

11/15/15

11/15/15

11/15/15





Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2019 with funding from
Wellcome Library

<https://archive.org/details/b30505847>

7. 1545 & 1704 by Worledge

2nd Ed 1717 by Mastley -

7 by Bradley -

The Complete Farmer under the article
"Amble" refers to the article Manure
Mastley Dist. Rust. -

DICTIONARIUM

Rusticum, Urbanicum & Botanicum:

O R, A

DICTIONARY

O F

Husbandry, Gardening, Trade, Commerce,

And all Sorts of

COUNTRY - AFFAIRS.

Containing more particularly,

- I. The whole Art of Gardening, *viz.* Sowing, Setting, Grafting, Inoculating, Transplanting, Salleting, &c. with the Names, Descriptions, Virtues, and Uses of most sorts of Plants, Flowers and Fruits.
- II. The Raisin and Ordering of all manner of Forest and Fruit-Trees, both Standards and Dwarfs.
- III. Agriculture, or the Art of Husbandry, in the various Parts of it; with the modern Improvements made therein.
- IV. The Gentleman's Recreation, or the Arts of Riding the manag'd Horse, Hunting, Ferreting, Hawking, Fowling, Cock-fighting, Fishing, &c. including not only an accurate Description of the several Animals, but even of the Tackle, Nets, Gins, and Traps, different Instruments us'd in those Sports.
- V. The Farrier's Art, with those of of Horsemanship and Manage. Also a particular Account of every Disease incident to a Horse, with its Causes, Symptoms, Effects, &c. and a View of the most proper and approved Remedies.
- VI. The Breeding, Feeding, and Managing of all sorts of Cattel; as also of Bees, Silk-worms, Poultry, and Singing-birds, with all their respective Diseases and Cures.
- VII. The preparing of many sorts of English Liquors, common Eatables and Drinkables, with the several Parts of Country-Housewifry.
- VIII. The Digging, Refining, &c. of Metals and Minerals; with Salt- and Sugar-works, the Art of making of Bricks, Bird-lime, Gun-powder, Shot, &c.
- IX. Terms made use of in Merchandizing, Traffick, and Trade; with Handicraft-Terms and Instruments, Country-words, &c.
- X. An Account of Coins, Weights and Measures, Domestick and Foreign, with their respective Values and Capacities.
- XI. The Productions, Manufactures, &c. of all the Counties of *England*, and even of the most remarkable Foreign Countries.
- XII. A Collection of the principal Statute-Laws, relating to Tenures and Country-Affairs, especially those of the Forests, with the Functions of Field and Forest-Officers; also the ancient Customs, and Natural Rarities of *Great Britain*.

Illustrated with a great Number of Wooden and Copper Cuts.

The Second Edition, Revised, Corrected and Improv'd;
With the Addition of above a Thousand Articles.

L O N D O N: Printed for J. Nicholson in Little-Britain, W. Taylor in Ave-mary-Lane, and W. Churchill at the Black-Swan in Pater-noster-Row. 1717.

THE HISTORY OF THE
ROYAL SOCIETY OF LONDON
FROM ITS INSTITUTION IN 1660
TO THE PRESENT TIME

BY
JOHN DE LA BECHE
F.R.S.
VOLUME I

CONTAINING
THE HISTORY OF THE
ROYAL SOCIETY OF LONDON
FROM ITS INSTITUTION IN 1660
TO THE PRESENT TIME





THE
PREFACE
TO THE
READER.

HAVING for some Years past been engag'd in this Undertaking, our first Business was to collect all such Books, as were of Use and Authority relating thereto in any Language; and wherein the common Assistances have fail'd, we have not been wanting to have recourse to Libraries, and some particular Studies, in order to supply the Defect; and afterwards having ranged the whole in the Method of the annexed Catalogue, we proceeded to take out of them, whatever was fit for our Purpose, and digested it into this Alphabetical Order, for the Ease and Conveniency of the Reader, who otherwise must have found it very Expensive to purchase the many Tracts and single Pieces that occur herein, as well as very

A 2 Trou-

The PREFACE.

Troublesome to peruse them, by reason of the frequent Repetitions of Matters by different Authors, and in different Languages, according to the Subjects they successively treat of. And as for any Experiments that are nice and singular, we have endeavoured to get all the little Tracts that were Writ by the Curious upon such Occasions; and for the most part, so far forth as was consistent with our Design, inserted them without any Abridgment or Castration.

It would be exceeding tedious to give an Account of all the particular Subjects contained in this Work, and swell the Preface far beyond its due Bounds; however, some of the principal Matters shall be hinted at, and that may serve to illustrate the Scope of the whole Design.

The Art of Gardening, which comprehends Sowing, Setting, Grafting, Inoculating, Transplanting, Salleting, &c. is of late Years vastly improved, and so much in esteem among Persons of all Ranks, that any thing relating to it might be thought acceptable, much more all the particular Branches thereof, according to the best Methods, together with a Description of the Tools and Instruments that are used therein: The several Methods of Planting and Ordering whatever appertains to Forest and Fruit-Trees, either Standards or Dwarfs, are likewise amply inserted from the Accounts and Writings of the most experienced and judicious Authors; so are the Names, Descriptions, Virtues, and Uses, of most sorts of Plants, Flowers, Fruits, &c.

The PREFACE.

Husbandry has been much in vogue in England of late Times; and the Art and Industry of Man having found out Improvements suitable to the great Variety of Lands, and different Soils; no Pains have been spared in discovering and ranging them under proper Heads, as well as the Traps and Engines for destructive Vermin, with Tools and Instruments used in Husbandry, the several Branches of which are here comprehended.

We presume, there can be nothing of any Moment over-look'd, relating to Horses, whether as to their Breeding, Choice, Management, Age, Diseases, and Cures, the Receipts for which have the Approbation of such as may justly be accounted the most competent Judges: You have also the several parts that make up the Accoutrements of an Horse, and we have not only been particular in what relates to this Animal, but even to the Management of all other Beasts of common use to Mankind, viz. Bulls, Oxen, Cows, Sheep, Swine, &c. the respective Heads of which we cannot pretend to rehearse in this place.

Profit and Pleasure usually go together, but that we might carry on the Design as far as we could towards the Compleating of it, we have made a narrow Search into those Parts that are purely pleasurable: We have endeavoured to take in all the Terms that belong to Hunting, Hawking, Fishing, Fowling, Ferreting, &c. described the several Creatures made use of, and that are the Ob-

The PREFACE.

Objects of these Recreations, with the Tackle and respective Instruments, such as Gins, Nets, &c. which are drawn and cut under their proper Heads for the more ready understanding of them. And, in general, all imaginable Care has been taken to oblige the Sportsman, and nothing, that we know of, let slip, that appertains to Rural Exercises: among which we might name Cock-fighting, and the Breeding of Game-Cocks: Neither have we forgot any thing material, with respect to the meaner (though more useful) sort of Poultry of the Dunghill, such as Hens, Geese, Ducks, &c. But for other Birds, they do not come much within the Compass of our Design, and therefore are not taken notice of, only there's nothing that belongs to Singing Birds, but what is carefully inserted under the Name of each Bird.

The Bee is a little Insect of most excellent Use, and admirable Industry; and as there are several Tracts extant relating to them, we have been at the Pains to consult them, and digested into this Work all that was pertinent, relating to this Animal, whether as to the Breeding, Hiving, Driving, Stinging, Swarming, and Preserving of them, in their several Circumstances.

We have described many excellent Engines, and might instance in divers sorts of Mills, &c. Neither shall we launch out into the curious Arts of Japanning, &c. The Preparing of many kinds of English Liquors, according to their respective Denominations, as also common Eatables and Drinkables.

The PREFACE.

bles, and the Business of a Country-Housewife, have by no means been over-looked by us.

If after this, we should descend into the Bowels of the Earth, and look after the Metals and Minerals thereof, you are here taught how to Dig, Prepare and Order, Iron, Steel, Tin, Lead, Copper, Allum, Copperas, Antimony, Coal, &c. You may also learn how to prepare several Sorts of Earth; the Terms, Methods and Instruments of Salt-making; the manner of making Brick, Bird-lime, Gun-powder, Shot, &c. and a vast Number of other Particulars are here explain'd. And because we have not entirely confined our selves to Rural Affairs; for a farther Improvement and Illustration of the Whole Undertaking there are no material Terms and Matters relating to Mechanism, Merchandize, and Handicrafts, that have escaped Observation.

Weights and Measures ever were in Use and Esteem in all Nations; and therefore, so far as they relate to common Solids, or Liquids, they are here carefully noted.

The Produce of the several Months of the Year, with what is to be done therein with respect to Husbandry, Gardening, and other Affairs, is what most Persons, who have Writ on Subjects of this Nature, have thought fit to take notice of, and therefore justly claim a place in this Work.

The Reason why the several Counties of the Kingdom are described under their respective Names, is, because of the Growth, Product, and Commodities of

The PREFACE.

of them; and the same will hold good for bringing in the other Countries of the World, which would have been an improper Work, but upon that very Account. And in regard that it may serve as well for some sort of Imbellishment as Information, to intersperse here and there (as they occur in the Alphabet) the several Ancient Customs and Natural Rarities of England, with the best Explanation that could be found of them, it was not with a little Labour that they were collected from Law-Dictionaryes, and other proper Materials whereof you have an entire Catalogue subjoined, to which the Reader is referr'd.

Here it may be reasonably expected that we give some Account of the Improvements made to this Undertaking; which are as follows: First then, the entire Work has been carefully Revised and Corrected; many Heads that were set out of the Order of the Alphabet are reduced to their proper Places; and a vast Number of those Heads very much enlarged (without omitting any thing material contained in the former Edition) more especially such as relate to the Variety of Colours in Horses, the numerous Diseases they are subject to, with their respective Cures and most approved Medicines; the Method of Ordering Bees and Silk-worms, draining Lands, Pruning, Grafting and Inoculating Trees, Planting and Promoting Fig-Trees, Peach-Trees, Pear-Trees and Vines, raising Espaliers, &c. with an Addition of divers Natural Rarities.

And farther, whereas the Style was before generally rugged, confus'd and interrupted with many Chasms and Tautologies, Care has been taken to render

The PREFACE.

der it every where smooth, clear concise, and intelligible to every Capacity; purposely avoiding all manner of hard Words and uncouth Expressions, especially in the Physical Receipts; yet so as to retain the proper and genuine Names of Drugs, and Terms of Art in all Faculties.

As for the new Additions, they consist of above a Thousand considerable Articles, some very large; particularly relating to the Breeding and Managing of Horses, Mares and Colts, many Diseases and Imperfections incident to them, with their proper Remedies, not before inserted; their natural Paces and Airs, or artificial Motions; with an Accurate Description of the several Marks, Blazes, Feathers and Stars in Horses, and of the Parts of their Body proper to Bleed in; as also of their Bits, Branches, Cavezons, Curbs, Pantoons or Pantable Shooes, Saddles, Spurs, Stirrups, &c. illustrated with fine Sculptures on two Copper-plates: Rules for the Backing of Colts, Horsemanship, Manage, Exercising and Feeding of Race-Horses, Watering of Horses, and Water proper for them; also Instructions for preserving them before and after a Journey; for judging of their Vigour; for opposing their rude Motions; for preventing and correcting their Vices, &c.

To these is added a great Number of Articles about Coins, Weights and Measures, Foreign and Domestick, Trade and Traffick, Terms in Botannicks, Hunting and Falconry, Country-Words, &c. Besides many other Terms in Husbandry, and Gardening, with a Description of several sorts of Engines

The PREFACE.

gines and Instruments, belonging thereto ; the Method of Breeding Cocks and Hens of the Game, making Bank and Stone-Fences, Fish-Ponds, with their Banks, Pond-Heads, Stews, Moats and Sluices, Stocking great Waters with Fish ; the Breeding, Feeding, Disposing and Encrease of Fish, effectual Means for preserving them from Frost ; Fishing for Carriage, Nuisances to Ponds and Fish : Also Directions to prepare Ground for Planting ; an Account of all kinds of Lands, Soils, Moulds and Manures, with their respective Qualities and Products ; the Sowing of Corn and Seed ; the Planting and Propagating of Fruit-trees, Wall-trees, Vine-yards, and many Sorts of Herbs, with a short Abstract of their Use and chief Medicinal Virtues ; the Planting of Trees in Hedges, Nurseries for raising young Trees ; the chusing of Stocks of Fruit-trees to graft on ; a Description of divers kinds of Apples, the proper Time and Manner of Gathering Fruit ; the Disposition of a Flower-Garden, and of an Olitory or Kitchen-Garden ; the Preparing of Honey and Wax, preserving of Timber, destroying of Worms in Land, Ordering and Refining of Wine. Lastly, the best Methods, for making several sorts of English Liquors and Strong-Waters, as Hippocras, White and Red, Kernel-Water, Mead, Metheglin, Mum, according to the Brunswick-Receipt, Ratafiaz of Apricocks and Cherries, Wine delicious, Wine of Raisins, or Stepony, &c.

This Edition is also enriched with Twenty Four new Wooden Cuts, representing the Figures of the aforementioned artificial Engines and Instruments employ'd in Husbandry, &c. viz. Two large

The PREFACE.

large Wheels, to raise Water for the Over-flowing of Lands : Six different kinds of Ploughs made use of in several Counties of England, and elsewhere ; a Breast-Plough to cut Turf with ; a Trenching-Plough of singular Advantage, for cutting out the sides of Trenches, Carriages or Drains, in Meadows or Pasture-Grounds ; A particular Pump, to discharge Water out of Marl-pits, a Stone Supporter to set a Stack of Corn on ; an Instrument to pull up Shrubs and Bushes, by the Roots ; others for the cutting and spreading of Mole-casts ; Spades of a different Make and Size, us'd in several Countries ; a new-invented Mill, for the grinding of Malt ; an Instrument to dig hard Gravels, stiff Clays, or Chalky Lands ; a Scheme or Device for the Planting of Trees in Hedges ; and a Plan or Ground-plot for a Garden of an irregular Figure.

All these Improvements and Additions are collected from the best modern Writers, that have treated of the Subjects in several Languages, whose Names are inserted in the annexed Catalogue of Books, whereto we have had recourse in the compiling of this Work ; which being now brought to its utmost Perfection, 'tis not to be doubted, but that it will give ample Satisfaction to the Publick, and thereby afford a sufficient Recompence for the great Pains taken by the Compilers.

Note, for AVER-DU-POIS WEIGHT, see the Head WEIGHTS ; for PHAGEDENICK WATER, see WOUNDS in Horses ; and for AURICEL-WEIGHT, read AUNCCEL-WEIGHT.

A CATALOGUE of some of the BOOKS made use of in this Work.

Gardening.

- M**ons. Quinteny of Gardening. Folio.
Mr. London and Mr. Wise of Gardening.
Worldidge's Art of Gardening, 8vo. (8vo.
English Gardener. 4to.
Evelyn's French Gardener. 120.
Gilbert Florist's, *Vade Mecum in* 120.
Treatise of Wall-Fruit. 4to.
Rhea's Flora, Ceres, & Pomona. Fol.
Blake's Art of Gardening. 4to.
Hill's Art of Gardening. 4to.
Evelyn's *Kalendarium Hortense.* 8vo.
Mrs. Ives way of ordering Gilliflowers and double
B. of Herefordshire of Orchards. (Stocks. 4to.
John Foster of Planting Potatoes.
William Lawson's Orchard and Garden.
Hughes's Flower-Garden.
Mr. John Lawrence's Clergyman's Recreation or
Art of Gardening. 8vo.
With Extracts from all the Ancients and Moderns,
in Latin, Italian, French, Dutch, &c.

Forest and Fruit-Trees.

- Evelyn's *Sylva*, last Edit. Fol.
Cook of Forest-Trees. 4to. Lang-

CATALOGUE.

Langford of Fruit-trees. 8vo.

Bacon's Natural History. Fol.

Legender of Fruit-trees.

Comelyn of Orange and Lemmon-Trees.

A Treatise about Sowing and Setting Nuts, Fruits, &c. and the Diseases of Trees.

The manner of setting Trees after Godfrey of Paladium.

A Treatise of N. Pollard, of the time of Sowing or Setting of Trees, disposing of Plants, mending of Earth, &c. and how to graft.

John Smith's Advertisement to unexperienc'd Planters.

Rich of Planting Trees for Timber and Fuel.

Brewing and making several sorts of Wines.

Worldidge's *Vinetum Britannicum*.

Compleat Planter and Ciderist. 8vo.

New Art of Brewing. 12°.

To make all sorts of English Wines. 12°.

Several ways to preserve Wines, by G. Ryde.

William Turner of the nature and property of Wines used in England.

Court and Country Cook. 8vo.

Queen's Closet open'd. 12°.

Horfes, Oxen, Sheep, Swine, and all sorts of Cattel.

Monsieur de Solleyfell's Compleat Horseman. Fol.

—Abridg'd, in 8vo.

De Grays compleat Horseman. 4to.

CATALOGUE.

Markham's *Works* 4to.
— *Master-piece*. 4to.
— *Perfekt Farrier*. 8vo.
Gentleman's Jockey. 8vo.
Mascall of Cattle. 8vo.
Lambard of Cattle. 8vo.
Almond's Compleat Farrier.

Recreations for Gentlemen, &c. in the Country.

Latham's *Falconry*, best Edit.
Blome's *Gentleman's Recreation*. Fol.
Gentleman's Recreations. 8vo.
The Angler's Vade Mecum. 8vo.
Walton's *Compleat Angler*. 8vo. (8vo.
Markham's *Hunger's Prevention, or Art of Fowling*.
The Book of Hunting, or the Master of the Game,
dedicated to H. 4. (Cocks, &c. 8vo.
Compleat Gamester, particularly treating of Game-
How to store a Dove-house. Fol.
John Caius of English Dogs. 4to.
A Jewel for Gentry. (each Month.
Dr. Stevens of Labour and Recreations proper for
T. Gentleman of the Fishing-Trade.
Rob. Hitchcock's New-years-gift about Fishing.

The Art of Husbandry.

Tusser's *Husbandry*. 4to.
The Country-Farm. Fol.
Mascall of Traps and Engines.
Worldidge's Systema Agriculturae. Fol.
— 2d Part. 8vo.
Rusden of Bees. 8vo.
Geddes of Bees. 8vo.

CATALOGUE.

- Dr. Jos. Warder's *Monarchy of Bees*. 8vo.
Evelyn's *Philosophical Discourse of Earth*. 8vo.
Discourses out of Philosophical Transactions. 4to.
All Mr. Hartlib's Pieces.
Hill of Hopps.
Improvement of Barren Land.
Inclosing of Commons.
Treatise of Cinque-foil.
Husbandry in Flanders, by Mr. W.
Smith's *England's Improvements*.
Yarrington's *England's Improvement*. 4to.
Treatise of Weather-glasses in French.
Smith of *Weather-glasses*. 8vo.
Prognosticks and Predictions of the Weather by
Treatise of Planting Tobacco. (Mr. W.
Richard Remnant's *History of Bees-----Their Re-*
form'd Common-wealth.
J. Bonnel of the *Silk-worm and Silk-making*.
Malpighius of the *Silk-worm*.
Oliver de Seres of the *Silk-worm, and their Benefit*;
Englished by N. Gesse.
Discourse of Husbandry in Flanders.
Jos. Lee's *Vindication of Regulated Inclosures*.
Grand Concerns of England.
Dugdale of *Draining the Fens*.
Fitzherbert's *Book of Husbandry*.
Mr. Mortimer's *Art of Husbandry*. 8vo.
Sir Hugh Plat's *Jewel-House*. 8vo.
—*Remedy against Famine*.
Abraham Mill's *Country-man's Friend*.
A Treatise of Tilling and Grazing.
Gab. Rive of *Improving Barren and Heathy Land*.
Tho. Mace of *Mending the High-ways*.
J. D. of *setting the Poor to work*.

CATALOGUE.

Rowland Vaughan of *Draining Pastures*.
VWilliam VWalker of the *Value of Mines*.
The Art of Gardening, with an account of Bees.
Charles Fitz-Jeffrey's *Curse for Corn-hoarders*.
Orders for preventing Dearth of Grain.
Prud. Choisset of *Husbandry*, English'd by R. E.
John Crusley's *Country-man's Instructor*.
VWill. Pool's *Country-Farmer*.
S. Hartlib of *setting Land to Let to the best Farmer*.
Design of Plenty, by planting Fruit-trees.
John Taver's *Experiment of Fish and Fruit*.
A Discourse of Fish, and Fish-Ponds, by a Person of
Enrichment of the Weald of Kent. (Honour.
Coll. Vermeden of *Draining the great Fens*.
J. S. of *Improving barren Land*.
Extracts from the Miscellanea Curiosa. 4to.
With extracts from all the Ancients and other Mo-
derns, in Lat. Ital. Fr. Dutch, &c.

Mechanicks, Trade, &c.

Britannia Languens.
Hatton's *Merchants Magazine*. 4to.
Present State of England. 8vo.
Homes's *Explanation of all Terms in Mechanicks*.
Moxon's *Mechanicks*. 4to.
Molloy de Jure Maritimo. 8vo.
Lex Mercatoria. Fol. *With many others*.

Dictionary

*Dictionary Rusticum, Urbanicum,
Botanicum, &c.*

O R, A

DICTIONARY

O F

*Husbandry, Gardening, Trade, Commerce, and
all sorts of Country-Affairs.*

A C A

A C H

ABLACTATION, the weaning of a Child from the Breast: Among *Gardeners*, a particular manner of Grafting, when the *Cyon* is as it were wean'd by degrees from its *Mother*, but not wholly cut off, till it be firmly united to the Stock on which it is grafted. See more under Grafting.

ABLAQUEATION, a laying bare or digging about the bottom of the Trunks and Roots of Trees, so as they may be expos'd to the Air, Sun and Rain, in order to bring forth Fruit more plentifully.

ACACIA, a sort of ever-green Shrub; the *Virginian Acacia* is very much propagated by the *French*, for the adorning of their Walks: It endures all sharp Seasons but high Winds, which it does not well resist, by reason of its brittle Quality; the Roots that run like Liquorish under-ground, are apt to make the Soil lean, and

therefore not fit for our Gardens: They are encreas'd by Suckers, and thrive well in the Plantation in *St. James's Park*.

ACCOUNTS of Sales; (in Merchandize) imports an Account wherein the Sale of Goods is express'd.

ACHE, a Pain in any part of the Body. In *Horses*, a Disease that causes a numness in the Joynts, and proceeds from Cold taken upon hard and violent Exercise or Labour; for which there are three particular Cures: 1. Take *Acopum* and mix it with Sack chafed very well in your Hand, and if the Distemper arise from a cold Cause, it will remove it in 3 or 4 Days.

2. Chafe and bath the Part aggrieved with Brandy or *Aqua Vite*, and dry it in with a hot Fire-shovel. Then dip a Rag in the Brandy, &c. strewing the in-side of it all over with Pepper beat fine and searced, and bind it on the Place, swathed with a dry Roller, which is to be done every Day for

B

some

some time. 3. Take half a pound of sweet Butter, *Aqua vite* a Jill, Saffron half a Dram, Pepper 3 Drams, 3 Heads of bruis'd Garlick, mingle these Ingredients well together, and let them stew but not boil, over the Fire till they come to a Salve, which being chafed in very warm to the Part affected, and a brown Paper dipt in the same, bind it on with a dry Cloth, and let this be repeated Morning and Evening.

A C O P U M, a Fomentation to allay the sense of Weariness; Also a Medicine for Horses, us'd for the same purpose, and prepared thus: Take half an ounce of *Euphorbium*, an ounce of *Castoreum*, *Adrates* half a quarter of a pound, *Bdellium* half an ounce and half a quarter, *Opopanax* an ounce, *Fox-graase* half an ounce, *Pepper* an ounce, *Laserpitium* three quarters of an ounce, *Ammoniacum* half a quarter of a pound, *Pigeons-dung* as much, half an ounce of *Galbanum*, one and a quarter of *Nitre*, three quarters of an ounce of *Spuma Nitri*, *Ladanum* a quarter of a pound, *Pyrethrum* and *Bay-berries* of each 3 quarters of an ounce, *Cardamum* two ounces, *Rue-seed* half a quarter of a pound, Seed of *Agnus Castus* an ounce, *Parsly-seed* half an ounce, dried Roots of *Flower-de-Luce* an ounce and a quarter and a half, Oil of *Bay* as much, Oil of *Spikenard* three quarters of a pound, *Oleum Cyprinum* three quarters of a pound and half a quarter, the oldest Oil-Olive a pound and a half, *Pitch* a quarter of a pound and two ounces, *Turpentine* a quarter of a pound; every one of which that will dissolve melt severally by themselves, and then mingle them together with the rest of the Ingredients, being first beaten to fine powder; after they have boil'd a little on the Fire, take off the Pan, and strain the Liquor into a clean Gally-pot to be kept for use: In administering this Medicine, give not above 2 Spoonfuls at a time in a pint of *Sack* or *Muscadine*; and if, by long keeping, it hardens, soften it with *Cypress-Oil*. It's both a Medi-

cine and an Ointment, helping Convulsions, String-halts, Colds, &c. in the Sinews and Muscles, draws forth all noisom Humours, and being put up into the Nostrils of an Horse by means of a long Goose-Feather anointed therewith, disburdens the Head of all Grief. It dissolves the *Liver* troubled with Oppilations or Obstructions, helps Siccidity and Crudity in the Body, banishes all Weariness; and, lastly, cures all sorts of inward Diseases if given by way of Drench, in Wine, Beer or Ale.

A C O R N S; a Peck per Day, with a little Bran ('tis said) will make a Hog encrease a Pound weight per Day for two Months together. They are also given to Oxen mingled with Bran, when chopt or bruis'd; otherwise they would be apt to sprout and grow in their Stomachs. *Cato* advises the giving them to Cattel, mixt with an equal quantity of Beans and Lupines; but they are best for Swine, and being cut small will fatten Pigeons, Peacocks, Turkeys, Pheasants and other Poultry. Water distill'd from *Acorns* is good against the Phthisick and Stitch in the Side, heals Ulcers, &c. *Acorns* eaten fasting kill Worms, provoke Urine, and (as some say) even break the Stone in the Bladder.

ACRE; Is 4 Rods, or 160 square Lug or Perch of Land, at 16 Foot and an half to the Perch; tho' of *Coppice-wood* 18 Foot to the Perch is the common allowance: But an *Acre* sometimes is estimated according to the proportion of Seed us'd on it, and so varies according to the richness or barrenness of the Land; particularly as to the Sowing of Flax, eighteen score Perches make an *Acre*.

ACREME, a Law word for ten Acres of Land.

ADDER-STUNG; when Cattel are stung with these venomous Reptils, or with Scorpions, or bit by an Hedg-hog, or Shrew: Take Oil of Scorpions and Vinegar with Plantane and Bole-Armoniack, made thick like a Salve, and anoint the grieved place there.

therewith three times a day. 2. Otherwise take *Sanguis Draconis*, a little Barley-Meal, and the Whites of Eggs, beat all together, and lay them on Plaster-wise to the Sore, renewing it once in 12 hours. 3. Some prescribe five pounds of the tender crops of an Ash-tree well beaten, and then mix'd in three pints of Sallet-oil, and in so much Wine, which they strain and give to the Beast.

ADDER-TONGUE Ointment; for the making thereof, take as much of the Herb *Adders-Tongue* as you have occasion to use, with a third part of *Male Plantane*, and bruise them together in a Mortar; then add thereto some fresh Butter, new from the Churn, well beaten from the Butter-Milk, and mix it very well with your Herbs, but put not in so much thereof as to make it lose its green colour: That done, flip all into an Earthen Pan, and let it lie about 3 or 4 weeks in some cool place, till it grows mouldy, and then melt it down upon a gentle Fire till the Herbs grow crisp; when you are to strain it out into some convenient Vessel, and keep it for use. You may dissolve into it, if you please, when it comes off the Fire, some fine and clear *Turpentine*, which will make it much better: This Ointment is made only in the Months of *April* and *May*, the Herb being then to be found and in its prime, for it soon perishes with a little heat. It's a most Sovereign Remedy for any Beast that has been stung or bitten by any venomous Creature, or for any Wound by Snake-Bite, or any other Accident; as also for any hard Swellings in any part of the Body; and particularly very good for a Garget in a Cows bag, being chafed in very well with your hand twice a day.

ADDICE or ADZE, a sharp Tool made different from an Ax, and more convenient for cutting the hollow side of any Board or Timber, being such as Coopers generally make use of.

ÆGYPTIACUM Ointment black and red; are both Corrosives,

their natures being to eat away all manner of dead, proud, and rotten Flesh out of any old Sore or Ulcer; and they do also cleanse and prepare a Sore, and make it apt to be healed with carnifying or healing Salves. For the making of the Black, take two pounds of coarse *English Honey*, *Verdegrease*, *Dyers-Galls*, and green *Copperas*, of each four ounces: Make all into powder mixt together, then put them into an earthen pot and set it on the Fire, keeping it stirring, but as soon as it begins to boil, take it off and let it cool, otherwise it will become Red, which will not be so good. One of the principal uses of this Ointment is, to dissolve the Hoofs of any Horse if they be too dry or hard, so as it will cause the Corruption, if there be any in the Foot, to ascend above at the Cronet, where the hair is, and also to restore the Horse's hoof, when the Sole is taken out. The Red sort is made of two pounds of coarse *Honey*, *Verdegrease* four ounces, green *Copperas* two, which two last beat very small into powder, then put it into an earthen pot; add thereto a little *Vinegar*, and so boil it very well till it become Red, then lay it up for your use.

To AFFOREST, to lay waste a piece of Ground, and turn it into Forest, to turn Land into Forest.

AFRICA; is about 120 times as large as *England*; and the Isle of *Madagascar* is about twice as big as *England*: In this Country the Royal African Company have had several Factories along the Sea-coast, between *Guinea* and the *Cape of Good Hope*, as *Gambo*, *Sierra-Leona*, *Madre Bomba*, *Cape-Misserado*, *Carmontin*, *Emachan*, *Rio-Nuno*; the *Ivory-Coast*, and *Gold-Coast*, some of which are now under the *Dutch*; There are likewise many fine Towns of Trade, or Ports in *Barbary*, as *Sally*, *Morocco*, *Tangier*, *Fez*, *Ceuta*, *Algiers*; *Santa Cruz*, *Sophia*, *Tripoli* and *Barca*: The chief Commodities are Gold, *Ambergrease*, *Elephants-teeth*, *Guinea-Pepper*, *Red-wood*, *Hides*, *Wax*, *Sanders*, *Sugar*, *Civet*, *Oil*, *Cordamums*,
B 2 Hemp,

Hemp, Flax, Dates, Almonds, Indigo, Gum, Ostrich-feathers, Amber, Ebony, Canes, Rice, Citrons, Lemmons, Copper, Cocoa-nuts, Gloves, Saffron, Crystal, and abundance of Negros, that furnish our Plantations in *America* with Slaves: And for the Island of *Madagascar*, it produces Ginger, Cloves, red Sanders, Saffron, Wax, Amber, Gum, Ebony, Crystal, Cocoa-nuts and Metals.

AFTER-MATH; the after Grass or second Mowings of Grass, or else Grass or Stubble cut after Corn.

AGAI; this Term implies the difference in *Holland* or *Venice* of the value of current Money and Bank-Notes, which in *Holland* is often three or four *per Cent.* in favour of the Notes.

AGE of a Horse: See *Horse's Age*.

AGIST, properly a Bed or Resting-place; whence to *Agist* signifies to take in and feed the Cattel of Strangers in the King's Forest, and to gather the Money due for the same; 'tis also extended to the taking in of other Mens Cattel into any Man's Ground, at a certain rate *per week*.

AGISTOR, an Officer that takes in the Cattel of Strangers to feed in a Forest, and receives for the Kings use all such *Tack-money*, as becomes due upon that account. In *English* they are otherwise call'd *Guest-takers* or *Gist-takers*; and made by Letters Patent, to the number of four in every Forest, where his Majesty has any *Pannage*.

AGLECTS, among *Florists*, the Pendants that hang on the tip-ends of *Chives*, and *Threads*, as in *Tulips*, *Roses*, *Spike-grass*, &c.

AIRS of a Manag'd Horse, the artificial Motions he can make, viz. 1. *Terra a Terra*; 2. a *Demi-air* or *Demi-volt*; 3. a *Curvet*; 4. a *Capricole*; 5. a *Croupade*; 6. a *Balotade*; 7. a *Step* and a *Leap*; which see in their proper Places.

ALABASTER; a kind of soft and white Marble, much us'd for the making of Statues, Figures and other Carved Works. It takes Name from *Alabastrum* a Town of Egypt, and

some of it is veined with divers Colours.

ALATERNUS; a Shrub brought into *England* from the hottest parts of *Languedoc*, thrives with us from *Cornwal* to *Cumberland* as if it were Natural. It makes the most beautiful and useful Hedges and Verdure in the World, the swiftness of the Growth consider'd. The Seed ripens in *August*, and the Honey-blossoms of a very sweet scent afford an early and wonderful Relief to Bees. The *Phyllyrea's* (of which there are 5 or 6 sorts) are still more hardy, and equal the Holly in suffering the extremest Rigors: Both this and the *Alaternus* are rais'd of the Seed; those of the *Phyllyrea* lie longer under-ground, and being transplanted for *Espalier-Hedges* or *Standards*, are to be govern'd by the Shears, as there is occasion. The *Alaternus* rises in a Month after it is sown: Plant it at two years growth, and clip it after Rain in the Spring before it grows sticky, and while the shoots are tender; thus it forms an Hedge tho' set in single rows and at two foot distance, of a yard in thickness, 20 foot high if you think fit, and furnish'd with Branches to the bottom.

ALDER-TREE, Lat. *Alnus*, loves watery and boggy Places the best of all others; they are propagated of Truncheons and likewise of Seeds; but the best way of raising them is by Suckers, which they put forth plentifully or by Roots set as big as the small of one's Leg, in length about two foot, and one end plung'd in the Mud. Place them at 4 or 5 foot distance, and when they have struck Root, cut them, which causes them to spring in clumps, and shoot out into many useful Poles. If you plant small sets, cut 'em not till they be of some competent bigness, and that in a proper Season, which, for all *Aquatick Woods*, ought not to be till the Winter be well advanc'd, in regard of their pithy substance; such as you make use of in that period, ought to be well grown, and fell'd with the earliest in the first quarter

ALL

quarter of the Increasing Moon, that so the successive Shoot receive no prejudice. In *Jersey* they plant them by taking Truncheons of 2 or 3 foot long at the beginning of Winter; they bind them in Faggots, and place the ends of 'em in Water till towards the Spring, by which time they will have contracted a swelling Spire, or Knurr about that Part, which being set, never fails of Growing.

The shadow of this Tree nourishes the Grass under it, and being set, and well plashed, 'tis an excellent Defence to the Banks of Rivers. They are chiefly reckon'd of two kinds; the common sort which only affects moist Ground, and the blacker that thrives better on dryer Lands. Of old, Boats were made of the greater part of this Tree. Over-grown Alders are much sought for, for such Buildings as lie continually under Water, where it hardens like a Stone; but being kept in an unconstant Temper, it rots immediately: It was made use of under the famous Bridge at *Venice*, the *Rialto* which passes over the grand Canal. Alder-Poles are as profitable as those of Willow; but the Coals far exceed them, especially for Gun-Powder. The Wood is useful for Piles, Pumps, Hop-

ALL

poles, Water-pipes, Troughs, Sluices, small Trays, Trenchers and Wooden-heels; the Bark is precious to Dyers, Tanners and Leather-dressers, who, with it, and the Fruits, instead of the Galls, make an Ink. The Leaves applied to the naked Sole of the Foot, extremely refresh the surbaited Traveller. The Bark macerated in Water, with a little rust of Iron, makes a black Dye, which may be also used for Ink. The inner Rind of the Black Alder Purges all Hydropick and Serious Humours, but it must be dried in the Shade, and not us'd green, and the Decoction suffer'd to settle two or three days before it be drunk: Being beaten with Vinegar, it certainly heals the Itch. The swelling Bunches now and then found in old Trees, afford the Inlayer, pieces curiously Chambletted, and very hard.

ALE, a well known Drink, made by infusing Ground Malt in boiling Water so long till the Water has extracted all the virtue of the Malt; which done, and the Water only Blood-warm, it's wrought up with Yest, and so becomes Ale; the proportion of the Malt to the Water is according to the strength the Ale is designed to be of. See Brewing.

ALE Measures.					Pints
				Quarts	2
				Pottles	2 4
			Gallons	2 4 8	
		Firkins	8 16 32 64		
	Kilderkins	2 16 32 64 128			
Barrels	2 4 32 64 128 256				

Vessels for Butter, Fish and Soap, weremade after the Ale-Measure, twelve Ale-Barrels making a Last.

ALLELUIA, Wood or French Sorrel, a sort of Trefoil multiplied only by Runners or Slips that sprout from the foot of it; it bears a white Flower, but no Seed, growing into tufts when old; and as it loves the

shade, 'tis therefore planted along the sides of Northern Walls, about one foot asunder, two inches in the ground, and lasts three or four yeats without being removed: In order to the renewing of it, there needs no more than

than to separate or slip out the great tufts into several little ones, and replant them immediately, in *April* or *March*: This Plant is of singular use in Fevers and Agues defending the Heart from all Infection.

ALLOTTING of Goods; is when a Ship's Cargo is divided into several Parts, to be bought by divers Persons, whose Names are writ on as many pieces of Paper, which are apply'd by an indifferent Person to the several Lots or Parcels; and by this means the Goods are divided without partiality, for every Man has the parcel of Goods that the Lot with his Name on is appropriated to. See *Inch of Candle*.

ALLUM and Allum-works. Allum is made of a Stone dug out of a Mine, of a Sea-weed and Urine: The Stone-Mine is found in most of the Hills between *Scarborough* and the River *Tees* in the County of *York*; as also near *Preston* in *Lancashire*; it is of a bluish colour, and will clear like *Cornish* Slate. That Mine is best which lies deepest in the Earth, and is indifferently well moisten'd with Springs; but too much moisture cankers and corrupts the Stone, making it Nitrous. Now for the more convenient Working of the Mine, that sometimes lies twenty yards under a Surface or Cap of Earth (which must be taken off and barrowed away) they begin their Work on the decline of a Hill, where they may also be well furnished with Water, and dig down the Mine by Stages, to save carriage, and so throw it down near the places where they calcine it. The Mine before 'tis calcined, being expos'd to the air, will moulder in pieces, and yield a Liquor whereof Copperas may be made, but being calcined is fit for Allum: As long as it continues in the Earth or in Water it remains a hard Stone, but sometimes a Liquor will issue out of the side of the Mine, which by the heat of the Sun is turned into natural Allum.

Now for calcining the Mine, 'tis done with Cinders of *Newcastle-Coal*,

Wood and Furzes; the Fire made two foot and a half thick, two yards broad, and ten yards long; and betwixt every Fire are stops made with wet Rubbish, so that any one or more of them may be kindled without prejudice to the rest: Then there are eight or ten yards thickness of broken Mine laid on this Fuel, and five or six of them so covered. Next they begin to kindle the Fires, and as the Fires rise toward the top, they still lay on fresh Mine; so that to what height you can raise the heap, which is often about 20 yards, the Fires, without any further help of Fuel, will burn to the top stronger than at the first kindling, so long as any Sulphur remains in the Stones; but in calcining these Stones; the Wind many times does hurt, by forcing the Fire in some places too quickly through the Mine, leaving it black and half burnt; and in others, burning the Mine too much, and leaving it red; but where the Fire passes softly, and of its own accord, it leaves the Mine white, which yields the best and greatest quantity of Liquor. The Mine thus calcined, is put into Pits of Water, supported with Frames of Wood, and rammed on all sides with Clay, about ten Yards long, five Yards broad, and five Foot deep, set with a Current that turns the Liquor into a Receptory, from whence 'tis Pumped into another Pit of Liquor, before it comes to boiling, is pumped into four several Pits of Mine, and every Pit of Mine is steeped in four several Liquors before it is thrown away, the last Pit being always fresh Mine. The Mine thus steeped in each of the several Liquors, twenty four hours, or thereabouts, is of course four Days in passing the four several Pits, from whence the Liquors pass to the Boiling-house.

The Water or Virgin-Liquor often gains in the first Pit, two pounds weight; in the second increases to five pounds weight; in the third to eight; and in the last, which is always fresh Mine, to twelve; and so in this

this Proportion, according to the goodness of the Mine, and the well calcining thereof; for sometimes the Liquors passing the four several Pits, will not be above six or seven pound weight, at other times above twelve, seldom holding a constant weight a whole week together; yet many times Liquor of seven or eight pound weight produces more Allum, than that of ten or twelve, either through the illness of the Mine; or as usually, the bad calcining thereof; and if by passing the weak Liquor through another Pit of fresh Mine, you bring it to ten or twelve pound weight, yet you shall make less Allum with it, than when it was but eight pound weight, for what it gains from the last Pit of Mine, will be most of it Nitre and Slam, which Poisons the good Liquors, and disorders the whole house until the Slam be workt out.

That which they call *Slam*, is perceived by the redness of the Liquor when it comes from the Pit, occasioned either by the illness of the Mine, or as commonly the over or under calcining of it, as above-said, which in the Settler sinks to the bottom, and there becomes of a muddy Substance, and dark Colour; that Liquor which comes whitest from the Pits, is the best. As for what is named *Kelp*, it is made of a Sea-Weed, called *Tangle*, such as comes to London on Oysters, and the same grows on Rocks by the Sea-side, between high Water and low Water-mark; being dried, it will burn and run like Pitch; when cold and hard its beaten to Ashes, steeped in Water, and the Lees drawn off to two pound weight or thereabouts.

As for the Urine, which the Country-People furnish the work with, and who, sometimes, mingle it with Sea-Water, which cannot be discovered by weight, they try it by putting it to some of the boiling Liquor; for so, if the Urine be good, it works like Yest put to Beer or Ale; but if mingled, it will stir no more than so much Water; and 'tis observed, that

the best Urine is that which comes from poor labouring People, who drink little strong Drink. Then for the Boiling-Pans, they are made of Lead, nine foot long, five foot broad, and two and a half deep, set upon Iron-Plates, about two Inches thick, which Plates are commonly new Cast, and the Plates repaired five times in two Years.

When a work is first begun, they make Allum of the Liquor only that comes of the Pits of Mine, without any other Ingredients, and so might continue, but that it would spend so much Liquor, as not to quit the Cost: The work being begun, and the Allum once made, then they save the Liquor which comes from the Allum, or wherein the Allum shoots, which they call *Mother*, with which they fill two thirds of the Boilers, and put in one third of fresh Liquor which comes from the Pits; and so the Fires having never been drawn out, they'll boil again in less than two hours time; and in every such space, the Liquor will waste four Inches, and the Boilers are filled up again with green Liquor; now the Liquor, if good, will in boiling, be greasy, as it were, at top; if nitrous, it will be thick, muddy and red; in boiling 24 hours, it will be thirty six pound weight; then is put into the Boiler about an hoghead of the Lees of *Kelp*, of about two penny weight, which will reduce the whole Boiler to about twenty seven pound weight. If the Liquor be good, as soon as the Lees of *Kelp* are put into the Boiler, they will work like Yest put into Beer; but if the Liquor, in the Boiler be nitrous, the *Kelp*-Lees will stir it but very little; and in that case, the Work-men must put in the more and stronger Lees: Presently after the *Kelp*-Lees are put into the Boiler all the Liquor together is drawn into a Settler as big as the Boiler, made of Lead, in which it stands about two hours, during which space, most of the Nitre and Slam sink to the bottom: This separation is

made by the means of the *Kelp-Lees*, for then the whole Boiler consists of green Liquor, drawn from the Pits; it's of power strong enough to cast off the Slam and Nitre, but when Mothers are used, the *Kelp-Lees* are needful to make the said separation.

Then the said Liquor is scooped out of the Settler, into a Cooler, made of Deal-boards, and ramm'd with Clay, into which they put 20 Gallons of Urine, more or less, according to the goodness or badness of the Liquor; for if the Liquor be red, and consequently Nitrous, the more Urine is required; and the use of Urine is as well to cast off the Slam as to keep the *Kelp-Lees* from hardning the Allum too much.

In the Cooler, the Liquor, in temperate weather stands four days, the second day the Allum begins to stick, gather and harden about the sides, and at the bottom of the Cooler, but if the Liquor should stand in the Cooler above four days, it would, as they say, turn to Copperas: In hot weather the Liquor will be one day longer in cooling and the Allum in gathering, than when the weather is temperate, and in Frosty weather the cold strikes the Allum too soon, not giving time for the Nitre and Slam to sink to the bottom, whereby they are mingled with the Allum; this produces double the quantity, but being foul is consumed in the washing: When the Liquor has stood four days in the Cooler, then that call'd Mothers is scooped into a Cistern, the Allum remaining on the sides, and at the bottom, and from thence the Mothers are pumped back into the Boiler again; so that every five days the Liquor is boiled again; until it evaporate or turn into Allum or Slam: Now the Allum is taken from the sides and bottom of the Cooler, as put into a Cistern, and washed with Water that hath been used for the same purpose, being about twelve pound weight, after which it is roach'd as follows.

When it is washed, it is put into a Pan with a quantity of Water where it melts and boils a little, then 'tis scooped into a great Cask, where it commonly stands for ten days, and then is fit to take down for the Market. The Liquors are weighed by the Troy-Weight; so that half a pint of Liquor must weigh more than so much Water, by so many penny-weight.

ALMOND - FURNACE or **SWEEP**, a sort of Furnace us'd by Refiners, the Description of which see under *Refining*.

ALMOND-TREE, is much like to that of Peach, and grows upright without the help of a Wall; its Fruit downy on the outside, having a thick smooth Stone, wherein is contain'd the Kernel or Almond, sweet in some, in others somewhat bitter. The Tree is here chiefly receiv'd for the beauty of its Flowers, which being early, and of a fair pale reddish Colour, make a fine shew in a Garden. There is a dwarf kind of it that bears in *April* many fine Peach-colour'd Blossoms. These Trees are raised by setting the Nut in the Shell in the Month of *October*, they delight in the Sun and a dry Soil. Their Fruit *Sweet-Almonds* are naturally hot and moist; *bitter Almonds* dry, absterfive and opening: The former being very Nutritive fatten the Body, help the Sight, cause Sleep, &c.

ALNAGE, Ell-measure, or measuring with an Ell.

ALNAGER or **ALNEGER**, (*i. e.* a Measurer by the Ell) a sworn publick Officer, whose business was to look to the Assize of Woollen Cloth made throughout the Realm, and to the Seals appointed for that purpose. There are three distinct Officers, who were heretofore compris'd in one Person, and bear the Names of *Searcher*, *Measurer* and *Alnager*; but the *Alnager* is now only Collector of the Subsidy or Tax granted to the King.

ALTHÆA FRUTICOSA or **SHRUB-MALLOW**, of this there are

A M B

are two sorts, the White and the Purple, which endure the Winter, and are usually planted Standards: They put forth their Flowers in *August*, and *September*, which last till spoil'd by the Wet or Cold. The Tree is encreas'd by Layers, and may also be rais'd by Seed, which is to be sown in *February*; they may be transplanted the second Year, and will blow the fourth.

AMARANTHUS, or *Flower-gentle*, called by some, *Princes Feather*, is of great diversity; but the principal are, 1. The great Purple Flower Gentle; with a thick and tall Stalk, and many Branches, large green Leaves, and long Spikes of round hairy Tufts, of a reddish Purple, containing many small white Seeds; there are many kinds of it. 2. The lesser Purple Flower Gentle, with yellow leaves, a little reddish, broad at the Stock, sharp-pointed, the Stock branched at top, and bearing long, soft and gentle hairy Tufts, of a deep shining murrey Purple; the Seeds are small, black and shining. 3. Flower Gentle of divers colours, differ little either in Leaves, Stalks or Seed, only the Flowers are deeper, or lighter Colour'd, of Purple, Scarlet and Gold Colour.

The Soil in which they should be Sowed, must be light and rank; and such as covet to have good Seeds, must sow them in the middle of *March*, in an hot Bed; and when grown to any strength renew them into another new hot Bed, taking them up with Earth about them, so setting them the beginning of *May*: Transplant them where they may bear Flowers, which they'll the sooner do; as also, produce Seeds, and better ripen'd, that may be reserved good for two or three Years.

AMBLING; There is no Motion of a Horse desired, more useful, nor, indeed, harder to be obtained by a right way than this, notwithstanding the vain Assurance of the various Professors of it, who, tho' they confidently assert the success, differ in their Methods to effect it; for some would do

A M E

it by new Ploughed Fields; others will teach a Horse to Amble from the Gallop: Many will have no better way for it than by weights: Some amble in hand, and not Ridden; others by the help of hinder Shooes made on purpose; many fold fine soft Lists about his Gambrels; some amble by the hand only, while others use the Trammel; which if rightly managed is good; but the best way of all is, try with your hand by a gentle and deliberate racking and thrusting of the Horse forwards, by helping him in the Weeks of his Mouth, with your Snaffle, which must be smooth, big and full, and Correcting him first on one side, then on another with the calves of your Leggs, and sometimes with a Spur: If you can make him of himself strike into an amble, tho' shuffling disorderly, there will be much labour saved; for that aptness to amble, will make him with more ease, and less danger, endure the use of the Tramel, and find the motion without Stumbling or Amazement; but if you perceive he will by no means, either apprehend the Motions or Intentions, then struggle not with him, but fall to the use of the Tramel, which see for that purpose under *Tramel*.

AMBRET. See CHASSERY.

AMERICA; is one part of the World about nineteen times as big as *England*; from the North part whereof the *Hudsons-Bay* Company bring Bevers and other rich Furs, Whale-oil, Stock-fish, &c. Their chief Towns and Places of Trade, are *Inquetet*, *Quebeck*, *Port-Nelson*, *Hudsons-Bay*, *Padosack*, *Brest* and *Port-Royal*. 2. The middle part produces these excellent Commodities, viz. Cotton-Wooll, Sugar, Tobacco, Furs, Indigo, Ginger, Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, Rosin, Turpentine, Copper, Tarr, Deal-boards, Gold, Silver, Pearls, Cochineal, Honey, Balm, Amber, Hides, Tallow, Salt, Medicinal Drugs; the chief Towns of Trade are *Boston*, and *London* in *New-England*, and *New-York*, *Philadelphia* in *Pensylvania*, *Oxford* in *Mary-*

Mary-Land, James Town and Wicchom-moco in Virginia, Charles-Town in Carolina, Port-Royal, Sevil and St. Jago in Jamaica. Antego and Barbadoes in the Caribbee-Islands, and Mexico in New-Spain. 3. The South part of *America* produces, besides Venison, Fish and Fowl, Gold and Silver in abundance, Balsam, Precious Stones, Long-Pepper, Gums, Rosin, Druggs, Cottons, Tobacco, Cochineal, Brasil-Wood, Sugar, Train-oil, Brass, Iron, Copper, Honey, &c. The chief Towns of Trade here are, *Caramante, St. Miguel, Panama and Morequinto in Firm-Land, Porto Custo, Lima, Baesa and Cruz de Nueva in Peru, St. Salvador, St. Vincent, and St. Sebastian in Brasil, Assumption, Conception, Villa Rica and Ciudad in Paragua, and St. Jago, Mondore, and Sorena in Chili.*

ANBURY, a kind of Wen or spungy Wart, growing upon any part of an Horse's Body, full of Blood; the manner of curing whereof, is to tie it about hard with a Thread or rather with a Horse-hair, and in 8 Days it will fall off; then strew upon it the Powder of Verdegrease to kill it at the Root, and heal it up again with green Ointment; but if it be so flat, that nothing can be bound about it, then take it away with an Incision-Knife close to the Skin, or else burn it off with a sharp hot Iron, cutting it round about, so deep as to leave none of the Root behind, and after having apply'd Turpentine and Hogsgrease melted together, heal it up as before: But if this Wart grows in a sinewy Part where a hot Iron is improper; eat out the Core with Oil of Vitriol or white Sublimate; then stop the hole with Flax dipt in the White of an Egg for a Day or two, and at last dry it up with unslack'd Lime and Honey. 2. For these Warts, put 3 Ounces of Powder of Copperas into a Crucible, with one Ounce of Arsenick Powder'd; place the Crucible in the middle of a Charcoal-Fire, stirring the Substance, but carefully avoiding their Malignant Steams: When the

Matter appears to be somewhat reddish, take the Crucible off the Fire, and after it is cooled break it, and beat the Matter to a very fine Powder; incorporate four Ounces of this Powder with five Ounces of *Album Rhasis*, and make an Ointment to be applyed cold to the Warts, anointing them lightly every day, and they will fall off like Kernels of Nuts, without causing any swellings in the Legs, if the application be order'd so as only the Warts be anointed, and the Horse be not wrought or ridden during the Cure; and after the Warts fall off, dress the Sore with the Countess's Ointment, which see described under its proper Head. This is one of the best secrets in the World for Warts.

ANEMONE, or *Wind-Flower*, distinguished into that with broad and hard Leaves, and that with narrow and soft ones; of which the most remarkable of the first sort are, 1. The Broad-leaved Anemone, with the double Scarlet-Flower, whose broad green Leaves, cut in on the sides and folding the edges, seldom lie smooth and plain. The Flowers consist of many round pointed, narrow long Leaves, of a rich Scarlet-colour, thick and double. 2. The broad-leaved double Scarlet variegated Anemone, with small brownish green Leaves, tall Stalk, a large double Flower, of a red Scarlet, and every Leaf finely striped with White. 3. The double Broad-leaved red Anemone, darker Leaves, smaller Flowers of a blood Red. 4. The double Purple Anemone, broader leaved than the last, brownish green, larger Flowered, whose Leaves are fewer but broader, of a murrey Purple; besides another of the kind, with each Leaf list'd with white.

As for the small Leaved Anemonies, their Leaves are green divided into several Branches, each Leaf cut and parted in some Flowers, like the Leaves of Parsley; and in others, like Carrets, the Roots all tuberos; of the best of these there are, 1. The double narrow-leaved Anemone. 2. The double

ble narrow-leaved Scarlet one. 3. Scarlet variegated with white. 4. The outer broad Leaves white thrum Scarlet. 5. Outer Leaves Brimstonish, thrum green. 6. Outer Leaves Orange-tawney, thrum yellow green. 7. The white of *Bourdeaux*, greatest white. 8. The lively Rose-colour'd one. 9. The double variegated Rose-colour'd, like the last, but striped with white. 10. The spotted Blush Anemone. 11. Double Purple one. 12. Lavender-coloured. 13. Bright blue green. 14. White outer leaved Anemone Purple thrum. 15. Outer leaved red one, thrum, dark murrey, whereof there is another sort variegated with white. 16. The five coloured one; outer Leaves Red, Thrum, Purple; whence Leaves come out half way yellow; the rest light Crimson, with the middle small tuft Silver-colour'd. 17. The dark Purplish-coloured one, finely striped with white, a noble, but very tender Flower; besides a great many more which may be produced.

The Soil where Anemonies are to be set, must be a rich, sandy, loamy Earth, wherewith some Neats-Dung, and a little Lime that hath lain long together and fully rotted, should be mix'd, and the whole sifted through a wire-Riddle for that purpose, a foot deep, made into a bed, rather shady than too much in the face of the Sun, wherein the broad leaved Anemone Roots are to be placed about the end of *September*, half a Foot asunder, and a quarter deep, set in that side uppermost where the small Eminencies that put forth the leaves are: Those with small leaves must be set after the same manner, but not at the same time; for being tenderer Plants, they must not be lodged in the Ground till the end of *October* at soonest, for fear they come up too early, and the Frosts destroy them, from which they must be defended by Mats, Tilts or Pease-straw, which once in two days, at farthest, the fair Season permitting, must be taken off, for an hour or the like, as the weather is, to air them and

prevent mouldiness, which will destroy them: The broad-leaved will come up before Winter; the narrow about the end of *February*, or as the Season is, in *March* and *April*, if they prove dry, they'll require often and gentle watering; if they like the Earth, they grow in, having fair Flowers, strong Stalks, and prosper well, they must not be taken up till *July*; but if their green leaves are few, Flowers small, and Stalks short, 'tis a sign they like not the place, and that they are famished by the Soils being too cold and poor, or else surfeited by its over heat and rankness, the last being most dangerous to them. In this Case they are to be taken up as soon as the green leaves turn yellow, put into Sand, and in some dry place for a month, then taken out and kept in papers in some dry, but cold place, till the time of their Planting; for should the Roots lie in the Ground when the Fibres are gone; if the Earth was too barren, they would languish, not having received sufficient Nourishment therefrom, if too rank or over-hot, they would most of them rot and consume away, especially a rainy Season succeeding.

As to the raising of new varieties some double broad-leaved ones bear Seeds, as the double Orange-tawny, which soon yield pretty varieties, but the Purples, Reds or Crimson very few, or such as draw too near their originals to be accounted new faces; only a little deeper or lighter, which last are more preferable in them, as also the narrow-leaved ones: The Seeds of these Flowers will be ready to gather in *May*, earlier or later as they flower, which must be done as soon as ripe, and not before, which is known by the Seed with its woolliness, beginning a little to rise of it self at the lower end of the head; then it must forthwith be gathered and laid to dry a week or more, and then in a Bason or earthen Vessel rubbed with a little Sand or dry Earth gently to separate the Seed from the Wooll or Down that encompasses it: The Earth must

must be fine and proportionable to the Seed, wherewith it is parted from its Down, which must be stirred or rubbed till none appears : Let it be sown about the full Moon the *July* following, on a smooth bed of fine sifted Earth, or rather in Pots, Boxes, or Tubs not too thin, for all will not come up, when some fine fresh Earth must be gently sifted over them, half a finger thick now at first covering ; but in a month after they are come up, some fine light Earth, to the same thickness, must again be riddled over them, and in the mean time, in case the dryness of the Season, they must be often gently watered, whereby they'll spring up and grow strong before Winter, so as to abide its sharpness of Frosts or cold, if in their nonage some little care is to be taken to cover them with Pease-straw, or the like, supported by Sticks that lie not too near or far from them : They should be taken up the Autumn next Year, and set in fine, loose, and fresh Mould, as rich as may be, but not too much, at such distances as bearing Roots, which many will prove the following Year, and all of them the third : It would be proper to put a thin layer of rotten sally Wood or Willow-Earth under the young Anemone Roots, at their first transplanting, for it will the sooner cause them to put forth Fibres, and gain the more strength against Winter ; and as much may be done by the old Roots of the best kind.

ANGLESEY, (called by the *Welch Môn*), is a considerable Island in the North West part of *Wales*, separated from the Continent by a narrow Arm of the Sea, named the *Menay*, its about sixty Miles in Circumference, contains 200000 Acres of ground, and about 1840 Houses ; its Soil is so fruitful, that it is called by the *Welch* the Mother of *Wales*, yielding plenty of Corn, Sheep and Cattel; and 'tis reasonably Healthful, save only a little Aguish at certain times, and in some places, by reason of the Fogs that rise from the Sea : It furnishes the Countries also with

store of Mill-stones and Grind-stones : *Holy-head*, a little Town in this Island, is the usual station for the Packet-boats designed for *Ireland*, as being the nearest place to that Kingdom.

ANGLING, is an excellent Art, which, as it pleads great Antiquity, so the Knowledge thereof, is with much difficulty to be obtained ; but some Observations concerning it will not be amiss; and first the Angler must remember by no means to Fish in light and dazzling Apparel, but his Cloathing must be of a dark Skie-colour ; and at the place where he uses to Angle, he should once in four or five days, cast in Corn boiled soft ; if for Carp and Tench oftener ; he may also cast in Garbage, Beast-Livers, Worms chopt in pieces, or Grains steeped in Blood and dried, which will attract the Fish thither ; and in fishing to keep them together, throw in half a handful of Grains of ground Malt, which must be done in still Water ; but in a Stream, you must cast your Grains above your Hook, and not about it ; for as they float from the Hook, so will they draw the Fish after them : Now if you would bait a Stream, get some Tin-boxes made full of holes, no bigger than just fit for a Worm to creep through, which fill therewith, and having fastened a Plummer to sink them, cast them into the Stream with a string fastened thereto, that they may be drawn out at pleasure, by the smallness of the holes aforesaid, the Worms can crawl out but very leasurely, and as they crawl the Fish will resort about them.

Now, if in a Stream you would bait for Salmon, Trout, Umber, or the like, take some Blood, and therewith incorporate fine Clay, Barley and Malt ground, adding some Water thereunto, all which make into a Paste, with Ivy-Gum ; then form it into Cakes, and cast them into the Stream ; if you find your bait take no effect in attracting of the Fish, you may then conclude some Pike or Perch lurks thereabouts

to seize his Prey, for fear of which the Fish dare not venture thereabouts; make therefore your Troll, and let your Bait be either Brandlings or Lob-Worms, or you may use Gentles or Minnows, which they will greedily snap at.

As for your Rod, it must be kept neither too dry nor too moist, lest the one make it Brittle, and the other Rotten; and if it be sultry dry Weather, wet your Rod a little before you Angle, and having struck a good Fish, keep your Rod bent, and that will hinder him from running to the end of the Line, whereby he will either break his Hold or Hook; and if you would know what bait the Fish loves best, at the time of your Fishing, when you have taken one, slit his Gill, and take out his Stomach, opening it without bruising, and there you will find what he last fed on, and had a fancy to, whereby you may bait your Hook accordingly. When you fish shelter your self under some Bush or Tree, or stand so far from the brink of the River that you can only discern your Float, for Fish are timorous and very easily affrighted, and you will experimentally find the best way of Angling with the fly is down the River, and not up; neither need you ever to make above half a dozen tryals in one place, either with Fly or Ground-bait, when you Angle for Trout: For by that time, he will either offer to take, or refuse the bait and not stir at all; but if you would have Fish bite eagerly and without suspicion, you may present them with such baits, as they are naturally inclined to, and in such a manner as they are accustomed to receive them; and if you use Paste for baits, you must add Flax or Wooll, with which mix a little Butter to preserve it from washing off the Hook; and lastly, note, that the eyes of such Fishes as you kill, are most excellent baits on the Hook for almost any sort of Fish.

ANGLING-LINE; to make this Line, the Hair should be round and

twisted even, for that strengthens it; and should also, as near as may be, be of equal bigness; then lay them in water for a quarter of an hour, whereby you'll find which of them shrink, then twist them over again, and in the twisting some intermingle Silk, which is not good, but a Line of all Silk is not amiss; also a Line made of the smallest Lute-string is very good, but that it will soon rot by the Water: Now the best colour for Lines is, the sorrel, white and gray; the two last for clear Waters, and the first for muddy Rivers, neither is the pale watery green despicable, which colour may be made thus; put a pint of strong Allum, half a pound of Soot, a small quantity of the juice of Walnut leaves, with the like of Allum, into a Pipkin, and boil them about half an hour together, then take it off the Fire, and when it is cold, slip in your hair; or, else thus, boil a bottle of Allum-water, somewhat more than an handful of Marigold-flowers, till a yellow scum arise, then take half a pound of green Copperas, with as much Verdegrease, and beat them together to a fine Powder, and with the hair put them into the Allum-water and let it lye ten hours or more; then take the hair out and let it dry.

ANGLING-ROD; the time to provide Stocks, is in the Winter-Solstice, when the Trees have shed their leaves, and the sap is in the Roots; for after *January* it ascends again into the Trunk and Branches, at what time it is improper to gather Stocks or Tops; as for the Stocks they should be lower grown, and the Tops the best Rush-ground shoots that can be got, not knotty, but proportionable and slender, for otherwise they will neither cast nor strike well; and the Line, by reason of their unpliableness, must be much endangered: Now when both Stocks and Tops are gathered all in one Season, and as straight as may be, bath them, saving the Tops, over a gentle Fire, and use them not

will fully season'd, which is about a Year and four Months, but they are better if kept two Years: And for the preserving of both from rotting or Worm-eating, rub them over thrice a Year with Sallet or Linseed-Oil; sweet Butter will serve if never salted, and with any of these you must chafe your Rods well; if bored, pour in either of the Oils and let them soak therein twenty four Hours; then pour it out again and this will preserve the Tops and Stocks from injuring. See *Lime-Hook, Float and Fishing-Rod, &c.*

ANGOBER; is a pretty big and long Pear, blush-coloured on one side and a grainish russet on the other; the Tree in growth resembles the Butter-Pear, and the Fruit is much like it.

ANISE; may be propagated in *England* if sown in *February*, for which the Ground should be prepared about *Michaelmas* between the full and the change of the Moon and some new Horse-dung strewed upon them, to secure them from the Frosts; they will ripen about *Bartholomew-tide*, when they may be sowed again for next Year; it is best to renew them every two Years: The leaves hereof are put into Sallets, and have a very pleasant taste, but they must not be too much nor too frequently us'd with hot Food, but with Fish it may be done securely, and their bad qualities may be allayed by mixing Parsley, Beet and Borage, or Lettice therewith.

ANNUAL LEAVES; are such Leaves as come up in the Spring and Perish in Winter.

ANT-HILLS; which are so Injurious to Meadows and Pasture-Lands, may be destroyed in this manner: Cut them into three or four Parts from the top, and lay them open, so as to dig out the Cores below the Surface so deep, that when the Turfs are laid down in their places, they may lye lower than the other Ground; so as Water may stand in it to prevent the *Ants* from returning: Then spread the Earth you take out thinly abroad, which must be done in Winter, and if

the places be left open for a time, the Rain and Frost will help to destroy the *Ants* that remain; but they must be covered up time enough, that the Rains may settle the Turfs before the Spring. See *Spade*.

St. ANTHONY'S FIRE; a sort of Swelling full of Heat and Redness. In *Horses*, a violent burning Disease in their Flesh, being of the Nature of Wild-Fire, and called by some the Shingles, which is very hard to Cure; yet there are many things in general good for it; but a particular Method of Cure prescribed, is after you have cast him, to slit the skin of the Fore-head under the Fore-top, and open the same round about with your Corner, rounding it near an Inch every way: Then take a Worm which you shall find in a *Fuller's Vessel*, and blow it alive with a Quill into the place; but have a care the Worm be not kill'd in stitching up the Part again, for in twenty Days the Worm will dye, and then the Horse will be thoroughly Cur'd.

ANTICOR, a dangerous Sickness in *Horses*, that proceeds from a fullness or inflammation of the Blood, occasion'd by high feeding without Exercise, or by over-hard Riding. In this Disease, the corrupt and inflamed Blood about the Heart, raises a Swelling in the middle of the Breast just over against the Heart, whence the Word *Anticor* is deriv'd. Before this Swelling appears the Horse groans when laid down, and refuses to eat, but if it get up to the Throat 'tis present Death. The Method of Cure is, that upon the first appearance of the Swelling, a good quantity of Blood be taken from the Plate-Veins, or if they lye hid, from both sides of the Neck: Then give him the Drink *Diapente* with Beer or Ale, putting therein one Ounce of brown Sugar Candy, and half an Ounce of *London-Treacle*, which will expel the Sickness from his Heart; and then anoint the Swelling every Day with an Ointment made of *Hogs-grease, Bears-grease* and *Basilicon*, of each

ch three Ounces incorporated well together, till it become soft, then open and let out the Corruption, washing the Sore with *Copperas-Water*. Lastly, apply an Ointment of Rosin and Wax, of each the quantity of a Walnut, melted together, half a Pound of clean Dogs-grease, a spoonful of Honey, a pound of Turpentine, and an Ounce of Verdegrease powder'd fine.

ANTIMONY; a Mineral much like to Lead, the best whereof comes from *Transylvania* and *Hungary*. 'Tis known by its bright and long flakes, and is an excellent thing to put into a Horse's Provender, to cleanse and purifie his Blood, and to free his Body from Colds, as well as other Distempers that lie hid and lurking therein to destroy him: The way to use it, is to eat it very small, and then sift it through a fine Sieve; afterwards strew about a quarter of an Ounce of it, Morning and Evening, for a Month together, in a quarter of a Peck of Oats, being first wet with good Ale or Beer.

ANTLER, the first of the Pearls that grow about the Bur of a Deer's horns, is so called by Hunters.

ANTS, Insects very pernicious to Fruit-Trees, Gardens, &c. and therefore if you find them breed about the Roots of any of them, the Earth that they lodge in must be cast away, and its place supply'd with stiff Clay; if they breed distant in several places, the Tree may be dawbed about with Tar, that their Feet may be taken in it; but this being prejudicial to young Trees, a single List or shread of Cloth may be bound about them, and once a Week, when the Buds and Blossoms are putting out, for that is the chief time they prejudice them, the Cloth may be dawbed over with Tar. Boxes also may be made of Cards or Pasteboards, pierced full of holes with a Bodkin, into which put Arsenick Powder mingled with a little Honey; hang these Boxes on the Tree, and they'll certainly destroy them, but see that the holes be not made so large, as that

a Bee may enter, lest it kill them: A Glass-bottle likewise may be hanged on a Tree with a little Honey in it, or moisten'd with any sweet Liquor, which will attract the Ants, so that you may stop and wash it out with hot Water, and then prepare it as before. If Alleys or Green-walks be water'd often, it will drive away and destroy the Ants.

APIARY, is a Place or Court where Bees are kept: It is usual for such as have but a few Bees, to set them in any corner of their Garden, Courts, or Backsides, and some in Closets adjoining to their Houses, while others, for want of room without doors, have set them in Lofts or Upper-rooms; but this is not so proper for them: The place being chosen; if a Person intends to possess himself with a considerable stock of Bees, a square Plat must be made by itself, of capacity answerable to the stock intended to be rais'd, but rather bigger than less, and rather longer extended from East to West than square, facing to the South, rather inclining to the West than East, because of the Bees late returning home, that they may not then want light, tho' some are of opinion to let them have the first Sun in the Morning, that they may go early abroad, that being the most apt time for the gathering of Honey; and it is certain that the surest way for their thriving is to let them have as much of the Morning and Evening-Sun, as the places and fences will give way to. The Apiary should be securely defended from high Winds on either side, either naturally, by Hills, Trees, &c. or artificially, by Houses, Barns, Walls, &c. It ought also to be well fenc'd from Cattel, especially Hogs and from all sorts of Fowl, whose Dung is very prejudicial to them, The highest Fences should be to the North, the other being low and far distant, lest it hinder the Sun, and also the Bees flight; and there should be no ill smells nor savour near it, nor that Poultry frequent the place. As the Ground should be kept Mown, not Digged

Digged nor Paved, because it is too hot in the Summer, and too cold in the Winter ; so it is convenient to plant several Trees at reasonable distances from thence, that the Bees in Swarming-time may pitch near at home, and not be in danger of being lost for want of a lighting-place ; neither also must the Apiary be far from your home, that the Bees may be often visited at Swarming-time, and other occasions.

The Apiary next must be furnish'd with Stools or Benches, some of which are of Wood, and some of Stone, but the first is the best ; Stone being hot in Summer and cold in Winter ; They are plac'd at different heights, some on the Ground, others two foot high, but about twelve Inches is a good height, and they are to be set a little shelving, that the rain may run off ; they must also be two or three Inches wider than the Hives set upon them, with a place before a little broader for the Bees to light on : They should stand at least five foot distant one from another, measuring from the middle of each in straight Ranks from East to West ; which Ranks, if plac'd one behind another, had need be six or eight foot asunder, and the Stools of the one Rank plac'd against the open parts, or intervals of the other ; neither are they to be too near the Fences on either side.

But if you would have a compleat Apiary ; for every Stock of Bees that are intended to be kept, you may make a square Cot or House about two foot square, and two and a half high, set on four Legs about ten Inches above Ground, and five or six within the Ground, and cover'd over with Boards or Tiles to cast off the Rain, the Back or North-side being closed up, and the sides respecting the East and West, to have Doors to open and shut at pleasure, with Latches or Hasps to them, the Fore or South-side to have a falling Door to cover one half thereof, which is to be raised up at pleasure, and in Summer-time serves for a Pent-house, not only to keep off the beating Rain

from the Hives, but to defend them from the extreme heat of the Sun, that, about Noon, is apt to melt the Honey : The other lower half should have two small Doors to open to either hand, which will serve to defend the Doors or Holes of the Hives from injurious Winds ; and upon approach of Winter, when the cold Winds are like to hurt the Bees, all the Doors may be fasten'd, which will as well defend them from the extremity of Cold in Winter, as excessive Heat in Summer ; but it must be remember'd to make a little open square at the bottom of the little Doors, just against the Bee-hole, that the Bees may have some liberty, after the Doors have been shut, to fly abroad. There will be no occasion here for any hackle to defend the Hive from Rain, nor is there any fear of Wet or Cold to annoy them, and by the means of the side Doors, especially if the West Door be made to open to the right Hand, a Man may sit safe and see the several working of the Bees in Glass-Hives, if any such are used ; but if not, at these places he may order, view and observe them better, than when they stand on naked Stools, and with less Offence to the Bees, and more Security to him self.

In the Winter-season, if the Apiary stand cold, and that it be feared the extremity of Frost may injure the Bees, good sweet Straw may be stuffed within these Doors about the Hive to keep them the warmer ; But extremity of Cold does not hurt Bees so much in the Winter as Wet, from which these Cases best preserve them ; or as light, and the warm Beams of the Sun, at such time when there is no Provision Abroad for them, against which, this House or Cot is a most certain Preservative ; For when the Doors are shut, in such Months you are not willing they should go Abroad ; tho' the Sun shine, yet they are dark and unsensible of so small a Heat, the Hive standing six or eight Inches within the Doors ; whereas after the common way of Benches

Benches or Stools, the Sun casts Rays to their very Doors, which Warmth and Light together excite them forth, to the expence of their Provision, and loss of their Lives; as is evident from frequent Experience, the mildest and clearest Winters, starving and destroying the most Bees; when on the contrary, the coldest and most frozen best preserve them: And as there are also several Days in the Spring-time where-in it is not fit for them to be abroad, at such times the Doors must be kept shut, leaving only the under passage open, where such as list may take the Air, tho' by far the greater part lie still unsensible that the Spring is so near: But when the Weather is perceiv'd to be good, and that the Willow or Withy Blossoms appear, the under Doors may be set open, that the warmth and light of the Sun and Air may excite them to work, otherwise their early Breeding will be obstructed, and they made altogether slothful. See *Bees*.

APOPLEXY. See *Palsey*.
APPETITE-LOST; when any Oxen or Cows have lost their Appetite, or been tired with Labour, let them swallow raw Eggs, well-beaten with Honey, Vinegar and Salt. 2. Others give them Hore-hound made into fine Powder to Drink. 3. Many stamp the tops of Rue, Leeks, Smallage and Sage, and give it them to drink in White-wine. 4. While some for the swelling of the Palate of the Mouth, that is the cause, lance it with a sharp Knife, letting forth the Water and Blood, and rubbing the slit with Water and Salt.

For the loss of Apperite in Horses. See *Arman*.

APPLE-TREE; in raising of it for Orchards or Fields, whether for Cider or Baking, the Crab-Kernels are preferr'd before Apple-Kernels, as yielding more hardy Stocks, and so better able to endure cold and coarse Land, as taking better root, and so making larger Trees; but where store of Crab-kernels cannot conveniently

be got, Apple-kernels are not so much inferiour to them, but they may be made use of well enough, for raising stocks to graft Apples upon; and as for the Seed of this Tree, it's observable, that tho' they produce not Trees bearing the same kind of Apples, as those the Seed were had out of, yet without grafting they will bring forth good harsh Fruit that may yield good Cider. It is a Tree that may be planted dispersedly about your Ground, either in the Hedges, or in rows by the Hedges; and some of the sorts are especially very fit for Espaliers, whose largest sizes ought to be the Standards, and smaller size Dwarfs. The tall ones may be planted 4 or 5 foot asunder, which, with care and good management, will grow without a Wood-frame; but yet in this, as in all others, it must be granted, that they are better with a Frame than without; and if one be made for them, the Side-boughs must be fasten'd to the Rail; and between the larger let the small Dwarf-trees be planted, as in the Elm. It is necessary for this purpose, to such sort of Apple-trees as do naturally aspire and grow high, there be some of them as well as Pears, (which may be used upon this occasion in the same manner) that are inclined to grow otherwise: It is also to be observ'd, that where such an Espalier is made without a wooden Frame, in such a case the Trees must be smaller.

APPLES; Among all our Fruits this deservedly ought to have the pre-heminence, both for its universality of place, scarce a Country-Parish in the Kingdom, but, in some part or other, it will thrive; and also for its Use, being both Meat and Drink. It does also exceed all other *English* Fruit, for the time we enjoy them, there being not a day in the year but they may be had, and not of the worst. There are great diversities of Species's of them, and they are of different Natures, some being early ripe, and some latter; some for a time, others are long preserved. As for those that are

fit for Walls and Dwarf Hedge-trees in large Fruit Gardens, these are some; The Juneting, the King-Apple, the Margaret or Magdilon, the Famagusta, the Giant-Apple, Good Housewife, Pomme de Ramburies, Winter Queen-
cing, Quince Apple, Red Russet, Round Russet Harvey, Carlile-Pippin, Bridy-water Pippin, Lincoln Benner, Nonfuch, Royal Pearmain, Kirton-Pippin, Darling, Angels-Bit, &c. And such as are proper for the Orchard at large, are Apple-Royal, Winter and Summer Pearmain, Golden Pippin, Kentish Pippin, with a multitude of others; but for such as are proper to make Cider, See Cider. Only it is to be noted, that Apples especially eaten raw by such as have weak Stomachs, hurt them; so that they must be suffer'd to be thoroughly ripe for this end, otherwise they are of a bad Nourishment; however they'll become very good by roasting, and eating them with Sugar, or Cinnamon, or Liquor of Roses after them.

APPLE of Love, a kind of Nightshade; of these there are three sorts; the most common having long trailing Branches, with winged rough Leaves and yellow Joints, succeeded by Apples (as they are call'd) that resemble Cherries at the Joints; not round but bunched, of a pale Orange shining Pulp, and Seed within it; the Root dies in Winter. The Apples of the second are of a pale Orange; and the third is less in all its parts, bearing fine round Berries of a bright Orange, &c. The Seeds are yearly Sowed the beginning of April, and must be often watered, to bring them forward before Winter.

APRICOCK; this Tree flourishes much in a light, free and rich Soil, but spends it self too much in Branch, and little in Fruit; besides that it is subject to the Canker. To correct that vice in the Mould, the best way will be to dig a large Pit, where the Tree is intended to be planted, and so fill it up a foot thick, and within a foot or eighteen inches of the Surface,

with Chalk, Marle, or other white Earth, if it can be got, whereby the Tree is prevented from rooting too deep, or drawing too much of that luscious Sap. In white Lands it is observed to be sound, and to spend but little in Branch, but in rich black Mould it runs out, and is subject to the Canker, and bears but little; the new mode of planting this and some other Fruit-trees, is by the way of Dwarf-trees, which may be seen for this purpose. As for the Fruit of this Tree, they are of several sorts. 1. The *Algier* Apricock earliest ripe which is small round and of a yellow Colour. 2. The Masculine Apricock, a better and earlier Fruit than the former, but the Tree not so good a bearer. 3. The long white and Orange Apricocks, differing from the others in Colour. 4. The *Turkey*-Apricock. 5. The green *Roman*-Apricock, the largest of all kinds and excellent for Compotes, &c. 6. The ordinary Apricocks, that have a yellow Pulp and are ripe about the middle of August. There are pretty good Apricocks that grow upon Standard-trees, which are all tann'd and speckled with little red spots: They are of a more exquisite taste, and pleasanter to the eye and palate, than those against a Wall; the help of which last makes the Apricocks larger, gives them an admirable vermilion colour, and causes them to bear more certain.

Apricocks are accounted good for the Stomach, quench Thirst, excite Appetite, provoke Urine, their Kernels kill the Worms, as the infusion made of dry ones cures sharp Feavers; they being to be cut asunder, dried in the Sun, and sprinkled with beaten Sugar: This Fruit tho' pleasant to the Palate, yet they are apt to weaken the Stomach, fill the Blood with watery Humours, and, being of a bad substance, convert themselves into Choler, and putrifie quickly; to prevent which, and their ill effects, they are to be eaten before all other Food, drinking good Wine after them, or taking Anise-feed,

Seed, or Meat well seasoned with Salt, or with Spice, or else a little old Cheese

APRICOCK-WINE; Let six pounds of Sugar, and six quarts of Water boil together: Take off the Scum when it rises, and slip in twelve pounds of Apricocks stoned and pared, which are to be boil'd till they become tender, then taken out, and they'll be good to eat for present use, but will not keep long, unless us'd as in preserving Apricocks: Bottle the Liquor when it is cold, or when the Apricocks are taken out; a sprig or two of flower'd Clary may be put into it, and so let it boil a walm or two more, and when it is cold Bottle it up: At half a Year old it will be fit to Drink, and being kept longer, will come to more perfection, holding two or three years good; but if at a week's end any settlements are found to be in the Bottles, pour the Liquor off into fresh Bottles, which may be afterwards separated again, as it grows fine.

APRIL; if this Month prove dry, Felling is good, and the Timber is to be Felled, that is intended to be Barked; and if the Spring be forward, the Coppices are to be cleansed and rid, and preserved from Cattle, as well as Geese and Swine to be kept out of Commons or Pastures. In new-Sown Land pick up Stones, Sow Hemp or Flax, cleanse Ditches, and get in the Manure that lies in Streets, or lay it on heaps; Oziers, Willows, and other Aquaticks, are to be Set now, before they are too forward, and Clover-grass, St. Foin, and all French and other Grasses, or Hays may be Sowed throughout all this Month. Plant Hops in the beginning of this Month, and pole them. Perform now your second Pruning of Peach-trees, viz. The Fruit branches, in order to cut them off short to that part just above where the Fruit is to Knit; and the thick shoots produced upon high Branches, are to be pinched, to make them multiply into Fruit-branches, and to keep

them low as occasion serves. Continue to trim Melons and Cucumbers, to new-heat hot Beds, or make new ones, to sow Cucumbers, to make some hot Mushroom-Beds in new Ground, to weed up all the ill Weeds that grow among good Seed, to do the same to Strawberries and Pease; and in replanting Lettice, howe all about them, the better to loosen the Earth, and to open a passage for the first Rain that falls. About the middle of the Month, sow little white Endive; first, *Spanish* Cardoons, bright Curled-Lettice raised on hot Beds, and under Cells, to plant them all together in some cold Beds at a foot asunder, and let them run into Seed. Plant edgings of Time, Sage, Marjoram, Hyssop, Lavender, Rue, Wormwood, &c. Replant Spring-Lettice to Cabbage, the green Curled Lettice, the George Lettice, the little red Lettice; and those called the Royal Belgard, and Perpignon follow next. Search the Woods now for young Straw-berry Plants, to make Nurseries in some part of your Garden; plant Tufts of two or three plants of them together, at four or five inches distance, in a hollow Bed, if the Soil be dry, and dis-eye or separate the off-sets or slips of Artichokes, as soon as they are big enough, planting two or three in an hole of three or four inches deep, and two full foot and an half distant one from the other: You are not likewise to forget to sow Parsley, wild Endive or Succory, and French Beans; and to have excellent Salleting, all the year round, sow Turnep-feed, Radish, Purslain, Borage, Tarragon, and all other kinds in rich Ground. Gather up Worms and Snails, after Evening-Showers, continue this after all Summer-Rain, open the Bee-hives, for now they hatch, look carefully to them, and prepare your Hives.

For the Provisions and Products of this Month, for the Kitchen-Garden, there are abundance of Radishes, Spinage and Sallets, with their Furnitures, with other Edible Herbs; as

likewise, in the beginning thereof, bright curled Cabbage-Lettices, if care has been taken to raise them on hot Beds; also Straw-berries, by the extraordinary help of the same hot Beds and Glass-frames, and Asparagus produc'd naturally and without artifice: And for Fruits in prime, or yet lasting, they are Pippins, Deux-Ans, Westberry Apple, Russeting, Gilliflowers, flat Rennet, &c. And the Pears are the latter Bon Chrestien, Oak-Pear, Double-Blossom, &c.

Next to the Work of this Month, in regard to the Parterre and Flower-Garden, divers Annuals are to be sown to have Flowers all Summer, such as double Marigold, *Digitalis*, *Delphinium*, Cyanul of all sorts, Candy-Tufts, Garden-Pansy, *Muscipula*, *Scabius*, *Scorpoidea*, *Predica*, Holyhocks, Columbines, Belvedere, &c. which renew every five or six years, else they will degenerate; and for these and such exotick Plants, as arrive not to their perfection without new and fresh hot Beds, they must be prepared till the Air and common Earth be qualified with sufficient warmth to preserve them abroad: Such Fibrous Roots as were finished in *March*, should now be transplanted, for this is the better Season; and place Auricula-Seeds in the shades; sow Pinks and Carnations, which you must continue to trim up, and cleanse from dead and rotten Roots; sow Sweet-Williams to flower next year, this after Rain. *Leucoium* must be sown in Full Moon, and replanted in moist Weather, the Spring following; so also most everlasting Greens.

Now take out the *Indian* Tuberoses, parting the off-sets, then pot them in natural and well-forced Earth, with a layer of rich Mould beneath and about them, but not so as to touch the Bulbs; then hang the Pots in a Box-Bed temperately warm, and give them no water till they spring, and then set them under a South Wall; in dry weather water them freely, and expect an excellent Flower in *August*;

The *Narcissus* of Japan, or *Garnsey*-Lilly, must be manag'd in the same manner, tho' that nice Curiosity set only in a warm corner, exposed to the South, without any removal at all for many years, has sometimes prosper'd better: Sea-Sand mingled with the Mould towards the Surface, does exceedingly contribute to the flourishing of this rare Exotick.

Discretion is to be used in the pruning of Anemonies and the like Flowers, where they meet too thick, as also Gilliflowers and Carnations to produce fair Flowers, but carefully protect from violent Storms of Rain, Hails, tails of Frost, and the too parching darts of the Sun, your penached Tulips, *Ranunculus*'s, Anemonies, *Auricula*'s, &c. covering them with Mattresses supported on Cradles of Hoops, which must be in readiness. Now is the Season to bring the choice and tender Shrubs, &c. out of the Conservatory, such as durst not be ventured forth in *March*, but it must be in a fair day, only the Oranges may remain in the House till *May*, for prevention of danger, tho' if the Season prove benign, you may adventure about the middle of this Month, giving a refreshing of Water not too cold; about four Gallons of Water heated, put to twenty cold, will render it Blood-warm, which is the fittest temper upon all occasions throughout the year; but more particularly you must beware of cold spring, pump or stagnant Waters; River-water is best, but that of Rain is incomparable, and for the heating your Water, let it stand in Summer in the Sun till it becomes tepid: Cold applications and all extremes are pernicious. Pruning is now in Season; so is the Grafting by approach, of Oranges, Lemmons, Pomegranates, Jessamins; and towards the end of the Month may your tender Shrubs, such as *Spanish* Jasmims, Myrtles, Oleanders, young Oranges, *Cyclamen*, Pomegranates, &c. be transplanted; but they must first begin to sprout, placing them a Fortnight in the

the shade, tho' near *London* this work is better deferred till *August*. The *Spanish* Jessamins must now also be pruned, within an inch or two of the stock, but first see it begin to shoot; also mow Carpet-walks, and ply Weeding, &c. Be diligent in ridding this work, before they run to Seed, and grow downy, and speedily to take away what is pulled up or howed, lest they take root and fasten again, and so infect the Ground; but it is to be remarked, that stirring half Spit-deep, and turning up of the Earth about the Borders of Wall-trees, &c. is to be preferred before Hand-weeding, and a more expeditious way; and towards the end of the Month, if the cold Winds are past, and more particularly after Showers of Rain, clip *Phyllyrea*, *Alaternus*, *Cypress*, *Myrtles*, *Barba Jovis*, *Box*, and other tansil Herbs; and to take off a reproach which *Box* may lie under, being otherwise a most beautiful and useful Shrub for edging *Tenols*, and other Ornaments of the Coronary Garden, because its scent is not agreeable to many, if immediately upon clipping, at which time only it is most offensive, it be watered, the smell vanishes, and is no more considerable.

As for Flowers in prime in this Month, there are an infinite number of them, such as *Anemonies*, *Ranunculus's* or *Crows-foot*, *Imperials*, *Narcissus* of *Constantinople*, *England* and *Algier*, besides the white *Prime-Roses*, *Cowslips*, *Hepaticus*, red, pale and blew, double *Daisies*, white *Violets*, *Musk Grape-flower*, *Rose-mary*, *Cherries*, *Wall-Pears*, *Apricocks*, *Peaches*, *White-thorn*, fair *Tulips*, and many before the end of the Month.

AQUATICK, that lives, breeds or grows in or about the Water; as *Aquatick Animals*, *Plants*, &c.

AQUATICK FLOWERS, such as grow in Water or wet and moorish Grounds.

AQUATICKS, Trees that grow on the Banks of Rivers in Marshes or

other watery Places.

AQUAVITÆ; a Liquor made of brewed Beer, strongly hopp'd and well fermented; but if it should not be fully rich of the Malt, they Distil it as soon as it is well workt for fear it should flatten, and then a great part of the Spirit is lost; but if it be very strong you may keep it what age you please. However, the Distilling part is performed in this manner; take a large Still with a Serpentine Worm fixed in a great Hoghead, with cold Water to condense the Spirits, and for want thereof an Alembick; But at first be not too hasty with the Fire, but by degrees make all hot till the Spirits come, and if the Still be large, the most approved way for receiving these Spirits, is to let it run through a Funnel into a Hoghead that is plac'd in the Ground for that purpose; and you are to distil it as long as any goodness will come, which may be known by the taste, for it will be like unsavory Water when all the Spirit is off, which Spirit is called Low Wine: That must be left to stand six or seven Days, when you are to Distil it a second time, which is called Rectification, wherein it may be brought into proof-Spirit or artificial Brandy, which you please; and this may be known when Spirits are off a second time, by throwing some of it into the Fire, for if it burns it is good, but if it puts out the Fire the Operation is at an end: Now these Low Wines or Spirits are proper for making most sorts of Waters; and if you rectifie it a third time in *Balneo*, it will be better freed from its Phlegm, and a true *Aquavita* is made.

ARABIA; This Country is reputed to be fifteen times as big as *England*, and borders South-West on the *Red-Sea*; its chief Towns of Trade being *Medina*, (Chief of the Country) *Mecca*, *Aylan*, *Herat*, *Jamana*, *Ziden*, and *Dhasar*.

ARABLELAND; See *Tillage*:

ARBITRATION; a Term in Trade, &c. when two Men cannot agree

A R M

agree about the Terms of some Contract; they each choose a Man to make an end of the difference, and if these two cannot agree, the matter is usually referred to a third Person called an Umpire, to whose decision both sides are obliged to acquiesce.

ARBOR VITÆ, i. e. Tree of Life; is often planted for its pleasant green Leaf, and grows of Layers or Slips to a tall straight goodly Size, being hardy in all Seasons: The Wood affords Materials to the Turner, for admirable Boxes, Bowls, Cups, &c. and of the Leaf is made one of the best Ointments, for the speedy closing of green Wounds.

ARBUTUS; a Shrub otherwise call'd the *Strawberry-tree* or *Wilding*, grows common and naturally in *Ireland*: It is difficult to be rais'd from the Seeds, but may be propagated by Layers; it also endures our Climate, unless the Weather be very severe; and beautiful Hedges are made thereof. It shoots out to vast bulk and height on Mount *Athos*, and in other foreign Parts.

ARCHED LEGS, an Imperfection in a Horse; when being in his natural Position, he has his Legs bent forward, and his whole Leg makes a kind of Arch or Bow: It proceeds from excessive Labour, which has caus'd the Back-sinews to shrink up, so that the Legs remain arched, and tremble when they are stop'd after a little riding. Such Horses are not absolutely useless because they may work notwithstanding this Defect; and some foaled with arched Legs are not much the worse for Service.

ARDERS; are fallowings or plowings of Grounds.

ARK, a large Chest to put Fruit or Corn in.

ARMAN; a Confection of wonderful efficacy to prevent a total Loss of Appetite in Horses, made thus: "Take a Dish-full of the Heart of a
"fine white Loaf crumbled small;
"moisten it with Verjuice or Vinegar;
"add a sufficient quantity of Salt and

A R R

"Honey of Roses, or of Violets, or
"(if neither can be had) of common
"Honey; then put the thin Paste into
"a Pot, and let it boil a quarter of
"an Hour over a gentle Fire till the
"superfluous Moisture be consum'd;
"afterwards add two Drams of Cin-
"namon powder'd, a dozen and a
"half of Cloves, a Nutmeg grated,
"and half a pound of Powder-sugar.
Then boil all again over a slow Fire, half a quarter of an Hour, that the Ingredients may be thoroughly mixt, and the Spice incorporated with the Bread, but the Fire must be very small lest the Virtue of the Aromatick Ingredients should steam out: That done, put the quantity of a Nut of this *Arman* on the end of an Ox's Pizzle (well soften'd by soaking in Water) into the Horse's mouth that he may chew thereon, repeating it five or six times every three Hours.
2. Champing upon a branch of Laurel or of a Fig tree rubb'd over (after it is a little chew'd) with Honey of Roses or common Roses, is likewise proper.
3. The surest Remedy is,
"An Ounce of Liver of Antimony
"powder'd fine and mixt with moi-
"sten'd Bran, to be repeated twice
"every Day for several Days succes-
"sively: For it will infallibly make the Horse eat heartily, and preserve him in good Health. See *Bag*.

ARMS, (in *Falconry*) are the Legs of an Hawk from the Thigh to the Foot.

ARPEN or **ARPEMENT**, an Acre or Furlong of Ground; the most ordinary one being called *L'Arpent de France*; its one hundred Perches square, allowing eighteen foot to the Perch. Some account it but half an Acre. Hence *Arpentator* has been used for a Measurer of Land.

ARRACH, *Orrach*, or *Orage*, an Herb, is propagated only by seed, being one of the quickest both in coming up and running into Seed, which last it does the beginning of *June*. They sow it pretty thick, and some of it which is good Seed should be transplanted

planted to a separate place. Its leaves are very good in Potage and in Stuffings: It thrives very well in all sorts of Ground, but grows fairest in the best.

ARREARS, or ARREAGES, the remainder of any Rents or Moneys unpaid at the due time.

ART and PART; a Term us'd in the North of *England*, and in *Scotland*: When any one is charged with a Crime, they say, *He is Art and Part* in committing the same; *i. e.* he was both a contriver and acted his part in it.

ARTICHOKE, is one of the most excellent Fruits of the Kitchen-Garden; and recommended as upon other accounts, so for its continuing in Season a long time. The Ground for this must be very well prepared, and mix'd several times with good Dung, and that very deep: The slips that grow by the sides of the old stumps serve for Plants, which are to be set in *April*, and kept water'd till they are firmly rooted; and these, if strong will bear Heads the *Autumn* following. If the Soil be rich the distance between must be four or five Foot, but if not then nearer: All their other Culture till Winter is only weeding and alike watering, if the Spring be dry; but upon the approach of Winter for their security against Frost, cut the Leaf within a foot of the Ground, and raise the Earth about them in form of a Mole-hill within two or three Inches of the top, and then cover it with long dung, which secures them also against the Rain; but others put long dung about the Plant, leaving a little breadth-room in the middle, and this does very well. An Earthen Pot with a hole at the top is used by some, but a Bee-hive is better. The most usual way is to cut their Leaves about *November*, and to cover them all over with Earth, and let them lie in that manner till the Spring; but if this be done too soon, it may rot them when they come to be uncover'd in the Spring; it must

be done gradually at three several times, at about four Days interval, lest being yet tender, the cold Air spoil them. Take off all the small slips, and leave not above three of the strongest to each Foot for Bearers; and a supply of good fat Mould must be given to the Roots as deep as conveniently may be. The whole Plantation of them should be removed in five Years, tho' they will last much longer in a good deep Mould.

In order to have Fruit in *Autumn*, its necessary the stem of such as have born Fruit in the Spring should be cut off to prevent a second shoot; and these lusty Stocks will not fail of bearing very fair Heads, provided they be well dress'd, water'd in their necessity, and the slips that grow on the side of the Plants which drain all their substance, taken away.

The young Buds may be eaten raw with Pepper and Salt, as Melons, Figs, &c. usually are; and the Chard being blanch'd and made tender, is by some esteem'd an excellent Dish, so are the Roots, Stalks and Leaves, if blanch'd and preserv'd while young and tender: And tho' its said Artichokes are very windy, beget Melancholy Humours, hurt the Head, hinder Digestion, &c. yet being boiled in Broth, and eaten with Pepper and Salt at the end of Dinner, they are less hurtful, and more pleasant to the Stomach.

The Stalk is blanch'd in *Autumn*, and the Pith eaten raw or boiled: The way of preserving them fresh all Winter, is by separating the Bottoms from the Leaves, and after Parboiling, allowing to every Bottom a small earthen Glas-Pot, burying it all over in fresh melted Butter, as they do Wild-fowl, &c. or if more than one, in a larger pot, in the same Bed and Covering, layer upon layer. They are also preserv'd by stringing them on Pack-thread, a clean Paper being put between every Bottom, to hinder them from touching one another, and so hung up in a dry place; they are likewise pickled.

A S H, is reputed Male and Female, the one affects high Grounds, the other Plains, having a whiter Wood, and rising many times to a prodigious height, so as in 40 Years from the Key, an *Ash* has been sold for thirty pounds Sterling. Mr. *Evelyn* says, he has been informed that one Person planted so much of it in his Life-time, as was valued at Fifty thousand pounds. Gather the Keys from a thriving Tree about the end of *October* when they begin to fall; let them dry, and sow them at any time between that and *Christmas*, but not altogether so deep as that of Oak or Beach. It is good to procure some Keys from the best *Spanish* Trees. A small seminary will store a whole Country. They lie a full Year in the Ground before they appear, and must be carefully fenc'd. If you would make a considerable Wood of them, Plow or Dig a parcel of Ground as for Corn, and with Oats, or with what other Grain you please sow good store of Keys, Crab-Kernels, &c. reap your Corn in its Season, and the Year following your Ground will be cover'd with young *Ashes*, which will be fit to stand, as is best, or to be transplanted divers Years after. These are much better than any gathered out of Woods, being remov'd when one foot high: Preserve them from Cattel, that are very eager to crop them. They are hard to be taken up when grown older, and being removed take no great hold till the second Year, when they grow a-main; yet sometimes they thrive well when transplanted at five or six Inches diameter. Lay the Keys in Sand, and some moist fine Earth S. S. S. but set them not too thick or double, and in a covered yet airy place, a Winter before you sow them; and the second Year they'll grow apace. If you cleanse and trim them, cut not the Head nor the fibrous parts of the Roots, only the Tap-Root is to be abated, as you see convenient: Do this in the encrease of *October* or *November*, and not in the Spring; when young

the Head is to be spared, but being once well fixed, cut it as close to the Earth as you please, then it will shoot prodigiously, so as in a few Years to be fit for Pike-staves, whereas if you take it out of the Forest the Head must be struck off which much impairs it. Young *Ashes* are sometimes in Winter-Frosts burnt black as a Coal; then to use the Knife is seasonable, tho' they commonly recover of themselves, but slowly. *Ash* may be propagated from a bough slip'd off with some of the old Wood a little before the Bud swells, but scarcely by Layers. In *Spain* such as they reserve for Spears they keep stripp'd up close to the stem, and plant them in close Order and moister Places; they cut them above the knot in the decrease of *January*, which is too late for us. 'Tis said the *Ash* may be inoculated with the Pear and Apple.

Ash is not to be planted in Plowed Lands, the Roots being a hindrance to the Coulter, and the shade of the Tree malignant to Corn; but in Hedge-Rows and Plumps they thrive exceedingly, and may be dispos'd at nine or ten Foot distance. In planting a Wood of several kinds, every third Set should be *Ash*. The best *Ash* delights in the best Land, which it will soon impoverish, yet grows in any, so it be not stiff, wet, or marshy; they thrive mightily by the Banks of Crystal Rivers and Streams. There's as great a difference in the Timber of *Ash*, as of Oak or Elm: The Ground-*Ash* much excels a Bough of the same bulk. *Ash* is as lasting for building as the Oak, and often preferr'd before it: It grows when the Bark is quite peel'd off, as has been observ'd in Forests: Some *Ash* is so curiously vein'd, that the Cabinet-Makers equal it to Ebony and call it green Ebony, so that when Wood-Men light on it they may have for it what they will; they use the *China-Varnish* upon it, which makes it scarce distinguishable from the curiously Draper'd Olive. The Knots call'd *Bruscum* and *Molluscum* frequently found

A S H

found in this Wood equal to that of Maple, being exquisitely Draper'd, and washed like the *Gambes* of *Achates*. Dr. Plot speaks of strange Figures of Men, Fish and Beasts, found in a Table of old *Ash* in a Gentleman's House in *Oxfordshire*.

The use of the *Ash* next to that of the Oak is most Universal: It serves the Soldier, Seaman, Husbandman, Carpenter, Wheel-wright, Cart-wright, Turner, Cooper and other Handycrafts-men for Ploughs, Harrows, Carts, Axle-Trees, Wheel-rings, Ladders, Oars, Blocks for Pullies, Balls, Mortises, Tenons, &c. Nothing like it for Garden Pallisado-Hedges, Hop-yards, Poles and Spears, Handles, Stocks for Tools, Spades, Guns, &c. The Oil of *Ash* is excellent to recover hearing, some drops of it being distill'd hot into the Ears; to anoint with it, is a Sovereign remedy for the rot of the Bones, Tooth-ach, pains in the Kidneys or Spleen. The Seed of *Ash* is accounted an admirable remedy for the Stone. The Manna of *Calabria* sweats out of the Leaves and Boughs of this Tree during the hot Summer-Months. The white and rotten do-tard-part composes a Ground for our Gallant's sweet Powder. The Trunchions make the third sort of the most durable Coal, and is the best and sweetest fuel for Ladies Chambers. The dead Leaves afford relief to Cattel in the Winter like those of Elm; there's a dwarf sort of it in *France* whose Berries feed the People in scarce Years. *Ash-keys* while young and tender make a fine Pickle; and when almost ripe they are good to preserve Ale or Beer, especially if mixt with Hops. But the shade of the *Ash* is not to be endured because it produces a Noxious Insect: Neither are they to be planted near Gardens by reason of their spreading Roots; their falling Leaves are also drawn by their long stalks into the Worm-holes by clusters, which with their dead Keys suddenly infect the Ground. The Season for felling this Tree is from *November to February*;

A S P

for if cut down too early or too late, it is liable to the Worm. When you lop Pollards, do it towards the Spring, and let not the Lops grow too great; when a Pollard comes to be considerably hollow at the Head, cut it down speedily; and when the Wood-peckers make holes in it which constantly denotes its being faulty, fell it in the Winter.

ASHES have very much of a rich and fertile Salt in them, and therefore not to be slighted or neglected, be they of what nature or kind they will.

Virg. — *Ne pudet Effatos Cinerem immundum jactare per Agros.*

They are the best Manure of any to lay upon cold or wet Grounds, especially if kept dry, that the Rain do not wash away their Salt: But as their Salt is diminish'd by Water, so the moistening them with Chamber-lye or Soap-suds will extreamly encrease their Strength. Two Load of these Ashes will manure an Acre of Land better than six of those that are expos'd to wet Weather, and not order'd after this manner. The Ashes of any sort of Vegetables are well known to be very profitable for enriching barren Grounds, as is evident from the great Improvement that has been made by burning Fern, Furze, Heath, Sedge, Stubble, Straw, Bean-stalks, &c. but of all sorts of Ashes, Mr. Mortimer says, those of Sea-coal are the best for cold Lands, and the most lasting.

ASPARAGUS, a most delicate Garden-Plant for the Kitchen, is raised on a good fat Soil, and at two Years growth may be transplanted into Beds, which must be well prepared, by digging first about two foot deep and four wide, and made level at the bottom, to mix some very good rotten Dung with the Mould and fill them up: They are planted at about two foot distance, in three or four rows; and you must forbear to cut them for three Years, that they be strong and

not

not stubbed, otherwise they'll prove but small; but if spared four or five Years they'll grow as big as Leeks: The small ones are to be left, that the Roots may grow bigger, suffering those that spring up about the end of the Season to run into Seed; and by this means it will exceedingly repair the hurt you may have done to the Plants in reaping their Fruit. When you have upon Winter's approach cut away the Stalks, the Bed is to be cover'd with fresh Horse-dung four or five Fingers thick; but some use Earth four Fingers thick, and two Fingers thick of old dung which will keep them from the Frost: The Beds are to be uncover'd about the middle of *March*, and good fat Mould about two or three Fingers thick spread over them; let the dung be laid in the Allies or elsewhere, which will rot and be fit to renew the Mould the following Spring.

If the old Roots of this Plant be taken up about the beginning of *January*, and planted in an hot Bed, and well defended from the Frosts, *Asparagus* may be had at *Candlemas*. When you cut them remove a little of the Earth from about them, lest the others which are ready to peep be wounded, and let them be cut as low as may be conveniently.

The Bed for this Plant is to be cover'd every Year with a little Earth taken off from the Path-way, since instead of sinking they are always rising by little and little; and every two Years they are to be moderately dunged; yearly about *Michaelmas* the stems are cut down, and the fairest taken for Seed; and to have them come to bear, an Iron-Fork (the Spade being dangerous) is to be used to draw them into the Nursery-Beds. The most dreadful Enemies of this Plant are a sort of Fleas that fasten upon its Shoots and make it miscarry, against which Mischiefs there has been as yet no remedy found out. *Asparagus* is of an Absterfive temperately hot and moist Nature, and quickly boiled, but being boil'd in too great a quantity

together, they offend the Stomach, &c. The Water therefore wherein it was first boiled should be thrown away, and the *Asparagus* season'd, with Oil, Salt, Pepper, Orange-Juyce or Vinegar, and boiled in Wine. It does not agree with Cholerick Persons, but old Men may eat it moderately.

ASPENS. See *Poplar*.

ASPER; a *Turkish* Coin in value about five *English* Farthings.

ATTAIN T, (among *Farriers*) a knock or hurt in a Horse's Leg, which proceeds either from a blow with another Horse's Foot, or from an *Over-reach* in frosty Weather, when a Horse being rough-shod, or having Shoes with long Calks, strikes his hinder Feet against his Fore-leg. For the Cure, wash away the Filth with Vinegar and Salt, and cut off the loose pieces of Flesh. Then apply to the Part "a hot Egg boil'd hard, cut thro' the middle, and sprinkled with Pepper. In an over-reach in frosty Weather, let the Wound be immediately wash'd with warm Vinegar, and then fill'd with Pepper, laying over it a restraining Charge of Whites of Eggs, Chimney-foot and Vinegar, or else of Lime temper'd with Water. For an Over-reach by the Calk of Shoes, fill the Hole with Gun-powder beaten and mixt with Spittle; then set fire to it, and repeat the same the next Day, taking care to keep the Foot and Wound from moisture, and washing the Sore from time to time with Brandy: Otherwise fill the Hole with Cotton dipt in *Emplastrum Divinum* melted with Oil of Roses in a Spoon, laying a Plaister of the same over all, and dressing after this manner every Day.

AVENUES, WALKS, &c. to plant. Most Walks should be made to lead to the front of an House; Garden-gate, Highway-gate or Wood, or to end in a Prospect. For an Avenue to an House, whatever the length of the Walk is, it ought to be as wide as the whole breadth of the Front; and and if it be long, the wider it is the better.

better. For Walks to Woods, Prospects, &c. they ought to be sixty Foot in breadth; and because such Walks are a long time before they become shady, it would be expedient to plant a narrower row on each side rather than to lose the stateliness of the main Walk. 'Tis also advisable not to have the Trees planted nearer together than thirty-five or forty Foot in the Row; and the same distance is to be observ'd, when they are set for a regular Grove.

AUGUST; if this Month prove dry, warm, and free from high Winds, it rejoices the Husbandman's Heart, in which he may yet tri-fallow, as also lay on Compost or Soil, as well on Barley as Wheat-land: And this Month being the chiefest in Harvest for most sorts of Grain, good use is to be made of fair Weather while it may be had. About the end of it, *After-grass* may be mown, as also Clover, *St. Feine*, and other *French* Hays and Grass. It is besides the time to geld Lambs, and to provide good Seed well picked against Seed-time; you must prop up the Hop-poles which the Wind has blown down, and near the end of the Month gather Hops; now also you are to *Vindemate* and take the Bees, unless you see cause, by reason of the Weather or Season, to defer the same untill the middle of *September*; but if your Stocks be very light and weak, begin the earlier, and make your Summer Perry and Cider.

Early inoculating is now proper, if before you began not, and your Bud of that year is to be gathered, and this work to be done before the Stocks are removed. All second Branches or Shoots of this second Spring are to be pruned off, but care is to be had that the Fruit be not exposed without Leaves sufficient to skreen it from the Sun, furnishing and nailing up what you will spare to cover the defects of the Walls; continue yet to cleanse the Vines from the exuberant Branches that too much hinder the Sun, which must be discreetly done, lest the Fruit

shrivel by being too much expos'd. Pull up the Suckers, clip Roses now done bearing, and if Plants run up to Seed over hastily, draw their Roots a little out of the Earth, lay them along in it somewhat slanting, and clap some mould about them.

About the middle of the Month begin to sow *Spinage*, to be ready about the middle of *September*, and Maches for Winter-Sallets, also Shell-Lettice, to have provision of Cabbage-Lettices at the end of *Autumn*, and during the Winter-Season Replant Strawberry-plants in their design'd places, and pluck up their Runners, extirpate the tall Stalks, and purge the old Tufts and Leaves. At the latter end of the Month sow Cabbage in some good Exposition, to remove into a Nursery, and all the Month long sow some, as well to replant at the end of *September* or beginning of *October*, as to remain under good shelter, to have convenient hardness against the Cold, to replant again after Winter, either in the naked Earth in *March*, or upon hot Beds in *February*, which, if the Winter be very cold, must be cover'd with long Litter. Sow Onions now for next year, which must be replanted in *March*; and for those that are now ripe, take them out of the Ground as soon as their Stems begin to dry, and let them lie ten or twelve days, drying in the Air, before they be put up in the Granary; or else let them be bound up in Ropes, for otherwise they'll ferment and rot, if laid up before they are dry. Much Endive is likewise replanted at a foot distance; also Royal and *Perpignan*-Lettices; sow Maches for *Lent*, and as to Endive; it must be tied to one, two or three Bands for whit'ning. Towards the beginning of the Month, the Sorrel that was close cut to recruit its vigour, is to be covered all over with an inch thick of Compost, and no more, for that would rot them: Now also the Shallots are to be gathered, and Garlic drawn out of the Ground.

The

The Provisions and Products of this Month are very considerable; of Apples, the Ladies-longing, the Kirkham apple, *John* apple, Seaming-apple, Cushion-apple, Spicing, May-flower, Sheep snout, &c. are the most remarkable. Pears are commonly these; The Windsor, Sovereign, Orange, Bergamot, Slipper-pear, red-Katharine, King-Katharine, Penny-pear, Prussia-pear, Summer-Poppering, Sugar-pear, Lording-pear, &c. And these the Peaches and Apricocks, viz. The Roman-peach, Man-peach, Quince-peach, *Rambouillet*, Musk-peach, Grand Carnation, Portugal-peach, Crown peach, *Bourdeaux*-peach, Lavar-peach, Maudlen, Minion-peach, Despot, Savoy Malacooton, &c. There are some Nectarines also, as the Murrey Nectarine, Tawny Red Roman, Little Green Nectarine, Cluster-Nectarine, and Yellow Nectarine. And besides the Cluster-Grape, Muscadine-Corimils, Cornelians, Mulberries, Figs, Filberts, Melons, &c. you have these Plums, viz. The Imperial Blew, white Dates, yellow Pear-plum, black Pear-plum, white Nutmeg, late Pear-plum, Great Anthony, *Turkey*-plum, and the Jane-plum. As for the Kitchen-Garden, you have now store of white Endive, Melons, and Cucumbers, with some Citruls or Pumpions out of it.

In the Parterre and Flower-Garden, now is the time to take up your Bulbous Iris, or to sow their Seeds; as also those of Lark-heels, Candy-Tufts, Columbines, Iron-coloured Fox-Gloves, Holy-Hocks, and such Plants as can endure Winter and the approaching Seasons. Some Anemony-Roots to have Flowers all Winter may be planted, if the Roots escape, and the Seed being of the last Year taken up to be now transplanted for bearing; as also Plant *Deus Caninus*, *Autumnal Crocus*, and *Colchicisms*: Sow likewise *Narcissus*, and *Oriental Jacynths*, and Replant such as will not do well out of the Earth: Gilliflowers may be slipped, and *Alaternus*-Seed gathered from day to day as it grows ripe, and

black, and let the same be spread to sweat and dry before it be put up; wherefore it must be sometimes moved with a Broom or Whisk that the Seeds may not clog together, unless you would separate it from the Mucilage, for then you must a little bruise it, wet, wash, and dry them in a Cloth; most other Seeds may now likewise be gathered from Shrubs, as they are found to ripen.

About the middle of this Month *Auricula's* are to be sown and transplanted, dividing old and lusty Roots, and also picking out your Seedlings; and these like best a loomy Sand, or moist light Earth, yet rich and shaded. And towards the end of it Anemony Seeds, *Ranunculus's*, &c. may be sown, lightly covered with fat mould in Cases, shaded and frequently refreshed; as also Cyclamens, Jacynths, *Iris Hepatica*, Primroses, Fritillaries, Martagon, Fraxinel, Tulips, &c. but with patience for some of them; because they flower not till three, four, five, six or seven years after, especially the Tulips, unless the Seeds be sown so shallow that they cannot penetrate or sink above an inch or two, for which reason their Beds must not be disturb'd, but Hand-weeded, and left under some warm place, yet shaded, till the heats are past, least the Seeds dry, only the *Hepatica's* and Primroses may be sowed in some less exposed Beds. The only Season for removing and laying perennial or Winter-Greens is about *Bartholomew-tide*, and whatever is most obnoxious to Frosts, the Shoots and Branches of the past Spring being taken and pegged down in very rich Earth, and Soil perfectly consumed, and watered upon all occasions, during the Summer; and by that time twelve Months they will be ready to remove, and are to be transplanted into fit Earth, set in the shade, and kept moderately moist, not over-wet, lest the young Fibres rot; after three weeks they must be set in an airy place, but not in the Sun, till fifteen days more are over. The Flowers now in prime, are

are *Amaranthus*, *Angallis Lusitanica*, *Aster Atticus*, Spanish Bells, Carnations, yellow Stocks, yellow mountain Hearts, French Marigolds, Scabious, Lupines, Daisies, Lark-heels, and a multitude more.

AULN, a Measure us'd in France, which at Rouen, is equal to one English Ell, at Calais to 1. 52, at Lyons, to 1. 016, and at Paris, to 0. 95.

AUMBRY, a Country-word for a Cupboard to keep Victuals in.

AUME, (of Rhenish Wine) a Measure containing 160 Paris-Pints, or 40 English Gallons.

AURICEL-WEIGHT; *quasi* Hand-Sale-weight, or from *Ansa*, the handle of the Ballance, is a kind of Weight with Scales hanging, or Hooks fasten'd at each end of a Beam or Shaft, which a Man us'd to lift up from his Fore-finger or Hand, and so discern'd the equality or difference between the weight and the thing weigh'd; But because there was wont to be great deceit therein, it has been forbidden by Law many Ages ago, and the even Ballance only allow'd: However it is still us'd in several parts of England, and by some judg'd to be the same as that of Meat sold by Poining in the hand, without putting into the Ballance.

AURICULA, an Ear, the outside of the Ear: Also the Herb Borage, having rough hairy Leaves, a brown hairy Stalk, and fair blew sharp-pointed Flowers with small yellow threads in the middle, the Root has many Fibres. This being a tender Plant impatient of cold, may be set in a Pot and manag'd after the same manner with the *Cardinal-flower*, which see.

AURICULA-MURIS, the Herb Mouse-ear of singular Virtue in Wound-drinks, Plaisters and Ointments, and for the Cure of several Diseases.

AURICULA URSI. See *Bears-ears*.

AUTUMN-CALVILE, an Apple of a longish shape, and very red colour both within and without, especially those of them which have a most

agreeable Violet-Smell, that renders them so considerable; the most excellent ones have always their Pulp more deeply ting'd with red, and are more beautiful than the rest; they commonly keep from October till January and February; it is a very good Fruit to eat raw, and no less excellent to be us'd in compotes.

AWNS or ANES, the Spires or Beards of Barley, or other bearded Grain.

B.

BACKBERIND or BACKBEROND, an old Saxon word, which, in strictness of Speech, signifies, to bear upon the Back, or about a Man. But *Manwood* notes it for one of the four Circumstances or Cases, wherein a Forester may Arrest the Body of an Offender against Vert or Venison in the Forest; for by the Assize of the Forest of Lancaster (says he) Taken with the Manner, is when one is found in the King's Forest in any of these four Degrees; *Stable-stand*, *Dog-draw*, *Back-berond* and *Bloudy-hand*, which see in their proper places.

BACK-SINEW, being the most considerable part in a Horse's Leg should be large, firm and at a good distance from the Shank-bone; the broadest and flattest Legs being the best. It ought also to be observ'd, if the Back-sinew does not quite fail as it were, just beneath the Ply or bending of the Knee: For tho' it should not be so big there, as in the middle of the Shank; yet in some Horses it diminishes so excessively that in that place 'tis no bigger than one's Thumb or is so close fixt to the Bone, that it but very little appears. This very much weakens the strength of a Leg; and such Horses are apt to stumble, or at least to trip and strike with their Toes against the Stones.

B A C

BACKING a Colt, after he has been exercis'd for some time Morning and Evening, and you find him obedient, as directed under the Head *Colt*; then take him into some plow'd Ground, the lighter the better; and when you have made him Trot a good pace about in your Hand, and thereby taken from him all his Wantonness, look and see whether your Tackling be firm and good, and every thing in its true and proper place; when having one to stay his Head and govern the Chafing Rein, you may take his Back, yet not suddenly, but by degrees, and with divers heavings, and half-risings, which if he endure patiently, then settle your self, but if he shrink and dislike, then forbear to mount, and chafe him about again, and then offer to mount, and do this till he be willing to receive you. After you are settled, receive your Stirrups, and cherish him; put your Toes forward, and he that stays his Head, let him lead him forward half a dozen paces, then cherish him again, and shake and move your self in the Saddle, then let him stay his Head, and remove his Hand a little from the *Cavezon*, and as you thrust your Toes forward, let him move him forward with his Reins, till you have made him apprehend your own motion of Body to Foot, which must go equally together, and with Spirit also; so that he will go forward without the other's assistance and stay upon the restraint of your own Hand; then cherish him, and give him Grass and Bread to Eat, alight from his Back, mount and unmount twice or thrice together; ever mixing them with cherishings; thus exercise him till he be made perfect in going forwards and standing still at pleasure: This being done the long Rein may be laid aside, and the Band about the Neck, and only use the *Trenches* and *Cavezon*, with the *Martingal*, and let a Groom lead the way before, or another Horse, going only straight forwards, and make him stand still when you please, which will be soon

B A D

effected by Trotting him after another Horse; sometimes equally with him sometimes before, so that he may fix upon no certainty but your own pleasure, and be sure to have regard to the well carriage of his Neck and Head, and as the Martingal slackens, so straighten it from time to time.

BADGER, one that carries Baggage or Luggage, particularly a licens'd Huckster that buys Corn or other Provisions in one Place, and carries them to another to make Profit thereof.

BADGER; a wild Beast, otherwise call'd a *Gray*, *Brock*, *Boreson* or *Bauson*; has the Male distinguished from the Female, by the first being call'd a *Boar-Pig*, and the other a *Sow*; and of this Beast (says *Gesner*) there are two kinds; the one resembling a Dog in his Feet, the other an Hog in his Cloven Hoofs, their Snout also having the same difference; besides, the one has a grayer or whiter Coat than the other, and goes far out in seeking his Prey; they also differ in their Food, the one eats Flesh and Carrion, the other Roots and Fruits: But Mr. *Neberville* mentions two sorts, in a different manner, saying that one of them casts his Faints long like a Fox, and has Residence in Rocks, making very deep Furrows; whereas the other makes them in light Ground, and has more variety of Cells and Chambers than the former: The first has his Throat, Nose and Eyes, yellowish as a Marten's throat, and is much blacker and lighter-Legg'd than the *Badger-whelp* as the last is call'd; both sorts live upon Flesh, hunting greedily after Carrion, and are very mischievous to Warrens, especially when big with Young. In general, they are Beasts that have very sharp Teeth, broad Back, and longer Legs on the right side than the left, and therefore run best when they are on the side of an Hill or a Cart-road way. Their fore-Legs have very sharp Nails bare and apt to dig withal, being five both before and behind, but the hinder very much

much shorter and cover'd with hair : Their scent is strong, and they are much infested with Lice about the Privities ; they are of a very cold Nature, and therefore when it Snows they will not come out of their holes for three or four days together ; and at best they are inclinable to be very sleepy, especially in the day-time ; they seldom stir abroad but in the Night. They are long-Livers, and by extreme Age will grow Blind, when they never stir out of their Recesses, but are fed by such as have their Sight. They eat their Flesh in *Italy* and *Germany* ; it's best in *September* if it be fat, and themselves love Hogs-flesh above any other ; for take but a piece of Pork and bring it over a Badger's Burrow, and if he be within, you shall quickly see him appear. When these Creatures Earth, after they have enter'd a good depth by digging, for the clearing of the Earth out, one of them falls on his Back, and the other lays Earth on the Belly, and so taking his hinder feet in his mouth, draws the Belly-laden Badger out of the hole, and having disburden'd himself, re-enters, and does the like till all is finish'd ; nay, it's diversion enough to behold them, when they gather Materials for their Couch, as Straw, Leaves, Moss, or the like ; for they wrap up as much together with their Feet and Head as a Man can well carry under his Arms, and will make shift also to get it into their Cells.

BADGER-HUNTING ; they are so subtil Animals, that when they perceive the Terriers begin to yearn, they'll stop the holes between the Terriers and them ; and if the Terriers continue laying, they will remove their Baggage with them, and go into another Apartment or Chamber of the Burrow, whereof they have many, and so will remove from one to another, till they can go no further, barricading the way as they go. But more particularly for the Hunting of them it's perform'd thus : First seek the Earths and Burrows where the

Badger lies, and, in a clear Moon-shine Night, stop all the holes but one or two ; placing therein Sacks fasten'd with drawing-strings, which may shut him up as soon as he strains the Bag. And when the Sacks or Bags are thus set, cast off the Hounds, and beat all the Groves, Hedges and Turfs within a Mile or two about, when the *Badgers* that are abroad, being alarm'd by the Dogs, will forthwith repair to their Earths or Burrows, and so be taken. Now let the Person that watches the Sacks, stand close and upon a clear Wind, or else the *Badger* will find him and fly some other way for safety ; but if the Hounds either encounter him, or undertake the chase before he Earths, he'll then stand at Bay like a Bear, and make most incomparable Sport.

Then as to the instruments used in digging, and the manner how to dig out the *Badger*, you must in the first place have such as are fit to Dig with, next so many Terriers garnished with Bells hung in Collars to make him bolt the sooner : Besides which, the Collars will be some small defence to the Dogs. The Instruments are these, a sharp-pointed Spade, which serves to begin the Trench where the Ground is hardest, and broader Tools will not so well enter ; the long hollowed Spade, which is useful to dig away Roots, having very sharp edges ; the flat broad Spade to dig withal, when the Trench is better opened and the Ground softer ; Mattocks and Pick-axes to dig in hard Ground, when a Spade will do but little service ; the Cole-rake to cleanse the hole, and to keep it from stopping up ; the Clamps, whereby the *Badger* may be taken out alive to make sport therewith afterwards : And it were not amiss to have a pail of Water to refresh Terriers after they are taken out of the Earth to take breath. The same may be done by a Fox.

BADMINTON-CAVES, are Caves in the County of *Wilts*, all lying in a row, but of different dimensions ; the

the manner of which is two long Stones set upon the sides, covered on the top with broad Stones; the least of these Caves is four foot wide, and some of them nine or ten foot long, wherein Spurs, pieces of Armour, and the like, have been found, not long since, by those that digged in them, which makes them to be looked upon as the Tombs of some ancient Heroes.

BAG; this is an uncertain quantity, as of

<i>Almonds</i> about	3 C.
<i>Anise-seed</i>	3 to 4 C.
<i>Pepper</i>	1 and a quarter to 3 C.
<i>Goats-hair</i>	2 to 4 C.
<i>Cotton-yarn</i> 2 and a half to 4 and a quarter.	

BAG, to retrieve a Horse's lost Appetite; ' Put an Ounce of *Assa foetida* ' and as much Powder of *Savin* into a ' Bag to be ty'd to the Bit, keeping ' him bridled for two Hours, several ' times a Day: As soon as you take off the Bridle, he'll fall to eating; the same Bag will serve a long time.

BAILIFFS; every County being Subdivided into Hundreds, so called at first, either for containing an hundred Houses, or an hundred Men, bound to find Arms, or *Wapen-Takes*; every such Wapen-Take or Hundred has commonly a Bailiff; a very ancient Office, and of great Authority, but now very little. The ordinary Bailiffs are of two sorts, Bailiffs-Errant, and Bailiffs of Franchises; the first are those whom the Sheriffs appoint to go up and down the County to serve Writs, Summon the County-Sessions or the like; but the other are such as are appointed by every Lord within his Liberty, to do such Offices therein, as the Bailiff-Errant does at large in the County.

—But Bailiff of a Commote in *Wales* seems to have some power of Judicature within the Precincts of the Commote; for thus we Read in *Stat. Wallia*: *Balivi autem Commotorum de cetero teneant Commotos suos, & Ju-*

sticiam faceant & exerceant inter Litigantes.

BAKE-HOUSE; the conveniences thereof should be such as to have a good Bolting-house with large Pipes to bolt Meal in, fair Troughs to lay Leaven in, and sweet Sabes to receive the Bran: It must be furnish'd with Bolters, Searces, Ranges and Meal-sieves of all sorts, both fine and coarse, fair Tables to mould on, large Ovens to Bake in, the soals thereof rather of one or two entire Stones, than of many Bricks, and the Mould to be made narrow, square and easie to be covered: But for Peels, Cole-Rakes, Maukins, and the like, tho' necessary, yet they are of such general use as to need no Description.

BAKING, is a necessary Art to be known, and Meals for Bread, which are either Simple or Compound; Simple, as Wheat or Rye; Compound, as Wheat and Rye mix'd, or Rye, Wheat and Barley mingled together; of these the oldest Meal is ever the best and yields most, so it be sweet and untainted; for the preservation whereof it is requisite to cleanse the Meal well from Bran, and to keep it in sweet Vessels. 1. For Baking of simple Meal, your best and principal Bread, is Manchester baked thus. First, your Meal being ground upon the black Stones, if it be possible, which makes the whitest Flower, and boulded through the finest Bolting cloth; you are to put it into a clean Kinivel, and opening the Flower hollow in the midst, pour in the quantity of three Pints to a Bushel, more or less of the best Ale, with Barm and Salt to season it; Pour in your Liquor reasonably warm, and Knead all very well together with both your Hands, through the Brake, or for want thereof, fold the Dough in a Cloth, and with your Feet tread it a good while; then letting it lie an hour or thereabouts to swell, take it out, and mould it into round and flat Manchets; scotch them about the middle to give leave to rise, prick the Dough with your Knife on the top, and so putting

B A K

putting it into the Oven, bake it with a gentle Fire. 2. For the baking of the best Cheat bread, which is also simply made of Wheat, after the Meal is dress'd and bolted thro' a more coarser Bolter than was us'd for your Manchet, and put into a clean Tub, Trough or Kinivel; take four Leaven that is a Piece of such-like Leaven sav'd from a former Batch, and well filled with Salt, and so laid up to four, and this you are to break in small Pieces, into warm Water, and then strain it; which being done, make a deep hollow Hole, as aforesaid, in the midst of the Flower, and therein put the strained Liquor; then, with your Hand, mix some part of the Flower therewith, till your Liquor be as thick as Pancake-batter; then cover it all over with Meal, and so let it lie all Night; next Morning stir it and all the rest of the Meal well together, and with a little more warm Water, Barm and Salt, to season it, bring it to a perfect Leaven, stiff and firm: Afterwards knead, break and tread it, as was said before concerning Manchets, and so mould it up into reasonable Loaves; then bake it with an indifferent good Heat. And thus, according to these two Examples, you may bake any Leavened or unleavened Bread, whether it be simple Corn, as Wheat or Rye of it self; or compound-Grain, as Wheat and Rye, Wheat and Barley, Rye and Barley, or any other mixt white Corn; only because Rye is a little stronger Grain than Wheat, it's good to put the Water a little hotter thereto than to the Wheat. 3. But more particularly for your Oven-Bread, or Bread for hir'd Servants, which is the coarsest Sort for Man's Use; take two Bushels of Barley, two Pecks of Pease, a Peck of Wheat or Rye, and a Peck of Malt, all which grind together and dress through a Meal-Sieve; then putting it into a four Trough, get Liquor on the Fire, and when it boils let one put in the Water, and another with the Mash-Rudder stir some of the Flower therewith, after it has been

B A L

season'd with Salt, and so let it be till next Day: Afterwards putting to the rest of the Flower, work it up into stiff Leaven, then mould it, and bake it in great Loaves with a strong Heat: If your Trough be not four enough to four the Leaven, then you are to let it be longer in the Trough, or else take the help of a four Leaven with your boiling Water; for the hotter your Liquor is, the less will the Smell or the Rankness of the Pease be perceiv'd.

B A L E; This is a Pack of Merchandize, but it is of different Quantity, as of

Cotton-Yarn 3 to 4 C.

Raw Silk 1 to 4 C.

Lockram or Dowlas three, three and an half, or four Pieces.

B A L K S; Are Ridges or Banks between two Furrows, or Pieces of Ground unplough'd: The Word is sometimes us'd for Poles or Rafters over Out-houses or Barns, among *Bricklayers*, great Beams, such as are us'd in making Scaffolds.

B A L L A N C E; A Pair of Scales, an even Weight.

B A L L A N C E of Trade; The Difference or Excess between the Value of Commodities bought of Foreigners, and the Value of our own native Productions transported into other Nations.

To **BALLANCE**, to poise or make even Weight, to settle or even an Accompt.

B A L L S C O R D I A L, for the Strangles; "Take of Butter the bigness of an Egg, Cinnamon, 1 Dram, "a large Nutmeg grated, and two "Drams of Sugar, mix them well; "add half a Glass of Brandy, and stir "all over a gentle Fire. Tie this in a "round Bag to be fasten'd to the "Horse's Bit, and chew'd three or "four Times a Day. Mr. Markham's famous cordial Balls of admirable Virtue for curing any violent Colds or Glands, to prevent Heart-sickness, or to purge away molten Grease, &c. in Horses, are made in the following Manner: "Take Anise-seeds, Cummin-Seeds, Fen-

B A L

“ nigreek-Seeds, *Carthamus*-Seeds, E-
 “ lecampain-Roots and Colts-foot,
 “ of each two Ounces, beaten and
 “ searced very fine; two Ounces of
 “ the Flower of Brimstone, an Ounce
 “ of the Juice of Liquorish, and dis-
 “ solve it on the Fire in half a Pint of
 “ White-wine: Then take an Ounce
 “ of Chymical Oil of Anise seeds, one
 “ Ounce of Sallet-Oil, Honey, Syrup
 “ of Sugar, or for want of it, Molos-
 “ ses, of each half a Pint; all which
 “ mix with proper Powders, and with
 “ as much fine Wheat-Flower as will
 “ bind and knit them together, work
 “ them into a stiff Paste to be
 stopt close in a Gallipot, for they’ll
 keep all the Year, I mean the Paste
 and make it into Balls as you see Oc-
 casion. Now, as to the Form of these
 Balls, if they be given at the End of a
 Strick, they must be sharp at both Ends,
 and thick in the Middle; but if in a
 Horn of Beer they may be made as big
 as a good Walnut; put down a good
 Hornful of Beer after every one of
 them, to clear the Passage, &c. For
 the using of them to prevent Sicknes,
 take a Ball and anoint it all over with
 sweet Butter, and give it him in the
 Morning in the manner of a Pill:
 Then ride the Horse a little after it,
 and Feed and Water him abroad or at
 home, as usual, and thus do three or
 four Mornings together. For a Cold
 or Glands, use them in the same man-
 ner for a Week together; to fatten a
 Horse give them for a Fortnight. For
 scouring, use them after and in his
 Heat; one of them dissolved in a Pint
 of warm Sack, is a present Remedy for
 a small Cold; four have the same
 Effect in ordinary Water made luke-
 warm. If one be given before Travel,
 it prevents Tiring; given in the Heat
 of Travel, refreshes Weariness; and
 after Travel, saves the Horse from all
 Surfeits and inward Sickneses. For
 other Sorts, see *Cordial* or *Treacle-Balls*
 and *Chewing-Balls*, under those Ar-
 ticles.

B A L M; A sweet-smelling Herb,
 whose Leaf when tender, makes a Part

B A N

of Sallet-furniture; being multiplied
 both by Seed and rooted Branches, like
 Lavender, Hyssop, Thyme, &c. It is
 a healing and exhilarating Cordial,
 Sovereign for the Brain, strengthening
 the Memory, and powerfully chasing
 away Melancholy: And as the tender
 Leaves (as aforesaid) are used in Com-
 position with other Herbs for Sallets,
 so the Sprigs fresh-gathered put into
 Wine or other Drink, during the Heat
 of Summer, give it a wonderful quick-
 ness; and besides, this Plant yields
 an incomparable Wine made in the
 same manner as that of Cowslip-
 flower.

B A L O T A D E; A Leap in
 which a manag’d Horse offers to strike
 out with his hind-Legs, but does it
 not; only making an Offer, and shew-
 ing the Shoes of his hind-Feet.

B A N - D O G; A Dog kept in
 Bands or ty’d up; a Mastiff for the
 House, Bull, Bear, &c. which should
 be chosen with these Properties and
 Qualities, that he have a large and
 mighty Body, well set, a great Head,
 sharp fiery Eyes, a wide black Mouth,
 flat Jaws, with a Fang on either Side,
 appearing Lion-like faced: His Teeth
 even on both his Jaws and sharp, a
 great Breast, big Legs and Feet, short
 Tail, not too curst, nor too gentle of
 Disposition, not lavish of his barking,
 no Gadder; and lastly, that he have a
 loud shrill Voice for the Terror of
 Thieves; but for the Choice of them
 when young, see *Shepherd’s Mastiff*.

B A N G L E - E A R S; An Im-
 perfection in an Horse that is reme-
 died in this manner: Place his Ears
 so as you would have them stand, and
 then with two little Boards or Pieces
 of Trenchers three Fingers broad, ha-
 ving two long Strings knit thereto,
 bind the Ears so fast in the Places
 where they are fix’d that they cannot
 stir: Then behind the Head and the
 Root of the Ear you’ll see a great
 deal of empty wrinkled empty Skin,
 which with your Finger and Thumb
 you are to pull up, and clip away
 with a sharp Pair of Scissors close by
 the

B A N

the Head; afterwards with a Needle and red Silk stitch the two Sides of the Skin together, and with your green Ointment heal up the Sore; that done, take away your Splints that held up the Ears, and in a short Time you shall find them keep the same Place where you set them, without Alteration.

BANK-FENCE; The best and cheapest, where flat Stones are not to be had, is to dig green Turf about a Spit deep, the breadth of the Spade, and four or five Inches thick: Let these Turfs be laid with the Grass outward even by a Line, and on the back-side of them another Row of Turf, leaving a Foot Space of solid Ground on the out-side, to prevent the Bank from slipping in; on the out-side of which a Ditch may be made of any Depth or Breadth at Pleasure: With the Earth taken out thence, the Workman is to fill the middle of the Bank level with the Turf on each Side, and then lay two more Rows of Turf upon the first, and fill it again as before. This is to be done till the Bank rises to the height of four Foot, or of what height you please, only the Foundation must be somewhat broader, if you would have it made higher, and a small Slope given to the Bank, so as the Top of it may be about three Foot wide: Upon this Platform plant your Quick set about a Foot or more in depth; by which means you'll have a Fence six Foot high besides the Hedge on it, that will be continually verdant on both Sides, like a green Wall, and sufficient to keep all Sorts of Cattle within their Bounds. Besides that the Grass-Roots will bind the Turf so close, that in a Year's Time it will become entirely solid, and it will be much stronger when the Roots of the Quick come to bind all together in like manner.

BANKRUPT. See *Commission of Bankrupt.*

BANKS of a Fish-Pond; If well made, and in sufficient Dimensions,

B A R

nothing can hurt them, but great Land Floods or Water-Shots, which, if suffered to run over, will not only carry off the Fish, but even gurry Holes in the back of the Bank, and weaken it so much, that if the Flood continues, it will sweep all away together. For preventing this Mischief there are two Methods; 1. Grates at each End of the Bank, planted upon the Level that is to be the height of the Water. 2. Channels of Diversion, which being taken so high in the Current as may lead the Water upon the Side of either Hill above the Bank, you have Power to turn out all the Water at pleasure, so as none may come upon the Bank. These Channels made four Foot wide on each side of the Pond, are very useful in this and many other Respects, since they give a perfect Command of the Water, so as to fill or keep dry any of the Ponds, and in a wet Season are an absolute Security. The String of Ponds in *Hide-Park* is admirably dispos'd for this Purpose; for the Current of the Valley is carry'd along by the side of all the Ponds, and may be let into any of them, or any may be empty'd into it, than which there cannot be a greater Conveniency.

BANQUET; Part of the Branch of an Horse-bit. See *Branch.*

BARA-PICKLET; Bread made of fine Flower, and kneaded up with Barm, which makes it very light and spongy. Its Form is round, about an Hand's-breadth.

BARATRY, (*of the Master of a Ship, &c.*) is his cheating the Owners or Insurers, either by running away with the Ship, or Imbezelling their Goods, &c.

BARBARY-FALCON, called by some *Tartaret-Falcon*, is a Bird seldom found, and call'd a *Passenger* as well as the *Haggard*, being something less than the *Tiercel Gentle*, and plum'd Red under the Wings, strong-armed, with long Talons and Stretchers. It's a Bird that is very venturously bold, and you may fly her with

the *Haggard* all *May* and *June*. These Hawks are slack of mewing at first, but when once they begin, they mew their Feathers very fast: They are termed *Barbary-Falcons*, because they make their Passage through that Country, where they are more frequently taken than in any other place.

BARBEL and **BARBEL-FISHING**; This Fish is so called by reason of the Beard that is under his Nose or Chaps, it being also a Leather-Mouth Fish; I mean such an one as will not break his hold when hooked, but if big, will often break Rod and Line; they swim together in great Shoals, and are the worst in *April*. The Places whither they mostly resort are where Weeds grow, or in Gravelly rising Grounds, where this Fish will dig and root like a Swine with its Nose: He also frequents sometimes swift Currents and other Places, as deep Bridges or Wears, where he is apt to settle himself among the Piles and hollow Places, or among Moss or Weeds, that tho' the Water be never so swift, he'll remain immovable; but after Summer is over he retires into deep Waters to help the Female to dig a Hole in the Sand to hide her Spawn in, from being devoured by other Fish. This Fish is of good Taste and Shape, especially his Palat is curiously shap'd, and he will eat nothing that is not clean, and to have any good Sport with him, your bait must be well-scoured: The best is Lob-worm, Gentles are also good if green, and so is Cheese made tough by keeping it in a wet Linnen-bag a Day or two; nay, Cheese steeped in clarified Honey, and the Ground wherewith you intend to fish being baited therewith, will give you an Opportunity to catch good store of Barbels, if there be any thereabouts. As for your Rod and Line, they should be both strong and long, with a running Plummets on the Line, that is, a Bullet with a Hole through the midst; and let a little bit of Lead be plac'd a Foot or more above the Hook, to keep the Bullet from falling

down on it, so the Worm will be at the bottom; and when he takes the Bait your Plummets will lie and not choak the Fish; and by the bending of the Rod you may know when he bites, as also with your Hand feel him make a strong Snatch; then strike, and you will rarely fail, if you play him well and heave him; and in short, if you manage him not dexterously he will break your Line. As for the best time of Fishing, it is about Nine a Clock; and the chiefest Season for it is the latter End of *May*, *June*, *July*, and the beginning of *August*.

BARBERIES, are raised by Suckers, of which you have plenty about the Roots of old Trees; yet suffer not many Suckers to grow about them, neither let their Tops be cut like close round Bushes as many do, which makes them grow so thick, that they neither can bear, nor ripen Fruit so well as if they grew fuller and thinner: It's a Plant that bears a Fruit very useful in Housewifery, whereof there are several Sorts, altho' but one only common, above which is to be preferred that which bears its Fruit without Stones; there is also another Sort which chiefly differs from the common Kind, in that the Berries are twice as big, and more excellent to preserve.

BARBERS; A common Disease in Horses, and few are without them, being known by two Paps under the Tongue, which seldom prove hurtful, till inflamed by corrupt Blood, proceeding from vicious Humours that make them raw, and grow beyond their usual Size, and cause them to become very painful, which will hinder his Feeding: They must be cut off close with a Pair of Scissers, and let the Horses blood; then prick them in the Palate of the Mouth with your Fleam, washing the Part with Wine-Vinegar, Bole-Armoniac and Salt, and take care no Hay-dust stick upon the Place clipp'd.

In *black Cattle* this Distemper is a superfluous Piece of Flesh on their Tongues,

Tongues, which often hinders them from eating their Meat; for the curing whereof, cast the Beast, and take out his Tongue; clip the Barbes with a Pair of Scissers, or cut them with a sharp Knife; others burn them off with an hot Iron: Then they rub the Part with Salt and Garlick beaten together till all the Phlegm be clean gone, washing all his Mouth with Salt and Wine, or Vinegar and Salt; within an Hour you may give him some Grasse or green Herbs, and so continue till the Cure be effected. 2. If he have such Barbes as grow and hang like Flesh-Pimples under his Tongue, after they are clipp'd off, rub and chafe them with Garlick and Salt beaten as aforesaid, washing and rubbing his Mouth gently with soft Linnen dipped in warm Wine, and he shall do well. 3. But in case it so happen that the Beast have neither Barbes nor Flux, and yet do not eat his Meat well, then beat Garlick with Sallet-Oil, and squirt some thereof into his Nostrils several Mornings; and if you mix some of it with the Juice of Onions, it will make him the more desirous of it.

BARKARY, a Tan-house, Heath-house, or Place to keep Bark in, for the Use of Tanners.

BARK-BINDING; A Distemper incident to Trees, is cured by flitting the Bark, or else cutting the Bark according to the Grain of it, as in Apple-trees, Pear-trees, &c. straight down; in Cherries, &c. round about the Trees.

BARK-GALLING, is when Trees are gall'd by being bound to Stakes, or by Thorns, or otherwise; for the curing whereof, some Clay must be laid on the galled Place, and Haybands wrap'd about it.

BARKING; Thus Hunters call the Noise made by a Fox in the time of Clicketting.

BARKSHIRE; An Inland County lying between *Oxfordshire* on the North, *Hamshire* on the South, *Surrey* on the East, *Wilts* and *Glocester* on the West; so that from East to West it con-

tains in length 45 Miles; in breadth from North to South 25; in which Compass it's computed to contain 527000 Acres, near 17000 Houses; the whole is divided into 20 Hundreds, wherein are 140 Parishes, and 11 Market-Towns, 4 whereof are privileged to send Members to Parliament. This County is very pleasant, the Air sweet, and the Soil fruitful, especially that call'd, *The Vale of White Horse*, which is exceeding good. Abundance of Fern grows about *Reading*, the County-Town, that being a Plant delighting in gravelly and sandy Places, such as the Country is all about. It's watered on the North-side by the *Thames*, which separates it from *Oxfordshire*, and Southwards by the *Kennet*, which falls into the *Thames* at *Reading*.

BARKS of Trees; Therein is a very rich Salt, but most in the Oaken-bark; and the less valuable Bark or Rind (for the best Sort is for Tanners Use) being broke into Pieces, and laid on Corn or Pasture-Land, must needs enrich it, and be much better than the Earth usually found in the bottom of old large and hollow Willow Trees that are putrified within, which is accounted so rich and effectual.

BARLEY; It's a very necessary Grain, tho' converted usually to the worst Use of any that grows in the Kingdom, through excessive Drinking; there is but little difference observed in this Grain, only there is one Sort call'd *Rath-ripe Barley*, that is usually ripe 2 or 3 Weeks before the other, and delights most in some Sort of hot and dry Land. The Season for sowing *Barley* differs according to the Nature of the Soil and Situation of the Place, some sowing in *March*, others in *April*, and some in *May*, yet with good Success; and it usually proves according as the succeeding Weather happens, only a dry Time is most kindly for the Seed; for it's observable that moist Weather is best for Winter-Grain, and dry, for any Seeds in the Spring or

B A R

Summer; because the Grain in the Winter should spring the sooner, and the other more gradually, lest the sudden Drought spoil it. The principal Use of *Barley*, is for making Beer, as being the sweetest and most pleasant Grain for that purpose. It's the best Grain either boil'd with no more Water than it drinks up, or ground in a Mill, and wet into a Paste, or made into a Mash for fattening of Hogs. The best *Barley* is that which is thick, weighty, smooth, white, betwixt old and new. Besides what's already mention'd, it's of great Use in *Physick*; it opens Stoppages of the Bladder by its absterfive Faculties, and with its other Qualities allays the sharpness of the Humours; and Cakes made thereof, may very well be given to several Person; for it extinguishes their Thirst, and is good for many Infirmities of the Breast, &c.

BARLEY-BROTH, being of it self windy, soon grows sour, and does not at all agree with the Stomach; but the Fault is remedied by boiling the same carefully with Hyssop, Spike-nard or Cinnamon; and it nourishes far better, especially if a little Sugar be added thereto.

BARLEY-CORN, is taken for the least of our long Measures, of which three in Length make an Inch.

BAR M, Yest, the Head or Workings out of Ale or Beer.

BARNACLE, a *Soland-Goose*, said to breed out of the rotten Wood of the Trees in *Scotland*; also a Sort of Fish like a long red Worm, which will eat thro' the Planks of a Ship, if it be not sheath'd.

BARNACLES, *Horse-twitchers*, or *Brakes*; These are Things which Farriers use to put upon Horses Noses, when they will not stand quietly to be shoo'd, blooded, or drest of any sort of Sore: Some call them *Pinchers*; but then they are so term'd, to distinguish them from the foregoing, since these have Handles at them, whereas the other is bound to the Nose with a Lace or Cord: Indeed

B A R

there is a third Sort, tho' differing from the first, but very little; for this is held together at the Top by a Ring enclosing the Buttons, first having the Top-buttons held by an Iron-pin riveted through them; but the meanest Sort of all is that which is call'd *Roller-Barnacles*, or *Wood-Twitchers*, being only two Rollers of Wood bound together, with the Horse's Nose between them; and for want of better, they serve instead of Iron-barnacles

BAROMETER or **BAROSCOPE**; A new invented Instrument, whereby the Authors thereof pretend to discover the Temper and Inclination of the Air from its Weight, and is described after this manner: A Glass-Tube is to be Hermetically sealed at one End, and filled almost with Quick-silver; then it must be inverted, and the open End left to rest in a Vessel of Quick-silver; whereupon the Tube, by its Ponderosity, presses downwards into the Vessel, and so distends and strains the Air, which is but little remaining in the Glass, that the Top of the Tube is for a space void of Quick-silver, so far as that small Portion or Remainder of Air is capable of Distention, which is much more by Quick-silver, tho' most ponderous of fluid Bodies, than by Water in the Weather-glass. But this Column of Quick-silver in the Tube, is pretended to be supported by the Weight of the ambient Air pressing on the stagnant Quick-silver in the Vessel; and that as the Air becomes more or less ponderous, so the Quick-silver in the Tube rises or falls more or less accordingly: But then in case the stagnant Quick-silver were broader, in a broader Vessel, the greater Quantity of Air would press harder upon it, and the Quick-silver in the Tube rise higher, but it does not: Also if the Quick-silver in the Tube were supported by the Pressure or Weight of the Air on the stagnant Quick-silver in the Vessel; then would not the Quick-silver descend by making some small Hole on the top of the Tube, which

we evidently perceive it to do. Again, when the Air is most rare, and by Consequence less ponderous, if any Weight thereof should be supported, then will the Column of Quick-silver in the Tube be lighter; and when the Air is more dense, or harden'd with moisture, then it will be lower; the contrary whereof would happen, if their *Hypothesis* were true. But this is certain, that as the ambient Air becomes more or less rare, or dense, so does the Air in the Tube contract or dilate it self, which is the sole Cause of the Rise or Fall of the Quick-silver.

But to observe something concerning the more particular Uses of this Instrument. As the *Baroscope* predicts only fair and foul Weather, that a Man may be better directed which of these to expect, he must still note the rising and falling of the Mercury; for its rising in any part of the Glass denotes a tendency to Fair, as its falling down shews an Inclination to Rain or Wet. As for the Words engraven on the upper part of the *Register-Plates*, they are then only to be noted when the Mercury removes from changeable upwards, and those on the lower part are to be noted only when the Quick-silver falls from Changeable downwards; whereas in other Cases the Words are of no Use; for if its rising in any part fore-shews a tendency to Fair, and its falling in any part, the same to Foul Weather; it follows that if it falls from settled to fair, it may yet Rain a little, and the like if it rise from the Word *much Rain*, to *Rain*; for tho' its rising betoken a tendency to Fair, yet since it is still low at the Word *Rain*, there may be yet some wet Weather, tho' not so much as there was before the Quick-silver began to rise.

But if the Mercury mount up from Changeable, then the Weather for the most part will be such as the Words in the upper part of the Register do import; and if from Changeable it falls down, the Weather likewise will be much the same, as the Words in

that part do express; but in the Mercury's rising up to Changeable, when 'tis below it, or falling when it is above it, the Words signifie nothing. If the Mercury rises very high, the Weather will continue fair so long as it stands at that Pitch, and you will not find it change much till the Mercury falls down a good Space lower. So likewise when it's fallen down very low, you must expect wet Weather all the time of its so continuing, in both which Particulars you will be certain, provided the Wind and Moon concur; for both the Wind and Changes of the Moon are to be observed in order to make a true Prediction: And first, for the Wind, it's found to be of very great Moment, for if the Glass falls, and the Wind sit in those Quarters from whence much Rain is observed usually to come, as about *London* are the South and South-West, then it is not to be doubted but Wet will follow; whereas on the contrary, if the Glass rise when the Winds blow from a dry Quarter of the Heavens, as with us are the North and East, then it is an hundred to one but the Weather will be fair; but if the Glass rises, and the Wind be South, it is doubtful; so also if it falls, and the Wind be North; for then it often happens that the Weather does not always prove such as the rising and falling of the Glass predicts. Then as to the Moon, it's well observed, that the Weather is generally inclinable to Moisture, about three Days before, and three Days after both the New and Full Moon; if therefore the Glass falls, the Wind be South, and the Moon near the New or the Full, the Certainty of Rain is still much the greater.

If the Mercury be high in Summer-time, when the Weather is hot, and does of a sudden fall down a pretty considerable Distance, then expect great and sudden Storms of Rain and Thunder to follow soon after; but when the Glass is risen very high in Winter, and the Wind sets then North and East, it certainly presages Frost to

ensue, and the same will continue as long as the Mercury continues thus high; but when you see it begin to sink somewhat considerably, then be sure a Thaw will quickly follow: If in a Frost the Air becomes over-cast, and the Quick-silver rises of a sudden yet higher, when it has stood high for a time before, then look for Snow; for the Cold above, which is the Cause of Snow, causes also the Air to become more heavy by Condensation: If the Glass rise and fall but little, or it be unsettled by its Motion, it then argues an unconstant Season, and the Weather will not continue long in one State; the like happens when it is about the Word *Changeable* or *Uncertain*, for then no true guess can be made what the Weather will be.

The Mercury is always observed to be lowest in extreme high and strong Winds; it happens when the Air is full of Moisture; but the Glass does no way predict Winds before-hand, for the extreme lowness of the Quick-silver happens only at the very time the Wind blows; and as soon as the Wind ceases, the Mercury is then found to rise apace; but such a Rise that immediately follows Storms, is no Sign of fair Weather, except it rises much higher than it was at the Time of the Winds beginning to blow. It must also be observed, that when Wet is predicted by the Glass, or by any Sign or Token, it generally begins to Rain either when the Moon is at South, or else when the Sun comes to be on the same Quarter from whence the Wind blows; and if it Rains not at the Time of the Moon's Southing or Northing, nor when the Sun and Wind come together, then it will hardly Rain till the same Times return again; which in time of Harvest is a good Note, and very seldom fails, tho' it sometimes may. Note also, that most great Changes of the Weather happen with us either at the New or Full Moon; and if the Weather changes not till then, it will hold on as it is, till the next New or Full

Moon comes. Frost generally breaks at the Changes when it does break, and it is as usually at the Change or Full that Rain comes, after a dry Season has long continu'd.

BARREN SPRINGS, usually flow from Coal-Mines, or any Sulphureous Minerals, which are prejudicial to Lands, as being of such a brackish harsh Quality, that they kill Plants instead of nourishing them, as Urine, Dung or Salt will do, if not apply'd in due Quantity: However 'tis very probable that even these Waters would make a considerable Improvement, if sparingly us'd, and in wet Times, when a great Quantity of other Waters might mix with them: They are generally Reddish, leaving a Sediment of the same Colour, and are much better when they have run some Distance, than at their first breaking out.

BARRIERS; A Martial Exercise of Men, armed and fighting together with short Swords, within certain Bars or Rails, whereby they are severed from the Beholders. But they are now quite out of use.

BARRS, in a Horse, are properly the very Ridges or upper Parts of the Gums, between the Under-tushes and Grinders, the outward Sides of them being always call'd *the Gums*. These *Barrs* should be sharp-ridg'd and lean; for since all the Subjection a Horse suffers, proceeds from those Parts; if they have not the Qualities but now mention'd, they'll be very little, or not at all sensible, so that the Horse can never have a good Mouth: For if they be flat, round and unsensible the Bit will not work its Effect, and consequently such a Horse can be no better govern'd by the Bridle, than if one took hold of his Tail.

BARTH; A warm Place or Pasture for Calves or Lambs, &c.

BARTON; In *Devonshire* and the West of *England*, is a Word us'd for the Demesn Lands of a Manour; for the Manour-House it self, and in some Places for Out-houses, Fold-yards or Back-sides.

B A T

BASKET; this is an uncertain quantity, as of
Medlars two bushels.

Affa fetida 20 to 50 lb. weight.

BASIL or **SWEET BASIL**; both great and small is multiplied by a Seed of a blackish Cinnamon-colour; very small and a little oval: It is annual and very tender, being seldom sown but in hot Beds, beginning thereof at the beginning of *February*, and continuing to do so the whole Year. Its young Leaves are used in a small quantity with the furnitures of Sallets, among which they make an agreeable perfume; it is transplanted in *May* either in Pots or Beds. This Plant imparts a grateful flavour, if not too strong; its somewhat offensive to the Eyes, and therefore the tender Tops are to be very sparingly used in our Sallets.

BASILICUM OINTMENT.
See *Ointment Basilicum*.

BAT; otherwise called *Rear-Mouse*, or *Flutter-Mouse*, is a small Bird bred in most of the *Asian* and *European* Regions, and frequent in *England* in Summer-time, feeding upon Gnats, Flies Flesh, Candles, &c. It's naked of Feathers, its Wings whole or webbed together, after the manner of web-footed Water-Fowl. These Birds fly abroad chiefly in the Morning and Evening, they seeing best in the Night, and their Visory Spirits being then most thin and lucid; their Voice is loud and shrill; they breed in holes two young ones at a time, having two Teats, tho' some Authors say they are generated out of putrid Matter.

BATABLE GROUND; This was Land lying between *England* and *Scotland*, heretofore in question, when distinct Kingdoms, to which it belonged. It is as much as if you should say Litigious or disputable Ground.

To **BATE** or **BAIT** (in *Falconry*) is when a Hawk flutters with her Wings either from *Pearch* or *Fist*; as it were striving to get away.

BAT-FOULING; a particular

B A T

Method to take Birds in the Night that roost on *Pearches*, or in Trees, or Hedge-Rows, and is perform'd thus: Being arrived at the place where the sport is expected, some Straw or Torches are to be lighted, and the Bushes or Hedge-Rows beaten; then the Birds will presently fly towards the flames, where they may be taken with Nets, or beat down with Bushes fixt at the end of Poles, or by carrying large Boughs lin'd with Bird-lime to entangle them. The usual time for putting this sport in practice, is when the Weather is extreme dark, and with great silence till the lights are burning, at which they are amazed, and speedily fly to the flames.

BATH; a City in the County of *Somerset*, lying in a small low Plain, surrounded by Hills, out of which issue many Springs of a wonderful Virtue, for the Cure of several Diseases, from whence the Place took its Name. These Waters are hot, of a blewish colour, and strong scent, and send forth thin Vapours: In the City are four hot Baths, one Triangular, called the *Cross-Bath*, from a Cross that formerly stood in the midst thereof, and is about twenty five Foot long, and as broad at one end, the heat of it gentler than the rest, because it has fewer Springs: Another is the *Hot-Bath*, which heretofore was much hotter than the rest, when it was not so large as it is now: The other two are the *King's* and the *Queens-Bath*, divided only by a Wall, the last having no Spring therein, but receiving the Water from the *Kings-Bath*, that is about sixty foot square, and has in the middle of it many hot Springs which render its healing quality more effectual: Each of these two Baths has a Pump to Pump Water upon the Diseased, where strong Imbrications are required; and in every Bath there are Stone-Seats for the conveniency of such as use the Water.

BATHING A FALCON, is when weaned from her Ramage-fooleries, being also hired, rewarded, and thoroughly

thoroughly reclaimed ; she is offer'd some water to bathe her self in, in a Bason where she may stand up to her Thighs, choosing a temperate clear Day for that purpose : When you have thus hired the Hawk, and rewarded her with warm Meat, carry her in the Morning to some Bank, and there hold her in the Sun till she has endued her Gorge, taking off her Hood that she may prune and pick her self : That done, Hood her again, set her near the Bason, and taking off her Hood, let her bathe again as long as she pleases ; after which take her up, let her pick her self as before, and then feed her : But if she refuse the Bason to bathe in, shew her some small River or Brook for that purpose ; by this use of bathing she gains strength with a sharp appetite, and so grows bold ; but give her no wash'd Meat that Day wherein she bathes.

BATHS ; there are several sorts of them proper for the curing of Distempers in Horses, and particularly, 1. For all Swellings in any part of the Body, " Take Muscadine and Sallet-oil of each a pint, Bay-leaves, and " Rosemary of each two handfuls, let " them boil half an hour, and being to bathe the Horse therewith, the griev'd Part is to be rubbed and chafed with a wisp or Hair-cloth. Then put all into a broad bowl or pail, to preserve the Liquor and Herbs, and after bathing bind upon the place a piece of Sheep or Lambs-skin, with the Woolly side innermost, and let him stand for twenty four hours. 2. For all gourdy and gouty Legs that come by Farcin, Scratches, &c. " Take a " quart or more of Chamber-lye, into " which put an handful of Bay-salt, " a quarter of a pound of Soap, a " pretty quantity of Soot, an handful " or two of Mistle-toe chopped small, " which boil well together, and bathe " with it Morning and Evening. 3. Another excellent Bath is to " take " Smallage, Ox-eye, and Sheep-Ster, " of each a like quantity, chop them very small, stamp them in a Stone-

Mortar, boil them with Man's Urine, and bathe therewith in a Pail as before ; then with Thumb-bands made of soft Hay, first wet in cold Water, wrap up the Members, as well above as below the Grief ; To bathe an Horse in Salt-water is also very wholesome, both for his Skin, and for any Disease in the Stomach. 4. But for bathing an Horse that is Tired or over Travelled, " take Mallows and Sage, of " each two or three handfuls, and a " Rose-Cake, which boil together in " Water till it be all consumed ; then " add thereto a good quantity of " Butter or Sallet-oil ; mix them together, and bathe all his Sore Legs, with all the parts of his Body. 5. To preserve a Horse's Legs after a Journey, the following Bath is of good use ; " Take Ox or Cow-dung temper'd " with Vinegar, to the consistence of " thick Broth, and adding a handful of small Salt, rub his Fore-legs from the Knees, and Hind-legs to the Gambrels ; chafing them well with and against the Hair, that the Medicine may penetrate and stick to them, and that they may be all cover'd over with it. Leave your Horse thus till Morning, not suffering his Legs to be wet, but giving him Water that Evening in a Pail. 6. The best Remedy to prevent a Horse's found'ring after extreme hard-Riding, is, " To " mix two quarts of Vinegar with " two Pounds of Salt, both cold, in order to bathe and rub hard the Horse's Fore-legs with it for about half an Hour : Then pour into his Feet some Oil of Bays or of Walnuts scalding-hot, and sprinkle hot Ashes upon the Oil ; over which put hards of coarse Flax, with thin scales of Wood fixt cross-ways, to keep all fast. 7. For a Bath to resolve a hard Swelling in the Thigh or Leg ; " Take " in the Spring, or in the time of " Advent before *Christmas*, ten pounds " of green Mallow-roots, at other times " six pounds of the dry Roots ; beat " these to a Mash, and boil them gently with ten quarts of Water in a Kettle

B A Y

tle for two Hours; then pour in as much hot Water as was boild away, adding three handfuls of Sage-leaves, and let the boiling continue an hour and a half or two Hours longer; afterwards take off the Kettle, and add two pounds of Honey, with one pound of black Soap incorporating all together. Let the Liquor cool, till you can e'en endure to put the tip of your Finger into it; that done, add a quart of strong Brandy. Let the Swelling be fomented with this Bath, and afterwards chaf'd with a handful of the Dregs of it; then walk the Horse for half an Hour.

BATMAN, a kind of Weight us'd at *Smyrna*, containing six Oaks of four hundred Drams each; which amount to sixteen Pounds six Ounces, and fifteen Drams of *English* Weight.

BATTEL Royal (in *Cock-fighting*) a Fight between three, five or seven Cocks all engag'd together, so that the Cock which stands longest gets the Day.

BAVINS, Brush-faggots made with the Brush at length.

BAWREL, a Hawk that for size and shape somewhat resembles the *Lanner*, but has a longer Body and Sails; she is generally a fast-goer afore head, and a good Field-hawk; and in Inclosures will kill a Pheasant, but being long-winged is unfit for Coverts.

BAY, an Arm of the Sea that comes up into the Land, and ends in a Nook, near some Harbour, where Ships may ride safe.

BAY or **PEN**, a Pond-head made up of a great height to keep in store of Water, for driving the Wheels of the Furnace or Hammer belonging to an Iron-Mill, by the stream that comes thence thro' a Passage or Floud-gate called the *Pen-stock*.

BAY-COLOUR. See *Colours of a Horse*.

TO BAY, to bark as a Dog does, to cry like a Sheep; among *Huntsmen*, Deer are said to *Bay*, when after being hard-run, they turn Head against the Hounds.

BAYARD, a Bay-horse.

B E A

BAYS or **BAY-TREES**, are propagated of Suckers, Layers, and Seeds, or Berries that should be dropping ripe e're gathered; *Pliny* orders the Berries to be taken in *February*, and spread till their Sweat be over, then to be put in Dung and sown; some steep them in Wine, but Water does as well: Others wash the Seed from their Mucilage by breaking and bruising the glutinous Berries. The best way is to interr them with a competent scattering, as you furrow Pease, or rather to set them apart, and defend them the first two years from piercing Winds. This Aromatick Tree loves the shade, but thrives best in hottest Gravel; having first past these Difficulties, Age and Culture about the Roots wonderfully augment its growth; They sometimes grow thirty foot high and two in diameter; they are fit both for Arbour and Palissado-work, if the Gard'ner understands when to prune and keep them from growing too woody: The Berries are emollient, sovereign in Distempers of the Nerves, Colick, Gargarisms, Baths, Salves, Perfumes, &c. and some use the Leaves instead of Cloves.

BEACON; it's derived from the *Saxon* word *Beacon* or *Beacoian*, which is to *shew by a sign*: For the better securing the Kingdom from Foreign Invasions, there are upon certain eminent Places of all parts of the Nation, long Poles erected, whereon are fastn'd Pitch-barrels, to be Fir'd by Night, and Smoke made by day, to give Notice, in a few Hours, to the whole Kingdom of the approaching Invasion; and these are commonly call'd *Beacons*.

BEACONAGE, Money paid towards the Maintenance of a *Beacon*.

BEAGLE, a sort of Hunting-dog; See *Gaze-hound*

BEAK, the nib or bill of a Bird in *Falconry*, the upper part of a Hawk's bill that is crooked.

BEAKING; (in *Cock-fighting*) the Fighting of those Birds with their Bills, or holding with the Bill and striking with the Heels.

BEAM.

B E A

BEAM; (in the Head of a *Deer*) is that part which bears the Antlers, Royals and Tops; and the little streaks therein are call'd *Cutters*.

BEAMFEATHERS; are the long Feathers of a Hawk's Wing.

BEANS; are of general use and benefit, tho' not so universally propagated as Pease; there are several sorts of them, *viz.* The great Garden-bean, middle sort of Bean, small Bean, or Horse-bean, &c. The last is usually sown in Plough'd Lands, and delights principally in stiff and strong Clay, but thrives not in light, sandy, or barren Grounds. They are proper to be sown in Land at its first breaking up, where other Grain is intended to be sown afterwards. As for Garden-beans, they are usually set betwixt *St. Andrews* and *Christmas* at the wain of the Moon; but if it happen to Freeze hard after they are sowed, it will go near to kill them all; therefore the surest way is to stay till after *Candlemas*. It's a general Error to Set them promiscuously, for being planted in rows by a Line, 'tis evident they bear much more plentifully, and may be better weeded, topp'd, or gathered: If you sow or plant them in the Spring, they must be steeped two or three days in Water, and it's most advisable to set them with sticks.

In gathering Green Beans for the Table, 'tis the best way to cut them off with a Knife, and not to strip them; and after gathering, the Stalks may be cut off near the ground, and so probably a second crop may rise before the approaching of Winter.

BEAR; a wild Beast, of which there are two sorts, a Greater and a Lesser, the last of which is more apt to climb Trees than the other; they are bred in many Countries, (tho' none now in *England*) and are as of a strong and courageous temper, so of a most venereous and lustful Disposition; For the Female night and day provoke the Males to Copulation, the time of which is in the beginning of Winter, and the manner of it is like as a

B E A

Man's, the Male moving himself upon the Belly of the Female, that lies flat on her back, and they embrace each other with their Fore-feet, remaining in the Act very long; insomuch as some have observed, (how true I know not) that if they were very Fat at their first entrance, they disjoin not themselves again till they become Lean: When the She-bear perceives her self with Whelp, she withdraws into some Cave or hollow Rock, and there remains till she brings forth, which is commonly in the Month of *March*, sometimes two, and never above five in Number, most part of which are dead one whole day after, but the Dam sucks and warms them with her breath, and hugs them in her bosom, that she quickly revives them again; and in the said place they grow very fat without Meat, especially the Males, by sucking her Fore-teat; and as soon as the Dam perceives the Cubs to grow strong, she suckles them no longer, but preys abroad upon any thing she can meet with, which she eats and casts up again to her young ones, and so feeds them till they can prey themselves. These Beasts are so cunning that they convey themselves backward into their Dens, that so they may put out their Foot-steps from the sight of the Hunters; and their Nature being to avoid Cold, therefore, in the Winter-Season, they hide themselves, choosing rather to suffer Famine than that inconveniency: They lie for the most part, three or four Months together, and never see the Light, so that when they come forth they are so dazzel'd, that they stagger and reel to and fro; they also eat *Wake Robin* or *Calves-Foot*, by the acidity whereof their Guts (clung to their Backs) are enlarged; which is the Herb, some say, they eat to make them Sleep so long in Winter without sense of Cold or Hunger.

BEAR-HUNTING; this Beast, when hunted, will follow a Man, but not run upon him, unless he is wounded; however, if he comes close, he is

strong in his Paws, that he'll so hug a Man or Dog, as to break his Back, or squeeze his Guts out of his Belly; Bears will also bite a Man's Head to the very Brains; but they are heavy and can make no speed, and so are always in sight of the Dogs, and will not stand at a Bay, as a Boar, but fly wallowing; yet if the Hounds stick in, they'll Fight valiantly in their own Defence; sometimes standing upright on their hinder Feet, which is a sign of Fear and Cowardice, for they Fight stoutest and strongest on All-fours.

They have an excellent scent and smell farther off than any other Beast, except the Boar, for in a whole Forest they will smell out a Tree laden with Mast: But not to digress; The best finding of them is with a Leam-hound, but in case of the want of such an one, you may trail after a Bear as we do after a Buck or Roe, and they may be lodged or hunted in like manner, and when they come from their feeding they commonly beat the High-ways and beaten Paths, and wheresoever they go out, you may be sure they are gone to their Dens; for they use no doublings or subtilties: They may be hunted with Hounds, Mastiffs, or Gray-Hounds, but for a more speedy execution, Mastiffs may be mingled among the Hounds, for they'll pinch the Bear and so provoke him to anger, till at last they bring him to a Bay, or else drive him out of the plain into a Covert, not letting him at rest till he fight in his own Defence: They are also chased and killed with Bows, Boar-Spears, Darts and Swords; and not only so, but taken in Snares, Cave-Pits, and with other Engines.

BEARS-BREECH, or **BRANK-URSIN**, an Herb much esteem'd for its lively green Colour, and of singular use in Physick for Ruptures, as also for the Gout and Cramp.

BEARS-EARS, **AURICULÆ**; are Flowers in great esteem, of which there is very great variety; being divided into Single Self-colours, Single-

striped, double Self-coloured, and double striped Flowers: The single Self-colour, as the rest, has green thick Leaves and broad, of various sizes, some smooth and plain on the edges, others downy and jagged, or purld edged; the Stalks in colour are like the Leaves, from the midst whereof they spring, and on their Tops are many Flowers that resemble Cowslips, consisting of five small Leaves parted at the ends with a white Circle hollow down to the small Cups they stand in, wherein when the Flower falls appear small round Heads with a prick in the middle that contain Seeds, small and brown; the Root is white, long and stringy; and the kinds of these are various as well as the rest, and so many as are too long to be enumerated.

But as to their flowering some few do it in the end of *April*, the rest in *May*; and some again in the Months opposite to those mentioned, but then their Flowers are weaker and not so glorious: They are to be set so as to be shaded from the Mid-Day scorching of the Sun, in a rich Soil; and the best composition for them is well rotted Neats-dung, Flood-Sands or Brook-Sands, and Willow-Earth, which is the rotten dust of an old mouldred Willow Tree, all mixed, and sifted to a fine composition of Mould, which they most delight in; but for the commoner sort a coarser Bed will serve, and they must be set a Foot asunder, because of their spreading, and will endure all Weathers: But the best are set in Pots or Boxes, so as in Summer to be shifted into the Shade, in the Winter to the Sun, and are either transplanted yearly into a fresh Mould; or in *August* when the Roots are divided, let some of the old be taken away and new Mould put thereto: In setting them a wide hole must be opened, with a rising left in the middle, whereon the Root is plac'd, and every fibril spread round about it, so as not to crush one another, they will the better draw their nourishment and flourish

flourish accordingly ; then they are to be covered with Earth, and soundly dash'd with Water, after which they'll need no more unless the Year be very dry ; they are to be preserved as much as may be from wet Winters, but cold they can endure well enough : They must not be Housed, since they are better pleased with open Air : After the Flowers are past, and the stalks begin to turn yellow, the Seed at Top will be near ripe ; for which reason the round Seed-Vessel is carefully to be observed, and if a small black hole be found therein, the Seeds are to be gathered, lest they fall out and be lost unawares : These Plants being thus ready, gently cut the Stalks, that the Seed be not stirr'd, the best being at the top, and apt to fly away first ; keeping the tops upright for that Reason, in which position they are to be tied up together, with a loose Paper about them, but fasten'd with the Stalks at the bottom, that any Seeds coming out may be saved therein, an Ounce thereof being worth a Pound of that forced out : They are to be set against a Sunny Window, ty'd to the Bars thereof, and what are not come to maturity the Sun will there ripen. About the first of *September*, having boxes of eight or ten Inches deep, of any square or length at pleasure, proportioned to the quantity of Seed you have ; they must be filled half full of fine sifted rich and light Mould, rotted Cow-dung, and Sandy Earth proportionably mixed, which being gently press'd down with a broad Trowel ; leave the surface smooth, whereon Willow-Earth is to be sifted through a fine Sieve, a Finger and an half or more thick, as equal as may be, leaving the same light and unpress'd ; and having separated the Seeds from their Husks or Crom-Beds, with a Sieve that Seeds will but just pass through, you may wait for a drizzling or small Rain : Then the Seeds are to be sow'd in Boxes, Cases, or Pots prepared for them, and set out in such Rain, without covering them with any Earth, for the Rain

will drive the Seed as far as it's necessary into the pure Sifted light Mould, always observing in what Seed soever, the smaller it is the finer the Earth must be wherein it is sowed, and that they may rather be choaked or burden'd with too much covering, than receive prejudice by none at all. The Seeds thus sown, are to be left to stand all Winter in a free Air and Sun, and at the beginning of *April* removed into Shades ; for then they'll begin to Spring and Peep, whereas one hot gleam of the Sun destroys them : Let them continue so plac'd, giving them some gentle watering till they arrive to a considerable bigness ; when such of them as grow too thick are to be transplanted dext'rously, into a Bed prepared for them, half a foot asunder, where they should remain till they come to bear Flowers, while the rest may continue in Boxes till you intend to sow more in their places, after the former directions ; some will bear by that time, the rest the Spring following. See the Ground into which they are transplanted be rich, and that your expectation may not be frustrated, the Seed sown must be gathered from good Flowers, such as have fine white Eyes that will not wash ; let the other colour be what it will except yellow.

BEARD of a Horse, should neither be too high-raised nor flat, so as the Curb may rest in its right place : It should have but little Flesh upon it, and be almost nothing but Skin and Bone, without any kind of Chops, Hardness, or Swelling.

BEARDED HUSK, (among *Florists*) a Rose-husk or other such Husk that is hairy on the edges.

BEARING CLAWS ; thus Cock-fighters call in a Cock the Foremost Toes on which he goes, which if they be hurt or gravelled he cannot fight.

BEASTS AND FOWLS OF WARREN ; are the Hare, Coney, Pheasant, and Partridge. See them in their proper places.

BEASTS OF CHASE, are five, viz. the Buck, the Doe, the Fox, the Roe and the Marten; which see under their Heads.

To **BEAT**, to strike or knock, to bang: Among *Hunters*, the Noise made by Hares and Conies in Rutting-time, is call'd *Beating* or *Tapping*; also a Stag that runs first one way, and then another, is said *To beat up and down*.

BEATING OF HEMP; when it has been swingled a second Time, and the Hards thereof lay'd by, you are to take the Strikes, and dividing them into Dozens and half Dozens, make them up into great thick Rolls; then as it were broaching or spitting them upon long Sticks, set them in the Corner of a Chimney, where they may receive the Heat of the Fire, and there let them be very well dry'd: Afterwards lay them in a round Trough made for that Purpose, as many as can conveniently lie therein, and there with Beetles beat them exceedingly, till they handle both without and within as pliant as can be, without any hardness or roughness to be felt or perceived: That done, take them from the Trough, open the rough Roller, and divide the Strikes severally, as at first; and if any of them be not sufficiently beaten, roll them up and beat them over as before.

BEAVER; an Animal that differs but little from an Otter, except in his Tail; being of a Colour somewhat yellow interspersed with Ash. The River *Tivy* in *Wales* was once famous for this Beast, which is of an amphibious Nature, living both on Land and Water, both fresh and salt, keeping the last in the Day-time, and the first in the Night; but without Water they cannot live, for they participate much of the Quality of Fish, which may be gathered from their Tails and hinder Legs: They are about the bigness of a Country-Cur, with a short Head, a snout flat and hairy, small round Ears, Teeth very long, the under-Teeth standing out beyond their Lips the

breadth of three Fingers, and the upper about half a Finger, being very broad; crooked, strong and sharp, set deep in their Mouths, wherewith they defend themselves against Beasts, take Fishes as it were upon Hooks, and will know Trees asunder as big as a Man's Thigh; their fore-Feet like Dogs, and the hinder like Geese, made as it were on purpose to go on Land, and swim in Water, but the Tail is without Hair, and Scaly, like a Fish, the breadth of six Fingers, and half a Foot long: They are generally very good Food.

BEAVER-HUNTING; When this Beast is hunted, and in Danger to be taken, he bites off his own Stones, (as some say) knowing he is thus pursued for them only; but this cannot be, since they are so small, and plac'd like a Boar's, so as it's impossible to come at them: The common Method of hunting them is thus; when their Caves are found, in which are several Chambers built one over another by the Water-side, for them to ascend or descend according as the Water rises or falls; the Hunters having made a Breach, put in a little Dog, which the Beaver perceiving, he flies instantly to the End of his Cave, and there defends himself with his Teeth till all his building is rased, and he exposed to his Enemies, who kill him with proper Instruments: These Creatures cannot dive long under Water, but must put up their Heads for Breath, which being seen by those that are hunting them, they kill them with Gun-shot or Spears: Those Skins are best which are blackest.

BECK, a little River or Brook.

BED of Snakes; is a Knot of young ones so call'd by *Hunters*; and a Roe is said to **BED**, when she lodges in a particular Place.

BEDEREPE or **BIDREPE**; It was a Service some Tenants were anciently bound to perform, viz. to reap their Landlords Corn at Harvest, as some are still bound (more especially in *Wales*) to give them one or

two Days Work, called in some Places *Boon-Days*.

BEDFORDSHIRE, is an Inland-County, bounded on the East and South by *Cambridgeshire* and *Hartfordshire*; on the West by *Buckinghamshire*; on the North by the Counties of *Northampton* and *Huntington*, and reaches in Length from North to South twenty-four Miles, and about fourteen in Breadth; in which Extent of Land it's said to contain Two hundred and sixty thousand Acres, and Twelve thousand one hundred and seventy Houses; the whole is divided into Nine Hundreds, wherein are an Hundred and sixteen Parishes, and Nine Market-Towns, whereof the County-Town also is privileg'd to send Members to Parliament. The River *Ouse* divides this County into two Parts, whereof the North-side is the most fruitful, and the better wooded of the two; the South-side is leaner, but not altogether barren, for it yields as large Crops of Barley, and that good too, as any County in *England*. Its Air is also temperate enough.

BEECH, is of two or three Kinds, and number'd among the Mast-bearing Trees. Tho' Mountain-Beech is the whitest and best for the Turner, yet the Wild or Field-Beech is of a blacker Colour and more durable; they are both raised from the Mast, and manag'd like the Oak; but if you design a Nursery, you must use the Mast as you use the Ash, sowing them in Autumn or later, even after *January*, or rather nearer the Spring, to preserve them from Vermin: They are likewise to be planted of young Seedlings drawn out of the Places where fruitful Trees abound. In Transplanting them cut off only the Boughs and bruised Parts, two Inches from the Stem to within a Yard of the Top, but be sparing of the Roots. They make spreading Trees and noble Shades with their glistering Leaves, being set at forty Foot distance but they grow taller and more upright in the Forests. In Valleys where they stand warm they grow to a stupendi-

ous height, tho' the Soil be stony and barren; also on the Sides and Tops of high Hills and chalky Mountains, especially insinuating their Roots into these seemingly impenetrable Places. The Wood of this Tree serves to make various Utensils for good Housewives, as Dishes, Trays, Rims for Buckets, Trenchers, Dresser-boards, &c. It is us'd by the Wheeler and Joiner for Fellies of *London-Carts*, large Screws, Chairs, Stools, Bed-steds, &c. It's also us'd for Bellows, Shovels and Spade-Grafts; and its Bark serves for Floats for Fishers-Nets instead of Cork; besides its Use for Fuel and Coal, tho' one of the least lasting. Its Shavings are made use of for Fining Wine; and (according to *Peter Cre-scentius*) the Ashes of it, with proper Mixtures, are excellent to make Glass. If the Timber lie altogether under Water, it is little inferior to Elm. The Scale of Beech-wood makes Scabbards and Band-boxes; and Bees delight to live in the Cavities of these Trees. It is exceeding obnoxious to the Worm where it lies dry, or wet and dry. The Mast of it fattens Hogs and Deer, and sometimes supplies Men instead of Bread. *Chios* endur'd a memorable Siege by the help of this Mast. In some Parts of *France* they grind the Buck in Mills, and it affords a sweet Oil, which has been lately much improv'd by Mr. *Aaron Hill* and is found very serviceable for Cloath-workers, &c. The Leaves gather'd about the Fall, before they are much Frost-bitten, afford the best and easiest Matresses in the World to lay under Quilts instead of Straw because, besides their Softness, they continue sweet for seven or eight Years and are not unpleasant to lie on alone. The *Beech*, when prun'd, immediately heals the Scar, and is not apt to put forth Side-boughs again. The stagnant Water in the Hollow of this Tree, cures the most obstinate Tetter Scabs and Scurfs in Man or Beast, the Part being fomented with it. The Leaves chew'd are wholesome for the

Gums and Teeth. Swine may be driven to feed upon its Mast about the End of *August*.

BEE-HIVES; there are several Sorts of them us'd in different Countries, but two Sorts are generally in use in *England*, either Wicker-Hives made with Spleets of Wood, and dawb'd with Cow-Loom tempered for that end; or Straw-Hives made of good Wheat-Straw bound with Bramble, which are the best and most usual that are not common: The Wicker-Hives are still in Fault, for the Loom moulders away upon every Occasion, which is in no wise good for Bees, that would not have any Vents open but their Doors. As to the form and bigness of an Hive, there are Diversities of Opinions, some preferring that of three Foot in height, and one in breadth; or of two Foot broad, and two Foot high, neither of which can be convenient; but that Form which is most round, and in Quantity about Half a Bushel and upwards, is most in Use, and esteemed the fittest Size for that Purpose; but for smaller Swarms there are some under half a Bushel. Besides the above-mention'd Hives, others may be made of Boards, either of an eight-square Form joyned together, or round with Hoops like a Milk-pail, flat on the top, in which, if they are made of Wood that has no unfavoury Scent or Taste, the Bees will delight, and breed as well as in either of the others; these will last many Years, and are freer from the Injuries of the Weather, and many other Casualties, provided they are made of dry season'd Wood that is not apt to shrink: In these wooden Hives may be made several Glais-Windows at what height or distance you please, not only to observe their Work, whereby with much Ease and Delight may be perceived how far they proceed, and in what Time; but that they may have the more Light, a principal Help and Encouragement to their Labours: And to every one of these Windows, there should be a small light

wooden Shutter to hasp on the outside in cold Weather, and at such time as the Sun shines in that Part of the Hive; it being subject to both Extremes of Heat and Cold, yet so as that they may be taken down at pleasure for your Inspection, and such as are from the Sun-wards must always be let down during the Summer.

There being moreover an Experiment of such sort of Hives publish'd by Mr. *Hartlib* in his *Common-wealth of Bees*, as invented by one Mr. *William Mew* at *East-Linton* in *Glocestershire*; take it in his Words. *The Invention* (says he) *is a Fancy that suits with the Nature of that sort of Creature; they are much taken with their Grandeur, and double their Tasks with Delight: I took* (continues he) *14 Quarts out of one of the transparent Hives, double the Quantity of others; they quickly paid all their Charges with their Profit, and doubled it with Pleasure. And in another Place thus; They serve only to give an Account of the daily Incomes, whereby, if I spend half an Hour after Dinner or Supper I know what has been done that Day. I can shew my Friends the Queen's Bed, sometimes her Person and her Retinue: She afforded me fourteen Quarts, or near upon, in one Year; and if the rest afford ten a-piece, I think it a fair Gain; there is not an Hive to be seen about my House, nor a Child stung in a Year. My Apiary consists of a Row of little Houses two Stories high, two Foot a-part, which I find as cheap at seven Years end as Straw-Hackles, and far more handsome.*

And farther in the said Book, there is a Description of an Hive of an octogonal Form, with a Glais-Window on the back-side thereof, for the Observation of their Work; the rest of the in-side lined with Matt made of Rushes; three of these were set one on the other, with open Passages betwixt each of them; two Swarms were put in together in *May*, and places to go in only left open in the lowermost, but all the Passage-holes open from Box to Box: In the middlemost they

they first began their Combs, then in the lowermost before the middlernost was full; and so continu'd till they had fill'd both; but before they had quite finished, they began to make two little Combs in the upper Box; these in the lower Stories were well replenished with Honey, and in a short time, but those little Combs in the upper they quite deserted.

There are several other Forms and Descriptions of *Bee-Hives* that may be useful; but as to the manner of trimming a new one before a Swarm be put into it, the in-sides must be as smooth as may be from the ends of the Sticks, Straws and Jaggs, which are very offensive to the *Bees* that spend a great deal of their Time in gnawing them off; as may be observ'd a few Days after the Hiving; and when the greatest Slits and Straws have been picked out, the in-side must be rubbed over with a Sand-stone, then singed with a piece of Brimstone, and wiped clean. Before we have done with these Hives, the spleeting of them must not be omitted; and the usual way of doing it to the ordinary Straw-Hives every Country-man knows full well. But for our Wooden or Glass-Hives, some advise that there be three downright Sticks from the Top to the bottom, and two small Hoops fasten'd into them at convenient Distances, which will very well serve for the fastening and supporting the Combs: It's best to let the perpendicular Sticks extend to the bottom, for the *Bees* the better to crawl up by them into the Combs; but you may have only downright Sticks, or any other ways placed, as best suits with the Form of the Hive; so that there be not too wide Intervals between. To conclude, the Hives must be kept close for Defence of your *Bees*, first from the Cold, by mixing Cow-dung with Lime or Ashes and Sand, with which the Edges of the Hive must be stop't up round about; and against Winter, put a Wicket of a small Piece of Wood in which are three or four Notches cut just big e-

nough for the *Bees* to go in and out at, that no Vermin may get in to them.

B E E S, are small but numerous Insects, and never idle but in the extremest cold and wet Seasons; but to gather Honey, are out early in the Morning, where they may be heard like Swarms humming on the Lime Trees by Sun-rising, when they send forth the fragrant Scents from the Blossoms; and in the Evening late they return from their hard yet pleasant Labours.

*At fessa multa referunt se nocte minore
Crura thymo plena, &c.* Virg.

*But those that youthful be and in their
prime,*

*Late in the Night return laden with
Thyme;*

*On every Bush and Tree about the
spread,*

*And are with Cassia and rich Saffron
fed.*

On purple Daffodils and Lindons tall.

All rest at once, at once they labour all

*Early they march and stay till Evening
drives*

*Them from sweet Fields and Food to
shelt'ring Hives.*

Nay, it's observable, Idleness is so hateful a Vice among them, that they'll tolerate it in none, save their Sovereign, but every one is busied either abroad in gathering their Food, or at home in building Combs, feeding their Young, or some other Employment.

Venturaque hyemis memores aestate laborem

Experiuntur

Mindful of Winter Labour in the Spring,

And to the publick Store they Profit bring.

For some provide, and by a Compact made

*Labour abroad; others at Home are
stay'd*

To lay Narcissus-Tears and yielding

Gum,

*As the first Ground-work of the Honey-
Comb.*

There

There are no Creatures that live at more Unity than they, all things being in Common between them, and one ready to revenge the Injuries done to another; their Labours are not compulsive, and no living Creature can be kept about an House that will give more Pleasure and Profit than these, which take up so little Room, provide their own Food, and require no great Attendance; and being therefore found so beneficial an Insect, divers Attempts have been made by many ingenious Persons, to put them into other Hives, so as not to endanger their going forth in Swarms to seek another, without any great Success: And the most probable way is, that having in every wooden Bee-hive with Glass-windows, a large Pipe about two Inches square in the Clear, coming from the top of the Hive to the bottom, open at both ends, and cut at the bottom of the four Sides arch-wise, that the Bees may ascend freely up the Pipe on every side; a Piece of Wood may be fitted into the Pipe to prevent them from making any Combs therein till such time as the Swarm put in it should fill the Hive: Then may be placed a Hive of the same Sort and Fashion on the top of the former, with its Door open also (having first taken out the Stopple fitted to the Pipe) that the Bees from the bottom out of their Work, may get up through that Pipe into the new-plac'd Hive; and when they have once discovered this way, they'll doubtless take to it rather than swarm abroad, whereby it's probable, Stocks may be multiplied by setting Hive upon Hive, *ad infinitum*, and driving the Bees into them.

Now, where the Multiplication of your Stocks is design'd, the best way is to make the Hives smaller; but where you aim at a great Quantity of Honey, there they are to be made larger; so that in case a Person cannot prevail in one, yet it surely may be a considerable Advantage in the other: And as for the Temperature of the Weather, a mild, calm and showery

Spring is good for Swarms, and they will be the earlier; and in such an one about the middle of *May*, you must begin to look out, and to observe as much as may be the usual Signs that precede their swarming, that you may be more watchful over those that require it. When the Hives are full, before which they will never swarm, they'll cast out their Drones, yea, tho' they be not quite grown, and they'll hover about the Doors. In cold Evenings and Mornings you'll find a moistness or sweating upon the Stool, and they may be observed to run hastily up and down, and lie out in sultry Evenings and Mornings, and to go in again when the Air is clear: If the Weather be warm and calm the Bees delight to rise, especially in an hot Gleam, after a Shower or gloomy Cloud has sent them home together. Sometimes they gather together without at the Door, not only upon the Stool, but even on the Hive; where when you see them begin to hang in Swarming time, and not before, it is certain they will presently rise, if the Weather hold: But to lie forth continually under the Stool, or behind the Hive, especially towards the middle of *June*, is a Sign or Cause of their not swarming; for when they have once taken to lie without, the Hive will always seem empty, as tho' they wanted Company, and they will have no mind to swarm, nor yet in much windy or stormy Weather, when otherwise they are ready for it, which makes them also lie out, and the more indisposes them to it: But yet there is another Cause of their lying abroad, and that is, hot and dry Weather, especially after the Solstice, which causing plenty of Honey both in Plants and Dews, their Minds are so set upon that chief Delight, that they have no leisure to swarm, tho' they might most safely come abroad in such Weather.

In order therefore, to make Bees swarm, keep the Hive as cool as may be, by watering and shadowing both

it and the Place where it stands ; then enlarging the Door to give them Air, move the Cluster gently with your Brush and drive them in : If they still lie forth and will not swarm, then the next calm and warm Day about Noon, while the Sun shines, let the better Part be put in with your Brush, and the rest gently swept away from the Stool, not suffering them to cluster again ; and these rising in the calm heat of the Sun, by their Noise, as tho' they were swarming, will perhaps make the others come forth to them, and so swarm together.

Many other ways have been attempted to make Bees swarm, as by placing a large Pewter-Charger or Platter under the Cluster as they are hanging out in the heat of the Sun, so as it may strongly reflect the Heat upon them, which will provoke them to swarm ; or else the smooth paring of the Ground under them, and covering the same with Sand, may probably effect it : Some are of Opinion, that in case the Combs be built so, that they range from the back of the Hives to the Bee-hole, and not from one side towards another, but so as the Bees may go directly against the Edge of the Combs, that they will be more apt to swarm, than if they went against the Flat of them, and the Errour of the Bees in ranging their Combs may be rectified, by new-cutting of the Bee-hole in the Winter. Others say, that in case the Hives be made narrower at the bottom than upwards, they will be more inclined to swarm than when the bottom is broad. If none of these Methods will do to make them swarm, but that they still lie forth ; then raise the Hive high enough to let them in, and cloom up all the Skirts but the Door, and upon the Failure of this Experiment, it may be concluded there is no Remedy.

But for Signs of After-swarms, they are more certain ; for when the Prime swarm is gone, about the eighth or tenth Evening after, when another Brood is ready, and has again over-

filled the Hive, the next Prince begins to tune in his Treble Voice, a mournful craving Note, where in a Day or two the Queen may be heard to make her Craving in a *Bass Note*, and as it were a Musical Consort. In the Morning before they swarm, they approach near the Stool, where they call somewhat longer ; and at the very Time of Swarming descend to the Stool, where answering one another in a most earnest manner, with thicker and shriller Notes, the Multitude come hastily forth ; but in case the Prime-swarm be broken, the second will both call and swarm the sooner for it ; sometimes the 2d, 3d, or 4th Day, but usually within a Fortnight ; and it so happens now and then, that a Swarm will cast another that Year.

When the Swarm is rising, the usual Custom is to play them a Fit of Mirth upon a Pan, Kettle, Bason, or some such-like Instrument, upon Pretence to gather them together, and make them settle ; tho' some think this Practice begets a Fear in them, which makes them light on the next Place ; while others are of Opinion it proceeds from their delighting in the Noise, tho' this by Experience, is found to be both a needless, ridiculous, and injurious Joy, because all Noise disquiets and hurts them : But if they fly aloft, and are like to be gone, Dust may be flung among them to bring them down.

As to the hiving Part, when the Swarm has made choice of a Lighting-place, where they may be quickly seen to knit together in Form of a Cone or Cluster of Grapes, and that they are there fully settled, and the Cone has been a while at the biggest ; make choice of a Hive proportionable to the bigness of the Swarm, out of the Store you have of several Hives of different Sizes, that the Bees may go near to fill it that Year ; but a Swarm should be rather under-hived, than over-hived : This being done, the Hive may be rubb'd with sweet Herbs, such as Thyme, Savoury, Hyssop, Balm, &c. And with a Branch of Hazel, Oak,

Oak, or Willow; or rather of the same Tree where the Hive lighted, let the Bee-Hive be wiped clean; and dip such Sprig or Branch into Mead, or fair Water with a little Honey, or Milk and Salt, or Salt only, and besprinkle the Hive: Then the Hiver having drank a Cup of Beer, and wash'd his Hands and Face therewith, or being otherwise defended, if the Bees hang upon a Bough, he must shake them into the Hive, and set the same upon a Mantle or Cloth, on the Ground, as is usual, or else the Bough, if small, may be cut off, and laid on the Mantle, &c. and the Hive set over it, which is the better way: If the Bees light near the Ground, lay the Cloth under them, and the Hive over, and gently wipe such as gather together without the Hive with a Brush, towards the same Hive; but if they take to any other Place, wipe them off in like manner gently with your Brush, and rub the Place with Mugwort, Wormwood, Archangel, or other noisome Herbs: Then set the Swarm as near as may be to the Lighting-place, till all be quiet, and every one knows his own Home. If the Swarms part, and light near one another, let the greater alone, and disturb the lesser, who will fly to their Fellows; but if not in sight, then they must be both hived in two several Hives brought together, and shaken out of one Hive on the Mantle whereon the other stands, and the full one plac'd upon them, and they will all take to it.

If it happen that the Swarms come late, after the middle of *June*, and they are small, under the Quantity of a Peck, put two or three of them together, whether they rise in the same Day, or in divers; for by this uniting they'll labour carefully, gather store of Wealth, and stoutly defend themselves against all Enemies. There are various Ways of uniting them; some in the Dusk of the Evening, having spread a Mantle on the Ground near the Stool where this united Swarm should stand, set a Pair of Rests, or

two Supporters for the Hive, and strike down the Hive out of which they design to remove their Bees upon the Rest; then they lift up the Hive a little, and clapping it between their Hands, to get out the Bees that stick in it, lay it down side-ways by those Insects, and set the Stock or Swarm, to which they would add them, upon the Supporters or Rests over them: Whereupon they'll immediately ascend into the Hive, and those that remain in the empty Hive by clapping it, will hasten to their Companions. When they are all got in, that Night, or the next Morning the Hive is to be plac'd on the Stool, and dispos'd of in due order: But the best Method is to place the Hive wherein you have newly put your Swarm you intend to drive into another, in a place that the Skirts may be uppermost, and set the other upon them, binding them about the Skirts with a long Towel, and so let them stand till the Morning, and the Bees will all ascend, that you may next Morning set the Receiver on a Stool; and thus three or four Swarms may be put together, but they must be united the same Evening that they swarm, or the next at farthest, lest having made Combs, they become the more unwilling to part from them.

As soon as the Swarm has enter'd the Hive, they immediately (the Weather permitting) gather Wax and build Combs, so that in a few Days time they will have several large ones ready, about which they lie so thick, that it's impossible one quarter of them can be employ'd at once, till the Combs are brought to a considerable length; then a great Part may be employ'd in filling them, while the rest finish their Cells or Combs. And in our transparent Hives it may be observed, thro' the Glass, how they carry up their far-fetched Goods, what a mighty stir they make, and how perpetually busie they are; and in a clear Day, when most of them are abroad, especially towards the end of Summer, you may

also discern their Combs and Cells to be filled with bright and clear Honey, when the young Bees are fit for Service, and are abroad, which are those chiefly that hide so much of their Combs.

Now, in respect of the numbers of those little Insects, they begin to lessen towards the end of Summer; for in their prosperity of Swarming-time, and soon after, they are more numerous, than in the Autumn or Winter, as may be easily discerned between the quantity and number of a Swarm, and those you kill when you take them; for the Bees of the last year's breed, do now, by degrees, perish; their Wings, thro' their extraordinary Labour, decaying and failing them; so that a year and a little more is the usual Age of a Bee, and the Young only of the last Spring survive and preserve the Kind till the next: Besides this speedy decay of Nature, many other things are injurious to them, such as noise, which yet may be remedied by the right Situation of the Apiary, free from the rattling of Coaches, or Carts, and the sound of Bells, Ecchoes, &c. Smoak and ill Smells are very offensive to them; also ill Weather, as Winds, Rain, Heat, Cold, &c. among these Annoyances are reckon'd Mice, Birds, and other devouring Creatures; as well as noisome ones, such as Toads, Frogs, Snails, Spiders, Moths, Ear-wigs, &c. Neither are Hornets and Wasps, in such years wherein they abound, short of injuring Bees, by robbing them of their Wealth, and the destruction of all, which may be seen under their several Heads. But Bees themselves prove sometimes the greatest Enemies, by fighting and robbing, whereto several occasions provoke them, and which if the Battel be newly begun may be prevented, by stopping the Hive, where they begin to fight, close up; if it be so far gone that most of the Bees are out, and the Conflict be very great, the ancient way to pacify them was, to cast Dust among them, tho' this is not wholly approved of.

For preserving the Bees from Robbers, which are very usual, both in Spring and Autumn, the Hives must be cloomed close, having the Doors very small; so widen and strengthen them as the Season of the year will permit.

As for removing an old stock, the best time is a little after *Michaelmas*, or, upon failure then, about the end of *February*, or beginning of *March*; the Weather should be fair, and if done in the Evening, the manner thus; Take a Board about the breadth of the bottom of the Hive, intended to be remov'd, and in the Evening, two or three days before the Stock is removed, lift it up, and brush the Bees that are on the Stool forwards, and let the Board be a little supported by two ledges, to prevent the death of those that are on the Stool; on this Board set the Stock, and so let them stand till they are removed; when the door of the Hive must be stopp'd, and the board whereon the Hive stands set on an Hand-barrow, and so they may be carry'd to the place provided for them; by which means they are not at all disturb'd, nor a Bee injur'd, nor the Hive nor Comb crushed by the squeezing of the Cloth, nor yet a Cloth us'd about them.

To prevent the destruction of these little Animals when in distress for want of convenient Food, it's necessary to feed them, and there are many ways for it, as by small Canes or Keckles cut in the middle like Troughs convey'd thro' their Hives into which the Food given them may be put, or rather into a Dish or Plate set directly under the Bees; and this must be daily continued, till the Spring-Season affords easie and sufficient Provision abroad, because at that time their Combs are full of young Bees. Of all Food for them, Honey is the best and most natural, which will go the further, if mixed well with a moderate proportion of good sweet Wort, tho' there are some who prescribe toasts of Bread for them sopp'd in strong Ale,

Ale, and put into the Bee-Hive, whereof they will not leave a crum behind; while others put Bean-Flower or dry Meal into the Hive, and some again Bay-Salt and roasted Apples, which are all very good: They feed much upon Buck-Wheat, and Anise seed is delightful to them. As a singular way to improve Bees, observe the following Receipt, 'Take an handful of Balm, a dram of Camphire, half a dram of Musk dissolved in Rose-Water, as much yellow Bees-Wax as is sufficient, and oil of Roses as much; stamp the two first very well and put them into the melted Wax, with the oil of Roses, and so make it up into a Mass, which must cool before the Musk be put thereto; Of this Mass take as much as a Hazle Nut and leave it within the Hive, and this will, (as Mr. Worlidge says) much encrease the number of the Bees; and there will be also in Honey and Wax found three times more profit than otherwise you would have had: And farther, a considerable matter to promote the advantage of Bees, is the having of Fields near them sow'd with Brank, Cole-seed, or Turneps, from which they'll draw great quantities of Honey, and Bean-flowers or Blossoms are also good for them.

As to the time of the breeding of these most useful Insects, the forward Stocks begin in *February*, and the latter, or those that are not so lusty, leave not off till the latter end of *July*: So that there are six Months in which they breed, and the sooner they begin, the sooner they make an end; tho' there are more Bees bred in two Months, than in all the other four; and these two Months are, for the most part, *May* and *June*; yet this is somewhat uncertain, according to the forwardness or backwardness of the Spring: And here it is observable, that the Drone or Male-Bee, so often mistaken for a dull over-grown Slug that has lost its Sting, is about half as big again as the Female Honey-Bee, somewhat longer, and not quite so

dark-colour'd about the Head and Shoulders; his Voice much more loud and deep; his Head and Eyes much larger, but his Tongue a great deal shorter than the Female's; so that he cannot work if he would, his Tongue not being long enough to reach the Honey out of the socketed Flowers: These Creatures are very industrious in the Work appointed them by Nature, which is not only Procreation; but a great care in sitting upon, and hatching the Eggs, and keeping the Brood warm; so as to give the working Bees more liberty to follow their Labours abroad, while they supply their place at home by looking after the Young; So that the Male Bee injuriously call'd a *Drone*, is not only of great use, but even absolutely necessary, both for the Being and Welfare of the whole Colony of Bees; whose glorious Sovereign Lady may also well deserve a particular Description: The Queen-Bee then, appears the most remarkable of all Insects; she has a Body a great deal bigger, and very much longer than the Honey-bees, yet her Wings are near of the same size; a certain Mark that she is not design'd by Nature for Labour or long Flights which is the continual Business of her loyal Subjects: Her upper parts are of a lighter brown than the rest, having the resemblance of a Velvet-cap or Furr-gorget about her Shoulders; her hinder-part from the Waste, as it is much longer than the Drone or the Honey-bee, so she is more taper than they: The Drones and Working-bees are brown all over the Back-part; but the Queen is as black as Jet or polish'd black Marble; and whereas the two great Legs of the Commons, are quite black, hers are as yellow as Gold, as also is all along the under part of her Belly. The Egg, of which this Princess is bred, is cast in a stately round Cell or *Matrix*, made by her Vassals, in a different form from all the rest; neither is this Royal Palace in a Comb among other Cells, but ever by itself and raised from a large Founda-

tion about the middle of the Hive, leaving room for her Attendants to come about her : In every Hive there is always one of these Palaces, in some two, and others three, but that is seldom to be seen. As to her Power the Grand Signior with his train of Janizaries, ready to execute his most hazardous Commands, is not more absolute than the Queen of Bees : For all things are done by her express Direction, as Working, Fighting, Swarming, &c. there being as much natural inclination to Obedience in the Subjects, as in their Sovereign to give Orders.

As the chief aim of Keepers of Bees, is an advantage by their Honey and Wax ; so many have endeavour'd to find out some means for reaping the profit without destroying them. One Method made use of for this purpose, is Driving them after this manner : In September, or any time after they have done breeding (else the Honey will be corrupted by the Skaddons or young Bees in the Combs) let the Hive you design to take be fixt with the bottom upwards, between three or four Stakes ; set the Hive you would drive the Bees into over it, and bind them with a Towel, as before directed in the uniting of Swarms : Afterwards often clap the Under-hive between your Hands in the Evening, and so let both stand till the next Morning ; setting the full Hive on the Stool, somewhat bolster'd up, that the Bees may have free ingress and egress ; that done, clap the empty Hive again, and get as many Bees out as you can, which will repair to the other Hive. This way is somewhat troublesome, yet beneficial in such Cases, where there is a great Stock of Honey and few Bees in one Hive, and a small Stock of Honey in another ; by which means the Lives of the Bees are sav'd, that will readily exchange their barren Habitation for one that is more plentiful.

But these Methods having often Disappointed the expectation of the Undertakers, we shall only here give

some account of the common Usage, which is taking of the Combs by killing the Bees. Having made choice of your Stall to be taken, two or three Hours before Sun-setting, dig a Hole in the Ground about nine Inches deep, and almost as wide as the Hive-skirts, laying the finer Earth round about the edges : Then getting a small Stick slit at one end, and stript at the other, take a Brimstone-match five or six Inches long of the thickness of your little Finger, and making it fast in the slit, set it in the middle or side of the Hole ; so as the top of the Match may stand even with the brims of the Pit, or within one Inch of it ; that done, fix another Stick by it, dress'd after the same manner, if the first be not sufficient : When the Matches are fir'd at the upper end, set the Hive over them, and forthwith shut it up close at the bottom, that no Smoak may issue out ; by which means you'll have the Bees dead in a quarter of an Hour. Afterwards the Hive being taken away and Hous'd, lay it gently on the Floor, upon the sides not the edges of the Combs then loosen the Ends of the Splints with your Finger, and the Edges of the Combs (where they stick to the sides of the Hive) with a wooden Slice ; take them out one after another, and having wip'd off the half-dead Bees with a Goose-feather, break the Combs while they are warm, into several parts, in order to get out the Honey, and prepare it for use. For other Matters relating to this Insect see *Apiary, Bee-hives, Bees-stinging, Exsection and Generation of Bees, Honey and Wax.*

BEES-STINGING : These Insects are apt to sting severely, especially such Persons as are uncleanly, or have an ill scent about them, who must cautiously tamper with them : To prevent this inconvenience, some only drink a Cup of good Beer, and find that a sufficient safe-guard, while others wash their Face and Hands with it ; some again cover their Face with Boughs and Herbs, for that purpose : But the surest way of all is, to have

B E E

have a Net knit with so small Masles that a Bee cannot get thro', and of fine Thread or Silk, large enough to come over your Hat, and to lye down to your Collar, thro' which you may perfectly see what to do without Danger; having on also a strong pair of Gloves, whereof Woollen are the best: But if the Bee happen to catch you unawares, pick out the Sting as soon as may be; some advise to moisten the Part with the Patient's own Spittle, and say, that will effectually prevent Swelling; others propose the rubbing thereon Leaves of Mary-gold, House-leek, Rue, Mallows, Ivy or Hollihocks, Salt and Vinegar, &c. But the most sure and proper Remedy is,

B E E

to heat a piece of Iron in the Fire, or for want of that, to hold a live Coal as near and as long as you can endure it, near the place, which will sympathetically extract the fiery Venom that was left in the Sore by the Sting, or force it out of the Part affected, which is to be afterwards anointed with Honey or Mithridate.

BEER, (among *Weavers*) a Term that signifies nineteen ends of Yarn running all together the whole length of the Cloth: Also a well-known sort of Drink. See *Clearing of Beer*.

BEER-MEASURES, take the following Draught of it somewhat differing from Ale; which see under its proper Article.

						Pints
						Quarts 2
						Pottles 2 4
						Gallons 2 4 8
						Firkins 9 18 36 72
						Kilderkins 2 18 36 72 144
Barrels	2	4	36	72	144	228

BEESTINGS or BREAST-INGS, the first Milk taken from a Cow after Calving.

BEET, a Garden-herb, very good against stoppage of the Liver and Spleen; as also to loosen the Belly and provoke Urine.

BEETLE or BOYTLE, a wooden Instrument, which Country-men make use of, for the driving of Piles, Stakes, Wedges, &c.

BEETLE, an Insect of several sorts.

BEETLE OINTMENT. See *Ointment of Beetles*.

BEET-RAVES or BEET-RADISHES; i. e. Red Beets, produce Roots for Sallet, being multiplied only by Seeds of about the bigness of middling Pease and round, but all rough; they are sowed in *March*, either in Beds or Borders, very thin, in good well prepared Ground, or else they will not grow so fair and

large as they should be; They are best that have the reddest substance, and reddest tops, and not good to spend but in Winter; their Seed is gathered in *August* and *September*, for the procuring whereof, some of the last Year's Roots that have been preserv'd from the Frost are transplanted in *March*: The Root being cut into thin slices and boiled, and cold, is of its self a grateful Winter-sallet; its of a cold and moist quality, and generally somewhat laxative.

BEET-WHITE, *Porree* or *Poirée*; is also propagated for Chards by Seed only, like that of the red Beets, but of a duller colour; the rib of it being boiled, melts, and eats like Marrow.

BELCHING IN CATTLE, is a sign of Crudities or raw Humours in their Stomach undigested, with a noise in their Guts, no Appetite or Taste, shrinking Sinews, their Eyes heavy, not chewing their Cud, nor licking

licking the same with their Tongues. The Remedies are, 1. Take nine pints of Water, and having-boil'd therein thirty branches or stalks of Cole-worts, as also some Vinegar, give it to the Beast; and all that Day let him receive nothing but the same. 2. Some keep him in the Stall and not let him Pasture abroad, till he have taken this Drench: "Take of the Buds or Branches of Lenitsk or wild Olive-Tree, four pounds mixed and beaten with a pound of Honey, putting thereto four pints of Water; Set it a Night in the Air, then with a Horn put it down his Throat; and about an Hour after give him to eat four pounds of *Orobis* without any Drink, and this for three Days. 3. In case the aforesaid remedy help him not, but that his Belly is inflamed with pain in his Entrails, so that he can scarce feed, but groan and complain, not tarry long in a place, but lie down after wagging his Tail and Head, this is a present Cure; bind his Tail next his Rump and give him a quart of Wine or strong Ale, with a quantity of Oil, then drive him Five hundred or a thousand Paces. 4. If then the pain depart not, pare about the Hoofs of his Feet, and anoint the Hams, and so rake him and chafe him after. 5. Another way is to give him dry Figs of a Wild Fig-Tree, with nine times as much Worm-Water. 6. Some take two pounds of the Leaves of wild Mint, mixed with three quarts of wain Water, and give it him with an Horn, and let him bleed under the Tail, and after the bleeding, stop it with some bark of a Tree; then make him run till his Tongue hang out: But before he is let bleed give him this Medicine; "Take three ounces of beaten Garlick, mingled with a pint of Wine or strong Ale, and upon his Drinking, chafe him, and make him run; some take two ounces of Suet, with ten Onions, and mix them all with sod Honey, and so put it into his Belly, running and chafing him upon it as before.

BELL-FLOWERS, are of several sorts; 1. The Peach-leaved *Bell-flower*, whose Leaves are like those of Peach, lying on the Ground, from whence arise many Stalks flowered from the middle to the top. Its Roots are small strings creeping under the upper crust of the Earth, and encrease very much. 2. Steeple *Bell-flower* rises with many Stalks higher than the former, and greener Leaved, with Flowers in a Pyramidical form: The Plant is full of Milky Juice, the Root large, stringy and yielding Milk like the Branches. 3. The great *Canterbury-Bells*, rough-leaved like a Nettle, square Stalks, whereon hang hollow Flowers like Bells, wide at the brim and parted into five points, the Roots are hard and stringy, and last many years, tho' the Leaves and Stalks dye in the Ground every Winter. 4. Double *Canterbury Bells*, every way like the last, only the Flowers double; they flower from the end of May commonly to August.

All of them are easily encreased, by parting the Roots in September, and thrive well almost in any Soil, so they stand not too hot in the Sun.

BELLING or **BELLOWING**; by this Term Hunters call the Noise made by a Hart in Rutting time.

BELLY of a Horse, should be of an ordinary bigness; but in those that serve to draw Coaches, the larger the better, provided it be round and well enclosed within the Ribs, rather extending upon the Sides than downwards. If such Horses as have their Ribs straight be great Feeders, their Bellies will be gulphed up, so that it not being possible for the Ribs to hold the Entrails, they'll press downwards, and make the shape of a Cow's Belly, which is very disagreeable to the Sight.

BELLY - FRET TING or **A C H E**, is a grievous pain in that part of an Horse, besides the Colick, proceeding either from eating of green Pulse, which grows on the Ground, or raw undry'd Pease, Beans, or Oats; or

BER

or else when sharp fretting Humours, Inflammations, or abundance of gross Matter is got between the great Gut and the Panicle; the signs of which pain, is much Wallowing, great Groaning, &c. To Cure it, some anointing their Hands with Sallet-Oil, thrust it into the Horse's Fundament, and so pull out as much Dung as they can reach; that done, they give him a Glister of Water and Salt mixed together, or a Suppository of Honey and Salt, and then give him to drink the Powder of Worm-wood and Centaury, brew'd in a quart of Malmsey; while others use only a Suppository of Castle-Soap, which is exceeding good. But besides this, there is another way of Fretting the Belly on the out-side, which is done with the Fore-girths, when they are either knotty or crumbled, or drawn too straight, whereby they not only wound and gall, but even stop the Blood of the Plate-Veins: The Cure is, to "take of the Oil of "Bay, and of Oil of Balm two "ounces, as many of Pitch, two of "Tar, and one of Rosin, well mixed together, and anoint the part grieved, and cover the same with Flax; or twice a day rub the galled place with Vinegar and Soap beat well together; but if the galling be about any part of the Horse's Neck, take Briony-leaves, stamp and mix them with Wine; lay this in form of a Plaister to the Sore, and it will heal it.

BELT; a Disease in Sheep, wherein you are to cut the Tails off, to lay the Sore bare, to cast mould on it, and then put Tar and Goose-grease mixed together thereto.

BERGAMOT of the Autumn; a Pear that has a tender melting sweet Pulp, somewhat perfumed, bears reasonably well, does well on a Quince or Free-stock, and on different Soils, either for Walls, Dwarfs, or Standards; there is no difference in this Fruit, but what consists in the colour only, one sort being greenish gray, and another striped with yellow and green Streaks; the Tree usually grows

BEW

scabby; and in a good light Ground they do best on a free Stock, but otherwise on a Quince; the Fruit is ripe in September, or the beginning of October.

BERGAMOT of Easter, or Bugy of the French, in colour and bigness resembles an Autumn-Bergamot, but is not so flat towards the crown, and a little longer towards the stalk; it's greenish, speckled with little gray specks, that become yellowish in ripening; the Pulp both tender and firm, eats pretty short, but grows downy when too ripe before gather'd, 'tis juicy but sourish, and ripe in February and March.

BESIDERY; a Pear so called about the bigness of a Tennis-ball, of a yellow and whitish green colour, being a Baking-pear, an indifferent Fruit, ripe in October and November.

BESIDERY SANDRY. See *Chaffery*.

BESTAIL, a Law-word, signifying all kind of Beasts or Cattel.

BETONY; a Plant whereof the best is that which grows on sunny Hills, and is tender being boiled in Broths: It is very good taken inwardly, for many things, but being somewhat hard of Digestion, it should be eaten together with the Flowers in good Broth, or the Decoction thereof boil'd in Wine. 'Tis of good use in Physick, especially against Diseases of the Head and Breast.

BEVY of Roe-bucks (among Foresters) a Herd or Company of those wild Beasts: Among Falconers and Fowlers, a BEVY of Quails, is taken for a brood or flock of young Quails.

BEWITCHING of Cattel; many things are said to be good for it, as two drams of the Berries or Seed of True-love, or One-berry beat to Powder and given a Horse for twenty days together, restores him; Mistle-toe growing upon Pear-trees, if hung about his Neck, is good; so is *Asarum Dulcis*, gather'd in its prime and Peony; Branches of the Holly-tree are also reported to defend not only from Witchcraft,

Witchcraft, but Lightning, &c.

BÉWITS (in *Falconry*) pieces of Leather, to which a Hawk's Bells are fasten'd and button'd to his Legs.

BIDALE or BIDALL, an invitation of Friends to drink Ale at the House of some poor Man, who thereby hopes to gain a Charitable Contribution for his Relief: This Custom is still us'd in the West of *England*, and in some Copies falsely written *Bildale*.

BIGG, a Country-word for a Pap or Teat.

BILL, an Edge-tool at the end of a stale or handle to lop Trees, &c. if short, it is called an Hand-bill, but if long an Hedging-bill.

BILL of Debt; the form of this Bill in Trade is as follows.

Know all Men by these Presents, That I Nicholas Needham of London, Draper, do owe and am indebted to Christopher Creditmuch of London, Merchant, the Summ of Eight hundred fifty two Pounds of lawfull English Coin, which said Summ I promise to pay to the said Christopher Creditmuch, his Executors, Administrators or Assigns, on or before the Twenty fourth Day of June next ensuing the Date hereof. Witness my Hand and Seal the first Day of January, 1696.

Nich. Needham.

Sealed and delivered
in the presence of
Barth. Bookall.
Peter Petticash.

But if the Bill of Debt is for Money borrowed, it may run thus;

Receiv'd and borrow'd of Christopher Creditmuch of London, Merchant, Eight hundred and fifty two Pounds, which I do hereby promise to pay on demand. Witness my Hand,

852 L.

Nicholas Needham.

BILL of Lading; an Instrument

Sign'd by the Master of the Ship, acknowledging the Receipt of the Merchant's Goods, and obliging himself to deliver the same, in good Condition, at the Place to which they are consign'd; of which there are usually three; the first is given to the Merchant to keep; a second sent to the Factor to whom the Goods are consign'd; and a third is kept by the Master of the Ship; the form of which take in this manner; only note, that the words between the Crotchets are blanks filled up.

Shipped by the Grace of God in good order and well conditioned, [Francis Freightwell of London, Merchant, and Company] in and upon the good Ship Ship [the Straights-Merchant of Dover] whereof is Master, under God, for this present Voyage [Samuel Sailtrue of London, Mariner] and now Riding at Anchor [in the Port of London] and by God's Grace bound for [Leghorn in Italy;] that is to say,



[One Bale of Woollen-Cloth, one Cask of Tin in Blocks, and one Cask of refin'd Sugar; Contents, &c. as per Invoice] being Marked and Number'd as in the Margin, and are to be delivered in the No. 1, 2, 3. like good order and well conditioned at the aforesaid Port of [Leghorn] (the danger of the Sea only excepted) unto [Mr. David Dealfair Merchant there] or to his Assigns, he or they paying Freight for the said Goods, [two Lyons-Dollars per hundred-weight for the Tinn and Copperas, and one Lyons-Dollar and a half per Cloth] with Primage and Average accustomed. In witness whereof, the Master or Purser of the said Ship hath affirmed to [Three] Bills of Lading, all of this Tenor and Date, one of which [Three] Bills being accomplished, the other [Two] to stand void. And so God send the good Ship to her desired Port in safety. Amen.

Dated in [London the fourth day of May,

May, Anno Dom. 1716.] Insides and Contents unknown to

Samuel Sailtrue.

BILL of Entry; an Account of Goods Enter'd at the Custom-House, both Inward and Outward, wherein is express'd the Merchant Exporting or Importing; the quantity of Goods and Sorts, and whither transported or from whence.

BILL of Exchange, a short Writing, ordering the payment of a Sum of Money in one place, to any Person assigned by the Remitter in consideration of the like value, paid the Drawer in another Place.

BILL of Parcels, an Account of the particular sorts and prizes of Goods bought, given by the Seller to the Buyer.

BILL of Sale; is when a Person wanting a Sum of Money, delivers Goods as a security to the Lender, to whom he gives this Bill, empowering him to Sell the said Goods, in case the Sum borrowed is not repaid, with Interest, at the time appointed; and the same runs thus:

Know all Men by these Presents, That I Lazarus Lackcash of Norwich, in the County of Norfolk, Goldsmith, for and in consideration of Fifty Pounds of lawful Money of England, to me in hand paid by Dives Doubledun of London, Esq; the Receipt whereof I do hereby acknowledge, have bargained, sold and delivered, and by these Presents, according to due form of Law, do Bargain, Sell, and deliver unto the said Dives Doubledun Sixteen Grains or four Cataracts of Oriental Pearl, Nine Grains of brait Diamonds, one Silver Tea-pot, weight 20 Ounces, one Silver-Salver, weight 10 Ounces, two Sets of Silver-Casters, weight 30 Ounces, and ten Cornelian Rings, sealed up by Consent with my Seal, To Have and to Hold the said bargained Premises unto the said Dives Doubledun, his Executors, Administrators and Assigns for ever. And I the said Lazarus Lackcash, for myself, my Executors and Administrators, the said Premises unto the said Dives Doubledun, his Executors, Administra-

tors and Assigns against all Persons, shall and will warrant, and for ever defend by these Persons. Provided nevertheless, That if I the said Lazarus Lackcash, my Executors, Administrators and Assigns, or any of us, do and shall well and truly pay, or cause to be paid, unto the said Dives Doubledun, his Executors, Administrators or Assigns, the Summ of Fifty Pounds Principal, and Thirty Shillings, half a Years Interest thereof, on the first Day of November next the Date hereof, for Redemption of the said Bargained Premises; then this Bill of Sale shall be void, or else to remain in full Force. In Witness whereof I have hereunto set my Hand and Seal the first Day of May, Anno Dom. 1716. and in the 2d Year of the Reign of our Sovereign Lord George, King of Great-Britain, &c.

Lazarus Lackcash.

Sealed and deliver'd, &c.

A. B.

C. D.

BILLARD, a Word us'd in some Places for an imperfect or Bastard-Capon.

BILLITING (among Hunters) the Ordure or Dung of a Fox.

BIND, a Country-word for a stalk of Hops.

BIND of Eels, a quantity consisting of 250, or 10 Strikes, each 25 Eels.

BINDING, a Term in Falconry, which implies tiring, or when a Hawk seizes.

BIND-WEED, *blew*, in Latin *Convolvulus caruleus*; of which there are two sorts, 1. The bigger which rises up with many long winding branches, set with large and somewhat round Leaves, pointed at the ends; the Flowers come forth upon the joynts, and when blown look like Bells, five-cornered, of a fair blew, tending to purple; they open in the night, and never appear before the Sun, and are succeeded by Husks that contain round black Seeds; the Roots perish in Winter. 2. The lesser, that has smaller and longer

longer Leaves, and weak Stalks, with Flowers fashioned like the other at the Joints, less, but far more beautiful, being of a fair Blew, with a white Star in the bottom; the Seeds are like, but smaller than the former, and the Roots dye: The first flowers late in *September*, and the last in *June* and *July*, being yearly raised from Seeds; the first requires an hot Bed, but the other is hardy, and will thrive without Trouble.

B I N N; A sort of Cup-board or Hutch, to lock up Bread and other Provisions; also a Place boarded up to put Corn in.

B I R C H, in *Latin*, *Betula*; proper to *Great Britain*, tho' *Pliny* calls it a *Gaulish*-Tree: It is produced by Roots or Suckers (tho' it sheds a kind of *Samera* about the Spring) which being planted at four or five Foot distance, in small Twigs, will suddenly rise to Trees, provided they affect the Ground, which cannot well be too barren, for no sort comes amiss to it, those Places which scarce bear any Grass, producing it of their own accord. Plant the Twigs or Suckers having Roots, and after the first Year cut 'em within an Inch of the Surface, then they will spring in long lusty Tufts, fit for Coppice and Spring-Woods, or by reducing them to one Stem, render them in a very few Years fit for the Turner; for tho' it be the worst of Timber, yet it is of Use for the Husbandman's Ox-yokes, for Hoops, small Screws, Paniers, Brooms, Wands, Bavin-bands, Withies for Faggots, Arrows, Bolts, Shafts, Dishes, Bowls, Ladles; it is also good for Fuel, great and small Coal, the last being made by Charring the slender Brush and Tops of the Twigs and Loppings. The inner Silken Bark was anciently used for Writing-Tables, before the Invention of Paper. In *Russia*, *Poland*, &c. they cover Houses with this Bark instead of Slate and Tile. *Cardan* says, some Birch-roots are so vein'd, as to represent the Shapes and Images of Beasts, Birds, Trees, &c. Of the

whitest Part of the old Wood, found commonly in Dealing-birches, is made the Ground of our Sweet-Powder; and of the rotten, such as we find reduced to a kind of reddish Earth in old hollow Trees, is got the best Mould for raising divers Seedlings of the rarest Plants and Flowers. About the beginning of *March*, when the Buds begin to be proud and turgid, and before they open into Leaves, with a Chizzel and Mallet, cut a Slip almost as deep as the Pith, under some Bough or Branch of a well-spreading Birch; cut it Aligne and not Long-ways, inserting a small Stone or Chip to keep the Wound a little open. *Sir Hugh Platt* thinks it best to tap Trees within one Foot of the Ground, the first Rind taken off, and then the white Bark slit over-thwart no farther than to the Body of the Tree. Make the Wound in that Part that looks South-West, or between those Quarters, because little or no Sap rises from the Northern. Put into this Slit a Leaf of the Tree fitted to the Dimensions of the Slit, from which the Sap will distil in manner of a Filtration; take away the Leaf, and the Bark will close again, a little Earth being clapped to the Slit.

Where there is good store of these Trees, many Gallons of Juice may be gather'd in a Day from the Boughs, by cutting them so as to leave their Ends fit to go into the Mouth of a Bottle, by which Means hanging Bottles on several Boughs, the Liquor will distil into them in great abundance. That Liquor is best which proceeds from the Branches, having had a longer Time in the Tree, so as to be better digested, and acquire more of its Flavour, than if it were extracted from the Trunk. The Season for this Work is from the End of *February* to that of *March*, while the Sap rises, and before the Leaves shoot out; for when the Sap is forward, and the Leaves begin to appear, the Juice by a long Digestion in the Branch, grows thick and colour'd, which before was thin.

thin and clear. In some of those sweet Saps, one Bushel of Malt will afford as good Ale, as four in ordinary Water. To preserve it in best Condition for brewing, till you have a sufficient Quantity, let what runs first be plac'd in the Sun till the Remainder be prepared, to prevent its growing sour. It ought to be immediately stopp'd up in the Bottles in which it was gathered, the Corks well waxed, and expos'd to the Sun till a just Quantity be run; then let so much Rye-bread, toasted dry, but not burnt, be put into it, as will serve to set it a-working; and when it begins to ferment, take it out and bottle it immediately: Add a few Cloves, &c. to steep in it, and it will keep for a Year; it extracts the Taste and Tincture of the Spice with wonderful Speed. Mr. Boyle proposes a sulphureous Fume to the Bottle: Infusions of Raisins are obvious, and without Decoction best, which does but spend the more delicate Parts. The Liquor of the Birch is esteemed to have all the Virtues of Spirit of Salt, without Danger of its Acrimony, most powerful for dissolving the Stone in the Bladder. The Wine is a most rich Cordial curing Consumptions, and such inward Diseases as accompany the Stone in the Bladder or Reins. Dr. Needham affirms, he has often cur'd the Scurvy with the Juice of it boild with Honey and Wine.

The Wine, exquisitely made, is so strong, that the common sort of Stone-bottles cannot preserve the Spirits, they are so subtil and volatile; and yet it is gentle and harmless in its Operation. The Way of making it is thus: To every Gallon of Birch-water, put a Quart of Honey well stirr'd together; boil it almost an Hour with a few Cloves and a little Lemmon-peel, keeping it well-scumm'd; when it is cold again, add three or four Spoonfuls of new Ale to make it work; and when the Yest begins to settle, bottle it up: It will, in a competent Time, become a most brisk and spirituous Drink, which opens power-

fully, and does Wonders in the Cure of the Phtysick. It may be made as well with Sugar one Pound to each Gallon of Water; or it may be sweeten'd with Raisins, and made a Raisin-Wine. The Author of the *Vineta Britannicum* boils it but a Quarter or half an Hour, then setting it by to cool, adds a very little Yest to purge it, and so barrels it up with a small Proportion of Cinnamon and Mace bruisd, about half an Ounce of both to ten Gallons, close-stopped, and to be bottled a Month after; set the Bottles cool to preserve them from flying: The Wine is rather for present Drinking, than long Duration, unless the Refrigeratory be extraordinary cold.

BIRD LIME, is thus made: Pill a good Quantity of Holly-bark about *Midsummer*, fill a Vessel with it, put Spring-water thereto, boil it till the Gray and white Bark rise from the Green, which will require 12 Hours boiling; then take it off the Fire, drain the Water well from it, separate the Barks, lay the green Bark on the Earth in some cool Vault or Cellar, covered with any green rank Weeds, such as Dock-Thistles, Hemlock, &c. to a good thickness; let it lie so 14 Days, by which Time it will be a perfect Mucilage; then pound it well in a Stone-Mortar till it be a Tough Paste, and that none of the Bark be discernable; wash it well next in some running Stream, as long as you perceive the least Motes in it; then put it into an Earthen Pot to ferment, scum it four or five Days as often as any thing arises, and when no more comes, change it into a fresh Earthen Vessel, and preserve it for use. Take what Quantity you think fit, put it into an Earthen Pipkin, add a third Part of Capon's or Goose-grease well clarified, or Oil of Wall-nuts, which is better; incorporate them over a gentle Fire, and stir the Liquor continually till cold; and thus it is finished. To prevent Frost, take a Quarter of as much Oil of *Petroleum* as you do Grease, and no Cold will congeal it. The Italians make

make theirs of the Berries of the Mistle-toe of Trees, [heated after the same manner, and mix it with Nut-Oil, an Ounce to a Pound of Lime, and taking it from the Fire, add half an Ounce of Turpentine, which qualifies it also for the Water; great Quantities of Bird-lime are brought from *Damascus*, supposed to be made of *Sebastens*, because we sometimes find the Kernels; but it is subject to Frost, impatient of Wet, and will not last above a Year or two good: There comes of it also from *Spain*, which resists Water, but is of an ill Scent. It is said, the Bark of our *Lantana*, or Way-faring-shrub, will make as good Birdlime as any.

BISKET; The best way to make them, is to take half a Peck of Flower, four Eggs, half a Pint of Yest, and an Ounce and an half of Anise-seeds, which make into a Loaf, with sweet Cream and cold Water; this you are to fashion somewhat long, and when 'tis baked, and a Day or two old, cut it into thin Slices like Toasts, and strew them over with powder'd Sugar, then dry them in a warm Stove or Oven, and when dry, Sugar them again; and having done so three or four times, put them up for Use.

To **B I T** a Horse; is to give him such a Bridle as is most proper for gaining his Consent to those Actions that are requir'd of him.

B I T or **B I T-M O U T H**, is the Iron put in a Horse's Mouth. In the middle of the *Bit-mouth*, there is always an arched Space, call'd the *Liberty* for the lodging of his Tongue. See *Bitts*.

B I T C H; If she grow not proud so soon as one would have her, she may be made so, by taking two Heads of Garlick, half a Castor's Stone, the Juice of Cresses, and about 12 *Spanish Flies* or *Cantharides*; all which boil together in a Pipkin which holds a Pint, with some Mutton, and make Broth thereof; give her some twice or thrice, and she will infallibly grow proud; the same Potage given to a Dog, will

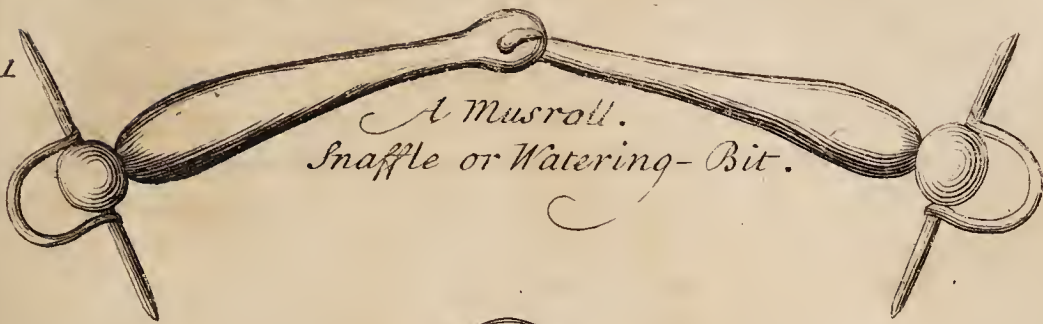
also make him desirous of Copulation. Again, when she is Lined; and with Puppy, you must not let her hunt, for that will make her cast her Whelps; but let her walk up and down the House and Court unconfined, and never lock her in her Kennel; for she is then impatient of Food, and therefore you must make her some Broth once a Day. If you would Spay your Bitch, it must be done before ever she has a Litter of Whelps; and in Spaying her, take not out all the Roots or Strings of the Veins, for in so doing, it will much prejudice her Reins, and hinder her swiftness ever after; whereas by leaving some behind, it will make her much stronger and more hardy; but whatever you do, Spay her not when she is proud, for that will endanger her Life; but it may be done fifteen Days after, tho' the best Time of all is when the Whelps are shaped within her. For the rest, see *Dog* and *Choosing of Dogs*.

BITING OF A MAD DOG, Many Things in general are good for this Evil, in Horses, &c. but more particularly, 1. Take Hob-goblin, Periwinkle and Box-leaves, of each one Handful, mince them small, and stamp them very well in a Stone-Mortar; and with Milk or Beer give it both at the Change and Full of the Moon. 2. Another way is to let your Horse Blood, as you always must do in this case; then burn some Hen-bane to Ashes, with it mingle Hogs-grease, and apply it to the Place bitten, and give him some of the Juice of the green Herb inwardly to drink in a Quarter of a Pint of *Angelica-Water*. 3. Others presently after letting him Blood, " Take Sage and Rue, of each a large
" Handful; an Ounce of common
" Treacle; three or four Heads of
" Garlick peeled and bruised, the big-
" nefs of a Nutmeg, or scraped Tin
" or Tinfoil; all which they put in
a Gallon of strong Ale into an Earthen-Pot close stopped up with Paste, and boil it in a Kettle of Water till half be consumed, whereof give him five or six

21.

Place this out so as to face the Article, B.I.T.S.

Fig. 1.

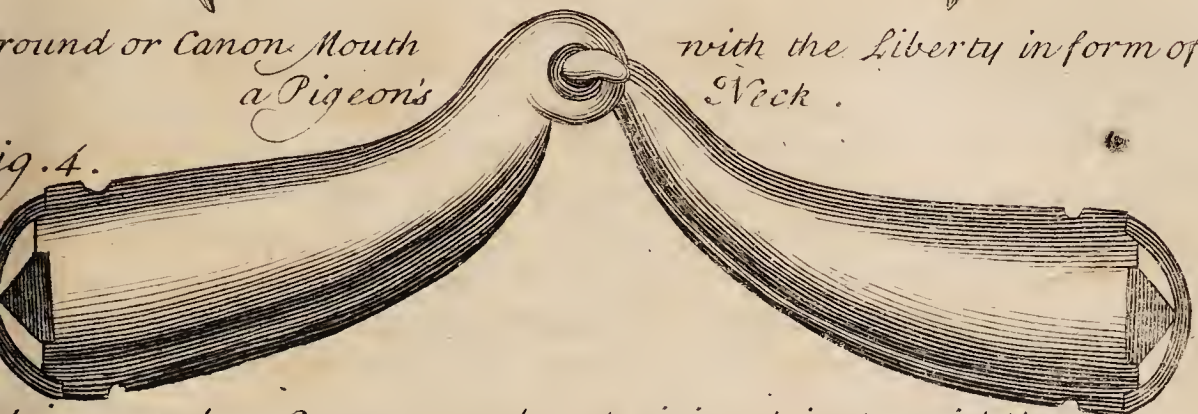


A Musroll.
Snaffle or Watering-Bit.

round or Canon Mouth
a Pigeon's

with the Liberty in form of
Neck.

Fig. 4.



plain round or Canon-mouth only jointed in the middle to make a
kind of Liberty for the Tongue.

Fig. 2.



A Canon with a
Upset or Mount-

Port-mouth and an
ing Liberty.

Fig. 5.

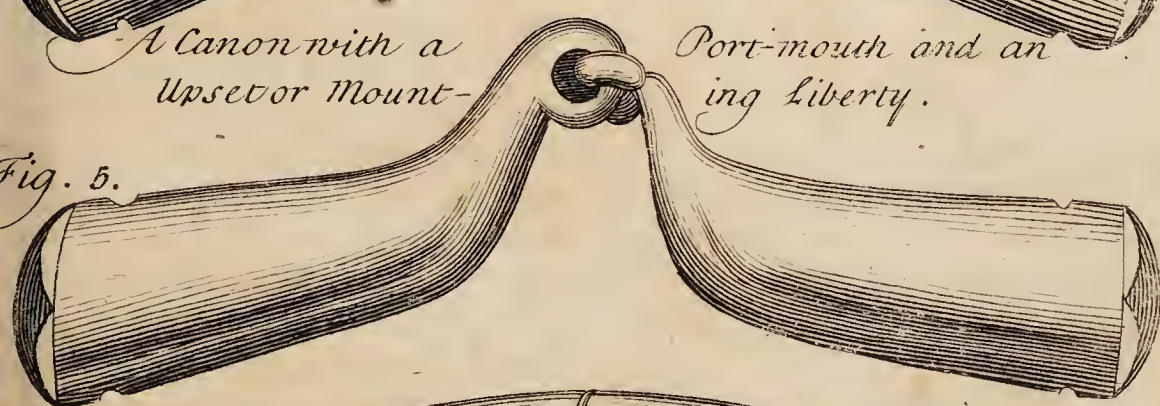
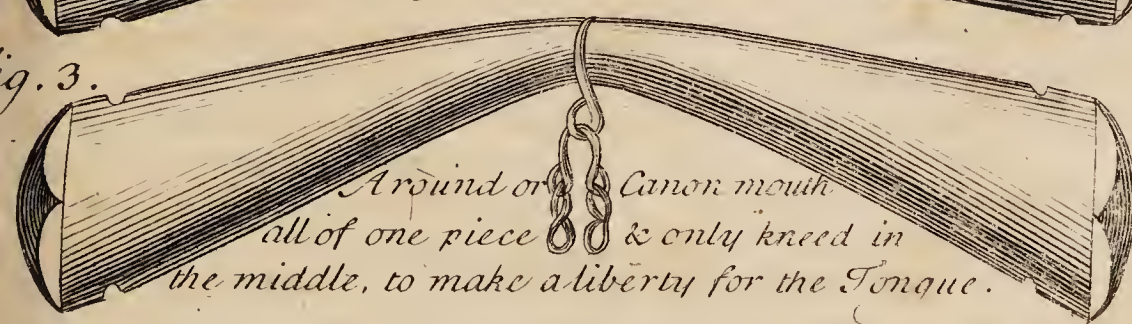


Fig. 3.

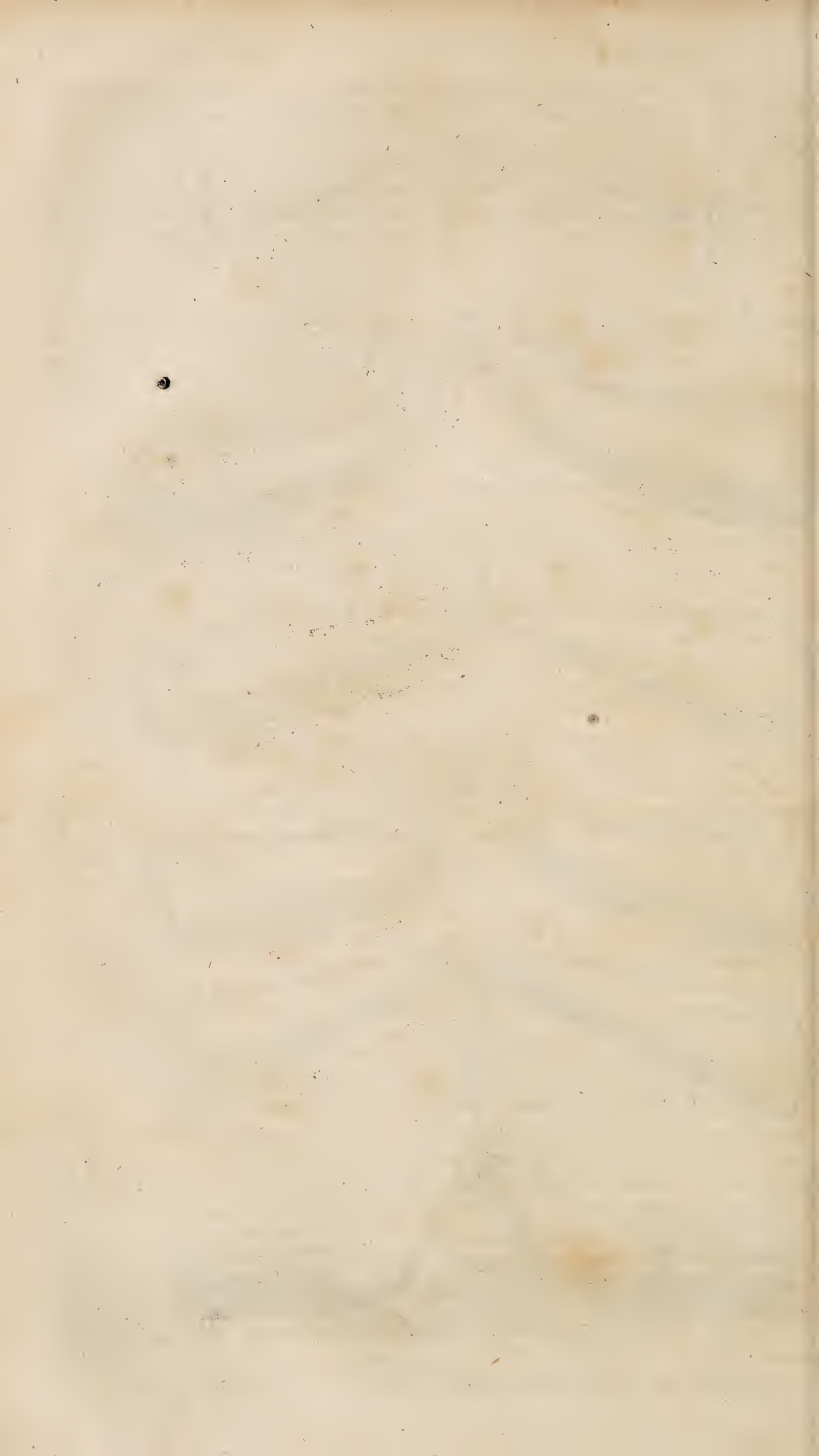


Around or Canon mouth
all of one piece & only kneed in
the middle, to make a liberty for the Tongue.

Fig. 6.



A plain or
Simple
Scatch-mouth
with an Upset or Mounting Liberty.



fix Spoonfuls before the Full of the Moon, and three Days after; but if necessity requires, give it him presently. 4. But the best Cure is, to take the Herb that grows on dry and barren Hills, call'd *The Star of the Earth*, which must be given three Days together: The first time gather three of these Herbs with all the whole Roots, wash and wipe them clean, then pound them well, losing no part of them, and give it him in Beer; and be careful that he has all the Herbs and Roots; you may also make them up into sweet Butter, which will do as well: The second Day give him five of the Herbs and Roots, and the third, seven, and he will be assuredly cured; for it cures not only all manner of Cattel, but Men also who have the Misfortune to be bitten by them.

But a more particular Receipt to cure this Evil in Swine, is to take Chamber-lye mixt with Bay-Salt and Soot, into which put an addle Egg or two beat together, and boil it a little, then anoint the Place bitten, with a Clout tied to a Stake's-End as hot as may be endured, and twice or thrice will cure him, as also other Beasts.

And when Oxen, or other black Cattel, have the Misfortune to be bitten by them, bruise some Garlick, and putting it into thin Linnen-cloth, rub and chafe the Part therewith, and the Beast will do well. 2. Some squirt into the Holes, or wash the Wounds with Water and Salt long mixed before together. 3. Others wash and rub the bitten Place with way-bread Leaves stamp'd, and give to the Beast the Juice thereof, with Ale or Beer. 4. Some again taking Root of the great Burr, and bruising it with some Salt, let it be laid to the grieved Part, it will be helpful to Man or Beast.

The following Remedy is highly recommended, as infallible for the Cure of Madnes occasion'd by biting: If there be a Wound, cleanse it very carefully, and scrape it with an Iron-instrument, unless it be so torn that

it cannot be united to the Member; then bathe the Wound with Water and Wine somewhat warm, mixt with a Pugil of Salt: That done, " Take Rue, Sage and Field-Daisies, " both Leaves and Flowers, of each " a Pugil (this will serve for one " Wound) with a convenient Quantity of the Roots of Eglantine or Sweet-brier, and of *Spanish Scorzonera* chopt very small; and five or six Heads of Garlick, each as big as a small Nut: Beat the Eglantine-Roots with the Sage in a Mortar; then add the other Ingredients with a Pugil of Bay-Salt, and pound all together in the same Mortar to a Mash; Part of which is to be apply'd to the Sore; and if the Wound be deep, some of the Juice of the same Mash must be likewise pour'd into it. Afterwards you are to incorporate the remaining Part of the Mash with a Glas of White-wine in a Mortar, and squeeze it thro' a Linnen-Cloth; giving the strained Liquor to be drank fasting, washing the Mouth with Wine and Water, and fasting for three Hours after. 'Tis sufficient to scrape and wash the Wound the first Day; but the Poultis and Potton must be repeated nine Days together; after which, the Patient may freely converse with his Friends; and if the Sores are not perfectly healed, they may be dress'd like simple Wounds. In the Case of Dogs, the Wine may be chang'd for Milk, because they drink it more easily.

Another easie Remedy for the Bittings of mad Beasts, is this: " Lay a " good Quantity of Oister-shells on " hot Embers, and open them with a " piece of a Coal; which being kindled, will burn or calcine the Shell; " let them lie in the Fire till they grow " brittle and perfectly white, afterwards beat their lower half to a Powder, which will keep as long as you please. Take this Powder of the under-half of the Oister-shells (for the upper Part is useless) and fry it in Oil-Olive: Of this give to

Horses, Dogs and other Cattel, as much as they can swallow once in two Days, making them fast six Hours before, and as long after it. To a Man you may give the Powder of the under-part of one Oister-shell, fry'd with Oil-Olive, and made into a Pancake with four Eggs; so as he may take it fasting, and abstain from eating six Hours after.

BITING of Mice and Serpents; There are certain venomous Creatures resembling Mice, that breed in rotten Straw, whose Bitings are fatal to Horses and Dogs; and when a Cat eats them she dies in a kind of Consumption. If they bite a Horse in the Pastern or Fetlock-Joint, the Part swells, extending the Tumour to the Hough, Cods and Fundament, and without timely Assistance, the Horse dies in 48 Hours: If they bite his Belly, the swelling either rises towards the Throat, or reaches to the Sheath, and soon dispatches him. As for the Cure, if it be in the Leg, " Tie a
" Ribbon or Garter of the breadth of
" an Inch above the Swelling, to stop
" its Progress; and beat the swollen
" Part with a Branch of a Goose-berry
" Bush, till it be all over bloody;
" then chafe it with a large Quanti-
" ty of Orvietan, or Venice-Treacle,
" exhibiting inwardly at the same
" time, an Ounce of either of these
" Medicines in Wine: The next Day
anoint again, and give half an Ounce of the same Medicine; then untie the Garter, chafe the Leg with Spirit of Wine, sew a Cloth soak'd in the same Spirit about the Tumour; and after that, rub the Part with the Duke's Ointment, to assuage the Swelling: The same Remedies will serve for all venomous Bitings follow'd by Swellings, except the Bitings of Serpents, against which the Effence of Vipers is look'd upon as the most effectual Medicine.

BIT S; There are several Sorts of Bridle-bits, but those most in use among us are, I. The Musroll-Snaffle or Watering-Bit. See *Plate 1. Fig. 1.*

II. The Canon-Mouth jointed in the middle (*Fig. 2*) which *M. Solleyfel* affirms to be the very best of all: For this always preserves a Horse's Mouth entire and sound; and tho' the Tongue sustain the whole Effort of it, yet that Part is not so sensible as the Bars, which have their Sense so very exquisite, that they feel the Pressure of this Mouth thro' the Tongue, and thereby obey the least Motion of the Rider's Hand. III. The Canon with a fast Mouth (*Fig. 3.*) all of one Piece, and only kneed in the middle to form a Liberty for the Tongue: This Bit is proper to make sure those Mouths, which being too sensible, ticklish, or weak, chack or beat upon the Hand. IV. The Canon-Mouth, with the Liberty in Form of a Pigeon's Neck. (*Fig. 4.*) When a Horse has too large a Tongue, which so supports the Mouth of the Bit, that it cannot work its Effect upon the Bars, this Liberty will disengage his Tongue, and thereby suffer the Mouth of the Bit to meet with, and rest upon his Gums, which will make him so much the more light upon the Hand. V. The Canon with a Port-mouth, and an Upset or Mounting-Liberty, (*Fig. 5.*) which is proper for a Horse that has a good Mouth, but a large Tongue: It is of excellent Use, and if well made, will never hurt a Horse's Mouth. VI. The Scratch-Mouth with an Up-set or Mounting-Liberty: (*Fig. 6.*) These are more rude than Canon-mouths, as being not altogether so round, but more edged, and are preferable to them in one respect, which is, That those Parts of a Canon-mouth to which the Branches are fasten'd, if not well riveted, are subject to slip; so that a Man is then left to his Horse's Discretion: But the Ends of a Scratch-mouth can never fail, by reason of their being overlapped, and are therefore absolutely most secure for vicious or ill-natur'd Horses. VII. The Canon-mouth with the Liberty, after *M. Pignatell's* Fashion, (*Fig. 7.*) proper for a Horse with a large Tongue and round Bars. " It
" is

" is (says Sir *William Hope*) a Bit
 " with a gentle falling and moving
 " up and down, and the Liberty so
 " low, as not to hurt the Roof of the
 " Horse's Mouth, which is certainly
 " the best Bit for all Horses that have
 " any thing of a big Tongue, &c.

VIII. The Masticadour or Slavering-Bit. (See *Plate 2. Fig. 13.*) IX. The Cat's-foot Bit. X. The Bastonet-Bit. We shall pass over the rest of the Bit-mouths, such as those with Melons, Balls, Pears, &c. there being no such Bits now to be seen; but instead of them strong and hardy Branches are generally us'd for such Purposes.

As to the several Parts of a Snaffle, or of a Curb-bit, there are, 1. The Mouth-piece; 2. The Cheeks and Eyes; the upper and lower Eyes, that is, the Holes therein 3. The Guard of the Cheek, which is the Part that extends from the neither Eye, sustaining the Jeive downwards. 4. The Head of the Cheeks which contain the great Eye, where the Jeive is fasten'd, and a little Hole above that, for the Water-chain and the upper-Eye, whereto the Port-mouth is put, and there made fast. 5. The Port, which is the Mouth-piece, made whole with a Square or Half-round in the middle. 6. The Welts. 7. The Campanel or the Curb and Hook, being the Chain and Hook under the Horse's Chaps. 8. The Bosses, which are Brass-bobbs set to the Cheeks for Ornament to the Bit. 9. The Bolsters and Rabbits, being those that bear the Bosses on the Sides, or Cheeks of the Bit, and rivet them fast to the Cheeks. 10. The two Water-chains, or the Water-chain and Nether-chain. 11. The Side-bolts. 12. The Bolts and Rings for the Bridle-rein, or Rolls, Rings and Buttons. 13. The Kirbles of the Bit or Curb. 14. The Trench. 15. The Top roll. 16. The Flap. 17. The Jeive

BITTERN. See *Hern*.

BLACK-BIRD; This Bird is known by every body, and better to be eaten than kept, being much swee-

ter to the Palat when dead and well roasted, than to the Ear while living: She makes her Nest many times when the Woods are full of Snow, which happens very often in the beginning of *March*, and builds it upon Stumps of Trees by Ditch sides, or in a thick Hedge, being at no Certainty like other Birds; and the out-sides of her Nest are made with dry Grass and Moss, and little dry Sticks and Roots of Trees; and she dawbs all the inside with a kind of Clay-Earth, fashioning it so round, and forming it so handsome and smooth, that a Man cannot mend it. They breed three or four times a Year, according as they lose their Nests; for if their Nests be taken away, they breed the sooner: The young ones are brought up almost with any Meat whatsoever: This Bird sings about three Months in the Year or four at most, tho' his Song is worth nothing; but if he be taught to whistle, he is of some Value, it being very loud, tho' coarse, so that he is fit for a large Place, and not a Chamber: And this Bird is one of the soft-beaked Singing-Birds we have in *England*.

BLACK-BIRDS, THRUSHES, &c. When these Birds are taken old, and wild to tame, 'tis requisite to have some of their Kinds to mix among them, and then putting them into great Cages of three or four Yards square, have divers Troughs placed therein, some fill'd with Haws, some with Hempseed, and some with Water, that the tame teaching the wild to eat, and the wild finding such Change and Alteration of Food, it will in twelve or fourteen Days make them grow very fat, and fit for the Use of the Kitchen.

BLACK-MAIL, a Link of Mail, or small Pieces of Metal or Money. In the Counties of *Cumberland*, *Northumberland* and *Westmoreland*, it is taken for a certain Rent of Money, Corn, Cattel, or other Consideration paid by poor People near the Borders, to Persons of Note and Power, allied with certain Moss-Troopers or known

Robbers within the said Counties, to be by them freed and protected from the Danger of those Spoil-makers.

BLACK OATS, are commonly sown upon an Etch-crop, or on a Lay, which the Husbandmen plough up in *January*, when the Earth is moist, taking care to turn the Turf well, and to lay it even and flat; the proper time for sowing them, is the latter End of *February*, or the beginning of *March*, as being a hardy Grain that will bear any Wet or Cold: They'll grow on any Ground, but delight more in a moist, cold Land, than in a dry. When they are cut, let them lie for the Dew or Rain to plump them, and to make them thrash well; but if Rain wet them much, they must be got in as soon as they are in any wise dry again, or they will soon shed; but White Oats are apt to shed most as they lie, and Black as they stand.

BLACK-PUDDINGS; The best Method to make these far exceeding the common way, is to boil the Humbles of an Hog tender; then take some of the Lights, with the Heart and all the Flesh about them, cutting out the Sinews, and chopping them with the rest very small; do the like with the Liver: To these add grated Nutmeg, four or five Yolks of Eggs, a Pint of Sweet Cream, a Quarter of a Pint of Canary, Sugar, Cloves, Mace, and Cinnamon finely powder'd, with a few Caraway-Seeds, a little Rose-water, a pretty Quantity of Hog's-Fat, and some Salt: All which roll up before you slip the Compound into the Guts, which are to be first rins'd in Rose-water,

BLACK-MOULD, is good Land both for Corn and Grass, if it be somewhat fat; yet porous, light and sufficiently tenacious, without any Mixture of Gravel or Sand, so as to rise in gross Clods at the first breaking up of the Plough, and Shelder with the Frost. But as these sorts of Lands are mostly in Bottoms, so their Wetness often spoils them from Corn; but where they prove dry, they are

extraordinary fruitful, especially for Barley; they'll also bear good Wheat upon the Etch-crop. Their natural Produce is commonly Thistles, Docks, and all Sorts of rank Weeds and Grass; they'll bear excellent Clover, and the best Manure for them is Chalk, Lime, Dung, &c. If these Lands are very luxuriant, so as to endanger lodging of the Corn; you may (if a deep Mould) plant them with Liquorish, or sow them with Hemp, Maddar, Oad, Cole, Rape-seed, or any other good Commodity that is most suitable to rich Land; and afterwards with Corn, when some of the Fertility is abated.

BLACK-THORN, with the Crab-tree, makes a very good Fence, and is raised as the White-Thorn; only if Apple or Crab-kernels are sown, sow the Pummace with them, and they'll come up the first Year. Indeed Black-Thorn is not reckon'd so good for Fences as the White, because 'tis apt to run more into the Ground, and is not so certain of Growing; but then the Bushes are much the best, and most lasting of any for Dead Hedges, or to mend Gaps; neither are Cattel so apt to crop them as the other: They'll grow upon the same Soil as the other, but the richer the Mould is, the better they'll prosper.

BLADDER-NUT, *Nux Vesicaria*, a Plant that grows low, if not pruned up, and kept from Suckers, with Leaves like Elder-Flowers, and after them greenish Bladders containing one small Nut, that is too apt to send forth Suckers whereby it is encreased.

BLAIN; a Distemper that befalls the Tongues of Beasts, being a certain Bladder growing above on the Root of the Tongue against the Pipe, which Grief at length in swelling will stop the Wind, and comes at first by some great chafing and heating of the Stomach, whereby, as some judge, it still grows and encreases by more Heat, since it commonly comes in the Summer, and not in the Winter; for when the

the Beast is hot and has been chafed, it will rise and swell full of Wind and Water, so that when it's full and grown big, it will stop the Beast's Wind; which may be perceived by his gaping and holding out his Tongue, and foaming at the Mouth, for the Curing of which, 1. Cast him and take forth his Tongue, then slitting the Bladder or breaking it thereon, wash it gently with Vinegar and a little Salt. 2. Others prick them (for some Beasts will have many of them under their Tongues) with an Awl, if you have no other Tool; then chafe them so with your Hand as to break them all; and, lastly, bathe them with Urine.

BLANQUET, great, little, and long-tailed, a Pear whereof the great one differs much from the lesser, ripening fifteen days before it, even towards the beginning of *July*; and this is the true *Musk'd Blanquet*, being larger and not so handsomely shaped as the lesser one, colouring a little upon a Dwarf, and in Leaf and Wood resembling the *Cuisse-Madame*; but the little *Blanquet's* Wood is thick and short, and the Fruit ripens towards the end of *July*; the long-tailed one is an handsom Pear, round-belly'd, with a long fleshy and bending Stalk, smooth white Skin, short and tender Pulp, very fine, and full of juice, sugared and pleasant, but proves doughy when too ripe.

BLASTINGS; are Winds and Frosts immediately succeeding Rain, and most pernicious to Fruits, which should be secur'd in the Night and cold Days, by hanging Mats or Blankets before them; but some stick Branches and Broom before the Blossoms and young Fruit.

BLAZES; 'Tis said of Horses which have white Faces or Blazes, that if the Blaze be divided in the middle, cross-ways, it is a Mark of an odd Disposition.

BLAZING-STAR. See *Comet*.

BLEAK, and *Bleak-fishing*; some

call this a fresh-water Sprat, or River-Swallow, because of his continual motion; and others will have his Name to rise from the whitish colour which is only under his Belly. It is an eager Fish, catch'd with all sorts of Worms bred on Trees or Plants, as also with Flies, Paste, and Sheeps-blood, &c. and they may be Angled with half a score Hooks at once, if they can be all fasten'd on: He will also in the Evening take the natural and artificial Fly; but if the day be warm and clear, no bait so good for him as the small Fly at the top of the Water, which he'll take at any time of the day, especially in the evening; And, indeed, there is no Fish yields better Sport to a young Angler than this; for they are so eager, that they'll leap out of the Water for a bait; but if the day be cold or cloudy, Gentles or Cadice are best about two foot under Water. There is also another way of taking *Bleaks*, and that is by whipping them in a Boat, or on a Bank-side, in fresh Water, in a Summer's Evening, with a Hazel-top about five or six Foot long, and a Line twice the length of the Rod; but the best Method is with a Drabble, that is, tye eight or ten small Hooks along a Line two inches above one another, the biggest Hook the lowermost, whereby you may sometimes take a better Fish; and bait them with Gentles, Flies, or some small red Worms; by which means you may take half a dozen, or more, at one time.

BLEEDING at the Nose; comes commonly among young Horses, proceeding from great store of Blood, or by reason the Vein ending in that place, is either opened, broken or fretted; It is opened many times, through super-abundance of Blood, or that is too fine or too subtil, and so pierces through the Veins; or it may be broken by some violent Strain, cut or blow, or else fretted or gnawed asunder by sharpness of the Blood, or by some other evil Humours continued there. Now, there are many things

in general exceeding good to stanch this bleeding; but the best of all is to take an hank of *Coventry* blew Thread, and hang it cross a stick, setting one end thereof on Fire, and strewing a little White-wine Vinegar thereon, to keep it from burning too fast, and let the Horse receive the Smoke up into his Nostrils, it will do his business: Also new Horse-dung tempered with Chalk and strong Vinegar will do it: Burnt Silk, juice of Coriander, bruised Sage, Hogs-dung, a Clod of Earth, bruised Hyssop, &c. boil'd with Horse-blood, is also good for them: But the particular Receipts are, 1. Take the powder of the Stone Emachile, and blow it up into his Nose, and lay it to the Vein or Wound that bleeds, it stanches the blood. 2. So does the Root of Rhubarb bruised in a Mortar, and stopp'd into the Nostrils. 3. Betony stamped in a Mortar, with Bay-Salt, or other white Salt, with White-wine Vinegar, has the same effect, put into the Nostrils.

But in case it happen so, that with a Fleam or Knife you have cut a great gash, or else cut the Vein in a Quitter-bone, and that you do not know how to stop it, take a Chafing-dish of hot Coals, and burn three or four Linnen Rags upon them, one laid upon another, and let the Horse's Mouth be held over the Smoak all the while; so that as the blood falls from his Nose, to quench them, they must be blow'd up with your breath again, till the Rags are burnt as black as a Coal, then put them into each of the Horse's Nostrils an hand High, and holding up his Head, have three or four quarts of strong Beer ready, and pour it down his Throat, to wash down the Smoak and clotted Blood lying therein; and if he snort the burnt Rags out, have others in a readiness to put in their room up his Nostrils; and remember, as well when you fume him, as when you have stopp'd his Nostrils before, to be pouring down his Throat strong Beer, because the blood returning the contrary way, will be apt to

choak him; this will do for the Nose; but if his Mouth be cut, some of these hot Rags are to be put into the Wound, and then another clean Rag laid over them to keep them in, and so tied for twenty four hours, then the Cloth may be taken off, but let the other lie as long as you think fit, for they will draw and heal mightily; the same thing is also to be done for the Quitter-bone. See *Hæmorrhagy*.

BLEMISH; a term in Hunting, when the Hounds or Beagles finding where the Chace has been, make a proffer to enter, but return.

BLEND-WATER; which some call *Morehough*, is a Distemper liable to black Cattel, and comes several ways; first from Blood, 2dly, from the Yellows, which is a Ring-leader of all Diseases; and, 3dly, from change of Ground, for being hard it is apt to breed this Evil, which if not remedy'd in six days will be past help. But in order to the Cure of it, 1. "Take a penny-worth of *Bole-Armoniack*, and as much Charcoal-flower as will fill an Egg-shell, a good quantity of the Inner-bark of an Oak, dryed and pounded together to Powder, which being put into a quart of new Milk and a pint of Earning, give the Beast at twice, and it will help him. 2. Another Receipt that never-fails, is to take a quart of new-churned Milk, and a good piece of lean salt hung Beef, lay it upon the Coals, and burn it as black as a Coal, and when it's cold pound it to Powder; also take a penny worth of *Bole-Armoniack* beat, and an handful of Shepherd's-purse, which put all together, and give it the Beast. 3. Some take Swallows-Nest, Birds and all, if they can be got, which they pound all together in a Mortar, then boil them in fair Water, and put thereto a good handful of Plantain-Leaves and Seeds, Blew-bottles, and the Roots of Daffodils, as also a little Sumack, which they boil all very well, then strain them, adding a little sweet Wine, and give it the Beast luke-warm

warm fasting; but first he must be bled in the Neck-Vein, to draw the Blood back, and within half an hour give him the Drink, and it will certainly stay.

BLEYME, an Inflammation arising from bruised Blood between a Horse's Sole and the Bone of the Foot towards the Heel; of these there are three sorts: The first being bred in spoil'd wrinkled Feet with narrow Heels are usually seated in the inward or weakest Quarter. In this case pare the Hoof forthwith, and let out the Matter, which is almost always of a brown Colour; then pour in Oil de Merveille, charging the Hoof with a Remolade of Soot and Turpentine. The second sort, besides the usual Symptoms of the first, infects the Gristle, and must be extirpated, as in the Cure of a Quitter-bone; giving the Horse every day moisten'd Bran, with two Ounces of Liver of Antimony, to divert the course of the Humours and purify the Blood. The third sort of Bleymes is occasioned by small Stones and Gravel between the Shooe and the Sole: For cure, pare the Foot, let out the Matter, if any, and dress the Sore like a prick of a Nail; if there be no Matter, take out the bruised Sole.

BLIGHT, an Accident happening to Corn and Fruit-trees which makes them look as if they were blasted; it proceeds from over-much moisture in a Wet-season, which lying at the Roots of the Corn, makes it run up to Straw, and prevents the Growth in the Ear.

BLINDNESS, in Horses, may be thus discern'd; The Walk or Step of a blind Horse is always uncertain and unequal, so that he dares not set down his Feet boldly when led in ones Hand; but if the same Horse be mounted by an expert Horseman, and the Horse of himself be mettled; then the fear of the Spurs will make him go resolutely and freely, so that his Blindness can hardly be perceiv'd.

2. Another Mark whereby a Horse

that has quite lost his Sight may be known, is, that when he hears any body enter the Stable, he'll prick up his Ears, and move them backwards and forwards; the reason is, because a vigorous Horse having lost his Sight mistrusts every thing, and is continually in alarm, by the least Noise he hears.

BLITH, yielding Milk.

BLOMARY; the first Forge in an Iron-Mill, through which the Metal passes after it is melted out of the Mine.

BLOOD, is accounted very good for all sorts of Lands, especially for Fruit, having in it self all the principles of Fertility in the greatest plenty and most equal proportion.

BLOOD, a Distemper in Cattel's backs, which will make a Beast go as if he drew his Head aside, or after him; to Cure which, you should slit the length of two Joynts under his Tail, and so let him bleed well; but if he bleeds too much, knit his Tail next the Body, and then bind Salt and Nettles bruised thereto, and he will do well.

BLOOD. See *Ebullition of the Blood*.

BLOOD-HOUND, an Animal nothing differing in quality from the *Scottish* Slut-hound, saving that it is more longly scised, and not always of the one and the same colour, for they are sometimes red, fanded, black, white, spotted, and of all Colours with other Hounds, but most commonly either brown or red; their nature is, being set on by the Voice and Words of their Leader, to cast about for the Setting of the present Game, and having found it, will never cease pursuing it with full Cry till it is tired, without changing for any other: They seldom bark except in their Chace, and are very obedient and attentive to the Voice of their Leader: Those that are really good of them, when they have found the Hare, make shew thereof to the Huntsman, by running more speedily, and with gesture of Head, Eyes, Ears

and

and Tail, winding to the Form or Hare's Muse, never giving over prosecution with a gallant Noise; and these have good and hard Feet, and stately Stomachs: They are, indeed, very well called Sanguinary or Bloodhounds, by reason of their remarkable extraordinary Scent; for if through casualty their Game be dead, or if wounded, and escapes the Huntsmans Hands, and so lives, or if kill'd and never so clearly carried away, these Dogs, by their Smell, will betray it, and will not be wanting either by nimbleness or greediness to come at it, provided there be stains of blood; but tho' by all the cunning proviso and foresight imaginable a piece of Flesh be conveyed away without spot of blood, yet these Dogs through craggy and crooked Ways and Meanders will find out the Deer-stealers; and tho' they are in the thickest Throng or Multitude, will, by their Smell, separate and pick them out.

BLOOD-LETTING; it's what is requisite to be done to divers Animals, as there is occasion; but more especially as to Horses, if there be otherwise no extraordinary cause, the properest time is *January* the 3d and 15th, *February* the 4th and 9th, *March* the 17th and 18th, *April* the 10th and 16th, *May* the 1st and 13th, *June* the 15th and 20th, but for *July* and *August*, by reason the Dog-days are then predominant, bleeding is not good, but only in case of meer necessity; in *September* the 11th and 28th, *October* the 8th and 23d, *November* the 5th and 16th, *December* the 14th and 26th.

Then as to the manner of doing it, observe not to take so much blood from a Colt as from an old Horse, and but a fourth part from a Yearling-foal; regard likewise must be had to the Horse's Age and Strength herein, and before you bleed him, let him be moderately chafed and exercised, and rest a day, and three days after it, not forgetting that *April* and *October* are the two principal Seasons for that pur-

pose, and he will also bleed the better if you let him drink before you blood him, so as you do not heat him. Then let your Horse be ty'd up early in the Morning to the Rack without Water or Combing, lest his Spirits be too much agitated; and draw with a pair of Fleams of a reasonable Breadth, about three Pounds of Blood; and leave him ty'd to the Rack. During the Operation, put your Finger into his Mouth, and tickle him in the roof, making him chew and move his Chaps, which will force him to spin forth; and when you find that he has bled enough, rub his body all over therewith, but especially the place where he is blooded on, and tie him up to the Rack for an hour or two lest he bleed afresh, for that will turn his blood.

Now, as to the signs of his standing in need of bleeding, his Eye will look red, and his Veins swell more than ordinary; also he will have a certain Itch about his Main and Tail, and be continually rubbing them, and sometimes will shed some of his Hair; otherwise he will peel about the roots of his Ears, in those places where the Head-stall of the Bridle lies; his Urine will be red and high-coloured, and his Dung black and hard; likewise if he has red Inflammations, or little Bubbles on his back, or does not digest his Meat well, or if the white of his Eyes be yellow, or the inside of his upper or nether Lip be so, he wants bleeding.

Blood-letting is very profitable for curing Defluxions upon any part of the Body, the Eyes only excepted, for Foundering and Feavers, for the Farcy, Head-ach, Mange, Strokes of all sorts, *Vertigo* and many other Diseases. Bleeding is also necessary by way of prevention, for all Horses that feed well and labour little; which should be done twice a Year: Nevertheless it has its inconveniences when practis'd unseasonably; for then it makes a revulsion of the Spirits, and takes away the Food appointed for the nourishment of

of the Parts. Young Horses as well as old are to be bled as rarely as is possible; the same Rule is to be observ'd with respect to such Horses as pass their Aliments without being well digested; neither are you to bleed cold and phlegmatick Horses, nor those that work in great Heats or excessive Cold; since their Bodies then stand more in need to be strengthen'd than weaken'd. For other Particulars on this Subject, see *Mash proper after bleeding, Reasons for letting Blood, and Parts of the Body proper to bleed in.* For Black Cattel, unless it be in an extraordinary Case, never take above a Pint of Blood from a Milch-Cow, at a time.

BLOOD-RUNNING-ITCH, (in a Horse) comes by the Inflammation of the Blood, being over-heated by hard Riding, or other sore Labour, yet gets between the Skin and the Flesh, and makes a Horse to rub, scrub and bite himself; which if let alone too long, will turn to a grievous Mange, and is very infectious to any Horse that shall be nigh him; and the Cures both for this and the Mange, besides the general ones, of bleeding in the Neck-Vein, scraping him, and other things, are, 1. A quart of fair running Water put into half a pound of green Copperas, and an ounce of Allum, and the same of Tobacco chopped small, all boiled together, till they come to somewhat more than a pint; with this anoint the Horse all over very warm, after you have rubbed off the Scabs, and tyed him to the Rack three or four hours: Twice dressing cures him. 2. After bleeding, take a quart of old Wine or Vinegar, put into it a quarter of a pound of Tobacco, and set it on the Embers to stew all night, then wash the infected place therewith. 3. For this Distemper in a foul surfeited Horse, after bleeding, as before, and scraping off the Scabs, take a pint of Verjuice and Vinegar, and as much of Cow-piss, also a pint of Oil, and old Wine a pint, add thereunto an handful of

wild Tansey, and as much Bay-salt, a quarter of a pound of Brimstone, as much Allum, two ounces of Verdegrease, and four ounces of *Bole-Armoniack*; Boil all well together, and wash the Horse very well, and it will not be amiss to put thereto a pint of Milk. 4. Take Mother of Salt-peter, the best and strongest, and wash his Sores three or four times with, so hot as he is able to endure it, and they will not only kill the Mange, but also Scratches, Pains, Rats-tails, &c. 5. Wash the Horse once or twice in Soapers-Liquors, after you have scraped away the Scurf, and it Cures this Distemper not only in Horses, but also other Cattel, provided they get not to it with their Mouth.

But after all, there's an inward Drink, with an outward application, that is esteemed to be the best Cure of all: Blood the Horse first, and in two or three days after, take Anise-seed and Turmerick of each an ounce, finely beaten, an ounce of the blackest Rosin powder'd, which put into a quart of strong Beer heated luke-warm, and let it be given him in the Morning fasting, with a little Brimstone-flower at the mouth of every Horn that is given him, not exceeding above an ounce in all; and let him fast four or five hours after it. When in about two or three days after this Drink, he has a little recruited his strength, and that you first have carried off all Scabs with an old Curry-comb till the Blood and Water appear; take Oil of Turpentine and Beer a like quantity, with some Brimstone flower, well shak'd and jumbled together in a Glass-Vial, the better to incorporate them, and anoint him all over therewith; but first tye him, to hinder his biting the Medicine, being very tormenting. *Lastly*, You may prevent this Distemper by giving your Horse *Sal Prunelle* in his Bran, which will expel those bilious Serosities that usually cause these Symptoms, and perhaps drive them out by the Urinary passages.

BLOOD-SHOTTEN EYES ;
 or all Diseases in the Eyes, whether they be troubled with Films, Rheums, Moon-eyes, Warts, &c. come of two Causes, either inward or outward ; the first proceeding from evil humours that resort to them ; and the other is from some stroke or blow given ; the *Blood-shotten* in Horses are Cured by steeping *Roman Vitriol* in white Rose-water, or for want of that in fair Spring-water, and washing the Eye with it twice or thrice a day. To take off Films, many are the prescriptions. 1. Take white Copperas, beat it to powder, sift through a very fine sieve, with the same quantity of white Sugar-candy, and blow it into the Horse's Eye once a day, and as you see it amend, once in two or three days is enough. 2. Alabaster beaten, searced very fine, and blown into the Eye once or twice a day, will take it off. 3. Bay-salt, and for want thereof, common Salt bruised very small and mixed well with Fresh-butter, and made up into small Balls as big as a Hazel-Nut, being one at a time put into the Eye, with the hand held over it till all be melted, and this once a day will also do it. 4. The blackest Flint that can be got, being calcined, beat to powder, and sifted through a fine Sieve, with powder'd Ginger put thereto, and so blowed into the Eye, as occasion serves, is very proper. 5. The powder of Verdegrease finely beaten and searced, and burnt Allum an equal quantity, mixed with Ointment of Marsh-mallows ; of which about the bigness of a Pease being put into the Eye once or twice a day, will cure it. 6. Some will have the root of black Sallow burnt to ashes, and add thereto the like quantity of white Sugar-candy, and grated Ginger finely searced, blown into the Eye Morning and Evening, that is covered over with a white Skin or Film. As to the stopping of Rheums, first, Take a fine bole or *Bole-Armoniack*, blow it into the Eye, it will drive the Rheum back ; else mix

it with Butter and white Sugar-candy beaten to powder, and make it up into little balls, and put one of them into the Eye, once or twice a day, as there is occasion. 2. A like quantity of Butter and Salt mixed well together with a Knife, and a piece thereof of the bigness of a small Walnut being put into the Ear, on that side is offended, and left to remain there four or five hours, will do it effectually ; only the Ear must be sowed close up, else he will shake it out. 3. Flax or Hards dipped in the best melted Rosin that can be got, applied to the hollow of the Ear, drives it away. For Sore, Dim, or Moon-Eyes, 1. Half an ounce of *Lapis Calaminaris* heated red-hot, and quenched in a quarter of a pint of Plantain-water or White-wine, repeated eight or nine times, then beat to powder and put to the Water, with half a dram of Aloes, and a Spoonful of Camphire powder'd added thereto, and so left to dissolve, will do, being dropped into the Eye for that purpose. 2. A pint of Snow-water dissolved into two or three drams of White-vitriol, and the Eye washed three or four times a day therewith, is helpful. But for such Eyes as are troubled with Pearls, Pins, Webs, Spots or Bruises, 1. Take a new-laid Egg hard roasted, cleft in sunder long-wise, the Yolk taken out, and the empty holes being filled with white White-vitriol finely beaten, close the Egg again, and roast it a second time, till the Vitriol be melted. Lastly, Beat the Egg-shell all in the Mortar, and strain it, and with the moisture dress the Eye: Myrrh will serve instead of the Vitriol, if it be finely searced, and the Egg hanged up till it drop. 2. Put out half the White of an Egg through an hole made in the top, and fill up the empty place with Salt and Ginger finely mix'd together, then roast it hard, so as you may beat it into fine powder, and Morning and Evening after having washed the Eye with the juice of Ground-Ivy, or Eye-bright Water, blow

blow it in. The other Diseases of the Eyes, are, 1. A Wart that grows upon the edge or inside of the Eye lid; for which burnt Allum, and a like quantity of white Copperas unburnt, being beat very small to Powder, and some of it laid on the head of the Wart every day will consume it. 2. Foulness and Soreness of Eyes so as the Sight is almost lost; for which they take *Tacamahacca*, Mastick, Rosin and Pitch, a like quantity, and being melted, with Flax of the colour of the Horse, lay it as a defensive on each side of his Temples as big as a twenty Shilling piece; then underneath his Eyes upon the Cheek-bone, with a round Iron, burn three or four holes, and anoint them with sweet Butter; take an handful of Celandine, washed clean in White-wine, without touching any Water, bruise and strain it, and to the quantity of the Juice, put the third part of Woman's Milk, and a pretty quantity of white Sugar-candy, searced through a piece of Lawn, and lick it into his Eye Morning and Evening; but the defensive and burning may be forborn, if the Eyes be not very bad. 3. A bite or stroke upon the Eye; for which Honey, Powder of Ginger, and juice of Celandine mixed together, and licked into the Eye with a Feather twice a day, is a very good Cure.

BLOOD-SPAVIN; a soft swelling that grows through the Hoof of an Horse, and is commonly full of Blood, being bigger on the inside, and fed by the Master-Vein, it makes it greater than the swelling on the outside: It runs the inside of the Hoof down to the pastern; the Disease is occasioned by the Corruption of the Blood, taken by hard riding, when the Hoof is young and tender, which by over much heating renders it thin and flexible, so that the humour falling downwards resides in the Hoof, which makes the Joynt stiff, and causes the Horse to go with great pain and difficulty. For performing this Cure, the hair must first be shaved away on both

sides the swelling as far as it goes; then take up the Thigh-Vein and let it bleed well, which done, tye the Vein above the Orifice, and let it bleed from below what it will; next with your Fleam or Incision-Knife, make two Incisions in the lower part of the swelling, and afterwards prick two or three holes in each side of the Hoof where the Spavin is, that so the Medicine may the better take Effect; and when the Blood and Water have vented away as much as they will do, bind about it Plaister-wise the whites of Eggs, and *Bole-Armoniack*, very well beaten together, either upon Boards, or Linnen-Cloth, and make it fast about the Hoof to keep on the Plaister; next day take it off, and bathe the Sorrhance with this Bath; take Mallows and tops of Nettles, boil them in Water till they are soft, and therewith bathe the Part affected; Then take Mallow-Roots, Brank-Ursin, Oil, Wax and White-wine, as much as will do; boil them, and bind this warm to the Sorrhance round about the Hoof, sow a Cloth about it, and so let it remain three days more, and every Morning stroak it downwards gently with your hand, that the bloody Humour may issue out, and the fourth day bathe and wash it clean with the former Bath; That done, take Gum *Creana*, and Stone-Pitch, an ounce of each, and a quarter of an Ounce of Brimstone made into very fine Powder, melt these on the Fire together, and when almost ready to take off, put therein half an Ounce of *Venice-Turpentine*, and make a Plaister thereof, spreading it upon Leather, and apply it to the place warm round about the Hoof: So let it remain till it fall away of itself, but if it come off too soon, make another Plaister of the same Ingredients, and lay to it, which is the best Cure that has been esteemed for this Malady; tho' another way is when the swelling appears upon the inward part of the Hoof, to take up the Thigh-Vein, and let it bleed from the nether part of the

the Leg till it bleed no longer, and after give Fire to the Spavin both long-ways and cross-ways, and then apply a restraining Charge to the Part.

BLOOD-STALING ; Sometimes a Horse, thro' immoderate exercise in the Heat of Summer pisses pure Blood ; If a Vein or Vessel be broken it is Mortal ; but if it only proceeds from the Heat of the Kidneys, 'tis easily remedy'd. For the Cure, bleed the Horse, and give him every Morning, for six or seven days, three Pints of the Infusion of *Crocus Metallorum* in White-wine, which will both cleanse the Bladder and heal the grieved Part ; but let him be kept bridled four hours before and after taking it. If this Disease be accompany'd with Heat and beating in the Flanks, give your Horse a cooling Glister in the Evening, bleed him a second time, and dissolve two Ounces of *Sal Polychrest* in three Pints of Emetick Wine, to be given every Morning. See further, *Remedy against pissing of Blood*.

BLOOD-STANCHING ; in case any Beast happen to be cut or hurt, take Hares-Wooll, or Rabbits-Wooll and fill the cut or slit full of it, holding it to with your hand, or else bind it fast with a string, then burn the upper Leather of an old Shooe, the Ashes of which you are to strew among the Wooll, and it will stay the bleeding ; but it must lie twenty-four hours before it is taken off. 2. Others take a little Honey, Wax, Turpentine, Swine-grease, and Wheat-flower, which are all to be set over the Fire, and gently boiled ; then they stir and mix them together, and taking the Ointment off the Fire, make use of it at leisure ; but if there be a cut of any deepness, apply a tent of Flax, or Linnen-Cloth dipt in the Salve, and lay a Plaister of the same over it ; letting it lay on a Day and a Night.

BLOODY-FLUX. See *Flux Bloody*.

BLOODY-HAND ; one of the four kinds of Trespasses in the King's

Forest, by which the Offender being taken with his Hands or other Parts bloody, he is judg'd to have kill'd a Deer, tho' he be not found Hunting or Chasing.

BLOW ON THE EYE ; when a Horse has been unfortunately hurt thereby, or is troubled with any dimness of Sight, take the Powder of Cuttle-bone, as much as will lye upon a Six-pence, grate some Ginger, and then pound it very fine ; taking as much thereof as will lye on two-pence, these mix well together, and with a Feather put some of it in the Horse's Eye, two or three times a day, and this will cure him without doubt, if curable : It must be used three or four days together, or more if need require.

BODY ; a Horse is chiefly said to have a good Body, when he is full in the Flank : If the last of the short Ribs be at a considerable distance from the Haunch-bone ; altho' such Horses may for a time have pretty good Bodies, yet if they be much labour'd, they'll lose them ; and these are properly the Horses that have no Flank. It is also a general Rule, that a Man should never buy a Horse that is *Light-body'd* and Fiery, because he will destroy himself in an instant.

BOGGY-LANDS, are of two sorts, 1. Those that lye between Hills, which generally have descent enough to drain them. 2. Such as lye in Flat-levels and Fens : The former are fed by Springs pent by a weight of Earth that dams in the Water, and causes it to spread in the Ground, so far as the Earth is soft : It ought therefore to be observ'd, in order to drain such Lands, where the lowest place is, and what descent it has, that so the Earth may be cut deep enough, to convey all the Water away from the bottom of the Bogg, a spit below the Springs, or else the whole Work will be to little purpose. The best way then is to begin the Drain at that lowest place, and so to carry it into the Bogg towards the Spring-head, where you

you must make such Trenches either round or cross the Bogg, as you shall find necessary for the absolute draining of it.

BOILARY or BULLARY OF SALT, a Salt-house, Salt-pit, or other Place where Salt is made.

BOLE-ARMONIACK, a kind of Earth or soft crumbling Stone found in *Armenia* and elsewhere : It is much us'd in Physick, with other Ingredients ; as also by *Painters*, for a pale Red Colour.

BOLE or BOAL, the main Body or Trunk of a Tree.

BOLL, a round Stalk or Stem ; as a *Boll of Flax* ; also the Seed-pods of Poppey.

BOLLIMONG or BOLL-MONG ; Buck-wheat, a kind of Grain ; also a Medley of several Sorts of Grain together, otherwise called Maslin or Mong-born.

BOLT of *Canvas*, the Quantity of twenty-eight Ells.

BOLTS, a Sort of Herb.

BON-CHRETIEN ; This Pear is justly preferable before others for its great Antiquity, of a noble pyramidal Form, five or six Inches long, and of a Pound Weight, naturally Yellow, with a lively Carnation Colour ; when well exposed it lasts long on the Tree, and afterwards endures the longest sound : It is good stewed or baked, if gathered before it is full, and when grown to maturity, will continue mellow for some whole Months ; the Pulp eats short and tender, the Juice sweet, and a little perfumed ; it's best against a South-wall : It should be grafted on a Quince-stock, because on a Free-stock the Fruit grows spotted, small and crumpled, and it's in Perfection in *February* and *March*.

BON-CHRETIEN, Summer-Musk ; in *French*, *Le bon Chretien d'esté*, is a Pear seldom comes to good, but on a Free-stock, and makes a fine Tree. The Fruit is excellent, shapeable, and as large as a fair Bergamot, white on one side, and red on the other ; the

Pulp between short and tender, perfumed, and full of Juice ; it is ripe the latter End of *August* and *September*.

BON-CHRETIEN *Spanish* ; is a great thick long Pear, of an handsome Pyramid-form, like the *Winter Bon-Chretien* ; of a bright red Colour on the one side, speckled with little Specks, and of a white Yellow on the other ; the Pulp eats short, Juice is Sugared and pretty good when on good Ground and perfectly ripe, and continues so from the midst of *November* till *January*.

BONE-BREAKING ; when a Sheep has a Bone broken or misplaced after it is set right, bathe it in Oil or Wine, and roul it with a Cloth dipp'd in Oil or Wine, or Pitch-grease, sprinkling it as there is Occasion ; let it remain Nine Days, dress it once again, and Nine Days after the Sheep will go : Also the tender Buds of Ash-Trees bruised are good to knit Bones ; also Cuckoo-Spit, Comfrey, or Betony.

BONE-SPAVIN ; a Distemper in Horses, being a great Crust as hard as a Bone ; if it be let to run too long, it sticks, or rather grows on the insides of the Hoof, under the Joint near the great Vein, which makes him halt very much. It comes at first like a tender Gristle, which by Degrees proceeds to this hardness, being bred several Ways, either by immoderate Riding, or hard Labour, which dissolves the Blood into thin Humours, and falls down ; making its Residence in the Hoof, that causes the place to swell, and so becomes an hard Bone, which occasions the Name ; it is also Hereditary from the Sire or Dam that are troubled with the same Disease. The Cure of it is performed variously.

1. Take up the Veins that feed it, whether Spavin or Curb, as well below as above, give it Fire, then charge the Place with Pitch made hot, and clap Flax upon it ; four Days after you must dulcifie the Sorrhance with the Oil *Pampilion* and fresh Butter melted

melted together upon a gentle Fire, and when the Scar is fallen away, apply thereto a kind of Stuff which is called *Blanco*, or *White* made of *Jessoe*, and so continue it till it be heal'd.

2. Another way, is to take the Root of *Elecampane* well cleansed, wrap it in a Paper, roast it soft, and after it is Gall-rubbed and chafed well, clap it on, and bind it hard, but not so hot as to scald away the Hair; at twice dressing it will take it away. 3. Upon the Top of the Excrecence a Slit may be made with a Knife as long as a Barley-corn or more; then with a fine Cornet raise the Skin from the Bone, and hollow it round the Excrecence and no more; that done, dip some Lint in Oil of *Origanum*, thrust it into the Hole, cover the Knob, and so let it lie till you see it rot, and that Nature casts out both the Medicine and the Core. 4. Two penny-worth of Oil of Camomile, and as much of that of Turpentine, mixed well together in a Glass-Vial, to anoint the Place aggrieved withal, will do. 5. A Pint of Anise-feed-water, put into one Ounce of Household-Pepper beat to Powder, with an Ounce of Roch-Allum, boiled together to the Consumption of one half, then strained, may be pour'd into a Glass to keep for this Use, and applied once or twice as there is Occasion.

BOOK of Rates, is a small Book Establish'd by Parliament, shewing at what Value Goods that pay Poundage, shall be reckon'd at the Custom House.

BORDERS AND BEDS FOR GARDENS; are sometimes set with Stone, which is the noblest and most chargeable Ornament, if well work'd and moulded, it must be such as will not moulder, peel and crack; if set with Bricks, they ought to be well burnt; or with sawed Rails, it is requisite they be an Inch and a half thick at least, and five broad; when these Rails are not well seasoned, or but new-sawed, they are to be thrown into a Pit of Water for a Fortnight,

then taken out and dry'd a Day or two gently on a Kiln; which will make them ready for Plaining and Ciphering of the outward upper Edges; when every Piece is fitted to the Lengths of the Work they are intended for, they must be well drenched in Linseed-oil with a Bristle-brush, both the in and out-side, and if some Red-Lead be ground with the Oil, it will bind the faster, and dry the sooner; that done, they may be put into what Colour you please, but the best is a light Stone-colour, by painting them over with White-Lead and Umber ground together on a Painter's Stone with Linseed-oil: They will not only look fine, but be very durable, when dry set together, and firmly placed in the Earth, by being fasten'd to Pieces of such Wood at certain Distances put into the Ground, so as not to be warp'd by the Sun.

The Rails must be three Inches about the Gravel-walks, which cannot be quite finished till that is done, when they are to be filled up with good skreened Earth, or such as has been sifted through a Wire-Riddle, laying the Earth round and higher in the middle than the top of the Rail.

BORDERS (us'd among Florists) such Leaves as stand about the middle Thrum of a Flower.

BORD-HALF-PENNY, or BROD-HALF-PENNY; Money paid in Markets and Fairs, for setting up Boards, Tables and Stalls for Sale of Wares.

BORAGE and BUGLOSS; (they are so very like one another) are propagated only by Seed that is black, and of a long bunchy Oval Figure, commonly with a little white End towards the Base or Bottom that is quite separated from the rest, being streaked black all along from one End to the other. This Plant grows, and is to be ordered in the same manner as Arrach, but it does not come up so vigorously: Its Leaves are only good, white and young, so that it is sown several times in one Summer; the Seed falls

falls as soon as ever they begin to ripen, and is to be laid drying in the Sun, whereby few will be lost; its Flowers serve to adorn Sallets, but they are not easily digested, tho' the Leaves be very good, their String being first taken away: It is hurtful to those that are troubled with Ulcers in the Mouth, because of its Prickliness, otherwise it is proper for all Ages, all Complexions, and all Times; and to make the best of it, it should be boil'd in Broth of good Flesh, or in Water and an Egg added thereto.

BOSCAGE; a Place set with Trees, a Grove or Thicket. In a Law-sense, *Maſt*, or such Sustenance as Woods and Trees yield to Cattel. Among *Painters*, a Picture that represents much Wood and Trees.

B O T C H in the Groin; comes by reason that an Horse being full of Humours, and suddenly laboured, it causes them to resort to the weaker Part, and then gather together and breed a Botch, especially in the hinder Parts of the Thighs, not far from the Cods: The Signs are these; the hinder Legs will be all swollen, especially from the Gambrels or Hoofs upwards; and if you feel with your Hand, you'll find a great Knob or Swelling, and if the same be round and hard, it will gather to an Head. As for the Cure, it must be first ripened with a Plaister made of Wheat-flower, Turpentine and Honey, a like Quantity, which is to be stirr'd together to make it stiff, and with a Cloth laid on the Sore, renewing it once every Day, till it break or grow soft; then lance it so as the Matter may run downwards, afterwards anoint it with Turpentine and Hog's-grease melted together, renewing it once every Day till it be perfectly whole.

2. As soon as you perceive the swelling to appear, lay upon it a Plaister of Shoos-makers Wax spread upon Alum-Leather, and let it lie till the Sore grow soft, when you are to open it with a Lancet, or let it break of it self; the Filth being come out, wash the Sore very well with strong Allum-

water, then taint it with Ointment call'd *Aegyptiacum*, till it be whole.

B O T T O M A G E or **B O T T O M R Y**, is when the Master of a Ship borrows Money upon the Bottom or Keel of it; so as to forfeit the Ship it self to the Creditor, if the Money be not paid at the Time appointed, with the Interest of 40 or 50 Pounds *per Cent.* at the Ship's safe Return; but if the Ship miscarry, the Lender loses his Money, and therefore the Interest is usually so great.

B O T T L I N G of Beer, after the best manner. First, Take clear Water, or else such as is well impregnated with the Essence of any Herb, and put into every Quart thereof half a Pound of *Nevis* Sugar. Afterwards having caused the Liquor to be gently boil'd and scumm'd, add a few Cloves; let it cool in order to have Barm put into it, and being brought to work, take off the Scum again. That done, while it is in a smiling Condition, put three Spoonfuls into each Bottle, fill them up, and cork them fast down. A few Crytals of Tartar do also very well in bottled Beer, adding some Drops of the Essence of Barley or Wine, or some essential Spirits.

B O T T S, certain Worms or Grubs that destroy the Grass in Bowling-Greens.

B O T T S or **W O R M S**; in general in Horses, are of three Sorts, *viz.* Botts, Truncheons and Maw-worms: The first are usually found in the straight Gut, near the Fundament, Truncheons near the Maw; and if they continue there too long, they'll eat their Passage through, which will certainly bring Death if not kill'd: The third are plain Worms that remain in Horses Bodies, which are of an evil Effect also. Botts are small Worms with great Heads and little Tails, breeding in the Place aforesaid near the Fundament, which may be taken away with your Hands, by picking them from the Gut where they stick: Truncheons are short and thick, and have black and hard Heads, and

must be remov'd by Medicine : Maw-worms are of a reddish Colour, somewhat long and slender, much like Earth-worms, about the length of a Man's Finger, which also must be taken away by Physick ; they proceed all from one Cause, which is raw, gross and phlegmatick Matter, engender'd from foul Feeding. The Sign to know when a Horse is troubled with them, is when he stamps with his Feet, kicks at his Belly, turns his Head towards his Tail, and forsakes his Meat ; he will also groan, tumble, wallow, and strike his Tail to and fro.

There are divers Things in general for the Destruction of these Worms, but the particular Receipts are, 1. Take a Quart of new Milk, and as much Honey as will extraordinary sweeten it, which give the Horse in the Morning luke-warm, having fasted all the Night before, and let him fast after it two Hours ; then take a Pint of Beer and dissolve into it a good Spoonful of black Soap, and being well mixed together, give it him ; that done, ride and chafe him a little, and let him fast another Hour, and the Worms will avoid in great Abundance. 1. A more easie way is to take Savin chopped and stamped small, a good handful warmed in a Quart of Beer, and give it him luke-warm, or a Quart of Urine given him, is very good. 3. Take as much Mercury calcined, as will lie upon a Silver Two-pence, and work it into a Piece of sweet Butter, the bigness of a small Walnut, in the manner of a Pill, then lap it all over with Butter, and make it as big as a small Egg, and give it him fasting in the Morning, taking forth his Tongue, and putting it at the End of a Stick down his Throat ; then ride him a little after it, and give him no Water that Night. It is a good Medicine against all Sorts of Worms, but the prescribed Quantity must not be exceeded, for it is a very strong Poison. 4. The tender tops of Broom and Savin, of each half an handful may be chopped very small, and worked up into Pills with fresh

or sweet Butter ; and having kept the Horse fasting over-night, give him three of these Pills the next Morning early, and let him fast two Hours after it : Or take Rosin and Brimstone grossly beaten, strew it amongst his Provender, and let it be given him fasting long before he drinks, it's good for him. 5. The Guts of a Chicken newly killed, wrapped up warm in Honey, and put down his Throat over-Night ; then a Pint of new Milk in the Morning, with about three Ounces of Brimstone-flower will do : Exercise him after it. 6. To a Quart of Milk, warm from the Cow, put half a Pint of Honey, and give it him the first Day : Take a Handful of Rue, and as much Rosemary the next, stamp them well together, infuse them with the Powder of Brimstone and Soot four Hours in a Quart of Beer, &c. strain the Liquor, give it him blood-warm, then ride him gently an Hour or two, and set him up warm. 7. Give your Horse daily an Ounce of Filings of Steel (which you may procure at a very easie Rate from the Needle-makers) mix'd with moisten'd Bran, till he have eaten a whole Pound ; it opens all Obstructions in the Veins, Arteries, Intestines and especially in the Passages in the Lungs. 8. Take a sufficient Quantity of Earth-worms, and put them into clean Water for the space of six Hours, till they have cast up all their Filth ; then fill an Earthen-Pot with them, cover it close, and set it in an Oven after the Bread is taken out, till the Worms are so dry that they may be easily reduced to Powder, then give it your Horse, from one to two Ounces every Morning, for seven or eight Days in a Quart of good Wine ; for there are some Horses that will not eat it with Bran or Oats, tho' it would doubtless produce the same Effect : But after either of these fore-mention'd Medicines, you must purge your Horse ; for without Purgation, you can never certainly promise the Cure of this Distemper.

Now as to a Mare with Foal that is troubled with these Worms, you must be cautious what to give her; you should therefore rake her only, let her blood in the Roof or Palate of the Mouth, and make her eat her own Blood, for that will not only kill the Worms, but help all inward Maladies.

BOUCHET, a large round white Pear, like the Besidery, generally about the bigness of a middling Bergamot, with a fine tender Pulp, and Sugar'd Juice, ripe about the middle of *August*.

BOW-BEARER, an Under-officer of the Forest, whose Oath will inform you in the Nature of his Office in these Words; "I will true Man be to the Master of this Forest, and to his Lieutenant, and in their Absence I shall truly over-see, and true Inquisition make, as well of sworn Men as unsworn, in every Bailwick, both in the North-bail and South-bail of this Forest, and of all manner of Trespass done, either to Vert or Venison, I shall truly endeavour to Attach, or cause to be Attached, in the next Court of Attachment, there to be present, without any Concealment had to my Knowledge. So help me God.

BOWET or **BOWESS**, a young Hawk so call'd by *Falconers*, when she draws any thing out of her Nest, and covets to chamber on the Boughs.

BOX; an uncertain Quantity, as of

Quick-Silver
Prunellas
Rings for Keys

I to 2 C.
14 l.
2 Grofs, &c.

BOX-TREE, tho' now almost banish'd our Gardens, yet it deserves our Care, because the Excellency of the Wood makes amends for its disagreeable smell; therefore our cold, barren chaly Hills and Declivities might be furnish'd with this useful Shrub: The smaller Sort will grow of Slips set

in *March*, and about *Bartholomew tide*, and may be raised of Layers and Suckers. The Turner, Ingraver, Carver, Mathematical Instrument, Comb and Pipe-makers, give a great Price for it, by Weight as well as Measure; and by seasoning, divers Manners of Cutting, vigorous Infusions, Politure and Grinding, the Roots, will furnish the Inlayer and Cabinet-makers with Pieces finely undulated and full of Variety. It also makes Wheels or Shivers, as Ship-Carpenters call them, Pins for Blocks and Pullies, Pegs for Musical Instruments, Nut-Crackers, Weavers-Shuttles, Collar-sticks, Bump-sticks, and Dressers for Shoe-makers, Rulers, Rolling-Pins, Pestles, Mall-balls, Beetles, Tops, Tallies, Chess-men, Screws, Bobbins, Cups, Spoons, and the strongest Axletrees. The Chymical Oil of this Wood has done the Feats of the best *Guyacum* for the Venereal Disease; it also asswages the Tooth-ach.

B R A C E; is commonly taken for a Couple or Pair, and apply'd by *Huntsmen* to several Beasts of Game; as a *Brace of Bucks, Foxes, Hares, &c.* Also a Brace of Gray hounds is the proper Term for two.

B R A G G E T; a Drink made of Honey and Spice, much used in *Wales, Cheshire and Lancashire*.

B R A K E, Female Fern, or the Place where it grows; also a sharp Bit or Snaffle for Horses; also a Baker's Kneeding-trough; also an Instrument with Teeth, to bruise Flax or Hemp.

BR A K I N G of Hemp or Flax. See *Drying*.

B R A M B L E - N E T, otherwise called a *Hallier*, is a Net to catch Birds with, and of several Sizes; the great Mashers must be four-square, those of the least Size are three or four Inches square, and those of the biggest are five; in the depth they should not have above three or four Inches; as for the length, they may be enlarged at Pleasure, but the shortest are usually 18 Foot. If you intend to have your

G Net

Net of four Mashers deep, make it of eight, forasmuch as it is to be doubled over with another Net likewise between the said Doublings; the inward Net should be of fine Thread, neatly-twisted, with the Mashers two Inches square, made Lozenge-wise, with a neat Cord drawn through all the upper Mashers, and another through the lower, whereby you may fix it to the double Hallier: Then, lastly, fasten your Net to certain small Sticks about a Foot and an half or two Foot long, and about the same distance from each other; the inward Net must be both longer and deeper than the outward, that it may hang loose, the better to intangle the Game.

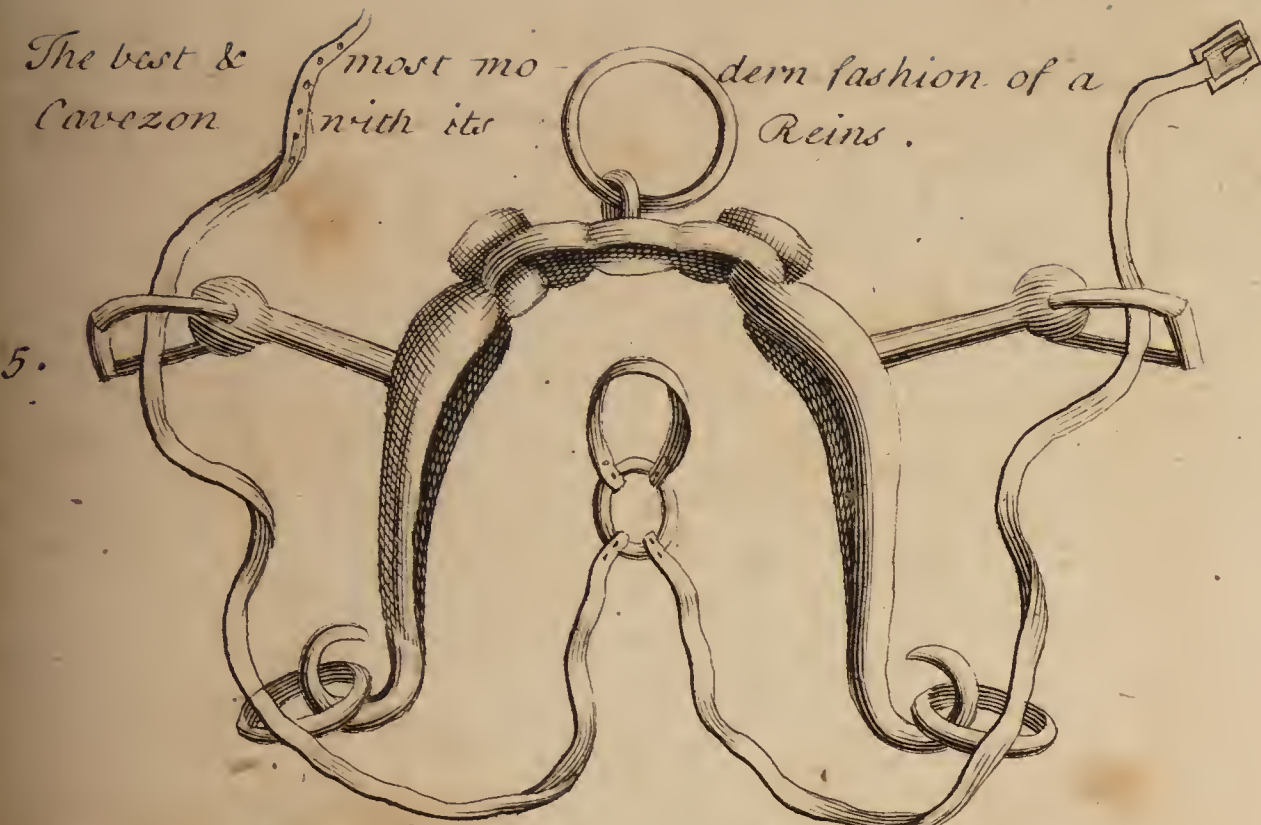
B R A N, when wet is good for lean Horses; and scalded, proper after bleeding.

BRANCH of a Horse-bit, is to be proportion'd according to the Design a Person has either of bringing in, or raising the Horse's Head. The Line of the *Banquet*, is that Part of the Branch whereby we judge of its Effects, and which discovers to us its strength or weakness. See *Plate 2. Fig. 1.* A strong and hardy Branch, is that whose Sevil-hole at the lower end of it is plac'd on the out-side of the Line of the *Banquet*. See *Plate 2. Fig. 2, 3, 4.* A gentle Branch, is that the Sevil-hole of which is set on the inside of the said Line. See *Plate 2. Fig. 5.* A rude and hardy Branch will bring in a Horse's Head, proportionably, as it is more or less hardy; whereas a gentle Branch, by diminishing the Effect of the Bit-mouth, makes a Horse more easily to bear the Pressure thereof, who before could hardly endure it. There are several Sorts of Branches, as, I. A straight Branch in Form of a Pistol. See *Plate 2. Fig. 6.* This is commonly first given to young Horses to form their Mouths, and make them to relish a Bit. II. *Fig. 7.* A Branch after the Constable of France's Fashion, proper for a Horse that naturally carries his Head well, and in as becoming a Posture as possibly he

can. III. *Fig. 8.* A Branch in Form of a Gigot or Leg: This is also proper for Horses which naturally carry well, and will prevent them from carrying low, when weary. IV. *Fig. 9.* A Branch in Form of a bent Knee, proper for Horses that arm themselves against the Operation of the Bit, which is done two Ways; 1. By bringing in their Heads so very much, that the lower Part of the Branches rests upon their Breasts or Counters. 2. The second way of Horses arming themselves, is, That when a Man would restrain them, they turn in their Heads so very much, that they immediately touch their Necks with their Chins, and thereby render their Branches useless. V. *Fig. 10.* A Branch after the French Fashion, which is hardy about a third of an Inch at the Sevil-hole, and knee'd an Inch and three Quarters at the Jarret or Ham; and therefore proper for raising a Horse that carries his Head low. VI. *Fig. 10.* Another Branch more hardy than the former, as having two thirds of an Inch so qualify'd at the Sevil, and about two Inches at the Ham; and therefore proper to raise a Horse's Head that carries very low. VII. *Fig. 12.* Another Branch which brings in a Horse's Head more than the preceeding. This is hardy about two thirds of an Inch at the Sevil-hole, and has a false Ham; so that it will be good for a Horse that carries his Neck straight out, and has therefore Difficulty to bring in his Head to such a becoming Posture as it ought to be in. VIII. *Fig. 13.* Another Branch more hardy than the foregoing, which is hardy about an Inch and one sixth Part of an Inch, and equally hardy at the Ham and Sevil: It is fit then for Horses that carry their Heads high enough, but thrust out their Noses. We shall conclude with a few Remarks on this Subject: 1. The farther the Branch is from a Horse's Neck, the greater strength it will have in pulling, and will bring it best in, provided it be in the Hands of a Person who knows how to make right use

Place this Cut so as to face the Article BRANCH of a Horse-Bit.

Fig. 15.



The best & most modern fashion of a Cavezon with its Reins.

Fig. 16.



The best & modern fashion of a Great Saddle or Selle à piquer.

A Rod.

A Chambrière.

Fig. 17.

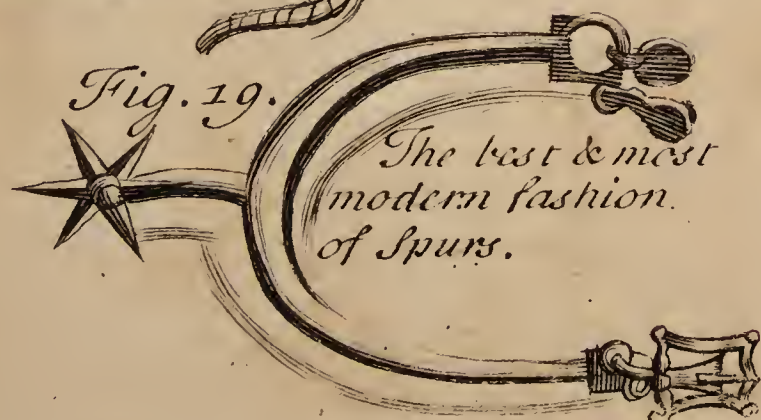


The best & most modern fashion of a Rope Cavezon for the Pillars.

Fig. 18.



The best & most modern fashion of Stirrups.



The best & most modern fashion of Spurs.

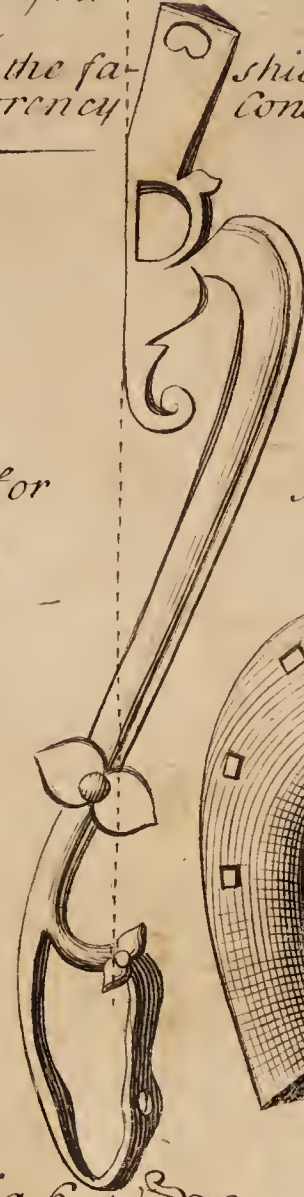
Fig. 1. A Strait in form of a Pistol.



Branch a Pistol.

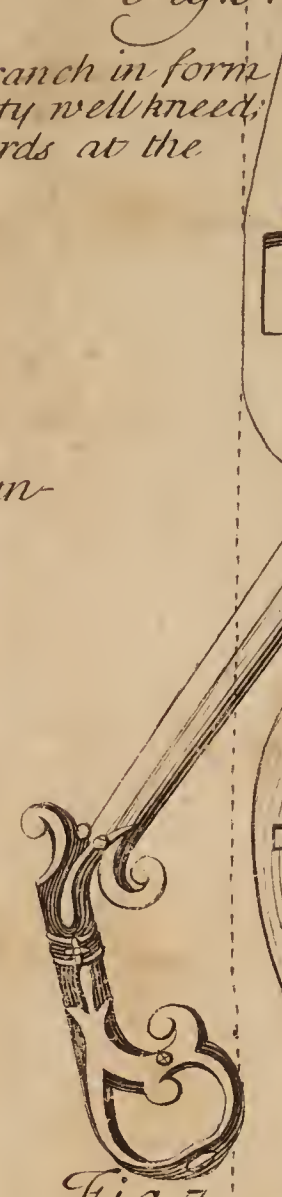
A Branch after the fashion of the Duke of Montmorency France.

Fig. 2.



A Branch after the fashion of the Constable of France.

Fig. 3.



A Branch in form of a gigot or leg, as also bruised forwards at the Turret or Ham.

Fig. 4.



A Branch very kneeed at it Turret form of a bent Branch.

much or Ham in Knee.

Fig. 9.

The true form of a Shoe for flat Feet.

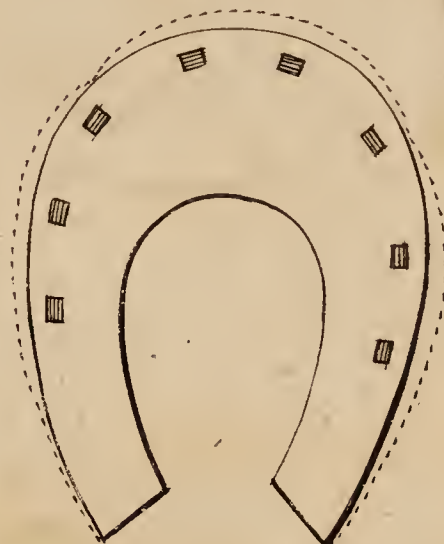


Fig. 10.

A Panton or Pantable Shoe.

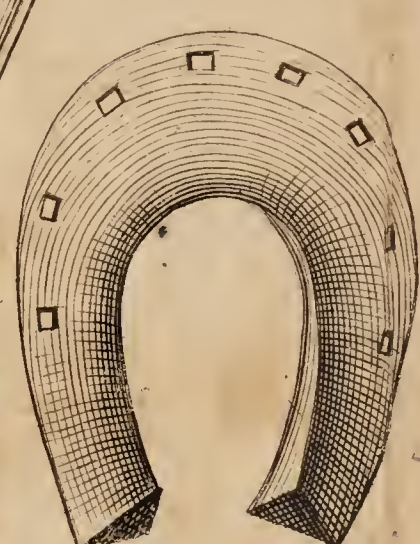


Fig. 11.

A half Panton Shoe.

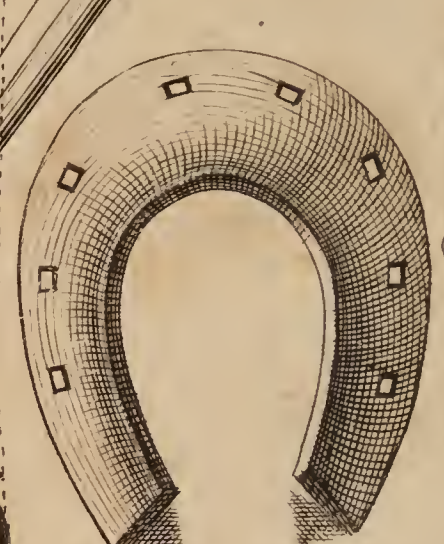


Fig. 5.

A Branch after the French fashion.



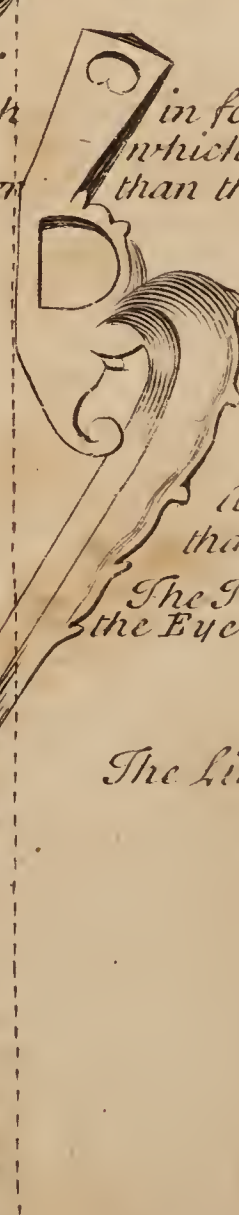
Fig. 6.

Another Branch after the Montmorency Constable fashion but more strong and handy than the preceding.



Fig. 7.

Another Branch in form of a gigot or leg but better than the foregoing Branch.



Another Branch in form of a gigot or leg which brings in a French fashion more strong and handy than the foregoing Branch.

Fig. 8.

Another Branch in form of a gigot or leg which brings in a French fashion more strong and handy than the foregoing Branch.



Fig. 12.

An ordinary Curb. The Hook that is fixed to the Eye of the Branch.



The Hook of the Chain Curb.

The two Rings or Mails

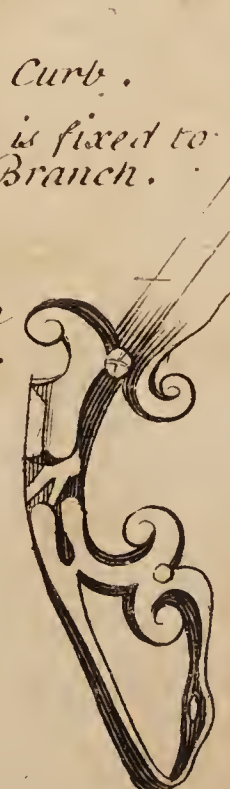


Fig. 13.

A Masthead or Slaving Bit.



Fig. 14.

A Curb more gentle than that at Fig. 12. The Hook which is fixed to the Eye of the Branch.

The Links

The Rings.



use of it. 2. Short Branches are ruder than long, if they have both the same shape and turn; because the effects of a long branch coming from a distance do not constrain a Horse so suddenly as a short, which besides its great constraint is also unpleasant. 3. The Branch must be proportion'd to the length of a Horse's Neck, and a Man may sooner err in choosing one too short than too long.

BRANCH STAND; a term in Faulconry, which signifies to make a Hawk leap from Tree to Tree, till the Dog springs the Partridge.

BRANCHER; a young Hawk newly taken out of the Nest that can hop from bough to bough.

BRANDRITH; a Trevet or other Iron to set a Vessel on over the Fire.

BRANDY; is properly made of Wines, which are not the common growth of *England*, but it being usual for Cider to burn over the Fire as Claret or other *French* Wines do, it hath been observed to yield an eighth part of good Spirits; yea, and if close kept in a Refrigeratory for a Year or two, it will give much more, which will serve for Brandy.

BRASS; is made of Copper by the help of that Stone which they call *Lapis Calaminaris*, under which head see the Operation.

BRAWN OF PIG; the Pig must be no way spotted, yet pretty large and fat, and being scalded, draw and bone it whole, only the head is cut off, then cut it into two collars over thwart both the sides, and being washed soak them in Water and Salt two hours; then dry them with a clean Cloth, and season the inside with mingled Lemmon-Peel and Salt, and roul them up even at both ends, and putting them into a clean Cloth, bind them about very light; and when the Water is boiling, put them in, adding a little Salt, keeping the Pot clean scummed, and when they are sufficiently boiled, hoop them and keep them in an even frame, and be-

ing cold, put them in a souced drink made of Whey and Salt, or Oatmeal boiled and strained, and then put them into such a Vessel as may be conveniently stopped up from the Air.

BRAWN TO SOUCE; take fat Brawn, about three Years old, and boning the sides, cut the Head close to the Ears, and cut fine Collars of a side Bone, and hinder Legs, an Inch deeper in the belly than on the back, bind them up equally at both ends, soke them in fair Water and Salt a Night and a Day, put them into boiling Water, keeping the Pot continually scummed; and after the first quick boiling, let them boil leisurely, putting in Water as it boils away, and so lessening the Fire by degrees, let them stand over it a whole Night; then being between hot and cold, take them off into moulds of deep hoops, bind them about with Packthread, and when they are cold, put them into Souce-drink made of Oatmeal ground or beaten, and bran boiled in fair Water; being cold, strain it through a Sieve, and putting Salt and Vinegar thereto, close up the Vessel light, and so keep it for use: But if you would have this Pickle to continue good, and the Brawn preserved through the whole Year, some Spirit of Wine, or choice Brandy must be put therein a quart to every three Quarts or Gallon of Souce-drink.

BRAYLE, is a piece of Leather slit to put upon the Hawks wing to tie it up.

BREAD, in Latin, *Panis*; so called because it feeds and nourishes us; or else from the *Greek* word *πᾶν*, because it may be used with all sorts of Food, and is not insipid nor disagreeing with their Taste and Savour; by the substance and several ways of baking it, has the difference and variety thereof been distinguished; that made of good Wheat, well leaven'd and baked with a little Salt, is the best sort; that which is not thoroughly baked, ill Kneaded, and without Salt,

is very hurtful and unwholsome, especially in smoaking Cities. So are unleavened Bread and Cakes baked under the Ashes, for they cause Obstructions and will not easily be digested, as that made of Darnel and Cockle, causes the Head-ach, hurts and dazzles the Eye, and Spelt-bread is hard of Digestion: And, lastly, of the parts of Bread, which are three, viz. The thick Crust, the thin, and the Pith, the thin Crust is the best, of good solid Nourishment and very Wholesome.

But as Horses are sometimes fed with Bread to hearten and strengthen them, the way to make the same is twofold. 1. Take Wheat-meal, Oat-meal and Beans, all ground very small, of each a Peck, Anise-seed four Ounces, Gentian and Fenugreek, of each an Ounce, Liquorish two Ounces, all beaten into fine Powder, and searce them well; to which add twenty new laid Eggs whites, all well beat, and as much strong Ale as will knead it up; then make your Loaves like to Horse-bread, but not too thick, and let them be well baked, but not burnt, give it him, but not too new, and let him have it five or six Mornings together without any Provender, which will keep him up bravely. 2. Take of Wheat-meal, Rye-meal, Beans and Oat-meal, of each half a Peck ground very small, Anise-seed and Liquorish, an Ounce of each, and white Sugar-Candy four Ounces, beat all into fine Powder, with the whites and yolks of twenty new-laid Eggs well beaten, and put to them as much White-wine as will knead it into a Paste which then make into great Loaves and bake them well; and when two or three days old give him to eat thereof, but chip away the outside.

For Race-horses, there are three sorts of Bread now chiefly in use, given successively for the second, third and fourth Fortnights feeding. 1. Take

Peck of fine Wheat, mix them together, and grind them into pure Meal; that done, bolt it pretty fine, and kneed it up with good store of fresh Barm and Lightning, but with as little Water as may be: Labour it well in a Trough; break and cover it warm that it may swell; then kneed it over again, and mould it into large Loaves, in order to be well bak'd and soundly soak'd. When they are drawn from the Oven, turn the bottoms upward, and let them cool; at three days old, you may give your Horse this Bread, but not sooner, since nothing is more apt to surfeit than new Bread. 2. Take two Pecks of clean Beans, with two Pecks of fine Wheat, and grind them well together; then bolt and knead it with Barm or Lightning, and make it up as you did the former Bread. With this Bread, having the Crust cut quite away, and Oats and split Beans mingled together or separately if you think fit, feed the Horse as before, at his usual Meals. 3. Take three Pecks of fine Wheat and one Peck of Beans, grind and bolt them thro' the finest Bolter you can get; then knead it up with new strong Ale and Barm beat together, and the Whites of twenty Eggs or more, and no Water at all, but in stead thereof a small quantity of new Milk; At last work it up, bake and order it as the former; and with this Bread having the Crust cut off, adding clean Oats and split Beans, all mixt or severall, feed your Horse at his ordinary feeding-times, as you did in the Fortnight before.

TO BREAK BULK; is to take part of the Ship's Lading or Cargo, out of the Hold.

BREAM; of this there are two sorts, one of a fresh and the other of a Salt-water Fish, not distinguished much either in Shape, Nature or Taste; but we only take notice here of the Fresh-water Fish, which at full Growth is large and stately, breeding either in Ponds or Rivers, but chiefly

delighting

delighting in the former, which if he likes, he will not only grow exceedingly fat, but will fill the Pond with his Issue, even to the starving of the other Fish; he is very Broad-Shaped, and admirably thick Scaled, with a forked Tail, large Eyes, but a little sucking Mouth disproportionate to his Body: He Spawns in *June*, or the beginning of *July*, and is a great lover of Red-worms, especially such as are to be found at the Root of a great Dock, and lye wrapt up in a round Clew; he also loves Paste, Flay-worms, Wasps, Green-flies, and Grass-hoppers, with their Legs cut off.

BREAM-FISHING; this is a Fish that is easily taken, for after two or three gentle turns he'll fall upon his side, and so may be drawn to Land with ease; and the best time of Angling for him, is from *St. James's-tide* till *Bartholomew-tide*; for having had all the Summer's Food they are exceeding fat. But more particularly; first bait the Ground where they resort, with a convenient quantity of sweet ground Barley-Malt boiled but a little while, and strained when it is cold, with which go to the place about nine at Night, and squeezing it between your Hands, throw it into the River, and it will sink; but if the Stream run hard, cast in your squeezed Balls a little above the place you intend to Angle in: The Ground thus baited, in the Morning bait your Hook with the greatest Red-worm that can be got, which may be found in Gardens or chalky Commons after a shower of Rain, with which storing your self beforehand, keep them a Month at least in dry Moiss, changing the Moiss every three days; and having baited your Hook so that the Worm may crawl to and fro, for the better enticing of the Fish to bite without suspicion, observe where they stay most, and play longest, which commonly is in the broadest, steepest, or stillest part of the River, generally in deep and still Waters; then plumb your Ground, and Fish within half an Inch thereof;

for tho' you may see some Bream play on the top of the Water, yet these are but Centinels for them below.

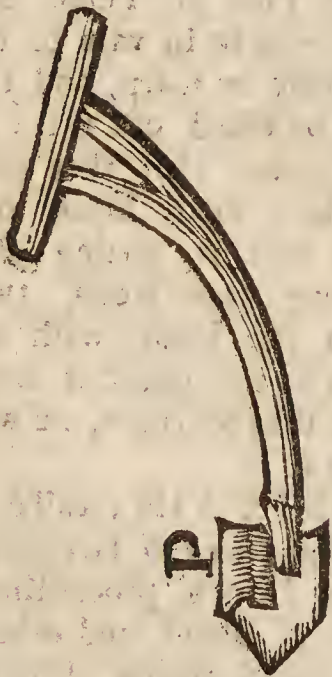
You may have three or four Rods at a time stuck in the Bank-side which should be long the Float, Swan or Goose-Quills, sunk with the Lead, only the tops bearing above Water about half an Inch, and the Rods should be cast in one above another about a yard and a half distance; then withdraw your self from the Bank so far that you can perceive nothing but the top of the Float, and when you perceive the same sink, creep to the Water-side, and give it as much Line as you can; if it be a Bream or Carp they'll run to the other side, which strike gently, and hold your Rod at a bent a little while, and do not pull, for then you will spoil all; but you must first tire them before they can be landed, for they are very shie; and here, by the way, observe, If Pike or Perch be thereabouts, it will be in vain to think of Killing Bream or Carp, and therefore they must be fished out first; and in order to know that they are thereabouts, take a small Bleak or Gudgeon, and bait it, setting the same alive among your Rods, two foot deep from the Float, with a little Red-worm at the point of the Hook, and if the Pike be there, he will certainly snap at it.

BREAST-PAIN; call'd by the *Italians*, *Grandezza di Petto*, is a Distemper in Horses, proceeding from superfluity of Blood and other gross Humours, which being dissolved by some extreme and disorderly Heat, resort downward to the breast, and pain him extremely, that he can hardly go; the signs whereof are a stiff staggering, and weak going with his Fore-legs, and he can very hardly, if at all, bow down his Head to the Ground, either to Eat or Drink; but will groan much when he does either the one or the other. To Cure him, 1. Bathe all his Breast and Fore-boots

with Oil of *Peter*, and if that do not help him within three or four days, then let him bleed on both his Breast-Veins in the usual place, putting in a Rowel, either of Hair, Cork, Horn or Leather. 2. But others prescribe an inward Drench for this Distemper, made of a pint of sweet Wine, and two spoonfuls of *Diapente*, and then bathe all his Breast and Legs with Oil and Wine mingled together, and in ten or twelve days it will Cure him.

BREAST-PLATE, of a Horse, should be of a just length, and the Buckles so plac'd as not to gall him.

BREAST-PLOUGH; is an Instrument of singular use to pare off the Turf of such Lands as are to be improv'd by Burn-beating or Den-shiring: 'Tis made after the following manner and Figure, so as a Man may shove it before him.



At *P* is a little Edge turned up, that cuts the Turf off from the rest of the Green-sward, by means of which, when the Turf is cut about a Foot and a half long, it may be easily turn'd over the Cutting-iron, being about eight or nine Inches long. With this Plough, the Workmen pare the Turf half an Inch thick, unless the Land is very full of Strings, Roots, or combustible Matter: Then if pared

thick 'tis the better, which they turn over as they cut it, that it may more conveniently dry. See *Burning of Land*, &c.

BRECKNOCKSHIRE, in South-Wales, is an Inland-County, bounded Northward by *Radnorshire*, Southward by *Monmouthshire* and *Glamorganshire*, on the East by *Herefordshire*, and on the West by *Carmarthenshire*, within which Bounds it 620000 Acres, and about 5930 Houses: This is one of the most mountainous Counties in all Wales, but there lye fruitful Valleys between its Mountains. It returns but one Knight of the Shire and one Burgefs to Parliament for *Brecknock* the County-Town.

BREEDING of Horses; To raise a good and beautiful Race of Horses, 'tis requisite to choose for a Stallion a fine Barb, free from Hereditary Infirmities, such as weak Eyes, bad Feet, Spavins, Purfiness, Chest-found'ring, &c. only with this distinction, that Defects which happen by accident are not to be accounted Hereditary. The Stallion being thus pitch'd upon, three Months before the time he is to cover, feed him with sound Oats, Pease or Beans, or with coarse Bread and little Hay, but a good deal of Wheat straw, leading him out twice a Day to the Water; and after he has drunk, walk him up and down an Hour, without making him sweat. If he were not thus kept in heart before he covers, he would run a great risque of being Pursey and broken-winded; neither could he perform the Task; or at least the Colts would be but pitiful and weak; and tho' you nourish him well, yet you'll take him in again very lean. If you give him many Mares, he will not serve so long, so that his Main and Tail will fall of thro' Poverty, and you'll find it difficult to recover him for the Year following; admit him therefore to Mares according to his Strength, that is, let him have twelve or fifteen, or at most twenty. Mares go with Foal eleven Months, and as many Days as they are Years old: For

For example, a Mare of ten Years old, will carry her Foal eleven Months and ten Days; so that a Man may so order his Mares to be cover'd, that their Foals may be brought forth at a time when there will be plenty of good Grass.

About the end of *May*, you should put your Mares into an Inclosure, capable of feeding them the whole time the Stallion is to be with them, or that they are in Season, in which Inclosure, all the Mares are to be put together, as well those which are barren as others: Then lead forth your Stallion, after having taken off his hind-shoes, but his Fore-shoes must be kept on for the preservation of his feet: Then let him cover one twice a hand, to render him more calm and gentle; after which take off his hind-shoes, and turn him loose to the rest, with whom he will become so familiar, and treat them so kindly, that at last they'll make love to him, so that not one of them will be Hors'd but as they are in Season. In this Inclosure, there should be built a little Lodge, to which the Stallion may retire, to secure himself from the scorching heats; and in the Lodge a Manger, wherein you are to give him Oats, Pease, or Beans, Bread, or what else he likes best; and he must be always thus entertain'd while he is with the Mares, which will be about six or seven Weeks. There is also to be taken, that the Stallion and Mare have the same Food, as if the former be at Hay and Roots, which is commonly call'd *Hard-meat*, the latter should likewise be at Hay and Roots; otherwise she will not so easily hold.

Mares which are very gross hold their young with much difficulty, but those that are indifferently fat and plump conceive with the greatest ease. To bring a Mare in season, and make her retain, let her eat for eight Days before she is brought to the Horse about two parts of Hemp seed in the Morning, and as much at Night: If she refuse, mix it with a little Bran or Oats, and

if the Stallion eat also of it, 'twill contribute much to Generation. As for the Age of the Stallion, he should not cover before he be six Years old, nor after he is fifteen; but the last may be regulated according to his Strength and Vigour: On the other hand, the Mares should not be cover'd before they are three Years old; but in this respect you may take measures from the goodness of the Mares, and of the Foals they bring forth. Such Persons as are desirous to have a Male Offspring should observe the following Rule which may be also experimented upon Cows, Goats, Sheep, &c. "The Mare then, is to be brought in Season, and cover'd very early in the Morning, any time from the fourth day of the Moon till the Full, but never in the Decrease; and thus she'll not fail to bring forth a Male Colt, the truth whereof will appear from a little Experience.

Lastly, You may furnish your self with young breeding Mares from your own Race; which being sound and of a good Breed, will bring forth more beautiful Foals than any other. But you are not to make use of your Colts for Stallions; because they'll much degenerate from the goodness of true Barbs, and at last become like the natural Race of the Country, from whence they first come. 'Tis therefore advisable never to choose a Stallion from your own Breed; but rather to change him for a good Barb or *Spanish* Horse; yet still make choice of the finest Mares of your own Stock to breed upon.

BREEDING of Milk; when a Cow chanceth to have a Calf, and is poor, or to Calve before her time, and has not Milk enough to keep her Calf; she must have good store of Mash of Malt given her luke warm, also every morning and evening a quart of Ale made into a Posset, whose Curd take off, and put in Anise-seed, Cummin, Lettice and Coriander seeds, all made into Powder; mingle them with Posset, and let them stand three hours together;

together; then give it the Beast for four days successively, and by often drawing of her Paps, her Milk will be sure to encrease mightily in a short time.

BREW-HOUSE; or a place for brewing, should be seated in so convenient a Part of the House, that the Smoke may not annoy the other more private Rooms, then the Furnace is to be made close and hollow for saving Fuel, and with a vent for the passage of the Smoke, lest it taint the Liquor; and a Copper is to be preferred before Lead; next, the Mash-fat should be ever near to the Head, the Cooler near to the Mash-fat, and the Guile-fat under the Cooler, and adjoining to them all, several clean Tubs to receive the Worts and Liquors.

BREWING; the Ingredients being ready, the Liquor or Water must first be made to boil very speedily, and when boiling with the greatest Violence, the Fire is to be immediately damp't or put out, or the Liquor presently removed into some proper Vessel, there to remain and cool, till the height of the Steam or Vapour be so gone, as a Man may see his Face in it; afterwards it is to be put into the Mashing-Tub to wet the Malt, as stiff as you can well row it up, and let it so remain a quarter of an hour; and then another portion of Liquor added thereto, and the same rowed as before; for if the Liquor be gradually added, the virtue from the Malt will be better obtained; at last, the full quantity of Liquor is to be added, according as the intention is to make the Beer or Ale in strength; This being done, the whole may be left to stand for two or three hours more or less, according to the strength of the Wort or difference of the Weather, and then let it run into the Receiver, and Mash again for a second Wort; but the Liquor should be somewhat cooler than for the first; and it must be left to stand but half the time: The two Worts being added together, the quantity of Hops that is design'd may be

added thereto, and the Liquor put into the Copper, to which a large blind Head is to be fitted; shut all fast, that nothing evaporate, and let it gently boil the space of an hour, or two, as the goodness or the badness of your Liquor or *Menstruum* is; then the Lead must be removed, and the Liquor let into the Receiver, and the Hops strained therefrom into the Coolers; and so you have a Wort wherein the whole virtue of the Grain and Hop is, which being cooled fit for Barm, let it Work, and then be turned up, according to the Brewer's Experience. Now, if it be designed for Distillation or Small-beer for Servants, it must be Mashed a third time, with the Liquor almost cold, and left to stand not above three quarters of an hour, the which may be Hopp'd and Boil'd according to discretion; and if this Liquor be somewhat austere and harsh, it may be moderated with a little Honey, or Molasses; and being boil'd with Hops, Wormwood, or any other preserving Herb, becomes excellent Drink.

Now for double Ale or Beer, it is the two first Worts that are used in the place of Liquor to mash again in fresh Malt, and then doth it only extract the sweet, friendly, balsamick Qualities therefrom, its hunger being partly satisfied before, whereby its particles are rendred Globular, so as to defend themselves from Corruption; for being thus brewed, it may be transported into the *Indies*, remaining in its full goodness; nay, rather enrich itself; wherefore it's requisite it should contain three times the virtue of the single, because of its durable qualities, and internal soundness; whereas the single, if not well brew'd, soon corrupts, ropes and sours.

Good Drink being not made from Malt only, the way to brew from Molasses is in this manner; the Liquor is to be prepar'd, as before for Beer directed; and to every hundred of Molasses Thirty-six or Forty Gallons of Liquor is to be added, and they must

be stirred well together till the whole be dissolved, and then up with it into the Copper, adding thereto three Pounds of *Lignum Vitæ*, one of dry Balm, and four Ounces of Nutmegs, Cloves and Cinnamon together; next clap on the blind Head, Lute fast, and digest 24 hours, when it must be left to run out into its Receiver; and as it is fit to set to Work, the Yest is to be put in and leave it to work sufficiently, when it is to be turned up, and suffer'd to have Age, to mellow, and become brisk to drink, and it will be excellent Liquor, very wholesome for Man's Body, and might be of great Service to those Islands where Sugar and Molosses so plentifully abound: Other Ingredients there are for brewing, Buck-wheat being sometimes used, Oats and a small Proportion of Beans mixed with Malt, does not do amiss, but too great a quantity gives the Drink a Smack.

For want of Yest to ferment Drink withal, some have used Flower and Eggs, others Castle-soap; but the true essential Oil of Barley will do the Work effectually, so that there will be no Deficiency or Shortness of Ferment at any time, seeing 'tis durable, and that a small matter thereof will supply the defect; as also the Quintessence of Malt is not to be despised, nor the true Quintessence of Wine, but more especially that called *Sal Panaristus* above all supplies the Deficiency in all and in every part thereof, if it be but rightly us'd.

For the ordering of Vessels for the preservation of Beer, they must not at one time be scalded, and at another washed with cold Water, for that is the direct way to make the Beer have a tang of the Vessel; for the scalding the Vessel, as it is called, does not so much wash away the smell of the Tilts and Grounds, as it attracts and stirs up the gummous, rosinous and oleous part of the Wood in the external parts, and as that finds something to operate with, it must be doing, and so gives an hidden Ferment, and causes

the Beer to receive the Effects of that tang, which they are seldom sensible of in *Holland*; for the Cask has one Head taken out by the Brewer's Servants or Cooper, and so brought to the River, and there with a Broom, well washed, and every Chink thereof rubb'd with a Brush, and then set an End, to let the Water run away; others rub them with Hop-leaves that come out of the Wort, and so rince them again; then being dry'd in the Air, and headed, they take a long piece of Canvas, and dipping it in Brimstone, make Matches thereof, and with a few Coriander-seeds set Fire thereto; and opening the Bung let the Match burn in the the Vessel, keeping in as much as they can of the Sulphurous Fume, by laying the Bung lightly on, and when the match is burnt, they stop all close for a little time; then being opened and coming to the Air, the Cask is found to be as sweet as a Violet. As to *Bottling, Clearing, Tunning, and restoring Sour and decay'd Beer*, see their several Heads.

Brewing, in order to Distillation, is perform'd thus: The Water is first heated a little above blood-warm, and then the Malt being in a Mash-tub, so much Liquor is added to it, as is just sufficient to wet it; and this is called *Mashing*; then row or stir it very well with two or three pair of Hands stiffly, for half an hour together, till it is all mix'd in every part; that done, add what Quantity of Liquor you think fit, but the stiffer the *Mashing* is, the better it is; Afterwards strew it all over with a little fresh Malt, and let it stand an hour and a quarter or thereabouts, when it is to be let off into Receivers, and Mash'd again with fresh Liquor, letting it stand about an hour, rowing as before; so a third time: Some will Mash a fourth time, but then it must not stand above half an hour; but thrice is enough. Now, some very ingenious Persons boil their Liquor and cool it, which is a good way: Every Wort that comes in is pumped up out of the

the Under-back into the Cooler, there to cool; and then from the Cooler into the Wash-backs, and there let to remain, till the three Worts come together. And, by the way, it's to be noted, That you neither hop nor boil as for Beer. When the Liquors are down in the Backs, in a proper coolness, and fit to be set; a sufficient quantity of good Yest must be added to Work it well, as for Ale, and as the Yest, rises up, beat it down again, and keep the same all in, and let it Work, three, four, or five days, according to the Season of the Year, the Temperament of your Back, when set according to the Discretion of a Distiller; for a Back of Wash, either too cold or too hot set, may be easily helped, by adding in hot or cold Liquor: Now, if the time of the Washes being come, be exactly known, the thick Yest may be taken off to set other Backs with; but if not, these signs must be taken along with you: It will work it self down flat, and then the thick Yest will stick to the bottom, and what lies on the Top will be a kind of a hoary or yesty Head; and it is to be observed, that the Wash must be neither Sour nor Sweet, but in a *Medium* between both; for then it will be most profitable for the Distiller.

As for the Manner of working the Liquor into low-Wines and proof-Spirits; it must be pumped out of the wash-back into the Still, till it is filled as high as the upper Nails or thereabouts; and as it is pumped up, care must be taken that another row all up together, so as that in the bottom may come into the Still thick and thin together: But the nose thereof is not yet to be put into the Worm: At first a very good Fire must be made, to cause it to boil, and so a great part of the Gass will go off, as much as possibly can without decoction: Then as the Beak begins to drop, the Nose is to be put into the Worm, and all luted fast with a Paste of Whiting and Rye-flower:

The Still being brought thus to work, if it should run too fast; the Fire must be immediately damped with wet Coals or Ashes: And thus they proceed to the first extraction to draw off Low-wines. Now it is observ'd, that some Malt at the beginning will run off one Can, nay, two or three of of Proof-Spirits, and then it generally runs long; others run not at beginning so fully proof, yet yield indifferently well: Thus the Low-wines being distilled, they are left to lye ten or fourteen Days to enrich themselves: Having thus done, they proceed to a second Extraction into *Proof-Goods*, and so on to a third *Rectification*.

BRICK-EARTH. See *Harely Brick-Earth*.

BRICKLAYERS-WORK, at London, where a Bricklayer has two Shillings and Six-pence a Day, a Labourer one Shilling eight Pence, and that Bricks are fourteen Shillings a Thousand, Lime four Pence half-penny a bushel, and Tiles two Shillings and Six-pence a Hundred; for the Bricklayer to find Bricks, Mortar, Scaffolding, &c. for a House is Five Pounds a Pole square, that is, sixteen foot and a half, but for walling, four Pounds ten Shillings a Pole, if the Bricklayer find all Materials, is enough; and for his Work only, 'tis one Pound two Shillings a Pole, that is two hundred seventy two square Foot, and a Brick and a half thick: In the Country, they'll build a Wall for eighteen Shillings a Pole, allowing it to be a Brick and a half thick. Note, that four thousand five hundred Bricks will make a Pole square of Walling one Brick and a half thick, and twenty five Bushels of Lime will serve where the Sand is good; that is to say, of a large rough Grain not mix'd with Soil.

BRICK-MAKING; dig up the Earth about *Michaelmas* and *Christmas*, that it may have sufficient time to mellow, ferment, or digest, which will render it more fit to temper about

about *March* or *April*, when the treading or tempering ought to be done more than doubly what is usual; since the Goodness of the Bricks wholly depends upon the well performance of its first Preparation; for the Earth in it self, before it is wrought, is generally brittle and dusty, but adding of small quantities of Water gradually to it, and working and incorporating it together, open the body, whereby the astringent Sal-nitral power of Nature appears and tinges the whole with a tough, glewy, strong Band, or Substance: But if in the tempering of Bricks you over-water them, as the usual and too common Method is, it destroys the End for which they are designed, and they become dry and as brittle almost as the Earth they are made of; whereas otherwise they become smooth, solid, hard and durable, and one of them takes up as much, very near, as a Brick and a half made the contrary Way; which last are spungy, light, and full of Cracks, for want of due Working and Management, and through the mixing of Ashes and light sandy Earth to make them work easy, and with greater dispatch as also to save Culm or Coals in the burning of them. Again, for Bricks made of good Earth and well temper'd, as they become solid and ponderous, so they will take up a longer time drying and burning than the common ones, and it is to be noted, that the well drying of Bricks before they are burned, prevents crackling and crumbling in the burning; for when they are too wet, they are then in extremes, which never do well together. And for ordering the Fire for this purpose, make it gently at first, and encrease it by degrees as your Bricks grow harder.

But though burning of Bricks be necessary for building of Houses, &c. yet a Wall or House may be made with unburned Bricks, for which end, 1. Let you Earth be high and well temper'd, smooth and well moulded, as already hinted, and this done in

the hottest Season; then dry'd and turn'd after the manner of Brick-making; only it must be longer exposed to the Sun and Elements, till they become hard and tough, and then use them after this manner: Take Loom or a Brick-earth, and mixing therewith some good Lime, temper them very high, till they become tough, smooth and glewy; let the Wall of your House be two Bricks or two and an half thick, and your unburnt Bricks being laid in this well-temper'd Mortar, they will cement and become one hard and solid Body, as if the whole were but one entire Brick or Stone: When you have raised your Wall four or five Foot high from the Foundation, let it dry two or three Days before you proceed further; then build thereon four or five Foot more, making the like Pause as before, and so proceeding till the Wall is finish'd: Afterwards temper some of the same Earth the Wall was made of, with a little more Lime that was used for the Wall, which you must be sure to temper very well, and with this Mortar plaister all your Wall well on the other side, which will keep off the Weather; and if you would have it more beautiful, it's only putting more Lime to it and less Loom; and when this is dry, you may colour and paint it, with Red, Blew, or any other colour that you like best.

Now there are several Terms of Art belonging to this Trade of Brick-making, which because better observed all together at once, I shall set down here so far as they have come to my Knowledge: As 1. Casting the Clay. 2. Tempering the Clay. 3. The Wheeler, who is the Person that carries the Clay from the Pit to the Moulding-board foot, and there turns it off the Wheel-barrow. 4. The Staker, that puts the Clay off the Ground upon the Board. 5. The Moulder, that works the Clay into the Brick-moulds, and strikes the superfluous Clay off the top of the Moulds. 6. Breaker-Off, who takes the

the Mould with the Clay in it from the Moulder, and lays it on the Ground to dry. 7. *Item*, Moulder is he that parts off the Clay from the Mould. 8. Off-bearer is he that puts off the empty Mould into the Tub of Water or Sand. 9. Sanding the Brick, is to riddle or cast dry Sand on the wet Brick, lying on the Ground. 10. ——— is the raising of the Bricks on one side, that they may dry the better and sooner. 11. Taker-up of the Brick, has his Work also to dress and smooth them from irregular Edges. 12. Walling the Brick, is to lay them one upon another, after the Manner of a Wall, to keep them from foul Weather, and that they may dry thoroughly. 13. To sod, is to cover the Bricks. 14. Setting the Bricks in the Kiln. 15. A Kiln of Bricks. 16. Arches of the Kiln are the hollow Places at the bottom where the Fire is. 17. Pigeon-holes, are holes in the Fire-Arches. 18. Checker-course, is the lower row of Bricks in the Arch. 19. Tying-course, are those that cover the top of the Arch. 20. Binding-course is the laying of Bricks over the Joints of the Under course. 21. ——— is the laying of slack or small Coal between every course or row of Bricks. 22. Dividing-course, is the divisions or parts of a Kiln. 23. Flatting-course, is the top of all the Kiln. 24. Dawbing the Kiln, is the claying of it all about the top to keep the Fire in, and secure the Kiln from Weather. 25. Firing, is to set the Fuel, put into the Arches, on Fire. 26. Yearthing implies to put Earth about it, to stop the Arches, that the Fire may take upwards to the top of the Kiln. 27.—is the cooling of the Kiln after it has done burning. 28. Breaking the Kiln. 30. Counting of the Brick. 31. And carrying the Brick, which is to bring them to the Place where they are to be used for building, which is either on Horse-back or in Tumbrels.

BRICKS, may be made of any Earth that is clear of Stones, even Sea-Owse; but all Earth will not burn

red: They ought to be nine Inches long, four Inches and a half broad, and two Inches and a half thick. To burn a Clamp of Brick of Sixteen Thousand, seven Tun of Coals, twenty Hundred to the Tun are commonly allow'd, or nine hundred Faggots about three Foot long, and to some Earth, ten Bushels of Coals to a Thousand of Bricks. Seven or Eight Hundred of Bricks will take up a Yard square of Clay, and the Workmen generally have Six Shillings a Thousand to make them.

BRIDLE, is so termed when all its Appurtenances are fix'd together, in the several Parts of it, for the Government of a Horse, and they are these: 1. The Bit or Snaffle, which is the Iron-work put into a Horse's Mouth, of which there are several sorts, which see under the Article *Bit*. 2. The Head-stall, being the two short Leathers that come from the top of the Head to the Rings of the Bit. 3. Fillet, that which lies over the Fore-head, and under the Fore-top; if the Horse have Trappings, this is usually adorned with a Rose, or the like, or Leather set with Studs. 4. The Throat-band, being that Leather which is button'd from the Head-band under the Throat. 5. Reins, the long Thong of Leather, that comes from the Rings of the Bit, and being cast over the Horse's Head, the Rider holds them in his Hands, whereby he guides the Horse as he pleases. 6. Button and Loop at the end of the Reins, by which it is fasten'd to the Ring of the Bit; the other end of the Reins having only a Button so large that it cannot go through the Ring of the Bit on the other side; this is called a Running Rein, by which a Horse is led at a good Distance, and has Liberty to leap a Ditch or mount a Hedge. 7. The Nose-band, a Leather goes over the middle of his Nose, and through Loops at the Back of the Head-stall, and so buckled under his Cheeks; this is usually adorn'd as the Fillet, if the Horse

Horse be Trapped and Studded. 8.
 A Trench. 9. A Cavezan, being a false Rain to hold or lead a Horse by.
 10. A Martingal, which is a Thong of Leather, the one end fasten'd under the Horse's Cheeks, and the other to the Girth between his Legs, to make him Rein well, and to cast up his Head.
 11. Chaff-Halter; a Woman's Bridle is the same, only 'tis double Rained.

BRIM, the utmost edge of any thing; as of a Glass, Plate, &c. among *Florists*, the Brim of a Flower is the outward edge of it, or that part which turns.

To BRIM; a Sow is said to Brim, or to go to Brim, that is, ready to take Bear,

BRINE, Salt-water, or Pickle.

BRINE-WATER, a Salt-water, which being boil'd, turns into Salt.

BRINE-PAN. See *Salt*.

To BRITE or BRIGHT, (in *Husbandry*) Wheat, Barley, or any other Grain is said to *Brite*, when it grows over ripe and shatters.

BROCK, a Wild Beast, otherwise call'd a *Badger*, among Hunters, a Hart of the third Year, is also term'd a *Brock* or *Brocket*, and a Hind of the same Year, a *Brocket's Sister*.

BROD-HALFPENNY. See *Bord-Halfpenny*.

BROKAGE, or BROKERAGE, the Provisions. Wages, or Hire of a *Broker*; also a *Broker's Trade* or *Business*.

BROKER, a Term commonly apply'd to those that Sell old Cloaths, and Household-stuff, or that let out Money to Necessitous People on Pawns: *Brokers* are also Buyers and Sellers of Goods for others; there being such almost for all sorts of Trades, and they are usually decay'd Merchants, or Men that know their Trade well, but perhaps have no Stock, yet having great Acquaintance, are employ'd by Merchants to bring Customers to buy their Merchandize; for which they usually allow them about half per Cent,

and upon their Word they often trust the Buyers; but there are two other sorts, viz. *Exchange-Brokers* and *Stock-Brokers*; which see.

BROOK, a little River or small Current of Water.

BROOK-LIME; an Herb moderately hot and moist, prevalent against the Dropsy, Scurvy, and Stone, as also for cleansing the Blood.

BROOM, is an improvement of barren Grounds, and a savor of more substantial Fuel. The *Spanish Broom* is more sweet and beautiful than the *English*, and may be sown here with equal Success. In the West of *France* and *Cornwal* it grows to an incredible height. The Seeds of Broom Vomit and Purge, but the Buds and Flowers, being Pickled, are very grateful.

Broom if well laid will also make an excellent Thatch for Houses or Barns: But this Plant is most pernicious of all to Arable and Pastureland, as shedding no Leaves, but continually sucking the Heart of the Ground it grows upon. The only way to kill it, is to root it up, and to Plow the Land, burn-beating and manuring it with Dung, Ashes, &c. or rather with Chalk and Marle-size.

BROWSE, BROUCE or BRUTTLE, are the tops of the Branches of Trees, whereon Cattle usually Feed.

BRUISE; when a Dog has received any outward Bruise, bathe the swell'd place with some Chickweed and Groundsel, boyl'd in Strong Ale-dregs till they be soft; but if the hurt be internal, give him half a pint of New-milk, and half an Ounce of Stone-pitch powder'd.

BRUSH. See *Chape*.

BUCK, this Beast, in the 6th year of his Age, is call'd, a great Buck, and is common in most Countries, being corpulent as an Hart, but in size resembling more a Row, except in colour; the Males have Horns, which they lose yearly; the Females none at all. As for

for their colour, they are divers, being mostly branded and sandy, with a black List all-along the Back; their Bellies spotted with white, which they lose by their old Age; and the Does do more especially vary in their colour, being sometimes all white, and so like Goats, except in their Hair, which is shorter; the Horns of Bucks differ not much from the Hart, except in bigness, and that they grow out of their Heads like Fingers out of the Hand; and therefore this Fallow Deer is call'd *Cervus Palmatus*; their Flesh is excellent for Nourishment, but their Blood breeds Melancholy.

BUCK of the First Head; thus they call a Buck in the fifth year of his Age.

BUCK-HUNTING; there is no such Art and Skill requir'd in lodging a Buck, as in harbouring a Hart, nor so much drawing after, only judge by the View, and mark what Groves or Coverts he enters, for he wanders not up and down so often as the Hart, nor frequently changes his Lay; but in Hunting they differ from one another, in this manner: The Buck betakes himself to such strong Holds and Coverts as he is most acquainted with, not flying far before the Hounds, nor crossing nor doubling, and using no such Subtilties as the Hart is accusom'd to; and tho' the Buck will leap a Brook and River, yet that Brook must not be so deep, nor can he stay so long at Soil, he groans and trots, as an Hart belletth but not so loud, rattling in the Throat; neither will these two Beasts come near one another's Lay, and they have seldom or never any other Relays than the old Hounds: They also Herd more than the Hart does, and lie in the driest places, tho' if they are at large, they Herd but little from May to August. And now, the greatest Subtilty an Huntsman need to use in Hunting this Animal, is, to have a care of Hunting Counter or Change, because of the plenty of Fallow Deer that use to come more

directly upon the Hounds, than the Deer do. The Buck comes in season the 8th of July, and goes out the 14th of September; at which times the Doe comes in season, and goes out at Twelfth-tide.

BUCKINGHAMSHIRE, or the County of Bucks; is an Inland-County, parted on the South from *Barkshire* by the *Thames*, having on the North, *Bedford* and *Northampton-shire*, on the East, *Hartfordshire* and *Middlesex*, and on the West, *Oxfordshire*; in length from North to South, Forty miles; in breadth from East to West, eighteen; in which extent it contains 441000 Acres of Land, and 18390 Houses; the whole being divided into eight Hundreds, wherein are one hundred and eighty five Parishes, and fifteen Market Towns, five whereof, besides *Agmundesham* have the Privilege of sending each two Members to Parliament. It is a Fruitful County, both in Grapes and Corn, and is of chief Note for Grazing. South-eastward it rises into Hills, call'd, *The Chiltern*, which afford much Wood; the North-parts are watered by the *Ouse*, the middle by the *Tame*, and the South East parts by the *Coln* which separates it from *Middlesex*. It's also a Shire where Beech grows in a great plenty; and the Sheep in its Vales have most excellent fine and soft Fleeces.

BUCKLE or GIRTH-BUCKLE, (among *Sadlers*) a four-square Hood with a Tongue, which is made steady in going through a hole of Leather, and fasten'd with narrow Thongs.

BUCK MAST, the Mast or Fruit of the Beech-tree.

BUCKS-HORN, a Saller-herb only multiply'd by Seed, which is so very like that of *Borage*, that they cannot well be distinguish'd; being also to be order'd after the same manner: It has many small jagged Leaves, which when cut, new ones spring up in their room; this Plant is effectual to stanch Bleeding, and to take off Warts.

BUCKS-HORN-TREE, or *Virginian Sumach*, in *Latin*, *Rhus Virginiana*, grows in some places six foot high, the young branches being of a reddish brown, feeling like Velvet, and yielding Milk if cut and broken; the leaves are snipt about the edges, and at the end of the branches come forth long, thick and brown Tufts, made of soft and woolly Thrums, among which appear many small Flowers; the Roots put forth numerous Suckers, whereby it is encreased.

BUCK-THORN, a Shrub, the Berries of which are us'd in Physick, or purging Medicines, and to make a deep green Colour.

BUCK-WHEAT or **TRENCH-WHEAT**, a Grain much improv'd in *Surrey*, and exceeding advantageous in barren sandy Lands; one Bushel of it will sow an Acre. 'Tis usually sown about the beginning of *May*, and yields a very great encrease; it is excellent Food for Swine, Poultry, &c. and the Flower of it being very white makes a fine Pan-cake, when mixt with a little Wheat-meal. After this Grain is mown, it must lie several Days till the Stalks be wither'd, before it is Houed; neither is there any danger of its Seed falling, nor does it suffer much by wet. It makes as good a Lay for Wheat or Rye as any other Grain or Pulse, especially if it be not Mow'd but Plough'd in; but the best way is, when 'tis in Grass, just before it Blossoms, to let Cattel, particularly Milch-Cows, feed upon it, which will cause them to give a great deal of Milk, and make both the Butter and Cheese extraordinary good.

BUD, a Blossom or young Sprout: Also a weaned Calf of the first year, so call'd because the Horns are then in the Bud.

BUDS, (among *Gardeners*) are properly the first tops of most Sallet-plants, preferable to all other less tender parts, such as Ashen-keys, Broom-buds, &c. hot and dry, having the virtue of Capers, and esteemed to be very opening and prevalent a-

gainst the Spleen and Scurvy; being pickled, they are sprinkled among Sallets, or eaten by themselves.

BUGLOSS, is in nature much like Borage, but sometimes more astringent; the Flowers of both, with the entire Plant, are greatly restorative, being preserv'd. See *Borage*.

BUILDING, is not consider'd here according to the nice and exact Rules of Architecture, but so as it requires the proper Situation of a plain Country-Seat, with somewhat concerning the securest and cheapest way of building in general terms; *Cato* advises, *To let the Country-house have good Air, and not be open to Tempests, seated in a good Soil, and therein to excell if you can, let it stand under a Hill, and face the South in an healthy place; let there be no want of Workmen or Labourers; let there be good Water, and let it stand near some City or Market-Town, or the Sea, or some Navigable River, or have a good Road or Way from it.* It is proper also to have Wood as well as Water near it; and it's far better to have the House defended by Trees than Hills, a good Prospect is also very agreeable, according to the Variety it affords; neither must the House be too low seated, lest the conveniency of Cellaring be lost; but if it cannot be built but upon low Ground, the Lower-floor should be set higher, to supply the want in the Cellar, of what cannot be struck in the Ground; for in such low places it is very conducive to the dryness and healthiness of the Air, to have Cellars under the House, so that the Floors be good and cieled underneath.

There is a great inconveniency in building Barns, Stables, &c. too near the Mansion-House; the Cattel, Poultry and the like, which require to be kept near them, prove an annoyance thereto; and for the Garden, it's proper to let it joyn to one if not more sides of the House, and such sides as do not joyn thereto, should have Courts or Yards kept from Cattel, &c. and

Be planted with Trees for shade, Refreshment and Defence, and the Walls also with Vines and other Fruits. Not to speak of more magnificent Structures, in regard to what concerns the cheapness and security of Building; it is observable, that Houses built too high in places obnoxious to the Wind, and not well secured with Hills, or Trees, require more Materials to build, and also more Repairs to maintain them; and are not so commodious to the Inhabitants as the lower-built Houses, which may be made at a much easier Rate, and as compleat and beautiful as the other. In building of an House long-ways the use of some Rooms are lost, and it takes up more Entries and Passages, and requires more Doors; and if it be four-square, it's of necessity that there must be Light wanting in the Middle-rooms more than if it be built in form of the *Roman Capital Letter H*, or of the like Figure, whereby it has a better and firmer standing against the Winds, and Light and Air comes in every way to it; every Room being near one to the other; the Offices, as the Kitchen, Dairy-rooms, Brewing and Baking-Rooms, being near to the Hall, &c. Where Bricks may be had, the Walls are best, and more securely raised with them, and with little Charge, if firm and strong Columns or Quoins be raised at the Corners of the House, fully strong to support the Roof and main Beams; that may be built square, and between which Walls may be raised of the same Materials; and worked up together with the Corners or Columns, leaving one half of the extraordinary breadth of the Column without, and the other within the Wall, whereby much Cost and Charges, both in Materials and Workmanship, will be saved, and yet the House be firm and strong.

The heavier the Covering is, the greater the Expence, and the sooner you come to Repairs; therefore, Lead or Stone (where Earthen Tile, Slate, Shingles, &c. can be had) are not to be ap-

prov'd of: *Dutch Pantiles* are the best and lightest Covering of any sort of Tiles. The thin blue Slate being very light and lasting, seems to be good, and Shingles are to be preferred before Thatch.

As for the Beauty of a Building, it consists much in a regular form and a graceful Entrance; since Regularity and Proportion are very pleasing to the Eye. The being let thro' a double row of Trees to a House, and to have fine Walks and Gardens behind as also on as many sides of it, as can well be devis'd, is extremely delightful and ornamental.

BULB, (among *Herbalists*) the round Root of a Plant, wrapt about with many Coats, Skins, or Pills one over another like an Onion; or else set round thick with numerous Scales and sending out many strings from the bottom of the Root. *Bulbs* is also taken for the round spired Beads of Flowers.

BULBINE, an Herb that has Leaves like Leeks, and a purple Flower; Dog-leak.

BULBOUS, full of Bulbs; as *Bulbous Plants*, i. e. those that have a round head in the Root, such as Tulips, Leaks, Onions, &c.

BULCHIN, a Country-word for a Calf.

BULL, for Breed, ought to be gentle, of a middle Age, of a black or red Colour, and of a sharp quick Countenance, his Forehead broad and curled, his Hair smooth like Velvet, his Eyes black and large, his Horns long, his Neck fleshy, his Breast big, his Back straight and flat, his Buttocks square, his Belly long and large, that he may more readily cover the Kine; his Legs straight, and his Joints short; so that the Cattel that come from this sort of Bull will be found and strong, and the Oxen more especially prove the best for Draught.

BULLACE, a sort of wild Plum.

BULLEN, is Hemp-stalks peeled.

BULL-FINCH, a Bird kept in Cages, that has neither Song nor Whistle.

Whistle of his own, yet is very apt to learn if taught by Mouth.

BULLHEAD or **MILLERS-THUMB**, a Fish that has a broad Head and wide Mouth, with broad Fins near the Eyes, and as many under the Belly; and instead of Teeth, his rough Lips assist him in napping at the Bait; He has also Fins on his Back, and one below the Belly, and his Tail is round, and Body all over cover'd with whitish, blackish and brownish Spots: They begin to Spawn about *April*, and are full of Spawn all the Summer-Season.

BULL-HEAD FISHING, the common abode of this Fish is in Holes or among Stones, in clear Water, in Summer; but in Winter, he takes up his Quarters with the Eel in Mud: He is easily catch'd in the Summer, for he is simple and lazy; and in hot weather you may see him Sunning himself on a flat gravelly Stone; whereupon you may put your Hook, which must be baited with a very small Worm, near the Mouth, and he will seldom refuse to bite, so that the veryest bungling Angler may take him: 'Tis indeed an excellent Fish for taste, but so ill-shaped, that many Women care not for Dressing it, upon account of its much resembling a young Toad.

BULL-WEED, a kind of Herb.

BULLIMONY or **BULLIMONG**, a mixture of several sorts of Grain, as Oats, Pease and Vetches. See *Bollimong*.

BULLING; there are many ways for it; but to make a Cow take Bull by Milk, is done thus: If she be in good case, and you have any Cow that is a Bulling, or any Neighbours Cow, get a quart and an half of that Cow's Milk that is on the Road, and give to the Cow you would have take Bull, and let the Bull go to her, and she will be a Bulling within six or eight days at the furthest.

BUNCED CODS, (among *Florists*) are those Cods that stand out in Knobs, and in which the Seed is

lodg'd.

BUNCED-ROOTS, all such round Roots as have Knobs or Knots in them

BUNCES, *Knobs*, *Warts*, and *Wens*; are Diseases in Horses, that arise sometimes by eating foul Meat, by Bruises, by hard-Riding, and sore Labour, whereby the Blood becomes so putrified and foul, that it turns into evil Humours, which occasions such Sorrances. There are many things good to take these Excrecences off: Balm us'd with Salt does it, for hard Swellings in the Throat, or Wens, or Kernels therein; the Decoction of the lesser Celandine wonderfully Cures all hard Wens or Tumours; so does the Seed of Darnel, Pigeons-dung, Sallet-oil, and Powder of Line-feed, boiled to the form of a Plaister: Some tye a double Thread about these Wens, and with an Incision-knife cut them cross into four equal parts, to the very bottom; but care must be had, that neither Vein nor Sinew be touch'd; then they are to be eat away with Oil of Vitriol or Mercury; otherwise they may be burnt off with a hot Iron, and the place healed up with green Ointment.

BUNDLE; the Computation is thus,

of $\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{Baste Ropes,} \\ \text{Harness Plates,} \\ \text{Glovers Knives.} \end{array} \right\} 10$

Hamborough-yarn, 20 Skeans.

Basket-Rods, three Foot about the Band.

BURN; when this befalls a Bull in his Yard, you must Cast him, pull his Yard out, and wash both his Sheath and Yard with White-wine Vinegar; then take the juice of Houfleck, burnt Allum, Honey, and the juice of Lettice, all which mix together, and anoint his Yard therewith three times, and it will mend. When the same Evil happens in a Cow's Matrix, you may wash and anoint her Bearing, and she will do well.

BURNET; a Plant only propagated by Seed that is pretty big, a lit-
H the

tle Oval, with four sides, and as it were all over Engraven in the spaces between those Sides: It's a very common Sallet Furniture, seldom Sown but in the Spring, but thick; and put into Claret-wine to give it a pleasing relish. It requires watering in Summer, at the end whereof its Seeds are gather'd. This Herb is hard of Digestion, occasions Costiveness, heats the Liver, and is of small Nourishment, but a little of it may be eaten in cold Sallets, being always good, chiefly for Old and Melancholy Persons, when tender.

BURNING, as it relates to the Cure of Horses, is either Actual or Potential; the first signifying to burn with Instruments, as the other with Medicines, such as Causticks, Corrosives, &c. and it is to be noted, that it's ever better to burn with Copper than with Iron; because the latter is of a malignant Nature, whereas Steel is of an indifferent Quality between both; and that you must never Burn or Cauterize with an hot Iron, or with Oil, or make any Incision with a Knife, where there are either Veins, Sinews or Joynts, but either somewhat lower or higher.

BURNING of Land for Corn; this Art, usually call'd *Denshiring*; *quasi*, *Devonshiring* or *Denbishiring*, (as being there most used or first invented, or *Burn-beating*, is not applicable or necessary to all sorts of Lands, but that which is barren, sour, heathy, and rushy, be it either hot or cold, wet or dry; insomuch that most of them will yield in two or three years after such Burning, more above Charges than the Inheritance was worth before. The common Method for it, is with a Breast-plough to pare off the Turf, turning it over as it is cut, that it may dry the better, which yet it need not in a hot Season; otherwise the Turf must be turned and set a little hollow, that it may dry more readily; and when it is thorough dry, let them be laid on small heaps, about two Wheel-barrow-Load together, and

then, if the Turf be full of fibrous Roots, or has a good Head upon it, it will burn without any additional Fuel; if not, the heap should be raised on a small bundle of Ling, Goss, Fern, or the like, that it may set the whole on Fire, and when reduc'd to Ashes, let them lie till they be a little sodden with Rain before they are spread, or else take a still time, that the Wind may not waste the Ashes, nor hinder their equal scattering. Care is to be had that the Turf be not over-burnt; for if it be reduc'd into white Ashes, the nitrous Salt will be wasted, and the slower the Fire is, the better the Salt is fixt; the Ground also under the Hills must be pared somewhat lower than the Surface of the Earth, to abate the over-fertility caused by the Fire there; neither must the Land be Ploughed but shallow, and not above the usual quantity of Seed sown in an Acre, and that also late in the Year, if Wheat towards the end of *October*, to prevent the excessive rankness or greatness of the Corn, whereby the advantage of Burning Land may be judg'd, and this also on the poorest Plains or Heaths.

Some with the parings of the Earth burn the Roots of their Goss, Broom, and the like, which they have stubbed up, as others do the Stubble they can rake up; another way is to pare off the Heath or Turf, and having made them into little Hills, fire and burn them to Ashes, and into every one to put a Peck of unslacked Lime, which is to be covered over with the Ashes, and so left to stand till Rain comes and slackens the Lime, after which both are to be mingled together and spread over the Land. See *Breast-plough*.

BURNING of Meadows or Pasture-Land; in several parts where the Ground is moist, cold, clayey, rushy or moisty, or subject to such inconveniencies, that the Pasture or Hay is short, sour, and not improvable. It is very good Husbandry to pare off the Turf about *July* or *August*, and burn the same after the manner specified in Burning of Land for

for Corn, and then let it be plowed up immediately or the following Spring, and some sowed with Hay-feed, or with Corn and Hay-feed together; whereby that Acid Juice which lay on the Surface of the Earth, that was of a sterile Nature, and hinder'd the growth of the Vegetables, will be evaporated away, and also the Grass which had a long time degenerated, by standing in a poor Soil, be totally destroy'd, and the Land made fertile and capable to receive a better Species brought in the Seed from other fertile Meadows.

BURNING, by a Mare. See *Colt-evil*.

BURNINGS or **SCALDINGS**; when they befall Horses, either through Shot, Gun-powder, or Wild-fire, there are divers things in general prescribed for the Cure of them, but more particularly to allay them in such a Case. 1. Take Varnish, put it into fair Water, beat them very well together, then pour the Water away from the Varnish, and anoint the burnt place with Feather dipp'd therein, and in a few days dressing it will kill the Fire; which done, dress the Sore with your carnifying and healing Salves. 2. Set Hogs-grease over the Fire, take off the Filth that arises, and when 'tis boild, take it off the Fire, and put it into an Earthen Pan to cool four or five Nights together in the open Air, wash it in fair running Water so often till it become white, then melt it down again and keep it for Use. 3. Some take Fresh-butter and Whites of Eggs, as much of each as will suffice, and beat them well together till they are brought to a formal Ointment, with which they may anoint the burnt place, and it will speedily take away the Fire, and make a perfect Cure. 4. Others take a Stone of Quick-lime, which must be well burned, and may be known by its lightness; they dissolve it in fair Water, and when the Water is settled, strain the clearest through a fine Cloth; then they put into the Water, either the Oil of

Hemp-seed or Sallet-Oil, a like quantity with the Water, and so beating them well together, they'll have an excellent Unguent for this purpose: The nature of these three Unguents is to leave no Scars; for which reason they are apply'd for most Sovereign Remedies, as well for Man as Beast.

BURR, the round knob of a Horn next a Deer's Head.

BURR or **BURR-DOCK**, an Herb whose broad Leaves, Roots and Seeds are very useful in Physick.

BURR-PUMP or **BILGE-PUMP**; so called, because it holds much Water, differs from the common Pump, in that it has a Staff, six, seven or eight foot long, with a Burr of Wood whereto the Leather is nail'd, and this serves instead of a Box; so two Men standing over the Pump, thrust down this Staff, to the middle whereof is fasten'd a Rope for six, eight or ten to hale by, and so they pull it up and down. See *Pump*.

BURREL, or *Red Butter-pear*; so called from its smooth delicious Melting, soft Pulp, is grafted either on a Free-stock or Quince, and causes great alterations, but it does well on either: It is large, beautiful, and bears well, commonly every year, in all sorts of Grounds, and with different usage. It's ripe the latter end of September, bears soonest on a Quince, and is seldom apt to be doughy or mealy.

BURROCK; is a small Wear, or Dam, where Wheels are laid in a River for the taking of Fish.

BURROWS, Holes in a Warren, that serve as a Covert for Hares, Rabbits, &c.

BUSHEL, a sort of dry Measure, that contains four Pecks, or eight Gallons Land-measure, and five Pecks Water-measure.

BUSTARD, a kind of great sluggish Fowl.

BUST-COAT, (Country-word) Toft Bread eaten hot with Butter.

BUTTLEAGE, of Wines, a certain Import or Duty upon Sale-

Wines brought into the Land, which the King's Butler may demand out of every Ship.

BUTT or **PIPE** of *Wine*, contains two Hogheads, or One hundred twenty six Gallons; and a *Butt* of *Curran*s from Fifteen to Twenty-two Hundred weight.

BUTTER; for the making of it, when it has been churn'd and gathered well together in the Churn, let the Churn be opened, and with both Hands gather it well together, and take it from the Butter-milk, putting it into a very clean bowl or panchion of Earth sweeten'd for that purpose; and if the Butter be design'd to be spent sweet and fresh, have the said Bowl or Panchion filled with very clean Water, wherein work the Butter with your Hand, turning and tossing it too and fro, till by that labour all the Butter-milk is beaten and washed out, and the Butter brought to a firm Substance of it self, without any other moisture: That done, the Butter must be taken from the Water, and with a point of a Knife scotched and sliced over and over, every way as thick as is possible, leaving no part through which the Knife must not pass; for this will cleanse and fetch out the smallest Hair or Moat, Rag of a Strainer, or any other thing that may casually fall therein: Afterwards, spread the Butter thin in a Bowl; and take so much Salt as you think convenient, but by no means much for Sweet-butter, and sprinkle it thereon; then with the Hand work it very well together, and make it up either into Dishes, Pounds, or half Pounds, at pleasure.

But in respect to the powd'ring or potting of Butter; the Butter-milk, as in Fresh-butter, must by no means be washed out with Water, but only worked clear with the Hands, for Water will make it rusty or reese: Then it must be weighed, to know how many Pounds there is of it; for should this be done after it's Salted, you'll be much deceived in the Weight;

afterwards open the Butter, and salt it very well, and throughly, beating it with your Hand till it be generally dispersed through the whole Mass: Afterwards take clean earthen Pots exceedingly well Leaded, lest the Brine should leak through them, and cast Salt into the bottom thereof; lay in the Butter, pressing it down hard within the same, and when the Pot is filled, cover the top thereof with Salt, so that no Butter is seen; and thereupon closing up the Pot, let it stand where it may be cool'd and safe; But if the Dairy be so little that you cannot at first fill up the Pot; then after having potted up as much as you have, you should cover it all over with Salt, and put the next quantity thereon till the Pot be full; but in such large Dairies, where the Butter cannot be contained in Pots, Barrels very close and well made are to be us'd for this purpose: When the Butter has been well salted, the Barrels are filled with it; then they take a small Stick, sweet and clean, and therewith make divers holes down through the Butter, even to the bottom of the Barrel; that done, they make a strong Brine of Salt and Water which will bear an Egg, and when the same is well boiled, skimmed and cooled, it is poured on the top of the Butter till it swim above the same, and so left to settle: Some use to boil a branch or two of Rosemary in this Brine, and it's not amiss, but pleasant and wholesome: But tho' Butter may be Potted at any time, betwixt *May* and *September*; yet the best Season of all is *May* only, for then the Air is most temperate, the Butter will take Salt best, and be the least subject to Reefings.

Now Butter being so frequent and necessary an Ingredient in other things, as well as eaten alone with Bread, and more particularly requiring to be melted upon several occasions; for the careful doing of it, and that it turn not into Oil, see that it be melted leisurely, with a little fair Water at the bottom of the Dish or

Pan, and by continual Shaking or Stirring, keep it from boiling or overheating, which makes it rank. See *Churning*.

BUTTER-MILK, where it can be afforded, should be given to the Poor, but in case of any Persons own Wants, Curds may be made thereof in this manner. Put it into a clean earthen Vessel, which must be much larger than to receive the Butter-milk only; and looking to the quantity thereof, take about a third part of New-milk, and set it on the Fire, when it is ready to rise, take it off, let it cool a little, then pour it into the Butter-milk in the same manner as you would make a Posset, and having stirred it about, let it stand; Afterwards with a fine Skimmer, when you would use the Curds, (for the longer it stands, the better the Curds will eat) take them up into a Cullender, and let the Whay drop therefrom, then eat them either with Cream, Ale, Wine or Beer: As for the Whay it must be kept in a sweet stone-Vessel, for it is an excellent cool Drink and wholesome, and may very well be drunk the Summer through instead of any other Drink, and without doubt it will quench the Thirst of any Labouring Man, as well, if not better.

BUTTRESS or **BUTTRICE**, a Tool that Farriers make use of to pierce the sole of a Horse's Foot which is over-grown, to pare the Hoof, to fit the Shoe, and to cut off the Skirts of the said Sole, that overcast the Shoe, &c.

BUTWIN or **BUTWINK**, a kind of Bird.

that is, a tender Plant not sown till *May*, planted out in *July*, and eaten in *Autumn*, is the best Cabbage in the World; the *white* Cabbage which is the biggest of all; the *red* Cabbage, that is small and low; the *perfumed* Cabbage, so named from its scent; the *Savoy* Cabbage, which is one of the best sort and very hardy; and the *Russia* Cabbage, which is the least and most humble of them all, but very pleasant Food, hardy and quick of growth: But here notice shall be taken more particularly, of the ordinary Cabbage and Colewort, that being sufficient for our purpose.

The Seed is to be sown between *Midsummer* and *Michaelmas*, that it may gain strength to defend it self against the Violence of the Winter, which yet it can hardly do in some Years; or else they may be raised on a hot Bed in the Spring: Their transplanting time is in *April*, or about that time, and that must be done into a very rich and well stirred Mould: And if the largest Cabbages be expected, *note*, they delight most in a warm and light Soil, and require daily Watering till they have rooted: But yet great quantities of ordinary Cabbage may be raised in any ordinary Ground, if well digged and wrought.

As for the Seed, if you intend to reserve it, it must be of the best Cabbages placed low in the Ground during the Winter, to keep them from cold Winds and great Frosts: They should have Earth-pots, and a warm Soil over that, for their covering, and be planted forth at Spring. If these Plants or Colliflowers are troubled with Caterpillars, sprinkle them with Water in which Salt has been steeped, and it will kill those Insects.

When Cabbages are eaten a little boiled, they make the Body Laxative and Slippery; but if much boiled, they are binding: And some will say, if eaten raw before Supper with Vinegar, they prevent Drunkenness, and take away the noisomeness of too much

CABBAGE and *Coleworts*; whereof there are divers sorts, such as the *Dutch* Cabbage, which is very sweet and soon ripe; the large sided Cabbage,

Drink, and the Hurt of Wine, if eaten after, with many other Virtues. However, they are injurious to the Teeth, the Gums and Eyesight, cause Stinking-breath, &c. But they are less hurtful, if after they are boiled in one Water, they are presently put into some other hot Water; or else when they are put into the Broth of hot Meat, with Fennel, Pepper, Coriander-seed or Cinnamon.

CADDOW, a Bird otherwise call'd a Chough or Jackdaw.

CADE, a Cag, Cask, or Barrel.

CADE of Herrings, a Vessel or Measure containing the quantity of five Hundred red Herrings, or of Sprats a Thousand.

CADE-LAMB, a young Lamb wean'd, and brought up by hand in a House.

CADEW, the Straw-worm, an Insect.

CADGE, a round Frame of Wood, upon which Falconers carry their Hawks, when they expose them to sale.

CAG or KEG, of Sturgeon, a Barrel or Vessel that contains from four to five Gallons.

CALAMINE-STONE. See *Lapis Calaminaris*.

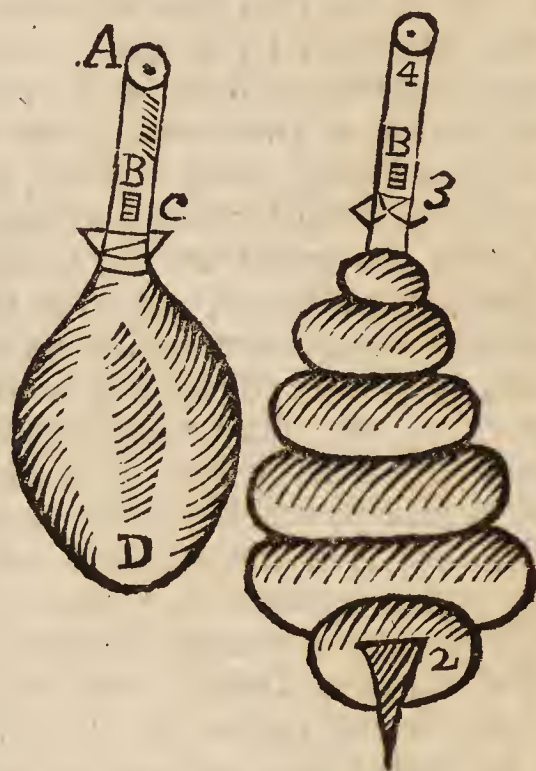
CALF, the Young of a Cow, among Hunters, a Male Hart, or a Hind of the first Year.

CALKINS, are apt to make Horses tread altogether upon the Toes of their Hind-feet and trip; they also occasion Bleymes, and ruin the Back-sinews; nevertheless they are necessary in the time of Frost, and it is more expedient that a Horse should run such a risk, than that the Rider should be in continual Danger of breaking his Limbs. Whenever then you are oblig'd to use them, order the Smith to pare the Horn a little low at the Heel, and turn down the Sponge upon the Corner of the Anvil, so as to make a Calkin in form of the Point of a Hare's Ear, which will do little

damage, whereas the great square Calkins quite spoil the Foot.

CALL, (in Hunting) a Lesson blown upon the Horn to comfort the Hounds: Among Fowlers Calls are Artificial Pipes, made to catch several sorts of Birds, by imitating their Notes.

CALLS for Quails, More-Powts, &c. these Birds are frequently taken with these sorts of Galls represented in the Figure.

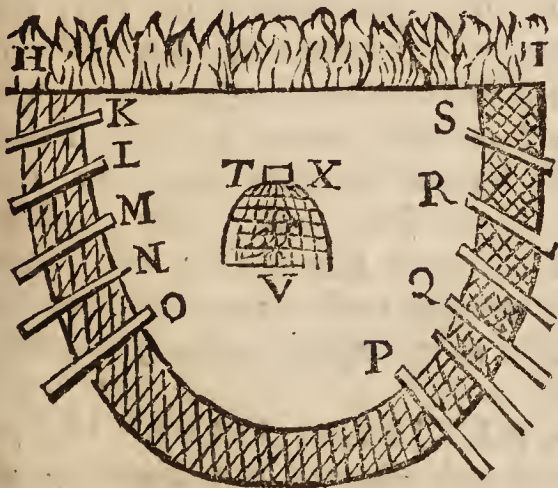


The first whereof is made of a Leather-purse, about two Fingers wide, and four long, in fashion like a Pear, it must be stuff'd half full of Horsethair, in the end marked with the Figure 5; fasten a small device marked C, made of a Bone of a Cat's, Hare's or Coney's Legs, or of the Wing of a Hen, which must be about three Fingers long, and the End C is to be formed like a Flagelet, with a little soft Wax; also put in a little to close up the Hole A, which open a little with a Pin, to cause it to give the clearer and shriller Sound; this Pipe fasten in the Purse, and then to make it speak, hold it full in the Palm of your Hand, and place one of your Fingers over the place marked 5: You must strike on the place with the hinder

der part of your left Thumb, and so counterfeit the Call of the Hen-quail.

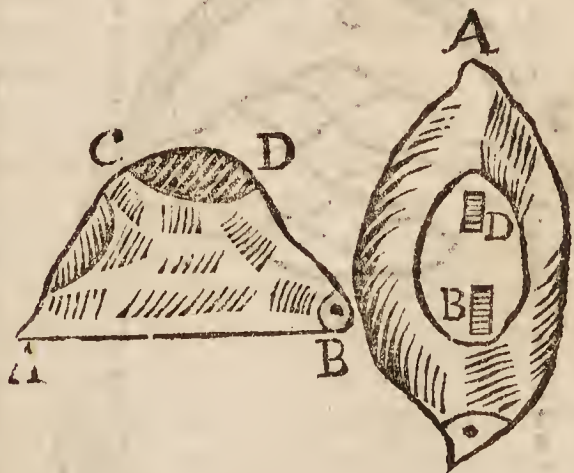
The other *Quail-Call* is to be four Fingers long, made of a piece of Wire turned round in such a Form as the Figure describes; it must be covered over with Leather, and one end thereof closed up with a piece of flat Wood marked 2, about the middle there should be a small Thread or Leather-strap, wherewith you may hold it, so as to use it with one hand, and at the other end place just such a Pipe as is described in the first Call: Now, for the Calling therewith hold the Strap or piece of Leather with your left hand, close by the piece of Wood, No. 2, and with your right hand hold the Pipe just where 'tis joined to the Flagelet, No. 3. The Net to be us'd for this occasion, should be made of Silk or very fine Thread, about 12 yards square, with a hole in the midst large enough to fit in, so that when the Quail comes within the compass of the Net, your rising up will cause her to fly, and so she will be taken: The proper place for pitching these Nets, are Corn-fields of Barley, Oats, or the like.

CALLS *Natural and Artificial*; this Sport is practis'd every day during the wooing Seasons of Partridges, which is in the Spring, from Day-break till Sun-rising, and from Sun-setting till Night; and the ensuing Figure represents how to take them first by the *Natural Call*.



Suppose the space from H to I be a Hedge that encloses some piece of Wheat, Barley, or other Grain; set your Hen Partridge in a fine open thin Wire-Cage, so as she may be seen at a good distance, but not the Cage; the Letters T, U, X, mark out the place where she is to be set; then pitch your Hallier-Net quite round, as you see it formed by the Letters, K, L, M, N, O, P, Q, R, S, each part about twenty Foot distant from the Cage: That done, retire behind the Hedge, and if any Cock-Partridge call on the Ground, the Hen will presently answer, nor will the Cock fail to come to her; nay, sometimes five or six will come together, and fight with each other just under the Net, which of them shall have the Hen, till at last some of them find themselves entangled: But here remember never to pitch in any place, but where you have heard some Cock call, and then to pitch between sixty or eighty paces of him, that they may be within hearing of each other; the Cage also must be green, and the Bars at such a distance, that the Hen may thrust out her Head and Neck to hearken and call; and if you have well trained her to this Sport, she will be industrious at it.

As for the *Artificial Calls*, the two following Forms represent them.



The first shews the Out-side, and the second the inside. They are best made of Box and Walnut-tree, or such hard Woods, formed as you see like a Boat, and about the height of an

Hen's Egg, with two Ends, A, B, bored through from end to end, and in that about the middle, D, C, there must be a hole about the bigness of a Six-pence, hollowed within to the bottom; then take a Pipe or Swans-quill, and the Bone of a Cats-foot opened at one end, which you must convey into the hole A, and so thrust it into the opening D, the other end of the Bone A being stopp'd: Afterwards you are to make use of a Goose-quill open'd at both ends, which should be put in at the hole B, till the end C be near the end D of the Bone, and that blowing at the end B, you make the Noise of the Cock-Partridge, which varies much from the Call of the Hen; and you must remove farther or nearer the end C of the Quill, from A to the end of the Bone B, till you have found out the exact Note; having fixed your Call, and being grown expert in your Note, get a Pocket-Net, the Form whereof is here described.



To this Net fix a pliant Stick, four or five Foot long, and so go abroad early in the Morning, or late in the Evening when you hear a Partridge call; the Way of putting your Net, and placing your self is thus: Suppose you heard a Partridge call at A, then hide your self flat on your Belly at B, having planted your Net just in the Way or Furrow, betwixt your self and the Partridge, but within Ten or Twelve Foot of the Net, especially if there be any Shelter for you: Set the Net thus, tye the Pack-thread No. 1, which passes into the Buckle No. 2, of the Net, into the end of the Stick, which must be stuck in the Ground; and so bending it like a Bow, fasten the other end of the said Stick in the Ground, on the other side of the Furrow, having in like manner tyed to it the End of the pack-thread, No. 3, which passes through the Buckle, No. 4; so that the two Buckles, 2 and 4 may come pretty near each other. That done, take one end of the Pocket-Net, No. 5 or 6, and cast it over the bended Stick, so as it may lie thereon; but the other end is to hang on the Ground, so that if any Bird endeavour to pass that way, it must needs run into the Net; every thing being in order, and that you hear the Partridge call, you must return two or three Answers louder or softer, according to the Distance from whence you heard the Call, and the Partridge will presently make near you; then give him a soft call, and when he has answered your first call, he'll begin to run, and coming near the Net will make a little Pause, and forthwith rush on, so that the upper Part will fall on him, and entangle him; this Way lasts only during their time of Breeding, which is in *April, May, June, and July.*

CALVILE or CALEVILE, a sweet red Apple. See *Autumn-Calvile.*

CALVES,

CALVES; the best time for Calving as to a Dairy, is the latter end of *March*, and all *April*; for then Grass begins to spring to its perfect goodness, which will occasion the greatest encrease of Milk that may be; yet the Calves thus calved are not to be wean'd, but suffer'd to feed upon their Dams best Milk, in order to be sold to the Butchers, and surely the Profit will equal the Charge: But those Calves which fall in *October*, *November*, or any time in the depth of Winter, may be well enough rear'd up for Breed; since the main Profit of a Dairy is then spent, and such breed will hold up any Calves that are calved in the prime Days; they being generally subject to the Disease call'd, *The Sturdy*, which is Dangerous and Mortal. Some use the Method of rearing upon the Finger, (as they term it) with Fleet Milk, just warmed a little, and do not suffer the Calves to run with their Dams; more particularly, if the Husband man go with an Ox-plough, it's expedient at least he should breed one or two Calves, and Cow-Calves yearly to keep up his Stock, if he can do, and it will yield the more profit. Also for the Weaning part, it's better to Wean Calves at Grass, than at hard Meat, and those that can have several Pastures for their Kine and Calves, will do well, and rear with less cost than others: For then the weaning of Calves with Hay and Water will make them have great Bellies; because they stir not so well therewith as with Grass, and they'll be more apt to rot when they come to Grass; and if in Winter they are put in Houses rather than remain Abroad, and have hay given them but on Nights, and turned to Pasture in Day-time, it will be the best way. Then, as Calves are very subject to Scouring during their sucking-time; to cure them, take a pint of *Verjuice* and *Clay* that is burnt till it be red, or very well burned Tobacco-pipes; which pound to Powder, and searling them very finely, add a little Powder of *Charcoal*; mix alto-

gether, and give it the Calf, whereupon he'll certainly mend in a Night's time. For the Gelding of Calves some use it when they are young, others let them run a Year or longer before they Geld, which is counted more dangerous; the best way therefore is to do it under the Dams, when they are about ten or twenty days Old, and to keep them well in good Pastures, and in case there grows an Impostume after Gelding, burn his Stones to Ashes, and cast that Powder thereon; it will cure the Malady.

If you would have the Flesh of your Calves extraordinary White; let them be kept clean, giving them fresh Litter every Day, and let them have a large Chalk-stone or two to Lick, which is to be bor'd thro', and hung up by a String in a Corner of the Stable or Coop. 'Tis also requisite that the Coops be set where they may have as little Sun come on them as is possible, and that they be not made too close, standing a Yard above the Ground, so as the Urine may freely run from them.

CAMBRIDGE-SHIRE, is an Inland-Country, bounded on the East by *Norfolk* and *Suffolk*, on the West by *Bedford* and *Huntington-shire*, Northward by *Lincoln-shire* and Southward, with *Hartford-shire*; being in length from North to South about thirty five miles, and twenty in breadth from East to West; in which compass of Ground it contains 570000 Acres, and about 17350 Houses; the whole is divided into 17 Hundreds, wherein are an hundred and sixty three Parishes, and seven Market-Towns; of which *Cambridge* sends only Burgesses to Parliament, two for the University, and two for the Town. It is for the most part a pleasant, fruitful and champion Country, plentiful of Corn and Pasturage, Fish and Fowl, and yielding excellent Saffron: The North-parts are indeed Fenny, which is occasioned by the frequent Overflowing of the *Ouse* and other Streams; therefore not so healthful an Air, nor

so fruitful of Corn, but that defect is in a great measure supply'd by the abundance of Cattle, Fish and Fowl, bred in those Fens. Some part of Gog Magog Hills, Fortif'd of old by the Danes, with a triple Trench, may be seen still in this Country; and among the Rivers that run through it, the Ouse is the Principal, which divides part of it from Norfolk till it empties it self at *Lin* into the Sea.

CAMERY or **FROUNCE**, a Disease in Horses, when small Warts or Pimples arise in the midst of the Palate of his Mouth, which are very soft and sore, and sometimes breed in his Lips and Tongue: It's occasioned many ways, sometimes by eating wet Hay, whereon Rats or other Vermin had pissed; by drawing Frozen Dst among the Grass into his Mouth, and sometimes by licking up of Venom: The signs are the appearing of these Pimples and Whelks, and soreness of them, with the unfavouriness of his Food that he has eaten before, and his falling from his Meat. They are cur'd by Letting him Blood in the two greatest Veins under his Tongue, and washing the Sore with Vinegar and Salt, or burning the Pimples on the Head, and washing them with *Ale* and *Salt* till they bleed.

CAMMOCK, an Herb having a hard big Root, and otherwise call'd *Rest-harrow*.

CAMOMILE-DOUBLE, in Latin, *Chamæmelon flore pleno*; is like the common sort, only the Leaves greener and larger, as are the Flowers, and very Double, being white and somewhat yellow in the middle; this Plant is more tender than the common one, and must yearly be renewed by setting young Slips thereof in the Spring. *Camomile Oil*, is Sovereign for any Grief in the Limbs of Horses proceeding from a cold Cause, is made after this manner: Take a good handful of Camomile, bruise it in a Mortar, and put it into a Quart of *Sallet-Oil*, in some convenient Vessel fit for use; let it remain three Days and

three Nights therein; then strain out the Oil from the Camomile, and slip into it some fresh Herbs, letting them stand also the same time; that done change it twice more as you did before, and your Oil is made.

CAMPANULATE-FLOWERS; thus *Botanists* call those Flowers that have the resemblance of a Bell.

CAMPIONS, an Herb that bears a pretty Flower, being a kind of *Lychnis*, or Batchelors-buttons. The Herb and Seed are good against Bleeding, Gravel, venemous Bites, Cancers, Fistula's, &c.

CANARY-BIRD, an admirable Singing-bird, of a green Colour, formerly brought over from the *Canary-Islands*, and no where else; but of late Years we have them in abundance from *Germany*, and they are therefore called by the Name of the Country, *German Birds*; being much better than the other sort. These Birds never grow Fat, I mean the Cocks, and they cannot be distinguished, by some Country-People from common *Green Birds*, tho' the Canary-bird is much lustier, has a longer Tail, and differs much in the heaving of the Passages of the Throat when he Sings. But, to make a right Choice, and to know when he has a good Song; in the first place see that he be a long Bird, standing straight and not crouching, but sprightly, like a Sparrow-Hawk, appearing with Life and Boldness, and not subject to be fearful: As to Voice, 'tis very advisable before buying to hear them Sing, for the Buyer will then please his Ears, since one fancies a Song-bird, and another a very harsh one; tho' undoubtedly the best *Canary-Bird*, in general, is, That which has the most variety of Notes, and holds out in Singing the longest.

In order to know whether your Bird be in Health when you Buy, upon the taking him out of the Store-Cage, put him into another Cage single, and let it be very clean, that you may see his

is Dung ; if he stand up boldly without crouching, and have no signs of shrinking in his Feathers, his Eyes look chearful and not drowsy, and that he is not subject to clap his Head under his Wing, they are good signs ; yet he may be an unhealthy Bird still ; But the greatest matter is to observe his Dunging ; if he bolts his Tail like a Nightingale, after he has dunged, it's a great indication he is not in perfect Health, tho' he may Sing at present and look pretty brisk, you may assure your self it will not be long before he be Sick. The next thing is, if he dung very thin, like Water, with no thickning, he is not right : And last of all, if he dung with a slimy white, and no blackness therein, it's a dangerous sign that Death is approaching : But when in perfect health, his Dung lies round and hard, with a fine white on the outside, and dark within, and will quickly be dry ; and the larger the Bird's Dung is, the better it is with him, so it belong, round and hard : But for a Seed-Bird, he seldom dungs too hard, unless he be very young.

Next, for the ordering of these Birds, When they begin to build, or are intended for breeding, you must make a convenient Cage, or prepare a Room that may be fit for that Business, taking care to let it have an outlet towards the Rising of the Sun, where there should be a piece of Wire, that they may have egress and regress at their pleasure ; this done, set up in the corners of it some Brooms, either Heath or Frail, opening them in the middle, and if the Room be pretty high, two or three Brooms may be plac'd under one another, but then you must set Partitions, with Boards over the top of every Broom, otherwise they'll dung upon one anothers Heads ; and also they will not endure to see one another so near each others Nest, for the Cock and Hen will be apt to fly upon an Hen that is not matched to them, when they see them just under their Nest, which often causes the

spoiling of their Eggs and young Ones. In the next place, you must cause something to be made convenient, and of such bigness as may hold Meat for a considerable time, that you may not be disturbing them continually, and a proper Vessel for Water also ; the place where the Seed is intended to be put, must be so ordered, that it may hang out of the reach of the Mice, for they are destroyers of them ; you must likewise prepare some stuff of several sorts of things, such as Cotton, Wool, small dead Grass, Elks hair, and a long sort of Moss that grows alone by Ditch-sides, or in the Woods for them to build withal ; dry them before you put them together, then mingle all well, and put them up into a Net like a Cabbage Net, hanging it so, that they may with conveniency pull it out ; Perches are to be set also about the Room, and if big enough, set a Tree in the middle of it, that so they may take the more pleasure ; and remember always to proportion your Birds according to the bigness of your Room, or rather, let it be under-stocked than over, for they are Birds that love their Liberty. When you perceive them begin to build and carry Stuff, give them once a Day, or in two Days at least, a few Greens, and some coarse Sugar, which will cause a slipperiness in the Body, that so the Eggs may come forth without injuring the Birds ; for they often dye in laying the first Egg, which is a loss to the Breeder, first in respect to his first Breed, then to the unpairing of the Cock, to which you should put another Hen, whether he will pair or no ; but that Cock would be much better taken out, than suffered to tarry in your Breeding-place, especially if it be small, but with pairs in a large place, he cannot do that Injury, and it will be very hard to distinguish, which is the Cock of that Hen which dyed, and as hard to take him in a large place, without doing more Injury than the Bird comes to ; so that 'tis best to let him rest till the end of the Year, when you drive them out

out to part them; but if you have but two or three pair together, it will be the best way to take him out and match him with another Hen, and then put him in again. Farther, when you find they have built their Nests, the Nets that have their Breeding-Stuff in them may be taken away, for they will be subject to build upon their Eggs with new Stuff, if they do not lay presently.

As to the time of their breeding, 'tis usually thrice a Year, viz. in *April*, *May* and *June*, and sometimes in *August*; and for the ordering of the young Ones, they must not be left too long in the Nests, for if so, they are very apt to grow fullen, and will not feed kindly; therefore they are to be taken out about nine or ten Days old, and put in a little Basket, and covered over with a Net, else they will be subject to jump out upon the first opening of the Basket, and be injured if they fall down; they must also be kept very warm for the first Week, for they'll be very tender, subject to the Cramp, and not digest their Meat if they take Cold; and when they are taken from the Old *Canaries*, let it be in the Evening, and, if possible, when the old Ones are out of sight, otherwise they will be very apt to take Distaste when they Sit again, and have young Ones, ready at every fright to forsake both their Young and their Eggs. For the Preparation of their Meat, take some of the largest Rape-Seeds, and soak them in Water Twenty-four Hours or less; if the Water be a little warm, twelve Hours may serve; then drain the Water from the Seeds, and put a third part of white Bread to them, and a little Canary-Seed in Flower, and so mix all together: Afterwards having a small Stick, take up a little at the end of it, and give every Bird some, two or three times over; that in regard if you over-charge their Stomachs at first, they seldom thrive after it; for you must understand, the Old Ones give

them but little at a time, and the Meat they receive from them, is warmed in the Stomach before they give it them; and then all Rape is hulled, which lies not so hard at the Stomach, as those Seeds that have the Skin on: Neither must you make the Meat too dry, for then they'll be apt to be Vent-burnt, because all the Seeds are hot; for 'tis observable, the old Ones constantly drink after they have eaten Seeds, and a little before they feed their young Ones; and they commonly after feeding them, sit a quarter of an Hour or more, to keep them warm, that the Meat may the better Nourish them: Wherefore, when you have fed them, let them be cover'd up very warm, that their Meat may the better digest with them.

These Birds are subject to many Distempers, but more especially Imposthumes, which happen upon their Heads, and they are of a yellow colour, causing a great heaviness in that part, so that many times they drop from their Perch, and die in a short space: The best Cure is, to make an Ointment of fresh Butter and Capons-grease melted together, with which anoint the top of the Bird's Head, for two or three Days together, and it will dissolve it, and cure him; but if you have let it alone too long, then after you have anointed him three or four times, see whether it be soft upon his Head; and if so, open it gently, and let out the Matter, which will be like the Yolk of an Egg; that done, anoint the place, which will immediately cure him, without any more ado: And if you do find the Impostume at any time to return, do as before directed; you must also give him Figs, and in his Water, let him have a Slice or two of Liquorish, with some Sugar-Candy. Lastly, not to omit the several Names of these Birds at different Times and Ages: Such as are above three years old are called *Runts*, those above two are name *Erisses*, and those of the first year that the old Ones bring up are term'd *Branches*, those

those that are new Flown, and cannot feed themselves, they call *Puffers*; and those that are bred up by Hand, *Nestlings*.

CANCELIER; in *Faulconry*, is, when a light flown Hawk, in her stooping, turns two or three times upon the Wing, to recover her self before she seizes.

CANISTER of *Tea*, a quantity from Seventy-five to a Hundred Pound Weight.

CANKER; a Disease incident to Trees, proceeding chiefly from the nature of the Soil; for the curing whereof it must be picked clean off, and some Clay well mixt with Horse-dung or Hogs-dung bound about the Canker'd place: Otherwise, the Cankers may be cut to the Quick, and the Scars plaister'd with Tar mixt with Oil, and over that Loam spread thin; laying Ashes, Nettles, or Fern to the Roots, &c. If the Canker be in a Bough cut it off, in a large Bough at some distance from the Tree, and in a small one close to it; but for over-hot stony Ground, the Mould is to be cool'd about the Roots with Pond-mud and Cow-dung.

CANKER in *Horses*, a very loathsome Sorrhance, which, if it continue long uncured, so festers and putrifies the Part, that it will eat to the very Bone; and if it happens to come upon the Tongue, will eat it asunder; lighting upon the Nose, it devours the Gristle through; and if it comes upon any part of the Flesh, it frets and gnaws it in great breadth: It may be easily known, for where it is, the places will be raw and bleed much, and a white Scurf will often grow upon the place infected therewith. It is occasion'd many ways, either by melancholy and filthy Blood engender'd in the Body, by unwholesome Meat, or by some sharp and salt Humours, coming by Cold, not long before taken, which will make his Breath stink very much. When this Disease is in the Mouth, it will be full of Blisters, and the Beast cannot eat his Provender. It pro-

ceeds from crude and undigested Meat, rankness of Food, or unnatural Heat coming from the Stomach, and sometimes from Cold taken in the Head, where the Rheum binds upon the Roots and Kernels of the Tongue; which has, as it were, strangled and made straight the passages of the Stomach; when the Eyes are infected with it, which proceeds from a rank Blood descending from the Head, it breeds a little Worm like a Pismire, that grows in the corner next his Nose, and will eat it in time, &c. It may be known by the great and small Pimples within and without the Eye-lids.

There are many things in general, good for the curing of this Distemper in any part of the Beasts Body; but more particularly, first for that in the Mouth and Nose, Take *White wine* half a pint, *Roche Allum* the quantity of a Walnut, *Bay Salt* half a Spoonful, *English Honey* one Spoonful, *Red Sage*, *Rue*, *Rib-wort*, *Bramble-leaves*, of each alike; let them be boiled in the *White-wine* till a quarter be consum'd, and inject this Water into the Sorrhance: Or if it be in the Mouth, let the place be washed with a Clout fasten'd to a Stick, and dress him therewith twice a Day or oftner. 2. Take the Juice of *Plantain*, as much *Vinegar*, and the same weight of the *Powder of Allum*, with which anoint the Sore twice or thrice a Day. 3. A like quantity of *Ginger* and *Allum*, made into fine Powder, and mixed well together, till they be very thick like a Salve, will serve to anoint the place, after it has first been very well wash'd with *Allum-water* and *Vinegar*. 4. Half a pound of *Allum*, a quarter of a pint of *Honey*, *Columbine* and *Sage-leaves*, a handful of each, boiled together in three pints of Running-water, till a pint be consumed, is good for the Canker in the Mouth particularly, which must be washed Morning and Night therewith. 5. Many other Receipts there are, we shall only mention one more in this place proper for foul Ulcers, Leprosie, and to make the Hair grow: Take

a quart of *Tar*, and put to it half a pound of *Bears-grease*, an Ounce of *green Copperas*, a quarter of a pound of *Salt-peter*, two Ounces of *Wax*, a quart of *Honey*, a quarter of a pound of *Rosin*, two Ounces of *Verde grease*, and a quart of *Linseed Oil*, which must be boil'd till half be consumed, then strain the Liquor and keep it close in a Pot; when there is occasion to make use thereof, take of it warm, and apply it to the Sore.

C A N O N, See *Bitt*.

C A N T R I E D, or rather C A N T R E F; signifies an hundred Villages, being a *British* Word, compounded of the Adjective *Cant*, i. e. Hundred, and *Tref*, a Town or Village. In *Wales*, some of the Countries are divided into Cantrefs, as in *England*, into Hundreds. See *Commote*.

C A P E L E T, a Disease in Horses, when the tip of the Hock is moveable and more swelled than ordinary; when it is small it does no great damage, but if it grow large, it will be painful, and make a Horse lose his Belly.

C A P O N; a Cock-Chicken, gelded as soon as left by the Dam, that being the best time, if his Stones be come down, or else as soon as he begins to Crow: They are of two uses, 1. The one is to lead Chickens, Ducklings, young Turkeys, Pea-hens, Pheasants, and Partridges, which a Capon will do all together, both naturally and kindly, and through the largeness of his Body, will easily brood or cover Thirty or Thirty-five of them; nay, he'll lead them forth more safely, and defend them much better against *Kites* and *Buzzards*, than the Hen; therefore the way to make him like them, is, with a small fine Bier, or else sharp Nettles, at Night beat and sting all his Breast and nether parts, and then in the dark to seat the Chickens under him, whose warmth takes away the smart, so that he will much fall in love with them. 2. The other use is to feed for the Dish, as either at the Barn-door with Craps or Corn, or the shavings of Pulse; or else in Pens

in the House, by cramming them, which is the most dainty: The best way of doing it is, to take Barley-Meal reasonably sifted, and mixed with new Milk, made first into a good stiff Dough, then into long Crams, biggest in the midst, and small at both ends; having wet them in luke-warm Milk, give the Capon a full gorge thereof three times a Day, Morning, Noon and Night, and he will in a Fortnight or three Weeks be as fat as any Man need to eat; but be sure give not the Capon new Meat till the first be digested, and upon finding him something hard of digestion, you must sift the Meal finer, for it will then sooner pass through his Body.

C A P R I O L E, (in *Horsemanship*) the Goat-leap, when a Horse at the full height of his Leap, yerks or strikes out of his Hind-Legs, as near and even together, and as far out as ever he can stretch them, in which Action, he *Clacks* or makes a Noise with them.

C A P S U L A T E - P O D S; thus Botanists call little short Seed Vessels.

C A P U C I N - C A P E R S, or N A S T U R C E S, a kind of *French* Beans, are Annual Plants, usually sown in hot Beds in *March*, and transplanted again in the naked Earth along by Walls, or at the foot of Trees, where their mounting Stalks, that are but weak and grow pretty brisk, support themselves. They are also planted in Pots and Boxes, with Sticks to support them. Their round Buds are good to Pickle in Vinegar; the Flower is of an Orange-colour, pretty large, and very agreeable: They must be carefully watered in Summer, the Seed which falls down as soon as ripe, is carefully gathered.

C A R A C O L, the Half-turn which a Horse-man makes either to the Right or Left.

C A R A G E, of *Lime*, is the quantity of Sixty-four Bushels.

C A R A W A Y S, an Herb, the Leaves of which somewhat resemble those of a Carret. The Seeds thrive most

most in dry Mould inclining to Clay or rich Garden-soil, which are sown the latter end of *February* or the beginning of *March*. They are good to break Wind, provoke Urine, and help Digestion.

C A R D I G A N in *South-Wales*, is a Maritime County, lying along the Coast of the *Irish Sea*, which bounds it on the West, as *Radnorshire* does Eastward, *Merionethshire* Northward, and *Carmarthenshire* Southward, it contains 520000 Acres of Ground, and 3150 Houses; has one Knight of the Shire, and one Burgess for *Cardigan Town*. It's a barren Soil, for the most part bearing nothing but Oats, a little Barley, some Rye, and hardly any Wheat.

C A R D I N A L ' S - F L O W E R; *Frachelium Americanum*, five, *Planta Cardinalis*, a Flower so call'd from its being very red like a Cardinal's Robe; a kind of Throat-wort, or Bell-flower brought from *America*. This Plant bears yellow green Leaves from whence arise tall hollow Stalks, set with Leaves smaller by degrees to the top, from whose Bosoms come forth Flowers made of five Leaves, three standing close together, hanging downright, the other two turned up: The Root, which consists of many white Strings, lasts several years.

It must be planted in a Pot, in good rich light Earth, and in Winter, set in the Ground under a South-Wall, three inches deeper than the top, and cloathed about on the top with dry Moss, cover'd with Glass, which may be taken off in warm Days, and gentle Showers to refresh it, which is to be observ'd in *April*, at what time, the Pots may be taken out and safely exposed.

C A R D O O N, a *Spanish* Plant somewhat like an Artichoke, the Leaves of which whited serve for a Sallet &c. They are only propagated by Seed that is longish-oval, and as big as a Wheat-corn, and of a greenish and olive colour, streaked from one end to the other, and Sown from the middle of *A-*

pril to the end; or the second time, about the latter end of *May*, in a good and well prepared Ground, in small Trenches or Pits, a full Foot wide, fill'd with Mould. Beds are made four or five Foot wide, in order to place in them two ranks of those checker-wise, putting five or six Seeds into every Hole, with intention to let but two or three of them grow, and take away the rest, if they do come up: But if in fifteen or twenty Days the Seed do not come up, they should be uncover'd, to see whether they be rotten, or begin to sprout, that their places may be supply'd with new ones, if need require: They must be carefully water'd, and when towards the end of *October* you have a mind to whiten them, take the advantage of a dry Day; first, tie up all the Leaves with two or three Bands, and some Days after, cover them quite with Straw or dry Litter, well twisted about them, except at the top, which is left open; thus ordered, they whiten in about three Weeks, and are fit to eat.

C A R D O O N or **C A R D O O N - T H I S T L E**, an Herb, whose Stalk is good to eat.

C A R D U U S, See *Thistle*.

C A R D U U S B E N E D I C T U S, a Plant that grows in Gardens, and bears small and yellow Flowers, surrounded with red Prickles.

C A R F E, (in *Husbandry*) Ground unbroken or untill'd.

C A R M A R T H E N S H I R E, in *South-Wales*, a maritime County, having *Cardiganshire* on the North, *St. George's Channel* on the South, *Brecknockshire* and *Glamorganshire* on the East, and *Pembrokeshire* on the West, it contains 700000 Acres, and about 5350 Houses, is mostly of a very fruitful Soil, and some Cole-mines therein. It sends to Parliament a Knight of the Shire, and one Burgess for *Carmarthen*, the County-Town.

C A R M E L I T E, a large flat Pear, one side gray, and on the other a little tinged with red, in some places also full of pretty large Spots. It is ripe in *March*.

C A R K,

C A R

CARK, a certain Quantity of Wooll, the thirtieth part of a *Sarplar*; which see

CARMINATIVE MEDICINES, such as serve to disperse and drive out Wind.

CARMINATIVE OIL. See *Oil Carminative*.

CARNARVONSHIRE, in *North-Wales*, a maritime County, bounded on the North and West by the *Irish Sea*, and by the *Menay*, a small Arm thereof, divided from *Anglesey*; Eastward by *Denbysheire*, Southward by *Merionethshire*, and some part of it by the *Irish Sea*: It contains 370000 Acres of Ground, and about 2765 Houses: All the middle parts swell so high with Mountains, that they may be term'd the *British Alps*; yet they yield such plenty of Grass, that they have alone seem'd sufficient to feed all the Cattel of *Wales*; but the Eastern parts are more level, and bring forth abundance of Barley. It only sends to Parliament one Knight of the Shire, and one Burgess for *Carnarvon*, the County-Town.

CARNEY, a Disease in Horses, when their Mouths become so furr'd, that they cannot eat.

CAROB, a small Weight us'd by Goldsmiths, being the 24th part of a Grain.

CAROB or CAROB-BEAN, a Fruit that tastes somewhat like Chestnuts.

CAROTEELE of

Cloves 4 to 5 *C. Weight*.

*Curran*s 5 to 9 *C.*

Mace, about 3 *C.*

Nutmegs 6 to 7 and a half, *C. &c.*

CARP, is generally taken for the Queen of Fresh-water Fish; being subtil, and living longest of all Fish (excepting the Eel) out of its proper Element. They are observed to breed several Months in one Year; for which reason you shall hardly ever take either Male or Female without Melt or Spawn; but they breed more naturally in Ponds than in Running-water, and in the latter very seldom or never; and where they frequent, their Stock is innumerable.

C A R

CARP-FISHING, a Person must arm himself with a world of Patience that Angles for a Carp, because of his extraordinary Subtilty and Policy; they always chuse to lie in the deepest places, either of Ponds or Rivers, where there is but a small Running Stream: Further observe, that they will seldom bite in cold Weather, and in hot, you cannot be too early or too late at the Sport; and if he bite you need not fear his hold, for he is one of those Leather-mouth'd Fish that have their Teeth in their Throat. You must not also forget in Angling for him, to have a strong Rod and Line; and since he is so very wary, it is good to entice him, by baiting the Ground with a coarse Paste: He seldom refuses the *Red worm* in *March*, the *Candice* in *June*, nor the *Grasshopper* in *July, August* and *September*.

This Fish does not only take delight in Worms, but also in sweet Paste, of which there is great variety: the best is made up of Honey and Sugar, and ought to be thrown into the Water some hours before you begin to Angle; neither will Paste thrown in small Pellets two or three Days before, be the worst for this purpose, especially if Chickens-Guts, Garbage, or Blood, incorporated with Bran and Cow-dung, be also thrown in. But more particularly, as to a Paste very proper for this use, you may make it in the following manner: Take a convenient quantity of *Bean-flower*, or any other Flower, and mingle it with the Flesh of a Cat cut small, making up the Compound with Honey; then beat all together in a Mortar, so long till they are so tough as to hang upon the Hook without washing off; for the better effecting of which, mingle whitish Wooll therewith, and if you keep it all the year round, add some *Virgins-Wax* and Clarify'd Honey. Again, if you Fish with Gentles, anoint them with Honey, and put them on your Hook with a deep Scarlet dipp'd in the like, which is a good way

way to deceive this Fish; Honey and Crumbs of White-bread mixed together is also a very good Paste.

To make Carp fat and very large, when your Pond in *April* begins to grow low in Water, rake all the sides of it with an Iron-Rake, where the Water is fallen away; then sow Hay-seeds, and rake it well; by this means, in the latter end of Summer, there will be a great growth of Grass, which when Winter comes, and the Pond begins to rise by Rain to the top, it will overflow all that Grass, and be a feeding-place for them, and make them exceeding fat. As for the way to take a Carp in a muddy Pond, see *Tench*.

CARPENTER'S-WORK, is generally measur'd by the Square, that is ten Foot each way or one hundred square Foot. At *London*, they'll build a House four Story-high for Forty Pounds a Square, if done with Oak-Timber, and Thirty Pounds a Square for Firr; that is, to find all Materials, and all the Carpenters, Bricklayers, Plaisterers and Glaziers work; A good House in the Country, may be built for Twenty-five Pounds a Square in most Places, and in some Cheaper. The Carpenters-work to frame a House in the Country, where the Owner finds Timber is seven or eight Shillings a Square, if the Carpenter pays the Sawing; if not, 'tis four Shillings and six-pence a Square. The Carpenters-work to build a Barn, that has one single Stud, or one height of Studs to the Roof, costs two Shillings a Foot, but if it have a double Stud and Girt; 'tis worth two Shillings and six-pence.

CARP-MEALS, a coarse kind of Cloth, made in the Northern Parts of *England*.

CARRIAGE; (in *Husbandry*) a kind of Furrow for the conveyance of Water to overflow or drown the Ground: It is distinguished into two sorts; the main Carriage, which should be so cut that an allowance be made for a convenient descent, to give the Wa-

ter a fair and plausible Current all along: Its mouth ought to be of breadth rather than depth, sufficient to receive the whole Stream intended; and when part of the Water comes to be us'd, it must be narrower gradually, that the Water may press into the lesser Carriages, which at every rising Ground or other convenient distances, should be cut small and tapering, proportionably to the distance and quantity of Land or Water you have. These lesser Carriages are to be as shallow and as many in number as may be; for tho' it seems to waste much Land, by cutting a great deal of Turf, yet it proves not so in the end; for the more nimbly the Water runs over the Grass, so much the better is the improvement, which is attained by making many and shallow Carriages.

CARROTS; are the most universal and necessary Roots this Country affords; and hereof there are two sorts, the yellow, and the orange or more red; the last of which is by much the better: They principally delight in a warm light or sandy Soil; and if the Ground be so, tho' but indifferently Fertile, yet they'll thrive therein. It's a usual thing to sow them with Beans in the intervals between them, in digged, not ploughed Land, because of their Rooting downwards; for after the Beans are gone, they become a second Crop; and some of the fairest of them being laid up in reasonable dry Sand, will keep throughout the Winter, and the same may be reserved till the Spring and planted for Seed, or else Seed for them may be gathered from the biggest aspiring Branches.

TO CARRY; (in *Falconry*) signifies a Hawk's flying away with the Quarry.

CARRYING; is also a Term used in Hunting; for when an Hare runs on rotten Ground, or in a Frost sometimes, and it sticks to her Feet, the Huntsmen say, *She Carries*.

CART or **TUMBREL**; *Wain* or *Team*; as to these Instruments, we are to observe, first, it is a Cart when drawn by Horses having two sides called *Trills*; but a *Wain* when drawn by Oxen, and having a *Wain-Cope*; the parts thereof are, first, the *Trills* or sides of the Cart which the Horse is to stand between. 2. The *Wain-Cope*, that part which the hinder Oxen are yoked unto to draw the Wain. 3. The *Trill-Hooks* and *Back-band*, which holds the sides of the Cart up to the Horse. 4. The *Belly-band*, that is fastned to one of the sides, and goes under the Horse's Belly to the other side. 5. The *Axle-tree*, that on which the Wheel turns. 6. The *Axle-tree Pins*, two long Irons with round Heads, that hold the Axle-tree to the Cart-body. 7. The *Clouts*, or *Axle-tree Clouts*, the Iron-plates nailed on the end of the Axle-tree, to save it from wearing, and the two *Cross-trees*, which hold the Cart-sides together. 8. The *Washers*, being the Rings on the ends of the Axle-tree. 9. The *Linch-Pin* (or *Lins-Pin*) to keep the Wheel on the Axle-tree. 10. The two *Cart-Raers*, being the Rails on the Cart-top. 11. The *Cart-Staves*, those that hold the Cart and the Raers together, which makes the Cart-body. 12. The *Cart-body*, is all that part where the Loading is laid for Carriage. 13. The *Cart-Ladders*, are the crooked pieces set over the Cart-wheels to keep Hay and Straw loaden off them; in an Ox Team they are termed *Thriples*. 14. The *Sloats*, are the under-pieces which keep the bottom of the Cart together. 15. The *Wain-Cope*, is a long piece that comes out from the Wain-body, to which Oxen are fasten'd. 16. The *Cope-Sale* and *Pin*, are Irons that fasten the Chain with other Oxen thereat, to the end of the Cope. 17. A *Trigen*, a Pole to stop the Wheel of a Cart when it goes too fast down a steep place.

Wheel of a Cart; it consists of several parts, which are here set down

all together; 1. The *Nave*, which is the round piece in the middle of the Wheel. 2. The *Bushes*, that are Irons within the hole of the *Nave*, to keep it from wearing. 3. *Trecks*, being the Iron-Hoops about the *Nave*. 4. *Spokes*, which are the Wheel-staves to hold all its parts together, that are twelve in number. 5. The *Fellees*, or *Fellows*, being the pieces which compass the Wheels, or surround the Rim thereof. 6. The *Strakes*, that are the Iron-rims about the *Fellows*. 7. The *Cart nails*, being great Nails with large Heads, to nail the Strakes on the *Fellows*: And lastly, when the Wheel is shod with Strakes and Nails, it is a *complete Wheel*. As for what concerns the Use and Make of a *Cart* in general, see *Waggons*, &c.

CART-HORSE or **PLOUGH HORSE**; in the choice of an Horse for either of these purposes, which is the slow Draught, choose one that is of an ordinary height, for Horses in the Cart unequally sorted, never Draw at ease, but the tall hang up the lower ones. They should be big, large-Bodied, and strong-Limbed, by nature rather inclined to crave the Whip, than to Draw more than is needful; For this purpose, Mares are most profitable, if you have cheap Keeping for them; for they will not only do the Work, but even bring yearly Increase. care must also be taken to have them well Fore-handed; that is, with a large Body, a good Head, Neck, Breast and Shoulders, but for the rest 'tis not so material; and be sure never to put your Draught-Horses to the Saddle for that alters their Pace, and hurts them in their Labour. For the ordering of them, see *Pack-Horse*.

CARUCAGE or **CARUAGE** is a Term sometimes us'd in *Husbandry* for the Ploughing of Ground, either ordinary for Grain, Hemp and Line or extraordinary, for Wood, Diers, Weed, Rape, Panick, and such-like.

CARVE or **CARUE**, of Land is as much Land as may be till'd in a Year with one Plough.

CAS

CARVIST, (in *Falconry*) a Hawk
call'd in the beginning of the Year,
from its being carry'd on the Fist.

CASE, of *Normandy Glass*, a quantity consisting of 120 Foot. Of *Reorders* five in Number.

CASH, a Term us'd by Merchants
for ready Money.

CASHIER, a Cash-keeper.

CASINGS or COW-BLAKES, Country-word for Cow-dung dried and us'd for Fuel, as it is in many places where other Firing is scarce.

CASK, a kind of Vessel; also an
lead piece.

CASK, of Sugar, a Barrel containing from 8 to 11 C. of *Almonds*, about 3 C.

CASKET, a little Coffin or Cabinet.

CAST, a Throw; in *Falconry*, a set or couple of Hawks.

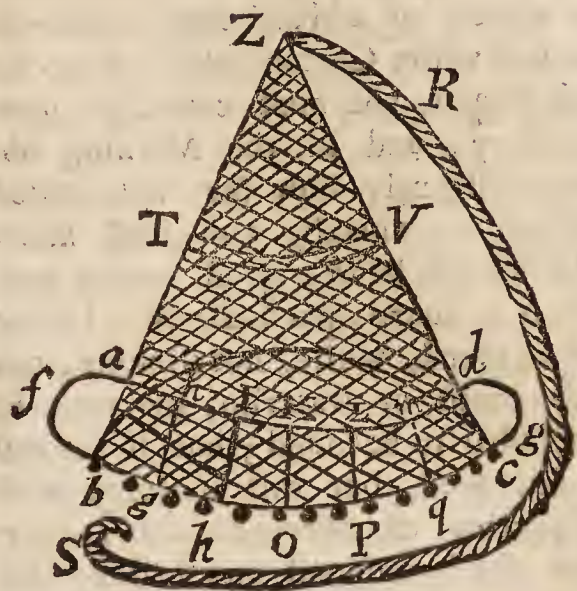
To CAST *a Hawk* to the *Pearch*,
is to fet her upon it.

CASTING, or *Overthrowing a Horse*; the way to do this, is to bring him upon some even Ground that is smooth and soft, or in the Barn upon soft Straw; then take a long Rope, double it, and cast a Knot a yard from the Bowght; put the Bowght about his Neck and the double Rope betwixt his Fore-legs about his hinder Pasterns, and under his Fetlocks; this done, flip the ends of the Rope underneath the Bowght of his Neck, and draw them quick, and they'll overthrow him; then make the ends fast, and hold down his Head, under which you must always be sure to have good store of Straw: If you would at any time Brand him on the Buttock, or do any thing about his hinder Legs, that he may not strike, take up his contrary Fore-Leg, and when you Brand him, see that the Iron be red-hot, and that the Hair be both seared away, and the Flesh scorched in every place, before you let him go.

CASTING-NET; there are two sorts of these Fishing-Nets, but much like in use and manner of casting out, wherein the whole skill of the

C A S

Work consists ; the Figure of it is as follows :



When this Net is exactly thrown out, nothing escapes it, bringing all away within its extent, as well Weeds, Sticks, and such like Trash; but it's thereby often broke, great care must therefore be had in what bottoms you cast it, and how 'tis cast off, that the Net may spread it self in its due dimensions. Draw a loop S of the main Cord over your left Arm, and grasp with your left Hand all the Net from T to U, about three Foot from the bottom, where the Leads hang, and let the Leads just rest on the Ground; with your right Hand take up about a third part, as from D to L, and cast it over your left Shoulder like a Cloak; then take another third part from a to j, in your right Hand, and let the residue remain hanging down; That done, stand upright, and being at the place where you intend to cast it off, incline your self first a little towards the Left, that you may afterwards swing about your self to the Right, with the more Agility; and so let the Net lanch out into a Pond, and be sure your Buttons be not engaged in the Threads of your Net, for fear of endangering your being drawing after it.

CASTINGS; by this term in Falconry is understood any thing that is given an Hawk to Cleanse and Purge his Gorge, and there are two Sorts thereof ;

thereof, viz. Plumage, i. e. Feathers or Cotton, the latter whereof is most commonly given in Pellets of about the bigness of a Hazel-Nut, made of fine soft white Cotton, which after she hath supp'd, you must convey unto her Gorge and in the Morning observe diligently how she hath rolled and cast it, whereby you shall know whether she be in a good or bad condition; more particularly, if she cast it round, white, not stinking, nor very moist or waterish, she may be concluded to be sound; but if she roll it not well, but cast it long, with properties contrary to the former, then she is unsound and full of Diseases.

Besides, if her casting be either black, green, yellowish, slimy or stinking, it denotes her to be diseased: The former casting is remedy'd by hot Meats, and the latter by Feeding her well, and washing her Meats in cool Water, as of Endive, &c. give her also one or two castings of Cotton, incorporating therewith Incense and Mummy; but if she still continue in the said condition, give her upward Scouring, made in this manner: "Take one Scruple of Aloes pulve-
"riz'd, Powder of Clove, and three
"of the Powder of Cubebs, all in-
"corporated and wrapt in Cotton;
"give it your Hawk empty, having
"no Meat in her Pannel.

Then, for the other casting of Plumage, it is to be observed as the former; that is, if in the Morning you find the Feathers round and not stinking, 'tis a good sign; but if it be long, slimy, with undigested Flesh, sticking thereto, and having an ill scent, 'tis exceeding bad.

CASTLE GUARD-RENTS, Rents paid by those that live within the Precincts or Bounds of any Castle, towards the Maintenance of such as Watch and Ward there.

CASTLEWARD, an Imposition or Tax laid upon such as have their Abode within a certain compass of any Castle for maintaining Watch and

Ward therein; but 'tis sometimes taken for the Circuit it self inhabited by those that are subject to this Service.

CASTREL or **KESTREL**; a sort of Hawk, which, in shape, much resembles the Lanner; but for size, like the Hobby: Her Game is the Growse, a Fowl common in the North of *England*, and elsewhere; she will also kill a Partridge, but is a Bird of a very cowardly nature, and a slow goer afore-head, and therefore not much in use.

CAT; a well known Creature bred in almost all Countries in the World: 'Tis a Beast of prey, even the tame one, and said to be of three kinds; 1. The tame Cat. 2. The wild Wood-Cat. 3. The Cat of Mountain. All which are of one Nature, and agree much in Shape, save as to their Bigness; the wild Cat being larger by much than the tame, and that of the Mountain much larger than the wild Cat. It's a Creature that is subtil and watchful, being very loving and familiar with Mankind, and a mortal Enemy to the Rat, Mouse, and all sorts of Birds, which it seizes on as its prey. For its Eyes Authors say, that they shine in the Night, and see better at the Full, and more dimly at the Change of the Moon; also that her Eyes vary with the Sun, the Apple of it being long at Sun-rising, round towards Noon, and not to be seen at all at Night, but the whole Eye shining in the dark; which appearances are certainly true; but whether they answer to the times of the Day, has not yet been observ'd. These Creatures usually Generate in the Winter-season, making a great Noise, go Fifty-six Days or eight Weeks with Young, and bring forth several at a time; They cover their Excrements, and love to keep their old Habitations.

CATARACT, a Disease in the Eyes, caus'd by a clotting of Phlegm between the Uveous Coat and the Crystalline Humour. Also a Distemper in an Hawk's Eyes, which is not easily

asily removed, and sometimes incurable, when it is too thick and of a long continuance. It proceeds from gross Humours in the Head, that frequently not only dim, but extinguish the Sight; and sometimes the Hood is the cause of this Distemper. The way to Cure it, is by flowring her two or three days with *Aloes* or *Agarick*; then take the Powder of washed *Aloes*, beat fine, to the quantity of one Scruple, and two of *Sugar-Candy*, which mingle together, and with a Quill blow it into your Hawk's Eyes three or four times a day; If this will not do, you are to use stronger Medicines, as the Juice of *Celandine-Roots*, bathing her Eyes often with warm *Rose water*, wherein the Seed of the *Fennigreek* has been boiled.

CATARACT or **RHEUM**, a Distemper, as in other Animals, so in Hogs, making their Eyes water, and a moisture ascend up into their Heads, it proceeds commonly from their eating rotten Fruit that fall off the Trees, or when there is a great store thereof: The Remedy, is to give them old *Capers* in their Wash, or other Meat; and 'tis also usual to put among their Meat, both red and white *Coleworts*; others mix *Marsh-mallows* among their Meat; and some give them *Liverwort* boiled in Honey-water.

CAT-BARN-T-PEAR, is in shape and bigness like the dry *Martin*, but different in colour, one side being very russet, the other pretty clear, the skin smooth, pulp tender, inclining to doughy, it has but little juice, a strong core, in taste like the *Besidery*, and is ripe in *October* and *November*.

CATCH and HOLD; is a term used by Wrestlers, and signifies a Running-catching one of another

CATCH-LAND; Land which is not certainly known to what Parish it belongs; so that the Parson who first gets the Tithes thereof, enjoys it for that Year.

CATERPILLER; an Insect most pernicious to Trees, eating up

the Buds, Leaves and Blossoms: To prevent it, when in the Spring you first perceive them, make Fires of something that will smoak so near the Orchard, and in such places, that the Wind may carry as much Smoak through the Trees as may be; a thing frequently used in Hemp sheaves, (as they are called) being the Stalk of the Hemp, when the Tow is separated from it; and it's certainly very good; but bad Chaff, wet Straw, musty Hay, or any thing of that nature, may do.

Or else the Trees may be wash'd with Water in which *Coloquintida*, Wormwood and Tobacco-stalks have been boil'd.

CATERPILLAR; is also a kind of Plant, only esteemed for its Seed-Vessels, that are like green Worms or Caterpillars, some bigger, some lesser. These Plants trail upon the Ground, and must be supported; the Seed is sown yearly in *April*.

CAT-PEAR; a Pear shap'd much like an Hen's Egg, with an indifferent long and thick Stalk, very smooth, fatined and dry Skin, clear Colour, tender, buttery Pulp, and indifferent sweet Juice. It's a pretty good Fruit, and ripe in *October*.

CATS-HEAD, a very large Apple, by some call'd *Go-no-further*; the Tree a good Bearer.

CATS-MINT, an Herb which Cats much delight to eat; good for Barrenness, stoppages in the Womb, &c.

To **CAVE** or **CHAVE**, to separate the larger Chaff from the Corn or small Chaff; also great Coals from lesser, with a Rake or some such Instrument.

CAVEZON, a kind of false Rein to hold or lead a Horse by; the best fashion of which, see Plate 2. Fig. 14.

CAUSTICK, that is of a burning quality, fit to burn the Skin or Flesh, or to bring an Escar or Crust over a Sore, &c. as *Caustick Medicines*.

A CAUSTICK or **CAUSTICK STONE**, a Compound made of several Ingredients in order to burn great holes in the Part to which it is apply'd. The *Perpetual Caustick* for Horses is made thus; " Let an Ounce " of strong *Aqua fortis*, with half an " Ounce of Silver-lace burnt, wash'd " and dry'd, be put into a Matrafs; " placing it on hot Ashes till the Sil- " ver be dissolv'd, which soon turns reddish. Then encreasing the Fire evaporate all the *Aqua fortis*, and there will remain at the bottom a brown Matter, which must be kept dry and cover'd for use. This Medicine is call'd *Lapis Infernalis*, or the *Infernal Stone*, from the exquisite Pain it causes in the Operation. For the *Liquid Caustick*, " Take the Spirits of " Salt and Nitre, of each two Ounces, " put them into a Matrafs, and after " the Ebullition is over, add two " Ounces of Mercury, and set the " Matrafs in a moderate Heat, till the " Quick-silver be consum'd or disap- " pear; then add two Drams of good " *Opium*, and you'll have an admirable Caustick, which is to be kept in a Glass-Vial.

CAUSTICKS or **ESCHAROTICKS**, are those things that burn the Skin and Flesh into an Escar or hard Crust; as a hot Iron, burnt Brass, unslacked Lime, sublimated Mercury, &c.

To **CAUTERIZE**, to apply a Caustery, to burn with a Searing-Iron.

CAUTERY, a Substance or Body endu'd with a burning Quality, and these are of two sorts; 1. The *Actual Caustery*, which is Fire, or an Instrument made of Silver, Copper, or Iron, which being heated has an actual Power of burning into any thing, and an immediate Operation. 2. The *Potential Caustery*, that is, a Caustick Stone which produces the same effect, but in a longer space of time.

CAUTING-IRON, an Iron with which Farriers cauterize or sear those parts of an Horse that require burning.

CAWKING-TIME, (in *Falconry*) a Hawk's treading-time.

CEDAR, a large ever-green Tree, that grows in all extremes in the moist *Barbadoes*, the hot *Bermudas* and cold *New England*, even where the Snow lyes half the Year, for so it does on Mount *Libanus*; and therefore 'tis conceiv'd to be for want of Industry that it does not flourish in *England*: It is rais'd of Seeds set like Bay-berries, and the best kind in the World might be had from the Summer-Islands. In *New-England*, this Tree grows tall, and saw'd into Planks makes excellent and everlasting Flooring. Its Wood is of a fragrant Smell and fine Grain, almost incorruptible by reason of its bitterness, which renders it distasteful to Worms; Some of the Timber was found in the Temple of *Apollo* at *Utica* of 2000 Years standing, and the Statue of *Diana* at *Ephesus* is said to have been made of it; the *Shittim* mention'd in Holy Writ is also suppos'd to have been a sort of Cedar; the Stateliness of it for Walks and Avenues, is no less remarkable, some of them being reported to be 200 Foot or more in height: They bear a Cone as the Pines do, but rounder and more like Scales; the time of setting them here is about the latter end of *March*, on a Bed of good rich Mould laid at least two Foot deep, but no Dung should come near them; the best time of transplanting them is at three or four Years old; they grow but slowly the first seven or eight Years, but afterwards shoot up with as much speed as most other Trees do.

CELANDINE or **SWALLOWWORT**, an Herb so call'd from a Tradition, that Swallows make use of it as a Medicine for the Eye-sight 'Tis effectual to clear the Sight and purge Choler.

CELASTRUS. See *Staff-tree*.

CELERY; an Herb multiplied only by Seed which is very small, yellowish and of a longish Oval Figure, but little bunched; being not good but in the end of Autumn and Winter-season.

Tis first sown in hot Beds the beginning of *April*, and because of the extreme smallness of its Seed, we cannot help sowing it too thick; so that without thinning of it seasonably, before it be transplanted, it warps and flags its Head too much, and grows weak, shooting its Leaves outward after a straggling manner. In the transplanting of it, the Plants are to be placed two or three Inches one from another, for which holes are made in the Nursery-bed with the Fingers only; what comes from the first sowing, is transplanted the beginning of *June*, about what time the second Sowing is perform'd in open Beds, and the same should be thinned, cropped and transplanted as the other; but more must be planted the second time than the first. The transplanting of them in hollow Beds, is good only in dry Grounds, so that plain Beds are proper for them; but both must be thoroughly watered in Summer, which contributes to make them tender: In order to whiten the same, begin at first to tie your Celery with two Bands, when 'tis big enough, in dry weather; then earth it quite up with Mould taken from high raised Path-ways, or else cover it all over with long dry Dung, or dry Leaves, and this whiten it in three weeks or a month; But because when 'tis whiten'd it rots as it stands, if not presently eaten; 'tis not to be so earthed up or covered with Dung, but in such proportion as you are able to spend it out of hand. Hard Frosts quite spoil it, and therefore upon the approach thereof, it must be quite cover'd over; in order to which, after 'tis tyed up with two or three Bands, it's taken up with the earth at the beginning of Winter, planted in another Bed, and the Plants set as close to one another as may be; which will make them require much less covering than before, when more sunder: To raise Seed from them, some Plants are to be transplanted into a By-place, after Winter is past, which will not fail to run to Seed in *August*.

The tender Leaves of the blanch'd Stalk do very well in our Sallet, as likewise the slices of the whiten'd Stems, which being crisp and short, first peeled and slit long-wise, are eaten with Oil, Vinegar, Salt and Pepper, and for its high and grateful taste, is ever placed in the middle of the grand Sallet, at Great Mens Table. Have a care of a small red Worm that is often lurking in these Stalks.

CELLS; a Name given by Botanists to the Partitions or hollow Places in Husks or Pods where the Seed lyes.

CERT-MONEY, a Tribute or Fine, paid yearly by the Residents of several Manours, to the Lords thereof, *Pro certo Letæ*, for the certain keeping of the Leet; and sometimes to the Hundred, as the Manour of *Hook* in *Dorsetshire* pays *Cert-Money* to the Hundred of *Egerton*.

CHACE, a Station for wild Beasts of the Forest, from which it differs in this respect; that it may be in the Possession of a Subject, which a Forest in its proper and true Nature cannot, neither is it commonly so large, nor endu'd with so many Liberties as the Courts of Attachment, Swain-mote, Justice Seat of *Eyre*, &c. On the other Hand, a Chace differs from a Park, for that it is of a larger Compass, having a greater variety of Game and more Overseers or Keepers.

CHAFER, a sort of Beetle, an Insect.

CHAFERY, a Forge in an Iron-Mill, where the Iron is workt into compleat Bars, and brought to perfection.

CHAFFERN, a Vessel to heat Water in.

CHAFFINCH, a Bird so call'd from its delighting in Chaff, and by some admired for its Songs, tho' it has not much pleasantness nor sweetness therein. They are plentifully catch'd in Flight-time; but their Nests are rarely found tho' they build in Hedges and Trees of all sorts, and make them of Moss and Wooll, or any thing

thing they can almost gather up: They have young ones twice or thrice a Year, which are seldom bred from their Nest; as being a Bird not apt to take another Birds Song, nor to whistle; so that 'tis requisite to leave the Old ones to breed them up. The *Essex-Finches* are generally allow'd to be the best sort, both for length of Song and Variety; they ending with several Notes that are very pretty. It is an hardy Bird, and will live almost upon any Seeds, none coming amiss to him, and he is seldom subject to any Disease, as the *Canary-bird* and *Linnet* are; but he will be very lousy, if not sprinkled with a little Wine two or three times a Month.

CHALDERN or **CHALDRON**, a dry *English* Measure consisting of four Quarters or thirty-six Bushels heap'd up according to the seal'd Bushel, kept at *Guild-Hall, London*; but on Ship-board twenty-one Chaldrons are allow'd to the Score. Also part of the Entrails of a Calf, are commonly call'd a *Calves-chaldron*.

CHALK, is of two sorts, the hard, dry, strong Chalk, which is the best for Lime, and a soft unctuous Chalk which is most proper for Lands, because it easily dissolves with Rain and Frost. 'Tis a very great Improver of most Lands, and will even change the very nature of them, especially such as have not been chalked before: But 'tis most advisable to mix one Load of Chalk with two or three of Dung, Mud, or fresh Mould, which will make it a constant Advantage. 'Tis best for cold sour Lands, and promotes the yielding of Corn; It sweetens Grass, so as to cause Cattel to fatten speedily, and Cows to give thick Milk.

CHALKY-LANDS, naturally produce *May-weed*, *Poppeys*, *Tine*, &c. for Grass seed, *St. Foin*, *Trefoil*, and (if rich) *Clover*: Their best produce of Corn is *Barley* or *Wheat*; and *Oats* will do well on them. The proper Manure for these Lands, is *Rags*, *Dung*, *Folding of Sheep*, &c.

but if Rain happen to fall on them just after sowing, before the Grain gets up, they'll cause the Earth to bind so hard, that the Corn cannot pass thro' it. This inconvenience in *Hartfordshire*, is prevented by manuring those Lands with half-rotten Dung, and some mix it with Sand, which causes it to work short: They generally sow them there with *Wheat*, *Maize* and *Barley*; only after *Wheat* they sow *Pease* or *Vetches*.

CHALLENGED Cock-Fight; is generally to meet with ten Staves of Cocks, and to make out of them 21 Battels (more or less) the odd Battle to have the Mastery.

CHALLENGING; this is an Hunting-term; for when Hounds or Beagles at first finding the scent of their Game, presently open and cry, the Huntsmen say, *They challenge*.

CHAMPIONS; Lands not enclosed, or large Fields, Downs or Places, without Woods or Hedges. See *Enclosures*.

CHAMPION-LYCHNIS; a sort of Rose, whereof the best are, 1. The double red Rose like the single kind, so well known, only the Flowers of this are thick and double, of the same delicate velvet red Colour. 2. The double white Rose, like the last, but that the Flowers are thicker, more double, and rather than the red; these Flowers the end of *June*, and continue till *September*: They must be planted of Slips taken from the old Roots in the end of *August*, that they may root before Winter; for if set in the Spring, they run up to Flower, and dye in Winter as the old Plants are apt to do. wherefore, the Slips are to be set every Year, lest the kind be lost.

CHANNEL, of a Horse, is the hollow between the two Bars, or the nether Jaw-bones in which the Tongue is lodged; for this purpose it should be large enough, that it be not press'd with the Bit-Mouth, which should always have a Liberty in the middle of it.

CH A P E, (among *Hunters*) the tip of the end of a Fox's Tail so call'd, as the Tail it selves is termed *Breech* or *Drag*.

CHARCOAL, of this three sorts are commonly made, one for the *Iron-work*, another for *Gun-powder*, and a third for *London* and the *Court*; we'll begin with the first, the rest being prepar'd much after the same manner. Good *Oak* is the best Wood for it, which being cut into Lengths of three Foot and set in Stacks ready for the coaling; some level Place in the Coppice that is most free from Stubs, is to be chosen to make the Hearth on; in the midst of which drive down a Stake for the Center, and with a Pole having a Ring fasten'd to one of the ends, or else with a Cord put over the Center, describe a Circumference of Twenty Foot or more, Semidiameter, according to the quantity of Wood design'd for coaling, which being near, may be conveniently charred in that Hearth, and which at one time may be, 12, 16, 20, 24, or even 30 Stacks. The Ground marked out must be bared of the Turf, and of all other combustible Stuff whatever, which is to be raked up towards the Out-side of the Circumference for its proper use; this done, and the Wood brought thither in Wheel-barrows, the smallest of it must be placed at the utmost limit or margin of the Hearth, long-ways as it lay in the Stack; the biggest pitched up on end round about against the small Wood, and all this within the Circle, till you come near five or six Foot of the Center; at which distance you must begin to set the Wood in a triangular Form, till it come to be three Foot high; against which, again the greatest Wood is to be placed, almost perpendicular, reducing it from the triangular to the Circular Form, till being come within a Yard of the Center, the Wood may be piled long-ways, being careful that the ends of it do not touch the Pole; which must now be erected in the Center nine Foot high, that so there remain a Ground-hole, which is to be formed

in working up the Stack-woods, for a Tunnel, and the more commodious firing of the Pit. After that go on to pile and set the Wood upright to the other, as before, till having gained a yard more, it be laid long-ways again; and thus the Work is to be continued, still interchanging the position of the Wood; till the whole Hearth and Circle be filled, and piled up at least eight Foot high; so drawing in by degrees in piling, till it resemble the Form of a copped brown Loaf, filled all in equality with smaller Truncheons, till it lie very close, and be perfectly and evenly shaped; then some Straw, Hay or Fern, should be laid on the outside of the bottom of the Heap, to keep the next cover from falling among the Sticks: Upon this lay on the Turf, with the Dust and Rubbish that was grubbed and raked up at the making of the Hearth, and reserved near the Circle of it; with which cover the whole Heap of Wood, to the very top of the Pit, reasonably thick, that so the Fire may not vent, but in the places where you intend it; and if in preparing the Hearth at first, there did not rise sufficient Turf and Rubbish for this work, it must be supplied with some from near to the heap; and there are those that cover this again, with a sandy or finer Mould, which if it close well, need not be above an inch or two thick. Next, provide a Screen, by making light Hurdles with slit Rods, and Straw of a competent thickness, to keep off the Wind, and broad and high enough to defend an opposite side to the very top of the Pit, and so as to be easily remov'd upon occasion.

Things being thus disposed, set Fire to the Heap, but first be provided of a Ladder to ascend to the top of the Pit; which Ladder is usually made of a curved Tiller, to apply to the convex part of the Heap, and it must be cut full of Notches, for the more commodious setting of the Feet on, while they govern the Fire above: Wherefore, now they pull up and take away the

Stake

Stake that was erected at the Center to guide the building of the Pile, and carry off the Tunnel ; then about a peck off charcoal is put in, left to fall to the bottom of the Hearth, and Coals cast upon them that are fully kindled ; that when those were first set in, are beginning to sink, throw in more Fuel, and so on, till the Coals have all taken Firing up to the top ; then cut a large and reasonable thick Turf, and clap it over the hole or mouth of the Tunnel, stopp'd up close. Lastly, with the handles of your Rakers, &c. make Vent-holes thro' the Stuff that covers the Heap, to the very Wood, in Ranges two or three foot distant quite round, from about a foot of the top, tho' some begin them at the bottom ; a day after, begin another row of holes a foot and an half beneath the former, and so on till you arrive at the Ground, as there is occasion ; and take notice, that as the Pit does coal and sink towards the Center, it is continually to be fed with short and fitting Wood, that no part remain unfired, and if it Chars faster at one part than at another, there close up the Vent-holes, and open them where need is. A Pit in this manner will be burning five or six days ; and as it Coals, the smoke from thick and gross Clouds, will grow blower and the whole mass sink accordingly ; so that hereby they may the better know how to stop and govern their Spirables ; there are only requisite two or three days for cooling, which the Work-men promote (the vents being stopp'd) by taking off the outward covering with a Rubber, but not above the space of a Yards breadth at a time ; at first they remove the coarsest and grossest of it, throwing the finer over the Heap again, that so it may neither cool too hastily, nor endanger the burning and reducing all to Ashes, should the whole be uncover'd and expos'd to the Air at once ; and thus 'tis done by degrees. Having now all the Symptoms of the whole Heap's being thoroughly chalk'd, take out the Coals first round the bot-

tom, so as the Coals, Rubbish and Dust sink and fall in together, may choak and extinguish the Fire ; load the Coals when sufficiently cooled, with a long-toothed Rake and a Vann, into the Coal-wains, made close with Boards purposely to carry them to Market. The grosser sort of these Coals are commonly reserv'd for the Forges and Iron-works, the middling and smoother put up in Sacks, and carried to London, &c. and such as are charred on the Roots, if pick'd out, are accounted best for Chymical Fires : But for Coal for the Powder-mills, 'tis made of Alder-wood, tho' Lime-tree were much better, cut, flacked, and laid on the Hearth, as before ; but the Wood should first be wholly disbark'd the Midsummer before, and being thoroughly dry, may be coaled in the same method, the Heap or Pits only somewhat smaller, because they coal not such great quantities as before ; the form of the top is also somewhat flatter, on which they likewise sling all their Rubbish and Dust, and begin not to cover at the bottom as in the former Example ; In like manner, when they have rak'd up the Fire in the Tunnel, and stopp'd, they begin to draw their Dust by degrees round the Heap, as this proportionably Fires, till they come about to the bottom ; all dispatched in two days.

C H A R D S of *Artichokes* ; otherwise call'd *Cosstones*, are the Leaves of fair Artichok-plants, tied and wrapp'd up in Straw, in Autumn and Winter being cover'd all over, but at the very top ; which Straw makes them grow white, and thereby lose a little of their bitterness ; so that when boiled, they are served up like true *Spanish Cardoons* but yet not so good ; besides the Leaves are apt to rot and perish, during the time of their whitning.

C H A R D S of *Beets*, Plants of white Beets transplanted in a well prepared Bed, at a full Foot's distance producing great tops, that in the middle thereof have a large, white, thick downy and Cotton-like main shoot which is the true chard used in Potage.

s and Intermesses. When white
ets have been sown in hot Beds,
in naked Earth in *March*; that
hich is yellowest is transplanted
Beds purposely prepared, and be-
g well water'd in the Summer, they
ow big and strong enough to resist
e hard Winter's Cold, if they be
ver'd with long dry Dung, as we
o Artichoaks: In *April* they are un-
vered, and the Earth dress'd care-
lly about them, and so produced.
heir Seed is gathered in *July* and
August.

CHARGES, (among *Farriers*)
e outward Applications to the Bo-
ies of Animals, but Horses more par-
cularly; and are prepared divers
ays, according to the nature of the
isease, which may be found under
eir respective Heads; and to recite
e manner of preparing some few of
em, shall serve in this place. Wherefore,
To make a *Charge* for a Wrench or
lip in the Shoulder, Hip, &c. For all
rts of Scratches, to assuage Swel-
ngs, and draw out bad Humours,
nd the like: Take of *Wheat meal* two
ounds, pour a little *White wine* into
t, and put all into a Kettle, as if
ou were to make a *Poultice*; when it
e well mixed, add thereto half a pound
f *Bole Armoniack* in fine Powder, and
ne pound of *English Honey*; set the
hole Compound upon the Fire, and
oil it, keeping it continually stirring;
n the boiling slip in half a pound of
black Pitch, keeping it stirring; when
is boiled enough, put thereto half
pound of ordinary *Turpentine*, *Oil of*
ay, *Cummin*, *Althæa*, *Dragons-Blood*,
ay-Berries, *Fenugreek*, beat to Powder,
ine-seed-Meal, of each two Drams;
hich boil together again, still keep-
g them stirring, till they be well in-
orporated, and therewith pretty warm,
harge the grieved place. 2. For a
Restraining-Charge, to be applied to
roken and dislocated Bones, being first
et, or to take moist Humours from
Veeping-wounds, or to dry up bad
umours. Take four ounces of *Oil*
f *Bay*, *Orpin*, *Cantharides*, and *Euphor-*

bium, two of each made all into fine
Powder, mix them with the *Oil of*
Bay very well, and therewith Charge
the Part affected. 3. For a cold Charge,
take *Bole-Armoniack*, *Wheat-flower*, the
White of an Egg, and *Aqua-vitæ*, or
White-wine, which beat altogether
pretty thick, and upon brown Paper
apply it to the Part, when it is dry,
lay on fresh: Note, That Part should
be kept out of the Water, if you in-
tend the Plaister should stay on. 4. For
Pains and Inflammations of the Eyes,
take a Charge made of *rotten Apples*,
or of *fresh Apples* roasted under Ashes
(the Seeds taken out) put the Pulp beat
in a Stone-mortar, and sprinkled with
Rose-water; apply this Charge to the
Eye with soft Wax.

To **CHARK** or **CHARR**, to
burn Wood for the making of Char-
coal.

CHARTER-PARTY, an In-
strument or Writing drawn between
Merchants and Seafaring-men about
their Affairs; or between Owners of
Ships and the Masters or Commanders,
containing Articles or Particulars of
their respective Covenants or Agree-
ments.

To **CHASE**, to hunt, to pursue,
to drive or fright away; also to work
Plate, as Goldsmiths, Repairers, and
other Artificers do: In a *Law sense*, to
drive Cattel to or from a Place, as to
Distress, to a Fortlet, &c.

CHASSERY, or **BESIDERY-SAN-**
DRY, and the *Ambret-Pear*, have a
resemblance with each other, being
both roundish, but the latter flatter,
and having an Eye or Crown, hollow-
er or deeper sunk, whereas the other's
Eye jet out, and is somewhat like a
Lemmon; they are much alike in big-
ness and colour, tho' the *Ambret* be
generally deeper coloured; both their
Stalks are straight and pretty long, the
Chassery's the thickest. They ripen in
November and *December*, and sometimes
in *January*: Their Pulp is fine and
butter-like, their Juice sugared and a
little perfum'd; the *Ambret* being less
than the other, its Pulp a little more
greenish,

greenish, Kernels blacker, and somewhat rougher; The *Chaffery* is pretty often bunched and watry, differing in Wood; the *Ambret* very thorny, the other pretty slender, and shooting out some points, but not sharp, delighting in dry Ground; but the *Ambret* on a bad Soil, has its Fruit of a faintish taste, and a hidden dry rottenness in many of them, and is long before it comes to bear.

C H E C K, a Term us'd in *Faulconry*, when an Hawk forsakes her proper Game, to fly at Pies, Crows, Rooks, or the like, crossing her in her Flight.

C H E D D E R-C H E E S E, a sort of Cheese so call'd from a Place near the City of *Wells* in *Somersetshire*; being so large, as sometimes to require more than one Person to set them on the Table.

C H E E S E, is a main Profit that arises from a Dairy, whereof there are divers kinds, as *New-milk*, or *Morning-Milk-Cheese*, *Nettle-Cheese*, *Flitten-Cheese*, and *Edish* or *Aftermath-Cheese*; all which have their several orderings and compositions; to begin with the first.

1. To make *Morning Milk-Cheese*, which is ordinarily best made in our Kingdom, Take Milk early in the Morning as it comes from the Cow, and syle it into a clean Tub; then take all the Cream also from the Milk you milked the Evening before, and strain it into the New-milk; that done, take a pretty quantity of clear Water, and having made it scalding-hot, pour it into the Milk also to scald the Cream and it together; let it stand, and cool it with a Dish till it be no more than luke-warm: Then go to the Pot where the Earning-Bag hangs, and take so much of the Earning from thence, without stirring of the Bag, as will serve for the proportion of Milk, and strain the same very carefully therein; for if the least Moat of the Curd of the Earning fall into the Cheese, it will make it rot and mould: When the Earning is put in, let the Milk be cover'd, and so let it stand for half an hour or thereabouts, for if the Earn-

ing be good it will come in that space but if you find it does not, more is to be put in; being come, you must with a Dish in your hand, break and mash the Curd together, passing and turning it diversly; which done, press very gently with the flat Palms of your Hands, the Curd down into the bottom of the Tub; then with a thin Dish, take the Whay from it as clear as you can, and so having prepared Cheese-fat answerable to the proportion of your Curd, with both Hands joined together, put the Curd thereon, and break it, pressing it hard down into the Fat till you have filled the same: After that lay the hard Cheese-board upon the top of the Curd, and a small Weight thereupon that the Whay may drop from it into the under-Vessel, when it has done dropping, take a large Cheese-cloth wet in cold Water, lay it on the Cheese-board, and turn the Cheese upon it; then lay the Cloth into the Cheese-fat, and so put the Cheese therein again, and with a thin slice thrust the same down on every side; that done, laying the Cloth all over the top, lay on the Cheese-board and carry it to the Press, there pressing it under a sufficient weight. When the Cheese has continued there half an hour, you are to take and turn it into a dry Cloth, or put it into the Press again; and thus it should be turned into dry Cloths at least five or six times the first Day, and still put under the Press again, not taking out till the next Day in the Evening at soonest; the last time it is turned you must turn it into the dry Fat without any Cloth at all. When it has been sufficiently pressed and taken from the Fat, you are to lay it in a Kilm, rubbing it first on the one side, and then on the other, with Salt, and so let it lie all that Night; next Morning, you must do the like again, and so turn it out upon the Brine which comes from the Salt, two or three Days more, according to the bigness of the Cheese; after this, lay it upon a fair Table or Shelf to dry, forgetting not every day

rub it all over with a clean Cloth, and also to turn it till such time as it is thoroughly dry, and fit to go into the Cheese-treack; in this manner of drying it must be observ'd, to lay it in a place where it may dry halcyon, and afterwards where it may dry more at leasure.

2. To make a Cheese of two Meals, of the Morning's New-milk, and the Evening's Cream-milk, you must do it in the same manner, and so you must if you make a simple Morning-milk Cheese, which is all of new Milk and nothing else; only you are to put in the Earning as soon as the Milk is scalded, if it have any warmth therein, and not scald it; but if the warmth be lost, it must be put into a Kettle, and receive the Air of the Fire.

3. For a very dainty *Nettle-Cheese*, which is the finest Summer-Cheese that can be eaten, you must proceed in every respect as before, in the New-milk Cheese compound; only you are to cut the Curd into a very thin Cheesecake not above half an inch, or a little more, deep, at the most; and when you come to dry them, as soon as they are drained from the Brine, you should lay them upon fresh Nettles, and cover them all over with the same, that they may lie where they may feel the Air, they may ripen therein, observing to renew your Nettles once in two days, and every time they are renewed, to turn the Cheese or Cheeses, and to gather the Nettles as much without stalks as may be; for the fewer wrinkles your Cheese has, and the evenner it is, the more curious is the Housewife accounted.

4. If you would make *Flitten-milk Cheese*, which is the coarsest of all Cheeses, you must take some of the Milk to heat it upon the Fire to warm the rest; but if it be sour, so as that you dare not adventure the warming of it for fear of breaking, then you are to heat Water, with which warm, and putting in your Earning, as before shew'd, gather, press, salt and dry it, as you did all other Cheeses.

5. Then, for your *Eddish* or *Winter-Cheese*, there is no difference between it and your Summer-Cheese, as to the making thereof; only because the Season of the Year denies a kindly drying or hardening thereof, it varies much in taste, and will be always soft; of these *Eddish* Cheeses you may make as many kinds as of Summer-Cheeses, as of one Meal, two Meals, or of Milk that is *Flitten*. See *Cream-Cheese*.

C H E E S L I P, an Insect, the same as the Sow or Hog-Louse.

CHEESLIP-BAG or CHEESELBAG, the Bag in which House-wives prepare and keep their *Rennet* for Cheese: 'Tis the Stomach-bag of a young Sucking Calf that never tastes any other Food than Milk, where the Curd lies undigested; of these Bags you are to provide your self with good store, in the beginning of the year. In order therefore to prepare your *Rennet*, at first open the Bag, pour out into a clean Vessel the Curd and thick Substance thereof; but the rest which is not curded is to be put away; open the Curd, out of which pick all manner of Motes, either of Grass, or Filth gotten into the same; then wash the Curd in many cold Waters till it be as white and clean from all sorts of Motes as is possible; afterwards lay it on a clean Cloth, that the Water may drain from it; which done, lay it in another dry Vessel, and take an handful or two of Salt to rub the Curd exceedingly therewith; then take your Bag and wash it also in divers cold Waters, till it be very clean, and put the Curd and Salt into the Bag, the Bag being also well rubbed with Salt; Salt the outside likewise all over, and let the Pot that contains the Bag be stopt close a whole year, before you make use of the *Rennet*. As for hanging the Bags in a Chimney-corner, as coarse House-wives do, it's a fluttish way, and unwholesome; and the spreading of the *Rennet* while it is new, makes the Cheese heavy and so prove hollow. When the *Rennet* or Earning is fit to be us'd, it should be season'd after this manner;

manner ; open the Bag, put the Curd into a Stone-Mortar or a Bowl, and with a Wooden Pestle or a Rolling-pin, beat it exceedingly ; then add thereto the yolks of two or three Eggs, and half a pint of the sweetest and thickest Cream you can fleet from your Milk, with a Penny-worth of Saffron, finely dried and beaten to Powder, as also a little Cloves and Mace, and stir them all well together, till they appear but as one Substance, and then put all into the Bag again : Afterwards you are to make a very strong Brine of Water and Salt, and therein boil an handful of Saxifrage, which when it is cold, clear into a clean earthen Vessel ; take out of the Bag half a dozen Spoonfuls of the former Curd, and mix it with the Brine ; that done, closing the Bag up again, hang it with the Brine ; and in any case also, steep in the Brine a few Walnut-tree Leaves, and so keep your Rennet a Fortnight after before you use it : In this manner dress your Bags, so as you may ever have one ready after another, and the youngest a Fortnight old ever at the last, for that will make the Earning quick and shary, so that four Spoonfuls of it will be enough for the gathering and seasoning of at least twelve Gallons of Milk ; and this is the choicest and best Earning that possibly can be made.

C H E R R Y - B R A N D Y, is usually made with *Black-Cherries*, by filling a Bottle half full with them, and adding Brandy thereto, till the Bottle be near quite full ; let it be shaken sometimes, and within a Month it will be ready to Drink : Or if the like quantity of Goose-berries, instead of Cherries, be put in, it will make the Brandy very delicious ; and to have the Brandy dulcify'd, and to give it a fine Flavour, put in some Sugar with Rasberries.

C H E R R Y - T R E E ; Stocks for it are raised from Cherry-stones Set or Sowed, or from young wild Cherry-trees taken out of Woods, or Suckers got from the common harsh red Cher-

ry. The wild Stocks make handsome Standard-Trees, but tho' grafted with a good kind, they do not in many Countries bear Fruit so plentifully as the Suckers of the Red, being grafted do ; which last are of a much smaller growth than those of the wild-kind are, and so fitted to graft Cherries on, for Wall or Dwarf-trees : But Cherries grafted on Plum-trees will not prosper long, nor Plums on Cherries ; therefore several sorts of Cherries, of various Colours, some early, and some late, are to be set ; but for the Orchard or Field, the *Flanders* is the best. The Great-bearing Cherry-tree is also a very good kind, and seldom fails, tho' late ripe in a cold and sharp Spring, the same hanging a Fortnight after they are red, before they are through ripe, and are fittest for the coldest places. However this Fruit thrives best, when grafted on the Black-Cherry Stock, which is commonly done about a Yard from the ground, by Whip-grafting ; they may likewise be inoculated or budded on their own kind. The advantages of a Cherry-Orchard are very great ; Thirty Acres at *Sittingburg* in *Kent*, producing above a Thousand pounds in one Year, which yet might be but once ; tho' they are usually worth ten or fifteen pounds per Acre.

The best Cherries for eating are such as are of an hard Substance, and they must be fully ripe ; the watry ones are to be avoided, as being cold, and easily putrifying, and the sour are more wholesome ; the sweet move the Body, and are easily concocted in the Stomach ; being eaten in the Morning, they quench the Thirst, refresh and provoke the Appetite ; the dry are astringent, but pleasant to the Stomach, and make a Man have a good Appetite to his Victuals, especially if boiled with a good quantity of Sugar on them. But how pleasant soever the sweet may be to the Palate, they are Enemies to the Stomach, especially the watry, filling it full of Wind, &c. So that few are to be eaten at once, and im-

mediately after Meat of an excellent substance.

C H E R R Y - W I N E; take the best cherries, pick and stone them; then strain them to a Gallon of Juice, and add two pounds of Sugar, which being put into a Tub, let it Work; and when done, stop it up for two Months, and when done, draw and bottle it with a little Segar, and let it be kept six weeks for use.

C H E R V I L, an Herb multiplied by Seed, this is black, very small, pretty longish, striped long ways, and grows upon Plants sown the Autumn before, knitting and opening in June. The Musk'd sort is one of our Sallet-rnitures, and at the beginning of the Spring, while the Leaves are tender, very agreeable. It remains many years, without being spoiled by the frost, and runs to Seed in the beginning of June. As for the ordinary one, for Sallet also, 'tis Annual, and a little thereof should be sowed monthly, as there is occasion for it. It runs very easily to Seed, and if you would have some of it betimes, it must be sowed by the end of Autumn; the stalks are cut down as soon as they begin to grow yellow, and the Seed taken out, as is done by that of other plants.

C H E S H I R E, a maritime County, in the North-West parts of England, has on the East *Staffordshire* and *Derbyshire*, on the West the *Irish-Sea*, with two Counties of *Wales*, *Flinthshire* and *Denbighshire*; on the North *Lancashire*, and on the South *Shropshire*: its length from East to West is about forty five Miles, and its breadth twenty five from North to South; in which compass is said to contain 720000 acres of Ground, and about 24054 houses; the whole is divided in seven hundred eighty three Parishes, and twelve Market-Towns, among which one but *Chester* sends Members to Parliament. The Air of this County is healthful, that People generally live very long here; and as flat as the Land it lies, yet it has several Hills of

Note, particularly those which divide it from *Staffordshire* and *Derbyshire*: Here are also many noted Woods and Forests, as namely, *Delamere* and *Maclesfield's* Forests; and as for Parks, *Cheshire* has such a number of them, that almost every Gentleman has one peculiar to himself. Heaths and Mosses are frequently here; the first serving to feed Sheep and Horses, and the other to make Turf for Fuel. It's a Country well watered with Rivers, as the *Dee* in the South-West parts, the *Weever* in the middle, and the *Mersey* in the North parts, bordering on *Lancashire*; the first whereof has this observable in it, That upon the falling of much Rain, it rises but little, but if the South-wind beats long on it, it is then apt to swell and overflow. Here are also many others, besides Pools, which with the above-mentioned Rivers, yield abundance of excellent Fish. The County, indeed, in general, abounds more in good Pasturage, than Corn; and its peculiar Commodities are, Salt and Cheese, both much in request all *England* over; as the Inhabitants thereof, both Men and Women, are celebrated for their Comeliness and handsome Proportion.

C H E S L I P, a kind of small Vermin that lye under Stones and Tiles.

C H E S N U T - T R E E; those of *Portugal* and *Bayonne* are reckon'd the best, the brown and most weighty for Fruit, the lesser ones for Timber. They are produc'd best by Sowing; for which, let the Nuts first be spread to Sweat, then cover them in Sand for a Month, next plunge them in Water, and reject the Swimmers; being dryed for 30 days, sand them again, and then try them by Water, as before: Being thus managed, till the beginning of the Spring or *November*, Set them like Beans, drench'd for a Night or more in Milk, put them into the holes with the point upmost; being come, they thrive best unremov'd, for they make a great stand for two years upon every tran-

transplanting. If you remove them, do it about *November* or *February*, into a light pliable Ground or moist Gravel, yet they will grow in Clay, Sand, and all mixed Soils upon bleak places; on the North-sides of Hills, and sometimes near Marshes and Waters; they affect no compost but their own Leaves, and are more patient of cold than heat. They are to be sow'd in the Nursery, as the *Walnut*.

If you set them in Winter or Autumn, do it in their Husks, which arms 'em against the Mouse. *Pliny* reckons them excellent Food, and so did *Cæsar*, when he transplanted them from *Sardis* into *Italy*, whence they came into *France*, and thence to us. Some Sow them as the Acorn, and govern them as the Oak, breaking up the Ground betwixt *November* and *February*; and when they spring, cleansing them at two foot distance, after two years growth. Copses of Chesnut may be wonderfully encreas'd and thicken'd, by laying tender young Branches, but those that spring from the Nuts and Marrons are best, and will thrive mightily, if the Ground be stirred and loosen'd about their Roots for two or three years, and the superfluous Wood prun'd away: For good Trees, they should be stript up after the first years removal. They shoot also into gallant Poles from a felled Stem. Thus a Copse may be ready for felling in eight years, which, besides other uses, yields incomparable Poles for the Garden, Vine-yard, or Hop-yard, till next cutting; and if the Ground be proper, the Tree in ten or twelve years time will grow to a kind of Timber, and bear excellent Fruit.

Chesnut-Trees may be transplanted as big as a Man's Arm, with their Head cut off at five or six Foot high, but they come on at leisure. In Plantations or Avenues, they may be set from thirty to ten Foot distance, but they will grow much nearer, and shoot into Poles, like the Ash, if you cultivate them while tender; but the dropping

of their Leaves is injurious to what grows under them. Some say, young Chesnut-Trees should not be pruned or touch'd with any Knife or Edg-tool for three or four years, but rather cropp'd or broke off. Others affirm, That being grafted in *Walnut*, *Oak*, or *Beech*, it grows exceeding fair, and produces excellent Fruit; and some inoculate Cherries in the Chesnut, for a small Fruit.

Next to the Oak, the Chesnut is most coveted by the Carpenter and Joyner; formerly most of our ancient Houses in *London*, were Built of it, there being a great Forest near that City, in the Reign of King *Henry II.* Chesnut makes the best Stakes, and Poles for Pallisado's, Pediments for Vine-props, and Hops. It is proper also for Mill-Timber and Water-Works, or when it may lie Buried; but Water touching the Root of the growing Tree, spoils both Fruit and Timber. It is so prevalent against Cold, that they defend other Plantations from the Injuries of the severest Frosts. It's proper for Columns, Tables, Chests, Chairs, Stools, Bedsteads, Tubs and Wine-Casks, giving it the least Tincture of the Wood of any whatever; dipt in scalding Oil, or well pitch'd, it's extremely durable. It will look fair without, when rotten within; but 'tis said, The Beams premonish the fall of a House, by their cracking. Formerly they made Consultatory Staves of this Tree, and *Jacob's* Peeled Rods were of it. The Coals of it are excellent for the Smith, soon kindled, and as soon quenched; but the Ashes stain Linnen, therefore not proper for Lye. It is advisable to beat the Fruit down from the Tree, a little before they are ready to fall, because they'll keep the better, or else they should be Smoak-dry'd. The larger Fruit is a Masculine Food for Rusticks, at all times, and better than *Cale* and *Rusty-Bacon*, or Beans to boot. In *Italy*, they boil 'em with Bacon, and in *Virgil's* time, they eat them with Milk and Cheese: They eat 'em

the best Tables in *France* and *Italy*, with Salt, in Wine, or Juice of Lemon and Sugar, being first roasted in Embers on the *Chaplet*. It were good to propagate 'em among the common People, being a lasting and cheap Food. In *Italy*, they also boil 'em in Wine, then Smoke them a little, and sell 'em Geese. In *Piemont*, they add Clove, Cinnamon and Nutmeg to their Wine, but first peel them: Others dry 'em in Rose-water. Bread of their Flower is very nourishing, and makes Women well-complexioned. Bitters made of the Flower, watered with Rose water, and sprinkled with grated *Parmegiano*, and Fried with fresh Butter, are a dainty Dish. Eating of 'em raw, or in Bread, as they do much about *Lincoln* in *France*, is not so swell the Body, but without any other hurt: Some account them dangerous for those that are subject to the Gravel in the Kidneys. They are best preserved in Earthen Vessels, in a cool place. Some lay them in a Smoke-loft, others in dry Barley-straw, or in Sands. Their Leaves make wholesome Mattraffes, and are good Litter for Cattel. The Flower made into an Electuary with Honey, is excellent against spitting Blood, and the Cough; and the Decoction of the Rind, tinctures Hair of a Golden Colour.

There is also another call'd the *Horse-Chesnut*, raised from Nuts that come from *Turkey*, which grows well with us, and in time to a fair large standard, full of Boughs and Branches, green Leaved, and nicked in the edges, the Flowers come forth at the ends of the Branches in *May*, each consisting of four white Leaves, with threads in the middle, that in their natural Country turn to Chesnuts, but rarely with us. These Trees are now highly esteem'd in *France* for Walks and Avenues: They are also no less respected here for their fair green Leaves and Flowers, and for want of Nuts are propagated by Layers or Suckers. Its Name came from the property of the

Nuts, which in *Turkey* are given to Horses in their Provender, to cure such as have Coughs, or are Broken-winded.

CHESNUTS; the biggest are the best, which after they have been gather'd should be kept a long time; by which means they become more savoury and wholesome. In several places where there is but little Corn, they are dry'd and smoak'd in the Chimney, then cleansed, and so prepar'd serve in stead of Bread: They afford large and good Nourishment; but being of a windy Nature, they are render'd less hurtful, if roasted on Coals; cover'd a little white under Ashes, and then eat with Pepper and Salt; yet the boiled are better than the roasted, because they acquire a suffocating quality from the Smoak. In cold Weather they are good for all Ages and Constitutions, if taken well-boiled in a moderate quantity, and good Wine drunk after them.

CHEST; is an uncertain quantity in Merchandizing, as of

Sugar 10 to 15 C. weight.

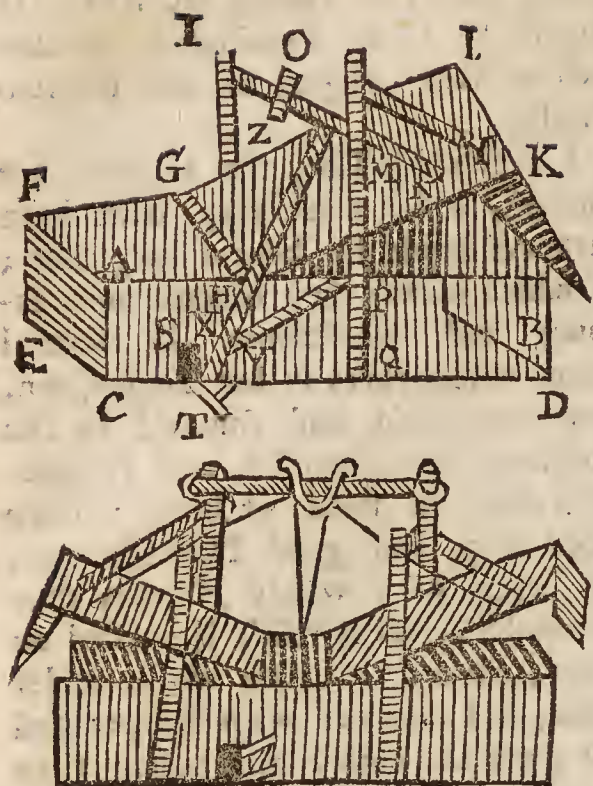
Glass 200 to 300 Foot.

Castle-Soap 2 and a half to 3 C. weight.

Indigo 1 and a half to 2 C. 5 Score to the C. &c.

CHEST-FOUND'RING. See *Found'ring*.

CHEST-TRAPS; a kind of Boxes, or Traps, used to take Polecats, Fitchers, Martens, and the like Vermin, that are injurious to Warrens, Dove-houses, or Hen-roosts; the first of them being with a single, and the other with a double Entrance are represented thus:



Now, for the making and using them, take three pieces of Oak, or Elm-boards, of an equal bigness, like to that which is in the first Figure, and marked with A, B, C, D; let them be four Foot long, one over, and about an Inch thick, which nail together just like a Coffin, and close up one end with a piece of the Boards, which must be nailed fast on, as A, C, E, F; likewise nail over three main Boards, another piece, as A, F, G, H, which must be as large as any of the rest, but not so long by two parts in three; and for the rest of the covering, you must have another piece of the same sort of Boards; On the other side of the Boards, make a little hole with a Gimlet, at the places marked G, H, where fasten two Nails, which may be driven into the Board that lies on the top, so as to serve for Sockets, or as the Axle of a Coach, so that the Board may be easily lifted up, and let down; and at the other end, I, K, nail another piece of Timber just equal to that marked with A, F, G, H, which must only be fasten'd to the upper Board, in such manner, that being let down, the whole may seem to be a Chest close shut; Then get two pieces of Wood, as L, M, P, Q, two Foot

long, and one Inch and an half thick, and pierced at the ends, L, M, with a hole big enough to turn one's little Finger therein; nail these on the two side Boards, about the middle of them, just opposite to each other, with a piece of Wood an Inch square, shaped at both ends like an Axle-tree, which put easily into the two holes, L, M, at the middle of the said Axle-tree, frame a mortice, or hole, to fasten and tye a Stick, O, N, which may fall down upon the moving Plank, when 'tis let down; and this is intended to prevent any Beast from lifting up the cover, when once 'tis down.

Before you nail all the Boards together, make a hole in that Plank, marked A, B, C, D, at the place marked U, X; which hole should be two Inches long, and half an Inch over, just opposite thereto; and in the other Plank, bore a little hole with a Gimlet, as at R, that you may put in a small Cord; at the end whereof, tye your Tricker, Rn, Sn, T, made of a Stick as big as ones little Finger, which tho' fasten'd at the end R, may however have liberty enough to move up and down, and must pass through the hole U, about two Inches out, with a notch or two at T; about the end of it tye your Bait on this Tricker, within the *Chest-Trap*, which ought to be appropriated to the nature of the Beast or Vermine you intend to take.

For the setting of this Trap, you must have a strong Cord fasten'd upon the moving Plank, near the middle of it, marked Y, towards the end; at the other end of the said Cord, tye a small Stick, marked U, an Inch and an half long, and half as big as one's Finger, formed at one end like a Wedge; so that the Trap being lifted up about half a Foot, as you see it represented in the Figure, and the Cord being passed over the Axle-tree, Z, O, the little Stick may have one end in the notch T of your Tricker, and the other end in the hole X, and then is your Trap or Engine set right as it should be: If your Tricker be but a quarter

arter of an Inch clear from the bottom Plank, when any Vermin is once and gives but one touch to the t, which is on the Tricker, that es way, and down falls the moving nk, with the Door fast shut.

The other Trap with the double entrance, is by much the best, because Vermin you intend to take, may through it to behold the prey, and e in at which side they please, and efore will sooner venture. It is e much after the same manner with former, having two turning Planks, the Tricker ought to be in the dle, at Z, so that there needs no her directions to be given about

CHEVERIL LEATHER, a d of soft tender Leather, made of Skin of wild Goats.

CHEVIN or CHUB-FISH, a n-water Fish, having a great Head.

CHEVIN-FISHING; this Fish wns in *March*, and is very strong, unactive, yielding in a very little e after he is struck, and the larger s, the quieter he is taken. As for Food, he loves all sorts of Worms Flies, also Cheese, Grain, black rms, sitting their Bellies that the te may appear; he affects to have Bait large, and variety of them one Hook; but more particularly, delight is in the Pith that grows he Bone of an Ox-back, of which must be careful of taking off the gh outward Skin, without breaking inward tender one. Early in the ning Angle for this sort of Fish, n Snails; but in the heat of the , choose some other Bait; and in afternoon Fish for him at Ground, Fly, and there is none he covets e than a great Moth with a large d, whose Body is yellow, with tish Wings, which is commonly d in Gardens, about the Evening; , this Fish will not stick sometimes hap a Lamprey.

CHEVISANCE, a Law-word a Contract or Bargain; also an wful Contract in point of Usury,

or a Composition between Debtor and Creditor.

CHEWING-BALLS; the use of these Balls is to restore lost Appetite, a thing very incident to Horses, proceeding from a salt Humour, and bitter Phlegm, which obstructs the passages of the Throat, and make them loath their Food. For the composition of these Balls; "Take a "pound of *Assa-fœtida*, as much "Liver of *Antimony*, half a pound "of the Wood of a *Bay-tree*, an e- "qual quantity of *Juniper-wood*, and "two ounces of *Pellitory of Spain*. Beat all the Ingredients a-part, to a gross Powder; for which reason, the Woods must be dried, then put them all together into a Mortar, and incorporate them with a sufficient quantity of good *Grape-Verjuice*, well clarified, pouring it in by degrees, till they are reduced to a Mass; of which make Balls of the weight of an ounce and a half, to be dry'd in the Sun: Wrap one of these Balls, in a Linnen-clout, and tying a Thread thereto, make the Horse chew it two Hours in the Morning, and he will eat as soon as you unbridle him: Do the same at Night, and persist in this Method, till the Horse recover his Appetite. When one Ball is consumed, put in another; and they may be us'd on the Road, as you Travel, being tied to the Bridle. Balls of Venice-Treacle may be us'd in like manner with good Success.

CHIBBOL, a kind of small Onion. See *Ciboules*.

CHICHLINGS, a sort of Pulse otherwise call'd *Everlasting Pease*.

CHICKENS; as soon as they are hatched, if any be weaker than the rest, they must be wrapped up in Wooll, and have Air of the Fire, and it will soon strengthen them; to perfume them also with a little *Rosemary*, is very wholesome: So that you may keep the first hatched Chickens in a Sieve, till the rest be disclosed; for they'll have no Meat for two days; and some Shells being harder

than others, they will require so much distance of time in opening ; but yet, unless the Chickens are weak, or the Hen rude, it is not amiss to let them alone under her ; for she will nourish them most kindly : Two days being over, the first Meat to be given them, is very small Oat-meal, some dry, and some steeped in Milk, or else fine Wheat-bread Crums ; and after they have got strength, Curds, Cheese-parings, White-bread-Crust soaked in Drink or Milk, Barley-meal, or Wheat-bread scalded, or the like soft Meat that is small and may be easily divided. But farther, it is more proper to keep them a Fortnight in the House, than to suffer them to go abroad with the Hen to Worm ; it's very wholesome to chop green *Chives* among your Chickens-Meat, which will preserve them from the Rye, and other Diseases in the Head ; neither must they at any time be suffered to want Water ; for if they be forced to drink Puddle, it will breed the *Pip* ; to feed also upon Tares, Darnel or Cockle, is very dangerous for young Ones ; they will fatten by the said means under their Dams ; To have fat crammed Chickens, let them be cooped up when the Dam forsakes them ; the best Cram for them, is Wheat-meal and Milk made into Dough ; these Crams are to be steeped in Milk, and so thrust down their Throats ; but they must necessarily be small and well wet, lest they choak them ; and by that means they'll be fat in fourteen days.

To distinguish whether Chickens be good or no ; after they are kill'd, they will be stiff and white, and firm in the vent, if fresh ; but if stale, they are limber and green in the Vent ; for a scalded Chicken do but rub your Finger upon the Breast of her, and if she feels rough, then she is newly killed, but if slippery and slimy, then stale : A crammed Chicken, if fat, will have a fat Rump, and a fat Vein upon the side of the Breast of her, like a Pullet.

CHIMINAGE, a Toll for Way-faring or passage thro' a Forest ; also a Fee taken by Foresters throughout their Bailiwick for Timber, Bushes &c.

CHINA, a Country in the most Eastern part of *Asia*, about eighteen times as big as *England* ; being a vast Kingdom or Empire that contains 60 Cities, 2000 Walled Towns and 4000 unwalled. The chief Towns and Trade are, *Peking, Kianguin, Hangchen, Cinon, and Quanchen*. The Commodities are, Gold, Silver, Precious Stones, Porcelane-dishes, China-wares, Quick-silver, China-wood, Sugar, Cottons, Silks, Camphire, Rhubarb, Civet, Musk, Ginger, &c.

CHINA or CHINA-WARE See *Porcelane*.

CHIN-SCAB, a Scabby Disease in Sheep, that runs on the Skin, and is among Shepherds, commonly called *The Dartars* ; which will kill them if not remedy'd ; It comes by negligence of the Shepherds, when they suffer them to feed on Grass covered with Dew, &c. To cure it, 1. Take a small quantity of *Hyssop* and *Sage* beat together, in order to chafe the Sheeps Palate and all over the Mouth, or else rub it with *Self-heal* or *Cinquefoil* ; and washing the Scab with *Vinegar*, afterwards anoint it with *Tar* and *Hogs-grease* mixed together. 2. Other stamp *Cypress-leaves* in water, and therewith wash the Palate of the Mouth, and the Sores. 3. But some Shepherds take this Scab to be a kind of Pox, which will commonly be as well on the Brisket, as upon the Chin, and say, 'tis got by Feeding after Hogs that have the Swine-Pox ; they anoint it with *Tar* and *Hogs-grease* melted together ; and if not helped in time, one Sheep will infect the rest. 4. For the common Scab some take *Powder of Brimstone*, with *Cypress-roots*, beat, an equal quantity and mix them with blanch'd *Raisins*, *Camphire*, and *Wax*, melted all together, whereof they make an Ointment, and rub the Scab therewith.

then it is to be washed over with Lye and Salt-water mixed, and afterwards with fresh Water; but the common shepherds take nothing but *Tar* mingled with fine *Grease*.

CHITTING; any Seed is said to *Chit*, when it first shoots its small root into the Earth.

CHIVES or **CHIEVES**, (among *Herbalists*) the fine Threads in flowers; or the small Knobs that grow on the top of those Threads.

CHIVES, *tipt with Pendants*, is when the Horn or Thread of a flower, has a Seed hanging and shaking at the point of it, as in Tulips, &c.

CHIVES or **CIVES**, a sort of small Onion.

CHOLER, a hot and dry Humour contain'd in the Gall-Bladder; also a Distemper incident to Sheep, in summer; being known by the yellowness of the Skin: To cure which, stamp a few *Elder-leaves*, strain them with *Ale*, and give the same warm.

CHOOSING OF DOGS; in order to choose a Dog and Bitch for good Whelps, see that your Bitch come of a generous Kind, well-proportioned, having large Ribs and Flanks; as also that your Dog be of a good Breed and Young; for a young Dog and an old Bitch breed excellent Whelps. Now, *January, February, and March*, are the best times for Hounds, Bitches, or Bratchets, to be Lined in; also let the Dog and Bitch Couple when the Moon is in *Aquarius* or *Gemini*; for such as are then engender'd, will never run Mad, and the Litter will be of more Dog than Bitch-Whelps; nay, double; 'tis not advisable to preserve the first or second, but third: The Bitch should be us'd to a Kennel, that she may like it after her whelping, and she should be kept warm; wean your Whelps at two Months end; and tho' it be some difficulty to choose a Whelp under the Dam, that will prove the best of the Litter, yet some approve that which is last, and take him for the

best; others remove the Whelps from the Kennel, and lay them several and a-part one from the other; then they watch which of them the Bitch first takes and carries into her Kennel again, and *that* they take for the best: Others again, will have *that* which weighs least when it Sucks, to prove the best; this is certain, that the lighter Whelp will prove the swifter. As soon as the Bitch has Litter'd, 'tis requisite to choose them you intend to preserve, and throw away the rest; keep the Black, Brown, or of one Colour; for the Spotted are not much to be esteemed, tho' of Hounds, the Spotted are to be valued. Hounds for Chace are to be chosen by their colours; the white with black Ears, and a black Spot at the setting on of the Tail, are the most principal to compose your Kennel of, and of good scent and condition: The black Hound, or the black-tanned, or the all liver-coloured, or all white, the true Talbots, are best for the String or Line; the grizzled, whether mixed or unmixed, so it be shag haired, are the best Verminers; and a couple of these are good for a Kennel. In short, take these marks of a good Hound, That his Head be of a middle proportion, rather long than round; his Nostrils wide, his Ears large, his Back bowed, his Fillet great, Haunches large, Thighs well trussed, Ham straight, Tail big near the Reins, the rest slender, the Leg big, the Sole of the Foot dry, and formed like a Fox's, with the Claws large.

CHOPS, *Clefts* or *Rifts*; are Diseases in the Palate of an Horse's Mouth, proceeding either from coarse and rough Hay, full of Thistles, and other pricking stuff; or by foul Provender, full of sharp Seeds, which by frequent pricking the Barrs of his Mouth, causes them to wrinkle, and breed corrupt Blood, which may turn to a Canker; what cures the Canker in the Mouth, if it comes to this Disease, does likewise effect its Cure; but to prevent the former, wash his

Mouth with *Vinegar* and *Salt*, and anoint it with *Honey* : And for the removing of these Distempers, pull out his Tongue, slice it with an Incision-knife, and thrust out the Kernels or Corruption, then wash the place as before : But to prevent their coming at all, the most adviseable way is, to wash it often with *Wine*, *Beer*, and *Ale*, and so shall not Blisters breed therein, nor any other Disease.

Chops or *Cracks* do also happen in a Horse's Legs on the bough of the Pastern, accompany'd with Pain and a very noisome Stench ; being sometimes occasion'd by a sharp malignant Humour that frets the Skin. In this case, shave away the Hair from the sore Place, in order to keep it clean, and apply the White Honey charge, or the Coachman's Ointment, which will speedily heal the Chops, if the Application be constantly renew'd. The Oil of *Hemp-seed*, or of *Line-seed*, shak'd in a Vial, with an equal quantity of *Brandy*, is likewise very proper to qualify the sharp Humours, and to heal and dry up the Chops. See *Clefts in the Heels*, and *Scratches*.

CHUB, and *Chub-fishing* ; this Fish is full of small forked Bones, dispersed every where through his Body ; eats very waterish, and being infirm, is in a manner tasteless ; 'tis best of any to entertain a young Angler, as being easily taken ; in order to which, you must find out some hole, where you shall have twenty or more of them together in a hot day, floating almost on the Surface of the Water ; Let your Rod be strong and long, your Line not above a yard long, very strong, and an indifferent large Hook, baited with a *Grasshopper* ; which bob up and down on the top of the Water, and if there be any Chub near, he will rise ; But so as you may not be seen, for he is a timorous Fish, and therefore the least shadow will make him sink to the bottom of the Water, tho' he'll rise again suddenly ; and this is called *Bobbing* : When you have Baited your Hook, drop it gently about two

Foot before the Chub you have pitch'd upon by your Eye to be the best, and fairest, and he will instantly bite greedily thereat, and be held fast, by reason of his Leather-mouth, that he can seldom break his hold, and so it will be well to give him play enough, and tire him, otherwise you may endanger your Line.

If you cannot find a *Grasshopper*, bait your Hook with any kind of Fly, or Worm ; and if you will fish with a Fly, *Grasshopper*, or *Beetle*, it must be at the top of the Water ; but if with other Baits, underneath. In *March* and *April*, Angle for the Chub with *Worms* ; in *June* and *July*, with *Flies*, *Snails*, and *Cherries* ; but in *August*, and *September*, use a Paste made of *Parnesan*, or *Holland-Cheese*, pounded with *Saffron* in a Mortar, adding a little *Butter* thereto ; But others make a Paste of *Cheese* and *Turpentine* for the Winter-Season ; at what time the Chub is at his prime ; for then his forked Bones are either lost, or turned into Gristles ; and his Flesh is excellent Meat Bak'd ; his Spawn is admirable, and if he be large, the Head, when the Throat is well washed, is the best part of the Fish. However in hot Weather, you must Angle for this Fish in the middle of Water, or near the top of it ; but in cold Weather, near the bottom.

CHURCH-WARDENS ; Officers yearly chosen, by consent of the Minister and Vestry, to look to the Church, Church-yard, Parish-accounts, &c. as also to observe the behaviour of the Parishioners, and to present those that commit such Offences, as belong to the Jurisdiction and Censure of the Ecclesiastical Court. These are a kind of Corporation, enabled by Law to Sue and to be Sued for any thing belonging to the Church, or Poor of the Parish.

CHURNING ; the Cream being neatly and sweetly kept, is to be Churned on those Days that are set apart, either for the use in the House, or the next Market, according to the purpose

purpose, for which the Dairy is kept : The most usual Days held among ordinary Housewives, are *Tuesdays* and *Fridays* ; the first in the Afternoon, to serve *Wednesday-morning* Market ; and *Friday-morning*, to serve *Saturday* Market ; for *Wednesday* and *Saturday* are the principal Market-days of the Kingdom ; and *Wednesday*, *Friday*, and *Saturday* the customary Fasting-days of the Week, and so most proper for the use of Butter. Now, for the Work itself, strain the Cream, through a strong and clean Cloth, into the Churn ; then cover the Churn, and set it in a place fit for the action to be perform'd in ; as in the Summer, in the coolest place of the Dairy, and exceeding early in the Morning, or very late in the Evening ; but in the Winter, in the warmest part of the Dairy, and in the most temperate hours, as about Noon, or a little before or after ; So churn it with swift strokes, marking the noise of the same, which will be solid, heavy, and entire, till you hear it alter, and the sound is become light, sharp, and more sprightly ; afterwards you'll see, at your Butter breaks, which is perceived by its sound, the lightness of the Churn-staff, and the sparks and drops which appear yellow about the side of the Churn ; then with your hand cleanse both the Lid and the inside of the Churn ; and having put it together, you are to cover the Churn again ; that done, with easie strokes round, and not to the bottom, gather the Butter together in one entire Lump and Body, leaving no pieces thereof severed or unjoined. There are many inconveniencies that may happen to Butter in the churning, because of the tenderness of its Body, being not able to endure either much heat, or much Cold ; for if over-heated, it will look white, and crumbe, and be bitter in taste ; and if over-cold, 'twill not come at all : To help these defects, if you Churn in the heat of Summer, it will not amiss, during that time, to place

your Churn in a Pail of cold Water, as deep as the Cream rises therein, and in Churning, the strokes should go slow, and the Churn should be cool when the Cream is put in : But if you Churn in the sharpest time of Winter, the Cream must be put in before the Churn is cold, after it has been scalded ; then it is to be set within the Air of the Fire, and churned with as swift strokes, and as fast as may be ; for the much labouring, will keep it in continual warmth, and you will have good Butter ; for which, see *Butter*.

CIBOULES, or **CHIBBOLS** ; are (properly speaking) but degenerate Onions, propagated only by Seeds, of the bigness of a corn of ordinary Gunpowder ; on one side a little flat, and half round on the other, and yet somewhat long and oval, and white on the inside. They are sown in all Seasons ; but herein differ from the Onion, in that it produces but a small Root, and several Stems, or upright Shoots, and such as bring forth most of them, are most esteemed ; of these you should be careful to provide most Seed, that will best fit to be gather'd in *August*, if planted in *March* ; they are sown in almost in every Month in the Year ; they are thinned as well as Onions, and some that are transplanted will prosper well : In dry Summers, their Beds must be watered, and their planting is to be always in good Earth.

CIDER, an excellent Drink made of Apples, which are reducible to two Heads, either the wild, harsh and common Apple, growing plentifully in the Counties of *Hereford*, *Worcester*, *Glocester*, &c. or the more curious Table-fruit, as the *Golden Pippin*, *Kentish Pippin*, *Kirton Pippin*, *Pearmain*, *Gilliflower*, &c. which are prefer'd by many, as having a more Cordial and pleasant Juice than other Apples. As to the former, the best sorts for Cider, are the *Red-streak*, the *White* and *Green Must*, the *Genet-moil*, *Eliot*, *Stocken-apple*, &c.

The greater part of these being meerly savage, and so harsh that Swine will hardly eat them, yet yield a most plentiful smart and vinous Liquor, comparable to, if not exceeding the best *French Wine*. However, mixture of Fruits is a great advantage to this Liquor, the meanest Apples mingled together, being esteem'd to make as good Cider as the best alone, always observing that they be of equal Ripeness; but the best Mixture (according to Mr. *Worlidge*) is that of Red streaks with Golden Rennets.

The usual Method of ordering the Fruit is by grinding, and the new-invented Engine is incomparably the most commodious, many of which are already dispers'd throughout the Kingdom, made according to the first Model; but they have lately receiv'd so great an Improvement, as to appear now quite another Invention, in regard they take up so little room, no more than two Yards square; and according to their respective sizes grind from 20 to 50 Bushels an Hour, with the labour only of one Man, the feeding of it being now contriv'd with little assistance of another; and farther, it grinds all manner of Fruit with little alteration in the setting thereof.

In grinding, pressing or pounding the Fruit, every Man may be freely left to the Customs and conveniences of his native Country; but a due management of the Cider after it is press'd out is of main importance; Proceed we therefore to strain it forthwith thro' a Sieve, and Tun it up in a Hogthead or Barrel that is well season'd and sweet; fill it not up by two Gallons at least, and for two or three Days let it be stopp'd up only with a loose Stopper; afterwards it must be clos'd with Clay on the top, and a Cork or some Stopple put into the Vent-hole; but for the space of some Weeks or more, it should be once a Day drawn forth a little, lest the Vessel break, or the Liquor force some other Vent: That done, it must

be stopp'd up close again, and so let to stand till 'tis suppos'd to grow somewhat clear, and then it may be pierc'd to see how fine it is; the Summer-fruit after a Month; the Gennet-moil after the first Frosts, the Red-streak not till after *January*, and the other Winter-fruits about the same time.

If it be found that the Cider is not fine at the times but now mention'd, let it be try'd again about a Month after; and if not fine enough, it must be rack'd off after the manner of Wine, setting another Vessel in a convenient Place, so as the Liquor may run thro' a Leather-pipe, or else a *Syphon* or Crane of Metal or Glass, out of one into the other, without being expos'd to the Air; which is very material to be heeded at the first pressing; and even at all times, the Spirits of Cider being exceeding apt to evaporate. Some choose rather to fine Cider with Water-glew commonly call'd *Ising-glass*, than by Racking, which is perform'd thus: About a quarter of a pound of Ising-glass is taken for a Hogthead, and so proportionably, which is beat thin upon an Anvil, Iron-wedge, or the like, then cut into pieces, and laid to steep in a quart of White-wine, or some of the Liquor you would have fine, but it dissolves best in White-wine: Let it lye therein all Night, and set it next day for some time over a gentle Fire till it be thoroughly dissolved; when a greater proportion of the Liquor that is designed to be purify'd, is to be taken, after the rate of one Gallon to a Hogthead, in which the dissolved Ising-glass must be boil'd, and thrown into the whole Mass of Liquor well stirr'd about, but the Vent left for some time open, and this will fine any kind of Liquor: But the common Method of Vintners is the best, who dissolve a considerable quantity of Ising-glass in White-wine, without putting it on the Fire, which in about a Month's time it will do, and turn to a Jelly that will keep a Year; and when there

ere is occasion to make use thereof, the Scum on the top is remov'd, and ere is taken what quantity will serve to run out of it, in proportion of a quart to a Hogshead; and this with some of the Liquor 'tis to be put in, beat to froth, and mixt with some more of the same Liquor; then pour'd into the Vessel, mingling it well together with a Broom, and so all left Work.

When your Liquor is very fine, let it be drawn out of the Vessel as it is drunk, or else bottled off, which is much better; and 'tis to be observed, that after it is become fine, the sooner it be drawn the better, since change of weather alters it. Bottles of Cider may be kept all Summer in cold Fountains, or in Cellars in Sand; if they be well corked and bound, they may so be kept many Years in cool places, yet a cold Floor is much better than Sand; as a deep Vault or place near a cold Fountain is to be preferr'd before setting them in Water. After Cider has been bottled a Week, if new, else at the time of bottling, a piece of fine Loaf-Sugar as big as a nutmeg, may be put into each Bottle, which will make it brisk; but if the Cider be kept too long, 'tis apt to make it turn sour; in case the Bottles be in danger of Frost, let them be cover'd with Straw, and about April they may be plac'd in the coldest Repositories.

To restore and mend thick and sour Cider, a few Apples pared and cored, are to be bruis'd, and put in at the bung of the Barrel, which will beget new Fermentation, but then you must draw it off in a few Days, lest the Murk corrupt the whole Mass; which may be prevented in case you press your Apples, and only put in the Juice: The same may be done in bottles, by adding a spoonful or two of new Must to every Bottle of dead Cider, and stopping it again: If Cider be only a little sourish, it may be corrected and preserved, by putting a gallon of unground blanched Wheat

into a Hogshead, and so proportionably to a greater or lesser quantity. Leaven or Mustard ground with some part of the Cider, or rather with Canary-wine, and flipt into the Cask, is effectual either to preserve Cider, or to recover it when acid; but the best Remedy is a Decoction of Raisins of the Sun, or the new Lees of *Spanish* Wine. There is a difference between acid or sharp Cider, and that which is eager or turn'd; the first has the Spirits free, and may be easily retriev'd by a small addition of new Spirits, or some sweet'ning Matter; but the latter has some of its Spirits wasted or decay'd, so that all additions are but fruitless attempts to restore it. Cider that is dead or flat will often revive of itself, if close stoppt upon the revolution of the Year and approaching Summer; but Cider that has acquir'd a deadness or flatness, by being kept in a Beer or Ale Vessel, is not to be recover'd. Mustard beat with Sack and put to boil'd Cider, preserves it and gives it good Spirits; and two or three rotten Apples will sometimes clarify thick Cider; to conclude, Wheaten Bran cast into a Cask after Working, thickens the Coat or Cream, and much conduces to its preservation.

As to the Vessel your Cider is put into, if new, it must be scalded with hot Water, in which some of the Must or Powz has been boil'd; but if tainted, some unslack'd Lime is to be put into it with Water, and stopping it well, let it be roll'd about for a while; or a quarter of a Pound of Pepper to an Hogshead, pounded and boil'd in Water may help the ill flavour: 'Tis necessary it should be purify'd from all Dregs; and some Vessels notwithstanding the use of Must or Pouz of Apples, after all are so tainted, that there is no cure for them, but by taking off the Head, and exposing the whole open Cask to the Sun and Air for a considerable time. But lastly, in order to get choice Cider, and such as is extraordinary

dinary for its goodness, that Liquor must be taken which comes first from the Must, without much pressing, and what comes afterwards disposed of by it self, or mixt with the Juice of another grinding; whereas others have had the curiosity to pick the ripest Apples off the Trees, and to make use of them by themselves for exquisite Cider.

It may not perhaps be improper to close this particular Account with some few Observations relating to Cider and its proper Apples. 1. Then the best sorts of Cider fruit are far more juicy, and the Liquor more readily divides from the pulp of the Apple, than in the best Table-fruits. 2. Some observe, the more red any Apple is, the better it is for Cider, and the paler the worse, and that no sweet Apple having a rough rind is bad for this use; but the more inclinable to yellow the fleshy part of an Apple is, the better colour'd the Cider will be. 3. Apples of a bitter taste will spoil your Cider, but the juice of them and of Crabs will make as good Spirits as the best Apples when fermented; for neither the sour nor the bitter Taste arises with the Spirit. 4. After your Apples are ground they should be made up in Straw or in a Hair bag, and so committed to the Press, of which there are several sorts, but the Screw-press is the best. 5. 'Tis not expedient to grind or beat Apples in a Stone-trough, because it bruises the Kernels and Stalks which give an ill savour to the Cider. 6. Let not your Apples be ground too small, so as too much of the Pulp may pass with the Liquor, it being requisite to strain it from the gross Particles of the Apples, before it is put into the Fat. For other Particulars, see *Raisin-Cider* and *Royal-Cider*.

CIDERIST, one that deals in or has the managing of Cider.

CIDERKIN or **PURRE**; a Liquor made of the *Murk* or gross Matter after the Cider is press'd out;

for that purpose, the Murk is to be put up into a large Fat, and what quantity of boil'd Water (that has stood till cold again) is judg'd convenient, added thereto; if about half the quantity that was of the Cider it will be good; but if as much as the Cider, then but small: The whole must be left to infuse about forty-eight Hours, and afterwards be well press'd, so that which comes from the Press, is to be immediately Tunned up and stoppt, and it will be fit to drink in few Days. This Liquor being for the most part Water, will clarify of it self so as to serve instead of small Beer in a Family, and to many 'tis much more agreeable: It may also be improved by the addition of the Settling or Lees of the Cider which was last purify'd, laying it on the Pulp before pressure; or by adding some overplus of Cider that the other Vessels would not hold, or else by grinding some fallen or refuse Apples that were not fit to be put into your Cider, and pressing them therewith. Ciderkin may be made to keep long, in case it be boil'd after pressure with such a proportion of Hops, as is usually infused in Beer, that is design'd to be kept for the same time; but then the Water need not be boil'd before it is pour'd upon the Murk.

CINNABAR or **CINOPER** Red-Lead, a Mineral which is either Natural, call'd *Native Cinnobar*, or else Artificial, which is a mixture of Brimstone and Quick-silver. This Mineral is brownish when in the Lump, but being reduc'd to a fine Powder, it is of a very high red Colour, and termed *Vermillion*.

CINNABAR-PILLS, for Wounds in Horses, are thus prepar'd. "Take the finest and clearest *Assa-*
" *foetida*, Bay-berries of *Provence* or
" *Italy*, and Cinnabar, all in fine
" Powder, of each a Pound, with a
" sufficient quantity of strong Brandy.
Of these make a Mass in a Brass-mortar to be form'd into Pills, weighing fourteen Drams each; two of which

C I N

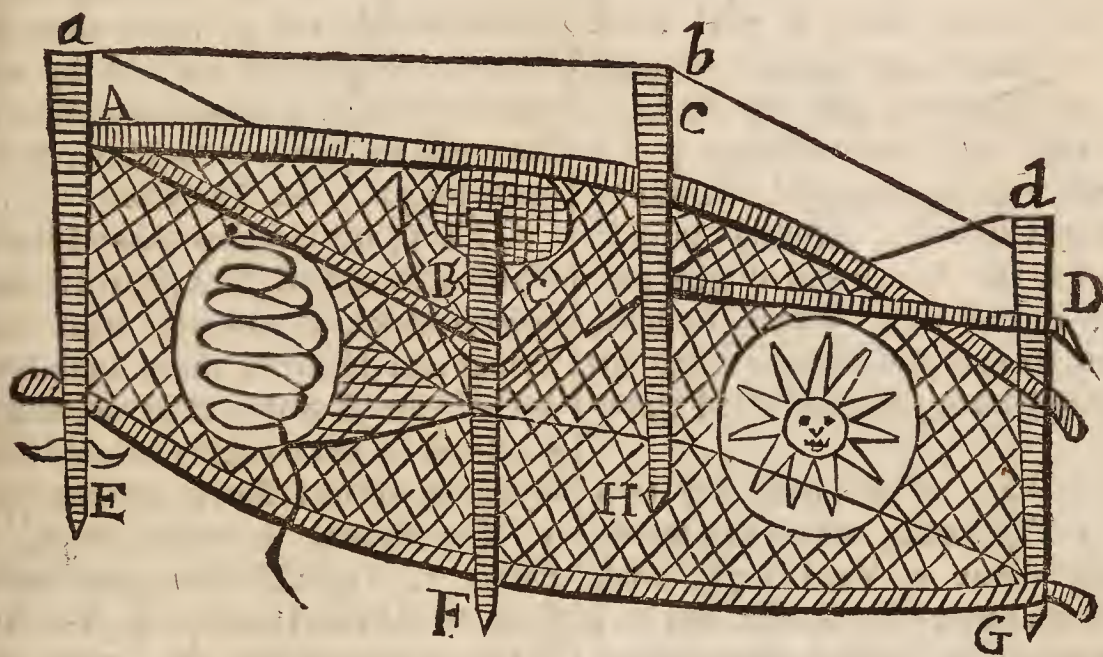
which dry'd may be given in three half-pints of Wine, once in two days, or once every Day, till the Horse is taken eight or ten; making him stand bridled two Hours before and after the taking of every Dose. These are not only of singular efficacy in healing Wounds, but even against the Farcin, Worms and shedding of the Hair from the Head and Neck; they are also very proper for running the Scabs in the Leggs, eating Scabs in the

C I S

Main and Tail, Quarter-bones, Bunches, Warts, &c.

CINQUE-FOIL or **FIVE-LEAVED GRASS**, an Herb so call'd from the number of its Leaves growing together in a Tuft.

CINQUE-PORT, is a Fishing-Net, so called from the five Entrances into it, and of excellent use for any Pond or River, swift or standing Water; being represented by this Figure.



To make use hereof, provide four poles, which must be straight and long, and for length answerable to the depth of the Water, the great ends are to be sharpen'd like Stakes, and notched within a foot of the ends, and fasten the four corners of the Net, E, F, G, H; the like notches make on the same Poles, at a convenient distance, for the fastning of the upper corners, in the same manner as A, B, C, D; the bottom of the Net is four square, without any entrance; to do well, you should have the help of a Boat, when you set the Net in the Water; for that you must drive your Poles fast to the ground, and at such a convenient distance, that your Net may be stretched out, each Pole answering his place in an exact direct Line, and may suffice in any standing Water: But if in a swift Stream, the

motion of the Water will always move the Net, and so frighten away the Fish; but, for the prevention thereof, fasten at the very top of the four Poles, some strong Sticks, to strengthen each other, and to keep all tight: For instance, observe the same pointed Line, marked with little a, b, c, d, and you will easily comprehend it; but then if you fasten two other Poles crossways, from A, a, unto great D, and little d, and from C, c, to great B, and little c, there is no fear, for the Water can have no power over it.

CION, a young Shoot, Sprig or Sucker of a Tree.

CISTERNS for Water; for such as are designed to be made under an House, as in a Cellar to preserve Water; for Kitchen uses, Brick or Stone may be laid with Terrass, and it will do well; or a Cement may be made

to join Brick or Stone withal, with a composition made of slacked, sifted Lime, and Linseed-Oil, tempered together, with Tow or Cotton-Wool; or else a Bed of good Clay may be laid, and on that, a lay of Brick for the Floor; then a Wall raised round about, leaving a convenient place behind it to remain Clay, which may be done as fast as the Wall is raised; so that when it is finished, it will be a Cistern of Clay, walled within with Brick; and being in a Cellar, the Brick will keep the Clay moist, (altho' empty of Water) that it will never crack: So that in any Garden, or other Place, such Cisterns may be made in the Earth, and covered over; the Rain-water being convey'd thereto by declining Channels running into it, into which the Alleys and Walks may be made to cast their Water in hasty Showers, so may the Waters that fall in or near Houses, be conducted thereto.

CISTUS; of this there are two sorts: 1. The *Small*, which is a shrubby Plant, about a Yard high, with two leaves at every Joint, and Flowers coming forth at the end of the Branches, three or four together, each consisting of five small round Leaves, like a single Rose, of a fine reddish Purple, with many yellow Threads in the middle, that fall away, and are succeeded by round hairy Heads, containing small round brown Seeds. 2. The *Gum Cistus*, that rises higher, and spreads more than the former, and is bedewed all over with a clammy sweet moisture, which prepar'd according to Art, is the black sweet Gum, call'd *Ladanum*: Its Flowers are larger than those of the former: They are Plants which continue Flowering from *May* to *September*, and are raised from Seeds, but being not able to endure Cold, they must be Housed in Winter.

CITRULLS, a sort of Pompions of a Citron-colour, are propagated only by Seeds of a flat and oval Figure, partly large and whitish, and as it

were, neatly edged about the sides, save the bottom, where they stick to the *Citrull*, in whose Belly they were form'd. They are sown in hot Beds usually, about the middle of *March*, and at the end of *April* taken up with the Earth about them, to transplant them in holes two Foot Diameter, and one deep, and at two Fathoms distance, which are filled with Mould: In *June*, when their Veins begin to grow five or six foot long, some Shovels-ful of Earth are thrown upon them, to prevent their being broken by the Wind, and to make them take Root at the place so cover'd, by which means the Fruit that grows beyond that part will be better nourished, and so grow bigger. See *Pompions*.

CITY, or *Gentlewoman's Spinning-Wheel*; so called, because of its more curious Make, is adorned with many Tricks and Devices, more to shew the Art of the Turner, than to add any goodness to the working of this *Wheel*. It consists of the following several parts: 1. The Stock, or Wheel-stock, and Feet. 2. The Quil-box and Button with the Lid or Cover. 3. The Standards or Stoops for the Axle-tree of the Wheel to rest upon. 4. The turn'd Pins, to keep the Wheel in the middle of the Standards. 5. The Axle-tree. 6. The Button of the Axle-tree. 7. The Nave, or middle of the Wheel. 8. The Spokes. 9. The Rim and Rigger to keep the String on. 10. The Spires being little turned Buttons, with points set between the Spokes to adorn it. 11. The Screw-pin, and Screw-box in the Stock, by which the String is drawn up or let down slacked. 12. The over-cross, or handle of the Screw. 13. The Boss or Cup. 14. The over-cross for the Maidens or Damsels. 15. The Maidens, or Damsels being the two Stands in which the Spindle turns. 16. The Leather that holds the Spindle in. 17. The Spindle, being the Iron-pin, with the Hole or Eye for the Thread to pass through. 18. The Feather-Fly, or Wing, is that which the crooked Wires are set in. 19. The Quill

CLA

Quill, that which the Yarn is spun upon: 20. Lastly, The Warfe or Wharfe, being that upon which the Wheel-string turns.

CIVES, or *English-Cives*, a sort of wild Leaks are multiply'd only by Off-sets that grow round about their Tufts, and become very big in time, from which, a part is taken to Re-plant; being sipt out, and separated into many like ones, and transplanted nine or ten Inches asunder, either in Borders or Beds: In pretty good Ground they'll last three or four years without removing or any other Cul- ture, than Weeding and Watering sometimes, during the Heat; their Leaves only are used for one of our Sallet furnitures.

CLACK; to Clack Wool, is to cut off the Sheep's Mark, which makes its weight less, and yield less Custom to the King.

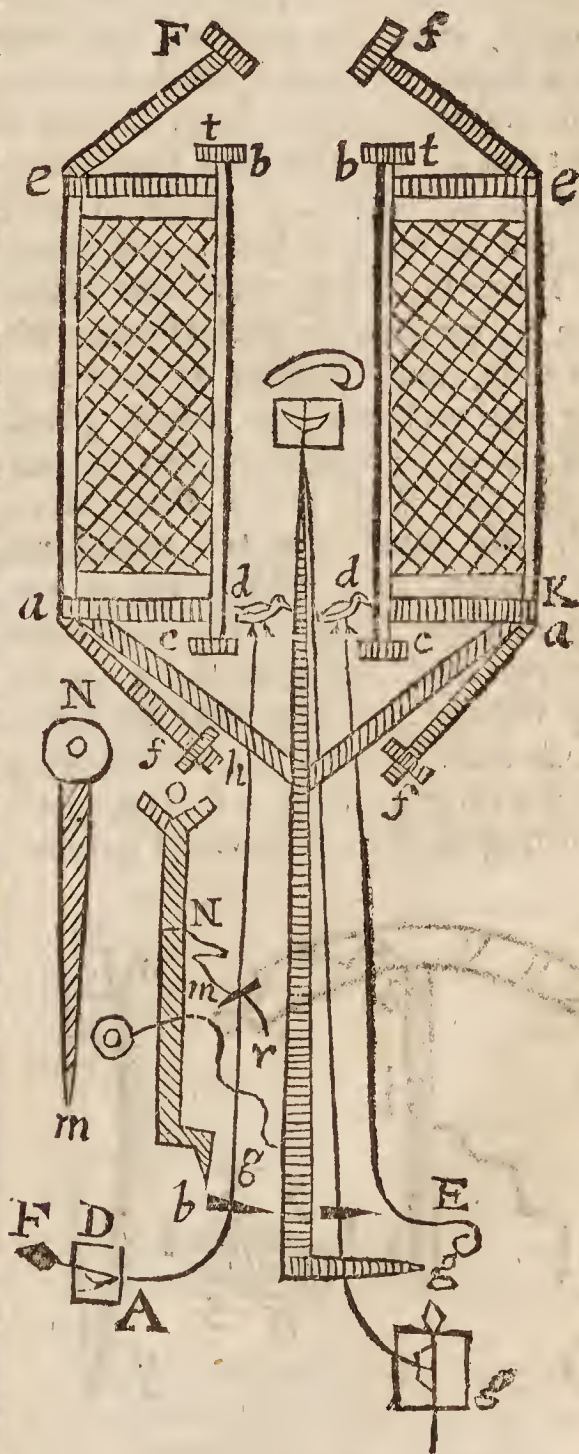
CLAP, (in *Faulconry*) the neither part of an Hawk's Beak.

CLAP, a Venerous Disease ; when it proves an inveterate Distemper in a Horse ; to cure it, cut off the Head and Legs of a Cat ; then having ript her open at the Back, lay her inside with Guts, &c. to the Sinew, with her Back closing together upon the fore part of the Horse's Leg : Let this Charge be apply'd warm, and serve another Cat or two in the same manner, letting it lye four hours at a time : Afterwards take an Ounce of Turpentine-Oil, half a Gill of Brandy, and as much Soap as a Hen's Egg, which beat altogether, and rub into the Sinew, drying it with a hot Iron, and it will effect the Cure.

CLAP - NET, and *Looking-glass*, otherwise call'd *Doring* or *Daring*, is a device to catch Larks with ; for which end you are to provide four Sticks, very straight and light, about the bigness of a Pike, two of which should be four Foot nine Inches long, and should all be notched at the ends, as in the Figure of these Sticks mark'd with the little *a* and *b*. At the end *b*, fasten on one side, a Stick of about a

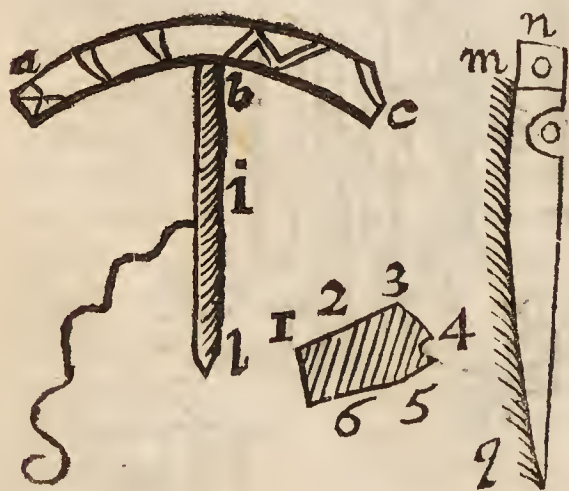
CL A

foot long, of the same bigness with the other four Sticks, and on the other side a small Peg of Wood, marked A, three inches long ; then get four Sticks more, each a foot long, as the Letter *f* ; each must have a Cord nine foot, fasten'd at the bigger end thereof, as *e*, *f* ; every one of which should have a Buckle at the end *e*, for the commodious fastning of them to the respective Sticks, when you go about to spread your Net, which is plainly represented in the following Figure.



You are also to provide a Cord, a, k, h, g, which must have two Branches,

a, k, one of them is to be nine Foot and an half long, the other ten, with a Buckle at each end; the rest of the Cord, from h, to g, must be between twenty two and twenty four yards long; and all these Cords, as well the long ones, as those with the Sticks, should be strong twisted, about the bigness of one's little Finger. The next thing to be provided, is a Staff, m, n, about four foot long, pointed at the end m; and at the end n, fasten a little Ball of Wood, for the convenient carrying of these many Necessaries, in some Sack or Wallet; you must also have a small Iron Spade to level the Ground, as you see occasion, and two small Rods, like that marked, l, m, n, o, each eighteen inches long, having a great end L, and thereto a small Stick fixed, as p, with a Pack-thread near the end of the said Rod; and about the Letter m, being near nine inches from it, tye another Pack-thread with two ends, each hanging clear a foot long: at each end tye a little piked Stick, as q, r; and at the smaller end of the said Rod, tye a Pack-thread with four doubles, which must form two Loops, as o, which tye at the Legs of some Larks: You must also have two small Reels, as, F, G, by the help whereof, you may make the Larks fly, as there is occasion; the last thing you are to prepare, is a *Looking-glass*, according to these following Figures.



Take a piece of Wood about an inch and an half thick, and cut it like a Bone, but so as that there may not be

above nine inches space between the two ends, e, and c; and let it have its full thickness at the bottom, to the end it may receive into it, that false piece, marked, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, in which the figure six is the lowest, and the upper, three, is but half an inch large; the five corners, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, must be let in, to receive as many pieces of Looking-glass. In the middle of the said piece of Wood, in the bottom, or under part thereof, by the Letter b, make a hole to receive a little Wooden Peg, as, l, j, b, six inches long, and about the bigness of one's Finger, pointed at l, and a little hole in the middle j, p; you must likewise have another piece of Wood, n, m, o, q, a foot long, and about two inches square, sharpen'd at the end q; make a little Engraving therein at o, about two inches high, and one inch and an half broad; then bore or pierce a hole in the said piece above the end n, to receive the Peg r, which must come down an inch into the hole o, and so turn easily about.

When 'tis thus fixed, put a small line into the hole j, and your Glass is finish'd: You must place it between the two Nets, near the middle of them, at the Letter j, and carry the Line to the Hedge, so that pulling the Line you may make the Looking-glass play in and out, as Children do a Whirlgig, made of an Apple and a Nut. Always keep it turning, that the twinkling of the Glass against the Sun, may provoke the Larks to come to view it.

When you intend to pitch your Nets, be sure to have the Wind either in front or behind them, lest if it be on either side, it hinders their playing. Choose some open place, and let it be remote from Trees or Hedges, at least a hundred Paces; then the Ground being clear from all Stones and Rubbish, spread the Net after the manner express'd in the Figure, viz. The longest Sticks fasten'd to that part of the Net which is largest; as for Example: In the Figure, that on your Right hand

bigger than the other ; you must
 ve the Peg e, into the Ground, and
 s the end a of the Stick, into the
 k of one of the Cords of the Net,
 the Peg d, into the other loop o
 same end ; also do the same to the
 er Stick, at the end l, but before
 drive your Peg into the Ground,
 in the Cord c, t, as much as you
 ; then take two of the Sticks, as
 , whereof one has a Cord nine foot
 a half long, and the other half a
 t less ; put the Knot e, of the long-
 Cord, about the end of the farther
 k, and retiring, drive your Peg f,
 o the Ground, just opposite to the
 little Pegs, c, t ; that done, com-
 to the other end, pass your Stick
 into one of the shorter Cords, and
 drive your Pegs just with the others,
 a direct line, as c, t, f, that your
 rd a, e, of the Net, may be through-
 strained. Being thus directed to set
 Net, you cannot well fail to set
 other ; only observe so to place
 m, that when they are drawn, one
 y clap about half a foot over the o-
 r.

The next thing to be done, is to
 e the grand Cord, which is to make
 r Net play ; place the large Branch
 about the end of the Stick a, and
 other Branch k, about the stick k ;
 n tie the Knot h, so that it may
 in the middle, and carry the end
 your Lodge ; strain it a little, and
 en it with a Peg A, and about B,
 ke some kind of hold-fast, for the
 er straining it, and that it may not
 again through your Hands ; just
 n with the said hold-fast, make two
 es D, E, in the Ground, to thrust
 in with your Heels. As for your
 ge, it must be made of Boughs, in
 a manner, that you may have a
 and clear view on your Nets be-
 ; and the same should be covered
 ead, and not very high, that
 may have a Prospect of all Birds
 ing and coming.

The last thing upon this occasion,
 he placing your *Calls*, (for so are
 live Larks termed here) and the

Figures direct you in what place to
 set them. Set your little stick p, in
 the first place, and let the upper part
 be about six inches out of the Ground ;
 then place the two others q, r, on the
 right, and the other on the left, just at
 m of the Rod, where the Cord of the
 said Pegs is fixt ; that done, tie the
 end of one of the Pack-threads of
 one of the Reels, about three or
 four inches from m, near the place
 marked n, and carry your Reel to the
 Letter F ; the like you must do with
 the other Rod, tied at the end o, and
 at equal distances tie the Call-Larks
 by the Feet, so that when you see any
 Birds near you, 'tis but twitching your
 Cords, and you force the Larks to
 mount a little, that thereby the others
 may take notice of them ; and when
 they are within your distance, pull
 your main Cord, and your Net flies
 up, and claps over them.

CLARET, a Name generally gi-
 ven to the Red Vines of *France*.

CLARET-WINE-APPLE,
 is fair, and yields plenty of a pleasant
 sharp Juice, from whence it has its
 Name, and not from the Colour ; it
 being a white Apple, but makes a rich
 vinous Liquor, which, well order'd,
 excels most other Ciders, especially
 with a mixture of sweet Apples.

CLARY, when tender, is an
 Herb not to be rejected in Sallets, and
 in Omelets, 'tis made up with Cream,
 fried in sweet Butter, and eaten with
 Sugar, Juice of Orange and Lemmon :
 This Plant is raised of the Seed, and
 said to be good for the Eyes, as also
 for strengthening the Back.

CLASPERS, (among *Herba-
 lists*) the twined Ligaments or Threads,
 with which several Shrubs and Herbs,
 as Vines, Briony, Cucumber, Ivy, &c.
 take hold of Trees or Plants that grow
 about them.

CLAY, is commended by many,
 to be a considerable improver of light
 and sandy Grounds ; and Examples
 are given of it by Sir *Hugh Plate*, &c.
 But it's good to try it in different
 Grounds, both Arable and Pasture :
 and

and for several times, at several times of the Year, and in several proportions too; by which means may be found out, the true value and effect of it, and by the same method, even of all Subterranean Soil or Manure; and thereby, a considerable advantage to be made.

As to the several sorts of this Clay, for Manure, Curiosity, or otherwise, the following Table may be of some use.

A Table of Clays.

Pure, That is, such as is soft, like Butter, to the Teeth, and has little or no grittiness in it.

1. Fullers Earth.

Yellowish, { at Brickhill in Northamptonshire.
at ——— under the Yorkshire-Wolds.

Brown, about Hallifax.

White, in Derbyshire Lead-mines.

2. Boli. { in Cleaveland.

{ at Linton, upon Wharf.

3. Pale-yellow, in the Marle-pit at Ripley.

4. Cowshot-Clay, or the Soap-scale lying in Coal-mines.

5. A dark blew Clay, or Marle, at Tolthorp.

Harsh and Dusty, when dry.

6. Creta, properly so call'd, or the Milk white Clay of the Isle of Wight.

7. The Potter's pale yellow Clay, of Wakefield-moor.

8. The blew Clay of Bullingbrook-Pottery, in Lincolnshire.

9. A blew Clay, in Bugthord-Book, wherein the Astroites are found.

10. Yellow-Clay, in the Seams of the Red Sand-Rock, at Bilbro.

11. Fine Red Clay, in { at Bilbro.
Red Sand-Rock, { at Rippon.

12. A soft Chalky blew Clay. { at Butter-

13. A soft chalky Red Clay. { crain.

Stony, when dry.

14. A Red Stony Clay. { in the Banks
White-carbee

15. A blew Stony Clay. { near Leppint
and at House

16. A white stony Clay, in Ca { in the Milsc
bridge-shire.

Mixt with round Sand, or Pebbles

17. The Yellow Loam of Skipwith-Moor York-shire.

18. A Red Sandy Clay, in the Right hand Bank of the Road. beyond Collingham, near the Lime-Kilns.

19. A Red Sandy Clay, in the Red Sand-Rock, near Rippon.

Mixt with flat or thin Sand, glittering with Mica.

20. Crouch white Clay, Derby-shire, which the Glass-pots are made at Nottingham

21. Gray or Blewish Tobacco-pipe Clay, at Hallifax.

22. A red Clay, in the red Sand-Rock, at Rotherham.

CLAY-LANDS, are either black, blew, yellow or white, of which the black and the yellow are the best for Corn, and the white and blew the worst. Some Clays are more fat, and others more slippery, yet all are very tenacious of Water on the Surface (where it is apt to stagnate and choke the Plants) and in dry Seasons become hardning with the Sun and Wind, till they are unlock'd by Industry, and made capable to admit of the Air and Heavenly Influences. The chief Produce of these Lands for Corn, is Wheat, Barley, Gray-pease, Beans, &c. Their natural Product as to Weeds, is Goose-grass, large Daisies, Thistles, Dock, Poppeys, &c. some of them will bear good Clover and Ray-grass, and yield the best Grain, especially where there is a mixture of Lime-stone: Clays hold Manure the best of any Lands, and the

mo

most proper for them in Horse-dung, Pigeons-dung, some sort of Marle, Folding of Sheep, Malt-dust, Ashes, Chalk, Lime, Soot, &c.

CLAYING OF GROUND; to Clay a very light sandy Soil, has been practised for many years, in some parts of *York-shire*, for the improvement of Corn; and as the same may be of use elsewhere, the manner of doing it, take thus: The Clay they have near, the same being dug hard by, in the declivity of an Hill; and after they have bared away two yards deep of Sand, they sink a square Pit six yards deep, and eight or ten yards square. The Clay is of a blewish brown Colour, not sandy at all, but close, fat, and very ponderous; it burns well for Bricks. They lay one hundred Load of Clay, upon an Acre of Ground; they dig it at Midsummer, and only in a dry Summer; they observe, that for three or four years, it continues still in clods upon the Land; and that the first year the Land so Manur'd, bears rank, ill colour'd, and Broad-grain'd Barly; but afterwards, a plump, round Corn, like Wheat. This Clay, manur'd, will, by certain experience, last forty two years in the Ground, and in some places more; and then the Ground must be layed again. Now, this Sandy Ground, unless clay'd, will bear nothing but Rye, whatever other Manure or Lime your compost be; but once clay'd, it will bear Oats, Barley, Pease, &c.

CLEARING of Beer; there are many ways for it; but the best thing, to make it very fine, is fixed Niter; also, the Quintessence of Malt, and of Wine, Whites of Eggs, being made into Balls, with a little Flower, and cast into the Beer, do wonderfully cleanse, feed, and preserve the same, especially, if a little Ising-glass be added thereto: Oil, and Quintessence of Barley, perform the same Operation effectually; it's clear'd also, and strengthen'd to such a degree, that it may be call'd, Beer-Royal, only by adding in the Fermentation, some burn-

ing Spirit, which also gives durability thereto, even far beyond that of Double Beer.

CLEAR-WALK; this is a term relating to Game-Cocks; and signifies, the Place that the Fighting-Cock is in, and none other.

CLEFTS and Cracks in the Heels, a Disease incident to Horses, that comes several ways; either by over-hard Riding, or Labour, which occasions Surfeits; or by giving them unwholesome Meat; or by washing them when hot, which corrupts the Blood, and causes the peccant Humours to fall down, and settle where the Sorrancess are; this makes the Heels very raw, and to run offensively with stinking Water and Matter, which prove extremely troublesome. For the Cure, shave away the Hair from the Part, and apply to it, the Oil of Hemp-seed, or, for want of that, of Linseed, which is an excellent Remedy. 2. Take Linseed Oil, and Aqua Vite, of each an equal quantity, shake them together in a Glass, till they be well mixt, and then anoint the Clefts. See more under the Head, *Scratches*.

CLOFF, is that wherein any Goods are put for the convenience of Carriage; as Pepper into a Bag; Butter, Soap, Pitch, &c. in Barrels.

CLOGGS, a sort of Pattens without Rings: Also pieces of Wood or the like fasten'd about the Necks or Legs of Beasts, to prevent their running away.

To **CLOSE an Account**, to make an end of, or shut it up, by drawing a Line, &c. when no more is to be added.

CLOSED BEHIND, an imperfection in the Hind-quarters of some Horses: Thus a Horse is said to be too much closed behind, when the Hams are nearer each other than the Feet, especially the Points of the Hams call'd the *Hocks*, and the distance still enlarges towards the Feet. Such Bow-leg'd Horses, are many times good, yet they generally have a weak Hind-hand, and in great descents are apt to

strike their Hams against one another.

CLOSH, or *Founder*; a Distemper in the Feet of Cattle, taken by some Cold, after a great heat or vehement Travel, which has stirred the Blood, so as it goes down to the Feet, and it will suddenly visit their Hoofs, so as to fret, hurt, and pain them, that they shall not be able to crush that place. In order to the Cure thereof, if the Blood rests nigh the Legs, above the Hoof, you should only chafe the Beast often, and rub him hard, to make the Blood retire: If that profit not, you must lance his Feet gently round, on the edges of the Hoofs, with small rances, not deep; and if the Blood be gone down into the Hoof, open it a little with a sharp Knife, in the midst, under both the Claws; afterwards lay a Tent thereto of Lint, mixed with Salt, Nettles, and Vinegar, and make him a Buskin of Broom, if you can; let not his Feet come to any Water, till he be well, but keep him dry in the Stall; care must be also taken in the cutting, that the Blood do issue, otherwise it will grow to Putrefaction, and so Impostumate; for which reason, it must be opened and cleansed well, and a Cloth, steep'd in Vinegar, Salt, and Oil, bound thereto; At last, take of old Grease, and Deer-suet, melted together, an equal proportion, and heal it therewith. If the Blood fall to the utmost parts of the Cleas, you must then pare the ends thereof, to the quick, and so let it bleed, that no Impostumation may be there.

CLOTH-MEASURE; thus it stands in the various parts of *England*.

Kent, York, Reading-Cloths are six quarters and an half broad, or 34 yards long, and 86 pound weight.

Suffolk, Norfolk, Essex, 7 quarters, 22 yards, 80 pounds.

Worcester, Coventry, Hereford, 6 quarters and an half, 30, or 33 yards, 78 pounds.

Glocester, Oxon, Wilts, Sommerset, 7 quarters, 29 or 32 yards, 76 pounds.

Suffolk-Sorting, 16 quarters, 24 and 25 yards, 30 pounds.

Broad and narrow *Yorkshires*, quarters, 24 and 25 yards, 30 pounds
Taunton, Dunstable, Bridge-water
7 quarters, 12 and 13 yards, 30 pounds.

Devonshire-Kersies and Dozens, quarters, 12 and 13 yards, 30 pounds.

Checker-Kersies, Grays strip'd and plain, 4 quarters, 17 and 18 yards, 24 pounds.

Pennistons or Forests, 3 quarters and an half, 12 and 13 yards, 24 pounds.

Sorting-Penniston, 6 quarters and an half, 13 and 14 yards, 35 pounds.

Washers of *Lancashire*, 17 and 18 yards, 17 pounds.

Sack of Wools, 364 pounds.

Tod 28 pounds, to 1 Sack 13 Tod.

A Nail, 7 pounds.

1 Sack makes 4 Standard-cloths, 2 yards long, 6 and a half quarter wide of 60 pound weight, call'd Sorting cloths.

CLOVE, a term used in Weights in respect to Wooll, 7 pounds make a Clove; but in *Essex*, 8 pounds make a Clove; Cheese and Butter go to the Clove and 31 Cloves, or 250 pounds to the Wey: In *Suffolk*, they are allow'd 4 of those Cloves, or 336 pounds to the Wey.

CLOVEN-PEZZLE; a Disease in Lambs, that have their Pizzle cloven; for which there is no other remedy, but to keep it clean, till it grows big, and to anoint it with Tar, and then to Kill the Lamb, for he will dye at length.

CLOVER-GRASS, has obtained the name, and is esteem'd the principal of Grass, both for the great improvement it brings by its prodigious Burden, and by the excellency of the Grass or Hay, for Food of Cattle. A rich light Land, that is warm and dry, is most proper for it; but it will not prosper, if sown in any Corn-land, where Manur'd, or Soil'd, and brought in perfect Tillage; and Old Land, being coarse, or rich, long Untilled, is best for Corn, and best, and most certain for Clover-Grass; and when the Hay

band-man has corned his Land, as much as he intended, then it's to be sown with *Clover*, in the most proper Season; but poor Lands will not do for it, unless Burnt, or Denshired, Lined, Marled, or otherwise manur'd. There are several sorts of this Grass, but the great *Clover* is reckon'd the best, the Seed of which is like that of Mustard, only it is rather oblong than round; the choicest is of a greenish yellow colour, some of it a little reddish, but the black is not so good.

An Acre of Ground, will take up ten pounds of *Clover-grass-seed*; but if it be husky, a true proportion of it is to be found out according to the burliness or clearness you make it; but there must be had, that enough be sown, for the more there is, the better the Ground is shadowed, and that the Seed be new, and of the first sort. As for the time and manner of sowing this Seed, when the Land is manur'd, first sow your Barley, or Oats, and harrow them; then the *Clover-Grass* upon the same Land, cover'd over with the same Harrow, or Bush; but the Corn must be thinner than ordinary; and this about the end of *March*, and throughout *April*; but in case this Seed is to be sowed alone, the best time is about *Michaelmas*, when it will be more free from Weeds, than if sown in the Spring, and will gain a head, and strength enough to preserve itself against Winter.

You may cut the first Crop of Hay, about the midst of *May*, which takes up more time and labour to dry than ordinary; but if it grow not too strong, it will be exceeding rich and good. The time of cutting it, is when it begins to knot; it may yield three such crops in a year, and after all be good for Cattle all the Winter, or till *January*, as you do with other Ground. There must be but two crops expected, if the Seed is to be preserv'd; and about a month after it is in the husk, it may be ripe, when it begins to change its colour, and the Stalk to lye, and turn brown; Cattle will eat

the Stalk or Hawn, after the Seed is thrashed out; but if too old and hard, they will not: If after two years standing of *Clover-Grass*, you suffer the latter crop to shed its Seed, the Land will be new-stor'd with *Clover*, so that it need not be converted to other uses; and such is the property of it, that when it has grown two or three years, it will so frame the Earth as to be very fit for Corn again.

As for the Grass, one Acre of it, will feed as many Cows as six Acres of other common Grass; the Milk will be much richer, more in quantity, and fatten well; the best way of feeding it, is to cut it daily, as 'tis spent, and to give it the Cattle in Racks, under Trees, or in some Shed or Out-house; for they'll injure it much with their Feet; Swine will also grow Fat, with what falls from the Racks; but 'tis not good to let Cattle that are not us'd to this Food, eat too liberally of it at first; therefore some have prescribed, to give a little Straw mixed therewith, in the beginning, or to Diet them as to the quantity.

About the middle of *March*, thrash and clean it from the Straw as much as may be; beat the Husk again, being exceeding well dry'd in the Sun, after the first thrashing; and so get out what Seed you can, or else Sun it in a hot and dry Season; then rub it, and it will yield much.

C L O U D S; as they vary in form alone, or motion, indicate to us, the Weather we are to expect, and certain black Ones, appearing in a clear Evening, are undoubted signs of Rain to follow; or if black, blew or green Clouds appear near the Sun at any time of the day, or Moon by night, Rain usually follows; also in a fair day, if the Sky seem to be dappled with white Clouds, which is usually termed, *A Mackerel-Sky*, it commonly predicts Rain: When great black Clouds come out of the North, and when nearer, appear whitish, and the Season is cold and dry, it signifies Snow

or Hail; if the Clouds be very high, and move another way than the Wind blows, or than the other Clouds move, that are lower, the Wind either rises, or is turned; and if they appear like Flocks of Sheep, or of a red colour, Wind also follows: When small waterish Clouds appear on the tops of Hills, it's a sign of Rain to follow, more particularly observ'd in *Cornwall*; the like is observ'd of *Rosemarytopping* in *Yorkshire*, and many other places in *England*: Clouds moving towards the Sun, denotes Winds and Tempest; their resting over the Sun, at Sun-rising, and making, as it were, an Eclipse, portend Winds, and if from the South, Winds and Rain: If single Clouds fly apace in a clear day, Winds are expected from that place, whence they come; when they grow and appear suddenly, but the Air otherwise free from Clouds, it signifies Tempests at hand, especially if they rise towards the South, or West.

CLOUGH or **DRAUGHT**, an allowance of two pounds at every three hundred Weight, for the turn of the Scale; that so the Commodity may hold out when sold by Retail.

CLOYED or **ACCLOYED**, a Term us'd by *Farriers*, when a Horse is pricked with a Nail in shoeing. See *Prickt*.

CLUNCH or **BLEW CLUNCH**, a kind of Substance found next Coal, upon sinking the Coal-pits at *Wednesbury* in *Staffordshire*.

CLUNG, stuck close together or withered as Fruits may be.

CLUSH, and *Swollen Neck*, a Distemper in Cattle, cur'd in this manner; first, let the Beast rest three or four days, then take Fresh-butter, Honey, Hogs-lard, and Wax, all in equal quantities, melted together into a Salve, with which anoint the place; also, if the Neck be swollen and raw, take Honey, Mastick, and a little fresh-butter, (without Salt) or fresh Swine's-grease, (without Salt) and having boil'd all together, make use of it for an Ointment: When 'tis puffed up, swollen

and raw, take Elicampane, well boiled, and stamped with Hogs-grease, Weather-Fat, Honey, Frankincense, and new Wax twined together, and anoint the place therewith.

CLYSTER. See *Glisten*.

COACH-HORSE; to chuse one for a Coach, which is call'd the Swift-draught, let his shape be tall, broad, and well furnish'd, not grovelling with much Flesh, but with the bigness of his Bones; his Neck should be strong, his Breast broad, his Limbs sound and clean, and his Hoofs tough; and for this purpose your large *English* Geldings are best, your *Flemmish* Mares next, and your strong Stone-Horses tolerable. They must have good Dressing twice a day, Hay and Provender their Belly full, and Litter enough to tumble in; they should be Washed and Walked after Travel; for by reason of their many occasions to stand still, they must be inur'd to all Hardship, tho' it be very unwholesome. Their best Food, sweet Hay, or well dry'd Beans and Oats, or Bean-bread: The strength of their Shoes and the galling of their Harness should be look'd after, their Legs kept clean, especially about their hinder Feet; and they must stand in the House warmly cloathed.

COACH-MANS OINTMENT for Sores in Legs that are not gourdys, being a cheap and effectual Medicine for Pains, Mules, Clefts and Rat-Tails: "Take common Honey and " Powder of Copperas, of each " pound and a half, and mingle them " in a Pot over a gentle Fire, stirring " them constantly till they begin to " boil: At that instant remove them " Pot, and when the Matter is hard " cold, add an Ounce of *Arsenic* " powder'd." Then set it on the Fire again, stirring it till it begins to boil: that done, take it off, continuing to stir it till it grows cold, but so as to avoid the noisome Smell. Anoint the Part slightly with this Ointment, once every two Days, after it has been shaved and rubbed with a Whisp.

COAL-FIRE, (in *Husbandry*) a parcel of Fire-wood set out for sale or use, containing when burnt, the quantity of a Load of Coals.

COALS-SMALL, are made of the Spray and Brush-wood stripped off from the Branches of Coppice-wood, which is sometimes bound up in Bavins for this use; tho' also it be as frequently Charred without binding, and then 'tis call'd, *Coming it together*. This they place in some neat Floor, made level, and free of incumbrances; where setting one of the Bavins, or part of the Spray on fire, two Men stand ready to throw on Bavin upon Bavin, as fast as they take Fire, which makes a very great and sudden Blaze, till all is burnt that lies near the place; but e're they begin to set Fire, they fill great Tubs or Vessels with Water, which stand ready by them, and this is dashed on with a great Dish or Scoop, so soon as ever they have thrown on all their Bavins, continually plying the great heap of glowing Coals, which gives a sudden stop to the fury of the Fire; while with a great Rake, they lay and spread it over, and ply casting Water still on the Coal, which are now perpetually turn'd by two Men, with great Shovels, a third throwing on the Water; and this is continued to be done, till no more Fire appears, tho' they cease not from being hot: Then they shovel them up into great heaps, and when thoroughly cold, put them up in Sacks, for *London*; where they are used by divers Artificers, both to kindle greater Fire, and to temper and anneal their several Works: To say nothing of the ordinary use of them in Families, to kindle their Fires, when out.

COARD; See *Cord of Wood*.

COASTING; upon the transplanting of a Tree, it signifies to place the same side of the Tree to the South-East, &c. as grew formerly that way, where it stood before.

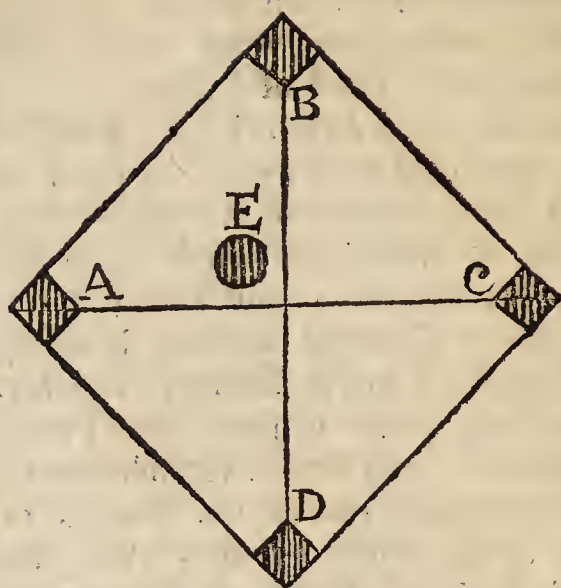
COCK; this Bird, in general, is the most manly, stately, and majestic, of all others; being very tame, and

familiar with Mankind, and naturally inclin'd to live and prosper in Habitable-houses: He is hot and strong in the Act of Generation, and will serve ten Hens very well; delights in open and free Plains, where he may lead forth his Hens into green Pastures, and under Hedges, that they may warm and bask themselves in the Sun; for to be put up within Walled places, or in Pav'd-courts, is most unnatural to them, neither will they thrive therein. As for the choice and shape of a Dunghil-Cock, he should be of a large and well-siz'd Body, long from the Head to the Rump, thick in the Garth, his Neck should be long, loose and erected up high, as the Falcon, and other Birds of Prey are, his Comb-wattles and Throat large, of a great compass, ragged, and very Scarlet-red, his Eyes round and great, the colour answerable to the colour of his Plume or Mail, as gray with gray, red with red, and yellow with yellow; his Bill crooked, sharp and strongly set on his Head, the colour suitable to the colour of Feathers on his Head; his Main or Neck-feathers very long, bright and shining, reaching from his Head to his Shoulders; his Legs straight, and of a strong Beam, with large long Spurs, sharp and a little bending, and the colour, black, yellow, or brownish; his Claws, short, strong, and well wrinkled; his Tail long, and covering his Body very close; and for the general colour of a Dung-hill-Cock, it should be red: He should be valiant within his own Walk, and if he be a little Knavish, he is so much the better; and he should be often Crowing, and busy in scratching the Earth, to find out Worms, and other Food for his Hens. See *Game Cock and Hen*.

COCKET or COKET, a Seal belonging to the King's Custom-house: Also a Scroll of Parchment seal'd and deliver'd by the Officers of the Custom-house to the Merchants, upon entry of their Goods, certifying that they are custom'd.

COCK-FEEDING; when a Cock is taken from his Walk, he is to be fed a Month, before he fight; for the first fortnight, let him be fed with ordinary Wheat-bread, and be sparred for four or five Days that he has been in the Pen; afterwards spar him daily or every other Day, till about four Days before he is to fight: The second Fortnight, he is to be fed with fine Wheaten-bread, kneaded with Whites of Eggs and Milk, and every Meal have twelve picks or Corns of Barley: The Water is not to stand by him, for then he will drink too much, but give him Water three or four times a day. If he be too high-fed, stive him, and give him a Clove of Garlic in a little sweet Oil, for some few days; if too low-fed, give him a Yolk of an Egg, beat and warm'd (till it be as thick as Treacle) with his Bread. Four days before Fighting, let him have the Cock-Hyssop, Violet and Strawberry-leaves, chopt small, in fresh butter; and the morning he is to Fight, put down his Throat a piece of fresh butter, mixt with Powder of White-Sugar-Candy.

COCKING-CLOTH; a Device to catch Pheasants with; for which, take a Cloth of coarse Canvass about an Ell square, and put it into a Tan-pit, to colour; then hem it about, and to each corner of the Cloth sow a piece of Leather about 3 Inches square, and fix two Sticks cross wise, to keep it out as A, B, C, D; there must also be a hole in the Cloth to look out of, as E, which this Figure represents.



And being provided with a small short Gun, when you are near enough, hold out the aforesaid Cloth at Arm's-end, and put the Nofel of the Gun out of the hole, which serves as a rest for the Gun, and so let it fly, and you'll seldom miss; for by this means the Pheasants will let you come near them, and the Cocks will be so bold, as to fly at it.

COCKLE. See *Darnel*.

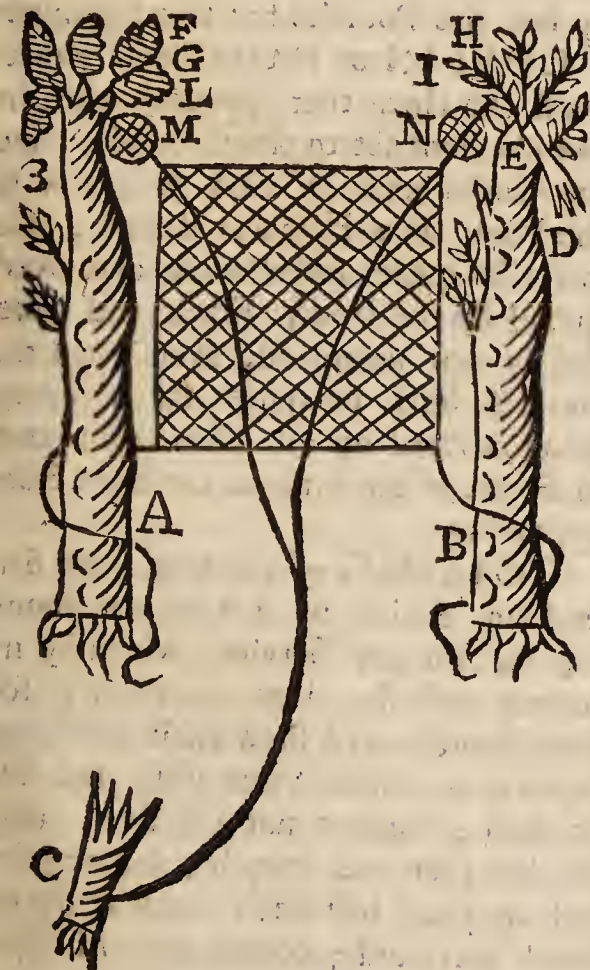
COCK-PIT; a Place made for Cocks to Fight in, being usually a House or Hovel cover'd over. The place in which they Fight, is a Clod, that is, the green Sod; which is generally made round, that all may see; and about which there are Seats or Places for the Spectators to sit, of three heights, or more, one above, or wider than another.

COCK-PIT-LAWS; in setting of a Cock, none are to be upon the Clod, but the two Setters chosen for that end; and when the Cocks are set Beak to Beak, in the Middle of the Clod, and there left by the Setters, if the set Cock do not strike in counting Twenty, and six times Ten and Twenty after all, then the Battel is lost: If he strike, then they are to begin the counting again. In Setting, if any offer a Mark to a Groat, or Forty Shillings to One, or Ten Pounds to Five Shillings; if any take the Wager, then the Cock is to be

be Set, and they are to Fight it out. *Done* and *done* is a Wager, or sufficient Betting, when the Cocks are cast on the Clod, or in Fighting.

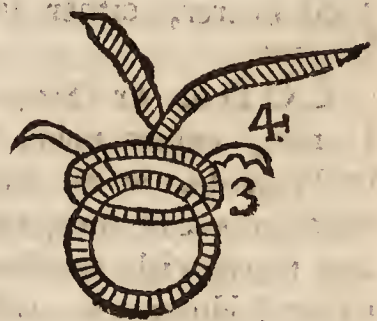
COCKREL; a young Cock, bred for Fighting.

COCK-ROADS; a sort of a Net, contriv'd chiefly for the taking of Wood-cocks; the Nature of which Bird, is to lie close all day under some Hedge, or near the Roots of some old Trees, picking for Worms under dry Leaves, and will not stir, without being disturb'd; neither does he see his way well before him in the Morning early; but towards Evening, he takes wing, to go and get Water, flying generally low; and when they find any thorough-fare in any Wood, or Range of Trees, they use to venture thro'; and therefore, the *Cock-Roads* ought to be made in such places, and your *Cock-Nets* planted according to the following Figure.



Supposing then that your Range of Wood be about Thirty paces long, cut a Walk through it about the middle, about thirty six or forty foot broad,

which must be directly streight, with all the Shrubs and Under-wood carry'd away, in like manner should all the Boughs that hang over the said Walk be cut off; then chuse two Trees, opposite to each other, as represented in the Figure, marked A, B, and prune or cut off all the Front-boughs, to make way for the Net to hang and play; next provide two strong Legs of Wood, which open or cleave at the biggest ends, as marked C, D, the middle parts tye fast to some Boughs of the Tree as the Letters E, F, direct; and let the Tops hang over, as G, H, represent. You should always have ready good Store of Pullies, or Buckles, made of Glass, Box, Brass, or the like, according to the Form design'd by the Figure, which should be about the Bigness of a Man's Finger, and fasten one at each end of the Perches or Legs G, H; having first tyed on your Pullies about the two Branches marked 3, a certain Cord of the Thick-



ness of one's little Finger; then tie another knot on the said Cord, about the distance of an hands breadth, from the first knot marked 4, and so let the Two Ends of the Cords hang down about a foot long, that therewithal you may fasten them to the Pullies, which are at the Ends of the two Perches or Legs, as is marked by I, L, close to the notches G, H: Clap into each Pulley, a small Pack-thread, the end of each should reach to the foot of the Trees, that by the help thereof, you may draw up two stronger Cords into the said Pullies where you hang the Net, and not be forced always to climb up into the Tree.

Lastly, Provide a Stand to lie concealed, about half a dozen Boughs pitched up together may serve for that end, with a strong crooked Stake

forced into the Ground, just by the Stand, on which fasten the Lines of the Net. When 'tis drawn up remember to tie a Stone to the end of each of the two Cords, about four or five Pounds weight a-piece, that when you let go, the Weight of the Stones may force down the Net with a strong fall, and pull up both the Stones and upper part of the Net, close to the Pullies I, L; the Stones are marked M, N, and the Figure represents the whole Net, ready for use; The ends of both Lines must be drawn to your Lodge or Stand, and wound twice or thrice about the crooked Stake to prevent the Falling of the Net; till some Game flies against it.

COCKS-WALK; the Place where a Cock is bred, to which usually no other Cock comes.

C O D, a Shale or Husk.

C O D L I N, an Apple proper to be codled or stew'd, which is very necessary for the Kitchen, and makes fine Summer-Cider; the Tree is a good Bearer, either in Standards or Hedges.

C O D S, or *Stones Swelled*; in Horses, comes many Ways, either by Wounds, or by the Sting of some venomous Creature, or by fighting of one Horse with another, or by means of evil Humours, which corrupt the Mass of Blood, that falls down to the Cods, or from a Rupture; also sometimes after Sickneſs, or Surfeiting with cold, and then 'tis a Sign of Amendmēt; and sometimes from having too much Seed. There are various Cures for it; 1. Take *Bolus Armoniack* pounded to fine Powder, *Vinegar* and *Whites of Eggs*, well beat together, and anoint the Part therewith daily, till the Swelling be abated; and if it impostumate, where you find it to be soft, open it with an hot Iron, or Incision-knife, if it break not of it self; and heal it up with green Ointment. 2. If the Cods are bitten, or bruised, so as to swell very much, wash and bathe them well with warm Whay, Morning and Evening, for

three or four Days together, and after it, anoint them with Oil or Ointment of *Populeon*, till you find the Swelling allay'd, keeping the Cods warm with a Linnen-cloth, made like a Purse and drawn easily over them. If you find the swelling abated, apply the common *Charge of Soap and Brandy* to it, very hot, which will knit the strings of your Horse's Cods together again; but if so torn, as to be past cure, geld him. 3. You may, for this purpose, as well as for all manner of other Bruises in any part of the Body; make a Bath of two Quarts of the strongest *Ale* that can be got; which set over the Fire, in a large Skillet, and put thereto, two hands-ful of the *Rind* of the Blackberry-bush peeled; and let it simmer away, till it come to a quart; then strain out the Liquor, and bathe the grieved part Night and Morning with it very hot, and heated very well in by the Fire; that done dip a Linnen-cloth in the same, and bind it up hot. See *Poultices* for this *Disſemper*.

COFFIN or **H O O F** of a Horse, is all the Horn that appears, when he has his Foot set to the Ground; and the Coffin-bone is that which is to the Foot, as a Heart or Kernel; the latter is quite surrounded and overspread by the Hoof, Frith and Sole, and is not perceived, even when the Horse's Sole is quite taken away, being covered on all sides by a coat of Flesh, which hinders the Bone from appearing.

COILING of the Stud; the first making choice of a Colt or young Horse, for any Service, which by no means must be done too early; for some Horses will shew their best shape at two or three Years old, and lose at four; others not till five; nay, six, but then ever keep it; some again, will do their best days work at six or seven years old; others, not till eight or nine.

C O D S W O L L E N; when an Ox's Cod, by any chance whatsoever, is swollen, you are to anoint the Part with sweet Cream, at the least three times

nes a day ; and if it do not fall, then ke Wall-earth dissolv'd in Vinegar, d the Dung of an Ox, and bath it erewith ; others say the Dung or fs of a Dog will cure this Swelling, often rubbed with it.

COKE, is Pit-coal, or Sea-coal, burnt chang'd to the nature of Char-coal.

COLD, is produced from the moi-ness of the Air, and want of the Sun, hich naturally binds and congeals all aterish and moist Bodies.

COLD, or *Poge in an Horse's Head* ; gotten by means and ways unknown, cording to the Temper and Consti- tion of an Horse's Body ; and the ft Keeper, cannot warrant his Horse om this Infirmary : Now, according the cold he has taken, is new or d, great or small ; or as the Hu- ours abound in his Head, and those umours are thick or thin ; so is the isease more or less dangerous. If he as but a new-taken cold, he will have small Kernels like Wax-Kernels, under is Caul, or about the Roof of his ongue ; but if he has great ones, en his cold may be suppos'd of a onger date : His cold may be also ew, if you find him rattle in the ead, void thin Matter out of his Nose or Eyes, or if he hold down his ead in the Manger, or when he Drinks, his Water comes up again, ut of his Nostrils, or if he chew'd nacerative Stuff between his Teeth ; ut if he casts foul stinking Matter out f his Nose, and Coughs grievously. t's a sign he may have the *Glanders*, or *Consumption of the Lungs*. Multitudes f Receipts there are, for the cure of his Distemper ; but to select a few. First, For the taking away of the Poge or Rattling in the Head, how violent oever, without giving any inward Me- licine : Take a small quantity of *Fresh Butter*, and of *Brimstone*, finely pow- lerd, which work together, till they become one entire Body, and of a deep ellow, Gold-colour ; then take two ong Goose-wing-feathers, and anoint hem therewith to the very Quills, on ither side ; which done, rowl them

into more of the Powder of Brimstone and so put them up into either Nostril one, and at the But-end of the Quill put a strong Pack-thread, which must be fasten'd over his Pole, like the Head- stall of a Bridle, and ride him mode- rately after it, about an hour ; and this will provoke him to snort and snuffle out of his Nose and Head much congealed Filth ; then tye him to the Rack for an hour after, and this will Purge his Head very clean ; afterwards draw out the Feathers, and he will do well, keeping him warm, and giving him Mashs, and white Water for four or five days together : But for an in- ward Medicine, an handful of *Time* boiled in a quart of *strong Ale*, till it comes to a pint, then strained, and two Spoonfuls of ordinary *Treacle* ad- ded thereunto, and given Blood-warm, will do. 2. For a new-taken Cold, Water and Salt well brewed together, and given the Horse blood-warm, is good. 3. To cure a long-taken one, tho' accompany'd with a dry Cough, &c. Take of the *Conserve of Elicampane* three quarters of an ounce, dissolve it in a pint and an half of sweet *Sack* ; and give it him in the Morning fasting ; Ride him gently a little after and re- peat this, as you see occasion. 4. For the stoppage in the Head, when the Horse voids Filth and stinking Matter out of his Nose ; take of *Auripigmen- tum* and *Colts-foot*, made into Powder, of each two drams, with *Venice Turpen- tine*, work them into a stiff Paste, make them into small Cakes of the breadth of Six-pence, and dry them a little ; put one of these into a Chafing-dish of Coals cover'd with a Tunnel, and so fume him, not only during his taking Physick, but at other times. 5. A *Red Herring* unboned, rowl'd up in *Tar*, and given the Horse down his Throat, is very good, not only for a Cold, but a dry Cough, shortness of Breath, Pur- siness, &c. 6. For a desperate dry Cough, take a pint of *Burnt-Sack*, *Sal- let Oil*, and red Wine *Vinegar*, of both a quarter of a pint : *Fenugreek*, *Tur- merick*, *long Pepper*, and *Liquorish*, of each

each a Spoonful in Powder, and being mixed together, give it him half at one Nostril and half at another; do this twice a Week, Ride him after it, let him fast two hours, and keep his Head and Breast warm. 7. For a settled long Cough, roast three heads of *Garlick* on Embers, mix them with three Spoonfuls of *Tar*, as much *Powder Sugar*, and half a pound of *Hogs-grease*; then with *Anise-seeds*, *Elicampane* and *Cummin-seeds*, make all into a Paste, and give as much at once as a Duck's Egg. 8. Nothing better for a dry Cough or rotten Lungs, than *Elicampane*, *Brimstone-flower*, *Liquorish*, *Fennel-seeds*, and *Linseed*, of each an ounce, and of clarify'd *Honey* one pound, work the Powder and other Ingredients together, and to a pint of sweet *Wine* add 2 ounces of this Compound; give it your Horse Morning and Evening, ride him after it and let him fast an hour after Riding. 9. To break a fester'd Cold, or dry Glanders, &c. Take a pint of *Verjuice*, and put it to so much strong *Mustard* made with *White-wine Vinegar*, as will make it strong; then take an ounce of *Roche-Allum* in Powder, and giving this to the Horse, as you fill the Horn, put in some of the Allum, and give him part at both Nostrils, but especially at that Nostril which runs most; ride him after it, set him up warm, and give no cold Water, but with Exercise. 10. To cure a Cold and Surfeit, take two handfuls of *Mallows*, one of *Celandine*, one of *Herb of Grace* or *Rue*, a pint of *Hemp-seed*, beat very fine in a Mortar; chop the Herbs, and boil them in two quarts of Water to one quart; then add a piece of *Butter*, and give it him luke-warm, and so order as a Horse should after Drinking. 11. A Cough, or Glanders is cur'd, by taking a handful of *Box*, cut very small, with an ounce of *Liquorish*, and an ounce of *Annis-seed*, both beaten; boil all in a quart of *Ale* or *Beer*, to a pint and a quarter, then slip in a quarter of a pint of good *Sallet-Oil*, with a quarter of a pint of *Treacle*, and give it him all at once; ride him moderate-

ly a Mile or better; keep him warm cover'd four or five days, and give him a Mash about two hours after the Drink after five days, you may ride him moderately, and if you find he requires the same Drink again, you may give it him. 12. To make Balls for a Cold, take about a quarter of an ounce of *Cloves*, one ounce of the *Flowers of Rosemary*, or *Leaves* dried, made into Powder, two ounces of *red Tar*, two ounces of *Fenugreek*, two ounces of *Dianth*, two of the *Syrup of Colts-foot* and two of *English Honey*, with a little *Malt-flower*, work them up into a Paste, make Balls thereof, and give the Horse two of them at a time fast Fasting, for three Mornings together with Exercise after it. 13. A most excellent Remedy for a dry husking Cough, or Consumption of the Lungs is, to take about three ounces of the Fat of *Rusty-Bacon*, two ounces of *Tar*, one ounce and an half of good *Honey*, and half an ounce of the *Flower of Brimstone*, which must be all work'd up together to a stiff Paste, with a little *Wheat-flower*; a Ball or two is to be given the Horse for three successive Mornings; let him rest two or three days, if need be, and repeat the Dose again. 14. For a Summer-Cold, or when you find a Horse does not fill himself but looks gaunt and thin, dissolve about a quarter of a pound of *Red Stone Sugar* in a pint of *Sack* over the Fire, and when it's indifferent cold, put in to it two Spoonful of the best *Sallet Oil* you can get, give it him luke-warm and ride him afterwards, ordering him so as you do sick Horses, with Mash, Bursten Oats, and warm Water. 15. To cure a Cold accompany'd with a violent Cough, take *Honey of Roses*, and *Juice of Liquorish*, of each four ounces, *Fenugreek seed*, *Grains of Paradise*, *Cummine seed*, *Cinnamon*, *Cloves*, *Ginger*, *Gentian*, *Birchwort-roots*, *Annis-seed*, and *Coriander-seed*, of each two drams, reduce all the hard Ingredients to Powder, and give the whole to the Sick Horse in a pint of *White-wine*, with six ounces of *Carduus Benedictus Water*.

Lastly, for a Cold, Consumption, any inward Distemper, the following Remedy is much recommended, Take of Wheat-meal six pounds, Aniseeds two ounces, Cummin-seeds six drams, *Carthamus* one dram and a half, Fenugreek-seeds one ounce and two drams, Brimstone one ounce and a half, Liquorice six ounces, Elicampane three ounces, Bay-berries Juniper-Berries, of each an ounce and a half, *Sallet-Oil* a pint, Honey a pint and a half, the Yolks of Eggs, and White-wine two quarts. All these Ingredients being finely powder'd, mingled and work'd into a Paste, to be made up in Balls as big as a man's Fist, in order to give the Horse Ball dissolv'd in Water Morning and Evening for fifteen Days together. See *list* for a Cold.

COLE or CALE, a Country Word for *Coleworts*, a known plant.

COLE-FLOWER or COLLYFLOWER, is an excellent Plant, and deserves place in the Kitchen-garden; their Seeds may be sown in *August*, and carefully preserv'd over the Winter, or else they may be raised in hot Beds in the Spring; and when they have indifferent large Leaves, remov'd into good Lands, prepared for that purpose; tho' the best way is to dig small Pits, and fill them with rich light Mould, wherein the *Colly-flower* is to be planted, and afterwards carefully watered; those that are of one growth, usually flower about the same time; to prevent which, some of the plants may be removed once a Fortnight, two, three or four times at pleasure, and so they may be had successively, one after another; or else the lower may be cut off, before it is fully ripe, with a long Stalk and set in the Ground as far as may be, and it will retard its ripening: but it must be shaded, and have a little watering, lest it wither.

COLE-SEED; as also *Rape-seed*, is esteemed a very good piece of Husbandry, and improvement of Land; and they are to be sown more especial-

ly in Marsh or Fen-Land, or newly recover'd Sea-Lands; or indeed, any other Land that is Rank and Fat, whether Arable or Pasture. The first sort is the best, the biggest, and the fairest Seed should also be got, which must be dry, and of a clear colour, like the best Onion-Seed; 'tis usually brought from *Holland*, but a great deal that is very good grows here. It is to be sown about Midsummer; the Land first Ploughed very well, and laid even and fine. About a Gallon will serve an Acre, and the Seeds should be mixt with somewhat else, as has been said under *Clover-grass*, for the more even dispersing of it. 'Tis time to reap it, when one half of the Seeds begins to look brown, which must be done as usually is Wheat; and two or three handfuls of it, laid together till it be dry, which will be near a Fortnight before it is thoroughly done; it must neither be troubled nor turned, lest the Seed be shed; it should therefore be gathered in Sheets, or the like, and so carried into the Barn, or Floor; that which is very large, to be immediately Threshed out.

If this Seed be good, it will bear Five Quarters on an Acre, and is worth forty Shillings per Bushel more or less. 'Tis sown chiefly for two uses, for the Seed, or for Winter-food to give Cattle, when other Food is wanting; it is also commonly us'd to make Oil, and is a very good Preparative of Land for Barley or Wheat.

COLEING, a long pale Apple that grows about *Ludlow*, and is an extraordinary Bearer.

COLEWORTS, See *Cabbage*.

COLICK, a violent Pain in the *Abdomen* or lower Belly, that takes its name from the Gut *Colon*, the Part chiefly affected: This Distemper is incident to Horses as well as other Animals, and proceeds from Wind, or from a glassy Phlegm in the Entrails, or from Worms, or from a Stoppage of Urine, or from Over-feeding. The most peculiar Sign of the *Wind-Colick*, is a swelling of the Horse's Body, as if it were ready to burst, accompa-

ay'd with tumbling and tossing; it is also known by his stretching his Neck or Leggs, by his striking at his Belly, by his lying down, and rising often, stamping with his Feet, &c. There are many Remedies proper for this Disease, among which these in particular. 1. Take half a pint of *White-wine* warmed, add six ounces of *Oil*, with fifty drops of *Spirit of Harts-horn*, and give it the Horse, but if he be full of Blood, let him bleed first; if this Dose will not do, give him another, into which you may put a hundred drops of the *Spirit of Harts-horn*. 2. Take a quart of *White-wine*, *Fennigreek* four ounces, *Bay-berries*, *Cinnamon*, *Pepper* and *Ginger*, of each one ounce, *Water-cresses* two handfuls, one of *Sage*, *Sengreen* one pound, *Mint* an handful; stamp the Herbs, pound the Spices, put them to the Wine and boil it; then slip two spoonfuls of *Honey* into the strained Liquor, and give it your Horse lukewarm. 3. Take *Cloves*, *Pepper*, and *Cinnamon*, of each an ounce, all powder'd fine and well mixed; put these into a quart of *Sack*, and let it boil a while; that done, take it off, add one spoonful of *Honey*, and give it lukewarm; whereupon the Horse is to be cloath'd up and litter'd, letting him fast three or four Hours; then give him Hay, and an Hour after that, a sweet Mash, or white Water. 4. Provide a pint of *White-wine*, eight ounces of *Burrdock-Seed*, beat to a fine Powder, two of *Parsley-Seed*, and two of powder'd *Hyssop*; unset *Leeks* and *Water-cresses*, of each an handful, and half an ounce of *Black Soap*: Stamp these well, and strain them with the Wine; throw in your Burr and Parsley-seeds, and give the Liquor bloodwarm. 5. For the Gripes and fretting in a Horse's Belly, you must first bleed him in the Mouth with a Cornet; then stripping your Shirt as high as your Elbow, anoint your Hand and Arm with Sallet-oil, Butter, or Hogsgrease, and put it into his Fundament, in order to draw out his hard-baked

Dung, as you can : Afterwards peel a good big red Onion, scotch it cross-ways with a Knife, and roll it well in Salt and Brimstone ; that done, cover it over with fresh Butter, put all into his Body as far as you can well thrust it, tying down his Mel or Tail close between his Leggs to the Suringle or Girths, and walk or ride about a quarter of an hour, or more ; then untie his Tail, and you shall find he will purge freely : Next morning give him a comfortable Drink warm, made of an ounce of Horse-spice, boil'd a little in a quart of strong Beer, and sweeten'd either with Honey or common Treacle ; or else you may give him a Cordial of three pints of strong Beer, with a Toast of Household Wheat-Bread crummed in it, and boil'd together with a little Mace, having dissolv'd therein when taken off the Fire, two or three spoonfuls of Honey with a good big Lump of sweet Butter. 6. The Wind-Colick is cur'd by bleeding the Horse in the Flanks and under the Tongue ; afterwards walking him frequently sometimes at a Trot, and sometimes at a Foot-pace ; if it continues inject the following Glister ; Take two ounces of the dross of Liver of *Antimony*, boil it a little but very briskly in five Pints of Beer, or three or four ounces of good *Oil of Bay* ; make a Glister to be us'd lukewarm, and repeated every two Hours.

A Colick taking rise from a sharp glassy Phlegm, is more occult and generally more fatal than the other kinds: In this Disease, which is often preceded by a Looseness of a Day's standing, the Horse sweats in the Flanks and Ears, endeavouring in vain to Dung; the Excrements he voids with excessive pain are few and mostly Phlegm; after such an evacuation, he has ease for a Moment, but his Torments return in an instant, attended by a loss of Appetite, a frequent lying down and starting up, and a looking upon his Flanks. For Cure; Take two quarts of *Milk*.

or of *Tripe-broth*, *Oil-Olive* and *fresh Butter*, of each four or five ounces; the yelks of six *Eggs*, and two or three ounces of *Sugar*; Make a Glister of these to be repeated every three hours; to which when the pain is somewhat asswag'd, add two ounces of *Diaphoretick Antimony* in order to dissolve the Humours, and remove the Cause. The following Mixture is also an easy Remedy of good use to allay the Pain, as also to attenuate the thick Humours and qualify their Heat and Sharpness. Take common *Oil* and *Oil of Roses*, of each a pound, *Rose-water*, a pint, and eight ounces of fine *Sugar*; mingle all together, and pour a Glass-full down the Horse's Throat with a Horn every three Hours.

Violent and unsufferable *Colick-Pains*, are often occasion'd by certain broad, thick and short Worms call'd *Truncheons*, that gnaw and pierce the Guts, and sometimes eat holes thro' the Maw; the signs of such a Colick are Red-Worms voided with the Excrements, (for the long White-Worms seldom gripe) the Horse's biting his Flanks or Belly in the extremity of Pain, or tearing off his Skin; and then turning his Head, and looking upon his Belly, his sweating all over the Body, his frequent throwing himself down, and starting up again, with other unusual Postures. For the Cure; Take half an ounce of *Mercurius dulcis*, with an ounce and a half of old *Venice-Treacle*: Make up the whole into three Pills, to be given in a pint of *Claret*: About an hour after, in order to entice the Worms to the Straight-Gut, inject a sweet Glister of *Milk* or *Tripe-broth*, with the yelks of *Eggs*, and half a pound of *Sugar*.

Sometimes a Horse is seiz'd with a Colick in which there is a suppression of Urine, proceeding either from Obstructions in the Neck of the Bladder, or an Inflammation of that Part, or from Sand and Gravel, tho' the last very rarely happens. This Colick,

without timely assistance, proves Mortal, and is known by these Signs, the Horse tumbles and rises often; he offers in vain to stale; his Body frequently swells, and sometimes he sweats about the Flanks. The Cure is to begin with a softening Glister, mixt with *Turpentine* dissolv'd in the yelks of *Eggs*, and the *Carminative Oil* prescribed for Wind-Colicks: Then make use of the following Medicine: "Take about four ounces of dry'd "Pigeons-dung in Powder, and boil "it in a quart of Water; after two or three Walms strain out the Liquor, and give it the Horse blood-warm; that done, let him walk for half an Hour, and he will stale, if possible. In case a thick tough Phlegm stops the Urinary Passages; this Remedy will certainly afford Relief, either by Urine or Sweat. Let an ounce of *Sassafras-Wood*, with the Bark, be cut small, and infuse in a quart of White-wine in a large Glass-bottle well stopp'd, so as two thirds of the Bottle may remain empty: Afterwards having set it on hot Ashes about six Hours, strain out the Wine, and give it your Horse in a Horn.

The *Colick*, occasion'd by over-feeding, is cur'd by purging with Carminative Glisters, and strengthening Nature with Cordials, whereof the *Essence of Vipers* and *Orvietan* are the most effectual; which see in their proper Places. Lastly, for the common Belly-ach, Fret or Gripes; Take *Aquavita* four ounces, Sallet-oil six spoonfuls, with two Nutmegs grated and two drams of Saffron; give the Horse this Dose, ride him after it, and set him up warm: If these Medicines prove successless, give him two stinking Pills in a pint of Wine, and a Glister an hour after; repeating the same Course a second or third time, if the Pain still continues; but this is only proper after other Remedies. For other Particulars relating to the Colick, see *Carminative Oil*, *Essence of Vipers*, *Powders Specifick*, *Oil Purging*, *Orvietan*, and *Spirit Dulcified*.

COLLAR,

COLLAR, a kind of Harness made of Leather and Canvas stuff'd with Straw or Wooll to be about the Neck of a Draught or Cart-Horse.

To **COLLAR** (in *Wrestling*) is to fix or hold on the Adversary's Collar.

COLLAGE, a Tax or Fine laid for the Collars of Wine drawing Horses.

To **COLOUR** *Strangers Goods*, is when a Freeman or Denizon permits a Foreigner to enter Goods at the Custom-house in his Name; whereby the Foreigner pays but single Duty, when he should pay double, against which Abuse there are many severe Laws.

COLOURS of a Horse, are these that follow, with the Explanation of such as seem obscure; 1. **BAY**, the most common of all Colours, a light, whitish, brown Red; some Horses have dark Spots on their Croup, and are call'd *Dapple-Bays*. The dark or *Black Bay*, is a deep colour'd brownish Red, a Chesnut-colour; or else almost Black, only with a little brown Hair upon the Flanks and tip of the Nose, and therefore sometimes call'd *Brown Bay*. All these sorts of Bays have their Mains and Tails black; neither was there ever a Bay-Horse that had not his Extremities black. 2. **BLACK**. 3. **DEER-COLOUR**, which is sufficiently known; if such Horses have their Mains, Tails and Leggs black, they prove good; and if they have a black List along their Back, they'll be so much the better. 4. **DUN**, a light Hair-colour, next to a White; *Moufe-dun* is a Moufe-colour: Many of these Horses have black Lists along their Backs, and are termed *Eel-back'd*; others have their Leggs and Hams list'd or rayed with black, with their Mains and Tails quite black; some are of a bright Dun-colour, but the dark are most serviceable, especially if their extremities be black. 5. **FLEA-BITTEN**, White spotted all over with sad reddish Spots; there is a gray Flea-bit-

ten. 6. **GRAY**, a darkish White of several kinds: The branded *Gray* is when large Spots are dispersed here and there; the *Dapple-Gray*, a light Gray spotted or shaded with a deeper Gray; the light or *Silver Gray*, when there is a very small mixture of black Hairs, and only so much as may distinguish it from the White; the *sad* or *powder'd Gray* has a very great mixture of black Hairs therein, and is a pretty Colour, when the Main and Tail are White; the *black Gray*, is almost the same, with a great deal of black, and but little White; the *Iron-gray*, is black, with the tips of the Hairs whitish; the *brownish* or *sandy Gray*, when Bay-colour'd Hairs are mixt with Black is a very good Colour. 7. **GRISSEL**, a light Rount or light Flesh-colour. 8. **PEACH-FLOWER**, or Blossom-colour; these Horses are very seldom sensible of or obedient to the Spurs, but their Colour is exceeding fine and delightful to the Eye. 9. **PYE-BALD**; a Horse of two Colours, having some part of the Body White, and the other Parts, Black, Bay, Sorrel, Iron-gray, or Dun-colour; the less White they have, 'tis so much the better token of their goodness. 10. **ROAN**, a Bay, Black or Sorrel-colour, intermixt all over with gray or white Hairs; there is also a Roan of a Wine-like Colour, coming near that of pale Claret; and a Roan Horse with a black Head, that has also his Main and Tail black. 11. **ROUNT**, a kind of Flesh-colour; or else a Bay mingled with White and Gray. 12. **RUBICAN**, is when a Black or Sorrel-Horse has White Hairs here and there scatter'd over his Body, more especially upon his Flanks. 13. **SORREL**, a dark reddish Colour intermixt with red or white Hairs; or a Colour lighter than a light Bay, inclining to a Yellow. The *Common Sorrel*, being, as it were, a *Medium* between the Red and Bright, is generally call'd *Sorrel*, without any other distinction; There are also several other kinds, and their difference chiefly

ly consists in the Colour of the Mains and Tails ; as the *Red or Cow-colour'd Sorrel*, with the Main and Tail white, or of the same Colour as the Body ; the *Bright or Light-colour'd Sorrel*, commonly has the Main and Tail white, and is of no great Value ; The *Burnt-Sorrel*, is of a very deep, brown and reddish Colour, and should always have the Main and Tail white, being rarely of another Colour. There are but few Sorrel Horses that do not prove good, especially if their Leggs, Mains and Tails be black ; the greater part of these, except such as have their Flanks of a pale Colour, and their Extremities white, readily answer to the Spurs, and are generally of a Cholerick Constitution. 14. **STAR-LING-COLOUR**, which somewhat resembles the brownish or black Gray ; only 'tis more freckled, and has a great deal more White, like the Colour of that Bird's Breast and Back-feathers. 15. **TIGER-COLOUR**, almost the same with the branded Gray above describ'd ; only the Spots are not by far so big. 16. **WHITE**. 17. **WOLF-COLOUR**, of two kinds, Bright or Dark ; if very Bright it resembles the *Isabella-colour* : Such Horses should have a black Lift along their Backs, with their Mains, Tails and Leggs likewise black ; and are for the most part very good. Other Colours chiefly esteemed are the Bay, Chesnut, Dapple-gray, Roan with a black Head ; the burnt and dark Sorrel, and the Black with a Blaze or Star in the Forehead ; There are also some admirable Iron-Grays, tho' it be no good Colour, and several very good White Horses, that are black all about their Eyes and Nostrils : The Flea-bitten Gray that have good Eyes seldom fail to prove well ; yet there are but few Horses of this Colour till they become somewhat Aged ; those that are Flea-bitten in their fore-parts are often excellent, and if they are so colour'd all over their Body, the Mark is so much the better ; but if they have them only upon their Hind-

quarters, and none on their Fore, then they are rarely tolerable.

COLTS ; in order to tame these unruly Animals, from the time they have been first wean'd, when Foals, make them familiar to you ; and so, Winter after Winter (in the House) use them to familiar Actions, as Rubbing, Clawing, Haltering, leading to Water, taking up his Feet, knocking his Hoofs, and the like ; and so by degrees break him to the Saddle ; the best time is at three Years old, or four at the utmost ; but he that has the patience to see his Horse at full five, shall be sure to have him of longer continuance, less subject to Disease or Infirmary, and much hardier. Now, if you would Bridle and Saddle a Colt ; when he is made a little gentle, take a sweet Watering Trench, washed and anointed with Honey and Salt, which put into his Mouth, and so place it, that it may hang about his Tush ; then offer him the Saddle, but with that carefulness, that you do not affright him, suffering him to smell at it, to be rubbed with it, to feel it ; so as in the end, to fix it on, and girt it fast ; and at what part or motion he seems most coy, with that make him most familiar. Being thus Saddled and Bridled, lead him forth to Water, bring him in again, when he has stood a little Rein'd upon the Trench, an hour or more, take away the Bridle and Saddle, and let him go to his Meat, till the Evening ; when, you are to lead him out as before ; and when he is set up gently, take off his Saddle, and Dress him, Cloathing him for all Night. The way to make him endure the Saddle the better, is to make it familiar to him, by clapping the Saddle with your Hand as it stands upon his Back, to shake it, and sway upon it, to dangle the Stirrups by his Sides, to rub them on his Sides, to make much of him, and to be familiar with all things about him, as straining the Crupper, fastening and loosening the Girts, and taking up, and letting

out of the Stirrups. Then, for the Mouthing of him, when he will Trot with the Saddle obediently, you are to wash a Trench of a full Mouth, and put the same into his Mouth, throwing the Reins over the fore-part of the Saddle, so that the Horse may have a full feeling thereof; then put on a Martingal, buckl'd at such a length, that he may no more than feel it, when he jerks up his Head; that done, take a broad piece of Leather, which put about his Neck, and make the two ends thereof fast, by platting, or otherwise, at the Withers, and the middle part before his Weasand, about two handfuls below the Thropple, betwixt the Leather and his Neck; let the Martingal pass, so that when at any time he shall offer to duck, or throw down his Head, the *Cavezon* being placed upon the tender Gristle of his Nose, may correct and punish him, which will make him bring down his Head, and fashion him to an absolute Rein; then Trot him abroad, and if you find the Reins or Martingal grow slack, straighten them; for where there is no feeling, there is no virtue. See *Backing*.

COLT-EVIL, a Disease that happens both to Horses and Geldings; coming to the former by an unnatural swelling of the Yard and Cods, proceeding from Wind, filling the Arteries, and hollow Sinew or Pipe of the Yard, or else through the abundance of Seed; and to Geldings, for lack of natural Heat to expel their Seed any farther. There are divers things very good for this Distemper, such as the *Juice of Rue* mixed with *Honey*, and boiled in *Hogs-grease*, *Bay-leaves*, with the *Powder of Fenugreek* added thereunto, in order to anoint and sheath the Part affected. A soft Salve, made of the Leaves of *Betony*, and the Herb *Art*, stamp'd with *White-wine*, is proper to anoint the Sore; the Sheath also must be washed clean with luke-warm *Vinegar*, and the Yard drawn out and washed too, and

the Horse Rode every day into for deep running Water, tossing him and fro, to allay the heat of his Members, till the Swelling disappears, and to Swim him now and then with not be amiss: But the best of Cure is, to give him a Mare, and to Swim him after it. For the Colt-evil, for a Horse burnt by a Mare; Take a pint of White-wine, in which boil a quarter of a pound of Rock-Allum, and when 'tis cool, squirt it with a Syringe into his Yard, as far as possible. If he sheds Seed give him every Morning a Ball of Turpentine and Sugar; some anoint the Yard with a Salve of Powder of *Avent*, and *Betony-leaves* stamp'd with White-wine.

COLUMBINES, *Aquilegia* there are divers of them; the double being of four Colours, blue, white, purple and red; and the double mottled with the heels inwards, and also various in their Colours: But there are double Rose ones, that have no heels, only they stand on their Stalks, like little double Roses; and the degenerate ones are like these, only the outermost larger Leaves, are commonly of a purple; but the single Flowers of the *Virginian*, have long yellowish heels, shadow'd red &c.

They Flower in the end of May when few other Flowers shew themselves, and all bear Seeds, but such Flowers as come of a self-colour should be nipt off, and only variegated ones left for Seed, which being sown in April, in the Nursery, will bear the second year, the best whereof is to be remov'd into the Garden, and the rest thrown away, so as they may not encumber the Ground.

COMB, in some places said to be a Valley between Hills; and in others taken for a Hill or Plain between a Valley.

COME; the small Fibres or Tails of Malt, upon its first shooting forth.

COMETS, or *Blazing-Stars*; are unusual and extraordinary Appearances,

nces, and sometimes prognostick great Rains to succeed, as it was after the Comet, A. D. 584, insomuch, that it was then believ'd a second deluge, or Universal Flood, to have been prepared for the Drowning of the whole World: At other times, great Heats and Drought have follow'd, as did the next Summer after the Comet in *January 1472*, which was of that strength and vehemency, that the Fire burst out in some places; I say nothing of mortal Maladies, and some Sickneses, &c.

COMFREY, an Herb of good use both for Diet and Physick, being very good to knit broken Bones, close the Flesh, stop Fluxes, &c.

COMMANDRY; was a Manor or Chief Messuage, with Lands and Tenements appertaining thereto, belonging to the Priory of *St. John of Jerusalem*, near *London*; and he who had the Government of any such Manor or House, was call'd a *Commander*, tho' he could not dispose of it, but to the use of the Priory, only taking thence his own Sustenance, according to his degree. Thus *Newington*, in the County of *Lincoln*, is still call'd *The Commandry of Newington*, and did anciently belong to the said Priory; so were *Slebach* in *Shropshire*, and *Shengay* in *Cambridgeshire*, *Commandries*, in the time of the Knights Templars, from whom these, in many places of *England*, were call'd *Temples*; as *Temple-Bruere* in *Lincolnshire*, *Temple Newton* in *Yorkshire*.

COMMERCE, Trade or Traffick in buying and selling, also intercourse of Society, Correspondence or converse.

COMMISSION of Bankrupt; Commission from under the Great Seal of *England*, directed to Five, or more Commissioners, to enquire into the Particulars of a Mans Circumstances, that is Failed, or Broke (as we call it.) These Commissioners are to act according to certain Statutes, made in that behalf; as 34 and 35

Hen. 8. c. 4. 13 Eliz. c. 7. 1 Jac. 1. c. 15. 21 Jac. 1. c. 19. 14 Car. 2. c. 24. for the Relief of Creditors.

Who may be Bankrupts.

All Persons (by the Statutes above recited) using Trade, by way of Bargain, Exchange, Barter, Cheffiance, or otherwise, in Gross, or Retail, or seeking Trade, or Living by Buying, or Selling, Subject, or Denizon, Scrivener, &c. that obtain Protection, unless by Parliament; that exhibits a Bill against a Creditor, to take less than due, and to procure longer time of payment, than was given at the time of the Original Contracts; or being indebted 100 *l.* or more, shall not pay, or compound for the same, within six Months after due, and the Debtor be Arrested for the same; or within six Months after an Original Writ, sued out to recover the said Debt, and notice thereof given to him, or left in Writing at his Dwelling-house, or place of Abode; or being Arrested for Debt, shall after his Arrest lie in Prison two Months, or more, upon that, or any other Arrest or Detention in Prison for Debt: Or being Arrested for 100 *l.* or more, of just Debt, shall at any time after such Arrest, escape out of Prison, or procure his Inlargement, by putting in common or hired Bail, shall be accounted and adjudged a Bankrupt; except as by Stat. 14 *Car. 2. c. 24.* such as have Stock in the *East-India*, or Royal Fishery, or *Guinea-Companies*, who shall not be esteem'd Merchants or Traders.

Commissioners, how to act.

Commissioners, in the Commission of Bankrupt, may (by the Majority) within six Months, convey all Lands, &c. to the use of the Creditors, unless remainder be in the King, by his Gift; and they may sell what the Bankrupt possesses as owner, tho' sold before, &c.

Commissioners (as aforesaid) may Authorize to break open House, Shop, Trunk, &c. and seize.

Commissioners (as above) may examine Offenders on Interrogatories, and also the Wife of the Bankrupt.

Commissioners may assign Debts due, or to be due, and properly alter, as if made to them.

Commissioners (as aforesaid) may examine the Bankrupt upon Oath, and on notice thrice at his House, to be declared a Bankrupt, and on five Proclamations not appearing, cause him to be Apprehended.

Commissioners may proceed to Execution, on Death, after Commission, and before Distribution.

Commissioners being Sued, may plead this general Issue, and give the Statute in Evidence.

Commissioners may commit such as refuse to answer fully.

Commissioners to allow Charges to Witneses sent for.

Commissioners to declare (on request) the bestowing of Bankrupts Money, &c.

Commissioners are to see that Creditors be reliev'd *pro Rata*, without regard to greater or lesser Security.

Commissions of Bankrupt to be sued forth within five years after being a Bankrupt, and any Creditor, within four Months after the Commission, and till Distribution, may partake, paying share of Charges.

A COMMON, common Pasture-ground; according to the *Law-definition*, that Soil or Water, the use of which is common to a particular Town or Lordship, as Common of Pasture, Common of Fishing, &c. And Common is divided into Common in gross, *Common Appendant*, *Common Appurtenant*, and Common by way of Neighbourhood; 1. *Common in gross*, is a liberty to have Common alone, that is, without any Land or Tenement, in another Man's Land, to himself for Life, or to him and his Heirs; and it is commonly passed by Deed or Grant, or Specialty. 2. *Common Appendant*, and

Common Appurtenant, are in a manner confounded, and defined to be a liberty of Common, appertaining to, or depending on such or such a Freehold, which Common must be taken with Beasts commonable, as Horses, Oxen, Kine, and Sheep, being accounted fittest for the Ploughman; and not of Goats, Geese and Hogs; but some distinguish them thus, That *Common Appurtenant* may be severed from the Land whereto it appertains but not *Common Appendant*. 3. *Common by reason of a Neighbourhood*, is a liberty that the Tenants of one Lord in one Town have to a *Common*, with the Tenants of another Lord in another Town; and those that claim this kind of Common (which is usually call'd *Intercommoning*) may not put their Cattel into the Common of the other Town, for then they are distrainable; but turning them into their own Fields, if they stray into the *Neighbour Common*, they must be suffered.

COMMOTE (*Brit. Commote*) in Wales, is a Cantred or Hundred containing fifty Villages. Wales was anciently divided into three Provinces *North-Wales*, *South-Wales*, and *West-Wales*; and each of these again were subdivided into *Cantreds*, and every *Cantred* into *Commotes*: The Word signifies also a great Seignory, and may include one, or divers Manours.

COMMUTATION; *See* Barter.

COMPANY, an Assembly Meeting; a Society or Corporate Body. *Companies of Merchants*, are either, 1. Societies in joyn't Stocks as the *East-India-Company*, *Greenland Company* and *Morea Company*, or two Regular Companies, as those of *East-land*, *Hamburgh*, *Muscovy* and *Turkey*.

COMPOSITION, (in the way of Trade) is when a Debtor not being able to discharge his whole Debt compounds or agrees with the Creditor to pay him a certain Sum of Money, to be taken in stead of the

that is due; for which part he obtains a Receipt in full, as for the whole Debt.

COMPOST or **COMPAS**, (in Husbandry) Soil or Dung for the improving of Land, Trees, &c.

COMPOUND FLOWERS, (among Florists) are those that consist of Leaves and a Trunk of small Threads, and *Compound Leaves*, such as are three or four together.

CONEY, or **RABBIT**; the Nature of this little Animal is such, that she begins to breed at a Year old, and bears at least seven times in a Year, if she litters in *March*, she carries young in her Belly thirty Days, and as soon as she has Kennel'd, goes to Buck again; neither can they suckle their young, till they have been with Buck.

These Creatures are very profitable for their great encrease, and their being kept on dry barren Gravel or Sand that will maintain nothing else, which the drier 'tis the better for them, besides that such Lands are much improv'd by their Dung for Rye.

They may kept as well tame as wild, and above all other Beasts delight in Imprisonment and Solitariness; they are violently hot in the Act of Generation, performing it with much vigour and excess, that they swoon, and lie in Trances a good space after the Deed is done. The Males are given too much to Cruelty, and would kill the young ones they come at, hence it is, the Females after they have Kennel'd hide their Young, and close up the Holes, so that the Buck may not find them. They encrease wonderfully, bringing forth every month; therefore when they are kept in Boxes, they must be watched, and as soon as they have Kennel'd, put to the Buck; for otherwise they'll mourn, and hardly bring up their young.

The Boxes in which tame Conies could be kept, are to be made of thin lath-board, about two foot square, and one foot high; and that square

should be divided into four Rooms; a quarter with open Windows of Wire, through which the Coney may feed; and a less Room without Light, wherein she may Lodge and Kennel, with a Trough, wherein may be put Meat, and other Necessaries for her, before each of them; thus may be made Box upon Box in divers Stories, keeping the Bucks by themselves, and the Does so likewise, except it be such Does as have not bred, with which you may let a Buck lodge. And farther when a Doe has Kennel'd one Nest, and then Kennel'd another, the first must be taken from her, and be put together in a several Box, amongst Rabbits of their own Age, provided the Box be not pester'd, but that they have ease and liberty.

For the choice of these tame Conies, there is no need to look to their shape, but to their Richness, only the Bucks must be chose by their Largest and Richest Conies that can be got; and that Skin is esteemed the richest, which has the most equal mixture of black and white Hair together, yet the black rather shadowing the white; a black Skin with a few Silver Hairs being much richer, than a white Skin with a few black ones; but equally mixt is best of all. Then for the Profit of rich Conies, every one of them that are killed in Season, as from *Martlemass* till after *Candlemass*, is worth five other Conies, as being much better and larger; and when another's Skin is worth two Pence at the most, they are worth two Shillings or more. Again, the encrease is oftner, at one Kindlin bringing forth more than any wild Coney does: Besides they are ever ready at hand for the Dish, Winter and Summer, without charge of Nets, Ferrets, &c. and give their Bodies *Gratis*, their Skins always paying the charge of their Masters, with Interest.

The best Food you can feed them with, is the sweetest, shortest, and best Hay that can be got; of which one Load will serve two hundred Couple.

a year, and out of the Stock of two hundred, as many may be spent in the House, and as many sold in the Market, yet maintain a good Stock to answer all Casualties. This Hay must be put to in little Cloven sticks, that they may with ease reach and pull it out of the same, but so as not to scatter nor waste any; and in the Troughs under the Boxes, sweet Oats, and Water should be put for them; and this is to be their ordinary and constant Food, all other being to be used Physically, as twice or thrice a Fortnight, to cool their Bodies, give them *Mallows, Clover-grass, four Docks, Blades of Corn, Cabbage, or Colewort-leaves*, and the like; all which, both cool and nourish exceedingly, but sweet Grains should be seldom used, since there is nothing rots them sooner.

Great care must be taken when any Grass is cut with Weeds, that no *Hemlock* grow among it; for tho' they will eat it with greediness, yet 'tis a present Poison, and kills them suddenly. Their Boxes also are to be kept sweet and clean every day; for the strong favour of their Piss and Ordure is so violent, that it will both annoy themselves, and those that come near them.

But for the keeping of tame Coneys, Mr. *Mortimer* rather recommends a large Barn, contrived after the same manner as those that are built for preserving Corn and keeping out Vermin: Because they must lye dry and warm, or else they will not breed in Winter, which is the chief time of their Profit, and what makes them prefer'd before the wild ones; besides that they prove much better Meat, when they have their liberty, especially the white shock *Turkey Rabbet*.

Lastly, For the Infirmities Rabbits are subject to, they are Two-fold, 1. *Rot*, which comes by giving them Green Meat, or gathering them Greens, and giving it them with the Dew on; therefore let them have it but seldom, and then the dryness of the Hay will ever dry up the moisture, knit them and keep them sound without danger.

2. There is a certain *Rage* of Madness occasioned by corrupt Blood, springing from the Rankness of their keeping and it's known by their wallowing and tumbling with their Heels upwards and leaping in their Boxes; the Cure whereof is to give them Tare-thistle to eat.

CONEY-CATCHING; there are divers ways of taking these Creatures; particularly, such as straggle from their Burroughs, may be taken with small Grey-hounds, or Mungrels bred up for that purpose; and their places of Hunting are among Bushes, Hedges, Corn-fields, and fresh Pastures; and tho' you should miss killing of them, yet they are thereby drove back to their Retreats, over whose holes you may lay Purse-Nets then put in a *Ferret* close muzzled which will quickly make them bolt out again to the Net, and so you take them. neither are the drawing Ferrets to be despised when they are young; there is likewise excellent Sport to be made with Tumblers, who will kill Conies abundantly.

CONIFEROUS, bearing Cone or Cloggs, a Term applied by *Herbalists*, to Trees, Shrubs, or Plants that bear a scaly Fruit of a woody Substance and Conical Figure, containing many Seeds, which being ripe, drop out of the several Cells or Partitions of the Cone, that then gapes or opens for that purpose. Such are the *Beach-tree*, the *Fir*, the *Pine*, the *Alder*, &c.

CONSERVATORY, a Place to lay up safe, or keep any thing in; especially a Store-house for *Plants, Fruits*, &c.

CONSERVATORY, for *Plants*. See *Green-house*.

CONSERVATORY, for *Fruit* must be exposed to the South or East or at least to the West-Sun, the Northern situation being pernicious to it and its Walls at least twenty four Inches thick, otherwise the Frost cannot be kept out; the Windows, besides the common Quarrels, must have good double Paper-Sashes, very close and well stopt together with a double Door, that the cold Air may not be able to enter; but as the Air and Fire

destructive therein, so likewise, Fire will cause a Disorder ; there must therefore be a double care to keep out the one as well as the other : So that it is requisite, constantly to have some Water in an Earthen Vessel in the Store-house, to give certain notice, whether the Frost approaches or no ; either will it be less usefess to have a good Weather-Glass, shewing the several Degrees of Heat and Cold, plac'd on the outside of the Northern Exposure, to give timely Warning of the approach of the Frost ; and upon the symptoms thereof, all careful means are to be used to cover the Fruits with quilts or Blankets, or else a great deal of dry Moss, to preserve them from perishing ; but in most violent frosts, it will be material to carry them into Cellars, till they are over ; and in those cases, care must be had to replace them all in the same Order they were in before in the Store-house ; and as soon as the Weather grows better, such as are ripe or tainted, are to be removed.

The Fruits are also as well to be secured against all ill tastes as against cold, from the Neighbourhood of Hay, Straw, &c. For which reason, the Conservatory must not only have good Overtures, an high Ceiling of ten or twelve foot, but the Windows are often to be kept open, where there is no fear of Cold, either in the Night or in the Day : But neither Cellar or Garret are fit to make a Conservatory ; the former inclining the Fruit to Rottenness, and the other is subject to the cold, which easily penetrates the Roof ; so that a Ground-room is best, or at least, a First-story, accompany'd with other Lodging Rooms, over and under it, as well as on the sides.

And farther, the Conservatory should be furnish'd with many Shelves, fram'd together, in order to lodge the Fruits separate one from one another, the finest on the best side ; and the Shelves distance should be nine or ten inches asunder, and seventeen or eigh-

teen broad ; but they must be made a little slope on the out side about an Inch in breadth, with an edge two Fingers high, to keep the Fruit from falling ; and for the preventing of rottenness, every Shelf should be visited every other day, without fail, to remove whatever may be tainted : They should be also covered with somewhat as dry Moss, or fine Sand, about an Inch thick, to keep the Fruit steady and asunder ; for they should by no means be allow'd to touch one another : And lastly, care must be taken to sweep the Conservatory often, to suffer no Cobwebs therein, and to keep it from Rats and Mice ; neither will it be amiss to allow some secret entrance for Cats, otherwise the Fruit will be in danger of being gnawed by those pernicious little Domestick Animals.

To **CONSIGN** Goods ; is to present, deliver, or make them over ; especially, Goods are said to be *consigned to a Factor*, when they are sent to him by his Employer to be sold, &c. Or when a Factor sends back Goods to his Employer, they are said to be *consigned* to that Employer.

CONSTABLE ; this word is diversly used, there being a great Officer formerly who was called *High Constable of England* ; but the Constables of Hundreds and Franchises were first ordained by King *Edward I.* for the Conservation of the Peace, and view of Armour ; two Constables in every Hundred and Franchise, who in *Latin* are call'd *Constabularii Capitales*, *High-Constables* ; yet continuance of Time, and increase both of People and Offences, have under these made others in every Town or Parish, call'd *Petty Constables*, who are of like nature, but of inferior Authority. Besides these, there are Officers of particular Places call'd by this Name, as the Constable of the *Tower of London*, of *Windsor-Castle*, *Dover-Castle*, &c..

CONSTABLE'S OINTMENT, an experienced Remedy to make a Horse's Hoof grow, and render it soft and tough, " Takenew Wax, Goats-grease,

" (or for want of that, fresh Sheeps-
 " suet) and the fat of Bacon, cut in-
 " to small pieces and steeped in Wa-
 " ter twenty four Hours, till it grows
 " fresh; the Water being changed e-
 " very three or four Hours; of each
 " a pound, melt these together, and
 " add a large Handful of the second
 " Bark of Elder, and if it be in the
 " Spring, two Handfuls of Elder-buds,
 " when they are about the bigness of
 " your Thumb." Boil the Ingredients
 over a slow Fire a quarter of an Hour,
 stirring them from time to time: Then
 squeeze the Matter thro' a coarse Cloth,
 and put the straining into the same Ba-
 son or Pot, with two Ounces of Oil
 of Olive, four ounces of Turpentine,
 and the like quantity of Honey. After-
 wards remove the Vessel from the fire,
 and stir the Ointment till it be quite
 cold. Anoint the Hoof therewith
 once a Day, the breadth of an inch
 round the Hair; or if the Hoof be
 much worn, spread the Ointment on
 Flax, and wrap it carefully about the
 Hoof, renewing the Application twice
 a Week, but still continuing the same
 Flax.

CONSUMPTION, in Horses
 is of two sorts, one called a dry Mala-
 dy, the other a Consumption of the
 Flesh: The first comes by violent
 Heats and Colds, with fretting and
 gnawing Humours that descend out of
 the Head, and fall upon the Lungs,
 causing at first thin Matter to run from
 the Nose; but after some certain time,
 it grows thick, tough and viscous,
 which ceases, and is succeeded by a
 Maceration and Leanness of the whole
 Body, so that the Beast droops and
 pines away, and tho' he Eats and
 Drinks, yet he does not digest his
 Meat kindly to do him good: The
 signs of this Disease, which is hard to
 be cured, are, That his Flesh soon
 wastes away, his Belly is gaunt, and
 the Skin thereof is so hard stretched,
 or rather shrunk up, that if you strike
 it with your Hand it will sound like
 a Tabor; neither will his Hairs shed
 in due Season, as other Horses do,

and he'll have a kind of husking Cough
 as if he had swallowed some small
 Bones. The other Consumption of
 the Flesh is also occasioned by a Cold,
 which for want of a cure in time, oc-
 casions this Maceration or Leanness
 throughout the whole Body; and
 comes several ways, either by violent
 Heats, or immoderate Labour, or ri-
 ding him into the Water before he
 is thoroughly cold, and setting him up
 negligently afterwards.

There is a multiplicity of ways and
 Remedies prescribed for the Cure of
 this Distemper; the chief are, 1. Take
 a *Sheeps-head* with the Wooll on, wash
 it clean, and boil it in a Gallon of
 fair Water, till the Flesh come from
 the Bones, then strain it and put into
 the Broth half a pound of refin'd *Su-
 gar* with *Cinnamon*, *Conserve of Roses*,
Conserve of Barberries, and of *Cherries*,
 of each three ounces, give the Horse
 a quart every Morning fasting, and let
 his Drink be either sweet Mashes, or
 white Water; but take no Blood from
 him in this Disease; and be not too
 busie in administering Purges, but Cor-
 dial. 2. But more particularly for
 the Lungs, Take some *Horse Longwort*,
 or *Mullet*, shred, stamp and strain it,
 then a good Spoonful of *Fenugreek*,
 and as much of *Madder*, made into
 fine Powder, give your Horse this with
 a quart of good *Ale* or *Beer* every
 other day, for 12 or 14 days, sprinkle
 his Hay with Water, and let his Oats
 be washed in good Ale, his Drink
 white Water, and sometimes sweet
 Mashes. 3. Others take a *Snake*, whose
 Head and Tail they cut off, and flea
 it, then cutting the same to pieces the
 length of ones Finger, they roast it like
 an Eel upon a Spit, baste it, and
 keep the Oil of it in a Glass, with
 which they anoint the Horse's Breast,
 and the four short Ribs that are a-
 gainst the Lungs, and that often, but
 first clip off the Hair, 'tis a good Re-
 medy. 4. There are many Prescripti-
 ons for the preservation of the Liver,
 but no absolute Cure; at first let the
 Horse have a pint of *Sack*, with the
 same

same quantity of the Blood of a young Pig, luke-warm to drink, or for three days together give him no other Food than warm Wort, and baked Oats, and keep him fasting the night before he receives his Medicine; or, put into the Wort which he drinks, two or three Spoonfuls of the Powder of *Ag-rimony*, *Red Rose-leaves*, *Saccarum*, *Rosaceum*, *Dianthion*, *Abbatis*, *Diasantillon*, *Liquorish*, and of a *Wolfs Liver*. And lastly, you may give *Sulphur* and *Myrrh*, beat into fine Powder, mixed with a new-laid Egg, in half a pint of *Malmsey*, and separate him from other Horses, for the Disease is in Infectious. See more in the last Receipt under the Article *cold*.

CONTRABAND or **CONTRABANDED GOODS**, such Goods as are forbidden by Act of Parliament or Proclamation to be brought into this Kingdom, or conveyed into Foreign Countries; as Bone-lace, Buttons, Thrown-Silk, Sword Blades, &c.

CONVAL-LILY, *May Lily*, or *Lily of the Valley*; has a strong Root, that runs into the Ground, and comes up in divers places, with three or four long and broad Leaves; and from thence rises a naked Stalk, with Flowers at top, like little Bottles with open Mouths of a comfortable sweet Scent; another is differing from it only in Flowers, which are of a fine pale Red; both of them Flower in *May*, and bear best in a shade and mean Soil. The Flowers and Leaves of this Plant are good in the Apoplexy, Falling Sickness, Palsie, &c.

COOM, the Soot that gathers over an Oven's Mouth.

COOMB or **COMB**, of *Corn* a Measure containing four Bushels, or half a Quarter.

COP, the top of any thing, a Tuft on the Head of Birds.

COPE; a Custom or Tribute due to the King, or Lord of the Mannor, out of the Lead-Mines in the *Wapentake* of *Wicksforth* in the County of *Derby*, of which Mr. *Manlove*, in his Treatise of those Liberties and Customs:

Egrefs, and Regrefs, to the King's Highway,

The Miners have, and Lot and Cope they pay.

The Thirteenth Dish of Oar, within their Mine,

To the Lord for Lot, they pay at measuring time:

Six-pence a Load, for Cope, the Lord demands,

And that is paid to the Bergh-masters hands, &c.

COPE-S-MATE, a Partner in Merchandizing.

COPING-IRONS, Instruments used by *Falconers*, in Coping or Pairing a Hawks Beak, Pounces or Talons, when over-grown.

COPPER AS, *Green-English*; *Copperas-Stones*, which some call *Gold-Stones*, are found on the Sea-shore, in *Essex*, *Hampshire*, and so West-ward, there being great quantities thereof on the Cliffs, but not so good as those on the shore, where the Tides Ebb and Flow over them: They are of a bright shining, Silver-Colour; the next such as are of a rusty deep yellow, and the worst such as have Gravel and Dirt in 'em, of a fullen umber-colour. In order to prepare Copperas Beds according as the Ground will permit; which Beds should be rammed very well, first with strong Clay, and then with the Rubbish of Chalk, whereby the Liquor that drains out of the Dissolution of the Stones, is conveyed into a wooden, hollow Trough, laid in the middle of the Bed, and cover'd with a Board; being also boarded on all sides, and laid lower at one end than the other, by which means the Liquor is convey'd into a Cistern under the Boiling-house. When the Beds are indifferently well dried, the Work-men lay on the Stones about two foot thick, which Stones will be five or six years before they yield any considerable quantity of Liquor; and before that, the Liquor they yield is but weak: They ripen by the Sun and Rain, yet experience shews, that watering the Stones, tho'

with Water prepared by lying in the Sun, and poured thro' very small holes of a Watering-pot, retards the Work. In time, these Stones turn into a kind of Vitriolick-Earth, which will swell and ferment like Leaven'd Dough.

When the Bed is come to Perfection, once in four years they refresh it, by laying new Stones on the top, and when they make a new Bed, they take a good quantity of the old fermented Earth, and mingle with new Stones whereby the Work is softened, so that the old Earth never becomes useless. The Cistern before-mentioned, is made of strong Oaken Boards, well joyned and chalked, and great care is to be taken, that the Liquor do not drain through the Beds, or out of the Cistern: The best way for the prevention thereof, is to divide the Cistern in the middle, by Oaken Boards chalked as before, so as one of them may be mended, in case of a Defect: The more Rain falls, the more, but the weaker, will be the Liquor; the goodness of which is tried by Weights proved for that purpose; 14 Penny-weight is rich, or an Egg being put into the Liquor, the higher it swims above it, the stronger it is; within one Minute after the Egg is put in, the Liquor will boil and froth; and in three Minutes the Shell will be quite worn off.

Out of the foresaid Cistern, the Liquor is pumped into a Boiler of Lead, about eight foot square, containing near twelve Tuns, which is thus ordered; first they lay long pieces of Cast Iron, 12 Inches square, as long as the breadth of the Boiler, about 12 Inches one from another, and 24 inches above the Surface of the Fire; then cross-ways they lay ordinary flat Iron bars as close as they can, the sides being made up with Brick-work. In the middle of the bottom of this Boiler is laid a Trough of Lead, wherein they put at first an hundred pound weight of old Iron. The Fuel for boiling is Newcastle Coals, and in the boiling by

degrees, they put in more Iron, amounting in all to fifteen pound weight in a boiling, and as the Liquor wastes they pump in fresh Liquor into the boiling; but that was found too tedious, and the Work has been since facilitated, so that the Workmen have boiled off three Boilers of ordinary Liquor in a Week; which is done, 1. By ordering the Furnace so, as that the heat is conveyed to all parts of the bottom and sides of the Furnace; and instead of pumping cold Liquor into the Boiler, they supply the waste, whereby the Boiler is checked sometimes for ten hours; they have now a Leaden Vessel, called a Heater, set at the end of the Boiler, and a little higher, supported by Bars of Iron, as before, and filled with Liquor, which by conveyance of Head from the Furnace, is kept near boiling-hot, and so continually supplies the waste of the Boiler, without hindring the boiling. 2. By putting in due proportions of Iron from time to time into the Boiler; as soon as they perceive the Liquor to boil slowly, they put in more Iron, which will speedily quicken it; besides, if they do not continually supply the boiling Liquor with Iron, the Copperas will gather to the bottom of the Boiler and melt, and so it will do if the Liquor be not presently drawn off from the Boiler into a Cooler, as soon as 'tis enough.

The Cooler is oblong, twenty foot in length, nine over at the top, five deep, taper'd towards the bottom, and made of Tarrafs, into which they let the Liquor run, so soon as 'tis boiled enough. The Coperas herein, will be gathering or working 14 or 15 days, and gathers as much on the sides as in the bottom, about five inches thick. Some put Bushes into the Cooler, about which the Copperas will gather: That which sticks to the sides, and to the Bushes, is of a bright Green; that in the bottom, of a foul dirty colour. After 14 Days, they convey the Liquor into another Cooler, and reserve it to be boiled again with new Liquor. The

Copperas they shovel on a Floor ad-
 veyning, so that the Liquor may drain
 from it into another Cooler. Coppe-
 ras may be boiled without Iron, but
 with difficulty; and without it, the
 Boiler will be in danger of melting:
 However, sometimes in stirring the
 Earth on the Beds, they find pieces of
 Copperas produced, by lying in the
 Sun.

COPPERAS-WATER, is a
 Medicine used for Horses; and the
 way of making it, is to take 2 quarts
 of fair Water put into a clean Posnet,
 and thereto half a pound of green
 Copperas, a handful of Salt, a Spoon-
 ful of ordinary Honey, and two or
 three Branches of Rosemary; all which
 boil, till half the Water be consumed,
 and a little before you take it from the
 Fire, add the quantity of a Dove's
 Egg of Allum; that done, take it from
 the Fire, and strain it into a Pan, and
 when 'tis cold, put it into a Glass
 close stopp'd up, to be reserved for
 use: When you are to dress any Sore,
 wash it clean with this Water, and if
 the Wound be deep, inject it with a
 Syringe: If you think fit, you may
 boil it in Verjuice or Chamber-lye, one
 being a great searcher, cleanser, and
 healer, and the other a great dry-

COPY-HOLD, (in *Common-law*)
 Tenure for which the Tenant has
 nothing to shew but the Copy of the
 Rolls made by the Steward of the
 Lord's Court, who among other things
 records and keeps a Register of such
 Tenants as are admitted to any par-
 cel of Lands or Tenements belonging
 to the Manour. This is called a *Base*
tenure; because it holds at the Will
 of the Lord, and formerly *Tenure in*
villeinage: However, 'tis not simply at
 the Lord's Discretion, but according
 to the Custom of the Manour; so that
 the *Copy-holder* does not break that
 Custom, and forfeit, he seems not to
 and at his Lord's Courtesy; these
 Customs are Infinite, varying in one
 point or other almost in every Man-
 our. *Copy-holders* upon their ad-

mittance pay a Fine to their Lord,
 which Fines in some Manours are cer-
 tain, in others not so; but tho'
 the Lord rates these last as he pleases,
 yet if it exceeds two years Value, the
 Court of Chancery, King's Bench, &c.
 have in their several Jurisdictions,
 Power to reduce the Fine to that va-
 lue. In many Places *Copy-holds* are
 a kind of Inheritance, and termed *Cu-*
stomary; because the Tenant dy-
 ing, and the Hold being void, the
 next of the Blood paying the customary
 Fine, as two Shillings for an Acre or
 the like, may not be deny'd Admission.
 Again, some *Copy-holders* have by
 Custom, the Wood growing upon their
 own Land, and others hold by the
 Verge in ancient Demeans, so that
 tho' they hold by Copy, yet are ac-
 counted a kind of Free-holders. Lastly,
 others hold by common Tenure called
Meer Copy-hold, whose Land upon Fe-
 lony committed Escheats to the Lord
 of the Manour.

COPPICE, or **COPSE**, call'd
Sylva cadua by *Varro*, is a little Wood
 consisting of Under-woods, and may
 be raised both by sowing and
 planting: When they are intended to
 be raised from Mast or Seed, the par-
 cel of Ground that is pitched upon
 for that purpose, is dug up or plough-
 ed, so as you would prepare it for
 Corn, and with the Grass either in
 Autumn or Spring, good store of such
 Masts, Nuts, Seeds, Berries, &c. are
 to be sown; then cut the Crop of
 Corn, and lay the Land for Wood;
 and tho' several of the Seeds come up
 first, yet they'll receive but little In-
 jury by reaping at the Harvest; and
 the Scrubbe also being left high, will
 be a shelter for the young Trees, the
 first Winter. They may also be plant-
 ed about Autumn, with young Sets or
 Plants in rows, about ten or fifteen
 foot distance, whereby may be had the
 benefit of Intervals, by Ploughing or
 Digging, and Sowing, till the Trees
 are well advanced; Carts may also the
 better pass between, at the time of
 Felling, without Injury to the Stems,

or danger of the Cattle : And if the Copses happen to grow too thin, the best way of thick'ning them, is to lay some of the Branches or Layers of the Trees, that lye nearest to the bare places, on the Ground, or a little in the Ground, giving each a chop near the Foot, the better to make it yield ; this detained with a Hook or two, and cover'd with fresh Mould, at a competent depth, will produce a world of Suckers, and thicken and furnish a Copse speedily.

As to the cutting of Copses, when they are of a competent growth, as of twelve or fifteen Years, they are esteem'd fit for the Ax ; but those of twenty years standing are better, and as many likely Trees for Timber, are to be spared, as with discretion may be ; but the growth of Coppices is so various, according to the nature of the Soil, &c. that no time can be prescribed, only the Season of the Year to Fell and Cut, is from *Midsummer* to *Mid-march*, and to be avoided by *Mid-may*, at farthest, else much Injury may be done by the Teams, in bruising the young Cions, and injuring them with their Feet ; also the removing of the *Rough* or *Brush*, will break off many a tender Sprig : The manner is not to cut above half a foot from the Ground, and that slopewise, trimming up such as are spared for Standards, as they go, from their extravagant Branches, Water-boughs, &c. that obstruct the growth of others ; and when the felling and removing of the Wood is over, all the gaps about the Copse are to be shut up, having a sufficient Hedge about the same before the Spring, and so kept fenced and defended from Cattle, till it be above their reach ; then about *July*, Beasts may be put in to spend the Herbage in such well-grown Copses ; but if it so happen, that the Copses have, through negligence, been bruised by Cattle, and kept under, so as not to be apt to thrive ; at Felling-time, the best way is to new cut them, and keep them more secure from Cattle, and they will

be reduced to a better state than before, and thrive beyond expectation.

C O R D, is a Rope or Line : All a Sinew in the Fore-legs of an Horse which comes from the Shackle-Vein to the Gristle of his Nose ; or a couple of Strings that lye above the Knees and run like small Cord through the Body to the Nostrils, which causes a Horse to stumble, and sometimes fall : is a Defect very common among young Horses, being known by a Horse's still Going, and stumbling without any visible Sorrance : In this case, 'tis expedient to bathe their Legs with the Grounds of Ale, and rope them up with Hay, wet in the same for a Fortnight or more together : Or, take *Mustard Seed*, *Aqua-vita*, and *Sallet-Oil* boil them together, and make Plaster to be applied to the place griev'd : But, the best and surest Cure is, to make a slit on the very top of the Horses Nose, and with your Cornet, take up his two great Sinews which you shall find there ; cut them in sunder, and so heal the Sore with some proper Salve ; this will do him no harm, but good, for it will give him the use of his Legs so perfectly that he'll seldom or never after Trip or Stumble.

There is also a Cord or Hollow made in a Horses breathing by drawing up the Skin of his Belly when the Ribs fail, forming as it were in a Channel or Grove all along them, which shews that his Flank begins to alter, and is a fore runner of Purpiness &c.

C O R D of Wood ; is set out as the Coal-fire, and contains, by measure four foot in breadth, as many in height, and eight foot in length.

C O R D A G E, the Tackle or Rigging of a Ship ; as also all kind of Stuff for the making of Ropes.

C O R D I A L, a sort of Physick Drink to comfort the Heart.

C O R D I A L P O W D E R, *Universal*, so call'd, by reason of its usefulness, to prevent several considerable Infirmities incident to Horses, it thus

thus compounded : Take *Sassafras*, *Zedoary*, *Elicampagne*, *Gentian*, *Carlin-Thistle*, *Angelica*, *Cubeb*, *Spanish Scorpion*, *Masterwort*, and *Marsh-mallows*, of each half a pound ; *Birth-wort* round and long, *Bay-berries*, *Rind of Oranges* and *Citrons* and *Savin*, of each four ounces ; *Cardamum*, *Liquorish*, *Myrrh*, *Shavings of Harts-horn*, and *Ivory* ; *Coriander-seed*, *Seeds of Carraway Cummin*, *Anise* and *Fennel*, of each two ounces ; *Cinnamon* an ounce, *Cloves*, *Nutmeg*, and *Oriental Saffron*, of each half an ounce, all fresh and gathered in due time ; for a Root dug up in Summer is of no value, and therefore they must be gathered in the Spring when they begin to shoot forth, or about the time of *Advent*, before the Frost. Beat all the Ingredients separately, reducing them to a gross Powder ; then pass them through a Hair-sieve, mix the whole Powder exactly, and weigh it, for you must not weigh the Drugs before they are beat and sear'd a-part. The Powder may be preserv'd a long time, without any diminution of its efficacy, if it be pressed hard in a Leather-Bag, which must be kept close-ty'd : However its Virtue decays, if it be kept too long ; and therefore the best way, is to prepare a small quantity of it, that you may always have some of it fresh. The Dose is two ounces in a quart of Wine, keeping the Horse bridled four hours before and two hours after. 2. Take *Bay-berries*, *Gentian*, round *Birth-wort*, *Myrrh*, *Flower-de-Luce of Florence*, *Shavings of Harts horn*, and *Elicampagne*, of each four ounces, *Zedoary*, *Cummin*, *Anis-seeds*, and *Savin*, of each two ounces ; *Cinnamon* half an ounce, *Cloves* two Drams, *Flowers of Corn-poppies* dry'd two ounces ; beat all the Ingredients a-part, searse them through a Hair-strainer, mix them thoroughly, and keep them hard press'd in a Leather-bag, ty'd close. The Dose is two ounces infused all night in Wine ; or you may give only one ounce in a quart of *Spanish Wine*. 3. The Cordial-Powder, commonly used by Farriers

is composed of the Seeds of *Anise*, *Fennel*, and *Cummin*, *Liquorish*, *Bay-berries*, and *Shavings of Ivory*, because all these Ingredients may be had at low rates, which we must acknowledge to be useful, but the first Remedy prescrib'd, does far exceed these two last.

CORDIAL-BALLS, or TREACLE-BALLS ; for the Composition of which, take a bushel of ripe and black *Juniper-Berries*, gathered in the end of *August*, or the beginning of *September*, beat them, and put them into a Kettle with eight or nine quarts of Water ; set it over the Fire to boil, stirring it some times till it grow thick, then press it out, and reserve the Liquor, pass the remaining substance through a searse as they use to strain *Cassia* ; throw away the Husks and Berries, and mix the strained Pulp with the above mentioned Liquor ; boil it again over a clear Fire, stirring it from time to time till it be reduced to the thickness of *Broth* ; then take it from the Fire, and when it is half cold, mix it in a Mortar, with a full quantity of the Powder prescribed under the last mentioned Head, adding a pound of the *Grains of Kermes* Powder'd, make up the whole Mass into Balls, weighing 12 Drams each, which must be dried on the Strainer, with its bottom turned upwards : These Balls grow little and very hard ; but they must be made in Summer, for they are not easily dried in Winter ; and besides, they grow mouldy if they be not kept in a Stove or Skillet. After they are dry, they lose not their Virtue ; and the addition of the *Mucilage* of the *Juniper-Berries*, which serves for cement, to unite the parts of the Powder, does also very much augment its Efficacy ; for those Berries alone are endow'd with admirable Virtues : They are good for the Stomach and Breast, provoke Urine, and may be justly call'd, *The Treacle of the Germans*. But the Powder may be made up into Balls, without any mucilaginous or gléwy Substance, after the following manner ;

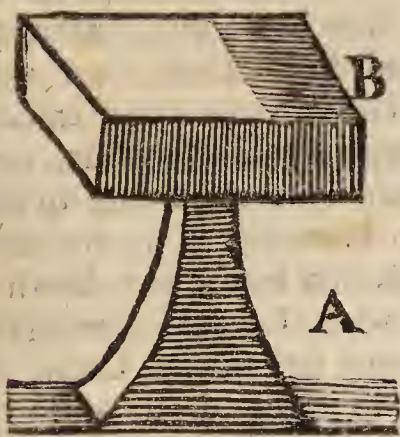
put the Powder into a large Mortar, and mingle it with a little Cordial-water of *Scorzonera*, or such-like; and after you have beaten, and mixed them with the Pestle, pour in more Water, and continue to beat, mix and add new Water by turns, till the whole Mass be of a sufficient consistency to be made up into Balls. These Balls have the same virtues with the Cordial-Powder.

CORIANDEr, an Herb somewhat like Parsley, but of a very strong Scent, the Seed of which is useful in Physick.

CORK-TREE, (Latin, *Suber*) is of divers sorts; there are two more remarkable, one of a narrower less jagged Leaf, and ever-green; the other of a broader, and falling in Winter. It grows in the coldest parts of *Biscay*, the North of *England*, and the South-West of *France*, especially the second Species, which is fittest for our Climate. It thrives in all sorts of Ground, dry Heath, stony and rocky Mountains, where there is scarce Earth enough to cover the Roots. *Pliny* in *Nat. Hist.* lib. 16. cap. 18. says, there were none of them in *France* in his time; whence it would seem they have been transplanted thither; but there are large Woods of them in *Italy*. The manner of Decortication is thus; once in two or three Years to strip it in a dry Season, otherwise the Wet would endanger the Tree, and rainy Weather is very prejudicial; When the Bark is off, they unwarpe it before the Fire, and press it even, with weights on the convex part, and so it continues being cold. The use of it is so well known, that 'tis needless to insist upon it. Of one sort of Cork, there are Cups made, good for Hectical Persons to drink out of. The *Egyptians* made Coffins of it, which being lin'd with a resinous composition, preserv'd their Dead uncorrupted. In *Spain* they sometimes Case their Stone-Walls with it, which renders them very warm, and corrects the moisture of the Air. Beneath

the Cork or Bark of this Tree, there are two other Coats, one of them reddish, which they strip from the Bole when fell'd, and is valu'd by the Tanner. The rest of the Wood is good Firing, and applicable to many other uses of Building; the Ashes drunk stops the *Bloody-Flux*.

CORN, *stored up*, is usually kept either in the Straw unthrashed, or in Granaries when thrash'd out: The common way of keeping it in the Straw is to make it up into Stacks; but in this Case the Owners often sustain great loss by the dampness of the Ground, which commonly rots and spoils it sometimes near a Yard thick; as also by Rats, Mice and other Vermin breeding in the Stack, which eat up considerable quantities: To prevent both Inconveniences, where Timber is plentiful, they set four, six, or more Posts into the Ground, according to the bigness or size the Stack, Granary, or Barn, is design'd to be of; on these Posts Ground-plots and Floors are laid, or Cross-pieces to bear up the Stack, which is cover'd with Thatch; But if a Granary or Barn is to be made, they erect Sides and a Roof over it, and sometimes line the Posts that support the whole Pile with Tin near the top, about a Foot in breadth, to hinder the Vermin from getting up; yet this may be done to better purpose, with *Dutch Tiles*, such as are set in Chimneys, which will always continue smooth and slippery; whereas Tin is apt to rust and so lose its smoothness. But in *Hampshire* and other Countries where there is good store of Stone, they make their Supporters of two Stones in this form, which is apparently the best way.



The lower Stone at A is about three Foot high, two Foot wide at bottom, and one at the top; over this they lay another Stone, as at B of about a Yard square, and some make it of a round Figure, which is most convenient: This not only prevents the climbing up of Rats and Mice, but even all annoyance from the dampness of the Ground; so that Corn may be kept as long as you think fit without much Inconvenience or Dammage, except what is diminish'd in the first Year's shrinking and loss of Weight. Only you are to observe, that what Corn you stack must be bound up in Sheaves, so as the Ears may be turned inwards and the Straw-ends outermost, which will preserve your Corn from Pigeons, Crows and other Birds, and likewise from the Rain that beats on the Sides: And farther, if your Stack be of Wheat, Oats or any other coarse Grain may be laid on the top of it. under the Thatch; the greatest danger of Wet being from that part, if any of the Thatch should blow off.

CORN-FLAG, (in *Latin*, *Gla-diolus*) a Plant very fit for By or Out-borders, by reason of its rambling with broad, stiff and green Leaves, full of Ribs, issuing out by the sides of each other, and join'd at the bottom; the Stalk rises from among them, and bears many Flowers one above another, standing all one way like the *Fox-gloves*. The most remarkable of these, are, 1. The *Corn-flag* of *Constantinople*, having deep

red Flowers, with two white round Spots within the mouth of each; the Root netted over, and yielding many Off-sets, if long unremov'd. 2. The *Corn-flag* with a bright red Flower. 3. That with a white Flower; besides the Ash-colour'd one, and several others. They flower in *June*, and the beginning of *July*, the *Byzantine* being the latest: If these Flowers of various Colours be intermixt, they make a very fine Shew; when blown, they all lose their Fibers, as soon as the Stalks are dry; and may at that instant be taken up and kept out of the Ground, free from their numerous Off-sets, and set again in *September*.

CORN-FLOWER or **BLEW-BOTTLE**, (in *Latin*, *Cyanus*;) of these there are many diversities raised from Seeds differing in colour. After the Flowers are pass'd, the scaly Heads wrapt up in downy Stuff, contain small, hard, white shining Seeds, which are sown in the Spring, the Roots yearly perishing; some of them flower in *June* and *July*, and others in *August*. The distilled Water of this Plant is good for Inflammations in the Eyes.

CORN-LANDS, may be thus order'd to very good purpose: At the first Ploughing up of Layes, sow the first Crop with white or black Oats; according as the Land is either dry or moist; the next Summer Fallow, and sow it with Rye, Wheat, or Barley, and the next Crop call'd the *Etch-crop*, with Oats, Beans, Pease, &c. Where Land is rank 'tis not adviseable to sow Wheat after a Fallow, but Cole-seed or Barley, or both and then Wheat. Some after a Fallow, sow their Land with Wheat; the next Year they Fallow it again, and sow it with Barley, the Year ensuing with Pease, then Fallow again, and sow it with Wheat. in *Suffex*, where there are very stiff Clays; after a Fallow they sow two Crops, and lay down their Lands with Clover and Ray-grass for three Years; and

and then lay on twenty Loads of Dung upon an Acre, or else they Lime or Chalk it while it is Grass.

CORN-SALLET, (in *Latin*, *Valerianella*) a loosening and refreshing Herb, the Top-leaves of which are a Sallet of themselves, seasonably eaten with other Salletting, the whole Winter, and early in the Spring: 'Tis raised of Seed at first, but afterwards will sow it self.

CORN-SETTING ENGINE; not to multiply the number of Instruments contriv'd to disperse Corn, Grain, or Pulse, of what kind soever; at what distance, and what proportion, is design'd, and that with great Expedition, and very little extraordinary Expence or Hazard, the following Description gives the easiest and most feasible of any for that purpose. 1. Let a frame of Timber, of about two or three inches square, be made, whose breadth must be of about two foot, the height about eighteen inches, and the length about four foot, more or less, as you please; this you are to place on two pair of ordinary Wheels, like Plow-wheels, whereof the Axle-tree of the two foremost Wheels must look to either side, as the fore Axle-tree of a Waggon does; the hindermost Axle-tree being of Iron, and square in the middle, must be fixed to the Center of the Wheels, that the Axles and the Wheels may move together: Then in the bottom, about the middle of the frame, let an Instrument of Iron or Wood pointed with Iron, be fixed, like a Coulter, somewhat spreading at the bottom, in the nature of a Share, made to pass through two Mortises on the top for its greater strength; and made also to be wedged higher or lower, according as you would have your Furrow in depth, the use thereof being only to cut the Furrow; so that you must make the point of it, of breadth only to remove the Earth, and cast it, or force it on either side, that the Corn may fall into the bottom of the Furrow;

that done, a Wooden Pipe is to be set over this Share or Coulter, a little behind it, to come from the top of the Frame, to the lower end of the Share, tapering downwards, and as near as can be to the Share, to deliver the Corn immediately as the Ground is open'd, and before any Earth falls in, that what Earth afterwards does slip in, may fall on the Corn. This Pipe is to proceed out of a large Hopper, fixed on the top of the Frame, which may contain about a Bushel, more or less, as is thought fit, but that the Corn may gradually descend, according to the quantity intended to be bestowed on an Acre; at the very Neck of the Hopper, underneath in the square hollows thereof, it must be fitted in the edge of a Wheel of Wood about half an inch thick, and proportionable to the cavity of the Neck; the Wheel need not be above two or three inches diameter, and fixt in an Axis, extended from one side of the Frame to the other; on which Axis, another Wheel is to be, with an edge on the circumference thereof, like the Wheel of a Spit or Jack, which must answer to another Wheel of the like nature and form, fixed on the Axis of the hindermost Wheels; Then fit a Line of Silk, which is best of any, about these two Wheels, that upon the motion of the Instrument on the hindermost Wheels, the small Wheel, (by means of the Line) at the neck of the Hopper may also move; which lesser Wheel, in the neck of the Hopper, may have short pieces of thick Leather fixt in the circumference thereof, like the Teeth of a Jack-wheel, that upon its motion, it may convey the Corn out of the Hopper in what proportion you please: For in case it comes too fast, you may by a Wedge at the *Tenon* of the piece whereon the Hopper rests, or at the end of the Axis of the lesser Wheel, like as in a *Quern*, force the Wheel and Hopper together; and if it feeds too slow, then they may be remov'd by the same Wedges to a farther distance.

tance. Again, in case the Line be too slack, or too hard, either extreme may be prevented, by a Wedge in the place where the Axis of the Wheel moves, or a third Wheel, about the middle of the Line, made to move farther or nearer, as there is occasion for the same. By means also of an Iron-Rod, fixt to the foremost Axis, that is made to lock, the Engine may be guided at pleasure; which Rod is forg'd crooked at the neck of the Hopper, lest that should injure its motion.

The great conveniency of this Engine is, That one Horse, and one Man may Work with it, and Sow Land rather faster than six Horses can Plough; yea, in the same Frame you may have two Shares at twelve inches distance, more or less, as you are minded to have the rows of Corn distant from one another, and two Pipes out of the same Hopper, and two small Wheels answerable, every whit to be perform'd as easie as one; and when the proportion of Land may be doubl'd in a day. In order to an equal distribution of the Seed, your Engine must be set in this manner; first know the breadth of the Furrow you are to Sow, then compute how many of these Furrows, at such a distance as your Instrument is made for, will amount to an Acre; also how much to Sow on an Acre, as suppose a Bushel, which is to be divided into so many parts, as there are Furrows, or distances in the said Acre; That done, take one or two of those parts, and put into the Hopper, observing whether it will hold out, or super-abound, and accordingly proceed and rectifie the Feeder; which if it feed too fast, the Wheel at the lower Axis, wherein the Line moves, is to be made less than the upper; when will the motion be slower, and to proceed as slow as may be, by augmenting the upper, and diminishing the lower Wheels, wherein the Line is; and by the contrary Rule, make it move faster. It Feeds answer-

ably, whether you drive fast or slow; and in turning at the Lands-end, if you lift up the hindermost part of the Instrument, that those Wheels touch not the Ground, the feeding of the Corn immediately ceases; also, all the Corn you sow lies at an equal depth, and there needs no Harrowing of it; but having a piece of Wood, on each side of each Furrow, somewhat broad at the end, set it a slope, to force the Earth on the Corn; and this may be fitted just behind the Share and Feeding-pipe of the Instrument.

Any sort of Grain or Pulse, by this method of Sowing, may be sowed one half, and in some places more; the same being neither forced too deep, nor too shallow, nor yet in clusters, but even every way, and that in the very middle or convenient depth of the Mould, having the strength of the Land, both below and above the Root. The Grain or Pulse also, by this way of Sowing, may be cover'd with any rich Compost, prepar'd for that purpose; such as dry or granulated Pigeons-dung, or any other Saline or Lixivian Substance; and 'tis done by having either another Hopper, on the Frame behind that for the Corn, wherein the Compost may be put, and made to drop successively after the Corn; or it may be sown by another Instrument, to follow the former, which is the better way, and may both disperse the Soil, and cover both Soil and Seed: And for the rectifying your Instrument, that it do not deviate out of its right course, the four Wheels being made to lock to and fro on either side; you may have an upright Iron pin fixt to the middle of the Axis, extended to the top of the Frame, and from thence a small Rod of Iron to come to your Hand, with a crooked neck just against the neck of the Hopper, with which Rod, the Wheels may be locked or turned any ways.

Lastly, if the Land be near either Water, Clay, Sand, Rock, Gravel,

&c. and that in such a case it be not convenient to Sow the Corn within the Land, because it may not have depth for Rooting, you may then by this Instrument, in placing the Share near the top of the Land, only to remove as it were the Clots, drop your Seed in rows; and by certain Pins, or pieces of Wood, or Iron, made flat at the end, and a little slope-wise, set on each side, such rows of Corn or Grain, the Earth may be cast over it, and laid in ridges, above the ordinary level of the Land.

CORNEL-TREE, is much esteem'd for the durableness of its Wood, when us'd in Wheel-works, Wedges, Pins, &c. in which it lasts like the hardest Iron: It grows in *England* to a good Bulk and Stature; its preserved and pickled Berries are most refreshing, and an excellent Sauce: The best of these for Food are the biggest, and not too ripe; This Fruit being of an astringent and drying quality is an effectual Remedy for all sorts of Looseness in the Body, especially when pickled green like Olives; And if Conserve be made of the ripe Berries, with Honey and Sugar, they are good against the Bloody-flux; but in regard of their affording little nourishment, and being hard of digestion, they are to be eaten at a second Course, a few only, and with Sugar.

CORNICULATE PLANTS, (among *Herbalists*) such as after each Flower produce many distinct and horned Seed-pods, or *Siliqua*; whence they are also termed *Multisiliquous*; as *Columbine*, *Housleek*, *Lark-spur*, &c.

CORNWALL, the farthest County on the West of *England*, being surrounded on all sides by the Sea, except Eastward, where the River *Tamar* separates it from *Devonshire*: Its length from East to West is about 70 Miles, and the broadest part, next to *Devonshire*, 40; in which compass of Ground it contains 960000 Acres, and about 26760 Houses; the whole divided into nine Hundreds,

wherein are 161 Parishes, and 27 Market-Towns, 16 whereof are privileged to send Members to Parliament. This County, for the most part, is full of Rocky Hills, cover'd with shallow Earth; the parts towards the Sea are the most fruitful, the Soil being there Manur'd with *Sea-weed* call'd *Ore-wood*; the middle parts, except the Inclosures about Towns and Villages, lie generally waste and open, and serve chiefly for Summer-Cattel, yielding besides, good Game both for Hawk and Hound. The Air is very keen, and as subject to Winds and Storms, more apt to preserve, than recover Health; the Spring something more backward, and the Harvest consequently later than in the Eastern parts, especially in the middle of the Shire, where they seldom get in their Corn before *Michaelmas*; but the Winter is said to be milder than elsewhere, for Frost and Snow come very seldom, and then stay not long: The Earth of this County is but shallow, underneath which, are Rocks and Shelves, so that it is hard to be Tilled, and apt to be parched by a dry Summer; but the middle Shire lies open, being of a blackish colour, and bears Heath and Spiry-grass: There is but little Meadow-Ground, but store of Pasture for Cattel, and Sheep, and plenty of Corn-Ground.

The Husbandmen in this County, about *May*, cut up all the Grass of that Ground they intend to break up and Till, into Turfs, which is call'd *Beating*, and raise these Turfs so, that the Sun and Wind may dry them the sooner, then pile and burn them to Ashes; after which, they bring in Sea-Sand, and a little before Plowing-time, scatter those Ashes abroad, and the Sand-heaps upon the Ground, and Plow it in, which gives Heat to the Root of the Corn, and makes the Ground rich, but if strewed too thick, the Ground will be too rank, and choak the Corn with Weeds: But notwithstanding the Ground be thus Sanded, and ordered, the

the Tiller can commonly take but two Crops of Wheat, and as many of Oats, and then is fain to give it at least seven or eight Years Layer or Fallow, and to Till elsewhere; nay, the Tillable Fields are in some places so hilly, that the Oxen can hardly take sure-footing; and in some places so tough, that the Plough can scarce cut them; while in others 'tis so Shelly, that the Corn can hardly fasten its Roots. Here they have two sorts of Wheat, *viz.* French Wheat, which is bearded, and requires the best Soil, and brings the best Crop; and another kind, that is not Bearded, yielding less, and sown in worse Land; and where the Ground will bear neither, they sow Rye; and in the Western parts, near the Sea, Barley, which they carry to the Mill eight or nine Weeks after they have sown it. Their Draught-Oxen in this County have each his Name, which he knows when he is at Work; and their Sheep, when the Country for want of Manuring lay waste, had generally small Bodies, and coarse Wooll; but since, they are become but little inferior to the Eastern Flocks, for bigness, fineness of Wooll, often Breeding, fattening, and price; and besides, are sweeter Mutton, and freer from the Rot; most of them having no Horns, tho' in some places they have four Horns a-piece: Their Black-Cattel are but small; neither is the County over-stock'd with Wood, there being very little that grows therein, except in the East-quarters, where there are some Coppices. They have good Stone and Slate here; but, in short, the County is more especially remarkable for three Things, *viz.* its Tinn-Mines, Diamonds, and Pilchards: The first yielding the finest Tinn in Europe, and not much inferiour to Silver; its Diamonds, found in Rocks, want nothing but Hardness to bear the Price of the best, being of great Beauty, and some as big as a Nut, ready-shap'd and polish'd by Nature; then for Fishing of Pilchards, (which

is an excellent little Fish, and a great multiplier) this is the chief place; the Neighbouring Sea yielding such abundance of them from July to November, that enough can be spared to supply therewith, in great stores, France, Spain, and Italy, where they pass for a great Dainty, being Smoked.

CORONER, an ancient Officer of the Realm so call'd because he acts altogether for the King and Crown, and his Office chiefly concerns Pleas of the Crown: He is usually assisted by a Jury of twelve Men, and sits upon the Bodies of Persons found dead, to enquire whether they dy'd a violent or a natural Death, &c. There are commonly four of these Officers in every County, in some fewer, and in some but one, and they are chosen by the Free-holders, according to the direction of the King's Writ. The Lord-Chief-Justice of the King's Bench is the Sovereign Coroner of the whole Realm, or wheresoever he abides. There are also certain special Coroners within divers Liberties, as well as these ordinary Officers in every County; and some Colleges and Corporations are empower'd by their Charters, to appoint their Coroner within their own Precincts.

CORONET or CRONET, of a Horse's Foot, is that part on the very top of it, where the Hair grows, and falls down upon the Hoof. The Coronet should be no more raised than the Hoof; for if it makes a ridge or height round it, 'tis a Sign either the Foot is dry'd up, or there are a great many Humours in the Coronet, that may occasion the Crown-scab and other Sores to which that Part is subject.

CORRECTIONS and Helps for a Horse; before he is Taught any Lesson, you must know there are seven Helps to advantage therein, or to punish him for faults committed in his Lessons. 1. The Voice, which when sweet and accompany'd with cherishings, is helpful; but when

rough and terrible, and accompany'd with stroaks or threatnings, a Correction. 2. The Rod a help in the shaking, and a correction in the striking. 3. The Bit an help in its sweetness, the Snaffle in its smoothness; and are corrections, the one in its hardness, and the other in its roughness, and both in flatness and squareness. 4. Calves of the Legs, which being gently laid to the Horse's sides, are helps; but corrections when you strike them hard, as giving warning that the Spurs follow. 5. Stirrup, and Leather-stirrup, which are corrections when struck against the hinder part of the Shoulder; but helps when thrust forward in a quick motion. 6. The Spur, that is helpful when gently delivered in any motion that asks quickness and activity, whether on or above the Ground, and a correction when 'tis struck hard in the side, upon any sloath or fault committed. 7. The Ground, that is an help, when plain and smooth, and not painful to tread upon; and a correction, when rough, deep, and uneven, for the amendment of any Vice conceiv'd.

A CORRESPONDENT, one that holds Correspondence or Commerce, or with whom it is kept: In the way of Trade, when two Men hold a mutual intercourse or familiarity by Letters, Invoices, &c. they are said To be Correspondents.

CORROSIVE. See Cautery.

CORVET or CURVET, an Air in which the Horse's Legs are more raised than in the *Demi-volts*, being a kind of Leap up and a little forwards, wherein the Horse raises both his Fore-legs at once, equally advanced (when he is going straight forward and not in a Circle) and as his Fore-legs are falling, he immediately raises his Hind-legs as he did the Fore, that is equally advanced, and not one before the other; so that all his four Legs are in the Air at once, and as he sets them down he marks but two times with them. Horses that are very Dull or very Fiery

are improper for *Corvets*, being the most difficult Air that they can make, and requiring a great deal of Judgment in the Rider, as well as Patience in the Horse to perform it.

COSSET, a Lamb, Calf, Colt, &c. taken and brought up by Hand without the Dam.

COSSI's, a kind of Worms that lying between the Body and Bark of Trees are very prejudicial to them, and poison the passage of the Sap; but the Holes where they lye being found out are to be open'd, making a small slit from the bottom of them, to let any moisture that may fall in, run out, and then the Place must be cover'd with Loam.

COSTIVENESS, (in a Horse) is when he is so hard-bound in his Belly, that he cannot Dung, but with great pain and trouble; being a Disease very dangerous to him, and the original of divers Maladies; it may be known by several Symptoms; sometimes it proceeds from glut of Provender, or overmuch Feeding; sometimes by eating too dry and hard Meats, which suck and dry up the moisture of a Horse's Body, such as Pease, Beans, Wheat, or Tares, &c. not but that they are very wholesome Food, and the heartiest that a Horse can Eat, but feeding too much upon them, over-heats his Body, and shuts up the Office of Nature, so that he cannot Dung; besides which, they are a very windy Food, that cause many bad Humours, and Obstructions in the Body: But this Distemper comes sometimes also from too much Fast-ing, in the Dieting of Horses for Racing or Hunting, which like a Sponge sucks up the Phlegmatick Moisture of the Body.

The Cures for Grease, Molten, and this, are, 1. To take a pint of old White-wine, and set it on the Fire, dissolve into it a lump of *Castile-Soap* as big as an Hen's Egg, and stir them well together; then take all off, and put into it two good Spoonfuls of *Hemp-seed* beaten, an ounce of *Sugar-Candy* reduc'd.

luc'd to Powder, and brew all together ; after having warmed the Horfe, to stir up his Greafe, and other foul Humours, give it him to drink, and walk him up and down over it, that the Potion may work ; then fet him up warm, and after a little stirring him in his Stall, if he looks fickifh, give him liberty to lie down ; after two hours fasting, give him a fweet *Mafh*, and let him feed at other times. But more particularly, for Coftivenefs, take out his hard dung, then boil of *Annifee-feeds*, *Fenugreek*, *Linfeed*, and the *Powder of Rye*, of each an ounce, in a quart of *Beer*, and give him a pint of it e-warm. 2. Another Remedy in this particular, is to take a Decoction of *Mallows*, one quart, of *Sallet-Oil* of a pint, or half a pound of *Frefh Butter*, *Benedicta Laxativa* one ounce, and give him Blood-warm, Glifter-water ; then clap his Tail to his Tuel, and hold it clofe, and make him keep it for half an hour at the leaft ; and when it has worked, give him a fweet *Mafh*, and fo keep to *Mafhes* and white water for two or three days.

But this Diftemper in Oxen and Horses, that makes them fwell again, is cured in this manner ; chafe and rub them well up and down a good while ; and if they then do not Dung, rub your Hand with *Oil*, or *Greafe*, on them, take out the Dung, and rub them of the Herb *Mercury* in drink.

COUCHING, the Huntsman's Cure for a Boar's Lodging, as the Lodging of that wild Beaft is call'd, *being the Boar*.

COUGH, or *Hoarfnefs* ; a Diftemper in Ox or Cow, that muft be carefully looked to, for it will grow in time to a worfe Difafe ; if newly taken, may be foon remedy'd, by a Drink of Water mixt with Barley-Meal ; the general Cure prefcribed, is to take the Diffill'd Water of *Hyffop*, or a Decoction of *Mint* and *Hyffop*, with the Juice of *Leeks*, and give it in *Oil of Olives* and a little *Garlick* :

This has cured a long-ftanding Cough, but if the Hoarfnefs be eafy, you may give him *Tar* with *Honey-water*, and it will do effectually. Others, for this Cough, or fhortnefs of Breath, prefcribe to take a quart of new churn'd *Milk*, beat in *Tar* and a head of *Garlick* peel'd with *Elicampane* made into Powder, and a little *brown Sugar-Candy* ; mingle all together, and give it the Beaft three Mornings one after another ; and this will cure him, if curable.

For the Cure of Horses in this Diftemper, take *Fenugreek*, and *Flower of Brimftone*, of each an equal quantity, and mix them with moiften'd *Oats*. 2. A pound of *Honey* put into a pail-ful of Water, and ufed for ordinary Drink, is excellent for a Cough. 3. A fmall handful of *Hemp-feed* may be beaten, and infufed in *White-wine* all night, and both the Wine and the Seed given to the Horfe in the morning : The fame quantity of *Hemp-feed* mix'd with *Oats*, and given to a fat and flefhy Horfe, cures the Cough, if the ufe of it be long continued. 4. Take the Wood and Leaves of *Tamarisk*, either dry or green, ftamp them, and give them your Horfe with moiften'd *Oats* or *Bran*, beginning with a fmall quantity, and encrease the Dofe every day to a large Spoon-ful. 5. Take a pound of newchurn'd *Butter*, before it is wafh'd, and a like quantity of *Honey*, with two Ounces of *Juniper-berries* beat ; mingle all and make Pills, rolling them up in *Powder of Liquorifh* ; give your Horfe a Dofe with a pint, or a pint and an half of *White-wine* ; keeping him bridl'd two hours before, and three hours after ; repeat the fame two or three times, interpofting a day or two between the Dofes. 6. Take of clear *Oil of Walnuts*, new-drawn, one pint, common *Honey* a pound, and thirty grains of *white Pepper* beaten ; incorporate them all together, and give the whole quantity to the Horfe ; repeat the Dofe, if there be occafion, and the fecond will compleat the cure. 7. For

an inveterate cough, take *Flower of Brimstone* four ounces, *Annise-Seeds* two ounces, *Liquorish* dry'd in the shade and beat, four Ounces; *Bay-berries* in fine Powder, four ounces; *brown Sugar-Candy*, six ounces; good *Treacle*, four ounces; *Oil of Olive*, eight ounces, and *Tar*, two ounces; Pound these till they be well incorporated, and mix them with four *Eggs*, broken in a Dish, without the Shells; work these all together in a Mortar, till they be reduced to a hard Mass, or Paste: Then make up Pills weighing ten Drams each, dry them in the shade in a hair-Sieve turn'd upside-down, and give your Horse one of them in a pint of Red, or White-wine, once a day, till the Cough be wholly cur'd: If the Distemper be inveterate, the Cure will at least require twenty Doses: You must always remember to walk your Horse an hour after the Pill is given; and then you may Ride or Work him, or put him in a Coach; or if not, you must keep him bridl'd an hour before, and two hours after the Dose.

8. Two or three Nutmegs grated, with half a Pint of Brandy, will cure a Cough in one Dose, unless the Horse be old: In that case, it may be repeated; or else let a small Porringer of dry *Pigeons-dung*, beat in a quart of *White wine* infuse all Night; the next Morning heat it till it begin to boil, and strain out the Liquor, to which add two ounces of juice of *Liquorice*; give it your Horse three several times, interposing one day between the Doses. See *Pills Purging*.

COUNTER-POISE, an equal Ballance, as when one thing is weigh'd against another.

COUNTESS, the Wife of a Count or Earl.

COUNTESSES OINTMENT, to heal Sores occasion'd by Impostumes in the hairy part of a Horse's Foot.

" Take half a pint of *Aqua Vita*, and

" a pound of Honey; boil them over

" a very gentle Fire in a clean glaz'd

" Pot, stirring them with a Slice, till

" the Honey be thoroughly heated, and

" imbody'd with the *Aqua Vita*.

" Then add *Verdegrease*, Gall, and

" *Venetian Borax*, of each two ounces

" strain'd through a fine Searce

" with two ounces of white Vitrio

" beaten." Boil these all together

over a small Coal Fire, stirring them

till they be well incorporated, and

keep the Ointment for use, in the same

Pot, close covered. Apply this Ointment cold on a little Cotton or Flax above that Charge the whole Foot with a white or black Restringent; thus the Sore will be healed, and the Hoc fasten'd to the Skin, after the first or second Application.

COUNTY, signifies the same thing with *Shire*; the first deriv'd from the *French*, and the other from the *Saxon Tongue*: It contains a Circuit or Portion of the Realm into which, the whole Land is divided, for the better Government of it, and more easie Administration of Justice; so that there is no part of the Nation that lies not within some County; and every County is Governed by a Yearly Officer, whom we call *Sheriff*. Of these Counties whereof there are Fifty two, in *England* and *Wales*) there are four of special Note, which are therefore termed *Counties Palatine*; as *Lancaster*, *Chester*, *Durham*, and *Ely*; *Pembroke* also, and *Hexam*, were anciently Counties Palatine, which last did belong to the Archbishop of *York*, and was strip of its Privilege in the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, and reduc'd to be a part of the County of *Northumberland*. The Chief Governors of these Counties-Palatine, heretofore, by a special Charter from the King, sent out Writs in their own Names; and did all things touching Justice, as absolute as the King himself in other Counties, only acknowledging him their Superior and Governor, but in *Henry the VIII* Time, the said Power was much bridg'd.

COUNTY CORPORATE, a Title given to several Cities or

cient Boroughs, upon which the *English* Monarchs have thought fit to bestow extraordinary Liberties; Franchises and Privileges; annexing to them a Particular Territory, Land or Jurisdiction: The chief of these is the famous City of *London*, with *York*, *Canterbury*, *Bristol*, *Chester*, *Norwich*, &c. the Town of *Kingston* upon *Hull*, *Newcastle* upon *Tine*, *Haverford-West* in *Wales*, &c.

COUNTY-COURT is divided into two sorts; one retaining the general Name, as the *County-Court* held every Month, by the *Sheriff*, or his Deputy, the *Under-Sheriff*; the other called the *Turn*, held twice every Year.

COUPLE, two things of the same kind set together; a Pair: Thus a Couple of Conies or Rabbits is the proper Term for two of them; so it is likewise taken, by *Hunters*, for two Hounds, and a couple and an half for three. Couple is also a sort of Band to tie Dogs with.

COURSE, Running, Race, Order, Turn, Custom, Way or Means; also a Service of Meat set on a Table. In *Husbandry*, every Fleece or turn of Hay laid on the Cart.

COURTESY. See *Curtesy of England*.

COW, a well-known Beast; "a good one (in *Columella's* Opinion) ought to be large and long bodied, as also gentle, having a large and deep Belly, a broad Forehead, and black open Eyes, with fair and black polish'd Horns, her Ears rough and hairy, her Jaws well shut, the Fan of her Tail great, the Claws and Horns of her Feet small, her Legs short and thick, her Breast deep; and especially should be young; for she will not so well bear Calves after the Age of ten Years. According to modern Authors, a Cow ought to have a broad Forehead, black Eyes, large clean Horns, her Neck long and straight, Breast wide and deep hanging, Jaws narrow-set,

Muzzle great, a large deep Belly, thick Thighs, round Legs, short Joints, a white large deep Udder, having four Teats, and her Feet broad and thick. As for Colour, the red Cow is said to give the best Milk, and the Black to bring forth the best Calves; but the Cow that yields Milk longest, is the most beneficial, both for Profit and Breeding, and their calving in *March* or *April*, is the most proper Season for the Dairy.

COW-DUNG or **OX-DUNG**; Of this by reason of its being loose, a Water is often made to steep several Sorts of Grain in, whereby many have been deceived, for there is not that Virtue and richness therein for that end, as some have imagin'd: It is with Horse or other Dung, of very great Advantage to Land, if kept till old, and not laid abroad expos'd to the Sun and Wind, but on Heaps mixt with Earth, letting it so lie till it be rotten, by which means it will be brought the sooner to a convenient Temper; on Pasture-Grounds it produces a sweeter Grass, and goes much farther than the common way; and spread before the Plow, produces excellent Corn. Judgment also must be exercis'd in making use of it; for the ordinary Dung us'd the common way, does hurt, and sometimes makes Weeds and Trumpery grow; but being order'd as before, 'tis not so liable to such inconveniences.

COW-BLAKE-S. See *Casings*, &c.

COWL; a Tub or Pail.

COWRING; a Term us'd in *Falconry*, when young Hawks quiver and shake their Wings, in token of obedience to the old Ones.

COWSLIP; a Flower of various kinds, as that hose in hose, double Cowslip, the double green one, the single green, the tufted, the red, the orange-colour'd, &c. besides some of a fine scarlet, and very double, whose Flowers must often change their Earth, or they will degenerate, and become single;

single; The Seeds are to be sown in a Bed of good Earth in *September*, and they'll come up in the Spring.

COWSLIP-WINE; to make this sort of Wine, to every gallon of Water, put two pounds of *Sugar*, boil it an hour, and set it to cool; that done, spread a good brown Toast on both sides with *Yeast*; but before you make use of it, beat *Syrup of Citron* therewith, an ounce and an half of *Syrup* to each Gallon of *Liquor*. Then put in the Toast while hot, to promote its working, which will cease in two Days, during which time, cast in the Cowslip-flowers a little bruised, but not much stamped, to the quantity of half a Bushel to two Gallons, (or rather two Pecks) and four Lemmons sliced with the rinds. Lastly, add one Bottle of white or *Rhenish-wine*, and after two days, Tun it up in a sweet Cask. Some leave out all the *Syrup*.

C R A B, a Wilding or wild Apple; these kept till mellow may be reckon'd among Apples, and being ground with other mellow Fruit serve to enrich the Cider, and are best of all for refining it when foul. The *Bromsbury-Crab*, though little better than the common, yet laid on heaps till *Christmas*, yields a brisk, admirable, and very strong Cider. The Crab-tree is also serviceable with the black and white Thorn-Shrubs, in making very good Fences.

CRABBING, (in *Falconry*) when Hawks stand too near, and fight one with another.

CRADLE, a Bed for a young Child. In *Husbandry* a wooden Frame fixt to a Scythe for the Mowing of Corn, and the better laying it in Order; and then 'tis call'd a Cradle-Scythe.

CRAMP and Convulsions, all proceed from one Malady, and in *Horses*, as well as other Animals, are the forcible contraction of the Sinews, Veins and Muscles, in any Member or Part of the Body; which take rise several Ways either from some Wound, or Sinew cut asunder, or for Want of

Blood or else come by over-heats, and sudden coolings; or lastly, by over-much Purging: The Signs to know which are, that the diseased Beast will be so stiff, that the whole strength of a Man is not able to bow him; he will be lame and well as it were in a Moment: There is also another kind of Cramp, that seizes upon an Horse's Neck, and the Reins of his Back, and almost universally over his whole Body, which proceeds either from a great Cold that may be catched, or from the loss of Blood, whereby a great Windiness enters the Veins, and so benums the Sinews. This is also known by his Head and Neck standing a-wry, his Ears upright, and his Eyes hollow, his Mouth dry and clung, and his Back will rise like a Camel's; which is to be cured, by giving him somewhat to make him sweat, and by loading him with warm Woollen-cloaths.

But besides the general Methods, the particular ways are, 1. To chafe and rub the Member contracted with *Vinegar* and common *Oil*, and to wrap it all over with wet Hay, or rotten Litter, or else with wet Woollen-cloaths, either of which is a present Remedy. 2. When you have Sweated your Horse well in an *Horse-dunghill*, only with the Head out, take a pound of *Hogs-grease*, a quarter of a pound of *Turpentine*, half a dram of *Pepper*, of *new Wax* half a pound, and one pound of *Sallet-Oil*, boil them together, and anoint him therewith. 3. Others take *Pimpernel*, *Primrose-leaves*, *Camomile*, *Crow-foot*, *Mallows*, *Fennel*, *Rosemary*, six handfuls of each, steeped in fair Water 48 Hours; which boil therein, till they be tender, and bathe him therewith, four days successively, Morning and Evening, applying the Herbs to the Place, with a Thumband of Hay wet in the same Liquor; and anointing the said Member every Day at Noon, with *Petroleum*, *Nervale*, and *Oil of Spike*, mixt together. A 4th Remedy, is to

to boil two quarts of strong *Ale*, and two pounds of *Black-soap* together, till they look like *Tar*, with *Brandy*, and to anoint the place grieved therewith.

In Sheep, the Cramp is cured by boiling *Cinque-foil*, or *Five leaved Grass*, in *Wine*, and giving it them to drink warm; but they must be kept warm, and their Legs chafed with *Oil* and *Vinegar*.

CRANAGE, Liberty to use a Crane for drawing up Wares out of a Ship, Hoy, &c. at a Creek or Wharf, and to make profit thereof; also the Money taken or paid for that Grant.

CRANE, a kind of Bird; also an Engine that serves to draw up any Weight or Burden; a crooked Pipe made of Metal, for drawing up Liquors out of a Vessel. See *Siphon*.

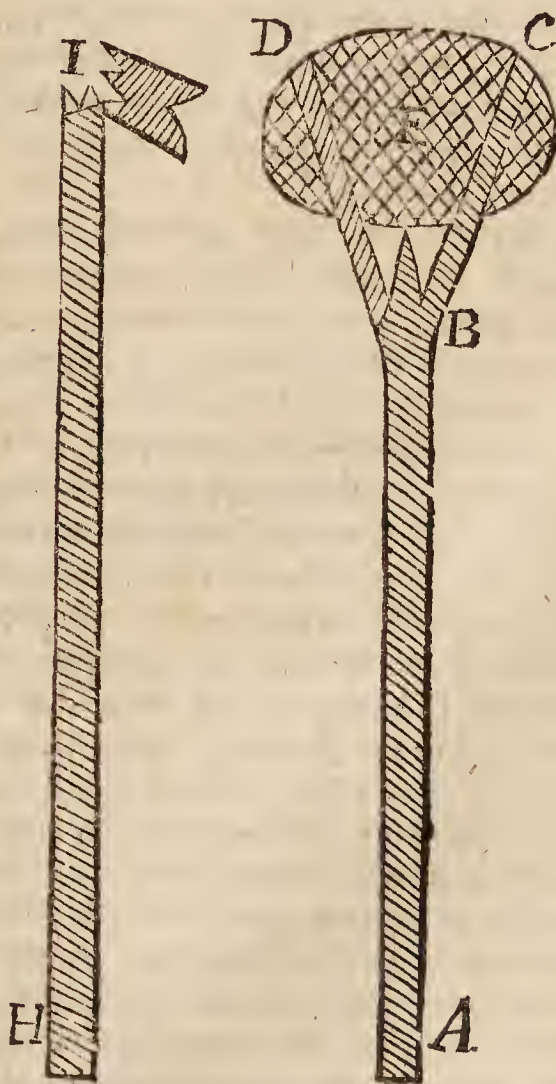
CRANES-BILL, (in *Latin*, *Geranium*) an Herb so call'd from the shape of its Seed, resembling the Bill or Beak of a Crane: Of which there are several sorts, but the only one worth our Notice, is that which smells in the Night only, and is from hence denominated. It has a great Root, like a *Peony*, with large jagged Leaves, and Flowers in *July*, the leaves being small, round, painted, and of a purple colour, list'd about with yellow. It is a tender Plant, and for that reason, must be set in a pot, and govern'd in Winter with much care, as being Housed, and kept dry, for any Moisture rots the Root.

CRAPAUDINE, or *Tread upon the Coronet*, an imperfection in a Horse's Foot, being an Ulcer on the Coronet, whence issues a filthy matter, which by its Sharpness dries up the Horn, beneath the Part where the Tread is made, and forms a kind of Groove or Hollow down to the very shoe.

CRAY; a Distemper in a Hawk, almost the same with the *Pantars*, proceeding from Cold, but through

ill Diet, and long Feeding with cold stale Meat; the Symptoms are, that her Mating will not be plentiful, nor come freely, nor with ease from her, but she will drop some part thereof short and dispersed, and her Body will be bound. In the cure you must first remove the Cause, letting her Diet be high, easy of Digestion, and cooling Meat, such as young Rabbits, Chickens, Sheeps-hearts, &c. use her also to our confection of fresh Sweet-butter, made up with Rue, Cloves, and Mace, and anoint her Meat therewith: It were not amiss likewise, to give her with her Meat sometimes of the distill'd Water of Sorrel, Woodbine, Hore-hound, and the like cooling, cleansing, and opening Medicines.

CRAY-FISH-NET; Cray-Fish, or Crevises, are readily taken with the following sort of Net, and other Instruments represented in the Figure.



C R E

You must provide four or five little Nets, about a foot square, which tye to some round Withy Hoop, or the like, as you see C, D, E, marked in the Figure ; then get as many Staves, as A, B, each five or six foot long, with three Forks at the end, which fasten the Circle at three equal distances, in such manner, that when you lay your Net flat on the Ground, your stick may stand upright on the three Forks ; also prepare a dozen of Rods or Sticks, about five or six foot long, cleft at the small end, marked I wherein you may place some skinn'd Frogs, the Guts of Chickens, or the like ; when the Sticks are baited, go out, and where you find any likely Hole in the Water, there leave it ; and so after this manner, lay the rest in the most likely places, and walk in and out, visiting your Sticks ; when you perceive any fixed to the Baits, gently move your baited end towards the middle of the Water, and doubt not but that Cray-Fish will keep their hold ; that done, put your Head just under the Bait, which Bait softly lift up, and as soon as the Cray-Fish feel the Air, they let go their hold, and fall into the Net.

CREAM, is the very heart and strength of Milk ; and in order to make Butter of it, or otherwise, must be gathered very carefully, diligently, and painfully ; and the House-wives should be more particularly cleanly in doing it, which is performed in this manner : From the Milk that is milked in the Morning, you are with a fine shallow thin Dish, made for that purpose, to take off the Cream about five in the Evening ; and from the Milk that is milked in the Evening, you should fleet and take off the Cream about five in the Morning ; to be put into a clean, sweet, and well leaded Pot, close cover'd, and set in a close place : But you must not keep the Cream so gather'd above two days in the Summer, nor above four in the Winter, if you would have the sweetest and best Butter, and that your Dairy contain but five Kine,

C R E

Kine, and no more ; but be the number what it will, you must by no means exceed three Days in the Summer, nor six in the Winter, for the keeping of the Cream, that is then to be Churned ; for which purpose, see *Churning*.

CREAM-CHEESE ; the way to make it, is to take two quarts of Milk warm from the Cow, and half a pint of blanch'd Almonds beat small ; to which add a pint of Cream, and Rose-water, half a pound of fine Sugar, and a quarter of a pound of beaten Cinnamon, with as much Ginger ; Then put the Runnet to the Milk and Cream when it is curdled, press out the Whey and what remains besides serve up in Cream.

CREAM-WATER ; such Water as has a kind of Oil upon it, or fat Scum, which being boiled, turns to several Medicaments.

CREANCE, a fine small long Line, of strong and even-wound Packthread, which is fasten'd to a Hawk's Leash, when she is first lured.

CREDITOR ; one that gives Credit ; one that lends, or trusts another with Money or Goods.

CREEPER ; a creeping Creature, also an Apple, so called from the Tree that grows low, and trails its Branches near the Ground.

CRENATED-LEAVES, term used by Botanists, for such Leaves of Plants as are jagged, or notched.

CREPANCE, an Ulcer in the fore-part of a Horse's Foot, about an inch above the Coronet, caus'd by hurt in leaping over a Bar, or otherwise. 'Tis cur'd by washing it with warm Wine and Urine, (and if accompanied with a Swelling or Inflammation) applying the White Honey Charge ; Black Soap with Spirit of Wine, is also a very effectual Remedy.

CRESCENT, (among Farriers) a Horse is said to have Crescents, when the point or that part of the Coffin bone or Little Foot which is most advanced falls down and presses the Sole out

towards ; and the middle of the Hoof above the Toe shrinks and becomes flat, for reason of the hollowneſs beneath ; tho' thoſe Creſcents be really the one of the Little Foot, which has loſt its place and fallen downwards, ſo that the under-part of the Foot that is the Sole and the Toe, appears round, and the Hoof above ſhrinks in.

CRESSA N, (otherwiſe call'd the *bergamot Crefſan* ;) is of the nature and colour of the Butter-Pear, but different in ſhape, and liker *Monſieur John*, of different ſizes, greeniſh, but growing yellow when ripe, and almoſt beſet over with red Spots. The ſtalk is pretty thick, Skin rough, Pulp very tender, but not always fine, full of Juice, but ſometimes bitingly ſharp. It will keep a Month, and not grow ſuffy, periſhes leiſurely, and grows ripe in *November*. It may be grafted either on a Pear, or Quince-ſtock.

CRESSES, *Garden, Indian, or yellow Lark-Spurs*, are ſown in many Gardens for Culinary uſes ; and the latter, from a Flower, are now become an excellent Sallet as well the leaf, as the Bloſſom ; for early Sallets, they are raiſed in Hot Beds ; but if ſown in *April*, they'll grow very well on ordinary Garden-ground, and their Leaves and Bloſſoms plentifully increaſe. *Water-Creſſes* are eaten boil'd or raw, but raw are bad for the Stomach, and therefore the other way is beſt, unleſs they may be mixt in Sallets with Lettice, Sorrel, and ſuch like Herbs.

CREST-FALLEN, is when the upper part which an Horſe's Main grows on, called the *Crest*, hangs either to one ſide or other, not ſtanding upright as it ought to do ; and it proceeds moſtly from Poverty, occaſioned by ill Keeping, and eſpecially when a fat Horſe falls away ſuddenly upon any inward Sickneſs : To remedy which, you muſt firſt raiſe it up with your hand, and place it where it ought to ſtand ; then having one ſtanding on the ſame ſide the *Crest* falls from, let him with one hand hold up the *Crest*,

and thruſt out the bottom of it with the other, ſo as it may ſtand upright ; afterwards on that ſide to which it falls, with an hot Iron, ſomewhat broad on the edge, (drawing his Neck firſt at the bottom of the *Crest*, then in the miſt of it, and laſtly, at the ſetting of the Hair) draw it through the Skin, and no deeper than on the other ſide, from whence the *Crest* falls ; gather up the Skin with your Hand, and apply two Plaſtres of Shoemakers-wax, laid one againſt the other, at the edge of the Wound, and with ſmooth Splints to ſtay the Skin, that it may ſhrink neither upward nor downward : That done, with a ſharp pair of Sciſſers, clip away all the ſpare Skin, which you had gather'd with your Hand ; then with a Needle and red Silk, ſtitch the Skin together in divers places ; and to keep it from breaking, ſtitch the edges of the Plaſter alſo ; at laſt, anoint the Sore with Turpentine, Honey, and Wax melted together, and the places which you drew with an hot Iron, with Piece-greaſe made warm, and thus do twice every day till it be whole ; but take great care that your Splints ſhrink not : Tho' after all, the beſt Cure for this Infirmity, is to let him Blood, and keep him very well ; for the Strength and Fatneſs, will ever raiſe the *Crest*.

CRIANCE or **CRANTS**, the ſame as *Creance*, which See.

CRICK in the Neck, is when the Horſe cannot turn his Neck any manner of ways, but hold it fore-right, in ſo much that he can't take his Meat from the Ground, but with great Trouble and Pain. The Cure is, to thruſt a ſharp hot Iron through the Fleſh of the Neck, in five ſeveral places, at three inches diſtance : Have a care that no Sinew be touched ; and Rowel all of them with Horſe-Hair, Flax, or Hemp, for fifteen days ; let the Rowels be anointed with *Hogs-greaſe*, and the Neck will ſoon be reſtor'd : Or elſe, bathe his Neck with *Oil of Pepper*, or *Oil of Spike*, very hot, then rowl it up in wet Hay, or rotten Litter, and keeping him very warm, without

without using any Burning, Wounding, or other Violence, he will do well. The Leaves or Roots of *Down*, or *Cotton-thistle*, *Eringo* or *Sea-holly*, or *Vinegar* and *Patch-grease*, melted together, and closed in very hot against the Hair, and afterwards bathed in with *Soap* and *Vinegar* mixed together, is very good.

CRINETS or **CRINITES** (among *Falconers*) small black Feathers in *Hawks*, like Hair about the Sere.

CROCHES, (among *Hunters*) the little Buds that grow about the top of a Deer or Hart's Horns.

CROCK, a kind of Earthen Pot ; as a Crock of Butter, or of Venison.

CROCUS, or *Saffron Plant*, whereof there are divers sorts, some flowering in the Spring, others in Autumn; the most valuable of the former are, 1. The great white *Crocus*, rising up with narrow, long, green Leaves in the middle ; from which come up, small, white low Flowers of six Leaves, cover'd with a white Skin, and long Saffron pointed in the middle, with some Chives about it, not opening but when the Sun shines. 2. The white *Crocus* of *Mæsia*, like, but bigger, and sending more Flowers from the Root than the last, yet not so pure white ; one of which kind, has the bottom of the Flower, and part of the Stalk, of a bright blew. 3. The pale-feather'd *Crocus*, somewhat like the last, but larger and sharper pointed, bottom and Stalk blew ; the three outside Leaves all white, the insides striped with bigger and lesser streaks of pale blew with Purple, the three Leaves striped with the same colour on both sides ; this is one of the rarest we have. 4. *Bishops Crocus*, of bigger Roots and Herbs than the former, longer and sharper pointed Flowers, variable in colour ; sometimes white striped with blew, sometimes three Leaves white, and three black. 5. The *Imperial Crocus*, with many Flowers on one Root, silver coloured,

and the backs of the Leaves striped with Purple. 6. The *Royal Crocus*, like the last, but better striped on the backs of the outward Leaves ; these are Flowers wherein the white has the mastery ; next for the Purple. 7. The small *Purple-Crocus*, with narrow green Leaves, small low Purple Flowers, round pointed, dark bottoms, near black. 8. The greater *Purple-Crocus*, sharp pointed, of the same colour, but bigger and taller than the former, in Leaves and Flowers. 9. The greatest *Purple-Crocus*, bleaker purpled, and rounder pointed than the former ; and one of this kind, has Leaves edged with white. 10. The blew *Neapolitan Crocus*, only differs from the last in Flowers, of a deep Sky colour, with a darker bottom. 11. The pure Feather'd *Crocus*, a little bigger, and rounder pointed than the great Purple ; the three outward Leaves of the Flower of the same colour, but feather'd with white on both sides ; the the minor Leaves thick striped with white, on a paler Purple on each side. 12. The lesser Purple strip'd *Crocus*, of a reddish Purple vein'd through every Leaf on both sides with a deeper Purple. 13. The greater Purple-strip'd *Crocus*, having three great stripes down the backs of the three utmost Leaves of a deeper Purple, somewhat higher on the inside, as three minor Leaves also, but striped on the backs, near the bottom. 14. The great Purple flamed *Crocus*, having fresher green Leaves than the other Purples, middle siz'd Flowers, whitish pale Purple on the outside, and deeper on the inside, striped and flamed through each Leaf: Its Seed is good. 15. The yellow *Crocus*, whereof there are that of *Mæsia*, the greatest yellow *Crocus*, and the yellow striped *Crocus*. 16. The *Cloth of Gold Crocus*, that has short whitish green Leaves, and fair yellow Flowers, with three Purple stripes on the backs of the three utmost, the rest all yellow, bearing two or three Flowers from one Root ; which Root is different from

om others, as being cover'd with an hard netted Shell, or Peel.

The Autumnal Ones are the true *Crocus*, of which see *Saffron*. 2. The Purple Mountain-*Crocus*, rising before the Leaves, with one, sometimes two Flowers one after the other, of a Violet-purple, with yellow Chives, and long feather'd tops, painted in the middle; the green Leaves succeed the Flowers sometimes before Winter, but not usually before Spring; the Root small and white. 3. The Silver coloured Autumn-*Crocus*, with three outward Leaves, silver colour'd, the other three whiter and less. 4. The Autumn-Mountain-*Crocus*, of a pale blew, at first scarce appearing above-ground, which two last flower not till October.

Those of the Spring, Flower from the middle of February, to the middle of March, one after another, and many of the best together; and the Autumnal ones, in like manner, from the beginning of September, to the end of October; all the sorts of the one, and the other, lose their Fibres with their leaves, and then may be taken up, and kept dry; those of Autumn till August, and those of the Spring till October, they are hardy, and will prosper any where; the Vernal encrease exceedingly, if they stand any while unmoved, as the true Saffron does which is taken up every third Year; the other Autumnal ones encrease but little. The best place to plant Spring-*Crocus*, is close to a Wall or Pale, or on the edges of boarded Borders round about the Garden, mingling the colour of those of a Season together, as the White with the Purples, the best Cloth of Gold with the Royal, &c. The Seed must be kept in the Husks till it be sowed, and light rich Ground should be chosen for them; and they must not be placed too thick, which will encourage their better marking.

CROE or CROME, an Iron-bar Leaver, with a flat end; also a notch in the Side-boards of a Cark or

Tub, where the Head-pieces come in.

CROFT, a little Close adjoining to a House, either for Pasture or Tillage.

CRONE, an old Ewe or Female Sheep.

CRONET, See *Coronet*.

CROSS-TRIP (a Term in Wrestling) when the Legs are crossed one within the other.

CROSS-WORT, an Herb, whose Leaves and Flowers both grow in the shape of Crosses.

CROTCH, the forked part of a Tree, which serves for several uses in Husbandry.

CROTELS, or CROTENING (among Hunters) the Ordure or Dung of a Hare.

CROUP of a Horse, should be large and round, so that the tops of the two Hanch Bones be not within View of each other: The greater distance between those two Bones the better; but 'tis an imperfection if they be too high, called *Horn-hipped*, tho' that Blemish will in a great measure disappear, if he can be made fat and lusty. The Croup should have its Compass from the Hanch-bones, to the very Dock or on-set of the Tail, and should be divided in two by a Channel or Hollow all along to the very Dock. A *Rocking Croup*, is when a Horse's Fore-quarters go right, but his Croup in walking, swings from side to side when such a Horse Trots, one of the Hanch-bones will fall, and the other rise like the Beam of a Ballance; which is a Sign that he will not be very vigorous.

CROUPADE, (in Horsemanship) a Leap in which the Horse pulls up his Hind-Legs, as if he drew them up to his Belly.

CROW, a well-known Bird, See *Crows*.

CROW-FOOT, a Flower, being a kind of *Anemone*. See *Ranunculus*.

CROWING-HENS, an ill and unusual Sign, which may be prevented by

by plucking their Wings, giving them either Barley or small Wheat to feed upon, and keeping them close from other Poultry.

CROWLING, a Distemper in Cattel, called by some, *The crying and fretting of the Guts*, the Signs whereof are the Flux of the Belly and abundance of Phlegm. The common Remedy is, to take *Cypress Apples*, with so many *Gall-nuts*, and *old Wheat*, to the weight of both the other two, which beat well all together, and put into three pints of *red Wine*, giving it the Beast by even Portions four Mornings; and it must not be forgot to add Lentils, Pease, Myrts and Crops of wild Olives.

But if the Flux of the Belly encrease by little and little, so as at length to go through the whole Belly of the Beast, he must be kept three Days from drinking, and the first day give him nothing to eat; then let him have the Crops of wild *Olives*, or of *Reed*, or *Lentil-Seeds*, or *Myrts*, to eat. 2. Another Remedy, is to give him the Kernels of *Raisins*, steeped all one night in *red Wine*, or *Galls* and *Cypress* mixt and beaten together in *red Wine* in a Morning. 3. Some bruise a quantity of the dried Kernels of *Grapes*, and give it the Beast, mixt with three pints of *red Wine*, and let him drink nothing else but the tops of Hays and Southernwood steeped in warm Water, so long as the Flux continues, or as you shall see cause. 4. If the Flux do not cease, let him have but little Meat for the space of three or four Days; for his Head being then charged with a waterish Humour, he will by eating little, void more easily the Water out of his Eyes, and at his Nose, than otherwise he should do: And for an extreme and speedy Remedy, you must burn him in the midst of his Forehead, with an hot Iron, to the Bone, and also slit and race his Ears, and after, rub the place twice a Day with Piss warmed on the Fire, using this Medicine till it be whole; the burnt place may also be anointed with Tar and Oil of Olive mixed together. See *Flux*.

CROWNED - TOP, or Tops, the first Head of a Deer, so called, because the *Croches* are raised in form of a Crown.

CROW - NET; an invention for taking Wild Fowl in Winter, which may be used in the day-time; the same being made of double-twisted Thread, or fine Pack-thread; the Masches should be two inches wide, the length about ten yards, and three in depth; it must be verged on the sides with good strong Cord, and extended out very stiff upon long Poles made for that purpose; When come to the place of spreading, open your Net, lay it out at its full length and breadth, and fasten the lower end of it all along the Ground, so as only to move it up and down; but the upper end should stand extended on the long Cord, the further end thereof being staked fast to the Earth, by a strong Cord about five yards distance from the Net; which Cord place in an even line with the lower edge of the Net, the other end of the Cord must also be at least 25 yards to reach some natural or artificial Shelter, by the help whereof, you may lie concealed from the Fowl, otherwise no good Success can be expected: The Net should also be in exact order, that it may give way, and play on the Fowl upon the least pull of the Cord, which is to be done smartly, lest the Fowl be too quick for you.

This Device may be used for Pigeons, Crows, and the like, in Cornfields newly Sown, or in Stubblefields: It may further be used at Barn-doors, for small Birds, and spread Mornings and Evenings for Flocks of Fowl, which in hard Weather use to fly, to and from the Land, with and against the Wind, or fly close to the Ground in open Countries, and low Lands; when they are within the reach of your Net, let go and it will rise over them, so as to bring them smartly back to the Ground.

CROWN-IMPERIAL, the largest and most beautiful kind of *Daffodil* having a great round fox-scented Root.

a long Stalk, long-stained green Leaves, with a tuft of small ones at top, and under them eight or ten Flowers, according to the Plant, of an Orange colour; every Leaf whereof has a bunch of a sadder Orange than the rest, which on the inside is filled with sweet-tasted clear Drops of Water, Pearl-like. There are other sorts also, as 1. The *Double Crown Imperial*, of a later Discovery, that differs only from it in the doubleness of the Flower, and is of more esteem than the other. 2. The *yellow Crown-Imperial*, differing only from the first described single one in its Flowers, which are of a fair yellow colour; its a tender Plant, more rare and valuable.

These Plants Flower in *March* and beginning of *April*, being propagated by Off-sets, that year come from the old Roots, which lose their Fibres, and therefore they may be taken up after the Stalks are dry, which will be in *June*, and kept out of the Ground in *August*; at which time, they are to be set again. The double Orange-coloured, and the yellow, shew finely intermixt, and very well become the middle of a Flower-Pot. The double bear Seeds; from the common single one, there is but small hopes; but the Seeds of the yellow, when attainable, answer the greatest expectations, if Sown of new varieties.

CROWN-SCAB, (in *Horses*) a white or mealy Scurf, caused by a burnt, yellow and malignant Matter, that breaks forth at the roots of the Hair, where it sticks to the Skin, and makes it frizzled and stare, and at last scalds it quite off; There are two sorts thereof; the one dry without humidity, and the other moist by reason of a stinking Water that issues out of the Pores, and communicates its stench and moisture to the neighbouring Parts: It appears on the Coronet, and often all over the Pastern to the Joynt, the part being much swelled, and (if not timely prevented) runs almost to the Knee. For the Cure of this Distemper, Take two

ounces of *Brasil-Tobacco* cut small, or at least separated from the Stalks, and infuse it 12 hours in half a pint of strong *Spirit of Wine*, stirring them every hour, that the *Spirit of Wine* may penetrate its Substance, and wholly extract its Tincture; then chafe the Scab, without taking off the Skin; and afterwards rub it very hard with a handful of the *Tobacco*, continuing to do so once every day. If notwithstanding the use of this Remedy, the Scratches are not dried, or break forth again after an imperfect Cure, use the following Medicine: Rub the Part with a *Whisp of Hay* till it grow hot, but without flaying of the Skin, or drawing Blood; then touch it gently with Cotton dipt in *Spirit of Vitriol*, repeating the Application the second time, if the first be not sufficient; but you must have a particular care, lest you apply too large a quantity of the *Spirit of Vitriol*; for it is safer to renew the Application two or three times, than to endanger the Horse, by an over-proportioned quantity at the first. This Sorrhance is sometimes cured by dressing with Neat-heards Ointment, or by bathing with Spirit of Wine impregnated with as much Sal-Armoniack as it will dissolve.

CROWS, Ravens, &c. These Birds are great annoyances to Corn, both at Seed-time and Harvest: Besides the ordinary way of shooting them, and pulling down their Nests, there are several pretty Devices for *Scare-crows*, to keep the Corn free from them: Of these the most effectual is to dig a Hole in some convenient place where the Crows, Rooks, Magpies, &c. use to resort, about a foot deep or more, and two foot over; round about the edges of which are usually stuck long black Feathers of Crows or other Fowls, and some also at the bottom; several of these Holes may be made according to the largeness of the Ground, and where they are thus dress'd, the Crows, &c. will not dare to feed. Dead Crows hang'd up do also much terrify them; but among

among Cherries and other Fruit-trees, a Pack-thread or small Line may be drawn from one Tree to another ; and a black Feather fasten'd here and there will be sufficient.

CRUPPER, the Buttocks of a Horse, the Rump : Also a Roll of Leather put under a Horse's Tail, and drawn up by Thongs to the Buckle behind the Saddle, so as to keep him from casting the Saddle forwards on his Neck.

CRUPPER-BUCKLE, large square Buckles fixed to the Saddle-tree behind, to fasten the Crupper, each Buckle having a Roller or two on, to make it draw easily.

CRUST-CLUNG, or **SOIL-BOUND** ; is an hard sticking together of the Earth, so as nothing will grow on it.

CUB, a young Bear, or Bear's Whelp. Among *Hunters*, a Fox and Marten of the first year, are also call'd *Cubs*.

CUCUMBERS ; there are two sorts of them ; the large green Cucumbers, commonly call'd *the Horse Cucumber*, in *French*, *Parroquet* ; and the small, white, and more prickly *Cucumber* ; which last are best for the Table, green out of the Garden ; but the other to preserve. They are planted and propagated after the same manner as *Melons*, only they require more watering, and are withal much more hardy ; but tho' watering makes them more Fruitful, yet they are more pleasant and wholesome, if they have but little Water ; they are an excellent thing for the cooling and refreshment of those that are Thrifty in Summer ; but being used too often are very bad Nourishment ; and therefore it is not proper to eat them before Meals ; for, like Radishes they rise in the Stomach, but they are less noxious afterwards, and more easily digested. To pickle *Cucumbers*, wipe them clean, put them into a Pot, and strew over every lay bruised Pepper, Cloves, and large Mace ; that done, take the best Wine-Vinegar, Salt, Cloves,

Mace, bruised Pepper, a little whole Ginger, a little Fennel, and a little Dill ; boil these together, and scum the Liquor ; then take it off the Fire, and pour it on the *Cucumbers*, which stow in very close ; when the Pickle is stale, take them out, and put in fresh Vinegar, Cloves, Mace, Pepper, Salt, Fennel and Dill : There are other ways and means of preparing Cucumbers : Some instead of extracting the Juice from them, would have them rather soured therein ; neither should they be boil'd too much, which abates their grateful Acidity, and palls the Taste ; they may therefore be pared and cut into thin slices, with a Clove or two of Onion to correct the Crudity, also macerated in the Juice, often turn'd, and moderately strained ; others prepare them, by shaking the slices between two Dishes, and dress them with very little Oil, well beat and mingled with the Juice of Lemmon, Orange, or Vinegar, Salt and Pepper. Again, some whose Opinion is most approved eat them as soon as they are cut, retaining their Liquor ; which being exhausted by the former method, they have nothing remaining in them to keep the Concoction. Lastly, the Pulp is gently refreshing, and may be mingled in most Sallets, without the least damage, contrary to the common Opinion, it not being long since Cucumbers, however dressed, were thought fit to be thrown away, as being little better than Poison.

CUD-LOST, Cattel sometimes lose the Cud by chance, when they really mourn ; and sometimes by Sickness and Poverty. To Cure this, 1. Take four Leaven of Rye-Bread and Salt, and beat it in a Mortar with Man's Urine and Barm ; then making a big Ball or two thereof, put them down the Throat of your Beast. 2. Others taking part of the Cud of another Beast, mix it with Rye-Bread, four Leaven, and Salt, pounding them in a Mortar, in order to make them into Balls ; which they give the Beast.

C U M

CULLIONS, an Herb of the nature of Dog-stones. Among *Gardeners*, *Cullions* or *Stone-roots*, are the round Roots of Plants, whether single, double or treble.

CULVER; an old Word for a Pigeon or Dove; and thence *Culver-ruse*.

CUMBERLAND, the most North-Western County of *England*, as *Scotland* on the North, the *Irish Sea* on the South and West, and on the East *Lancaster*, *Westmorland*, *Durham*, and *Northumberland*; its length from North to South, is about 50 Miles, and 38 in breadth from East to West; in which compass of Ground is said to contain 1040000 Acres, and about 14820 Houses; the whole divided into five Wards, wherein are 58 Parishes, and 14 Market-Towns, of which none but 2 send Members to Parliament.

This County, tho' of a sharp piercing Air, and Hilly, yet is neither unfruitful to its Inhabitants, nor unpleasant to Travellers: Besides its abundance of Corn and Pasturage, it is full of all sorts, Fish and Fowl, and yields plenty of Coals for Fuel, Lead and Copper for other uses; some of its Hills are both very high, and very steep, namely, the *Skiddaw*, *Hard-knot*, *Blockcoom*, and *Wry-nose*; the first whereof rises up with two mighty high Heads, and beholds *Scruffel-hill*, in *Annandale*, within *Scotland*; and according as Mists rise and fall upon the said Heads, the People thereby Prognosticate the Weather, as is intimated in these two Verses.

*If Skiddaw have a Cap,
Scruffel wots full well of that.*

When for the last, I mean *Wry-nose*; the top of it, towards the High-side, are to be seen three Shire-ones, within a foot of each other, and in this County, another in *Westmorland*, and the third in *Lancashire*. Along the Rivers, the *Eden* is the

C U R

principal; but besides Rivers, there are many Meres, or Lakes, yielding great plenty of Fish, especially that called *Ulles-water*, bordering upon *Cumberland* and *Westmorland*. Near *Galkend*, on the *Eden*, is a Trophy Erected, vulgarly known by the Name of *Long Meg*, and her Daughters, consisting of Seventy seven Stones, each ten foot above-ground; and one of them, to wit, *Long-Meg*, fifteen foot: Here also the *Picts Wall* is to be met with, of which, see an account under that Head.

CUMMIN, an Herb like Fennel, but less; the Garden one is by far the best, with Seed, like Anise-seed: It's pleasant in the Mouth, and gives a good relish to Victuals, &c. but if used too often, makes the Face pale, and is too sharp a Food; it should therefore be eaten sparingly, only in Winter, and by those that are Phlegmatick, or of a Cold Constitution. The Seed of this Plant disperses Wind, and is good for the Colick; as also for a Tympany, dizziness in the Head, &c.

CUPS, (among *Herbalists*) are taken for those short Husks in which Flowers grow, some being pointed into two, three, four, five or six Leaves.

CURB of a Horse-bridle, consists of these Parts, 1. The Hook fixed to the Eye of the Branch. 2. The Chain of Effes or Links. 3. The two Rings or Mails. See Plate I. Fig. 9, 15, 16. Large Curbs, provided they be round, are always most gentle. But care is to be taken that it rest in its proper Place, a little above the Beard, otherwise the Bit-mouth, will not have the effect that may be expected from it.

CURB, also a long Swelling, that resembles a Pear, beneath the Elbow of an Horse's Hoof, in the great Sinew behind, above the top of the Horn, which makes him halt, and go lame, when he has been beaten: It befalls him several ways, either Hereditary, or by some Bruise, or Strain;

or

or by having loaded him when he was too Young. For the prevention of which Distemper, that otherwise is not so easily cured, Take natural *Balsam*, and having first shaved away the Hair, anoint the place with it, for two or three days; and when you have thereby repress'd the Humours, take three ounces of the *Oil of Roses*, *Bole-Armoniack* one ounce, *Wheat-flower* half an ounce, and the *White of an Egg*; all which, make into a Body, and every day, after you have anointed the place with *Balsam*, lay on the said Charge. Otherwise apply what is good for a *Sparin*, or bind the Hoof straight with a broad Inche a little above the *Curb*, then rub and beat the *Curb* with a smooth Hazel-stick, thrust out the Corruption, and put into the Hole two Barley-Corns of white Mercury, for twenty-four Hours; that done, anoint it twice a day with melted Butter.

CURRENTS or CORINTHS, a Fruit that first took Name from their likeness to the small Grapes or Raisins brought from *Corinth*, a City of *Greece*. They are raised by Suckers, of which you have plenty about the Roots of old Trees; when they have stood for some Years, suffer not many Suckers to grow about them, nor cut the tops to a round close Bush, as many Gardiners do; whereby they grow so thick, that they neither bear, nor ripen their Fruit so well as if they grew taller and thinner. The *English* red Currant, formerly transplanted to *England*, and in esteem, is now cast out of all good Gardens, as is also the blacker sort, which was never good for any thing. The white Currant, till of late, was most in esteem; when the red *Dutch* Currant became Native of our Soil, which has been so far improv'd in some rich moist Grounds, that it has obtain'd the higher Name of the greatest red *Dutch* Currants; besides these, there is again, another sort propagated among us, to be esteem'd only for Curiosity, and not for Fruit.

CURRENT-WINE, is made by gathering the Fruit thorough-ripe bruising and straining them, in order to be diluted with an equal quantity of Water boil'd with refined Sugar allowing about one Pound to a Gallon of your Wine when mixt with the Water: As soon as the Water and Sugar so boil'd is cold, mingle it with the Currant-juice, and purify it with Ising-glass dissolved in part of the same Liquor, or in White-wine to the quantity of an ounce for eight or ten Gallons. This will raise the scum of a great thickness, and leave your Wine indifferent clear; which may be drawn out either at the Tap or by a Siphon into a Barrel; where it will finish its Working, and in three Weeks or a Month, become so pure that it may be bottled off with a piece of Loaf-Sugar in every Bottle. At that instant, and for some time after it will taste a little sweet sour; but after it has stood in the Bottles six or eight Weeks, 'twill prove a delicious rich Wine, transparent as the Ruby and of a full Body; and the longer it is kept in a Refrigeratory, the more Vinous will the Liquor be.

CURRIER, a Dresser of Tann'd Leather; so as to make it soft, gentle, and serviceable for many Uses. The terms of Art in this Trade, taken all together, 1. Scouring or Washing. 2. Shaving, which is the taking down of the thickness of the Leather. 3. Oiling, or Liquoring. 4. Drying. 5. Rolling and Beating, which is the beating it on the Pin-block. 6. Scouring, that is, to cleanse it with Scouring. 7. Colouring, to make it either black, red, yellow, blew, &c. 8. Graining, to Work it into rounds and squares, by making small crevices or veins in the surface of the Skin. 9. Slickening, which is to make the Leather smooth and bright, as if skinned. See *Graining-board*.

CURRY-COMB; an Iron-tool to comb or dress Horses with; it consists of these parts, 1. The Barrel, or Back of the Comb. 2. The Plate, being

being that part which is plain, and without Teeth. 3. The Teeth. 4. The Shank, which holds the Barrel to the Handle. 5. The Handle. 6. The Ring that it hangs by.

To CURTAIL, to dock or cut off a Horse's Tail: *Curtailing* is us'd in no Nation whatever so much as in England, by reason of the great Carriage, and heavy Burdens our Horses are continually exercis'd with; our People being strongly opinionated, that the taking away of those Joynts, makes the Horse's Chine, or Back, much stronger, and more able to support a Burden, which we find experimentally true every day. The manner of doing it is, first with your Finger or Thumb, grope till you have found out the third Joynt from the setting on of the Horse's Tail; that done, raise up all the Hair, and turn it backwards; then taking a very small Cord, wrap it about that Joynt, pulling it both with your own, and another Man's strength, as straight as possibly you can; afterwards wrap it about again, and draw it as straight or straighter than before; and thus do three or four times about the Tail, with all possible straightness, and make fast the ends of the Cord: After that, take a piece of Wood, the end of which is smooth and even, of just height with the Strunt of the Horse's Tail, and set it between the Horse's Hinder-legs, having first trammel'd all his four Legs, so as he can no way stir; then lay his Tail thereupon, and taking a main sharp strong Knife, made for that purpose; set the edge thereof, as near as you can guess, between the fourth and fifth Joynt; and with a great Smith's Hammer, striking upon the back of the Knife, cut the Tail off: If you see any Blood issue, you may know that the Cord is not straight enough, and therefore should be drawn straighter; but if no Blood follow, then 'tis well bound: That done, take a red-hot burning Iron, made of a round form, of the full compass of

the Flesh of the Horse's Tail, that the Bone thereof may not go through the Hole; with this you are to sear the Flesh, till it be mortify'd, and in the Searing you'll clearly see the ends of the Veins start out like Pap-heads; but you must still continue Searing, till you see all to be most smooth, plain, and hard, so that the Blood cannot break through the Burning; then you may boldly unloose the Cord, and after two or three days, when you perceive the Sore begin to rot, fail not to anoint it with fresh Butter, or else with Hogs-grease and Turpentine, till it be whole.

CURTESY or COURTESY of England, a Tenure by which a Man marrying an Heiress possess'd of Lands in Fee-Simple, or Fee-Tail general, &c. if he have Issue by her, either Male or Female, which comes alive into the World, tho' the Mother and the Child dye immediately; yet if she were in possession, he shall hold the Land during his Life, under the Title of *Tenant by the Courtesy of England*; because this Priviledge is not allow'd in any other Country, except Scotland, where 'tis call'd *Curialitas Scotiæ*.

CURTILAGE, a piece of Ground, Garden-plot or Yard, belonging to or lying near a House.

CURVET. See *Corvet*.

CUSTOM, a Duty paid by the Subject to Kings or Princes, for protecting them in their Trade from Enemies, &c. But in respect to the Government, 'tis a Law, or Right not Written; which being Establish'd by long use, and the consent of Ancestors, has been, and daily is practis'd; but we cannot well say *this* or *that* is a Custom, unless we can justify the continuance of it, for one hundred Years. *Custom* is either general, or particular; the first is current throughout the Kingdom, and the other is that which belongs to *this* or *that* County, as *Gravelkind* to Kent; or to such a Lordship, City or Town; and Custom differs from Prescription;

Prescription ; since this last, for the most part, appertains to this or that Man, and may be also for shorter Years than the other, viz. for five Years, or less.

CUSTOMARY-TENANTS, such Tenants, as hold by the Custom of the Manour, as their special Evidence ; Or, as when a Tenant dying, and the Hold being void, the next of kin is admitted upon payment of the Customary Fine of two Shillings for an Acre.

CUSTOS ROTULORUM, an Officer who has the Custody of the Rolls or Records of the Sessions of the Peace, and of the Commission of the Peace it self : He is always a Justice of the Peace and of the *Quorum*, in the County where he has his Office ; and by his Office, he is rather termed an Officer, or Minister, than a Judge.

TO CUT. See *To Interfere*.

CUTTING the Neck (among Reapers) a cutting the last handful of standing Corn, which being done, they give a shout, and fall to Merry-making ; it being the end of such a Man's Harvest for that Year.

CUTTINGS or **SLIPS** ; the Branches or Sprigs of Trees, or Plants, cut, or slipped off to set again ; which is done in moist fine Earth, and in most kinds. The best time is from the middle of *August*, to the middle of *April* ; but when 'tis done, the Sap ought not to be too much in the top, lest it dye or decay before that part in the Earth has Root enough to support the top ; neither must it be very dry or scanty, for the Sap in the Branches assists it to strike Roots. If done in the Spring, let them not fail of Water in the Summer. In providing them, such Branches as have burrs, knobs, or joynts, are to be cut off, two or three inches beneath them, and the Leaves are to be stript off, so far as they are plac'd in the Earth leaving no Side-branch ; and small Top-springs of two or three Years

Growth are the best for this Operation.

CYCLAMINE. See *Sow-bread*.

CYPRESS-TREE (in *Latin Cypressus*) is of two sorts, the *Sative*, or *Garden-Tree* ; the most Pyramidal, and Beautiful ; or that which is posterously call'd the *Male*, and bears Cones. It was formerly reputed so tender and nice a Plant, that it was only to be found among the curious ; whereas it is now in every Garden ; and there were some of 'em of as goodly a bulk and stature, at the Royal Garden at *Theobalds*, before that Seat was demolish'd, as most were to be found in *Italy*. The Tradition is, That the Cypress is never to be cut ; and therefore, some impale and wind them about like so many *Egyptian* Mummies, which heats the inner Branches, for want of Air, and prevents their coming to perfection ; and is besides exceeding troublesome and chargeable ; whereas, there is no Plant more governable than the Cypress, which may be cut to the Roots and will spring afresh. Raise them from the Nursery of Seeds sown in *September*, or rather *March* ; transplant them two years after, and after two years more, cut the Master-Stem of the middle Shaft a handful breadth below the Summit ; shear the sides and smaller Sprigs into a conick or pyramidical Form ; and keep them clipped from *April* to *September*, as there is occasion ; by which method they'll grow furnish'd to the foot, and be the most beautiful Trees in the World, without binding or stake. Still remember to abate the middle Stem, and raise the Collateral Branches to what height you please ; tho' the middle Shoot is to be shorten'd yet it must not be dwarf'd, but done discreetly, so as it may not advance over-hastily, till the foot thereof be perfectly furnish'd.

Or, you may spare the Shaft, and cut away all the forked Branches, reserving only such as radiate from the Body

Body, which being shorn in due season, renders the Tree beautiful. This is a secret worth the Gardiners Learning, and may save the trouble of stakes and binding. Thus they may be form'd into Hedges and Topiary works, or else by sowing the Seeds in a shallow Furrow, and plucking up the supernumeraries; for it is sufficient in this Work to leave them within a Foot of each other; and when they are about a Yard high, cut off their tops, keep the sides clipp'd, that they ascend but by degrees, and thicken at the bottom as they climb; thus in six or eight years, they make the best Hedges in the World, *Holly* excepted. Don't clip your *Cypress* late in Autumn, and cloath them if young, against the cold Eastern Winds; for the first only discolours, but seldom or never hurts them.

If you would have your *Cypress* in standard, and grow wild (which may in time come to be of a large substance, fit for the most immortal of Timber; and, indeed, are the least obnoxious to the rigours of Winter, provided they be never clipp'd or disbranch'd) plant of the Male-ports. It prospers wonderfully where the Ground is hot and gravelly; and of this Tree, the *Venetians* make great profit.

Great Plantations of them may be made in the following manner. If you receive the Seed in Nuts which used to be gather'd thrice a year (but seldom ripening with us) expose them to the Sun till they gape, or lay them near a gentle Fire, or put them in warm Water, by which means the Seeds will be easily shaken out; for if you have them open before, they do not yield half their Crop. About the beginning of *April*, or sooner, if the Weather be showery, prepare an even Bed of fine Earth, and clap it down with your Spade, as Gardiners do for Purslain-feed: Upon this strew the Seeds pretty thick, then sift some more Mould over them about half an inch deep; water them duly after Sun-set, unless the Season do it;

and after a Year's growth, for they will be an inch high in little more than a Month, you may transplant them. In watering, it's better to dew them with a Broom or Spertory; than to hazard the beating them out with the common Watering-pot. When they are well come up, be sparing of your Water, and weed them when the Weeds are young, lest you otherwise pull them up with the said Weeds.

The Timber of the *Cypress*-tree is useful for Chests, Musical-Instruments, and other Utensils; for it resists the Worm-moth, and all putrefaction, because of the bitterness of its Juice. It never rifts or cleaves, but with great violence. The *Venetians* formerly made a considerable Revenue of it out of *Candy*, till the Forest of it there being set on Fire, either by Malice, or Accident, in 1400, Burnt seven Years together, by reason of the unctuous nature of the Timber. The Gates of *St. Peter's Church* at *Rome*, were fram'd of this Material, and lasted 600 Years, as fresh as if they had been New, till Pope *Eugenius* order'd Gates of Brass in their stead. The Chests of the *Egyptian* Mummies are many of them of this Material. The Inhabitants of *Crete* and *Malta* make use of it in their Buildings. The Root of the wilder sort is of incomparable Beauty for its crisp'd Undulations. It was formerly made use of for Shipping, by *Alexander*, and others; and some will have it, that *Gopher* whereof *Noah's Ark* was Built, was *Cypress*. *Plato* prefer'd it to Brass it self for Writing his Laws on. The Chips of this Wood are precious for the improvement of the Air, and give a curious flavour to Muscadines, and other rich Wines. It is a Specifick for the Lungs, as sending forth most sweet and aromatick Emissions, when clipp'd or handl'd, and the Chips or Cones being burnt, extinguish Moths, and expel Gnats and Flies. Neither is the Gum of it much inferiour to Turpentine.

DACE, and DARE-FISHING; these two Fishes, as also a Roach, are much of a kind, both in manner of Feeding, cunning, goodness, and commonly in size. They will bite at any Fly, but especially at the Stone Caddice-Fly, or May-Fly, the latter end of *April*, and most part of *May*; 'tis an excellent Bait, floating on the top of the Water, of which you may gather great quantities from the Reeds and Sedge by the Water-side, or from Haw-thorn-Bushes, that grow near the Bank of a shallow gravel-Stream, whereon they very much delight to hang; also at Ant-Flies, whereof the blackish are the best, found in Mole-hills, in *June*, *July*, *August*, and *September*, which may be preserved for your use, by putting them alive into a Glass-Bottle, having first laid therein some of the moist Earth from whence you gather'd them, with some of the roots of the Grass of the said Hillock, and laying a clod of Earth over the Bottle; but if you would preserve them above a Month, put them into a large Runlet, whose inside is first washed with Water and Honey, and they'll keep three Months: But the best time to make use of them is, when they Swarm, which is generally about the latter end of *July*, and beginning of *August*.

This sort of Fish, in a warm day, rarely refuses a Fly at the top of the Water; but remember, when you fish under Water for him, 'tis best to be within an handful, or something more of the Ground: But if you would find *Dace*, or *Dare* in Winter; then about *All-hollantide*, wherever you see Heaths or Sandy Ground Plowing up, follow the Plough, and you'll find a white Worm with a red Head, as big as the top of a Man's little Finger, very soft, that is nothing

but the Spawn of a Beetle; these gather, and put them into a Vessel, with some of the Earth from whence they were taken, and you may keep them all the Winter for an excellent Bait.

DAFFODIL (in *Latin*, *Narcissus*); of this Flower there are a great many sorts variously diversified. 1. The incomparable *Daffodil*, with a single Flower, or six pale, yellow, large Leaves, with roundish points, a deeper yellow Cut in the middle, and the edges Indented. 2. That with a double Flower or Cup, whose out-leaves are like the last, but the middle, large, thick, and double, of larger yellow Leaves, the shorter and deeper yellow Cup, broken and mixt among them, forming a large and beautiful Flower. 3. The great double *French Daffodil*, whose Leaves and Stalks are shorter than the former, bearing 'one fair double Flower, with pointed Leaves, so much crouded together, and so thin, that in Rainy Weather they stick to one another, and never open; but otherwise the Flower appears, having a pale yellow colour almost white. 4. The lesser double *French Daffodil*, having a weak Stalk, and fine double Flower of sharp-pointed Leaves, shorter by degrees to the middle, like a Star, with six points, yellower than the former, yet pale, and opening finely. 5. The double white *Daffodil* of *Virginia*, rises from between two small green Leaves half a foot high, with a fair double white Flower, like the last, but a small, long, white Fork comes from the middle of it. It cannot endure Winter, and must be set in a warm place. 6. The double white *Daffodil*, which needs no description, being so common; and every other Year, in *June*, or *July*, is to be taken up, keeping the biggest Roots to set again. These generally flower in *March* and *April*, and are the best kind of Legitimate *Daffodils*, that bear one Flower on a stalk.

The next that follow, are such as bear many Flowers on a Stalk, but the

the Flowers single. And, 1. The great yellow Daffodil of *Africa*, which is the best of the kind, having greener and longer Leaves than the other ; and on a Stalk shorter than the Leaves, if the Root be old, are ten or twelve great, fair, shining, yellow colour'd Flowers, with large Cups, of a deeper yellow, Sweet-scented. 2. The great Brimstone-colour'd Daffodil, with narrower Leaves, bearing four or five Flowers on a Stalk, of a bright Lemmon-colour, at first opening a round Saffron-colour'd Cup, but the Flower afterwards turns to a full Brimstone-colour, the Cup paler, sweet like the former. 3. The *French* Daffodil, white-Leaved, and yellow-Cupped, sweeter scented, and bearing eight or ten Flowers on a Stalk. 4. The white Daffodils, with many Flowers, like the last, but all white, in Flower and Cup ; of these, the greatest is of most value.

As for the many flowered Daffodils that are double, the principal are, 1. The double yellow Daffodil of *Cyprus*, with many Flowers, bearing four or five small, double, pale, yellower Flowers, Strong-scented ; and being tender, must be defended from the Winter-Frosts. 2. The *Turkey* Daffodil, with a double Crown, bearing four or five small Milk-white Flowers, with a double yellow Cup, of many small, short, yellow Leaves, exceeding sweet, but not so tender as the last. 3. The double Daffodil of *Constantinople*, with many Flowers, like the last in Leaf and Stalk, bearing four or five double white Flowers, their Leaves disorderly, with many pieces of yellow Cups among them. There is also another, whose Cup-leaves are edged with purple, both of them fine Flowers.

The next in course, are those call'd Sun-quills, or Rush-Daffodils. And, 1. The white Imperial Daffodil, which has a small, round, black Root, whence spring three or four small Rush-like Leaves, and on whose Stalk grow three or four little Flowers, of

six white Leaves, and a round Cup in the middle of the same colour. Another there is, the Leaves of which turn back again ; another of the same fashion, but of a Gold-colour ; a third turning back, the Flower pale yellow, and the Cup white ; and a fourth, whose Flower is white, and Cup yellow. 2. The Rush-Daffodil, with a great Cup, being bigger in all its parts than any of the former, usually with three Flowers on a Stalk, but larger than the rest ; the outer Leaves yellow, turning somewhat towards the Cup, which is big in proportion, but of a deeper yellow colour. 3. The double Rush-Daffodil, every way like the common one, only the Flower is thick and double, made of several rows of Leaves, with the pieces of their Cups betwixt every row of bigger Leaves, all of a fair yellow colour.

The next sort which goes by it self, is the great Sea-Daffodil, or *Matthiolum's* third Daffodil, which has a far bigger Root than any of the rest, Leaves generally six, of a whitish green, as thick and broad again as any other, but not so long as some of them ; from the middle and sides whereof, sometimes come up two or three great Stalks a foot high, with ten or twelve Flowers, or more, on the top, each of six spread white Leaves, with a white short Cup in the middle, being flat on the Leaves, divided into six corners ; from whence proceed white Threads turning up their ends, and some others in the middle, tipt with a yellow Pendant, seldom springing till *April*, and not flowering till *May*, or beginning of *June* : It should be planted under a South-Wall, and needs not removing for twenty Years ; and if at any time set again, let it be presently.

As for the Bastard kinds, some of the best of them, and such as are biggest and most known shall be taken notice of. 1. The great yellow *Spanish* Bastard-Daffodil, whose Root affects deep ground ; Leaves thick, stiff, and grayish-green, Stalk three foot

D A F

high, bearing one large yellow Flower of six short Leaves, and a great Trunk in the middle, a little crump-
led, wide-open at the mouth, and turning up the brims. 2. The great white *Spanish* Bastard-Daffodil, less than the last every way, its Flower Milk-white: There are two *Spanish* ones more of this kind, but lesser. 3. The greatest double Bastard, or *Tradescants* double Daffodil, the biggest and best formed of any, with a Stalk about a foot high, bearing a fair great Flower, largely spread open, containing a multitude of pale, little, yellow Leaves, of a deep yellow, growing in rows one under another, shorter and shorter by degrees to the middle of the Flower. 4. *Tugsee's* great double Bastard-Daffodil, very like the last, but not so well spread open, nor Cups broken into such good partings. 5. The lesser Bastard, or *Wilmo's* Daffodil, of a longer shape, tho' lesser Flower, seldom opening alike, having a great double Trunk, in some unbroken, in others half-broken, and throwing itself among the other Leaves. 6. The least double Bastard, or *Parkinson's* double Daffodil, like the last, but less, and of a greenish yellow. 7. The double *English* Bastard-Daffodil; the Flower double, of pale-yellow outer Leaves, but some parts or sides of the Flower of a greenish yellow. 8. The golden double narrow-leav'd Daffodil, bearing one double Flower of six yellow outer Leaves, and many smaller, of a deeper yellow, thick set together in the middle, pointing forth, different from all the rest, as rare and preferable as any. 9. The white Bastard, or *Rush-Daffodil*, the Stalk of which is about a foot high, bears one small white Flower, of six small and short Leaves, standing about the Trunk that is very wide-open at the brims; the outmost small ones somewhat greenish, the great Trunks Milk-white. 10. The great yellow Bastard *Rush-Daffodil*, has a bigger Trunk, longer, and of a yellow colour; there are two or

D A R

three of the kind, differing only in bigness, and one flowering a Month later than the rest.

As to the Nature of Daffodils, in general, they are hardy, great encreasers, tho' some of them are very tender, and ought to be planted in good Earth, and a warm place, freed as much as may be from the Winter's annoyance; they are most of them to be taken up in *June*, and kept dry till *September*, and then Set. To make varieties of them, the Seeds of the best single ones, for the double bear none, are to be sown in *September*, in such places where they may stand two or three Years e're remov'd; and then in *June* taken up; but presently set again in good Ground, at convenient distances. The Root of Daffodils provokes Vomiting, and the Leaves bruised are good for *St. Anthony's Fire*.

DAIRY or **DAIRY-HOUSE**; a Place where Milk and Milk-meats, as Butter, Cheese, Whay, &c. are made or kept. See *Calves*, *Kine*, *Milking*, &c.

DAISY, *Double*, in *Latin*, *Bellis flore pleno*) a Flower of which there are various sorts, principally the greater White, the all Red, the great Red and White Daisie, abortive, naked, double, green Daisie, &c. all which flower in *April*, and may easily be encreas'd, by parting the Roots in the Spring, or Autumn; but if they stand too much in the Sun, unless often water'd, it will soon scorch and destroy 'em.

DANDELEON, (in *Latin*, *Dent. Leonis*) an Herb, which if soak'd in several Waters, to Extract the Bitterness, tho' somewhat Opening, is very wholsom, and little inferior to *Succory*, *Endive*, &c. 'Tis also good to strengthen the Liver, and to provoke Urine: The *French* Country-People eat the Roots of *Dandelion*, with Oil, Vinegar and Salt, and count it a delicious Sallet.

DARNEL or **COCKLE**, Weed that grows amidst, and is hurtful to Corn.

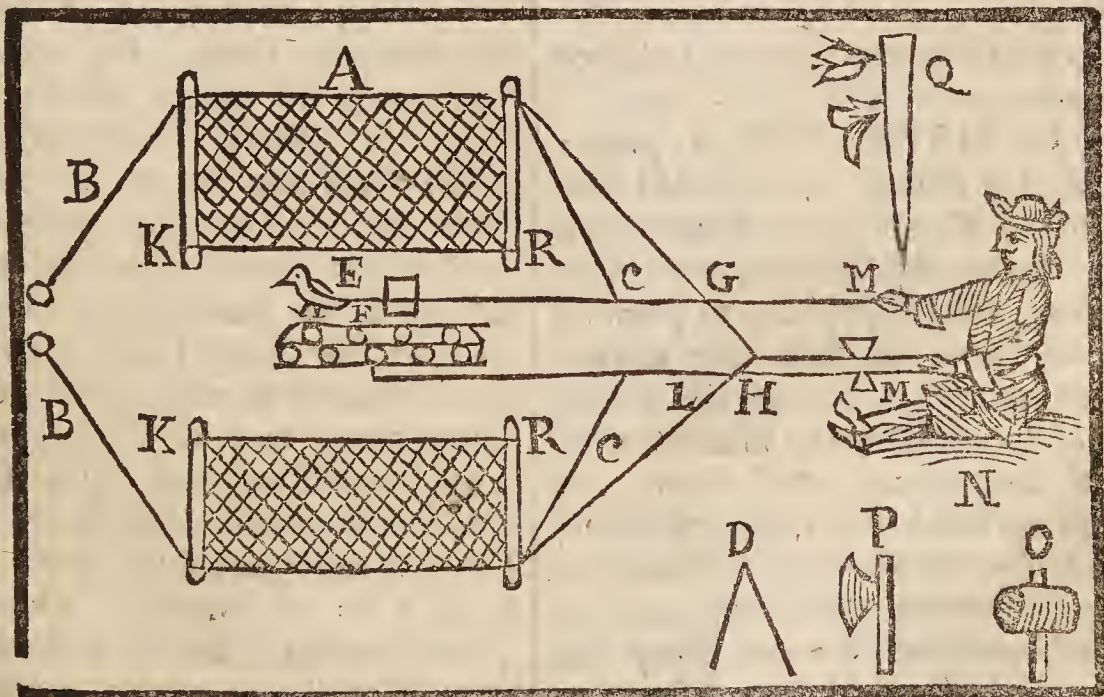
DARTARS

DARTARS. See *Chin-Scab*.

DAY-NET; it's generally used for the taking of Larks, Buntings, Martins, Hobbies, or any Birds which play in the Air, and will stoop, either to Stale, Prey, Gig, Glafs, or the like; 'tis made of fine Pack-thread, the Meshes small, and not above half an inch square each way; the length must be about three Fathom, and the breadth one and not more; the shape is like the Crow-Net, and must be verg'd about in the same manner with a strong small Cord, and the two ends extended upon two small long Poles suitable to the breadth of the Net, with four Stakes, Tail strings, and Drawing-lines, as aforesaid. These Nets are to be laid opposite to each other, yet so close and even together, that when they are drawn and pulled over, the sides and edges may meet. Afterwards the Nets being stalked down with strong Stalks, very stiffy on their Lines, so as with any nimble twitch you may cast to and fro at pleasure, you should then fasten to the upper end of the foremost Staves,

your Hand-lines, or Drawing-cords, which must be at the least a dozen fathom long, and so extend them of such a reasonable straightness, as with little strength they may raise up the Nets and cast them over; when the Nets are laid, place about twenty or thirty paces beyond them, your Staves, decoys, or playing wantons upon perching Boughs, which will not only entice Birds of their own Feather to stoop, but even Hawks, and Birds of Prey to swoop into your Nets.

The Season for these Nets, is from *August* to *November*, and the time to plant them, must be before Sun rising; and the milder the Air is, brighter the Sun, and pleasanter the Morning, the better will the Sport be, and of longer duration: And the place that should be pitch'd upon for this purpose, should be Plain and Champain, either on Barley-Stubbles, green Lays, or level and flat Meadows; and the places must be remote from any Villages, but near adjacent to Corn-fields. See *Clap-Net*.



DEAD-TOPS, are Diseases in Trees; for big Plants that upon their removal have had their tops cut off, are apt to dye from the place they were cut off at, to the next Sprig or Branch upon them: For the Curing whereof, these dead parts ought to be cut off close to the next good Twig or Shoot, and Clay'd over, as in Grafting; that the Head may be well grown over by such Twig or Shoot, and the Wet prevented getting into the Pith, to dammage the Tree.

DEANS-APPLE, a Fruit much esteem'd in *Devonshire* upon account of its singular Virtue for the making of Cider.

DEAN-PEAR, or *Michael-Pear*, is about the bigness and form of the *Gray Butter-Pear*, with a thick short Stalk, smooth Skin, greenish Colour, which comes to yellow, when ripe; the Juice is sweet, but not well relish'd, tho' a little perfum'd: It should be gather'd pretty green, and eaten before it's quite yellow. It's fruitful in all Soils, beautiful when ripe, and bears soonest, if grafted on a Quince. 'Tis ripe the latter end of *September* and *October*.

DEAFFORESTED, discharged from being a Forest, exempted from the Forest-Laws.

DEBENTURE, (in *Traffick*) the allowance of Custom paid inward, which a Merchant draws back, upon Exportation of those Goods, that were formerly Imported. *Debentures* are also given at Court to the Servants in the King's Household, for the payment of their Wages, Salaries, &c. and the like Bills are us'd in the *Exchequer*.

DEBTOR, one that is indebted to another.

DECEMBER; 'Tis a proper time in this Month, to House old Cattel, to cut all sorts of Timber and other Trees for Building; or other Utensils; to fell Coppices, to plant all sorts of Trees that shed their Leaves, and are natural to our *English* Climate, and not too tender, to Blood Horses, Fatten Swine, and Kill them; to Plough up Land for Beans, to drain Corn-fields where Water offends, to water or overflow Meadows, and to destroy Ant-Hills; To put Sheep and Hogs to the Pease-rick, and fat them for the Market; Now is also the time to Dig a Weedy Hop-garden, to carry Dung into it, and to mix it with Earth; as also to feed weak Flocks of Bees.

The Operations of the Orchard and Kitchen Garden, are to prune and nail

Wall-fruit, which yet may better be deferr'd longer a Month or two; to prune Standard-Trees that are hardy, to plant Vine-Stocks for Grafting, to sow Pomace of Cider-pressings, to raise Nurseries, and to set all sorts of Kernels, Stones, &c. to sow likewise for early Beans and Pease, tho' that is better deferr'd, unless the Winter prove very moderate, but no other fresh Sallet is to be expected than from the hot Bed; you may continue to trench Ground, and prepare Dung for Borders, or the planting of Fruit-trees during all the Month; towards the end whereof, or the beginning of the succeeding Month, your Vine-shoots are to be prun'd and cut off to the very Root, save one or two of the stoutest, to be left with three or four eyes of young Wood; neither must it be forgotten, to turn and refresh the Autumnal-Fruit, lest it taint, and to open the Windows where it lies, in a clear and serene day.

It concerns us now to make an end of Housing and Covering, what could not be Housed or Covered in *November*, viz. Endive, Cardoons, Cellery, Artichokes, Roots, Colly-flowers, Chard-beets, Leeks, Fig-trees, &c. And above all things, care must be taken to preserve those Novelties which have been begun by Art; as Pease, Beans, Cabbage, Lettice, and little Sallets; and likewise at the beginning of the Month, you may continue to sow early Pease upon some Banks made of Earth, rais'd in double Slopes along by some Wall, plac'd in a good exposition, and especially that towards the South; and now rotten Dung is transported to those places design'd to be Mucked, where 'tis spread abroad, that the Rain and Snow-Waters may the better penetrate it, and carry its Salt a little below the Surface of the Earth, where the Seeds are to be sown.

But one of the principal Works of this Month, is to make an hot Bed of long new Dung, four foot broad, and three high; upon which, as soon as

As great heat is spent, some good right curl'd Lettice is to be sown under Glass-Bells; and as soon as 'tis grown somewhat big, it must be taken up, and planted in a Nursery, upon another hot Bed, and under other Bells, to the number of twenty or more under each; and when they are grown reasonably big there also, they should be transplanted to the number of five or six under each Bell, to remain there till they be quite Cabbag'd. The same is done in the next Month: And here 'tis to be noted, that when we are raising and forcing Lettice in the Winter-season, upon hot Beds, and under Bells, you must often lift up the Bells carefully, to take away the dead Leaves, and to have their insides also cleansed from the filth and moisture that gathers there in abundance; and in a fair Sun-shiny day you must not fail to lift up the Bells, so as the moisture may be dryed up that sticks about the Leaves; but the main business of all is, to keep the Beds moderately hot, by recruiting, new heating, and fermenting them from time to time, as occasion requires.

For the Provisions and Products of this Month, from both the Orchard, and Olitary-Garden, we have, by the assistance of our Store-house, and Conservatory, almost the same things as are mention'd in the Month of November. We may also now begin to have some forced Asparagus, and some very green and tall Sorrel, in spite of the hardest Frost, with Spinage, and Winter-Cabbages, as well of the bright and long-sided sort, which are the most delicate) as of the green sort.

In the Parterre and Flower-Garden, Hostility is to be exercis'd against Vermin, the choicest Anemonies, Ranuncula's, Carnations, &c. are to be preserv'd from too much Rain and Frosts, and the Doors and Windows of the Conservatories must be well matted, and Guarded from the piercing Air, which is to be temper'd

with a Charcoal-fire, as you'll find directed in November; but yet the Plants are never to be accusom'd to it, unless the utmost severity of the Season require. Set Laurel-berries, Bay-berries, &c. dropping-ripe, and look to your Fountain-pipes, which are to be cover'd with fresh and warm Litter out of the Stable, a good thickness, lest the Frosts crack them. We now have store of Laurel, and Time flowers, with some Anemonies, *Persian*, and common Winter-Cyclamen, black Hellebore, single Primroses, stock Gilliflowers, some others.

Fruits in prime or yet lasting, as to Apples, are the *Russetin*, *Pippin*, *Leather-Coat*, *Winter-red*, *Chestnut-apple*, *Great-belly*, and the *Go-no farther*, or *Cats-Head*, with some of the preceding Month: For Pears, we have the *Squib-pear*, *Spindle-pear*, *Doyoniere*, *Virgin*, *Gascoigne*, *Bergamot*, *Scarlet-pear*, *Stoppie-pear*, *White*, *Red* and *French Wardens*, to bake or roast, *Dead man's Pear*, &c.

DECOCTION, a kind of Physick-broth or Diet-drink made of Herbs, Roots, Seeds, Druggs, &c. boil'd together, such as common Mallows, Marsh-mallows, Camomile, Pellitory, White Lilly-roots, &c.

DECOCTION, LIEUTENANTS, of singular efficacy against Feavers in founder'd Horses, is thus prepar'd; " Take *Carduus Benedictus*, and *Hyssop*, " of each a handful, Liquorice-juice two " ounces, Gentian-roots stamp'd in a " Mortar an ounce: Boil these in a " pint and a half of Water for half " an hour; then removing all from " the Fire, add a pint of White-wine, " and as much Saffron, as you can " take up with three fingers. Strain out the Liquor for one or two Doses; the next Day after this Decoction is taken, let your Horse blood in the Flanks, and keep him in a temperate Place.

DECOY, a Place made fit for the catching of Wild-Fowl.

DECOY-DUCK, a Duck that flies abroad, and lights into company

D E N

of wild ones; and being become acquainted with them, by her allure-ment, she draws them into the De-coy-place, where they become a Prey.

DEER, a wild Beast of the Forest.

DEER-COLOUR. See *Colours of a Horse*.

DEER-HAYES, Engines, or large Nets made of Cords, to catch Deer with.

DEER-NECKS, in Horses. See *Necks*.

DELF, a Quarry or Mine where Stone or Coal is digged, from the Saxon Word *Delwan*, to delve or dig. *Delf of Coal*, Coal lying in Veins under-ground, before it is dug up; and a *Delve of Coals*, is a certain quantity of Coals, digged out of the Mine or Pit.

DEMAIN or DEMEANS, (in common Speech) is the Lord's Chief Manour-place, with the Lands thereto belonging, which he, and his Ancestors have from time to time kept in their own Manual-Occupation; but in a *Law-sense*, all the parts of the Manour (excepting what is in the Hands of Free holders) are said to be *Demeans*.

DEMI-AIR or DEMI-VOLT, (in *Horsemanship*) one of the seven artificial Motions of an Horse; being an Air in which his Fore-parts are more raised than in *Terra a Terra*; but the motion of the Horse's Leggs is more quick in the latter than in the *Demi-volt*. See *Terra a Terra*.

DEMURRAGE, (in *Traffick*) an allowance to the Master of a Ship, by the Merchants, for staying in a Port, longer than the time first appointed for his departure.

DENBIGH, (in *North Wales*) a Maritime County, lying betwixt *Flintshire* on the East, *Carnarvonshire* on the West, the *Irish Sea* on the North, and *Merionethshire* on the South. It contains 410000 Acres of Ground, and about 6400 Houses. The Air is pretty cold, but good; the Soil bar-

D E R

ren, particularly the West-part; the middle where the *Clwyd* runs is plain and very Fruitful; the rest, except what lies upon the *Dee*, is not so Fertile; and indeed, is in many places very full of Hills, resembling the Battlements of Walls; on the tops of which, when the Vapours rise in the Morning, in the Summer-time, it fore shews a fair day to follow. It returns to Parliament but one Knight of the Shire, and one Burgeſs only for *Denbigh* the County-Town.

DENMARK. See *Swedeland*.

DENSHIRING. See *Burning of Land*.

DENTED VERGE, (among *Herbalists*) such Leaves of Plants as are notched about the edges or brims, whereof some are fine dented, others large or deep-dented, or cut into the Leaf.

DERBYSHIRE, an Inland County, bounded Eastward by *Nottinghamshire*, Westward by *Staffordshire*, Northward by *Yorkshire*, and Southward by *Leicestershire*. Its length from North to South, being at least 30 Miles; its breadth from East to West 25; in which compass of Ground it is said to contain 680000 Acres, and about 21150 Houses: The whole is divided into six Hundreds, whereof are an hundred and six Parishes, and eleven Market-Towns, among which the County-Town only is privileg'd to send Members to Parliament.

This County enjoys a wholesome Air, the River *Derwent*, which runs through it Southward into the *Trent*, divides it into two parts, the one East and the other West: The East side, is Plain and Fruitful; the West, Hilly and not so Fertile, except in some rich Valleys. In general, the County abounds in Coal, Lead, and Iron Mines; neither is it deficient in Materials for Building; for here is not only good Clay for Bricks, excellent Free-stone, and Lime stone, but even Alabaster, and Marble, both black and gray; here is also plenty of Crystal and whole Quarries of Mill-stone and

DET

nd Whet-stones, in the Working whereof there are a great many Hands employ'd; before they come to be dispersed over the Kingdom.

More particular mention should be made of the wonderful Peak in the North-West parts of this County, so famous for its Lead-Mines, Quarries, and admirable Caves; which last, are Three in number, and distinguish'd by the Names of, *The Devil's Arse*, *Elden-Hole*, and *Pools-Hole*, being of prodigious Dimensions: From the first of them comes a Water, which, they say, ebbs and flows no less than four times in an Hour, and keep its Tide; *Elden-Hole* is very spacious, but with a low and narrow Entrance, and the top full of Icicles, hanging down like a Taper. Neither is the wonderful variety of Wells in this County to be passed over in silence, nor the Virtue of their Water in the Cure of many Diseases; particularly, *Buxton-Wells*, which are nine Springs issuing out of a Rock, within the compass of eight or nine yards; whereof eight are warm, and the ninth exceeding Cold: About an hundred yards off, is another hot Spring; and not far from it, a cold One. *Theclaston-Well*, in *Theclaston-Parish*, is said to be singular in the Cure of old Ulcers, and even the Leprosie itself. *Quarndon Springs*, near *Derby*, are much of the same nature with *Tunbridge Waters* in the County of *Kent*, and the *Spaws* in *Yorkshire*; being as strong of the Mineral, and as effectual in the Operation: Neither are *Stanley-Springs* much different, only they are not altogether so strong: Near *Wirksworth* are two Springs, of which one is Warm, and the other Cold; and so near each other, that a Man may put one Hand in the Cold, and the other in the Warm.

DETERGENT or **DETER-SIVE**, that is of a scouring, cleansing or purifying Quality.

A DETERGENT, a scouring or cleansing Medicine. The following particular *Detergents* for a Gangreen in Horfes are thus made. 1. " Take of

DEV

" Crude Allum, a pound; *German*
" Copperas in coarse powder, half a
" pound; and Verdegrease powder'd
" fine, three ounces; boil all toge-
" ther in a Gallon of strong Vinegar,
" to the consumption of one half;
Reserve the unstrained Liquor for use,
in a Glass-vial, shaking the Glass as
often as 'tis apply'd; and in case it
proves too weak, add to each quart
two ounces of *Aqua fortis*. 2. " Take
" of the strongest White-wine, two
" ounces and a half; Brandy, half a
" pint; and Spirit of *Vitriol*, two
" ounces. Mingle these in a two
" quart Bottle; and an hour after,
" add two ounces of Verdegrease in
" fine powder; white *Vitriol*, four
" ounces, and green Copperas, one
" pound; the two last in coarse
" powder. Stop the Bottle very close
with a Cork and Hogs-bladder; then
let it stand in infusion upon hot Em-
bers, twenty four hours, shaking it
every six hours, and applying as above.
Note, it will keep three Months.

DEVIL'S-ARSE, a Peak. See *Derbyshire*.

DEVIL'S-MILK, a kind of Spurge; an Herb.

DEUX-ANS. See *John-apple*.

DEVONSHIRE, a Maritime County, in the West of *England*, lying open to the Sea, both on the North and South; being bounded Northward by the North-Channel, but on the East, it borders upon *Somerset* and *Dorsetshire's*; and Westward, upon *Cornwall*; its Length from East to West is about fifty Miles, and Breadth from North to South forty-five; in which compass of Ground are contain'd 1920000 Acres, and 56310 Houses; the whole divided into 33 Hundreds, wherein are 394 Parishes, and 37 Market-Towns, 9 whereof are privileg'd to send Members to Parliament. This County has sharp and wholesome Air, an hilly Soil, but yet abounding in pleasant Meadows, good Harbours, and rich Towns; and such places as are not so Fruitful, are capable of good improvement, by Sea-

Sea-Sand, and otherwise, with the Husbandman's Industry: But it is in general of special Note for its Wooll and Cloathing Trade, the best and finest Kerseys in the Kingdom being made here; as 'tis also, for its Tin and Lead-Mines.

DEW-BORN; a Distemper in Cattel; being a Swelling in the Body as much as the Skin can hold, very dangerous to some for Bursling: It proceeds from the greediness of a Beast to Feed, when put into a rank Pasture; but most commonly, when the Grass is full of Water, 'tis also full of Wind, so that the Beast takes up both Wind and Water, which causes the Swelling; in that case they should be stirred up and down, and made to Purge well: But the proper Cure, is to Blood them in the Tail; " then take a Nutmeg grated, with " an Egg, and breaking off the top " of the Shell, put out so much of " the White, as you may have room " to slip the Nutmeg into the Shell, " and mix them together, in order to " be put down the Beast's Throat, " Shell and all; that done, Walk him up down, and he'll mend presently. Observe upon occasion to bring off this Distemper; there is less danger in putting Cattle to a wet Eddige, than there is to a dry; for the dry will not go through their Maws so well, especially when the Beasts are hungry.

DEWS; are a sort of thin Liquid, cold Vapours, drawn from the Water or Earth, that have an affinity to Frost, as Rain has to Snow; they are conceiv'd to be earthy and ponderous, for they do not rise high, but are chang'd into a Watery Substance, as soon almost as extracted, being observ'd to be much more upon low, wet Grounds, than upon high and dry Hills; and thicker upon the humble Shrubs than upon Trees, or any lofty Plants. The usual time of their falling, is in the Evening, in round drops, when the heat of the Sun declines, as being unable to support the

Meteors It raises, and deserting the Hemisphere; those that were more raised, must likewise fall; and the hotter the day, the greater the Exhalations; and the nights are then usually cooler, to turn them into Water. All Dews are generally observ'd to be greater at the Encrease, and especially the Full of the Moon; but, as they are Prognosticks of Weather. See *Weather*.

DIAHEXAPLA or **DIAHEXAPTE**, (among *Farriers*) a Drink made for Horses, " Of the Roots of " round Birth-wort and Gentian, well " washed, scraped, and made as clear " as possible; then take Juniper-berries, with their outward rind or " husk on, and Bay-berries having " the rind pull'd off, with the purest " drops of Myrrh, and the finest " Ivory-shavings, of each an equal " quantity, which are to be pounded " together (except the Myrrh) and " searced fine; Lastly, beat the Myrrh " by it self, and searce it also; then " mix them all together, pressing the " Compound hard into a Galley-pot, " and so keep it for use. This Remedy takes Name from its six Ingredients, and is most excellent against all manner of Poison, either Inward or Outward; Cures the Biting of venomous Beasts, and helps Short Winds, and Purfiness. 'Tis of a cleansing quality; Cures Colds, and is good against Consumptions, Phlegm, Staggers, &c. It recovers Weariness, takes away Cramps, dries the Scurvey, breaks the Stone, helps the Yellows, is good for all Diseases of the Lungs, gives ease to Gripings, provokes Urine, kills Worms, &c.

DIAPENTE; a Drink made for Horses, " of Gentian, round Birth-wort, Barberries, Myrrh, and Ivory-shavings, of each a like quantity, " which are to be pounded severally, " and finely searced, then weighed, " so as the quantity may be just and " even; and when they have been mixed well together, put them into a Galley-pot close stopped, so that no

it can get in. Now, as to the use of this Medicine, so call'd from its several Ingredients, if the Horse be drench'd for a Cold, or the Glanders, give it him in Muscadine; if for other Diseases, then in sweet sack, to the quantity of a pint and an half; but for want of either, use strong Ale, or Beer; the quantity of this Powder of *Diapente*, must be two or three Spoonfuls. The Virtues of it are great against all infectious Maladies, as Feavers, Coughs, Glanders, surfeits, Inflammations in the Blood or Liver, Frenzies, Yellows, &c. purifying, refining, and purging the blood from all Infection and Corruption; it also abates the overflowing of the Gall, working of the Spleen, &c.

DIARY, a Journal or Day-Book; an Account of every Day's proceedings in Trade, &c.

DIATESSARON, Horse-treacle; being a Medicine made "of two ounces of powder of *Diapente*, and the same quantity of clarify'd or live Honey, work'd together with a wooden Pestle, in a hot stone Mortar, till it come to the consistence of Treacle; afterwards it is to be taken out and kept close stopp'd in a Galley-pot. The manner of using it, is to take half an ounce thereof, dissolved in a pint and a half of Muscadine or sweet Canary, and to give it the Horse blood-warm; to which an ounce of *London-Treacle* may be added. 'Tis good for all Poisons and Infectious Diseases, Feavers, and all other desperate Illnesses, taking first Blood from the Horse, if there be cause. 'Tis for making the *Electuary of Diatessaron*, so nam'd from its four Ingredients; take Gentian, Bay-berries, and round Birth-wort, of each two ounces, beat to very fine Powder; which put into a Stone Mortar, as before, with two pounds of clarify'd Honey, and work them together to a Treacle; that done, put it into a Galley-pot close stopp'd, and use it as the other. Its Virtue is to resist the Pestilence, and Poison, to cure the Biting of any

venomous Beast; 'tis good for the Falling-Sickness, Convulsions, and cold Distempers of the Brain; as also, for Colds, Coughs, Surfeits, Glanders, Inflammations of the Blood and Liver, Yellows, &c.

DIBBLE, a Setting-tool, or forked Stick, with which Plants, especially Beans, are set in a Garden.

DICKER of Leather, is ten Hides or Skins, and twenty *Dickers* make a *Last*: Of Gloves, ten Pair; of Necklaces ten Bundles, each Bundle containing ten Necklaces.

To **DIG**, to break or open the Ground, with a Spade, Mattock, &c. To *Dig a Badger*, in the Hunter's Language, to dislodge or raise him out of the Earth.

DIMNESS of Sight, or *Blindness*, in Horses, is occasion'd several ways; either by some Strain, violent Riding, hard Labour, and over-charging him with a Burden beyond his Strength, whereby the strings of his Eyes are stretched beyond their due natural compass; otherwise, by some Blow, or Wound: The sign is, want of Sight, or the ill-affected colour of the Eye: For the Cure, See *Bloodshot-ten Eyes*.

But if you meet with a Horse, whose Eye-lids are so swell'd, that the insides of them are turned outwards, look very red, and are as it were full of Bladders, yet the Ball of the Eye sound and good; there needs no more than to keep him warm, with a Hood made fit for his Head, of some Linnen-Cloth; anointing the Eye lids twice a day, with Sugar-Candy, Honey, and White Rose-water, and in two or three days time, they'll turn into their proper places again; after which he is to be blooded: Forbear to clip or meddle with the Bladders, or any part of the Eye, lest you do not only put out his Eyes, but endanger his Life; or at least, make him Blear-eyed.

DIOCESS, signifies with us, the Circuit, Extent or Bounds of a Bishop's Jurisdiction; this Realm having

two sorts of Divisions; one into Shires or Counties, in respect of Temporal Policy; another into Diocesses, in order to Jurisdiction Ecclesiastical; of which we reckon 22 in *England*, and 4 in *Wales*.

DISAFFORESTED, the same as *Deafforested*; which see.

DISBOCATION, a turning of Wood-ground into Arable or Pasture. See *Affart*.

To **DISCLOSE**, to discover, reveal, or open; to put forth as a Hen does her Chickens; to bud, blow, or put out Leaves. In *Falconry*, the Term *Disclosed* is likewise apply'd to young Hawks that are newly hatch'd or just peeping thro' the Shells.

To **DISCOUNT**, to abate or set off from an Account or Reckoning. In *Trade*, it is to set off in consideration of Payment in ready Money; which is usually what the Interest comes to: As if I owe 100 Pounds payable at the end of six Months; upon prompt payment of that Summ, I am to have the Interest of 100 Pounds, for six Months discounted to me, that is, I am but to pay 97 Pounds.

DISEASES in Cattel: If you cannot find out what the Disease is, "Take Wormwood, Rue and Rosemary, of each an handful, bruise these Herbs in a Mortar, and boil them in a quart of Ale; add to the strained Liquor the Juices of Garlic and Housleek, of each two Spoonfuls, with as much London-Treacle; mix all together, and give the Drench lukewarm: To know whether any Distemper be coming upon them, view the top of their Noses in a Morning, and if Pearls like drops of Dew hang upon them, they are in Health; but if they be hot, dry and scurfy, some Disease is beginning to grow.

To **DISEMBARK**, to go off from on Ship board, to Land; or to take Goods to Land out of a Ship.

DISTAFF, an Instrument about which Flax is tyed, in order to the Spinning of it; and all the parts

thereof are thus termed; 1. The Distaff-body, which is the Standard set in the Wheel-stock. 2. The over-cross piece, is that fixed into an hole on the top of it. 3. The Distaff-Shank or Arse, is set in an hole of the over-cross piece. 4. The Distaff-head, which has the Tow rolled about it. 5. The Buttock on the Head, at which an Inkle, Filler or String is tyed, to roll about the Flax or Tow, to keep it on.

DISTILLATION. See *Brewing for Distillation*.

DISTILLATIONS; are those waterish Vapours that the Sun draws up into the Air, and which, when the Sun is down, fall to the Earth again; the same that we call *Dew*.

To **DISTRAIN**, to attach or seize upon one's Goods, for the satisfaction of a Debt.

DITTANY, (in *Latin Fraxinella*) a Plant of which there are several sorts: 1. *Bastard-Dittany*, with a red dish Flower, that grows about a foot high, at the upper part of whose Stalks, grow many Flowers in a Spike, at certain distances one from another, each containing five Leaves of a pale red colour, striped through with a deeper red; a Tassel in the middle of five or six long purplish Threads, that bow down with the lower Leaf, and turn up the end again with a little freez at the end of each; these are succeeded by hard and clammy Husks, pointed at the ends containing black Seeds; and the whole Plant is of a strong Resinous Scent. 2. *Bastard Dittany*, with a red Flower which differs from the other, in that it is bigger in all parts, and has longer spike of Flowers, of a deeper red. 3. *Bastard-Dittany*, with a white Flower, whose Stalks and Leaves are of a fresher green, Flowers white and not so big as the other. There are two sorts more, one Ash-colour'd and the other raised from the Seeds of this, of a black blew colour, but less in all its parts than any of the other. All of them continue in Flower, from the

the end of *June* throughout *July*, their seed being ready to gather in *August*, which will be all loss, without care taken to prevent it by the spring of the Buds. 'Tis an hardy Plant, that endures long without removing, and yields many new ones, which ought to be taken from the old Root, the beginning of *March*; they are raised of various kinds by their Seeds sown in rich Earth as soon as ripe, especially of the deep Red, White, and Ash-colour.

DITTO, the aforesaid or the same; a Word much us'd in Merchants Accounts, and Relations of foreign News, to express the same commodity or Place with that immediately before-mention'd.

DIVIDEND, a share of the yearly Salary equally and justly divided among the Fellows of a College or an University: Also an equal Share of the Profits of a Joynt-Stock in a company or Corporation.

DOCK, (among *Hunters*) the fleshy part of a Boar's Chine, between the middle and the Buttock; also the hump of a Beast's Tail.

DOCK, an Herb, the Root of which is good against the yellow jaundice, Itch, and other Breakings of the skin.

DOCK, call'd *Patience*, a sort of Sorrel, rais'd after the same manner, and multiply'd by Seed like Sorrel, only somewhat bigger. We usually content ourselves with a few seeds, or perhaps one single Bed of them, to have some of its Leaves to mix with the other, and then with those of common Sorrel.

DOCK OXYLAPATHUM, a sharp pointed Dock; is of a strengthening asswaging Quality, and the decoction brew'd in Ale or Beer, are excellent for the Scurvey.

DOCK-PIECE of a Horse, should be large and full, rather than too small; and let it be greased every day with the gall beneath the Dock; washing the Sore with Water and Salt, or good Brandy, but the latter is the

most effectual Remedy, if the Horse will endure it.

DOCKET, a little Bill ty'd to Goods or Wares, and directed to the Person and Place, they are to be sent to.

DOE. See *Buck*.

DOG; among other irrational Creatures, Dogs may deservedly claim a most particular preference, both for their Love and Services to Mankind, using Humiliations, and Prostrations, as the only means to pacifie their angry Masters, who beat them; and turn Revenge after beating, into a more fervent Love: And as there is no Country in the World, where there is not plenty of them; so no Animal can boast of greater variety, both in Shape, and Kind; some being for Buck, others for Bear, Bull, Boar, and some for the Hare, Coney, and Hedge-hog; while others are for other uses, according to their various Natures, Properties, and Kinds; neither are the uses and kinds of them so general, but their bringing up is also as easie, there being no great regard to be had to their Food, for they will eat any thing, but the Flesh of their own Species; yet that cannot be dressed so by the Art of Man, but they'll find it out by their Nose, and so avoid it. The following is an effectual Remedy to cure Madness in Dogs: "Take white Hellebore grated to Powder, mix it with Butter, and give a Dose thereof according to the bigness of the Animal, three grains are sufficient for a small Lap-dog, sixteen grains for a large Mastiff, and so in proportion for other sizes: But since it is a strong Vomit, and will make them very sick for a short time, they must be kept warm the Day 'tis given, and the next Night, not suffering them to have any cold Water; when it has done working, towards the Afternoon give them some warm Broth; as also the next Morning, before they are let out: This is likewise an extraordinary Remedy for the Mange, and three Doses will

will certainly cure any Dog that is annoyed therewith ; in that Case let him blood, and anoint him two or three times over with Gun-powder and Soap well beat up together. If you would know more concerning their Breed and Choice. See *Band-dog*, *Blood-hound*, *Gaze-hound*, *Gray-hound*, *Harrier*, *Spaniel*, *Terrier*, &c. and *Choosing of Dogs*.

DOG-BITE. See *Biting of a Mad Dog*.

DOG-BRIER, or **SWEET-BRIER**, a well known Shrub.

DOG-DAYS, certain Days in which the Dog-star rises and sets with the Sun ; the Weather being then excessive hot and sultry ; they begin about *July 24*, and end about *August 28*.

DOG-DRAW, a Term in the *Forest-Law*, us'd when a Man is found drawing after a Deer, by the scent of a Hound which he leads in his Hand. See *Back berond*.

DOG-FENNEL, *double*, a Plant call'd in *Latin*, *Cotyla flore pleno*, having deep, dark, green Leaves, and a broad-spread double white Flower, at the top of the Branches, without scent ; the Root only consisting of many small Strings : They are increas'd by setting the Slips in the end of *August*, and nipping of the Buds for Flowers, as soon as they appear.

DOGGER-BANK-FISHING ; Cod is that they fish for here, and are best catch'd in small light Vessels call'd *Doggers*, of about 80 Tun Burden, with a Well like a Cullender in the middle, wherein the live *Cod-fish* are put to bring them to the Shore, or Rivers mouth, in which, without any Sustenance, they'll live a Fortnight, or longer, in Salt-water, but presently die in Fresh. They may be caught in the same manner as in the *Iseland-Fishery*, which see under that Head ; but some of our *Doggers*, and the *Dutch*, take them thus : Every *Dogger* is furnish'd with 100 Lines, of 150 foot long each, and somewhat less than an inch about ; to each of these are fasten'd 20 Snoods, or Nos-

sels, which are small Lines, with Hooks and Baits at them. The Baits about *Michaelmas*, (when this Fishing begins) are Herrings, with which you may bait to the end of *November* ; then till *Lady-day* with Lamperns. The places where they are commonly taken, are upon Banks, where the *Dogger* may Anchor, the principal whereof is call'd the *Dogger-Bank* against *Flamborough* ; the manner thus ; The *Dogger* being under Sails, sails to the Windward, and Veers, or shoots these Lines out a-Stern, fasten'd one to another, with twelve Can-buoys to them all, and an Anchor to each Buoy, to catch hold in the Ground, with Ropes to weigh them, fitted to each suitable to the depth, besides a great Buoy at the upper end, call'd, *The Ship's-Buoy*. When all are veered out, the *Dogger* comes to an Anchor, and veers out her Cable, to which the former range of Lines is fasten'd, and after she has rid ten or twelve Hours, (beginning commonly at Night) the Men begin to hale in their Lines, which they may be six Hours in performing, and sometimes meet with a great Draught of Cod ; that which they catch first, or such as die in the Well, they Salt and Barrel up, as soon as dress'd and prepared for Salting. They Salt them well with refined Salt, laying them circularly round the Barrel, with the Tails towards the middle, where, to supply the descent, a whole Cod is laid in ; between each Lay of Fish, they put in a Lay of Salt, and so fill up to the Head, which is well cover'd with Salt ; where, after twenty-four Hours the Fish will settle, and make room for more ; and when the Barrel is full, the Men head them up full of Pickle, and they are sufficiently cured for these Climates ; but if they are to be long kept, and carry'd into an hot Country, they ought to be packed very close, with more Salt between each Fish than is usual, filling up the Cask at the top with Pickle ; or they may rather be repacked with fresh Salt and Pickle.

D O L

DOGS-BANE, an Herb so call'd because it kills Dogs.

DOGS-GRASS, a Plant common in Gardens and plough'd Fields, good to provoke Urine, and waste the Stone.

DOGS-STONES, a kind of *Satyrion*, or Rag wort, an Herb of great virtue in provoking Venery, and otherwise call'd Adders-grafs.

DOGS-TOOTH, or **DOGS-TOOTH VIOLET**, (in *Latin*, *Dens Caninus*) another species of *Satyrion*, half a foot high, with a single Flower, hanging down the head, of six narrow long Leaves, which turn up again to the stalk, shewing a three-forked style of a white colour, set with six Chives tipt with purple Pendants, rooted long and white, like a *Dogs-tooth*; of which there are three sorts, bearing a white, purple, red or yellow Flower. All of them flower in the end of *March* or beginning of *April*; affect not a dunged Soil, but good fresh Earth, and to be planted in *August*, ere they put forth new Fibres; for tho' they lose the old, they quickly recover new ones; they must not therefore be long kept out of the Ground; and when set, are to be defended from Rain a Fortnight; for much Wet will rot and spoil them.

DOKE, a Term us'd in *Essex* and *Suffolk*, for a deep Ditch or Furrow.

DOLE (in the *Saxon* Tongue) a Part or Portion; the Word still signifies a Share, a distributing or dealing of Alms; or a liberal Gift made by a Nobleman to the People.

DOLE-FISH, that Fish which the Fishermen, employ'd every Year in the North-Seas, usually receive for their Allowance.

DOLE-MEADOW, a Meadow wherein several Persons have a Share.

DOLLAR, a foreign Coin: The *Zealand* or common Dollar, is worth 3 s. Sterling; the *Specie* Dollar 5 s. The Dollar of *Riga* 4 s. 8 d. Of *Luenburgh* and *Brisgaw*, 4 s. 2 d. Of *Hamburgh*, 3 s. 2 d.

D O R

DOOLS, certain Balks or Slips of Pasture, left between the Furrows of plough'd Lands in common Fields.

DORES or **BLACK CLOCKS**, a sort of Insects very destructive to all kind of Corn, while it lyes dry in the Ground, and before it sprouts; for when it begins to spring up they will no longer touch it: Their manner of proceeding, is like *Pismires* to creep in at the small cracks of the Earth, and eat up the Grain, where they find it; tho' they are no Hoarders, yet they are great Feeders, and ever choose out the fullest and best Corn, leaving the Waner, which is a double injury to the Husbandman. The proper means for preventing these Insects, is to make a great Smoak in the Corn-Fields in Seed-time, which will soon chase them from thence; but if that be not sufficient, then immediately, before the Corn is sown, let the Land be lightly sowed with sharp Lime, the smell or taste whereof whensoever they meet with, they are presently gone; for upon eating the Grain that touches the Lime, it's a speedy Poison to them, and they dye.

DORING, or *Daring*. See *Clap-Net*, and *Looking-Glass*.

DORSETSHIRE, a Maritime County in the West of *England*, bounded on the North by *Somersetshire* and *Wiltshire*, on the South by the *Channel*, Eastward by *Hampshire*, and Westward by *Devonshire*, and some part of *Somersetshire*. Its Length from East to West is about 45 Miles; and its Breadth, where broadest, 25; in which compass of Ground 'tis said to contain 772 000 Acres, and about 21940 Houses: The whole divided into 29 Hundreds, wherein are 248 Parishes, and 22 Market-Towns, 9 whereof are privileged to send each two Burgesses to Parliament. The County is generally Fruitful, and the North parts full of Woods, from whence to the Channel, it has many fruitful Hills, and pleasant Meadows, intermixed one with another. P In

In this County are two Peninsula's, *viz.* *Portland*, and *Purbeck*, the first lies on the East-side of *Torbay*, and runs out from the Continent about nine Miles into the Channel, but 'tis not above four broad, where broadest; a Fruitful spot of Ground, both for Corn and Pasture, but very scarce of Fuel: Here are also excellent Quarries of Stone, next to Marble in goodness, and much used of late in Building. *Purbeck*, the other Peninsula, lies Eastward from *Portland*, between the Channel Southward, and the River *Froam* Northward, being about ten Miles long, and six broad.

DOTING-TREE, (in *Husbandry*) a Tree almost worn out with Age.

DOTKIN, a small *Dutch* Coin, the eighth part of a Stiver, being of less value than our Farthing.

DOTTEREL, a Bird so call'd from its Doting foolishness, in imitating the Actions of the Fowlers, 'till it be catch'd in the Net; of these Birds there is good store in *Lincolnshire*.

To **DOUBLE**, to make double, to fold up: Among *Hunters*, a Hare is said to *Double*, when she keeps in plain Fields, and winds about to deceive the Hounds.

DOUBLE-FLOWER, (in *French*, *La Double-Fleur*) a very beautiful, large and flat Pear, with a long and straight Stalk, smooth Skin, bluish-colour'd; the sunny, and yellow on the other side: Some eat it raw, and like its Pulp and Taste; but 'tis best for Comports, and therein exceeds any other Pear; the Pulp being marrowy, and not gritty at all, abounding in Juice, and colouring well over the Fire. In *March* it is in its perfection.

DOUCETS or **DOULCETS**, (among *Hunters*) the Stones of a Deer or Stag.

DOVE, a Female Pigeon.

DOVES-FOOT, an Herb, a kind of Cranes-bill, good for the Wind-Colick, Stone or Gravel; Wounds inward or outward, Rupures, &c.

DOUSET or **DUCKET**, a sort of Apple much commended.

DOWN, the finest Feathers Geese, with which, Beds, Pillows &c. are usually stuffed, also a sort of Woolly substance growing on the sides of Thistles or other Plants.

DOWNY, full of, or partaking of the Nature of Down; as a downy Beard, downy Fruits, &c. *Downy* Freezed Leaves, among *Herbalists*, is so call'd as appear on the outside like Downy Wooll or Cotton.

DRAFF, Wash for Hogs.

DRA, a Hook; also a coarser sort of Bread-Corn; also a Fox's Tail. *Chape*. Drags are also pieces of Timber joyn'd together, so as floating upon the Water, they may bear a great load of Wood, or other Wares, down a River.

DRAGON, a sort of Serpent; also a white Spot in a Horse's Eye. See *Eyes of a Horse*.

To **DRAIN**, to draw away Waters by Ditches, Furrows, Conduits &c.

DRAINS, for Land, are made to carry off the Water the Carriage brings on, and tho' not so large, yet must bear some proportion to it; and the lesser Carriages convey the Water to every part of the Land, the lesser Drains must be made among the Carriages in the lowest places, to let the Water off, and widen as they run as the Carriages lessen, it being necessary the Water be well drained; proving otherwise injurious to the Grass, by standing in Pools thereon.

The Inhabitants of *Essex* have a particular way of Draining Lands in such Grounds as lye below the High water, and somewhat above the Low water Mark, that have Land-Floods or Fleets running thro' them, which make a kind of small Creek. When these Grounds are first enclosed from the Sea, 'tis done with a Bank raised from one side of the Land design'd to be taken in, to the other, excepting space left, where the Creek or Land-Floods run into the Sea: When the

begin to stop this, 'tis done at once with a strong firm Head, only according to the quantity of Water to be sent, they lay therein several square Troughs compos'd of four large Planks of the same length that they design the thickness of the Head to be; and towards the Sea is fitted a small Door, which opens when the fresh Water bears upon it, and shuts when the salt-water rises as may be seen in the following Figure; that end where the Door is, being put next the Salt-water.



DRAM or DRACHM, the just Weight of sixty Grains of Wheat; in *Avoir-du-pois* Weight, the sixteenth part of an ounce; and among *Apothecaries*, the eighth part of an ounce.

DRAPERY; a Cloth-Market; in *Painting* and *Carving*, a Work in which the Cloathing of any Humane figures is represented.

DRAUGHT, (in *Trade*) an Allowance made in the weighing of Commodities, the same as *Clough*; which see.

DRAUGHT, or *Potion*, to cure Cold in *Horses*, that is accompany'd

with a violent Cough: "Take Honey of Roses, juice of Liquorish, of each four ounces; Seeds of Fenugreek, Cummin, Anise and Coriander, with Grains of Paradise, Roots of Gentian and Birth-wort, Cinnamon, Cloves and Ginger, of each two Drams. Reduce all the hard Ingredients to Powder, and give the whole in a pint of White-wine, with six ounces of *Carduus Benedictus* Water. This and the like hot Compositions are much better than cooling Medicines, which ought to be given with a great deal of Caution.

To DRAW, to pull or to pull out, to lead on, to trace with a Pen or Pencil.

DRAW-BRIDGE, a Bridge made after the manner of a Floor, to be drawn up or let down, as occasion serves, upon a Moat or Ditch, or before the Gate of a Town or Castle, &c.

DRAW-GEAR (in *Husbandry*) any Harness or Furniture of Cart-horses, for drawing a Waggon or other Carriage.

DRAWING (among *Hunters*) is when they beat the Bushes after a Fox. *Drawing amiss*; when the Hounds or Beagles hit the scent of their Chace contrary, so as to hit it up the Wind, whereas they should have done it down; in that case 'tis said, *They draw amiss*. DRAWING on the Slot, is when the Hounds touch the Scent, and draw on till they hit on the same Scent.

DRAW-NET, a kind of Net for taking the larger sort of Wild-Fowl, which must be made of the best Pack-thread, with wide Meshes, the greater the better; for then, the more surely they intangle them, so that they be not too big, to let the Fowl creep through them. They should be about two fathom deep, and six in length, verged on each side with a very strong Cord, and stretched at each end on long Poles, so that the two lower ends of the Poles, may with a piece of Line

D R A

be fasten'd to two Stakes driven into the Ground, at such a stand, where the Morning-haunts, or Feeding-places of such Fowl have been observed to be. Being there, the Net should be set two hours before they come; then, at about two or three fathom beyond the Net, let there be fixt in a right-Line from two sticks, one end of the Cord that the upper part of the Net was extended upon, holding the other end in your Hand; which is to be at least 10 or 12 fathom, that upon the Game's appearing within the verge of the Net, a sudden pull may be given, and the Net cast over them. The Net must be spread smooth and flat upon the Ground, and strewed over with Sedge, Grass, or the like, to hide it from the Fowl; and the Man is to place himself in some shelter of Grass, Fern, or some such thing. If he be provided of a Stale, he may place it within the verge of the Net, which will be very conducive to the Increase of the Sport, that may be continu'd till the Sun be near an hour high; for from thence forward, their Feeding in such places is over, till about Sun-set again.

If the Net be large, and spread for great Fowl, one of them will be as much as can conveniently be manag'd: But if you set for small Birds, two small ones may be used; which are to be made of small and strong Pack-thread, with the Mashes proportionable, according to the bigness of the Water-fowl design'd to be taken; the Net about two foot and an half deep, and as long as the River is broad, or other Waters they are intended to be plac'd in, and lined on both sides with false Nets, of Mashes 18 inches square each way, that when the Fowl strike, they may pass through the first Net, and be intangled between both. The Net must be staked cross the River, the bottom plumbed, that it may sink about six inches, and the upper part so strained, that it may lie Slant-wise against the Current of the Water, about two foot above; but the strings which

D R E

support the upper side of the Net, should be fasten'd to small yielding sticks prick'd in the Banks, so as to give way a little as the Fowl strike against the Net, the better to intangle them: Several of these Nets may be placed at several distances on the River; and the better to accomplish the business, the Fowl are to be frighted from places that lie remote where they usually haunt, by shooting at them, which will make them take to the River thus prepar'd for them.

DRAY, a kind of Cart us'd by Brewers, for carrying Barrels of Drink; also a Sled drawn without Wheels.

DREDGE or DREG, (*Country-word*) Oats and Barley mingled together.

DREDGERS, Fishers for Oysters, a Term in the Admiralty-Law.

DREG, a sort of Grain in *Essex*. In *Staffordshire*; there is also a kind of Malt, made of Oats mixt with Barley, and commonly call'd *Dreg-Malt*.

DRENCH, a Physical Potion for Horses: To prepare Ingredients for this purpose, you are to beat them coarsely, and either mingle them with a Decoction or with Wine: Then let all infuse about a quarter of an hour, and give it your Horse early in the Morning, with a Horn, after he has been ty'd up two hours to the Rack.

DRESSING and Spinning of Flax; when it has been twice swungled, it is to be Heckled in a much finer and straighter Heckle, than that used for Hemp; now the first Heckle being much more coarser than the latter, hold the Strike stiff in your Hand, and break it very well upon that Heckle; the Hurds that come thereof, should be saved, to make fine harden Cloth of, and the Strike it self you are to pass thorough a finer Heckle: the Hurds which come from thence, you must save to make fine middling Cloth of, and the Tear it self, for the best Linnen: But to dress Flax for the finest use of all; after having been handled as before, and laying three
Strike

Strikes together, plat them in a Plat of three rows, as hard and close together as is possible, joyning one to the end of the other, till you have platted as much as you think convenient; then begin another Plat, and plat as many several ones, as you think will make a Roll; afterwards wreathing them hard together, make up the Roll, and as many of them as are for your purpose; this done, put them into an Hemp-trough, and beat them soundly, rather more than less, than you do Hemp: Next open and unplat them, dividing every Strike very carefully from each other, and so strike it thro' the finest Heckle of all, whereof there are three sorts; and herein exceeding care must be had to do it gently, lightly, and with good deliberation, lest what you Heckle from hence should run to Knots, or rather hardness, as 'tis apt to do; but being artificially done, you'll see it look, and feel it handle, like fine soft Cotton, or *Fersey-Wooll*; that which thus looks, and feels, and falls from the Heckle, will notwithstanding make pure Linnen, and run at least two ells and an half in the pound; but the Tear it self, will make a perfect strong, and most fine Holland, running at least five yards in the pound.

When the Tear is thus dress'd, it may be Spun, either upon a Wheel, or Rack; but the Wheel is the swifter way, and the Rack makes the finer Thread; the Thread is to be drawn according to the nature of the Tear, and as long as 'tis even, it cannot be too small; but if uneven, it will never make a durable Cloth: And forasmuch as every Housewife is not able to Spin her own Tear at home; the best Spinners that can be got should be chosen, to whom they are to put out their Tear to Spin, weighing it before it go, and the same after 'tis spun and dry; allowing weight for waste, at most. But for the rates of spinning, they cannot be assigned, as differing according to the nature of

the Country, fineness of the Tear, and dearness of Provisions; some Spinning by the Pound, some by the Lay, and some by the Day, as the Bargain is made.

DRIFT of the Forest; is an exact view and examination taken at certain times, as occasion shall serve, to know what Beasts are there; that none be common, but such as have Right, and that the Forest be not over-charg'd with the Beasts of Foreigners.

DRIFT-LAND. See *Droffland*.

DRINKING of Horses, immediately after hard Ridings, &c. is very dangerous; and therefore they should not be suffer'd to do it, till they be thoroughly cooled, and have eat some Oats; for many by Drinking too soon have dyed upon it, or become extreme Sick. A Horse after violent Labour, will never be the worse by being kept half a Day from Water, but may dye by drinking an Hour to soon.

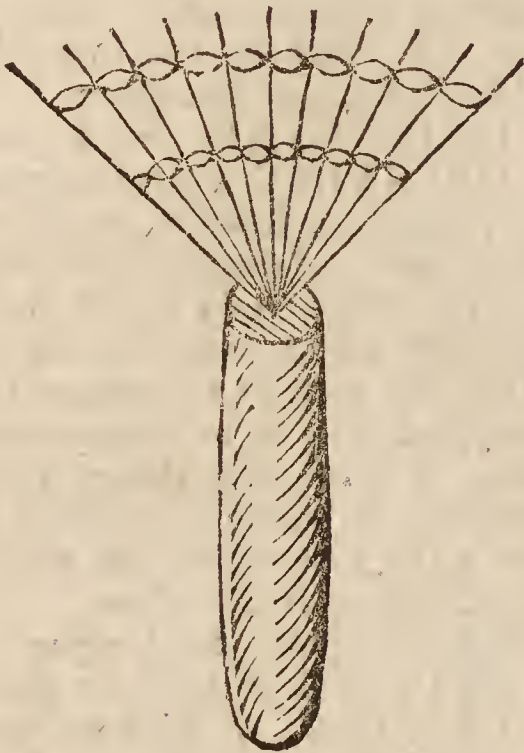
DRIPPING. See *Dropping*.

DRIVING of Bees. See *Bees*.

DRIVING of Pheasant-Powts; for the driving and taking of Powts, or young Pheasants, in Nets; when you have found out an Eye of Pheasants, place your Nets cross the little Paths or Ways they have made, which are much like Sheep-tracts; and, if possible, you should find out one of their principal haunts, which may be done by the Barrenness of the Ground, their Mutings; and the Feathers that lie scattered about: You should always take the Wind with you, it being their custom to run down the Wind; and place your Nets hollow, loose, and circular wise; the nether part of which must be fasten'd to the Ground, and the upper side lying hollow, loose, and bending; so as when any Birds rush in, it may fall and intangle them. The Net being fixed, go to the Haunts, and with your Call, if you find the Eye scatter'd, call them together; when you find they begin to clock, and peep one to another, then forbear calling, and take an Instrument, by some termed, *A*

D R I

Driver, made of good stronge white Wands, or Oziers, such as are used by Basket-makers, which is to be set in an handle, and in two or three places, it must be twisted or bound with small Oziers, according to this Figure.



With this *Driver*, as soon as you perceive the Pheasants gathered together, make a gentle noise on the Boughs and Bushes about you, which will so fright them, that they'll get all close together, and run away a little distance, then stand to hearken; after this, make the same noise a second time, which will cause them to run again, observing the same Method, till you have driven them into your Nets; for they may be drove like so many Sheep: If they happen to take a contrary way, then make a raking noise, as if it were in their Faces, which will presently turn them the right way; but in using the *Driver*, observe, 1. Secresie, in keeping your self from their sight; for if they espy you, they'll run and hide themselves in holes under Shrubs, and will not stir till night. 2. The other Rule is, to have regard to due time and leisure; for rashness and over-haste spoils the Sport.

D R O

DROFLAND or **DRYFLAND**, a yearly payment anciently made by some Tenants to their Landlords, for driving their Cattel thro' the Manour to Fairs and Markets.

DRONE, a Male-Bee, without a Sting. See *Bees*.

DROPPING or **DRIPPING**, (among *Falconers*) is when a Hawk mutes directly downwards in several Drops, not yerking her Dung straight forwards.

DROP-WORT, an Herb, counted good against the Strangury, and the Stone in the Kidneys or Bladder.

DROPSY, (in *Horses*) a Disease that causes an universal Swelling of the Body, through a great quantity of Water that lies between the Skin and the Flesh, occasion'd by melancholy Blood, Water, and Wind, which will cause his Belly and Legs to swell, but his Back, Buttocks, and Flanks will be dried and shrunk to the very Bones; and if a Man's Finger be thrust hard upon the swollen Part, the print of it will be left behind; for the Flesh wanting natural heat, will not return again to his place; besides which you'll find him ill-colour'd, heavy, dull, and of no Face, Strength, no Spirit. The Malady therefore comes principally for want of good Nourishment, and Digestion, which turns into Melancholy; it proceeds also from a defect in the Spleen, or the Liver, or both; the Blood being chang'd into a thin Water; and sometimes for want of Exercise, or thro' over-much Rest: And farther, the Horse will be short-breathed, lose his Stomach, and be very dry; and tho' you bring him to the Water, he'll drink little, but only pudder long with his Nose therein. In short, he'll be, as if he had a general Consumption over his whole Body, and his Hair will peel off with the least rubbing.

In this Disease, 'tis proper to let the Horse Blood, and many other things are good for him: But more particularly, "Take a Gallon of Ale, set
" on the Fire, and scum off the Froth

as it rises ; then put into it Worm-wood, and Rue, the tender Tops and Leaves, with Stalks, very well picked, of each an handful ; boil these to a quart, and strain the Liquor ; let three ounces of *London-Treacle* be dissolved therein, and add long Pepper with Grains, made into fine Powder, of each an ounce ; brew all well together, give your Horse this Drench blood-warm, bathing and anointing his Legs that are swell'd with Train-Oil, twice a day ; Then give him Mashes, or white Water, and feed him with such Meat as he likes best ; Lastly, if the Weather be seasonable, turn him to Grass, and he will recover.

Such a Distemper as this is also incident to Goats, and may be perceiv'd by the Inflammation and Swelling of their Skins, which shews they are full of Water, that proceeds from their drinking too much ; For the Cure, let them be cut a little with a sharp Knife under the Shoulder ; and thereby drawing out all the superfluous Moisture, heal up the Wound with Tar.

DROUGHT, excessive thirst or dryness ; also an over-dryness of the Earth and Air, a long time of dry Weather.

DRUDGER or **DREDGER**, a Fisherman that takes Oysters.

DRYING and *Braking of Hemp or Flax* ; if the Weather be not seasonable, and that you have great occasion to use your Hemp or Flax, it may be spread upon a Kiln, and a gentle Fire made underneath, in order to dry it upon the same, and then brake it : But forasmuch as it has often prov'd dangerous, and much hurt has been receiv'd thereby, through casualty of Fire ; 'tis adviseable to stick four Stakes in the Earth, at least five foot above-ground, and laying small Over-layers of Wood over these, with open Fleaks, or Hurdles upon them, spread the Hemp, and also rear some round about it all, but at one open

side ; then with Straw, small Shavings, or other dry light Wood, make a small Fire under the same ; by which means it may be dry'd without any danger or hazard : When you brake or beat out the dry Bun or Hexe of the Hemp or Flax, from the rind which covers it, you must open and look into it, ever beginning to break the Root-ends first ; and when you see the Bun is sufficiently crufted, fallen away, or at least hanging but in very small shivers within the Hemp or Flax ; you are to say, *It is breaked enough* ; and then terming what was call'd a *Bait* or *Bundle* before, a *Strike* ; lay them together, and so House them ; keeping in mind, either by Score, or Writing how many strikes of Hemp, and how many of Flax, you brake up every day. Now, that your Hemp or Flax, may be order'd so much the better, there must be two several Instruments for each several sort, which is an open and wide-tooth'd or nick'd Brake, and a close and straight-tooth'd Brake ; the first being to crush the Bun, and the latter to beat it forth : But for the Flax, you are to take first that which is the straighter than for the Hemp, and afterwards one of purpose much straighter and sharper ; for the Bun thereof being smaller, tougher, and thinner, must necessarily be broken into much less pieces ; that done, 'tis ready for *Swingling*, which see.

DRY-MEASURE ; To measure dry things, as Corn, or Grain, we have first the *Gallon*, which is bigger than the *Wine-Gallon*, and less than the *Ale* or *Beer-Gallon* ; containing 272 and a quarter Cubick Inches, and 9 Pounds, 13 Ounces, 12 Drams and a half of *Avoirdupois-Weight*. Two of these Gallons make a *Peck*, four *Pecks* a *Bushel*, four *Bushels* the *Comb* or *Curnock*, two *Curnocks* make a *Quarter*, *Seam* or *Raff*, and ten *Quarters* a *Last*, which contains 5120 Pints, and so many Pounds *Troy-Weight* ; So that in a Garrison, 5000 Men, allowing each but a Pound of Bread *per diem*, will consume near a Last or 80 Bushels every

every day ; and 250 Men in a Ship | two days, allowing each Man about a
of War, will drink a Tun of Beer in | Pottle per diem.

A Table of Dry Measure.

Pints.							
2	Quarts.						
4	2	Pottles.					
8	4	2	Gallons.				
16	8	4	2	Pecks.			
64	32	16	8	4	Bushels.		
512	250	121	64	32	8	Quarters.	
2560	1280	640	320	160	40	5	Wey.
5120	2560	1280	640	320	80	10	2 Last.

Meal is weighed as Corn, but the common Repute is, that a Gallon of Wheaten Meal weighs 7 pounds *Avoirdupois*, and 8 pounds, six ounces, 4 penny-weight *Troy*; so a Bushel 56 pounds *Avoirdupois*, and 68 pounds, 1 ounce, 12 penny-weight *Troy*. All other Grain, and so likewise Salt, Lime, Coals, &c. follow this Measure, which is call'd *Winchester-Measure*.

DUBBING of a Cock, a term used by Cock-Masters, for the cutting of a Cock's Comb and Wattles.

DUCAT or **DUCKET**, a foreign Coin of Gold or Silver, so call'd from its being usually stamp'd in the Territories of a Duke; as the Ducat de Banco, at Venice, worth 4 s. 4 d. Sterling; that of St. Mark 2 s. 10 d. of Barcelona 5 s. 4 d. of Lisbon in Portugal 4 s. 6 d. of Messina 4 s. 9 d. of Naples 4 s. 2 d. of Palermo 4 s. 10 d. of Saragossa 4 s. 11 d. of Valencia in Spain 4 s. 10 d. A Ducat of Gold is valu'd at 9 s. 6 d.

DUCATOON, another sort of foreign Coin: That of Holland and Flanders amounts to 6 s. 3 d. $\frac{3}{4}$ Sterling, and that of Lucca in Italy to 4 s. 6 d.

DUCK, a well known Water-fowl; Of these there are two sorts, the tame and the wild, the first exceeding necessary for the Husbandman's Yard, as requiring no charge to keep, but living on lost Corn, Worms, Snails, &c. on which account they are very good for Gardens. This Fowl is once a Year a great layer of Eggs; and when she Sits, craves both attendance, and feeding; for being restrained from seeking her Food, she must be helped with a little Barley or other over-chaving of Corn. She sits, hatches and feeds her Ducklings in the same manner as Geese do which see: Only after they are abroad they'll shift better for their Food, than Goslings can. Then for the fattening of them, or Ducklings, it may be done in three Weeks time, by giving them any kind of Pulse, or Grain and good store of Water.

Next for wild Ducks; if you would preserve them, you must Wall in a piece of Ground, wherein is some little Pond, or Spring, covering the top of it all over with a strong Net the Pond is to be set with Tufts of Oziers

DUK

oziers, and have many secret holes and creeks, that may inure them to feed there, tho' imprison'd. The wild Duck, when she lays, steals away from the Drake and hides her Nest, for else he will suck the Eggs. After she has Hatched, she is very careful to breed her Young, and need no attendance more than Meat, which should be given twice a day, as scalded Bran, Oats, or Vetches, the House-Hen will hatch wild Ducks Eggs, and the Meat will be much better; yet every time they go into the Water, they are in danger of the Kite, because the Hen cannot guard them. *Teals, Widgeons, Shell-Drakes, or Green Plover*s, may be order'd also in the same manner as *Wild-Ducks*.

DUCKER or **DOUCKER**, a kind of Cock that in fighting will run about the Clod, almost at every Blow he gives.

DUKES-OINTMENT, proper for all sorts of Swellings in Horses, accompany'd with Heat or Inflammation: "Take clear and pure Linseed Oil, one pound, flower of Brimstone four ounces; put them into a Matraass or Glass-vial with a long Neck, letting it stand in a moderate Heat for an Hour; afterwards encrease the Heat, and keep it up to the same degree, till the Flower be perfectly dissolv'd. In the mean time, before the Oil grows cold, lest part of the Brimstone fall to the bottom, melt a pound of Tallow or of Boars grease in another Vessel, with two ounces and a half of white Wax, instead of which, if you can get Horse's-grease, the Medicine will be more effectual; but then four ounces of Wax must be taken, because Horses grease is not so thick as Boars grease. The Grease and Wax being wholly melted, pour in the Linseed-oil, and removing the Vessel from the Fire, stir the Ointment with a slice of *Alkanet-root*, till it be cold. This Ointment is to be apply'd cold; it eases Pain, and asswages all sorts of Swel-

DUN

lings, Blows, Bruises, &c. in the Withers, Hams, Sheath and other Parts of the Body, if apply'd for a considerable time.

DUN. See *Colours of a Horse*.

DUNG, of a Horse, should be observed upon a Journey: If it be too thin, 'tis a sign that either his Water was too cold and piercing, or that he drunk too greedily of it; if there be among his Ordure, whole grains of Oats, either he has not chew'd them well, or his Stomach is weak; and if his Dung be black, dry, or come away in very small and hard pieces, it denotes that he is over-heated in his Body. Viscous or slimy Dung voided by a Race-horse, shews that he is not duly prepared; in which case, his Garlick-balls and Exercise are to be continu'd, till his Ordure come from him pretty dry, and without moisture.

DUNGING of Meadows, &c. the best time to do it for these and Pasture-lands, is in the Winter-season, about *January* or *February*, that the Rain may wash the fatness of the Soil to the roots of the Grass, before the Sun drives it away, and dissolve the Clods; The Dung may be spread with a Bush drawn over the Grounds like a Harrow, before the Grass is too high; and for rusty cold Land, Wood-ashes, Sea-coal, Peat, Turf, or such like, Fuel is very proper to be laid on: The Dung of Pigeons or other Fowl works a better effect here, than on any other Lands; also all hot and sandy Soils, are fittest for this sort of Ground. But for such Land of this kind, as is sandy or hot, Lime, Chalk, Marle, or any cold Soils digged out of the Earth, are of singular use, as well as for Corn-land; so is Urry in like manner. As for Meadows and Grounds of a middle Quality between these Extremes, the ordinary Soil is best; and the principal part of good Husbandry consists in a proper application of the Compost.

DUNG-MEERS, are places where Soils and Dungs are mix'd and digested.

digested one with another, for the improvement of Husbandry ; for that purpose, the best Method is near Houses or Barns, to make a large Pit, of length and breadth according to the stock of Soil the Husbandman is capable to make ; and to prepare it at the bottom, with Stone, Chalk, or Clay, that it may hold Water, or the Moisture of the Dung ; besides, it should be so seated, that the Sinks, Gutters, and Drips of the Houses and Barns, or other Water, may run thereinto. Upon this Pit, let Water, Fodder, Litter, Dung, Weeds, &c. be cast, where they may lie and rot together, till either the over-quantity of the Soil in the Pit, or the Husbandman's occasions, oblige him to remove it ; for 'tis certain, that the moister the Dung mixt lies, the better Dung it makes, and the sooner. But for want of the conveniency of such a Pit, or if there be a necessity of removing the Dung before it is fit for use, or that the Land be ready for it ; the best way is to cover it with Turf, or other Stuff, to prevent the Sun and Wind from drawing or driving from it much of its Virtue.

DUNGS ; are of several sorts, as of Horses, Cows, Sheep, Hogs, Pigeons, Geese, Hens, &c. (which see under their respective Heads) and for several uses ; but the two peculiar properties, are either to fatten the Earth, and render it more Fruitful, or to occasion a certain sensible Heat, capable of producing some considerable Effect ; The last is seldom found, but in Horse and Mule-Dung newly made, and still a little moist ; which is of wonderful use in the Winter-Season, for enliv'ning Plants, especially in Gardens, and performing the Office which the heat of the Sun does in Summer.

Horse-dung being of the hottest Nature is best for cold Lands, and *Cow-dung* for hot Land ; or mixt together they make a very good Manure for all sorts of Ground. In Winter, or when any Rains come, your Dung ought to

be turn'd up in Heaps, and laid as thick as is possible, to prevent the Sun's exhaling the virtue of it, and the Rain's washing away its fatness and nitrous quality. *Dyers-dung*, is by some recommended as a Manure very good for all sorts of Land, two Load of it being sufficient for an Acre.

DURHAM ; a Maritime County, in the North of *England*, that lies between *Northumberland* on the North, *Yorkshire* on the South, the *German-Ocean* Eastward, with *Cumberland* and *Westmoreland* Westward : In Length from East to West about 35 Miles, and 30 from North to South in Breadth ; in which compass, it contains 610000 Acres of Ground, and about 15980 Houses ; the whole is divided into four Wakes, wherein are 180 Parishes, and 9 Market-Towns, whereof none but the City of *Durham* sends Members to Parliament. The Air here is pretty sharp and piercing, both by reason of the Climate, and the Hilliness of the Country, chiefly on the West-side. The Soil, in some parts, is Fertile, in others Barren, and accordingly Inhabited ; the Eastern part is Champain, and yields plenty of Coal ; the Southern is the most Fruitful, but the Western is Hilly and Barren, yielding but little Wood, and having but few Towns ; which defect is yet recompens'd by its abundance of Coal, Lead, and Iron-Mines.

As to its Rivers, next the *Tine*, which parts it for some Miles from *Northumberland*, and the *Tees* from *Yorkshire*, here is the *Ware*, which runs through the City of *Durham*, and the *Derwent* into the *Tine*.

DUST and Sand, will sometimes so dry the Tongues and Mouths of Horses that they lose their Appetite : In such case give them Bran well moisten'd with Water to cool and refresh their Mouths and Tongues, with a wet Sponge to oblige them to eat.

DUTY, any thing that one is oblig'd to do : In the way of Trade, Money paid for Custom of Goods, &c. to be apply'd to the King's own use,

use, as that of Tunnage, Poundage, &c.

D W A L E, an Herb otherwise call'd Sleeping, or deadly Night-shade.

D W A R F - B A Y. See *Mezerion*.

D W A R F - T R E E S ; so call'd from the lowness of their stature, are of special advantage for Table-Fruit, whether Pears, Apples, Plums, or Cherries. The Quince-Tree is generally used, as best for stocks for Pears; but for Dwarf-Apples, the best Stocks are those that are raised of the cuttings of the Apples; and in order to the providing of them, such Stems or Branches as grow straightest, are to be taken in the Month of *October*, from Trees whose cuttings will grow, and which, in the place where they are to be grafted, are an inch thick, or more : Let them be cut off an Hands-breadth below the Knots or Burs that are on them, for there they principally put forth their Roots ; and cut off the top, that they may not be above a yard long ; if they cannot be got so long of Quinces, shorter must do ; cut off all Side-branches close to the Body, except one small twig near the top, for the Sap to vent it self at ; these are presently to be set in Beds, as the Seed-plants were ; keep them a foot above-ground ; it's enough, for they'll shoot out Roots all along almost to the top of the Ground : But it being difficult to get good store of such Branches for Stocks as have Burs and Knots upon them, a particular manner commonly known by the name of *Circumposition* has been found out, to bring these Knots or Burs upon Branches, that had them not before ; thus the *February* before the Stems are design'd to be cut directly above the place ; about a foot in length, you are to fasten some Earth in an old Hat, or the like, about them, wherein they will put forth Roots against the *October* following, then they are to be cut off to set ; Or else some wet Earth or Clay may be dawbed over the place, and an Hay-band wrapp'd about it,

putting some moist Earth likewise between the rounds of the Bands ; then run it about again over the spaces betwixt those first rounds of the Hay-band, and make fast the ends of it ; but if the Stem has no Bur before either of these ways be undertaken, then first let here and there a little slice of Bark about an inch long round it, be taken away near the middle of the place to be covered, as has been directed. Such Trees as are apt to put forth Roots are only proper for this use, and they are the *Kentish* Codlin, Gennet-Moil, some sorts of sweet Apple, Bitter-Sweets, Quince-Tree, Mulberry-Tree, and the Paradise Apple-Tree ; Stocks for Dwarf-Trees are also raised by cutting down an old Tree, which is very apt to cast forth good Suckers from the old Roots, and at two years old, may be transplanted, or inoculated where they stand before removed : As for Dwarf Pear-Trees, Stocks may be raised for them, from the Suckers of old Pear-Trees, which if they yield not, cut off the top of some old ill Pear-Tree, and the Roots will cast forth Suckers plentifully, which may be helped, by making a small Ditch or Gutter, so as to bear some of the Roots about two yards distance from the Tree, or by tearing the Grass for their greater liberty to spring up ; Or in this case, the Roots may be bared, and a cut given cross some Roots, almost to the Heart, from which cut, cleave the Root raising up the loose part, and putting in a little Stone to keep it open ; it ought to be cover'd three inches over with Mould, and that's to be done, if possible, when a Bud or Eye is to be found upon the Root, for the Sucker to shoot out at ; and the young shoot is either to be inoculated in the place where it stands, or remov'd to some other place after a Year's growth, and therewith cut off a foot of the old Root. Lastly, for Dwarf-Cherries, and Plumb, Suckers of the common Red-Cherry, and ordinary Plum-tree, are the best. Now, for the grafting
or

or inoculating of Stocks for these Dwarf-trees; it must be done as low as may be, with two Cions, and those longer than in grafting for long Standards, that they may spread from the Ground; and when they have grown two or three years in the places where they are to stand, an old Hoop of a Barrel is usually ty'd in the midst of the Branches, to make them spread.

DYERS-WEED, an Herb with long narrow Leaves, of a dark blewish green Colour, us'd by Dyers, and others, to make a yellow Colour: Its Root, which cuts tough, digests or ripens raw Phlegm, thins gross Humours, dissolves hard Swellings, and opens Stoppages. See *Weld*.

DYING of Wooll; this is done of several Colours, according to the different uses it's design'd for: But more particularly, 1. To dye it *Black*, bruise two pounds of Galls, and with them boil half as much of the best green Copperas, in two Gallons of running Water, into which, put the Wooll, and boil it; so done, take it out and dry it. 2. To make it of a bright *Hair-colour*, first boil the Wooll in Allum-Water, and having taken it out, when 'tis cold, provide some Chamber-lye and Chimney-foot, and mixing them well together, boil your Wooll again therein, and stir it exceeding well about, then take it out, and lay it where it may conveniently dry. 3. To make a perfect *Red* dye, set on a Pan-full of Water, into which when it is hot, put a Peck of Wheat-bran, and let it boil a little; then pour it into a Tub, add twice as much cold Water, and let all stand till it be a Week old; this done, you are to put to it ten pounds of Wooll, and a pound of Allum; heat the Liquor again, put in your Allum, and as soon as 'tis melted, slip in your Wooll also, and let it boil the space of an hour; then take it out again, and set on more Bran Water; afterwards take a pound of Madder, which put into the Liquor when hot, and as soon as the Madder is broken, put in the

Wooll and open it; when it comes to be very hot, stir it with a Staff; then take it out, and wash it with fair Water: A while after, set on the Pan again with fair Water, and put a pound of Sarradine-Buck therein, letting it boil the space of an Egg seething; then put in the Wooll, stir it three or four times about, open it well, and at last dry it. 4. For a *Blew* dye, take good store of old Chamber-lye, and set it over the Fire, then take half a pound of blew Neal, Byse, or Indico, beat small in a Mortar, which put into the Lye, and when it boils, slip in the Wooll. 5. To dye Wooll of a *Puke-colour*, beat some Galls very small in a Mortar, put them into fair seething Water, and boil your Wooll or Cloth therein, the space of half an hour; that done, take them up, and put your Copperas into the same Liquor, and your Wooll in again; the repeating this once or twice will be sufficient. 6. Put Red-Wooll into your Puke-colour, and it will produce a *Cinder-colour*. 7. For the dying Wooll either *Green*, or *Yellow*, boil Woodward in fair water, into which slip your Wooll or Cloth, and the Wooll which you put in *white*, will be *yellow*; and the *blew*, *green*; and all this with one Liquor, provided each be first boiled in Allum.

DYNA, a kind of *East-India* Coin, worth about 30 s. of our *English* Money.

E.

TO EAN or **YEAN**, to bring forth young, as a Ewe or Female Sheep does. See *Yeaning*.

E A R, a part of the Body, the Instrument of Hearing. The *Ears* of a *Horse* should be small, narrow, straight, and the whole substance of them thin and delicate; they should be plac'd on

on the very top of the Head, and their Points when styled or pricked up, should be nearer than their Roots. When a Horse carries his Ears pointed forwards, he is said to have a bold, hardy or brisk Ear; also when a Horse is travelling, he should keep them firm, and not (like a Hog) mark every step by a motion of his Ear.

To E A R, to shoot out Ears, as Corn does. To *Ear* or *Are*, is to till, plough, or fallow the Ground.

E A R N I N G, Rennet to turn Milk into Cheese-curds. See *Chefelp-bag*.

E A R T H; there are several kinds of it, of singular use for the bettering of Land: As all sorts of Earth of a saltish Quality are fruitful, so such as lye covered with Hovels or Houses, especially those that have any Salt-Petre in them, are rich for Land: Any kind of Earth may also be laid thereon with good Success, that has been us'd for the folding of Sheep; as is commonly practis'd in *Flanders*, according to the Method hereafter mention'd in the Article of Sand. Black Moulds in low Meadows, and Mud of Ponds and Rivers, especially if mixt with Dung, are very serviceable to improve gravelly and sandy Grounds, or any dry Uplands: Any sort is likewise extremely advantageous, to mix with Lime, Dung of Beasts, Fowl, &c. or any fat Substance laid in heaps to rot and work together; or if it be cast into low Places, that the moisture of Dung wathes into, which will not only enrich the Earth, but allay the heat of the Dung, so as to make it a greater improvement of Pasture-Grounds, &c. and encrease the quantity of the Soil. It must not be pass'd over, that Street-dirt in Towns and Villages is an excellent Improver of several sorts of Land, but the sandy and light. 'Tis difficult by the Colour to judge of the goodness of Earth, there being good and bad of almost all colours: But in Gardening 'tis the blackish gray that pleases most, and has had the approbation of former

Ages; but some reddish and whitish Earth have been incomparable, yet seldom any quite white deserving that Character. The distinction in *Husbandry*, of fallow and new Earth consists, That the first denotes such as is left unemploy'd, to recover and re-establish its former fruitfulness; whereas New-earth is that which never serv'd to the Nourishment of any Plant, lying three foot deep, or as far as you can go, if it be really Earth, or else Earth that has been a long time built upon, tho' it had formerly bore; or likewise Earth of a sandy, loamy nature, where Cattel have been a long time fed, may be accounted such, and be of excellent use for most sorts of Plants, especially if it has been thrown up in heaps to grow richer.

To E A R T H, to go Under-ground, to run into a Lurking-hole, as a Badger or a Fox does.

E A R T H I N G, (in *Husbandry*) the covering of Vines or other Trees and Herbs with Earth. Among *Hunters*, a Term us'd for a Badger's Lodging; as to *Dig the Badger*, is to dislodge him.

E A R T H-N U T, (in *Latin*, *Bulbo-castanea*) a Root that grows somewhat deep in the Ground, in shape and taste like a Nut, from which arise a few fine Leaves, with a Stalk and Umbel of white Flowers resembling Saxifrage, or Meadow-parsley, but lesser. These Earth-nuts are found in several Parts of *Surrey*, and eaten raw by the Country-People, after the rind is pared off, with a little Pepper; but they are best boil'd as other Roots, being sweet and of a nourishing quality.

E A R T H Q U A K E, a violent shaking of the Earth, occasioned by Fire, or hot Vapours pent up in the Bowels or hollow parts of the Earth, which force a passage, and often produce dismal Effects, as the destroying of Cities, overturning or swallowing up of Mountains, &c. Their continuance is uncertain, but suppos'd to be in proportion

portion to the greatness of the close Vapours, and firmness and solidity of the Earth that contains them.

For presages of this dreadful Shock, some have taken the extraordinary rising up and swelling of the Seas, when there was neither Wind nor Flood to cause it: The Waters also in Wells or deep Pits being much troubled, the heavings, or evil savour and taste of Brimstone, that were pleasant before, does argue the approach of it; as likewise a roaring noise under the Earth, resembling Thunder; and the Air's wanting motion for a long time, and being still, so as that Birds can scarce fly for want of a Wind, is an indication thereof.

E A R W I G S; little Insects, which in some Years prove injurious to Fruits, by the greatness of their Numbers feeding on, and devouring them; The method to destroy these Vermin, is to place Hoofs, or Beast-Horns among the Trees, and Wall-Fruit, whereto they will resort; which early in the Morning are to be taken up gently, yet speedily, and shaken into a Vessel of scalding-Water.

E A S T E R L I N G S, People who live on the East of *England*, particularly Merchants of the Hanse-Towns in *Germany*: Whence *Easterling-Money*, that which we commonly call *Sterling* or *Current-Money*, from a certain Coin that King *Richard I.* caus'd to be stamp'd in those Parts, and which was held in great request for its purity.

E A S T - I N D I E S, or the Great *Mogul's Empire*, is about Nineteen times as big as *England*; the chief Towns of Trade, are (on this side the Peninsula, or nearest part of *India*) *Surat*, *Bombay*, *Cambay*, and *Daman*; and on the farther side of the Peninsula, the chief Towns are on the Coasts of *Coromandel*, *Bengall*, *Fort St. George*, *Bisnagar*, *Maliapur*, *Negapitans*, *Hughley*, *Balsoar*, and *Agra*, the Seat of the Great *Mogul*. The Commodities of this Country, are *Callicoes*, *Canes*, *Cottons*, *Velvets*, *Silks*, *Taffatars*, *Cornets*, *Muslain*, *Indico*, *A-*

loes, *Sattins*, *Salt-Peter*, *Spice*, *Amber*, *Borax*, *Amber-grease*, *Rhubarb*, *Wormseed*, *Sal Armoniack*, *Rice*, *Tea*, *Fans* for Women, *Cornelian Rings*, *Agats*, *Rough Diamonds*, *China-Ware*, *Cocoa-Nuts*, *Cinnamon*, *Ginger*, *Pepper*, *Cassia*, *Gold*, and *Silver*, *Porcelane-Earth*, *Bengals*, and *Alabaster*.

EBULLITION of the Blood, a Disease in Horses, which proceeds from long rest and want of Exercise, hindring the dissipation of superfluous Humours, so as to cause a too great quantity of Blood, upon which its subtiler parts piercing thro' the substance of the Flesh, give rise to outward Swellings, frequently mistaken for the *Farcin*; tho' the suddenness of their appearance and their easy cure, with their softness and looseness are plain distinguishing Marks. This Distemper is soon remedy'd, by bleeding plentifully once or twice in the Neck-veins; but if a Fever happens to arise, upon repelling the Humour, you must forthwith give your Horse a Glister, and an hour or two after an ounce or two of *Venice-Treacle* or *Diateffaron* in Wine. Sometimes such excessive heat and boiling of the Blood, occasions its forming itself into little knots or bunches in several Parts of the Body; which are effectually cur'd by giving every Day, "an ounce and "a half of *Liver of Antimony*, or "three or four Doses of *Cinnabar-* "Pills. For further Particulars relating to this Disease, see *Blood-running Itch*.

ECHINATE SEEDS (among *Herbalists*) such as are prickly or rough like an Urchin or Hedge-hog.

EDDISH or **EADISH**, the latter Pasture, or Grass that comes after Mowing or Reaping, and is otherwise call'd *Eagrass*, *Earsh* and *Etch*.

E E L; 'tis not certain whether this Fish be bred by Generation, or Corruption, as worms are; or by certain glutinous Dew-drops, which falling in *May* and *June* on the Banks of some Ponds or Rivers, are by the heat of the Sun turned into *Eels*: 'Tis enough

nough therefore to take notice, that some have distinguish'd them into four sorts chiefly; viz. *The Silver-Eel, A greenish Eel, call'd, a Grey, A blackish Eel, with a broad flat Head; and lastly, An Eel with reddish Fins*: The first of these is only generally thought to have its Being from Generation, but not from Spawning; for the Young come from the Female alive, and no bigger than a small Needle.

EEL-BACK'D *Horses*, such as have black Lifts along their Backs.

EEL-FISHING, *Sniggling, Bobbing, &c.* The *Silver-Eel* may be catch'd with several sorts of Baits, but especially with Powder'd-Beef, Garden-Worms, or Lobs, or Minnows, or a Hen's Gut, Fish-Garbage, &c. but as they hide themselves in Winter, in the Mud, without stirring out for six Months; and in the Summer, take no delight to be abroad in the day; the most proper time to take them, is in the Night, fast'ning your Line to the Bank-side, with your Laying-Hook in the Water; or a Line may be thrown with good store of Hooks, Baited and Plumbed, with a Float to discover where the Line lies that in the Morning you may take it up.

As for that way which they call *Sniggling*, or *Bobbing*; 'tis nothing else, but taking a strong Line, or Hook, in the Day-time, baited with a Lob, or Garden-Worm, and resorting to such holes and places where *Eels* use to abscond themselves, near Weirs, Mills, or Flood-gates; where gently, by the help of a Stick, put your Bait into those holes, and they'll be sure to bite, but pull not too hard, lest you spoil all; see that the top of your Stick be cleft, wherein you must put a strong Hook, of a narrow compass, this stick guides the Bait into the *Eel-holes*, whereby, if the Tackling hold, as large *Eels* may be got, as any in the River, Pond, &c.

Bobbing for *Eels* is also done another way; scour well some very large Lobs, and with a Needle run a twisted Silk thro' them, from end to end,

taking so many, as that you may wrap them about a Board a dozen times at least; then tye them fast with the two ends of the Silk, that they may hang in so many Hanks; that done, fasten all to a strong Cord, and about an handful and an half above the Worms, fix a Plummet of three quarters of a pound in weight, and make your Cord fast to a strong Pole; afterwards, fish in muddy Water, and you'll feel the *Eels* tug lustily at the Bait; when you think they have swallow'd it as far as they can, gently draw up the Line to the top, and bring them a-shore as soon as may be.

And farther, there are others, who make use of an Instrument, call'd, *An Eel-Spear*, for the taking of *Eels*; which is made for the most part, with three Forks or Teeth jagged on the sides, but those are better that have four; this they strike into the Mud at the bottom of the River, and if it chance to light where they lie, there is no fear of securing them. But to take the largest *Eels* of all, the Night-hooks are to be baited with small Roaches, and the Hooks must lie in Mouth of the Fish.

To EDGE, to make an Edge or Border; also a Country-word for to Harrow.

EDGED; a term used by *Florists*, concerning Flowers-leaves, that are often so border'd, and of which there are several terms, as *edged, striped, or streaked, garded, feathered, agotted, marbled, flaked, spotted or speckled, powder'd, variegated, &c.*

EDGERS, the first blown Tulips that appear in the Spring.

EDGREW, Grass left growing after Mowing, some term it the *Latter-grass* or *Latter-math*.

EFFECT, any thing made, procured or brought to pass, performance, success, consequence, end. In the way of Trade, *Effects* are the Goods or Concerns of a Merchant.

EFT, or **EVET**, a venomous Creature like a Lizzard.

EGLISTMENTS, (*Law-word*) Cattel taken in to Graze, or to be fed

fed by the Week or Month.

ELDEN, a Country-word for Fuel, which in some Places is call'd *Ollet*.

ELDEN-HOLE, a Hole in the County of Derby remarkable for its prodigious deepness; it having been plumb'd to the depth of 800 Fathom, and yet no bottom could be found. See *Derbyshire*.

ELDER; in some Countries the Udder of a Cow or other Beast is so call'd.

ELDER or ELDER-TREE, (in *Latin*, *Sambucus*;) there is a sort of it which has hardly any Pith, and makes stout Fences: The Wood is serviceable to Turners and Instrument-makers, vying with the best Box, and even surpassing it in some Cases; 'tis also proper for Mill coggs, Butchers-skewers, &c. Old Trees in time become firm, and close up the hollow-ness to an almost invisible Pith. If the Medicinal properties of the Leaves, Bark, Berries, &c. were thoroughly known, the Country man might have a Remedy from every Hedge, either for Sickness, or Wound. The Inner Bark apply'd to any Burning, takes out the Fire immediately. That, and (in season) the Buds boil'd in Water-gruel for a Break-fast, have done wonders in the Fever: The Decoction is admirable to assuage Inflammations, foul Humours, and especially the Scurvy: An Extract, or *Theriaca* may be compos'd of the Berries, not only efficacious to root out the Scurvy, but is a kind of *Catholicon*, or universal Remedy against all Infirmities whatever. Of the Berries is made an incomparable Spirit, which drunk by it self, or mingled with Wine, is an excellent Liquor, and admirable in the Dropsie; for which, the Water of the Leaves and Berries is also approv'd. The Ointment made with the young Buds and Leaves, in May, with Butter, is most Sovereign for Aches, shrunk Sinews, Hemorrhoids, &c. and the Flowers steep'd in Vinegar, are of a grateful Relish, good to thin and cut gross Humours. Yet the Scent of this Tree is noxious to the Air, and therefore

not convenient to be planted near Houses.

ELDER-BERRY-WINE, may be made thus; to every pound of *Malaga-Railins*, chopp'd very small, put a quart of Water, which must stand in an open Vessel with a Cloth cast over, for the space of a week or nine days, stirring them well every day; then draw off what Liquor will run, and strain the rest out of the Railins, by pressing, and Tun it up in a Barrel; To every Gallon of this Liquor, add a Pint of the Juice of ripe *Elder-berries* cold, after it has been first boil'd and scumm'd; in this manner let it stand close-stopp'd up about six weeks, when it may be drawn off, so far as 'tis pretty fine, into another Vessel; afterwards to every Gallon of Liquor, add half a pound of ordinary Sugar, and when absolutely refined, let it be drawn off, into Bottles.

ELECTUARIUM THERIACUM, a Medicine made up after this manner: "Take the Syrups of Violets, Roses "and Lemmons, of each half an "ounce, with *London-Treacle*, and mingle all these together, in order to make a Cordial Electuary for consumptive and infirm Horses.

ELECTUARY, a Physical Compound made of several Ingredients, with Syrup or Honey to the thickness of a Conserve.

ELECTUARY OF DIATESSARON. See *Diateffaron*.

ELECTUARY OF KERMES, is thus prepared; "Take the red "Powder that falls out of ripe *Kermes-berries*, and when it turns to small "red Worms, make Troches of them, "with Lemmon-juice rectify'd to the "consumption of a fourth part: To "four ounces of those Troches, add "half a pound of ripe and dry Juniper-berries; Cubebs and Bay-berries, "of each six ounces; roots of *Spanish* "Vipers-grass, Master-wort, Zedoary, "and *Florentine* Orris, with shavings "of Harts-horn and Ivory, of each "four ounces and a half, Ellectampane-roots, Orange and Citron-peel dry'd "in the Shade, of each four ounces; "Cinnamon.

Cinnamon half an ounce, Cloves and *Nutmegs* of each two drams ; all the Ingredients are to be reduc'd to a fine Powder, searced, and weighed. If you have the full Doses of each, the weight of all together will amount to three Pounds, ten Ounces, and two Drams of Powder ; then take eleven Pounds of clarify'd *Honey*, and boil it to half the thickness of a *Syrup* ; after which, remove the Vessel from the Fire, and while the *Honey* is yet hot, pour in the Powders by degrees, and incorporate them thoroughly together. You must suffer the *Electuary* to ferment two Months in a Pot, before you make use of it ; the Dose is a quarter of a pound in a quart of *White-wine*, or two ounces in a pint of *Spanish Wine*. It should be infused over Night, and next Morning given the Horse, who must stand Bridled two hours before, and as long after. In preparing this *Electuary*, if the *Troches* are not to be had, you may supply their place with a pound of the fairest and freshest Grains of *Kermes* ; But after all, these dry Berries are nothing but a Bark ; whereas the powder of which the *Troches* are made, is the real pith contained within them ; being at first a liquid Substance, and upon the ripening of the Fruit, naturally reduced to a red Powder. The same *Electuary* of *Kermes* is good for *Defluxions*, *Colds*, *Palpitation of the Heart*, *Loss of Appetite*, *Dulness* and *Leanness in Horses* ; and besides, it may be given for Preservation ; for it strengthens Nature, and helps her to expel, by the usual Passages, every thing that is offensive, and apt to degenerate to Corruption.

ELEOT, an Apple much esteem'd in the Cider-Countries, for its admirable Juice ; but not known by that Name in other Parts of *England*.

ELK ; a wild Beast twice as big as a Hart, whose upper Lip is so large, and hangs so far over the neither, that he cannot Eat going forward, but goes backward for it ; his Main is di-

vers, both on the top of his Neck, and underneath his Throat, which bunches out like a Beard, or curled locks of Hair ; his Neck is very short, and disproportionable to his Body ; he has two very large Horns bending in a plain edge towards the Back, and the Spires stand forward to the Face, in both Males and Females, being solid at the root, and round, but afterwards branched, and broader than any Harts ; they are very heavy tho' not above two foot long, and cast every Year. As to colour, the Elk for the most part resembles a Hart ; being cloven-footed, but without joynts in his Fore-leggs, like an Elephant, so that he sleeps leaning on Posts or Trees, and fights not with his Horns but Fore-feet. These Beasts are found in the Forests of *Prussia*, but more commonly in *Lapland* and *Canada*.

ELK-HUNTING ; there is no danger in Hunting this Beast, which is of a timorous Nature, unless a Man come right before him ; for if he fasten his Fore-feet on him, there is no escaping alive ; tho' if he receives any small wound, he instantly dies : They are usually taken by Nets and Wiles, as Elephants are ; for when the Trees are found on which they use to lean, the Men so cut and saw them, that when the *Elk* comes, he overthrows it, and falls therewith, and being not able to rise, is taken alive : But when these Beasts are otherwise eagerly Chased in Hunting, and can find no place of rest, to lie secret, they run to, and stand in the Water, some whereof they take into their Mouths, and in a little time do so heat it, that spirting it upon the Dogs, the latter are so scalded therewith, that they dare not come nigh, or within their reach, any longer.

ELL, a long Measure, consisting of 3 Foot and 9 Inches.

ELLECAMPANE, an Herb otherwise call'd *Horse heal* ; the Root of which is good in shortness or difficulty of Breathing, old Coughs, and several other Distempers.

ELM; there are four or five sorts of this Tree, and from the difference of the Soil and Air, divers spurious. The common or *Mountain Elm*, suppos'd to be the *Cryptelea* of *Theophrastus*, and the *Vernacula*, or *French Elm*, are most worth our care: The Leaves of this latter, are thicker, more florid and smooth; delighting in low and moist Grounds, where sometimes they rise 100 foot high, and spread out to a prodigious growth, in less than an Age. Mr. Evelyn says, he saw one planted by a Countess then living, near twelve foot in compass, and proportionably high, notwithstanding its numerous Progeny under the shade of it, some of which being at least a foot in diameter, must needs have hinder'd the growth of their Mother, by not being seasonably transplanted; some among these, he suppos'd to be *Viviradices* and *Traduces*, produc'd of the falling Seeds; which being ripe about the beginning of *March*, tho' frequently not till *April*, will raise them, tho' the Vulgar esteem it a Fable. This may be tryed in season, by turning and raking fine Earth, often refreshed under a fair spreading Tree, or by drying the Seeds a day or two before, and then sprinkling them in prepar'd Beds of good Loamy fresh Earth, sifting some of the finest Mould thinly over them, and watering them when requisite. As soon as they appear an inch above-ground, which may be within four or five months, sift some more fine Earth about them, to establish them; keep them clean weeded for the first two years, and cleanse the Side-Boughs, till they be fit to remove into a Nursery at wider intervals; then transplant them in the same manner as you do Oaks, only they will not need above one cutting where they grow less regular. But the producing them from the Mother-Roots of great Trees, or taking such up as are of plantable sizes from Hedge-rows and Woods, is much more easie and expeditious.

Suckers are produc'd in abundance from the Roots, which being separated,

after the Earth has been well loosen'd and planted about the end of *October*, they will grow very well; or if you fence in the Stubbs of such as have been Felled, as far as the Roots extend, they'll furnish good store, which may be transplanted from the first Year or two successively, by slipping them by the Roots. Stakes of Elm, sharpen'd at the end for other purposes, have sometimes taken Root in moist Grounds, and become Trees. Truncheons of the Boughs cut to the scantling of a Man's Arm, about an Ell in length, chopp'd on each side opposite, and laid into Trenches half a foot deep, cover'd two or three Fingers deep with good Mould, have been tried with extraordinary success. The season is the end of *January*, and beginning of *February*, if the Frosts hinder not, and after the first Year, you may cut or saw off the Truncheons in as many places as you find cause, and as the shoots and rooted Sprouts will direct for transplantation.

Another way is thus; sink Trenches at twenty or thirty yards distance from *Elms* that stand in Hedge-rows, in such order as you desire they should grow, and where those Gutters are, many young *Elms* will spring from the small Roots of the adjoining Trees, which after one year cut off from their Mother roots, with a sharp Spade, and transplant them, they will prove good Trees, without any damage to their Progenitors.

Or, you may lop a young *Elm* (the Lop being of about three years growth) about the end of *March*, when the Sap begins to creep into the Boughs, and the Buds are ready to break out. Cut the Boughs into lengths of four foot standing, leaving the Knot where the Bud seems to put forth in the middle; put those short pieces in Trenches of three or four inches deep, and in good Mould, well trodden, and they'll produce a Crop; for the smallest Suckers of *Elms* will grow, being set when the Sap is newly stirring.

stirring in them.

There is a fourth way no less expeditious and successful, by baring some of the Master-roots of a thriving Tree, within a foot of the Trunk; then chop the same with an Ax, putting a small Stone into every cleft, to hinder their closing, and give access to the wet; that done, cover them three or four inches thick with Earth, and one single *Elm* thus manag'd, will be a fair Nursery, whose Suckers, after two or three years, you may separate, and plant in the *Ulmidarium*, or place design'd for them, which if it be within ten or twelve foot of each other, or in Hedge-rows, it will be better; for the *Elm* delights to grow in company. This protects them also from the Winds, and causes them to shoot in height, so that in forty Years an *Elm* may arrive to a Load of Timber, provided they be carefully look'd after, for *Elms* don't thrive so well in a Forest, as where they enjoy a free Air; they may be also propagated by Layers. There's a sort of *Elm*, that has a harsh Leaf, but very large, and becomes an huge Tree, which in our Statute-Book, is call'd *Witch-Hazel*; formerly long Bows were made of it. The Timber is not so good as that of the first; but the Bark in the season, serves to make coarse Baste-ropes. There's no Tree admits so well of transplantation, as the *Elm*; for a Tree of twenty Years growth may be successfully remov'd: Mr. Evelyn says, he has taken them twice as big as a Man's Waste, but when they must be totally disbranch'd, leaving the top only entire; they are to be taken up with as much Earth as you can, and have abundance of Water. This is an expeditious way for Great Persons to plant the Avenues of their Houses; for being dispos'd at 16 or 18 foot interval, they will in a few Years bear goodly Heads, and thrive to admiration. For ordinary transplantations, younger Trees, of a smooth, tender Bark, clear of Wens and tuberculous Bunches, about the scantling of a

Man's Leg, and their Head trimm'd at five or six foot high, are best. The paring away of the Root within two Fingers of the Stem, quite cutting off the Head, and strewing the Pit with Oats, is not to be approv'd. The patience of this Tree for transplantation, is prov'd by this, That the stately Walks at the *Escorial*, and other Places of Delight, in *Spain*, are compos'd of *Elm*, which *Philip II.* is said to have transplanted thither from *England*, there having been none in *Spain* before that time.

The *Elm* delights in a sound, sweet, and fruitful Land, inclining to loamy moisture, and producing good Pasture; it will also prosper in gravelly Soil, provided there be a competent depth of Mould, and it be refreshed with Springs; for want of which, being planted on the Surface of the Ground, the swarth par'd first away, and the Earth stirr'd a foot deep or more, they'll undoubtedly succeed, if the Roots be handsomely spread, cover'd a foot or more in height and above, all firmly staked. It does not thrive in too dry, sandy, or hot Grounds, no more than in the cold and spongy, but in places competently Fruitful, as we see in the Mounds and casting up of Ditches, upon which the Female sort takes delight. The *Elm* is, by reason of its aspiring growth, unless it be topped to enlarge the Branches, and make them spread low, the least offensive to Corn and Pasture-Grounds; to the Cattel it also affords a bountiful Shade, Defence, and Ornament. It must be planted as shallow as may be, for deep interring of Roots is an universal Mistake; keep the new-planted *Elms* moist, by frequent refreshings, or some half-rotten Fern, or Litter, about the foot of the Stem the Earth a little stirr'd and depress'd, for the better reception of the Water; and they must be carefully preserv'd from the Cattel, and impetuous Winds. Lop their Side-boughs about *January* for Fire, and more frequently, if you would have them Tall, or would form them

ELM

them into Hedges, for so they may be kept plash'd and thicken'd to the highest twig, making a good Defence against Wind and Sun. When you trim them, be careful to indulge the tops, for they protect the Body of the Tree from wet. When you Fell them, let the Sap be in perfect repose, as 'tis commonly in *November* or *December*, after the Frost has nipp'd them; for when Fell'd at this season, the Saplings whereof, Rafters, Sparrs, &c. are made, will continue as long as the Heart of the Tree, without decay; cut the Kerf near the Ground, and take care it don't suffer by the fall.

Elm is of singular service, where it may lie continually dry or wet in extremes, therefore proper for Water-works, Mills, the Laddles and Soles of the Wheel-pipes, Pumps, Aqueducts, Pales, Ship-Planks, beneath the Water-line, &c. some of it found in Bogs, has turn'd like the most polish'd and hardest Ebony. It is also of use for Wheel-rights, Handles for single Saws, the knotty for Naves, Stubbs, the straight and smooth for Axle-trees, and the very Roots for curiously Dappled Works; Kerbs of Coppers, Featheridge, and Weather-boards, Chopping-blocks, Hat-makers-Blocks, Trunks, Coffins, Shovelboard-Tables; the clearness of the Grain, makes it fit for all kind of Carv'd-work, and most Ornaments belonging to Architecture.

Vitruvius commends it for Tenons, and Mortises. It makes also the second sort of Charcoal; and the Leaves especially of the Female, being suffer'd to dry in the Sun upon the Branches, and the Spray stripp'd off about the decrease in *August*; as also the supernumerary Suckers and Shoots, prove a great Relief to Cattel in Winter, and scorching Summers; for when Hay and Fodder is dear, they'll eat them sooner than Oats, and thrive exceeding well with them. The Boughs for this end, ought to be laid up in some dry and sweet corner of a Barn; in some Parts, they gather them

ELM

in Sacks, for their Swine, and other Cattel: But some say they are hurtful to Bees, and therefore they dont thrive in great *Elm-Countries*. The green Leaf of the *Elm* bruised heals a fresh Wound, or Cut, and boil'd with the Bark, consolidates broken Bones. All the parts of the *Elm* are of a cleansing quality, therefore Sovereign for closing Wounds, and asswaging the Pain of the Gout. But the Bark boiled in common Water, to the consistence almost of a Syrup, adding a third part of *Aquavite*, is an admirable Remedy for the *Ischias* or *Hip-gout*, the Part being well rubb'd and chaf'd by the Fire.

This Tree also, especially those kinds thereof call'd the *Dutch* and *Witch-Elms*, are very proper for the making of *Espaliers*; and if such are design'd to be made serviceable the first or second Year, 'tis requisite at first to set up a Frame or Rail of Wood whereto the Trees must be fasten'd after they are planted, because they should be of a larger size than those that are to grow up leisurely; they must also be pruned, but so as that the Side-Boughs remain to be spread out and fixed by Withies to the frame. They ought to be planted shallow in the border of a straight line; the largest, which should be about eight or ten foot high, to be at three foot distance from each other, and between all the biggest sizes throughout, to plant one of the lesser size, that is to be about four or five foot high, by which means there will be an equal number of both sizes planted. The Frame is to be made strong and substantial, and of a sufficient height, the Posts being set firm in the Ground; when the Trees are planted and fasten'd to this frame they will grow more uniform and upright, and thick from top to bottom, and must be kept sheer'd and water'd upon all occasions.

But *Espaliers* may be made without a frame of Wood to support them; and then the Trees at first planted must not be the largest, nor above five

or six foot high, and the lesser four; the first are to be set three foot asunder, and the other between them as before; the fuller of Boughs they are the better, but they must be cut off within an inch, or two, or three of the Stem, and often clipt as they grow, that they may be upright, and appear uniform, like a Wall; the borders also must be kept clear of Weeds, and carefully digged every Year, yet not so deep as to injure the Roots.

ELVERS, a sort of Griggs, or small Eels, which, at a certain time of the Year, swim on the top of the Water, about *Bristol*, and are skimm'd up in small Nets: By a peculiar manner of Dressing, they are bak'd in little Cakes, fry'd, and so serv'd up to Table.

EMBARGO, a stop or stay upon Shipping, by publick Authority; so that none may come into the Port or Harbour, sometimes that none may go out, and sometimes that none may either come in or go out.

EMETICAL or EMETICK, that provokes or causes to Vomit.

EMETICK WINE, proper for the Glanders and other Diseases of Horses, "may be prepar'd, 1. by infusing all Night five or six pieces of the finest Glass of Antimony, beat small in a quart or five half pints of White-wine or Claret; or, 2. letting the Wine stand twenty four hours in a Cup of the *Regulus* of Antimony, or, 3. by putting two ounces of the *Liver* of Antimony powder'd into a three quart Bottle full of White-wine or Claret; of which you may take out five half pints for a Dose, after it has stood twenty four hours; still pouring in fresh Wine, for what is taken out; for the same quantity of the Antimonial Powder will serve perpetually; but the best *Antimonial Preparation* is the Angelical Powder steep'd to an ounce in three quarts of Wine; to save Charges it may be infus'd in Beer, and will produce the same effects. This Emetick Wine

or Beer is both given at the Mouth and injected at the Nostrils with good Success; it promotes the operation of Purges, excites Urine when needful, clears the Wind-pipe and Lungs, and is of peculiar use in Glifters. Otherwise, "let two ounces of Liver of Antimony in fine powder, stand twenty four hours in a cold Infusion in three pints of White-wine; then pour off a quart, and add another in its room; repeating the abstraction of the old, and the addition of fresh Wine, five or six times. This is an excellent Medicine both for Men and Horses.

EMPORY, a Mart-Town, a Place for Fairs or Markets.

EMPRIMED, a Term us'd by Hunters, when a Hart forsakes the Herd.

ENCLOSURES of Lands; are exceeding beneficial; for a good tall Hedge-Row keeps the Ground warm, and shelters it from the violent nipping Winds, that generally destroy much of the Corn, Pulse, or whatever grows in the open Field or Champion Grounds, and defends it also from those drying and scorching Winds, more frequent in hot and dry Springs: It very much promotes that Fertility and Richness the Land is either naturally subject to, or that is added by the diligent care and expence of the Husbandman: 'Tis a means to furnish the Owners thereof with a greater burden of Corn, Pulse, and whatever is sown therein; also, when laid down for Pasture, it yields much more Grass than the open Field-Land: And farther, the Hedges being well planted with Trees, afford shadow and shelter for the Cattel, both in Summer and Winter, which else would destroy more with their Feet, than they could eat with their Mouths, and supply the industrious Husbandman with plenty of Provision for the maintenance of Fireboot, Plough-boot, and Cart-boot; yea, and if carefully planted and preserved, they furnish him with Timber, Mast for Swine, and Fruit for Cyder.

An Enclosure then is certainly one of the greatest encouragements to good Husbandry, and a good Remedy against Beggery; the Poor being employ'd by the continual Labour that is bestow'd thereon, which is doubly repay'd by the fruitful Crop it yields every Year; and generally maintains treble the number of Inhabitants, or more than the Champion Grounds do.

Neither are *Enclosures* subject to several great Inconveniencies that attend the common Field, and open Land; for such being sowed with Corn, are liable to be spoiled by Cattel that stray out of the adjoining Commons and High-ways; besides that, the Tenants or Owners of several parts or portions therein, are bound to keep time, as well in Sowing, as Reaping, or to let their respective parts lie waste, lest the Corn be spoiled: The differences also, and profits thereof, are plainly to be discern'd by the Severals or enclosed Parcels of Land that have formerly been taken out of the Field-land or Common; and how much they excel the others in every respect, tho' of the same Soil, and only an Hedge between, and what a yearly value they bear above them; as also, by the great quantities of Lands, which in our own time have laid open, in common, and of little value; yet when enclos'd, till'd, and well order'd, have prov'd excellent good, and suddenly repaid the present great expence incident to *Enclosures*; which neither the popular, but insufficient Argument of its contributing to the Ruining of the Poor, nor the several Interests of Proprietors, nor yet High-ways that frequently go over open Lands, &c. should be any impediment to, no, nor the unthrivingness of Trees upon this occasion, but rather great diligence should be used to plant such Trees, and in such a manner for the purpose, as might be proper to succeed well; for which, see *Quick-fence*.

It's further observable, of most sorts of Land, That by how much the smal-

ler the *Enclosures* or *Crofts* are, the greater yearly value they bear, and the better burden of Corn and Grass, and more flourishing Trees they yield; and the larger the Fields or Enclosures are, the more they resemble the common Fields or Plains, and are subject to the like inconveniencies; and, generally speaking, 'tis found that a Farm divided into many Severals or Enclosures, yields a greater Rent, than if the same were in but few. But for all this, too many Hedges and Banks in rich watered Meadows waste much the Land, and by their shadow injure the Grass; as also by dripping, for that needs no shelter, Grass abiding any Weather; and in case the cold Spring keep it back, it fears no Drought, but has Water and Heat sufficient to bring it forwards, unless proper Aquatick Plants be set, whose shrouds exceed in value the Grass they spoil, which may well be done in rows, and on the edges of the Banks, &c. and will amount to a considerable improvement, if the right kind be chosen.

To ENDEW, (among *Falconers*) is when a Hawk so digests her Meat, that she not only discharges her Gorge of it, but even cleanses her Pannel.

ENDIVE-WHITE, or *Succory*; is only multiply'd by Seed that is longish, of a white gray-colour, flat at one end, and roundish at the other; it grows upon the Stock or Stems of the preceding Years growth, and one would take it for nothing but little bits of Herbs cut small. The wild is also propagated in the same manner, from longish, black Seed, and is a sort of a very good Annual Plant, used in Sallets and in Potage, in the Autumn and Winter Seasons, if it be well whiten'd, and so made tender and delicate. All sorts of them, whether the White, the Green, or the Curled Endive, agree pretty well with all kinds of Grounds, and are seldom begun to be sown any of them till the middle of May, and then very thin, or they must be thinned afterwards, in order to

to be whiten'd in the places where they first grow, without transplanting; there is also but a little quantity of them to be sowed at once, because they are apt to run to Seed; but for a greater quantity, let them be sowed the latter end of *June*, and all *July*, in order to have some good to spend in *September*; after this, a great quantity is sowed in *August*, for a sufficient supply to serve the Autumn and forepart of the Winter. When they are transplanted in Summer-time, they should be set at a large foot's distance, and great Beds of five or six foot broad are usually made for them; to plant them in afterwards, in lines marked out with a Cord. This Plant requires great and frequent Waterings, and when big enough to be whiten'd, 'tis tied up with two or three Bands, according as its height requires; and this Work is performed in 15 or 20 days. But to preserve it upon the approach of Cold, it must be cover'd with long dry Dung, whether it be tyed up or no. At the end of *September*, the stocks are planted pretty near one another, because it neither grows so high nor spreads so much as in Summer; and in case any Plants can be sowed in Winter, they are to be transplanted again in the Spring, in order to produce Seed, that they may have a sufficient time to ripen. For the wild Endive, 'tis sown in *March*, pretty thick, in a well-prepar'd Ground, and fortified by Watering and Cropping, that it may be fit to Whiten in Winter. The best way to whiten it, is to set the Props between from side to side, and keep the Dung, wherewith it must be well cover'd from touching it, since it shoots in the same manner under an hollow covering, as under a close one; that care be taken so well to stop the passages on all sides, that no Light or Air at all can get in; and thereby the Shoots are much cleansed, and they do not favour so much of the Dung. It may be transplanted into conservatories in Winter; when 'tis seen it endures the Frost well enough,

and runs into Seed the latter end of *May*. Many People eat its Shoots in Sallets, while they are young and tender; the same refreshing the Liver, and all inflamed Members, quenching Thirst, purging the Blood, &c. But such as have cold Stomachs must not use it, unless some Pepper, Raisins of the Sun, or a little boiled Wine be added thereto; 'Tis eaten with *Mint*, *Rocket*, *Tarragon*, and other hot Herbs.

To ENDORSE, to write on the back of an Instrument or Deed, something relating to the Matter contained therein. To *Endorse a Note*, is to write on the backside, what part is paid, also when and by whom, as is usual among Bankers.

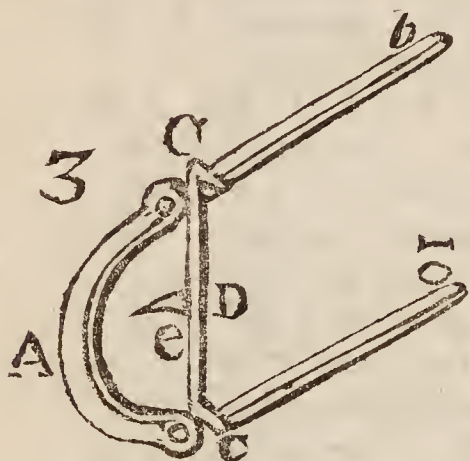
To ENDORSE a *Bill of Exchange*; is to order another to receive the Contents of a Bill that is payable to me, or my Order; which is done, by Writing my Name on the Back-side; as if *A* draws a Bill of 100 *L.* payable to *B* or Order, which is accepted upon Presentation; but before the Bill is payable, *B* has occasion to pay 100 *L.* to *D*, so he writes his Name on the Back-side, and delivers to *D* the Bill; and *D* having occasion to pay to *E* 100 *L.* writes his Name on the Back-side, and delivers the Bill to *E*, &c. So all they that have wrote their Names on the Back-side are Endorsers; and he that has the Bill last, if the Acceptor will not pay it, may Prosecute both all the Endorsers, and Drawers, and the Acceptor, or any of them, by the Custom of Merchants.

To ENFRANCHISE, (Law-word) to make one a free Man, or a free Denizon; to incorporate a Person into a Society or Body Politick.

ENGINE, for setting Corn. See *Corn-setting Engine*.

ENGINE, to root out Mole-hills, may be made according to the Figure, having at *A* a sharp Iron about three Foot over with a strong Back, which is four or five Inches broad; at *bb* are two Handles to hold it by; at *CC* are two Loops or Holes for fastening the

the Horse-traces to, that draw it; At D is a cross-bar of Iron to strengthen it, from which at e issues a small piece of Iron like a Plough-share to cut the Mole-hill into two; or you may have two of the same pieces of Iron, which will divide every such Hill into four parts. With this Instrument, having one Horse to draw it, a Boy to drive, and a Man to hold it, you may cut as many Hills in a Day, as eight Men can do the common way, only as it cuts the Hills up by the Roots, so it leaves a bare Place under them, which may be sown with Hay-seed, Clover, &c. and it will quickly have Grass on it.



ENGINE, to grub up Roots, &c. is an Iron-hook of about two Foot four Inches long, with a large Iron-ring, which may be made for 3 s. 6 d. Charge, as is express'd in the Figure, to be us'd after this manner. Where a Stub of Under-wood grows the Labourers clear the Earth round about, where they think any Side-roots come from it, and cut them: That done, in any Hole on the sides of the Root, they enter the point of the Hook, and putting a long Leaver into the Ring, two Men at the end of it go round, till they wrest the Root out, twisting the Tap-roots asunder. Stubbs of Trees may also be taken up with this Instrument, in which Work it saves a great deal of Labour, tho' not so much as in the other; because the Stubbs must be first cleft with Wedges, before the Hook can be let into their Sides to wrench them out by pieces. For other Engines, see *Persian Wheel*, and *Wheel for Draining Lands*.



ENGLAND, the most happy Country in *Europe*, as upon many other accounts, so more particularly in respect to its Situation, Temperateness of its Air, and Richness of its Soil; for, as to the first, it lies open to all parts of the World that are adjacent to the Sea, either for Exportation of Home-bred, or Importation of Foreign Commodities; for which end Nature has Fenced her Sea-Coasts from the Irruptions and Inundations of the Liquid Element, with high Cliffs, and so has furnish'd her with abundance of safe and capacious Harbours, for the Security of Shipping: Then for the Temperateness of its Air, 'tis the more to be admir'd in so Northern an Elevation; for while Continents in the same Latitude, and some of a much more Southern Situation, lie under Snow in Winter, and are pinched with hard Frost, our Fields are often cloathed with Grass, as in the Spring; and while the Sun scorches the Plants, and even the Inhabitants themselves of hot Climates, here it shines so kindly, that it does but warm us by a moderate heat; For as in the Winter-Season the warm Vapours of the Sea on every side make the Air less keen and sharp; so in Summer, the frequent Interposition of Clouds, often dissolving into Rain, and the usual Blasts, especially from the vast Western-Ocean, allay those excessive heats, which scorch other Climates, for want of Wind and Rain.

'Tis

'Tis true, the Air is nothing so pure, nor the Weather so serene or regular, as it is in Continents; in Winter-time especially, we live under a Cloud, seldom free from Fogs, or damp and rainy Weather; but whereas hot Countries are subject to violent and impetuous Showers, that in Summer often drown the fairest hopes of the Husbandman, we have seldom here but gentle soaking Rains; yet the changeableness and irregularity of the Weather is such, that it seldom holds out many days in the same degree; from which mutability proceed those frequent Colds, which are in a manner the original cause of most of our Distempers; however, it creates diversion by its variety, and proves sometimes very comfortable; a warm day after a fit of cold Weather being as welcome in Winter, as a cool day in Summer, after a fit of hot Weather. And as for Hail, Thunder and Light'ning, Thunder-bolts, Earthquakes, and Hurricanes, *England* is a Country as little subject to as any other; but if Nature be somewhat too prodigal of Moisture in this Country, she is as careful to remedy it; for scarce a fit of Rain is over, but a Wind rises most frequently from the West; and there are two times of the Year seldom free from high Winds, *viz.* the two Equinoxes in *September* and *March*.

Neither must the Natural Beauty of our Country be pass'd over without remarking; For whereas several parts of *Europe* are over-grown with wild and unwholsome Forests, others full of Horror by their dreadful high Mountains, and deep Abysses; *England* continues one of the most beautiful Countries to behold that is in the known World; generally flat, yet not without rising Grounds here and there, yielding a charming Prospect to the Eye; an advantage not to be had in Countries that lie altogether upon the level. 'Tis likewise an open Country, yet not destitute of Forests, such as seem only contriv'd for variety and the pleasure of Hunting, and its ex-

cellent Verdure; and the concurrence of so many Rivers, with which it is abundantly Watered, add much to the Beauty of it: And as by reason of the mildness of its Air, even in the Winter-Season, it is commonly Green three parts of four in the Year; so the multitude of its noble Streams (whereof the *Thames* is without contradiction the best River in the habitable World) strive as it were to make it both fruitful and agreeable.

Then for the goodness of the Soil, it's indisputable; but more particularly for four Things which are requisite for the Subsistence of Mankind; that is to say, *Food, Raiment, Lodging* and *Fuel*; *England* upon all the said Accounts is scarce wanting in any respect: For *Food*, there is hardly a Country better stored with Corn, Cattel, Venison, Fish, Fowl, and Salt, to season them; here the Orchards and Gardens yield abundance of Fruits, Roots and Herbs, tho' not altogether to that perfection as in warmer Climates: The Beer and Ale that the Natives of some Parts brew, being of that strength and fineness, as exceeds Wine it self; here is also abundance of Cider made, richer and finer than any Beyond-Sea; besides Perry, Mead, Metheglin, Mum, and many sorts of *English* Wines, such as are made of Cherries, Currants, Goose-berries, &c. wherewith the Country abounds.

As to *Raiment*, our fine *English* Wooll is famous all over the World, of which this Country yields yearly such a quantity, as to supply not only its Inhabitants, but all Trading-parts of the World besides, with Broad-Cloaths made thereof; for the advancement of which Manufacture, Fullers-Earth is produc'd no where in that abundance and excellency, as it is in *England*: And for Linnen, the Land is very apt in most parts to produce Hemp and Flax, tho' improv'd to other purposes; and as to Leather, no Country affords better, or in greater quantity.

Timber,

Timber, indeed, for Building, is not so plentiful with us (tho' Oak for Shipping, is the best of any) as in other Parts; because we can improve our Land to better advantage, being supply'd with the same from *Norway*, at an easie rate; but for Stones, Lime, Bricks, Tiles, and Iron, Nature and Art supply us with all of them. Our Fuel consists of Wood, Turf and Coals; which last being the common Fuel, is digged out of the Bowels of the Earth, in several parts of the Kingdom; and casts a greater heat, and is more lasting than either of the other two. We have besides, stout Horses for Carriage, and Dogs of matchless Courage for the keeping of Houses. All sorts of Simples for Physicall Uses grow among us: We have excellent Liquorish, and the best Saffron in the World; and are not destitute of Hot Baths, and Mineral Waters, either for the Cure or the Prevention of Diseases. And as for Mettals, our *Cornish* Tinn is admir'd all over *Europe*, for its extraordinary fineness, not much inferior to Silver. We have also abundance of Lead, Copper, and Iron-Mines.

Neither are we near so much troubled with hurtful and ravenous Beasts, venomous Serpents, or noisome Flies and Vermin, as other Countries are, having neither Wild-Boars, Bears, nor Wolves, which last are so terrible and destructive to Cattel; but our Flocks can Feed every where secure from them.

But besides the above-mention'd Commodities of Wooll, &c. that are Products of our Country; of which Wooll are made exceeding fine woollen Cloths and Stuffs, as *Crapes*, *Grograms*, *Barateens*, *Camlets*, *Calamanco's*, *Antarines*, *Paragons*, *Says*, *Sempeternums*, *Perpetuano's*, *Druggets*, *Serges*, *Fustians*, *Bays*, *Flannels*; We have also good Paper, Hats, Rugs, red Tickings, &c. made Copper, Lead, Allum, Copperas, good Silver, and Iron, with Manufactures thereof; Stockings of all sorts, Worsted, Woollen, and Thread; all sorts of Iron-mongers-Wares, Tallow-

Hides, Oils, Hops, Butter, Cheese, Honey, Wax, Gliew, Salt-Peter, Gun-powder, Tobacco-pipes, Marble, Alabaster, and other Stones little inferiour to Diamonds, besides Salt, Soap, Pot-ashes, Glass, and Saffron, the best in the World, and a multitude of other things, both for Use and Ornament.

ENGOUTED, a Term us'd by Falconers, when a Hawk's Feathers have black Spots in them.

To ENGROSS, to write a Deed over fair and in proper Characters: In the way of Trade, to buy up any Commodity in the Gros, to Fore-stall.

To ENHANCE, to advance or to raise the Price of any thing.

To ENSEAM or ENSAIM, (in Falconry) to purge a Falcon or Hawk of her Glut and Grease; When you draw her out of the Mew, if she be greasie, (which may be known by her round fat Thighs, and full Body, the Flesh being round, and as high as her Breast-bone) and if she be well Mewed, and have all her Feathers summed; then at Feeding-time in the morning give her two or three bits of hot Meat, and less at night, unless it be very cold; and if she feed well, and without compulsion, give her wash'd Meat; thus prepared, take the Wings of an Hen for her Dinner, and wash them in two waters; in the morning, give her the Legs of an Hen very hot, at noon Meat temperately warm, and good Gorge; that done, let her fast till it be late in the evening; and if she have put over her Meat, so as that there is nothing left in her Gorge, give her warm Meat, as in the morning; continuing to diet her after this manner, till it be convenient to give her Plumage, which may be known by these tokens: 1. The Flesh of the end of the Pinnion of the Hawk's Wing, will seem faster and tenderer than it did before she did eat wash'd Meat. 2. If her Mute be white, and the Black thereof be very black, and not mingled with any other colour, 'tis proper. 3. If she be sharp-

set, and plumes eagerly, you may give her Castings either of a Hare or Coney, or the small Feathers on the Joints of the wing of an old Hen.

When you have set your Falcon or Hawk on the Pearch, sweep clean underneath, that you may know whether the Mute be full of streaks, skins, or strings; and if so, then continue this sort of Casting three or four nights together; if you find the Feathers digested and soft, and that her Casting is great, take the Neck of an old Hen, and cut it between the joints, then lay it in cold water, and give it the Bird three nights together. In the day-time give her wash'd Meat, after this Casting, or Plumage, as there is occasion, and this will bear all down into the Pannel. When you have drawn her out of the Mew, and her principal Feathers are summed, give her no wash'd Meat, but quick Birds with good Gorges, and set her out in open Places.

ENSEELED, (among *Falconers*) a Hawk is said *To be Enseeled*, when a Thread is drawn thro' her upper Eyelide, and made fast under her Beak, to take away the Sight.

To ENTER a Hawk, a Term made use of, when she first begins to kill.

ENTERFERING, a Disease incident to Horses, that comes several ways; being either Hereditary, or by some stiffness in the Pace, or by evils and over-broad Shooing, which cause him to go so narrow behind with his hinder Feet, that he frets one against another, so that there grows hard mattery Scabs, which are so sore, that they make him go lame; the signs being his ill Going, and the visible marks of the Scabs. A Cure for which, is to take three parts of Sheeps-dung newly made, and one part of Rye, or Wheat-flower, which must be dried and mixt well with the Dung, kneading it to a Paste; then let it be made up into a Cake, and bak'd; apply this warm to the Part, and it will heal it very well; or else anoint it

with Turpentine and Verdegreafe mixt together finely powder'd; both being also good for a *Galled Back*. See *To Interfere*.

ENTERMEWER, (among *Falconers*) a Hawk that changes the Colour of her Wings by degrees.

To ENTERPENN, as, *The Hawk Enterpenneth*, that is, has her Feather wrapt up, snarled or intangled.

INTERVIEW, a Term by which is meant the second Year of a Hawk's Age.

ENTRIES, (among *Hunters*) are taken for those Places or Thickets, thro' which Deer are found lately to have passed; by which means their Bigness or Size is guessed at, and then the Hounds or Beagles are put to them for the View.

ERECT FLOWERS, a Term us'd by *Florists*, for those Flowers that grow upright without hanging the Head.

ERINGO, a Plant otherwise call'd *Sea holly*, the Roots of which being Candy'd, are excellent Sweet-meats, good against the Plague, Consumption, &c.

ERNES, (*Country-word*) the loose scatter'd Ears of Corn, left on the Ground after the Cocking of it; whence to *Earn* in some places, is to *Glean*.

ERS, bitter Vetches, a kind of Pulse.

ESCHALOTS. See *Shalot*.

ESCULENTS, Plants for Food, as Artichokes, Carrets, Turneps, Parsnips, Cabbage, Colliflowers, &c.

ESPALIERS, Trees planted in a curious Order, for the Defence of Gardens or Plantations, or for the security of Orange-trees, Lemmon-trees, Myrtles, and other foreign Plants or Greens in the Summer-season, or for the bounding of Borders, Walks, Avenues, &c. With respect to the first of these Designs, it is necessary to plant Trees at some distance, without the outmost Bounds or Walls; for which purpose, the Lines may be drawn

drawn in two or three rows, pretty thick, considering the use they are for; and when the first Line is set, let the second be planted in such order, that every three Trees may make an Equilateral Triangle, that so the first Range may be closed by the second; after which, a third Line may be planted, which may bear the same proportion to the second, as the second does to the first. Three rows being set in this order, will be found to be of extraordinary use; and with these Ranges the whole Plantation or Gardens may be encompass'd, if it can be done conveniently; and this method is much better than at Right-Angles.

There are several sorts of Trees fit for this use, but the three kinds of Elms and Limes are to be preferr'd, tho' Firs and Pines may also be of great use: But what Trees soever are employ'd, they must be strong; and in transplanting, great care should be had to take them out of their natural Earth or Abode, with as much of their Root to them as is possible; also they ought to be moderately pruned, and well planted, but not too deep, if the Ground incline to moisture, for thereby many Trees are spoil'd. They are to be very well stak'd when planted, that they may have strength to withstand the strong Winds, till they have taken Root sufficient to subsist of themselves; and no diligence should be omitted to have them well watered upon all occasions; neither must their Heads be too tall at their first planting; and 'tis proper Gentlemen begin to plant them in the foresaid method, even before they go about to make their Gardens, that no time may be lost, and that these may be a serviceable Defence as soon as may be. Pines, and all sorts of Firs, by reason of their Greens, aspiring to a great height and length of duration, look very well when planted in this manner; and, compleatly to effect the work, they must be procur'd out of some Nursery, their size from two to three or four foot high, and not

transplanted till they come to seven, eight, or nine Foot; when they should be taken up with almost all their Roots, and as much Earth about them, as two, three, or four Men can carry with each Tree in an Hand-barrow; which Earth will be a great means to fix them where they are to be planted; and being remov'd in this manner, they suffer very little by hind'ring their growth; there must be a reasonable distance between them, and care had to secure them from Cattel.

But for making *Espalier-Hedges*, for Defence, of tender Greens and Plants, from malevolent Winds in the Summer-Season, which for want of such security are mightily prejudic'd. If there be occasion for the use of these *Espaliers*, the first or second Year after their being planted, a substantial Frame of Wood must be made, seven, eight, or nine Foot high; the distance of every Post asunder to be according to the length of the Rails, which is commonly about eight, or nine Foot, for an *Espalier-frame* of eight Foot high from the top Surface of the Ground; in which height of eight Foot, there may be six Rails, each Rail being about sixteen Inches asunder, and the same distance from the Ground. Now, the higher the Trees are planted, the stronger the Posts should be, and care must be taken that the Frame be set upright and straight: But in all the several sizes of *Espaliers*, the Trees or Plants ought to be handsome-bred, and furnish'd with side-Boughs, that they may be tyed to the Rails, in order to cause the *Espalier* to thicken the sooner; and where these *Espaliers* are to be made in the middle of a Garden, Lime-trees are more proper than Elm, because of the spreading Roots of the last, which will prove prejudicial to the Neighbouring Plants.

As to the form of such an *Espalier*, it must be Oblong, and in laying out of its dimensions on the ground, the two longest parallel sides must run North and South, or thereabouts; as for the largeness and extent, that must be proportion'd

portion'd according to the number of tender Greens and Plants, which 'tis design'd to contain with conveniency, always allowing due distances in Placing them; and for Allies too, that there may be a way to come to water and view them upon all occasions. The Situation of it should not be very far from the Green-house, for the better removing of them forward and backward; but if that cannot well be done, it must be placed in some other proper part of the Garden. In framing this *Espalier*, when the dimensions are marked out, a border is to be made answerable thereto, which should be eight Foot wide, and well trenched, two foot and an half, or three deep; and if the Soil happen to be naturally not good so deep, it must be enrich'd, lest after the Trees have been planted some Years, when they come to strike Root, they penetrate down to a poor, cold, barren Earth, and become thereby exceedingly hinder'd in their progress.

ESPALECT, a kind of St. Foin-Grafs, by some taken to be the same.

ESPLEES, (Law-Term) the full Profits that the Ground yields, as the Hay of Meadows, the feeding of Pastures, the Corn of plough'd Lands, the Rents, Services, and such like Issues.

ESSAY of a Deer, (among Hunters) the Breast or Brisket of that Beast.

ESSENCE, the Nature, Substance or Being of a thing: In *Chymistry*, a Spirit drawn out of certain Substances; the balsamick Part of any thing, separated from the thicker Matter.

ESSENCE of *Vipers*, a Cordial of singular Virtue for Horses that have the Colick or Fret, occasion'd by over-feeding; which is thus prepar'd: "Take purify'd Nitre, and pure Salt
" of Earth, (to be had of those
" that make Salt-Petre) of each a
" pound, dry, beat to powder, and
" mix them with four times as much
" Potters-earth sear'd; and let the
" whole stand three or four days in

" an earthen Pan, in a Cellar, till the
" Salts be dissolved. Then reduce all to a sort of Paste, to be form'd into little Balls of the bigness of small Nuts; adding some drops of Water if the Mass be too dry: After the Balls are dry, put them into an earthen Retort, distilling them, after the manner of *Aqua fortis*; and you'll find in the Recipient a *Menstruum*, fit to dissolve *Vipers*: Put this Liquor into a Matraass, with a moderate heat, and throw to it a live Viper; which will quickly expire, and afterwards melt away like Anchovies in Butter: That done, pour off the clear Liquor; and reserve it for the *Essence of Vipers*, to be mingled with three parts of Distilled Cordial Waters.

ESSEX, a maritime County in the East of *England*, call'd so from the *East-Saxons*, by whom it was Inhabited. 'Tis bounded on the East by the *German Ocean*, by *Hartfordshire* and *Middlesex* on the West, Northward by *Suffolk*, and Southward by *Kent*; being in Length about 45 Miles, and 36 in Breadth; in which compass of Ground it contains 1240000 Acres, and about 34800 Houses: The whole is divided into 20 Hundreds, wherein are 415 Parishes, and 27 Market-Towns, 3 whereof are privileg'd to send Members to Parliament. This County is abundantly watered, both with great and small Rivers; for besides the *Thames*, which divides it from *Kent*, the *Stoure* from *Suffolk*, the *Lea* from *Middlesex*, and the little *Stoure* from *Hartfordshire*, here is the *Coln*, the *Chelmer*, the *Crouch*, and the *Roding*, with many more, all yielding great plenty of Fish. Here the Air is pretty temperate and healthful, except down in the Hundreds, towards the Seaside, where it is very Aguish; but there the Soil is generally most Fruitful. In the North parts, it yields abundance of Saffron; and the little *Isle of Convey*, at the Mouth of the *Thames*, in this County, is noted for affording exceeding sweet Mutton.

ESTANDARD, or **STANDARD**; tho' it be usually taken for an Ensign for Horsemen in War, and especially that of the King or Chief General, yet 'tis also used for the principal or standing Measure of the King; to the scantling whereof, all the Measures throughout the Land, are, or ought to be, framed by the Clerks of the Market, Alneger, and other Officers, according to their several Offices.

ESTRAY; a Beast that is not wild, found within any Lordship, and not owned by any Man; in which case, if it be Cryed, according to Law, in the next Market-Towns, and it be not claimed by the Owner within a Year and a Day, it falls to the Lord of the Manour.

ESURINE SALTS, certain Salts of a fretting and eating Quality, which abound in the Air of Places situate near the Sea-Coasts, and where great quantities of Coals are burnt.

ETCH-CROP, the third Crop of Corn upon Lands newly broken up. See *Corn-Lands*.

EVACUATION, an emptying or voiding: In *Physick* a discharging of superfluous Humours and Excrements out of the Body.

EVACUATION of Humours by the Nose; for the promoting of which, when a Horse, without losing his Appetite, voids the Humour that occasions the *Strangles* imperfectly, or in too little a quantity by his Nostrils; "take the quantity of an Egg of " *Fresh-butter*, melt and fry it in a " Skillet or Frying-pan, till it begin " to grow black; then add strong *Vinegar* and *Oil-Olive*, of each half a " Glass, and twice as much *Pepper* as " you can take up with the ends of " your Fingers: Mix them all together in the Skillet, and while the Composition is yet warm, pour it into the Horse's Nose through a Horn, one half into each Nostril: As soon as he has taken this Remedy, cover him with a Cloth, and walk him in your Hand half an hour; during which time, he

will be seiz'd with a palpitation, or beating in the Flank, as if he were just ready to burst, which ought not to surprize you, for it will not last above an hour or two; and after you have put him into the Stable, he will void the Humour plentifully.

EVE-CHURR, or **CHURR-WORM**, a kind of Insect.

EVECK, a Beast like a wild Goat.

EVET. See *Eft*.

EUROPE, one of the four Parts of the World, separated from *Asia*, by the River *Tanais* or *Don*; and said to take Name from *Europa*, the Daughter of *Agenor* King of *Phœnicia*, whom *Jupiter* carry'd away in the shape of a Bull. Altho' *Europe* be the least Part of the World, it is however more considerable than any of them; being much to be preferr'd for the mildness of the Air, the fruitfulness of the Soil, the many navigable Rivers, the great plenty of Cattel, Corn, Wine and Oil, and all things necessary, not only for Sustenance, but even for the Luxury of Humane Life.

EWE, a female Sheep: *Ewe* is *Blissom*, a Term used by Shepherds, to signifie that she has taken *Tup* or *Ram*; as *Ewe is Riding*, imports she is *Tuping*.

EXCHANGE, a changing or trucking one thing for another. In *Traffick*, it commonly signifies Coin given for Coin, i. e. the giving a Summ of Money in one Place, for a Bill ordering the Payment of the like Summ in another Place; Also a Place where Merchants meet to concert their Affairs. The *King's Exchange*, is the Place appointed for the Exchange of Bullion, Gold, Silver, or Plate, for his Majesty's Coin, which is now settled at the *Mint* in the *Tower of London*.

EXCHANGE-BROKERS, Men that make it their Business to know the alteration of the Course of Exchange, to inform Merchants how it goes, and to notify to those that have Money to receive or pay beyond Sea, who are proper

proper Persons for exchanging or doing thereof; and when the Matter is accomplish'd, *i. e.* the Money paid, they have for *Brokage* 2 s. per 100 l. Sterling.

EXCHANGERS, they that return Money beyond-sea by Bills of Exchange, &c.

EXCISE, an Imposition or Charge laid by Act of Parliament, upon Beer, Ale, Cider, and other Liquors, during the King's Life. This Duty upon strong Beer and Ale is at the rate of 4 s. and 9 d. per Barrel, and upon small Beer and Ale 1 s. and 6 d. Now a Barrel of Beer contains 36 Gallons, and a Barrel of Ale 32, as may be seen in the respective Tables of Ale and Beer-Measure. Brewers are allow'd for Leakage, &c. Of Beer both strong and small, 3 Barrels in 23; and of Ale 2 in 22; so that the Neat Excise of a Barrel of strong Beer, to be paid by common Brewers, is 4 s. 1 d. and $\frac{3}{4}$ of a Farthing; of a Barrel of strong Ale 4 s. 3 d. $\frac{3}{4}$ and $\frac{1}{2}$ of a Farthing; and a Barrel of small Beer is 1 s. 1 d. 1 q. and $\frac{1}{4}$ of a Farthing.

EXCRETION-BONEY; an evil incident to Horses, occasion'd mostly by Causticks, or burning Corrosives, unduly put to Wounds that lie close to the Bone, as when the Wound is in the Leg, or about the Pasterns; for the Flesh being much burned by them, causes an Excrecence to grow upon the Bone, which by the little experience of the Farrier is healed, but the *Excretion* remains; and sometimes it comes by a Shackle, or the galling of a Lock, or Fetters that have been long continued upon the Foot. What is proper for the Bone-Spavin, likewise cures this. See *Bone-Spavin*.

EXHALATION, a Vapour or Fume raised up from the surface of the Earth or Water, by the heat of the Sun, or that of Fire under-ground, of which Meteors are bred; as Foggs, Mists, Rain, Snow, Hail, &c.

EXOTICK, foreign, outlandish, brought out of a strange Country.

EXOTICKS, foreign Plants, not growing naturally in our *Engliss* Soil.

To **EXPEDITATE**, (as some will have it) signifies to cut out the Ball of Dogs Feet, to hinder their pursuit of the King's Game; but Mr. *Manwood* says, it implies the cutting off the Fore-claws on the right Side; and that the Owner of every such Dog, unexpeditated in the Forest, is to forfeit three Shillings and four Pence.

EXSECTION, or *Gelding of Combs*; was a way practised by the Ancients, and endeavour'd to be Reviv'd again, without any good success; and many directions have been given therein to no great purpose. However, the most probable way is to make the Hives very small, either the one over the other, or the one behind the other; and if you find they have a sufficient Stock of Honey to preserve the Bees in the remainder, you may take the most remote Box or Hive, and place it the nethermost, and so drive the Bees into the other.

EXTRA-PAROCHIAL, that is, out of the Bounds of any Parish, priviledg'd or freed from the Duties of a Parish.

EYE, the wonderful Instrument of Sight. Among *Herbalists*, it is taken for that part of a Plant, where the Bud puts forth, and sometimes for the Bud it self. In *Horses*, Eyes that are bright, lively, full of Fire, pretty large and full, are most esteemed; such as are very big, are not the best; neither should they be too goggling or staring out of the Head, but equal with it; they should also be resolute, bold and brisk: A Horse to appear well should look on his Object fixedly, with a kind of Disdain, and not turn his Eyes another way. And farther, in the Eye is discover'd his Inclination, Passion, Malice, Health and Indisposition. When the Eyes are sunk, or that the Eye-brows are too much raised up, and as it were swell'd; it is a sign of Viciousness and ill Nature. When

the

the Pitts above the Eyes are extremely hollow, 'tis for the most part a certain token of old Age, tho' Horses got by an old Stallion, have them very deep at the Age of four or five Years, as also their Eyes and Eye-lids wrinkled and hollow. In the Eye two things are to be consider'd; 1. The *Crystal*. 2. The *bottom or ground of the Eye*. The *Crystal* is that roundness of the Eye which appears at first View, being the most transparent part thereof; and it should for clearness resemble a piece of Rock-crystal, so that one may plainly see thro' it, because if it be otherwise obscure and troubled, 'tis a Sign the Eye is not good. A reddish *Crystal* denotes that the Eye is either inflamed, or that it is influenced by the Moon; a *Crystal* that is *Feuille-mort* or of the colour of a dead Leaf upon the lower part, and troubled on the upper, infallibly shews that the Horse is Lunatick; but it continues no longer than while the Humour actually possesses the Eye. The second part of the Eye to be taken notice of, is the *Ground* or *Bottom*, which is properly the Pupil or Apple of the Eye, and should be large and full: It may be clearly perceiv'd, that you may know, if there be any *Dragon*, i. e. a white Spot in the bottom thereof, which makes a Horse blind in that Eye, or will do it in a short time; this Speck at first appears no bigger than a grain of Millet, but grows to such a bigness, as to cover the whole Apple of the Eye, and is also incurable. If the whole bottom of the Eye be white, or of a transparent greenish white, 'tis a bad Indication, tho' perhaps the Horse is not quite blind, but as yet sees a little: However, it ought to be observ'd, that if you look to his Eyes, when opposite to a white Wall, the reflection of it will make the Apples of them appear whitish, and somewhat inclining to green, tho' they be really good; when this is perceived, you may try whether his Eyes have the same appearance in another Place. In case you can discern above the bottom of

the Eye, as it were two grains of Chimney-foot fix'd thereto, 'tis a sign the *Crystal* is transparent; and if besides this, the said Bottom be without spot or whiteness, then you may infer from thence, that the Eye is sound. You are also to examine, whether an Eye which is troubled and very brown be less than the other; for if it be, 'tis unavoidably lost without recovery. Beware of those little Eyes that are sunk into the Head, and appear very black, and try if you can perfectly see thro' the *Crystal*; then look to the bottom of the Eye, and see that the Pupil be big and large; for in all Eyes, the small, narrow and long Pupils run a greater risk of losing the Sight than any other.

Here it may not be improper to add some general Observations, in order to discover the quality or condition of the Eyes. 1. The Walk or Step of a blind Horse is always unequal and uncertain, not daring to set down his Feet boldly, when he is led in one's Hand; but if the same Horse be mounted by a vigorous Rider, and the Horse of himself be mettled, then the fear of the Spurs will make him go resolutely and freely, so that his Blindness shall scarce be perceived. 2. Another Mark by which a Horse that is stark-blind may be known, is, that when he hears any Person entering the Stable, he'll instantly prick up his Ears, and move them backwards and forwards; the reason is, because a sprightly Horse having lost his Sight, mistrusts every thing, and is continually in alarm, upon the least Noise he hears. 3. When Horses have either the real or bastard Strangles, or are changing the Foal-teeth, or are putting out their upper Tusks, some of them have their Sight weak and troubled, so that a Man would judge them blind; and sometimes they actually become so. Note, this Weakness of Sight happens oftener in casting the Corner-teeth, than any of the rest. 4. The Colours most subject to bad Eyes, are the very dark Gray, the Flea-bitten, the White-spotted,

spotted, that of Peach-blossoms, and frequently the Roan.

In *Horses*, the Diseases of the Eyes proceed either from a *Defluxion* or falling down of sharp biting Humours that inflame them, or from some outward Hurt. In the former case the Eyes are wat'ry, hot, red and swollen, and the Defluxion advances by degrees; in the latter, the Malady comes speedily to a height, and the Skin on the outside of the Eye is peel'd off. If the Distemper take its rise from a Rheum or Defluxion; you are to consider whether the Rheum be immediately deriv'd from the Eye, or from another aggrieved Part: In the latter Case, the redressing of the Part, will set the Eye free; in the former, 'tis proper to cool the Horse's Blood with an ounce of *Sal Prunelle* mingled every day with his Bran; and when it lessens his Appetite, to shift it with *Liver of Antimony*, till he recover his Stomach. If the Eye be swollen, hot, clos'd up, and red, or blood-shot, let a proper Medicine be forthwith applied; which see under the Head *Rheum in the Eyes*. For Sore Eyes, where a Skin is growing over them, "Take an Egg, break off the top, get out the Yolk, and to the White add a little fine powder'd Salt; then set the Egg on the Fire till it be reduced to a Powder, which mix with a little Honey, and put it into the Horse's Eye with a Feather: But if you find it not sharp enough to eat off the Skin, blow in the Powder alone with a Quill: Hobgoblins Claws scraped to Powder, and put into a Quill, and blown into a Man's, Horse's or other Beast's Eye, is an extraordinary Remedy, which may be had at most Apothecaries in *London*. For a Blow on the Eye, "Take Honey, and having added a small quantity of powder of Ginger, put it into your Horse's Eye; or else, "Take Hogslard, with the Oils of Roses and Elder, of each an equal quantity, melt them together, and anoint his Eye therewith. Some Horie's have

naturally tender weeping Eyes, which will void a sharp eating Humour, which are easily cur'd by bathing them and the adjacent Parts with Brandy, every Morning and Evening. For other particular Medicines for Diseases in the Eyes; see *Blood-shot Eyes*, *Blows on the Eye*, *Film on the Eye*, *Inflammations in the Eye*, *Lapis Mirabilis*, *Lunatick Eyes*, *Moon-Eyes*.

EYE-BRIGHT, an Herb very good for the Eyes, Brain and Memory.

EYE-FLAP, a little piece of Leather that covers the Eye of a Coach-horse.

EYESS or *Nyess*; a young Hawk newly taken out of the Nest, and not able to Prey for herself. It being difficult to bring such a Bird to perfection, she must be fed first in a cool Room that has two Windows, one to the North, and the other to the East, which are to be open'd and barred over with Laths, but not so wide as for a Hawk to get out, or Vermin to come in; and the Chamber is to be firew'd with fresh Leaves, &c. Her Food must be Sparrows, young Pigeons, and Sheeps-hearts; and her Meat should be cut while she is very young or little, or shred into small Pellets, and she fed twice or thrice a day, according as you find her endure it, or put it over.

When she is full summ'd, and flies about, give her whole small Birds, and sometimes feed her on your Fist, suffering her to strain and kill the Birds in your Hands, and sometimes put live Birds into her Room, and let her kill and feed on them; and hereby you will not only Neul her, but take her off from that scurvy quality of hiding her Prey; again, go every morning into the Room, and call her to your Fist: As soon as she has put forth all her Feathers, take her out of the Chamber and furnish her with Bells, Bewets, Jesses and Lines; it will be absolutely necessary to feel her at first, that she may the better endure the Hood and Handling; and the Hood should be a Ruster, one that is large and easie, which must be put on, and

pulled off frequently, stroaking her often on the Head, till she stands gently; and in the evening unfeel her by Candle-light. And now feeling and unfeeling have been mention'd, it will be proper to shew how to Seel a Hawk after the best manner.

Having prepar'd a Needle threaded with untwisted Thread, Cast your Hawk, take her by the Beak, and put the Needle through her Eye-lid, not right against the Sight of the Eye, but somewhat nearer the Beak, but have special care that the Web be not hurt; Then put your Needle thro' the other Eye-lid, drawing the ends of the Thread together, which tie over the Beak with a straight Knot; cut off the Threads near the end of the Knot, and twist them together, that the Eye-lids may be raised so upwards, that the Hawk may not see at all; but as the Thread slackens, she will be able to see backwards only, which is the reason that the Thread is put nearer the Beak.

When your *Eyes* is won to the Hand and Fist, let her kill small Birds thereon, then call her two or three days or longer, till she come far off; afterwards take a live Pigeon tyed by the Foot, and stir it till your Hawk bite at, and seize it; but be not far off, that you may quickly help her at the first, lest the Pigeon prove too hard, and discourage her; then let her plume and feed thereupon, Whistling the while, that she may know it another time; that done, Hood her, and let her plume and tire a little. You may use her to Trains of Chicken and Quails; and when she will seize readily, ride out in a Morning, and with Spaniels seek some Bevy of young Quails, advancing your Fist aloft, that the Hawk may see them when they spring, flying her at advantage, and if she Kill, reward her; if she miss, serve her with the train of a Quail; But for your Dogs, let them Hunt on your Right-Hand when they Range, but especially when they Quest and Call, that you may the better cast off

your Hawk; for which purpose, when she is thoroughly enter'd, and well noozed, you may hold your Hand low; but above all, have a quick Eye to the Spaniels, not coveting to be too near them, but a little above them, that you may let your Hawk fly Coasting at advantage, when the Game springs.

EYE-WATER for Horses; is thus prepar'd: "Take the Herb *Ale-hoof*, "or *Ground-Ivy*, the Leaf of which is smaller, thinner, and less shining, than the *common Ivy*, but of a stronger smell; besides, it dies in the Winter, whereas the creeping *Ivy* resists the Cold-weather, and therefore they commit a very great Mistake, who, instead of this, make use of *Ivy* that creeps on the Ground: "Take, I say, four handfuls "of true *Ground-Ivy*, beat it in a "Marble Mortar, with the Whites of "six hard Eggs; then add half a "pint of very clear *White-wine*, *Rose-water* a quarter of a pint, *Sugar-candy* and *white Vitriol*, of each an "ounce and a half; pound these all "together, and incorporate them "very well with the Pestle, strewing "upon them an ounce of *white Salt*; Then cover the Mortar, and place it in a Cellar; after it has stood there five or six hours, pour the whole Composition into a Hippocras Bag of clean white Serge, and set a Vessel underneath, to receive the Water that drops through, which is to be preserved in a Glass-Bottle; every Morning and Evening pour some of it into the Horse's Eye. There are few *Rheums* which this Water will not Cure; but if there remain a white Film or Skin upon the Eye, you must consume it with Powders proper for that use. 2. For another sort of Eye-water, being a cheap and easy Medicine, "Take a "piece of Blew or *Cyprus Copperas*, "infuse it in Plantain-water, or that "of Fennel, or of Eye-bright, Rue, "Celandine, Roses, or Chervil, or "for want of these, in common Water. Pour some of the blewish Infusion into the Eye, as being a Balsamick Astringent of admirable efficacy against

against Redness and Inflammations in that Part, applying at the same time a proper Ointment; which see in the Article *Ointment for Rheums in the Eyes*.

EYRE of the Forest, the Justice-seat or Court, which us'd to be held every three Years, by the Justices of the Forest, journeying up and down for that purpose.

EYRIE, a Brood or Nest; a Place where Hawks build and hatch their Young.

F.

FABRICK, a Building.

FABRICK-LANDS, such Lands as are given towards the rebuilding, repairing, or maintaining of Cathedrals or other Churches.

FACTOR, an Agent for a Merchant beyond Sea; one that buys and sells Goods, as a Trustee for other Merchants or Traders.

FACTORAGE, otherwise call'd *Provision* or *Commission*, the Wages allowed to a Factor, *i. e.* so much for every Hundred Pounds Value of the Proceed of Goods bought or sold by the said Factor, which is more or less, according to the distance of the Factory or Place of Trade.

FACTORY, a Place beyond the Seas, where Merchants Factors reside for the conveniency of Trade; also a Company of Factors.

FAGGOT of Steel, (in Traffick) the quantity of 120 Pound weight.

FALCON or FAUCON, a large sort of Hawk.

FALCON GENTLE, a Bird so call'd from her familiar courteous Disposition; but she is withal, valiant, strong, and better able to endure stress of Weather than any other Hawk. In the choice of one, observe that she have wide *Nares*, high and large Eyeballs, a great black Eye, a round Head,

somewhat full on the top; a short, thick azure Beak, and an indifferent high Neck; curled Feathers under the clap of the Beak with a good large and round fleshy Breast: She must be also strong, hard, stiff-banded, broad-shoulder'd; having slender Sails, full Sides, long and great Thighs, strong and short Arms; large Feet, with the fear of the Foot soft and blewish, black Pounces; long Wings that cross the Train, which must be short and very pliable. As for her natural Inclination, she takes delight in flying the Hern every way, either from her Wings to the Down-come, also from the Fist and afore-hand; and is most excellent at the River or Brook, especially at large Fowl; as the Shoveler, wild Goose, &c. If she be an Eyese, you may venture her at the Crane; otherwise she will not be hardy and bold. And indeed, it may be taken for a general Remark, that Hawks prove more Valiant or Cowards, according as they are first Quarry'd; and if you take them out of the Eyrie before they are fully summed and hard-penned, their Wings must never be expected to grow to perfection; but their Legs will be apt to wear crooked, and their Train; long Feathers and Flags become all full of Taints.

When you take a Falcon, you must Seel her in such manner, that as the Seeling slackens, she may be able to see what Provision is straight before her, which she will better do so than any other way, and be sure you do not Seel her too hard. One also that is lately taken, ought to have all new Furniture; such as new Jesses of good Leather, Mailed Leashes, with Buttons at the end, and new Bewets. You must have a small round Stick likewise hanging in a String, with which you are frequently to stroke your Hawk; and the oftener 'tis done, you'll Man her the better and sooner: She is to have two good Bells, that so she may more readily be either found or heard when she stirs or scrates: Her Hood should be well fashioned,

raised and basted against her Eyes ; deep, and yet straight enough beneath, that it may the better fasten about her Head, without hurting her ; and her Beak and Talons are to be a little coped, but not so near as to make them bleed : Her Food is to be good and warm, twice or thrice a Day, till she be full gorged, consisting either of Pigeons, Larks, or other live Birds ; and that because you must break her off by degrees from her accustomed Feeding.

When you feed her, you are to Whoop and Lure, as you do by a Hawk, that she may know where you will give her Meat ; unhood her gently, giving her two or three Bits, and putting her Hood on again, give her as much more ; but be sure she is close Sealed, and after three or four Days lessen her Diet. At going to Bed, set her on a Pearch by you, that you may awaken her often in the Night, continuing to do so till she grow tame and gentle : When she begins to feed eagerly, give her Sheeps-heart ; and now you may begin to unhood her by Day, but it must be done far from Company ; Feed her and Hood her again, and feed her as before ; but take care you fright her not with any thing, when you unhood her ; and if you can Reclaim her without over-watching. Your Falcon must be born continually on the Fist till she be thoroughly Manned, and induced to feed in Company : For two or three Days give her wash'd Meat, and then Plumage, accordingly as you esteem her foul within ; if she Cast, hood her again, and give her nothing till she Gleam after her Casting ; but when she has Gleamed and Cast, give her a little hot Meat in Company ; and towards Evening, let her plume a Hen's Wing likewise in Company : Cleanse the Feathers of her Casting, if foul and slimy ; if she be clean within, give her gentle Castings ; and when she is well Reclaimed, Manned, and made eager and sharp set, you may venture to feed her on the Lure.

But three things are to be consider'd

before your Lure be shew'd her ; 1. That she be bold and familiar in Company, and not afraid of Dogs and Horses. 2. Sharp-set and hungry, having regard to the hour of Morning and Evening when you would Lure her. 3. Clean within, and the Lure well garnish'd with Meat on both sides : When you intend to give her the length of a Lease, you must abscond your self ; she must also be unhooded, and have a bit or two given her on the Lure, as she sits on your Fist ; that done, take the Lure from her, and so hide it that she may not see it ; when she is unfeeled, cast the Lure so near her, that she may catch it within the length of her Leash ; and as soon as she has seiz'd it, use your Voice as Falconers do ; feeding her upon the Lure on the Ground, with the Heart and warm Thigh of a Pullet.

After having so lur'd your Falcon, in the Evening give her but little Meat ; and let this Luring be so timely, that you may give her Plumage and a juck of a Joynt next Morning on your Fist ; when she has Cast and Gleamed, give her a little beaching of warm Meat ; about Noon, tie a Creance to her Lease, go into the Field, there give her a bit or two upon the Lure, and unseize her ; if you find she is sharp-set, and has eagerly seiz'd on the Lure, let a Man hold her, to let her off to the Lure ; then unwind the Creance, and draw it after you a good way, and let him who has the Bird hold his Right-hand on the Tassel of her Hood ready to unhood her, as soon as you begin to Lure ; to which if she come well, stoop roundly upon it, and hastily seize it, let her cast two or three bits thereon : That done, unseize, take her off the Lure, and deliver again to the Person that held her, and going farther off the Lure, feed her as before ; and so daily farther and farther off the Lure : Afterwards you may Lure her in Company, but do not fright her ; and having us'd her to the Lure on Foot, do it also on Horse.

Horse-back; which may be sooner accomplished, by causing Horsemen to be about you, when you Lure her on Foot: 'Tis also sooner done, by rewarding her upon the Lure on Horse-back among Horsemen; and when she is grown familiar this way, let somebody a foot hold the Hawk; and he that is on Horse back, must call, and cast the Lure about his Head, while the Holder takes off the Hood by the Tassel; and if she seize eagerly on the Lure without fear of a Man or Horse, then take off the Creance, and Lure at a greater distance. Lastly, if you would have her love Dogs as well as the Lure, call Dogs when you give her Plumage. See *Bathing, Enseaming, &c. of a Falcon.*

FALCONER, ones that tames, manages and looks after Falcons or other Hawks. His Business should be to consider the quality and mettle of his Hawks, and to know which of them he should fly early, and which late: He must also be fond of his Hawks, patient, and cleanly in clearing them from Lice, Nits, and the like Vermin; and rather keep them high and full of Flesh, than poor and low, which makes them subject to divers Infirmities.

Every Night after Flying, the Falconer should give his Hawk Casting, one while Plumage, sometimes Pellets of Cotton, and at another time Physick, as he finds them Diseased; he must also every Evening make the place clean under her Peach, to the end that by Casting, he may know whether she wants Scouring upwards or downwards: Neither let him forget every Evening to Water his Hawk, except such Days wherein she has bathed; after which, at Night she should be put into a warm Room, having a Peach with a Candle burning by her; where she is to sit unhooded, if she be not Ramage, that so she may prune and pick herself, and rejoyce by enoiling herself after bathing; the next Morning he ought to Weather her, and let her Cast, if she has not done it already,

keeping her still Hooded till he carry her into the Field: But farther, in feeding her, he must take care not to do it with two sorts of Meats at a time, and what is given her should be very sweet.

If the Falconer has occasion to go abroad, he must be careful that he do not peach his Hawk too high from the Ground, for fear of Bating and hanging by the Heels, by which means she may spoil herself; but he should carry powder'd Mummy, and other Medicines, with him into the Field, where she frequently meets with many Accidents; neither is he to forget to take with him any of his Hawking Implements. Lastly, he must be skilful to make his Lures, Hoods of all sorts, Jessets, Bewets, and other necessary Furniture. Neither ought he to be without his Coping-Irons, to Cope his Hawk's Beak, if over-grown, or to cut his Pounces and Talons, as there shall be occasion; nor should his Cauting-Irons be wanting.

FALDAGE, an ancient Privilege which several Lords reserv'd to themselves, of setting up Sheep-folds or Pens in any Fields within their Manours, the better to manure them; and this not only with their own, but with their Tenants Sheep, which was termed *Secta falda*, and in some old Charters *Fold soca*. This *Faldage* in some Places is call'd a *Fold-course* or *Free-fold*.

FALLING of the Fundament; comes several ways, either by Weakness, the Horse being poorly fed, or by some Cold, which occasions a Scouring and Flux of Blood; against which, among other things that are prescrib'd, 1. Take *Garden-Gresses*, and having dryed them to Powder, put up the Fundament with your Hand; and then strew the Powder thereon; after that, lay a little *Honey* on; and again, strew more of the Powder, mixing therewith the *Powder of Cummin*. 2. Otherwise take *white Salt*, made into fine Powder, of which strew a little upon the Gut; then take a piece of *Lard*, and having first boil'd *Mallow-leaves* till they be soft,

soft, let them be beaten well with the *Lard*, in order to be made up like a Suppository, and laid on the Part once a day, till it be whole. 3. Burn a small Faggot, made of the green Boughs of a Willow-tree, in a clean place, to Ashes; and after the Horse's Fundament is washed with water, strew some of the finest of them upon it, and put it up into its place again, with your warm Hand; then tye down his Tail between his hinder Legs, to his Surcingle, pretty straight, and it will knit very strong again. 4. *White Pepper* that has been beat and searced very fine, being strewed thereon, and used as the other, is also very good. 5. Beat six drams of *Salt of Lead* with half a pint of *Goats-milk*, or (for want of that) of *Cows-milk*, till they be well incorporated; you must first pound the *Salt of Lead* in a Mortar, and pour on the *Milk* by degrees, beating and mixing them together all the while, till they be reduced to the thickness of a *Liquid Ointment*: Sometimes the *Salt of Lead* imbibes a larger quantity of *Milk*, than at other times; and therefore you must pour into the Mortar, only what is sufficient to bring it to the fore-mention'd Form: Put a Tent up the Fundament dipt in this Ointment, and anoint the whole Part with it, repeating the Application from time to time. It is to be observ'd, that when the *Falling of the Fundament* is occasioned by the cutting off of the Tail, and accompany'd with a great Swelling, the Horse is in a very dangerous Condition; for 'tis almost ever a sign of a *Gangreen* in the Tail, that spread towards the Back; and therefore after a successless tryal of this Remedy, you may give him over for lost. 6. Take *Powder of burnt Oyster-shells* two ounces, the middle *Bark of an Ash-tree*, fresh and green, four ounces; good *Honey* a quarter of a pound, and half a pound of the Leaven'd Dough of a *Rye-loaf*, ready to be put into the Oven; beat the *Ash-bark*, and incorporate it with the rest of the Ingredients, without heat,

to the consistence of a *Poultice*, which must be apply'd cold to the *Fundament*, and the Application renew'd every twelve Hours; if you cannot procure the *Green-bark*, you may take the *dry*, diminishing the Dose to two ounces, and beating it to Powder. *Galen's Cooling Cerate*, *Album Rhafis*, and some other *Galenical Remedies*, may be sometimes useful in this case, but inferiour to the other in efficacy. It happens not unfrequently, that the Distemper continues obstinately, after a fruitless tryal of all these Applications. In this case, as soon as the Inflammation and great Heat are remov'd, you may cut off the part of the Fundament that hangs out, with a sharp Knife heated Red-hot, to prevent a Flux of Blood. Sometimes the Fundament shrinks into its place, if the Horse be suffer'd to rest about half an hour; but half falls out again, if you make him Trot thirty Paces, which is a sign of a *Fistula*; and therefore you must take hold of it when it falls out, and tying a strong Packthread about it, cut it quite off with a red-hot Knife; afterwards you are to anoint the Wound every day with *Album-Rhafis*, till the Scurf fall, and then rub the Flesh with *Siccativum Rubrum*.

FALLING-EVIL; a Disease seldom seen in Horses, being no other than the *Falling-sickness*, proceeding from ill Blood, and cold thin Phlegm, gathered together in the fore-part of the Head, between the Panicle and the Brain, which being dispersed over the whole Brain, suddenly causes the Beast to fall, and bereaves him of all Sense for a time. *Spanish, Italian,* and *French* Horses, are more subject to this Distemper than the *English*. 'Tis known by these Signs: When they are Falling, their Bodies will quiver and quake, and their Mouths foam; and when 'tis thought they are Dying, they'll suddenly rise up and fall to their Meat.

To Cure this Distemper, 1. Take a pretty quantity of Blood from the Neck,

Neck, and four or five days after, let your Horse Blood in the Temple-Veins, and on his Eye-Veins; then anoint the Body all over with a comfortable Friction; but the Head and Ears must be bathed with *Oil of Bay*, *liquid Pitch*, and *Tar* mixed together, putting some of it into his Ears; then make him a Canvas-Cap, quilted with Wooll, to keep his Head warm; and give him a Purging or Scouring. But if the Disease continue still, pierce the Skin of his Forehead with an hot Iron in divers places, and anoint it with sweet Butter; for thereby you'll draw out the gross Humours that oppress the Brain; keep him warm in the Stable during the time of his Physicking. 2. Others prescribe a Spoonful of the *Powder of dried Mistletoe*, that grows upon the Apple-tree, which is shaped much like *Ivy-leaves*, to be given him in half a pint of Canary.

FALLOW, being of a palish Red Colour like that of a Brick half-burnt; as *A fallow Deer*.

FALLOW-FIELD or FALLOW-GROUND, Land laid up, or that has lain untilld for a considerable time.

To FALLOW, to prepare Land by Ploughing long before it is plough'd for Seed, to do this twice is to *Twifallow*, and to do it thrice is to *Trifallow*. See *Ploughing up of Land*. For a *Scalding Fallow*; see *Sour Lands*.

FALSE QUARTER, (among Farriers) a Cleft, Crack, or Chink sometimes on the outside, but for the most part on the inside of a Horse's Hoof, being an unsound Quarter, that appears like a piece put in, and not all entire; 'tis accompany'd with a violent Pain, and opening as the Horse sets his Foot to the Ground. This Distemper, as to the inward Cause, is the effect of a dry, brittle Hoof, and narrow Heels; it comes by ill shoeing and paring, or else by gravelling, or a prick with a Nail or Stub, which will occasion halting, and waterish

Blood will issue out of the Cleft. For Cure, having cut away the old corrupt Hoof, "Take the Whites of nine Eggs, Powder of Incense, unslack'd Lime, Mastick, Verdegrease and Salt, of each three ounces, and mingle these together; then dip in as much Hards as will cover the Fore-hoof, apply it to the Sorrance, and all about it lay *Swine's Grease*, an Inch thick or more; do this likewise underneath, and tye all on so fast as that it may not be stirred for a whole Fortnight at least; then apply it fresh again, and the Horse will require no other Dressing to compleat the Cure.

2. Others recommend the following Method. Draw the *False Quarter* with a Drawing-Iron, so near to the quick, that a dewey Moisture flows out; that done, put a Hoop of Wood near an Inch broad, and very thin, twice about the Coronet, fastening it on both sides with a piece of Filleting; the Place being first anointed as well as the Hards with the following Ointment:

"Take Roots of Harts-tongue, Comfrey and Mallows, of each half a pound: Slice these small, and boil them in two quarts of *Alicant*, till they become soft: Then strain them thro' a fine Searcer, and add "Venice-Turpentine, new Wax, *Burgundy Pitch*, of each half a pound; black Pitch four ounces, and a quart of the oldest Oil-Olive: Melt and boil all (except the Turpentine) till they be well imbodied; then take off the Vessel from the Fire, and slip in your Turpentine, stirring the whole Compound about till it be cold. See *Quarters and Seams*.

FAMAGUSTA, one of the best sort of early Apples.

FAN, an Instrument which by its motion gathers Wind, and is useful in the Winnowing of Corn.

To FARCE WOOLL, is to clip off the upper and more hairy part of it.

FARCIN, FARCY or FASHIONS, a creeping Ulcer, and the most loathsome, stinking, and filthy

Disease that can befall an Horse; proceeding from corrupt Blood engender'd in the Body, by over heats and colds; which begins first with hard Knots and Pustles, that at last by spreading and dilating themselves will over-run the Beasts whole Body: But it commonly rises in a Vein, or near some Master-Vein, that feeds and nourishes the Disease. Sometimes 'tis occasion'd by Spur-galling with rusty Spurs, Snaffle, Bit, or the like; as also by the Biting of some other Horse infected with the said Disease; or if it be in the Leg, it may come by one Leg's interfering with the other, and several other ways.

There are a great many things prescribed for the Cure of this Distemper. 1. After the Horse is Blooded well, for an outward Application take *Oil of Bay* and *Euphorbium* mixed together, and anoint the Knots therewith; or bath the place with the Stale of an Ox or Cow, and with an Herb call'd *Lions-foot*, boiled together; or *Tallow* and *Horse-dung* melted together; or burn the Knots with an hot Iron; or wash the Sore with *Salt*, *Vinegar*, *Allum*, *Verdegrease*, *green Copperas*, and *Gun-powder*, boil'd in *Chamber-lye*; or a pennyworth of *Tar*, two of *white Mercury*, and two handfuls of *Pigeons dung*, made into a Salve to anoint them with, prove an effectual Remedy. 2. To accomplish the Cure with two Doses, 'tis propos'd to take the inner Rind of *Elder*, the inner Rind of the *Walnut-tree*, and the same of the *Barberry-tree*, of each an equal quantity, and not above an handful in all; boil these in a quart of strong Beer a little while, then take out the Barks, and add thereto *Turmerick*, *Fenugreek*, and two Nut-galls Powder'd with the Powder of *Grains of Paradise*, about an ounce of all of them; which boil in the same Beer as long as before; then sweeten the Liquor with Treacle, and give it your Horse luke-warm in the Morning fasting, and let him fast two or three hours after: If you put into it a

small handful of *Stone-crop*, it will be the better: The Buds of the *Farcy* must be washed Morning and Night with a Water made of *green Copperas*, boiled a little while in a quart of *Chamber-lye*; into which, before boiling, you are to put in a good quantity of *Salt* or *Brine*. 3. The following Receipt for outward Application only, must not be omitted, because it will Cure not only the Buds of it, but any foul Scab, Leprosie, or Mange, viz. After you have let the Horse Blood, take three pints of old *Urine*, and a pint of *Vinegar*, or *Verjuice*, to which add half a pound of the strongest Stalks of Tobacco you can get, but let them be first bruised and laid a steep in the *Urine* all night before they are boiled; when you have so done, set this Compound over the Fire, and put thereto an ounce of *Flower of Brimstone*, and boil all together till they come to a quart; then strain out the Liquor from the Stalks, and anoint the infected Parts therewith, till they be well. 4. But to cure this Distemper when 'tis in the Head; after Bleeding, bruise so much *Houfleeck* and *Hemlock* as will make two Spoonfuls of the Juice of each of them, and add thereto two Spoonfuls of *Sallet-Oil*; fill each of the Horse's Ears full of it, leaving only so much room as you may put Wooll or Flax upon it, to keep it in the better; then stitch up his Ears for twenty-four Hours, when you may take out the Stuff. 5. There is a Drink prescrib'd for the cure of the most malignant *Farcy*, in this manner; take the inner Rind of the *Raspberry-tree*, *Herb-grace*, *Sage*, *Wormwood*, *Fennel*, *Lung wort*, of each an handful, chopped small, *Anise-seeds*, *Turbrick*, *Turmerick*, and round *Birth-wort*, about two ounces of all of them beaten to Powder; let the Herbs be boil'd pretty well in two quarts of small Beer to one quart; then strain it forth, and slip in your Powders. It must be given cold; but the Horse is to be kept sparing of Meat all Night, and blooded in the Morning on both sides the

the Neck; Afterwards ride him well; give him white Water for Drink, but once a day, and that luke warm; let him be kept in the House with very dry Meat during the Cure; exercise him pretty much; plounce and wash him often; let him rest three or four days after his first Drink; then give him a second, and if not Cured, a third, which will certainly do it; and when this Drink is given, you may if you think fit, Blood him with the end of your Cornet in the furrow or the top of his Mouth. 6. Another excellent Remedy for the Farcin is as follows, " Give your Horse Sassafras-wood, Sarsaparilla, and Guaiacum, in gross Powder, of each three ounces, in a quart of White-wine; rinsing the Pot and Horn with half a pint of the same Wine; which he must also drink, and stand bridled six hours; afterwards give him moisten'd Bran and Hay, and suffer him to eat and drink two hours: Then let him stand bridled all Night, as before, and take the same Dose next Morning; continuing the same Method three, or if need be six Days. When the Knots are ripe, open them, if they do not break of their own accord, and having drawn out all the Matter dress them every day with the Ointment of Portugal. 7. In an inveterate Farcin, if the Horse be fleshy and full of raw, tough and slimy Humours: " Infuse ten ounces of the Shavings of Guaiacum-wood, or for want of that of Box-wood in nine pints of Water, for twelve hours, on hot Ashes; then boil with a gentle heat in a cover'd Vessel, to the consumption of a third part of the Water. Give the Horse a quart of the strained Liquor every Day for eight Days together, keeping him bridled three hours before and after; and then purge him, for the Decoction attenuates, and prepares the Humour for Evacuation. 8. If the Horse be lean, dry and cholerick, " Put four ounces of China-roots, cut very small into a large Glass-bottle well stop'd; after they

" have infus'd fifteen hours, boil them over a gentle Fire in a cover'd Vessel, to the consumption of one half. Give your Horse a third part of the strained Liquor luke-warm every Morning, keeping him bridled two hours before and after. This Decoction should be prepar'd fresh every three Days, because 'tis apt to sour, and eight Doses being given, the Horse is to be purg'd; after Purgation, the Decoctions are to be repeated to dry the Habit of the Body.

FARCIN, or WATER-FARCIN, comes to a Horse by his Feeding upon low, watery Grounds, and in Pits or Holes, where the Grass grows above Water, who in picking out the Grass, licks up the Water therewith, and this will cause Horses sometimes to Swell under the Belly and Chaps, which when pricked with an hot Iron, bent back again about the length of a Fleam, there will issue out abundance of yellow, gray, and oily Water: But particularly, the usual and common way of curing this Malady, is to take a long and small Iron-Rod, heated red-hot in the Fire, wherewith the Farriers strike the swell'd Parts, and when the Matter is out, they wash them (to prevent Wrangling, and to take out the Fire) with Chamber-lye and Salt, and some Powder of Bole-Armoniack, mixed among it, as hot as may be endur'd, for three or four times.

FARDING-LAND, or Farundale of Land; is the fourth part of an Acre.

FARM, the chief Messuage or House in a Town or Village, whereto belongs a considerable Estate, let for Term of Life or Years, at Will. The Rent reserved upon such a Lease is also call'd Farm, and the Lessee or Tenant, Farmer.

FARM. See Ferm

FARRIER, one whose Employment is to shooe Horses, and cure them, when they are Diseased or Lame.

To FARROW, to bring forth Piggs, as a Sow does.

FARTHING, a Copper Coin, the

the least piece of *English Money*, and the fourth part of a Penny.

FASHIONS, a Horse Disease. See *Farcin*.

F A T, a great wooden Vessel, commonly us'd for the measuring of Malt, which contains a Quarter or eight Bushels: Also a large Brewing-Vessel, made use of by all Brewers to run their Wort in: Also a leaden Pan or Vessel for the making of Salt at *Droitwich* in *Worcestershire*.

F A T of *Ising-glass*, a quantity from three hundred Weight and a quarter to four hundred Weight: Of unbound Books half a Maund or four Bales: Of Wire from 20 to 25 C. Weight: Of Yarn, from 220 to 221 Bundles.

F A T H O M, a Measure of six Foot, generally taken for the space comprehended by the utmost stretching out of both Arms. By this Measure all Cables and other Ship-ropes are measur'd, and the depth of the Sea is founded; as also all sorts of Works in Fortification, &c.

F A T H O M of Wood, (in *Husbandry*) a parcel of Wood set out; being the sixth part of a quantity call'd a Coal-fire.

FATTENING of Fowl. See *Fowl-fattening*.

FATTENING of Horses; there are a multitude of things prescribed to this end; but these are experimented to be the best; first, take *Elicampagne*, *Cummin-seed*, *Tamerisks*, *Anniseed*, of each two ounces, and a handful of *Groundsel*; all which boil very well with three Heads of *Garlick*, cleansed and stamped in a Gallon of strong *Ale*; then strain the Liquor well, and give the Horse a quart lukewarm in the Morning; that done, ride him till he be warm, and set him up hot; continue this for four or five Mornings; afterwards turn him to Grass, if it be a suitable time of the Year; but if otherwise, keep him within; Over and besides the said Drink, take the fine Powder of *Elicampagne*, and the same quantity of

Cummin-seeds Powder'd, and every time you give him Provender; sprinkle half an ounce of this Powder, by little and little thereon, for fear he should nauseate it, until it be quite eaten up. 2. Another way, is to give him three Mornings together a pint of sweet Wine, and two Spoonfuls of *Diapente* brewed together, for that will take away all Infection and Sicknes in the inward Parts; then feed him with Provender at least three times a day viz. After his Water in the Morning, after his Water in the Evening, and at nine a Clock at Night; and if you perceive that he does not eat his Provender well, then change it to another, and let him have most of that Food he loves best. 3. Let your Horse Blood, then put half a Bushel of coarse *Barley-meal* into a pailful of Water, stirring it about for a considerable space of time; let it stand till it fall to the bottom, and pour out the Water into another Pail, for the Horse's ordinary and only Drink; and make him eat the Meat that remains at the bottom of the Pail, thrice every day, Morning, Noon, and Night; if he refuse or seem unwilling to eat the Meal alone, mix it with a little Bran; the next day, lessen the quantity of Bran, and at last give him none at all; for it serves only to accustom him to eat of the Meal; or instead of the Bran, you may mix a small quantity of Oats with the Meal, and diminish it by degrees as before. It is to be observ'd, that the Barley must be ground every day, as you use it; for it quickly grows sour, after which the Horse will not taste it. There are few Horses that may not be Fatten'd by keeping them to this Diet for the space of twenty days. Barley ground after this manner, purges the Horse, and cools his inward parts; but the greatest efficacy lies in the Water that is impregnated with the most nourishing and useful Substance of the Meal. When you perceive your Horse to thrive and grow lusty, you may take him off from his Diet by degrees, giving

F A T

giving him at first Oats once, and Barley-meal twice a day; then Oats twice, and the Meal once, till your Horse be perfectly weaned. In the mean time, you may give him Hay, and good Straw also if you please; but you must not Ride him, only Walk him softly about half an hour in the middle of the day. After your Horse has eaten Barley-Meal eight days, give him the following *Purgative*, if you find he stands in need of it: Take of the finest *Aloes* an ounce and an half, *Agarick*, and *Roots of Flower-de-luce of Florence*, of each an ounce, beat all three to Powder, and mingle them with a quart of Milk warm as it comes from the Cow, if you can procure it; keeping your Horse Bridled six hours before, and four hours after the taking of it, without discontinuing his usual Diet. This *Purgation* will operate effectually, since the Humours are already prepar'd, and the Body moisten'd and cool'd; and therefore the Medicine will not occasion any disorder, or heat, and the Horse will visibly mend. After the Operation of the *Purgative* is quite ceased, you must keep your Horse eight days longer to the Diet, as before. If Horses of value, that are full of Mettle, and of a hot and dry Constitution, were kept to this Diet for a convenient space of time once every Year, it would infallibly preserve them from several Distempers; and it is especially useful at the end of a Campaign, or after a long Journey. If your Horse lose his Appetite when he begins to eat the *Meal*, (as it happens not unfrequently) you may tye a *Chewing-Ball* to his Bit, renewing it so often, till he begin to Feed heartily on the *Barley*; for these *Balls* not only restore lost Appetite, but purifie the Blood, prevent Diseases, and contribute to the Fattening of the Horse.

FATTENING OF SWINE.
See *Swine*.

FATS; to prepare them, that they may be in a readiness upon emergent occasions, take the freshest of

F E A

any of them; then take out the little Veins and Fibres, and separate your *Fat* from the Skin; afterwards wash it with clean Water, till it be freed from Blood; that done, mix it very well, or bruise it, and put it into a double Vessel to melt; then strain it into clean Water, and having continued there till it become cold, drain the Water from it, and keep it in an earthen Pot, in a cool place, tho' not too moist, and it will hold good for a Twelve-month. But *Hogs Lard* is no ways to be kept from growing rank, yellow and offensive to the Smell, but by melting it while it is fresh, and then immediately to put it up in Glass-Bottles, and so keep it close stopped, as if it were the best rectify'd Spirit of Wine, for the Air presently corrupts it.

FAUGH-GROUND, or *Ground lying Faugh*, is that which has lain a Year or more unploughed.

FAWN, (among *Hunters*) a Buck or Doe of the first Year.

FEABS or **FEA-BERRIES**, a Country-word for Goose-berries.

FEATHER in a Horse's Fore head, &c. is nothing else but a turning of the Hair, which in some resembles an Ear of Barley, and a kind of Oilet-hole in others. When it reaches a good way along the upper part of the Neck, near the Main, it is a good Mark, and if it be on each side the Neck, the Mark is the better: So likewise if there be in the Forehead two or three of these Oilets separate from each other, or so joyned that they form a kind of Feather; or if the like Mark be upon the ply of a Horse's Hind-thigh, and upon the back part of it near to where the end of his Dock or Rump reaches it is a very good Mark.

FEAVER, an inordinate Motion and too great heat of the Blood, accompany'd with Burning, Thirst and other Symptoms. This Distemper in Horses comes by hard Labour or Exercise, as of too much Travelling, and especially in hot Weather; and some-

sometimes by the extreme heat of the Sun ; as also extremity of Cold : Now and then it is bred of crude or raw Digestion, which happens by an over-greedy eating of such Corn as was not thoroughly dried or cleansed : And the Distemper discovers it self, when the Horse continually holds down his Head, and is not able to lift it up ; his Eyes are so swell'd that he cannot easily open them for Mattery Stuff, and he falls away in his Flesh ; his Lips and whole Body is lath and feeble, his Stones hang down, he covets much to lie down, and often to rise again. If the Ague come with a cold Fit, he'll shake and quiver, and when that is over, he'll burn ; his Breath will be hot, and will fail, his Flanks beat, and he'll reel as he goes ; he will covet much to drink, and continually keep his Mouth in the Water, tho' he drink but little.

To cure this Disease, 1. Take either *Oil of Vitriol*, or of *Sulphur*, or *Spirit of Salt*, and put thereto a quart of *strong Beer*, and give him from fifty to an hundred Drops thereof to drink every morning, till you find his *Fever* abate ; but have a care you do not touch your Linnen or Woollen with them, for they'll soon eat them full of holes : Of the three, the *Salt Spirit* is most adviseable to be used 2. An ounce of *Diapente*, *Bay berries*, and *long Pepper*, half an ounce of each ; as much of the flat Shell of an *Oyster* burnt and beat Powder ; and half an ounce of *Diascordium*, being all put together into a quart of *strong Beer*, may be given your Horse luke-warm, when you find him to want it ; ordering him *White-wine* and *Honey* to preserve his Stomach, and a Cordial of brown Household-Bread boil'd in Beer, and sweeten'd also with *Honey*, which Drink will cause him to Sleep and Sweat, &c. But if you perceive it does not, then give so much Powder of *Poppey-seed*, as will lye upon a Six-pence in two Horns full of *Small-beer*, one at

each Nostril ; or for want thereof, a Spoonful of white *Poppey-water*, which will make him sleep soundly.

This Distemper is also incident to Hogs ; the signs whereof are, that they hang down their Heads, or bear it a-side ; or when in Feeding and Pasture, they suddenly run, and as suddenly rest again, falling on the Ground as if they were astonished and giddy ; observation therefore is to be made which side the Beast holds up or hangs the head on, so that you let him Blood on the Ear on the other side, and open the greatest Vein under his Tail two Fingers from the Rump or Buttock ; first it should be chafed or beaten with some Wand or Twig, to the end it may bleed the better : Then if the Incision after Blood is drawn, begin to swell, you must close it together, by binding about the Tail the Bark of a Willow or Elm ; after which he should be kept in the House a day or two, and have warm Water mixed with a pound of Barley-meal, to drink.

Neither are larger Beasts exempted from the same Malady, such as Oxen, Cows, &c which befalls them in the heat of Summer, by Driving, or hard Labour, or by drinking cold Water when they are exceeding hot ; so as at first to cause a Fit of shaking The Signs thereof are, That the Beast will be very heavy in the Head, have his Eyes swollen, and extreme heat in his Body, and his Hair will stand of a sweat on his Back. To Cure it, 1. Cut the best Grass, and give him some Lettice among it to cool his Body ; next Morning let him Blood in the Neck-Vein, and give him the Juice of Purslain mingled with Gum-Dragon, Annise-seeds, and the Powder of Damask-Roses, into which put a quart of strong Ale, making it sweet with Honey ; then mix all together, and give it him three mornings after one another to drink luke-warm ; keep him warm, and he'll do well. 2. Another good Receipt for this Distemper either in Winter

Winter or Summer, is to Let him Blood first, and then give him a Drink of a quart of Ale, with four Roots of Plantain, and two Spoonfuls of the best *London-Treacle*, and let his Meat be also sprinkled with Water.

The harmless Sheep are also liable to this burning Evil; so that when you find any of them Sick, change their Pasture, and separate them from the rest; but care must be had to understand from whence the Distemper proceeds: If from Cold, drive them to shelter; if from Heat, feed them in shady cool places; then take *Puleil-Royal*, stamp it, and mix the Juice with half a pint of Water and Vinegar, and give it with an Horn luke-warm.

FEAVER PUTRID; this kind of *Feaver* commonly attacks young Horses, especially those who are vigorous and of a slender make. It may easily be known by these signs: He hangs down his Head as if he were quite stupid; is hardly able to keep his Eyes open, and reels as he goes, by reason of the ascent of Vapours to the Brain; his Tongue and Roof of his Mouth are blackish, rough and dry; there is a great heat over all his Body; his Eyes are red, his Breath short and sharp, and his Flanks beat violently. For the Cure, you must immediately let him Blood, sometimes in the *Neck, Temple, or Eye-Veins*, and sometimes in the *Brisket, Flanks, or Veins of the Thighs*. The Bleeding gives vent to and lessens the over-flowing, and facilitates the motion of the Humours: It prevents the breaking of the Vessels, allays in some measure the Ebullition, tempers the Heat, and by taking away part of the cause of the Distemper, gives Nature opportunity to subdue the rest. But you must allow the Horse no more Nourishment than is just sufficient to keep him from Starving. *Green Barley, Dandelion*, and the tops of *Vine-leaves*, are very proper in this case; or, for want of these, a little moisten'd *Bran, Bread*, and a very

small quantity of *Hay*: For his ordinary Drink, boil two ounces of *white Tartar* beat to fine Powder in two quarts of *Water*, for a quarter of an hour; then pour the Decoction into a Pailful of *Water*, with a handful of *Barley-flower*, and let him drink as much as he pleases. 2. Put a quart of *Water* with two ounces of *Salt of Tartar* into a brazen Pot with a cover, and set it over the Fire till the *Salt* be dissolv'd; then pour the *Water* into a Pail, and after the same manner dissolve an ounce of *Sal Armoniack* beaten to Powder, in another quart of *Water*; mix this last Solution with the former, and fill up the Pail with common *Water*; if your Horse refuse to drink it, add a little *Barley-flower* to qualify the unpleasant taste. This Drink will allay the heat of the *Feaver*, quiet and stop the fermentation and ebullition of the Humours, provoke *Urine* powerfully, and wonderfully ease the Sick Horse; you must therefore always pour a little of this *Febrifuge* into the *Water* you give him to Drink, neglecting the use of *Sal-Prunella*, since it is not convenient to confound Remedies; for this *Febrifuge* excels all the rest that can be prescrib'd. 3. Take *Assa-fetida* and *Savin*, both in Powder, of each half an ounce, tie them in a Bag to your Horse's Bit, and never unbridle him, unless when you think fit to suffer him to Eat or Drink. 4. Above all, you must continue and frequently repeat the use of *Glysters*, injecting three or four every day, which may be thus compounded: Boil two ounces of the *Scoria of Liver of Animony*, reduc'd to fine Powder, in five pints of *Whay*, made of *Cow-milk*, and after two or three brisk warms, remove the Decoction from the Fire, and immediately add two heads of *Soloquintida* sliced small; after it is half cold, press out the Liquor, add to the Straining a quarter of a pound of *Butter*, and inject it luke-warm. This *Purgative Clyster* will give ease to the Horse without heating his Body; yet it must not be used daily

daily. 5. For another *Clyster*, take a sufficient quantity of the emollient or soft'ning *Herbs* and *Fennel-seed* beat with an ounce and a half of *Sal Polychrestum*, and two handfuls of whole *Barley*; boil them, and add to the strain'd *Liquor Oil of Roses* and *Violets*, of each four ounces, *Benedictum Laxativum*, two ounces, or extracted *Cassia* three ounces, repeat it several times every day. This *Clyster* discharges the Impurities contain'd in the Bowels, and comforts the superior parts; you may also rub your Horse against the Hair, to open the Pores, and let out the fuliginous or sooty Vapours contain'd under the Skin. But, after all, if the *Feaver* continue three days without intermission, it is a fatal sign; for in the space of that time, the Liver of the Horse is quite burnt and consum'd by the violence of the heat. For other Medicines to cure Feavers. See *Cordial Potion and Purges*.

FEAVER occasioned by *Foundering*; For the Cure of this Distemper, 1. "Inject a Glister of the Emollient "Decoction, with half a pound of "Honey luke-warm; or boil an ounce "of *Crocus Metallorum* powder'd fine, "in five Pints of Beer for half a "quarter of an hour: After it is settled, strain the Liquor thro' a "Linnen-cloth doubled, and add a "quarter of a pound of Butter. Inject the whole luke-warm at four a Clock in the Afternoon, and at six make use of the following Remedy, keeping the Horse bridled till eight. 2. "Take the distilled Waters of " *Carduus Benedictus* and *Scabious*, of "each six ounces; Waters of the "Queen of the Meadows, Cinnamon "and Succory, of each four ounces; "Confection of *Alkermes*, without "Musk or Amber-grease, an ounce; "Venice-Treacle half a Dram, and "powder of Oriental Saffron six "Grains. Give this Compound with a Horn, rinsing the Horn and the Horse's Mouth, with a "Mixture of "the Waters of *Carduus Benedictus*, "Succory and Scabious, of each an

"ounce and a half. Next day, at four in the Afternoon, inject the above prescribed Glister, and at six let him Blood in the two Plait-veins of the Thighs, keeping him Bridled two hours after: Repeat the Dose of the Remedy two or three times, but not the Bleeding without necessity. In the mean while let your Horse eat a little Hay, continue Glisters often, and likewise frequently wash his Mouth "with Verjuice, Salt and Honey; "and for his ordinary Drink, infuse "in a Pailful of Water, the Dough "of a Penny-loaf, which is far better than Flower. 3. For another Remedy, "Take the Waters of *Scorzonera*, Queen of the Meadows, " *Carduus Benedictus* and Scabious, of "all two pints and a half, dissolving "in the same an ounce of the Confection of Hyacinth, without Musk "or Amber-grease, and one Treacle-pill in Powder; Mix and give this Potion with a Horn in the Morning, rinsing the Pot, Horn and Horse's Mouth with half a pint of wild *Succory-Water*, and keeping him bridled three hours after. At Night inject a Glister luke-warm, "of an ounce and "a half of *Sal Polychrestum*, and "half an ounce of Pulp of *Coloquintida*, without the Seeds, boil'd in "five pints of Beer, half a quarter of "an hour; dissolving in the strained "Liquor, a quarter of a pound of "good *Populeum*. The frequent repetition of this Glister will very much promote the Cure. See *Decoction Lieutenant's against Feavers in foundered Horses*.

FEBRUARY, the second Month of the Year, so call'd by *Numa Pompilius* King of Rome, *2 Februis*, i. e. from the expiatory Sacrifices that were then offer'd up for the purifying of the People. This Month is usually subject to much Rain and Snow, and the Country-work of it is to sow all sorts of gray Pease, Beans, Fetlaces, and Oats, &c. to carry out Dung, and to spread it before the Plough, also on Pasture-ground, it being the principal

principal time for that purpose ; to plant Quick-fets newly rais'd, the Spring being so near, that they will not keep long ; to Set Willow-plants, Poplars, Osiers, and other Aquaticks ; to sow Mustard and Hemp-feed, if the Spring be mild : You are now also to feed the Swans, and make their Nests where the Floods do not reach them ; to half-open your passages for the Bees, but continue to feed weak Stocks ; to Soil Meadows that cannot be overflow'd or water'd ; to catch Moles, and to level Mole-hills ; and farther, it is the only time for Plashing of Quick-fets, and a good Season to throwd or lop Trees, or to cut Coppices ; Fish-ponds may be now stored, and Fish catch'd ; great care is likewise to be taken of Ewes and Lambs, where they are forward.

As for the Orchard, the Fruit-trees and Vines are yet to be pruned ; for now is the season to Plash, bind, nail, and dress, without danger of Frost ; and this is to be understood of the most tender and delicate Wall-Fruit, not finished before : 'Tis to be done before the Buds and Bearers grow swollen ; and yet in respect to the Nectarine, and the like delicate Wall-Fruit, the later the pruning the better. Now the Collateral Branches of Wall-Fruit, are to be apply'd as near as possible can be, to the Earth or Borders, that the Fruit when grown may almost touch the Earth : Grafts of former years grafting are to be remov'd, Quick-fets cut and laid, Palliasso-Hedges and Espaliers trimm'd, Vines yet planted, and other Shrubs ; all sorts of Kernels and Stony Seeds set ; also, sow Beans, Pease, Rouncevals, Corning, Salleting, Marigolds, Annise feeds, Radishes, Parsnips, Carrots, &c. It is also now the season for *Circumposition*, by Tubs or Baskets of Earth, for laying of Branches to take Root ; to rub Moss off the Trees after a soaking Rain, and scrape and cleanse them of Cankers, draining away too much wet from the Roots

which you Earth, if any of them be uncover'd ; cut off the Webs of Caterpillars, &c. from the tops of Twigs and Trees, to burn ; and gather Worms in the Evening after Rain.

The Fruits in prime for this Month for Apples, are, the *Kentish*, *Kirton-Russet*, *Holland-Pippin*, *Deux-ans*, *Winter-Queen*, *Harvey* ; sometimes *Pome-water*, *Pome-roy*, *Golden-douces*, *Ren-neting*, *Winter-Pearmain*, &c. And the Pears are, the *Bon-Chretien*, *Winter-Poppering*, *little Dagobert*, &c.

And for the Kitchen-Garden, besides the Roots already mention'd, you may sow Onions, Chibbols, Potatoes, Spinage, Parsley, Sorrel, Leeks, Wild Endive, Marsh-beans, Hasty-Pease, &c. and if there be any Shell-lettices that were sown in Autumn last in some well shelter'd place, they are to be replanted on hot Beds under Bells, to make them Cabbages betimes : And more particularly, some of the curled bright Lettices that were sown in *January* are to be set again, as turning to better account than others. Towards the end of the Month, yearly Flowers, and a little green Purslain may be sowed, but neither the red nor Golden : Cucumbers and Muskmelons, if there be any big enough are replanted to an hot Bed ; sow also your first Cabbages ; make the hot Beds you have occasion to use for Radishes, small Sallet herbs, &c. and to raise such as are to be planted again in the cold Beds. Lastly, take care to maintain the necessary heat about your Asparagus, and to gather those that are good : The product of the Kitchen Garden for this Month, in respect to little Sallets, Sorrel, &c. is very inconsiderable, and so not worth insisting on, most of our supply now arising from the Conservatory, or Store-house.

FEE, Reward or Wages given to one for the execution of his Office : In *Common Law*, it signifies all those Lands, which are held by perpetual Right,

Right, only rendering an acknowledgment of certain Duties or Services to a Superiour Lord.

FEE-FARM; Land held of another in Fee; that is for ever, to himself and his Heirs, for a certain yearly Rent, more or less; as to a half, third, or fourth part of the Value.

FELLING OF TREES, when Timber-Trees are arrived to their full Age, perfect Growth, or best State (which happens according to the variety of their Natures, Situation, &c.) or that there is otherwise a necessity of felling them; the time of the Year is to be consider'd according to the occasions, or uses you have for the Timber, for Sale, and present Advantages, only Oak must be felled from *Mid-April* to *Midsummer*, the Sap being then proud, and the Bark easy to be taken off, which is valuable; but all other Timber while the Bark is down in the Winter-Season, because the Sap is apt to breed Worms; the same Rule stands for all other Trees as well as Timber; and even for the Oak also, that is for a Man's own use, it will last the longer.

Felling must not be practiced, in the encrease or full of the Moon, nor in windy Weather, at least in great Winds, lest it throw the Tree before its time; As to the manner of felling the greater sort of Timber-Trees; one of the chief things is the disbranching the Bole of all such Arms and Limbs as may endanger it in the fall; and in the greater Arms a nick must be chopp'd under it, close to the Bole, and then met with a down right stroke, which will cut it without splitting: In case the Root be reserved in the Earth, in expectation of a new encrease of Suckers, then the Tree should be felled as near the Earth as can be, that being the best Timber; but when a total extirpation is intended, then the Tree is grubbed up; and 'tis the Advice of some to break the Trees as they stand, and the next season to fell them, which may be very practicable. The usual Rate for

felling Trees is 12 *d.* per Load, and 3 *s.* a Load hewing.

FENCE, a Hedge or Inclosure.

FENCE-MONTH, the Month wherein Deer begin to lawn, during which 'tis unlawful to hunt in the Forest. It begins *June 9th* and continues to *July 9th*. There are also certain Fence, or Defence, Months, or Seasons for Fish, as well as wild Beasts, as appears by *West*, 2 C. 13. in these words, *All Waters where Salmon are taken, shall be in defence from taking any Salmon from the Nativity of our Lord, unto St. Martin's Day; likewise that young Salmon shall not be taken, nor destroyed by Nets, &c. from the midst of April, to the Nativity of St. John Baptist.*

FENCES; the improsperous condition of Woodlands and Plantations, proceed frequently from the neglect of *Fences* to preserve them from Cattel. The *Heithorn*, the best of common Hedges, is either rais'd of Seeds, or Plants; but sometimes they don't peep the first Year; the Haw, and many other Seeds, sleep two Years, and therefore are frequently digged up in despair, before they have gone their whole time, and so of many other Seeds. *Columella* advises the rubbing of ripe Hips and Haws in o the crevices of Bast-ropes, and then burying them in a Trench. As soon as they peep, and as long as they require it, they must be carefully cleansed of the Weeds for three or four Years, if in Beds design'd for transplantation; by which time, Seedlings will be of stature fit to remove. It is found by experience, that Plants as big as one's Thumb, set almost perpendicular and single, or at most not exceeding a double Row, prosper infinitely, and outstrip the closest Ranges of our trifling Sets, which make but weak Shoots, the Roots whereof do but hinder each other. But for those that affect, or whose Ground may require a Bank of Earth, as ordinarily the Verges of Coppices and other Inclosures do, cast up your Ditch of about three foot broad

broad and three foot deep, provided your Mold hold it, beginning first to turn the Turf; upon which lay some of the best Earth to bed your Quick in, and there set the Plants, two in a foot space. Let them be fresh gather'd, straight, smooth, and well rooted, adding now and then at equal spaces of twenty or thirty foot, a young Oakling, Elm Sucker, Ash, or the like, which in time will be Ornamental Standards, and good Timber. If you would multiply your Rows, a foot or somewhat less above that, of more heaped Mould, plant another rank of Sets, so as to point just in the middle of the void space of the first. This for the single Foss; but if you would fortifie it to the purpose, do as much on the other side, of the same depth, height, and planting, and then cap the top in form of a Pyramid, with the worst or bottom of the Ditch. Some plant a row or two on the edge, if the Mould be good, which ought to be a little fattened; here also, some set their dry Hedge, to defend and shade their under Plantation. Let the main Bank be well footed, and not made with too sudden a slope or steepness, which is subject to fall in after Frosts and wet Weather. This is good Husbandry for moist Ground; but if the Land lies high, and is gravelly, the lower Fencing is best, which tho' even with the *Area* or Ground-plot it self, may be preserv'd with Stakes and a dry Hedge. Weed it constantly for two or three Years, especially before *Midsummer*, and chiefly of the great Dock and Thistle. In *Herefordshire*, it has been a constant practice among *Husbandmen*, to plant a Crab-stock at every twenty foot distance in their Hedges, by which means they are provided with all advantages for the grafting of Fruit. Some cut their Sets at three years growth, even to the very ground, and find that in a year or two, it will have shot as much as in seven, had it been let alone. When the Hedge is about six years mature, get it plash'd about *February*

or *October* by some skilful Countryman. Some have brought those Hedges to an incredible perfection, by the Rural way of Plashing, better than by Clipping. In *Scotland*, by tying the young Shoots with bands of Hay, they make the stems grow so close together, as to enclose Rabbits in Warrens, instead of Pales.

The common way of Quickening is thus: In a Ground which is more dry than wet, (for wat'ry places it abhors) place the first row of Sets in a Trench of about half a foot deep, even with the top of the Ditch, in a sloping posture; then raising your Bank about a foot upon them, plant another row, so as their tops may just peep out over the middle of the Spaces of your first row; cover these again to the height or thickness of the other, place a third-rank opposite to the first, and then finish your Bank to its intended height; but let not the Plants be above one foot distant. The Season of the Work is from the beginning of *February* to the end of *March*, or from *September* to the beginning of *December*; then guard the top of your Bank and outmost Verge of your Ditch, with a sufficient dry Hedge, interwoven from stake to stake, to secure your Quick from Cattel. Repair such as decay, or do not spring, by supplying the dead, and trimming the rest. After three years growth, sprinkle some Timber or Fruit-trees among 'em, from your Nurseries. The greatest dexterity is required in Plashing your Hedge, after six, seven, or ten years: Therefore in *February*, or *October*, with a very sharp Hand-bill, cut off all superfluous Sprays and Stragglers, search out the principal Stems with a keen light Hatchet, cut 'em slant-ways close to the Ground, so far till you make them comply handsomely, which is the best direction; that done, lay them from you sloping as you go, folding in the lesser Branches that spring from them, and at every five or six foot distance, (where you find an upright Set) cut

off the top to the height of your intended Hedge, and let it stand as a stake to fortifie your Work, and receive the turnings of those Branches about it. Lastly, at the top, which should be five foot high, take the longest, slenderest, and most flexible Twigs which you reserv'd, and being cut as the former, where need requires, bind in the extremity of all the rest; and thus the Work is finish'd. This being done very close and thick, makes an impregnable Hedge in a few years, and may be repeated as you see occasion. What you cut away will make dry Hedges for young Plantations or Fuel. Oak is to be preserv'd for Stakes in this Work; but in moorish Ground, Withy, Ash, Maple, or Hazel, driven well in at every yard distance, both before and after they are bound, till they take the hard Earth. Even Plashed Hedges need some small Thorns to be laid over them, to protect the Spring from Cattel, till fortify'd. In sloping your Windings, let it not be too low, but so as it may not hinder the mounting of the Sap. If the plash be of an extraordinary Age, wind it at the neither Boughs all together; cut the Sets as directed, and suffer it rather to hang downwards a little, than rise too forwards; afterwards twist the Branches into the Work, leaving a Set free at every yard, besides such as will serve for Stakes. When, (as it often happens in old neglected Hedges) there are great Trees or Stubs, that commonly make gaps for Cattel, cut them so near the Earth, till you can lay them a-cross, that the top of one may rest on the root of the other, as far as they extend, stopping the Cavities with their Boughs and Branches.

Inclosures may be made of Crab-stocks, only planted close to one another, than which, there is nothing more impregnable and becoming; or you may sow Cider-Kernels in a Rill, and Fence it for a while, with a double dry Hedge, not only for a sud-

den and beautiful, but a very profitable Inclosure; because among other Benefits, they'll yield Cider-fruit in abundance.

In *Devonshire*, the Inhabitants Build two Walls with their Stones, first setting two edge-ways; and then one between, and so as it rises, fill the interval or coffer with Earth, to any height and breadth at pleasure; and as they Work, beat in the Stones flat to the sides, so that they'll stick for ever. This is the neatest, most saving and profitable Fencing imaginable, where there is any store of Slatty Stones; It becomes not only the most secure to the Lands, but the best for Cattel to lie warm under the Walls; and upon these Banks they not only plant Quick-sets, but Timber-trees, which thrive exceedingly, being out of all danger. The *Pyracantha*, *Paliurus*, and the like more precious sort of them, might easily be propagated by Seeds, Layers, or cuttings into plenty sufficient even to supply these vulgar uses: Thus might Barberries be now and then inserted among our Hedges, which with the Hips, Haws and Cornel-Berries, do well in light Lands, and would rather be planted South, than North or West. Some mix their Hedges with Oaklings, Ash, and Fruit-trees sown or planted, which is a laudable Improvement; tho' others recommend Sets all of one sort: And indeed, Timber-trees in the Hedge, tho' Contemporaries with it do frequently wear it out; such a Plantation therefore should rather be at some yards near the Verges, than directly in them. When you plant any of the most robust Forest-trees, especially Oak, Elm, or Chesnut, at competent spaces, and in rows, you should open a Ring of Ground, at about four foot distance from the Stem, and prick in Quickset-plants, which may a while after, be kept clipped at what height you please. They will be exceeding beautiful to the Eye, prove a good Fence, and yield useful Bushes, Bavins, and if unshorn, Hips, and

and Haws, in abundance.

In *Cornwall*, the Husbandmen secure their Woods and Lands with high Mounds, on which they plant Acorns, so that the Roots of their Sprouts bind in the lesser Mould; and form a double and durable Fence. They likewise make Hedges of prickly Furzes, of which they have a taller sort. See *Furzes*.

A considerable Fence may be also made of Elder, set of reasonable lusty Truncheons, much like the Willow.

FENNEL; a sweet scented Herb only propagated by Seed that is small, longish, oval, and streaked with greenish gray streaks; 'tis one of our Sallet-furnitures that is seldom transplanted, and resists the cold of the Winter: It is sowed in Beds, or Borders, springs again when cut; and its youngest and tenderest shoots are the best: Its Seed is gathered in *August*, and agrees well enough with any sort of Ground: The tender sprouting Tufts and Leaves being minced are eaten alone with Vinegar, or Oil and Pepper, and the *Italians* eat the branched Stalks all the Winter long: But observe, there is a very small green Worm, which sometimes lodges in the stem of this Stalk, which is to be taken out, as the red one in that of Cellery. This Plant is effectual against the Stone, as also to provoke Urine; the Root of it is opening, and the Leaves good to clear the Eyes.

FENNEL-APPLE or **ANIS-APPLE**, is somewhat rustety and of gray Colour, near that of a Doe's Belly; it never grows big, and inclines to a long Figure; its pulp is very fine, the Juice much Sugared and Perfumed with a little smack of those Plants from whence it derives its Name: 'Tis good the beginning of *December*, and keeps till *February*, or *March*; a very pretty Apple every way; but that 'tis apt to wrinkle and wither.

FENNIGREEK or **FENU-**

GREEK, an Herb so call'd from its growing in great abundance, in several Parts of *Greece*; the Plant and Seeds are very much us'd in Physical Compositions.

FENNY LANDS, are of two sorts, 1. Those that are only drowned by Up-land Floods and great Rains; being of a very large extent, and situate upon great Levels, so that the Water cannot run off from them, till the dry Weather helps to dry it up. 2. Those that are constantly wet, only in dry times shallower than in wet. In Draining either of these sorts of Land, two things are to be observ'd; first, the laying of them absolutely dry, which can only be effected by the Method produced for the Draining of *Boggy Lands* under that Head; or secondly, only the diverting of the Land-Floods, Rains, &c. that fall on them; the former makes a perfect Cure, and the other only renders the Land serviceable in dry Seasons, and leaves the less Water for the Sun to dry up: You should therefore consider the lowest part of the Ground, and take care to carry off the Land-Floods and Streams that way, before any attempt in order to a through Draining; lest your Pains and Cost prove altogether unsuccessful. If this Point be brought to bear, then let your principal Drains be made wide and deep enough, to carry off the Water from the whole Level, and as straight as is possible, conveying all your small Drains into the middle one, which is the chief Article of the Work; ever observing to keep the said Drains largest at the Mouth, and to narrow them by degrees, as they run more up into the Lands, which Drains should always be kept cleansed in Spring and Autumn from Mud, Weeds, &c.

FERM or **FARM**, a House or Land or both taken by an Indenture of Lease, or Lease Parole by word of Mouth. In the Northern Parts of *Great-Britain*, this is call'd *A Tack*, in *Lancashire*, *A Ferm-holt*, and in *Essex*, *A Wike*. We also find *locare ad Firmam*,

Firmam, sometimes to signify among others, as much as *to let or set to Farm* with us; and the Reason may be grounded upon the sure Hold such Persons have above Tenants at Will.

To FERMENT, to rise or puff up as Leaven or Yest does; to work as Ale, Beer, Cider, or other Liquors may do, so as to clear itself from Dregs and Impurities.

FERN, or FEARN, a wild Plant very common in dry and barren Places, and distinguish'd into Male and Female: 'Tis one of the worst of Weeds, and as hard to destroy, where it has a deep Soil to root in, the Roots of it in some Grounds being found to the depth of eight Foot: The best Cure is often mowing it while in Grass, and if it be plough'd up, plentiful Dunging thereof and Ashes are very good; but a most certain Remedy for it is Urine. However, Fern cut when the Sap is in it, and left to rot upon the Ground, is a very great Improver of Land; for if burnt when so cut, its Ashes will yield double the quantity of Salt that any other Vegetable can do. In several Places of the North, the Inhabitants mow it green, and burning it to Ashes, make those Ashes up into Balls with a little Water, which they dry in the Sun, and make use of them to wash their Linnen with, looking upon it to be near as good as Soap, for that purpose.

FERRET, a little Creature like a Weasel that naturally breeds in *England*, tho' not in our Neighbouring Countries, and is tamed for the benefit of such as keep Warrens, and others. 'Tis an audacious little Beast, and an Enemy to all others but of its own kind, sucking their Blood, but not eating their Flesh: The Body is longer for the proportion than the quantity may afford; the Colour variable, but most commonly of a yellowish Sandy, like Wooll dyed in Urine; the Head little like a Mouses; so that wherever she can put it in the whole Body enters easily; the

Eyes are small, but fiery, like a red-hot Iron, and therefore they most clearly see in the dark; their Voice is a whining cry without changing; and they have only two Teeth in the nether Chap, standing out but not joyned, or growing together. The Males Genitals are of a bony substance, therefore always stiff, and of equal bigness, and the pleasure of Copulation is not in the said part, but in the Muscles, Tunicles and Nerves; the Female lies down and bends her knees, and cries like a Cat; She goes forty days with her Young, and brings forth seven or eight at a time, which continue blind fifty days after they are Litter'd; and within forty days after they can see, they may be used as their Dam for Profit and Recreation when tamed. They are fed with Milk or Barley-bread, and they can fast a very long time. In their going they contract their long back, making it stand upright, and in the middle, round like a Bowl; when they are touched they smell like a Marten, and they sleep very much.

Now when the Warrener has occasion to use these Animals, he first makes a noise in the Warren to frighten what Coneys are abroad into their Boroughs, and then he pitches his Nets; after which he puts his Ferret into the Earth, having Bells about his Neck, whose Mouth must be muzzled, so that the Ferret may not seize, but frighten the Coneys out of their Holes, and afterwards be driven by Dogs into the Nets, or Hays so planted for them.

FETCH, or FITCH, a *Pulse*, whereof there are several sorts; but the chiefest are the Winter and Summer *Fetches*; the one being Sown before Winter, and bearing the extremity of the Weather, and the other not so hardy, and Sown in the Spring; they are a good strong nourishing Food to Cattel, either given in straw or without, and are propagated after the manner of Pease.

FEVER, a Disease. See *Fever*.

FEVERFEW, an Herb of a cleansing and opening Quality, counted excellent for all Diseases of the Mother, and good against Feavers: Double *Feverfew*, in Latin, *Parthenium flore pleno*, is like the Single, only the Flowers are thick and double; being white, and somewhat yellow in the middle. They are encreas'd by Slips that run to Flower in *August*.

FEWMETS or **FEWMISHING** (among *Hunters*) the Dung of a Deer.

FIANTS or **FUANTS**, the Dung of a Badger or Fox, and of all Vermin.

FIBERS or **FIBRES**, the threads or hair-like Strings of Muscles, Veins, Plants, Roots, &c.

FIG, a well known Fruit: Also a Disease in Horses which bears its Name from a Wart or broad piece of Flesh growing upon the Frush towards the Heel, and in shape resembling that Fruit: It comes by reason of some hurt received in the Foot, being not thoroughly Cured, or by a Stub, or Nail, Bone, Thorn, or Stone, and sometimes by an over-reach upon the Heel, or Frush. The general Cure is to cut away the Hoof; so as there may be a convenient space betwixt the Sole and the Hoof, for the easier effecting it; then bind a piece of Sponge close on the Part, which will eat of the Fig to the very Root, and heal the Sore with a Green Ointment. Otherwise it may be cut close with an Incision-Knife, or burnt off with an hot Iron, which is the better way; For two days after, lay tried Hogs-grease thereon, to take away the Fire; that done, take the tops of the an-riest Nettles that can be found, pound them very small and lay them upon a Linnen-Cloath, just the bigness of a Fig; then strew Powder of Verde-grease upon the chopt Nettles, (which must be done before you lay it on the Sorrhance) and so bind it upon the Part, renewing it every day till the Hoof has recovered the Fire. There are also certain big and hard Excrecences call'd

Figgs, commonly fasten'd on the inside of one of the Jaw bones, and yet no Sign at all of the Glanders. They may be removed by the Incision-knife, and the Roots of them eaten away with Powders; but the neatest Method is by tying them hard about the Roots in the decrease of the Moon, with a thread of Crimson-silk, and then anointing them every Day with the Juice of Purslain.

FIG-APPLE; its Tree yields no Blossoms as is usual with all other Apple-Trees; neither has the Fruit any Core or Kernel in it, resembling a Fig, and differing from other Apples; yet it is a very good Table-Fruit and Lasting.

FIG-INDIAN, a Plant, the Leaves of which spring out of one another, from one Leaf set in the Earth, that takes Root, and puts forth others: They are thick, flat, round-pointed, and of a pale-green, at whose Tops in *June* break forth Flowers, set with two rows of pale-yellow Leaves, with a yellow thrum; and when they are past the head, they stood on, grow bigger in form of a Fig, but never come to perfection in *England*. This Plant is to be set in Pots, and Housed in Winter, or else the Frosts will destroy it.

FIG-TREE, should be Planted in a very warm place, against a Wall, defended from the North, and North-East Winds, every old Tree whereof will yield plenty of Suckers, fit to raise new ones. If small *Fig-trees* be planted in Pots, or large Boxes, after the manner of Orange-trees, and be put into some House from the beginning of *November*, till *April*, without Fire, or any other Curiosity, you may have early Figs, and, perhaps, a further Crop: But when they are taken out from thence, let them be set under a South-Wall, and if the Nights prove Frosty, they must be taken in for three or four Nights: They should be Watered at first setting out, and Weekly after, and oftener when they are towards ripening. Here it is ob-

forvable, that this Tree will not admit of Pruning as other Trees do ; that is to say, its tender Branches are not to be shorten'd, because it puts forth its Fruit chiefly at the extremities of the last Year's Shoot, and generally at the three last Eyes ; so that if you take away any part thereof, you cut off and destroy so much Fruit. However, this should not hinder you from taking out the great Wood entirely, or from cutting some of the weak smaller Shoots, as close to the Root or any great Wood as is possible ; these being of no use but to draw the Sap quite out. This Work is to be done no earlier than the latter end of *March*, for fear of Frosts and cold Rains ; only 'tis advisable to tack its best and biggest Branches close to the Wall in *November*, for the better sheltering of them from extreme Frosts in the Winter. The great blew Fig, is most in esteem, and next to it the Dwarf-blew Fig, being much less in Tree and Fruit, but better tasted, and sooner Ripe. The Fig-Tree dreads the great Colds of Winter, which are capable of Freezing its whole Head, unless extremely well covered ; it is likewise subject in the same Season, to have the lowest part of its stem gnawed by Rats or Garden-Mice ; which makes it pine away and die.

To eat too many of the Fruit of this Tree, is prejudicial to the Stomach and otherwise ; and 'tis necessary, when they are eaten, to drink fresh Water after them, whereby they find an easier descent into the bottom of the Stomach, and their heat is allay'd ; or else Pomegranates may be eaten after them, and other Food, Sauced with the juice of Oranges and Sorrel.

FILACEOUS, (among *Herbalists*) full of Filaments, *i. e.* small threads or things about the Roots of Plants.

FILANDERS ; are Worms as small as a Thread, and about an Inch long, that lye wrapt up in a thin Skin or Net, near the reins of an

Hawk, a part from either Gut or Gorge ; you may know when a *Hawk* is troubled therewith, by her Poverty, ruffling her Train, straining the Fist, or Pearch with her Pounces ; and, lastly, by Croaking in the Night, when the *Filanders* prick her : The Malady should be remedied betimes, before these Worms have enlarged themselves from their proper station, roving elsewhere, to the *Hawk's* utter Destruction : They must not be killed as other Worms are, for fear of Impostumes from their Corruption, being incapable to pass away with the *Hawk's* Meat ; but only stupify them, that they may be offensive but seldom ; and that is done thus ; take a Head of *Garlick*, cutting away the outmost Rind ; then with a Bodkin heated in the Fire, make holes in some Cloves ; and steep them in Oil three days ; after that, give your Hawk one of the Cloves down her Throat, and for forty days, she will not be troubled with *Filanders* ; besides, if she be low, a Clove of this *Garlick* once a Month will not be amiss, by way of prevention. 2. Others prescribe the following Medicine : " Take half a " dozen Cloves of *Garlick* boil'd in " Milk, till they be very tender, " which then take out and dry the " Milk out of them ; that done, put " them into a Spoonful of the best " Oil of Olives that can be got ; and when she hath cast, give her them in the morning, and feed her not till two hours after ; but be sure it be warm Meat, and not much ; keep her warm that day, for fear of her taking cold ; give her the *Oil* with the *Garlick*, and observe, that they must sleep all night.

FILBERDS ; the best sort of small Nuts, are worthy to be planted in Orchards or Gardens, and are rais'd from Nuts set in the Earth, or Suckers from the Roots of an old Tree, or may be grafted on the common *Hazle-Nut* ; They delight in a fine, mellow, light Ground, but will grow almost any where, especially if defended

F I L

defended from violent and cold Winds. The Tree is easily propagated, bears well, and is of two sorts, the *White*, and the *Red*; but the former is the best. There is also another kind, call'd, *The Filberd of Constantinople*, the Leaves and Fruits whereof, are bigger than either of the former; and besides these, an excellent large plump Nut, that has an excellent Kernel, the best of which have a very thin Shell.

Their Fruit is more nourishing than the common Nuts, yet hard to digest, and cause Windiness, which begets much Choler, and pains in the Head, especially if too great a quantity of them be eaten, and too often; as a remedy for that, such as are fresh must be taken, and in the Summer steep'd in Water, with a little Sugar on them; and the dry only in Winter. Young Men, and those that Labour, and have a strong Stomach, may eat them often.

FILLET, an Apple of two sorts, in great esteem for its delicate vinous Juice; the *Summer-fillet* yielding Liquor for present use, and the *Winter-fillet* for lasting Cider.

FILLETS, the Loins of a Horse, which begin at the place where the hinder part of the Saddle rests.

FILLY-FOAL, a Mare-colt.

FILM, a thin Skin within the Body, dividing several parts of the Flesh. In *Plants*, that thin woody Skin, which separates the Seeds in the Pods, and keeps them a-part.

FILM White (upon a Horse's Eye) may be remov'd by lifting up the Eye-lids, after the Eye has been wash'd with *Wine*, and stroaking it gently with ones Thumb with *Wheat-flower*: *Common Salt* or *Salt of Lead*, beat fine, and put into the Eye, is likewise proper to consume a Film: Or you may put a little Salt into your Mouth in the Morning fasting, and after it is dissolv'd, wash the Horse's Eye with your Spittle: But, above all, there is nothing so effectual as *Sal Armoniack* beaten and put into the Eye, and re-

F I R

peated every Day, till the Film be taken off.

FIMASHING, (among *Hunters*) the Dunging of any sort of wild Beasts.

FINARY, the second Forge of an Iron-Mill, where the Piggs are work'd into gross Iron, and prepared for the *Chafery*: It is an open Hearth, as well as the latter, on which the Workmen place great heaps of Sea-coal, and behind, Bellows, like those of the Furnaces, but nothing near so large: They first put their Pigs into it, placing three or four of them together behind the Fire, with a little of one end thrust into it, where soft'ning by degrees, they stir and work them with long barrs of Iron, till the Metal runs together with a round Mass or Lump, which they call a *Half-bloom*; this they take out, and giving it a few stroaks with their Sledges, they carry it to a great weighty Hammer, raised by the motion of the Water-wheel, where applying it dextrously to the Blows, they presently beat it out into a thick short Square, which they put into the *Finary* again, and heating it red-hot, they work it out under the same Hammer, till it come into the shape of a Bar in the middle, with two square Knobs in the ends. Last of all, they give it other heatings in the *Chafery*, and more workings under the Hammer, till they have brought their Iron into Bars of several shapes and sizes, in which fashion they expose them to Sale.

FINGERS-BREADTH, a Measure of two Barley-corns in length, and four laid side to side.

FIR or **FIR-TREE**, (in Latin, *Abies*) is easily rais'd of the Kernels and Nuts which may be got out of their Cones and Clogs, by exposing them a little before the Fire, or warm Water, till they begin to gape, and are ready to deliver themselves of their numerous Burdens. There are two principal sorts of *Fir*, the Male, and Female: The Male is bigger, more

more beautiful and tapering, of an harder Wood, and more rough Leaf. One sort call'd the *Spanish Fir*, bears its Leaf like *Rosemary*, with a white Rib underneath; this is suppos'd to be the Female, and is much the softer and whiter. That which Workmen call the *Dram*, and comes from *Norway*, long, straight, clear, and of a yellow and more Cedar-colour, is prefer'd before the White, for Flooring and Wainscoting. Those of *Prussia* and *Norway* are best for Masts, except those of *New England*, which are preferable to all. There are *Fir-trees* of wonderful tallness in the *Highlands of Scotland*, but grow in unaccessible places, yet it's thought they might be come at by Industry. Sow the Seeds in Beds or Cases at any time during *March*; when they peep, defend them carefully with Furzes, or the like Fence, from Birds, which are apt to pull them up. The Beds must be shelter'd from the Southern Aspect, with some Screen of Reed, or thick Hedge; sow them in shallow Rills not above half an inch deep, and cover them with fine light Mould; when they are risen a Finger in height, sift some more Earth about them, especially the Pines which are apter to twag. You may transplant them at two or three years growth; when they have got good root, they'll make prodigious Shoots, but not for the first three or four years. They grow in moist, or barren, gravel, and poor Lands, if not over-sandy and light, and without a loamy Ligature: Before Sowing, if for large designs, turn the Ground up a foot deep, sowing or setting your Seeds at a hands-breath distance, and riddle Earth upon them: In five or six Weeks they will peep. When you transplant, water them well beforehand, and cut the Clod about the Root, as you do *Melons*, out of the hot Bed, and knead it close to them, like an Egg. Thus they may safely be sent many Miles; but the tops must not be bruise'd, or cut, for that dwarfs them for ever. One kind will

take of Slips or Layers, interr'd about the latter end of *August*, and kept moist.

The best time to transplant them is the beginning of *April*. They thrive mainly in a stiff, hungry Clay, or rather Loam, but not in an over-light or rich Soil. Fill the holes therefore with barren Earth, if your Ground be improper of itself; and if the Clay be too stiff, fill them with a little Sand, removing the Trees with as much about the Root as is possible, tho' the *Fir* will better endure a naked transplantation, than the *Pine*. If you must needs transplant towards the latter end of Summer, lay a pretty deal of Horse-Litter upon the Surface of the Ground to keep off the Heat, and in Winter the Cold, but let no Dung touch either Stem or Root: They may also be sowed in *February*. They will make a shoot the first year of an Inch, next an Handful, the third year three Foot, and thence-forward above a Yard Annually. When you transplant them, or *Pine-trees*, never diminish their Heads, nor be busie with their Roots. If you find any of them bruise'd or much broke, it is proper to sear them with a hot Iron to prevent their bleeding. When you disbranch them, do it with great caution about *March*, or else in *September*; then it is best to prune up the Side-Branches close to the Trunk, cutting off all that are above a year old; if you suffer them too long, they'll grow too big; and the Scar will be more apt to spend the Tree in Gum; upon which accident, rub over their Wounds with a mixture of Cow-dung. The *Firs* grow tallest, being planted reasonable close together, but suffer nothing to thrive under them: They affect, cold, high, and rocky Grounds; yet those which grow on the more Southern Quarters, thrive best, and make the best Timber: They abhor all Dinging, nor will they endure much to have the Earth open'd about their Roots for Ablaqueation. A *Fir*, for the first half dozen years, seems to stand, or at

F I R

at least makes no considerable advance; but when thro'ly Rooted, comes on wonderfully. Sir Norton Katchbull had a *Fir-Tree* of his own raising, that shot no less than 60 Foot high in little more than 20 Years; and in *Harefield-Park* in the County of *Middlesex*, there were two Trees planted in 1603, that are now goodly Masts, the biggest being 81 Foot high, and contain by Calculation, 146 Foot of good Timber. None of these Mountain-Trees should be planted deep, but as shallow as may be for their competent support; tho' *Fir* may be successfully propagated of Layers. It's supposed formerly they grew plentifully here, because of the multitudes of them found bury'd under ground in *Cumberland*, *Cheshire*, *Staffordshire*, and *Lancashire*. In *Scotland*, there's a beautiful *Fir*, or rather *Pine*, which grows upon the Mountains, the Seeds of which, Mr. Evelyn prefer'd to all others, because, says he, they grow very erect, fix themselves stoutly, and need no support. *Fir* rots quickly in Salt-water, but not so soon in fresh. 'Tis useful for the upper parts of Merchants Ships, because of its lightness. *Fir* is exceeding smooth to polish on, and therefore does well under Gilding-work: It takes Black equal with the *Pear-tree*: It is serviceable to Carvers, for *Capitals*, *Festoons*, nay *Statues*, especially being gilded; by reason of the easiness of the Grain to work, and to take the Tool every way. The heart of Deal kept dry, is everlasting, and agrees best with the Glew of any Wood. It is also excellent for Beams, and other Timber-work in Houses, being both light and exceeding strong. It's good for Bars and Bolts of Doors, as well as for the Doors themselves; and for the Beams of Coaches. Most part of *Venice* and *Amsterdam* is Built on Piles of this Timber driven into Boggy-places; there being no fewer than 13659 great Masts of it under the New Stadthouse of *Amsterdam*. It's best of any for Scaffolding. An incredible Summ that is exported hence

F I R

for this Timber, every year to the Northern-Countries, might be sav'd, were we Industrious at Home. Most of our Pot-ashes we have from *Fir*, as also *Torches*. *Bartholinus*, in his *Medicina Danorum*, disclaims against the use of Hops in Beer, as of a Malignant and Pestilential Influence; and instead of it, would substitute the Shavings of Deal-Boards, which, he says, gives a grateful odour to the Drink; and we find by experience, how Sovereign those Resinous Woods, the tops of *Pine* and *Fir*, are against the *Scurvey*, *Gravel in the Kidneys*, &c. The Bark of *Pine*, heal Ulcers, the Inner-rind cut small, bruise'd and boild in store of Water, is excellent for Burns and Scalds, washing the Sore with the Decoction, and applying the soften'd Bark. The Distilled-water of the green Cones, takes away Wrinkles in the Face; dipping Cloths therein, and laying them on it, it is a good Cosmetick, The Kernels are of admirable use for Emulsions, and plantations of them improve the Air by their Balsamick Smell.

That call'd the *Spruce Fir* is excellent good for raising *Espaliers*, and the best way is to make the Borders of good Earth; to have healthy young *Firs*, thriving Plants of two sizes, the largest three and an half or four foot, the lesser two foot; the first to be planted about eight foot a sunder, with the smaller size planted between; great care must be taken of them for the three first years, to water and keep them clean from Weeds; but they should not be clipp'd just against Winter, for that causes the Tree to look rusty in the depth of Winter; yet if it be done a little after *Midsummer*, they appear of a lovely beautiful Green. The benefit and advantage of this sort of *Fir* more than any other, is, that it will endure cutting or clipping better; and that after clipping it thickens well, being for this use the best sort of Ever-greens, and of the most speedy growth.

FIRE, one of the four Elements, as a Prognostick of the Weather, is

con-

consider'd in this manner : That if Coals of *Fire* shine very bright, and the Flame wave to and fro, or that of a Candle also, 'tis an indication of Wind; but when in Chimneys, Fires burn whiter than ordinary, and with a murmuring noise, it denotes Tempests : But when Bunches like Mushrooms grow on the Wick of a Candle or Lamp, it presages Heat; as *Fire* shining much, or scalding or burning more than ordinary, foreshews Cold; and the contrary, denotes the contrary. And farther, the crackling or breaking of Wood in the *Fire* more than usual, signifies Wind, as a Flame's casting forth many sparkles does the same thing; whereas, if the Oil sparkle in the Lamps, or Ashes coagulate or grow in lumps, they denote Rains; and the *Fire's* burning violently in Cold Weather, and making a noise like the treading of Snow, is an usual presage of Snow falling.

FIRKIN, a sort of Liquid Measure, the fourth part of a Barrel, containing eight Gallons of Ale, Soap, or Herrings, 9 Gallons of Beer, and 10½ Gallons of Salmon or Eels.

FISH; as to the quality of breeding them, 'tis scarce to be found out by any certain Symptom; for some very promising Ponds do not prove serviceable that way. One of the best Indications of a breeding Pond, is when there is good store of Rush and Grazing about it, with gravelly Shoals, such as Horse-ponds usually have; so that when a Water takes thus to breeding, with a few Milters and Spawners, two or three of each, a whole Country may be stock'd in a short time. Eels and Perch are of very good use to keep down the stock of Fish; for they prey much upon the spawn and fry of bred Fish, and will probably destroy the superfluity of them. As for Pike, Perch, Tench, Roach, &c. they are observ'd to breed in almost any Waters, and very numerous; only Eels never breed in standing Waters that are without Springs; and in such are neither

found nor encrease, but by putting in, yet where Springs are they are never wanting tho' not put in. And, which is most strange of all, no Person ever saw in an Eel the least token of propagation, either by Milt or Spawn; so that whether they breed at all, and how they are produced, are Questions equally mysterious, and never as yet resolved.

For the Method of feeding Fish, take the following Remarks; 1. In a Stew, thirty or forty Carps may be kept up from *October* to *March*, without feeding; and by fishing with Trammels or Flews in *March* or *April*, you may take from your great Waters to recruit the Stews; but you must not fail to feed all Summer from *March* to *October* again, as constantly as cooped Chickens are fed, and will turn to as good an account. 2. The Care of feeding is best committed to a Butler or Gardiner, who should be always at hand; because the constancy and regularity of serving the Fish, conduces very much to their well eating and thriving. 3. Any sort of Grain boil'd is good to feed with, especially Pease, and Malt coarse ground; the Grains after Brewing while fresh and sweet are very proper; but one Bushel of Malt not brew'd will go as far as two of Grains; Chippings of Bread and Orts of a Table, steep'd in Tap-droppings of strong Beer or Ale, are excellent food for Carps: Of these the quantity of two Quarts to thirty Carps every Day, is sufficient, and so feed Morning and Evening, is better than once a Day only. 4. There is a sort of Food for Fish that may be called Accidental, and is no less improving than the best that can be provided; and that is, when the Pools happen to receive the Wash of Commons, where many Sheep have Pasture, the Water is enrich'd by the Soil, and will feed a much greater Number of Carps than otherwise it would do; and farther, the Dung that falls from Cattel standing in the Water in hot Weather, is also a very great

great Nourishment to Fish. 5. More particularly, the most proper Food to raise *Pikes* to an extraordinary fatness, is *Eels*, and without them 'tis not to be done but in a long time; otherwise small *Perches* are the best Meat you can give them. *Breams* put into a *Pike-pond*, breed exceedingly, and are fit to maintain *Pikes*, that will take care they shall not encrease over-much; the numerous fry of *Roaches* and *Rouds* which come from the greater Pools into the *Pikes-Quarters* will likewise be good Diet for them. 6. *Pikes* in all Streams, and *Carps* in hungry springing Waters, being fed at certain times, will come up and take their Meat almost from your Hand; and it is a diverting Object, to see the greediness and striving that will be among them for the good Bits, with the boldness they'll attain to by constant and regular Feeding. 7. The most convenient Feeding-place is towards the Mouth of the Pond, at the depth of about half a Yard; for by that means the Deep will be kept clean and neat, as it were a Parlour to retire to, and rest in; The Meat thrown into the Water without other trouble will be pick'd up by the Fish, and nothing shall be lost; yet there are several ingenious Devices for giving them Food, especially *Pease*; as a square Board let down with the Meat upon it by the four Corners, whence a String comes, made fast to the end of a Stick like a Scale, which may be readily managed. 8. When Fish are fed in the larger Pools or Ponds, where their Numbers are also great, there will be some Expence as well as Pains; but as soon as they are taken out, and it appears how they are thriven, you'll allow both well employ'd. Either Malt boiled or fresh Grains, is the best Food in this case, and what is not supply'd from your own Mansion-house may be had of Neighbour-Vitallers, who will be willing for a small consideration to throw into the Water, at a Place appointed, a certain quantity every Brewing. Thus *Carps*

may be fed and rais'd like Capons, and *Tenches* will feed as well, but *Perch* are not for a Stew in Feeding-time.

As to the Benefits that redound from the keeping of Fish, besides furnishing your Table, obliging your Friends, and raising Money; your Land will be vastly improv'd, so as to be really worth and yield more this way, than by any other Employment whatsoever: For suppose it even to be Meadow of 2 *l.* per Acre; four Acres in Pond, will return you every Year a thousand fed *Carps*, from the least size to fourteen or fifteen Inches long; besides *Pikes*, *Perch*, *Tench* and other Fry: The *Carps* are Saleable, and will bring 6 *d.* 9 *d.* and perhaps 12 *d.* a piece, amounting in all to 25 *l.* which is 6 *l.* 5 *s.* per Acre, a little Charge of Carriage only to be deducted. Now, in the selling of Fish, observe that it is best to be content with the Market-price, as most are for other vendible Commodities: Thus for *Carps*, between thirteen, fourteen and sixteen Inches, measuring from Nose end to Tail-end 12 *d.* is a good Price; selling to the Nobility or Gentry may produce 1 *d.* more, and may measure up to seventeen Inches; but never promise above twenty turn'd of sixteen, in twelve Score. Other considerable Advantages, besides the main Design, are as follows. 1. When a great Water is design'd to be brought, you take the first Spit of the Ground upon which the Bank is to stand, and from the Pan of the Pond. Now in case you convey the Earth taken thence to some Place where it may be easily remov'd upon your Tillage-land, let it lye there to rot the Sodd, and there is not a better Manure to be had, being also more than pays the Charge of Digging and carrying it off. 2. You gain the making of Stews, and it may be other Ponds for the convenience of your Cattel, all at one Expence; for if you are obliged to dig Clay and Earth for your Bank, it is as easily taken where it does this, as otherwise.

wife. 3. If the Soil about the Waters be in any wise Moorish, it may be planted with Oziers, which yield a certain yearly Crop. 4. The Feed of the Pond when laid dry, and the Corn, *i. e.* Oats which you may have upon the bottom, tho' meer Mud, is very considerable. 5. If Cattel graze near your great Pools, they'll delight to come and stand in the Water, which conduces much to the thriving of your Beasts, as well as to the Feed of your Fish, by their Dunging, as has been already hinted; it is therefore adviseable to have Ponds in Cow-pastures and Grazing-grounds. 6. As to the sowing of Oats in the bottom of a Pond; take care to dry your great Water once in three, or at most four Years, and that at the end of *January* or beginning of *March*; which, (if the Year do not prove very unseasonable) will be time enough. After *Michaelmas* following, you may put in a great Stock of Fish, and thin them in succeeding Years, as the Feed declines. See *Pond heads*.

FISHING for Carriage; When your Fishing is in order to remove far, whether the Waters are great or small, it must be done in Winter, between the first of *October*, and the last of *March*, and the colder the Weather is the better. Here one great Caution is, not to handle, batter or bruise the Fish, for 'tis certain that in such a case, they will not thrive upon transplanting so well as others: As soon then as your Pond is drawn, take them out of the Water with Hoop-nets fix'd upon Staves about ten Foot long, and ten or twelve Fish at a time in a Net is sufficient, tho' but a Foot long; for more, by their weight and struggling would insensibly damage each other, so as to hinder their Growth and Thriving; and perhaps cause the dying of many. If there be occasion to keep them for a while out of the Water, let it be upon the Grass when the Sun does not shine, or else in the Shade, since Heat is the greatest Enemy to the Life of Fish out of Wa-

ter that can be. The best Vessel for Conveyance, (if you carry above twenty Miles) is a great Tun that holds five Hogsheads; but if no more than ten, fifteen, or twenty Miles, ordinary Hogsheads will serve well enough: Three hundred Carps six and seven Inches long may safely be transported in one Hoghead; but from seven Inches to a Foot, not so many by a fourth part; and if they exceed a Foot in length, not above seventy or eighty in a Hoghead. Let every Hoghead have ten or twelve Pailfuls of fresh clean Water, every six or seven Miles if it may be had. There is no need of any great Liberty for the Fish, if their Water be fresh and often renew'd; for one great use of Water is to bury them, that with meer Weight they may not crush and destroy one another.

When you are arriv'd at the Place of discharge, pour the Fish into a Hoop-net a few at a time, disposing them forthwith where they are design'd; and with this care, you'll scarce lose a single Fish. Some use to put them up in Baskets or Hampers for Carriage, stowing them with Grass between; but this is not so good as Water; for the Grass cleaving to the Slime of the Fish, rubs and clears it from the Scales; which done, a *Carp* scarce ever thrives after: And tho' perhaps the Fish may live, yet they'll not grow or prosper, because their natural Slime, scarce recoverable, is rubb'd off; for the same reason, it is not expedient to let *Carps* lye at all in Grass, but keep them continually in Water, to preserve them from Bruises and losing their Slime.

FISH-GARTH, a Wear or Dam in a River, for the taking of Fish, especially in the Rivers *Ouse* and *Humber*.

FISHING-FLIES *Natural and Artificial*; the First are innumerable, I shall only name some, *viz.* The *Dun-Fly*, the *Stone*, or *May-Fly*, the *Red-Fly*, the *Moor-Fly*, the *Tawny-Fly*, the *Vine-Fly*, the *Shell-Fly*, the *Cloudy* and *Blackish-*

Blackish-Fly, the *Flag-Fly*; also *Caterpillars*, *Canker-Flies*, *Bear Flies*, &c. all which appear sooner or later, according to the forwardness or backwardness of the Spring; but how to prescribe Rules to know how they come in, cannot well be done; yet all of them are good in their season for such Fish as rise at the Fly, which they often eagerly do, when most sorts of Flies resort to the Water-side, hanging in a manner in clusters on Trees and Bushes: But that you may the better know the Fly the Fish most covets, when you come in the Morning to the River-side, beat the Bushes with your Rod, and take up what variety you can of all sorts of Flies; try them all, and you'll quickly know which are in greatest esteem amongst them; not but that they will sometimes change their Fly, but it is only when they have glutted themselves therewith.

Now there are two ways to fish with these *Natural Flies*, either on the Surface of the Water, or a little underneath it; in Angling for *Chevin*, *Roach*, or *Dace*, move not your *Natural Fly* swiftly, when you see the Fish make at it; but rather let it glide freely towards him with the stream; but if it be in a still and slow Water, draw the Fly slowly side ways by him, which will make him eagerly pursue.

As for the *Artificial-Fly*, 'tis seldom used but in blustering Weather, when the Waters are so troubled by the Winds, that the *Natural Fly* cannot be seen, nor rest upon them; and of this *Artificial-Fly*, there are reckon'd no less than twelve sorts, of which these are the principal. 1. The *Dun-Fly* in *March*, made of Dun Wooll, and the Feathers of a Partridge-wing. 2. A *Dun-Fly* too, made of Black-wooll and the Feathers of a black Drake; the Body made of the first, and the Wings of the latter. 3. The *Stone-Fly* in *April*, the Body made of black Wooll dy'd yellow under the Wings and Tail. 4. The *Ruddy-Fly* in the beginning of *May*,

the Body made of red Wooll, and bound about with black Silk, with the Feathers of a black Capon, which hang dangling on his sides, next his Tail. 5. The *yellow* or *greenish Fly* in *June*, the Body made of black Wooll, with a yellow List on either side, and the Wings taken off the Wings of a Buzzard, bound with black broken Hemp. 6. The *Moorish-Fly*, the Body made of dusky Wooll, and the Wings with the blackish Mail of a Drake. 7. *Tawny-Fly*, good till the middle of *June*, the Body made of tawny Wooll, the Wings made contrary one against the other, of the whitish Mail of a white Drake. 8. The *Wasp-Fly* in *July*, the Body made of black Wooll cast about with yellow Silk, and the Wings of Drakes-feathers. 9. The *Steel-Fly*, good in the middle of *July*, the Body made of greenish Wooll, cast about with the Feathers of a Peacocks-tail, and the Wings made of Buzzards Wings. 10. To name no more, the *Drake-Fly*, good in *August*, the Body made of black Wooll cast about with black Silk, his Wings of the Mail of a black Drake, with a black Head.

The best Observations made for *Artificial Fly fishing*, is, 1. To fish in a River somewhat disturbed with Rain, or in a cloudy Day, when the Waters are moved by a gentle Breeze; the South-wind is best; and if the Wind blow high, yet not so, but that you may conveniently guard your Tackle, the Fish will rise in plain Deeps; but if the Wind be small, the best Angling is in swift Streams. 2. Keep as far from the Water-side as may be; fish down the Stream, with the Sun at your back, and touch not the Water with your Line. 3. Ever Angle in clear Rivers with a small Fly, and slender Wings, but in muddy places use larger. 4. When after Rain the Water becomes brownish, use an Orange-Fly; in a clear day, a light colour'd Fly; a dark Fly for dark Waters, &c. 5. Let the Line be twice as long as the Rod, unless the

the River be incumber'd with Wood. 6. For every sort of Fly, have several of the same, differing in Colour, to suit with the different Complexions of several Waters and Weathers. 7. Have a nimble Eye, and active Hand, to strike presently with the rising of the Fish, or else he will be apt to spew out the Hook. 8. Let the Fly fall first into the Water, and not the Line, which will scare the Fish. 9. In slow Rivers, or still Places, cast the Fly over cross the River, and let it sink a little in the Water, and draw it gently back with the Current. *Salmon-Flies* should be made with their Wings standing one behind the other, whether two or four, and he delights in the finest gawdiest Colours that can be; chiefly in the Wings, which must be long, as well as the Tail.

FISHING-FLOATS; there are divers ways of making these; some use *Muscovy* Duck-quills, which are the best for slow Waters; but for strong Streams, take good sound Cork, without flaws or holes, and bore it thro' with an hot Iron, into which put a Quill of a fit proportion; then pare your Cork into a Pyramidical form, of what bigness you please, and so grind it smooth.

FISHING-HOOK, in general ought to be long in the Shank, somewhat thick in the Circumference, the point even and straight; let the bending be in the Shank; and for setting the Hook on, use strong, but small Silk, laying the Hair on the inside of your Hook; for if it be on the outside, the Silk will fret and cut it asunder; but by no means forget to carry a Whet-stone with you, to sharpen your Hooks if you find them dull and blunt. There are several sizes of these *Fishing-hooks*, some big, some little, and of these some have peculiar Names, as, 1. *Single Hooks*. 2. *Double Hooks*, which have two bendings, one contrary to the other. 3. *Snappers*, or *Gorgers*, which are Hooks to whip the Artificial-Fly upon, or to bait with the Natural-Fly. 4. *Springers*,

or *Spring-Hooks*, a kind of double Hooks with a Spring, which flies open being struck into any Fish, and so keeps its Mouth open.

FISHING-RODS; of these there are several sorts; as, 1. A *Troller*, or *Trolling-rod*, which has a Ring at the end of the Rod, for the Line to go thro', when it runs off a Reel. 2. A *Whipper* or *Whipping-rod*, a *Top-rod*, that is weak in the middle, and top-heavy, but all slender and fine. 3. A *Dopper*, which is a strong Rod, and very light. 4. A *Snapper* or *Snap rod*, that is a strong Pole, peculiar for a Pike. 5. A *Bottom-rod*, being the same as the *Dopper*, but somewhat more pliable. 6. A *Sniggling* or *Proking-stick*, a forked Stick having a short strong Line, with a Needle baited with a Lob-worm: This is only for Eels in their Holes. See *Angling*, &c.

FISH-PONDS; for the making of these Ponds, 'tis agreed, those Grounds are best, which are full of Springs, and apt to be Moorish; for the one will breed them well, and the other will preserve them from Stealing. The Situation of the Pond is also to be consider'd, and the Nature of the Currents that fall into it; likewise, that it be refreshed with a little Brook, or with the Rain-water that falls from the adjacent hilly Ground; yea, and it is observ'd, that those Ponds which receive the Stale and Dung of Horses and other Cattel, breed the largest and fattest Fish. Now, in making your Pond, let the Head of it be at the lowest part of the Ground, and the Trench of the Flood-gate or Sluice have a good swift fall, that it may not be too long emptying, when you are minded to draw it; the best way of making the Pond-head secure, is to drive in two or three rows of Stakes above six Foot long, at about four Foot distance from each other, the whole length of the Head, whereof the first row is to be rammed at least four Foot deep, that they may stand strong and sure;

or in case you find the bottom false, especially if it consist of a running Sand, you may besides lay the Foundation with Quick-lime which flacking will make it as hard as a Stone. Then dig your Pond, and cast the Earth among the Piles and Stakes, and when they are well cover'd over, drive in another row or two over them, ramming in the Earth in the void spaces that it may lie close, and keep in the Water; and so you may continue Stakes upon Stakes, ramming in the Earth, till your Pond-head be of the height you design'd it: The inside of the Dam must be very smooth and straight, that no Current may have power over it. If the Pond carry six foot of Water, it is enough; but it must be eight foot deep, to receive the Freshes and Rains that should fall into it. It would also be advantageous to have Shoals on the sides, for the Fish to Sun themselves in, and lay their Spawn on, besides in other Places, certain Holes, hollow Banks, Shelves, Roots of Trees, Islands, &c. to serve as their Retiring-places.

But farther, consider whether your Pond be a Breeder; if so, never expect any large Carps from thence, the greatness of the number of Spawn will overstock the Pond; then, for large Carps, a Store-Pond is ever accounted the best; and to make a Breeding-Pond become a Store-Pond, when you sue, see what quantity of Carps it will contain: Then put in all Milers, or all Spawners, whereby in a little time you may have Carps that are both large, and exceeding fat; thus by putting but of one Sex, there is an impossibility of the increase of them; yet the Roach will notwithstanding multiply abundantly.

As to the situation and disposition of the principal Waters, you must observe a due Method, that is to reserve some great Waters for the Head quarters of the Fish, from whence you may take or wherein you may put any ordinary quantity of Fish: Then

to have Stews and other auxiliary Waters, so as you may convey any part of the Stock from one to the other; by which means you'll never want, and need not abound; and farther, lose no time in the growth of the Fish, but employ the Water, as you do your Land, to the best advantage. 1.

Then you are to view the Grounds, and find out some fall between the Hills, as near a Flat as may be, so as to leave a proper Current for the Water: If there be any difficulty in judging of such, take an opportunity after some sudden Rain, or the breaking up of a great Snow in Winter, and you'll plainly see which way the Ground casts; for the Water will take the true Fall, and run accordingly.

2. The condition of the Place must determine the quantity of Ground to be cover'd with Water. For example, we may well propose in all fifteen Acres in three Ponds, or eight Acres in two, and not less: And these Ponds should be plac'd one above another, so as the Point of the lower may almost reach the Head or Bank of the upper; which contrivance is no less beautiful than advantageous, as will afterwards evidently appear. 3. The Head or Bank, which by stopping the Current, is to raise the Water, and so make a Pond, must be built with the Clay and Earth taken out of the Pan or Hollow digged in the lowest Ground above the Bank; and that Pan should be shap'd as half an Oval, whereof the Flat comes to the Bank, and the longer Diameter runs square from it. See *Banks for Fish-ponds, and Pond-heads.*

FISTULA, a Pipe or Flute; a Musical Instrument; a Pipe to convey Water; also a sort of deep oozing Ulcer, narrow, callous, or hard like Brawn, and of difficult Cure.

FISTULA (in *Horses*) is a deep, hollow, crooked Ulcer, for the most part springing from malignant Humours engender'd in some Wound, Sore, or Canker, not well cured; but it sometimes proceeds from a Bruise fester'd inwardly, that either burst forth

forth of itself, or was open'd by the Farrier; sometimes from a Co-wrench or prick of a Collar in Drawing, or by being wrung with the Tree of a Saddle; the signs whereof, are the hollowness of it, descending downwards from the Orifice, that is much straighter at the Mouth than the bottom, and sends forth a sort of thin Water.

The method of Cure, is, 1. To search it to the bottom with a Leaden Probe, or somewhat that will bend, wheresoever the concavity of the Sorrhance leads it; open it downwards if it can be done, that the Corruption may the better issue out, and Tent it two or three days with *Hogs-grease*, to make the Hole the wider, and then inject this Water. Take *Sublimate* and *Precipitate*, of each as much as will lie upon a Three-pence, three ounces of *Allum*, and as much *white Copperas*, burn all in an earthen Pot, the bottom of which has been first rubbed with a little *Oil*, to keep it from burning; then take two quarts of fair *Water*, boil it first by it self, scum it in the boiling, take it off the Fire, and put as much of this *Powder* in it as will lie upon a Shilling at twice; But if you would have it stronger, take fair *Water*, and *Smiths-Water*, of each the same quantity, and of *White-wine Vinegar* a third part; then with *Ash-tree Ashes* make Lye in the former Ingredients as before, and inject it with a Syringe into the Sorrhance. 2. Others take a pint of the best *Honey*, an ounce of *Verdegrease* beat to Powder, and boil them together three quarters of an hour; that done, they strain them in a Galley-pot, and keep it for use. 3. A good *Water* may also be prepared of a pint of the best *White wine Vinegar*, or *Verjuice*, into which a good handful of *Sage* is bruised; after you have boil'd it pretty well, strain out the *Sage*, and dissolve in the *Wine* about an ounce and a half of *Roman Vitriol*, half an ounce of *burnt Allum*, as much of the fine *Powder of Verdegrease*, and

when cool put it into a Glass; but in dressing the Sore, let it be very warm; Syringe it well to the bottom once or twice a day, and in five or six weeks it will be cured. 4. Others take *Roach-Allum* and *Bay-Salt* burnt, of each half an ounce, of the *Leaves of Ray-Weed* and *Elder-Tops*, according to the Concavity of the Sore; these bruise and mix well together, with a handful or two of *gray Snails*, Shells and all; with which stop the Hole full, having first washed and cleansed it very well with a Syringe.

FISTULAR or FISTULOUS, belonging to a *Fistula*.

FISTULAR FLOWERS, (among *Herbalists*) those that are made up of many long, hollow, small Flowers like Pipes, all divided into large Jaggs at the end.

FITCH or FITCHOW, a Pole-cat; also the Skin or Furr of that Creature.

FITCH or VETCH, a sort of Pulse. See *Fetch*.

FLAG or SEDGE, a kind of Rush; also the upper part of Turf par'd off to burn. See *Rushes*. Among Falconers, Flaggs are the Feathers next to the principal Feathers in a Hawk's Wing.

FLAG-WORM, an Insect so call'd, because it is found and bred in flaggy Ponds or sedgy Places, hanging to the Fibers or small Strings, that grow to the Roots of the Flaggs; and they are usually enclos'd in a yellow or reddish Husk or Case.

FLAIL; an Instrument to Thrash Corn with, which consists of several parts; 1. The *Hand-Staff*, being that the Thrasher holds it by. 2. The *Swiple*, that part which strikes out the Corn. 3. The *Caplins*, which are the strong double Leathers made fast to the top of the *Hand-Staff*, and top of the *Swiple*. 4. The *Middle Band*, being the Leather-Thong or Fish-Skin, that ties them together.

FLANK, the Side of Horses and Oxen. In a strict Sense, the *Flanks* of a Horse, are the extremity of the Belly,

Belly, where the Ribs are wanting and below the Loins: They should be full, and at the top of them on each side should be a Feather, and the nearer those Feathers are to each other, so much the better, but if they be as it were within view, then the Mark is excellent. The distance between the last Rib and Hanch-bone, which is properly the *Flank*, should be short, which we term *well-coupled*; such Horses are most hardy, and will endure Labour longest. If a Horse have a Flank full enough, you are to consider whether it be not too large, that is, if over against that part of the Thigh call'd the *Stifle*, the Flank fall too low; for in that case it is a great advance to Purfinels, especially if the Horse be not very young. A Horse is said *To have no Flank*, if the last of the short Ribs be at a considerable distance from the Hanch-bone; altho' such Horses may for the time have pretty good Bodies; yet when hard-laboured they will lose them. A Horse also has no Flank, when his Ribs are too much straighten'd in their compass; which is easily perceiv'd by comparing their height with that of the Hanch-bones; for they ought to be as high and equally raised up as them, or but a very little less, when the Horse is in good Case.

FLANKS (among *Farriers*) is a Wrench, Crick, Stroke, or other Grief, got in the Back of an Horse; but there is also another sort, that is a kind of Pleurisie, proceeding from his being over-run with too much Blood, which endangers a Mange, or else he falls dangerously Sick thereby; so that by reason of his having been often Blooded before, he requires it now, and upon failure falls into a loathsome and dangerous Malady. This Distemper is frequently cured by outward Applications; but for a Wrench in the Back bone; 1. Take an ounce of *Solomon's Seal*, the same of *Comfrey*; *Clary*, a quarter of a pound, of *Polypody of the Oak*, and *Wood-Betony* two handfuls; let them be boild

in a Gallon of strong *Beer* or more, till half be consumed; Then take the Liquor off the Fire, put therein a quarter of a pound of *Butter*, as much of *Honey*, and give the Horse a quart of it luke warm in a Drenching-Horn fasting at the end of every third day. 2. But the more easie way of curing these Distempers, is to make *Balls* of common *Turpentine*, and *Powder of English Liquorish*, and give him about two ounces thereof for about a fortnight together; and to the Reins of the Back, apply at the same time, a *Plaster* made of a like quantity of *Oxycrocium* and *Paratelsus*; but rather more of the first, spread upon Sheeps-Leather.

FLASHES OF FIRE; these are produc'd from the same cause as Comets, or Shooting-Stars in the Air, in several forms, which may also preface the same things to come, but they are usually more terrible; and produce more violent Effects, as fierce Tempests, &c. If their appearance be in the form of Light'ning, without either Clouds, or Thunder, Winds or Rain usually succeed from the Coast where the Light is observ'd; if from several Coasts, great Storms: If the Air seem to be lighter than at other times, the Sun and Moon being remote, it denotes Wind and Rain to follow. Lights also have been observ'd in the Air before Sickneses or Pestilential Diseases.

FLAX, is an excellent Commodity, and the Tilling and ordering thereof, a very good piece of Husbandry. It will thrive in any sound Land, but that is best which has lain long fallow, which must now be well plowed, laid flat and even, and the Seeds sown in a warm Season, about the middle or end of *March*, or at farthest the beginning of *April*; and if a wet Season happen, it would require Weeding. The best Seed for it, is what comes from the East Country, and tho' dear yet repays the Charge easily; lasting two or three Crops well, when it is most adviseable to

renew it again ; of the best, two Bushels may serve for an Acre ; but more of our *English* Seed, because it grows smaller ; the Land wherein it's sowed should be good, and when grown up, care must be had it become not over ripe, and that it be not gather'd before 'tis ripe, which is best known by the Seed : At that time the Pluckers should be nimble, and tie it up in handfuls, set them up till perfectly dry, and then house them. Flax pulled in the Bloom proves whiter and stronger than if left standing till the Seed is ripe ; but then the Seed will be lost. An Acre of good Flax, is worth from seven to twelve pounds ; and more. See *Dressing, Pulling, Watering-Washing, Drying, Swingling*, of Hemp and Flax.

FLAXEN CLOTH, the finest sort of Cloth made of Flax.

FLEA-BANE, an Herb that destroys Fleas.

FLEA-BITTEN Colour. See *Colours of a Horse*.

FLEA-WORT, an Herb so call'd, because the Seed of it resembles a Flea, both in colour and bigness.

FLEAM, a Surgeon's Instrument to lance the Gums ; or a Farrier's Tool to let a Horse blood, &c. A *Case of Fleams*, all laid open. is a Term denoting six sorts of Instruments ; the two outmost being hooked, are call'd *Drawers*, another is a Pen-knife ; another with a sharp point, is termed a *Lancet* ; and the two middlemost are Fleams, one sharp, the other broad-pointed. These Instruments are of several uses about Diseased Horses or other Beasts ; particularly, the Drawers are to scrape out Corruption in a Wound or Bruise, the Lancets and Knives to make Incisions, as also to open Sores or Contusions, and the Fleams to let Blood.

FLEGM or **PHLEGM**, one of the Humours of the Body : Also a Distemper in Sheep, which is cur'd by stamping Leaves of *Oak*, or of *Polypody*, and giving them the Infusion in Ale.

FLESH, of a Horse ; Sometimes after old and neglected Sores, especially in the Feet, the Bones remain bare without *Flesh* to cover them ; in which case, " Take Dragons-blood " and *Bole-Armoniack*, of each half an " ounce, Mastick, *Olibanum* and *Sarcocolla*, of each three Drams ; Aloes, " round Birth-wort and Orris roots, " of each a dram and a half. Mingle and apply all in Powder ; or which is more effectual, mix it with Turpentine in form of an Ointment.

FLIES and *Gnats* ; are Insects that rarely offend in the Fields, Orchards, or Gardens, but are troublesome guests to the House in fenny watery places ; against which, 'tis good in Summer-Evenings to keep the Windows of the Room shut close ; the Firing of Straw and such like stuff up and down in the Chamber, will destroy them, either by burning them in the flame, to which they fly, or choaking them in the smoak. Some hang Aspen-leaves in the Room, which will draw them thither, and make them less troublesome ; so will new Balls of Horse-dung. To keep *Flies* from an Horse's Head, anoint it with Oil and Barberries mingled together ; or rub his Head all over with the Water wherein Rue has been steeped, after it is well bruised ; or else anoint his Head, and round about his Eyes, with Line-seed Oil, and it will keep them away ; but the Water in which Devils-dung has been dissolved is the best of all : To wash his Head also with the Water of Pellitory of *Spain*, or Ivy-leaves bruised with a little Water, will produce the same effect.

FLINTSHIRE, in *North-Wales*, is a Maritime County, bounded on the North by an Arm of the *Irish-Sea*, which parts it from *Cheshire* Eastwards, and by *Denbighshire* West and South. It contains 410000 Acres, and about 16400 Houses. The Air is healthful, without any fogs or fenny Vapours, except that sometimes there rise from the Sea, and the River *Dee*, certain thick and smoaky Mists, which yet do

no hurt at all; for the People here are very healthful, and live to a great age: The Air is colder than in *Cheshire*, because it is encompassed with the Sea and River; so that the North-winds being carried along upon the Water, blow the colder, whence it is that Snow lies very long upon the Hills. This County is Hilly, but not Mountainous; Fruitful in Wheat and Barley, but Rye more especially. It sends only one Knight of the Shire, and one Burgess to Parliament for the Town of *Flint*.

FLIX-WEED, an Herb of a binding and drying Quality, which grows by Hedge-sides, and High-ways.

FLOAT of a Fishing-line, the Cork or Quill that floats or swims above Water.

FLOTAGES, all such things as are floating on the top of the Sea or great Rivers; a Word more especially us'd in the Commissions of Water-Bailiffs.

FLOATING, (in *Husbandry*) the drowning or watering of Meadows. *Floating of Cheese*, among good *housewives*, is the separating of the Whey from the Curd.

FLOATS, pieces of Timber join'd together with Rafters athwart to convey Burdens down a River with the Stream.

FLOORING; by this is here meant, not Floors laid with Boards or Planks, but such as are used in plain Country-Houses; and may be made in this manner; Take two thirds of Lime, and one third of Coal-Ashes, well sifted, with a small quantity of sandy Clay; mix the whole, temper it well with a Mortar, and making it up into an heap, let it lie a week or ten days, in which time it will mellow and digest; Then temper it well over again, and be sure your quantity of Water do not exceed, but rather that it may obtain a mellow softness and toughness from labour; after that, heap it up again three or four days, and repeat your tempering very high, till it comes smooth and yielding, tough

and glewy, that done, your Ground being levelled, lay your Floor with this Compound, about two and an half or three Inches thick, making it smooth with a Trowel; the hotter the Season is the better, and when 'tis thoroughly dried, it will continue time out of mind. This makes the best Floors for Houses, especially Malt-houses; But for such Persons as cannot get these Materials, or go to the charge of them, they may take of Clayey Loam, and new soft Horse-dung one third, with a small quantity of Coal ashes, and temper all after the fore-mention'd Method; in order to lay a Floor therewith three or four inches thick, smooth and even; which will cement, become hard, strong and durable, being done in an hot and dry Season; this is good for Cottages, Barns, and other small Out-houses; But any that would have more beautiful Floors than these, may lay their Floors even, smooth and fine, either with the first or last mention'd Flooring; then take Lime made of hard Rag-stones, and temper it with a little Whites of Eggs, the more Eggs the better, to a very high pitch, with which cover your Floor about a quarter or half an inch thick, before your under-flooring be too dry, that they may well incorporate together; this being well done, and thoroughly dry, if sometimes rubbed over with Mops or Cloth, with a little Oil thereon, it will look very beautiful and transparent, as if it were polish'd Metal, or Glass, provided the Eggs and Lime were thoroughly tempered, and otherwise well performed.

FLORAMOUR, a Flower otherwise call'd the Flower of Love, Flower-gentle, Velvet-flower, *Passerelours*, and *Amaranthus*; which last see under its proper Head.

FLORENTINE, or **LANDSKIP-MARBLE**, a kind of Marble, in which, the Figures of Mountains, Rivers, Towers, Houses, and even whole Cities are naturally represented.

FLORIN, a Gold-coin first stamp'd

by the *Florentines*, with a Flower upon it. The *Florin* of *Palermo* is worth 2 s. 6 d. Sterling: Of *Frankfurt* 4 s. 11 d. $\frac{1}{2}$: Of *France* 1 s. 6 d.

FLORIST, one that takes delight in, and has skill in Flowers.

FLOUNDER, a sort of flat Sea and River-fish.

FLOUNDER-FISHING; in the Months of *April*, *May*, *June*, and *July*, you may fish for this Fish all day long, either in a swift Stream, or in the still Deep, but best in the Stream; and the most proper Baits for it, are all sorts of Red-Worms, Wasps, or Gentles.

FLOWERAGE, the setting of several sorts of Flowers together in Husks, and hanging them up with Strings.

FLOWER-GENTLE. See *Amaranthus*.

FLOWER-DE-LUCE or **ORRIS**, (in *Latin*, *Iris*) a Flower of which there are two sorts, *Bulbous*, and *Tuberous-rooted Ones*: Of the *Bulbous*, two distinctions, the broad and narrow-leaved; the most remarkable of the first are these; 1. The great *Bulbous Iris*, with a fine flower, is like the old *English* blew *Flower-de-luce*, whose Flower is a rich shining-Blew, having the Spot that is in the lower Leaves of all these *Flower-de-luces*, of a deep yellow, towards orange. 2. The blew striped *Flower-de-luce*, diversly marked through each Leaf, with a dark Violet-purple. 3. The great purple bulbous one, the whole Flower, except the yellow Spot, of a reddish murrey purple. 4. The great purple variable bulbous one, of a curious murrey purple, a small yellow Spot in the falling Leaves, marked with deeper brown purple, almost black, upon a lighter purple. 5. The great Ash-colour'd, sometimes with two very large Flowers, or a Stalk, Ash-coloured, the yellow Spot as before. 6. The great Ash-colour'd striped *Bulbous* as the last, only the Flower reined all over with small purple Lines. 7. The great variable-

colour'd *Bulbous* one; the three falling Leaves of the Flower, of a pale Silver with a Circle of Ash-colour about the yellow Spot; the arched Leaves ridged with Ash, and the top Leaves striped blew. 8. The great pale red or Peach-coloured *Bulbous* one, rare, with a small yellow Spot in each of the three falling Flowers. 9. The great white, and also the greater white one, have three top Leaves striped and spotted with a faint purple; another there is pure white, finely striped, with blew-colour'd Veins throughout the Leaves, besides one striped with purple. 10. The great yellow *Bulbous* one, of a fine bright gold-colour, with the Spot almost orang'd in the middle of the three falling Leaves.

Many more diversities there are, but 'tis enough. They flower some in *May*, most in *June*; the *Blews* first, then the *Whites*, and last the *Purples*. Their Roots yearly lose their Fibres, and must be taken up as soon as dry'd down, if not a little before, and kept dry till *August*; when they may be set again in Beds of good fresh sifted Earth, not too poor, nor over-rank or hot, for that will rot them, nor too much in the Sun, that will scorch and spoil their Flowers; the East-part of the Garden is to be chosen for their Abode.

Flower-de-luces narrower Leav'd, are, 1. The lesser white bulbous one, arising out of the Ground before Winter; another white that is bigger; a third whose falling Leaves have a little shew of yellowness; and also have the middle ridges of the arched Leaves, another very small, but the yellow Spot larger in the lower Leaves, that in this Flower stand upright. 2. The *Spanish* yellow, a lower Flower, of an excellent deep gold-yellow throughout the whole Flower; another with pale yellow Flowers, whereof there are diversities, some bigger, some lesser; some paler, some deeper yellow, &c. To which add a party-colour'd *Spanish Flower-de-luce*, with

with the falling Leaves white, the arch-Leaves silver-coloured, and the top-Leaves of a blewish purple: Another's falling Leaves, are circled with blew, the arched Leaves pale blew, and top purple: One with yellow falling Leaves, sky-coloured Arches, and top-Leaves of a murrey purple: Another's falling Leaves yellow, arches and top-Leaves black; one of a sadder and duller brown; another larger than the rest, falling Leaves, of dusky yellow, edged with dun dun Veins and borders, the top-Leaves of a fullen blew purple, &c. 3. The most elegant narrow-leaved Bulbous *Flower-de-luce*, with Peach-colour'd Flowers, large and long falling Leaves, with a yellow Spot in the midst of them, arched Leaves also, and top large all except the yellow Spot, of a fine reddish Peach-colour. 4. The narrow-leav'd Bulbous one, with a spotted Stalk; the Flower round, neat, and, except the Spot, of a reddish murrey, round at the head, with a small Lift running under the arched Leaves. The *Persian Flower-de-luce*, and many more, might be added, but they are too numerous.

Any wet that falls upon these Flowers must be presently shak'd off, or the Leaves will soon be spoiled. Their Roots, as the rest, lose their Fibres, and must be managed after the same manner: The commoner sort encrease fast enough by Off-sets; the two last mentioned, (not meaning the *Persian*) are the most tender as they are the best, and require to be planted in good fresh Earth, that is not hot with Dung, and where they may have the benefit of the Morning-Sun only.

Flower-de-luces with tuberous Roots are also of two sorts, the tall and dwarf, or else broad and narrow-Leaved *Flag Flower-de-luce*, whereof there are many varieties, but two or three of the best of each shall only be noted, and then the management of them, 1. The great *Caledonian Flower-de-luce*, or *Turkey* one, by some call'd, *The Toad-Flag*, is in form like the rest,

but that the Leaves are broad, of a yellowish green, folded at bottom, and open at the top; out of the middle rises a stiff Stalk, bearing at top, a large gallant Flower of nine Leaves, the three lower large and broad, of a sad purple, diversly spotted, streaked and marked with a grayish white, and a great black freeze in the midst of each of them; the three Arches are alike formed, and a little paler; the three upper Leaves also very large, marked like the other, but brighter; the Roots tuberous, thick, long, of a yellower brown than the rest, and with great long Fibres. 2. The lesser *Caledonian*, or *Flag flower*, is less than the other, the Leaves of a yellow-green, and not so well marked.

These two flower in *May*, and are the best kind of *Flag-flowers*; their Roots sometimes lose their Fibres, and then the green Leaves dye to the Ground, which are to be taken up and kept out of the Ground till *October*. The best time to transplant, is in *August*, or early in *September*, in fresh Soil, mixt with well rotted Wood-pile Earth, but not under South-Walls, yet so as to have the Morning, and not Mid-day scorching Sun. Some take them up in *June*, and keep them dry till late in *October*, which, as they say, makes them the apter to bear Flowers.

Of the tuberous sort of *Flower-de-luces* are these also which follow; 1. The twice flowering *Portugal* one, that flowers in Spring, and commonly the same Year in Autumn, and is very sweet-scented. 2. The variable purple *Flower-de-luce* of *Camerarius*, whose three lower Leaves are of a reddish purple, the arched of a black yellow, shadowed with purple; and the three tops of a dull, smoaky, yellowish purple. 3. The blew party-colour'd, blew at the edges, the rest white; the arched Leaves whitish-yellow, and the top-ones pale-sky, with yellow edges. 4. The white variable one, near a yard high, bearing four or five Flowers one above another, silver-colour, list'd with blewish purple down

F L O

down the backs of the top-Leaves, and the lower whipt with a blew edging; the arches of a pale Sky-colour, blew towards the edge. 5. The yellow *Flower-de-luce* of *Tripoli*, is about a foot high, with two or three long narrow-leaved gold yellow Flowers. 6. The narrow-leaved variable one, bears four or five small Flowers, the lower marked with white and blew, and the arched Leaves of a light blew, besides a great many more, such as the great Blew, the Double narrow-leaved, the Blew and White, &c.

Some of these flower in *April*, others in *May*, and others not till *June*; they are hardy Plants, grow and encrease in most places; but the better the Soil, the more they will flourish, and are too roomy for a Flower-Garden, being fitter for the borders of a Fruit-Apartment. The beginning of *September* is the best time for transplanting; their Roots are to be parted, and they must be set neither too thick, nor too deep.

FLOWERS, (in Latin, *Flores*) those chiefly of the Aromatick eatable Plants are preferable in Sallets, as being generally endued with the Virtues of their Simples in a more intense degree, and may therefore be eaten alone in their proper Vehicles, or in composition with other Salleting sprinkled among them; but they give a more palatable relish being infused in Vinegar, especially those of the *Clove-gilly-flower*, *Elder*, *Orange*, *Cowslip*, *Rosemary*, *Arch-Angel*, *Sage*, *Indian-Cresses*, &c. Some of them are pickled, and several of them also make very pleasant and wholesome Tea's, as do likewise *Wild-Time*, *Bugloss*, *Mint*, &c.

FLOWING OF THE GALL, is a Disease in Cattel; when the Gall is so full of Choler that it flows into all parts of the Body it causes a swelling under the Jaws of Swine. To remedy which, stamp the inner Bark of *Elder*, strain it with *Ale* or *Beer*, and give it the Beast warm; but some taking an handful of *Gall-wort*, stamp

F L U

and strain it, in order to give it with Honeyed-water; then they rub and chafe the Swelling with beaten *Salt*, and pure *Wheat-meal* mingled together. In a Sheep 'tis cured with half a Spoonful of *Aqua-vite* mixt with as much *Vinegar*; Bleeding her under the Tail.

FLUELLIN, an Herb otherwise call'd *Speedwell*, good for Ulcers of the Breast and Lungs.

FLUMMER Y, a wholesome Jelly made of Oat-meal, but the manner of preparing it in the Western parts of *England*, is to take half a peck of *Wheat-bran*, which must be soaked in cold Water three or four days; then strain out the Oil and Milk-water of it, and boil it to a Jelly; afterwards season it with Sugar, Rose and Orange-flower-water, and let it stand till cold and thicken'd again, then eat it with *White* or *Rhenish Wine*, or *Milk-cream*.

FLUX. See *Lask* or *Looseness*.

FLUX or **FLUX-BLOODY**; in respect to Horses, is of several kinds; sometimes the Fat or the slimy Filth voided, is sprinkled with a little Blood; sometimes the Excrements are like waterish Blood, now and then like pure Blood, and all these spring from one and the same Cause, which is, the Exulceration of the Guts; and by their several mixtures, it may be better known, whether the Ulceration be in the inner small Gut, or in the outward great one; if in the former, then the Matter and Blood will not be mixed together, but come out severally, the Blood most commonly following the Matter. The Distemper proceeds usually from some sharp Humour, breeding by filthy raw Food, or sore Travel, &c. and being violently driven through many crooked and narrow Passages, it cleaves to the Horses Guts, and frets them with its heat and sharpness, causing Ulceration and grievous Pains: This Disease comes also by a great Cold, Heat, or Moistness, or by receiving some violent Purgation, as *Scammony*, *Tibium*, or the

the like, in too great a quantity; or lastly, it may proceed from the weakness of the Liver.

There are many things in general good for the Cure; but particularly,
 1. An ounce of *Saffron*, two of *Myrrh*, three of *Southern-wood*, one of *Parsley*, three of *Rue*, two apiece of *Spittle-wort* and *Hyssop*, and one of *Cassia*; beat all to fine Powder, and with *Chalk* and strong *Vinegar* work them to a Paste; of which make little Cakes, and dry them in the shade; some whereof dissolve in a pint and an half of *Barley-milk*, or for want of it, that Juice which is call'd *Crimor* or *Ptisane*, and so give it your Horse to drink. 2. Others take three pints of *Red-wine*, half an handful of *Bursa-Pastoris*, or *Shepherd's Purse*, with *Tanner's Bark* taken out of the fat and dry'd: Boil these in the *Wine* till somewhat more than a pint be consumed; then strain out the Liquor hard, and give it him lukewarm to drink; to which, if a little *Cinnamon* be added, 'tis better; Or you may dissolve four ounces of the *Conserve of Sloes* in a pint of *Red-wine*, and his drinking this will do. 3. As an infallible cure, it is prescribed to take three pints of *New Milk*, into which, over a gentle fire, dissolve four or five ounces of *Ising-glass*, which will so thicken it, that it will look like Cream; then strain it through a very coarse Sieve, to take out the dregs and dross of the *Ising glass*, that remains behind undissolved, and give it him lukewarm in the morning fasting. This is very good also to be given to a weak Horse, to strengthen and make him lusty.

For this Distemper of the *Flux* in Swine, give them *Verjuice* and *Milk* together to drink, and then feed them; the same being very good for young Pigs that have any Scouring.

And farther, *Black-Cattel* that are troubled with this Bloody-Distemper, are cured thus, 1. Take a quantity of *new Hogs-dung*, with an handful of *Moss* that grows about the foot of an

Ash-tree, chopp'd very small with the *Hogs-dung*; then mix it with a quart of good strong *Ale* or *Beer*, and give it the Beast in a Morning with a Horn. 2. Some take a quick *Loch-fish*, and put it into his Throat to swallow. 3. Others take *Blood-wort* and *Shepherds-Purse*, of each an handful, cut small together, which is to be mixed with a quart of *Milk*, and stirred well together, with some *Leaven* of brown Bread; then they strain it with the *Runnet* of Milk, and so give it the Beast luke-warm, first and last, eight or nine days together. 4. Another remedy, is to take five or six small thin slices of the leanest *Marblemas's Beef*, which must be laid a while to soak in a quart of strong *Ale* or *Beer*; to which put one handful of *Hogs-dung* newly made, then stir it together, and make the Beast drink it Morning and Evening, for two or three days, during which, he must be kept in the House. 5. Others take a quantity of the *Powder of Gallingle Roots* finely beaten, which they mix with a pint of *Ale* or more, and give it the Beast. Neither are Poultry free from this Distemper, which comes upon them by eating too much moist Meat, and they are cured by giving them *Pease*, scalded *Bran*, &c.

FLUX of BLOOD; To stop a violent Flux or running of Blood, occasion'd by a Wound upon a large Vessel, nothing is preferable to the *Powder of Sympathy*; if that cannot be had, you must lay bare and bind up the Cut Vein; if that proves unpracticable stop the Orifice with a piece of *Roman Vitriol*, and apply a Bandage; if it does not, the surest way is to make use of the Searing-iron: Those who do not approve of Burning, " may take equal quantities " of *Colcothar*, *Frankincense* and " *Aloes* powder'd, and mix them with the *Whites of Eggs*, to the thickness of Honey; adding a convenient quantity " of the Hair of a Hare, " cut small; and in a different Case, " *Dragons-blood*, *Man's Blood* dry'd, " Plaster

FLU

" Plaister and calcined Vitriol, in order to a due Application of the whole. After the Blood is stoppt, you must not touch the Wound for three Days, to see whether the Vessel be exactly clos'd. 2. The Simples for stopping a Flux of Blood, are " the " Roots and Leaves of Nettles, the " Bark of a Pomegranate and Pine- " tree, the Leaves of Plantain and " Willow, Services, burnt Galls " quench'd in Vinegar, Bean flower, " Starch, Soot, Litharge, Cerufs, " Vitriol, Colcothar, Allum, a dry'd " and powder'd Sponge, and dry'd " Coriander-seeds. 3. Above all, the most effectual Remedies are *Causticks*, especially the Powder of Arsenick, which makes a large Escar; only when the Scab falls off, care must be taken to prevent a new Flux of Blood, by avoiding sharp Remedies, or the use of a Probe; and applying a mixture " of equal quantities of Pome- " granate-rind, Roman Vitriol and " Allum.

FLUX OF URINE, is occasioned by the heat and sharpness of the Blood, and an Inflammation of the Kidneys, which like *Cupping-glasses* suck all the ferous Humours out of the Veins, and discharge them into the *Bladder*, every thing that the Horse drinks passing immediately through his Body, without the least alteration. The remote causes of this Distemper, are, immoderate and irregular Exercise, or Working of young Horses, cold Rains in the beginning of Winter, and eating of Oats that are Imported by Sea, where being of a Spungy Nature, they imbibe and suck in the volatile saline Spirits that rise out of the Sea. In undertaking the cure of this Distemper, in the first place you must order the Horse's Diet, feeding him with *Bran* instead of *Oats*, and give him a cooling *Clyster*; next day, let him *Blood*, and the day after, inject another *Clyster*, after which Bleed him again the following day; the whole quantity of Blood that is taken away, must not exceed

FOA

four Pounds; that is, *two* at each time: After you have let him *Blood* twice, and injected *two Clysters*, boil two quarts of Water, and put it into a Pailful of common Water, with a large handful of *Oriental Bole* beat to Powder; mix the whole very well, and make the Horse drink it lukewarm, if it be possible; neither must you give him any other Liquor for his ordinary Drink, Morning and Evening. Horses that are troubled with this Distemper, drink excessively; and some of them are so thirsty, and their Bodies so heated, that they would drink six Pailfuls of Water every day; you must not restrain them, but let them have their full liberty to drink as much as they please, provided the Water be prepared as before, with boiled Water and *Bole*; for the more they drink, the sooner will they be cured. When the Horse begins to *Stale*, as he us'd to do when in Health, and his Belly and Dung return to their natural Condition, you are to restore his Oats by degrees; Exercise him moderately at first, and afterwards Ride and Work him with discretion.

To FLY GROSS, (in *Falconry*) is said of a Hawk when she flies at the great Birds, as Cranes, Geese, &c. To Fly on Head, is when the Hawk missing her Quarry, betakes herself to the next Check; as Crows, &c.

FLY-ON-HEAD; this is a term in *Falconry*, concerning an Hawk's missing her Quarry, and betaking herself to the next Check, as *Crows*, &c.

FOAL, or young Colt; it's no difficulty to know the Shape he is like to be of; for the same Shape he carries at a Month, he'll carry at six Years old, if he be not abused in after-keeping; and as the good Shape, so the Defects also: And for height, 'tis observ'd, that a large Shin-bone long from the Knee to the Pastern, shews a tall Horse; for which, another way is to see what space he has between his Knee and Withers, which being

F O L

being doubled, it will be his height when he is a competent Horse. There are also means to know their Goodness; for if they are stirring Spirits, free from Affrights, Wanton of disposition, and very Active in Leaping and Running, and striving for Mastery, they prove generally good Mettled Horses; the contrary, Jades: And if their Hoofs be strong, deep, tough, smooth, upright standing, and hollow, they cannot be Bad; therefore the *Barbary-Horse* is well known by his Hoof. Lastly, For Weaning them, 'tis ordinarily done at the end of seven Months; but the better sort at a Year or two; but let them not be within the hearing of one another; keep them very high the second year, but in the third and fourth, put them to Grazing. See *Mare*.

FOAL-TEETH. See *Teeth of a Horse*.

FODDER, any kind of Meat for Horses, or other Cattel; but in some places, Hay and Straw mingled together is accounted *Fodder*: In the *Civil Law*, 'tis used for a Prerogative that the Prince has, to be provided of Corn, and other Meat, for his Horses, by his Subjects, in his Warlike Expeditions.

FODDER, or FOTHER OF LEAD, a Weight containing 8 Pigs, and every Pig $23\frac{1}{2}$ Stone, which is about a Tun, or a common Wain or Cart-load: In the Book of Rates, a *Fodder* of Lead is said to be 2000 pound Weight; at the Mines 'tis 2200 and an half; and among the Plummers at *London*, 1900 and an half.

FOG, a thick Mist: In some Places it is taken for Grass that grows after *Autumn*, and remains in Pasture till Winter.

FOGAGE, (in the *Forest Law*) rank Grass not eaten in Summer.

FOGGS. See *Mists*.

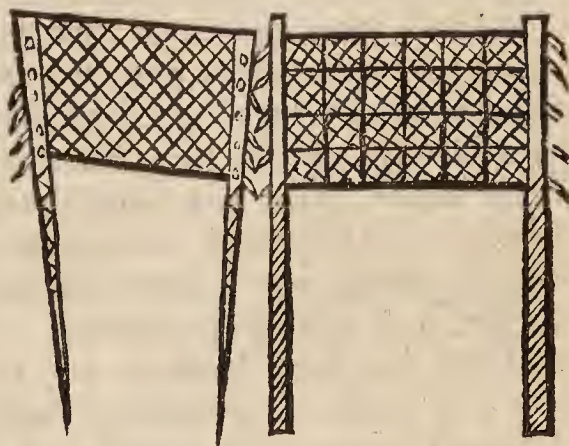
FOILING, (among *Hunters*) the footing and treading of all Deer, that is on the Grass, and scarce visible.

FOLD-COURSE or **FREE-FOLD.** See *Faldage*.

F O L

FOLDING OF SHEEP; in some places they set their Folds with several Partitions, and put the Weathers, the Ewes, and the Lambs, separate by themselves; but it is not good to fold them in very Rainy Weather; and as it is the opinion of some Husbandmen, that the Urine of Sheep heats, helps and comforts the Land, as much, or rather more, than their Dung does; they therefore cause their Shepherds or Servants to raise all the Sheep in the fold before they are let forth, and to go about the sides of the fold with a Dog; for commonly when Sheep see any Dog come nigh them, they'll Dung and Stale; and when they have so done, let them out of the fold.

FOLD-NET; a sort of Net with which small Birds are taken in the Night, and is represented thus:



The first of them may be carried by one Man, but the other must have two to manage it; and it is used thus: When the Net is fixed on both sides unto two strong, straight, and light Poles; you must have at the least two or three lusty Men to assist you, all very silent; the Poles whereon your Nets are tied should be about twelve foot long, that so they may be held up the higher; he that bears the Lights, which are small bundles of Straw set on fire, or Torches, which are best, must carry them behind the Nets in the midst of them, about two yards from them, and so order it, as to carry the Nets between the Wind and the Birds, who all naturally

naturally Roost on their Perches with their Breasts against the Wind ; by this means he that beats the Bushes on the other side of the Hedge, will drive them out that way towards the Light, with a good Pole in his Hand, wherewith after some silent signal given, he must lay on stoutly.

Now, if the first of these Nets be us'd, when you find any Bird therein, you need not make such haste; for it will insnare them of it self, and they cannot get away suddenly.

FOND or **FUND**, a Bank or Stock of Money ; a considerable Summ laid up for a particular use.

FOOT, a part of the Body. The *Foot of a Horse* consists of the *Hoof* or *Coffin*, which is all the Horn that appears, when the Horse has his Foot set on the Ground. 'Tis a great Imperfection to have Feet too large or fat, or to have them too little. Such Horses as have them too large, are for the most part very heavy, and apt to stumble, especially if with such Feet they have weak Legs and too long Pasterns: On the other hand, too small Feet are much to be suspected, because they are often painful, and subject to cloven Quarters, and other Imperfections.

FOOT, a long Measure of 12 Inches ; of these, three make a Yard, and three Foot 9 Inches an Ell.

FOOTGELD or **FOUTGELD**, an Amerciament or Fine laid upon those that live within the Bounds of a Forest for not *Lawing* or cutting out the Ball of their Dogs Feet ; and *To be quit of Footgeld*, is a Privilege to keep Dogs there unlawed without Punishment or Controll

FOOT-HUSKS, (among *Herbalists*) short Heads out of which Flowers grow.

FOREHEAD of a Horse, should be somewhat broad ; some would have it a little raised, but a flat one is most beautiful. A Horse should have in his Forehead that which we call a *Feather*, which is a natural Frizzling or turning of the Hair ; if he have two that are near or touch, the Mark

is so much the better. If a Horse be neither White, Dappled, nor approaching those Colours ; he should have a Star or Blaze in his Forehead ; it being a Defect not only for the Beauty, but often for the Goodness of a Horse of any dark Colour to be without one.

FORE-LEGS of a Horse, consist of the Arm or Fore-thigh and the Shank, both which the larger, broader, and more Nervous they are the better.

FORE-LOIN, (among *Hunters*) is when a Hound going before the rest of the Cry, meets Chace, and goes away with it.

FOREST, a great Wood or Place privileged by Royal Authority, which differs from a Park, Warren or Chace ; being on purpose allotted for the peaceable abiding and nourishing of Beasts and Fowls thereto belonging, for which there are certain peculiar Laws, Officers and Orders ; part of which appear in the great Charter of the Forest : Its Properties are these ; 1. A Forest truly and strictly taken, cannot be in the Hands of any but the King, because none else has Power to grant Commission to be a Justice in Eyre. 2. The next Property is the Courts ; as the *Justice-Seat* every three Years, the *Swain-mote* thrice a Year, and the *Attachment* once every forty Days. 3. The third Property may be the Officers belonging to it for preservation of the Vert or Venison ; as, the Justices of the Forest, the Warder or Keeper, the Verderers, the Foresters, Agistors, Regarders, Beadles, &c. which see in their proper Places. But the most special Court of the Forest is the *Swain-mote*, which is no less incident thereto than the Court of *Pie-powder* to a Fair ; and if this fail, there is nothing of a Forest remaining, but it is turned into the Nature of a Chace. There were reckon'd to be in *England* sixty-eight Forests.

To FORE-STALL, to buy or bargain for Corn, Cattel, or other Mer-

FOR

Merchandize, as it is coming to be sold towards any City, Fair, Market, Port, Harbour or Creek, in order to sell the same again at a higher Price.

FORE-STALLER, a Person that so fore-stalls a Market: Also one that lyes in wait to stop Deer broke out of the Forest, and hinders them from returning thither.

FORESTER, a sworn Officer of the Forest, appointed by the King's Letters Patents, to walk the Forest, and to watch the Vert and Venison; as also to attach and present, all Trespassers against both within his own Bailliwick or Walk, to the Forest-Courts, that they may be punished according to their Offences.

FORGE, a large Furnace, where Iron-Oar taken out of the Mines is melted: 'Tis commonly taken for a Place, where Smiths or Farriers heat their Iron, that it may be work'd with the Hammer; and consists of these several parts. 1. The Hearth, or Fire-place of the Forge. 2. The Arches, which are hollow places under the Hearth to put things in. 3. The Back of the Forge. 4. The Hovel or Covel of the Hearth, which ends in a Chimney to carry the Smoak away. 5. The Tewel, or Tewel Iron, being a thick Iron-plate, with a taper Pipe in it about five inches long, which is placed in the back of the Forge, against the Fire-places, through which the Bellows blow the fire. 6. The Trough, being a Stone-trough right against the fire-place. 7. The Bellows, placed behind the Forge, so as the lower Board can move neither up nor down. 8. The Chain, Rope, Thong, or Rod, is that which is fasten'd to the upper Ear of the Bellows, and so to the end of the Staff or Beam which the Smith handles to blow the Bellows withal. 9. The Rocker, that which the Smith handles, which moves up and down, being fix'd to another piece cross-wise, call'd, the Rock-staff, which is set between two Cheeks upon two Center-

FOR

pins in two Sockets, so that by drawing down the Handle, the upper Board of the Bellows rises, and by a considerable Weight set on the Board, sinks it down again, and so by this Agitation performs the office of a pair of Bellows.

Then for things belonging to the Forge, they are, 1. The Tongs, with straight and crooked Noses. 2. The Slice to sling Coals to the fire. 3. The Washer, to sweep the Hearth, and sprinkle Water on the fire. 4. The Hearth-staff, wherewith they stir the fire, and throw Cinders out of it. 5. Vice. 6. Anvil. 7. Hand and Sledge. 8. Seat-Iron, and Rod to hold it in. 9. Block. 10. Bolster, &c.

FORKED HEADS, (among Hunters) all Deers Heads which bear two Croches on the top, or that have their Croches doubled.

FORME, a French Term for a Swelling in the very Substance of a Horse's Pastern, and not in the Skin: They come as well in the Hind-legs as in the Fore; and tho' it be an Imperfection not very common, yet 'tis dangerous, so as to admit of no other Remedy but Firing, and taking out the Sole; neither can the Fire be given to that Part without great difficulty and hazard.

FORMICA, (Lat.) the Ant or Pismire, an Insect: Also a kind of Wart hard, black and broad at the bottom, and painful when cut like the stinging of a Pismire. Also a scurvy Mange, which in Summer-time very much annoys a Spaniel's Ears, and is occasion'd by flies and their own scratching with their feet: In order to cure it, take *Gum-Dragon* four ounces, infused in the strongest *Vinegar* that may be got, for the space of eight days, and afterwards bruised on a Marble-Stone, as Painters do their Colours; adding thereto *Roche Allum* and *Galls*, of each two ounces; mingle all well together, and lay it on the Part afflicted.

There is also a Distemper called by the

the name of *Formica*, which commonly seizes upon a Hawk's Beak, and will eat it away, if not timely prevented; most are of opinion 'tis occasioned by a Worm. 'Tis perceiv'd by the Beak's growing rugged, and beginning to separate from the Head; For remedy, take the Gall of a Bull, break it into a Dish, and add the Powder of *Succatrine Aloes*; with which mingling it well together, anoint the Clap or Beak of the Hawk, and the very place where the *Formica* grows, twice a day; but touch not her Eyes nor *Nares*; continue thus doing till your Hawk be perfectly cured, and bathe with *Orpiment* and *Pepper* to keep her from other Vermin.

FORMS or SEATS, a Term in Hunting apply'd to a Hare, when she squats in any Place.

FOTER. See Fodder of Lead.

FOUL; a Disease in Cattel, proceeding from Blood and a Waterish Rheum, that falls down into the Legs, and sometimes causes all the four Legs to swell: To Cure this, you must cast the Beast, and tye his Feet together; then take a sharp Knife, and slit the Skin an Inch above the Heel, under the Fetlock-joynt straight up and down, for fear of cutting the Sinews; that done, take *Nettles*, *Garlick* and *Salt*, and bruising them together, bind them on; remove the Plaister within a Night and a Day, and your Beast will soon recover. Some call a Swelling and Grief like this, breeding between the Clees of Cattel, a Worm; which grows to a Bunch, and so to ripeness, till at length it breaks in the midst of the Clees, making the Beast halt, that he can scarce go at all: When you see the Swelling so big, lance it, and let out the Corruption; then anoint the Sore with Tar and fresh Grease mixed, and keeping his Feet clean for two or three Days, it will be well.

FOULDAGE, (in *Norfolk*) the Liberty of penning or folding Sheep by Night.

To FOUNDER, to over-ride,

or to spoil a Horse with hard-working; or to be so disabled: In *Sea-affairs*, a Ship is said To Founder, when by an extraordinary Leak, or by a great Wave breaking in; she is so fill'd with Water, as not to be freed from it by any means, and sinks under its Weight.

FOUND'RING IN THE FEET, a Disease in Horses, that comes by hard Riding, or sore Labour, by great Heats and Colds, that disorder the Body and stir up malignant Humours, which inflame the Blood, melt the Grease, and make it descend downwards to the feet, and there settle; which causes such a numbness and pricking in the Hoof, that the Horse has no sense nor feeling of them; for he is hardly able to stand, and when he does, he shakes and quakes as if he had an Ague fit upon him: This Disease is sometimes occasioned by watering a Horse, when he is very hot, and his Grease melted within him; and then suddenly cooled, by setting him upon cold Planks without Litter, or taking his Saddle off too soon, or else by letting him stand when hot in some shallow Water up to the Fetlocks, whereby, through the extraordinary coldness it causes the melted Grease to fall down into his feet, and there to cake and congeal, which is the true reason of this Malady. A Horse may also be founder'd by wearing straight Shooes, and travelling upon hard Ground. You may know when he is founder'd upon his fore-feet and not his hind-feet, by his treading only upon his hinder feet, and as little as he can upon the other; or his going crouching and crimpling upon his Buttocks; and when sometimes he is founder'd upon his hind-feet, and not upon his fore-feet, (which seldom happens) it may be known by his seeming weak behind, and his resting himself as much upon his fore-feet as he can, being very fearful to let his hinder feet to the Ground.

To prevent a Horse's Found'ring, after

after extreme hard Riding, let him be led a while in one's Hand, and otherwise duly order'd, " Then take two Quarts of Vinegar, with two Pound of Salt, and having mingled them well together cold, bathe and rub hard the Horse's fore-leggs with it for about half an Hour; that done, pour into his Feet some Oil of Bays scalding-hot, and upon the Oil hot Ashes; over which put Hards or coarse Flax, with thin slices of Wood fixed cross-ways above it, to keep all fast. If Oil of Bays cannot be had, then take either the Oil of Walnuts, Rape-seed, or that of Fishes, but Oil of Bays is by far the best.

The general methods to Cure this Distemper, are first to pare all the Horses Soles so thin, that you may see the Quick; then Bleed him well at every Toe, stop the Vein with Tallow and Rosin, and having tacked hollow Shooes on his feet, stop them with Bran, Tar and Tallow, as boiling hot as may be, and this renew once in two days for a Week together; that done, let him have good Exercise, &c. Or after he is pared thin, and let blood at his Toes, stop his feet with Cows-dung Kitchen-fee, Tar, and Soot boiled together, and poured boiling hot into them: If you Travel your Horse, you must stop him with it cold, and add the white of an Egg or two, for that will take away the heat of the former day's Journey: If he be newly founder'd, give him with an Horn, a Pint of fair Water, with an handful of Salt therein; but if you stay three or four days, or longer, then let him have a Spoonful of *Hellebore*, a penny-worth of *Saffron*, two Drams of *Assa Fetida*, and *Venice soap*, with a little *Hay-seed*, all made into Powder and given in a pint of Vinegar blood-warm, and let him be covered; Cloath him warm, and tie him up to the Rack, that he neither lye down nor Vomit; so let him Sweat an hour, and cool by degrees.

Other particular Receipts are, 1.

For one that has been founder'd a Month or more, take out the Soles of his feet, and stanch the Blood with three handfull of the tender Tops of *Hyssop* powder'd together in a Mortar; then apply a Salve, made of Snails, an handful of *Bay Salt*, and two or three handfulls of the tender Tops of the angriest *Nettles* well beat together, and bind it up with Cloaths, leaving it so to remain for twenty four Hours; when you may open and heal the Sore with green Oyntment, and in two days after you'll see a new Hoof coming. 2. For an ordinary Heat in the Feet, take *Wheat Bran* and *Hogs-grease*, make them into a Poultice, and apply the same as well to the Coffin as to the Soles. 3. As for a Founder, or Fretize wet or dry, first pare thin, open the Heels wide, and take good store of Blood from the Toes; then take a Shooe somewhat hollow, broad at the Heels, and the inside of the Web from the first Nail to the Heel turned inwards towards the frog, yet not to touch any part of it, or the Hoof, so as he may tread on the outer edge of the Shooe and not on the inward: That done, take *Burgundy-Pitch*, or *Frankincense*, and rolling it up a little fine Cotton Wooll, melt it with a hot Iron into the foot, betwixt the Shooe and Toes till the Orifice where the Blood was taken, be filled up; afterwards, take half a pound of *Hogs-grease*, melt and mix it with *Wheat-bran*, till as thick as a Poultice, and stop up his feet with it boiling-hot; let him stand for three or four days, and then renew the same if there be occasion: But farther, in case the Horse be founder'd through the straightness of his Shooe, which is only fretizing; bleed him on the toes, and stop up the place with bruised Sage, tack his Shooe on again, and stop it with *Hogs-grease* and *Bran* boil'd together hot, and this twice in a fortnight will do. 4. One Author prescribes this odd Receipt, Ride him so hard as to Sweat, then up to the Knees in Water, where let him stand about

about half an hour, which will cause the Humour to ascend out of his Feet into his Body, give him an hour after coming home, a thorough Scouring, and ride him gently after it; so bring him home, Cloath him warm; and this again will carry it out of his Body. s. But if you find none of these ways will do, then in order to the taking out of his Soles which is looked upon to be the best method of Cure: First tye a Liff or Cord so hard about his Pastern, as will keep the Blood into his Leg, that it fall not down to trouble them; then pare the foot thin, and with an Incision knife, cut the Hoof round to the quick, as near to the inside of the outward shell of the Hoof as you can, raise the Sole to the Toe; then take hold thereof with a pair of Pinchers, plucking it gently upwards towards the Heel, for fear of breaking the Vein in the foot. Having so done, tack the Shooe on again, somewhat hollow and broad; then untie the Cord, and knock round the Hoof with a Blood-staff, and the Blood will descend very freely; which stench when bled enough, with two or three handfuls of *Hyssop* bruised with *Salt*; over that, put *Flax*, *Hurds*, or *Tow*, and over them, a piece of stiff *Leather* between the Hurds and the Shooe, to keep them in; or you may put two or three flat Sticks cross them, instead of the Leather: In about twenty four hours after, take away the Flax, or Hurds, and bruise an handful or two of the angriest red Nettles you can get, with Bay-Salt, and apply them, which cover over with the Hurds and Splinters as before. In about a Month's time, open it again, and new-dress it, with *Salt* and *Hogs-grease* well bruised and mixt together, and splint it up with Tow or Flax, as above-noted. If you find him somewhat sound, tack on a Shooe with a broad Web; and let it stand wide and easie, and in a fortnight's time, he will be fit to Ride an easie Journey: After Riding at night, apply all over his Foot, both inside and outside, a Poultice, made of a-

bout four ounces of *Sheep-suet* cut small, and *Whitewine-Vinegar* boil'd together, and keep it in with Hurds or Splinters as before; letting the same remain forty-eight hours and more; and this used three or four times, will very much strengthen his Hoof; as 'tis also good to be apply'd to the Sole or Coffin of the foot, that has been bruised by a Stub, Stone, or any other accident. During the Cure, the Horse should be bled; and if founder'd on both his feet, both the Soles must not be taken out together; for then he will not be able to stand, nor rise when he is down.

Note, If you take out a Horse's Soles, you should not tarry above three Months after his found'ring; and when the Operation is performed, the whole *Crescent* should be fir'd; that is to say, burn the whole end of the little Foot which is loose, that so it may fall away: But some think it far better not to take out such Horses Soles at all; but to keep the Sole always strong, and pour into it Oil of Bays.

FOUND'RING in the Body; befalls a Horse by eating too much Provender suddenly, when he is too hot, and panting, so that his Meat being not well digested, breeds evil Humours, which by degrees spread all over his Members, and at length do so oppress all his Body, that it takes away his Strength, and makes him in such a Condition, that he can neither go nor bow his Joints, and being once laid, cannot rise again; neither can he Stale or Dung without great pain. It comes also if he drinks too much upon Travelling, when he is hot, and not Riding him after it. The signs are, he will be chilly, and quake for Cold, after drinking; and some of it will come out of his Nose, and some few days after his Legs will swell, and in a while begin to peel, and he to have a dry Cough, that will make his Eyes water, his Nose run with white Phlegmatick stuff, and cause him to forsake his Meat, and to hang down his Head for extreme pain, in the Manger.

Manger. The way to cure this Distemper, is first, to rake his Fundament, and to give him a Clyster; then take a quart of *Ale*, or *Sack*, *Cinnamon* half an ounce, *Liquorish* and *Anise-seed*, of each two Spoonfuls beat to fine Powder, with five or six Spoonfuls of *Honey*; put them all together into the *Ale*, and warm them till the *Honey* is melted, and give it him luke-warm to drink; after which, Ride him gently for an hour, let him fast two hours more, and keep him warm Cloathed and Littered, letting his Hay be sprinkled with Water, and his Oats very clean-sifted from Dust; which give him by little and little; let him drink warm Mashs of Malt and Water; and bleed him in the Neck-Vein when he has recover'd strength, perfuming his Head once a day with Frankincense.

FOUND'RING or **CHEST-FOUND'RING**, a Disease which may proceed from Crudities in the Stomach, or other Infirmities obstructing the Passages of the Lungs. 'Tis discover'd by the Horses often cowering to lye down, and standing straggling with his Fore-legs, the Symptoms being almost the same as in Purfiness: The only difference is, that young Horses are subject to Chest-found'ring as well as old; whereas they are generally Horses of six years old and above that are troubled with Purfiness. Grass with much refreshing and cooling cures the former but encreases the latter. As a particular Remedy for *Chest-found'ring*, 1. "Take five or six Penny worth of Oil of *Peter*, and mingle it with an equal quantity of *Ale* or *Beer*; then rub this mixture with your Hand on the Part affected, and cause a red-hot Fire-Shovel to be held before it, during the Application. 2. For a great Obstruction of the Lungs, occasion'd by this Disease, "Take *Carduus Bene-*
dictus, mossy Lung-wort chopt small, of each an handful; Mistle-toe of the Oak beat, an ounce; Roots of Marsh-mallows and Ele-

"campane, stamp in a Mortar, half an ounce; and Hyssop two handfuls. Boil the Ingredients about half an hour; then press out the Liquor, and add half an ounce of Liquorice-juice, an ounce of the Powder of Liquorice; Seeds of Anis and Fen-nel in fine Powder, of each half an ounce, a Scruple of Saffron, half a pound of clarify'd Honey, and a quart of White-wine. Make a Decoction to be given blood-warm at two Doses; keeping the Horse bridled six Hours before, walking him an Hour after, and keeping him bridled four Hours longer. Continue the use of this four Days together; then intermit three Days, and after that, give him four Doses more. If this do not succeed, give him a purging Medicine, and after that the following Powder, viz. "Take three pounds of Linseed, dry'd in a Furnace, three ounces of Gentian, two ounces of Fenugreek; of Ellectampane, an ounce and a half; Sage and Hyssop, of each three ounces, and Brimstone, half a pound; Make a Powder, of which give two Spoonfuls with Bran every Morning, and keep the Horse bridled for an hour and a half after it. For the Cure of a Fever joyn'd to Found'ring. See *Fever*.

F O W L, the larger sort of Birds, as Geese, Turkeys, Cocks, Hens, Ducks, Pheasants, Partridges, &c. 'Tis certain that the Countryman's Farm or Mansion-House, cannot be compleatly stocked without *Fowl*, as well as *Beasts*, which yield a considerable advantage by their Eggs, Brood, Bodies and Feathers; and any poor Cottager that lives by the Highway-side may keep them at a small Expence; they being able to shift for themselves the greatest part of the Year, by their feeding upon Insects, Corn or almost any thing else that is eatable. As for Cocks and Hens, 'tis adviseable to chuse those that are the best Breeders and the best Layers; the oldest being ever reckon'd the best for Sitting and the youngest for Laying; but no sorts will

will be good for either, if kept too fat. The best Age to set a Hen for Chickens, is from two Years old to five, and the most proper Month to set them in, is *February*, tho' it may be done to good purpose any Month between that and *Michaelmas*. One Cock will serve ten Hens; a Hen sits twenty Days, whereas Geese, Turkeys, Ducks sit thirty; but care should be taken, that they may have Meat and Drink near them while they are sitting, so as they may not straggle from their Eggs, and chill them. If Fowl be fed with *Buck Wheat*, or *French Wheat*, or with Hemp-seed, 'tis said, they'll lay more Eggs than ordinary; and *Buck-Wheat* either whole or ground, and made into Paste will fat Fowl or Hogs very speedily; but the common Food for that end, is Barley-meal soak'd in Milk or Water, yet Wheat-flower is better. A more particular manner of fattening Fowl is as follows: Put them into a Coop, and three times a day give them to eat a kind of Paste made of two parts Barley and one of Black Wheat ground together, the Flower sifted, and the Bran taken off: Of this make Bits rather somewhat long than round of a convenient Size and give them seven or eight a Day; whereupon in fifteen Days they'll become very fat. The Dung of Fowl is of singular use to manure Land with; for which see *Goose dung*, *Hens-dung*, *Pigeons-dung*, &c.

FOWLING-PIECE; that *Piece* is ever counted the best, which has the longest Barrel, being five foot and an half, or six foot long, with an indifferent Bore under Harquebuss; tho' every *Fowler* ought to have them of several sorts and sizes, suitable to the Game he designs to Kill: But more particularly in respect to the Barrel, let it be well polished and smooth within, and the Bore all of a bigness, which may be tryed by putting in a piece of Paste-board or Board, cut of the exact roundness of the top, which gently put down to the Touch-hole;

and if you find it goes down well and even, without stops or slipping, you may conclude it even bored. As for the Bridge-pan, it must be somewhat above the Touch-hole, only with a notch in the Bridge-pan, to let down a little Powder; and if so, then the Gun will not recoil, which otherwise 'tis apt to do.

Then as to the Locks, choose such as are well filed with true Work, whose Springs must be neither too strong, nor too weak; and let the Hammer be very well harden'd, and pliable to go down to the Pan with a quick motion, when the Tricker is touched; for the trying thereof, move it gently to the Lock; and if it goes without jerks, in a good circular motion, 'tis well made; for the Stocks, Walnut-tree or Ash are very good; but Maple is the finest and best for Ornament.

FOX, call'd a *Cub* in the first year, a *Fox* the second, and afterwards an *old Fox*, is a Beast of Chace, that usually torments the Husbandman, by taking away and destroying his Lambs, Poultry, Geese, &c. Nay, he'll prey upon any thing he can overcome, and feeds on all sorts of Carrion; being also injurious to Coney-Warrens, and Hares, which he takes by his subtilty. The common way to catch him, is by Gins, which being baited, and a train made, by dragging raw Flesh across in his usual Paths or Haunts to the Gin, it proves an inducement to bring him to the place of destruction. They are also taken with Gray hounds, Hounds, Terriers, and Neats; and to Hunt these mischievous Beasts is a commendable Exercise; so that did our Nobility and Gentry prosecute it at their Breeding-times, and otherwise, with an intent to destroy the whole Breed, there would soon be an end of them.

There needs nothing to be said of the Shape and Proportion of this Animal, it's so well known. His nature, in many respects, is like that of a Wolf; for they bring as many Cubs

at a Litter the one as the other ; but differ herein, that the *Fox* Litters deep under Ground, and the *Wolf* the contrary. See *Fox-Hunting*.

FOX GLOVES, (in *Latin*, *Digitalis*) an Herb of a bitter taste and cleansing Quality, whereof there are several sorts ; but the best that are receiv'd into Gardens, are these, 1. The Dun-colour'd *Fox-glove*, that has long nicked grayish green Leaves, and a Stalk five or six foot high, full of small short Flowers, of a yellow dun, succeeded by Cods, containing small dusky Seeds ; the Roots after Seeding, perish ; but if they stand warm, the Plants will continue two or three Years. 2. The Orange-tawny, middle siz'd, the Flowers long, narrow, fair, yellow-brown, and Seed like the other ; the Roots commonly perish after the Seed is ripe. 3. The great White, whose Leaves and Stalks are of a yellowish-green, and the Flowers white. 4. The great Yellow, of Stalks which bear many long pendulous Flowers, shorter than those of the common kind, and wider open at the brims : the Root more woody and durable. 5. The small pale-yellow, whose Leaves are snipt about the edges, and Stalk is full of long hollow, small, pale-yellow Flowers ; the Root made of hard strings, and more durable than any of the former.

They flower in *June* and *July*, and that with dun Flowers, seldom before *August*. They are all of them raised from Seeds, and none bear Flowers till the second Year. In *April* they are Sowed in good rich Earth, in the *Flower-Nursery* ; and in *September* after, remov'd into the *Garden*.

FOX-HUNTING ; is very pleasant Sport ; for by reason of his strong hot Scent, he makes an excellent Cry ; but as his Scent is hottest at hand, so it dies soonest : Besides, he never flies far before the Hounds, not trusting to his Legs, Strength, Champion-Ground, but to the strongest Coverts ; when he can no longer stand up be-

fore the Hounds, he takes Earth, and then must be digged out. But first, to observe somewhat more particularly concerning the *Bitch Fox* ; she is hard to be taken when she is bragged and with Cub, for then she will lie near her Burrow, and whip in upon hearing the least noise ; and tho' when she goes a Clicking, and seeks a Dog, she crys with an hollow Voice, not unlike the howling of a Mad dog, and does the like, when she misses any of her Cubs ; yet when Killing, she never makes any cry at all, but defends herself to the last gasp.

Now, if a *Fox* be Coursed on a Plain with Gray-hounds, his last refuge is to Piss on his Tail, and slip it in their Faces, as they come near him ; sometimes squirting his thicker Excrements on them, to make them give over their pursuit. To Hunt him with Hounds, you must draw about Groves, Thickets, and Bushes, near Villages ; for in such places he lurks to prey upon Poultry, &c. but if you can find one, it will be necessary to stop up his Earth, the Night before you intend to Hunt, and that about Midnight, for then he goes out to prey ; and this must be done, by laying two White sticks a-cross in his way, which will make him imagine it to be some Gin or Trap laid for him ; or else, they may be stopped up close with black Thorns and Earth together : As the Months of *January*, *February*, and *March*, are the best Seasons to find his Earthing ; so they are also to see the Hounds Hunt, and to sell his Skin to best advantage ; besides that, the Hounds will Hunt best in cold Weather, because then the *Fox* leaves a very strong scent behind him.

Then at first only cast off your sure Finders ; and as the Drag mends, so add more as you dare trust them ; but shun to cast off too many Hounds at once, for Woods and Coverts are full of divers Chaces, and so they may be engaged in too many at one time ; for those that are first cast off, let them

be old Stanch-hounds, which are sure; and if you hear such an one call on merrily, you must cast off some others to him; and when they run it on the full Cry, cast off the rest, and so you'll compleat your Pastime.

The Hounds should be left to kill the *Fox* themselves, and worry and tear him as much as they please, whereof many will eat him with eagerness; when he is dead, hang him at the end of a Pike-staff, and hollow in all your Hounds to bay him, but reward them with nothing belonging to the *Fox*, for 'tis not good, neither will they eat it.

In case the *Fox* do so far escape as to Earth, Countrymen must be got together with Shovels, Spades, Mattocks, Pickaxes, &c. to dig him out, if they think the Earth not too great; and to facilitate the same, the Huntsman must be provided with one or two Terriers, to put in the Earth after him; that is, to fix him into an Angle, for the Earth often consists of many Angles; the use of the Terrier is to know where he lies; for as soon as he finds him, he continues Baying or Barking; so that, which way the noise is heard, that way dig to him. But to know the Method of ent'ring and farther use of these sorts of Dogs, see *Terrier*.

FOX-WHELP, a sort of Apple reckon'd among the choice Cider-fruits.

TO FOYL, (in Husbandry) to fallow land in the Summer or Autumn.

FOYLING, (among Hunters) the footsteps of a Stag on the Grass or Leaves.

FRAIGHT or FREIGHT, the Burden, Lading or Merchandize a Ship carries; also the Money paid for such Carriage.

FRAIL, a Basket of Rushes, or such like Materials to pack up Figs, Raisins, &c. also a certain quantity of Raisins, about 75 Pounds.

FRAMPOLE-FENCE, a Privilege enjoy'd by the Tenants of

the Manour of *Writtle* in *Essex*, to have the Wood growing on the Fence, and as many Trees or Poles, as a Man can reach from the top of the Ditch, with the helve of his Ax, for the repairing of his Fence.

FRANCE; this Country is near three times as big as *England*, and contains twelve Governments, besides the *Franch Comte*. The Chief Commodities it produces are these; *Wines, Paper, Almonds, Corals, Linnen Cloth*, (as *Dowlas, Lockrams, &c.*) *Salt, Brandy, Silks, Velvets, Buckrams, Playing Cards, Glass, Wheat*, all sorts of Grain, *Rosin* and *Prunes*. Its Capital City is *Paris*; but the chief for Trade are *Nantes, Burdeaux, Lyons, and Morlaix*.

FRANCHISE, Liberty, Freedom; a particular Immunity or Privilege, belonging to a City or Corporation: In *Common Law*, a Privilege or Exemption from an ordinary Jurisdiction; also sometimes a Freedom from Tribute.

St. FRANCIS-PEAR, a kind of Pear, good only for baking or preserving; 'tis of an indifferent bigness, pretty long, yellowish in colour, and has a very thin skin.

A FRANK, a Place to feed a Boar in.

FRANK CHACE, Liberty of free Chace in a Circuit adjoining to a Forcst; by which all Men, tho' they have Land of their own within that compass, are forbidden to cut down Wood, &c. without the View of the Forester.

FRA Y, to fret as Cloath or Stuff does by rubbing or overmuch wearing. Among Hunters, a Deer is said *To fray her Head*, when she rubs it against a Tree, to renew it, or cause the Pills of her new Horns to come off.

FREAM, (in Husbandry) arable or plough'd Land worn out of Heart, and laid fallow till it recover.

TO FREAM, a Term apply'd by Huntsmen, to a Boar that makes a Noise in Rutting-time.

F R E

FREE-BENCH, an Estate of Copy-hold Lands, which the Wife being espoused a Virgin, has after the Death of her Husband, for her Dower, according to the custom of the Manour. Of this *Free-Bench* several Manours have several Customs; but one of them deserves a more particular Remark; and that is, the Custom of the Manours of East and West *Enborn*, in the County of *Berks*; That if a customary Tenant dye, the Widow shall have her *Free-Bench* in all his Copy-hold Lands, *Dum sola & casta fuerit*; but if she commits Incontinency, she forfeits her Estate; yet, if she will come into the Court, Riding backward on a black Ram, with his Tail in her Hand, and say the following Words, the Steward is bound by the Custom, to re-admit her to her *Free Bench*.

Here I am (Ram,
Riding upon a black
Like a Whore as I am;
And for my Crincum
Crancum,
Have lost my Vincum
Bancum:
And for my Tail's Game
Have done this Worldly
Shame.
Therefore I pray you
Mr. Steward let me
have my Land again.

FREE-HOLD; is that Land or Tenement which a Man holds in Fee, Fee-tail, or for term of Life. It is of two sorts, *Free-hold in Deed*, and *Free-hold in Law*; the first is the real Possession of Lands or Tenements in Fee, Fee-tail, or for Life; the other is a Right a Man has to such Lands or Tenements, before his Entry or seizure. *Free-hold* is also extended to those Offices, which a Man holds, either in Fee, or for Life.

F R I

FREE-HOLDERS, they that enjoy a Free-hold, so call'd because they hold Lands or Tenements inheritable by a perpetual Right, to them and their Heirs for ever.

FREE-STONE; a white Stone dug up in divers parts of *England*, that Works like Alabaster, but more hard and durable, and of excellent use in Building, &c. 'Tis a kind of Grest, but finer sanded, and a smoother Stone.

FREE-WARREN, the power of granting or denying License to any to Hunt or Chase in such or such Lands.

FRENCH-BEANS. See *Kidney-Beans*.

FRENCH-BREAD, the manner of making it, is to take half a Bushel of fine Flower, ten Eggs, and a Pound and a half of Fresh Butter, into which put as much Yest, with a Manchet; then temper the whole Mass with New milk pretty hot, and let it lie half an hour to rise; that done make it into Loaves or Rolls, and wash it over with an Egg-beat with Milk; but the oven must not be too hot.

FRENZY. See *Madness*.

FRET. See *Colick*.

TO FRILL, (in *Falconry*) as the Hawk *frills*, i. e. trembles or shivers.

TO FRIST, (in *Traffick*) to sell Goods at time or upon Trust.

FRITILLERY, a sort of Flower which is often very finely checker'd, and resembles the shape of a Dice-box, whence it has its Name: These have small round Roots, made of two pieces, as if joined together, or cleft in the midst, from whence springs a Stalk a foot high, bearing a Flower of six Leaves, of six several colours at the top. There are great varieties of this Plant. 1. The common checkered *Fritillery*, of a sullen red and purple colour, checkered with a Style and Chives, whose Roots, when old will bear two or three Flowers on a Stalk. 2. The double *Blush Fritillery*,

like the former, but double, with twelve Leaves or more, of a pale purple, or bluish-colour, and spotted as the other is. The *White-Fritillery*, like the last, but on the inside of a perfect yellow. 4. The *Yellow One*, dusky-red on the outside, and blood-red on the inside. 5. The great *Red Fritillery*, bigger than the last in all its parts, and better flower'd: 6. The great *Yellow Fritillery*, that has a bigger and broader Root than any of the former, broader and shorter, and round-pointed Leaves, two foot high, with a long, small, and faint-colour'd Flower. 7. The *Spotted yellow One*, its Leaves like the last; but Flowers bigger, longer, of a pale-yellow, diversly spotted and checkered. 8. The great *yellow Italian*, with darker green Leaves, longer Flowers, of a dark-yellow purple, spotted or checkered with red. 9. The foreign narrow leav'd *One*, with whitish, green, double Flowers. 10. The small *yellow one of Portugal*, small and low-flowered, but more checkered than any of the yellow ones. 11. The *black One*, like the yellow green, but that the Stalk and Flowers are shorter, and of a dark, sullen, blackish, green colour. Lastly, The *Spanish black Fritillery*, that is bigger than the rest, bearing four or five Flowers, hanging round about the Stalk, like those of the *Crown-Imperial*.

The early kinds of these *Fritilleries*, flower about the end of *March*, or beginning of *April*; the other after these are past the space of a month, one after another; the great yellow one is the last, its time of flowering being at the end of *May*. The Roots loose their Fibres as soon as the Stalks are dry, and may then, or at any time before the midst of *August*, be taken up and kept dry for some time; but if removed too soon, or kept too long out of the Ground, they will either perish, or be much weakened thereby. They must not therefore be taken up before the midst of *July*, nor kept up longer than the beginning of *August*.

They may be set among ordinary *Tulips*, and other Roots that lose their Fibres in Beds of a Knot or Fret, where the Nakedness of the Stalks may be covered with the Leaves of others. See *Tulips*.

F R O S T, or *Hoar-Frost*; a cold moist Vapour that is drawn up a little way into the Air, and in the night falls again on the Earth, where it dissolves, and through the Cold there congealed, becomes Frost; the more congealed is made Ice; if not congeal'd, but dissolv'd into Water, it becomes Dew.

Under this Head, it is worth while to take notice, That sharp Frosts of long continuance are the great bane of Fish in Moats, and other standing, shallow, or small Waters; for if there be either a Water current, or a fresh Spring, no Fish die of Frost; if a hard Winter succeed a very dry Summer, the Fish then suffer most: If the Ponds be large and deep, and so order'd that the Water cannot run, but upon Floods or Rain, the Fish will never die in Frost there; such Waters therefore are to be look'd upon as a *Sanctuary* or Place of Refuge for the securing of Fish in extremity; since all that you put in there, though through a hole in the Ice, will certainly live. The Symptom of Mortality to Fish in the time of Frost is, their shewing themselves; which if you perceive in the least, conclude all are going; and without a Thaw, that Water will not keep them alive; for 'tis the Nature of Fish in cold Weather, to lye as close and deep as they can, so that nothing but the Pangs of Death can make them move; if no Holes are broke they will rise and stick to the Ice, and be frozen thereon; if there be Holes, they'll move about them, as if they came up for fresh Air. When the Frost has continu'd long and hard, that you begin to suspect your Fish, you may make a tryal by cutting Holes in several Places, some in the middle, and some by the sides of the Waters; that

is after about ten days freezing, and by the appearing of the Fish or not, you may discover the Temper and Condition they are in, and so watch them diligently; If they be not well they'll appear; then prepare all Hands to take out every Fish, as near as is possible, for what you take out may be preserv'd, and all that are left behind will be probably lost.

The only effectual Expedient to save Fish in this Case, is to set great Tubs or Fats full of Water in some Out-house, not far from a Fire, and as fast as the Fish appear; take 'em out and put 'em there; from whence they are to be convey'd in a Basket to your great Waters, where you may make a Hole at about eight foot deep, and putting the Fish in preserve them; or if you please you may keep them in the Tubs; freshening the Water every twelve Hours, till the Frost breaks, and put them into their own Places of abode again: Whereupon you may plainly perceive how the Fish, tho' stunned and numm'd with the Frost, coming into the Fat, will by degrees recover, and be perfectly well again; and thus they may be kept five Weeks or longer if the Frost continues. And farther, here it will not be amiss to insert a notable Paragraph taken out of a late ingenious *Discourse of Fish and Fish-Ponds*: Sometimes Fish (says the Honourable Author) have been to all appearance dead, others frozen and envelopt in Ice, yet by this Method I have preserv'd them; for heating Water, and putting it into a Fat, till I brought the Water there to a Mid-summer Heat; I then put such Fish in, with their Shell of Ice upon them, and in six or seven Hours, the Ice was gone, and the Fish alive and well; and so I deliver'd 'em to my great Waters, as brisk as any. Thus far our Author. In small Waters, where is the greatest danger of Frost, observe never to put in Stock, but the last Week of February, or the beginning of March, for then they take less hurt in remo-

ving, and they may be taken out the next October, and so all hazard of Frost prevented; and if you venture them there one Winter, be sure never let them run the risk of another: So you have two Summers Feed, which will raise your Fish, from Store to the Table, and venture but one Winter's Frost; for in Winter, they neither feed nor attain to any considerable Growth.

FROTH; The Mouth of a Horse should be full of Froth, and if he continually champ upon the Mouth of his Bit, it is a Token of a good Horse: for few bad ones have this Action; besides that his Mouth being always moist; will not so easily over-heat, and 'tis a sign that the Bit gives him pleasure. If the Froth be thin or fluid, and of a pale-gray or yellowish Colour, it denotes a bad-temper'd Brain; but if it be white and thick, cleaving to his Lips and Branches of the Bridle, then you are to look upon the Mouth as fresh, and that the Horse is of a strong Constitution, and sound in his Body.

FROUNCE, a Disease incident to Hawks, proceeding from moist and cold Humours that fall down from their Heads to the Palate and root of the Tongue, by which means they lose their Appetite, and cannot close their Clap. This, by some, is call'd, *The Eagles Bane*, for she seldom dies of Age, but of the over-growing of her Beak; you may know when a Hawk is troubled with it, by opening her Beak, and seeing whether her Tongue be swollen or not; for if it be, she has it: The best Cure for it, is, To wash the Hawk's Mouth with the Powder of *Allum* reduced to a Salve, and put it into strong *Wine-Vinegar* in order to wash her Mouth therewith. But to cure that which they call the *Dry Frounce*, Take a Quill and cut it in shape of a Pen, and at the other end tye a fine Linnen Rag; with one end scrape off the white Skin, which may be seen in the Mouth or Throat of the Hawk, till it bleeds;

and with the other wash it with the *Juice of Lemmon*, or *Whitewine-Vinegar*, very clean; then take a little *burnt Allum*, and some of a *Shoe-sole* burnt upon Wood-coals, and beat to Powder, which mix together and lay on the Part affected. For the *Frounce* in Horses, see *Camery*.

FRUIT-TREES; as to the newest and best Method of Planting them in a Garden, take the following Rules: 1. After having contrived and prepar'd the Borders, great Care must be had, likewise in the disposing of the young Trees, for if they be not rightly order'd in their Roots, nor set at their proper Height or due Distances, the Owner's Expectations may be in a great measure defeated: If then your Trees come from the Nurseries about *London*, the first thing you have to do is to prune their Roots, by entirely taking of all the small Fibres, and shortening the bigger Roots to about five Inches from the Stem; and if they have received any Gall or Wound in the Carriage, that part of the Root must also be cut off. 2. The next thing to be done (by reason of their having been out of the Ground several days, and so become very dry) is to steep them in a Vessel of Milk and Water or Dish-water for twenty four hours, which will supple the Roots and make them apter to strike new Fibres into the Earth, when planted. 3. The Head must also be pruned; but that may be done any time before it begins to shoot in the Spring; a single Branch is sufficient for a head, and it is not expedient to leave above two, pruned to about six Inches above the place of Inoculation or Grafting. If it be a Dwarf, place it as upright as you can; if for the Wall, set the Foot as far from the Foundation, as conveniently may be, leaning with its top to the Wall. 4. Regard ought to be had to the different Nature of Soils, as to the Height you are to plant a Tree above the Level of your Walks. In a warm dry Soil, a little Elevation does; but in a wet Clay,

you cannot generally speaking plant too high, so that you do but in any sort cover the Roots with the best fine Mould, and preserve it moist for one year against the scorching heats of the Sun; by which means it will be secur'd from Canker, and thrive much the faster, even though there should appear some part of the bigger Roots above the surface: And still remember to allow for the sinking of the new Earth which will deceive you three or four Inches. 5. Observe to leave no Vacuities or void spaces at the Roots, but press the fine Mould gently and close with your hand; and you need scarce doubt of the growing and flourishing of any sort of our *English* Fruit-trees.

Here it may not be improper to add somewhat concerning a safe Method to keep new-planted Trees moist and cool for the first year, and if need be for the second. *Mr. London* and *Mr. Wise* recommend Fern and Straw laid five or six Inches thick, and two or three foot every way from the Stem of the Tree, having first laid half rotten Dung all round it; this indeed may be well approv'd of to keep them warm in winter from the violent Frosts; but the Straw and Dung lying too long together breed Worms, Ants, and other sorts of Vermin very hurtful to their Roots: The best Method therefore for keeping the Roots cool and moist in summer, is to lay Sand in a Circle round the Trunk of the Tree, and then pitch or pave it with small Pebbles, Flints, or any other smooth Stones, which will not only appear beautiful to the Eye, but even effectually answer the End of keeping the Tree cool; and besides, when 'tis water'd in Summer, it will help to let in the Water, and keep the Earth from being wash'd away from the Roots.

As to the best Season for planting, the general Rule to be given for that, is from the middle of *October* to the middle of *March*, only you must be sure to avoid doing any thing of this Nature

Nature in hard Frosts; so that if your Trees in coming down should be overtaken by them, the most proper expedient is to convey them into Cellars, laying what Mould can be got over their Roots, and good store of Straw over that; and to stay till the Frost be gone, that they may be safely planted: However, tho' 'tis but now said, that any time between *October* and *March* is the Season of Planting; yet it is more adviseable to do it in Autumn rather than Spring for these two following Reasons; 1. Because a Tree set in *October* and *November*, (if the Ground be not over-moist and cold) will make some little progress towards its future Growth, during the Winter half-year; its Roots swelling and disposing themselves to put forth those several small Fibres, which are to nourish and support the Tree, and so prepare it for the kinder Influences of the Sun in the Spring; when the Earth also will be better fixt and settled about the Roots, so as to keep out the parching Winds of *March* and *April*, often fatal to young Trees, as well as new-removed Plants and Flowers. 2. Upon account that the Spring is a time when the chief of a Gard'ners Work comes on; as Digging, sowing all manner of Seeds, Grafting, with some Pruning, Nailing, &c. it is not therefore by any means desirable, to have the Affair of Planting Trees to look after, when most of his other Business falls upon his Hands. To conclude, your Trees being Planted according to the foregoing Directions, and left to stand with their tall Heads till the beginning of *March*, tack'd to the Wall to break the force of the Winds; you are then to shorten their Heads, according to the Rule already laid down; but great care must be taken that it be done with a sharp Knife and a steady Hand for fear of disturbing the Root; these Heads should also be cut slope-wise, and so as the Slope may face the Wall. For other Particulars on this Subject, see *Observations about Fruit-trees, Planting Wall Fruit-trees,*

Pruning Seminaries, Wall for Fruit-trees, Wall trees, &c.

FRUITERY, a Place for the keeping of Fruit; a Fruit-house or Fruit-loft.

FRUMENTY or FURMETY, a kind of Potage made of prepared Wheat, Milk, Sugar, Spice, &c.

FRUSH or FROG, a part of a Horse's Foot, which is plac'd from the middle of the Sole, towards the Heel upon both Sides; it is more soft and higher raised than the rest of the Sole, and ends just at the Heel. The *Frush*, tho' small, should yet be well nourished; in Hoof-bound Horses 'tis too little, as being almost quite dry'd up: And as 'tis a Fault to have it small; so it is one to have it too large and fat, especially in Horses that have low Heels, or are flat-footed. Every time the Foot is pared, the top of the *Frush* only should likewise be par'd with the Buttrice, which is termed, *To pare the Frush flat*; otherwise if the *Frush* were not par'd at all, it would corrupt, become stinking, and so breed a Disease call'd the *Teignes*, which see under that Head. For the Cure of a Scab on the *Frush*. See *Scabbed Heels*.

FRUTICOSE STALKS, (among *Herbalists*) those that are of a hard woody Substance.

FUEL or FEWEL, any thing that is fit to burn or to make a Fire. As to Wood for Fuel; in the felling of it, Husbandmen usually begin first with the Under-wood, and some think between *Martlemas* and *Holy-rood* the most proper time; but with Oaks generally as soon as 'twill strip, tho' not after *May*; and for Ash between *Michaelmas* and *Candlemas*. And farther, *Fuel-Wood* should be so fell'd, that the Cattel may have the Browning of it; for in Winter, they'll not only eat the tender Twigs, but even the very Moss; yet no more is to be cut in a Day than what they can eat; for which purpose, the Labourers must next *Bavin*, and pitch them upon their ends to preserve them from rotting.

The Under-wood being disposed of in this manner, the rest will prosper the better; tho' the former otherwise, does but rot on the Earth and destroy that which should spring. In case you head or top for Firing, it is not amiss to begin three or four Foot above the Timber, if considerable; but in shaken Trees and Hedge-rows, they are to be stripped even to thirty Foot high, because they are generally full of Boughs; and 'twere good to top such as are perceived to wither at the tops, a competent way beneath, to prevent their Sickness downwards, which else will certainly ensue; where as by this means even dying Trees may be secured for many Years, tho' they never grow taller; and being thus frequently shrowded, they'll produce more than if suffer'd to stand and decay: You may also in *Fuelling*, as at the top, so at the Sides, cut a Foot or more from the Body, but never when Timber-trees are shrowded. But it is to be noted, that besides the danger of cutting Fire-wood when the Sap is up, it will never burn well: Lastly, remember that East and North Winds are unkind to the succeeding Shoots.

FULLAGE, Money paid for the fulling of Cloth.

FULLER, one that fulls, mills, or scours Cloth.

FULLERSEARTH, a congeal'd Substance mixt with Nitre, which makes it scour like Soap: It is digged out of Pits near *Brick-hill* in *Staffordshire*, and thence convey'd to most parts of the Kingdom; being dissolved in Vinegar, it disperses Pimples and Pusches, Checks, Inflammations and cures Burns. *Fullers-earth* is of a very fat Nature, and extremely full of that Vegetative Salt which promotes the Growth of Plants, as appears from its cleansing scouring Quality: And tho' 'tis not much us'd for the Improvement of Land, by reason of the Profit it otherwise yields, and because it may not so generally suit many sorts of Ground as Marl does; yet it

must needs be a very great Enricher of some Lands; and of this Opinion we find Sir *Hugh Plat*, Mr. *Markham*, and others.

FUMAGE, Dung, or manuring with Dung.

FUMETS or **FEWMETS**, (among *Hunters*) the Ordure or Dung of a Hart, &c.

FUMITORY or **EARTH-SMOAK**, an Herb of a biting Quality, and hot in the first degree: It purges Choler, and purifies the Blood; being also much us'd in the Leprosy, Itch, *French Pox* and other Diseases.

FUMER or **FULMART**, a Pole-cat.

FUND or **SOURCE**. See *Gallop*.

FUNDAMENT; The falling out of the Fundament in Horses, is occasion'd by a violent Flux, or the Piles, obliging them to strain excessively, or (as it frequently happens) by cutting off the Tail: In the latter case, if accompany'd with a great Swelling, 'tis almost always a fatal sign of a Gangreen spreading towards the Back; and if it does not quickly yield to the ordinary Remedies, the Horse may be given over for lost. For the Cure of this Malady, which ought never to be neglected; you must anoint the Part with *Oil of Roses* blood-warm, and then endeavour to put it up; after two or three successful attempts, have recourse to the following Medicines. 1. " Let six
" drams of Salt of Lead be beat in
" a Mortar, pouring on it by degrees
" a sufficient quantity of Goats-milk,
" (or for want of that of Cows-milk)
" till they come to the consistence of a
" liquid Ointment. Anoint the Place
with this Ointment, and put into the Fundament a Tent dipt in the same; repeating the Application from time to time: Or, 2. " Take Powder of
" burnt Oister-shells, two ounces;
" the green middle Bark of an Ash-
" tree beaten, four ounces; or (if
" that cannot be had) two ounces of
" the dry Bark; good Honey, a quar-
ter

“ter of a pound ; and half a pound
 “of the leaven'd Dough of a Rye-
 “loaf, ready to be put into the
 “Oven. Make a Poultice without
 heat to be apply'd cold to the Funda-
 ment, renewing the Application every
 twelve hours.

If these Applications be not attend-
 ed with Success ; as soon as the In-
 flammation and great heat are remo-
 ved ; 'tis adviseable to cut off the part
 of the Fundament that hangs out,
 with a sharp Knife heated red hot,
 to prevent a flux of Blood : If the
 Fundament shrinks into its place when
 the Horse rests, and falls out again
 when he trots, 'tis a sign of a *Fistula* :
 In that case, the best and most success-
 ful Method, is to cye a piece of strong
 Pack-thread about the Part, and cut
 it quite off with a red-hot Knife ;
 anointing the Wound afterwards eve-
 ry Day with *Album Rhafis*, and rub-
 bing the Flesh with *Siccativum Ru-
 brum*.

FURENDAL or **FARDING-
 DEAL**, of *Land*, the fourth part of
 an Acre, which in *Wiltshire* is still
 call'd a *Furdingale*, and in some other
 Parts, a *Furthendale*.

FURENDAL or **FRUNDEL**
 of *Corn*, contains two Gawns or Gal-
 lons, i. e. the fourth part of a Bushel.

FURLONG, a Measure which
 in most Places contains 40 Poles or
 Pearches in length, being the eighth
 part of a Mile ; sometimes 'tis used
 for a piece of Land of a greater or
 lesser number of Acres.

FURNAGE, a Fee paid to the
 Lord of a Manour, by his Tenants,
 for baking their Bread in his common
 Oven ; also the usual Profit allow'd to
 private Bakers.

FURROW, a Trench or Drain
 in Land, either left by the Plough, or
 otherwise made : Among *Herbalists*, a
 Ridge or Swelling on the side of a
 Tree, Stalk or Fruit.

FURZ, a well known prickly
 Shrub, that makes an extraordinary
 Fence, where there are old dry Banks,
 or such a dry Sand or Gravel that no-

thing else will grow on't : 'Tis pro-
 pagated by Sets or Seeds, but the lat-
 ter are more effectual for raising it,
 especially the *French Furz*, which rises
 to the height of fifteen or sixteen foot,
 and is not subject to run into the
 Ground, or to spread like the com-
 mon sort: It will make a Hedge in
 three Years time if well Weeded and
 carefully kept from Cattel, especially
 Sheep, that are great Devourers there-
 of, till it attain to some bigness, and
 then nothing can hurt it ; If clipped
 it will thrive extremely, and be very
 thick ; but if let grow at large it will
 prove the better Shelter, and yield
 excellent Fuel ; 'tis also an admirable
 Covert for wild Fowl, and grows in
 moist as well as dry Places. In some
 barren Grounds, (when laid down)
 the Husbandmen sow the last Crop
 with this Seed, and so let all continue
 till they break them up again, during
 which time they reap considerable ad-
 vantage. In *Herefordshire* the Thickets
 of common *Furz*, yield more profit,
 than a like quantity of the best Wheat-
 Land in *England*. In *Devonshire* they
 sow on the worst of their Land well
 Plowed the Seeds of the rankest Fur-
 zes, which in four or five Years be-
 come a rich Wood. In *Bretagne* in
France, they make Inclosures with it,
 sowing ten or twelve Yards thick,
 which makes a speedy impenetrable
 Mound, and a mighty shelter for
 Game. In the most Eastern Parts of
Germany and *Poland*, Furz and com-
 mon Broom are so rare, that the In-
 habitants covet to have the Seeds out
 of *England*, and preserve the Plants
 in their best Gardens. As for the
 Physical uses of this Plant, it opens
 stoppages of the Liver and Spleen,
 helps the Jaundice, provokes Urine,
 and cleanses the Kidneys from Gravel
 or Stone bred therein : The young
 Under-tops bruised and given to a
 lean sickly Horse recover and plump
 him, after a wonderful manner ; nei-
 ther does any Provender make even
 those that are in good Case so hardy
 and courageous.

G.

GABEL, an Excise or Tax upon Salt in *France*: In our old *Records*, it is taken for a Rent, Custom, Duty, or Service, yielded or done to the King, or to some other Lord.

GABLOCKS, artificial Spurs made of Iron, Brass, or Silver, and fix'd on the Legs of such Cocks as want their natural Spurs: Some call them Gaffs.

GALLING of a Horse's Back: To prevent it some take a Hind's Skin well garnish'd with Hair, and make it fit neatly beneath the Pannel of the Saddle, that the Hair of the Skin may be next the Horse: Now, this does not harden with Sweat, and so not only secures the Part from galling; but is good for such Horses as have been lately cured, that would otherwise gall a-new again. Upon taking off the Saddle after Travel, you should feel your Horse's Back if he be Pinched or Galled; which may be better discover'd, when he has stood an Hour or two Unfaddled, by the Swelling of the Part oppress'd: If it be only swell'd, fill a Bag with warm Dung, and tye it upon the Swelling, which will not only hinder its increase, but perhaps even quite disperse it. 2. Or else rub and chafe the Swelling with good *Brandy*, or *Spirit of Wine*; and having soak'd the Place well with it, set fire with a lighted Paper to what remains on it; whereupon when the Fire extinguishes of its own accord, the Swelling will also disappear: But if the Skin be broke, wash it with warm *Claret* mixt with a fourth part of *Sallet-oil* or *fresh Butter*; or bathe it often with *Brandy*, if the Horse will endure it. 3. When a Horse's Back is gall'd upon a Journey, take out a little of the Stuffing of the Pannel over the Swelling; then sow a piece of White, and very

soft Leather on the inside of the Pannel; anoint it with *Salt Butter*, and every Evening wipe it clean, rubbing it till it grow soft, anointing it again with *Butter*, or for want of that with *Grease*: Wash the Swelling or Hurt every Evening with cold *Water* and *Soap*, and strew it with *Salt*, till the Horse be saddled in the Morning. Above all, a large quantity of *Sea-rush*, that is usually wrapt about *Venice-glasses*, thrust into that part of the Pannel which touches the Sore is of singular use in this Case. If your Horse GALLS between the Legs thro' Heat or ill Dressing, "Take a new-laid Egg, crush it between his Legs" and rub the galled Place with it "after the Sores are wip'd. For other sorts of Galling, see *Belly-fretting*, *Harness-galls* and *Saddle-galls*.

GALL-NUT, a kind of Fruit that grows on an Oak, us'd in Dying, and to make Ink. See *Galls*.

GALLON, an *English* Liquid Measure, containing two Pottles or four Quarts. The *Irish Gallon* contains 224 solid Inches for Wine or Brandy.

GALLOP, the swiftest Natural Pace of a Horse. Here it is to be noted, that a Horse in Galloping forwards may lead with which Fore-leg he pleases, tho' Horses do it most commonly with their Right Fore-leg; but with whatever Fore-leg they lead, the Hind-leg of the same Side must follow it, otherwise their Legs are said to be *Disunited*: To remedy this Disorder, you must stay your Horse a little upon the hand, and help him with the Spur on the contrary side to that in which he is Dis-united: For example, if he be Dis-united on the Right-side, help him with the left Spur, by staying him (as before) a little upon the hand, and also helping him at the same time with the Calves of your Legs: And farther, in a Circle a Horse is confined to lead always with his Fore-leg within the Turn; otherwise he is said to *Gallop false*, but in all Cases the Hind-leg of the same

same Side must ever follow. Lastly, when you make Tryal of a Galloper, observe if he perform it equally, and push him on somewhat hard, that you may know by his Stop, whether he have Strength and Vigour; which is Termed a *Fund* or *Source*, and if he be also sensible of the Spurs.

GALLOP or **CANTERBURY-RATE**, is a Pace, between a full Speed, and a swift Running.

GALLS, certain rough wild Fruits, that grow upon Mast-bearing Trees, especially Oaks in *Bohemia* and *Spain*, on the Trunks and Boughs of which, they often stick without Foot-stalks: They are of a very binding Quality; so as to draw together loose Parts, strengthen weak ones and stop Fluxes.

GAME COCK: In the choice of a *Fighting-Cock* four things are chiefly to be consider'd, viz. Shape, Colour, Courage and sharp-heel. 1. As to *Shape*, you must not chuse one either too small or too large; for the first is weak and tedious in his fighting, the other unwieldy and not active, and both very difficult to be matched; the middle-siz'd Cock therefore is most proper for your purpose, as being strong, nimble and easily match'd: His Head ought to be small, with a quick large Eye, and a strong Beak, which (as *M. Markham* observes) should be crookt and big at the setting on, in Colour suitable to the Plume of his Feathers, whether black, yellow, or reddish, &c. The Beam of his Leg is to be very strong, and according to his Plume, blew, gray, or yellow; his Spurs rough, long and sharp, a little bending and pointing inward. 2. The Colour of a *Game-cock* ought to be gray, yellow or red, with a black Breast, not but that there are many other *Piles* or Birds of different Colours, very excellent, which may be discover'd by Practice and Observation; but the three former by Experience are ever found the best: The pyed Pile may pass indifferently, but the White and Dun are rarely known

to be good for any thing. If your Cocks Neck be invested with a Scarlet complexion, 'tis a sign he is strong, lusty and courageous; but on the contrary, if pale and wan, it denotes him to be faint, and defective in his State of Health. 3. You may know his Courage by his proud upright standing, and stately Tread in walking; and if he crows frequently in the Pen, it is a demonstration of Spirit. 4. His narrow Heel or sharpness of Heel is known no otherwile than by Observation in Fighting; and that is, when upon every rising, he so hits, that he draws Blood from the Adversary, gilding his Spurs continually, and at every Blow threatening him with immediate Death. Here Note, it is the opinion of the most skilful Cock Masters, that a sharp-heel'd Cock tho' he be somewhat false is better than a true Cock with a dull Heel; The reason is this, the one fights long but seldom wounds; while the other carries a Heel so fatal, that every Moment produces an expectation of the end of the Battel; and tho' he be not so hardy as to endure the utmost Hewing, so commonly there is little occasion for it, he being a quick dispatcher of his Business. Now, should your Cock prove both hardy and narrow-heel'd, he is then the best Bird you can make choice of. To prepare a Cock for Fight, 1. With a pair of fine Shears cut all his Main off close to his Neck, from the Head to the setting on of the Shoulders. 2. Clip off all the Feathers, from the Tail close to his Rump; the redder it appears the better is the Cock in Condition. 3. Spread his Wings forth by the length of the first rising Feather, and clip the rest Slope wise with sharp points, that in his rising, he may therewith endanger an Eye of his Adversary. 4. Scrape, smooth and sharpen his Spurs with a Pen-knife. 5. Lastly, see that there be no Feathers on the Crown of his Head for his Opponent to take hold of; then moisten his Head all over with your Spittle, and turn

turn him into the Pit to try his Fortune. For other Particulars, see *Matching of Cocks*.

GAME-HEN, should be of a good Complexion, that is to say, rightly plumed; as black, brown, speckled, gray, grissel, or yellowish; these being the most proper Colours for such a Hen of the Game: If she be tufted on the Crown 'tis so much the better, for that denotes Courage and Resolution; and if she have the addition of Weapons, they conduce very much to her Excellency; her Body should be big and well poked behind, for the production of large Eggs: But farther, it is adviseable to observe how she behaves herself to her Chickens, whether friendly or forwardly, and take special Notice of her Carriage among other Hens; if she receive Abuses from them without revenge or shew any token of Cowardice, value her not; for you may depend upon it, her Chickens will be good for nothing: Here by the way, take this general and sure Remark, That a right Hen of the Game from a Dunghill-Cock will bring forth very good Chickens, but the best Cock from a Dunghill-Hen will never get a Bird that's fit for the Game; if then you design to have a generous Breed get perfect Cocks for your perfect Hens.

The best Season for breeding, is from the encrease of the Moon in *February*, to the encrease of the same in *March*: Let your Hen's Nest be made of soft sweet Straw, and stand in some warm Place; it should also be so fix'd, that she may not be disturbed by the sight of any other Fowl, which frequently so raises her Choler, that the Eggs are in great danger. That she may not straggle too far from her Eggs, being oblig'd to seek abroad for Food, and so cool them, it is absolutely requisite to set by her such Provisions as you think fit, with some fair Water; and that she may bathe and trim herself at pleasure, let Sand, Gravel and Ashes be finely sifted on the Place where she sits. The Hen

usually hatches her Chickens after the expiration of twenty one Days; at that time, observe to take those newly hatched, and wrapping them up in Wooll keep them warm by a Fire-side till the nest are disclosed: As soon as all are hatch'd, put them under the Hen, and be sure to keep her warm; neither must you suffer your Chickens to range about, 'till they be above three Weeks old; but let the Room in which they are kept be boarded, for all other Floors are either too moist or too cold. When they are a Month old, let their Walk be in some Grass-court or green Place, that they may have the benefit of feeding on Worms, and now and then scour themselves with Grass and Chick-weed; but be careful they come not near Puddles or filthy Places, for they occasion in Birds of this Nature, noxious Distempers which often prove fatal. Continue the taking of this Course, till their Sexes are distinguishable, and as soon as their Combs or Wattles appear, cut them away, and anoint the sore Place with sweet Butter, till it be whole.

The time of the separation of the Cock-Chickens, is when they begin to fight with and peck one another, till which time you may let them walk with the Hen promiscuously together; but afterwards let their Walks be a-part, and that Walk is best where he may securely and privately enjoy his Hens without the disturbance of other Cocks. Let the Place of Feeding be as much as is possible on soft dry Ground, or on Boards, if the Place be hard, as paved Earth or plaister'd Floors, which are apt so far to weaken and blunt their Beaks, that they will be unable to hold fast. Now any white Corn is good for a young Game-Cock in his Walk, and so are White-bread Toasts steeped in Drink or Man's Urine, which will both scour and cool him inwardly; Let him not have above three Hens to keep Company with; for should you suffer more he will tread too much, consume his Strength, and

and become so weak, that tho' his Courage may not fail; yet he will not have Strength to encounter in a Battel. You should also more especially take care that his Roofing perch be not too small in the gripe, or so ill plac'd that he cannot sit without straddling, or if it be crooked 'tis bad; for by those means a Cock will be uneven heel'd, and consequently no good Striker. To prevent such Disorders, you should have in the Roost a row of little Perches, about eight Inches in length, and ten from the Ground, that the Cock may ascend with more ease, and when got up may be constrain'd to keep his Legs near together; according to the tenour of this Maxim among Cock-breeders, *That the Cock which is a Close-sitter is ever a narrow Striker*. Neither should you suffer your Cock to fight a Battel, till he be compleat and perfect in every Member, and that is, when he has attain'd to the Age of two Years; since to fight him when his Spurs are in a manner but Warts, is no sign of Discretion; for you may then perhaps be sensible of his Valour and Courage, but cannot know his real Worth or Goodness.

GANDER, a Male Goose; He should be knavish and hardy, the better to defend the Goslings; and one will serve five Geese, of which there should not be above forty in a Flock.

GANGREEN or GANGRENE, a beginning of Putrefaction or Mortification in a Member; the Signs of it are an insensibility, lividness and afterwards blackness of the Part; a sudden and unwonted Softness, and a Smell resembling that of a dead Carcass. A young Gangreen in a Horse is cur'd " by an early scarification of the " Flesh to the quick with a Fleam, " washing it with Salt-water twice a " Day, and covering the entire Sore " with Flax steep'd in the strongest " Lime-water; or (if that prove too weak) in a proper Detergent; which see under that Head. The Leaves of

Bugle bruised and apply'd, or the Juice thereof is good to wash the Place: *Water-cresses, Mallows, Elder-leaves, Brook lime, Mouldy Hay and Bran*, boiled in the Dregs of strong Beer, and laid thereon very hot, are likewise effectual to stay its spreading; a Decoction of the Leaves or Bark of *Tamarisk*, is also of singular use to bathe the Part with.

To GARBLE, to cleanse from Dross and Dirt, as Grocers do their Spices, to pick or cull out.

GARBLER of Spices, an Officer of great Antiquity in the City of London, who is empower'd to enter any Shop, Ware-house, &c. to view and search Drugs, &c. and to garble or cleanse them.

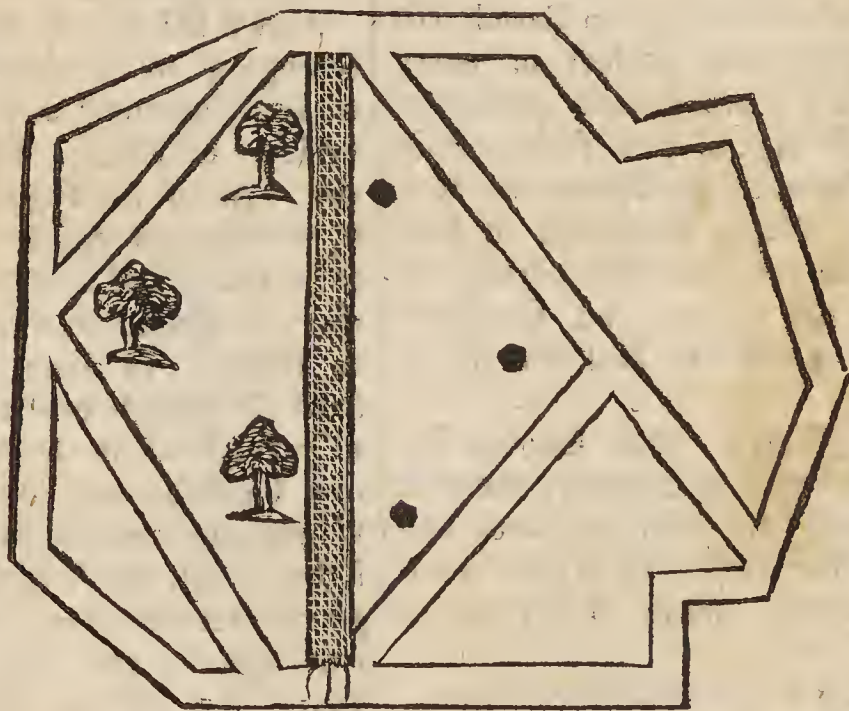
GARBLES, the Dust, Soil, or Filth so separated.

GARDEN, a Plot of Ground belonging to a House or otherwise, curiously manur'd and furnish'd with variety of Plants, Flowers, Fruits, &c. As to the Figure of a Garden, if we were to choose one that might be as cheap and as easily had as another; it should be a Square, or rather an Oblong, or Long-square, leading from the middle of the Mansion house; a Gravel-Walk in the midst, with narrow Grass-borders on each Side for Winter-use, and on each side of them Rows of all the Varieties of Winter-greens set at due Distances, which will make a very fine Shew all the Year. But in case the Ground-plot be irregular, it may be made uniform, so as to afford a delightful Prospect, as well as the most regular; straight Lines reduce any Figure to Order, and 'tis evident that a Triangle in a Garden has its particular Beauty as well as a Square; yet an irregular piece of Ground may be brought to have both by means of such straight Lines, that is to say, Borders and Walks. It must be acknowledg'd indeed, that an Irregularity is not so easily hid in a small spot of Ground, as it is in a Garden of larger extent, where long Walks and tall Hedges inter-

interrupt a distant and thorough View, and where tho' the Walks and Hedges end in obtuse or acute Angles, yet upon your setting forward, you are insensibly led into new and unexpected Varieties: Three or four Walks and double Rows of Hedges, may be contrived to open themselves at once to View, all terminating in the Places where you stand; and the Triangular Spaces, by an ingenious Fancy may be agreeably disposed of and filled up with Borders of Flowers, Dwarf-trees, flowering Shrubs, or Evergreens; or lastly, with a little Wilderness of Trees rising one above another, till you come to the point of a tall one in the middle. Neither should Gentlemen be over-sollicitous at a vast Expence so to level or square

their Gardens, as to throw them open to one single View from the House; because it may be worth while to consider, whether Matters may not be so order'd, as to afford many uncommon pretty Devices, wholly owing to the irregularity or unevenness of the Ground; insomuch that every little Step a Person makes, he will be presented with some new Object to strike the Fancy.

However, altho' Irregularities are best disguised, and set off in a large Plot of Ground; yet even in a lesser Garden, an irregular Form, if it be not very awkward, may be reduced to a regularity sufficiently agreeable as well as useful, as appears by the following plain Scheme.



But one seldom meets with so irregular a piece of Ground ready Walled out and designed for a Garden; and it can scarce be imagin'd any Lover of Order would chuse to make it so, if he could easily help it. As to the Walks, every one is sensible, that both Grass and Gravel are very delightful when well kept; 'tis therefore expedient to have a mixture of both; and seven Foot wide may be sufficient for either in such a Garden as we are supposing: Only it may not be amiss to observe, that it will be some ad-

vantage to your Fruit, if you contrive those Walks that run parallel to your South-East or South-West Walls to be Gravel; because the Sun by that means will kindly reflect an additional Heat to them. There are great varieties of Aromatics and other Plants recommended to support Borders, such as Thyme, Winter-savoury, several sorts of *Sedums*; but none are so proper for that purpose as Dwarf-box, in regard it is so durable, and so easily kept with one Clipping in a Year. Lastly, great care must be taken

ken that no sort of tall Trees be suffer'd to grow in any of the opposite Borders or intermediate Spaces, so that the shade of them reach to the South-East or South-West Walls; whereby your Expectations of having good or early Fruit might be defeated; those Places so near the Walls would be more advantageously filled with round Dwarfs kept hollow in the middle; or rather with flat ones that humour the Borders with their Horizontal Branches.

To GARDEN a Hawk, (in *Falconry*) is to put her on a Turf of Grass to cheer her.

GARDINER and his Instruments; a Gardiner ought to be well skilled in the nature of Fruits and Flowers, and the times for Sowing, Setting, Grafting, Transplanting, Pruning, &c. which will be met with in their proper order; but here only a Catalogue of the Instruments belonging to his Occupation shall be inserted. 1. A Spade. 2. A Shovel. 3. A Mattock. 4. A Screen or Riddle, with a Wier-Riddle. 5. A Rake, with Iron-teeth and Baskets. 6. A Pruning-Hook and Knife. 7. A Grafting-knife, and a fine pointed Pen-knife. 8. Watering-pots of several sorts. 9. A Mallet, Grafting-Chissel, and Saw. 10. A pair of Garden-Shears. 11. Trowels of several sorts, long and short. 12. A Dibble or Setting-tool. 13. A Bill-bequet, being any Instrument made of Lines and sharp-pointed Sticks, or Iron-pins, to square out Beds, and make rounds in Garden-knots. 14. Weeding-Tongs, by some call'd Dogs, to pull up the Roots of Weeds. 15. A Weeding-hook. 16. Bais, a thing to wind about grafted Trees, before they are clay'd, and after. 17. Loam or Clay, to put about grafted Cions. 18. A Hand-Beetle, to clean the Stock for grafting. 19. A short Ladder and Stool. 20. A Pouch, Wallet, or Basket, to hang in Trees to gather Fruit in.

GARE, a kind of coarse Wool of Hairs; such as grows about the Pizzle or Shanks of Sheep.

GARGET, a Distemper in Cattel; which when in the Head, is found out by the swelling of their Eyes and Lips; you must look into their Mouths for Blisters on their Tongues; and if there be any, they are to be broken; if the Tongue be swelled, you should pull it out, and look under it. In case there be no Blisters, take a Knife and slip it underneath the Tongue an inch long, to let out the Poison; That done, for the present wash the Sore with Vinegar; and within an hour, give your Beast three pennyworth of *Fennugreek, Turmeric, long Pepper, Liquorish Powder, and Annise-seed*, in a quart of strong Ale or Beer lukewarm; To prevent the Distemper, bleed him well at the Spring and Fall; and at the same time, give every Beast some Rue, in a pint of Ale or Beer, if they be ever so well, lukewarm.

2. But sometimes this Disease is in the Tongue and Throat, and then it comes one while from Blood, at other times from eating Poison-Grass, as *Dogsbane, Goose foot, Helmet-flowers, &c.* To Cure which, the Beasts are to be first bled in the Neck; and if they be swelled under the Jaws against the Throat-bowl, then the Tongue must be pulled out, and a Vein cut that lies under it; you should also cut the Skin two inches long under the Tongue, length-ways, to let out the Blood and Water, washing the same with *Salt, Vinegar, and burnt Allum*: For the outside that is swelled; the Hide is to be slit just against the swelled place, four Fingers broad every way; and then put in a good handful of *Spear-glass, Salt and Butter*, stitching some of the hole up again: That done, take a lump of the blewest Clay, as much as a Mustard-Ball; boil it in old Urine, with the middle green Bark of young Elder, and a good handful of *Salt*; letting them boil a good quarter of an

an hour, or more, and slip in a little *reased Bacon*; boil all together, till they be thick like *Pap*: After that, bathe the Beast's Face from the Ears downwards, and stroak it downwards towards the slit, as hot as he can endure it, doing this three times a day; when the Swelling is abated, take *Tar*, *fresh Butter*, and *Bees-wax*, with which anoint the sore Place: But for preventing this Distemper, do as before under the first Article. There is also another very good Receipt for this Distemper, which is to take the *blew-est Clay* that can be got, *Hogs-grease*, and a little *Groundsel*, which boil in *new Milk* till the Herbs are well soft'n'd; to which put an handful of *Salt*, and bathe the Beast very hot with it; but first bleed him, and give him three penny-worth in all of *Fennigreek*, *Turmeric*, *Long-pepper*, *Anise-seeds*, and *Liquorish*, all in equal proportions, in a quart of strong *Ale* or *Beer*, lukewarm.

3. As for the *Garget* in the Head and Throat, call'd by some, *The Murrain Long-sought*; it is a Cousin-German to the Murrain; for the Cattel will swell, and be puck'd under their Jaws like a rotten Sheep, their Cheeks swollen up to their Eyes; they do not foam at the Mouth, but Water runs very much from it, and sometimes their Tongues are swelled at the root, yet no Blisters arise, but only the venom that comes from an ill Distemper of Stomach, fumes into the Head; and if it be not stay'd, it will return to the Breast, and all the Body over. The right Name of this Disease, is, *The Mountain-Evil among Beasts*, and may be cur'd after this manner; Let them bleed in the Neck-Vein both sick and sound, and give every Beast to drink, a pint of old *Urine*, with a good quantity of *Hens-dung* laid in steep eight or ten hours; then grind an handful of *Rue*, and put it to the *Hens-dung* and *Urine*, after 'tis strained, giving it the Beasts; But to keep them sound, take *Thyme*, and lay it in steep in *White-wine Vine-*

gar, the Beast's own Water, and an handful of *Salt*; then mix it with the Vinegar, and rub their Mouths and Tongues well therewith, putting the rest down the Beasts Throat, which will keep their Stomach, and preserve their health, but bleed both at the Spring and Fall, and give them *Rue* as aforesaid.

4. When this Distemper comes by any push or bruise, cut an hole where the bruise is, making it hollow to the bottom: Some only cut and raise the Skin, and have beaten *Garlick*, and the tops of *sharp Nettles* ready, with some *rusty Bacon* on the out-side, all well beat together; this they put into the hole, which then must be bathed twice a day, with grounds of *Ale* or *Beer*, *Chimney soot*, white sifted *Ashes*, *Black-soap*, mixed together, stirred over the Fire, and made warm, both Morning and Evening. Others pour hot *Goose-grease*, and *Black-soap*, with a little *Tar*, boiling-hot, into an hole cut on the upper-side.

5 This Distemper in the Maw of black Cattel, is an Evil that is got when they covet to eat Crabs or Acorns lying under Trees, which sometimes they'll swallow whole, without breaking or chewing; and so the Fruit lying in the Maw, does not digest, but in process of time grows and sprouts there. (as some say) causing the Beast to swell, and seem as though something did stick and trouble his Gullet and Throat. Such Beasts as have eaten much thereof, undigested, will soon dye, without a Remedy, which is, to take a good quantity of whole *Mustard-seed*, and mingling it with *Wine* or *strong Ale*, give it the Beast. Others chop and bruise small, an handful of *Camomile*, which is mixed with *Wine*, and given him. Some take *Penny-royal*, *Rocket*, *Garden Mint*, an equal Quantity; stamp them together, then put a pint of *Wine* or *Ale* thereto, letting it stand close-covered all night, on the morrow strain it, and give it the Beast. Another Remedy is to take a good handful of

Roots,

Roots and Leaves of Avena, wash these and lay them to soak all night in Wine or strong Ale; the next morning stamp and strain them in order to be administer'd. Otherwise, "Take Popy of the Oak and Burr dock Leaves, of each a handful; for want of the Leaves take the same quantity of the Roots; shred these small and boil them in a pint of Milk, then set all aside to cool, strain out the Liquor, and give it your Beast.

6. *Garget*, a Distemper in Swine, whereof many die; 'tis a Swelling and Inflammation in the Throat behind the Jaws; for which, this is the Remedy, Make a slit in the midst of the place, as long as the Inflammation or Sore, then flea up the Skin on both sides the slit, so far as the Sore; that done, rub it with Salt within, and lay Tar without, and he'll recover. Some rub the Part with Nettles and Salt, some with Plantain and burnt Allum: others, with the Juice of Cuckoo spit and Salt, and Stabwort mixt together.

GARGIL, a Distemper in Geese, and the worst of any they can be subject to, stopping the Head, and proving Mortal to them: But the ordinary and certain Cure is, To take three or four Cloves of Garlick, and beating them in a Mortar with sweet Butter, make little long Balls thereof; give two or three of them at a time to the Goose fasting, and let her be shut up close for two hours after.

GARLICK, a sort of Plant which is propagated by Off-sets in February or March, in a rich good Soil, and will encrease wonderfully; its Leaves about the end of June may be tied in knots, which will make them head, and prevent their spindling; keeping down the Leaves, will make the Root large; Much more of this Root would be spent for its wholesomeness, were it not for the offensive smell it gives to the By-standers, which is taken away, by eating of a Beet-Root roasted in the Embers. But yet by Spaniards, Italians, and the

more Southern People, it is familiarly eaten, with almost every thing, esteemed of singular vertue to help Concoction, and thought a Charm against many Evils.

GARNSEY, an Island belonging to the Crown of Great-Britain, on the Coast of Normandy, which with that of Jersey, is all that we have left of the Dukedom of Normandy: It is about thirteen Miles long, and near as broad, where 'tis greatest, and in-different Fruitful.

GARR, a kind of Disease that happens to Hogs.

GARTH, a Yard or Backside, or a little Close or Homestead, in the North of England; being a pure British Word, that signifies a parcel of Land.

GARTH or FISH-GARTH, a Wear or Dam in a River, for the catching of Fish.

GARTH-MAN, (in old Statutes) one that owns an open Wear, where Fish are taken.

GASCOIN, the hinder Thigh of a Horse, which begins at the Stifle, and reaches to the Ply or bending of the Ham.

GATE, a term in Hunting, that is, when the Huntsmen endeavour to find a Hart by the Slot, &c. and mind his step whether he be great and long; then they say, *They know him by his Gate*.

GATHERERS. See *Teeth of a Horse*.

GATHERING, of Fruit: For that purpose care must be taken not to bruise them, especially such as you design to keep, and that it be done when they have attain'd to their due Maturity, at which time they are not only best for eating, but even for keeping. Fruit ripens sooner or later, according as the sort is, or as they are situated and shelter'd, and that the Soil is either hot or cold. But the best time for the Gathering of Winter-fruit is about Michaelmas, after the first Autumn-rains fall; when the Tree being sobb'd and wet, swells

the Wood, and loosens the Fruit: Or when the Frosts give notice, that 'tis time to lay them up; beginning to gather the softest Fruit first, but observe never to gather Fruit in wet Weather.

GAVELKIND, is an ancient Custom more particularly in the County of *Kent*, said to be peculiar to them, and confirm'd by *K. William* the Conqueror; whereby they are not so bound by Copy-hold, as in other parts of *England*: Lands of this Nature being equally divided among the Male-Children; and for want of Males, among the Females, the Lands of a Brother dying without Issue are likewise divided among all his Brethren. By the same Law, they are at Age at Fifteen, and may Sell and make over the Lands, without the consent of the Lord. The Son also succeeds the Father in such kind of Lands, tho' the Father be convicted of Felony, or Murder. The Term is derived from three *Saxon* Words, *Gife, Eal, Cyn*, i. e. Given to all the Kin, and the Custom itself still continues in some other Parts of *England*, as at *Urchenfield* in *Herefordshire*, &c.

GAUNT, an old Word for lean, or lank.

GAUNT-BELLY'D, or *Light-belly'd Horse*, is when his Belly shrinks up towards his Flanks; whence you may conclude he is extremely Costive, and annoy'd with much unnatural Heat; so as to be always very washy, tender and unhealthy after hard Labour. In order to the Cure it ought to be taken notice of, that all Horses have two small Strings reaching from the Cods to the bottom of the Belly, one on each Side: You must therefore break these Strings with your Finger; and then anoint the Part every Day with *fresh Butter*, and the Ointment *Populeum* mixt in equal Quantities.

GAUNTREE, a Stilling, Stand, or Wooden Frame to set Casks on.

GAWN or **GOAN**, a Word us'd in some Parts of the Country for a Gallon.

To **GAZE**, to stare or look earnestly upon.

GAZE-HOUND or **GAST-HOUND**, a Dog more beholden to the sharpness of his Sight, than to his Nose or Smelling; by vertue whereof, he makes excellent sport with the Fox and Hare: He is also very exquisite in his election of one that is not lank or lean, but full fat and round; which, if it happen to return, and be mingled again with the residue of the Herd, he will soon spy the Beast out, and leave the rest untouch'd; never ceasing after he has separated it from its company, till he has weary'd it to death. These Dogs are much used in the North of *England*, and on Champion Ground, rather than Bushy and Woody places; and they are employ'd by Horsemen more than Footmen. If it so happens at any time, that such a Dog takes a wrong Way; upon the Master's making some usual sign, and familiar token; he returns forthwith, and takes the right and ready Course, beginning his Chace afresh; so that with a clear Voice, and a swift Foot, he follows the Game with as much Courage and Nimbleness, as he did at first.

GEERS, or **CHAINS**; these are general Terms for Trappings, Harness, and all other things that belong to Draught-Horses, or Oxen.

GEËSE; are Fowls of great profit for Food; for their Feathers, and lastly, for their Grease; being a kind of amphibious Creatures, living by Land and Water: In the chusing of which, the largest are the best; and the Colour should be White or Gray, all of one pair, for Pyed are not so profitable, and Black are worse. Now, as to the laying of Eggs, a Goose begins in the Spring, and she that lays earliest, is ever the best; for she may a second time Hatch, and they'll lay 12, some 16, and some more; but it is seldom, and they cannot be all well cover'd; the sign to know when the Goose will lay, is her carrying Straw up

up and down in her Mouth, and scattering it abroad; and you may perceive when she will sit, by her continuing on the Nest after she has laid. But farther, 'tis to be noted, that a Goose must be set upon her own Eggs; for she will hardly, or unkindly, sit upon another Goose's Eggs, as some imagine, yet 'tis not ever certain: When you set her you should mix Nettles-roots with her Straw, which is good for the Goslings, and at the end of thirty days she'll Hatch; but if the Weather be fair and warm, it will be three or four days sooner: During the time, remember always when she rises from her Nest, to give her Meat, as Sheg Oats and Bran scalded, and let her have opportunity to bathe in Water. If you would fatten green Geese, you must shut them up when a Month old, and they'll be fat in a Month more; be sure to let them always have by them, some fine Hay in a small Rack, which will much forward the Work: But for the fattening of Old Geese, 'tis commonly done at the Age of six Months, in or after Harvest, after their ranging about in the Stubble-fields; from which Food some kill them to good purpose: But those Persons who would have them very fat, penn them up for a Fortnight or three Weeks, and feed them with Oats, split Beans, Barley-meal, or ground Malt, mingled with Milk. To know whether a Goose be young or old, take these few Rules; a *Wild-geese*, if red-footed, is old and full of hair; but if white-footed and not hairy, she is young: For a Tame-one scalded, and lying in Water in a Poulterer's-shop, or elsewhere; do but rub your Finger on her Breast, if it be rugged she is new-killed, if slippery, stale; if dry-pulled, red-footed, red-billed, and full of hairs when pulled, she is old; but if yellowish-footed and billed, young. A *Brand-Goose*, if full of hairs when pulled, is old.

GEESE-FEATHERS; for the gathering of these, tho' some Authors

advise to pull them twice a year, *viz.* in *March* and *August*; yet certainly 'tis an ill practice; for the Goose's flight being disabled, by that means she is render'd subject to the Cruelty of the Fox, and other ravenous Creatures; and by uncloathing her in Winter, you strike Cold into her Belly, which kills her suddenly; 'Tis therefore most adviseable to stay till Moulting-time, or that you kill her; and then all her Feathers may be made use of at pleasure, for Beds, Fletchers, &c.

GELDER-ROSE, (in *Latin*, *Sambucus Rosea*) rises two yards high, branched with round Leaves, divided into three Sections, and a round Ball of many single white Flowers at top, close set together. It is an hardy Plant, long-lasting, and encreased by Suckers, which are apt to put forth.

GELDING A HOG; there are two times in the year best to Geld these sort of Beasts in; one in the Spring, and the other in Autumn after *Michaelmas*; the manner is thus: After having made two cross flits or incisions on the midst of the Stones, upon each one, the Cutter puts them forth, and anoints the Sore with Tar. But another more gentle Method, yet somewhat more dangerous, (if not well done) is, to cut one Stone on the top; and after you have drawn forth that, put in your Fingers at the same slit, and with a Lance, cut the Skin between the two Stones, and by that slit crush forth the other Stone, drawing it out gently as the other afore-said; Then cleanse out the Blood, and anoint the Part with fresh Grease; thus there is but one Incision made in the Cod; and this is also the best way for other Cattel. Now, for Boar-Pigs, they ought to be gelt about six Months old, when they begin to grow strong in Heat; and being ungelded till then, they'll become stouter Hogs; yet they are commonly gelded when young, under their Dams, at three Weeks or a Month old; and some

some say they will have the sweeter Flesh ; but for a full grown Boar, he is best to be *gelt* when old.

GELDING A HORSE OR COLT ; in performing this, three things are to be observ'd ; first, the Age, then the Season of the Year, and lastly, the state of the Moon. For the first, if it be a *Colt*, he may be *gelt* at nine days old, or fifteen, if his Stones be come down ; for the sooner you *geld* him, the better for Growth, Age, and Courage ; but a Farrier may *geld* a Horse at any Age whatever, if he be careful in the Cure. As to the time of year, it should be done between *April* and *May*, or in the beginning of *June* at farthest, or at the Fall of the Leaf, which is about the latter end of *September*. But for the third thing, *viz.* The state of the Moon ; The fittest time is ever when the Moon is in the Wain or Decrease.

As touching the manner of *gelding*, whether it be a Foal, Colt, or Horse ; after you have cast him upon some soft place, take the Stones between your foremost Finger and your great Finger ; then slit the Cod, and press the Stones forth ; that done, with a pair of small Nippers, made either of Steel, Box, or *Brasil*-Wood, being very smooth ; clap the strings of the Stones between them, very near cut to the setting on of the Stones, and press them so hard, that there may be no flux of Blood ; then with a thin drawing Cauterizing Iron, made red-hot, sear away the Stone ; after that, take an hard Plaister, made of *Rosin*, *Wax*, and washed *Turpentine*, well dissolved together, and with your hot Iron, melt it upon the head of the strings, that done, sear them, and melt more of the Salve, till such time as you have laid a good thickness of the Salve upon the strings ; Lastly, loose the Nippers, and do so to the other Stone ; fill the two slits of the Cod with white Salt, anoint all the outside of the Cod with *Hogs-grease*, and so let the Horse rise, keeping

him in a warm Stable loose, that he may walk up and down ; for there is nothing better for him than moderate exercise. But if you perceive that he swells in the Cod and sheath very much ; chase him up and down, and make him Trot an hour in a day ; which will soon recover him, and make him sound.

GELDING OF A LAMB ; some say this is to be done in the Wain of the Moon, the Sign and Hour being good, and that from three to nine days old ; though others do it at three weeks end or more, which is the more dangerous way ; for if he be rank of Blood, it will often fall into the Cod, Reins, and Belly, and endanger his Life : To prevent which, they put fine Powder of Rosin into the Cod, to dry up the Quarry-Blood : They cut the Lamb's Ears therefore the day on which they let him blood, then shut him up in an House all night without Meat, and cut him after this manner ; One is to hold the Lamb between his Legs, or in his Lap, and turn him on his Back, holding his Fore-feet upright together ; (but if he sees black spots in his Flanks, he must not be cut at all) then let the Cutter take and hold the tip of his Cod in his left Hand, and with a sharp Knife cut the top of it an inch clean away ; that done, with his Thumbs and two foremost Fingers on both Hands, he should softly slip down the Cod over the Stones to the Belly, and with his Teeth holding the left Stone in his Mouth, draw it softly forth so long as the String is ; afterwards, he is to draw out the other Stone in the same manner ; then spit in the Cod, and anoint the Lamb's Flanks on both sides of the Cod with Fresh-grease, and so let him go ; But if you draw the Stones rashly, as some will do, not holding his Cod with your hand, as aforesaid, and suffer the Lamb to struggle, whereby he may soon break the string of a Vein in drawing of the Stones, it will gather to lumps of Blood in his Belly

Belly and Cod, and Kill him in two or three hours after ; When you have cut your Lambs, let them not lie, but stir them up and down two or three hours ; for 'tis not good for them to rest immediately after Cutting, nor yet to be put forth suddenly, in cold Winds, or wet Weather.

GENERATION OF BEES ;

it was an Invention of an *Athenian* Bee-Master, describ'd by *Virgil* at large, and in effect agrees with our modern Experiments ; For this purpose, you are to take a Calf or Steer of a Year old, about the latter end of *April*, which must be bury'd eight or ten days, till it begin to putrifie and corrupt ; when it is to be taken out, open'd, and laid under some Hedge or Wall, where it may be most expos'd to the Sun, by the heat whereof, a great part of it will turn into Maggets, which without any other care, will live upon the remainder of the Corruption : Afterwards, when they begin to have Wings, the putrify'd Carcass should be convey'd to a place where the Hives stand ready ; to which, being perfum'd with Honey and sweet Herbs, the Maggets, after they have received their Wings, will resort : Or else, another method, is, to build a sort of House ten Cubits high, and ten broad, every side equal, with one Door, and four Windows, on each side one ; into which bring an Ox thirty Months old, fleshy and fat ; kill him with Clubs, and break the Bones to pieces ; but be sure not to make him bleed, nor strike too hard at first : Then stop his Eyes, Ears, Nostrils, Mouth, and other Passages, with fine Linnen dipt in Pitch ; lay him on his back, over a great quantity of Thyme, and stop up the Doors and Windows with Clay, so as no Wind or Air can get into the House ; In three Weeks time, open the Windows on every side, but that whereon the Wind blows ; and when sufficiently air'd, close it up as before ; whereupon in eleven days after, you'll find it full of

Bees in Clusters, and nothing but the Ox's Horns, Bones and Hair left ; the *Queen-Bees*, they say, being bred of the Brains ; and the others of the Flesh.

GENNET, a kind of *Spanish* Horse : Also a sort of Cat bred in *Spain*, somewhat bigger than a Weasel, of a gray or black Colour ; but the Furr of the Black is more valuable.

GENNET-MOLL, a pleasant and necessary Fruit in the Kitchen, being one of the best Cider-Apples, and its Tree a good Bearer.

GENNIT or GENNITING, a kind of Apple which is ripe before any others.

GENTIAN, an Herb otherwise call'd Fell-wort, and first found out (as some say) by *Gentius* King of *Illyrium* ; of these there are several sorts, among them the following most remarkable ; 1. The *Great Gentian*, with a yellow Flower, arising from thick Roots, with soft and pliable Leaves opening upon the Ground ; from among which rises a stiff-joynted Stalk, whose top is adorned with many Coronets of Flowers of a yellow colour, with some Threads in the middle of them ; succeeded by round Heads, containing Seeds in them. 2. *Gentian of the Spring*, which on the top of its stalk, bears a large, hollow, Bell-fashion'd Flower, with open brims, ending in five Coronets, of an excellent deep blew, with some white spots in the bottom, on the inside : Its Roots are small, pale, yellow Strings, that put forth Leaves, whereby it yields a great encrease. This last flowers from *April* to *May*, as the first does from *June* to *July*, which encreaseth slowly by the Root, and is hardly rais'd from Seeds ; so that if there be any got from them, it will be many years before they come to bear Flowers : The Root must be planted in *September*, in rich Ground, under a South Wall, and carefully defended from Frosts in the Winter ; the other will prosper in almost any Soil,

Soil, so it be in an open Air. The Root of this Plant is good in the Plague, and other infectious Distempers; as also for stoppages of the Liver, Spleen, &c.

GENTIL or GENTLE, a sort of Magget or Worm, often us'd for a Bait to catch Fish

GEOFF or GOFF, a Mow or Reek of Corn or Hay.

GEORGIA; this Country is about three times as big as *England*, and its Commodities are, *Beavers*, *Marterns*, and other Furs; with *Leather*, *Wax*, *Linnen*, *Thread*, *Honey*, &c.

GERFALCON OR GYR-FALCON, a Bird of Prey that is of a size between a Vulture and a Hawk, and of the greatest strength next the Eagle; especially being Mew'd: She is strong-armed, having long Stretchers and Gingles, being of a fierce and hardy Nature, and therefore difficult to be reclaim'd; but a lovely Bird to the Eye, larger than any kind of Falcon; her Head and Eyes are like the Haggard; her Beak is great and bending, her Nares large, and her Mail resembling a Lanner's; her Sails long and sharp-pointed, and her Train much like the Lanner's, having a large Marble-seared Foot, and being plumed, black, brown, and russet; she expects much Civility from her Keeper, who must exercise a great deal of patience towards her. These may also be call'd *Passengers*, because their Eyrie is in some parts of *Prussia*, on the Borders of *Muscovy*; while some come from *Germany*, and the Mountains of *Norway*.

These Birds are of so fiery and hardy a Nature, that they are very hardly manag'd and reclaim'd; but being once overcome, they prove excellent Hawks, and will scarce refuse to strike at any thing; tho' they do not fly the River, but always from the fist pursue the Herons, Shovelers, &c. In going up to their Gate, they will not hold that course or way which others do; for they climb up upon the

train, when they find any Fowl, and as soon as they have reach'd her, they pluck her down, if not at the first, yet at the second or third Encounter; but since they are crafty Birds, and covet to keep their Casting long, through sloth, instead of Cotton, give 'em a Casting of Tow, and be sure to keep them sharp-set.

For the managing and reclaiming of a Gerfalcon, you must by kindness make her gentle and familiar with you; and when you have prevail'd with her to be Lured loose, teach her to come to the Pelts of Hens, or any other Fowl; but let her not touch any living Flesh, for fear that should draw her love away from your Voice and Hand; All this time you must be close by her, about her, and upon your Knees, using your Voice to her, with her Dinner and Supper clean-washed and Dressed, giving her still some bits with your Hand, that she may the more delight therein; by which means at last, you'll so win her, that tho' she should be guilty of Carrying, yet she will be reclaim'd, and forget that errour. If you train her with Doves, she will not carry a Feather from you; but first, before you spring her any Doves, let her kill four or five at Lure close by your foot, having a pair of short Creances at your Lure: And farther, as this is a Bird very much desir'd for her high flight, being best at the Heron and Mountee; so that she may be brought to perfection therein; play with your enter-mew'd *Gerfaulcon* the first Year, shewing her all imaginable kindness, and all possible means to make her love you; and when she has been brought forwards, give her often Castings, to cleanse and purge her, as also to prevent the growth of too much Glut and Fatness in her inward Parts, which will endanger her Life.

St. GERMAINE, a very long and somewhat big Pear; some of them green and a little spotted, and others pretty red, but growing yellow as they ripen: The Stalk is short, Pulp tender

der and full of Juice, with a Lemonish tartness, usually in those that are first ripe. This Fruit thrives best in a Soil moderately moist, and on a Free-stock, and continues good, during November, December, and January.

GERMANY; this Country is above three times as big as *England*; being divided into ten Circles. The Capital City is *Vienna*, and the most noted for Trade, are *Nuremberg*, *Lunenburg*, *Brunswick*, *Embsen*, *Strasbourg*, *Frankfurt*, *Colom*, and *Leipsick*; the principal Commodities are, *Wooll*, *Steel*, *Latten*, and *Iron-wire*, *Fustains*, *Lead*, *Copperas*, *Allum*, *Hams of Bacon*, *Linnen-Cloth*, *Yarn*, *Paper*, *Bell-Metal*, *Quick-silver*, *Mum*, *Rhenish-wine*, *Tin*, and many Iron-Manufactures.

GERMANDER, an Herb otherwise call'd *English Treacle*; being an approved Remedy against hardness of the Spleen and difficulty of Urine.

GERMINATION, a springing, budding forth, or blossoming. Among *Herbalists*, the growing or sprouting out of Plants, or any parts of them.

GERMINS, (in Husbandry and Gardening) young Shoots of Trees.

GESSES, the Furniture belonging to a Hawk. See *Jesses*.

GHERKINS or GUERKINS, a sort of pickled Cucumbers.

GIANT, a Person of a prodigious Stature.

GIANT-APPLE, a large Fruit well tasted, and the best of any Summer-apple for the Kitchen.

GIDDINESS, sometimes happens to a Horse, to such a degree, that he falls down, when taken out of the Stable, but is brisk and eats heartily, while he continues there; by which Sign 'tis distinguish'd from the *Staggers* or *Stavers*. It owes its rise to an over-flowing or superfluous quantity of Blood, occasion'd by the Horse's being kept too long in the Stable, without Airing. The Cure may be easily perform'd by a *Glister* and *Blood-*

letting, repeated after too Days moderate Exercise; and less Food will prevent it.

GIGGE, (among *Flax-dressers*) a Hole digged in the Earth, where Fire is made to dry the Flax that is put over it.

GIGG-MILL, a kind of Mill for the Fulling of Woollen cloath.

GIGGS, BLADDERS, or FLAPPS, in the Mouth of an Horse, are, small Swellings or Blisters, with black Heads on the inside of the Lips, under the great Jaw-teeth, which are sometimes as big as a Walnut, and so painful withal, that he will let his Meat fall out of his Mouth, or at least keep it in his Mouth unchewed. They proceed from foul Feeding, either of Grass, or Proven-der, and may be felt with your Finger. To effect the Cure, the Horse's Tongue must be pulled out, and slit with an Incision-knife; so as to thrust out the Kernels or Corruption; then wash the place with *Vinegar*, *Salt*, or *Allum-water*, and they'll do well: But to prevent their coming at all, wash it often with *Wine*, *Beer*, and *Ale*.

GILD. See *Geld*.

GILLI-FLOWERS, (in *Latin*, *Caryophilli*) or rather, *July Flowers*; so call'd from the Month they blow in, are of very great variety, yet may be couch'd under these four sorts; *Red* and *White*, *Crimson* and *White*, *Purple* and *White*, and *Scarlet* and *White*; but it being tedious to name them, their propagation may be consider'd; The chief means then, for their producing fair and gallant Flowers, and many Layers, is, That the Soil wherein they are planted, be neither too stiff nor over-light; for which, a due quantity of good fresh Earth is to be provided, such as a Mole casts up, that is, not stiff, nor over-sandy, but has lain long untill'd, or such as is four or five inches deep from under the Swarth; mix it with a third part of Ox, Cow, or Sheep-dung, that has been long made, intermingling a little

little Lime therewith ; the heap is to be left high and round, that it may not take too much wet ; and it must lie by so long, till well digested, which will be the sooner done, if often turned over, and well stirred together : Here care must be had that the Earth be well mellowed before it is put into Pots or Beds, for planting the Layers in, and so the Suckers in Flowers will be the more prosperous, taking off the Layers either in *September* or *March* ; which last is always best. All dead Leaves are to be cut off from the Layers, and the tops of all that are too long, and then to be taken up with Earth about the Roots, and set in Pots filled with the aforesaid Earth ; which being set in the shade, and gently watered, grow well ; after that, they may be remov'd into the Morning Sun, which is the only Sun they willingly admit of. None of them are to be over-glutted with Water, nor moisten'd with any out of Well or Pump, till it has stood two days at least in some Sunning-Vessel ; for raw Water often destroys Plants. In Winter till *April*, Water them in the Morning, otherwise the moisten'd Earth about the tender Roots may so freeze, as to kill them ; but when the Sun grows more vigorous in heat Water them in the Evening, as soon as the Sun is off, otherwise its heat will draw out the moisture.

Some have us'd another sort of Earth for them, and that is, rotten Relicks or Rubbish of a Tanner's Pit, that by long lying is turned to Earth, and lain on a heap for three Months to sweeten ; as being in its own Nature too sour for such uses : To one Barrowful whereof, four of good rotten Wood-pile Earth, and the Rubbish of old Walls is to be added ; for want of which, a little old decay'd Lime, a quarter of a peck at most, mixt well together, and left to lie a fortnight before it is put into the Pots for the *Gilli-flower-Layers* to be transplanted in. When the Flowers begin to spindle, all but one or two

of the biggest at each Root may be nipt off, leaving them only to bear Flowers ; and as soon as they come to bud for flowering, all those too, except three or four that are best placed, are to be nipt off, whereby the Flower will be fairer, and more Layers gain'd ; by which the kinds are continued and encreased. The Spindles must be often tyed up, as they grow in height, to small Rods, set on purpose by them for their support, lest by their bending they break, and the pleasure of their Flowers be lost.

The prime time of laying *Gilli-flowers*, is from the middle of *June* till that of *July* ; and is perform'd thus : The strongest Slips having joints sufficient for laying are to be chosen, whose side and end of the top Leaves are to be pruned off, the undermost part of the middlemost Joints cut half through, and the stalk from thence slit through the middle upwards to the next Joint ; the Earth should be opened underneath to receive it, and is to be gently bent down therein, with a small Hook-stick, stuck in the Earth to hold it down, keeping up the head of the Slip, that the slit may be open, and so pressed down and earthed up, which as perform'd must be Water'd, and that often reiterated, especially if the Season be dry ; it will make them root the sooner, and shoot forth Fibres, sufficient to be removed with Earth about them the beginning of *September* following, into Pots or Beds of the aforesaid prepared Earth, which must be shaded and gently Water'd ; However, too much moisture will rot their young and tender Fibres ; they are therefore to be shelter'd from Rains under Boards supported by Forks and Sticks laid on them, but not too near them, lest on the other hand they perish for want of Air, in a freedom of which they chiefly delight. Care also is to be had in transplanting, that the Layers be not set too deep, for that has rotted and spoiled many.

G I L

Some of these Flowers in Summer shoot up but with one stem or stalk, without any Layer, which if suffered to blow, the Root dies; wherefore the Spindle must be in time cut off, that it may sprout anew, which preserves the Root; but when any of them dye in Pots, they are to be emptied of the old Earth, and new must be put in before another Flower is planted therein; for otherwise, the proper Nourishment being drawn out and spent by the first Flower, it will visibly appear in the ill thriving of the second. If Roots produce too many Layers in good Flowers, three or four are sufficient to be laid; for they draw so much Nourishment from the Root, as there will not be enough left to ascend to the Flower, by which means both the fairness and largeness of it is hinder'd; but in *May* and not late in *June*, such shoots are only to be sought from the stems, as are reasonable strong, that run not up to the Spindle: These are to be cut off close to the stem, and thrown into a Pail of Water for twenty hours; then set them in a Bed of rich and fine Mould that has been sifted thro' a Wire-Riddle, cutting of the slip close at the Joint, trimming away the lower Leaves close to the stalk, and cutting off the uppermost, even at the top; a Hole is also to be made in the Earth with a little stick, and the slip put so deep therein, that the upper Leaf may be wholly above-ground, which is then to be closed to the stem of the Plants, and they Water'd at that instant, and often, unless it be Rainy; and the Bed must be as much as is possible in the shade.

Ferrarius affirms, that from *February* to the middle of *March* is the best time to slip this Flower; nor will he have the Slips either twisted in the bottom, or Barley put under, to raise adulterous Fibres; but that they be only cut off at the Joint. Both Spring and Autumn are indeed good Seasons to make out Roots, the latter requi-

G I N

ring the slip to be so early set, as to have time enough to root before the approaching Cold of Winter; and the former rooting before the Sun rise too high. Now as the *Gilliflowers* blow, if any be observed to bread the Pod, 'tis to be open'd with a Pen-knife or Lancet as much at each division thereof, then bound about with a small thong, or narrow List of the thin Film of a Gold-beaters old Mould, which moisten'd with the Tongue will stick together. The first Flowers are to be preserved for Seeds, and their Pods left standing as long as may be to avoid the danger of Frosts, and kept as much as possible from Wet; when the stems with the pods on them are to be cut off, and dry'd so as not to lose the Seed, which is ripe when black and the Cod dry.

As for Sowing, the best time is the beginning of *April*, or Full Moon near the time, before or after, on indifferent good Ground, mixt with the Ashes of two old rotten and superfluous slips and stems of *Gilliflowers* burnt, in a place so shaded, as to have only the Morning and Evening Sun: they must not be sown too close, and the same Compound is to be sifted over them a quarter of an inch thick. When the Plant is grown to a considerable height, which will be in *August* or *September* following, they are to be removed into Beds of a good Soil, at Full-Moon, where they must stand till they flower. These Seedlings come up sometimes with three, and at other times with four Leaves, tho' the most have but two.

GILLY-FLOWER-APPLE; is of a pleasant taste, thick rind, and hard core; 'tis well striped, lasts long, and is good for Cyder, making an excellent mixture.

GIMMER-LAMB or **GAMMER-LAMB**, a Country-word for an Ewe or Female Lamb.

GINGER, a Root that creeps along upon the Ground, with Knots and Joynts, having a taste like Pepper;

per; it is brought from *Calicut* in the *East-Indies*, both dry, and preserv'd green with Sugar.

GINGER-BREAD; to prepare it after the best manner, take a pound of *Jordan-Almonds*, a penny *white Loaf* grated and sifted among the Almonds when blanch'd, and beat them well together; that done, add an ounce of *Ginger* scraped fine, *Liquorish* and *Anise-seeds* in Powder, of each a quarter of an ounce; pour in two or three spoonfuls of *Rose water*, and make all up into a Paste with half a pound of *Sugar*; mould, and rowl it thin, then print and dry it in a Stove. Thus *Ginger-bread* may be made of Sugar-paste, putting Sugar sufficient to it, that will keep all the Year round.

GIRDLE-WHEEL or **SMALL-WHEEL**, a sort of Wheel, so little, that a Gentlewoman may hang it at her Girdle or Apron-string, and Spin with it, tho' she be walking about. It is made of Wood, Brass, and Iron, having two Wheels with Nuts on the Spindles, with several other Giggambobs, pleasing Ladies that love not to over-toil themselves with this sort of Work; and it may properly enough be call'd, *A little Wheel*. Its parts are these, 1. The Stock, to which all the other Work is fixed. 2. The Frame. 3. The Foot. 4. The Pillars, which hold up the piece wherein the Brass-wheels are. 5. The greater Brass-wheel that has forty Teeth in it and turns about. 6. The lesser Brass-wheel or Nut, having twenty Teeth therein, which turns likewise. 7. The small Wheel of Wood. 8. The Wheel-string, that comes from it to the Feathers. 9. The Feathers, Spool, and Wharve. 10. The Distaff, having a standard and Cross-piece. 11. The Handle and Axle-tree. 12. The Hooks, by which it hangs to the Apron-string or Girdle.

GIRLE, (among *Hunters*) a Roe-buck of two Years.

GIRTH, a kind of Saddle buckled on under a Horse's Belly; also a

Saddle that is buckled and compleat for Use: Also a Term us'd by *Cock-masters*, for the Compass of a Cock's Body. See *Handling*.

GIRTH-WEB, that Stuff of which the Girths of a Saddle are made.

GLADDON or **GLADWIN**, an Herb whose Flower resembles the *Flower-de-luce*, and which is otherwise call'd *Spurge wort*.

GLADER or **SWORD-GRASS**, a kind of Sedge, the Leaves of which are shap'd like a small Sword.

GLAMORGANSHIRE, in *South-Wales*, a Maritime County, lying between *Brecknockshire* Northwards, the *Severn-Sea* Southward, *Monmouthshire* Eastward, and *Carmarthenshire* Westward. It contains 540000 Acres of Ground, and about 9640 Houses. The Air here is temperate; the North part Mountainous, Barren and Unpleasant; the South-side descending by degrees, spreads itself into a fruitful Plain, replenish'd with good Towns; the chief whereof is *Cardiff*, which Elects one Burgess to serve in Parliament, and the Shire chuses only one Knight for that purpose.

GLAND or **GLANDULE**, a Kernel or spongy Substance in the Flesh.

GLANDERS, a loathsome Disease in Horses and withal so infectious, that it will seize on others, which stand near one that has it; proceeding at first from Heats and Colds: It begins with a thin Rheum, that gets up to the Head, settles about the Brain, and so vents itself at the Nostrils; growing thicker and thicker, till it be of a yellowish Colour like Butter, which is then very hard to Cure; but if it come to a tough slimy Substance of a green Colour, and stink much, having run some Months with reddish Specks in it, there is little hope; for 'tis most certain by those Symptoms that the Lungs are ulcerated. This Distemper is generally accompany'd with one or more Glands or Kernels fasten'd to the Bone, between

tween the two Jaw bones; so that in the beginning, endeavours may be us'd to resolve the Kernel, before it comes to an extreme hardness, by applying a *Poultice* proper for this purpose; which see under that Head.

For the Cure, 1. In a less malignant sort of *Glanders*, the following Method may be try'd; "Take an ounce of *Brasil Tobacco* cut small, "and infuse it six hours in a quart of "good Brandy: Strain the Liquor gently thro' a Clout, and inject half a Glass of it into the Horse's Nostrils, when you have first taken up his two Neck-Veins, two Fingers-breadth beneath the usual Bleeding-place; keeping him Bridled four hours before and two after the Injection, and walking him a quarter of an hour in your hand, as soon as he has taken it. This Remedy may be repeated every Morning, or every second, third, or fourth Morning, in greater or lesser Doses, proportionably to the abundance of the Evacuation, the loss of Appetite, and beating in the Flanks, which require greater Intervals, and a smaller quantity. If this causes too great a Disturbance in the Horse's Body, you "may infuse two ounces of Tobacco "in a quart of Oil-Olive, letting it "stand upon hot Ashes all Night; "and in the Morning, squirt in half a "Glassful of the strained Liquor, luke-warm, at each Nostril. In pursuing this or any other Method, you must still remember to promote the Discharge by the Nostrils, at the Decrease of the Moon, and to strengthen Nature with Cordials upon its Encrease, and during the use of evacuating Remedies, to keep the Horse to a moistening Diet, particularly to Bran soak'd or scalded, which is more easily digested than Oats. 2. After Bleeding and drying up the Humours, mingle a sufficient quantity of Honey with the Horse's Oats; rubbing them well together between your Hands; and thus continue feeding him Morning and Evening, till you find his

Nose cease running. 3. Otherwise "Take new made Chamber-lye, with "the best and strongest White-wine "Vinegar, of each half a pint, and "two or three Spoonfuls of Mustard-seed made up into Mustard with "Vinegar; which must be well ground, and your Vinegar and Chamber-lye put thereto, stirring all thoroughly together; then take an equal quantity of Tar and Bay-Salt, and having incorporated them, put as much thereof into three Egg-shells, as they can hold, the Yolks and Whites first taken out. That done, lead your Horse out of the Stable, being kept to a spare Diet over Night, and ride him first till he begin to sweat; whereupon give him the three Egg-shells fill'd with the said Tar and Salt, and immediately after throw down an Hornful of the Chamber-lye, Vinegar and Mustard, and half a Horn of it at each Nostril: Then riding him again as before, cloath him warm, litter him well, and let him stand upon the Trench till three or four a Clock; at that Instant, give him a warm Mash, repeat this Medicine every second or third Day three or four times, and you'll find it an infallible Cure: But before you make use of it, his Body must be prepared with *moisten'd Bran*, as also afterwards with a Glister and Goose-feathers. 4. Among many others, this is reputed a Sovereign Remedy. Take a small Faggot made with green Boughs of the *Ash-tree*, and set it on Fire in a Chimney-corner clean swept for that purpose; then having ready a Gallon of the best Ale that can be got, quench so much of the burning Coal; as will make it pretty thick; that done, strain it thro' a Linnen-cloth into some convenient Vessel, and repeat the Work to render the Liquor the stronger, by quenching fresh Coals therein; so strain the Liquor from the Coals, as before; and when 'tis cold (for it will quickly sour) put it into a Bottle close stopp'd up: When you are about to use it, shake the Bottle, to make it all alike

alike; pour out as much as you think fit, and put a small Drenching-horn full of it luke-warm into each of the Horse's Nostrils, if he runs at both, otherwise one will serve. This do Morning and Evening, and ride him gently after the taking of it, about an Hour; then let him feed a while upon Hay, and after that you may give him some of the Drink, keeping him in the Stable; three or four quarts of this Liquor will compleat the Cure: After having given him the said Drink near a Week together, let him rest, forbearing to give him any more for a Day or two. If the Horse be strong and lusty, 'tis requisite before the Drink is administer'd to scour his Body; to which end, take an ounce of the best *Barbadoes Aloes*, beat it very fine and mix it well with *fresh Butter*; that done, divide the Whole into three parts, and cover every Part all over with Butter, as big as a Wash-ball; then give them the Horse in a Morning fasting, upon the point of a Stick, and stir him a little after it; so bring him into the Stable, keep him warm, and let him fast two or three hours; at last, let him have a Mash of Malt, and after that some Hay. 5. Another Remedy for the Glanders is this, 'Take the second
 " Bark of the Elder-tree that grows
 " in watery Places cut small, and put
 " it into a three quart Pot, till it be
 " a third part full; adding two quarts
 " of Water; boil all together to the
 " Consumption of one half, and stir
 " it from time to time: Then pouring
 " in another quart, consume that too,
 " press out the remaining quart, and
 " dissolve half a pound of *Oil-Olive*
 " in the strained Liquor. Squirt up
 half a pint of this Liquor into the Horse's Nostrils, and give him the rest to drink, walking him afterwards abroad in his Cloaths for half an hour. This Remedy may be repeated after eight Days, and sometimes compasses the Cure; otherwise it never produces any dangerous Effect. 6. If the Glanders are curable, the following Medi-

cine will do the business; but if they be incurable, and the Lungs quite corrupted, it will kill the Horse; "Take
 " of *Oriental Castor* beat gross an
 " ounce, *Gentian* likewise beat, and
 " *Savin* chopt small, of each an ounce
 " and a half; boil them in five quarts
 " of strong Vinegar to three; and as
 " soon as the Liquor is cold strain it
 " thro' a Linnen-cloth. Give the
 Horse a quart of this Liquor, after he has stood Bridled three hours, covering him up in the Stable, and not hindring him to lye down; then walk him half an hour: When he recovers his Stomach, (which will happen in two or three days) give him another quart in like manner, and after that another, when he comes to have an Appetite again. This Remedy will cause a great commotion in his Body; but if he does not cough up part of his Lungs, and only runs at the Nostrils an unbloody and not greenish Matter, you need not despair. In this Case, as well as in all other Diseases incident to Horses, *Emetick Wine* is very proper; which see under that Head.

Sheep are likewise subject to this Distemper, which is a snivelling at the Nose proceeding from the Lungs, that neither Blood letting nor Drinks can remedy; if therefore it continue two Days or more, 'tis most advisable to separate and kill the Sheep for the others, as well Male as Female, are so nice, that in smelling where the infected one has snivelled, they are suddenly taken with the same Evil: In order to the Curing of it, some apply a Stick, and therewith take out all the foul Matter, they can get, and so cleanse their Sheep from time to time, as there is occasion; while others give them the Juice of *Betony*, with Honeyed Water: The Herb called *Bucks-Beard*, stamped and given in Wine, is also very good against all Cold, or Phlegm, in any part of their Bodies.

GLANDULOUS ROOTS,
 (among *Herbalists*) those Roots that
 grow

grow Kernel-like, and are fasten'd together by small Fibres or Threads.

GLASS, a transparent Substance made by Art of white glistering Flints mixt with *Sal Alkali* or the Herb *Glass-wort*; or for common Glass of a mixture of Fern-ashes, Sang, Pebbles, &c. melted together into one Body, by means of Fire.

GLAZIER, an Artificer that works or deals in Glass. This Work is usually done by the Foot-square; common *English* Glass is 6 *d.* a Foot; *French* Glass, 1 *s.* and Crown-glass, 1 *s.* 6 *d.* a Foot: To take down a Quarry of Glass to scour, solder, band, and to set up again, is three half-pence a Foot.

GLEAD or **GLEDE**, a sort of Kite, a Bird of Prey.

GLEAM, a Ray or Beam of Light: Among *Falconers*, a Hawk is said *To Gleam*, when she Casts or throws up Filth from her Gorge.

GLEBE or **GLEBE-LAND**, Church-Land, most commonly taken for Land belonging to a Parish-Church, or Parsonage, besides the Tithe; from the *Latin* Word *Gleba*, i. e. a Turf or Clod of Earth.

GLISTER or **CLYSTER**, a fluid Medicine convey'd into the Bowels by the Fundament: Of these there are several sorts, some to ease Grievs, and to allay the sharpness of Humours; some to Bind, some to Purge, others to heal Ulcers, being usually Compounded of four Things, viz. Decoctions, Drugs, Oils, or some unctuous Matter, and divers Salts; but to particularize the preparing of a few for Distempers in Horses. 1. For a Costive Body, that cannot Dung, take the Fat of Beef-Broth a pint and a half, of *English* Honey half a pint, adding two Drams of White Salt; which mix well together, and administer blood-warm, clapping the Horse's Tail close to his Tuel, there hold it for half an hour at least, and if it will not work trot him about easily for half an hour; that done, set him up warm-Cloathed and Littered, and

let him stand upon his Trench four or five Hours; during which time he will Purge kindly; Then unbit him and give him sweet Hay, after that a Mash of Malt, and an hour after that white Water, but let him drink no cold Water. 2. Another Receipt to the same purpose is, to take *Pellitory* two handfuls, or, for want thereof, as much *Melilot*, and if that cannot be got, the same quantity of *Camomile*, which boil to a decoction, add *Verjuice* and *Sallet-Oil*, of each half a pint, with four ounces of *Honey*, two of *Cassia* mixed together, and apply it blood-warm Glister-wise. 3. For a Restricting *Glister*, take of the afore-said *Decoction*, one pint, and as much of *Milk* as it comes warm from the Cow; put thereto the Yolks of three new-laid Eggs, well beaten, and mixed with the said Liquor; give it your Horse blood-warm, if he empties himself too much. 4. For a fat Horse that cannot be kept clean, take three handfuls of *Mallows*; *Marsh-Mallow-Roots* cleansed and bruised, and *Violet-Leaves*, of each two handfuls; three Spoonfuls of *Flax-seed*, as many of the Cloves of *White Lilly Roots*, as you can hold in your hand. Boil these Ingredients in fair Water from a Gallon to a Quart, strain out the Liquor, and add an ounce of *Sena*, which must be infused or steeped in the Liquor three hours, standing upon hot Embers; then pour in half a pint of *Sallet-Oil*, and being blood-warm, administer it. 5. In case of a desperate Sickness, take the Oils of *Dill*, *Camomile*, *Violets*, *Cassia*, of each half an ounce, and of brown *Sugar-Candy*, in Powder, three ounces; then boil an handful of *Mallow Leaves*, to a Decoction in fair Water, strain it, and slip in all the fore-mentioned Ingredients; in order to give the Glister blood-warm. 6. Against the Pestilence and all Feavers, take of the Pulp of *Coloquintida*, without the Seed and Skin, half an ounce; three quarters of an ounce of *Gum Dragant*; *Contary* and *Wormwood*, of each an handful; of

Castoreum, a quarter of an ounce; which boil in three quarts of Water to a quart; Then strain and dissolve in the Broth; of *Gerologundinum* three ounces, of *White Salt* three Drams, of *Sallet-Oil* half a pint, and administer it luke-warm. 7. For the *Colick*, take of *Salt Water*, and new-made *Brine*, two pints, dissolve therein a pretty quantity of *Soap*, and give it as before.

As to Glisters in general, before you give any be sure to rake the Horse, to anoint the Pipe with *Sallet-Oil*, and to slip it in and out gently by degrees: But farther, it must be kept in above half an hour, and administer'd blood-warm; neither should the Horse drink any cold Water in a Day or two after; but let it be either a sweet Mash or else white Water. In order to give a Glister, a large Syringe made on purpose is more convenient than a Horn, because the Horse receives it better without so much as needing to be taken out of the Stable, and being less moved, he will have the less cause to render it too soon.

GLOCESTERSHIRE, a large Inland-County, bounded on the East by *Warwickshire*, and *Oxfordshire*, on the West by *Monmouthshire*, and *Herefordshire*, by *Worcestershire* Northwards, and Southwards by *Wiltshire* and *Somersetshire*; being about fifty Miles in length from North-East to South-East, and near twenty six in breadth; in which compass, 'tis said to contain 800000 Acres of Ground, and about 26760 Houses; the whole is divided into thirty Hundreds, wherein are twenty eight Parishes, and twenty seven Market-Towns, three of which are priviledged to send Members to Parliament.

This is a pleasant and fruitful Country; the Eastern part of it swelled into Hills called *Cotswold*, feed innumerable Flocks of Sheep, whose Wooll is much commended for its fineness: The middle part consists of a fertile Plain, watered by the *Severn*: The Western Parts, where the Forest of

Dean lies, are much covered with Woods; and, whereas anciently the Valleys of this County were fill'd with Vineyards, they are now turned into Orchards, which afford plenty of Cider. As for the Rivers, next the *Severn*, which crosses the Country from North to South; here is the *Avon*, that separates it from *Somersetshire*, the *Wye* which severs it in part from *Monmouthshire*, besides the *Stroud* and the *Isis*; all which afford great plenty of Fish; and the *Severn* more especially, abundance of *Salmon*: The most remarkable Part here, is the *Forest of Dean*, that lyes Westward between the *Severn* and the *Wye*, and is reckon'd to be twenty Miles long, and three broad; a Place formerly much more Woody than it is at present; the Iron-works that are here, having consum'd a good part of the Timber: For natural Rarities, not to enter upon such particulars, as the *Cylindrical-Stones* at *Badminton*, as also the *Swallow-holes*, (as they call them) where the Waters fall into the Bowels of the Earth, and are seen no more, we shall here only take notice of the *Star-Stones* at *Lastington*, a Mile from *Glocester*, which are about the breadth of a Silver Penny, and the thickness of an half Crown, flat, and five-pointed like a Star; they are of a greenish colour, and the flat sides of them, naturally engraven in fine Works, as one Mullet within another.

GLUE, a well known Compound in use among so many Artificers, is made by boiling the Sinews of Sheeps-trotters, parings of raw Hides, &c. to a Jelly, and straining it.

GLUT, a great quantity of any thing, Fill, or fulness of Stomach. Among *Falconers*, the slimy substance that lyes in a Hawk's Pannel.

GNAT, a small sort of stinging Fly. See *Flies*.

GNATS SATYRION. See *Orchis*.

GOAD, a pointed Stick, or Rod with a sharp Iron-pin at the end of it, to prick Oxen or other Cattel forwards.

GOARING.

GOARING. See *Goring*.

GOATS, are a kind of Cattel that take delight in Bushes, Briers, Thorns, and other Trees, rather than plain Pasture-Grounds, or Fields; The Buck Goat has under their Jaws, two Wattles or Tufts like a Beard; his Body should be large, his Legs great, upright Joynts, his Neck plain and short, his Head small, Eyes big, Horns large and bending; his Hair thick, clean, and long, being in many places shorn to make Mantles for Soldiers. He is of great Heat, and also so knavish, that he will not spare to cover his Dam; tho' she be yet Milch; through which Heat he soon decays; and before he is six Years Old, is nigh spent. The Female Goat also resembles the Male, and is valued if she have large Teats, a great Udder, hanging down Ears, and no Horns, at least very small ones. There should not be above an Hundred of them in one Herd; and in Buying, 'tis better to buy together out of one Company or Herd, than to chule in divers parts and companies, that so being led to their Pasture, they may not separate, and they will better agree in their Houses; the Floor of which ought to be paved with Stone, or else naturally to be of Gravel, for they are so hot, they must have no Litter under them, yet are to be kept very clean.

Now, the chief time to have them coupl'd or cover'd with the Buck, is in Autumn, before the Month of *December*, that so against the Leaf and Grass spring fresh and tender, they may Kid, and bring forth their Young the better, so as to have more Grass, and yield the more Milk: They are very prolifick, sometimes bringing forth Two, and sometimes Three Kids at once; the Bucks must be a little corrected and kept low, to abate the Heat and Lasciviousness of their Natures; but young Does should be allowed to have abundance of Milk: Neither should you give any Kid to a Goat of a year or two years old to Nourish, for such as they bring with-

in the said time, are improper for it. You must keep your *Goats* no longer than eight Years, because that being by that time sore weaken'd by often bearing, they will become Barren. These Animals require almost nothing that is chargeable to keep them; for they Brouse and Feed wholly together as Sheep do, and climb up Mountains against the heat of the Sun, with great force; but they are not so fit to be about Houses as Sheep, as being more hurtful to all manner of Herbs and Trees. For their Distempers, except in a very few particulars, they are the same as those of Sheep, which may be seen under their several Heads,

The chief Profit of them is their Milk, which is esteem'd the greatest Nourisher of all Liquids (Womens Milk only excepted) and the most Comfortable to the Stomach; so that in barren Countries it is often mix'd with other Milk for the making of Cheese, where there is not a sufficient stock of Cows. The young Kids also are very good Meat, and may be managed in all respects after the same manner as Lambs.

GOATS-BEARD, (in *Greek*, *Tragopogon*) an Herb with long staring Leaves, the Root of which boil'd is counted delicious Food; it is also excellent eaten raw in Sallets, being very nutritive, profitable for the Breast and restorative in Consumptions.

GOATS-RUE, an Herb that has Leaves somewhat like Vetches, but of a lighter Colour: It preserves the Heart from Panting, and the effect of melancholy Vapours, being also good against Poison, Pestilence, and the Small-Pox.

GOFFE. See *Geoff*.

GOING-TO-THE-VAULT, an Expression us'd by *Hunters*, with respect an Hare, which sometimes, tho' seldom, takes the Ground like a Coney.

GODWITS; as also *Knots*, *Gray-Plovers*, and *Curlews*; being Fowl esteemed of all others the dantiest and dearest, are effectually fed with good Chilter-

Chilter-wheat, and Water given them thrice a day, Morning, Noon, and Night; But to have them extraordinary; take some of the finest dress'd Wheat-meal, and mingling it with Milk, let it be made into a Paste, and constantly as you knead it, sprinkle thereon the Grains of small Chilter-Wheat, till the Paste be fully mixt therewith; Then make it up into little Pellets, and dipping them in Water, give to every Fowl according to his bigness, that his Gorge be well filled; and continuing to do thus as often as you find his Gorge empty, in one Fortnight they'll be fed beyond measure; nay, with these Crams, any kind of Fowl whatever may be fatten'd.

GOLD-FINCH, a Seed-Bird, of a very rare and curious Colour; and were they not so plentiful, would be highly esteem'd among us. They are usually taken about *Michaelmass*, and will soon become tame; but differ very much in their Tunes; for some of them Sing after one fashion, and some after another: They commonly breed in the Upper-end of Plum-trees, making their Nests of the Moss that grows upon Apple-trees, and of Wooll; Quilting the inside, with all sorts of Hairs they find upon the Ground. They breed three times a Year, and you must take the Young with the Nest about ten days old; they are to be fed in this manner: Take some of the best Hemp-seed, and beat it very fine in a Mortar; then sift it through a Sieve, and add as much White-bread as Hemp-seed, as also a little Flower of Canary-seeds; so with a small Stick or Quill, take up as much as the bigness of a white Pea, and give them three or four bits at a time. It should be made fresh every day; and 'tis soon done, when the Hemp-seeds are bruised and soft; for if it be sour, it will immediately spoil their Stomachs, causing them to cast up their Meat, and then it is ten to one if they live. These young Birds must be carefully kept warm till

they feed themselves, for they are very tender; yet may be brought up to any thing. In feeding, be sure to make your Bird clean his Bill and Mouth; if any of the Meat falls upon his Feathers, take it off, otherwise they will not thrive: Such as eat Hemp-seed, to Purge them, should have the Seeds of Melons, Succory, and Mercury; or else, let them have Lettice and Plaintain for that purpose: When there is no need of Purging, give them two or three times a Week, a little Sugar or Loam in their Meat, or at the bottom of their Cage; for all Seeds have a great oiliness, so that if they have not something to dry it up, in length of time it fouls their Stomachs, and puts them into a Flux, which is of very dangerous Consequence.

GOLD-SIKE, a little Spring in the Parish of *Orton* in *Westmoreland*, which continually casts up small thin pieces of a Substance that shines and resembles Gold.

GOLDEN-ROD, an Herb of a cleansing and binding Quality.

GOLDEN-SULPHUR of Antimony. See *Sulphur of Antimony*.

GOMER, an *Hebrew* Measure, containing the quantity of one Gallon or more.

GOOL, (Statute *Law-word*) a breach in a Bank or Sea-Wall; a Passage worn by the ebbing and flowing of the Tide; In some Countries it is also taken for a Trench or Ditch.

GOOSE, a known Fowl; See *Geese*: Also a Taylor's Iron to press Seams with; also a Passage or Breach worked by the Sea.

GOOSE-BERRIES, a Fruit so called, from the use that has a long time been made of them in the Kitchen, when green Geese are in season; their Bushes are raised from Suckers, of which you have plenty about the Roots of old Trees. After they have had some years growth, suffer not many Suckers to spring about them, neither do you cut the tops, as many Gardiners have done, to a round close Bush; by which

which means they grow so thick, that they neither can bear nor ripen their Fruit, so well as if they grew taller and thinner. Their peculiar Enemy is a kind of small green Caterpillers, that towards *May* and *June* form themselves on the back part of their Leaves, and eat them to that degree, that those little Shrubs remain altogether bare; and their Fruit being expos'd to the great heat of the Sun, is destroy'd without being able to ripen. Of these there are many sorts and colours, among which the *White Holland* or *Dutch Goose-berry* is the fairest and best bearer of all others; the Berries being large, round, smooth, transparent, and well tasted. There is also a sort of green *Goose-berry*, that is a very pleasant Fruit; the *English yellow Goose-berry* is known every where, and fittest for culinary Uses while green: The *Hedge-hog Goose-berry* is large, well tasted, and very hairy, besides some others there are not worth mentioning. This Fruit taken in its right time, produces a delicious Wine, very proper for Summer-Repasts: If the Berry be also thoroughly pressed with an addition of Water, and well fermented, it will yield in Distilling, the best Brandy of any other of our Fruits, and near as good as the best *French Brandy*.

GOOSE-BERRY-WINE; to make this Wine, the Fruit is to be gather'd before they are too ripe; and for every six pounds of Goose-berries you should take two pounds of Sugar, and two quarts of Water: The Goose-berries are to be stamped and steeped in the Water twenty four hours; that done, strain them, and put the Liquor into a Vessel close stopp'd up for two or three Weeks; if you find it to be fine, draw it off, otherwise let it stand a Fortnight longer, and then draw it into Bottles, but Rack it, or use lling-glass if it be not sufficiently fine. The Berries are gathered by others when full ripe, who use the like quantity of Sugar and Water; but do not put in the Sugar,

till the Liquor be pressed from the Goose-berries, after having lain in steep twenty four hours; and by this means they get an excellent Wine: The Goose-berry-skins after pressing, and the Lees mixt of any strong Liquor, also the Lees of Goose berries themselves, make admirable Brandy. Such as are desirous to have a greater quantity of Fruit, may add more Water in this manner: For every pound of ripe Fruit stamp'd, take a quart of Spring-water, and a quarter of a pound of fine white Sugar; boil the Water and Sugar together, scum it, and pour in the Juice of the Fruit; when the Liquor is boil'd again, take it off the Fire, pass it through an Hair-sieve, and when thoroughly cold, put it into a Stean-pot; after six or seven days, it may be drawn out into Bottles, slipping in a piece of Loaf-Sugar as big as a Nutmeg. It will not be fit to drink under a quarter of a year, and will keep good a whole year. Cherry-Wine is made in the same manner.

GOOSE-DUNG, has been represented by the Ancients, as extremely hurtful both to Corn and Grass, and is so counted now by many, as also very unhealthy for Cattel. Indeed, in long Grass ready to Mow, or in Corn, they'll do much Mischief, by treading down and eating it; but their Dung in all respects is as good as that of any Fowl whatsoever, as has been found by certain Experience. 'Tis much of the same Nature with Hens-dung, and also us'd in several Medicines for Horses and Cows.

To **GORE**, to prick, to push at or wound with the Horn as an Ox does. Also a Country-word for to make up a Mow or Reek of Hay, &c.

GORING: When any Beast has by chance been Struck or Gored by some of his Fellows; to prevent the rising of an Impostume or Garget. 1. Take *Ashes* fine-sifted, mix them with the Grounds of Ale or Beer, making it thick like Butter, and so

lay it on the Part. 2. Another Method is this; put unslacked Lime beat fine to the said Grounds of Ale, mix all well together, and let it be laid on as before. 3. A Plaister of Pitch may likewise be apply'd to the grieved Part to very good purpose.

GORGE, (in *Falconry*) that part of a Hawk which first receive the Meat, and is call'd the *Crow* or *Crop* in other Fowl.

GOSHAWK or GOSS HAWK, (*q. d.* Gros Hawk) a large Hawk, of which there are several sorts, differing in goodness, force, and hardiness, according to the diversity of their choice in Cawking; at which time when Hawks begin to fall in liking, all Birds of prey assemble themselves with the *Goshawk*, and flock together: The Female is the best; and tho' there be some of them that come from divers foreign Parts, yet there are none better than those bred in the North of *Ireland*. As to her proportion and shape, she ought to have a small Head, a long and straight Face, a large Throat, great Eyes, deep set, the Apple of the Eye black, Nares, Ears, Back, and Feet, large and black; a black long Beak, long Neck, big Breast, hard Flesh, long fleshy Thighs, the Bone of the Leg and Knee short, long large Pounces and Talons; she ought also to grow round from the Stern or Train to the Breast forward. The Feathers of the Thighs towards the Train, should be large, and the Train-Feathers short and soft, somewhat tending to an Iron-Mail. The Baril-Feathers ought to be like those of the Breast; and the Covert-Feathers of the Train, should be spotted and full of black Rundles, but the extremity of every Train-Feather should be black-freaked; To distinguish the strength of the Bird, do but tie divers of them in several places of one Chamber or Mew, and that Hawk that Slife and Mew highest and farthest off from her, is undoubtedly the strongest. The *Goshawk* preys upon the Pheasant, Mallard, Wild-Goose,

Hare, and Coney; nay, she will venture to seize upon a Kid or Goat: She ought to be kept with care, because she is very choice and dainty, and looks to have a nice hand kept over her.

Now, as to the manner of making the Soar or Haggard *Goshawks*, first run them with Jesses, Bewets, and Bells, as soon as they come into your hands; keep them Seeled for some time, hooding and unhooding them often, and teaching them to feed on the Fist three or four days, or till they have lost their Ramageness, and become gentle; that done, unfeel them at night by Candle-light, cause them to tire or plume upon a Wing or Leg of a Pullet, taking care to deal gently and mildly with them, till you have won and thoroughly mann'd them; Then in some pleasant Field give them a bit or two hooded on your Fist, and the like unhooded; after which, cast them down fair and softly on a Perch, and calling in *Falconers Terms*, make them come from thence to your Fist, and feed them; next day you may call them with a Creance at a farther distance, feeding them as before. When you find your Hawk tractable, take her on your Fist, and mounting her on Horse-back, Ride with her an hour or two, unhooding and hooding her, sometimes giving her a bit or two in sight of your Spaniels, that she may not be afraid of 'em. This done, set her on a Tree with a short Creance tied to her Loins, and going half a score yards from her on Horse-back, call her to your Fist, according to Art. If she come reward her, and cast her up again to the Tree; then throw out a dead Pullet at some yards distance from her, and if she fly and seize it, let her feed three or four bits upon it; in the mean time ride about her on Horse-back, and rate back your Spaniels, because they should not rebuke her at first; then alight and take her gently on your Fist, feed her, hood her, and let her plume or tire.

To make this Bird fly to the Partridge, carry with you into the Field a Train-Partridge, and unhooding your Hawk, bear her gently as you can; but you would do well to let her plume or tire, for that will make her the more eager: Let her fly if the Partridge spring; if she mark one, two, three, or more on the Ground, go to her and make her take Perch on some Tree just by; and then as soon as your Spaniels spring the Partridge, you must Cry, *How it, How it*, and retrieve it a second time; if your Hawk Kill it, feed her upon the same; but if the Spaniels happen to take the Partridge, then alight, and taking it speedily from the Dogs, cast it out to your Hawk, crying, *Ware Hawk, Ware*, and let her feed thereon at pleasure; after which, you must not fly her in two days. At first you are to do with her as with other Hawks, that is, feel and watch her, winning her to feed, to the Hood, to the Fist, &c. That done, enter her to young Partridges till November, when both Trees and Fields become bare and empty; and then you may enter her to the old Raven, setting her short and eager; if she Kill, feed her upon the Partridge three or four times, and this will bring her to perfection. If your Hawk be a good Partridger, let her not fly at the Pout or Pheasant; for they not flying so long as the Partridge, and the *Goshawk* coveting ease, she would always desire short flights.

But, since 'tis an usual thing for this Bird to fly at a Partridge, and yet neither kill, nor fly to mark, but turn *Tail to Tail*; your Spaniels must be all'd in to the retrieve, that way your Hawk flew the Partridge, and the Falconer is to draw that way also, carrying a quick Partridge with him; let him cast it out to her, and this will make her take it to be the same she flew at, and so cause her to seize and feed thereon, and this will encourage her; if the next time you fly her, which must be the third day,

she serves you so again, repeat the same trick; but if any more, she is good for nothing.

The *Goshawk* also (but no Tiercel) may be flown to the River, at Mallard, Duck, Goose, Hern, &c. for which, make her to the Fist, as is prescribed in her making to the Field; then carry her into the Field without Bells, and with a live Duck, which must be given to one in the Company, who is to hide himself in some Ditch or Pit, with the Duck tied to a Creance; that done, draw near him with your Hawk unhooded on your Fist, and giving him some private notice to throw out the Duck, cast off the Hawk; if she take it at the source, let her be rewarded and fed with a reasonable Gorge; Then taking her on your Fist, let her tire and plume upon the Leg or Wing of the Duck, and repeat this the third day; afterwards on some Plash or Pool where Wild-fowl lie, exercise her, till she be thoroughly nouzled and well in Blood, when you may fly her twice a day and oftner. But for a more sure preservation of her during the time of her flight; especially in hot Weather, take a pint of Red-rose Water, which put into a Bottle, with a Stick or two of green Liquorish bruised, also a little Mace, and the quantity of a Walnut of Sugar-Candy, and draw her Meat through it twice or thrice a day, as you shall see occasion; which besides the prevention of several Diseases, give your Hawk a large breath, and gently scours her.

And farther, in order to fly the Wild Goose or Crane with the *Goshawk*, when you have found out where such Birds lie, alight and carry your Hawk unhooded behind your Horse, stalking towards them till you have got pretty nigh them, holding down your Hawk covert under the Horse's Neck or Body, yet so that she may see the Fowl; then you must raise them, and casting off your Hawk, if she kill, reward her. And observe here upon the whole, that if

you can fly at great, neglect the lesser Flights, which will make your Hawk the bolder. See *Mew*.

GOSLINGS, or young Geese; after they are hatched you should keep them in the House for ten or twelve days, and feed them with Curds, scalded Chippings, or Barley-meal in Milk, knodded and broken; also ground Malt is exceeding good for them, or any Bran that is scalded in Water, Milk, or Tappings of Drink; But when they have got a little strength, you may let them go abroad with a Keeper five or six hours in a day, and let the Dam at her leisure use them to the Water; then bring them in, and put them up, ordering them thus till they be able to defend themselves from Vermine. When they are a Month or six Weeks old, they may be put up to be fed for Green Geese, which is perfected in a Month's time; and there is nothing better for them than Sheg-Oats boiled, whereof give them plenty, Morning, Noon, and Night, with good store of Milk, or Milk and Water mixed together to drink.

GOSS or **GORS**, a Shrub otherwise call'd *Furz*.

GOSS-HAWK. See *Goshawk*.

GOSSOMERS, a kind of thin Cobweb-like Exhalation or Vapour that hovers in the Air, at the beginning of *Autumn*, and which is supposed by Country-people to rot Sheep, if it fall upon the Ground, where they feed.

GOURDY LEGS, (in *Horses*) caused by Pains or other fleshy Sores are to be cured thus: 1. Shave away the Hair upon and about the grieved Part as close as is possible, and anoint it with *Line-seed Oil* and *Aqua Vita*, shaken together, till they be perfectly imbody'd; renewing the Mixture as often as there is occasion; because the Oil and Strong-water are apt to separate, if they stand long without shaking: Continue the anointing every Day till the Serrance be quite healed. 2. Or else the gourdy Parts may be

remedy'd by rubbing them with *Lapis Infernalis*, or the Perpetual Caustick; which see for that purpose under the Head *Caustick* or *Caustick Stone*.

GOUTY, *Moorish*, cold, or black Land; This sort of Land in *Staffordshire*, is order'd much in the same manner as *Heathy Land*, only the Husbandmen usually burn it deeper; yet it bears little but Oats, white Oats upon the Gouty, and black Oats upon the black cold Land. The Turf of these Grounds burnt and carry'd upon Rye or Barley-Lands, is counted a better Improvement than Dung. See *Heathy Land*.

To **GRAFT** (in *Husbandry*) to fix a Cion or young Shoot upon a Stock, so as the Sap may pass without any hind'rance; there are six several sorts of Grafting; 1. That call'd *Slicing* or *Packing*, which is done by cutting off the top of the Stock in a smooth straight Place, so as it may be flat and even: Then prepare your Cion or Graft, by cutting it on one side from the joynt or seam down slope-wise, in the old Wood till it is cut quite off, that the slope may be about an inch long; observing its bent, that when the Cion is fixed to the Stock, it may stand almost upright; that done, give a cut cross thro' the Bark, at the top of the slope, upwards to the cross-cut, so that there may be a shoulder to rest on the top of the Stock; but it must not be too deep, and the whole slope should be plain and smooth, without dints or risings, and lie even to the side of the Stock: As to the length of your Cion, for a Standard-Tree cut it about four inches above the shoulder, two buds above the Clay being enough; but for Dwarf or Wall-trees, it must be six inches long with several buds. Your Cion being thus prepared, lay the cut part of it on the West or South-West side of the Stock, and so measure and mark the length and breadth of it; Then cut away so much of the Bark of the Stock as the cut part of the Cion may fit, drawing your Knife upwards; but Care is to be

be taken that the chip in length and breadth be in proportion to the bigness of the Stock and the thickness of the Bark, or else the passage for the Sap in the Stock and Cion will not meet. To join them together, lay the cut part of the Cion on the cut part of the Stock, bind it on with coarse Woollen Yarn, or some such like thing, and let the same loose about *Midsummer*; For the claying part, have such in a readiness as is free from Stones, mixt with long hair, which is to be dawbed about the Stock and Cion a compleat inch above and below the Stock's head; working it so round the Cion till it become sharp at top, that the Rain may run down it, and smoothing it over with a Trowel.

2. *Grafting in the Bark*, which is much like, but preferable before the other, especially with respect to Apples, because all Cions of other Fruit will be past use before the Barks of the Stocks peel, which is about the end of *March* or beginning of *April*; For the performing of this, prepare your Stock and Cion exactly as directed in *Packing*; but instead of cutting the Bark off the Stock, slit the same on the South-West side, from the top almost as long as the sloped part of the Cion, and at the top of the slit loosen the Bark with the top of your Knife; your Instrument being ready, made of Ivory, Silver, smooth hard Wood, or the like, and at the end in the shape of the slope-end of the Cion, but much less; Thrust it down between the Bark and the Wood of the Stock where the same was slit, to make room for the Cion; which upon the taking out of the other, you are to put in, after you have first cut a little of the Bark at the thin end of the slope of the Cion, that it double not in the going down; yet leave it with a sharp edge, and so order the Bark on each side the Cion, by flitting it, that it may fall close to the Stock and edges of the Cion; These two Methods are the best for *Grafting*, because the Stocks receive less injury hereby than

where a cleft is us'd, and are some Years sooner ready for *Grafting* after this manner and much sooner and better covered by the Cion; it is also more speedy, easie, and sure to succeed.

3. *Whip Grafting*, wherein the Stock and Cion should be exactly of the same bigness; the Cion must be sloped off a full inch or longer, the like being to be done to the Stock, when one is tyed upon the other; or else a shoulder may be made on the Cion; to suit with which, the top of the Stock should be cut; then bind them together and clay the place. This Method is also improved by what is called *Lipping*, or *Tonguing*; and that is thus, make a slit with a Knife in the bare part of the Stock downwards, beginning towards the top of the slope; so slit it a little way, doing the like in the sloped face of the Cion, but begin at the same distance from the lower end of it, as was done before from the top of the Stock, and carry it upwards; then join them by thrusting one slice into the other, till the bare place of the Cion cover the bare place of the Stock.

4. *Side-Grafting*; the Cion must be prepared as in Whip-Grafting, but the rest is new; for without cutting off the head of the Stock, take off from a smooth part on the West-side, as much Bark as the Cion will cover, and slit both Cion and Stock, as under the last Head, fixing them together accordingly; bind it close and clay it. At the Year's end, cut off the top of the Stock at the grafted place slope-wise, and clay it; but have a care that the top of the Stock be not suffer'd much to overgrow the Cion the first year before it is quite cut off. There is also another way of doing it, but 'tis us'd only when the Bark will not part from the Stock; and that is, by flitting the Bark of the Stock in form of the Capital Letter T, loosening it with the point of a Knife, and clapping in a Cion, prepared as before.

5. *Grafting in the Cleft*; an ancient Method, in which the Head of the

Stock is cut smooth and even, and cleft with a strong Knife or Chissel, so as the slit may run near two inches deep, the same being made as near the middle of the Stock as may be, but not in the pith or heart; then get a Stick of hard Wood a foot long, at one end made edge wise, which upon taking out the Cleaver, is to be put into the slit, wherewith 'tis opened so wide as to put in the Cion, which should be prepared by cutting it down slope on each side about an inch long, beginning at the Joynt, but leaving it much thinner on that side which goes into the Stock, than the other that is outwards; Then with your Knife cut away any jags that remain after cleaving on each side of the cleft on the inside, and so put in either one or two Cions as your Stock is in bigness, placing them so as the passage of the Sap between the Bark and Wood both of the Stock and Cion may meet all along the cleft as near as may be; That done, out with your Wedge, and if the Stock be strong and pinch the Grafts, drive a little Wedge of dry Wood into the slit, but not so as to let the Cion loose; Or for such strong Stocks, cut the Grafts as thick on that side that goes into the Stock as on the out side, whereby the Stock takes the sappy part and Bark of the Cion.

6. Lastly. *Grafting by Approach, Ablation, or Enarching*; which is, by having a Stock grow so near another Tree, whose Fruit you would propagate, that the Stock and Branch of that Tree may be joined, by cutting the side of the Branch and Stock about three inches long, so fitting them that the passages of the Sap may join, in which posture let them be bound and clay'd: When they are well cemented, cut off the head of the Stock about four inches above the binding, and in *March* following, cut off the stub that was left of the Stock, as also the Cion underneath; then close the grafted place that it may subsist by the Stock only: This is also done by cutting off the head of the Stock at first, sloping

half of about two inches long, and joining the Cion thereto. This manner of *Grafting* suits best with Oranges, Lemmons, Pomegranates, Vines, and such like Shrubs. As for the size of Stocks for Stone-Fruit, if they be half an inch over in thickness where they are to be Grafted, 'tis enough; and the proper time for cutting Cions, of Pears, Plums, and Cherries, is in *January* or beginning of *February*; yet with respect to the Season, those of Apples are rarely too forward before the beginning of *March*, and are not to be Grafted till the Bark of the Stocks rise or peel from the Wood, which is seldom before the middle of *March*, but the former are usually Grafted in *January* or *February*: Note, that 'tis necessary there should be a Fortnight or three Weeks between the time of the Cions being cut, and of their being grafted, that the stocks in the mean time may gather Sap, and the Cions be more empty of it, but their tops are not to be cut off till you Graft them; be sure you chuse such as are strong and grow at the top or out-side of a Tree that bears well and good Fruit of its kind; and after all, the best way of *Grafting* is at a Joynt.

GRAIN, all sorts of Corn, as Wheat, Rye, Barley, &c. or a single Corn, as of Mustard-feed, Salt, &c. Also the Weight of a Grain of Wheat gather'd out of the middle of the Ear and well dry'd, being the smallest us'd in *England*; it is the twentieth part of a Scruple in Apothecaries Weight, or the twenty-fourth part of a Penny-weight Troy. A Grain-weight of Gold-Bullion is worth two-pence; and a Grain-weight of Silver but half a Farthing; Three Grains or Corns of Barley in length make an Inch in Measure.

GRAINING-BOARD, a Board us'd by Curriers to Grain their Leather: It is made with nicks after the manner of a Saw if you look side-ways at it; but turn it up and you'll perceive the Nicks, Teeth, or Riggers, (call

(call them which you please) run quite a-cross the Board. It has a Leather fasten'd at the top to put the Hand thro', thereby to hold it more steady, and to Work the more easily.

GRAMINEOUS, belonging to Grass, grassy; as *Gramineous Plants*, a Term apply'd by *Herbalists* to such Herbs as have a long narrow Leaf like Grass, and no Foot-stalks.

GRANADE; a Shrub, of which there are three sorts that differ little in culture from the *Alaternus*. Considerable Hedges may be rais'd of them in Southern Aspects. Their Flowers are a glorious recompence for our pains in Pruning them, since they must be diligently purg'd of their Wood. If you plant them in Gardens to the best advantage; keep them to one Stem, enrich the Mould with *Hogs-dung* well rolled, and set them in a warm corner to have flowers. If you would have them thrive in Hedges, loosen the Earth at the Roots, and manure it Spring and Autumn, leaving but a few woody Branches.

GRANARY or GARNER, a Place where Corn is kept. See *Corn stored up*.

GRANGE, a House or Farm, not only furnished with necessary places for all manner of Husbandry; as Stables for Horses, Stalls for Cattel, &c. but where there are Granaries and Barns for Corn, Hay-lofts, &c. And by the Grant of a *Grange* such places will pass.

GRANIFEROUS SEED-PODS, so *Herbalists* call those Pods, that bear small Seeds like Grain.

GRAPES; the best are the white, and sweet *Grapes*, with a tender Skin, and without Stones: They are, when ripe, of an hot and moist nature, and nourish exceedingly, making a Man quickly Fat; as is seen in those that keep and look after Vineyards: They refresh an inflamed Liver, provoke Urine, are good for the Stomach and inward Parts; yet being windy, they disturb the Entrails, so that they are best eaten before Meals, or else with

Pomegranates, Oranges, and other sharp Food, nay, if for a few days you hang them up, they will lose their Windiness and become better. For other Particulars relating to this Fruit, See *Vine*.

GRASS-COCKS, little Heaps of mow'd Grass in which it lyes the first day to dry. See *Wind-rows*.

GRAVEL. See *Sandy Ground*.

GRAVELLING, befalls a Horse in Journeying by means of little Gravel-stones, getting between the Hoof and the Shooe, which settle at the quick, and there fester and fret. For the Cure whereof, 1. Take off his Shooe, and with your Drawing-Iron draw the place till you come to the quick; then pick out all the Gravel, crush the Matter and Blood; and wash the Sore clean with Copperas-water; Afterwards pour upon it *Sheeps-tallow*, and *Bay-salt* melted together scalding hot; stop up the hole with Hurds, and set the Shooe on again; whereupon at two or three times dressing it will be whole; but do not Travel your Horse till he be fully well, neither let his Foot come to any wet. 2. Otherwise after the Gravel is got out, stop his Foot with Horse-grease and Turpentine mixed together, pouring it into the Wound scalding-hot. 3. Or, "Take Horse-grease, Verjuice, Bees-wax, and the Juice of Housleek beat in a Mortar; then dissolve all together, dip Flax therein, and use this Remedy as the other. 4. The Sorrhance may be wash'd "with Beer and Salt, or Chamber-lye "and Salt, and scalding hot Pitch, "Virgins-wax, Deer-suet, Boars-grease, "and the Juice of Housleek put into "it; then stop up the Sore with Hurds, and tack on the Shooe again. 5. Or else lay Flax into it dipt in the White of an Egg; or heal it with the Powder of Gall and Tartar mingled together.

GRAVELLING of Garden-Walks. All good Soil in them below the roots of any Grass or Weeds must be first taken away, and then they are

to be filled two or three inches with coarse Gravel unscreened, laying the same round and higher in the middle; afterwards roll it well with screened Gravel, lay it two inches more thick thereon, and keep it in the same proportion as before-mention'd; rolling it often and well: But the sides next the Beds must be laid a foot and an half or two foot, according to the breadth of the Walk, with good Turf, from whence the heat of the Sun can not be reflected as from the Gravel, to the prejudice of the neighbouring Flowers; which would make them lose their Beauty, and their Leaves much sooner.

GRAY. See *Badger*.

GRAY-COLOUR. See *Colours of a Horse*.

GRAY-HOUND, a Hunting-dog, that deserves the first place, by reason of his Swiftnes, strength and sagacity in pursuing his Game; for such is the nature of this Dog, that he is well scented to find out, speedy and quick of Foot to follow, fierce and strong to overcome; yet silent; coming upon his prey at unawares. The best sort of them has a long Body, strong and pretty large, a neat sharp Head, sparkling Eyes, a long Mouth and sharp Teeth, little Ears with thin Gristles in them, a straight, broad and strong Beast, his fore-legs strait and short, his hinder-legs long and strait, broad Shoulders, round Ribs, fleshy Buttocks but not fat, a long Tail strong and full of Sinews.

Of this kind those are always fittest to be chosen among the Whelps that weigh lightest; for they'll be sooner at the Game, and so hang upon it, hind'ring its swiftness, till the heavier and strong Hounds come in to offer their Assistance; and therefore, besides what has been already said, 'tis requisite for a Gray-hound to have large Sides, and a broad Midriff, that so he may take his Breath in and out the more easily; his Belly should also be small, (which otherwise will obstruct the swiftness of his Course) his Legs

long, and his Hairs thin and soft: The Huntsman is to lead these Hounds on his Left-hand, if he be a foot, and on the Right, if on Horse-back: The best time to try and train them to their Game, is at Twelve-Months old; tho' some begin sooner with them, with the Males at ten, and the Females at eight Months old, which last are generally more swift than the Dogs: They must also be kept in a Slip, while abroad, till they can see their Course; neither should you loosen a young Dog till the Game has been on foot a considerable time, lest being over-greedy of the Prey, he strain his Limbs too much.

GRAYLING-FISHING: In Angling for this Fish, you are to arm your Hook upon the Shank, with a very narrow plate of Lead; and let it be slenderest at the bent of the Hook, that the Bait, which is to be a large Grasshopper, may with more ease come over to it: At the point let there be a Cad-bait, and keep the Bait in continual Motion, not forgetting to pull off the Grasshoppers Wings that are uppermost. For an excellent Bait in *March* and *April* for the *Grayling*, take a *Jag-tail*, which is a Worm of a pale Flesh-colour, with a yellow Tag on its Tail, not half an inch long, found in marled Grounds and Meadows in fair Weather, but not to be seen in Cold, or after a shower of Rain.

GREASE, (among *Hunters*) the Fat of a Boar or Hare, but the former has addition, and is termed *Berry-grease*.

GREASE-MOLTEN, a Distemper to which fat Horses are most subject; for their tough slimy Humours (mistaken for *melted Fat*) are by virtue of a violent Motion, and a provident struggle of Nature thrown into the Guts, in order to Evacuation. This Disease is sometimes caus'd by hard Riding, or Labour, or Overheating, and then 'tis a difficult Matter to remedy it, yet some Horses have been seiz'd with it in the Stable, others after very moderate Exercise, and others again after a vehement agitation

tion of the Body occasion'd by Colick Pains, in all which Cases the Cure is the same: It may be known by his panting at the Breast and Girding-place, and heaving at the Flank, which will be visible the Night you bring him in, and the next Morning; besides his Body will be very hot, and burning; but it is best discover'd, by putting one's Hand into the Horse's Fundament, for if the Grease be molten, a whitish Film will cover the Excrements so drawn forth: Upon the least suspicion therefore slip in your Hand and Arm anointed with fresh Butter, and draw out not only the Dung, but even all the slimy Humour: 1. Having thus carefully rak'd him, let him bleed blood in the Neck, and half an hour after inject " a Glister of two ounces " of *Benedictum Laxativum*, one ounce " of *Sal Gemmae*, (or *Sal Polychrestum*, or the *Scoria* of *Liver of Antimony*) " and a quarter of a pound of Honey of Violets, all dissolved in two " quarts of the common Decoction; " adding *Emetick Wine* and the Urine " of a sound Man, of each a Pint. Then walk him gently for half an hour, to make the Glister work: After that, give him about " half a pint " of the Juice of Housleek, mixt with " a pint of White-wine, walking " him gently the space of an hour; for the said Juice cools, cleanses and heals at the same time. That done, repeat the Glister, and endeavour by all means to retrieve his Appetite. 2. The following Glister has been frequently administer'd with very good Success: After you have rak'd your Horse, and allow'd him some time to rest, cut the Neck of a young Sheep or great Lamb in the Stable, receive the Blood into a hot Pipe, and inject it warm by way of Clyster, to be repeated every twelve hours, instead of all others; for it moistens and tempers the Guts, and is seldom or never thrown out till the usual time of Dunging, when it appears clotted among the Excrements. 3. " Take " three pints of Bran, of Sugar-loaf

" powder'd fine, three ounces; *Hive-honey* four ounces, of *Cordial Powder*, one ounce; and give him the Mixture. 4. In case the Grease be fallen into his Legs; after Blood-letting, " Take a pint of White-wine, " half a pint of Sallet-oil; of *Rhubarb* and *Aloes*, two drams; *Senna* " and *Bay-berries*, of each half an " ounce, of *Agarick*, three drams, " *Saffron*, two drams, *Duck or Duke-powder*, and *Cordial Powder*, of " each two drams: Reduce the hard Substances to Powder, and mingle all well together, adding four ounces of *Hive honey*, in order to give it the Beasts, when heated blood-warm over the Fire; But let him fast three hours before, and three hours after; and let his Drink be either a sweet Mash, or white Water, for five or six Days, and instead of Oats let Bread be made for him, or prepared Bran; but if you give him Oats, put among them some Fenugreek bruised. 5. Another very good Medicine is this; " Take " an ounce of the best *Succatrine Aloes*, " that can be got, half an ounce of " Cream of Tartar, beat to powder, " with as much powder of *Liquorish*, " Flower of Brimstone and Ginger, as " will lye upon a Groat: Let them " be mixed together, and worked up " at first in a little fresh Butter; then divide the whole into three equal Parts, and cover every one with fresh Butter, to keep the bitter taste of the Aloes from being offensive: The Balls should be about the bigness of a Wash-ball, thick in the middle, and tapering at each end, and put upon a Stick that is not cut too sharp; give them your Horse in the Morning fasting, with a small Hornful of warm Beer, after each, to make them pass down the better, and let him have moderate Exercise.

6. When the Disease is of long standing, bleed your Horse, and half an hour after, give him two *Stinking Pills* in a pint of *White-wine* or of *Beer*, if it be in Summer; an hour after, exhibit the same Dose, and after

a like interval repeat it again. Half an hour after the last Dose, inject the following Glister : “ Boil two ounces of the *Scoria* or Dregs of *Liver*, of “ *Antimony*, reduc'd to fine powder, “ in five pints of Beer or Whay ; “ after two or three brisk Walms, “ remove the Vessel from the Fire, “ and adding a quarter of a pound “ of fresh Butter, make use of the “ Glister blood-warm ; for want of this Glister, a piece of Soap may be thrust into the Fundament. 7. If the Distemper be extremely violent, and the Horse very restless, or troubled with a vehement palpitation of the Heart ; and if a great deal of Slime is drawn out of his Fundament, give him a Glister of Sheeps-blood warm every two hours : If the violence of the Disease still continue, it will be expedient to let him have three Doses of the Pills, two or three hours after the last of the former Doses, without any apprehension of the ill Consequences of giving so large a Dose ; for the heat of these Pills is qualify'd by the Antimony and the fixed Salt with which they abound : If this Disease be accompany'd with a running of much Matter at the Nose, it is a sign of Death, especially if the Humours are frothy. As to the manner of preparing the Pills but now mention'd. See *Pills Stinking*.

GREAT HARE, (among *Hunters*) a Hare in the third Year of her Age.

GREEN-FINCH, a Bird of a very mean Song, yet kept by many for its cheapness and hardiness, and by most People to ring the Bells, being a good-body'd heavy Bird. They are plentiful in every Country, and breed the silliest of any, commonly making their Nests by the Highway-side, where every Boy finds and destroys them at first, till the Hedges are pretty well cover'd with green Leaves ; but they usually sit very early in the Spring, before the Hedges have Leaves upon them, and build with green Moss that grows at the bottom of the

Hedges, quilting their Nests very softly on the inside ; nay, they are often so slight that a great Wind shakes them to pieces, and drops both the young Ones and Eggs. However, they hatch three times a Year, and the young are very hardy to bring up : They may be fed with White-bread and Rape soaked, and are very apt to take the Whistle rather than any other Birds Song, but they'll never kill themselves with Singing or Whistling. The *Green-finch* is seldom subject to any Disease, but to be too gross, there being none of the Seed birds so like him for growing so excessive Fat, if you give him Hemp-seeds ; for then he is good for nothing but the Spit, let him therefore have none but Rape-feed.

GREEN-HOUSES ; certain Houses necessary for many choice Greens that will not bear the Winter's Cold abroad in our Climate. They are of late built as Ornaments to Gardens, as well as Conservatories for tender Plants. They ought to be open to the South, or very little declining to the East or West ; the height and breadth of each about twelve Foot, and the length according to the number of the Plants intended to be kept therein. It must by no means be Plaster'd within with Lime and Hair ; for dampness is observ'd to continue longer on such Plaster than on Bricks or Wainscot. One part of it may have Trills under the Floor to convey warmth from the Stoves on the back-side of the House, the better to secure it from cold or dampness ; and this to be reserved for the most tender Plants, being judg'd much better than Fires hanged up, or plac'd in holes on the Floor, as has been practiced ; tho' in very hard Weather that Method may be sometimes us'd in the other part of the House. The Charcoals set in Pans should be well burnt before they are put into the Houses, and Coals of Wood-fire or Ovens will serve very well ; Some have Glass-doors, Casements, or Sashes, but Canvas-

Canvas Doors are reckon'd more convenient: However, they are to be plac'd at such distance from the Wain-scot-doors, that Mats may be set up before them in extreme hard Weather. If Canvas Doors are us'd, they may be made to take off and put on at pleasure.

But the cheapest sort of *Green-House* is, to dig in dry Ground that is not annoy'd with any spring or soak of Water, as for a Cellar or Vault about six Foot deep, ten Foot broad, and of such length as is necessary to contain the Plants to be lain therein. Wall up the sides with Brick, and at one end of the whole breadth make a pair of Stairs, for two Persons to carry large Boxes or Cases up and down between them; but if a Crane be us'd, a Ladder will do without Stairs. The Cover must be made of Featheridge Board in the nature of several Doors, with Hinges fixed thereon, to be put on Hooks fasten'd in a piece of Timber lying on the North-side, rais'd a foot higher than the South-side, so as by a little shelving the Cover may the better carry off Rain-water; Let there be also a Joist put for them to rest upon between every pair of Doors; And farther, to the South-end or fore-part of each Door a Rope or two must be fasten'd, and a frame of two Rails on the North-side of the Conservatory, that the Ropes may be drawn over one Rail to raise the Doors from opening the Cover, and be fasten'd to the other Rail when the Door is at the necessary height; by which means according to the Season, the Doors may be rais'd, and stand at what height, and as few or many as are necessary to admit the Air and Sun beams to the Plants. Fern, or some other kind of Straw, in very sharp Weather, may be laid on the top of the Boards, to prevent the Wind's piercing thro'.

GREEN-HUE, (in the *Forest-Law*) signifies every thing that grows green within the Forest; and is also call'd *Vert*; which see.

GREENING, a good Apple of a green Colour, that keeps to a second Year.

GREEN OINTMENT, a Medicine us'd in the Cure of Horses; whereof there are several sorts made after this manner; Put *Rosin* into a clean Skillet to the quantity of a Walnut, which being melted, slip in the like quantity of *Wax*; and when that is dissolv'd, add half a pound of dry'd *Hogs-grease*; that being likewise melted, put in one spoonful of common *English Honey*. As soon as these Ingredients are melted and well stirr'd together, add half a pound of ordinary *Turpentine*; which being melted, remove the Skillet from the Fire, and put in an ounce of *Verdegrease* in fine Powder, and stir all together; but take care it do not run over, because the *Verdegrease* will occasion its rising: Then set the Vessel again upon the Fire till it begins to simmer, at which instant it is to be taken off; for if you let it boil too much, 'twill turn red, nay, loose its healing virtue, and become corrosive; that done, strain it thro' a Cloth into an earthen Pot, and keep it close cover'd for use. The admirable Quality of this Ointment is to cleave Wounds, tho' ever so foul, or infected with dead, proud, spongy or corrupt Flesh, to carnify and heal abundantly, and withal so firmly and effectually, as to break forth no more; as also to draw Thorns, Splinters, Nails, &c. out of the Flesh. 2. Another *Green Ointment* made in *May*, for the curing of all kinds of Strains, Aches, Burns, Scalds and Swellings whatever, in any part of the Body is prepared thus: " Take half a pound
" of Rue, Wormwood, red Sage and
" young Bay-leaves beat very well in
" a Mortar; then take four pounds
" of fresh Sheeps suet, and work it
" and the Herbs thoroughly together,
" with your Hand, till they be im-
" body'd, and become one Mass; on
" which pour two quarts of Sallet-
" oil, and work that likewise, till it
" be all of one consistence and colour;
which

which thereupon put into a new earthen Pot, and let it stand cover'd eight Days: Then boil all over a gentle Fire two Hours or more; after which, put in four ounces of *Oil of Spike*, and let that boil as long; to know whether it be well boil'd, slip a drop thereof upon a Plate, and if it appear of a fair green hue, 'tis enough; afterwards strain the Liquor thro' a new Canvas, and lay it up in an earthen Pot; it will keep good seven or eight Years. 3. For a third *Green Ointment*, to heal any old or fresh Wound, "Take a handful of Rose-mary, Wound-wort, Red-Sage, "Mug-wort, Comfrey, Rue and Southern-wood; cut these small, and "boil them in a pound and a half of "May-butter, with the like quantity "of Sheeps-suet: That done, strain out the Ointment from the Herbs, put it into a Pot, and preserve it to be us'd as occasion serves.

GREEN-SILVER, a Duty of one Half-penny paid yearly to the Lord of the Manour of *Writtle in Essex*, by every Tenant whose Fore-door opens to *Greenbury*.

GRICE, a young wild Boar.

GRIDELIN, a sort of Colour consisting of White and Red.

GRIG, the smallest kind of Eel, a Fish.

GRINDEL-STONE, a whitish Greet, of which there are several sorts, some more rough, and others very smooth.

GRIP or **GRIFE**, a small Ditch cut a-cross a Meadow or ploughed Land, in order to drain it.

GRIFE, a Handful; as a *Gripe of Corn*; also a Pain in the Guts. See *Colick*.

GRISLY SEEDS, the skinny, thin flat Seeds of Plants, so called by *Herbalists*.

GRISSEL. See *Colours of a Horse*.

GRIST, Corn ground, or fit for grinding, Flower, Meal.

To **GROAN**, to make a lamentable Noise, to sigh deeply. Among

Foresters, a Buck is said to *Groan* or *Troat*, when he makes a Noise at Rutting-time.

GROAT, an *English* Silver-Coin worth four Pence, or the same Value in other Money.

GROATS, Oats after the Hulls are off, or great Oat-meal.

GROOM, is a Person that looks after Horses, and should demean himself after so gentle and kind a manner towards his Horse, as that he may even doat upon him; for a Horse is the most loving Creature to Man of all other Brutes, and in every respect more obedient: If therefore he be mildly dealt with, his Kindness will be reciprocal; but in Case the Keeper be harsh and cholerick, the Horse will be put by his patience, become rebellious, and fall to biting and striking. Thus *the Groom* should continually toy, dally, and play with his Horse; always talking and speaking pleasant Words to him; he should lead him abroad in the Sun-shine, then run, scope, and shew him all the delight he can: He must also, duly curry, comb and dress him; wipe away the dust, pick and clean him; feed, pamper and cherish him; and be constantly employ'd in doing somewhat about him, as looking to his Heels, taking up his Feet, rubbing upon the Soles, &c. Nay, he should keep him so well dress'd, as that he may almost see his own Face upon his Coat; he must likewise keep his Feet stopped and daily anointed, his Heels free from Scratches and other Sorrancess, ever having a watchful Eye upon him, and oversee all his Actions, as well Feeding as Drinking; that so no inward Infirmity may seize upon him, but that he may be able to discover it, and endeavour to compass the Cure.

GROOT, a *Dutch* Coin, of which two make one Stiver, and 20 Stivers one Guilder, or i. s. 10 d. Sterling.

GROOVE or **GROVE**, a deep Pit or Hole sunk in the Ground, to search for Minerals.

To **GROPE**, to feel untowardly.

GROPE

GROPE or **TICKLE**, a kind of Fishing, by putting one's Hand into the Water-holes where Fish lye, and tickling them about the Gills; by which means they'll become so quiet, that a Man may take them in his Hand, and cast them to Land, or if large Fish, he may thrust his Fingers into their Gills and bring them out.

A **GROSS**, is the quantity of Twelve Dozen.

GROSS WEIGHT, the Weight of Merchandizes or Goods, with their Dust and Dross; as also of the Bag, Chest, Frail or other thing, wherein they are contain'd; out of which *Gross-weight*, allowance is to be made for *Tare* and *Tret*. See those Articles.

GROUND: In order to prepare it for Planting, take the following Rules and Observations. 1. Thirty or forty Yards square is abundantly enough for what you intend for your best Garden, where you would have your choicest Fruits and Flowers grow; for more would cause much uneasiness to have it kept and managed as it ought to be. 2. After your Platform is laid out, and you have disposed the Walks of Gravel and Grass as you think fit, you must then hasten to build the Walls, that your Fruit-trees may be ready to plant in *October*; and in the mean time be digging your *Ground*, to mellow all Summer and Winter. 3. As for those Persons who find a Garden-place already mounded, but full of noisome Weeds, their first care must be to destroy them; so that what is afterwards sown or planted may not perish by their spreading rank Growth. Several Methods have been proposed for this purpose, such as sowing the Ground thick with Turneps, Hemp, &c. but no way is so effectual, as laying the whole Plot fallow all the Summer, by digging it over two or three several times, always taking care to do it in the greatest Heats and Drought: This not only never fails to kill all the

Weeds, but it even mellows and enriches the Soil exceedingly; as is well known to most Farmers and Husbandmen. 4. Before the Trees are planted, unless the Ground be extraordinary rich, you are to dig a Hole of four foot square, and two foot deep, which must be filled up again with Dung and good Mould for each Tree you intend to plant: If your Ground be Marl or stiff Clay, you should get together all the Rubbish you can, of Lime, Stone, small pieces of Brick and Tile, Coal-ashes and Drift-sand, to mingle with your best Mould and Dung; so that the Clay may not change it to its own Nature; then fill up the Hole with this half a Foot higher than the rest of the Level, remembering to preserve some of the finest Mould near the top, free from Dung, to set your Tree in. 5. If your Soil be not over-rich, but hungry Gravel or Sand, you are to fill up the Holes with the best rotten Horse-dung or Cow-muck you can get, together with the richest Mould. Thus when your Holes cleared from Weeds are prepar'd and fill'd up according to the Directions but now laid down; put an upright Stick in the middle of every Hole, for a Mark where to fix the Trees in the designed Order. 6. Nothing is more agreeable to the Roots of a young Tree than untry'd Mould or Earth, such as has not within the compass of an Age been turned up either with Plough or Spade, which may easily be found in most Lordships: But some more especially recommend that which is generally call'd a Waste or Common, whereon Cattel have us'd to stand either for Shelter or Convenience: For the nature and richness of this Land having never been exhausted by the over-spreading growth of Shrubs, Plants, or larger Weeds, there is a strange and uncommon Fruitfulness in it, even more than is ordinarily to be met with in any other rich Compounds of made Earths: And therefore the greater quantity of this, you put

put into the Places where you would plant such young Trees, the better ; always observing to pare off a thin upper Turf, and then dig only one Spit-deep for that purpose. 7. 'Tis perfect murdering a young Tree, to set it in the same Place and Soil where an old one once had grown ; and upon that account, more than ordinary Care ought to be taken to replenish the Place with this new untry'd Mould, as far as the old Roots went, or at least as far as new ones need to go. 8. In case your good Soil be very shallow, or that your Garden lye over-wet or moist, it is a safe and ready Expedient, to lay Bricks or Tiles all over the bottom of your Trench, to hinder the Roots from striking downwards, and so occasion their spreading into the richer Soil ; for 'tis a general Rule in Gardening, that the more Horizontally, either Roots or Branches of Fruit-trees run, the better they answer the purposes of bearing Fruit. 9. 'Tis adviseable for those that have Gardens or Orchards, lying upon a spewy, wet, or Clay Soil, to make a pretty many convenient Drains, which may be done at a very small Expence, only by digging Trenches two or three Foot deep, leading to the lower Ground, and then turning in Pebbles or any rough or rubbish Stones, over which spread some small green Boughs, and throw the Earth again upon them. This will effectually drain your Garden, and has been experienced to last many Years.

GROUND-ANGLING, a fishing under Water without a Float ; only with a plumb of Lead or a Bullet, which is better, because it will roll on the Ground ; this Method of fishing is most expedient in cold Weather, when the Fish swim very low. The Bullet is to be plac'd about nine Inches from the baited Hook ; the top must be very gentle, that the Fish may more easily run away with the Bait, and not be scar'd with the stiffness of the Rod : You must not

strike, as soon as you feel the Fish bite, but slack your Line a little, that he may the better swallow the Bait and Hook. As for the Tackle, it should be fine and slender, strong and big Lines only serving to fright the Fish. The Morning and Evening are the chiefest Seasons for the Ground-line for Trout ; but if the Day prove cloudy, or the Water muddy, you may fish at Ground all the day.

GROUND-PLUMBING, is to find out the depth of Water in fishing ; for which end, you should carry a Musket bullet with an hole made through it, or any other sort of Plumbet, which must be tied to a strong twilt and hung on the Hook ; by which means the Business will be effected.

GROUPADE (in *Horsemanship*) a lofty kind of Management, and higher than the ordinary Curvets.

GROUSE, a sort of Fowl common in the North of *England*, and elsewhere. See *Casrel*.

GROWTH-HALF-PENNY, a Rate paid in some places for Tithe of every fat Beast, as an Ox, Sheep, &c.

GRUBBAGE or **GRUBAX**, a Tool to grub up Roots of Trees, Weeds, &c.

GRUBBING A COCK ; a term used by Cock-fighters for the cutting off the Cock's Feathers under the Wings : This is a thing not to be done according to Cock-Pit-Law, neither to cut off his Feathers in any handling-place.

GRUMOUS, full of Clots or Lumps ; whence *Grumous Roots* are taken by *Herbalists* for such as are knotty, kernelly, and fasten'd to one Head.

GUDGEON and **GUDGEON-FISHING** ; this Fish tho' small, is of so pleasant a taste as to be very little inferiour to the Smelt. They Spawn three or four times in the Summer-season, and their feeding is much like the Barbel's in Streams and on Gravel, slighting all manner of Flies ; but

G U M

but they are easily taken with a small red Worm, fishing near the Ground; and being a Leather-mouthed Fish will not easily be off the Hook, when struck. The *Gudgeon* may be fished for with Float, the Hook being on the Ground; or by Hand, with a running Line on the Ground, without Cork or Float.

But tho' the small red Worm afore-said is the best bait for this Fish, yet Wasps, Gentles, and Cad-bits will do very well; you may also fish for *Gudgeons* with two or three Hooks at once, and find very pleasant sport where they rise any thing large: When you Angle for them, stir up the Sand or Gravel with a long Pole, which will make them gather to that place, and bite faster and with more eagerness.

GUILD or GILD, a Tribute, Tax or Fine; Also a Society, Community, or Company of Men incorporated by the King's Authority.

GUILD-MERCHANT, a Liberty or Privilege, whereby Merchants are enabled to hold certain Pleas of Land within their own Precinct.

GUILDER, a Coin of *Holland* containing 20 *Stuyvers*, or Dutch Pence, and current (according to the Course of *Exchange*) sometimes at 1 s. 10 d. *English* and sometimes at 2 s. or more. The *Guilder* of *Norremberg* is worth 1 s. 1 d. and the *Polsish Guilder* of 60 *Creutiners*, amounts to 4 s. 2 d.

GUINEA or GUINEY, a Kingdom of *Africa*, some Parts of which produce good store of Gold. Also a known Gold-Coin, current at 1 l. 1 s. 6 d. Value at Standard-rate, 1 l. weighing 5 Penny-weight, $9\frac{2}{3}$ Grains.

GUM, is nothing but a spurted Sap subject to Corruption from the time it ceases to be enclosed in its ordinary Channels that lie between the Wood and the Bark. It is a Fruit-distemper, but when it only appears on the Branch of a Peach-tree, or other Stone-fruits, 'tis easily cured,

G U N

by cutting the said Branch two or three inches below the parts so distemper'd; by which means, the Gangreen is prevented from extending further, as it would infallibly do if it stuck about the Bud or Graft, and all over the Stem, or on most of the Roots: When this Distemper affects the stem, it often cures itself by a Knob, or a continuation of new Bark, which extends over the Bark so wounded: A Plaister of Cow-dung cover'd over with a piece of Linnen is sometimes laid over it till the Wound be closed: But when the Gum proceeds from the inside, it's incurable on the stem, or roots: And when unfortunately it attacks the part where the Tree is grafted, which is often hid under-ground, it spreads round about that graft without any body's observing it, (for the Tree continues in a good condition while there remains any passage for the Sap) and then the Tree dies suddenly.

GUN-POWDER, a thing wholly unknown to the Ancients, is now made in most parts of the World, and compos'd of *Salt-peter*, *Sulphur*, and *Charcoal*. For your Salt-peter, be sure to chuse that which is pure, with fair and large Crystals or Shootings; but if it should not prove good, it may be purify'd by removing its fixt or common Salt and Earthy parts, viz. Take ten pounds of *Nitre*, let it be dissolved in a sufficient quantity of fair *Water*, then settled and filtrated, and next evaporated in a Glass or glazed Earthen Vessel, to the diminution of half, or till a Pellicle or thin skin appear upon it; when the Vessel may be taken off from the Fire, and set in a Cellar to be cool and quiet; in twenty-four hours the Crystals will shoot, which separate from the Liquor; the Liquor may in like manner be crystalliz'd several times, till all the Salt be drawn forth: This being done, put it into a Kettle, and that upon a Furnace with a moderate Fire, which gradually encrease to such a degree of heat till it begins to smoke, evapo-

rate,

rate, lose its humidity, and grow very white: It must be kept continually stirring with a Wooden or Iron-Ladle for fear it should return to its former Figure, whereby its greasiness will be taken away; after that, so much Water is to be poured into the Kettle as will cover the Nitre, and when 'tis dissolv'd and reduc'd to the consistency of a thick Liquor, it must be stirred with a wooden Stick or Ladle, without intermission, till all the moisture is again evaporated, and it reduc'd to a most dry and white Meal.

Now, as the Nitre should be the best and purest, the same regard is to be had to the Sulphur, chusing that which is in huge Lumps, clear and perfectly yellow, not very hard nor compact, but porous, nor yet too much shining; and if when set on Fire, it freely burns away all, leaving little or no residant matter, 'tis a sign of its goodness; so likewise if it be pressed between two Iron plates that are hot enough to make it run, and in the running appears yellow, and that which remains of a reddish colour, it may be concluded to be excellent and fit for the purpose: But in case the same be foul and impure, it may be prepared in this manner; Melt the Sulphur in a large Iron-Ladle or Pot over a very gentle Coal fire well kindled but not flaming; then scum off all that rises on the top and swims upon the Sulphur; take it presently after from the Fire and strain it through a double Linnen-cloth, letting it pass at leisure; so will it be pure, the gross filthy matter remaining behind in the Cloth.

As for Charcoal the third Ingredient, such should be chosen as is large, clear, free from knots, well burnt, and cleaving; but where it is not to be had, it may be made thus: Let the Wood be cut down when full of Sap and apt to peel, that is, in *May* or *June*, and chiefly *Haste*, *Ash*, or *Juniper*, &c. which are to be cut in Lengths of two or three foot, of the size of ordinary Billets, taking a-

way the Rind and superfluous Branches; when they are very dry, make them into Bundles, and in a plain even Place fit for that purpose, set them upright one by another, and one upon another, covering them with Earth or Turf very close, and leaving only some few vent holes; then kindle the Fire, which being well lighted and all the Wood reduced to burning Coals, stop up every vent-hole close with moisten'd Earth, so that there be not the least breathing-place: The Fire thus extinguish'd, the Coals will be pure and whole without any Ashes, and in twenty-fours hours after they may be taken out for use. But for a present and small occasion, do thus; Let the Wood be cut into small pieces, dried well, and put into a large earthen Pot well cover'd all over the top with Clay; then make a good Fire round the Pot, gentle at first, but so as it may be made red-hot, covering it also all over with Fire, leaving it for the space of an hour or more in that strongest heat; let the Pot cool of itself, and then take out the Coals to be beat into fine Powder.

Now, in order to judge of the well making of Powder, 'tis fit you should know first the kinds thereof, which are three, *viz.* Cannon-Powder, Musket-Powder, and Pistol-Powder, of each of these there are two sorts also, a stronger and a weaker; all which Differences arise only from the various and different Proportions of the foremention'd three Ingredients, the exact limitations we shall immediately declare.

	Can- non	Mus- ket	Pistol	
Nitre	100	100	100	Strong
Sulphur	25	18	12	
Coal	25	20	15	
Nitre	100	100	100	Weak
Sulphur	20	15	10	
Coal	24	18	18	

The proportions are thus ; in the stronger *Cannon-Powder*, to every hundred pounds of *Salt-peter*, 25 pounds of *Sulphur* are generally allow'd, with the same quantity of *Charcoal* ; and in the weaker *Cannon-Powder*, to every hundred pounds of *Salt-peter*, 20 pounds of *Sulphur*, and 24 of *Charcoal* : As for the stronger *Musket-Powder*, an hundred pounds of *Salt-peter* require 18 pounds of *Sulphur*, and 20 of *Charcoal* ; and in the weaker there go to an hundred pounds of *Salt-peter*, 15 of *Sulphur*, and 18 of *Charcoal* : In the stronger *Pistol-Powder*, an hundred pounds of *Salt-peter* require 12 of *Sulphur*, and 15 of *Coal* ; whereas the weaker has an hundred pounds of *Salt-peter*, only 10 of *Sulphur*, and but 18 of *Charcoal* ; as may be seen in the Table.

As to the making part, all these Ingredients are first to be finely powder'd, then moisten'd with fair Water, or Vinegar, or Spirit of Wine, or with Water and Spirit of Wine mixed together, or Urine, which is usual ; afterwards all must be well beat for the space of twenty-four hours at least, and then granulated after the following manner : A Sieve is to be prepared with a bottom of thick Parchment made full of round holes, and the former beaten Mass, moisten'd before-hand with 20 ounces of Spirit of Wine, 12 of Spirit of Wine-Vinegar, 13 of Spirit of Nitre, 2 of Spirit of Sal Armoniack, and one ounce of Camphire dissolved in Spirit of Wine, and let all these be mingled

together. Otherwise, take forty ounces of Brandy, and one of Camphire, and let them be mixt and dissolved for the said purpose : When the whole Compound is made up into Balls as big as Eggs, put them into the Sieve, and with them a wooden Ball ; which so move up and down about the Sieve, that it may break the Balls of Powder, and make it pass thro' the little holes in corns.

But for greater quantities, Mills are usually provided, by means of which more Work may be perform'd in one Day than a Man can do in an hundred. *Gun-powder* may also be made of several Colours, but the Black is the most serviceable of any ; yet for the making of White Powder, observe these Directions : Take ten pounds of *Salt-peter*, one of *Sulphur*, and two of the *Saw-dust* of Elder or the like Wood powder'd fine ; mix them together and use the former Method : Or thus, with ten pounds of *Nitre*, and a pound and a half of *Sulphur* dried and finely powder'd, mix two pounds of *Saw-dust*, &c. or instead of that, rotten Wood dried and powder'd, with two pounds and three ounces of *Salt of Tartar* ; whereof make *Powder* to be kept close from the Air. 'Tis also to be noted, that in making *Pistol-Powder*, if you would have it stronger, it should be stirred up several times while in the Mortar, and moisten'd with Water distill'd from Orange or Lemmon-peels in an Alembick, and then beat for twenty-four hours, as aforesaid. But farther, Corn powder is of so much greater force than when in Dust or Meal, that 'tis concluded, the larger Grains are stronger than the smaller ; for which reason *Cannon-Powder* is granulated larger than other Powders ; and therefore Powder in loading should not be beat home into the Piece, so as to bruise the Grains, lest thereby it should lose much of its Strength.

Now there are three ways to prove the goodness of *Gun-powder* ; 1. It is tryed by sight, for if it be too black

it is too moist, or has too much *Charcoal* in it; so also if rubbed upon *White Paper*, it blacks it more than good *Powder* does; but if it be a kind of *Azure* colour, somewhat inclining to red, 'tis a sign of good *Powder*. 2. By touching, for if in crushing it with your *Fingers* ends, the *Grains* break easily and turn into dust without feeling hard, it has too much *Coal* in it; or if in pressing under your *Fingers* upon a smooth hard Board, some grains feel harder than the rest, or as it were dent your *Fingers* ends, the *Sulphur* is not well mixed with the *Nitre*, and the *Powder* is naught. 3. By burning, wherein little heaps of *Powder* are laid upon white Paper three inches or more asunder, and one of them fired; which if it only fires all away, and that suddenly and almost imperceptibly, without firing the rest, and make a small thundering noise, and a white Smoke rises in the Air almost like a Circle, the *Powder* is very good; But if it leaves black marks behind it, it has too much *Coal* therein, or is not well burnt; if it leaves a greasiness behind it, 'tis a sign the *Sulphur* or *Nitre* are not well cleansed or ordered as they should. Again, if two or three Corns thereof be laid upon Paper at an inch distance, and Fire be put to one of them, and they all fire at once, leaving no sign behind but a white smoaky colour in the place, and the Paper not touched, the *Powder* is good. So also if fired in a Man's hand and it burns not; but if black knots which burn downwards in the place where proof was made after firing, it's not strong enough, but wants *Nitre*.

Where there are many sorts of *Powder*, to distinguish which is best of them, a little heap may be made of either sort, at a distance one from another: Then firing each of them, observation must be made which takes fire soonest, smoaks least and whitest, rises soonest up and round, and leaves the

least signs behind it; that is the best *Powder*.

But in case the *Powder* be grown weak, moist, or decay'd, take sixteen ounces of *Brandy*, or *English Spirits*, four of *Wine-Vinegar*, and two of *Oil of Sulphur*; dissolve therein eight ounces of *Nitre*, and two of *Camphire*, first mixt with a little *Spirit of Wine*: Having mingled all together, let the *Powder* be moisten'd therewith, and dryed in the Sun in shallow wooden Vessels; when 'tis thoroughly dry, barrel or put it up in a dry place. But the Method of the *Powder-Merchants* is to put part of the damnify'd *Powder* upon a large Sailcloth, to which they add an equal weight of what is absolutely good; and then with a swop or shovel mingle it well together, dry it in the Sun, and so barrel it up, keeping it in a dry and proper place. Others again, if it be very bad, restore it, by moist'ning it with *Vinegar*, *Water*, *Urine*, or *Brandy*; then they beat it fine, scarce it, and to every pound of *Powder*, add an ounce, an ounce and half, or two ounces (according as 'tis decay'd) of melted *Salt-peter*; Afterwards these Ingredients are to be moisten'd and mixed well, so that nothing can be discern'd in the Composition; which may be known by cutting the Mass, and then they granulate as aforesaid. But in case the *Powder* be in a manner quite spoiled, the only way is to extract the *Salt-peter* with *Water* according to the usual manner, by Boiling, Filtrating, Evaporating, and Crystallizing; and then with fresh *Sulphur* and *Charcoal* to make it up anew again.

Lastly, for the long keeping of *Powder*, it must be made up with good *Brandy* or *Spirits*, and well dry'd in a Stove, or in the Sun; after that, being stoppt up close in four or six pound-Bottles, and so barrell'd up, it will keep many years; neither will Age easily decay it; When 'tis put up in this manner, there's no need of turning

ing the Cask upside down, (as in the ordinary way of barrelling it you are forc'd to do, once every Fortnight or three Weeks) nor of being in any wise concern'd for its age or keeping.

GURGIPTING, a Term us'd in *Falconry*, when a Hawk is stiff and choaked up.

GWABR-MERCHED; is a *British* Word, signifying a Payment or Fine made to the Lords of some Manours, upon the Marriage of their Tenants Daughters, or otherwise, upon their committing the Act of Incontinency.

GYRFALCON, a Bird of Prey. See *Gerfalcon*.

GYKLE, a Roe-buck, so call'd the Second Year.

H.

HÆMORRHAGY, a bursting forth of Blood, out of the Nostrils, Mouth, Eyes, or other Parts of the Body. This Distemper in Horses is occasion'd by unusual Fatigues in hot Weather, so that the Blood being mingled with a Salt or Spirituous Juice ferments and gets out of its Vessels; or by over-feeding which causes a redundancy of Blood; or by violent Exercise, that makes it boil up and open the Mouths of some Veins; from whence it impetuously gushes out thro' the Nose or Mouth. If the Bleeding be not stop't it may either kill the Horse or extremely weaken him, because Nature is quite exhausted and spent by such an excessive loss of Blood and Spirits. You must therefore immediately let him bleed in the Flanks or in the Plate-Veins, or rather in the Neck, if you cannot take Blood enough out of the other Parts. Then beat a large quantity of *Knot-grass* or *Nettles* to a Mash, and fill the Horse's Nostrils with it, binding some

of it to his Temples and Reins, where the Saddle ends, and even to his Stones, if he be not gelt. In Summer, let the Horse stand two hours in Water up to his Flanks, or if that conveniency be wanting, cover his Head and Back with a Cloth, seven or eight times doubled, and dipt in *Oxy-crut*, or *Vinegar* and *Water*. Keep him in the Stable with his Head upright, not suffering him to lye down; and from time to time throw cold Water on his Sheath and Stones; next day bleed him again, and prepare this cooling Glister. " Take common " Mallows and Marsh-mallows, of " each a handful; Plaintain, two " handfuls; Succory, Lettice and " Purslain, of each a handful. Boil " these in five pints of Water, with " an ounce and a half of *Sal Poly-chrestum*: To the strained Liquor " add a quarter of a pound of the " Ointment *Populeum* (not adulterated with Verdegrease) or of the true *Unguentum Rosatum*, that is not made of Grease washed with Rose-water. Make the Glister to be injected, after you have rak'd the Horse. If the Bleeding still continue, " Take " Plaintain-leaves beat and mix'd " with Male Frankincense, Aloes, or Myrrh, and put them into his Nostrils, holding his Nose up, as if you were about to give him a Drench; then cover him with the Cloth dipt in *Oxy-crut*, as before, and throw cold Water frequently on his Sheath and Stones. If the Blood runs with a violent Stream, " Take the Dung of " a Stone ass, dry it in the shade, " and having reduc'd it to powder, " blow it plentifully into the Horse's " Nose, thro' a Glass-pipe, Trunk or " Reed. This is an admirable Snuff both for Men and Horses that are apt to bleed at Nose, and only smells of dry Herbs: However, for the benefit of nice Riders who would not keep about them what has the Scent of *Ass-turd*, we shall subjoyn the following Remedy: " Take a Hare kill'd in " March, flay her, and without Lar-

ding, prepare as for the Spit; then dry her in an Oven, so that the whole Flesh may be beat to Powder, which blown well into the Horse's Nose, will effectually stop the Flux of Blood. At any times of the Year, you may in like manner make use of the Powders of Pomegranate-rinds dry'd, Roman Vitriol and Allum, of each four ounces. This compound Powder stanches Blood in any part of the Body, is excellent for all sorts of Wounds, and may be kept long without losing its Virtue.

HAGARD, (*French*) wild, fierce: Whence a *Hagard Hawk*, in *Falconry*, denotes a wild Hawk that has for some time prey'd for herself before she was taken.

HAGARD FALCON, is in form like other *Falcons*, but as to mould they are of three sorts, large, middle-siz'd, and little; some long-shaped, some short-trussed, some larger, some less: The goodness of her shape consists in having her Head plum'd dark or black, flat on the top, with a white Wreath encompassing the same, a large blew bending Beak, wide Nares, a great Back, full Eye, high stately Neck, large Breast, broad Shoulders, and great Turtle-colour'd Feathers, with long Veins and Sails, but slender-shaped, a long Train, high Thighs, and white on the Pendant-Feathers; a large wide Foot, with slender Stretchers and Talons, tending somewhat to an Azure colour. Now this Bird when wild and unreclaim'd, takes a large liberty to herself for her abode, either by Sea or Land, and is of so absolute power, that where-ever she comes, all flying Fowl stoop under her subjection; nay, the Tiercel-gentle, tho' her natural Companion, dares not sit by her or come near her residence, but in Cawking-time, and that is in the Spring; and even when for Procreation sake she will allow him, he submissively approaches her, which he manifests by bowing his Head, calling and cowing with his Wings. When she is very

young, she will prey upon Birds that are too big to encounter with, and this for want of Understanding, which yet she continues till sound beating has reclaim'd her. She is an incessant Pains taker; no Weather discouraging her from her Game, but that only wherein no Fowl can stir abroad to seek for Sustenance; nay, tho' she has laboured in boisterous Weather for three or four days together, she is so far from being the worse for it, that she appears much better and more lively. When unreclaim'd she has seiz'd her prey, and broke the *Ink*, that is, the Neck of it, she falls on the Crop, and feeds first on what is contain'd therein, then on the other Parts; and when she has filled her Gorge, she will fly to some solitary place, that is near Water or what she likes best, where she'll sit all day; and upon the approach of night, takes wing and flies to some convenient place she had before purpos'd to perch there till morning.

In order to the reclaiming of this Bird, having taken or purchased one of them, set her down and let her rest quietly the first night in a Rusterhood; the next day take her up easily on your Fist, and carry her up and down the whole day, using a Feather to stroak her withal instead of your Hand; when you find her not impatient of being touched take her Hood off speedily, and put it on again as soon, observing to do thus till she be willing to feed; then frequently offer her Food, but let her have but a little at a time, never pulling her Hood off or on, but you must gain her love with a bit or two, using your Voice to her when you are taking off the Hood, and all the while she is feeding, but no longer; that by this means, after she is reclaimed, she may know by your Voice she shall be fed. Next to teach her to come to your Fist from the Perch, let her stand on one that is breast-high, if lower kneeling for this low posture will less affright than any other; after which, unstrike her

her Hood and Lure her, using your Voice, and have special care that you neither affright nor distaste her, and so cause her to bate from you. But you must before you unstrike her Hood, encourage her with a bit or two, which will make her the more eager to come to you. When you find she will willingly feed from and come to your Hand, you may let her sit bare-faced, now and then diverting her, and starting about by giving her a bit or two to direct her face towards you; after which, you may set her to the Lure.

When you find she will come readily to it, garnished with Meat in the Creance, fearing lest she scorn this way of Luring, fix a live Pigeon to the Lure, and Lure her therewith: When she has killed the Pigeon and eaten the Head, take her up gently with a bit of Meat, and put on her Hood; then unstrike her Hood and lure her to the Pelt, doing thus twice or thrice, and no more; For if oftner, she will become in time very loth to part with the Pelt, and thereby you'll provoke her to carry; but care must be taken that she be not lured, till her Stomach be perfect; otherwise she may discover something for which she has a greater esteem, and so be lost for a time, which will be very prejudicial to her, tho' should recover and reclaim her again; Here in the time of her making, while she is on the Ground either pluming or feeding, forget not to walk round her, using your Voice, and feeding her with your Hand; but above all, remember to spring her some living Doves between the Man and the Lure, and let them be given in a long Creance, that she may kill them near you, in such a manner that she may truss them over your head, whereby she will not be afraid when you come to her from afar off. Indeed, there are some Hawks that will not be taken up without striking or rapping in the Creance, which must infallibly be the loss of such an Hawk without such a device: But this is a great fault in

the Hawk, and argues no less negligence in the Falconer, in suffering and not remedying that ill property in her first making.

As to the Methods for ordering this Faulcon in the Luring, with the Causes and Remedies of carrying and other ill qualities, when you have acquainted her with the Lure as aforesaid, take her out some convenient Evening, and be no farther from her than she can see and hear you; then hold in your Lure and suffer her to fly about you, holding her as near as you can with your Voice and Lure, teaching her to do her Business, and work it on your hand; that done, cast up a live Dove, which tho' disapproved of by some, alledging, the lightness of the Dove inclines the Hawk to the ill quality of carrying; yet that fault may be rather imputed to the Ignorance, or Negligence and Harshness of the Falconer, who has been either unskillful, remiss, or has not used that gentleness necessary in reclaiming a Hawk in her first nursing; besides which, another cause of this dragging, or carrying, arises from the Keeper's ill or slender rewarding his Hawk in the Luring, in giving her the pelt of a Pigeon, or some other dead thing, which affords her no delight; and indeed special care should be taken not to disoblige her in her Luring: But farther, there is another fault, which at first may be easily prevented; it is an aspiring quality and working humour, that tho' the Bird never shew'd any dislike to the Keeper, or discontent; yet by observation she has been found to be conceited, or not willing to endure the Society of another Hawk, and having been well blooded on Fowl, would not be kept down near the Keeper; The Remedy is, to give her no scope in the time of her making; let her not fly high, but be held down and near you, and if you should let her into another Hawk, and find her fall to her work, without regard had of the other, suspect her presently, and let her see Fowl in due time;

time; left when she come to her due place, she go her way.

Lastly, When you have taught your Hawk to sit bare-fac'd in an Evening among Company undisturb'd, and that she knows your Voice, and will come to the lure; give her Stones every Night, till you find her Stomach good; after which proffer her Casting, and let her not receive it till she likes it well: Now the said stones prepared, make ready the way for Casting, stirring and dissolving whatever is offensive within, and fitting it to be carry'd downward in her Mutes or upwards in her Casting.

H A I L, a cloudy Vapour, dissolv'd into Water, which is congealed in the fall through the cold Region of the Air; the higher it comes from above, and the longer it stays in the Air, the greater and rounder it is.

H A I R of *Beasts*, being thinly spread or sown, and left to putrify on Cornlands make a very great Improvement; and all shavings of Horns, Hoofs, of Cattel, Blood, Garbidge, &c. are a good Manure.

H A I R, falling or shedding from the Main or Tail of an Horse, comes by heat taken, that has engender'd a dry Mange therein; sometimes it proceeds from a Surfeit, causing evil Humours to resort to those Parts. To help this, anoint the Main and Crest with *Black Soap*, make a strong Lye of Ash-Ashes, or else of Urine and Ashes, and wash it all over therewith; but if there should grow a Canker on the Horse's Tail, which will consume away both Flesh and Bone; then lay some *Oil of Vitriol* thereto, and it will kill it: If you find it eat too much, you need but wet with cold water, and it will put a stop thereto: Or take *Green Copperas*, *Allum*, and *White Copperas*, boil'd in running Water till half be consumed, and bathe the Part with the same till it be well; but if the Hair fall away, take *Southern-wood*, burn it to Ashes, mix it with common Oil, and anoint

the Place therewith, it will presently bring Hair again: If the Mange be in the Main, let your Horse bleed; but if in both Main and Tail, take *Quick-silver* and try'd *Hogs grease*, the *Quick-silver* being first mortified with fasting Spittle; incorporate them very well together, till the *Hogs-grease* become of a perfect Ash-colour, and anoint the Sorrance with it every day once, soaking it in with an hot Fire-shovel, and upon three or four days thus dressing, he will recover — But in order to make the Hair of an Horse smooth, sleek and soft, he must be kept warm at Heart, for the least inward cold will cause the Hair to stare; then let him sweat often, for that will raise up the Dust and Sweat which renders his Coat foul; and when he is in the greatest sweat, scrape off all the white foam, sweat and filth that is raised up, with an old Sword-blade, and that will lay his Coat even and smooth; When he is blooded, rub him all over with his own Blood, and so continue two or three days; then curry and dress him well, and this will make his Coat shine like Glass — But for such as are minded to take away Hair in any part of a Horse's Body, there are several things proper for it; as the Gum that grows on the Body of *Ivy*, to rub it withal, the Juice of *Fumitory*, that grows among Barley, with *Gum Arabick*, &c. Other particular Receipts are as follows; 1. “ Dissolve eight ounces of Lime in “ Water, and boil it till a quarter be “ consumed, to which add an ounce “ of Orpiment, and lay a Plaister on any part of the Horse, which will in a few hours do the business. 2. Or take Rust and Orpiment boiled in running Water, with which wash the place very hot, and it will soon bring the Hair away. 3. For black'ning, take Bramble-leaves boiled in Lye, and anointing any part therewith, makes it black; so do the Leaves and the Berries of the Wayfaring-Tree boiled in Lye, or the Juice of common Elder,

or a decoction of Sage. 4. For making the Hair yellow, you need do no more than wash it with Oil of the Ashes of the *Barberry-Tree*.

HAIRS-BREADTH; is accounted among the *Jews*, the Forty-eighth part of an inch.

HALLAGE, a Fee due for Cloaths brought for Sale to *Blackwell-Hall*, in *London*: Also Toll paid to the Lord of a Fair or Market for Commodities sold in the Common-Hall of the Place.

HALLIER. See *Bramble-Net*.

HALM, HAULM, or HAWM, the Stem or Stalk of Corn, from the Root to the Ear; the Stalk of Pease, Beans, &c.

HALTER-CAST, is thus; When a Horse endeavours to scrub the itching part of his Body near the Head or Neck, one of his hinder Feet entangles in the Halter, which by the violent strugling of the Horse to disengage himself, he sometimes receives very dangerous hurts in the hollow of his Pastern. For the Cure of which, take *Linseed Oil* and *Brandy*, of each an equal quantity; shake them together in a Glass till they be well mixt, and anoint the Sore morning and Evening, having first clipt away the Hair, but take care to keep the Foot very clean. 2. For another easie Remedy, take *Oil* and *Wine*, of each an equal quantity, boil them together till the *Wine* be evaporated; and apply the remainder of the *Oil* once a day to the Part, which will be quickly healed.

HALTING, in a Horse, happens sometimes before, and sometimes behind; if before, the Ailment must necessarily be either in the Shoulder, Knee, Flank, Pastern, or Foot: If in the Shoulder, it must be towards the Withers, or in the Pitch of the Shoulder, and may be known in that he will a little draw his Leg after him, and not use it so nimbly as the other; If he cast it more outward than the other, 'tis a sign of Lame-

ness, and that the Grief lies in the Shoulder; then taking him in your hand, and turning him short by, on either hand; you'll find him to complain of that Shoulder he is lame of, and he will either favour that Leg or trip in the turning: Also Lameness may be seen by his standing in the Stable, where he'll hold the lame Leg out more than the other; and if when you are upon his Back he complains more, than otherwise he does, the Grief certainly lies in the Withers; so that griping him hard, you will perceive him to shrink, and perhaps offer to bite: If he treads thick and short before, then the Grief is upon the pitch of the Shoulder close to the Breast; which may be found by setting the Thumb hard to the place, and by thrusting him with it, (if you would have him go back) whereat he will shrink and put back his Leg, Foot and Body: If the grief be in the Elbow, it may be known by pinching him with the Four Fingers and Thumb, when he will hold up his Leg and offer to bite.

But if the Grief be in the Knee, it may be found out by the Horse's stiff going; for he will not bend it so nimbly as he does the other. If it be in the Flank or Shin-bone, the same may be seen or felt, it being a Back-sinew, Splenter, strein, or the like: If in the bending of the Knee, 'tis a *Mulader*, which is also easily descry'd. Farther, when the Pastern or Joynt is affected, it may be known by his not bending it so well as the other; and if you put your hand upon the place, you'll find it very hot. If in the Foot, it must be either in the Coronet or Sole; if in the Coronet, probably it came by some strain or wrench; in the Hoof, by some over-reach, or distemper in or about the Frush; in the Sole, from some Prick, Accloy, Nail, &c. See *Lameness*.

HAM or HOUGH of a Horse, is the Ply or bending of the Hind-leg, and likewise comprehends the Point

H A M

behind and opposite to the Ply, called the *Hock*. The *Hams* should be large, full, and not much bended; as also discharged of Flesh, nervous, supple and dry; otherwise they'll be subject to many Imperfections, as the *Capelet*, *Curb*, *Fardon*, *Selander*, *Spavin*, *Varrisse*, *Veffignon*, &c. which see in their proper Places.

HAMELING or **HAMELING** of Dogs, (in the *Forest-Law*) the same as Expeditating or Lawing; properly the *Ham stringing* or cutting of Dogs in the Ham.

HAMLET, a little Village or part of a Village; a few straggling Houses that depend on another Parish or Village: The Word is deriv'd from the *Saxon Ham* signifying a Home-stall, House, or Place of Abode.

HAMPSHIRE, **HAMSHIRE** or **HANTSHIRE**, otherwise called the County of *South-hampton*, from the chief Town of that Name; is a Maritime Country in the West of *England*, bounded Eastward by *Surrey* and *Suffex*, Westward by *Dorsetshire*, Northward by *Barkshire*, and on the South by the Channel; reaching above Forty-six Miles in length from North to South, and from East to West Thirty in breadth; in which compass of Ground it contains 1312500 Acres, and 26850 Houses, the whole being divided, besides the *Isle of Wight*, &c. into thirty nine Hundreds, wherein are 253 Parishes, and Twenty Market-Towns, Nine of them privileg'd to send Members to Parliament.

This is a rich, pleasant, and fruitful Country, abounding in all things necessary for the support of humane life, the West Parts of it being watered by the *Avon*, and the *Stower* a *Dorsetshire*-River, which meet together at their fall into the Sea; and in the Eastern, by the *Test* and the *Itchning*, which also meet at their fall into the Sea, and that near *South-hampton*. But *Hamshire* is more particularly famous upon account of the *New-Forest*, that properly belongs to it, which by a late useful, as well as necessary Act

H A R

of Parliament, is likewise in time to be render'd very beneficial to the Crown and Nation, by supplying Timber for the support of the Royal Navy of *England*. See *Wight-Island*.

HAND-BREADTH, a Measure of three Inches.

HANDFUL, as much as one can hold in his Hand; also a Measure of four Inches by the Standard according to Stat. 3 H. 8.

HANDLING, a term used in respect of Fighting-Cocks; which signifies to measure the girth of them, by griping one's hand, and fingers about the Cock's Body.

HANDY-WARP, a kind of Cloath made at *Cocksal*, *Bocking*, and *Brain-tree*.

HANGING-PEAR, is in pulp, shape and juice like the *Cassoleet*, but somewhat bigger; the Wood also is different, and the Fruit is ripe about the end of *September*.

HARBOUR, a Sea-Port, a Station where Ships may ride safe at Anchor; also a Shelter or Place of Refuge.

To **HARBOUR**, to lodge, to receive or entertain; to find a lodging or retiring Place. Among *Hunters*, a Hart is said to *Harbour*, when he goes to rest; and to *Unharbour* a Deer is to dislodge him.

HARDS or **HURDS** of *Flax* or *Hemp*, the coarser Parts, separated in the Dressing of it, from the *Tear* or fine Stuff.

HARE, a Beast of Venery, or of the Forest, peculiarly so termed in the second Year of her Age: Of these there are four sorts; some live in Mountains, others in the Fields, some in the Marshes, and others every where without any certain Places of Abode: The first is the swiftest; the next are less nimble, those of the Marshes most slow, and the wandering Hares the most dangerous to follow; Neither will it be unnecessary to give a description next of the parts of an Hare's Body; since it is admirable to behold how every limb and member is

composed for Swiftneſs: Firſt then ; The Head is round, nimble, ſhort, yet of convenient length, apt to turn every way ; the Ears long and lofty like an Aſs ; the Lips continually move ſleeping or waking ; the Neck is long, ſmall, round, ſoft and flexible ; the Shoulder-bone ſtraight and broad, for the more eaſie turning ; her Legs before are ſoft, but ſtand broader behind, and the hinder are longer than the former ; ſhe alſo has a Breſt not narrow, but fitted to take more breath than any Beaſt of that bigneſs ; alſo a nimble Back, and a fleſhy Belly, tender Loins, hollow Sides, fat Buttocks, filled up, ſtrong and nervous Knees. The Eyes of Hares are brown, and they are ſubtil Creatures, but not bold, ſeldom looking forwards, becauſe going by jumps ; their Eye-lids coming from the Brows, are overſhort to cover their Eyes, which when they watch, they ſhut, but when they ſleep they open them : However, though their ſight be dim, yet they have an indefatigable faculty of Seeing ; ſo that the continuance in a mean degree, countervails in them the want of excellency. They feed abroad becauſe they would conceal their Forms, and never drink, but content themſelves with the Dew, which makes them often grow rotten.

The Hares of the Mountains often exerciſe themſelves in the Valleys and Plains, and through practice grow acquainted with the neareſt ways to their Forms or places of conſtant Abode ; but ſuch as frequent Buſhes and Brakes, are not able to endure labour, and not very ſwift, by reaſon of the pain in their Feet, growing fat through idleneſs and diſcontinuance ; The Field-Hare being lean of Body, and oft'ner chaſed, is taken with more difficulty, by reaſon of her ſingular agility ; for when ſhe begins her Courſe, ſhe bounds up from the Ground, as if ſhe flew, then paſſes through Brambles, over thick Buſhes and Hedges with all expedition ; and if ſhe come into deep Graſs or

Corn, ſhe eaſily delivers her ſelf, and ſlides through it, always holding up one Ear and bending it at her pleaſure to be the Moderator of her Chace. The younger Hares, by reaſon of their weak Members, tread heavier on the Earth than the Elder, and ſo leave a greater ſcent behind them, which ſcent is ſtronger in the Woods than in the Plains, and they are eaſily deſcry'd, if they lie down upon the Earth in red Fallow Grounds, as they are uſ'd to do ; their Footſteps in Winter are more apparent than in Summer, becauſe as the Nights are longer they travel farther ; neither do they ſcent in Winter-Mornings, till the Froſt be ſomewhat thawed : They go to Buck commonly in *January, February, and March*, and ſometimes all the warm Months ; ſometimes ſeeking the Buck ſeven or eight Miles diſtant from the place where they ſit, following the light ways, &c.

For ſuch of theſe Animals as are bred in Warrens, its obſervable what a cunning device the Warrenners have to fix them, which by experience is found effectual ; and that is by putting wax into their Ears, to make them deaf ; then they turn them into the place where they ſhould feed free from the fear of Hounds, and for want of hearing they grow fat before others of their kind.

Hares and Rabbits are miſchievous to nurſeries and young Orchards, by peeling off the Bark of the Plants ; for the preventing whereof in Orchards, ſome bind Ropes about the Trees to a ſufficient height ; others dawb the body of them over with Tar, which being of it ſelf hurtful to young Plants, the evil is prevented by mixing it with any kind of greaſe, and boiling it over a Fire ſo as both may incorporate ; then with a buſh or little broom, the ſtem of the Tree is to be dawbed over as high as a Hare or Rabbit can reach ; this being done in *November*, ſecures the Trees for that whole year, it being the Winter-time only that they feed upon the

Bark :

Bark : Some thin Stuff also out of an House of Office, or the thick temper'd with water has been often apply'd with good success, or the White-Wash, made use of by Plaisterers for Whiting of Houses done once a year over the Trees with a Brush, preserves them safe from Hares, Deer, and other wild Beasts,

H A R E - H U N T I N G ; 'Tis generally believ'd that an Hare naturally knows the Change of Weather from one Twenty-four hours to another. When she goes to her Form, she suffers the Dew to touch her as little as she can, but follows the High-ways and beaten Paths ; again, when she rises out of her Form, if she couches her Ears and Scut, and runs not very fast at first, 'tis an infallible sign she is old and crafty. To distinguish a Male Hare from the Female, you may know him as you hunt him to his Form, by his beating the hard High-ways ; he also feeds farther out in the plains, and makes his doublings and crossings much wider, and of greater compass ; whereas the Female will keep close by some covert-side, turning and winding in the Bushes like a Coney, and if she go to relief in the Corn-fields, she seldom crosses over the Furrows, but follows them along, staying upon the thickest Tufts to feed. Also when a Buck-hare rises out of his Form, his hinder parts are more whitish, and his shoulders before he rises will be redder than the Does, having some loose long hairs growing on them ; his Head is also shorter and better trussed, his hairs about the Lips longer, and his Ears shorter and larger : Besides, when the Hounds hunt the female, she'll use more crossing and doubling, seldom making out end-ways before the Hounds ; whereas the Male after a turn or two about his Form, leads them five or six miles, before ever he will turn his head.

As of all Chaces, the Hare makes the most Pastime and Pleasure, so 'tis great satisfaction to see the craft used

by this little Creature for her self-preservation ; to observe which, note, if the weather be rainy, that then she'll hold the High-ways more than at any other time, and if she come to the side of any young Grove or Spring, will scarce enter, but squat down by the side of it, till the Hounds have over-shot her, when she'll return the same way she came, to the place from whence she was started, and by no means will go to any covert, for fear of the wet and dew that hang upon the Coppices : So that in such a case, 'tis the Huntsman's part to stop an hundred paces before he comes to the Wood-side, to watch her return, and recall his Hounds ; neither is the place where she sits less to be observed, and upon what wind she makes her Form ; for if it be upon the North or South-wind, she will not willingly bolt into it, but run upon a side or down the Wind ; but if she form in the Water, 'tis a sign she is foul and measles, and in hunting such an one, have special regard all day, to the Brook-side, for there and near Flashes, she'll make all her crossings, doublings, &c. Nay, such is the natural subtilty of this Animal, that sometimes after she has been hunted for three hours, she'll start a fresh Hare, and squat in the same Form ; others will creep under the door of a Sheep coat, and hide themselves among the Sheep, or being close pursued will run among a flock of Sheep, from which they can by no means be got, till the Hounds are coupled up, and the Sheep driven into their Pens : Some will go to the Vault, as 'tis called, like a Coney ; others up one side of the Hedge and down the other ; and many other ways they have to provide for their security, but some are more subtil than others, and the Does that double and turn shorter, are usually craftier than the Bucks.

Now in order to enter Hounds to the Hare, the Huntsman must in the first place, take care to make them ve-

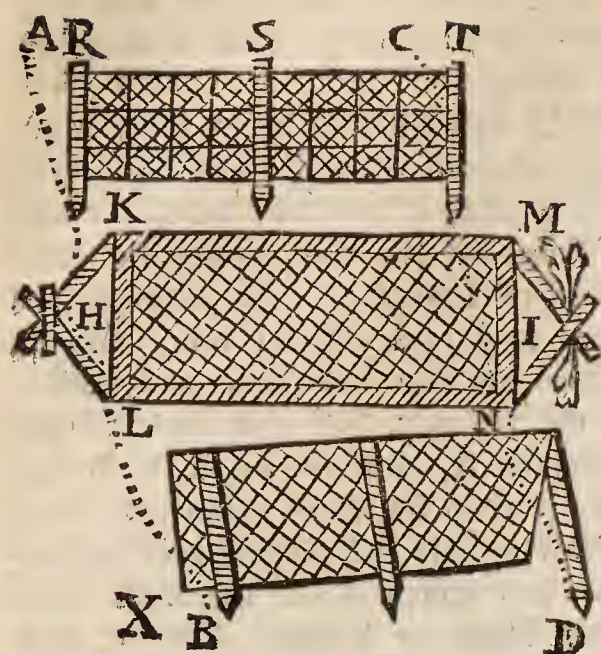
ry well acquainted with him and his Voice, and let them understand the Horn, which he should never blow but when there is good cause for it. When you enter a young Kennel of Hounds, special regard is to be had to the Country where you make the first Quarry; for so they are like to succeed accordingly; since their being enter'd first in a plain and Champion Country will make them ever after delight more to hunt therein than elsewhere: To have the best Hounds use them to all kinds of Hunting; yet do not oblige them to hunt in the Morning, by reason of the Dew and Moisture of the Earth; and besides, if they be afterwards hunted in the heat of the day, they'll soon give over the Chace: Though most think it adviseable, to hunt them both early and late, in the Morning by break of day, which encourages the Hounds to use their Notes, as keeping them sometimes till the Afternoon, or till Night, moves them to boldness and courage.

The best time to enter your young Hounds is in *September* and *October*, when the Season is most temperate, and also a proper time to find young Hares, which have never been hunted, but are foolish and ignorant of the politick crossings, doublings, &c. of their Sire, for which there is greater Art to be used, and at a default a greater compass is to be cast about, when you draw to make it out: So that as soon as the Huntsman perceives his Hounds at a default in the High-way, let him hunt on till he find where the Hare has broke from thence, or has found some dale or fresh place where the Hounds may recover a Scent, looking narrowly on the Ground as he goes, if he find her footing or pricking: But to hunt in hard frosty Weather must be avoided, as much as may be: for that will founder the Hounds, and make them lose their Claws, and yet an Hare runs better than at other times. In a word, the best way of entering Gray-hounds is by the help

of old stanch Hounds; so will they soon learn to cast for it at a doubling or default.

The best time to begin Hare-hunting, is about the middle of *September*, and to end it towards the latter end of *February*, lest you destroy the early brood of Leverets. As soon as the Hare is started and on foot, step in where you saw her pass, and hollow in the Hounds, till they have all undertaken it, and are on it with full Cry; then sound to them the Horn, following fair and softly, making neither too much haste nor noise with with Horn or Voice: For at first Hounds are apt to over-shoot the Chace through too much heat; but when they have run the space of an hour, and you find your Hounds are well in with it, sticking well upon it, you may come in nearer with them, their heat by that time being cooled, and they'll hunt more soberly: But above all mark the first doubling, which must be your direction for the whole day, all the doublings she makes after being like it, and according to the Politicks you see her use, and the place where you hunt, you are to make your compass greater or lesser, long or short to help the Defaults, always seeking the moistest and most commodious place for the Hounds to scent it: To be short, such as would hunt an Hare, must rise early, lest they be deprived of the Scent of her footsteps, whereby the Dogs will be incapacitated to follow the Game.

H A R E-N E T S and *Rabbit Nets*; the three several Nets as here represented in the Cut, are proper either for Hares or Rabbits,



In the placing of these observe the path or track in any Coppice or Furrow, by which any Hare uses to pass, likewise how the Wind is, so as to set the Net, that the Hare and Wind may come together; if the Wind be side-ways, it may do well enough, but never if it blow over the Net into the Hare's Face, for he will scent both it and you at a distance: The two pointed Lines, A B C in the first Figure denote the foot paths whereby the Game uses to pass. Then prepare three or four more Stakes according to the length of the Net, which Stakes should be about the bigness of one's Thumb, and near four foot long, sharpen'd at the greater end, and a little crooked at the smaller R S T; stick them in the ground somewhat sloping, as if so forced by the Wind, two of them are to be set at the two sides of the way, and the middle, as there is occasion; they must only hold up the Net from falling, but in a very slight manner, that if the Game run against it, it may fall down and so entangle him: Be sure to hide your self in some Ditch or Bush, behind a Tree or the like place behind the Net; there when you perceive the Game to be past you, give a shout, flinging your Hat at them, which will put them into such a surprize, that they'll spring on and run just into the Net, so that you must be

nimble to take them, lest they break out and escape. But observe that this Net is not so grounded in windy weather as in calm.

The middlemost Flap must be set much after the manner as the former, as to the Way and Wind; you see how the two Cords at each end of the Net ought to be disposed: Next you must have two Sticks K L M N, each four foot long, and twice as big as one's thumb, which are to be cut exactly smooth at each end, and fix'd thus; take the Stick K L and put it on the edge of the way upon the Cord L, which is at the bottom of the Net; and the other Cord is to be plac'd on the top of the Stick; then go along behind the Net, supporting it with your hand, and place your second Stick just as you did the first: But you should endeavour to let your Net lean a little towards the Way, which you expect the Game will come; for the Beasts running fiercely against the Net will force the Sticks to give way, and so the Net falls on him.

There is another Net represented by the last Figure, which is less troublesome than either of the former, only it may be farther discerned; yet it is good for Rabbits in such foot-paths, and only of use for them and Hares, whereas the other two are useful also for the taking of Wolves, Foxes, Badgers, and Pole-Cats: The true time to set these Nets is at Day-break, till half an hour after Sun-rising, and from about half an hour before Sun-set till dark night.

H A R E S- F O O T, an Herb of a binding Quality, us'd in the stopping of Fluxes, and healing of Ruptures.

H A R R I O T, or H E R R I O T; Sir Edward Coke takes it in the Saxon Tongue, to have been called *Heregat*, that is the Lord's Beast; for *Here*, says he, is Lord, and *Gat* Beast; but *Here* in Saxon signifying an Army, others are inclined to believe it denoted Provision for War, or a Tribute

bute or Relief given to the Lord of the Manour for his better Preparation towards War; for *Spelman* says, *Erat enim Hereotum militaris suppellectilis prestatio, quam obeunte vassallo, Dominus reportavit, in sui ipsius munitionem*; and by the Laws of Countries it appears, that at the Death of the great Men of this Nation, so many Horses and Arms were to be rais'd as they were in their respective lifetime obliged to keep for the King's Service: But now 'tis taken for the best Beast a Tenant has at the Hour of his Death, due to the Lord by Custom, be it Horse, Ox, &c. and in some Manours the best piece of Plate, Jewel, or the best Goods: Now *Heriot* is of two sorts, 1. *Heriot-Custom*, where *Heriots* have been paid time out of Mind by Custom, after the Death of the Tenant for Life. 2. *Heriot-Service*, when a Tenant holds by such Service to pay *Heriot* at the time of his Death, for this the Lord shall distrain, but for the other he shall seize and not distrain: If the Lord purchase part of the Tenancy, *Heriot-Service* is extinguished but not the *Heriot-Custom*.

H A R N E S S, all the Accoutrements of an Armed Horseman: Also all manner of Trappings, Furniture, Collars, &c. fitted to Horses or other Beasts for drawing.

H A R N E S S - G A L L S; Sometimes the Breasts of Coach-horses are galled by their Harness, or rise in hard Bunches, especially in rainy Weather: In that case, shave off the Hair about the fore very close, and rub the whole Breast with a Lather of *Water* and *Black-Soap*, then wash that part of the Breast which is usually covered with the Petrel with *Salt-Water*, suffering it to dry up of it self. If the hardness of any part of the Harness occasions the Gallings, take it away or cover it with little Bolsters.

H A R R I E R; a Hound called in Latin *Leporarius* or *Sagax*, from his tracing or chasing by foot, is na-

turally endued, with an admirable gift of smelling, being also very bold and couragious in the pursuit of his Game, of which there are several kinds, and all differ in their Services; some are for the Hare, the Fox, Wolf, Hart, Buck, Badger, Otter, Pole-Cat, Weasel, Coney, &c. some for one thing, some for another. Nay, among the various sorts of these Dogs, there are some apt to hunt two different Beasts, as the Fox sometimes, and at other times the Hare; but such as stick not to one sort of Game, hunt not with that success and good disposition as the others do. See *Terrier*.

H A R R O W, (in *Husbandry*) a Drag made in form of a square, with Iron-teeth to break the Clods of Earth after ploughing; which consists of these Parts, 1. The Harrow-Bulls, which are the holes where the Nails go in. 2. The Slotes, that are the Cross-pins. 3. The Harrow-Tines, Pins or Tushes, that are Iron-Nails. 4. The Hook, being that which fastens the Horse to them. 5. The Couples, when two Harrows are tied together.

H A R T, (in the *Forest Laws*) a Stag of Five Years old compleat; these Animals are bred in most Countries, but the Ancients prefer those of *Great Britain* before all others, where they are of divers Colours. This Beast excells all others in the Beauty of his Horns, which are very high, yet do not grow to their Bones or Scalps, but to their Skin, branching forth into many spears, being solid throughout, and as hard as Stones and fall off once a year; but if they continue long abroad in the Air, and so are sometimes wet and dry, they grow very light: At one years Age, there is nothing to be seen but Bunches, at two the Horns appear more perfectly, but straighter and smaller, at three they grow into two Spears, at four into three, and so increase yearly in Branches till the Beasts

are six years old, when their age is not certainly to be discover'd by their head.

Having lost their Horns, in the day they hide themselves in the Shades, to avoid the annoyance of Flies, and feed, during that time, only in the night: Their new Horns coming out at first like Bunches, by the increase of the Sun's heat, grow more hard, being cover'd with a rough Skin, called a *Velvet-head*; and as that Skin dries, they daily try the Strength of their new Heads upon Trees, which not only scrapes off the roughness, but by the pain they are taught how long to forbear the company of their Fellows. Their Age is discover'd by their Teeth, whereof they have four on each side, with which they grind their Meat, besides two more much greater in the Male than in the Female; and all these Beasts have Worms in their Heads, that are no bigger than Fly-blotes: Their Blood is not like other Beasts having no Fibres therein, and therefore is hardly congeal'd: Their Heart is large, and so indeed are those of all fearful Beasts, having in it a Bone like a Cross; but this Animal has no Gall, which is one reason of his long Life, and therefore his Bowels are so bitter, that the Dogs will not touch them unless they be very fat: The genital Part is all nervous, and the Tail small; the Hind hath Udders between her Thighs with four spears like a Cow.

The time for these Beasts Rutting is about the midst of September, and it continues two Months; the older they are, the better, and the better beloved by the Hinds; they will not suffer any of the young ones to come near the Females till they have done; but for this the others are even with them, for when they perceive them to grow weak by excess of Rutting, they'll generally attack them and make themselves Masters of the Sport; They are also easily

killed in Rutting-time, for they so eagerly follow the scent of the Hinds, laying their Noses to the Ground, that they mind that solely and nothing else; but 'tis dangerous for any Man to come near them at this Season, because they'll make at any living Creature of a different kind. One Male will cover many Females, which Females are Chaste and unwilling to admit of Copulation, by reason of the rigour of the Male's Genital, and therefore upon the ejection of the Seed they sink down upon their Buttocks, and, if they can, will run away, the Males striving to hold them fast with in their fore-feet: But when a Month or six Weeks is over of their Rutting, the Males grow tamer by much, and laying aside all fierceness, return again to their solitary Places, digging every one by himself a several hole or ditch; in which they lie, to assuage the strong savour of their Lust; and then go back to their Pastures, living in Flocks as before.

But the Female thus filled, never keeps company again with the Male till she is deliver'd of her burden, which is eight Months, and seldom brings forth above one at a time, which she lodges cunningly in some Covert, and if she perceive them stubborn and wild, she will beat them with her Feet till they lie close and quiet; she often leads forth her young, teaching it to run and leap over Bushes, Stones, and small Shrubs; and so continues all the Summer long, while her own Strength is most considerable.

As for the Coats and Colours of this noble Beast, they are usually three in number, viz. Brown, Red, and Fallow; and of every one of these Coats there succeed two sorts of Harts, one large and the other little; more particularly of the Brown there are some great, long, and heavy, bearing an high head, red of colour, and well beam'd, that will stand before the Hounds very long, being longer of
Breath

Breath, and swifter of foot, than those of a shorter Stature; which is another sort, tho' small, yet well set, commonly bearing a black Main, and these are fatter and more choice Venison than the former, by reason of their better feeding in young Coppices: These are also crafty, especially when in grease, and will be hardly found, because they know they are then most enquired after; besides their being sensible they cannot long stand before the Hounds; But farther, if these be old and feed in good Ground, their Heads are black, fair and well branched, and commonly palmed at the top: The Fallow Harts bear their Heads high, and of a whitish colour; their Beams small, their Antlers long, slender and ill grown, having neither heart, courage, nor force; but those that are of a lively red Fallow, with a black or brown List down the ridge of the Back, bear fair high heads, well furnished and beam'd.

HARTFORDSHIRE, takes Name from the Town of *Hartford*, where the Assizes are kept, so call'd as if one should say a *Ford of Harts*; for their Arms is a Hart couchant in the Water. It is an Inland County, that has *Essex* on the East, *Bedfordshire* and *Buckinghamshire* on the West, *Cambridgeshire* Northward, and *Middlesex* Southward: It extends 30 Miles in length from North to South, and 27 in breadth from East to West; in which compass of Ground it contains 451000 Acres, and about 10570 Houses: The whole divided into 8 Hundreds, wherein are 120 Parishes, and 18 Market-Towns, two of which are Privileged to send Members to Parliament. This is a rich, plentiful and delightful Country, enjoying a good Air, and water'd with several Streams, the chief of which are the *Sea*, and the *River Coln*.

HART-HUNTING; As these Beasts change their manner of feeding every Month, in order to find them out, 'tis proper to know it, and to

begin with *November*, which is the conclusion of their Rutting; They feed in this Month on Heaths and broomy Places; next Month they herd together, and draw into the strength of the Forest, to shelter themselves from the cold Winds, Snows and Frosts; feeding on Holm-Trees, Elder-Trees, Brambles, and whatever other green thing they can find; and particularly, if there be Snow, they'll skin Trees like a Goat: In *January*, *February* and *March*, they leave herding, but keep four or five in company, and in the corner of Forests feed on the Winter-Pasture, sometimes making their incursions into the neighbouring Corn-Fields; if they can perceive the blade of Wheat, Rye, or the like, to appear above Ground. In *April* and *May* they rest in the Thickets, and other bushy and shady Places, and stir very little till Rutting-time, unless they are disturbed; nay, there are some so cunning, that they'll have two several Layers to harbour in, a good distance one from the other, and will for their security frequently change from one to the other, taking the benefit of the Wind; neither do they in these Months go to the Soil, because of the moisture of the Spring, and the Dew that continually over-spreads the Grass: In *June*, *July*, and *August*, they are in the Pride of Grease, and resort to Spring Coppices and Corn-Fields, only they seldom go where Rye or Barley grows: And lastly, in the two succeeding Months they leave their Thickets and go to Rut; during which Season, they have no certain place either for food or harbour.

Now as to the Huntsmans going to draw in the Springs, let him not come too early into the Springs, or Hewts, where he thinks the Hart feeds, and is at relief; for they usually go to their Layers in the Springs, and if they be old or crafty Deer, they'll return to the border of the Coppice, and there listen whether they can hear any Danger approaching; and if they chance once to vent the

Huntsman or the Hounds, they'll presently dislodge : At that time the Huntsman should be at the outside of the Springs or Thickets, and if he find his Track, or if the same be new, which he may know by the Dew's being beat off, fresh Soil or Ground broke or printed, and that the Hound sticks well upon it ; let him hold him short, for he will better draw so, than if he were let at length of the *Lyam* ; and thus let him draw till he come to the Covert, if possibly, taking notice by the way of the Slot, Foils, Entries and the like, till he has harboured him ; That done, let him plash down small Twigs, some above and some below, and then while the Hound is hot, beat the outsides, and make his Ring-Walks twice or thrice about the Wood, one while by great and open ways, that he may help himself by the Eye ; another time thro' the Thicket and Covert, lest the Hound should over-shoot it, having still better scent in the Covert than High-ways ; but if he doubts the Hart is gone out of the Ring-Walks, or fears he has drawn amiss, then let him go to the Marks which he plash'd, and draw Counter, till he may take up the Fewmets.

Again, *As to directions for harbouring a Stag or Hart*, they are these ; when the Harboured has taught his Hound to draw mute always round the outside of the Covert, as soon as his Hound Challenges, which may be known by his eager flourishing, and straining his *Lyam*, he is then to seek for his slot, and if he find the Heel thick, or the Toe spreading broad, it argues an old Deer, especially if it be fringed : But upon failure of a sure Judgment hereby, let him draw into Covert, as he passes, observing the size of Entries, as also his cropping off the Tenders as he goes forward ; so he may also observe his flourishings, which are in proportion to the Beast ; Neither should he neglect his fraying-Post, the elder Deer fraying highest against the biggest Trees ; and that found, you may conclude his Harbour

is not far off ; draw therefore with more circumspection, checking the Draught-hound to secure him from spending when he comes so near as to have the Deer in the Wind. Then by his eagerness having discover'd that you draw him, and retiring a little back, with the Hound if you find him not disturbed ; make a second round a little within the other, which will not only secure you that he is in his Harbour, but also his continuance there ; For he will not without force, pass the taint your Hound has left in the surrounding of him ; so that having broken a Bow for direction, you may at any time unharbour the said Hart.

For the finding of an Hart in High Woods, Two things are to be regarded, that is, the Thickets of the Forest and Season ; for if it be very hot weather, Gnats, Horse-flies, and the like, drive these Beasts out of the high Woods, and they disperse themselves into small Groves and Thickets near places of good Feeding ; and according to the Coverts, which are in the Forest ; the Huntsman must make his inquiry ; for sometimes the Heart lies in the Tufts of white Thorn, sometimes under little Trees, sometimes under great ones in the high Woods, and now and then in the skirts of the Forest, under the shelter of little Groves and Copfes : According to which the Huntsman must proportion his Ring-walks.

But for the unharbouring of an Hart, and casting off the Hounds ; when the Relays are well set and placed, let the Huntsman with his Pole walk before the Kennel of Hounds, and being come to the blemishes, let him take notice of the Slot and such other Marks which may be observed from the view of the Deer, that so he may know whether the Hounds run riot or not : Then let the Huntsman cast abroad about the Covert, to discover the Hart when he is unharbour-ed, the better to distinguish him by his leader or otherwise, and cast off

If the Hounds ; crying, with encouraging words, *To him, to him, That's he, that's he* ; But if the Blood-hound, as he draws, chance to over-shoot, and draw wrong or counter ; the Huntsman is to draw him back and say, *Back, back, soft, soft*, till he has set him right again, and then to cherish him. If the Huntsman leave the Hart in view, let him still draw upon the Slot, blowing and hallowing till the Hounds are come in ; and when he sees they are in full cry, and take it right, he may mount, being under the Wind and Coast, to cross the Hounds that are in Chace, to help them at default, if need require : But let not the Huntsman come ever nearer the Hounds in cry than fifty or threescore Paces, especially at the first uncoupling, as at casting off their Relays : For when a Hart makes doublings and wheels about, or crosses before the Hounds, as he seldom does ; if you come too hastily, you'll spoil the Slot or View, and so the Hounds, for want of scent, will be apt to over-shoot the Chace ; But if the Huntsman after an hours hunting, perceives the Heart to make out endways before the Hounds, and they following in full Cry, taking it right ; then he may come in nearer, and blow a Recheat to the Hounds for their encouragement ; which will cause the Hart frequently to seek out other Deer at Sayr, and rouse them, on purpose to make the Hounds over-shoot him ; and to the end they may neither scent nor vent him, he'll gather up all his four feet under his Belly, and will blow or breath on some moist place of the Ground ; in such sort, that the Hounds have been observed to pass by within a yard of such an Hart, and never vent him ; For this reason the Huntsman should cherish at such places where they see the Hart enter a Thicket, that so, if the Hounds fall to change, they may return to those Blemishes, and put them to rights, till they have found him again.

But this is not the only way the Hart has to bring the Hounds to change ; for when he sees himself closely pursued, and that he cannot shun them, he'll break into one Thicket after another to find Deer, rousing and herding with them, and contrives so to do sometimes upwards of an hour before he leaves them, or breaks Herd ; but finding himself spent he will do it, and fall a doubling and crossing in some hard High-way, that is much beat, or else in some River or Brook, wherein he'll keep as long as his breath will permit him. If he be far before the Hounds, he will perhaps, gather up his Legs as aforesaid ; nay, sometimes he'll take foil, and so cover himself under the Water, that you shall perceive nothing but his Nose : Now, in this Case, the Huntsman must have a special regard to his old Hounds, who will hunt leisurely and cautiously, whereas the young ones over-shoot the Game.

And farther, if it happen that the Hounds are at a default, and hunt in several Companies, then it may be guessed that the Hart has broke herd from the fresh Deer, and that the fresh Deer have separated themselves also : At what time observe how the stanch Hounds make it, and mind the Slot, and where you see any of the old ones Challenge, cherish and encourage them, haïning the rest by crying, *Hark to such an Hound*, calling him by his Name. Here 'tis to be observed, that whereas they cannot have there so perfect a scent, either by reason of the Tracks or Footing of divers sorts of Beasts, or upon account of the Sun's drying up the moisture, so that the Dust covers the Slot ; and whereas also, the subtilty of this Animal is such, that he'll make many crosses and doublings in such places, holding them long together to cause the Hounds to give over the Chace : In such a Case, the first Care of the Huntsman is, to make good the head, and then draw round apace ; first down the Wind

tho' commonly the Deer goes up the Wind; and if the way is too hard to Slot, be sure to try far enough back; and this expect Hounds will frequently do of themselves.

The last refuge of the Hart sorely hunted, is the Water, which, in this case, is termed the Soil, swimming ofteneft down the Stream, keeping the middle, and fearing, lest by touching any bough by the Water-side, he may give scent to the Hounds; be sure then, if your Hounds challenge but a Yard above his going in, that he is gone up the River; For tho' he should keep the very middle of the Stream, yet that, with the help of the Wind, will lodge part of the Stream, and Imbost what comes from him on the Bank, it may be a quarter of a mile lower, which has deceived many; and therefore first try up the Stream, and where a Deer first breaks Soil, both Man and Hound will best perceive it.

But after all, a Huntsman may fail of Killing an Hart divers ways; as by over heat, being overtaken with the Night, and the like; But if any such thing happen, first they who follow the Hounds, are to mark the place where they left the Chace, and at Break of day bring the Blood-hound thereto, with the Kennel of Hounds after him; and if any Hound vents, that is known to be no lyer or babbler, he should put his Hound to it, whooping twice, or blowing two Notes with his Horn, to call all his Fellows about him; And farther, if he finds where the Hart is gone into some likely Covert or Grove, then the Hounds are to be drawn about, and the place beat cross thro'; If there he renews his slot or view, he must first consider, whether it be the right, or no; and if right, let him blow his Horn; But let it not seem strange tho' you find five or six Layers together; for a hunted and spent Hart often makes as many, because he can not stand, but lye and feed. — Now there are three ways to know when an

Hart is spent; 1. He will run stiff, high, and lampering. 2. His mouth will be black and dry without any foam upon it, his tongue hanging out, but they'll often close their mouths to deceive the Spectators. 3. His slot discovers him, for he will often close his Claws together, as if he went at leisure, and presently open them wide again, making great glidings, and hitting his dew-claps upon the ground, following the beaten paths without doublings, and sometimes going all along by a Ditch-side, seeking some gap, as not having strength to leap it otherways; tho' it has been often found, that dead-run Deer, have taken very great leaps.

As to the killing an Hart at Bay, it is very dangerous, especially at Rutting-time, for then they are most fierce: But whereas there are two sorts of Bays, one on the Water, and the other on Land: If the Hart be in a deep Water where you cannot well come to him, then couple up your Dogs; (otherwise their long continuance in the Water will indanger Surfeiting or Found'ring, and get a Boat, or swim to him with a Dagger, or else with a Rope that has a noose, and throw it over his Horns; for if the Water be so deep that the Hart swims, there is no danger in coming near him: But as to the Land-bay, if the Hart be burnished, the place must be consider'd. Where there is no Wood nor Covert, 'tis dangerous and hard to come in to him; but if it be on an Hedge-side, or thick-
et, then, while he is staring on the Hounds, you may come covertly behind him among the Bushes, and cut his Throat; but if you miss your aim, and the Beast turn, make some tree your refuge: Or when the Hart is thus at bay, couple up your Hounds, and when you see the Hart turn head to fly, gallop roundly in to him, and kill him with your Sword.

Lastly, In respect to the ceremony us'd by Huntsmen, when they come in to the death of a Deer, the first thing

thing they cry, is, *Ware-Haunch*, that the Hounds may not break in to the Deer; and when they have secured him, they next cut his Throat, blooding the youngest Hounds therewith, that they may the better love a Deer, and learn to leap at his Throat: Then having blown the Mort, and all the Company come in, the best Person who has not taken Say before, is to take up a Knife that the Keeper or Huntsman is to lay cross the Belly of the Deer, some holding him by the Fore-legs, and Keeper or Huntsman drawing down the Pizzle; Whereupon the Person that takes Say, is to draw the edge of the Knife leisurely along the very middle of the Belly, beginning near the Brisket, and drawing a little upon it, enough in the length and depth to discover how Fat the Beast is; that done, he that is to break him up first, flits the Skin, from the cutting of the Throat downwards, making the Arber, that so the Ordure may break forth; and then he must paunch him, rewarding the Hounds therewith: Next, he must present the same Person who took the Say, with a drawn Hanger, to cut off the Head; which being done, and the Hounds also rewarded therewith, the concluding Ceremony is; If a Buck, a double; but if an Hart, a treble Mort is blown by 'em; then a whole Rechout, in consort, by all that have Horns; and that finished, immediately a general *Whoo whoop*.

HART-ROYAL, is such an one as has been hunted by the King or Queen, and escaped with Life.

HART-ROYAL *Proclaimed*: By this Name is a Hart called, that, being hunted by the King, or Queen, flies so far from the Forest, or Chace, that it is unlikely he will ever return of his own accord, to the Place aforesaid; and that thereupon Proclamation is made, in all Towns and Villages thereabouts, That none shall kill, or offend him, but that he may safely return, if he list.

HARTS-TONGUE, an Herb with long smooth Leaves like a Tongue; which is much commended for its virtue against any Distemper of the Liver or Spleen, and the Passions of the Heart.

HARVEY-APPLE, and the round *Russet Harvey*, are very pleasant Fruit, and good Cider-Apples, but the Trees are no good Bearers.

HASEL or HASLE-TREE, (in *Latin*, *Nux Sylvestris*, or *Corylus*) a well known Nut-Tree, which is best rais'd from the Nuts, sow'd like Mast, in a pretty deep Furrow, towards the end of *February*. Light Ground may be immediately sown and harrow'd in; but in case the Mould be Clay, plow it earlier: Let it be well mellow'd by the Frost, and in the third Year cut your Trees near the Ground, with a sharp Bill, in the Wane of the Moon. If you design a Grove for Pleasure, plant them in Fosses, at a Yard distance; cut them within half a Foot of the Earth, dressing them for three or four Springs and Autumns, by loosening the Mould a little about their Roots: Preserve the Nuts moist, not mouldy, by laying them in their own dry Leaves, or Sand, till *January*. If you plant them, take them whence they thrive well, the Shoots being of the Scantlings of small Wands and Switches, or somewhat bigger, and such as have drawn divers hairy Twigs, which are by no means to be disbranch'd, no more than their Roots, unless by a sparing and discreet Hand. Thus your Coppice being planted about Autumn, may be cut within three or four Inches of the Ground the Spring following; which the new Cion will suddenly repair in Clusters and Tufts of fair Poles, of twenty, and sometimes thirty Foot long: But 'tis better to spare them till two or three Years, when they have taken strong hold, and may be cut close to the Earth, the feeble ones especially. Thus are Filberts likewise to be treated, and both of 'em improv'd by transplanting, but chiefly

H A T

chiefly by grafting. They affect cold, barren, dry and sandy Grounds and Mountains, but better if somewhat moist, dankish, and mossie. Such as are maintain'd for Coppices, may, after twelve Years, be fell'd the first time; the next, at seven or eight. Plant them from *October* to *January*, and keep them carefully weeded, till they take fast hold: There is not a more profitable Wood for Coppices, and therefore good Husbands should stock themselves with it. It is of use for Poles, Spars, Hoops, Forks, Angling-rods, Faggots, Cudgels, Hurdles for Sheep-folds and Springes to catch Birds. It also makes one of the best sort of Coals, and was once us'd for Gun-powder, till Alder was found more fit. No Wood purifies Wine sooner than the Chips of Hasel; it likewise serves for Withies and Bands. The Coals are us'd by Painters, to draw with, like those of Sallow.

A ready Expedient for the thickening of Coppices, is, by laying a Sampler, or Pole, of an Hasel, Ash, Poplar, &c. of twenty or thirty Foot in length, the Head a little lopp'd into the Ground, giving it a chop, near the Foot, to make it sink down: This fasten'd to the Earth with a Hook or two, and cover'd with fresh Mould, at a competent depth, will produce a world of Suckers, and thicken a Coppice speedily. *Evelyn's Forest-Trees.*

HASLE-NUTS. See *Filberds.*

HATCHEL or **HITCHEL**, a Tool with which Flax and Hemp are combed into fine Hairs: Of these there are several sorts, one finer than the other; and they consist of high, long Iron-pins orderly set in a Board. To *Hatchel Flax*, &c. is to dress it with such Instruments.

HATCHES, or **HACCHES**, Flood-gates set in a River, &c. to stop the Current of the Water; particularly certain Dams or Mounds, made of Rubbish, Clay, or Earth, to prevent the Water that issues from the Stream-Works, and Tin-Walkers,

H A W

in *Cornwal*, from running into the fresh Rivers: And the Tenants of *Balystoke*, and other Manours, are bound to do certain Days-Works to the *Hacches*.

HATTOCK, a Shock of Corn, containing twelve Sheaves; tho' others make it only to be three Sheaves laid together.

H A V E R, a Country-word us'd in some Places for Oats.

HAUNCH or **HANCH**, the Hip, a part of the Body of a living Creature. The *Haunches* of a Horse are too long, if when standing in the Stable, he lamps with his hind-feet farther back than he ought, and that the top or onset of his Tail does not answer in a perpendicular Line to the tip of his *Hocks*; as it always does in Horses whose Haunches are of a just length. There are some Horses, which tho' they have too long Haunches, yet commonly walk well: Such are good to climb Hills; but to balance that they are in no wise sure upon a descent; for they cannot ply their *Hams*, and they never Gallop slowly, but almost at full speed.

HAUNT, Habit or Custom: Among *Hunters*, the Walk of a Deer, or the place of his ordinary Passage.

H A W, a sort of Berry, the Fruit of the White-thorn Shrub; Also a Close or small quantity of Land near a House; as a *Bean-haw*, *Hemp-haw*, &c. but in the North it signifies a green Plot of Ground in a Valley; Also a kind of Web or Spot in the Eye.

H A W, is also a Gristle growing between the nether Eye lid and the Eye of a Horse, and will put it quite out, if not timely taken away. It comes to him by gross, tough, and flegmatick Humours, that fall from the Head, and knit together, which in the end grow to this Infirmity; the Signs whereof are, the watering of the Eye, and the involuntary opening of the nether Lid: Every Smith can cut it out. But ordinarily, you must hold the affected Beast fast by

by the Head, and with a strong double-thread, put a Needle in the midst of the upper Eye-lid, and tie it to his Horn; then take the Needle again, with a long Thread, and put it thro' the gristle of the Haw; with a sharp Knife cut the Skin finely round, and so pluck out the Haw; That done, lay about his Eye, take out the Blood, wash it with Beer, or Ale, and cast in a good deal of Salt; wash it again afterwards, stroaking it down with your hand, and so let him go. — To cure a Sheep of this Malady, drop in to the Eye the Juice of Camomile, or Crow-foot.

HAWK, a well known Bird of Prey. Such as have writ of these Birds, divide the several sorts of them, after a various manner; some assigning ten sorts, others eight or nine, and others but seven. But they may be all comprehended under these two general Heads, *viz.* *Long-winged* and *Short-winged Hawks*; and the rather, for that all the Long-winged ones require much the same reclaiming, manning, feeding, and mewing, one as the other: The like do those that are Short-winged, which differ much from the others: The first, I mean, the Long-winged, are the Falcon, or Slight-Falcon, the Ger-Falcon, Lanner, Bawler, Merlin, and Hobby; all of them are, generally speaking, brought to the Lure, and the Short-winged ones to the Hand.

They have all their Males, or Tafels, that are nothing near so large, strong, and fit for Service; yet there are some of very good courage, serviceable, and even sometimes surpass the Females. Of the several Names and Species of these Hawks, an Account is given under their proper Heads; with many other Particulars, relating to their Management: But some things may more aptly come under the present Article, as being more General; and, First, *How to make a Hawk bold and venturous.*

1. To make her hardy, you must permit her to plume a Pullet, or large

Chicken, in a place where there is not much Light; her Hood in a readiness, you are to have either of the aforesaid alive in your Hand; then kneeling on the Ground, luring and crying aloud to her, make her plume the Pullet a little; that done, draw the Strings with your Teeth, and hood her softly, suffering her to pluck it with her Beak three or four times more; Afterwards throw out the Pullet on the Ground, encouraging her to seize it; and when you perceive she breaks it, and takes Blood, you must lure and cry aloud to her, with all imaginable encouragement; then gently hood her, and give her, luring, of the Wing or Foot of the said Pullet.

2. In order to make her know the Lure, when your Hawk has three or four times killed a Pullet, &c. as aforesaid, in some secret place; you must fasten a Pullet under your Lure, and go a-part, giving your Hawk to another, who is to draw loose the Strings of her Hood in readiness; being gone a little way, take half the length of the String, and cast it about your Head, luring at the same time with your Voice; then let the Hawk be unhooded, as you are throwing your Lure, a little way from you, not ceasing to lure all the while: Now if she stoop to the Lure, and seize, suffer her to plume the Pullet, still coying and luring with your Voice, and let her feed on the Pullet upon the Lure; after which, take her on your Fist, with her Meat, hood her, and let her tire; and so she may be taught by degrees, to come to a very great distance.

3. To make a Hawk flying, when you find she comes and stoops to the Lure roundly, without any fear, or coyness, put on a pair of Luring-bells, which should be so much the greater, by how much the Hawk is giddy-headed, and apt to rake out at Check. That done, and she sharp-set, go in a fair Morning, into some large Field on Horse-back, which is to be very

little incumbered with Woods, or Trees; and with the Hawk on your Fist, ride up into the wind; and having loosen'd her Hood, whistle softly to provoke her to fly; when you may observe she will begin to bate, or at least to flap with her Flags and Sails, and to raise herself on your Fist: Then suffer her till she rouze, or mute; unhood her, and let her fly with her head into the wind, whereby she'll be better able to get up on the Wing, and then she will naturally climb upwards, flying in a circle; after she has made three or four Turns, cry and lure with your voice, casting the Lure about your head, to which you must first tye a Pullet; and if she comes in near you, cast out the Lure into the Wind, and in case she stoop to it, reward as before. If she lights on the Ground, and will not stir, (which is called Hawk-flying) you should fright her up with a Wand, or hold a Duck by one of the Wings, and lure it with your voice to make her turn her Head; when she is at a reasonable pitch, cast the Duck up just under her, that she may apprehend your meaning; and observe, that 'tis not convenient, the first and second time, to shew your Hawk great or large Fowl, for they often slip from her into the Wind; but when it happens that the Hawk so rakes out with a Fowl, that she cannot recover it, but gives it over and comes in again; then cast out a feeled Duck, and if she stoop and truss it, cross the Wings, and permit her to take her pleasure, rewarding her also with the heart, Brains, Tongue and Liver: For want of a quick Duck, take her down with the dry Lure, let her plume a Pullet, and feed her upon it; which will teach your Hawk to give over a Fowl that rakes out, and upon the Lure of the Falconer to make back again to the River, and know the better to hold in the head.

4. Now to make your Hawk, Soar Falcon, or Haggard, kill her Game at the very first; if she be well lur'd,

fly a good gate, and stoop well, cast off a well-quarried Hawk, and let her stoop a Fowl on a Brook, or Plash, watching her till she put it to the plunge; then take down your Make-hawk, reward her, hood her, and set her; that done, take your Hawk member'd, and going a little up the Wind, and unloose her Hood, softly whistling her off your Fist, till she has rouzed or muted: Afterwards let her fly with her head into the Wind, and let the Company be ready against she is in a good gate, as also to shew Water, and to lay out the Fowl: Being at proper pitch, and covering the Fowl, let all the Company make in at once to the Brook, upon the Fowl, to land her. If the Hawk strikes, stoops or trusses the Game, help her; if she does not kill at first stooping, give her respite to recover her Gate; and when she has got it, and her Head in, lay out the Fowl as abovesaid, till you land it; help and reward her.

5. Since frequently you cannot avoid hawking in such a place where there are Woods and Trees; in such a case get two or three live Trains, given to as many Men, and placed conveniently for use; and when the Hawk stoops, and endeavours to go to stand, let him that is next cast out his Train-Duck feeled, and if she kills her, reward her.

6. When a Hawk proves forward coy, thro' pride of Grease, she must not be rewarded, though she kill, but give her leave to plume a little; and then take a Sheep's-heart cold, or a Pullet's Egg; and while she is busy in pluming, let one of them be conveyed into the Body of the Fowl that it may favour thereof; when she has eaten the Brains, Heart, and Tongue of the Fowl, take out the enclosed Meat, and calling the Hawk with it to your Fist, feed her therewith; afterwards give her some Feathers of the Neck of the Fowl, to make her scour and cast.

7. To make a Hawk hold in her Head, and not to mind Check, take a piece of a Leaf, and fasten it to your Lure-string, the other end to the Wing of a Pigeon, which you may put in and pull out of your Hawking Bag, at your Conveniency; and when you find your Hawk apt to go out, shew your Pigeon, tho' this should not be us'd often.

8. As for the continuing and keeping of a Hawk in her high flying, you ought not to engage her in more Flights than one in a Morning; and if she be well made for the River, fly her not above twice in one Morning; yet feed her up though she should not kill: Nay, when a high-flying Hawk, being whistled to, gathers upwards to a great Gate, she must be continued therein, never flying her but upon broad Waters and open Rivers; and when she is at the highest, take her down with your Lure, where, when she has plumed and broken the Fowl a little, feed her up, which will make her keep up her high-flight: But this should be observed, to make such High-flyers inwards, it being a commendable Quality in them, to make in and turn head at the second or third tofs of the Lure and when she pours down upon it, as if she had killed: And whereas some naturally high-flying Hawks will be long before they be made upwards, still fishing and playing the fluggs, and when they should get up to cover the Fowl, will soon sloop before the Fowl be put out; to remedy this Default, cast her out a dead Fowl for a dead Quarry, and hood her up instantly without reward, to discourage her from practising the like again; half an hour after call her to the Lure, and feed her: Besides which the Falconer should carefully consult the Nature and Disposition of his Hawks, and observe which fly high when in good plight, and which best, when kept low; which when sharpest set, and which, on the contrary, in a medium between both; which early,

at Sun-rising; which when the Sun is but a few Hours high; which sooner, and which later in the in the Evening; and therefore all of them are to be flown accordingly. See *Hooding a Hawk, Falconer, &c.*

For Worms breeding in the Bodies of Hawks. See *Worms.*

HAWK of the First Coat, is a Hawk in the fourth Year of her Age.

HAWK keeps her Mark, a Phrase made use of by *Falconers*, when she waits at the Place, where she lays in a Partridge or some other Bird, till she be relieved.

HAWKS-LICE; The Head, the Ply of the Wing, and the Brain of these Birds, are most infected with this Vermin, which in the Winter-Season may be thus killed: Take two Drams of *Black Pepper* beat to Powder, and mingle it with warm *Water*, with which wash the Parts annoyed; then set the Hawk on a Peach with her Back and Train against the Sun, and hold in your hand a small Stick about a handful long, having a piece of soft Wax at the end of it; with this Stick so armed while the Hawk is weathering her self, take away those Vermin that crawl upon her Feather. Some *Staves-Acre* may also very well be added to the *Pepper and Water*.
2. Another safe and easy Method to destroy these Lice is, To mail the Hawk in a piece of Cotton, or in some Woollen Cloath, and between the Head and the Hood put a little Wooll or Cotton; then get a Pipe of *Tobacco*, and slipping the small end in at the Tream, blow the smoak; and what Lice escape killing will creep into the Cloath.

HAWM or HAWN, See *Halm.*

HAW-THORN, *Ever-green*, a Plant that rises up to six foot high or more, if suffer'd to grow at large, full of Branches slipt about the Edges, and long sharp Thorns: The Flowers are Coral coloured, and abide the greatest Part of the Winter. It is encreased by Suckers and Layers, or by

H A Z

sowing the Berries, which will lye in the Ground a whole Year before they come up, and this Tree with others, serves to make an ever-green Hedge.

H A Y, Grass cut and dry'd : Also an old Word for a Hedge, or a piece of Ground enclosed with an Hedge. It also anciently denoted an Inclosure with Rails ; as in *Cank-forest* there were seven such, and one in most Parks ; and sometimes it was taken for the Park it self.

HAYBOTE or **HEYBOTE**. Liberty granted to a Tenant for cutting so much Under-wood and Bushes within the Premises, as was sufficient for repairing and maintaining his Fences or Hedges.

H A Y S, particular Nets for the taking of Rabbits, Hares, &c. common to be bought at any Shop that sells Nets ; and they may be had longer or shorter as you think fit ; about fifteen or twenty Fathom is a good Length, and for depth a Fathom. As Rabbits often straggle abroad, about Mid-day for fresh Grass ; where you perceive any store gone forth to any remote Brakes or Thickets, pitch two or three of these *Hays* about their Burrows, and lye close there ; but in case you have not Nets enough to enclose all their Burrows, some may be stopped with Stones, Bushes, &c. Then set out with the Coney dog, to hunt up and down at a good distance, and drawing on by degrees, the Man who is with you, and lies close by the *Hay* may take them as they bolt into it.

HAYWARD or **H A W A R D**, a Keeper of the common Herd of Cattel of the Town, who is to look that they neither break nor crop the Hedges of enclosed Grounds ; and is sworn in the Lord's Court for the due performance of his Office.

HAZELY BRICK-EARTH, found in many places in *Essex*, is properly a kind of Loam, being like red Clay, only it differs from Clay in its binding Quality, also in regard that it lets whatever Rain falls on it

H E A

sink through immediately and has no Stones therein : Whereas all Clays hold the Water that falls on them till the Sun and Air dry it up, and after Rain with a Frost moulder to dust and have Stones mixt with them. The best Product of these Lands in Corn, is Rye if well danged, Barley, White Oats, Wheat, Buck-Wheat, Turneps, and Pease : Its natural Produce of Weeds is Broom, Fern, four Quitch, Grass, and almost all sorts of pernicious Weeds : Of Grass-seeds, Clover and Ray-grass, but the former quickly wears out of it. The effectual Manure for such Lands is Marl, Chalk, and Sea-Coal Ashes. These red Loams are an excellent Mixture with other sorts of Earth, being an admirable mean between other Extremes, uniting what is too loose, and cooling what is too hot, and gently entertaining the Moisture.

H E A D, a bony part of the Body which encloses the Brain, within its Cavity. The *Head of a Horse* should be narrow, lean, and dry, neither should it be too long : But the main point is a good On-let, so as he may be able to bring it into its natural Situation ; which is that all the fore-part from the very Brow to the Nose be perpendicular to the Ground, so that if a Plummert were apply'd thereto, it would but just raze or shave it. Every Horse with a big Head is apt to rest and loll upon the Bridle, and by that means in a journey incommode the Rider's Hand ; besides, he can never appear well with a large Head, unless he have also a very long and well turn'd Neck.

HEAD-ACH, a Distemper incident to most Animals more particularly to Horses. It proceeds either from some inward Cause, as a Cholerick Humour bred in the Panicks of the Brain ; or it may be occasioned by some outward Cause, as extreme heat or cold, a sudden Blow, or a noisome Savour. The Signs of it appear when the Horse hangs down his head and Ears, his Eyes being dim, swell'd and waterish,

waterish, and he will at last forsake his Meat.

HEAD of *Flax*, a Term us'd among Housewives and signifying twelve Sticks of it, ty'd up to make a Bunch.

HEAD-LAND, (in *Husbandry*) that part which is plough'd a-cross at the ends of other Lands.

HEADS, (among *Hunters*) All those in Deer that have double Burrs, or the Antlers, Royals and Croches turned downwards, are properly termed *Heads*.

HEADS of *so many Croches*; All Heads of Deer, which do not bear above three or four, the Croches being plac'd aloft all of one height, in form of a Cluster of Nuts, generally go by this Name.

HEAM, (in *Beasts*) is the same thing with the After-birth in Women, and the Medicines proper to expel it, are "Thyme, Winter-Savoury, and "Penny-royal, boiled in White-wine, "and given inwardly; as also "common *Hore-bound* stew'd in that Wine. *Dittany* put up in form of a Pessory drives out a dead Foal, and bring away the Secundine. *Angelica* produces the same effect, so does "Parsley-Seed, Alexanders, Hops, "Fennel, Savin, and Bay-berries; besides the Powder of the inside of the wrinkled Skin of the Ghizzard of a hen that lays, dry'd and given in White-wine.

HEARSE, (among *Hunters*) a Hind in the second Year of her Age. See *Brocket* and *Hind*.

HEARTSEASE or **PANSEY** a Plant whose Flowers resemble Violets, being good for Ruptures and the Falling-Sickness.

HEATH, a sort of wild Shrub or a Plain cover'd with it.

HEATHY LAND; In *Kent*, the Husbandmen cut up the Heath in *May*, and when 'tis dry, burn it and spread the Ashes; then plough up the Turf with a broad-finned Plough, which they likewise burn, and mingling the Ashes with Lime and Sea-

sand, they spread it, and over all lay a good quantity of Dung. About the end of *September*, they sow the Land with *Wheat* for three Years, the fourth Year with *Barley*, being folded with *Sheep*; the fifth, sixth and seventh with *Oats*, and the eighth with *Pease*; and after that it will bear very good *Grass*. In *Staffordshire* they stock up the Heath in Summer, and burn it, mixing the Ashes with Lime, allowing four Load to an Acre, each Load containing four Quarters which they plow under Furrow about the middle or end of *September*, or beginning of *October*: They sow it with *Rye*, giving two Bushels to an Acre, the encrease of which is commonly twenty five Bushels. After *Rye* they sow *Barley*, next to *Barley white Pease*, after that *Oats*, and then lay it down for *Grass*.

HECK, a Rack; also an Engine to take Fish in the River *Ouse*, by *York*. A *Salmon-heck* is a Grate for the catching of that sort of Fish.

HECKLING of **HEMP**: When Hemp has been twice swungled, dried and beat, it must be brought to the Heckle, which is an Instrument so commonly known, as to need no description; the first Heckle must be coarse, open, and wide-toothed, because 'tis the first breaker or divider of the same, and the Layer of the Strikes even and straight; if the Hurds which come from this heckling, be mixed with those that come from the latter swungling; it will make the Cloth much better: Then you are to heckle it a second time through a good straight heckle, made purposely for hemp; be sure to break it very well, and save both the Hurds by themselves, and the Strikes by themselves, in several places. But there are some who use only one heckling, esteeming that sufficient. — Now to make an excellent piece of Hempen-Cloth, that shall equal a piece of very pure Linnen; after you have beaten it sufficiently, and heckled it once over, you should then roll it up again; dry it, and, as before, beat it

H E L

it again as much as convenient; then heckle it through a fine flaxen heckle, and the Tow which falls from the Heckle will make a principal Hempling, but the Tear itself a Cloth as pure as fine Housewife's Linnen, which lasts a long time.

HEDGE-SPARROW, a very pretty Song-Bird, that sings early in the Spring, tho' little taken notice of: They have great and pleasing Varieties; old or young become tame presently, if taken the latter end of *January*, or beginning of *February*; and they'll feed upon Wood-Larks Meat, or any thing else you give them: They build their Nests in a White-thorn, or private Hedge; making it of dead Grass, fine Moss, and Leaves, with a little Wooll. The Hen Hedge-sparrow lays an Egg much different from other Birds, being of a very fine blew Colour; she has commonly five Eggs, and brings up her young ones with all sorts of Food she can get. This is a very remarkable Bird, and will take any Bird's Song, almost, if taken young out of the Nest, and perhaps might be taught to whistle and speak.

HEEL of a Horse, should be high and large, and one side of it should not rise higher upon the Pastern than the other. For Distempers in this Part, and their Cures; See *Scabbed Heels and Scratches*.

HEELER, or *Bloody Heel-Cock*, a Fighting-Cock, that strikes or wounds much with his Spurs; Cock-Masters know such a Cock, while a Chicken, by the striking of his two Heels together in his going.

HEINUSE, (among *Hunters*) a Roe-buck of the fourth Year.

HELL-BECKS, little Brooks in *Richmondshire* on the Borders of *Lancashire*, where the Mountains are rough, wild and steep, which are so call'd upon account of their Gastliness and Depth; for they hurry along so deep in the Ground, that it raises an Horror in one to look down to them.

H E M

HELLEBORE, a Plant of which there are two sorts, the Black and the White; the Roots of the first are composed of divers long brown Strings, running deep in the Ground, from whose big end spring up many green Leaves, nicked about the edges, and flowers in Winter like single white Roses, but turning to a blush Colour, with a pale yellow Thrum, and green Head in the middle. The White comes up with a great round Head, of a whitish Green, opening into many beautiful, green, large Leaves, plaited throughout; from whence rises a Stalk, with small Leaves to the middle, where 'tis divided into many Branches, bearing Star-like, yellowish, green Flowers; the Root much like the other's: But that white one, which comes up with a dark red Flower, differs from the last, as being earlier by a Month than it, having larger Leaves, and a less Flower. The Roots of both these, which flower in *June*, as well as the Black that flowers at *Christmas*, are hardy, abide long unremoved, and therefore should at first be set in good Ground. As to the Physical Virtue of this Plant, it is only us'd in great Diseases, as for the Dropsy, Falling-sickness, Giddiness, Madness, Convulsions, &c.

HELM, Wheat or Rye-straw unbruised by Thrashing or otherwise, which is usually bound up in Bundles for Thatching. See *Thatch*.

HELPS for a Horse. See *Corrections*.

HEMP, a very useful Plant, purchased by us at a dear rate from Strangers, when it might as well be propagated, much more than 'tis, among our selves, to the inestimable Benefit of the Nation. It delights in warm and sandy, or somewhat gravelly Land, so it be rich, and of a deep Soil; cold, clayey, wet, and moorish, not being good for it; and 'tis of it self effectual to destroy Weeds on any Ground. The best Seed is that which is brightest, and retains its Colour

four and Substance in rubbing. Three Bushels will sow an Acre; the richer the Land is, the thicker it must be sown; the poorer, the thinner. The time of sowing is from the beginning to the end of *April*, as the Spring falls out, earlier or later; and great care must be taken to preserve it from Birds, that destroy abundance of the Seeds. About *Lammas* is the first Season for gathering it, when a good part will be ripe; that is, the light Summer-hemp, which bears no Seed, and is call'd *Fimble-hemp*. When 'tis ripe, the Stalks grow white, and the Leaves fall downwards, turning yellow at the top; it must then be pulled forth, dried, and laid up for Use: You should also be careful not to break what is left, lest it be spoil'd, because 'tis to grow near *Michaelmas*, before it ripens; and this is usually known by the Name of *Karl-hemp*. When 'tis gather'd and bound up in Bundles, it must be stack'd, or housed, 'till the Seed be thrashed out. The Hemp-Harvest is a great Succour to the Poor, it coming on after other Harvests, and in bad, wet, and Winter-seasons, affords continual Employment to such also as are not capable of better: The Seed of it is good for feeding Poultry. But for *Watering, Pulling, Drying, Beating, Swingling, Heckling, &c. of Hemp*; see those several Heads.

H E N, a well known Fowl: A good Hen should not differ much from the Nature of the Cock, which may be seen for that purpose; but should be valiant, vigilant, and laborious, both for her self and her Chickens: In Shape, the biggest and largest are the best, every Proportion answering those described in the Cock; only instead of a Comb, she should have upon her crown, a high thick tuft of Feathers. To have many and strong Claws is good, but to want hinder Claws is better, for they often break the Eggs, and such Hens sometimes prove unnatural: Neither is it proper to choose a crowing one, for they are neither good Breeders, nor good Layers. But

in the Choice of Hens to sit, take the elder, for they are constant, and will sit out their Time; but if to lay, pitch upon the youngest, for they are lusty, and prone to the Act of engendering: But for neither purpose choose a fat Hen; for if you set her, she will forsake her Nest; and if you keep her to lay, she will lay her Eggs without Shells; besides which, she'll grow slothful, and neither delight in the one nor the other Act of Nature.

Now a Hen will be a good Sitter, from the second Year of her laying to the fifth: The best Time to set her, to have the largest, and most kindly Chickens, is *February*, in the Encrease of the Moon, that she may hatch or disclose her Chickens in the Encrease of the next New Moon, in *March*; for one Brood of this Month's Chickens is worth three of any other. However, you may set Hens from *March* to *October*, and have good Chickens; but not after, by any means, the Winter being a great Enemy to their breeding. An Hen sits just twenty-one Days; and whereas Geese, Ducks, Turkeys, &c. sit thirty; if you set your Hen upon any of their Eggs, you must do it nine Days before you set her upon her own; of which she will cover nineteen, and that is the most, in true Rule: But what Number soever she is set on, let there be an odd one; for the Eggs will lie round, close, and in even proportion together. But farther, when the Eggs are laid under the Hen; first, it is expedient to mark the upper side of them, and then to watch the Hen, to see if she busie her self to turn them from one side to the other; which if she do not, when she rises from the Eggs, to go feed or bathe herself; you are to supply that Office, and esteem your Hen of so much less value for the use of Breeding. Be sure that the Eggs you lay under her be found and new; which may be known by their heaviness, fullness, and clearness, if held betwixt the Sun and your

your Eye-sight; in the election of your Eggs, do not choose such as are monstrous great, for they many times have two Yelks: And tho' it be the Opinion of some, that such bring forth two Chickens, it is a Mistake; or if they do, they are commonly abortive and monstrous. You should by no means raise your Hen from her Nest, for it will make her utterly forsake it; But you must observe when the Hen rises from the Nest of herself, to leave Meat and Water ready for her, lest straying too far to seek her Food, she let her Eggs cool too much, which is very hurtful; and in her absence, you are to stir up the Straw of her Nest, make it soft and handsome, and lay the Eggs in order, as she left them; To perfume her Nest with Brimstone is good, but with Rosemary much better; and great care must be had, that the Cock come not to sit upon the Eggs; for he will endanger the breaking of them, and make her have an aversion to her Nest.

Now to set Hens in Winter time, in Stoves, or Ovens, is of no use in *England*; and tho' they may by that means bring forth, yet the Chickens will never be good, or profitable; but like planting of Lemmons and Pomegranate-Trees, the Fruits will come a great deal short of the Charges. See *Game-hen, Cock and Chickens*.

HEN-HOUSE, a place made convenient for Poultry, which not being to be kept in Health or Safety abroad, must be housed: It is to be large and spacious, with a somewhat high Roof, the Walls strong, both to keep out Thieves and Vermin; the Windows towards the Sun-rising, strongly latched, and having close Shutters round about the inside of the Walls. Upon the Ground should be built large Pens, of three foot high, for Geese, Ducks, and big Fowl to sit in; and near the Eaves of the House, should be long Perches, reaching from one side to the other, whereon are to sit Cocks, Hens, Capons, Turkeys, each on several Perches, as they are disposed;

At another side of the House, in that part which is darkest, over the Ground-pens, should be fixed Hampers full of Straw, for Nests, wherein Hens are to lay their Eggs; but when they sit to bring forth Chickens, then let them sit on the Ground, for otherwise it is dangerous. And farther, let there be pins struck into the Wall, so that the Poultry may climb to their Perches with ease: Let the Floor by no means be paved, but made up of Earth smooth and easie: Let the smaller Fowl have a hole made at one end of the House, to come in and go out at when they please, or else they'll seek roost in other Places; but for the greater Fowl, the Door may be open'd Evening and Morning. Upon the whole, this House should be placed either near some Kitchen, Brew-house, or else some Kiln, where it may have Air of the Fire, and be perfumed with Smoak, which to Poultry is both delightful and wholesome.

HENS-DUNG, is a very rich Dung, but not so easie to sow as *Pigeons-dung*, by reason of its hanging together; so that 'tis difficult to give the Land a due proportion, but either it will be too thick, or too thin; and therefore 'tis advisable to mingle it with other Dung, or with the Ash-heap, or with Earth, Sand, &c.

HEPS or HIPS, the Fruit of the Black-thorn Shrub.

HEREFORDSHIRE, an inland County, bounded Eastward by *Glocestershire* and *Worcestershire*; Westward by *Radnorshire* and *Brecknockshire*, or *Wales*; Northward by *Shropshire*, and Southward by *Monmouthshire*. It reaches in length, from North to South, about 35 Miles; and 30 in breadth, from East to West; in which compass of Ground it contains 660000 Acres, and about 15000 Houses. The whole is divided into 11 Hundreds where are 176 Parishes, and but eight Market-Towns, three of which are privileged to send Members to Parliament.

This

This was a County formerly reckon'd in *Wales*, before it was annexed to the Crown of *England*: It has a wholesome Air, and is equally pleasant and fruitful; being watered with many goodly Rivers, especially the *Wye* and the *Lug*; (by making of which Navigable, the Inhabitants now promise themselves very great Advantages) and abounding with all things necessary for the support of Humane Life: But there are two things it does more particularly excel in, and they are its plenty of Fruit, and the fineness of its Wooll; among the first, the Red-streaked Apple (which makes the best sort of Cider) thrives here to admiration.

HERD, a company of Cattel or of wild Beasts; as of Oxen, Swine, Harts, Deer, &c.

HERIOT. See *Hariot*.

HERMIT, a solitary Monk; also a kind of Fish.

HERMITS OINTMENT, for Wounds, is thus prepar'd: "Take green
" Leaves of long Birth-wort, *Paul's*
" Betony and Sage, of each a handful
" and a half; Sanicle, a handful;
" Roots of Comfrey and Marsh-mallows, dry'd in the Shade, of each
" an ounce; slice the Roots very small,
" and boil them in a Skillet with a
" pint of Cream, for a quarter of an
" hour: Then add the Leaves chopt
" small, and boil them so long till you
" can discern nothing in the Skillet,
" but a pure Butter produc'd by the
" boiling of the Cream. Afterwards
" strain it out into a Pot, and put into
" the same Skillet " a quarter of a
" pound of the Lard of a Hog fed
" with Acorns, cut into Slices, and
" mixt with the remaining Herbs and
" Roots. Boil all together about a
" quarter of an hour, and strain out the
" melted Lard upon the Butter: That
" done, " boil two ounces of Oil-Olive,
" in the Skillet with the same Roots
" and Herbs for a quarter of an hour
" and strain it out into the Pot with the
" Butter and melted Lard: Lastly,
" squeeze out all the juice and fat of the

Herbs and Roots into the same Pot, and while they are still hot, " add an
" ounce of melted Tar, and an ounce
" and a half of burnt Allum powder'd, incorporating the whole Mass,
" and stirring it till it be cold. Melt
" a little of this Ointment in a Spoon,
" and with a soft Pencil anoint the
" Wound very lightly once a day, covering it gently with Flax or powder
" of old Ropes: If at the same time
" you perceive spongy or proud Flesh,
" consume it with *white Vitriol* dissolved in *Spirit of Wine*, and as soon
" as the Scab and Swelling are remov'd
" apply the Ointment, which promotes
" the Cure of Wounds more effectually
" in one Day, than any others do in a
" considerable space of time.

HERN or HERON, a large wild Water-fowl, with a long Neck and Bill, that flies high and feeds upon Fish. A *Hern* at *Siege* is a *Hern* standing at the Water-side, and watching for Prey.

HERN-HAWKING; For this flight, you ought to have a cast of Hawks, and that they may be the better acquainted together, and be assistant to one another, call a Cast of them to the Lure at once; but have a care they do not crab together: When your Hawk is clean scowred and sharper, enter her for the Game, by getting a live *Hern*, which tye to a Creance, or else disable its Wings, that it cannot fly; then setting her on the Ground, unhood her, and let her fly at the *Hern*; if she seizes it, make in apace to her succour, and let her plume and take blood thereon; that done, take the Heart and give it her on the Hawking-Glove, ripping up the Breast, and suffering her to plume thereon till she be well gorged; afterwards hood her, take her on the Fist, and let her tire on the Foot or Pinnion of the *Hern*: Then let the Falconer cast the *Hern* about his head, and lure her to come, not throwing it out, but staying till she come to seize it in his hand, and so let her feed thereon. Having thus enter'd the *Hawk*, let loose a

Hern in some fair Field without a Creance, or without arming her; and when she is up at a reasonable height, cast off the *Hawk*, and if she bind with the *Hern*, and bring her down; make in a pace to her help, thrusting the *Hern's* Bill into the Ground, and breaking her Wings and Legs, that so the *Hawk* may with the more pleasure plume and foot, then reward her, &c.

Having thus enter'd her at a *Train-Hern*, you may let her fly at the wild *Hern*, according to these Directions: When you have found one, get in as nigh as you can to her, going under the Wing with your *Hawk* which must be a *Gerfalcon*, or a *Jerkin*, with a *Haggard-flight Falcon* for the driver; thus having their Hoods loose in a readiness, as soon as the *Hern* is put up and got upon her Wings, throw off the driver, which makes in to her, and causes her to work into the Wind; Then let go the *Hawks* that are to fly her; But when they have worked above the *Hern*, that they come through her, and by often doing it occasion her Coming to Siege; make all the haste you can to assist them by breaking her Legs and Wings, and thrusting her Bill into the Ground; For this flight, you should always have a Dog trained up to the sport, whose business is to come in and kill the *Hern*: But in case the *Hawk* fail to beat her down, or give over the flight; give her a *Train-Hern* or two more before you shew her another wild one: Afterwards, fly her with the Quarry that is well enter'd, and in good flying, which will make her, seeing the *Quarry-Hawk* fly at her, take fresh Courage; and when they have killed the *Hern*, reward them together.

HERN-SHAW or **HERNERY**, a Place where *Herns* breed.

HERRING-FISHERY; there are several names given to *Herrings*, according as they are ordered; as, 1. *Sea-Sticks*, being such as are catch'd all the Fishing-Season, and are but

once packed: A Barrel will hold six or eight hundred, as they rise in bigness, eight Barrels to the Tun by the Law; an hundred of *Herrings* is to be a hundred and twenty, a Last ten thousand; and we commonly reckon fourteen Barrels to the Last: There are others that are reckon'd on shore, and call'd *Repack'd Herrings*; seventeen Barrels of *Sea-Sticks* will make from twelve to fourteen Barrels of *Repacked* ones: Now the manner of *Repacking*, is to take the *Herrings* out of their Pickle, washing them in their own Pickle, and so lay them orderly in a fresh Barrel; These have no Salt put to them, but are close-packed, and headed up by a sworn Cooper, with Pickle; when the Barrel is half full, that is, with Brine, so strong as an *Herring* will swim in it. 2. *Summers* are such as the *Dutch* *Chafers*, or *Divers* Catch, from *June* to the fifteenth of *July*; These are sold away in *Sea-Sticks* to be spent presently, in regard of their fatness; and will not endure *Repacking*; and so go one with another full and shotten; but the *Repacked Herrings* are sorted, the full *Herrings* by themselves. 3. The shotten and sick *Herrings* by themselves, marking the Barrel distinctly. 4. *Crux-Herrings*, are such as are caught after the fourteenth of *September*: These are cured with Salt upon Salt, and are carefully sorted out, all full *Herrings*, and used in the *Repacking* as before-mention'd. 5. *Corred-Herrings*, that serve to make *Red-Herrings*, and are such as are taken in the *Yarmouth-Seas*, from the end of *August*, to the middle of *October*, provided they can be carried a shore within a week more or less after their taking: These are never gipped, but rowed in Salt, for the better preserving of them, till they can be brought on shore; and such as are kept to make *Red-Herrings*, are washed in great Fats in fresh Water, before they are hanged up in the *Herring-Hangs*, or *Red-Herring Houses*.

As for the best manner of Salting *Herrings*; When the Nets are haled on board, the Fish is taken out of them and put into the *Warbacks*, which stand on one side of the Vessel; and when all the Nets have the *Herrings* taken out of them, one fills the Gippers Basket: The Gippers cut their Throats, take out the Guts, and fling the full *Herrings* into one Basket, and the shotten into another: One Man takes the full Basket when they are Gipt, and carries them to the Rower-back, wherein there is Salt; one Boy rows and stirs them up and down in the Salt; another Boy takes the row'd *Herrings*, and carries them in Baskets to the Packers: Four Men pack the *Herrings* into one Barrel, and lay them one by one straight and even: One Man, when the Barrel is full, takes the same from the Packer, and it stands one day, or rather more, open, to settle, that the Salt may melt and dissolve to Pickle; after that, he fills them up, and heads up the Barrel. The Pickle must be so strong, that an *Herring* may swim in it, and then it does so pine and overcome the Nature of the *Herring*, that it makes it stiff and preserves it; otherwise it will prevail over the strength of the Pickle, and so the *Herring* decay.

HEYRS, (in *Husbandry*) young Timber-Trees usually left for Standards, in the felling of Woods or Copses.

HERTFORDSHIRE. See *Hartfordshire*.

HIDE-BOUND; a Distemper in Horses, when the skin sticks so fast to their Back and Ribbs, that you cannot pull it from the Flesh with your Hand; 'Tis occasion'd several ways, sometimes by Poverty, or want of good ordering; sometimes by overheating him with hard Riding, and carelessly letting him stand in the Wet or Rain; At other times it proceeds from corrupt and filthy Blood drying up the Flesh, which wanting its natural Course, causes this shrinking of

the skin together, that renders him thus indisposed, so as to have a Gaunt, a shrivelled and shrunk up Belly to his Flanks, making his Hair stare, and his Legs swell, with many other Signs.

There are various Medicines prescribed for this Disease to be us'd both inwardly and outwardly; the particular Receipts are, 1. After the Horse is blooded, give him three or four Mornings together a quart of *New-Milk*, with two Spoonfuls of *Honey*, and one ounce of *London-Treacle*; let his Food be warm Grains and Salt, or sodden Barley, or sweet Mash. 2. Bleed him in the Neck-Vein, and get two handfuls of *Celandine*; if it be in the Summer, the Leaves and Stalks will serve; but if in Winter, take Leaves, Stalks, Roots and all, [and chop them small; then take an handful of *Wormwood*, with the same quantity of *Rue*; chop them likewise, and putting all into three quarts of *Ale*, or *Beer*, to be boiled to a quart; that done, strain and squeez the Leaves, and dissolve three ounces of *Treacle* in the Liquor, in order to give it him luke-warm; Afterwards, for a week together once a day, rub his Body all over with Oil and Beer, or Butter and Beer, against the Hair, and feed him with warm Mash of Malt and Water; for his Provender, let him have Barley sodden till it begin to break, but let it not be sour. 3. Otherwise take *Anise seed*, *Liquorish*, *Fennel-seed*, *Bay berries*, *Elecampane dry'd*, *Fenugreek*, and *Turmerick*, of each alike, made into fine Powder, whereof give him two Spoonfuls, mixt in Ale, or Beer, one quart, with two Spoonfuls of *Sallet Oil*, four Mornings together; but the first, you are to give him two Spoonfuls of the Powder, and the other three but one; keep him warm, and he will do well.

Horses are not only subject to this Distemper; but Black Cattel are also troubled with it; as Oxen that have been hard Labour'd, especially in rainy Weather: For the preventing of this

this Evil, when the Ox returns from Labour, some use to sprinkle him with Wine, and cast a piece of the fat of a Beast down his Throat. But in case he has this Disease already; 1. Seeth *Bay Leaves* in *Ale*, and bathe him therewith as hot as he can endure it; then suddenly chafe and rub him with Oil and Wine mixed together; pluck and draw his Skin on both his Sides, and loosen it from his Ribs; 'tis proper to be done in a hot sunny day, that it may dry and sink therein. 2. Others anoint the Beast with a mixture of Olive-lees, Wine and Grease, after he has been rubbed and chafed. Lastly, some boil hot Grains in Ale, and so bathe and rub him therewith once a day, for three or four days together, giving him boiled Water to drink. In *Husbandry*, Trees are likewise said to be *Hide-bound*, when the Bark sticks too close.

HIGH-BEARING-COCK, a Term us'd with respect to Fighting-Cocks, which signifies one that is larger than the Cock he fights with; as a *Low-bearing Cock*, is one over-matched for height.

HIN, a *Hebrew* Measure, containing the sixth part of an *Epha*, or one Wine-Gallon and two Pints.

HIND, (among *Hunters*) a female Stag, so call'd in the third Year of her Age.

HIND-CALF, a Male-Hart, or a Hind of the first Year.

HIP, the upper part of the Thigh, also a Berry the Fruit of the greater Bramble. See *Heps*.

HIPPOCRAS, a kind of artificial Wine made of White-wine or Claret, several sorts of Spice, &c. To prepare *White Hippocras*; "Take
" two quarts of *Lisbon* White-wine,
" a pound of Sugar, an ounce of
" Cinnamon, two Corns of whole
" black Pepper, a little Mace, and a
" Lemmon cut into three or four pieces: Let all infuse for some time, and afterwards pass thro' a Straining-bag; which is to be hang'd up, so as a Vessel set underneath may receive

the Liquor, the Bag being kept open by the means of two Sticks: Strain out your Hippocras three or four times successively, and in case it does not pass freely, add half a Glass of Milk, which will soon produce the desired Effect: You may also give it the scent of Musk and Amber, by wrapping up a Grain of it beat with Sugar in Cotton, which is to be stuck at the end of the Straining-bag.

Red Hippocras is thus made: "Having pour'd two quarts of good
" Claret into an earthen Pan, take
" half a dram of Cinnamon, two
" grains of white Pepper, a little long
" Pepper, half a small blade of Mace,
" and about a shellful of Coriander-
" seed, all bruis'd a-part: Then put
" into your Wine a pound of Sugar,
" or somewhat more beat in a Mortar, and six sweet Almonds likewise stamp'd, with half a Glass of
" Brandy: Let the whole infuse an Hour, the Vessel being cover'd and close stop'd; but it must be stirr'd a little from time to time with a Spoon, to cause the Sugar to dissolve. At last you are to add half a Glass of Milk, and pass your Hippocras thro' the Straining-bag, as before.

HIP-SHOT, is when the Hip-Bone of a Horse is removed out of its right place, and comes many ways; sometimes by a wrench or stroke of an Horse; sometimes by a Slip, Strain, Sliding, or Falling; the signs to know it, are, he will halt and go sideling, and the fore Hip will fall lower than the other; nay, the Flesh, in process of time, will consume away; So that if you suffer him to run too long, it will never be restored to its former state; and indeed, the cure of this Malady, at least, is so uncertain, that there is no very good prescription can be set down for it.

HIPS strained. See *Strains*.

To **HITCH**, to wriggle or move forward by degrees; to knock the Legs in going, as a Horse may do.

HITCHEL. See *Hatchel*.

HIVE DROSS or **BEE-GLUE**, a kind of Wax which make at the mouth of their Hive, to keep out the Cold.

HOBBY, a little *Irish* Nag; also a sort of Hawk, that preys upon Doves, Larks, &c. This Hawk has a blew Beak, but the Sear thereof and Legs are yellow; the Crinels, or little Feathers under her Eye very black, the top of her Head between black and yellow; she also has two white Seams on her Neck: The Plumes under the Gorge, and about the Brows are reddish, without spot, or drop; the Breast-Feathers for the most part brown, yet interspersed with white spots; her Back-train and Wings are black aloft, having no great scales upon the Legs, unless it be a few beginning behind; the three Stretchers and Pounces are very large with respect to her short Legs; her Brail-Feathers are tinged between red and black; the Pendant ones, or those behind the Thigh, of a rusty, smoaky Hue. She is an *Hawk* of the Lure, and not of the Fist, and is an high-flyer, being in every respect like the Saker; but that she is of a much less size. This Bird of Prey may well be called the *Daring-Hobby*; for she is not only nimble and light of Wings, but dares encounter Kites, Buzzards, or Crows, and will give souse for souse, blow for blow, till sometimes they Siege and come tumbling down to the Ground both together: They are chiefly for the *Lark*, which poor little Creature does so dread the sight of them, soaring in the Air over her, that she will rather choose to commit herself to the mercy of Men or Dogs, or be trampled on by Horses, than venture into the Element where she sees her mortal Enemy soaring — This Bird also makes excellent sport with Nets and Spaniels; for when the Dogs range the Field to spring the Fowl, and the *Hobby* soars aloft over them, the silly Birds apprehensive of a Conspiracy among the *Hawks* and *Dogs*, to their utter ruine, dare not commit them-

selves to their Wings, but think it safer to lie close to the Ground, and so are taken in the Nets: And this sport is call'd Daring.

HOCK. See *Ham*.

HOE or **HOW**, a Husbandman's Tool made like a Cooper's Addz, to cut up Weeds in Gardens, Fields, &c. This Instrument is of great use, and should be more employ'd in hacking and clearing the several corners, creeks and patches of Land, in spare times of the Year; which would be no small advantage thereto.

HOG, a well known domestick Beast: In many Northern Parts of *England*, it is also taken for a young Weather-sheep. In the choice of Hogs or Swine, take such to breed on, as are of long large Bodies, deep sided and bellied, that have a short Nose, thick Neck and Thighs, short Legs, high Claws, a short strong Groin, and a thick Chine well set with strong Bristles. 'Tis not expedient to have too many Sows in one yard; for their encrease is so great, that for want of Food, they'll not only devour whatever comes in their way, but eat one another. If the Sow miss the time of going to Boar that she might have done in course, give her some parched Oats in a Pan in her Wash, or the small end of the Rennet-bag, which will make her quickly brim or take Boar. As for the Pigs you design to rear, after you have pick'd out the best for Boars and Sows, the Males are to be gelt, and the Females spay'd: The *spay'd Gels*, (as they are termed) are counted most profitable, by reason of the great quantity of Fat they have upon their Inwards more than other Hogs; young *Shoots*, which are Swine of about three quarters of a Year old, are best for Pork, and those of a Year or a Year and a half old for Bacon. The proper Age for a Sow to bring forth Pigs, is from one Year to seven Years old, and the best Pigs for rearing, are those that are pigged in the Spring: The most advantageous Method in taking care of Swine, is to

feed them so as to keep them in a good middling plight, till you would have them fatten'd; for if you keep them too fat, it will indanger their Health, and too lean will make them too Ravenous. It is also adviseable to give them such Swill as you have at hand every Morning and Evening, to make them come home to their Coats; the rest of the Day let them Graze, and get what Food they can; only when Corn is upon the Ground, care must be had to keep them within bounds. Moist sedgy Grounds are good for Swine, the Roots whereof they will eat; as also all sorts of Haws, Hips, Sloes, Crabs, Mast, Acorns, &c. with which if you have plenty enough to fat them, their Flesh will prove much better and sweeter than if fatten'd in a Sty. However, in ordering them in Styes, the Owners observe to give them Meat often, but little at a time, that it may be always fresh, likewise to afford them as much Water as they'll drink, and to keep them very clean; which will much forward their fatt'ning, and mend the taste of their Flesh: But where the Husbandmen live remote from Wood, or in case the Year does not hit for Acorns or Mast, they commonly fatten them altogether with Pease, if cheap, if dear, with the Meal of Barley, Rye, or Offal Corn, according as they are cheapest, which they mix with Water, Whay, or skimm'd Milk: Thus they supply them till grown fat, which will be in about a Month's time; and then they feed them only with Pease a little before they kill them. And farther, 'tis requisite that every Sty have a Yard well paved with Stone, (if it can be had) for the Hog to go out and ease himself there, that he may keep his Lodging the cleaner, and take in fresh Air.

As for the Distempers that Hogs are subject to; they soon shew their Illness when indispos'd, by the hanging down of their Ears, their dull heavy Looks, and the loss of their

Appetite, which they never recover till they be well again. If you are to buy Hogs, and suspect their healthiness, draw a handful of Bristles against the grain of the Hair; whereupon if the Roots be white and clean, the Hog is sound, but if they be bloody or spotted, he is sick. But more particularly, 1. for the *Garget* in Hogs, the signs of which are hanging down the Head, and carrying it on one side, moist Eyes and loss of Appetite: It proceeds from Corruption of Blood, engender'd by the eating of rotten Fruit, Garbage or Carrion, rank Grass, wherein is much Hemlock, &c. For the Cure; first, let the Beasts blood under the Tail, as also under the Ears, and administer the following Drink; "Take *Angelica*, Rue, Staverwort, or Hogs-madder and *May-weed*, of each a handful; shred them very small, and boil them thoroughly in a pint of Milk; when 'tis cool enough, add a penny-worth of Sallet-Oil, and the same quantity of Treacle. This is an approved Receipt, and seldom found to fail. See *Garget*. 2. For the Meazles: The sign of this Disease is, if you perceive under the Hogs-Tongue small black Blisters, or that he cannot stand on his Hind-legs, or that his Bristles, when pulled out, are bloody; "Give your Beast in his Wash an ounce of crude Antimony powder'd, and keep him in the Sty, three or four hours after; "repeat this till he be cured. Some put Brimstone into their Milk, for that purpose, and which they say is an extraordinary Medicine; and that if you give a sound Hog an ounce of crude Antimony, it will make him fat above a Fortnight sooner than another Hog that has the same Meat; the Dose being half a dram at a time. 3. If Hogs get a Swelling on the side of their Throat by eating Acorns; lance the Part aggrieved, anoint it with Hogs lard, and it will quickly be well. For other Particulars; see *Sow*.

HOGS-DUNG, next to that of Sheep, is to be look'd upon as one of the fattest and most beneficial of all sorts; one Load of which will go as far as two of other Soil. 'Tis very rich both for Corn and Grass, especially the latter, and for any kind of Land; but the best of all Dungs for Trees; so that many Husbandmen prefer it before most of their ordinary sorts of Manure, and take a particular care of their Hog-coats, casting in all the Straw, Beans, with other Plants, Weeds, &c. before they are full of Seeds, Fern and other Trumpery; by which means some have increas'd their Heap so far, that sixty or eighty Load of Dung have been rais'd in a year out of a small Hog-coat.

HOG-STEER, (among *Hunters*) a wild Boar three years old.

HOGGET or **HOGREL**, a young Sheep of the second Year.

HOGSHEAD, a Measure or Vessel of Wine or Oil, containing the fourth part of a Tun or 63 Gallons; two of these *Hogsheads* make a Pipe or Butt.

HOLLOW-ROOT, (in Latin *Radix Cava*) a Plant of which the chief are, 1. The *Hollow-Root*, that rises the end of *March*, with green Leaves, and two or three short necked Stalks from among them to the middle; where the Flowers put forth one above another, on long and hollow Stalks. The Root is big and round, yellowish brown on the outside, but more yellow within, and hollow underneath. 2. The *blush-coloured Hollow Root* every way like the other, only the Flowers are of a light Red, or a deep Blush: They come up in the end of *March*, flower in *April*, and are under ground again in *May*; the Roots lose their Fibres, and may be kept out of the Ground two or three Months; they are great Increasers even in any Soil, but like Sandy best, if not exposed too much to the Sun.

HOLLY-TREE, (in Latin *Agri-folium*) a Shrub that is preferable to all our home-bred Ever-greens, for Use, Defence, or Ornament, and mocks at the rude Assaults of the Weather, Beasts, or Hedge breakers: It is of two sorts, the prickly and smoother Leaved, or *Free-Holly*, which Cattel would fain crop when tender. There is also a sort that bears *White-berries*, and is Golden Variegated, which may be effected by Art, *viz.* Sowing the Seeds, and planting in Gravelly Soil, mixt with Stone or Chalk, and pressing it hard down, for 'tis certain that they return to their native Colour when sown in richer Mould. — *Holly* is to be raised of the Berries when ready to drop; first wash these from their Mucilage, bruise them a little, and then dry them with a Cloth, or bury them as the Yew and Hips; which the Forrester is to take notice of as no common Secret. Remove them the third or fourth Year: But if you plant Sets, of which the Woods furnish enough, place them Northwards like Quick, cut into square Hedges, it becomes impenetrable, and thrives in the hottest and coldest Places. Stick them into the Ground in a moist Season, Spring, or early Autumn, especially the Spring: If hot and scorching, shade them till they sprout of themselves; and in sharp weather or Eastern Winds, cover them with dry Straw; if any Plant seem to perish cut it close, and you'll soon see it revive. The bigger the Sets are, the better: Time must bring this Tree to perfection; but 'tis supposed that frequent stirring the Mould about its Roots, may double its Growth. It abhors Dunging. This may be effected, by planting it with the Quick, letting every fifth or sixth Set be an Holly; and as they spread, make way for them, by extirpating the White-thorn. They may also be raised by laying along well-rooted Sets, a yard or more in length; and strip-

ping off the Leaves and Branches ; then cover'd with a competent depth of Earth, they'll send forth vast quantities of Suckers, which suddenly advance into an Hedge. The Timber is the whitest of all hard Woods, and therefore used by the Inlayer : It is also proper for all sturdy Uses ; the Mill-wright, Turner, and Engraver, prefer it to all others. It makes the best handles and Stocks for Tools, Flails, Carters whips, Bowls, Shivers, and Pins for Blocks. It is excellent for Door bars and Bolts, Hinges and Hooks ; and of the Bark we make *Bird-lime*. See *Bird-lime*. The upper Leaves of this Shrub dry'd to a fine Powder, and drank in White-wine, is of great Efficacy against the Stone, and cures Fluxes. A dozen of the ripe Berries being swallowed, purge Phlegm without danger : And a *Xythogalum*, or a Mixture of Milk and Beer, with some of the pointed Leaves boiled in it, asswages the Colick when nothing else has prevail'd.

It is a most excellent Tree for making Espaliers : For that end great care must be taken to get young thriving Plants of two sizes ; the largest a foot and a half high, and planted about two foot asunder ; the lesser, of nine Inches or a foot high, to be set between the larger size, as before ; and if these be carefully tended, water'd, and clipt, and the borders lightly dunged every Year, they'll shoot away very fast, especially after they arrive to be four or five foot high

H O L M, a kind of Oak-tree ; In old Records, an hill, Island, or fenny Ground, encompass'd with little Brooks, whence *Flat-holms*, *Mill-holms*, and *Steep-holms* in the River Severn.

H O L T, a small Wood or Grove, whence the Street call'd *Holborn* in London had its Name.

H O M E, House or Place of Abode.

H O M E - S T A L L, a Mansion-house or Seat in the County.

H O M E R, or **O M E R**, (among the *Hebrews*) a two-fold Measure, one liquid, the other dry ; the former containing three Pints and a half, and the other 14 Bushels.

H O N E, a fine sort of Whet-stone, to set a Razor or Pen-knife. It is of a yellowish Colour, being Holly-wood chang'd into Stone, by lying in Water, for a certain season ; of these there are some ('tis said) in *Oxfordshire* that will be so petrify'd in a very short time.

H O N E Y and **W A X**, are order'd after the following manner. The Honey which first flows of it self is call'd *Virgin-honey*, as is also that which flows from the first Year's Swarm. This is the best and finest Honey, being more ChrySTALLINE and of a more delicious Taste than that which is squeezed out of the Combs ; and so may be kept for particular Uses, or to make the purest Mead. When your Combs have run out as much as they will, put it up warm into Pots by it self, this being the finest Honey, as has been but now hinted ; and it will for two or three days time, work up a Scum of coarse Wax, Dross and other Stuff, which must be taken off. The other Honey being the coarser sort, you are to get from the Combs by pressing them ; which you may likewise Pot, except what is design'd for the present making of Mead, &c. that done, put what remains into a hair bag and wash it in a Trough or other Vessel, in order to make Mead or Metheglin ; when the Sweetness is all washed out crush it dry, and try up the Balls for Wax, which may be prepar'd according to this Method.

1. Set the Wax and Dross over the Fire in a Kettle, or other convenient Vessel, and pour in so much Water as will make the Wax swim, that it may boil without burning, and for this reason while it is gently boiling on the Fire, stir it often : When 'tis thoroughly melted, remove it from the Fire, and presently pour it out of the Kettle into a strainer of fine thin

Linnen, or of twisted Hair ready placed upon a Screw or Press; lay on the Cover, and press out the Liquor (as long as any Wax comes) into a Kettle of cold Water, but first wet both the Bag and the Press, to keep the Wax from Sticking; whereupon at first issues out most Water, in the middle most Wax, and at last most Dross. 2. The Wax growing hard make it up into Balls, and squeeze out the Water with your hand; then break all the Balls into Crums, and in a Kettle or Skillet set them on a gentle Fire. While the Wax is melting, stir and skim it with a spoon wet in cold Water; as soon as it is melted and scummed clean, take it off, and pour it into a Pan or Mould, having first besmear'd the bottom and side with Honey, the Wax being so cool as to run through a Linnen-strainer. When you come near the bottom pour it off gently, till you see the Dross appear, which strain into some other Vessel by it self; and when 'tis cold, try it again; or else pare away the bottom, and keep it for Use. 3. While the Wax is in the Pan or Mould, if there be any Froth remaining on the top, blow it together at one side, and skim it off gently with a wet Spoon: After that, do not set the Cake abroad, where it may cool too hastily, but put it in a warm Room not far from the Fire; and if it be a large Cake, cover it close to keep the top from cooling till the inward heat be allay'd; let the Cake stand so without removing it till the whole Mass be cold: If it stick, a little warming of the Vessel or Mould will loosen it, so as it may immediately slip out. The properties of good Wax are, that it is yellow, sweet-scented, fat, fast or close, light or pure, and void of any other Matter. 'Tis always a ready Money Commodity, especially *English Wax*, which is much better than Foreign, and commonly sold for about five or six Pounds a Hundred; it being of extraordinary Service both in Physick and Surgery,

besides the use that is made of it for Lights, the clearness and sweetness of which makes it prefer'd before all other sorts. As to its Physical and Chirurgical Virtues, 'tis reckon'd a mean between hot and cold, between dry and moist: It is good for inward Diseases; if one dram thereof be given for a Dose in White-wine, it will provoke Urine, and help Stiches, or pains in the Loins, as also the cold Gout, and all other Maladies proceeding from Cold: And farther, being the ground of all Cere-cloths and Salves, it mollifies the Sinews, ripens and resolves Ulcers, &c. the quantity of a Pea taken by Nurses dissolves Milk that is Curdled in the Breast: Its Oil is of admirable efficacy to cure Wounds, be they ever so large or deep (if stitched up before) in ten or twelve days at the most; and heals small Wounds in three or four days, only by anointing the Sore therewith: Lastly, a Cloth dipt in Wax stays the shedding of Hair either on the Head or Face, by rubbing it on the Part.

Honey is little inferiour, either as to its benefit or usefulness, for 'tis of subtil parts, and so pierces as Oil, easily passing thro' the Pores of the Body: It has a peculiar quality to cleanse, and some sharpness withal; and by that means opens Obstructions, and clears the Breast and Lungs of Humours which fall from the Head; it loosens the Belly, purges the foulness of the Body, and promotes the free passage of Urine; it nourishes very much, and breeds good Blood; it prolongs Life, and keeps all things uncorrupted that are put into it; upon which account Physicians usually temper such Medicines with it as they would have preserv'd for a considerable time: 'Tis also good for Persons that have eat Mushrooms or drank Poppey-water; 'tis a principal Ingredient in the great Antidotes of Treacle and Michridate, and is effectual against the Pleurisie, Phthisick, and other Diseases of the Lungs. But for any Distemper 'tis much better to be taken clarify'd than

raw; it being thereby render'd more nourishing, lighter of Digestion, but less loosening, less sharp, &c.

HONEY-CHARGE RED, is so effectual not only for Strains or Wrenches, but to ripen Swellings, to relieve decay'd and swell'd Legs, to restore tir'd and jaded Horses, &c. that there is scarce any Remedy so Universal; which may be prepar'd after the following manner: "Take
 " of Sheeps-suet melted, a pound and
 " a half; the Grease of a Capon,
 " Hog or Horse, a pound; of Oil
 " drawn from the Bones of an Ox or
 " Sheep, or if neither of these can
 " be had, Line-seed Oil or Oil Olive,
 " half a pound, Claret of a thick
 " Body and deep Colour, two quarts;
 " black Pitch and Burgundy-pitch, of
 " each a pound; Oil of Bay four
 " ounces; common Turpentine, a
 " pound; Cinnabar powder'd four
 " ounces; common Honey, a pound
 " and a half, powder of Cummin-
 " seed, four ounces; good Brandy,
 " half a pint; fine Oriental Bole in
 " powder, three pounds; and a suffi-
 " cient quantity of Wheat-flower, to
 " thicken the whole Mixture. Having
 put the Suet, Grease, Oil of Sheep-
 bones and Claret into a Kettle; boil
 them at first over a gentle Fire, en-
 creasing the Heat by degrees, and stir-
 ring them from time to time, till
 part of the Wine be consum'd, that is
 about two hours; then slip in both
 the sorts of Pitch, and after they are
 dissolv'd, the Oil of Bay: Remove
 the Vessel from the Fire, put in the
 Turpentine and Cinnabar, and mingle
 them with the rest a quarter of an
 hour. When this Compound is half
 cold, add the Honey and afterwards
 the Cummin-seed, continuing to stir
 as before; that done, likewise add
 the Bole in Powder; and as soon as
 the Whole is almost cold, pour in
 the Brandy, stirring till it be perfectly
 mixt: Lastly, thicken it with Wheat-
 meal, almost to the Consistence of an
 Ointment, and continue stirring till
 it be cold. If this Charge be well

prepar'd, it will keep a Year or two: During the heat of Summer, you may
 apply it cold; but in cold Weather,
 you are to melt it. If you design to
 ripen a Swelling, add Turpentine and
 Pitch, and apply all as hot as the
 Horse can endure it; but upon a dis-
 cussive Indication, that is not proper
 to be done: When you have occasion
 to make use of it for a Horse's Foot,
 you must pour it in boiling hot.

HONEYCHARGE WHITE,
 an excellent Remedy for several Di-
 stempers in Horses, viz. Pains, Ul-
 cers, Rats-tails, Mules, Clefts, Scratch-
 es, Hoof separated from the Cronet,
 Halter-cast, &c. The Method of
 compounding this Medicine is as fol-
 lows: "Boil eighteen large Lilly-
 " Roots chopt, in two Gallons of
 " Beer, or rather in Barley-water or
 " Whay; When the Roots begin to
 " grow soft, and cleave under your
 " Finger, add the Leaves of common
 " Mallows and Marsh-Mallows freed
 " from their Stalks, of each ten hand-
 " fuls, or for want of the latter, dou-
 " ble the quantity of the other; con-
 " tinue boiling till the Roots and
 " Herbs be reduc'd to a Mash; pouring
 " in Beer, Barley-water, or Whay,
 " from time to time, to supply what
 " is consum'd; that done, strain the
 " Mash thro' a Hair-sieve turned up-
 " side-down, and throwing away the
 " gross Substance, boil the Straining
 " for some time with Tallow and
 " Butter, of each a pound, stirring all
 " the while: Then take off the Ves-
 " sel from the Fire, and as soon as
 " you perceive that the Boiling is
 " perfectly ceased, add Honey and
 " common Turpentine, of each a
 " pound, and incorporate them with
 " the rest of the Ingredients; thick-
 " ening the whole Mixture with a suf-
 " ficient quantity of Wheat-flower,
 " when it begins to grow luke-warm;
 tho' the Medicine might be made more
 effectual, by boiling the Mash at first to
 such a consistency as does not need any
 Meal to thicken it. It retains its Vir-
 tue longest when well cover'd; and
 tho'

tho' the upper part appear mouldy, yet it may be very good near the bottom; if the moisture were well evaporated in the boiling, 'twill keep two Months in a dry Place; if it be too thick, you may add a little Beer when you use it: If there be occasion to prepare the *White Honey-charge*, when Lilly-roots are out of season, instead of them, you may add a pound and a quarter of the Powder of Line-seed to the rest of the Ingredients, while they are luke-warm, before the Flower is put in. It is to be apply'd cold with Flax to the sore Part, the Hair being first shaved away, after the manner of a Poultice, and the application to be renew'd once a day, till the Sores are dry'd up, taking care to wipe off the Matter, and to keep the Hair short; for it is apt to grow very fast during the use of this Charge, which should be bound on with broad Lists of Cloath in form of an *Expulsive Bandage*. 2. Instead thereof Farriers often use another Remedy call'd the *White Plaster*, which serves in some measure to temper the sharp Humours, but does not allay the Swelling: 'Tis prepar'd thus; " Boil half a pound of Honey, " with a Litron of fine Wheat-flower " and a pint of Milk; stirring all " gently over a slow Fire, till they " begin to incorporate and grow " thick: Then add four ounces of " common Turpentine, with two ounces " of Oil Olive, continue boiling " and stirring for some time, and apply it as you do the Honey-charge. This is a cheap Remedy, and not altogether ineffectual, when the Sores are small and not inveterate.

HONEY-COMB APPLE, a fair Apple so call'd in some Places, which being mixt with other Fruit makes excellent Cider.

HONEY-DEWS or **MILDEWS**, being quite different from *Blastings*, are caus'd by the condensing of a fat and moist Exhalation, in a hot and dry Summer, from Plants and Blossoms, as also from the Earth; which by the coolness and serenity of the

Air in the night, or in the upper clear Region of the Air, is thicken'd into a fat glewy matter, and falls to the Earth again; part whereof rests upon Oak-leaves, and some other Trees, whose Leaves are smooth, and do not easily admit the moisture into them: This *Honey-Dew*, as it becomes the principal Food for the industrious Bees, so the other parts of it that lye on the ears and stalks of Wheat, bespot the stalks with a different Colour from the natural; and being of a clammy substance, do so bind up the young, tender, and close ears of the Wheat, by the heat of the Sun, that it prevents the growth and compleating of the perfect Grain therein; but a shower of Rain succeeding presently after the fall thereof, or the Wind blowing stiffly, are the only natural Remedies against it.

The practice of some, after the falling of *Mildews*, and before Sun-rising has been for two Men to go at a distance into the Furrows, holding a Cord stretched straight between them, and carrying it so as that it may shake off the Dew from the tops of the Corn, before the heat of the Sun has thicken'd it. The sowing of Wheat in open Grounds, but more especially early, is the best Remedy against this Inconvenience; and for Hops which are much annoyed thereby, 'tis a proper means to shake the Poles in the morning, or to have an Engine to cast Water like Rain on them, which will wash the Mildew off. See *Blastings* and *Mildews*.

HONEY-SUCKLE, the sweet smelling Flower of a Shrub call'd *Wood-bind*; Of this Plant there are two sorts; 1. That called the Double one, which is very common, produces a multitude of sweet Flowers, growing in five or six stories, one above another, with round green Leaves, circling the stalks between every round of Flowers. The red *Italian Honey-suckle*, that grows somewhat like the wild kind, but has redder Branches, and spreads very much: The

Flowers are longer, and better formed than those of the other; being of a fine red colour before they are fully blown, but afterwards more yellow about the ends, and of a sweet scent. The first kind Flowers in *May*, and the end of *June*: There is nothing more easily encreased than they; for every branch of either of them will take root if it does but touch the ground, much more if laid artificially therein; the chief use of them, is to cover Arbours, and adorn the Walls of Houses.

HOODING a Hawk; when you have seel'd her, fit her with a large easie Hood, which is to be taken off and put on very often, watching her two nights, and handling her frequently and gently about the Head; When you perceive she has no aversion to the Hood, unseel her in an Evening by Candle-light; continuing to handle, hood and unhood her, as before, till at last she takes no offence, but will patiently endure handling: After unseeling, anoint with your Finger and Spittle, the place where the Seeling-thread was drawn through; then hood her, and hold her on your Fist all night: As soon as she is well reclaim'd, let her sit upon a Perch; but every night keep her on the Fist three or four hours, stroaking, hooding, and unhooding, &c. And thus you may do in the day-time, when she hath learned to feed eagerly and without fear.

HOOF of a Horse, is all the Horn that appears when his Foot is set to the Ground: The Hoof should be of a Figure very near round, and not longish, especially toward the Heel, for long Feet are worth nothing. The Horn of the Hoof should be solid, rough, high, smooth, without any Circles; somewhat shining, and of a dark Colour; for the white is commonly brittle; which may be known by many pieces being broke from the Horn round the Foot: To be excellent, the Horn should be of the colour of a Deer's Hoof, and the whole Foot

round, but a little larger below than above. The Hoofs of a Horse are either *Perfect* or *Imperfect*; the former, but now described, is so disposed, that the Horse may tread more on the Toe than the Heel, being also upright and somewhat hollow on the inside. 1. As for the imperfect Hoof, it is that which wants any of the afore-mention'd Qualities; particularly, if it be not round, but broad and spreading out of the Sides and Quarters, that Horse for the most part has narrow Heels, and, in process of time, will be Flat-hoofed; neither will he carry a Shoe long, or Travel far, but soon Surbate; and by treading more upon the Heels than on the Toes, he will go low on the Pasterns; so that his Feet thro' Weakness, become subject to false Quarters, Gravelling, &c. 2. Others are rugged or brittle hoofed: When the Hoof is not smooth, but full of Circles like Rams-horns, 'tis not only unseemly to the Eye, but even a Sign that the Foot is in no good temper, but too hot and dry. 3. Some Hoofs are long, which cause the Horse to tread all upon the Heels, to go low in the Pasterns, and by that means to breed Wind-galls. 4. There are some crooked Hoofs, broad on the outside and narrow on the inside, whereby the Horse is splay-footed: This will oblige him to tread more inward than outward, and to go so close with his Joints together, that he cannot well travel without interfering, or perhaps striking one Leg so hard against the other, as to become lame; but if it be broad within and narrow without, that is not hurtful, yet it will occasion the Horse's Gravelling more on the outside than the inside. 5. Others have flat Hoofs, and not hollow within, which give rise to the Inconveniences above-specify'd in the first sort of imperfect Hoof; but if it be over-hollow, it will dry the faster, and make him *Hoof-bound*, since the over hollow Hoof, is a straight narrow one, and grows upright; for tho' the Horse treads upright, and not on his

his Heels, yet such kind of Hoofs will dry over-fast, if not continually stopp'd. 6. When the Frush is broad, the Heels will be weak, and so soft, that you may almost bend them together; and then he'll never tread boldly on the Stones or hard Ground. 7. Some have narrow Heels, and they are tender; so that at last the Horse will grow to be Hoof-bound. See *Shooing*.

HOOF-BONEY, a round boney Swelling like *Paris-bale*, which grows upon the very top or elbow of an Horse's hoof, and comes ever of some stripe or bruise, or by bruising himself in his Stall; when offering to strike at a Horse that stands next him, he strikes against the Bar that divides them. The cure is first to digest the Swelling either with "rotten Litter, or "Hay boild in old Urine, or else "with a Plaister of Wine-lees and "Wheat-flower boiled together, to ripen and bring it to Suppuration, or else to dissolve the Tumour; but if it come to a head, lance it in the lowest part of the softness, with a thin hot Iron, to let out the matter; Then tent it with "Turpentine, Deer-suet, "and Wax, of each alike melted together; laying a plaister of the same Salve over it, to hold the Tent till it be perfectly well.

HOOF-BOUND, is a shrinking in of an Horse's hoof on the top, and at the heel, which makes the skin stare above the hoof, and so grow over the same. It befalls a Horse divers ways; either by keeping him too dry in the Stable, by straight Shooing, or by some unnatural heat after Foun-d'ring: The signs of it are, he will halt much, his hoofs will be hot; and if you knock them with an hammer, they'll sound hollow, like an empty Bottle: If they are not both *Hoof-bound*, you may know which is the grieved Foot, by the smallness thereof. The cure is, first to pull off the Shoes, and shoe him up again with half-moon and Lunet-shoes; then ease the quarters of the hoofs, on both

sides of the Feet, with your Drawing-iron or Rape, from the Coronet down to the end or bottom of the hoofs, so deep, till you perceive, as it were, a Dew come forth; if you make two rases, it will be the better, and enlarge the hoofs the more; That done, "take a pound of Turpentine, with "Wax, Sheep and Deer-suet, of each "half a pound; Tar and Sallet-oil, "of each half a pint; melt all but the Turpentine together, and when you are ready to take it up, put in your Turpentine, and stir it well together till it be cold; with which anoint his Hoofs next the hair about the Coronet once a day, and ride him also once every day upon soft Ground for a month; Afterwards take off his half-moon-Shoes, pare his soles, frushes, and heels so thin, till you may see a dew come out, and the Blood ready to start; Then tack on his Shoes, and stop his Feet as well within as without, with a Charge "of Cow or "Ox-dung, Wheat-bran, tried Hogs-grease a pound, as much of the Kidney of a Loyn of Mutton, Turpentine and Tar, of each half a pound; which must be all melted together except the Turpentine, that is to be put in when 'tis almost ready to take off the Fire, keeping it stirring to mix the Ingredients; lay it on hot, and renew it nine days together, to the end the Sole may rise. 2. But if this will not do, take out the Sole clean, and after the Bleeding is stanch'd with the tender tops of Hyssop stamped in a Mortar, apply Snails-Oil, and red Nettles thereto; this Oil is made, by putting several Snails into a Bag with Bay-Salt, and when they are hung for some time nigh the fire, an Oil will drop from them; use it as before, once a day, for three days, and heal up the Feet with your green Ointment. 3. Rase the whole Foot with a red-hot Knife, making large Rases of the depth of a Silver-crown, from the Hair to the Shooe, avoiding the Coronet: Then make use of the proper *Poultice and Remocade for the Hoof-bound*: The

Method of preparing and applying which, see under those Heads.

If you fear your Horse is subject to be *Hoof-bound*, anoint his Coffin all over with Neats-foot-oil, especially at the setting on of the Hoof, or with Turpentine, and stop his Feet below with Cow-dung; or take " half a " pound of the fat of Bacon, three " ounces of White-soap, Balm an " handful, and five or six sprigs of " the tender tops of Rue, chopt and stamp all together very well; then fry them, and lay them on reasonable hot, and let him come in no wet till he be well.

HOOF-BRITTLE, or *Brittle-hoof*, a Disease in Horses, that comes either by Nature, or Accident: Naturally, by the Sire or Dam; Accidentally, by a Surfeit that falls down into their Feet, or else in that the Horse has been formerly founder'd. There are several Receipts for the Cure:

1. " Take Turpentine, Sheep-suet, unwrought Wax, and Hogs-grease, of " each half a pound, Sallet oil half a " pint, and of Dogs-grease a pound; boil them together, and keep them in a Galley-pot for your use; anoint the Hoofs very well two or three times a day therewith, especially at the setting on of the hair, and stop them with Cow-dung and Dogs-grease melted together. 2. Some take " a pound of " Dogs and Hogs-grease clarified with Rose-water, mix it with half so much Cow-dung, boil it up, and anoint his Feet with it, either hot or cold. 3. Others prescribe the following Receipt for it, and to make the Hoofs grow in a very short time, " Take a " Gallon of fresh Hogs-grease, half a " Bushel of Damask-Roses clear pick- " ed, and having melted the Grease, and that it is boiling-hot, put the Roses into it, and stir them well about, till they be all wet; Then take them off the Fire, and put them into an Earthen-pot close cover'd, and after you have drawn your Bread, set it in an Oven, and there let it stand till it be cold; afterwards take it out, and

put it into a new Horse-dunghill that is very hot, where it is to continue three Weeks; that Term being expir'd, take it out, melt it again, and strain the Roses from the Liquor, which keep in an earthen-pot. In order to make use thereof, when you dress the Horse, take a spoonful of Tar and three balls of Horse-dung, warmed in a pint of this Liquor, or Oil; then take off his Shooes, and bind up his Feet with a pair of Leather-buskins, with a thick Sole, pour in the Liquor, and let him stand a Week so, but apply fresh sift to him every day poured into the Buskins, but take away none of the old Medicine; Lastly, tack on his Shooes again, stop his Feet, and anoint them all as before. After his bags are off, you may water him twice a day, as at other times; and when his Feet are clean pickt and dry, you may use the Medicine as before.

HOOF-CAST, or *Casting of the Hoof*; is when the Coffin falls clean away from the Horse's Foot; which comes by means of some founder, prick, or flap, breaking on the top round about the Coroner, that in time causes it to fall off. To cure it, Take *Aqua fortis*, the strongest that can be got; and first with a Rake or Drawing iron, file or draw away the old Hoof somewhat near; then touch the hoof so prepared with your *Aqua fortis* three or four several Dressings, and more; so anoint the Foot with an Ointment made " of Hogs-grease " three pounds, Patch-grease two, *Venice-Turpentine* one pound. new " Wax half a pound, and Sallet-oil " half a pound; Melt and mix them all over the Fire, and anoint the Coffin of the Foot up to the top; this will bring a new Hoof. 2. Others take " Turpentine half a pound, new Wax " half a pound, Sallet-oil one pint, all, except the Turpentine, melted together till they be well mingled; add your Turpentine a little before 'tis taken off the Fire, and stir till it be cold; but before-hand make a Leather-

ther-buskin, with a thick Sole fit for the Horse's hoof, but wide enough to be tied about his Pastern: Dress his Hoof with this Medicine, laying Tow or Hurds thereon, and so put on the Buskin, fast'ning it to the Pastern-joint, or a little above, but so as not to trouble the Foot; renew the Medicine as there is occasion, and as the hoof begins to come: If you find it grow harder, and thicker in one place than another, or crubbles or grows out of form, take the Rape and file it into good shape again; and when you find him so well, that you may turn him out, put him into some moist Pasture or Meadow, which will cause the Hoof to become rough.

HOOF-HURT; in labouring Beasts, more especially Oxen, if the hoof be hurt at any time, either with a Coulter or Share, or any part of his Clees: To cure it, make "a Salve of Pitch and Grease, mixed with Powder of Brimstone, dissolv'd together, and with an hot Iron, melt that on the fore Hoof or Clee. This Medicine is also good when the Beast has been hurt either with stub or spell of Wood; and if there be any little part gone in, it will draw it out. 2. But if the Foot be hurt far within the flesh, by a sharp Stone, or otherwise; the Wound must be opened, and seared with an hot Iron; then bathed three days together, morning and evening, with warm Vinegar, and wrapt in a buskin of Broom. 3. If his Leg be hurt with a Share, lay thereon the Herb *Sea-Lettice*, called in Greek *Tithymalus*, mixed with Salt, for it is good to heal it; as also to cure a hurt in the Foot, as well as on the Leg; but it must be always washed with hot humane Urine; Then burn ready a Faggot of some Wood abroad, and as soon as the flame is out, make the Beast tread on the hot Embers with his fore Feet; that done, anoint them with Tar and old Grease mixt. 4. In case an Ox be cut or gravell'd in the Foot, the help is to bathe him with warm Urine, and to anoint the Place with

Tar and old Grease melted together. 5. When an Ox's Foot opens and chaps, so that the horn wrecks and cleaves, bathe it well first with warm Vinegar, Salt, and Oil, all mingled together; then cap it well for a day or more, and put thereon a plaister of old Grease and Pitch melted. But if the Hoofs are broken, cover and wrap them up with Linnen steeped in Vinegar, Oil and Salt, renewing the same for three days; on the fourth, melt Pitch and old Grease together, apply it, with the Bark of a Pine-Apple-Tree clean polished; and when it begins to heal, rub it all over with Chimney-foot. 6. If it be neglected so long, that worms breed in the Sore, and make it fall to a Coldness; bruise Hore-hound, Leeks and Salt together, and lay thereon a plaister of Tow mixt with Pitch, Oil and old Grease; anointing the Part all over with the same, to keep the Flies off.

HOOF-LOOSEN'D; is a dissolution or dividing of the horn or coffin of a Horse's hoof from the Flesh, at the setting on of the Coronet. Now if the paring be round about the Coronet, it comes by means of found'ring; if in part, then by a prick of some Channel-nail, Quitter-bone, Retreat, Gravelling, Cloying, or the like: The signs of it are these, when the Hoof is loosen'd by found'ring, it will break first in the fore-part of the Coronet, right against the Toes, because the humour always covets to descend towards the Toe: But if it proceeds from pricking, gravelling, and such-like cankered things, then the hoof will loosen round about equally even at first; but if occasion'd by a quitter-bone or hurt upon the Coronet, it will break right above the grieved Part, and is very rarely seen to go any farther.

There are many Remedies for this Malady; 1. If the hoof be loose, you are to open it in the Sole of the foot, so as the humour may have free passage downwards; put a restrictive Charge

H O O

Charge about it, and heal it up with Turpentine and Hogs-grease. 2. " Take two Spoonfuls of Tar, a quarter of a pound of Rosin, half an handful of Tanfie, as much of Rue, " as much of red Mint, and equally " of Southernwood, beat all together " in a Mortar; to which add half a " pound of Butter, and a penny-worth " of Virgins-wax. Melt all on the Fire till it come to be a thick Salve; then spread it upon a Cloth, and apply it for seven days together. 3. Some anoint the Part with " Burgundy-pitch; or take Betony, Rosemary, " Rue, Bole-Armoniack and Frankincense, boiled together, and lay over it. 4. " Tar, Brimstone in fine " powder, Wheat-bran, and the Urine of a Man-child, boiled all to a " Poultefs, and applied hot to the Hoof, will fasten it: So will the Brains of a Pig, or Flax dipt in the Whites of Eggs, or washed in Vinegar, if the Hoof be stopped therewith, or filled with Tartar and Salt, and then anointed with *Olibanum*, Mastick, Pitch, and Grease, of each alike, with a little Dragon's-blood, new Wax, and Sheep-suet melted together; if the new Hoof come, you are to cut away the old one.

HOOF-OINTMENT; " Take " fresh Butter, and Sheeps-suet melted " and freed from its Skins, of each a " pound, white Wax cut into small " pieces, and common Turpentine, " of each four ounces, and Oil-Olive " six ounces; Let these be all put together into a Bason; and melted: Then add a pint of the juice of Plantane; and as soon as they begin to boil, take off the Vessel from the Fire: A while after, set it on again, and continue to remove and set it on again, after the same manner, for eight or ten Hours, till the Juice be absolutely consum'd without boiling: Then take off the Vessel from the Fire, and as soon as the Matter begins to thicken, add an ounce of Powder of *Olibanum*, stirring without intermission till it be quite cold. This

H O P

Ointment will make the Hoof grow without heating it; for the Plantane-juice tempers the other Ingredients, and since it does not boil has time to communicate its healing Virtue, before it is consum'd: 'Tis more especially proper, when the Hoof is as hard as Glass, so that an Ointment is apt to glide along without piercing it. In Winter, an effectual and cheap Remedy may be made of Honey, Tallow and Tar mixt Cold in equal quantities.

HOOF-SWELLED, an Infirmity that sometimes befalls young Horses when they are over-rid, or wrought hard; which makes them swell in that Part, by reason of the Blood falling down settling there; which if not speedily remov'd, will beget a wet Spavin.

HOOK-LAND or **OPE-LAND**, Land ploughed and sowed every Year.

HOOP or **HOUP**, a Bird otherwise call'd a *Lapwing*; also a Country-word for a Measure of a Peck.

HOP-CLOVER. See *Trefoil*.

HOPPER, a Vessel in which Seed-Corn is carry'd at the time of Sowing; also the wooden Trough in a Mill, into which the Corn is put to be Ground.

To **HOPPLE** an Horse, to tie his Feet with a Rope.

HOPS, a Plant that runs up upon Poles, chiefly us'd by Brewers for preserving Beer, and by Dyers for some sort of Dyes; being a very valuable Commodity, which should be more propagated in the Kingdom than it is, since we are yearly obliged to make up our own Growth with some brought from *Flanders*: This Plant delights in the richest Land, and a deep light Mould, the same being better if mixt with Sand; and a black Garden Mould is excellent for it: However, most sorts of Land will serve, except stony, rocky, and stiff Clay-grounds. A piece of Land a little inclining to the South, the Ground mellow and deep, and where Water in Summer is near, would

would do very well; but if for want of better conveniency you be necessitated to plant your Hop-Garden in cold, stiff, sour, or barren Land; the best means is to burn-beat it about the end of *September*, which will occasion a very great Improvement: However let your Ground be in what condition it will, care must be taken in the beginning of Winter, to Till it either with Plow or Spade. As for the planting of them, some do it in Squares, Checker-wise, which is most convenient, if you intend to Plow with Horses between the Hills; others, in form of a *Quincunx*, that is better for the Hop; which way soever it be, pitch a small stick at every place where there is to be an Hill; and when that is done, in case the Ground be poor or stiff, let some of the best Mould that can be got, or a parcel of the best Dung and Earth mixt be brought into it; at each stick dig an hole of a foot square, and fill it with this Mould or Compost, wherein your Plants are to be set. The distance of the Hills in dry and burning Ground, may be six foot; but moist, deep and rich Mould, that is subject to bear large Hops, requires eight or nine; and so according to the goodness of the Ground, the Hills are to be placed near, or farther off.

The most proper time of planting Hops is allow'd to be in *October*, before the approach of cold Winter, the Hops then having time to settle before the Spring. The largest Sets are to be chosen, of about eight or ten inches in length, and having three or four Joynts or Buds in each Plant, for which holes are to be made ready before you take them out of the Ground; at each corner of which hole, set a Plant, and 'tis convenient to raise the Earth two or three inches about, unless you plant so late, that the green Sprigs are shot forth; for then they are to be entirely cover'd lest you destroy them. If the Hops be old and worn out of heart, dig them about the beginning of Winter,

take as much of the old barren Earth away as you can, and put fat Mould instead thereof; this may be done before *February* at farthest: But if the Hops be strong and in good heart, manuring and pruning is most advisable, which restrains them from too early springing. In the dressing of them you are to pull down your Hills, and undermine round about; till you come near the principal Roots; then take the upper or younger Roots in your hand, and shake off the Earth, which being remov'd with the same Tool, you'll discern where the new Roots grow out of the old Sets: In the doing this, be careful that you do not spoil the old Sets; as for the other Roots, they are to be cut away; neither need they be spared to the delay of the work, except such as you mean to set: No more of the Roots must be uncover'd than the tops of the old Sets in the first year of cutting; and at what time soever the Hill is cut down, the Roots are not to be cut till *March*. At the first dressing, all such Roots or Sprigs as grew the year before out of your Sets, are to be cut away within one inch of the same, and afterwards yearly, they must be cut as close as can be to the old Root; but to a weak Hop, some principal new shoots should be left at dressing. As for the Roots that grow downwards, they are not to be cut off; and to distinguish them, Note, that the old Roots are Red, but those of the last year, White: The Root being dress'd, the rubb'd Mould is to be applied, and the Hill not made too high at first; great care must also be had to keep Poultry, and especially Geese, out of the Hop-garden, during the Summer.

The number, length, and bigness of the Poles, are to be adjusted according to the distance of the Hills, nature of the Ground, and strength of the Hop; but do not begin to pole till the Hops appear above-ground, that you may discern where the biggest are requisite; to prevent housing, let the

Poles lean outwards ; and to set them towards the South, that the Sun may the better compass them, is esteemed a very good piece of Husbandry. When the *Hops* are got two or three Root out of the Ground, the next business is to conduct and tie them to such Poles as are fit for them. About *Midsummer*, they begin to leave running at length, and then to branch ; but such of them as are not yet got up to the tops of the Poles, should have their tops nipt off, or else diverted from the Pole, that they may branch the better, which is much more for the encrease of the *Hop*, than to extend itself in length. Sometimes in *May* after Rain, the Hills are to be made up with a Hoe or Spade, or by Plowing, which will be a means to destroy the Weeds ; and 'tis necessary in a dry Spring, to water them with some Rivulet or Stream running through or near your *Hop-Garden*, or otherwise, out of a Well digged from some Pond, made with Clay in the lower part of the Ground, to receive hasty showers by small Aqueducts leading to it, which is the best Water of all for this purpose. After every watering, (which need not be above twice or thrice during the Summer, so they may be thoroughly wet) be sure to make up the Hills, wherein holes for the Water were made, with some parings, and with the weeds, and coolest and moistest Materials that can be got.

Hops blow towards the end of *July*, bell about the beginning of *August* ; and in forward Years, are sometimes ripe at the end of the said Month, or beginning of the next. When they look a little brownish, gather them, and that without delay ; the most expeditious way for it, is to make a Frame with four short Poles, or Sticks laid on four Forks driven into the Ground, of that breadth, as to contain either the Hair-Cloth of your Kiln, or a Blanket tacked round it about the edges. On this Device the Poles with the *Hops* on them may be

laid, being either supported by Forks, or the edges of the Frame ; at each side whereof, the Pickers may stand and pick the *Hops* into it. When the Blanket or Hair-Cloth is full, untack it, carry it away, and place another, or the same emptied, in the same Frame again ; and this Frame may be daily removed with little trouble to some new place of the Garden near the work.

Hops must not be gathered while wet ; but if the Dew be on them, or a shower has taken them, the Pole may be shaken and they'll dry the sooner. If they be over-ripe, they'll be apt to shed their Seed, wherein consists their chiefest strength ; neither will they look so green, but somewhat brown, which much lessens their value ; though some let them stand as long as they can, because they waste less in the dropping ; for four pounds of undry'd *Hops* thorough ripe, will make one of dry ; whereas five pounds of those scarcely ripe, yet in their prime, make but one ; so that 'tis judg'd the Proprietors get more in the thorough-ripe *Hop* by the weight, than they lose in the colour. As fast as the *Hops* are picked, they must be dried. Some among us, especially the *Flemmings* and *Hollanders*, make use of an *Oost* or Kiln for this purpose, of which in its proper place. Others dry them on the ordinary Malt-Kiln in an Hair-Cloth : But the best way, is to make a Bed of flat ledges, about an inch thick, and two or three inches broad, fawn and laid one a-cross the other Checkerwise ; the flat way, the distances about three inches, or the like ; the ledges so enter'd are put into another that the Floor may be even and smooth : This Bed may rest on two or three Joyces set edgewise, to support it from sinking ; then cover it with large double Tinn folder'd together at each Joynt ; and so order the ledges before they are laid, that the Joynts of the Tinn may always lie over the middle of a ledge ; and when the Bed is wholly cover'd with Tinn, fit boards about

H O P

about the edges of the Kiln to keep up the *Hops*, only let the one side be to remove, that the *Hops* may be shovelled off as before. The *Hops* may be turned on this Tin-bed or Floor with great safety, and small expence of Fuel; and also, any manner of Fuel will serve for this purpose as well as Charcoal, the smoke not passing thro' the *Hops*: But it must not be forgot, to make conveyances for it at the several corners and sides of the Kiln.

The turning of *Hops* after the easiest and most secure manner, is found to be not only a waste and injury to the Hop, but also an expence of Fuel and Time; yet it may be prevented, in case the upper Bed, whereon the *Hops* lie, have a cover that may be let down and raised at pleasure; which cover, may be tinned over, by nailing single Tinn-plates to the face of it, that when the *Hops* begin to dry, and are ready to be burnt, you may let down this cover within a foot and less of the *Hops*, which will reflect the heat upon them, that the uppermost Hop will be as soon dry as the lower, and every Hop equally dried.

The Method of bagging your *Hops*, (after they have lain a Month more to cool and toughen) is to make a round or square hole in an upper Floor, big enough for a Man with ease to go up and down, and turn and wind in it; then tack a hoop about the mouth of the Bag fast with Pack-thread, that it may bear the weight of the *Hops* when full, and of the Man that treads them; That done, let the Bag down thro' the hole, and the Hoop will rest above, so as to keep the bag from sliding wholly thro'; into this Bag cast a few *Hops*, and before you go in to Tread, let an handful of *Hops* be tied at each lower corner with a piece of Pack-thread, to make as it were a Tassel, whereby the Bag when full may be conveniently lifted or removed; then go into the Bag, and tread the *Hops* on every side, another still casting in as fast as you re-

H O L

quire, till it be full: When 'tis well trodden and filled, let the Bag down, by unripping the Loop, and close the mouth of the bag, filling the two upper corners as you did the lower; this Bag, if well packt and dried, will keep several Years in a dry Place; only care must be taken, that Mice do not spoil or waste the *Hops*, not that they'll eat them, but make their Nests therein.

As for Dinging and Soiling of the Hop-Garden; if the Dung be rotten, it must be mixt with two or three parts of the common Earth, and so left till the Spring, and that will serve to make up the Hills withal. New Dung is injurious to *Hops*; that of Horses, Cows, or Oxen is very good, but not to compare with Pigeons-dung, a little of which laid to a Hill, and mixt that it may not be too hot in a place, is of singular Advantage: Sheeps-dung is also very good, so that if some of it or else Pigeons-dung or Hen-dung be steeped in Water till it be quite dissolved; when you water the *Hops* on the top of every Hill, a dishful of it may be put into the hollow place made to contain the Water, and the Water will convey the virtue of it to the Roots of the *Hops*, which is the most expeditious and less expensive way of enriching the Hop-hills or any other.

The tops of this Plant being of a cooling quality, are eaten when boil'd, and very effectual to mollify the Body: A Decoction of *Hop flowers* is also counted an Antidote against Poison, and cures the Itch, as well as the Syrup thereof, esteemed excellent for Cholerick and Pestilential Feavers. Their seasoning should be Garlick and Vinegar, or Orange juice and Pepper. And, lastly, being boiled in Broth, they are good at all times, for all Ages and Constitutions.

HOLYHOCK or HOLLIOAK, a kind of Garden-Mallows with beautiful Flowers of various Colours, both single and double. See *Mallows of the Garden*.

HORN-BEAM; (in Latin, *Ostrya*, or *Carpinus*) is planted of Sets, or raised from Seeds, which being ripe in *August*, should be sown in *October*: They lie a Year in the Bed, which must be well and carefully shaded, so soon as they peep. The more expeditious way, is by Layers, or Sets, of about an inch diameter, cut within half a foot of the Earth, and thus it advances to a considerable Tree. It affects cold Hills, stiff Ground, and the barren and most exposed moist places of the Woods. It surpasses Yew or Crab, for Mill-cogs, Yoak-timber, Heads of Beetles, Stocks, and Handles of Tools: It is also excellent for the Turners use, good Fire-wood, and was of old made use of as Candles. When planted in small sets, at half a foot interval, and in single rows, it makes the noblest and stateliest Hedges for long Walks in Gardens of any Tree, whose Leaves fall off in the Winter; because it grows tall and sturdy, and is not to be wronged by Winds: It furnishes to the very foot of the stem, and flourishes with a glossy, polish'd Verdure, its Leaves being the finest and pleasantest Green of any whatever, which are very forward in budding, and the last that fall; the old Leaves seldom dropping till the young ones shove them off. But farther, the *Horn-beam* is remarkable for the speediness of its Growth above all other hard Woods, preserves itself from the browsing of Deer beyond the rest of the Forest-trees, and bears clipping the best of any, so as to make the thickest Hedges and cover'd Walks: Upon that account the admirable Espalier-hedge in the long middle Walk of *Luxembourg-Garden* at *Paris* is planted with this sort of Tree; they are also admitted into the Walks and shady Places of *Versailles*, and into most of the fine Grotto's in *Italy*: These Hedges are kept about fifteen or twenty Foot high, and cut with a Scythe fasten'd to a straight Handle, which dispatches that Work much more speedily and easier than the Shears.

HORNCOOT. See *Owl*.

HORNET, a kind of large Wasp, an hurtful Insect. See *Wasps*.

HORN-GELD, a Tax within the bounds of a Forest, for all manner of horned Beasts.

HORN-HIPPED. See *Croup*.

HORSE, an Animal that is by Nature, valiant, strong, and nimble; also above all other Beasts, most apt and able to endure the extremest Labour; the moist quality of his composition being such, that neither excessive heat dries up his Strength, nor the violence of the cold freezes the warm temper of his moving Spirits. He is most gentle and loving to Man; apt to be Taught, and not forgetful when an impression is fixed in his Brain; being watchful above all other Beasts, and capable of enduring Labour with the most empty Stomach. He is naturally given to much cleanliness, of an excellent scent, and therefore not in the least offensive with any ill Savour — Now for his shape in general, the usual Character is, he must have the Eyes and Joynts of an Ox, the Strength and Foot of a Mule, the Hoofs and Thighs of an Ass, the Throat and Neck of a Wolf, the Ears and Tail of a Fox, the Breast and Hair of a Woman, the Boldness of a Lion, the Shape and Quick-sight of a Serpent, the Face of a Cat, the Lightness and Nimbleness of a Hare; a high Pace, a deliberate Trot, a pleasant Gallop, a swift Running, a rebounding Leap, and to be present, and quick in Hand. As for Colours, the best are brown Bay, dapple Gray, Roan, bright Bay, black, with a white near Foot behind, white Fore feet before, white Star, Chestnut or Sorrel, with any of those Marks, or Dun with a black List; or else, the general Rule may be given in Verse, thus:

*If you desire a Horse thee long to serve,
Take a brown Bay, and him with care
preserve:
The Gray's not ill, but he is prized
far*

That

That is Cole-black; and blazed with a Star.

If for thy Self, or Friend, thou wilt procure

A Horse, let him white Liard be, he'll long endure.

For the rest, see *Colours of a Horse*.

But to return to the more particular Shapes of an *Horse*: 'Tis requisite that the Hoof be black, smooth, dry, large, round, and hollow; the Pasterns straight and upright, Fet-locks short, the Legs straight and flat, called also *last-legged*; the Knees bony, lean, and round; the Neck long, high-reared, and big towards the Breast, the Breast large and round, the Ears small, sharp long and upright; the Fore head lean, and large; the Eyes great, full, and black, the Brows well filled, and shooting outwards; the Jaws wide, slender, and lean; the Nostrils wide and open, the Mouth great; the Head large and lean, like as a Sheep; the Main thin and large, the Withers sharp and pointed; the Back short, even, plain, and double-chined; the Sides and Ribs deep, and large, bearing out like the Cover of a Trunk, and close shut at the Huckle-bone; the Belly long and great, but hid under the Ribs; the Flanks full, yet gaunt; the Rump round, plain and broad, with a large space between the Bar-ticks; the Thighs long and large, with well-fashioned Bones, and those fleshy; the Hams dry, and straight; the Truncheon small, long, well set on, and well couched; the Train long, not too thick, and falling to the Ground; the Yard and Stones small; lastly, to be well risen before. To conclude with the Description of a famous Horseman in few Words; The *Horse* should have a broad Fore-head, a great Eye, a lean Head, thin, slender, lean, wide Jaws, a long, high, rearing Neck, rearing Withers, a broad deep Chest and Body, upright Pasterns, and narrow Hoofs.

There is a Multiplicity of Particulars relating to a *Horse*, which will be

found under their proper Heads, only here a few that are not so conveniently reducible to such Heads, shall be noted, 1. For putting a *Horse* to Grass, eight or nine days before you turn him out, take Blood from him; the next day give him the Drink *Diapente*; and in a day or two after, abate of his Cloaths by degrees, before you turn him forth, lest by doing it on a sudden, he take more Cold: Do not Curry him at all after his Cloaths are taken off, but let him stand in his Dust, for that will keep him warm; neither is it proper to put him out till the midst of *May* at the soonest, for till that time, Grass will not have bite enough. Let the day be warm, Sun-shine, and about ten a Clock in the Morning, since *Horses* pamper'd in warm Stables, and kept close are very subject to catch Cold. 2. To take up a *Horse* from Grass, he should be very dry, else he'll be apt to grow scabby, and that not later than *Bartholomew-day*, when the Season begins to let cold Dews fall, which cause much harm to your *Horse*, for at that time the heart of Grass begins to fail, so as the Grass that he feeds upon, breeds no good Nourishment, but gross, phlegmatick and cold Humours, which putrify and corrupt the Blood: You are also to take him up very quickly, for fear of melting his Grease; his Fat got at Grass being very tender. Then in a day or two after he is in the Stable, let him be Shod, Blooded, and Drenched, to prevent the Yellows, Staggers, and the like Distempers, occasioned by the Gall and Spleen, which the heat and strength of Grass, through the rankness of the Blood, engenders in the Body. 3. To be curious and exact in dressing your *Horse*, observe the following Directions; after you have brought him into the Stable, before you either Blood or Drench him, take him out, in a hot Sun-shining Day, into a convenient Place and there trim him; that done, having provided ordinary soft Washing Soap, anoint his Head and every other

other part of his Body all over therewith, having a care, that none of it get into his Ears or Eyes; then wash him very well with warm Water all over, wipe him with a Warm Linnen-Cloth, and rub him dry with woollen Cloths: Afterwards soap him all over again, especially his Main and Tail; and wash him very clean with Back-lee, with a Wisp or Woollen-Cloth, and when you have sufficiently cleansed him, dry him as before; at last leading him into the Stable, let him be well rubb'd with a clean, thin, soft Cloth. 4. To make an *Horse* follow his Master, find him out, and challenge him among ever so many People, take a pound of Oat-meal, to which put a quarter of a Pound of Honey, and half a pound of Liquorish, make a little Cake thereof, and put it into your Bosom next your naked Skin, then run and labour your self till you sweat, so rub all your Sweat upon the Cake; after that keep the *Horse* fasting a day and a night, and give it him to Eat; which done, turn him loose, and he'll not only follow you, but even hunt and seek you out when he has lost you; when he comes to you spit into his Mouth, and anoint his Tongue with your Spittle; whereupon he will never forsake you. 5. To make a *Horse* look young, take a crooked Iron, no bigger than a Wheat-Corn, and having made it red-hot, burn a little black hole in the tops of the two outmost Teeth of each side the nether Chap before, next to the Tusshes, where the Mark is worn out; then pick it with an Awl-blade, and make the shell fine and thin; that done, with a sharp scraping-Iron, make all his Teeth white and clean; afterwards take a fine Lancet, and about the hollows of the *Horse's* Eyes, which are shrunk down, make a little hole only through the Skin, put in the Quill of a Raven or Crow, and blow the Skin full of Wind, till all the hollowness be filled up; then take the Quill out, lay your Finger on the hole a little while, and the Wind will stay in, and he'll look

as if he were but six Years old. This manner of making a *Horse* look young, is by *Horse-courfers* call'd *Bishoping*. 6. To prevent a *Horse* from Neighing, if you be either in the Service of the Wars and would not be discover'd, or upon any other Occasion, Take a List of Woollen Cloth, and tye it fast in many Folds about the midst of his Voice or Wind-pipe, which will produce the desir'd effect; as has been often try'd and approved. 7. It is an infallible Maxim that a Man should never buy a *Horse* that is both light-body'd and fiery, because such *Horses* destroy themselves in an instant: Many People ignorantly confound Fieriness with Vigour or high Mettle; whereas true Mettle does not consist in fretting, trampling, dancing, and not suffering any *Horse* to go before them, but in being very sensible of the Spurs: Not but that fiery *Horses* are often very high-mettled; but their fault is in being so with this fretful Disposition. A *Horse* in low case cannot be made plump, unless he eat much Hay, which will render his Belly like that of a Cow with Calf; but the Inconvenience may be remedy'd with a Surfingle about a foot and half broad, having two little Cushions fixt thereon, that may answer to the top of the Ribbs on each side of the Backbone to preserve the Back from being galled with the Surfingle: For by this means a big or low Belly will pass towards the Croup, and insensibly diminish: Note that *Horses* are measured by the Hand, which is four Inches. See *Cart-horse*, *Coach-horse*, *Hunting-horse*, *Pack horse*, *Race-horse*, *Running-horse*, *War-horse*, &c. Also see *Horse's Age*, *Rules to buy a Horse* and *Horse Feeder*; Item *Parts of a Horse's Body*, under which are comprehended the several Names and Terms belonging thereto; *Colours of a Horse*, particularly explained, &c. *Teeth of a Horse*, &c.

H O R S E - B E A N S, are of several kinds, but the small sort is only propagated by the Plough: They are gene-

generally sown in *February*, or sooner, and three Bushels will serve for an acre of Land. The Husbandmen usually reap them with a Hook like lease, and let them lye out a great while; In the North-Countries, they bind them up in Bundles, and make little Reeks of them in the Field, where they let them stand a long time. The common Produce of *Horse-beans* is about twenty Bushels on an acre.

HORSE CHESNUT. See *Chesnut-tree*.

HORSE-DUNG, is the most common of any *Dung* whatever, because Horses are generally kept in Stables, and their Soil preserved yields a good Price in several Places; as being the only *Dung* employ'd for hot beds, and other uses, in the Garden. Note, the higher the Horses are fed, their *Dung* is so much the better. See *Worm-dung, Dunging of Meadows, Dung-worms, Dungs, &c.*

HORSE'S AGE; to know how old a Horse is, there are several outward Characters: 1. His Teeth, whereof he has in his Head just Forty; that is, six great Wong Teeth above, and six below on one side, with as many on the other, that make Twenty-four, call'd *Grinders*; then six above, and as many below in the forefront of his Mouth, termed *Gatherers*, and making Thirty-six; then four Tusshes on each side, named *Bit-teeth*, which make just Forty. Now, the first year, he has his Foal teeth, that are only *Grinders* and *Gatherers*, but no Tusshes, and they are small, white, and bright to behold. — He changes the four foremost Teeth in his Head the second year; that is, two above, and as many below, in the midst of the rows of the *Gatherers*, and they are browner and bigger than the others. — The third year, the Teeth next them are changed, and leave no apparent Foal-teeth before, but two above and two below on each side, which are all bright and small. — He changes the Teeth next them the fourth year, and leaves no more Foal-

teeth before, but one on each side both above and below. — The year following, all his foremost Teeth will be changed, but then he has his Tusshes on each side compleat, and those that come up in the place of the last Foal-teeth which he cast, will be hollow, and have a little black speck in the middle, which is called, *The Mark in the Horse's Mouth*, and continues till he be past eight years old. — The sixth year, he puts up his new Tusshes, near about which you'll see growing, a little new and young Flesh at the bottom of the Tush; besides, the Tush will be white, small, short and sharp. — In the next, all his Teeth will have their perfect Growth, and the Mark in his Mouth will be plainly seen. — The eighth year, all his Teeth will be full, smooth and plain, the black Speck or Mark being no more than just discerned, and his Tusshes will be more yellow than ordinary. — The succeeding year, his foremost Teeth will be longer, broader, yellower and fouler than at younger years, the Mark gone, and his Tusshes bluntish. — In the tenth year, on the inside of his upper Tusshes will be no holes at all to be felt with your Fingers-ends, which till that Age you may ever feel; besides the Temples of his Head will begin to be crooked and hollow. — In the next, his Teeth will be exceeding long very yellow, black and foul, only he may then cut even, and his Teeth will stand directly opposite one to another. — In the twelfth, they will be long, yellow, black, and foul; but then his upper Teeth will hang over his nether. — And in the thirteenth year, his Tusshes will be worn somewhat close to his Chaps, if he be a much ridden Horse; otherwise they will be black, foul and long like the Tusshes of a Boar. 2. See that the Horse be not too deep burnt of the Sampass, and that his Flesh lie smooth with his Barrs; for if too deep burnt, his Hay and Provender will stick therein, which will be very troublesome to him. 3. Look to his Hoofs, which if rugged,

and as it were seamed one seam over another; or if they be dry, full and crusty, or crumbling, 'tis a sign of very old Age; on the contrary, a smooth, moist, hollow, and well sounding Hoof, betokens Youthfulness. 4. His Eyes, which if round, full, starting, and starting from his Head, if the Pits over them be filled, smooth and even with his Temples, and no wrinkles either about his Brow, or under his Eyes, then he is young; but if otherwise, he has the contrary Characters, and it is a sign of old Age. 5. His Hair; for if a Horse that is of any dark colour grows Grisfley only about his Eye-brows, or underneath his Main; or any Horse of a whitish colour should grow Meanelled, with either black or red Meanelles, all over his Body, then both are signs of old Age. 6. Lastly, the Barrs in his Mouth, which, if great, deep, and handling rough and hard, shew he is old; but if they be soft, shallow, and gentle in the handling, he is Young, and in good state of Body.

The following particular Remarks about this Affair are taken out of *M. de Solleysel's Compleat Horseman*. 1. When a Horse is two Years old and a half, he has twelve Foal-teeth, in the fore-part of his Mouth, and about that time or soon after, four of them do fall, viz. two above and two below, in the very middle; tho' in some Horses, they do not fall till three Years: In their stead four others appear called *Nippers* or *Gatherers*, much stronger and larger than the Foal-teeth; and then he is commonly two Years and a half old, or at most but three. 2. At three and a half, and sometimes at four, he casts the next four Foal-teeth, viz. two above and two below; and in their room come four Teeth termed *Separaters*. There remain then but four Foal-teeth in the Corners, which he commonly changes at four Years and a half: It is therefore necessary to keep in Memory, two and a half, three and a half, and four and a half; that is to say, when a

Horse has cast two Teeth above, and as many below, he is but two Years and a half old: When he has cast four Teeth above, and as many below, he has attain'd to the Age of three Years and a half; and as soon as he cast six above, and as many below, which is to have them all changed, he is then come to four Years and a half. 3. It is to be observed, that the Corner-teeth in the upper Gums are cast before those in the nether; on the contrary, the Under-tushes grow out before the upper: And Horses are often sick, when the Tushes of the upper Gums cut, but are never so, when the others below come forth. 4. The Tushes are preceded by no Foal-teeth, but grow up when a Horse is about three Years and a half, and generally appear before the Corner-teeth are cast. So soon as the *Gatherers* and *Separaters* have pierc'd and cut the Gums, they make all their Growth in fifteen Days, but the Corner-teeth do not grow so suddenly: Yet that does not hinder but that at their very first appearing, they are as thick and broad, as the others, but are no higher than the thickness of a Crown-piece, and very sharp and hollow. 5. When a Horse has no more Foal-teeth, and that his Corner-teeth begin to appear, he is in his fifth Year; that is, he has about four Years and a half, and is going in his fifth. When he first puts out his Corner-teeth, they are of equal height with the Gums on the outside, and the inside of them is filled with Flesh, till he be near five; and when he comes to be five Years old, that Flesh disappears, and there will remain in the place of it a hollow; that is, they are not so high on the inside as on the outside, which they will come to be, about a Year after their first appearing. So that when a Horse's Corner-teeth are fill'd with Flesh, you may confidently affirm that he is not five. 6. From five to five and a half, the Corner-teeth remain hollow on the inside, and the part which was filled with Flesh is empty

empty. 7. From five and a half till six, the hollow on the inside fills up, and the Teeth become flat and equal at top, only a little Cavity remains in the middle, resembling the Eye of a dry Bean; and then they say, the Horse is entering six. And so long as a Horse's Corner-teeth are not so high on the inside as the out, he is still said to be but five, tho' he be five and a half, and sometimes six. 8. You may also take notice, that at four Years and a half, when the Corner-teeth appear, and are filled on the inside with Flesh; the outside of them will then be about the thickness of a Crown-piece above the Gums, and will so continue till five; and from thence to five and a half, the outward edge will be about the thickness of two Crown-pieces above the Gums: At six they'll be near the breadth of one's little Finger above the Gums, and his Tushes will be at their full length. At seven Years, they will be about the thickness of the second or Ring-finger above the Gums, and the hollow almost quite worn and gone. 9. At eight Years old, the Horse will be razed; that is, none of his Teeth will be hollow, but flat quite over, and near the thickness of the Middle-finger above the Gums. 10. After a Horse is raz'd, one cannot judge of his Age, but by the length of his Fore-teeth or by his Tushes. As the Gums thro' time grow lean, so they make the Teeth appear long; and it is certain, that so much the longer a Horse's Teeth are, he is so much the older; and as he grows old his Teeth gather Rust and become yellow: Not but that there are some old Horses who have very short and white Teeth; and People say of such Horses, they have a good Mouth considering their Age. Some also have a black speck in their Teeth, resembling the true Mark, a long time after they are pass'd eight or nine, but then it is not hollow. 11. The Tushes are the most certain Mark, whereby to know a Horse's

Age. If a Horse be but six, the upper Tushes will be a little channell'd, or somewhat hollow'd and groov'd on the inside; and when he is above six, they fill up, and become a little round on the inside. This Observation never or rarely fails. If you feel the Tushes of his upper Jaw with your Finger, and find them worn equal with the Palate, the Horse is then at least ten Years old: This Remark seldom proves deficient, unless the Horse when young has carry'd a bigger-mouth'd Bitt than was proper for him. Young Horses always have their Under-tushes sharp and pointed, pretty long, somewhat edged on both sides, and without any rust upon them; but as they become aged, their Tushes grow big and blunt, round and scaly, and in very old Horses, they are extremely thick round and yellow. 12. A Horse is said to be *Shell-toothed*, when he has long Teeth, and yet black specks in them, and this Mark lasts during Life; it is easily known, because the Mark appears in the other Fore-teeth as well as in the Corner-teeth. 13. In advanced Age, the points of the *Gatherers* stand outward a little; and when the Horse is extremely old, they point almost straight forward; but while he is young, they stand almost straight up, and are just equal with the outer edges of those above. Sometimes the upper Teeth point forwards in this manner; but for the most part, the under do it. 14. After the Mark is gone, recourse may be had to the Horse's Legs, to know whether they be neat and good, to his Flank if it be well truss'd, not too full or swallow'd up; as also to his Feet and his Appetite. 15. In young Horses, that part of the nether Jaw-bone, which is three or four Fingers-breadth above the Beard is always round, but in old Horses sharp and edged; so that a Man who is accustomed to it, will, before he opens a Horse's Mouth, judge pretty near of his Age. This is a good Remark. 16. Some pull the

Skin of the nether Jaw-bone or Shoulder a little to them, and if the Skin continue long without returning to its Place, 'tis a sign, say they, the Horse is not young, and the longer it is in returning the older he is: A Man should not trust much to this Observation, because the Skin of a lean Horse, tho' young, will be longer in returning to its place, than the Skin of an old Horse that is fat and plump. 17. You may also judge of a Horse's Age, by looking on his Palate; because as he grows old, the roof of his Mouth becomes leaner and drier towards the middle; and those Ridges which in young Horses are pretty high and plump, diminish as they encrease in Age; so that in very old Horses, the Roof of the Mouth is nothing but Skin and Bone. This Remark is good, especially in Mares, that seldom have any Tusshes to know their Age by. 18. Gray Horses become White as they grow old, and when very aged are white all over; Yet it is not to be inferr'd from thence, that no Horses are foaled White, tho' it happens but very rarely: However, those that are foaled Gray, are known by their Knees and Hams, which for the most part, still continue of that Colour. 19. If you do not require exactness, but only to know whether the Horse be young or old, lift up the upper Lip; and if his upper Teeth be long, yellow and over-passing those below, it denotes Age, as the contrary Signs, *viz.* short and white Teeth, and the Teeth of the upper Jaw not over-passing those below, betoken Youth. 20. There are some sort of Horses, whose Teeth always continue white and short, as if they were but six Years old. When such Horses fall into the Hands of Cheats, they often Counter-mark them, by hollowing the Corner-teeth with an Engraving-Iron, putting some double Ink immediately into the Hole, and letting it dry there, which will remain as long as the

Teeth continue hollow. Others with a red hot Iron burn a Grain of Rye in the hollows of the Teeth, which makes them perfectly black; for there issues from the Rye a kind of Oil that by means of the Burning, cleaves fast to the hollows of the Teeth newly cut. To prevent being cheated by those Villains, observe if there be any Scratches on the outside of the hollows of the Teeth, because the Graver sometimes slips and scratches the other parts of the Teeth; for then you may conclude him Counter-mark'd; and an artificial hollow is much blacker than a natural one: Take notice also of his upper Tusshes; the inside of which should be groov'd or hollow, till the Horse be seven Years old: And farther, observe whether he has any Signs of Age, such as the upper Teeth long, over-passing those below, and yellow; the lower part of the nether Jaw-bone, sharp and edged; the under Tusshes worn, big and scaly; if he have these Tokens, and yet appear marked, it's very probable that he is Counter-mark'd. Thus far our Author. For other Particulars; see *Seeling and Teeth of a Horse.*

HORSE-FEEDER; there are many Observations to be made by one engag'd in this Office; in order to perform it well, especially when he has the care of Running-Horses; but we shall only mention a few, 1. As to Meat or Drink, if there be any such or other Nourishment that he knows good for the Horse, which yet the Beast refuses, he must not thrust it violently upon him, but by gentle enticements win him thereto, tempting him when he is most hungry or most dry; if he get but a bit at a time, it will soon encrease to a greater quantity. Ever let him have less than he desires; and that he may be brought the sooner to it, mix the Meat he loves best with that he loves worst, till both be alike familiar; so shall he be a stranger to nothing that is good and wholesome. 2. If he finds his Horse

Horse subject to Lameness or Stiffness, to the Surbate or to tenderness of Feet; then he should give him his Heat upon smooth Carpet-earth, or forbear strong Grounds, hard Highways, crosse Ruts, and Furrows, till extremity compel him. 3. For the Condition of an Horse's Body, he must account the strongest state, which is the highest and fullest of Flesh, so it be good, hard, and without inward foulness, to be the best and most proper for the performing of Matches; and herein he must consider, first, the shape of a Horse's Body; there being some that are round, plump, and close-knit together, which will appear Fat and well-shaped, when they are lean and in poverty; while others that are raw-bon'd, slender, and loose-knit, will appear lean and deformed when they are fat, foul, and full of gross Humours. So likewise for their Inclinations, for some Horses at the first feed outwardly, and carry a thick Rib, when they inwardly as lean as may be; whereas others appear lean to the Eye, when they are only Grease. In which case the Feeder has two helps to advantage his Knowledge, the outward and inward one. 4. The first is the outward handling and feeling the Horse's Body over all his Ribs, but particularly upon his short and hindmost Ribs; and if his Flesh generally handle soft and loose, and the Fingers sink therein as into Down; he is foul without all question; But if it be hard and firm, only soft upon the hindmost Rib, he has Grease and foul Matter within him, which must be voided whatever comes of it: And for the inward help, that is only sharp Exercise, and strong Scouring; the first to dissolve the foulness, and the latter to bring it away. 5. It is the Feeder's business to observe the Horse's Stones, for if they hang downwards, or low from his Body, he is out of Lust and Heart, and is either sick of Grease, or other foul Humours; but in case they lie close trussed up, and hid in a

small room, then he is healthful and in good plight. 6. As to his Limbs, the Feeder or Groom must ever before he Runs any Match or fore Heat, bathe his Legs well from the Knees and Gambrels downwards, either with clarify'd Dog's-grease, which is the best, or Trotters-oil that is next to it; or else the best Hogs-grease, which is sufficient; and work it well in with his hands, not with Fire; for what he gets not in the first night, will be got in the next morning; and what is not got in then, will be got in when he comes to uncloath at the end of the Course; so that the Ointment need be used but once, but the Rubbing as often as there is opportunity. 7. The Feeder may in any of the later Fortnights of a Running-Horse's Feeding, if he finds him clear, and his Grease consumed, about six in the Evening, give him Water in a reasonable quantity, made luke-warm, and fasting an hour after: Also, if through the unseasonableness of the Weather, you cannot Water him abroad, then at your Watering-hours you are to do it in the House, with warm Water; and if an handful of *Wheat-meal*, *Bran*, or *Oatmeal*, finely powder'd, (which last is the best) be put into the Water, it is very whollome. 8. The Rider is farther to note, That if the Ground whereon the Horse is to Run his Match be dangerous, and apt for bad Accidents, as Strains, Overreaches, Sinew-bruises, and the like, that then he is not bound to give him his Heats thereon; but having made him acquainted with the nature thereof, let him take part of the Course, as a Mile, two, or three, according to the goodness of the Ground, and so run him forth and again, which are called *Turning-Heats*; provided always he end his Heat at the Weighing-Post, and make not his Course less, but more in quantity than that he must run. If for some special Causes, he like no part of the Course; he may often, but not ever, give his Heat upon any other Ground, about any spacious and large

Field, where the Horſe may lay down his Body, and Run at pleaſure. 9. He muſt have ſpecial regard to all Airings, Breathings, and other Exerciſes whatever, to the Sweating of the Horſe, and the occaſion thereof; as if he Sweat upon little or no occaſion, as Walking a Foot pace, ſtanding ſtill in the Stable, and the like, this ſhews that the Horſe is faint, foul-fed, and wants Exerciſe: But if upon good occaſions, as ſtrong Heats, great Labour, and the like, he Sweat, and it is a white froth, like Soap-fuds; he is inwardly ſoul, and alſo wants Exerciſe; Again, if the Sweat be black, and as it were only Water thrown upon him, without any frothineſs; then he is cleaſed, in good luſt, and good caſe, and he may be Rid without any danger. 10. And laſtly, The Feeder ſhould obſerve his Hair in general, but eſpecially on his Neck, and thoſe Parts that are uncover'd; For if they lie ſleek, ſmooth and cloſe, holding the beauty of their natural Colour, the Horſe is in good caſe; but if rough or ſtaring, or diſcolour'd, he muſt be inwardly cold at Heart, and wants both Cloaths and warm Keeping.

HORSE-HAIR-NOOSES, are Devices to take Birds by the Neck or Leggs, and ſometimes by both; the moſt proper Places for that purpoſe being among Buſhes and ſmall Coppices, and the manner thus. Make little Hedge-rows about half a Foot high, by ſticking ſmall Furz-buſhes, Brambles or Thorns, &c. in direct or crooked Lines, of ſuch a length and number as you think fit, according to the Game you ſuppoſe the Place may afford; and then at ſeveral diſtances, leave little open ſpaces big enough for the Birds to paſs thro'. See what is here repreſented in the Figure:



The Letters A, B, C, ſhew the Paſſages or void Spaces; in every one of which you are to fix a ſhort Stick, of the bigneſs of one's Finger, and tie thereto a Nooſe of Horſe-hair finely twiſted with a Slip-knot, that the Fowl endeavouring to paſs thro' may draw it upon his Neck, and ſo be ſtrangled. But for Wood-cocks, the Springes are to be laid flat on the Ground to catch them by the Legs, and good ſtore of Partridges may alſo be taken by theſe Devices, ſet a-croſs plough'd Furrows in the bottom, in caſe there be any in the Field.

HORSE-HEAL, an Herb. See *Ellecampane*.

HORSE-LEACHERY, or **LEACH-CRAFT**, the Art of curing Diſeaſes in Horſes, &c.

HORSE-LEECH, or **LEECH-WORM**, is a dangerous Creature for Cattel; ſince if a Beaſt chance to ſwallow down one in his Drink, it will greatly annoy him; for it commonly ſticks in his Throat, ſuck his Blood there, and inflames the place, by cauſing his Throat-bowl to ſwell, whereby the paſſage of his Meat is obſtructed, ſo that he cannot ſwallow, nor take his wind. For the curing of this Malady, if the Leek lie far within, ſo as not to be taken out with the hand, then put a Quill, or ſome Cane, in the Beaſt's Throat, filled with hot Oil, and let it go down by ſquirting; whereupon as ſoon as the Oil reaches the Worm, ſhe will fall off. 2. There is alſo another way of getting her off, by ſmoking her with the ſmoke of *Punaife*, which

which is a stinking Worm in *Italy*, like a Tick. 3. But if she continues her hold, and stays in the Stomach and Entrails; then give the Beast hot Vinegar, which will kill her; and this will serve as well for most Cattel.

HORSE-LOCK-KEY, an Instrument to open a Horse's *Fetter* or *Chain-lock*. It is a square Iron-plate bent at one end, having a square hole and nicks in one part of it, to answer the Springs and Wards within the Bolt; the other end is bent half-round, with a small turn at the end, to make it look handsome.

HORSE-MEASURES, a Rod of Box to slide out of a Cane, with a Square at the end, being divided into Hands and Inches, to measure the height of Horses.

HORSE-SHOE; of these there are several sorts: 1. That called the *Planch-shoe*, or *Pancelet*, which makes a good Foot, and a bad Leg, by reason that it causes the foot to grow beyond the measure of the Leg; tho' for a weak Heel, it is exceeding good, and will last longer than any Shoe; being borrowed from the Moil that has weak Heels, and Frushes to keep the Feet from Stones or Gravel. 2. Shoes with *Calkins*, which tho' they be intended to secure the Horse from sliding, yet they do him more harm than good, in that he cannot tread evenly upon the Ground; whereby many times he wrenches his Foot, or strains some Sinew; More especially upon stony Ways, (where the Stones will not suffer the Calkins to enter) the foot slips with more violence; tho' some do not think a Horse well shod, unless all his Shoes be made with Calkins, either single or double; However, the double ones are less hurtful; for he'll tread even with them, than with single Calkins; but then they must not be over-long or sharp-pointed, but rather short and flat. 3. There are Shoes with *Rings*, which were first invented to make a Horse lift his feet up high;

tho' such Shoes are more painful than helpful, and 'tis an unhandsome sight: This Defect is incident to most Horses that have not sound Hoofs; for tender Feet fear to touch the Ground that is hard; but what is intended for a remedy, proves a prejudice to the Horse, by adding high Calkins, or else these Rings to his Shoes, for by that means he is made to have weaker Heels than before, 4. Shoes with swelling Welts or Borders round about them, are us'd in *Germany*, &c. which being higher than the heads of the Nails, save them from wearing; and these are the best sort of lasting Shoes, if made of well-temper'd Stuff; for they wear equally in all parts, and the Horse treads evenly upon them. 5. Others that use to pass Mountains, where Smiths are not so easily to be met with, carry Shoes about them, with Vices, whereby they fasten them to the Horse's hoofs, without the help of the Hammer or Nail: Notwithstanding it is more for shew, than any good service; for tho' this sort of Shoe may save his Feet from Stones, yet it so pinches his hoof, that he goes with pain, and perhaps injures it more than the Stones do: Therefore upon such emergent occasions, 'tis better to make use of the *Joint-shoe*, which is made of two pieces, with a flat Rivet-nail joyning them together in the Toe; so that you may make it both wide and narrow, to serve any Foot. 6. The *Patten-shoe*, is necessary for a Horse that is burnt in the Hip, Stifle, or Shoulder; which will cause him to bear upon that Leg the Grief is on, and consequently, make him use it the better. 7. A Shoe proper for flat Feet, the true shape of which is to be seen in Plate II. Figure 9. — 8. The *Panton* or *Pantable Shoe*, which opens the Heels, and helps Hoof-binding. See Plate II. Fig. 10. These are of admirable use, in regard that they never shift upon the Feet, but continue firm in one Place. 9. Lastly, the *Half-panton shoe*, represented in Plate II. Fig. 11.

HORSE-SPICE, is made in this manner: "Take an ounce of Rhubarb, two of Turmeric, six of Ellectampane, four of Brimstone, as many of Fennel-seeds, and no less of Grains of Paradise, all reduced to Powder; Put these together into a Glass-Vial or Galley-Pot, and keep them for use. As for the quantity to be given, it must be more or less, according to the Strength and Constitution of the Horse; but you are not to exceed an ounce at a time; and it should be mixed with a spoonful of the best Sallet-oil, and a spoonful or two of the Treacle of *Jean*, dissolved in a quart of Strong-beer; this *Spice* is found good for a Cold, and will make the Horse thrive. —

Or you may give him an ounce of it in three pints of warm Beer or Ale, after Blood-letting, by way of prevention; and if the Rhubarb, which is a great Purger, be left out, a greater Dose may be administer'd.

HORSE-TAIL, an Herb good for healing inward Wounds or Ulcers.

HORSE-TEETH. See *Teeth of a Horse*, and *Horse's Age*.

HORSE-TREACLE. See *Diatessaron*.

HORSE-TWITCHERS. See *Barnacles*.

HOSE-HUSK, a long round Husk, as in Pinks, Gilly-flowers, &c. an Urchin, or prickly Husk.

HOSE in **HOSE**; (among *Herbalists*) signifies one long Husk within another.

HOT-BEDS; To make a *hot Bed*, in *February*, or earlier, for the raising of Colliflowers, Cucumbers, Melons, Radishes, or any other tender Plants or Flowers; you are to provide a warm Place, defended from all Winds, by being inclosed with a Pale or Hedge made of Reed or Straw, about six or seven Foot high, of such distance or capacity as occasion requires. Within this Inclosure, you may raise a Bed two or three Foot

high, and three Foot over, of fresh Horse-dung, about six or eight days old; then tread it down very hard on the top, make it level, and (if you think fit) edge it round with Boards or Bricks; laying fine rich Mould about three or four Inches thick on it: When the extreme heat of the Bed is over, which you may perceive by thrusting in your Finger, plant your Seeds at pleasure, and set up Forks four or five Inches above the Bed, to support a Frame made of Sticks and cover'd with Straw or Bafs-mat, in order to secure the Seeds and Plants from Cold and Wet; only the Covering may be open'd in a warm Day, for an hour before Noon, and an hour after. But take care to Earth up your Plants, as they shoot in height, and when able to bear the Cold, they may be transplanted; after which, the Dung of your hot Beds that is done with will be of great use to mend your Garden.

HOT-SHOOTS, or **HOVILSES**, a sort of Compound made by taking a third part of the smallest of any Coal, Pit, Sea, or Charcoal, and mixing them very well together with Loam; Let these be made up into Balls, moisten'd with a little Urine of Man or Beast, as big as an ordinary Goose-Egg, or better, or in any other form as you please, and expose them to the Air till they be thoroughly dry. Then they may be built into the most orderly Fire that can be; where they'll burn very clear, give a wonderful heat, and continue very long; But the Fire must be first made as Charcoal or Small-coal, covering it with your Eggs, (as some call them) and building them up like a Pyramid, or in any other form; whereupon they'll continue a glowing, solemn, and constant Fire, for seven or eight hours, without stirring; when they abate, recruit the innermost with a few fresh Eggs, and turn the rest that are not yet quite reduced to Cinders. This mixture is supposed

H O U

fed to slacken the impetuous devouring of the Fire, and to keep Coals from consuming too fast.

HOTTS or **HUTTS**, are the Pounces and round Balls of Leather stuffed, or tyed on the sharp end of Fighting-Cocks Spurs, to keep them that they shall not hurt one another in Sparring, or Breathing themselves.

HOVEL, a Covering or Shelter of Hurdles, &c. for Cattel; any mean Building for Ordinary Use.

HOVEN, (Country Word) Cheefe that is rais'd or swell'd up.

TO HOVER, to flutter or fly over, with Wings stretched out, to hang over.

HOVER-GROUND, is light sort of Ground.

HOUGH, the Joynt of the Hind-leg of a Beast. See *Ham*.

TO HOUGH, to cut the *Houghs*, or to ham-string; also to break Clods of Earth.

HOUND, a Hunting-dog, also a kind of Fish.

TO HOUND a Stag, (among Hunters) to cast the Dogs at him.

HOUNDSTONGUE, an Herb, whose Leaves resemble the Tongue and smell like the Piss of a Hound: The Root is us'd in Physick.

HOUSAGE, a Fee that a Carrier, or any other Person pays for laying up Goods in a House.

HOUSE-BOTE, an allowance of necessary Timber out of the Lord's Wood to uphold or repair a House or Tenement.

HOUSE-LEEK or **SENGREEN**, an Herb that commonly grows on Walls and House-sides, with broadish thick Leaves pointed at the end: The Juice of it is good in Agues, Inflammations, *St. Anthony's Fire*, &c.

HOUSING, a Horse-cloth, a piece of coarse Cloth to be laid over the Buttocks, &c. of a Horse.

HOUSEWIFE, the Mistress of a House, a thrifty or careful Woman in the Management of Family-Affairs.

H U N

HOUSEWIFE's CLOTH, the middle sort of Linnen-cloth between fine and coarse.

HOW. See *Hoe*.

TO HOZE Dogs, to cut out the Balls of their Feet. See *To Expediate*.

HUCKSTER, one that sells Provisions or small Wares by Retail.

HUE and **CRY**, a pursuit of one that has committed Felony on the High-way; by describing the Party, and giving notice to several Constables from one Town to another, till the Offender be taken, or at least pursu'd to the Sea-side.

HUG or **CORNISH HUG**, or a Term us'd in Wrestling, when one has his Adversary on his Breast, and holds him fast there.

HUMANE ORDURE, is of all sorts the best for improving Land, especially if mixt with other Dung, Straw or Earth, to make it work, and render it convenient for Carriage; so that it sells in foreign Parts at a much greater rate than any other kind of Manure.

HUMBLE BEE, (in French *le Bourdon*) a Pear that much resembles the *Muscat*, in bigness, quality of Pulp, Taste, Perfume, and Time of ripening, which is about the end of *July*, or beginning of *August*.

HUMBLES. See *Umbles*.

HUMOURS in Horses. See *Waters*.

HUNDRED, a part of a Shire that anciently consisted of ten Tithings, and each Tithing of ten Households. It was so call'd, either because at first every such Division contained 100 Families, or else supply'd the King with 100 able Men for his Wars. This Method of dividing Counties into *Hundreds*, was brought by King *Alfred* out of *Germany*, where *Centa* or *Centena*, is a Jurisdiction over a 100 Towns. Thus our *Hundreds* still retain the Name, but the executive Power is devolv'd on the County-court; some few excepted, which have been by Privilege

H U N

lege annexed to the Crown, or granted to some Great Subject ; and so yet remain in the Nature of a Franchise.

HUNDREDER, one that has the Jurisdiction of a *Hundred*, or holds the *Hundred-Court*. *Hundreders* are also Men, impanell'd, or fit to be of a Jury upon any Controversy about Land, and living within the *Hundred*, where the Land in Question lyes.

HUNDRED-WEIGHT, the quantity of 112 Pounds in *Aver-du-pois* greater Weight. Such a *Hundred-weight* is subdivided first into 4 Quarters, and each Quarter into 28 Pounds ; again each Pound into four Quarters, or (to be more exact) into 16 Ounces, and if you please, each Ounce into 4 Quarters ; but ordinarily a Pound is the least Quantity taken notice of in *Aver-du-pois* Gross Weight.

HUNGRY EVIL in *Horses*, is an inordinate eager Desire to eat : It proceeds from great emptiness or want of Food, when the Beast is even at the utmost Pinch, and almost Chaffallen ; but often from cold outwardly taken, sometimes by travelling long in Frost and Snow or through barren Places ; which outward cold affects the Stomach so far that its Action and Faculties are depraved. The Signs of this Distemper are an Alteration in the Horse's manner of Feeding, when he has lost all of Temperance, and chops at his Meat, as if he would even devour the Manger. In this case, for the comforting of his Stomach, " Give him great Slices of Bread " toasted and steeped in Sack ; or let " him drink Wine and Wheat-flower " mingled together, or Milk with " Wheat-meal, a quart at a time ; or else " let him eat Bread made of Pine-Nuts, " and temper'd with Wine : But there is nothing better than a moderate Feeding of the Horse several times in the Day with wholesome Bean-bread well bak'd, or Oats well dry'd and sifted.

TO HUNT CHANGE, is when the Hounds or Beagles take fresh Scent, following another Chace, till they stick and hit it again.

H U N

TO HUNT COUNTER, signifies, that the Hounds or Beagles hunt it by the heel.

HUNTING is a noble Exercise and Recreation, not only commendable for Princes and Great Persons, but also for Gentlemen ; there being nothing that does more recreate the Mind, strengthen the Limbs, whet the Stomach, and chear up the Spirits ; so that it has merited the Esteem of all Ages and Nations, how barbarous soever they might otherwise have been.

HUNTING THE FOIL ; by this is meant the Chace's going off, and coming on again, traversing the same Ground, to deceive the Hounds or Beagles.

HUNTING HORSE ; in the choice of a Horse for Hunting, let his shape be generally strong, and well knit together, making equal Proportions ; for as unequal Shapes shew Weakness, so equal shapes denote Strength and Durance ; those called unequal, are a great Head and a small Neck, a big Body and a thin Buttock, a large Limb to a little Foot, &c. Whereas, he should have a large, and lean Head, wide Nostrils, open Chauld, a big Weasand, and the Wind-pipe straight : But farther, a Horse design'd for Hunting should be vigorous and full of Mettle, yet not fiery ; he should gallop upon his Haunches, and graze but lightly on the Ground with his Feet ; that is, should go smooth, and not raise his Fore-feet too high : His Head and Neck ought to be high, and well placed, without resting too much upon the Snaffle ; he should also give a little Snort with his Nostrils, each Stroke he makes, which is a token of a good Wind. To order him after the best manner ; while he is at rest, let him have all the quietness that may be ; let him have much Meat, much Litter, much Dressing, and Water ever by him, and let him Sleep as long as he pleases : Keep him to dung rather soft than hard, and look that it be well colour'd and bright ; for darkness shews Grease, and redness inward

inward Heat. After his usual Scow-rings, let him have Exercise, and Masses of sweet Malt ; or let Bread of clean Beans, or Beans and Wheat mixed together, be his best Food, and Beans and Oats the most ordinary— But Sir *Robert Charnock's* Method of Hunting in Buck-season, was never to take his Horse up into the Stable during the Season, but hunted him upon Grass, only allowing as many Oats as he could well eat : This he approv'd of as a very good Way, by reason if there be any molten Grease within him, which violent Hunting may raise up, this going to Grass will purge it out ; so that he has Rid his Horse three days in the Week during the Season, and never found any hurt but rather good by it ; but care must be had to turn the Horse out very cool.

HUNTINGDONSHIRE, is an Inland-County, but of no great Extent, being bounded Eastward by *Cambridgeshire*, Westward by *Northamptonshire*, on the North by *Lincolnshire*, and on the South by *Bedfordshire*. It reaches 22 Miles in Length from North to South, and 18 in Breadth from East to West ; in which compass of Ground it contains 240000 Acres, and about 8220 Houses ; the whole is divided into Four Hundreds, wherein are 79 Parishes, and but 6 Market-Towns ; of which the County-Town only is privileged to send two Members to Parliament. This County was heretofore very woody and reputed an excellent Forest to hunt in, from whence it had its Name ; but being disforested in the Reign of *Hen. II.* it is now become a very open Country. The North-East Parts of it are Fenny, but yield plenty of Grass ; the rest is very pleasant, fruitful of Corn, and rising up into small Hills. The *Ouse* is the principal River. 'Tis said that the *Whittlemeer*, and some other *Meers* near it in this Shire, do sometimes, in calm and fair Weather, suddenly rise in a tempestuous manner with Water-quakes ; and that tho' the Natives, who live near those Places,

are healthful and Long-liv'd, yet Strangers are subject to much Sickness.

HURDLES, (in Husbandry) certain Frames made either of splatted Timber, or of Hazle-rods wattled together ; to serve for Gates in Inclosures, or to make Sheepfolds, &c.

HURDS or HARDS of Flax or Hemp, the coarser Parts separated in the Dressings of it, from the Tear or fine Stuff.

HURLE, the hair of Flax, which is either fine or wound.

HURLE-BONE in a Horse, is about the midst of the Buttock, and very apt to go out of the Socket with a slip or strain. To cure this Malady take an equal Quantity of the Oil of Turpentine and Strong-beer, shake them very well in a Glass-vial, and anoint the grieved Part therewith, as also the brawn on the inside of his Thigh down to his Gambrels ; strike it in very well, by holding a red-hot Fire-shovel before it during the Operation, and work the Bone at the same time in gently with your hand, to bring it to its right place again. That done, tye your Horse up to the Rack-staves for about half an hour, to prevent his biting of it with his Teeth ; and while he stands in the Stable, put a Wedge of Wood about the breadth of a Sixpence between his Toe and his Shoe ; but when you Ride him, it must be taken out, and put in again when come back : Or after you have once anointed the Horse with Oil of Turpentine and Beer, and put his Bone into its right place again ; a Charge made of *Oxyrocium* and *Paracelsus* may be clapt to the Part, which will strengthen it so much, that it will keep it from slipping out of its place again. But the most speedy, best and most certain Cure, is, though it a little disfigure the Horse, to Pin him, the Manner of performing which, every Smith either does or ought to know.

HURLERS, a square set of Stones in *Cornwall*, so called from an odd Opinion advanc'd by the common People.

People, That they are so many Men chang'd into Stones, for profaning the Sabbath-day by *Hurling the Ball*, an Exercise for which they have been always famous.

HUSK, is that which a Flower grows out of; whereof there are several, as a bulbous or round *Husk*, a *Bottle-husk*, a *Middle-husk*, and a *Foot-husk*.

HUT, a small Cottage or Hovel.

HUTCH, a Vessel or particular place to lay Grain in; Also a kind of hollow Trap, for the taking of Weesels or other Vermin alive.

HUXING of the *Pike*; a particular Method for the catching of this sort of Fish, that is very agreeable: For this purpose take thirty or forty as large Bladders as can be got; blow them up, and tie them close and strong, then at the mouth of each tie a Line, longer or shorter, according to the Depth of the Water, at the end of the Line, fasten an Armed-hook artificially baited, and put them into the Water with the Advantage of the Wind, that they may gently move up and down the Pond: Now when one Master Pike has struck himself 'tis a most pleasant Diversion to see him bounce about in Water with a Bladder at his Tail; at last, when you perceive him almost spent, take him up. See *Pike*.

HYDROCELE, a kind of Bursness, or Swelling of the outmost Skin of the Cods, which proceeds from a Watery Humour. For this Distemper in Horses, See *Stones* and *Cods swell'd*.

HYDROMEL, Honey dissolv'd in Water; also a Drink made of Water and Honey boil'd together; Mead or Metheglin. In order to prepare one sort of this Liquor. Take two Gallons of *Spring-Water*, and boil it over a gentle Fire, keeping it scummed till no more will arise; then put in a pound of the best Honey, adding a little *Fennel* and *Eyebright*, ty'd up in a Bundle, and so let all seeth till a third Part be consumed: Afterwards scum the Liquor very well, strain it

through a fine Cloth or Sieve, and with a quarter of a Pound of Sugar-Candy, beat fine, put it up in a Vessel, which is to be kept close stopp'd. See *Metheglin*.

HYPERICUM, *St John's-Wort*, an excellent Herb for Wounds and to provoke Urine.

HYPERICUM FRUTEX, a Shrub yielding Abundance of little slender Shoots, which in *May* are very thick-set with small white Blossoms; so that the Tree seems to be all over hoary with Frost, or cover'd with Snow. It is encreas'd by Suckers, and endures all Stress of Weather.

HYSSOP, an Herb of a cleansing Quality, chiefly us'd in Diseases of the Breast and Lungs; it has also a Faculty to comfort and strengthen, and strengthen, and is prevalent against Melancholy and Phlegm: 'Tis only propagated by Slips; its Tops and Flowers reduced to Powder are by some reserved for Strewings upon the colder Sallet-herbs, and communicate no ungrateful Fragancy thereto.

HYTH or **HITHE**, a little Port or Haven to load or unload Wares at; whence *Queen-hyth*, *Rother-hyth*, *Lamb-hyth*, &c.

J.

JACINTH, (in *Latin*, *Hyacinthus*) a Violet of a dark Purple Colour. There are also several other sorts of Flowers of different Colours that bear this Name; the chief of which are as follows, viz. 1. The yellow *Muscary*, or *Musk-grape Flower*, with a long bulbous round Root, and weak Stalk, headed with many Flowers resembling little Bottles, of a fair yellow Colour, and Musky Scent. 2. The *Ash-coloured Muscary* like the last but lesser, as sweet, and Leaves *Ash-colour'd*. 3. The *White Muscary*, whole

whose Flowers are of a pale, bleak, white Colour, and musky Smell. 4. The fair-hair'd branched *Jacinth*, with broader Leaves, hollow, the Stalk half a yard high, and branched on every side with many tufts at the ends, of a dark Murrey Purple. 5. The fair curl'd Hair *Jacinth*, whose Flower is a bush of many Branches, divided into divers long curled Threads or Hairs, and the Flower on the top of a bright Murrey Purple. 6. The great starry *Jacinth* of *Peru*, has a short Stalk, with many blew Flowers at the top Star-like, with some few blew threads hung with yellow Pendants, standing about the middle head. 7. The great white starry *Jacinth* of *Peru*, less than the former, Leaves lighter green, Flowers white, with a taw of blush at the bottom. 8. The bush starry *Jacinth* is like the other, only the Flower of a fine purplish blush-colour. 9. The blew Lilly-leav'd starry *Jacinth*, the Roots of which are like that of the white Lilly, the Stalk a foot high, bearing many Star-like light blew-colour'd Flowers: There are two other sorts, differing only from the former, in that one is white the other blush, but they do not flower till May. 10. The *Indian Jacinth* is another sort that doth not put forth Flowers with us till *August*, and grows with several tall Stalks. The Roots of these *Jacincths* retain their Fibres, and therefore not to be kept long out of the Ground. They should be transplanted in *August*, except the *Indian Jacincths*, that are yearly to be taken up in *April*, the Roots carefully parted without breaking the great Fibres, and thus replanted: Some rich Earth must be first laid in the bottom of a Pot; then put in the Root, cover'd every way with natural fresh Earth; that done, fill the Pot with the same rank Earth; make an hole in a hot Bed somewhat cooled, to put the Pot in to nourish the Fibres, and do not water it till the Root springs, when 'tis to be taken out and plac'd under a South-wall:

House it about the middle of *September*. All the *Muscaries*, except the Ash-colour'd ought to be planted in a warm place, and defended in Winter, the rest are hardy.

Some other sorts of *Jacincths* there are which yearly lose their Fibres; the most noted whereof are, 1. The Sky-colour'd Grape-flower coming up with 3 green Leaves, stalks a foot high, bearing many Flowers like a bunch of Grapes, sky-coloured, and of a sweet Scent. 2. The white is like the former, but that the Leaves are green and the Flowers white. 3. The branched, whose Flowers grow in branches along the stalk, blew-colour'd. 4. The great Oriental *Jacinth*, call'd *Zumbul Indi*, coming up with a speckled stalk, broad green-leaved, long blewish purple Flowers, opening into six small Leaves, and turning back again; the Root, big, round, covered with a reddish purple Coat. There are many more of this kind. 5. The *Celestial Jacinth*, sky-coloured, often coming up with two stalks, each bearing many large Flowers. 6. The white early *Jacinth*. 7. Fair double blew *Jacinth*. 8. Pure white double Oriental *Jacinth*. 9. Ash-colour starry *Jacinth*. 10. Common blew starry *Jacinth*. 11. The white starry *Jacinth*. 12. The early blew starry *Jacinth*, &c.

The Grape-flowers are in flower in *April*; the great Oriental *Jacinth* betimes in *March*; the white and purple early; the Winter *Jacinth*, in *January*, or the beginning of *February*; the other Oriental *Jacincths*, both single and double, flower in the end of *March*, and beginning of *April*; whereas the Ash-colour'd starry *Jacinth* flowers as the other starry *Jacincths* do, in *February* and beginning of *March*.

They all lose their Fibres, and may be removed in *June* or *July*, but none of them except the Oriental would be kept long out of the Ground. They are hardy and require small attendance. Most of them bear Seeds, which being

sown in September, in the same manner as Tulips, and so directed, will produce new Varieties. The chiefest of these named, are the fair double blew, white double Oriental; the Celestial, white and blush starry *Jacincths*, &c.

JACK, a well known Engine to turn a Spit, a Horse or wooden Frame to saw Timber upon, an Instrument to pull off a pair of Boots; a sort of great Leathern Pitcher to carry Drink in, a kind of small Bowl that serves for a Mark at the Exercise of Bowling. In Falconry, *Jack* is the Male of Birds of Sport; also a young Pike, a Fish.

JACK by the Hedge, or *Sauce alone* (in Latin, *Alliaria*) an Herb that grows wild by Hedge-sides and under Banks, with a broad Leaf, and has the smell of *Garlick*: It comforts the Stomach, digesting Crudities and corrupt Humours bred therein: It is also eaten as other Sallet-herbs are, especially by Country-People, and much us'd in Broth.

JACK in a *Lanthorn*, or WILL with a *Wisp*, a certain Meteor or clammy Vapour in the Air, which reflects Light in the Dark, commonly haunting Church-yards, Fens and Privies, as steaming out of a fat Soil: It also flies about Rivers, Hedges, &c. where there is a continual flux of Air, and leads Persons who unwarily follow it, quite out of the way.

JAGG of Hay. See *Load of Hay*.

JANNOCK, a kind of Oaten Bread much us'd in the Northern Parts of *England*: It is leaven'd sour, and shap'd round, but not very thick, with a Cap on the top; for it can be made no otherwise, by reason of its being Oven'd very soft, and the Sides will fall thinner than the Middle.

JANUARY; tho' this be a cold and naked Month, yet 'tis not altogether unproductive, and many things are to be done therein, with respect to the Field, Orchard, Olitory, Garden, &c. For the Month to be cold is seasonable; when you are to Plough up or Fallow the Ground intended

for Pease, to Water Meadows and Pastures, drain Arable Grounds, where Pease, Oats, or Barley is to be sown; to rear Calves, Pigs, &c. to lay Dung on heaps, to carry on the Land in frosty Weather, and to Hedge and Ditch on Pastured Land. Now Timber-trees are to be planted in any Copse or Hedge-wood, as also Quick-sets; Coppices and Hedge-rows are to be cut, and greater Trees lopped and pruned; Doves fed, and Dove-houses repaired; Ant-hills cut away, and the Holes filled up in Meadow and Pasture-Grounds, Stones gathered, &c. Especial care should be had of Ews and Lambs, Calves housed, young Cattel Gelded soon after they are fallen, and Oats sowed, (says old *Tusser*) if you have of the best; a Weedy Hop-garden is to be digged, Bee-hives turned up, and dextrously sprinkled with warm and sweet Wort; you may also remove Bees.

With respect to an Orchard and Kitchen-Garden, the Ground is to be Trenched and made ready for the Spring, the Soil also prepar'd and us'd where there is occasion; For that end, plentiful Provision is to be made of Neats, Horses, and Sheeps-dung especially, that there may be some in store of two Years laying up; which must be now and then stirred, and opened to the Air; and, lastly, skreened, to be reserv'd for use in some hard bottom'd shady place, made somewhat hollow, that the Rain wash not away its Virtue, and wherein no Weeds must be suffered to grow; to mingle with which, as occasion requires, some heaps of sweet Under-Pasture natural Mould, and fine Loam must be also provided. Now you may dig Borders, and as yet uncover the Roots of Trees, where Ablaqueation is requisite; Quick-sets are to be planted, and Fruit-trees transplanted, if not finished; Vines to be set, and the old ones begun to be pruned; also, the Branches of Orchard Fruit-trees, are to be pruned, especially the long-planted ones, and that to-wards

wards the decrease of the Moon; but for such as are newly planted, they need not be disbranched till the Sap begins to stir, in *March*, that so the Wound may be healed with the scar and stubb which our Frosts do frequently leave. Distinction is to be made between the bearing Fruit-buds, and the Leaf-buds; the former being always fuller, which must be carefully spared, and what is pruned from the rest, should be cut off slanting above the bud with a very sharp Knife, without leaving any Raggs. The Wall or Pallisado-Trees, are to be kept from mounting too hastily, that they may form beautiful and spreading Branches, shap'd like a Lady's Fan, and close to the Ground: Take the Water shoots quite away, which are those that on Standards being shaded and dript upon, remain smooth and naked without buds; and where you desire Mural Fruit-trees should spread, garnish and bear, smoothly cut off the next unbearing Branch: But forbear pruning Wall fruit that is tender, till *February*; and where Branches are so thick and intangled, that they gall one another, or exclude the Sun and Air, the place must be thinned at discretion; Trees cleared of Moss, and Cions gathered for Grafts before the buds sprout: About the latter end of the Month, graft in the Stock, always observing to take the Cion from some goodly and plentiful-bearing Tree; for if it be from a young Tree and such as has not yet bore any Fruit, tho' of ever so excellent a kind, it will be a long time before the Grafts produce any considerable Fruit. Now also 'tis seasonable to remove Kernel-stocks to more commodious distances in the Nursery, cutting off the Tap-Root; and in over-wet or hard Weather, cleanse, mend, sharpen, and prepare your Garden-Tools.

Hot-beds may be made to sow forward Cucumbers and Sallet-herbs in, towards the very beginning of the Month; usually for Musk melons and Cucumbers, as also Mushrooms; As-

paragus may be heated or forced; in like manner heat your Beds of Sorrel, Patience, Borage, &c. raise Jacinths, Narcissus of *Constantinople*, some Tulips, &c. upon Hot-beds: With bands of Straw tie up the top of the Leaves of long Lettice, which have not cabbaged, to make them do it; or at least to whiten them when they are grown big enough for it; pull down the Hot-beds of the preceding year, to take the rotten Dung that compos'd them and lay it upon those Grounds you are disposed to improve: Set Beans, Pease, &c. sow also, if you please, for early Colliflowers; raise Straw-berries upon Hot-beds, to have them ripe in *April* or *May*; dung Fig-trees, in order to have early Figs; and in order to warm or force this Tree, some must be put into Boxes or Cases, for which an Hot-bed is made in this Month, and the boxes placed therein; when square Glass-frames are to be got about six or seven foot high, which must be applied against a Wall exposed to a Southern Aspect, whereby the Dung in the Hot-bed working into a heat, warms the Earth in the Box, and so makes the Fig-tree sprout: The Bed is to be put into a ferment where there is occasion, and great care must be taken to cover those Glass-frames close, that no cold may get within them.

An Hot-bed of Parsley may be sown in the beginning of this Month, to supply us with fresh in the Spring-time. 'Tis not to be passed over here, that branches or slips of Vines, Goose-berries, and Currant-bushes, may be now laid to take root, which they'll do, with only covering them in the middle with Earth five or six inches high; that Trees are to be circumscribed, by planting them in Baskets, Pots, and Boxes, or Cases; and the bulbous Roots of *Tuberosa's*, Jonquils, *Narcissus* of *Constantinople*, &c. potted; which Pots should be put into Hot-beds, that are carefully covered with Glass-frames, Bells, Straw-skreens, &c.

Lettices for replanting, are sown during the whole Month; and to have some little fine ones for Salletting, some of the bright curled may be sown under Bells, for which you must stay till it has shot forth two Leaves before it be gathered; the Seeds are to be sown thin, that the Plants may grow tall, and if they come up too thick, they must be thinned; under Bells also, in order to replanting again, are sown Borage, Bugloss, and Orrach.

The products that may be had from our Gardens in this Month, by means of our Stores and Conservatories, are the following Apples, *viz.* The Kentish, Ruffer, Golden, French, Kirton, and Holland-Pippin; John-Apple, Winter-Queening, Marigold, Harvey-Apple, Pome-water, Pome-roy, Golden Doucet, Apis, Renneting, Loves-Pear-main, Winter-Pear-main, &c. The Pears are the Winter-Musk that bake well, Winter-Norwich excellent when baked, Winter-Bergamot, Winter-Bon-Chretiens, both mural, Vergaules, the great Surrein, &c. and besides, some ordinary Grapes, as the common and long Muscat, the *Chasselas*, &c. Every body may have Artichoaks, all sorts of Roots, as Beet-raves, Carrots, Parsnips, common Salsifies, or Goats-beard, Turneps, &c. Spanish Cardoons, Chards of Artichoaks, Celery, and *Macedonian* Parsley, or Alifanders whiten'd, Fennel, Annis, and Endive of both kinds, and Colliflowers; all which must have been brought into the Conservatory in the two last Months of *November* and *December*; besides which, Pancaliers also, *Milan*, and bright or large sided Cabbages may be had; which last sort are not carried into the Conservatory, but on the contrary, must be Frost-bitten in the open Air, to make them tender and delicious. By the help of a Conservatory may in like manner be had some Citruls or Pumpkins, and some Potirons or flat Pompions, Onions, Garlick, and Shallots, with Leeks,

Cibouls, Burnet, Chervil, Parsley, Wood-sorrel, a good reddish-green Asparagus, and by the help of Hot-beds or heated Path-ways, very fine Sorrel, as well of the round, as of the long sort, and little Salleds of Lettice to cut with their furniture of Mint, Tarragon, Garden-creffes, tender Chervil, Parsley, Borage, and Bugloss. Neither by the means of Hot-beds can we be destitute of some small Radishes, if the Weather be not extremely severe; as also Mushrooms, which are kept carefully covered over with dry Cow-dung: Cucumbers, Purslain, Mushrooms, and Capuchin-Capers, or Nasturces, all Pickled, may also be had in this Month.

Neither is the Parterre or Flower-garden to be wholly neglected; wherein Traps are to be set for Vermin, especially in Nurseries of Kernels and Stones, and among bulbous Roots, which will now be in danger; a Paste made of Honey, wherein green Glass beaten is mingled together with Coppers, is also usually laid near their haunts; likewise destroying Sparrows in Barns, Bulfinches, &c. Anemony-Roots and Ranuncula's are to be planted about the middle of the Month, without the trouble afterwards of covering them, &c. but such of them as have been sown in *September* and *October* for earlier Flowers, are now to be preserved from too great and continuing Rains and Snow, if they happen; Your Carnations also, and such Seeds as are in danger of being washed out, or over-chilled and frozen, must be laid under shelter, and the Snow struck off, where it lies too heavy; for it certainly rots and bursts the earlier-set Anemonies and Ranunculus's, &c. unless planted in Hot-beds. Towards the end of the Month, Earth up, with fresh and light Mould, the Roots of those *Auricula*'s, which the Frosts have uncover'd, filling up the chinks about the sides of the Pots where the chiefest are set, but they need not be housed.

J A N

There are naturally but few Flowers in this Month, except Laurel, Time and Snow-drops; but by the help of Hot-beds we may have single Anemonies, Winter-Narcissus's, Narcissus's of Constantinople, Prim-roses, Laurustinus, or wild Bay-tree, Precope-Tulips, and some others.

To JAPAN, to Varnish and draw Figures on Wood after the same manner as the Workmen do, who are Natives of Japan, a noted Island of the Indian Ocean; this is a curious Art, and may be thus performed: Take a pint of Spirit of Wine, very well Dephlegmated, i. e. cleared from its Phlegm or Water, and four ounces of Gum Lacca; which last you must first break from the Sticks and Rubbish, and bruising it roughly in a Mortar, put it to steep in Spring-water, ty'd up in a bag of coarse Linnen, together with a very small bit of Castile-soap for twelve hours: That done, rub out all the Tincture, to which add a little Allum, and reserve it a-part, but dissolve the Gum-lacca remaining in the Bag, with an ounce of Sandarack. Some add as much Mastick and white Amber distilled in a large Matrafs well stoppt with the Spirit of Wine by a two days digestion, frequently stirring it, that it do not stick to the Glass; then they strain and press it forth into a lesser Vessel. Others, after the first infusion upon the Ashes, for twenty-four hours, encrease the Heat, and remove the Matrafs to the Sand-bath, till the Liquor begins to simmer, and when the upper part of the Matrafs grows a little hot, and that the Gum-lacca is melted, which by that time commonly is; they strain it through a Linnen-cloth, and press it between two sticks into the Glass, to be kept for use; which will always continue in a good state, if well stopp'd.

Now for the Operation itself, the Wood that you would Varnish, should be very clean, smooth, and without the least crack or flaw; and in case there be any, they must be

J A N

stopp'd with a Paste made of Gum-*Tragacanth*, incorporated with what Colour you design; then cover it with a Layer of pure Varnish, till it be sufficiently drenched with it; Afterwards you are to take seven times the quantity of Varnish as you do of Colour, and bruise it in a small earthen Dish glazed, with a piece of hard Wood, till they be well mingled; apply this with a very fine and full Pencil, do it over again a quarter of an hour after, even to three times successively; and if every time it be left to dry before you put on the next, it will prove the better; Within two hours after these four Layers, or sooner if you please, polish it with Prestle or Dutch Reeds, wet or dry; and 'tis no great matter if in doing this, you should chance to discover any of the Wood, since you are to pass it over four or five times as above, and if it be not yet smooth enough, prestle it again with the Reeds, but very tenderly; then rub it sufficiently with Tripoli, and a little Oil-Olive, or Water. Lastly, cover it once or twice again with your Varnish, and two days after polish it as before with Tripoli, and a piece of Hatters-Felt.

As to the Colours, for a fair Red, take Spanish Vermillion, with a quarter part of Venice Lack: Black requires Ivory calcined between two well luted Crucibles, which being ground in Water, with the best and greenest Copperas, and so let dry, reserve for use: For Blew, take Ultramarine, and only twice as much Varnish as of Colour; the rest are to be applied like the Red, except it be the Green, which is hard to make fair and lively, and therefore seldom us'd. Here it must be observed, that Night-Japanning is done with three or four layers with the Colours; then two of pure Varnish uncoloured, made by the former process, without the Sandarack, that is only mingled and us'd for Reds, which should be done with a swift and even Stroke,

J A W

that it may not dry before the *Venturine*, or Gold-Wire reduced to powder is sifted on it: Then you are to cover it with so many Layers of pure Varnish, as will render it like polished Glass; and last of all, furbish it with Tripoli, Oil, and the Felt, as before directed.

JARDON, a Swelling on the outside of a Horse's Ham, which mounts almost as high as the Part where the *Vessigon* comes, being as hard as the *Spavin*, and as much or more to be feared. 'Tis not very common, so that few People know it, tho' it be as painful as the *Spavin*, and makes a Horse halt; in this case there is no Remedy but Firing, which does not always succeed. If upon the Fore-sinew of the Leg between the *Spavin*, on the inside and the *Jardon* without, there be as it were a Circle which joyns them, and encompasses the Nerve of the Instep, the Horse is spoil'd, and ruin'd past Recovery.

JARR of Oil, an earthen Vessel containing from 18 to 26 Gallons. A *Jarr* of green Ginger, is about 100 Pounds weight.

JAUNDERS or JAUNDICE, a Disease occasioned by the overflowing of the Gall, and so call'd from the French Word *Jaune*, i. e. Yellow, because it makes the Skin appear of that Colour. The *Jaundice* in Sheep, is likewise known by the Yellowness of their Skins, and cured by giving them inwardly some stale Humane Urine.

JAW-BONES of a Horse, should be narrow and lean; but the distance between them and the Throat large and hollow, that he may the better place his Head: If the *Jaw-bone* be too square, that is, if there be too great a distance between the Eye and that part of it which touches his Neck, it is not only ugly and unseemly, but even hinders him from placing his Head: And if there be but little distance betwixt the Jaw-bones; then as soon as you pull the Bridle;

I C E

to bring his Head into its most becoming Posture, the Bone meeting with his Neck will hinder him; especially if he also have a short and thick Neck, with that Imperfection.

JAW-TEETH. See *Teeth of a Horse*.

JAY or JACK-DAW, a chattering subtil Bird, that is a great Devourer of Beans, Cherries and other Garden-Fruits. A very good Method to catch them, is to drive a Stake into the Ground, about four foot high above the Surface of the Earth, but so pick'd at top, that the *Jay* cannot settle on it; within a Foot of which a hole must be bored thro', three quarters of an Inch Diameter, whereto you should fit a Pin or Stick six or eight Inches long: Then make a Loop or Springe of Horse-hair fasten'd to a Stick or Wand of Hasle, which may be enter'd into the Stake, at a hole near the Ground; that done, by the bending of the Stick, slip the Horse-hair Loop thro' the upper holes, and put the short Stick so, that the *Jay* when he comes, finding a Resting-place to stand conveniently among his Food, perches on the short Stick, which by his weight immediately falls, and gives the Spring the advantage of holding him by the Legs.

ICE-PEAR, (call'd in French *Virgoleuse*, *Bujaleuf*, *Chambriet*, &c.) is three or four inches long, and two or three in thickness; its stalk short and bending, the eye pretty great and hollow, skin smooth and polished, and sometimes coloured, green on the Tree, but yellow when it ripens. If gathered seasonably, 'tis one of the best Fruits; the pulp being tender and melting, with abundance of sweet sugared Juice, and rich Taste: it is also a plentiful increaser; ripens almost as soon as the *Bergamot*, and holds good from November to part of January: Its agreeable to the Eye and does well on a free, or on a Quince-stock.

ICELAND and *North-Sea Fish* &c. The Fisherman has a Line of

90 Fathom long, or more, with a Lead at the end of it called a Deep-sea-lead, of about six or seven pounds weight, to sink it; above which is a cross-stick, termed a Chop stick, with two Lines and Hooks at them, with Baits: The Cod-fish will bite at any Bait, either Flesh or Fish. As for the curing of them when they are haled on board, they are laid upon the Decks in the Vessel, (or it may be on Boards or Tables) one Man chops or wrings off the Head, throwing it over-board, and enters a Knife at the Navel; then he cuts it up to the Throat and downwards, taking out the Guts, Garbage, and Rows, to throw away, as also the Livers to reserve in Barrels to make Oil of: Another, the Splitter, takes out the Back-bone, and lays the Fish open to the Tail: Then they salt them, and lay them Nape and Tail in a Bed on the Deck, as fast as they can dispatch them. The manner of Salting is, a Man has a small Salting-platter that may hold about a quart, which he disperses chiefly on the middle or thickest part of the Fish, from whence it runs off on the Tail or thinnest part: And when one Lay is done, they pile them up in their Holds, and proceed to another, making in the middle of the Hold, the course of Fish higher by two foot than on the sides, that the Pickle descending, may fall on the sides.

J E A T, a kind of black, light and brittle Stone, is otherwise call'd *Black Amber*, which being rubbed till hot, will draw a Straw to it, as the Load-stone does Iron. A sort of *Feat* produc'd in the Northern Parts of *England*, is reputed the best in the World.

J E N N Y - W R E N, a curious fine Song-bird, of a chearful Nature; so that none exceeds him in his manner of Singing. This Bird is of a pretty speckled colour, very pleasant to the Eye, and when he sings, cocks up his Tail, throwing out his Notes with much pleasure and sprightliness.

The Hen breeds twice a Year; first about the latter end of *April*, and makes her Nest with dry Moss and Leaves so artificially, that 'tis a very hard matter to discover it, as being among Shrubs and Hedges, where Ivy grows very thick. Some build in old Hovels and Barns, but they are such as are not us'd to Hedges. They close their Nest round, leaving but one little hole to go in and out at, and will lay abundance of Eggs, sometimes to the number of eighteen; nay, sixteen young ones have been taken out of one Nest; which, considering how small the Bird is, seems very strange. Their second time of breeding is in the middle of *June*, for by that time the other Nest will be brought up, and shift for themselves: But if you intend to keep any of them, take them out at twelve or fourteen days old from the Nest, and give them Sheep's-heart and Egg minced very small, taking away the fat and the sinews, or else some of a Calf's or Heifer's-heart. They are to be fed in their Nests very often in a day, giving them one or two Morsels at one time and no more, lest they should cast it up again, by receiving more than they can bear or digest, and so expire. They should be fed with a little Stick; at the end whereof take up the Meat about the bigness of a white Pea, and when you perceive them to pick it from the Stick themselves, put them into Cages; afterwards having provided a pan or two, put some of the same Meat therein, and also about the sides of every Cage, to entice them to eat: However, you must still feed them five or six times a day for better security, lest they should neglect themselves and dye, when all your trouble is almost past: As soon as they have found the way to feed alone, give them now and then some paste; and if you perceive them to eat heartily, and like it very well, you may forbear giving them any more Heart. Further, you must once in two or three Days give

J E R

them a Spider or two ; and if you have a mind your Bird should learn to Whistle Tunes, take the pains to teach him, and he'll answer your expectation. Now for the distinguishing of Cocks from Hens, when you have got a whole Nest, observe which are the brownest Birds, and the largest, and mark them ; Also take notice of their Recording ; for such of them as Record to themselves in the Nest, before they can feed themselves, and those whose Throats grow big as they Record, they are certainly Cocks.

JERGUER, an Officer at the Custom-House, who oversees the Actions and Accounts of the Waiters.

JERSEY, an Island on the Coast of *Normandy*, formerly a part of that Dukedom, but now annexed to the County of *Southampton* ; this and *Garafey*, being all that is left to the Kings of *Great-Britain* of their vast Dominions in *France* ; from the Shores of which it lyes about five Miles to the West, and thirty from those of *England* to the South. It reaches thirty Miles in compass, and is defended by Rocks and Quick-sands : The middle Parts are Mountainous, but the Valleys finely water'd with pleasant Brooks, and planted with Fruit, more especially Apple-trees in great abundance. The Villages are thick-set, make twelve Parishes, and thrive upon the Stocking Manufactory.

JERSEY, the finest Wooll taken out of other sorts, by dressing it with a *Jersey-comb* ; as that is call'd *coarse and drossy Wooll*, which being hairy does not come fine, and is left of what has been Combed.

JERSEY-COMBER, one that dresses the finest Wooll with such a Comb, and uses some particular Terms in the way of his Occupation. As, 1. Oiling the Wooll. 2. Ordering the Fire, which is to make a Fire of Charcoal to heat the Comb's Teeth. 3. Heating the said Teeth, which is to put a gentle heat into them. 4. Woolling the Comb, to put Wooll in

J E S

the Teeth of the Comb. 5. Combing of the Wooll, to pull it through the Teeth. 6 Drawing it out, to strike one Comb's Teeth into another, thereby to draw it fine. 7. Cleansing the Comb, to take the coarse Wooll remaining out of the Comb's Teeth. 8. Weighing the *Jersey*, to put it in Pounds, or half Pounds. 9 Rolling it up either in Hanks or Balls.

JERSEY-WHEEL, or *Double Spool-wheel*, by which *Jersey* is spun, has a treadle or foot-tread, by which the Wheel is turned about, so that an ingenious Spinner may work with both hands, and do as much in one day, as another with a single Wheel can do almost in two. Now the single *Jersey-Wheel* does not differ in any respect from that called the *City-Wheel*, (which see under that Head) except Distaff and Treadle, which are turned to a *Jersey-Distaff*, and an Instrument to turn the Wheel with the Foot ; if the Spinner please to use it : The parts of the *Jersey-Distaff*, are, 1. The Shank by which it is set in the over-cross that is fixed in the Distaff, Body, or Stand. 2. The Bowl on which the Ball of *Jersey* lies. 3. The six Pillars that keep the *Jersey* from running off, the Bowl being fix'd in it. 4. The Leather on the Bowl-side, through which the *Jersey* is drawn to Spin. 5. For the Wheel to turn with the Foot, there is the Treadle on which the Foot is set. 6. The Treadle Staff that drives from the end of the Treadle to the Axle-Tree of the Wheel. 7. The Treadle Axle-Tree, that has an Iron-Button on the farther end, on which the Staff hangs.

JERUSALEM-ARTICHOKES. See *Potatoes*.

JESSAMIN or JASMIN, a Shrub, the Flowers of which are of a delicate sweet Smell, and chiefly us'd to perfume Gloves, to make Jessamin-butter, &c. Of this Plant there are several sorts ; 1. The *White Jessamin*, which has divers flexible Branches proceeding from the bigger Boughs that spring from the Root ; again, at the

the end of white young Branches come forth several Flowers together in a Tuft, opening into fine white-pointed Leaves of a strong sweet scent, which fall away with us without Seeding.

2. The *Catalonian* or *Spanish Jessamin*, that is not so high as the other but now describ'd; yet bigger in Branches and Leaves as well as Flowers, which are white when open'd, with blush Edges and sweeter than the former. 3. The *double Spanish Jessamin*, whose Flowers are white like the first but larger and double, consisting of two rows of Leaves that are as sweet as the others.

4. The *yellow Jessamin*, which upon long Stalks, bears small, long, hollow Flowers, that end in five, sometimes six yellow Leaves, and are succeeded by black shining Berries. 5. The *Indian Scarlet Jessamin*, the Branches of which are so flexible, as not to be able to bear up, without the Help of something to support them: The Flowers issue out many together at the Extremity of the Branches, being long like Fox-gloves, and opening at the end into five fair broad Leaves, with a Style in the middle of a Saffron colour.

Jessamins flower from *July* to the middle of *August*. The first white and common Yellow, being hardy and capable to endure our Winter-cold, are encreas'd by Suckers: But the *Indian Scarlet* and *Spanish yellow* must be set in Boxes or Pots, that they may be Housed in Winter, and are usually encreased by being grafted late in the Spring on the common white Jasmin, by Approach; but they may be also propagated by Layers or Suckers.

JESSES, Ribbons that hang down from Garlands or Crowns: In *Falconry* short Straps of Leather fasten'd to a Hawk's Legg's, and so to the Varvels.

JEWSEARS, a kind of Mushroom or Spungy Substance that grows about the Root of the Elder-tree.

IGNIS FATUUS, an Exhalation or fiery Vapour, commonly call'd *Will with a Wisp*, which appears in the Night, and often causes People to

wander out of the Way: These Vapours rise at some times of the Year, in uncertain Places, especially in low Marshy Grounds, and are taken to be Presages of sultry Heat in Summer, or of wet Weather in Winter. See *Jack in a Lanthorn*.

ILEX *Major Glandifera*, or *Great Scarlet Oak*, or *Holm-Oak*, thrives well in *England*, as appears by a goodly Tree of it formerly in the Privy Garden at *White-Hall*, which was above eighty Years Growth. — There's hardly any Tree more familiarly raised from the Acorn, if we could have them sown and well put up in Earth, or Sand. The *Spaniards* have a sort they call *Enzina*, which bears Acorns or Berries, and have profitable Woods and Plantations of 'em. Their Wood being very hard and durable, is very useful for Stocks of Tools, Mallet-heads, Mall-balls, Chairs, Axle-Trees, Wedges, Beetles, Pins, and above all for Pallisadoes to Fortifications. It is good Fuel, and affords a lasting Charcoal. From the Berries of the first is extracted, the Painter's Lac, as also the noble Confection call'd *Alkermes*: Their Acorns are good Food, being little inferiour to the Chesnut; and 'tis suppos'd they were the Food of the Golden Age. The Wood of *Enzina*, when old is curiously Chambletted as if it were painted. The *Kermes*-Tree does not always produce the *Cocum* or Grain but near the Sea, and where 'tis very hot, nor when once it comes to bear Acorns; and therefore People frequently burn down the old Trees, that they may put forth fresh Branches, upon which they find them.

IMBARGO. See *Embargo*.

IMMUNITY, Exemption or Freedom from Office, Duty or Charge; Liberty. Privilege.

IMPING; this Term in *Falconry* signifies the Inserting of a Feather in the Wing of an Hawk, in the place of one that is broke, and 'tis done several ways: For large Hawks, when the Feather is broke within a

Finger's breadth of the Quill, you must shear it off with a pair of Scissors, that it may not cleave farther: Then having a Feather like it, cut the Quill off, and force it together to enter the broken Quill, anointing it with the Yolk of an Egg before it is thrust in, or some kind of Cement made for the purpose, so that it may be as it were, grafted into it; and that it may have the better hold, fasten them together, by putting the point of a small Feather through them, as it were a Pin, for which a hole may be made with a Needle.

But if a Sarrel, a Flag, or Train-Feather be broke, or shod, so as an impied Feather can have no hold, then take a Juniper-stick, or such Wood, and make a small Peg, so as to enter the Quill; that done, dip one end of it in Glew, or Cement, and thrust it into the broken Quill, placing it so that it may be without the Quill, and of a just size to answer the length of the Feather before broken: Afterwards put the other end also in the Glew or Cement, forcing it into the Quill of the Feather that you have got, so close, as that one Quill touch the other directly. Lastly, fasten and clinch both the Quills to the Juniper-Peg with a small Feather, as aforesaid. And in case the Feathers are broke above the Quill, towards the point of the Feather two or three Finger's breadth, cut it off with a Pen-knife slope-wise, and cut it in like manner as you did the other, so as to fit well and close together.

TO IMPORT Goods, to carry, convey, or bring them into a *Port* or Harbour.

IMPORTATION, the *importing* or bringing in of Merchandizes from foreign Countries:

IMPOST, a Tribute or Tax, especially such as is received by a Prince or State, for Goods brought into any Harbour from other Nations; as *Custom* is properly a Duty paid for Commodities shipped out of the Land.

IMPOSTUME, an unnatural Swelling of Humours or corrupt Matter in any part of the Body. *Impostumes* in Horses come several Ways, sometimes by the gathering of filthy Humours in any Part or Member, making it swell; which grows at last to an Inflammation, and breaks out in foul mattery and running Sores that proceed from corrupt Food, or bad Blood, and at first are very hard and sore; whereof there are two sorts, hot and cold. Sometimes they are occasioned by a Blow upon the Ears, or bruise by an hempen Halter; or by Cold taken in the Head, which remaining in the Body, make their passage thro' the Ears: It is known by much Burning, and the Horse's Unwillingness to be handled about the Part.

There are many Things good for this Distemper, and particularly for the ripening of *Impostumes*. 1. Take *Mallow Roots* and white *Lilly Roots*, of each an equal Quantity; bruise them and add *Hogs-grease*, and *Linseed Meal*, which boil till they be soft; and Plaster-wise, apply it to the Grief; this will ripen, break and heal it. 2. Others dry Southern-wood to Powder, with Barley-Meal, and the Yolk of an Egg, make it into a Salve, and lay it to the *Impostume*. 3. Some take of Wheat-Bran, two handfuls and a quart of Wine, Ale, or Beer, thicken'd with half a pound of *Hogs-grease*, and boiled together, till the Liquor be quite consumed; which they apply hot to the place, and renew it daily till it break, or be so soft as that the Corruption may be let forth with a cold Iron; Then they tent it with Flax dipt in a Salve made of *Turpentine* and *Hogs-grease* a like quantity, and much greater of *Resin* and *Wax* melted together: This is for ripening Inflammations, &c. if they grow under the Cawl of a Horse; but for any other part of the Body, "take four Quarts of the "Grounds of a Beer-barrel, of *Smal-lage*, *Penny-royal*, *Winter-Savoury*, "Comfrey and Rue, with the Leaves "and Berries of *Mistletoe*, of each "two

“ two handfuls ; chop them small, and
 “ put them to the Grounds, with a
 “ pound of Sheep's Sewet or Deer's
 “ Sewet tried, and three or four
 “ handfuls of Rye, or Wheat-Bran,
 “ as much as will serve to boil it to
 “ to a Poultice, which being laid on
 the swell'd Part will ripen it, and
 promote the Cure. 4. For *Impostumated*
Ears, there are many proper Receipts,
 but particularly “ take one spoonful
 “ of *Pepper* beat, and searced ; with
 “ tried *Hogs grease*, the Juice of *Rue*,
 “ and *White-wine Vinegar*, two
 “ Spoonfuls ; then take either black
 Wooll, fine Lint, Flax or Hurds ; dip
 it therein, and so stop both his Ears
 with it ; that done, stitch them up
 that none get forth, renewing it once
 in two Days, till the Swelling be quite
 gone. If the Grief be in any other
 Part of the Body, then with this
 Ointment anoint the Part once or
 twice a Day till it disappear. But if
 the Swelling be near the Cods, or
 privy Parts, let the place be well ba-
 thed with cold Water, and after 'tis
 made dry again with a Cloth, anoint
 it with the said Ointment, every Day
 once or twice ; it will prove an effe-
 ctual Remedy.

As this is also a Distemper in Hogs
 under their Throats, when they are
 soft launce them, and let out the
 Matter ; that done, heal the sore with
 Tar and Butter : But if they be not
 soft, let the Swine Blood under the
 Tongue, and rub all his Mouth, Chaps,
 and Groin with Wheat-Meal and Salt
 and the Impostume will be cur'd.

I N C H, a known Measure, the
 twelfth part of a Foot, containing the
 space of three Barley-corns in length.

INCH OF CANDLE ; Goods
 are sold by Inch of Candle, when a
 Merchant, or Company of Merchants,
 as the *East-India* Company, or the like
 having a Cargo of foreign Goods ar-
 rived, are dispos'd to make a speedy
 Sale of them, in which case notice is
 usually given upon *Exchange* by Wri-
 ting, and elsewhere, when the Sale is
 to begin ; against which time the

Goods are divided into several Par-
 cels, called Lots ; and Papers Printed
 of the quantity of each, and of the
 Conditions of Sale, as that none
 shall bid less than a certain Sum more
 than another has bid before, &c. Du-
 ring the time of bidding, a small piece
 about an Inch of Wax-Candle is burn-
 ing, and the last Bidder, when the
 Candle goes out, has the Lot or Par-
 cel expos'd to Sale : If any difference
 arise, as it often happens in a good
 Lot, that four, five, or more bid to-
 gether, in such case the Lot is put up
 again, till the true Buyer can be dis-
 covered in the Judgment of Standers
 by, appointed for that purpose ; which
 Buyer is bound to stand to the Bar-
 gain, and to take the Lot whether good
 or bad, at the rate he bought it, by
 being the last Bidder.

INCLOSURES of Land. See
Enclosures.

INCORDING, Burstiness in a
 Horse. See *Rupture.*

INFERNAL STONE. See *Causlick.*

INFLAMMATION ; a blister-
 ing Heat, a Tumour Swelling of
 the Blood in the Flesh and Muscles
 so as to cause Heat, Redness, Beating,
 and Pain. As to Inflammations and
 Pains in the Eyes of *Horses*, there is
 nothing better than “ a Charge made
 “ of rotten Apples, or of fresh sound
 “ Apples roasted under Ashes, (the
 “ Seeds being taken out) beat in a
 “ Marble Mortar, and sprinkled with
 “ Rose-water. For the same purpose
 you may apply by way of Poultice,
 “ the Crust of a white Loaf hot from
 “ the Oven, and soaked in Cows milk
 “ or Brandy ; as also Plantain and
 Celandine, wrapt up in a Clout about
 the Horse's Poll, leaving holes for the
 two Ears and the sound Eye. In all
 preparations of Medicines for the Eyes,
 care must be had to avoid fat and oily
 Ingredients, because they stick to the
 Part, and by causing a continual mo-
 tion of the Eye-lids, inflame the
 Heat. For the cure of Inflammations
 in other Parts of a Horse. See *Im-
 postume.*

INGEMINATED FLOWERS, (among *Florists*) are when one Flower stands on, or naturally grows out of another.

INGOT, a little Wedge or Mass of Gold or Silver, an uncertain quantity of Bullion.

To **INGROSS**. See to *Engross*.

INK, a Liquor to write with. In *Falconry*, the Neck or that part from the Head to the Body of any Bird, that the Hawk preys upon.

INLAND, situated in the main Land or Heart of a Country, far from the Sea-Coast; as an *Inland Province*: Whence *Inland-Bills* in Traffick, such Bills as are payable in the same Land in which they are drawn. An *Inland Town* is a Town seated far in the Land, to which no Vessel can come up: And *Inland-Trade*, is that which is managed wholly in one Country.

INNINGS, Lands recovered from the Sea, by Draining and Banking.

To **INOCULATE**, to Graft in the Bud; a Term in *Husbandry*.

INOCULATION, the Act of Inoculating, a kind of Grafting, when the Bud of one Fruit-tree is set into the Stock or Branch of another, so as to make different sorts of Fruit grow on the same Tree; and this may be done several Ways; But we shall only produce a concise and plain Method of Inoculating, taken out of Mr. *Lawrence's Art of Gardening*, 8vo. Cut off a vigorous Shoot from a Tree you would propagate any time a Month before, or a Month after *Midsummer*; then choose out a smooth place in your Stock (which should not be of above three or four Years growth) making as downright slit in the Bark of it a little above an Inch long, and another cross-wise at the bottom of that to give way to the opening of the Bark: Afterwards with your Pen-knife (not too sharp at the point) gently loosen the Bark from the Wood on both sides; beginning at the bottom; which done,

prepare your Bud taken from the aforesaid vigorous Shoot, which must be cut off with a sharp Pen knife, entering pretty deep into the Wood, as much above as below the Bud, to the length of the slit in the Stock, as near as you can guess: When the Bud is thus cut off with the point of the Pen-knife and your Thumb, take out the woody part of the Bud; and if in doing this, the very Eye of the Bud come out, and leave a deep hole, throw it away, and take another. Then put this Bud in between the Bark and the Wood of the Stock, at the cross slit already open'd, leading it upwards by the Stalk where the Leaf grew, till it exactly closes: Lastly, bind it about with coarse Woollen Yarn, the better to make all parts of it close exactly, that the Bud may imbody itself with the Stock, which it will do in three Weeks time; when you should loosen the Yarn that it do not gall the Place too much, as it will be apt to do in a vigorous Stock. This Operation is best perform'd in a cloudy Day, or at an Evening; and you are to observe, the quicker 'tis done, the better it will succeed: For tho' a pretty many Words are necessary to describe the Method of setting about it, yet after a little Practice, and that you are become ready at the Work, thirty Inoculations may be compleated in the space of an Hour. And, farther, you may take notice, that it is expedient, to put two or three Buds into one Stock, especially Peaches and Nectarines, that you may have the better chance of having one hit, which is sufficient.

Peaches, Nectarines and Apricocks are not to be raised any other way than by Inoculation; and as for Pears, Cherries, Hollies and Plumbs, tho' they may be Grafted, yet the Inoculating of them is to be preferr'd for these Reasons. 1. Because it is the surest and less hazardous means; nay, if the Stock be vigorous, and not over-big, it is almost a never-failing Way;

Way ; for by putting in two or three Buds into one Stock, it will seldom so happen, but one of them will hit, and that's enough ; whereas in Grafting you are forced to make a dangerous Experiment, by cutting off the head of the Stock, and if the Cion do not take the Season is lost, and your Stock maimed. 2. We should prefer Inoculation, because it may be performed by any Gentleman himself with more Pleasure and less danger to his Health ; it requires no dawbing with Clay, only a Pen-knife and a little Woollen Yarn, which are both portable and always ready to be made use of, whenever occasion serves. Besides, this Operation takes place in Summer and warm Weather, when it is healthful as well as pleasant to be busy'd in a Garden, with some such little Amusement ; Whereas the Season of Grafting is in the Spring, when there is more danger of taking Cold in a Nursery, where you must expect wet Feet and dirty Hands. 3. If you begin to Bud in *June*, and find it does not succeed (as may be discern'd in three Weeks) you may make a second attempt the same Year on the same Stock, and that with very good Success : For in some Cases, a Disappointment is very unwelcome ; as when you would change the kind of Fruit on a Stock against a Wall, the sooner your end is encompass'd the better. 4. The Stock for Inoculation will be much sooner big enough than for Grafting ; and the Plant when its Nature is so alter'd will grow much faster than it did before, will be sooner ready to remove elsewhere, and makes a sounder Tree ; neither is the Stock so much hurt as by Grafting.

However, if you are oblig'd to practice upon large Stocks, you must be content to Graft ; because when the Bark is become thick and stubborn, it will not readily part, nor so handsomely close upon the Bud : But if the Graft happen to miss (as it will be very apt to do, if care be not

taken to leave a leading Branch to carry up the Sap that would otherwise choak the Cion) those slender Shoots which arise near the Grafting-place will do very well to inoculate on, even sometimes the same Year : The Cherry, Plum and Pear, especially the latter, if the Stocks be any thing vigorous, almost never fail to answer our Expectation in Budding ; and there is one more Advantage here, above what can be had in Grafting, with respect to the Plum, *viz.* That a Man may pretty surely Inoculate any Plum on a Damson or wild Plum-stock, which yet will certainly fail him, if he Graft on it. However, this general Rule is always to be regarded with respect to all Stocks, That 'tis a vain attempt to hope for Success, if the Sap do not run well (as we say) that is, if the Bark will not readily be prevailed upon to part from the Wood of the Stock, by means of the Pen-knife ; And, indeed, no sort of Fruit is more untoward, or more apt to deceive us in Budding than the *Apple*, because the Bark is not so ready to part as in other Fruit : “ Yet (says “ our Author) I have my self pra- “ ctis'd it several times with success “ on vigorous Shoots put forth near “ the Place where the Graft fail'd.

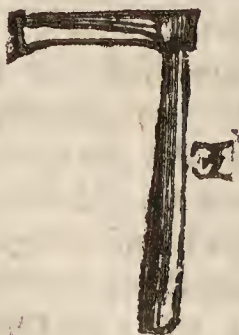
Any time between the beginning of *June*, and the latter end of *August*, allowance being made for different Seasons, most Trees may be Inoculated, nay, sometimes Pears have been Inoculated in *September*, with good Success : But it ought to be observ'd, that the Branch or Shoot made choice of for Buds to Inoculate with, must not lye by any time (as in Grafting) but is to be immediately employ'd, according to the foregoing Directions ; due care should also be had that such Branches be of a strong Growth, having a firm Bark, and not spongy. The several kinds of Oranges, Lemmons, strip'd *Phyllirea's* and Jessamins are also to be propagated by Inoculation. To conclude, when you perceive

perceive in the Spring, or the time when the Tree begins to shoot, that your Inoculation takes, and the Bud looks green and fresh, you must not forget in all Cases (except that of the strip'd Jessamin) to cut off the head of the Stock slope-wise about an Inch above the Bud, the Slope ending on that side where the Bud is. It may not be amiss also to add, That where you put in more than one Bud, it is not convenient to place them just one above another, but side-ways.

INSTEP of a Horse, is that part of the Hind-leg which reaches from the Ham to the Pastern-joint; It should be big, flat, and in a perpendicular Line to the Ground, when the Horse is in his natural Posture of standing; so that when the *Insteps* do not stand perpendicularly, it is a certain Sign of Weakness, either in the Reins or Hinder-quarters.

INSTRUMENT, a Tool to do any thing with. Also a Publick Act, Deed or Writing drawn up between two or more Parties, and containing several Covenants agreed upon by them.

INSTRUMENT, to dig hard Lands with: If one of these Tools as represented in the Figure be made about sixteen Inches long, and four or five Foot broad, every way of a proportionable Strength, with a long strong Handle, it will be of singular use to dig hard Gravels, chalky Lands and stiff Clays, especially in Summer, when they'll rise in large hard Lumps.



The manner of using this Instrument is thus. First, having caus'd a

small Trench to be digged ten or twelve Inches deep; about three Foot from thence, let a Labourer drive down the Tool into the Ground, with a Beetle; then let two Men taking hold of the Handle, when the Iron-part is so drove down, heave up the end of the Handle, and it will raise the Earth with it in Lumps, as far as the Trench, which was first cut, so that sometimes in hard Grounds, as much has been raised at once as would near fill a Cart: When you have broke one Part out, remove your Instrument two or three Foot farther, and so on till you begin again, throwing the Lumps into the Cart at once. This is a very good Method for the levelling of Land; since one Man is thereby enabled to do as much; as two can with ordinary Spades or Mattocks.

INSTRUMENT, to spread Molecasts; This Device is often made use in the West-Country; the Teeth of which being made of Iron and broad rake out the Mould, and at the same time to spread it; the other side when there is a kind of Heel or Knob, being very convenient for the breaking of Clods, as appears from the following Figure.



INSTRUMENT, to pull up Shrubs, &c. See Shrubs.

INSTRUMENTS of Husbandry, &c.

Belonging to the Arable and Field-Land; are

Harrows

Drags

Forks

Sickles

Reaping-

I N S

Reaping-hooks
Weeding-hooks
Pitch-forks
Rakes
Plough-staff and Beetle
Sledges
Rollers
Mole spears and Traps
Cradle-scithes
Seed-lips
To the Barn and Stable.
Flails
Ladders
Winnowing-fan
Measures for Corn
Sieves and Rudders
Brooms
Sacks
Skeps or Scuttles
Binns
Pails
Curry-combs
Main-combs
Whips
Goads
Harness for Horses, and Yoaks for Oxen
Pannels
Wanteys
Pack-saddles
Surcingles
Cart-lines
Screen for Corn
To Meadows and Pastures.
Scithes
Rakes
Pitch-forks and Prongs
Fetters, Clogs and Shackles
Cutting-spade for Hay-reeks
Horse-locks
Other necessary Instruments.
Hand-barrows
Wheel-barrows
Dibbles
Hammer and Nails
Pincers
Scissars
Bridles and Saddles
Nail-pincers, and Gimlets
Hedging-hooks and Bills
Garden-shears
Shears for Sheep
A Grind-stone

I N T

Whet-stones
Hatchets and Axes
Saws
Beetle and Wedges
Leavers
Trowels for House and Garden
Hod and Tray
Hog-yoaks and Rings
Marks for Beasts and Utensils
Scales and Weights
An Awl, and every other thing necessary.

INSURANCE, Security given in consideration of a Summ of Money paid in hand, to make good Ships, Merchandizes, Houses, &c. to the Value of that for which the Reward is receiv'd, in case of Loss by Storm, Pirates, Fire, &c.

INTERCOMMONING, is when the Commons of two Manours lye together, and the Inhabitants of both have time out of Mind caus'd their Cattel to feed promiscuously in each.

To INTERFERE or CUT, to knock or rub one Heel against another in going; as Horses sometimes do. There are four Accidents that cause a Horse to *interfere*. 1. Weariness. 2. Weakness in his Reins. 3. Not knowing how to go. 4. His not being accustomed to Travel. To which may be added his being badly, or too old Shooed. It happens more frequently behind than before, and is easily helped by Shooing, especially if the Horse be young. It is soon discover'd by the Skin's being cut on the inside of the Pastern-Joynts, and many times galled to the very Bone, so that the Horse often halts with it; and has his Pastern-Joints swelled. To redress this Grievance; 1. If a Horse cut thro' Weariness, there is no better Remedy than giving him rest, and feeding him well. 2. If he cut before, take off his two Fore-shoes, take down the Out-quarter of each Foot very much, and place the inner edge of the Shooe so as it may exactly follow the compass of his Foot, with-

without any ways exceeding it towards the Heel: Then cut the Spunges equal with the Heel, and rivet the Nails so nicely into the Horn, that they may not at all appear above it: Or else burn the Horn with the point of a hot Iron, a little below the hole of each Nail; which done, beat down and rivet them in those Holes. If after this Method of Shooeing, he still continue to cut himself; you are to thicken the inner Quarters and Spunges of his Shooes, so as they may double the thickness of those on the outside, and always pare down his Out-quarters, even almost to the quick, without in the least touching those of the inside: But ever be sure to rivet the Nails very justly and close. 3. If the Horse cut behind, unshoe him, and pare down his Out-Quarters, even almost to the quick, give his Shooes Calkins only upon the inside, and such a turn, as may make them absolutely follow the compass and shape of his Foot, without exceeding it, especially in the inner Quarters; and, above all, rivet the Nails exactly, for one single Rivet may occasion a great Disorder. 4. If notwithstanding all these Precautions, your Horse do not forbear Cutting; you must (besides what has been already order'd) take care that no Nails at all be drove upon the inside; but only make a Beak at the Toe, to keep the Shooe firm in its place; so that continuing this Method for some time, the Horse will learn to walk, and no longer Interfere, tho' he were afterwards shod in the usual manner. 5. To prevent this Disorder, some fix little Boots of Leather, or of an old Hat about the Pastern-Joynts, which are made narrower at top than bottom, and are therefore only fasten'd at top. 6. Others wrap about the Pastern-Joint a piece of Sheeps-skin, with the Woolly side next the Horse; and when it is worn out apply a new one.

To INTERLOPE, is to intercept or disturb the Traffick of a

Company; to take up a new Trade or Employment, to the prejudice of those that were brought up in it: And *Interlopers* are properly those that without due Authority, hinder the Trade of a Company or Corporation lawfully Establish'd, by dealing in the same Way.

INTERLUCATION, (in *Husbandry*) a letting in of Light between; the lopping or cutting away of Boughs.

INTERMEWING, (among *Falconry*) is a Hawk's Mewing from the first change of her Coat, till she turn White.

INTERSOILING, (in *Husbandry*) is laying one kind of Soil or Mould upon another; as Clay on Sand, Sand on Earth, &c.

INTURN, a Term us'd by *Wrestlers*, when one puts his Thigh between that of the Adversary, and lifts up his Thigh.

INVENTORY, a Catalogue or Account of Goods and Chattels found in the possession of a deceased Person, prized by sufficient Men; which every Executor or Administrator is bound to delivery to the Ordinary, whenever 'tis requir'd. In *Traffick*, it is taken for a List, or particular Valuation of Goods, &c.

INVOICE, a particular Account of Commodities, Custom, Provision, Charges, &c. sent by a Merchant to his Factor or Correspondent in another Country.

INVOICE-TARE, the Tare or Weight of the Cask, Bag, &c. in which Goods are put, mention'd in the *Invoice* or Factor's Account.

JOBBER, any Person who undertakes *Jobbs* or small pieces of Work: In some *Statutes*, it is taken for one that buys or sells Cattel for others.

JOCKEY, one that trims up, and rides about with Horses for Sale.

JOCLET or YOKLET, a little Farm as it were, requiring but one Yoak of Oxen to till it; the Word is still us'd in some Parts of *Kent*.

J O U

JOHN-APPLE, (call'd *Deux Ans* in French, from its continuing two Years before it perishes) is a good relished sharp Apple the Spring following, when most other Fruit is spent: They are proper for our Cider-Plantations, being great Bearers; and tho' dry Fruit, they yield excellent Juice, but must be ground before *January*. There is also a Summer *John-apple* that is very much commended.

St. JOHN'S-WORT, (in *Latin*, *Hypericum*) an Herb of a very dry binding Quality, the Oil of which is well known for its healing Virtue, when apply'd to Wounds and Ulcers.

JOUK; In *Falconry*, a Hawk is said to *Jouk*, when she falls asleep.

JOURNAL, a Day-book, Register, or Account of what has pass'd daily. In Merchants-Accounts, the *Journal* is a Book into which every particular Article is posted out of the *Waste-book*, and made Debtor; being express'd in a clear Style, and fairly engross'd.

JOURNEY, Travel by Land, properly as much Ground as may be pass'd over in a Day; also a Tract or extent of Ground, Way, March. Among *Farmers*, a Day's Work in Ploughing, Sowing, Reaping, &c. Here it may not be amiss to insert certain particular Directions for preserving a Horse sound upon Travel.

1. See that his Shooes be not too straight or press his Feet, but be exactly shap'd; and let him be Shod some Days before you begin a Journey, that they may be well settled to his Feet. 2. You are to observe, that he be furnish'd with a Bitt proper for him, and by no means too heavy, which may incline him to carry low, or to rest upon the Hand, when he grows weary, which Horsemen call *making use of his fifth Leg*. The Mouth of the Bitt should rest upon his Barrs, about half a Finger's breadth above his Tusks, and not make him frumple his Lips: The Curb should rest in the hollow of

J O U

the Beard, a little above the Chin; and if it gall him, you must defend the place with a piece of Buff or other soft Leather. 3. The next Particular to be taken notice of is, that the Saddle do not rest upon his Withers, Reins, or Back-bone, and that no part of it press his Back more than another. 4. Some Riders gall a Horse's Sides below the Saddle, with their Stirrup-Leathers, especially if he be lean; to hinder it, you should fix a Leather-strap between the points of the Fore and Hind bows of the Saddle, and make the Stirrup-Leathers pass over them. 5. Having observed these Precautions, begin your Journey with short Marches, especially if your Horse has not been exercised in a long time: Suffer him to piss as often as you find him inclin'd, and not only so, but invite him to it; but do not excite your Mares to stale, because their Vigour will be thereby diminish'd. 6. It is also adviseable to ride very softly for a quarter or half an hour before you arrive at the Inn, that the Horse not being too warm, nor out of Breath, when put into the Stable, you may unbridle him: But if your Business oblig'd you to put on sharply; you must then, the Weather being warm, let him be walked in a Man's Hand, that he may cool by degrees: Otherwise, if it be very cold, let him be cover'd with Cloaths, and walked up and down in some Place free from the Wind; but in case you have not the conveniency of a shelter'd Walk, stable him forthwith, and let his whole Body be well rubb'd and dry'd with Straw. 7. Altho' most People will have their Horse's Leggs rubb'd down with Straw, as soon as they are brought into the Stable; thinking, to supple them by that means; yet it is one of the greatest Errours that can be committed, and produces no other effect, but to draw down upon the Legs those Humours, which are already stirr'd up by the fatigue of the Journey: Not that the rubbing of Horses

Horses Legs is to be disallow'd ; on the contrary, we highly approve of it, only would not have it done, at their first arrival, but when they are perfectly cooled. 8. Being come to your Inn, as soon as your Horse is partly dry'd, and ceases to beat in the Flanks, let him be unbridled, his Bitt washed, cleansed and wiped, and let him eat his Hay at pleasure.

9. The Dust and Sand will sometimes so dry the Tongues and Mouths of Horses, that they lose their Appetite: In such case, give them Bran well moisten'd with Water, to cool and refresh their Mouths; or wash their Mouths and Tongues with a wet Sponge to oblige them to eat. 10.

The foregoing Directions are to be observed after moderate Riding: But if you have rid excessively hard unsaddle your Horse, and scrape off the Sweat with a Sweating-knife or Scraper, holding it with both Hands, and going always with the Hair: Then rub his Head and Ears with a large Hair-cloth; wipe him also between his Fore and Hind legs: In the mean while, his Body should be rubbed all over with clean Straw, especially under his Belly and beneath the Saddle, till he be thoroughly dry. That done, set on the Saddle again, cover him, and if you have a warm place, let him be gently led up and down in it for a quarter of an hour; but if not, let him dry where he stands. 11.

When Horses are arrived at an Inn, a Man should before they are unbridled, lift up their Feet to see whether they want any of their Shooes, or if those they have, do not rest upon their Soles; afterwards he should pick and clear them of the Earth and Gravel, which may be got betwixt their Shooes and Soles. 12.

If you water them abroad; upon their return from the River, cause their Feet to be stopped with Cow-dung, which will ease the pain therein; and if it be in the Evening, let the Dung continue in their Feet all Night to keep them soft and in

good Condition: But if your Horse have brittle Feet, it will be requisite to anoint his Fore-feet, at the setting of the Hoofs with *Butter, Oil,* or Hogs-grease, before you water him in the Morning; and in dry Weather, they should be also greased at Noon.

13. Many Horses as soon as unbridled, instead of eating lay themselves down to rest, by reason of the great pain they have in their Feet, so that a Man is apt to think them sick; but if he look to their Eyes, he will see they are lively and good; and if he offer them Meat as they are lying, they'll eat it very willingly; yet if he handle their Feet, he'll find them extremely hot, which discovers their suffering in that Part. You must therefore observe if their Shooes do not rest upon their Soles; which is somewhat difficult to be certainly known without unshooing them: But if you take off their Shooes, then look to the inside of them, and you may perceive that those Parts which rest upon the Soles, are more smooth and shining than any others: In this case, you are to pare their Feet in those Parts, and fix on the Shooes again, anointing the Hoofs, and stopping the Soles with scalding-hot black Pitch or Tar.

In order to preserve Horses after Travel take these few useful Instructions: 1. When you are arrived from a Journey immediately draw the two Heel-nails of the Fore-feet, and if it be a large Shooe, then four: Two or three Days after, you may Blood him in the Neck, and feed him for ten or twelve Days, only with wet Bran, without giving him any Oats, but keep him well litter'd. The reason why you are to draw the Heel-nails is, because the Feet are apt to swell; and if they were not thus eased the Shooes would press and straighten them too much. 'Tis also adviseable to stop them with Cow-dung for a while, but do not take the Shooes off, nor pare the Feet, because the Humours are drawn down by

by that means. 2. The following Bath will be very serviceable for preserving your Horse's Legs, "take the "Dung of a Cow or Ox, and make "it thin with Vinegar, so as it be "but of the Consistence of thick Broth; "and having added a handful of "small Salt, rub his Fore-legs from the Knees, and Hind-legs from the Gambrels, chafing them well with and against the Hair, that the Remedy may sink in and stick to those Parts, and that they may be all cover'd over with it; thus leave the Horse till Morning, not wetting his Legs, but giving him his Water that Evening in a Pail; the next Morning lead him to the River, or wash his Legs in Well-Water, which is also very good, and will keep them from Swelling. 3. Those Persons, who to recover their Horse's Feet make a Hole, which they fill with moisten'd Cow-dung, and keep their Forefeet in it during the space of a Month, do very ill; because tho' the continual Moisture that issues from the Dung occasions the growing of the Hoof, yet it dries and shrinks in so extremely when out of that place, that it splits and breaks like Glass, and the Foot immediately straightens. For 'tis certain that Cow-dung (contrary to the Opinion of many People) spoils a Horse's Hoofs; it does indeed moisten the Sole, but dries up the Hoof, which is of a different Nature from it. In order therefore to recover a Horse's Feet, instead of Cow-dung fill a Hole with wet blew Clay, and make him keep his Fore-feet in it for a Month. 4. For a Horse that has been rid so extremely hard that there is danger of Found'ring, see an excellent Remedy under the Head *Found'ring in the Feet*.

Most Horses that are fatigu'd or over-rid, and made lean by long Journeys have their Flanks alter'd without being purfy, especially vigorous Horses that have work'd too violently. There is no better Method to recover them, than to give each of them in the Morning half a pound of Honey very well mingled with *scalded Bran*, and when they have readily eat the

half pound, give them the next time a whole one, and afterwards two pounds every Day, continuing this Course till your Horses are empty, and purge kindly with it; but as soon as you perceive that their Purging ceases, forbear to give them any more Honey: Or you may administer Powder of *Liquorish* in the scalded Bran, for a considerable time; and to cool their Blood, it will not be improper to let them have three or four Glisters: If their Flanks do not recover, give them the *Powder for Purfive Horses*; which see under that Article. In case the Horse be very lean, 'tis expedient to give him some wet Bran every night over and above his Proportion of Oats, and Grass is also extraordinary beneficial, if he be not purfy. If it be a Mare, put her to a Horse, and if she never had a Foal before, it will enlarge her Belly. Sometimes excessive Feeding may do Horses more harm than good, by rendring them subject to the Farcy; you should therefore be cautious in giving them too great a quantity at a Time, and take a little Blood from them now and then. When a Horse begins to drink heartily, it is a certain Sign that he will recover in a short time; but as to the Method of giving him Water during a Journey. See *Watering of Horses*.

JOURNEY-CHOPPERS, Regraters or Sellers of Yarn by Retail.

IRELAND, is a fruitful and noble Island on the West of Great Britain, accounted in ancient Times for largeness and Glory, the third Island of the World, and then called *the Lesser Britain*. It extends itself 300 Miles in Length, and 200 in Breadth; being bounded on the East by the tempestuous *Irish Sea*, between it and *Great-Britain*, from which 'tis scarce 20 Miles distant; on the West by the *Verginian Ocean*; on the North by the *Deucalidian Sea*; and on the South by the *British Ocean*. The Country is full of Woods, Hills and Boggs, the Soil rich and fertile, especially as to Grass; and therefore it has ever abounded in Cattel, which is

its most staple Commodity. The Air is ever temperate, but too moist to be at all times pleasant and healthful — The chief Commodities produc'd in Ireland, are *Wooll, Yarn, (excellent Goods), Flax, Hemp, Linnen-Cloth, Frizes, Trowsers, Rugs, Hides, Tallow, Honey, Wax, Herrings*, and many other sorts of Fish, *Pipe-staves, Cattel*, (black and white) *Salt-Beef, Butter, Cheese, Salt, Wheat*, (and most kinds of other Grain) *Iron and Lead*. The principal Towns of Trade, are *Dublin, Kinsale, Cork, Galloway, Limerick, Drogheda, &c.*

IRON, a Metal that is very full of Pores, and compounded of a vitriolick Salt, Sulphur and Earth.

IRON-MOULDS, certain yellow Lumps of Earth or Stone, found in Chalk-pits about the *Chiltern* in *Oxfordshire*, which are really a kind of indigested Iron-Oar.

IRON-OAR and IRON-WORKS; of these we have several, particularly at the Forest of *Dean* in *Glocestershire*, where the *Oar* is found in great abundance, differing much in Colour, Weight and Goodness. The best call'd *Brush-Oar* is of a blewish Colour, very ponderous, and full of little shining Specks, like Grains of Silver; this affords the greatest quantity of Iron, but being melted alone produces a Metal very short and brittle, and therefore not so fit for common use. For the remedying thereof, the Workmen make use of another sort of Material term'd *Cinder*, that is nothing else but the Refuse of the *Oar*, after the Metal has been extracted; and which being mingled with the other, in a due quantity, gives it the excellent temper of Toughness, that causes this *Iron* to be preferred before any other brought from foreign Parts.

After they have provided their *Ore*, their first Work is to calcine it, which is done in Kilns, much after the Fashion of our ordinary Lime-kilns; these they fill up to the top with Coal and Ore, *stratum super stratum*, i. e. one Layer upon another, and so putting Fire to the bottom, they let it

burn till the Coal be wasted, and then renew the Kilns with fresh Ore and Coal, in the same manner as before: This is done without Fusion of the Metal, and serves to consume the more drossy part of the Ore, and to make it malleable, supplying the beating and washing that are us'd to other Metals. From hence they carry it to their Furnaces, which are built of Brick or Stone, about twenty four Foot square on the out-side, and near thirty Foot in Height; within, not above eight or ten Foot over, where 'tis widest, which is about the middle; the top and bottom having a narrow compass, much like the shape of an Egg: Behind the Furnace are fix'd two huge pair of Bellows, the Noses of which meet at a little hole near the bottom; these are compressed together by certain buttons, plac'd on the Axis of a very large Wheel, which is turn'd about by Water, in the manner of an Over-shot-Mill: As soon as these Buttons are slid off, the Bellows are raised again by the Counterpoise of Weights, whereby they are made to play alternately, the one going its blast, all the time the other is rising.

At first they fill those Furnaces with Ore and Cinder, intermixt with Fewel, which in these Works is always of Charcoal, laying them hollow at the bottom, that they may more easily take Fire, but after they are once kindled the Materials run together into a hard Cake, or Lump, which is sustained by the fashion of the Furnace; and through this the Metal, as it meets, trickles down into the Receivers, set at the bottom, where there is a passage open, by which the Men take away the Scum and Dross, and let out the Metal as they see occasion. Before the Mouth of the Furnace lies a great Bed of Sand, where they make furrows of the Shape into which they would have their Iron cast. As soon as the Receivers are full, they let in the Metal, which is made so very fluid, by the violence of the Fire, that it not only runs to a considerable distance, but

I T A

but stands afterwards boiling for a good while.

When the Furnaces are once at work, they keep them constantly employed for many Months together, never suffering the Fire to slacken Night nor Day, but still supplying the wasting of the Fuel, and other Materials with fresh, poured in at the top; Charcoal is used altogether to this work, for Sea-Coal will not do: From these Furnaces, the Workmen bring their *Sows* and *Piggs of Iron* (as they call them) to their Forges, of which there are two sorts, tho' standing together under the same Roof; one being call'd their *Finary*, and the other the *Chafery*, which see, as also *Steel-Making*.

IRRIGATION, the watering of a Meadow, Garden, &c.

IRRORATION, a bedewing, or besprinkling of a Plant.

ISABELLA, a sort of Colour between White and Yellow. See *Colours of a Horse*.

ISING GLASS, a white Glew made of the Skin, Tail, Fins, Stomach and Guts of the *Fish Huse*, which is a Fish without Bones, or Scales, except one in the Head, of a prodigious bigness, being twenty four Foot long, and weighing about four hundred Weight. Now these parts of the Fish are taken and boiled in Water till all of them be dissolved that will dissolve; then the glewy Liquor is strained, and set by to cool. Afterwards, all the Fat is carefully taken off, and the Liquor itself boiled to a just consistency, which is cut into pieces, and formed into Collars, then hung upon a string, and thoroughly dried.

ITALY, including the Commonwealth of *Venice*, with the Islands, is a Country as big as one and an half of *England*, being divided into twelve Provinces, besides the Isles of *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, and *Corfica*; The Capital City is *Rome*; but the chief for Trade, are, *Leghorn*, *Venice*, *Messina*, *Genova*, and *Palermo*: The principal Commodities it produces, are, *Sarse-*

J U D

nete, *Velvets*, *Taffety*, *Fustians*, *Cloath of Gold and Silver*, *Wine*, *Cottons*, *Currants*, *Rice*, *Raw-Silk*, *Allum*, *Virriol*, *fine Glass*, *Grograms*, *Thrown-Silk*, *Satin*, *Corn*, *Oil*, &c.

ITCH, a Distemper in Cattel that comes either for want of good Dressing, or is catched from others, or else it may proceed from ill Water and Choler in the Veins; For the cure, wash and chafe your Beast well with his own Urine made warm, and mixt with old salt Butter; or anoint him with Oil, Rosin and White-wine melted together; some do it with Piss, Salt, and the juice of Marigolds, all well mingled.

ITCH, Blood-running. See *Blood-running Itch* and *Ebullition of the Blood*.

JUCCA, *Indian*, a Plant that has a large tuberous Root and Fibres, whence springs a great round Tuft of hard, long, hollow, green Leaves, with points as sharp as Thorns, always remaining; its Flowers consist of six Leaves, the three outward Veined on the backs, from the bottom to the middle, with a reddish blush upon the white; but they soon fall away without Seeding with us. This Plant must be set in a large square Box, wide, and deep filled with good rich Earth, Housed in Winter, and defended from Frosts.

JUCKING-TIME, the Season of going to the haunts of Partridges very early in the Morning, or in the close of the Evening; there to listen for the calling of the Cock-Partridge, which will be very loud, with no small eagerness, and will make the Hen answer him, so that they'll soon come together, as may easily be known by their chattering and rejoicing Notes; Whereupon you may take your range about them, drawing in by little and little to the place where you heard them Jack.

JUDAS-TREE, a Tree with broad Leaves, somewhat like those of the Apricock, growing in the Hedges of *Spain* and *Italy*: It yields a fine

JUL

purplish, bright, red Blossom in the Spring, and is encreased by Layers or Suckers.

JUG, a sort of earthen Pot or Pitcher to hold Drink, &c. Also a Country-word for a Common, Pasture or Meadow.

JUKE, the same as *Ink*; which see.

To JUKE or JUG, to pearch or roost, as a Hawk and other Birds do.

JULY, the fifth Month of the Year in reckoning from *March*; whence it was at first call'd *Quintilis*, but afterwards had its Name chang'd in honour of *Julius Caesar*, the first Emperor of *Rome*. Now is the general time for Hay-Making in the Country; and there no good opportunity of fair Weather is to be lost: The Head-lands are to be Mowed; and Tri fallow where the Land requires it; gather the Fimble or earliest Hemp, and Flax; still carry forth Marl, Lime and Manure: Bring home Timber, Fuel, and other Materials; and sow *Hemp-seed*: If the season be very dry; the Watering of Hops will very much advantage them, and make them the more fruitful; but if moist, renew and cover the Hills again with fresh Mould.

As for the Orchard and Olitory Garden, and the Works to be done therein, young planted Trees and Layers are to be watered; *Apricocks* and *Peaches* reprinted, saving as many of the young likeliest shoots as are well placed; for the present Bearers commonly perish, the new ones succeeding; which are to be cut close and even: Clear your Wall-Fruit of superfluous Heads, which hinder from the Sun, but let it be done discreetly, as also your Vines. It were now necessary, (especially while the Fruit is either forming, or requires filling, and before the Season be very dry) to give plentiful refreshment to the Mural Fruit-Trees, pouring it leasurely into holes, made with a wooden pointed stake, at a competent di-

JUL

stance from the Stem; so as not to touch, or wound any of the Roots; and the Stake may be left in the holes for a time, or fill the same with Mould again; thus may the Vines be fed with Blood, that is sweet, and mingled with Water: But this and the like Summer refreshments are to be given only in the Morning and Evening. Towards the latter end of the Month, the Vine-yards are to be visited again, and the Exuberant shoots, at the second joynt above the Fruit, stopped, if not finished before; but yet not so as to expose it to the Sun without some Umbrage: Inoculating may now also be begun; and diligent care is also to be used to pick up the Snails from under the Leaves of Wall-Trees, they sticking commonly above the Fruit: That which is bitten must not be pulled off, for they will certainly then begin again. Cut off the Stocks of such Flowers as have done blossoming, and cover their Roots with new fat Earth.

Many sorts of Seeds are now gathered, and Endive is sown for the provision of Autumn and Winter; as also *Royal-Lettice*, some *Chibbols* and *white Beets* are still continued to be Sown for Autumn; and some few *Radishes* in cool places, or such as are extremely well water'd, to have them fit to eat at the beginning of *August*. Remove long-sided Cabbages planted in *May*, to head in Autumn; this being the best Cabbage in the World; and it must not be forgot to cut off all rotten and putrified Leaves from the Cabbages, which otherwise will infect both Earth and Air. Such Kitchen Herbs as are designed for Seed, must be let to run into it. The middle of this Month is the last time for sowing square Pease, that there may be some to spend in *October*, and about the same time begin to lay *Clove-Gilliflowers*, and *Carnations*, if their Branches be strong enough to bear it, otherwise you must stay till *August*, or the middle

of September; especial regard is still to be had to the weeding and cleaning part, beginning the work of Hoeing as soon as ever they begin to peep, by which means you'll rid more in a few Hours, than afterwards in a whole Day.

The Entrance of your Bees must also now be a little straighten'd; helping them to kill their Drones, if you observe too many of them; set the new-invented Curcubit-glasses of Beer mingled with Honey, to entice the Wasps, Flies, &c. that waste your store: Also hang Bottles of the same mixture near the red *Roman Nettarines*, and other tempting Fruits and Flowers, for the destroying of them, else they many times invade your best Fruit; wherefore set up Hoofs of Neats-Feets, for the Earwigs, and remember to cleanse and shake them out at Noon, when they constantly repair for Shade; Neither should less diligence be us'd to prevent the Ants, which, above all Insects, attack the *Orange-flower*; by casting scalding Brine on their Hills, and other Receptacles: The Apples now in prime are, *Deux-Ans*, *Pippins*, *Winter-Russetings*, and *Rew-Apples*, *Cinnamon-Apples*, the Red and White *Jennetting*, the *Margaret-Apple*, &c. The Pears are, the *Primate*, *Russet-Pears*, *Green Chesil-Pears*, *Orange-Pear*, *Cuisse-Madame*, *Pearl-Pear*, &c. Cherries are likewise plentiful, such as *Carnation*, *Morella*, *Great-Bearer*, *Morocco-Cherries*, *Agriot*, and the like; with *Apricocks* and some *Peaches*, as the *Nutmeg*, *Isabella*, *Persian*, *Newington*, *Violet*, *Muscat*, and *Rambouillet*; besides store of Plums, as the yellow *Plum*, *Primordial*, *Myrobalan*, the red, blew and Amber, *Violet*, *Damascen*, *Denny-Damascen*, and *Pear-plums*, *Damask-Violet*, or *Cheffon-plums*, *Abricock-plum*, *Cinnamon-plum*, the *King's Plum*, and many more; besides *Goose-berries*, *Ras-berries*, *Straw-berries*, *Currants*, &c. The first *Figs* also now come on; with *Artichokes* in abundance; great

store of *Cabbages*, *Melons*, *Cucumbers*, and all sorts of *Sallets*: But some white *Endive*, and *Radishes* are sown about this time.

As to the management of the *Parterre*, and *Flower-Garden*, with what is to be done therein this Month: Stocks, and other woody Plants and Flowers are to be slipped; from henceforward till *Michaelmas*, *Gillflowers* and *Carnations* may be laid for encrease, not leaving above two or three spindles for Flowers, the Buds to be nipped off; and they should be established against Winds, with Props, Cradles, Claws, or Hoofs: Plant six or eight Layers in a pot to save room in Winter; let them be well kept from too much Rain, yet water'd in Drought, sparing their Leaves: If it prove too wet, the Pots must be laid side-long, and those are to be shaded, which blow from the Afternoon-Sun. Young Planted Shrubs and Layers ought to be water'd, especially *Amomum*, which can hardly be refreshed too often; and it requires abundance of compost, as do likewise *Myrtle* and great Trees; *Clip-Box*, &c. after Rain in *Parterre's*, *Knots*, and *Compartment*, if need be, graft by approach, and inoculate *Jasmins*, *Oranges*, and other choicest Shrubs. Transplant *Cyclamens*, *Tulips*, and *Bulbs*, cutting off, and trimming their Fibres; but do not separate the Offsets of the *Lips*, till the Mother-Bulb be fully dry. Tulip seeds may now be gathered, but they must be left to lye in pods, so may *Cyclamen-Seeds*, and sowed presently in Pots; remove seedling-*Crocus's* sowed in September, constantly at this Season: *Anemonies* and *Ranunculus's*, *Crocus's*, *Crown-Imperial*, *Persian Iris*, *Fritillaria*, and *Colchicums* may be taken up, but the three last must be planted forthwith: Take up the *Gladiolus* now Yearly; the blades being dry, or else their Offsets will poison the Ground; Towards the latter end of the Month, use your *Orange-Trees* as directed in *May*, and let the *Gravel-Walks*, &c.

be water'd in the driest Season, with Lime, Brine, Pot-ashes, (which is the very best of all, because it destroys the Worms and improves the Graft which most other applications mortify) and Water, or a decoction of Tobacco-Refuse, to destroy both Worms and Weeds, of which it will cure them for some Years: The Flowers produced now are numerous, and much the same for Kind, as those that came up in the preceding Month.

JULY-FLOWERS. See *Gilliflowers*.

JUMENT, a Labouring Beast, any sort us'd for Tillage or Carriage; as Horses, Oxen, &c.

JUNAMES, (in *Husbandry*) Land sown with the same Grain, it was sow'd with the foregoing Year.

JUNE; a shower in this Month is seasonable, and the Country Man's Work therein, chiefly is to wash and shear his Sheep; in forward Meadows to Mow Grass for Hay, to cast Mud out of Ditches, Pools, or Rivers; if the Weather be hot to fallow Wheat-Land, to carry Marl, Lime and Manure of what kind soever, to the Land; to bring home Coals, and other necessary Fuel fetcht afar off, before the Teams are busy at the Hay Harvest; to Weed Corn, Sow Rape and Cole-seed, as also Turnep-seed; to mind the Sheep, lest they be taken with the Rot; and this is the best time to raise Swine for Breeders; you are now to dig Ground where you intend an Hop Garden, and bind such Hops to the Poles, as the Wind has shaken off; and since 'tis seasonable for Bees to swarm plentifully, you are to be vigilant over them. The business of the Orchard and Olitory Garden, is to inoculate Peaches, Apricocks, Cherries, Plums, Apples, Pears, &c. more especially Cherries and great Trees, upon Wood of two Years growth, which are cut three or four Inches from the place where the Scutcheon is to be set; the best time for this always being before the Sol-

stice. Vines may be also cleansed of exuberant Branches and Tendrels, by cropping, (not cutting) and stopping the second Joynt, immediately above the Fruit, and some of the under Branches which bear no Fruit, especially in young Vineyards, when they first begin to bear, and thence forward bringing up the rest to the Props; Trees lately planted must be water'd, and moist half-rotten Fern put about the foot of their Stems, having first cleared them of Weeds, and a little stirred the Earth; But farther, to prevent the falling both of Blossom and Fruit before their maturity, thro' the excessiveness of heat; place a Vessel of impregnated Water near the Stem of the Tree, and wrap a reasonable long piece of Flannel, or other Woollen or Linnen Clout about it, letting one end thereof hang in the Water; whereby the moisture ascending, will be sucked through the very Bark, and consequently nourish and invigorate the Tree to reproduce its former verdure; the Water should be supplied as there is occasion, and no longer, lest it sob the Stem too much. It is also to be remarked, that sick Trees, as Orange, &c. being often impaired by Removes, Carriage, ill handling, or otherwise, are frequently recovered in this Season by a Milk-Diet, that is, diluting them with a portion of Milk and Water discreetly administer'd, as you find amendment; sometimes also by plunging them in the hot Bed, or by letting the Tree down into a Pit about five Foot deep, and covering the Head and other parts of it above with a glazed Frame. Ply Weeding, begin to destroy Insects, lay Hoofs, Canes, and tempting Baits, and gather Snails after Rain, &c. You may continue to sow Endive and German-Lettice; plant Leeks in Holes, or Trenches, six Inches deep; Replant Beet, or Chards, in order to have them good to eat in Autumn; these are best placed in the void space between the Artichoke-ranks at a Foot

and a half's distance one from another : Delay not to clip all the Palli-fadoes and Edgings of Box, so as they may be all furnished at *Midsummer* at farthest, and have time to shoot out again before Autumn : All Seeds sown in the Kitchen-Garden, must be liberally watered, Gross Soils are often to be stirred and manured, that they may not have time to grow hard and chop; for there commonly is an universal Manuring, or stirring bestowed upon all Gardens in this Season; and the best time to stir dry Ground in, is either before or after Rain, that the Water may the more readily penetrate the bottom, before the great heat comes to change it into Vapours; as for strong and moist Soils, hot and dry Weather is to be waited for, to dry and heat, before they are moved : Some make Dikes to carry away the gluts of Water that about this time fall in hasty Storms, across the squares; especially if the Ground be light, but if too strong, the Waters are drained out of the squares : Tulip-Roots are taken up out of the Ground at the end of this Month, their Leaves being then withered, French-beans, dis-branched, and Pease sowed to have them fit to eat in September.

The Products of this Month are abundant; the Apples are, the *Jenneting-Pippin*, *John-Apple*, *Robillard*, *Red Fenouil*, &c. French : The Pears, the *Maudlin* (first ripe) *Madera*, *Green-Royal*, *St. Laurence-Pear*, &c. and the Cherries are, the *Duke*, *Flanders*, *Heart*, both Black and Red; the *Luke-Ward*, *Early-Flanders*, the *Common-Cherry*, *Spanish Black*, *Naples-Cherry*, &c. There is also plenty of *Strawberries*, *Currants*, *Gooseberries*, *Artichokes*, *Beets*, *Chards*, *Pease*, *Garden-beans*, *Mushrooms*, *Melons* and *Cucumbers*; besides a great many fine, or sweet and strong scented, or Aromatick Herbs, as *Time*, *Savoury*, *Hysop*, *Lavender*, &c. as also Medicinal Herbs, *Roman Lettices*, white *Mefange-Lettices*, *Genoa-Lettices*, and *Purslain*.

Now for the Parterre and Flower-Garden, the business there is to transplant *Autumnal Cyclamines* if you would change their places, to take up *Iris Chalcedonica*; to gather the ripe Seeds of Flowers worth the saving, as of choicest oriental *Jacynth*, *Narcissus*, (the two lesser, pale Spurious *Daffodils* of a white green, often produce Rarities) *Auricula's*, *Crows feet*, &c. and they must be preserved dry : As for *Carnations*, they are to be shaded from the Afternoon-Sun. Some Annual Flowers may now be sown to flower in the later Months, and *Gilliflowers* begun to be laid; the rarest *Anemonies* and *Ranunculus's* must be taken up after Rain, if seasonable, and the Roots are to be dried towards the end of the Month; but in the middle thereof, *Jessamins*, *Roses*, and some other rare Shrubs are to be inoculated, as also *Anemomy-seeds* sown. Water the Pots of *Narcissus* of *Japan* : Stop some of the *Scabious* from running to Seed the first Year, by removing them, and the Year following, they'll produce excellent Flowers; now may also be taken up all such Plants, Flowers, and Roots, as do not well endure out of the Ground, and replanted again immediately, such as the *Barley-Cyclamine*, *Oriental Jacinth*, and other bulbous *Jacinths*, *Iris*, *Fritillary*, *Crown-Imperial*, *Martagon*, *Muscari's*, and *Dens Caninus* : Slips of *Myrtle* set in some cool and moist place, do now frequently take Root; also *Cytisus*-Branches will be multiplied by slips in a moist place, such as are a handful long of that Spring, but neither by Seeds or Layers : Your Aviary is now to be well looked after; for the Birds grow sick of their Feathers, and therefore they are to be assisted with Emulsions of the cooler Seeds bruised in their Water, as *Melons*, *Cucumbers*, &c. also give them *Succory*, *Beets*, *Groundsel*, *Chick-weed*, fresh Gravel and Earth.

It would be endless to enumerate the Flowers in prime now afforded, as well to garnish Dishes, as to set

out Flower-pots and other Ornaments, there being so very many of one *Species* produced; as for instance, Poppies of all Colours, White, Pale, Violet, Flesh colour'd, or Carnation, Slime-colour'd, Purple-violet-colour'd, and punached, or striped; so that the rest must be pass'd over; only in respect of *Cabbages*, it is to be noted, that some of them already begin to be seen.

JUNETIN or **JENNETING**, an Apple much esteemed, as well upon account of its early ripening, as for its pleasant Taste.

JUNIPER, a Shrub, of which there are three sorts, Male, Female and Dwarf: The Wood of a yellow Colour, if cut in *March*, is as sweet as *Cedar*, whereof 'tis counted a spurious kind, and being burnt perfumes the Air. *Juniper-trees* may be raised of Seeds, neither Watering nor Dung-ing the Soil; yet they'll peep in two Months after sowing, and if manag'd like *Cypress* will make fine Standards. To make this Tree grow tall, prune and cleanse it to the very Stem, the Male Best; loosening the Earth about the Roots discreetly, makes it thrive much in a little time, and spread into a Bush fit for many pretty Employments.— It may be formed in to beautiful and useful Hedges, and all grow to a considerable height: They may very properly be set where *Cypresses* do not prosper so well, in such Gardens and Courts as are open to the Eddy Winds, which discolour the *Juniper* when they blow Easterly, but constantly recovers again. It may likewise be clipt into any form, and delights in a gravelly Soil. The Berries, besides a tolerable Pepper, afford one of the most universal Remedies in the World to the crazy Forester; being swallowed, they instantly appease the Wind-Colick, and in a Decoction are most sovereign against an inveterate Cough; they are also of rare effect when steeped in Beer. The Water is a singular specifick against the Gravel in the Reins:

An Electuary is also made of it, which is good against the Stone, Rheum, Phthisick, Dropsy, Jaundice, inward Impostumes, Palsie, Gout and Plague, taken in *Venice-Treacle*. And farther, an excellent Varnish is prepar'd of the Nuts, for Pictures, Wood-work, and to preserve polish'd Iron from Rust. The Gum of *Juniper* is good to rub on Parchment to make it bear Ink, and Coals made of the Wood, endure the longest of any, so that if rak'd up in Embers, they'll keep Fire Twelve-Months. If the Tree arrive to full growth the Timber is proper for many curious Works, Tables, Chests, small Carvings, and Images, Spoons wholesome for the Mouth, Spits to Roast Meat on, to which it gives an excellent Taste. Lastly, we read of some so large as to have made Beams and Rafter.

JUSTICE or **JUSTICER**, an Officer appointed by the King or Common-wealth, to do Right by way of Judgment.

JUSTICE, or *Chief Justice of the Common Pleas*, is he who with his Assistants hears and determines all Causes at the Common Law; that is to say, all Civil Causes between Common, as well Personal as Real, and he is a Lord by his Office.

JUSTICE, or *Chief Justice of the King's Bench*, is the Capital Justice of Great-Britain, and a Lord by his Office, which is more especially to hear and determine all Pleas of the Crown, i. e. such as concern Offences against the Crown, Dignity and Peace of the King, as Treasons, Felonies, Mayhems, &c.

JUSTICE of the Forest, is a Lord by his Office, and the only Justice that can appoint a Deputy. There are two, one on each side the *Trent*. See *Eyre*.

JUSTICES of the Peace, worthy Persons appointed by the King's Commission to attend the Peace of the Country where they live, of whom some for special respect are made of the *Quorum*, because some business of

Impor-

K E E

Importance may not be dispatched without the Presence or Assent of them, or one of them: Their Office is to call before them, examine and commit to Prison all Thieves, Murderers, wandering Rogues; those that hold Conspiracies, Riots, and almost all Delinquencies that may occasion the Breach of Peace and Quiet to the Subject; to commit to Prison such as cannot find Bail, and to see them brought forth in due time to Tryal.

JUTER; is a term used by some for the fruitful, congealing Saltish Nature of the Earth.

IVY, a creeping Plant that twines about Trees, and fastens upon Walls not being able to support itself. It was anciently consecrated to the God *Bacchus*, upon account of its cooling Quality, said to repress the fumes of Wine.

K.

KAB or **CAB**, a *Hebrew* Measure containing three *English* Pints.

KALI or **GLASS-WORT**, a Sea-herb, the Ashes of which is one of the chief Ingredients us'd in the making of Crystal-Glasses and Soap.

KANTREF, a Province or Division of a Country in *Wales*, containing a Hundred Towns. See *Cantred*.

KARLE-HEMP, a Country-word for the latter green Hemp.

KEBBERS or *Cullers*, refuse Sheep taken out of the Flock, as not being good for Meat.

KEEPER of the Forest, otherwise call'd *Chief Warden of the Forest*, is he that has the principal Government of all things belonging to a Royal Forest, and the check of all the other Officers: So that the Lord Chief Justice in Eyre of the Forest, when he thinks fit to hold his Justice-seat, sends out his general Summons to the *Keeper*, forty Days before, to warn all

K E R

Under-Officers to appear before him at a Day assigned in the Summons.

KENT, a large maritime County, lying in the most South-East parts of *England*, encompass'd on all sides with the Sea, except Westward, where it borders both upon *Surrey* and *Sussex*; It reaches above 40 Miles in length from East to West, and not much less in breadth, where broadest, in which compass of Ground it contain 1248000 Acres, and 39420 Houses; the whole being divided into 5 Laths, and those into 67 Hundreds, wherein are 408 Parishes, and 31 Market Towns, seven of which are privileged to send Members to Parliament.— This County admits of a various Character; part of it being Woody, some parts fruitful of Corn, and others of Pasturage; some are proper for Wheat, some for Barley, and others chiefly noted for their excellent Pippins and Cherries: And farther, as to point of Health, some Parts are very healthful, and others very aguish, especially near the Sea-side and Marshes: Besides the *Thames*, which parts it Northwards from *Essex*; its principal Rivers are, the *Medway* (the Bed of the Royal Navy) the *Rother*, and the *Stower*: The *Kentish* Island are, *Zbarnet* and *Sheepy*, which see under their respective Heads.

KEEVE or **KEEVER**, a kind of Tub or Brewing-Vessel, in which Ale or Beer works before it is Tun'd.

KELP, a substance made of Seawrack, a Weed laid on Heaps, dry'd and burnt, which being stirr'd to and fro with an Iron-rake, grows thick and cakes together.

KENNEL, a Water-course or a Puddle in the Streets; also a Pack or Cry of Hounds.

To **KENNEL**, a Term apply'd by Hunters to a Fox, when he ly'es in his Hole.

KENNETS, a sort of coarse Cloath made in *Wales*.

KERMES, the Grain of the Scarlet-Oak, being the chief Ingredi-

ent of a Confection call'd *Alkermes*. These Grains are of a binding Quality, and us'd with success for Wounds, especially of the Nerves; as also against the Apoplexy, Palsey, &c.

KERNELS *under the Caul of a Horse*, come by Heats and Colds, and bring the Glanders. There are also sometimes certain loose and moving *Kernels* between the two Jaw-bones, which if a Horse be young, shew that he has not yet cast his *Gourm* or *Strangle*, or at least that he has done it but imperfectly: But if he be more Aged, tho' he have a pretty number of them (provided they be no bigger than large Pease) they are of no great Consequence; because Exercise and Sweating will discuss them in a short Time. If there be a fixt Kernel painful and fasten'd to the Jaw-bones, it is almost always a Sign of the Glanders, especially if the Horse be pass'd seven Years of Age. For the Cure of these Maladies which may proceed from a Rheum or Cold, or from a remainder of the *Gourm* or *Strangle*. See *Glanders*.

KERNEL-WATER, a sort of Liquor made by Confectioners after this manner: Take an Earthen Pitcher of a convenient size, and pour into it two quarts of good Brandy: That done, add thereto an ounce and a half of Apricock kernels well pounded with the Skins, or else two ounces of Cherry kernels likewise well beat; as also about a quarter of a dram of Cinnamon, two Cloves, as much Coriander-seed as may be taken up between two Fingers; nine or ten ounces of Sugar; and two Glasses of boil'd Water, after it is become cold. Then the Pitcher is to be well stoppt, and all the Ingredients left to infuse two or three Days; which being expired, let your Liquor pass thro' the Straining-bag till it is clear, and put it into Bottles that must be kept close stopp'd.

KERSEY, a sort of coarse Woollen Cloath, made chiefly in the Counties of *Devon* and *Kent*.

KESTREL, a kind of Hawk. See *Castrel*.

KEY, an Instrument to open a Lock; also the Middle stone of an Arch in Building. Also a Place or Wharf, to Land or to Ship off Goods at; the Number of which in *England* is settled by Act of Parliament, or appointed by the King: These at present belonging to the Port of *London*, are *Galley-Key*, *Brewers-Key*, *Chesters-Key*, *Wooll-dock*, *Custom-House-Key* (except eight Stone Stairs on the West-side of it) *Porters-Key*, *Bear-Key*, *Sabs-Key* (excluding the Stairs there also) *Wiggin's-Key*, *Young's-Key*, *Ralph's-Key*, *Dice-Key* (the Stairs excepted) *Lion-Key*, *Hammond's-Key*, *Smart's-Key*, *Somer's-Key* (except the Stairs there) *Botolph-Wharf*, *Gaunt's-Key* (except the Stairs on the East-side) *Cock's-Key*, and *Fresh-Wharf*; besides other Places for Landing Fish, Salt, and Provisions; as *Billingsgate*, the *Bridge-House* in *Southwark*, &c.

KIBE, a painful Swelling often accompany'd with Inflammation, which happens more especially in the Nervous and outward Parts, as the Heel, &c. being so much the more sensibly felt, as the Air and Cold are more sharp and violent; upon which account these Swellings are mostly incident to Persons that live in the Country: In order to their Cure, "Take Navel-wort Leaves and Root, "stamp them very small; and to half "a handful of both put two ounces "of Line-seed Oil, with a quarter of "an ounce of Allum in powder; mingle these well together over a gentle Fire. Afterwards, having wash'd the Kibes in Water and Salt, and dry'd them, bind this Mixture on as a Plaister or Poultice; the same being also good for Chilblains and Corns when newly cut: But to heal broken Kibes; "Take the Lungs of a Ram "dry'd and beat to powder, mix it "with Oil of Earth-worms and Lin-seed-Oil; by applying which Remedy three or four times, the Operation is compleated.

KIBED HEELS in *Horses*, is a Scab arising behind, somewhat above the nether Joynt, and growing overthwart the Fet-lock : It proceeds from several Causes; as sometimes by being bred in cold Grounds; at other times for want of good Dressing, after the Horse has been rid or labour'd in foul Ways; so that Dirt sticking to his Legs, frets the Skin, and makes scabby Rifts, which are very painful, occasioning his Legs to swell, especially in Winter and Spring, and then he goes very much shifting. This Distemper is cur'd after the same manner as the *Scratches*; which see under that Head — Kibes are also incident to Black Cattel; which you are to cut out as near as is possible, and let them bleed well : “ Then “ take Verdegrease with the Yolk of “ a new-laid Egg well beat and “ stamp; which being bound to the griev'd Part will answer your Expectation.

KIDDER or **KIDYER**, a kind of Badger or Huckster, that carries Corn, dead Victuals, or other Wares up and down to sell.

KIDNEY-BEANS, or *French-Beans*, a sort of Cod-ware, than which none are more fruitful, nor multiply so much, being a very pleasant, curious and wholesome Food, which has been but lately brought in use among us, and is not yet sufficiently known; there are four sorts thereof, 1. The *Scarlet-Bean*, which has a red Husk, and is not the best to eat in the Shell, as *Kidney-beans* are usually eaten, but is reputed the best to be eaten in Winter, when dry and boiled. 2. The painted, or streaked *Bean*, which is the hardiest, tho' meanest of all; this dry *Bean* being all over streaked with a dark Colour. 3. The large white *Bean* which yields a fair delicate Pod. 4. The small white *Bean*, which, excepting size, is like the latter, but esteemed the sweeter; They delight in a warm, light and fruitful Ground; which being about the beginning of May, or

very soon after planted with them, at a Foot's distance, and two Fingers deep will yield an extraordinary Crop : You may either set up tall sticks near for them to twine about, or let them lie on the Ground; but if you are straiten'd in room, those on sticks will yield the greatest Increase. — These Beans are Pickled, by picking the Stalks off, steeping the Beans in Vinegar and Salt nine or ten Days; then boil them in a Brass-Kettle with a piece of Allum, and a little Fennel. As soon as they are boiled enough, take them out, and lay them upon a Table till they be cold; that done, put them into a Pot, laying between every lay, Cloves, Mace, a little Ginger, Pepper, Fennel, Dill, &c. and often fill the Pot with the best White-wine Vinegar.

KIDS. See *Goats*.

KILDERKIN, a kind of Libuid Measure, that contains two Firkins or eighteen Gallons, and two such *Kilderkins* make a Barrel.

KINDER, (among *Hunters*) a Company of Cats.

KINE; to furnish a Dairy well, they ought to be of the best Choice and Breed that can possibly be got; 1. They should be big-bound, since the larger every Cow is, the better she is; for when either through Age, or Mischance, she comes to be disabled for the Pail; she may be fed and made fit for the Shambles, and for no loss but profit. 2. The Cow should be fair of shape, having all the signs of plenty of Milk; as a crumbled, lean, thin Neck, a hairy Dew-lap, and a very large Udder, with four Teats, long, thick and sharp at the ends, for the most part either all white, (of what colour soever the Cow be) or at least the fore-part thereof; also if it be well haired before and behind, and smooth in the bottom, 'tis a good sign. 3. The Breed is to be regarded, wherein some Countries exceed others. As for Black Kine, *Cheshire*, *Lancashire*, *Yorkshire* and *Derbyshire*; for Red ones,

Glocestershire, Somersetshire, and part of Wiltshire; and Lincolnshire for Pied ones. And as any of the afore-mentioned best Breeds are to be made choice of for a Dairy; so care must be taken that the Breeds of every kind be not mixed, but to have all of one entire choice; neither, by any means, must the Bull be a foreigner from the *Kine*, but either of one Country, or of one Shape, or Colour: But farther, the fertility of the Soil where one lives should be regarded, and no *Kine* bought by any means for it, from a place that is more Fruitful than one's own, but rather harder; for the latter will prosper and come on, while the other decays and falls Sick with pissing of Blood, or the like.

4. A Cow should be deep of Milk, that is, give the most of it; upon which account those *Kine* are said to be best which are *New Hair*, that is, that have but lately Calved, and have their Milk deep-springing in their Udders, for at that time they give the most Milk; and if the quantity be not then sufficient, doubtless the Cow cannot be said to be of deep Milk: As to the quantity of Milk it self; for a Cow to yield two Gallons at a Meal, is rare and extraordinary; to give a Gallon and half, is much and convenient; and to give but a Gallon certain, is not to be found fault with: Again, those *Kine* are said to be of deep Milk, who, tho' they give not so exceeding much Milk as others, yet yield a reasonable quantity, and give it long, as all the Year through; whereas others that yield more in quantity, will grow dry, being with Calf some three Months, others two, and some one; but the latter will give their usual Measure even the Night before they Calve.

5. Another Quality regarded in a Cow is gentleness; for if she be not, as may be said, affable to the Maid; gentle and willing to come to the Pail, and patient to have her Dugs drawn, without skittishness or striking, or wildness; she is utterly un-

fit for the Dairy; She should also be kind in her Nature, that is, apt to conceive and bring forth, fruitful to nourish, and loving to that which springs from her. See *Calves and Cow*.

KING, a Sovereign Prince or chief Ruler.

KING-APPLE, a sort of Apple that is not common, yet by some esteem'd an excellent Fruit, and preferred before the *Jenneting*.

KING-SPEAR, an Herb, the Flower of which is good against the Poison of Asps.

KINTAL or **QUINTAL**, a Weight of one Hundred Pounds, more or less, according to the Usage of divers Nations. The *Kintal* of *Smyrna* is 123 Pounds, 3 Ounces, 9 Drams, or 120 lb. 7 ounce. 12 dr. but that of *Aleppo* is 465 lb. 11 ounce. 15 dr.

KIPE, a Basket made of Osiers, broader at bottom, and narrow'd by degrees to the top; but left open at both ends; which is used for taking Fish, particularly at *Otmore* in *Oxfordshire*, where this manner of Fishing is called *Kiping* and *Going to Kipe*.

KIPPER-TIME, a space of Time between the Festival of the Invention of the H. Cross, *May 3.* and *Twelfth-Day*; during which Salmon-fishing in the River *Thames*, from *Gravesend* to *Henley*, was forbidden by *Rot. Parl. 50. Edw. 3.*

KIRTLE, a kind of short Jacket. A *Kirtle of Flax* is the quantity of about a Hundred-pounds Weight, containing twelve Heads in a Bunch.

KITCHEN, a Room or Place where Meat is dressed, &c.

KITCHEN-GARDEN or **OLLITORY**, for the best advantage, should be seated in a small Valley or low Ground; because such Places generally have a good depth of Earth, and are fatten'd by the neighbouring Hills; and for the Position, if the Earth be strong, and consequently cold, the South Aspect is the best; but if it be

K N A

be light and hot, the East is to be preferred. The best Figure for a Kitchen-Garden, and most convenient for Tillage, is a Square of straight Angles, being once and a half or twice as long as broad; for in such Squares the most uniform Beds may be made: The Walls ought also to be well furnished with Fruit-trees, to be of a proper height, and placed so as to afford good Shelter on all sides; the Beds, Plots and Borders to be set with Plants, Roots and Herbs of all sorts necessary for all Seasons of the Year; to have the Walks clean, of a proportionable largeness, and to afford as much variety as the Place will admit of. The Soil is to be made more rich than for Corn; most Garden-furniture requiring a fatter Mould, if you design to have them prosper well. As there are two Seasons in the Year to sow and plant Herbs; so there are two several times to bring Gardens into order, which are *Autumn* and *Spring*: The first Labour then, is to be bestow'd the beginning of *November* upon such Ground as you would have sown in the *Spring*; and to dig in the Month of *May*, what Ground you set a-part for an *Autumnal* Sowing; that the Cold in Winter, and the Heat in Summer, may have an opportunity to make the Clods short and brittle, to turn them into Dust, and to kill the unprofitable Weeds.

KITES, *Hawks* and other Birds of Prey wait for Chickens, Pigeons, Pheasants, &c. upon which account 'tis necessary that the Countryman be constantly furnish'd with a good Fowling-piece to destroy and scare them away. You may also place small Iron-gins about the breadth of one's Hand, made like a Fox-gin, and baited with raw Flesh, which is a very good means to catch them; and farther, they may be frightened away, by straining Lines or pieces of Nets over the Places, where you keep Chickens, Pheasants, &c.

KNAG, a knot in Wood, the

L A D

Branches that grow out in the Harts-horns near the Forehead, are also called *Knags*.

KNAP, the top of a Hill or Rising-ground.

To **KNAP**, to snap or break, to pick at. Among *Hunters*, the same as *To Browse*, or to feed upon the tops of Shrubs, Leaves, &c.

KNAP-WEED, an Herb somewhat like *Scabious*; good to stay Fluxes, Rheums and Bleeding.

KNEE, a part of the Body of a living Creature: The *Knee of a Horse* should be flat and large, without any roundness or Swelling. Among *Herbalists* *Knees* are those parts which in some Plants, resemble *Knees* or *Joints*.

KNEELING or **MEIWELL**, a sort of small Cod, of which Stock-fish is made.

KNOLL, the top of a Hill, a Word much us'd in the West; especially in *Herefordshire*; as *Birchetsknall*, &c. *Knolls* in some Countries is also taken for Turneps.

KNOT-GRASS, an Herb that lyes on the Ground, with long narrow Leaves like a Bird's Tongue: It is good against the Stone, Strangury, Bloody-flux, hot Swellings, fistulous Cancers, &c.

KNOTS, a delicious sort of small Fowl well known in some Parts of *England*, and so call'd from *Canutus* the *Danish* King, by whom they were highly esteem'd.

L

LABIATE FLOWERS, (from the *Latin* Word *Labium*, a Lip) a Term apply'd by *Herbalists* to such Flowers as have one or two *Lips*, some of which represent a kind of Helmet or Monk's Hood.

LADIES-APPLE, an Apple of an extraordinary piercing lively Colour.

L A I

lour, which begins to relish about *December*, when it may be eaten at a chop with its Coat all on; its Skin and Pulp being exceeding fine: It lasts till *March* and *April*, when 'tis wonderful good, and has a little smack of a most fragrant Perfume; it is a great Increaser, and never loses its charming Tincture.

LADIES-BED-STRAW, an Herb that grows in dry Pastures, Meadows and Closes, with small Leaves and yellow Flowers: It takes away Weariness after long Travel; being also good for the Nerves, Arteries and Joints.

LADIES-BOWER, a Plant which for its great number of small Branches and Leaves, is fit to make Bowers and Arbours even for nice Ladies.

LADIES-MANTLE, an Herb with a very neat jagged Leaf, almost shap'd like a Star: It is effectual to stay Bleeding, Vomiting, and all sorts of Fluxes.

LADIES-SMOCK, or *double Cardamine*, has winged creeping Leaves, from whence proceed little Stalks, bearing many double white Flowers; its small stringy Roots spread in the Ground, and come up in several Places. This Plant, being a kind of *Water-Cresses* partakes of its Virtue, and is otherwise called *Cuckoo-flower*.

LADIES-THIGH, (in *French*, *La Guisse Madame*) an Apple which in colour and shape resembles a *Russetin*; having a short very juicy and tender Pulp, a little musked, and very delicious when full ripe: Its Tree is pretty long before it bears; but afterwards produces abundance of Fruit, which grows ripe the beginning of *July*.

LAIR, (a Term in *Hunting*) the Place where Deer Harbour by Day. See *Leer*.

LAIR, LAYER or LIEAR, a Place where Cattel usually rest under some Shelter, the Ground being enrich'd by their Dung.

L A M

LAMB, a young Sheep under a Year old.

LAMBING: The best time for Ewes to bring forth Lambs in, is for Field-sheep from the beginning of *January* to the end of *March*, if Pasture-sheep about the latter end of *April*, and so till the beginning of *June*: As for Lambs, they are to be separated about *Michaelmas*, the Male from the Female, and having put those designed for Rams aside, geld the rest: Now a Male Lamb the first Year, is called a *Weather-Hog*, and the Female an *Ewe-Hog*; the second, it is called a *Weather*, and the Female a *Theave*, when she is fit for the Ram, especially from three Years upwards till her Mouth break: And if she goes on another Year, she is called a *double Theave*. — In case a Lamb be sick, it is proper to give him Mare's, or Goats-Milk with Water, and to keep him warm: If a Lamb be like to die, when first Lambed; 'tis usual to open his Mouth and blow therein, by which means many have recovered soon after, and done well: As to weaning the best Lambs; in some places the Owners never separate them from the Ewes, till they grow dry of themselves; And some say Lambs will never rot, so long as they suck their Dams, except they want Meat; but with such as have several Pastures, they should be weaned when they are sixteen, or eighteen Weeks old, and the better the Ewe will take Ram again; Lastly, where poor Husbandmen, who milk their Ewes, wean their Lambs sooner, as at twelve Weeks old, those Lambs never prove good as the others.

LAMENESS in a Horse, in any Joynt, Limb, or Member of the Body, is found out three ways, 1. Cause him to be turned at the Halter's end on either hand, suddenly and swiftly, upon as hard a way as can be pick'd out, and if he has any Ache, Wrench, or Grief in his fore-parts, it will appear; for when he turns upon that hand

hand that the Grief is on, he'll favour that Leg, and so run both towards and from the Man, especially if done at a little yielding Hill; but if you cannot find it out this way.

2. Take to your Horse's Back and ride, till you have thoroughly heated him; then set him up for two or three hours till he be cold; afterwards turn him at the Halter's end, or ride again, and the least Grief that is in him may be easily discovered.

3. If you would know whether the Grief proceeds from a hot or cold Cause; if from Heat, he will halt most when is hot; But if from a cold Cause, he'll do it least when he is hot, and most Rid or Travelled; and most at his first setting forth while he is cold. See *Halting*.

LAMPASS, LAMPRASS or **LAMPERS**, a kind of Swelling in the Mouth of a Horse, so call'd because it is cur'd by burning with a Lamp or a hot Iron: It proceeds from abundance of Blood, resorting to the first furrow of the Mouth, near the fore-teeth, that causes the said furrow to swell as high as his Gathers; which will hinder his Feeding, and make him let his Meat fall half-chewed out of his Mouth again. 'Tis a Natural Infirmity which every Horse has first, or last, and every common Smith can cure; but the usual Method is to take it away with an Instrument of Iron made for that purpose, and heated red-hot: But in the Operation you must be very cautious, lest after you have burnt the Flesh, you touch the Bone; for then the Bone will scale, and several dangerous consequences may follow.

LANAR. See *Lanner*.

LANCASHIRE, a maritime County in the North-west parts of England, that has *Yorkshire* on the East, the *Irish-Sea* on the West, *Cumberland* and *Westmörland* on the North, and *Cheshire* on the South; extending itself about 45 Miles in length from North to South; and 32 in breadth

from East to West; in which compass are contained 1150000 Acres of Ground, and about 40000 Houses; the whole being divided into 6 Hundreds, wherein are 61 Parishes, besides many Chappels of Ease, equal for the multitude of People to Parishes, and 27 Market-Towns, 5 whereof are privileged to send Members to Parliament. Here the Air is sharp and healthy, being seldom incommoded with Fogs, and the people accordingly are Strong, Healthful and long-Lived: The Soil differs much in Nature and Situation, some parts being hilly, and others flat; and of these, some very fruitful, while others are Mossy and Moorish: The Champaign Country, for the most part, is good for Wheat and Barley; and that which lies at the bottom of the Hills yields the best of Oats. But the hilly parts towards the East, are generally Stony and Barren; *Pendle-Hill*, among the rest, reaches to a great height; whose top, when cover'd with a Mist, is an undoubted sign of Rain. The misty Parts, like the *Irish-Bogs*, are, in some places, many Miles in compass; but they are not altogether useless, since they afford excellent Wood for Firing, in the digging whereof the People find whole Trees, (which, according to the Opinion of some Naturalists) grow under Ground; as some other Plants do.

The principal Rivers of this County, are the *Mersey*, *Ribble* and *Lon*, all three running from East to West into the *Irish Sea*; The first washing the South Parts, serves as a Boundary between *Cheshire* and this County, while the *Ribble* waters the middle, and the *Lon* the Northern Parts. Here are also several Meers or Lakes of good note, particularly *Winder* and *Merton*; the first being ten Miles long and four broad, divides part of *Lancashire* from *Westmorland*, and has a clear pebbly bottom; whence came the saying, That *Winder-Meer* is all paved with Stone: It breeds abundance

dance of Fish, and particularly a dainty one called *Charr*, not to be found elsewhere, except in *Ulle's-Water*, another Lake on the borders of *Cumberland* and *Westmorland*: In short, how barren soever some parts of this County must be allowed to be; what is good of it, yields plenty of good Corn and Grass, the fairest Oxen in *England*; and, in general, all sorts of Provisions; the Inhabitants more particularly have Fish and Fowl in abundance; Flax also to make Linnen, will thrive here very well; they have also plenty of Fuel, consisting of Turves and Pit-Coals, as also Quarries of Stone for Building.

LAND: All sorts of Land may be reduced to Boggy or Marshy, Chalkey, Clayey, Gravelly, Hazely Black Earth, Rocky, Sandy and Stony; which see under their respective Heads. For the better knowing of Fruitful and Unfruitful Soils, take these general Rules; 1. All Land that moulders to Dust with a Frost, with all sorts of warm Lands, Black Mould, yellow Clays, if not too spewy or wet, and that turn black after Rain, are good for Corn: For as old *Tusser* well observes:

*The Soil and the Seed, with the Sheaf and the Purse,
The lighter the Substance, for Profit the worse.*

2. Land that brings forth huge Trees, Black Thorn, Thistles, large Weeds, rank Grass, &c. and lyes in bottoms open to the East or South, being well shelter'd from other Winds, give an Indication of Fruitfulness; Betony, Strawberries, Thyme, &c. direct to Wood, and Camomile to a Mould disposed for Corn. 3. All Land that binds after Frost and Rain, that turns white, and is full of Worms, that is extremely moist or cold, or too hot or dry; that lye on the North-side of Hills, exposed to cold Winds and Frosts in Winter, or to scorching Heat in Summer, that bears Box, Yew,

Holly, Ivy, Juniper, Brake, Broom, Furz, Heath, Ling, &c. and Lands that yield Flags, Moss, Rushes, wild Tansey, Yarrow, &c. shew an evident Sign of their Cold Nature. 4. Plants appearing blasted or withered, shrubby and curled are the effect of immoderate Wet or Heat and Cold interchangeably. 5. Black, Dun, or yellow Sand: and extreme hot stony Gravel are for the most part very unfruitful.

We shall here lay down a few general Remarks about the ordering of Corn-Lands; 1. At the first ploughing up of Layes the Husbandmen usually sow the first Crop with White or Black Oats, according as the Land is dry or moist; the next Summer they fallow it; and as the Quality of the Land is, sow it with Wheat, Rye or Barley; and the next Crop call'd the *Etch crop*, with Oats, Beans, Pease, &c. 2. Where Land is rank 'tis not adviseable to sow Wheat after a fallow; but Barley or Cole seed, and then Wheat. Where you find that Dinging of Land makes it too rank, lay your Dung upon the Etch, and sow it with Barley; (which generally does better in rich Land, than other Corn) afterwards let it be fallow'd and sown with Wheat. 3. Some after a Fallow, sow their Land with Wheat; the next Year they fallow it again, and sow it with Barley; the next Year with Pease, then fallow it again and sow it with Wheat: This is a proper Method where Land is not in Heart, and Dung or Manure scarce; more especially in the hazely red Brick-earths in *Essex*, that are made more fixed and solid by Ploughing. 4. In *Sussex*, where there are very stiff Clays; after a Fallow, the Farmers sow two Crops, and lay down Land with Clover and Ray-grass for three Years; then they lay on twenty Loads of Dung upon an Acre, or else Lime or Chalk it, while it bears Grass. This is a very great Improvement of stiff Clays, in regard it prepares them both for Corn and Grass;

Grass; natural Grass being what they'll hardly yield, if plough'd up, unless they lye many Years, and are well Dunged. 5. Some sow their Land under Furrow, as it is termed, that is, they sow the Corn in the Furrow, and then plough a ridge upon it to cover it; others harrow their Ground over, and sow Wheat or Rye on it with a broad Cast: Again, some only do it with a single Cast; others with a double, and then plough it upon an edge, in broad Lands where the Ground is dry: Some plough their Land up an edge for broad Furrows, sow their Wheat or Rye on it, and then harrow it over. Either of these Methods, especially the latter, appears to be better than the common Way of sowing Wheat and Rye under Furrow in binding Lands, and in shallow or very wet Soils; because it does not bury the Corn so deep, as the other manner of Practice; since your Furrows should be deep or shallow according to the depth of the Soil. 6. In cold Lands sow Wheat or Rye earlier, and in hot Lands later; for Summer-Corn plough your poor Land first, but sow your cold Land last.

LAND-CHEAP, an ancient Customary Fine paid either in Cattel or Money, upon the alienating or selling of Land in some particular Manour, or within the Liberty of some Borough: As at *Maldon* in *Essex*, a payment is still made of 13 *d.* in every Mark of the Purchase-Money, for certain Lands and Houses sold in that Town.

LAND-FLOODS, are in many Places a great annoyance to *Husbands*; and all that can be said for avoiding the Damage likely to be done by them, is as the conveniency of the Place will permit, to divert them before a thorough Drawing or Draining be attempted.

LANIGEROUS, that bears Wooll: whence *Lanigerous Trees*, among Herbalists, are those Trees that bear a woolly downy Substance; as the black, white, and trembling Poplars, *Osters* and *Willows* of all sorts.

LANNER, or LANAR, a Hawk common in all Countries, especially in *France*, making her Eyrie on lofty Trees in Forests, or on high Cliffs, near the Sea-side: She is less than the Falcon-Gentle, fair-plumed when an Intermewer, and of shorter Talons, than any other Falcon; such as have the largest and best seasoned Heads being esteemed the best. But mewed *Lanners* are hardly known from Goss-Hawks; and so likewise the Saker, because they do not change their Plume; yet *Lanners* may be distinguish'd by these three Marks. 1. They are blacker than any other Hawks. 2. Have less Beaks than the rest. And, 3. Are less armed and pounced than other Falcons; but of all Hawks there is none so fit for a young Falconer as this, because she is not inclined to Surfeits, and seldom melts Grease by being overflown.

Besides the above-mentioned there are more particularly, a sort of *Lanners* that Eyrie in the *Alps*, having their Heads white and flat aloft, large and black Eyes, slender Nares, short and thick Beaks, and are less than the Haggard and Falcon-Gentle; but there are different sizes of them, their Tail being Marble, or Ruffet, Breast-Feathers white and full of Ruffet-spots; and the paints and extremities of their Feathers full of white drops; their Sails and Trains long, short-legged, with a foot less than that of a Falcon, marble-feeted, but being mewed, the Seer changes to Yellow. She never lies upon the Wing after she has flown to Mark; but after once stooping, she makes a point, and then, like the Goss-Hawk, waits the Fowl: In case she miss at her down-fall, and do not kill, she will consult her advantage to her greatest Ease: She is much more valued abroad than with us in *England*, we looking upon her to be slothful and hard-mettled; and indeed, if you intend to have any good of her, a strict hand must be kept over her; for she is of an ungrateful Disposition. They are

flown at Field, or Brook, and will maintain long Flights, by which means much Fowl is killed; if you would fly them, they must be kept very sharp; and because they keep their Castings long, give them hard Castings made of Toe and knots of Hemp.

Now for the reclaiming of the *Lanner*, or the *Lanneret* much pains is required, and the principal thing is to make her well acquainted with the Lure, which must be garnished with hard wash'd Meat; and let her receive the greatest part of her Rewarding-bits from your Hand: But for the rest of her training, observe the same Course as is directed under the Head of *Haggard-Falcon*, which see for this purpose; yet above all, take pains to stay her, and by the utmost Art to restrain her from dragging or carrying any thing from you, where-to she is inclined more than any other Hawk whatever.

LAN SAC, or *Dolphin-Pear*; is about the bigness of a *Bergamot*, the middle-sized is best, round in shape, flat towards the Head, and a little longish towards the Stalk; of a pale, yellow, sugared and perfumed Juice, smooth-skinned, with a yellowish, tender and melting Pulp: On a dry Ground, this Tree produces its Fruit of a Cinnamon Russet-colour and very good, but it proves doughy and insipid on wet, and grows ripe about the end of *October*.

LAPIS CALAMINARIS, or *Calamine-stone*, made use of to change Copper into Brass, is digged out of certain Mines, of which there are several in the West of *England* (as about *Mendip*, &c.) tho' formerly it was brought to us from beyond Sea. As to the finding of it, there is no certainty at all from any outward signs, only this is observed, that the Grovers always dig for it upon or near the Hills, because they expect none in those Grounds that have no Communication with Hills; But the method they take for finding out a Vein, is by digging a Trench as deep

as till they come to the Rocks where they expect it lies, a-cross the place where they hope for a Course; which Trench they generally dig from North to South, or near upon that Point; the Courses usually lying from East to West, or at six a *Clock*, as their Term is: Tho' indeed the Courses, Seams, or Rakes, as they call them, sometimes lie at nine a *Clock*, and sometimes are perpendicular, which they name by the time of the Day, or twelve a *Clock*; and such Courses they esteem the best. These Courses, or Seams run between the Rocks, generally wider than those of Lead are; unless they be inclosed in very hard Cliffs, and then they are as narrow as the Veins of Lead: The Colour of the Earth where *Calamine* lies, is generally a yellow Grit, but sometimes black, and the *Calamine* it self is of several Colours, some white, some reddish, some greenish, some blackish, but white is counted the best; yet when broke, it is of several Colours: Their working Instruments are the same as in Lead-Mines: In landing the *Calamine* some pieces are bigger than others, of different sizes, as other Stones are, and mixed with the gritty Earth; and to prevent damp in their Work, they should carry Air-shifts with them, as in Lead-Mines.

When the Miners have landed a good quantity of this *Calamine*, which is done by winding it up in Buckets from their works; they carry it away to certain places where they wash, clean, or *buddle* it, as their Term is; which they perform in this manner: They enclose a small piece of Ground with Boards, or Turfs, through which a clear Stream of Water runs, within which inclosure, they shovel their *Calamine* with the rest of the impure and earthy Parts; so that the running Water, which comes in at one end of the Inclosure, carries away those foul earthy Parts at the other end, and leaves the *Lead* and the *Calamine*, with the other heavier stony and sparry Parts behind. For the

the due cleansing or buddling of the Calamine while it is in the Inclosure, they often turn it, that so the Water passing thro', may wash it the better. When they have thus wash'd it as clean as is possible, and having raked up the bigger parts both of the *Lead* and *Calamine*; they afterwards put the smaller parts, that they may lose none of their Oar, into Sieves, made of strong Wire at the bottom; and these Sieves with the *Calamine*, *Lead*, and the remainder of the earthy, sparry and stony Parts, which the Water could not wash away, they often dip and shake up and down in a great Tub of Water, by which shaking of the Sieves, the parts of the *Lead* that are mixed among the *Calamine*, sink, or pitch down into the bottom of the Sieves, as being heaviest; the parts of the *Calamine* are in the middle, and the other sparry, stony and trashy Parts, rise up to the top, which as they are rise are skim'd off, and thrown among the rest of the Rubbish; then the Workmen take off the *Calamine*, and after that the *Lead*: The *Calamine*, for all this, not being clean enough, they are forced to spread it on a Board, and so pick out, with their Hands, the Trash and Stones that remain; however, all of it, viz. that which rises up large out of the Works, does not require so much trouble.

Being washed and cleansed, they carry it to the Oven, which is a great deal bigger than any Baker's Oven, but made much in the same fashion; Only this manner of heating, burning, or baking *Calamine*, is different from that of Bread; for they cast their Coals into an Hearth fix'd on one side of the Oven, and divided from it by a Hem, or Partition, made open at the top, whereby the Flame of Fire passes over, and so heats and bakes the *Calamine*: They let it lie in the Oven for the space of four, or five hours, the Fire burning all the while, according to the strength of the *Calamine*; some being much stronger than the

other, and so requiring longer time; and while it continues in the Oven, they turn it several times with long Iron Coal-Rakes: When 'tis sufficiently Burnt, Baked and Dried, they beat it to Powder with long Iron-Hammers, like Mallets, upon a thick Plank, picking out what Stones they find among it; so that at last the *Calamine* is reduced to Dust. The *Calamine* being ground into Powder, as aforesaid, also sifted into the finest Flower, and mixed with ground Charcoal, (because the *Calamine* is apt to be clammy, to clod, and not so capable of incorporating) they then put about seven pounds of *Calamine* into a Melting-pot that holds about a Gallon, and about five pounds of Copper uppermost. The *Calamine* must be mixt with as many Coals as will fill the Pot: This is let down with Tongs into a Wind-furnace, eight Foot deep, and continues eleven hours therein: They do not cast off above twice in twenty-four hours; one Furnace contains eight Pots; after melting the Metal, 'tis cast into Plates, or Lumps; and thus Copper is changed into Brass. Now Brass-Shruff will serve instead of so much Copper; but this cannot always be had in sufficient quantities.

LAPIS INFERNALIS. See *Caustick*.

LAPIS MIRABILIS; or, *The wonderful Stone*; the effects of this Stone are exactly suitable to its name; it is thus compos'd: "Take of white
" Vitriol two pounds, Roch-Allum,
" three pounds, fine Bole-Armoniack,
" half a pound, and Litharge of
" Gold, or Silver, two ounces: Reduce all the Ingredients to powder, and put them into a new glazed earthen Pot, with three Quarts of Water; boil them very gently over a small Fire, without Smoak, set equally round the Pot, till the Water be wholly evaporated, and the matter at bottom perfectly dry; then remove the pot from the Fire, and suffer the Matter to cool, which ought

L A R

to be hard, and will still grow harder the longer it is kept. Put half an ounce of this Stone into a Glass-Bottle with four ounces of Water; it will be dissolved in a quarter of an hour, and make the Water as white as Milk when you shake the Bottle; you are to wash a sore Eye Morning and Evening with the Water, or Solution. The Liquor thus prepared, may be kept twenty days. When this Stone is reduced to Powder, and blown into the Eye, it causes too much pain, tho' afterwards it produces good effects; it is therefore advisable not to make use of it till it be dissolved in Water, lest otherwise it should occasion some considerable Disorder. There are few Remedies for the Eyes that are not inferiour to this, and every Man that is a Master of a House ought to keep some of it by him.

If you dissolve two Drams of it in two Ounces of Water, it will dry a Wound, or Sore, and allay the heat; if you wash them twice a day with the Solution, and apply a Linnen Cloth dipp'd in the same, to the griev'd part.

Take the quantity of a Wall nut of this Stone, and infuse it in a Bottle capable of containing an ordinary Glass, or half a pint of Water; this Solution applied as before, is excellent for *Rheum* and *Moon-Eyes* in Horses; and you may fill up the Bottle with fresh Water, according as you have occasion to empty it, that it may be still kept full to the end of the Cure; for 'tis not necessary that it be so strong at last, as it was at first. You must always remember to shake the Bottle before you pour any water into the Eye. See *Film white* upon a Horse's Eye.

LARCH or **LARINCH-TREE**, (in Latin, *Larix*) a lofty Tree so call'd from *Larissa*, a City of *Thessaly* where it was first known, it bears Cloggs and has Leaves like a Pine or Fir-tree, from which 'tis distinguish'd in this respect, that when the new Leaf

L A R

comes out the old one is thrust off. This Tree may be planted of the Seed, and grows so tall that it affords Beams of ten foot long: Many Buildings in *Venice* and other Parts of *Italy* are rais'd with its Timber, which 'tis said no Worm will touch, nor Fire burn: It is excellent for Rafters, Doors and Masts of Ships; being driven into the Ground it becomes almost petrify'd, and is capable of supporting a prodigious Weight. And farther, the Timber of the Larch-tree is so transparent, that in Cabbins, made of its Boards saw'd thin, the whole Room seems to be on Fire to those Persons who are without: Lastly, it polishes well and is much us'd by Turners in foreign Countries. *M. Witsen*, a Dutch Writer, mentions a Vessel of this Timber found not long since in the *Numidian* Sea, which tho' it had lain twelve Fathom under Water 1400 Years, yet not any part of it was rotten. The Tree is also remarkable for bearing a kind of Mushroom call'd *Agarick*, that is of an enlivening Quality, and of which that excellent Purging-Pill is made, known by the Name of *Hiera cum Agarico*; The Gum of the *Larch* is that sort of *Turpentine*, which is commonly call'd *Venice Turpentine*. To conclude, some of these Trees planted about *Chelmsford* in *Essex*, are arriv'd to a flourishing State, and afford an incomparable Shade, which sufficiently reproaches our want of Industry, &c.

LARK, a well known Singing-Bird, of different kinds, as the *Sky-lark*, *Tit-lark* and *Wood-lark*, which you'll find described at large in their proper Places.

LARK-HEELS or **LARK-SPURS**, (in Latin, *Delphinium*) a Plant of divers sorts, tho' but one worth preserving, and that is the double upright *Lark-heels*, with jagged Leaves, tall upright Stalks branched at top, and bearing many fine double Flowers like the *Rose-Columbine*, some purple, some blew, some *Ash-Rosey*, pale or white, in several Plants:

Plants : And some Roots now and then produce Flowers striped and variegated with blew and white, &c. The Seeds succeed the Flowers in small hard pods that are black and round, which being sowed, will produce single, but mostly double Flowers ; the Roots perish in Winter : They flower sooner or later (according as they were sown) in *July* or *August*. The usual time of Sowing them is the beginning of *April* ; but to get good Seeds, some may be sown as soon as ripe, in places defended from long Frosts, and one of these Winter-plants is worth ten of those raised in the Spring.

LASK, LOOSENESS or **OPEN FLUX**, frequently fatal to Horses, is occasion'd by such a weakness of the Stomach, that the Food passes thro' the Guts almost without any alteration ; (which is a very dangerous Case) or by the Corruption of Humours either gather'd in the Stomach or thrown upon it from other Parts. The external Causes, are eating too much Provender, feeding upon mouldy or rotten Hay, frozen Grass, Rye-Straw, and other unwholesome Fodder ; drinking very cold Water, or immediately after the eating of a great quantity of Oats ; immoderate Fatigue, excessive Fatness ; and sometimes want of Exercise. If the Excrements voided boil and work upon the Ground, the Distemper proceeds from over-heated Choler, and is seldom dangerous, nay, sometimes profitable. Again, if the Ordure be white, 'tis a sign of crude cold Humours ; if watery, it denotes a great weakness of the Stomach. *Lasks* occasion'd by drinking cold Water in Summer, or melted Snow ; or by eating tender Grass, or other loosening things are not to be regarded ; but those that come without a manifest outward Cause, ought not by any means to be neglected.

As for the Cure, 1. If the Excrements appear mixt with small pieces or scrapings of the Guts, you must

forthwith endeavour to prevent a deadly Ulcer in those Parts, by giving two or three times a Day a pint of a cooling softening Decoction, *viz.* " Of two ounces of Barley, the like " quantity of Marsh-mallow Roots, " and an ounce of the Powder of *Sal Prunella*, boil'd in three quarts of " Water to a quart. 2. If the Distemper is caus'd by Phlegm, recourse may be had to *Cordial Powders* or *Pills*, and other hot Medicines capable of strengthening the Stomach, and relaxed Parts. 3. Sometimes a Looseness is a reasonable effort of Nature, to free itself from a troublesome load of Humours : But if it hold on above three Days with the loss of Appetite, it must be seasonably check'd ; in regard that Horses are sometimes founder'd by its long continuance. In this Case, the Horse's Food should be Bran moisten'd with *Claret*, or *Barley* parch'd on a Peel, and then ground, and the best Hay ; but Oats are altogether improper : As to Remedies you may begin with a scouring Glister, *viz.* " Take Wheat-bran well " sifted, and whole Barley, of each " two handfuls, red Roses, a handful, and of true *Opium* slic'd small, " half a dram : Boil these in Whay " or steel'd Water, for a quarter of " an hour ; then add the Leaves of " wild Succory, Agrimony, Beets, " white Mullein and Mercury, of each " a handful : In two quarts of the " strained Decoction dissolve the " Yolks of six Eggs ; with Honey of " Roses and brown Sugar, of each " four ounces. Mix, and make a " Glister. After the Operation, give " your Horse two ounces of *Liver* of " *Antimony*, or half an ounce of the " Golden Sulphur of Antimony in " moisten'd Bran ; continuing this Course for a considerable time ; because these Medicines are effectual to strengthen the Entrails, and allay the fermentation of the Humours : That done, you may inject this binding Glister. " Take Knot-grass, or else " *Shepherds-purse* and white Mullein,

L A S

“ of each a handful, Plantain-leaves
 “ two handfuls ; wild Pomegranate
 “ Flowers, half a handful, the Seeds
 “ of Myrtle, Lettice and Plantain, of
 “ each two ounces : Beat the Seeds,
 “ and boil them in three quarts of
 “ Beer or Barley-water, with half a
 “ dram of good *Opium*, cut into thin
 “ slices ; then slip in the Herbs, and
 “ afterwards a handful of dry'd Ro-
 “ ses : Add to the Straining, half a
 “ pound of Honey of Roses, with
 “ four ounces of Sugar of Roses, and
 “ make a Glister. 4. “ Boil three spoon-
 “ fuls of the powder of Cummin-seed
 “ in three pints of stale Beer till half
 “ be consumed ; then take Knot-grafs,
 “ Shepherds-purse and Plantain,
 “ stamp them severally, and put four
 “ or five spoonfuls of the Juice of
 “ each into the Beer : Boil all again
 “ a little, and give it the Horse half
 “ over Night, and half next Morning ;
 “ but if it happen in Winter, that the
 “ Herbs cannot be got, take the distilled
 “ Water of these Plants, and use it as
 “ before. 5. “ Slip four Yolks of new
 “ laid Eggs into a quart of Claret,
 “ with half an ounce of long Pepper
 “ and as much of Grains of Para-
 “ dise ; boil them together and admi-
 “ nister the Liquor lukewarm. 6. Or
 “ else “ take an ounce of the inward
 “ Bark of Oak, and half an ounce of
 “ the Powder of long Pepper boiled
 “ in a quart of new Milk ; give the
 “ Horse some part thereof over Night,
 “ and the rest the next Morning. 7.
 “ For a violent Scouring, “ the Entrails
 “ of a Pullet or large Chicken, all
 “ but the Ghizzard, mingled with an
 “ ounce of Spikenard and given forth-
 “ with, will infallibly stop it tho' it
 “ be the Bloody-Flux. 8. “ A Pen-
 “ ny-worth of Allum, with an ounce
 “ of *Bole-Armoniack* both in powder,
 “ put into a quart of Milk kept stirring,
 “ till it become all of a Curd, and gi-
 “ ven luke-warm, is likewise an appro-
 “ ved Remedy. See *Potion for a*
Flux.

LAST, a Burden, a certain Weight
 or Measure ; as a *Last* of Cod-fish,

L A U

White Herrings, Meal and Ashes for
 Soap is 12 Barrels of each : Of Corn
 or Rape-seed, 10 Quarters : Of Gun-
 powder, 24 Barrels, or 2400 *L*.
 weight : Of Red-Herrings, 20 Cades :
 Of Hides, 12 Dozen : Of Leather,
 20 Dickers : Of Pitch or Tar, 14
 Barrel : Of Wooll, 12 Sacks : Of
 Stock-fish 1000 : Of Flax or Fea-
 thers, 1700 *L*. weight.

LASTAGE or LESTAGE, a
 Custom challenged in some Markets or
 Fairs for the carrying of Things : Also
 a Duty paid for Wares sold by the
 Last ; it is also sometimes taken for
 the Ballast of a Ship.

LATHE, a great Part or Division
 of a County, sometimes containing
 three or more Hundreds ; as in *Kent*
 and *Suffex*.

LAVENDER, a sweet smelling
 Herb that is multiply'd by Seed or
 old Stocks transplanted, but chiefly by
 Slips : It serves to garnish Borders in
 Kitchen-Gardens, and its Flowers are
 commonly put among Linnen-Cloths
 to perfume them ; they are also good
 for the Head and Nerves, and us'd
 outwardly in Fomentations, &c.

LAVENDER-COTTON, an
 Herb, the Powder of which drunk in
 Canary drives out Poison, and is ef-
 fectual against the biting of venomous
 Beasts.

LAUND or LAWN, (in a
Park) plain untill'd Ground.

LAUREL or LAUREL-TREE,
 (in Latin *Laurus*) a Shrub that is ever
 green, and said by some to have a
 property not to be hurt by Thunder
 or Lightning : It was anciently us'd
 in Triumphs, and its Leaves worn in
 Garlands by Emperors and Poets.

LAUREL or CHERRY-BAY-
 TREE, (in Latin *Laurocerasus*) a
 Shrub with Laurel-leaves, but larger,
 more green and smooth, and a kind
 of Fruit like Cherries. Being planted
 upright, cutting away the Side-bran-
 ches, and maintaining one Stem, it
 rises to a considerable Loftiness ; so
 that for the first twenty Years it re-
 sembles the most beautiful-headed

Orange-

Orange-Tree in Shape and Verdure, and in process of time vyes with our lusty Timber-trees; upon which account it is one of the most proper and ornamental Trees for Walks and Avenues of any whatever. If you would improve the Standard to a more speedy growth; bud your *Laurel* on the *Black-cherry* Stock, to what height you please. These fine Trees may be raised of the Seed or Berries, with extraordinary ease, or propagated by Layers and Cuttings, set about the latter end of *August*, or earlier at *St. James's* tide, wherever there is Shade and Moisture. They are commonly abused in Hedges by being too often and unseasonably cut, so that the lower Branches grow- ing sticky and dry, after the first six or seven Years, they are either to be new-planted again, or abated to the very Roots for a fresh Shoot: Neither are they unfit for Espaliers, if carefully planted, especially when the Situation is not too much exposed to the Winds; for which purpose the young Plants should be of two Sizes, the biggest about three or four Foot high, to be planted at three Foot distance; and the smallest near a Foot and an half to be set between the largest.

LAURUSTINUS or **WILD BAY**, a Shrub that yields sweet-smelling Tufts of white Blossoms in the Winter as well as Summer: It may be easily raised from Suckers or Layers, and makes a fine Hedge; but if 'tis injur'd by Frosts, cut it down to the Ground, and it will recover its former Vigour.

LAWING of *Dogs*, a cutting out the Balls, or the three Claws of their Fore-feet. See *To Expeditate*.

To **LAY**, to put or place. In *Gardening* to bend down the Branches of a Tree, and cover them, that they may take Root.

LAYERS, the low Branches of Trees, or Shrubs, which are covered when you would raise their kind from them with good fat Mould, leaving out their ends, till they be Rooted,

when they are to be cut off: But as they grow so high as not easily to bend, or yield to the Earth, they may be slit, as in plashing, and so brought down: A hole also in some Ground, that is not very wet, or stiff, is made use of, and that so deep, that when the pot is in the hole the Branches may be even, or a little above the surface of the Earth; then fast Mould, or good Earth is to be laid as high as convenient about the body of the Plant, letting as many of the ends of the Branches as may be, appear out of the Earth; the Mould, as it sinks or falls must be renewed: The Plant is to continue thus a whole Summer, with frequent watering, if it be of that sort which requires to be Housed in Winter; but if such as will bear the Weather abroad, let it abide the whole Year, and then abating the Earth cut off each Branch that is Rooted, and plant it where, and as the Kind requires: They should be water'd as soon as set, and not exposed to any extreme heat of the Sun, till well settled: The proper time is the beginning of Spring, or Autumn; the surest and least trouble is in *August*; those laid in the Spring require frequent watering in the Summer: Such as do not strike Root plentifully, are helped by closing, nicking, pricking with an Awl, or tying a Packthread about the place that's put into the Earth to take Root.

LAYES, Grass-ground first plough'd up for Corn. See *Ploughing of Land*.

LAY-LAND, fallow Ground that lyes untilld.

LAY-WELL, a Well near *Torbay* in *Devonshire*, which ebbs and flows several times in the compass of an Hour, bubbling up now and then like a boiling Pot. The neighbouring People take its Waters to be Medicinal in some sort of Feavers.

LEA, a certain quantity of Yarn. At *Kedminster*, every such Lea is to contain Two-hundred Threads reel'd on a Reel four Yards about.

LEA

LEAD, the cheapest of all Metals, made up of an earthy Salt and Sulphur, impure and ill digested, with imperfect Mercury, that comes near the Nature of Antimony.

LEAF, a Distemper incident to Lambs of ten, or fourteen Days old; being so called because 'tis said they'll feed upon Leaves, and chiefly those of Oak and Hawthorn, and soon after will Reel and Stagger, foaming at the Mouth, and so fall down and die; for which there has been as yet no certain Remedy prescribed.

LEAKAGE, a Leaking or a Leak in a Vessel thro' which the Liquor runs out. Also an allowance made to a Merchant in Liquid things of 12 per Cent. Also to Brewers, of 2 in 22 Barrels of Ale, and 3 in 23 Barrels of Beer.

LEAM or **LIAM**, (among Hunters) a Line to hold a Dog in, otherwise call'd a *Leash*.

LEANNESSE, *Scurf*, *Manginess*, and *Mislike*, as Distempers in a Hog, all come under one head, proceeding from the same Cause, which is corrupted Blood that arises from lying wet, through filthy, rotten Litter, and want of Meat; being cured in the same manner, thus: Let the Swine bleed under the Tail, and with a Wooll-Card comb off the filth and scurf from his Back, till his skin bleed; then mix some Tar, Hogs-grease, and Brimstone well together, and anoint him therewith; cleanse his Sty, give him clean Litter, and warm Food, and he will soon grow sound.

LEAP, a Jump; also a Weel or Device to take Fish in.

LEAP or **Lip**, a Country-word for half a Bushel; whence *Seed-Lip*, a Vessel to hold Seed-Corn in.

LEAR; Thus *Rich Lear* signifies good Ground for the feeding and fattening of Sheep; as *Poor Lear* is barren Land or Soil.

LEASH or **LEASE**, a small long Thong of Leather, by which a Falconer holds his Hawk fast, twisting it

LEA

about his Finger; Also a Line to hold in a Hunting-Dog.

LEASH of *Gray-hounds*, three such Hounds; the Term being now restrain'd to that Number, which was formerly double or perhaps indefinite.

LEASH-LAWS, or **COURSING LAWS**: These, 'tis true, may alter according to Mens Fancies; but here follow such as were ever held Authentick by the chief of the Gentry. 1. It was ordered; that he that was chosen *Fewterer*, or Letter-loose of the *Gray-hounds*, should receive the Hounds; Match them to run together in his *Leash*, as soon as he goes into the Field, and follow next the Hare Finder, till he come to the Form; and no Horse-man, or Foot-man upon pain of Disgrace, is to go before him, nor on any side, but directly behind, the space of forty Yards, or thereabouts. 2. That not above one brace of *Gray-hounds* do Course an Hare at one instant. 3. That the Hare-finder should give the Hare three Sohoes before he put her from her *Lear*, to make the *Gray-hounds* gaze and attend her rising. 4. That the Fewterer should give twelve score Law ere he loose the *Gray-hounds*, unless it be in danger of losing sight. 5. That Dog who gives the first turn, if after the turn be given, there be neither Coat, Slip, nor Wrench extraordinary, that same must be held to win the Wager. 6. If one Dog give the first turn, and the other bear the Hare, then he which bore the Hare shall win. 7. If one give both the first and last turn, and no other advantage between them, the odd turn shall win the Wager. 8. That a Coat shall be more than two turns, and a Go by, or the Bearing of the Hare equal with two turns. 9. If neither Dog turn the Hare, then he that leads last at the Cover shall be held to win the Wager. 10. If one Dog turn the Hare, serve himself, and turn her again, those two turns shall be as much as a Coat. 11. If all the Course

LEE

Course be equal, then he which bears the Hare shall win only, and if she be not born, the Course is to be adjudged Dead. 12. If a Huntsman who comes first in to the Death of the Hare, takes her up and saves her from breaking, cherishing the Dogs, and cleanses their Mouths from the Wooll, or other filth of the Hare; for such courtesy done, he shall in right challenge the Hare; but not doing it, he shall have no Right, Privilege, nor Title thereto. 13. If any Dog take a fall in the Course, and yet perform his part, he shall challenge the advantage of a turn more than he gives. 14. If one Dog turn the Hare, serve himself, and give divers Coats, yet in the end shall stand in the Field; the other Dog, without turn giving, running home to the Covert, that Dog which stood, still in the Field, shall be adjudged to lose the Wager. 15. If any Man should ride over a Dog and overthrow him in his Course (tho' the Dog were the worst Dog in Opinion) yet the Party for the Offence shall either receive the disgrace of the Field, or pay the Wager; for among the Parties it shall be adjudged no Course. 16. Lastly, those who are chosen Judges of the *Leash* shall give their judgments presently before they depart from the Field, or else he in whose default it lies, shall pay the Wager and Sentence. And here it is to be noted, that it lies in the power of the Person who has the Office of the *Leash* conferred on him, to make Laws according to the Customs of Countries, and the Rule of Reason.

LEASE. See *Leash*.

LEATHER-COAT, or *Golden-Russeting* (as some call it) is a choice Winter-Apple, lasts long, and has a good firm yellow Pulp.

LEEK, a well known Plant; the best sort of which grow in marshy Places. *Leeks* are raised of Seed like *Onions*, and sown about the same time: They are planted about the Month of

LEE

August, in very fat rich Ground, for which deep holes are made with a Setting-stick, but not filled with Earth, and if these Plants be water'd once in two Days with Water enriched with fat Dung, they'll grow very large and white: The best for Seed are set in the same manner as *Onions*; and the Seed-bearing Stalks are to be supported by Threads, or Sticks, otherwise they will lean to the Ground. By reason of their mild Nature they are much us'd in Porridge, which had its name from the *Latin Porrum*, a *Leek*, tho' now from the *French* we generally call it *Potage*: This Plant provokes Urine and the Courses, cleanses the Lungs and Stomach, cures a Cough, shortness of Breath, &c. But some Inconveniences that attend their being eaten raw may be prevented by boiling them twice, and putting them into fresh Water.

LEAK-HEADS, a kind of Warts that come about a Horse's Pasterns and Pastern-joints: They are higher than the Skin, about half the thickness of one's Finger, throw out filthy stinking Stuff, spoil the Leg, and are very difficult to cure. Those that arise in the Pasterns are hid beneath the long Hair of the Fetlocks, and are some of them so extremely malignant, that they make the Hair fall all around them, and they themselves grow up like Walnuts. There are others again more flat, and not so much raised above the Skin, yet more dangerous than those that are biggest and most elevate. These *Leek-heads* are easily discovered, as being a great many mattering Warts that touch one another, and are without Hair: They send forth much Matter for the most part, but may be dry'd up for a time.

LEER or LAIR of a Deer, (among Hunters) the Place where he lyes to dry himself, after he has been wet by the Dew.

LEET, a *Saxon* Word for a Law-Day; Whence our *Leet* or *Court-Leet*, a Court of Jurisdiction and Record, belong-

belonging to the Lord of a Manour, into which all Offences under *High-Treason* are enquired into, some punished, and others certify'd to the Justices of Assize.

LEICESTERSHIRE; is an Inland County, bounded on the East by the Counties of *Lincoln* and *Rutland*; on the West by *Warwickshire* and *Derbyshire*; Northward by *Nottinghamshire*; and Southward by *Norhamptonshire*; reaching about 30 Miles in length from East to West; and from North to South in breadth 25; in which compass are contained 560000 Acres of Ground, and about 18700 Houses, the whole being divided into 6 Hundreds, wherein are 192 Parishes, and 11 Market-Towns, of which the County-Town has only the privilege of sending two Members to Parliament. As for its Air, 'tis Mild and Healthful; the Soil yields plenty of Corn and Pasturage, but Pease and Beans in a particular manner; and the want of Wood is supplied with plenty of Coals. Its principal Rivers are, the *Stour* and the *Wreak*.

LEGS of a Horse, should have a due proportion of their length to that of the Body. The Fore-legs are subject to many Infirmities, as being the Parts that suffer most, and are also commonly the smallest and weakest. There are several marks of bad Legs; that is, which are us'd and spoil'd, viz. If they appear altogether straight, or as if they were all of one piece. A Horse is said *To be straight upon his Members*, when from the Knee to the Fore-part of the Coronet, the Knees, Shank and Coronet descend in a straight or Plumb-line, and that the Pastern-joint appears more, or at least as much advanced as the rest of the Leg: Such Legs are like those of a Goat, making a Horse apt to stumble and fall; so that in time the Pastern is thrust quite forward out of its place, and the Horse becomes lame. 2. Horses which are straight upon their Members are quite

contrary to those that are long-jointed, that is, whose Pasterns are so long and flexible, that the Horse in walking almost touches the Ground with them. This is a greater Imperfection than the former, for to them some Remedy may be apply'd, but for this there can be none: Besides, it is a sign of little or no Strength, and such Horses are not fit for any Fatigue or Toil. 3. Some Horses, tho' they be long-jointed, yet do not bend their Pasterns in walking, and may prove serviceable. There are *English* Horses of strong Reins, that notwithstanding their Pastern-joints being somewhat long; yet if they be not too flexible, such a Horse will gallop and run with a great deal more ease to his Rider, than if he were very short-jointed. So that these are the only Horses for Persons of Quality who have wherewithal to seek after their own Ease and Pleasure; and indeed, these Horses may be compared to Coaches with Springs, which render them infinitely more easy than those without them.

LEGS, or bones Broken; When the Leg, or Thigh-bone of a Horse is broken, he is immediately given for lost; no Man being willing to undertake the Cure, that is generally concluded to be impossible; and the reason alledged to confirm this vulgar Error is, that the Marrow of the Bones is liquid. However, it is experienced, that a Horse, and even a Mule may be cured by the same method that is used for Fractures in Men. It must be acknowledged that the situation of a Horse's Parts is extremely inconvenient, and renders the Cure difficult: But a Horse can rest upon three Legs, without making use of that which is broke; tho' in my Opinion, it is highly probable, that the Cure may be better performed, if the Horse were hang'd in a Stable. *Filippo Seacco Talaghiacozzo*, in his Treatise *Di Meschalzia*, makes the breaking of a Bone of a Horse's Leg the subject of a whole Chapter, where he

LEG

he delivers the method of Cure, which is also described by *Signior Carlo Ruini* in the sixteenth Chapter of his sixth Book; and 'tis evident they were both of Opinion, that those Bones might be Re-united and Consolidated; nor do I see why we ought not rather give Credit to the Testimony of those famous *Italian* Authors, well skill'd in *Surgery*, than to a multitude of ignorant Farriers, who have the Confidence to affirm, that the broken Bones of a Horse can never be knit again.

LEGS Stiff, Dry'd, Decay'd, or Bruis'd; For the Cure of these, "take " of Spirit of Wine a quart, Oil of " Nuts half a pint, and Butter half " a pound. Mix them in a glazed earthen Pot, covered with another lesser Pot exactly fitted to it: Lute the Junctures carefully with Clay, mingled with Horse's Dung, or Hair, and after the Cement is dried, set the Pot over a very gentle Fire, and keep the Ingredients boiling very softly for eight, or ten Hours; then take off the Pot and set it to cool. Rub the *Master-Sinew* with your Hand till it grow hot, and anoint it with this Composition, chafing it in; and repeat it every Day. 2. Take Oil of Earth-Worms, or its compound Ointment; for the method of preparing and applying which, see *Oil of Earth-Worms*.

To Comfort, or Strengthen the Sinews of Legs.

" Take a Goose moderately fat, " and made ready for the Spit; stuff " her Belly with the Leaves of *Mal-* " *lows*, *Sage*, *Rosemary*, *Thyme*, *Hys-* " *sop*, *Lavender*, *Mug-wort*, and other " proper Herbs, with a large quan- " tity of green *Juniper-Berries* beaten; Then sew up the skin, and set her into an Oven to bake in a glazed earthen Pan, that you may not loose the Fat, or Grease, with which you are to anoint the Legs of a tired Horse every Evening, and next Morn-

LEG

ing chase them with *Aqua-Vite* or Brandy above the Grease; continuing this Course seven or eight Days. 2. To comfort and strengthen the Sinews, let the Horse, during the heat of Summer, stand two whole Hours every Day up to the Hams in a Stream, or Current of Water, which will do him more good than a vast quantity of Ointments. It is also convenient to make him lie abroad in the Dew all the Month of May; or if you choose rather to keep him in Stable; you may lead him out every morning to a Meadow, and gathering the Dew with a Sponge, bathe and rub his Legs with it. Spirit of Wine mixt with a little Oil of Wax, will likewise strengthen the Sinews, resolve the hard Knots that grow on them; and removing those Obstructions, facilitate the motion of the Leg. Lastly, the Red *Honey-Charge* is also a very effectual Remedy in this Case; which see under that Head.

LEGS SWELLED, come to a Horse by hard Riding or sore Labour, when he is too fat, or by carelessly putting him to Grass, or setting him in the Stable too hot, whereby he takes Cold, which causes the Blood, Grease and Humours to fall down into his Legs. Sometimes it proceeds from long Standing in the Stable, when the Planks on which his Fore-legs stand, are higher than where his Hind-legs are; which uneasy posture occasions the settling of the Blood in the hinder Legs, and the Swelling of those Parts.

To Cure this Malady; 1. Some anoint the Place " with Nerve-Oil, " black Soap and Boars-grease melted, " or else wash the Horse's Legs with " Beer and Butter, or Vinegar and " Butter. 2. Others make use of *Sheeps-feet Oil*, *Train-Oil*, or *Urine* and *Salt petre* boiled together to bathe them with, and roll them gently with Hay-ropes wet in the same Liquor from the Pastern to the Knee. 3. Some soak them with Water, in which *Sage*, *Mallows* and *Rose-cakes* have been boild

boil'd with *Butter* and *Sallet-Oil*; or else they take *Frankincense*, *Rosin*, fresh *Grease*, of each an equal quantity, boiled and strained, and use that Liquor once a Day as occasion requires.

4. " Take Leaves of *Primroses*, *Violets* and *Strawberries*, of each a handful, let them boil in new Milk, into which put *Nerve-Oil*, *Petroleum* and *Populeum*, of each an ounce, and anoint the grieved Part therewith for four or five Days together.

5. " Take a sufficient quantity of *Pitch*, *Virgins-wax*, *Juice of Hyssop*, *Gallibanum*, *Myrrh*, *Zedoary*, *Bdellium*, *Arabicum*, *Populeum* and *Storax*; boil them in *Deers-suet*, and when cold, add *Bole-Armoniack* and *Costus* beat to fine Powder: Incorporate these Ingredients well together, and boil them all over again, in order to be spread as a Plaister; which you are to wrap about the Swelling, and let it stick till it drop off of it self.

6. When a Horse's Legs are much Swelled by reason of the Scratches, take a quart of *Chamber-lye*, or more, into which put a handful of *Bay-salt*, a quarter of a pound of *Soap*, a pretty quantity of *Soot*, and a good handful of *Mistletoe* chopt: Boil all well together, and bathe the Sorrance with this Liquor very warm, two or three times a Day, wrapping a Cloth dipt in the same Mixture close about the Legs, and will assuage the Swelling. For other particular Remedies in this Case, see *Swellings* or *Tumours*.

LEMMON-TREE, a Foreign Plant, whose Fruit brought over to us in great plenty, is found to be very ripe, and of a good colour: But the biggest excell the rest both in Juice, Peel and Substance, and their Juice is good to excite the Appetite, to cut gross Humours, resist malignant Feavers, to kill Worms, &c. Also being cut to pieces, they are eaten instead of a Sallet with Water, and Honey: But because they are a great cooler of the Stomach, and so prejudicial thereto, they are to be used in

a small quantity without the Peel, steeped a little while in Water, and then eaten with Sugar and Cinnamon. For the method of ordering and propagating these Plants, see *Orange-Tree*.

LENTILS; this is the least of all Pulses, and in some places call'd *Tills*; they thrive in ordinary Ground; Of a few of them sown on an Acre, you'll reap an incredible quantity, tho' they appear on the Ground but small, and lie in a little room in the Cart: They are an excellent sweet Fodder, and to be preferred before any other for Calves, and other young Cattel, and are the best and cheapest Food for Pigeons, especially such as are tamest and fed by hand.

LENTISK; a beautiful Ever-Green, which thrives abroad with us, with a little care and shelter; it may be propagated by Suckers and Layers. It makes the best Tooth-pickers in the World, and the Mastick, or Gum is of excellent use, especially for the Teeth and Gums.

LEPROSY in a Horse, a Cancer'd Manginess spreading all over the Body, which proceeds from abundance of Melancholy infected with Surfeits taken by over-hard Riding, or Labour: The signs are, the Horie will be all Mangy and Scurfy, full of Scabs and raw places about his Neck, and not very pleasant to look on, and be always rubbing and scrubbing: For the Cure, see *Blood-Running Itch*, which is near the same Distemper as well as the *Mange*.

LESSES, (among Hunters) the Dung of a wild Boar, Bear or Wolf.

LESSONS for Horses: When the Horse will receive you to and from his Back gently, Trot forward willingly, and stand still obediently; then for what purpose soever he is intended, these general Lessons may serve him. 1. With the large Ring that is at least fifty paces in Circumference, labour him in some Gravelly, or Sandy place, where his Foot-steps are discernable; and having trod it about

LET

about three, or four times on the right Hand, Rest and Cherish; Afterwards changing the hand, do as much on the left, then Rest and Cherish; change again, and do as much on the right, ever observing upon every stop, to make him retire and go back a step, or two; Continue this till he Trots his Ring on what Hand you please, changing within it in form of the Capital Roman Letter S. and does it readily and willingly: Then teach him to Gallop them as he did Trot them, and that also with true Foot, lofty Carriage, and brave Rein, ever noting when he Gallops to the Right-Hand, to lead with his left Fore-foot; and when he Gallops to the Left-hand, to lead with the Right Fore-foot. 2. Stopping; for when you come to a place of stop, or would stop, by a sudden drawing in of the Bridle-hand, somewhat hard and sharp, make him stop close, firm and straight, in an even line; and if he err in any thing, put him to it again, and leave not till you have made him understand his Error and amend it. 3. Advancing, with which if you accompany the afore mentioned stop, a little from the Ground, it will be more gallant, and may be done by laying the Calves of your Legs to his sides, and shaking the Rod over him as he stops: And if he does not understand it at first, yet by continuance and labouring him therein, he will soon attain to it, especially if you forget not to cherish him, when he gives the least shew to apprehend you. 4. Retiring is another Lesson, after Stopping and Advancing; and this motion must be both cherished and encreased, making it so familiar to him, that none may be more perfect; neither is he to retire in a confused manner, but with a brave Rein, a constant Head, and a direct Line; nor should he draw, or sweep his Legs one after another, but take them Clean, Nimbly and Easily, as when he Trots forwards.

LETHARGY, or *sleeping Evil*,

LET

is most incident to Dun and White Horses, proceeding from Phlegm, or Cold and Moist Humours, which get into the Brain, and do so stupifie and benum it, that it brings Sleepiness upon him; which is the true symptom of this Disease: The method of Cure is, first to keep the Horse waking with great noise, to let him blood in the Neck and Palate of the Mouth, and to give him Water wherein have been boiled *Camomile*, *Mother-Wort*, *Bran*, *Salt*, *Vinegar* and *Mustard*, mixed together; or to put *Parsley*, or *Fennel seed* into his Water to provoke Urine. 2. Otherwise after you have blooded him, (which in this Disease must always be done) take some of the small Boughs of the *Ash-Tree*, set them on fire in a clean place, and quench the Coals made of them in some Ale; when it is strained, give him a Horn full of it at each Nostril, the cold being first taken off: It is also proper to open his Forehead underneath his fore-top, and put it into a slice or two of an old Onion, and there let them lie till they rot.

LETTER of Credit, (among Merchants) is a Letter from one Correspondent to another, requesting him to credit the Bearer, with a certain Sum of Money therein mentioned; in which Letter 'tis necessary some special Token should be mentioned, the better to secure both sides from Frauds that might be practised in procuring sham Letters of Credit.

LETTER of License (in Trade) is an Instrument, or Writing granted to a Man, that has Fail'd, or Broke, Signed and Sealed by his Creditors, which Letter usually gives a longer time for Payment; so that the Debtor having such an Assurance, can go about his Business without fearing an Arrest, &c.

LETTERS of Mart or Mark; are Letters under the Privy Seal, granted to the King's Subjects, with whom Truce is broken upon the Sea, empowering them to take by force of Arms, that which was formerly

taken

taken from them contrary to the Law of Mark.

LETTICES of all sorts; are multiplied only by Seed, some black, some white, being sown in the Spring, and Seed in July; so do the Winter, or *Shell-Lettices*, after having passed the Winter in the place where they were Replanted in October: They are the most common and most useful Plant in the Kitchen-Garden, especially for Sallets: There are many kinds of them; but first of those of different Seasons, some being good in one Month and not in another; those that grow well in the Spring, will not do so in the Summer; and they that prosper in Autumn and Winter, come to nothing in the Spring and Summer; Some, as the *Cabbage Lettice*, with the ordinary culture, come to perfection; others will not, but must be tied to make them grow white, without which they would be neither Good, Tender nor Sweet; such as the *Roman-Lettice*, &c. The *Shell-Lettice*, so named from the roundness of its Leaf, almost like a *Shell*, is the first that Cabbages at the going out of the Winter; 'tis otherwise called *Winter-Lettice*, because it can pretty well endure ordinary Frosts: They are sown in September, and in October, and November, transplanted into some Wall-border towards the South and East; or else they are sown in hot-Beds under Bells in February and March, and are good to eat in April and May: Another sort of Red Lettices called *Passion-Lettices* prosper well in light Grounds, and are succeeded by the bright curled Lettices, which usually Cabbage in the Spring, and do also well upon Hot-beds: Of this sort there are two others, viz. *George-Lettices* that are thicker and less Curled, and the *Minnion* which is the least sort, requiring good black sandy Ground: Near about the same Season come in the Curled Green Lettices; besides the red and short Lettices that have small Heads, and thrive in the same Ground. In June and July

come on the Royal *Bell-Gards*, or fair Looks, Bright *Genoa's*, *Capucins*, &c. to which frequent Rains are pernicious: Others are called *Imperial Lettices*, from their size, delicious in taste, but apt to run into Seed: But to have no more diversities, the great inconveniencies that befall *Cabbage-Lettices* are, that they often degenerate so far as to Cabbage no more, and therefore no Seed should be gathered but from such as do Cabbage well; that as soon as they are Cabbaged they must be spent, unless you would have the displeasure to let them run into Seed without doing any service; that the *Morse*, or Rot that begins at the ends of their Leaves seizes them sometimes; and that when the Ground, or Season is not favourable to them, they remain thin and rot; for which there is hardly any Remedy, only the Ground that's faulty may be amended with small Dung, whether it be sandy, or a cold gross Earth.

Those Lettices which grow biggest, should be placed at ten, or twelve Inches distance; but for those that bear Heads of a middling size, seven, or eight will do; Such Persons as would be good *Husbands* may sow Radishes in their Lettice-Beds, for they will be all drawn out and spent before the Lettice Cabbage; and for the same reason, because the *Endives* are much longer before they come to perfection than the Lettices, some of these last may be planted among the *Endives*. You may also blanch the largest *Roman Lettices*, when they are at their full growth, by binding them up with Straw, or raw Hemp, or by covering them with earthen Pots, that have Dung laid about them.

Lettices are easy of Digestion, and in goodness exceed all other Herbs, because they breed Milk in Women; allay the heat of the Stomach, qualify Choler, dispose to Rest, and afford good Nourishment, but the continual and superfluous Use of them being apt to obscure the Eye-Sight, weaken the

the Natural Heat, &c. they should be eaten rather boiled than raw, and that mixt with *Tarragon*, *Rocket*, *Garlick*, *Onions*, &c. and some good White-wine drank after; But if your Lettice be washed, one of its worst qualities being upon the Surface thereof that causes the decay of the Sight, is taken away. This Herb indeed, is of a more cold and moist Nature than the rest, yet less binding, and so harmless, that it may be safely eaten raw in Feavers. In short, we meet with nothing among all our crude Material and Sallet-store, so proper to mingle with any of the rest; nor so wholesome to be eaten alone, or in composition moderately as it, with the usual *Oxoleum* of *Vinegar*, *Pepper* and *Oil*.

LEVEL or **WATER-LEVEL**, an Instrument made of Wood or Brass, with two Sights, and a Glass almost fill'd with coloured Spirit of Wine, but so as to leave room for a Bubble of Air, to play up and down therein. It has a Cover divided into several equal Parts, a Spring to fit it to a three-legged Staff, and a long Screw to rectify the Bubble, by means of a Plummet that hangs on one of the Sights. There also belong to this Instrument, two or more Station-staves; and it is us'd by Engineers, Surveyors, &c. to find the true Level for conveying Water to Towns, making Rivers Navigable, Draining Fens and Bogs, &c.

LEVERET, a young Hare, so call'd in the first Year of her Age.

LEWIS-BON, a Pear much like the *St. Germaine*, and the long green Pear, but not so narrow-pointed: They are of different sizes; but the least is best; the Stalk is short, fleshy and bent, the Crown small and even with the Body, the Skin smooth, speckled, greenish, and afterwards white, whereby, and its yielding to the Thumb, is argued its ripeness: The Pulp is tender and full of Juice, sweet and rich of taste, and does not grow Pappy, if the Ground be good; but

a watery Soil makes it bad, and the Pulp oily; so that it does best on dry Ground, and is perfect in *November* and *December*.

LIBBARDS-BANE. See *Wolfbane*.

LIBERTY. See *Bit* or *Bitmouth*.

LICE, are a sort of Vermin not only incident to Animals, but in great Droughts many sorts of Trees and Plants are liable to be annoyed by them; and since they are caused by Heat and Drought, as is evident by the *Sweet-brier* and *Gooseberry* that are only lousy in dry times, or in very hot and dry places, therefore frequent washing them, by dashing Water on them may prove the best Remedy.

— In Horses, they come out of Poverty, and will breed mostly about the Ears, Neck and Tail, and even all over the Body: They may be caught also by running abroad in the Winter in Woods, or places full of Trees; for the droppings thereof falling upon lean and thin Bodies breed them; nay, sometimes they may be caught from another Horse; You may know when the Beast is infected with them by his rubbing and scrubbing himself against Walls and Posts, and he will be always poor when he has them.

There are many Medicines proper for the Cure: To wash the Horse with a Decoction of the Herb, or Seed of *Hen-bane* is good; to bathe his Body all over with *Corns-Piss* three or four days successively, is an approved Remedy; so is the anointing him with *Quick-silver* and *Hogs-grease* mixed together; or the washing him all over with running Water wherein *Staves-acre* and green *Copperas* have been boiled: Tobacco also shred small, and boil'd in small Beer, with some powder'd Allum, when dissolved, to wash therewith will do. Another way is to anoint him with *Hogs-lard* all over his Back-bone, under his Main, and about his Flanks; or any other Part where you find the Lice to come, or to anoint his whole Body with

with the Juice of *Beets* and *Staves-acre* mingled together; Or, lastly, take *Train-Oil*, anoint his Breast and Flanks with it, and then dip a broad Lift of Woollen therein; sow it about his Neck and this will destroy them. — Black Cattel also, when troubled with this Vermin, are cur'd by *Quick-silver*, killed in *Hogs-grease*, and rubbed very well about the Horns, Head, Neck, Shoulders and Dew-lap; they will lick the rest of their Bodies themselves: Or, some strew *Keen-Ashes* on their hinder Parts, and let them stand in their Rain a while and it will make them all fly away from the Beast. — Neither are Poultry exempted from these Vermin being much annoy'd with them; and it is a common Infirmary proceeding from corrupt Food, or want of bathing in Sand, Ashes, or the like; for the curing of which, take some beaten Pepper, and mixing it with warm Water, wash the Poultry therein, and it will kill all sorts of Vermin. — Lastly, Dogs are likely to be infested with Lice and Fleas, and the Cure for them is, to take four or five handfuls of Rue, boiled in a Gallon of running Water, till a Pottle be consumed; then strain it, put thereto two ounces of strong *Staves-acre* powder'd, and bathe the Dog warm therewith.

LIGHT'NING; there are three kinds of it, 1. *Dry Light'ning*, which does not Burn, but Cleaves, Parts, or divides in pieces. 2. *Moist Light'ning*, which burns not, but alters the Colour. 3. *Clear Light'ning*, which is of a wonderful Nature, Kills and never touches; full Barrels by it are emptied; it melts Money in Purfes, or breaks a Sword, the Purse and Scabbard not perished; nay, the Wax in them unmelted. See *Thunder*.

LIGNUM VITÆ, or *Arbor Thya*; grows of every Layer to a tall, straight goodly Tree, hardy in all Seasons. It makes incomparable Boxes, Bowls, Cups, and other Curiosities. The Leaf smells like Ointment, and proves one of the best

for green Wounds, closing them speedily.

LIGS; are little Pusshes, Wheals, or Bladders within a Horse's Lips, and are cured by "bruising *Wormwood*" and *Skirwort* in a Mortar, with a "little *Honey*, in order to anoint the Sores with it.

LILACH, otherwise call'd, The *blew Syringe*, or *Pistick*, or *Pipe-tree*, with *Blew Flowers*, is common; but some parts bear them Snow-white, others Silver-coloured, and some again Purple. It flowers in *April*, and must be yearly discharged of its Suckers, lest they choak the Tree and kill it, or cause it not to bring forth Flowers: They are all hardy Plants, except the White, which prospers best when set against a Wall.

LILLY; of this Plant there are divers kinds; 1. The Fiery Red *Lilly*, that bears many fair Flowers on an high Stalk, of a fiery Red at the top, but towards the bottom, declining to an Orange-Colour, with small black Specks. 2. The double Red *Lilly* having Orange-coloured single Flowers, with little brown Specks on the sides, and sometimes but one fair double Flower. 3. The Yellow *Lilly* which is the most esteemed of any, being of a fine Gold-Colour. 4. The common White one, like the common Red. 5. The White *Lilly* of *Constantinople*, smaller every way than the last, but bears a great many more Flowers. 6. The Double white *Lilly*, in all things like the common kind, except in Flowers which are constantly Double, seldom opening at all but in a fair Season. 7. The *Persian Lilly*, rooted like the *Crown Imperial*, beset with whitish green Leaves to the middle, and thence to the top with many small Flowers hanging their Heads, of a dead purple Colour, with a Pointil, or Chives in the middle, ript with yellow Pendants: These (save the last which flowers in *May*) put forth their Flowers in *June*. All of them encrease but too fast by the Roots, which hold their

L I M

their Fibres, and therefore do not bear often removing, but when there is occasion: The best time is when the Stalks are dried down; for then the Roots have fewest Fibres, and ought to be set five Inches deep in the Earth, and uncovered to the bottom every Year, that without stirring the Fibres of the old Roots, the young ones may be parted from them, and they only remain with new rich Earth put to them and covered, which will much advantage the fairness and number of their Flowers.

LILLY of the Valleys. See *Con-val-Lilly*.

LIMBS of a Horse. See *Planted on the Limbs*.

LIME, is commonly made of Chalk, or of any kind of Stone that is not sandy or very cold, as Free-stone, &c. All sorts of soft Stone, especially a gray dirty colour'd Stone, which when broken will yield a White Powder, all sorts of Marble, Alabaster, Slate, Oister and all other sorts of Sea shells and all sorts of Flint will make an extraordinary Lime, but are hard to burn (except in a reverberatory Kiln) because they are apt to run to Glass; for the harder the Chalk or the Stones are, the better is the Lime; only they require the more Fire to them. Chalk is commonly burnt in twenty four Hours but Stone often takes up sixty Hours. Ten Bushels of Sea-Coal or a Hundred of Raggots will burn forty Bushels of Chalk, and forty Bushels of Chalk will yield thirty Bushels of unslack'd Lime: But Stone-Lime is much the best for Land, and indeed for all other Uses: Dung-Mud, or fresh Earth mixt with it makes an extraordinary Manure, and is the best way of ordering it, for Ground that is sandy or gravelly. The nature of Lime is to Work downwards like Chalk; and therefore 'tis most expedient to spread it upon a Laye the Year before you design to plow it up.

LIME-BUSH, a Device to catch Birds with, which is performed in

L I M

this manner; Cut down an Arm, or chief Bough of any bushy Tree whose Twigs are thick and long, yet smooth and straight; Then neatly cut off all the superfluous Twigs, and having your strong Bird-line, well mixed and wrought together with Capon and Goose-grease, warm and fit to work; dawb over, of an equal thickness; the Twigs, or Branches that are left within about four Fingers of the bottom; but the Body and Arms must be free; Place your Bush, thus prepared, on some Quick-set, or dead Hedge; for the Spring-Season, near a Town-End, a Farm-Yard, or the like; In Summer, and Harvest, in Groves, in Hedges or Corn-Fields, Orchards, Flax, Ham, or Rape-Lands; and in Winter, about Barns, Stables, and Stacks of Corn, where Chaff and Grain are scattered up and down.

The Bush being so set, place your self near in some convenient Station, where you may lie concealed; and in the Bush you are to have about half a dozen Stales fixed, whose Chirping and Singing will entice others there-to; you should also be provided with Bird-Calls of several sorts: The laid Bush may be also used in taking Field-fares, which you are to fasten upon a Tree; where having fixed some Stales, beat the adjacent Grounds to raise them, and when they espie the Stales, they will light on the Tree and Bush for company.

But more particularly, for taking Pheasants with these Lime-bushes and Rods; When you have fix'd the Bushes, take forth your Call and use it, keeping your self secret and in one place, till you have enticed them about you; as they are taken by the Rods on the Ground, so you will surprize them with your Bushes; For being scared from below, they'll take Pearch and see what becomes of their Fellows; and when one is limed, what by her striving and struggling, and by the rest coming and gazing to see what is befallen her, the rest will

be in danger of being likewise limed: It is very necessary to count the Lime-Rods; for when you have gathered up all the Pheasants, and see what Rods are wanting, you may conclude that some Pheasants are run with them into the Bushes; so that you must hunt them out with a good stanch Spaniel.

The form of the Lime-Bush and Rods.

The Rods must lye Slope wise, and for the generality, cross one another, and not only one way, but the quite contrary way; so that the points be severed a good distance from one another, and they are to be plac'd in rows: This Method being duly observed, no Fowl can come away but they must be in danger of touching; but beware of setting them too thick, for that will occasion fear in the Birds.

LIME-HOOK. See *Pooler*.

LIMER or **LIME-HOUND**, the same as *Blood-hound*, a great Dog to Hunt the Wild Boar.

LIMESTONE, a Stone of a whitish Colour, which being burnt in a Kiln makes a sort of Plaister.

LIME-TREE or **LINDEN**, is of two Kinds, the Male, (which some think to be only a fine Elm) is harder, full of Knots, and of a redder Colour, but produces neither Flower, nor Seed; so constantly nor so mature with us, as does the Female, whose fragrant Blossoms perfume the Air. The Wood is thick, of small pith, and not liable to the Worm. We send for them commonly from *Flanders* and *Holland*, to our excessive Cost, while our own Woods produce them of their own accord; and tho' of a smaller Leaf, yet altogether as good, apt to be Civilized and made more Florid: They may be raised either of the Seeds in *October*, or better by Suckers and Plants, which should be cultivated in the same manner as the Elm. You may know whether the Seeds be fruitful

by searching the Husk, biting, or cutting it asunder, and seeing whether it be full or white, and not Husky. —Gather the Seed in dry weather; air it in an open Room, and reserve it in Sand till mid *February*; then sow it in pretty strong, fresh, loamy Mould, kept shaded and moist as the Season requires, and clear of Weeds; after two Years, plant your Stocks out, dress'd and prun'd, as Discretion shall advise. They may also be propagated by Branches lopp'd from the Head, and peeling off a little Bark, at a competent distance from the Arms; afterwards being cover'd with Loam, mingled with rich Earth, they'll shoot their Fibres, and may be seasonably separated: To facilitate this and the like attempts, apply a Ligature above the place when the Sap ascends, or beneath it when it descends. You may lay them from *June* to *November*. The Shrubs, and Less Erect, are very serviceable to thicken Coppices, yielding lusty Shoots, and useful Fire wood; they affect a rich, feeding loamy Soil, and grow therein with incredible speed: These Trees may be planted as big as one's Leg; their Heads topped at about six, or eight Foot bole; and thus they become the most proper and beautiful of all other for Walks, having an upright Body, smooth, and even Bark, ample Leaf, sweet Blossom, and a goodly shade at eighteen and twenty Foot distance. They endure pruning well; but if they taper very much, some of the Collateral boughs should be spar'd to check the Sap, which is best to be done about *Midsummer*: Don't lop the Roots much when you transplant them. The late Elector *Palatine* remov'd great *Lime-Trees* out of one of his Forests to a steep Hill exceedingly exposed to the Sun, at *Heidelberg*; and that in the midst of Summer, and in a dry reddish barren Earth, where they prosper'd rarely well: The Pits, into which they were transplanted, were filled with a compound of Earth and Cow-Dung, so beaten

beaten and diluted with Water, that it resembled a liquid Pap, and then the Surface was covered with Turf. This Tree grows almost in all Grounds, lasts long, soon heals its Scars, affects Uprightness, resists Storms, and seldom becomes Hollow.

The Timber of a well grown *Lime* is preferable to the Willow, as being both stronger and lighter. It is fit for Yoaks, and to be turned into Boxes for the Apothecaries: Architects make Models of it for Buildings, and Carvers use it for Statues and curious Figures. Baskets and Cradles are made of the Twigs, and Tablets for Writing on the smoother side of the Bark. The *Grecians* made Bottles of it which they Roll'd within; it is also serviceable for Pumps of Ships, and Lattices for Windows; Gravers in Wood do sometimes make use of it: The coarsest Membranes, or Slivers of this Tree growing between the Bark and the main Body, are now hoisted into Baste-ropes. The Truncheons make far better Coals for Gunpowder, than those of Alder itself. The Berries reduced to powder cure the Bloody Flux, and stop Blood at the Nose: The Distilled Water is good against the Falling sickness, Apoplexy, Dizziness of the Head, trembling of the Heart, and Gravel. *Schroder* commends a Mucilage of the Bark for Wounds; *Repellens Urinam, & Menses Ciens.*

LIME-TWIGS; Small *Lime-Twigs*, about three, or four Inches long, may be laid in places where the Birds haunt, or stuck on the tops of Hemp-Cocks, or Wheat-Sheaves; or again, little Boughs may be stuck among Pease, which the small Birds will suddenly pluck upon, by which means the number of these destroyers of Corn, Grain, Seed, &c. may be lessened: A Stale of one or two living Night bats, is proper to draw them to the Snare, and an Owl much better. As for Field-fares, Thrushes, and the like, which in Winter-time usually fly in great flocks,

they are easily catch'd by liming two or three large Boughs, in order to be fix'd on the top of some tall Tree, and placing in them two or three dried Stales of that kind; Then the adjacent Fields where those Birds feed may be beaten, and they will, in great flights, take to the Tree where the Stales are

LIME-WATER or YELLOW WATER, proper to wash foul Wounds with at every Dressing, is thus prepar'd: " Take two or three " pounds of unslack'd Lime, newly " made; put it into a large Bason of " fine Tin, and pour upon it by degrees five quarts of Rain-water; " then set the Bason in a convenient " Place for two Days, stirring the " Water often: Afterwards let it settle, decant the Water off, strain it " thro' a brown Paper, and to three " pints of it add half a pint of good " Spirit of Wine; with an ounce of " Spirit of Vitriol, and as much " Corrosive Sublimate in fine powder: Mix all for use. In case the Wound be clogg'd with proud Flesh; put into this quantity of *Lime-water* an ounce of *Arsenick* powder'd; if even that be too weak, you are to burn the entire Wound with a hot *Iron-plate*, taking care to avoid touching the Skin, Tendons and Sinews: Then anoint the burnt Part with *Oil of Bay*, warm, covering the Wound all over with *Flax*, and repeating the application of the Oil, till the Escar loosens; after which, anoint it with *Basilicum*, or Tallow, till the Scab falls off: Whereupon you'll find a fair Skin underneath, without the least mark of Burning.

LINCOLNSHIRE, a large Maritime County, bounded on the East by the *German-Sea*; on the West by the Counties of *York*, *Nottingham* and *Leicester*; Northward by the *Humber*, which separates it from *Yorkshire*; and Southward by the Counties of *Cambridge*, *Northampton* and *Rutland*; being in length from North to South about 60 Miles; and from East to

West about 35 in breadth; in which compass it contains 1440000 Acres, and about 40590 Houses: The whole County is divided into three parts, call'd *Lindsey*, *Kesteven*, and *Holland*; the first lying Northward, and taking up about half the County; *Holland* South-Eastward, and *Kesteven* West from thence; which three parts contain 30 Hundreds, wherein are 630 Parishes and Market-Towns, of which five are privileged to send Members to Parliament. The County in general is Fruitful both in Grass and Corn, thick-set with Towns, and well water'd with Rivers; the North and West Parts being exceeding pleasant and fertile; but the East and South Parts are full of fenny Grounds, by reason of several Inlets of the Sea, which indeed make it less fit to bear Corn; but so plentiful both of Fish and Fowl, that it exceeds all other Parts of *England* therein: The principal Rivers are, the *Humber*, that parts it from *Yorkshire*; the *Trent* which divides it from *Nottinghamshire*; the *Witham*, the *Nen*, and the *Welland*, that run cross the Country.

LINE, the twelfth part of an Inch; also the Flax Plant.

LINE-SEED, the Seed of Flax.

LING, a small Shrub otherwise call'd *Heath* or *Furz*. Also a sort of Salt-fish, which is strong and good Food.

LINNEN *Scorched*, or *Stained*; to remedy the first, if it be not gone too far, take two ounces of *Fullers-Earth*, half a pint of *White-wine Vinegar*, half a pint of *Castile Soap*, half an ounce of *Hens Dung*, and two *Onions* quartered; Boil them in a quart of fair Water till it begins to be thick, and let it cool; Afterwards being reduc'd to a kind of Jelly by putting in a little *White-wine*, and *Starch*, spread it on the place so *Scorched*; and if it be but slightly done, it will soon recover, so that in a wash, or two no mark of the Fire will remain. But for such Linnen as

is *Stained*, Boil two ounces of *Castile-Soap*, to a Jelly, in a quart of *Milk*, keeping it from *Curdlings*; then if the Linnen has been stained by *Fruits*, or the like, spread it on as you do *Fullers-earth*, and suffer it to lie on all Night; and that being off, wet the place with the Juice of *Lemmon*, and the stains will quickly disappear.

LINNET, a Singing-bird so call'd because she feeds upon *Line-seed*, making her Nest in *Black-Thorn*, *White-Thorn* bushes, and *Fir-bushes*; but upon *Heaths* more than any where else. They build them with very small Roots, and other sort of stuff like Feathers, those that build in the Heath; but such as do it in *Hedges*, build the outside of their Nests with *Moss*, and line it within according as the place will afford: Some of these Birds will have young Ones four times a Year, especially if they be taken from them before they fly out of their Nests; and the better the Bird is in Mettle, the sooner she breeds in the Spring: The Young may be taken out at four Days old, if you intend they shall learn to Whistle, or hear any other Bird Sing; for they being then so young, have not the old Bird's Song, and so are more apt to take any thing, than if you suffer them to be in the Nest till they are almost quite Fledged: But when they are taken out so young, care must be had to keep them warm, and to feed them but a little at a time; their Meat must be *Rape seed* soaked and bruied, to which put full as much *White-Bread* as *Seeds*; fresh also should be had every day; for if it be sour, it immediately makes them scour, and not long after Die: Neither must their Meat be given them too dry; for in such a case, it will make them vent-burnt, and that is as bad as if they scour'd: If you intend to whistle them, let it be done when you feed them; for they'll learn very much before they can crack hard Seeds, and hang them under any Bird you have a mind

mind he should learn his Song: These Birds, when young, are exceeding apt for any Song, or Tune; nay, they may be even taught to Speak: The Cocks may be known from the Hens; first by the Colour of the Back; for if it be of the dark-coloured *Linnetts*, the Cocks are much browner than the Hens on the Back and on the pinnion of the Wing; and so of the *White-Thorn Linnetts*, the Hens are much lighter-coloured than the Cocks; but this must be noted, that a Hen-*Linnet* of the dark-coloured, is darker than the Cock of the light-coloured *Linnetts*; but the second and surest way of all, is to know him by the white in his Wing.

Whereas this Bird is sometimes troubled with melancholy, when you find the end of his Rump swelled, it must be pricked with a Needle, and the Corruption let out, and the same squeezed very well with the point of the Needle: Then anoint him with an Ointment made of fresh Butter and Capon's Grease; and for two or three days feed him with *Lettice*, *Beet-seeds* and *Leaves*; you may also give him the Seeds of *Melons* chopped in pieces, which he will eat very greedily; but when you find him mend, take the *Melon-seeds* away, and give him his old Diet again; put into his Water two or three blades of *Saffron* and white *Sugar-Candy* for a Week, or more, till you perceive him perfectly well. 2. The next Disease he is infested with, is a *Scouring*; the first sort thereof, which is very thin, and with a black or white Substance in the middle, is not very injurious nor dangerous; but the other, which is between black and white, not so thin as the former, but very clammy and sticking is never good in a Bird; In order to his Recovery, give him at first *Melon-feed* shred, with *Lettice* and *Beet-feed* bruised; and in his Water some *Liquorish* and white *Sugar-Candy*, with a little Flower of *Oat-meal* therein; and here diligence must be us'd, to observe him at first when he

is sick, that so he may have a Stomach to eat; for in two or three Days it will be quite gone, and then 'tis difficult to recover him again: The worst of all the three, is the white clammy *Scouring*, which is very bad and mortal if it be not timely looked after; this proceeds from bad Seeds and many times for want of Water; and the badness of the Seeds may arise from Dammage taken at Sea; by overheating, or lying in the wet, too long before they have been Housed: If the Bird be not helped at the first appearance, it forthwith takes away his Stomach, and makes him droop, and fall from his Meat; wherefore to cure him, in the first place, give him *Flax-feed*, taking away all other Seeds, then some *Plantain-feed*, if it be green, else it will do him no good; but if such cannot be got, give him some of the Leaves shred very small, and some *Oat-Meal* bruised with a few crumbs of Bread; in his Water give him some white *Sugar-Candy* and *Liquorish*, with a blade or two of *Saffron* 3. Another Distemper is the *Pthiwick*, which may be easily perceived by seeing the Bird pant, and heave his Belly fast, and sit melancholy with his Feathers standing big and staring; It is likewise discovered by his Belly when it shews itself more puffed than ordinary, full of reddish Veins, and his Breast very lean and sharp; he will now also spill and cast his Seed about the Cage, not caring to eat at all: This Disease often befalls them for want of Water, and having *Charlock-seeds* mingled among their *Rape-seeds*, and for want of giving him a little green Meat in the Spring of the Year: Now when you perceive your Bird begin to be troubled with this Evil, first cut the end of his Rump, and give him white *Sugar-Candy* in his Water, with two or three slices of *Liquorish*; or for want of such *Sugar-Candy*, put in fine *Sugar*: Then for his Meat you should give him *Beets* and *Lettice* to feed on, or some of the Herb call'd *Mercury*, which is very

L I P

good against this Distemper for any Seed-Bird: You may likewise give him *Melon-seeds* chopped small, and at the bottom of the Cage lay some Gravel, with a little powder Sugar, and a little ground Oat-meal; you may also put in some Loam, with which the Country-People dawb their Walls instead of Mortar and Sand, bruised small; and it will bring the Bird to his Stomach, if he be not too far gone and past Cure. 4. This Bird is subject to the *Strains*, or *Convulsions* of the Breast, for which you are to feed him with *Lettice*, *Beet* and *Melon-seeds* bruised: Dissolve Sugar-Candy in his Water, and some of the Nightingale's Paste, with a little *Liquorish*, so much that the Water may taste of it; continue this course for the space of four or five days, now and then taking it away and giving him *Plantain-Water*, and the same day be sure to give him *Beet*, or *Lettice-leaf*. 5. The *Linnet* is subject to a hoarseness in his Voice, which many times comes through his straining it in Singing, and he often gets a husk in his Throat, which is seldom helped to come so clear off at first: It frequently also happens if he be a strong-mettled Bird; that he breaks something within him, so as he will never come to Sing again; And farther, the said Hoarseness proceeds from his being kept up very hot, and on a sudden his Cage opened to the Air, which immediately strikes a Cold to his Breast and Throat, and often kills him; For if you have a Bird in the Moults, you must not carry him to the Air, but keep him at a stay till he is moults off; and then open him by degrees, that he may not take cold, and after his Moults give him *Beet-Leaves*, or some *Liquor* in his Water to cleanse him: Now to cure this Hoarseness, the best Remedy is, to put some *Liquorish* and a few *Anise-seeds* into his Water, and then to set him in a warm place. See *Paste*.

LIPS of a Horse; If these be thin and little, they contribute to a good

L I Q

Mouth; but the contrary if they be large and thick.

LIQUORISH, a Shrub that has a well known sweet Root, much used for Coughs, Consumptions, Hoarseness, sharpness of Urine, &c. This Plant delights in a dry and warm Land, that is light, and mellow, and very deep; for in the length of the Root consists the greatest advantage; and if the Ground be not very good of it self, it must be mixt with good store of the best and lightest Soil. And therefore 'tis much planted near London, and some other great Towns, where is plenty of Dung; tho' the most noted Places are *Pontefract* in *Yorkshire* and *Godalmin* in *Surrey*. In Digging it should be trenched at least three Spits deep, in case the Mould will bear it, and laid as light as possibly may be; The most proper Method is to dig it with the Dung at the beginning of Winter, and to dig it again at Planting-time, which will lay it much lighter, and better mix the Dung. The best Sets for it are the Crown-sets, or Heads got from the very top of the Root. The next sort are the Runners, that spread from Master-Roots, and have little Sprouts and Roots, which being cut about four inches long, make excellent Sets; the Branches also, (if it prove moist Weather) may be slipped and planted; for many of them will grow and serve to thicken your Plants when they are thin; The Sets once taken out of the Ground are impatient to be planted, and their Planting-time is in *February*, or *March*, being usually set in rows by a line, at a Foot distance, in holes made with a Setting-stick deep enough to contain the Plant, which is to be covered up, as soon as you put it in. If the Earth prove dry, let them be watered as soon as set, and so for several days, till they have recovered their Witheredness; Care must also be had, that they be Howed every Year till they be taken up, which is about *November*, or *December*, after they have stood

stood three Summers in the Ground ; for then the *Liquorish* weighs most, and will keep best without loss for some time, but 'tis best to dispose of it while New and Green, because it will much fail in its weight. The profits arising from the Product of this Root are very considerable ; some affirming there have been from fifty to an hundred pounds made of an Acre of it.

LIVER of *Antimony*, or **CROCUS METALLORUM**, for Horses, is thus prepar'd : " Take of choice " crude Antimony grossly beaten, six " pounds, Salt-petre, of the second " Solution (the white and refined being too violent) four pounds and a half ; Mingle the Nitre beat very small with the Antimony, in an Iron-pot or Brass-mortar, so that two thirds remain empty ; Then set all on Fire with a Match or a live Coal ; standing at a convenient distance, to avoid the fumes of the Antimony. When the Matter is cold, turn up the Mortar, for the *Liver* lyes at the bottom, under the *Scoria* or Dross, and if it be duly prepared, shines like Glass ; being of a very dark brown Colour. This *Liver* must not be wash'd, for by that means 'tis stript of all its Virtues. Two ounces of it, reduc'd to fine Powder, and given a Horse with *Oats* or moisten'd Bran, is an Universal Remedy for loss of Appetite, Cough, Farcin, wasted Limbs, Mange, Obstructions, Worms, Wounds, &c. and, in a word, for all Distempers that do not require hot Medicines. It purifies the whole Mass of Blood by insensible Transpiration, cools and refreshes the Body, and therefore is not proper in the Glanders, or Running at Nose, or Strangles.

LIVER-WORT, (in *Latin*, *Hepatica*) an Herb good against all Distempers of the Liver, (whence it takes its Name) as also for stoppages of the Bladder, &c. Of that which is call'd *Noble*, there are two sorts, single and double, each of a lighter and darker, blew and white Colour ;

As to both single and double ones, their Flowers come up before their Leaves, among their old Stalks and Leaves, upon Stalks one Hands-breadth high, but small and weak, composed of about seven small pointed Leaves of a redder and paler Peach Colour. Another sort is Milk-white, the leaves, at first folded ; but afterwards opening, and divided at the edges into three parts, each on a particular Stalk, as high as the Flowers, with a black stringy Root. As to the small Flowers of the double *Hepatica's*, they do not differ in colour from the single ones, but only the double blew is of a more lustrous and deeper Die ; the double white has fresher green leaves, the Snow-white thick, but very rare.

The Seeds of the single ones are only used, being sown in *August*, in Cases, or well secured Beds ; they should be planted in a rich well Dunged Soil, and are encreased by parting their Roots when grown into several Heads. Care must be had when the single ones have near lost their beauty, to tie up the Stalks, bearing Flowers, to a small Stick thrust in the Earth, to prevent the Seed-Vessels falling to the ground, and so either rotting the little Pods before the Seed ripens, or loosing the Seed out of them when ripe, at least the best thereof, and at unawares.

LOAD, a Burden, or Weight. *Loads* are also Trenches to drain fenny Places.

LOAD of Hay, contains about two thousand weight, being a good load ; but a small load of Hay is called a *Jagg*.

LOAM, Clay to Graft withal ; Mortar made of Clay and Straw ; also a sort of Clay or Plaister us'd by *Chymists*, to stop up their Vessels.

LOATHING OF FOOD, or want of Appetite, a Distemper incident to Horses : When they are troubled therewith, " Take half an ounce of

" *Assa-fœtida*, and as much Powder " of

of *Savin*, in order to be put into a Bag tied to the Bit, and left for two hours in the Horse's Mouth, and that will cure his *Loathing*; but this Remedy is to be repeated every Day, for several times, and the same Bag will serve a long while: You are to observe whether there is not an unusual heat in the Horse's Body, which may be perceiv'd by the bearing, or heaving of his Flanks; if there is not, you may give him an ounce of *Treacle* well temper'd in white or red Wine, or for want of that, *Orvietan*; for these Medicines consume the crudities that remain in the Stomach, and restore lost Appetite. Lastly, The surest Remedy that can be used is, to mix an ounce of *Liver of Antimony* in fine Powder, with moisten'd Bran, repeating the Dose twice a day; for it will infallibly make him eat heartily, and preserve him in good health: You may continue the use of it as long as you please, without the

least ill Consequence, unless when the Horse has an inclination to void the Strangles; because *Liver of Antimony* cools, and in that case hot Remedies are proper.

LODE-WORKS, certain Works in the *Stannaries* or Tin-Mines in *Cornwall*. These are performed in the high Grounds, by sinking deep Wells call'd *Shafts*; as *Stream-Works* are carry'd on in the lower Grounds, by digging Trenches, and turning the course of Rivers.

To **LODGE**, to give or to take up a Lodging. Among *Foresters*, a Buck is said *To lodge*, when he goes to rest.

LONG-GREEN-PEAR; an old Pear that agrees best with a dry Soil, and bears very well; its Juice is sweet and perfumed, Pulp delicate, Skin very thin, and grows ripe the middle of *October*.

LONG-MEASURE; take an example thereof as follows:

A Table of Long Measure.

Mile	8	320	880	1056	1408	1760	3520	5280	7040	21120	63360
Furlong		40	110	132	176	220	440	660	880	2640	7920
Pole			$2\frac{3}{4}$	$3\frac{3}{8}$	$4\frac{2}{5}$	$5\frac{1}{2}$	11	$16\frac{1}{2}$	22	66	198
Fathom				$1\frac{1}{5}$	$1\frac{2}{3}$	2	4	6	8	24	72
Pace					$1\frac{1}{3}$	$1\frac{2}{3}$	$3\frac{1}{3}$	5	$6\frac{1}{2}$	20	60
Ell						$1\frac{1}{4}$	$2\frac{1}{2}$	$3\frac{3}{4}$	5	15	45
Yard							2	3	4	12	36
Cubit								$1\frac{1}{2}$	2	6	18
Foot									$1\frac{1}{3}$	4	12
Span										3	9
Palm											3

Inch

But

But in this, and also in some Weights and Measures, the Custom of the Place is otherwise, which must be regarded. In *France*, about *Paris*, 12 Inches make a Foot; 22 Foot make a Perch; and 100 Perches make an Arpent.

LONG-WHEEL, *Going-Wheel*, *large Spinning-Wheel*, or *Woollen-Wheel*, is so called because Wooll is only spun with it, and at none of the other sorts of Wheels; it consists of the following Parts. 1. The Stock, standing on the four Feet. 2. The Standard, that bears the Wheel. 3. The Axle-Tree on which the Wheel turns. 4. The Wheel wherein are the Nave, the Spokes, and the Rimm. 5. The Head-standard, or two Pillars that bear the Spool. 6. The Spool on which the Wheel-string is put. 7. The Spindle whereon the Yarn is turned. 8. The Wheel-String that turns the Spool and Spindle. 9. And lastly, The Wheel-Finger by which the Wheel is turned.

LOOM, or *Weavers Frame*; is made up of several parts, 1. The *Frame*, being the four standing pieces, with the Cross pieces to hold them that stand upright. 2. The *Yarn-beam*, is that which has the Yarn rolled about it, at the end whereof there is a Wheel with a Catch, or two, or three on it. 3. The *Latch*, an Iron, or piece of Wood that falls into the Catch of the Wheel aforesaid, which holds the Yarn-beam from turning. 4. The *Leath*, a moving Frame wherein the Reed is placed, and by which the Woof is knock'd, or beat into the Warp. 5. The *Reed* that resembles the Barrs of a Gate, through which the Warp, or Yarn runs, and is made of Slit Cane for the weaving of round, or coarse Cloath; but for fine, of Reeds, and has these parts, *viz.* The *Brier*, being the two out-sides to which the middle Reeds, or Canes are fixed; the *Whipping*, that is the Pack-thread turned round about the Brier to hold them together; the *Reed*, which is the middle part of it,

where the Cane is set one by one at a little distance, and the *Caps* which are the two flat and smooth ends. 6. The *Coats*, which are the Threads that the Yarn runs through; they are lifted up and down by the help of the Treaddles, by means whereof they warp at every cast of the Shuttle that is crossed, one contrary to the other. 7. The *Pullies*, or *Pullaces*, being those turning Devices on the top of the Frame, by which, with the help of the Treaddles, the Spring-Staves are raised up and down. 8. The *Spring-Staves*, are the rising and falling Staves, that have the Threads, or Coats fixed to them. 9. The *Treadles*, certain playing Staves at the bottom of the Frame, from whence there go Rollers, or small Cords to the Pullies and Spring-Staves, which being put down with the Weaver's Feet by means of the said Pullies, raise and fall the Spring-Staves, that by means of the Coats and threaden Nooses fixed to them, cause every other Thread, or Yarn in the Warp to rise and fall by degrees. 10. The *Breast-Beam*, being that to which the Workman rests his Breast in Weaving. 11. The *Cloth-Beam*, that on which the Cloth is rolled, as 'tis woven; it has an Iron-Wheel full of notches, and a Catch that is to hold it fast from turning. 12. The *Thrum*, and a *Dent*, which are the cuttings off of the Cloth when 'tis Woven; the remainder is the ends of the Warp, which being so short, cannot be Woven, and has only a narrow piece of Cloth fixed to it. 13. *Preme*, an appurtenance, made of white Wands for the opening of the Yarn from the Beam, on which 'tis rolled, if it comes off thence folded, or run one upon another; so that each Thread may pass clearly through the Reed.

LOSENESS. See *Lask*.

LORDING, a fair green and tart Apple, which is a hardy Fruit, only serviceable to the Kitchen, and the Tree a constant Bearer.

LOTUS or **LOTE-TREE**, a Tree

LOW

Tree that is frequent in *Italy*, and affects a moist Soil; having broad, jagged Leaves full of Veins, the upper part green and the lower whitish: It yields an admirable Shade and everlasting Timber. Of this Wood are made Pipes with other Musical Wind-Instruments; and of its Roots, Hafts for Knives, and other Tools.

LOVAGE, an Herb good to expel Poison, provoke Urine, and strengthen the Stomach.

LOW-BELL and Hand-Net; with these Instruments Birds are taken in Champion-Countries, as also in Stubble-Fields, especially that of Wheat, from the middle of *October* to the end of *March*, and after this manner: About Nine at Night, in a mild Air, and Moon shine, take the *Low-Bell*, which should be of a deep hollow sound, and of such a reasonable size, as may be well carried in one Hand; which toll just as a Weather Sheep uses to do while he is feeding in Pasture-Grounds: You must also have a Box much like a Lanthorn, about a Foot and an half square, big enough for two or three great Lights to be set in; let it be lined with Tin, and one side open to send forth the light; this box fix to the Breast to carry before you, and the light will cast at a great distance before you very broad; by which means you may see any thing that is on the Ground, within the compass of the light, and consequently the Birds that roost thereon: For the taking of them you have two Men with you, one on each side, but a little after you, to the end they may not be within the reflection of the light, that the Lanthorn, or Box casts forth; and each of them should be provided with an Hand-Net about three or four Foot square, which must be fixed to a long Stick to carry in their Hands; so that when either of them sees any Birds on his side, he is to cast his Net over them, and so take them up, with as little noise as may be; and let him that carries the light and *Low-Bell*, be the foremost to take

LOW

them up, without over-haste, for fear of raising others.

The sound of the *Low-Bell* causes the Birds to lie close, and not to stir while you lay the Net over them, and the Light is so terrible to them, that it amazes them. If you would use this sport by your self, carry the *Low-Bell* in one Hand, as before directed, and in the other a Hand-Net about two Foot broad, and three long, with an handle, which is to lay upon them as you espy them: But there are some, who, instead of holding the light to their Breast as aforesaid, tie the *Low-Bell* to their Girdle by a string that hangs to their Knees, and their motion causes the Bell to strike; then they carry the light in their Hand, extending their Arm before them; but the Lanthorn, or Box must not be so large as that which you fix to the Breast.

LOW-BELLER, one that goes a Fowling; with a Light and a Bell. This Term is derived from the Word *Low*, which in *Saxon* and old *English* signifies a Flame of Fire.

LOW-COUNTRIES, by these are meant the seventeen Provinces of the *Netherlands*, which in all make about one third part of *England*; the product whereof are, *Tapestry*, fine *Linnen*, *Silks*, *Velvets*, *Ropes*, *Butter*, *Cheese*, *Buff*, *Leather*, *Ox-Hides*, *Armour*, *Bruges*, *Thread*, *Chimney-backs*, *Steel*, *Hops*, *Brushes*, *Grograms*, *Camlets*, fine *Tape*, *Bottles*, *Pots*, large *Horses*, *Salt*, *Soap*, &c. The chief City of the seven United Provinces, is *Amsterdam*; and of the ten *Spanish Antwerp*; but the principal for Trade, are *Amsterdam*, *Rotterdam*, *Middleburgh*, *Antwerp* and *Bruges*.

LOWINGS. See *Lunes*.

LOW-WORM, a Disease in Horses, hardly distinguish'd from *St. Anthony's-Fire*, or the *Shingles*, having the very same Symptoms. 'Tis a Worm bred in the Back of a Horse, between the Skin and the Bone, or running along the Neck to the Brain; and when it comes to touch the *Tunicle*

LUC

nicle thereof, makes him run stark mad : The Signs are after a long and wearisome Journey, he will be sick and fall from his Meat, and stretch out himself at length with his Feet, bending his Back, and straining to piss ; but cannot. If he does Stale, it is but little, and that in his Sheath ; which, in time, will make him so mad, that he'll gnaw the Manger, Rack-Staves, or any thing within his reach. — To Cure this Disease, " Take six Heads of *Garlick* clean " pilled, of *Acement* a quarter of " a pound, *Rue*, and that *Tormentil* " which bears a yellow Flower, of " each a pound ; put so much White- wine to these Ingredients ; that after they are strained there may be of the Juice and Wine two Quarts ; When you have blooded your Horse in the Tail pretty well, divide the Liquor into six parts, giving him one part every Morning, till he has taken them all, and this will perfectly cure him. See *St. Anthony's Fire*.

LOYNS of a Horse. See *Fillets*.

LUCERN ; a Plant much commended for excellent Fodder, and by some preferred before *St. Foin*, as being very advantageous to dry and barren Land ; it is managed like the other, and has prov'd well on most Grounds ; but the Land must be well Dressed and three times Fallowed : Its Sowing time is about the middle of *April*, and a small proportion of Oats may be sowed therewith ; the Seed being very small, the sixth part of it is allotted to an Acre, as is required of any other Grain ; it may be mown twice a Year, and fed on all Winter ; The Hay is to be well dry'd and housed, otherwise 'tis bad to keep : It is good for all sorts of Cattel, but especially Horses, being much more nourishing than ordinary Hay, and causes Milch Cows to yield abundance of Milk : It should be mixed at first with Hay, or Straw, as is done with Clover : 'Tis most advisable to Mow it but once a Year, and

LUN

it will last ten, or twelve : If you would have the Seed when ripe, cut off the tops in a dewy Morning, and put them into a sheet for fear of losing the Seed ; when they are dry, let them be thrashed thereon, while the remaining Stalks are removed for Hay : Horses, by eating this Grass in the Spring, are purged and fatten'd in eight or ten Days time, and an Acre of it will keep three Horses all the Year.

LUGGING with Dogs ; When a Hog has been thus injured ; the best Remedy is to anoint the bitten place with *Vinegar*, *Tallow*, and *Soap* mixed together ; which will prevent the Impostumation of the Sore and cure it.

LUNATICK EYES, a Distemper in Horses, which makes their Eyes sometimes look as if they were covered with White ; sometimes they'll look clear and alter their Colour according to the course of the Moon, from whence they take their Name. See *Moon-Eyes* and *Eyes of a Horse*.

LUNARY or MOON-WORT, an Herb, which being made up into an Ointment, and apply'd to the Parts about the Reins, cures the Bloody Flux.

LUNES or LOWINGS, (in *Falconry*) Leashes or long Lines to call in Hawks.

LUNETTS, a sort of Leather-spectacles for vicious Horses.

LUNGS ; the Disease of them, with respect to Horses, proceeds from Heats and Colds by hard Riding, which let run too long without a Cure, causes them to Putrifie, Corrupt and Rot : It may be known by the beating of the Horse's Flanks, and working of his Ribbs, chiefly when he Coughs ; for then the more slowly they beat and heave, the more inveterate and dangerous is the Disease : He will draw his Wind short, and but little at once, and groan often, especially when he lies down and rises up ; Corruption will also issue out of his

L U P

his Nose, and he'll seem to shew something between his Teeth: For the Cure of the Distempers incident to these parts; See *Consumptions*; and for a peculiar Remedy against Obstructions of the Lungs; See the *Head-found'ring* or *Chest-found'ring*.

LUNGS GROWING, a Disease which Cattel are often subject to, as will appear by their Coughing and Haisting, and sometimes they'll loll out their Tongue a great while after their Haisting; for which observe the two following Cures. 1. "Take a pint of Tanner's Oaze, and "mingle it with a pint of New "Milk; adding an ounce of brown *Sugar-Candy*, two Penny-worth of *Sallet-Oil*, and two spoonfuls of *Tar*; give the Beast this Medicine at two Doses. 2. Others give them two Balls, each as big as an Egg, of *Tar*, *Butter*, *Garlick*, and *Sugar-Candy*, mixt all together; and it will afford present Relief.

LUNG-SICKNESS, (in Cattel) is perceived by their rising up, and shaking the Dew-lap: For the Cure, "Take *Bears-foot* with beaten *Garlick*, and wrap it up in *Butter*; Then cut the Beast's Dew-lap two Inches beneath his Sticking-place; which open round with your Finger, or with a Stick on both sides, as also beneath, and put in your Stuff: Observe to cut the Dew-lap four Fingers above the bottom; and when all this is done, you must tie a strong Thread to the Stuff to pluck it up and down as there is occasion, on every third Day, and it will rot the sooner; but if the Humour do not rot, then change the Stuff, and slip in fresh.

For the *Lung-sickness* in Sheep, Take *Colts-foot* and *Lung-wort*, stamp them together and pour the strained Juice into *Water* and *Honey*: Let the Sheep drink this Liquor, and it will effect the Cure.

LUNG-WORT, an Herb of singular Virtue in all Diseases of the Lungs.

LUPINES, a sort of flat Pulse,

L U R

almost like a small Bean, of an harsh and bitter Taste: They require but little trouble, to help the Ground the most of any thing that is sown, and are a good Manure for barren Land: Being boil'd, they are excellent Food for Oxen; and without doubt for other Cattel also. And indeed, 'tis pity these Pulse are not more us'd in *England*, since they are so highly profitable. There are four sorts of *Garden-Lupines*; the first and most common being that with yellow Flowers, whereto there is another of like Form every way, only the Flowers are white; and the other two sorts are blew, but the bigger is much the best; They bear Pease-like Blossoms of a blew Colour, with some mixture of Purple, and white in the middle; being Yearly sown of the Pease-like, sorted Seeds in *April*, with other Annual or yearly Plants.

And farther, the best sort are not so peculiar a nourishment for Cattel, but that they are also very good for Mankind; so that being first boiled and afterwards beat in Water, they nourish best, stir up the Appetite, take away loathing of the Stomach, kill Worms, open Obstructions of the Liver and Milt, and give a fine Complexion: There is good Bread made of their Meal and Beans mixt together; the *Lupines* being first sweeten'd and dried in an Oven, then pounded, and so added to the Flower of Wheat; this Bread is easy of Digestion, and wholesome, if well work'd and preserv'd.

LURCHER, a kind of Hunting-Dog, much like a Mongrel Grayhound, with prickt Ears, a shagged Coat, and generally of a yellowish white Colour: They are very swift Runners, so that if they get between the Boroughs and the Conies, they seldom miss; and this is their common practice in Hunting; yet they use other Subtilties, as the *Tumbler* does, some of them bringing in their Game, and those are the best. 'Tis also observable that the *Lurcher* will run

run down a Hare at Stretch.

LURE, (in *Falconry*) a Device of Leather in shape of two Wings, stuck with Feathers, and baited with a piece of Flesh, to call back a Hawk at a considerable distance.

LYNCHET, (in *Husbandry*) a Line of Green-sward that serves as a Boundary to separate plough'd Land in common Fields.

M.

MACALFB, or **BASTARD-CORAL**, a Shrub, the Berries of which are black and shining; and serve to make Bracelets.

MACHES or **MASCHES**, are multiplied only by Seed, that is very small, and of an Orange-colour, they being a sort of Corn-sallet, termed *Wild*, or *Rustick*; Beds are made for them, which are sowed about the end of *August*; They are hardy enough to resist the rigour of Frost; and forasmuch as they produce a great many little Seeds that easily fall, they'll sufficiently propagate themselves without any other Tillage, than bare Weeding.

MACKENBOY, a sort of Spurge with a knotty Root, that grows naturally in *Ireland*, and which being but carry'd about one, causes the Party to go often to stool.

MADDER, a Plant, the Root of which is us'd by Dyers, to make the most solid and rich Red Colour, and by Apothecaries for its Medicinal Virtues: It requires a very fat, deep, warm and well manured Land, which is to be digged full two Spits-deep. The right sort has long Stalks and trailing Branches, rough and full of Joints, every Joint set with green rough Leaves in form of a Star: The Flowers grow at the top of the Branches, of a faint yellow Colour, after which comes the Seed

which is round and green: The Roots creep along the Ground intangled one into another, and when fresh are of a reddish Colour. The Sets are to be gathered two, or three Inches long with Roots to them, about *March* or *April*; or put into Mould if carried far, then set about an Inch distant one from another, kept Watering till the Spring, and continually hoed till they have got the mastery of the Weeds. At the end of three Years, when the Crop is come to full perfection, having dry'd your Plants after the manner of Hops, to an exact gage of Drought, you are to pare off the Husks on the outside (wherein some Art is us'd) which will not be worth above nine or ten Shillings a Hundred, and is call'd *Mull-madder*; the second sort termed *Number O*, being the middle Rind, is much better, but not so good by a sixth part as the third sort, which bears the Name of *Crop-madder*, and is the Heart or Pith of it, inclining to a yellow Colour. Sometimes the best *Madder* is valu'd at eight or nine Pounds a Hundred, when the *Number O* amounts to six Pounds ten Shillings, and sometimes not above four or five Pounds per Hundred. The Dyers use vast quantities of it, many of them a Hundred Pounds worth in a Week; and some tell us of two or three Hundred Pounds made of an Acre of Land planted with Madder in three Years time.

MADNESS or **FRENZEY**, as a Disease in Horses, is divided into four Passions; the first is, when some bad Humours, or Blood getting into the Panicle of the Brain, but in one part, it quickly makes him dull of Spirit and Sight; which may be known by his turning round like one that is Giddy, by reason the outward part of the Head is only grieved: The second is when the Venom of such bad Blood infects the middle of the Brain; then he becomes Frantick, leaping against Walls, or any thing else that stands in his way. The third is, when corrupt Blood fills the Veins

Veins of the Stomach, and annoys the Heart as well as the Brain; then he is said to be Mad; The fourth and last is, when the Blood not only infects the Brain and Heart, but even the Panicles also; Then he is said to be stark Mad; which may be known by his biting at every Man that comes near him, and by gnawing the Manger and Walls about him; and at last he'll be so outrageous as to tear his own Skin in pieces.

There are many Medicines good for the Curing of this Disease; 'Tis proper to let your Horse Blood in all the lower parts of his Body, in order to draw it from the Head; as in his Shackle-Veins, Spur-Veins, Plat-Veins, and Thigh-Veins; let him Bleed very much, and then give him this Drink; "Take the Root of wild "Cucumber, (or if that cannot be "got) an handful of Rue or Mint, "and an handful of black Hellebore; Boil them in Beer, and let him have it luke-warm; or else give him the Root of *Virga Pastoris*, otherwise call'd *Tenzel* and *Fullers-thistle*, stamped in Water, or Man's Dung in Wine three Mornings together; or lastly, make him swallow down Hens-Dung. For Madness occasioned by Bitings. See *Biting of a Mad Dog*.

With respect to this Distemper of Madness in the Head of Oxen, Bulls, or Cows, as it proceeds from Blood; first cord them in the Neck, and blood them in the Temples, under the Eyes, also in the Ears, letting them bleed very freely: "Then take Fenugreek, "Turmerick, Long-Pepper, and green "Anise-seeds, of each a like quantity, but three pennyworth in all; with the juice of Rue, or else very small Grains, all mixt together: Give it them in a quart of Ale, or Beer milk-warm; and let them have one half of the thinnest in, at the Nostrils, the rest at the Mouth. The Distemper is easily known in them; for they'll reel as they go, and set their Heads into the Heck, or against a Wall, or Gate, and two Men can hardly stir them,

MADNESS in a Dog; there are seven sorts of this Evil attending these dumb Creatures, of which two are incurable: 1. The *hot burning Madness*, known by these symptoms, That they turn their Tails bolt upright, and run upon any thing, or any where, or way, without regard; their Mouths are very black, having no foam in or about them, and all they bite will be mad too. 2. The *running Madness*, known thus, That they'll smell other Dogs, shaking their Tails, seem to offer no harm, but will bite them; they will not run at Men, but Dogs, and none else: The best way for both, as soon as they are perceiv'd, is to knock them on the head. The other five are, 1. The *dumb Madness*; when the Dog will not feed, but holds his Mouth open continually, putting his feet to it frequently, as if he had a Bone in his Throat: For the Cure, "Take four ounces of the Juice of "*Spatula Putrida*, and put it into "a pot; having provided the like "quantity of the Juice of *black Hel-* "*lebre*, and as much of that of *Rue*; strain them all well through a fine Cloth, and put them into a Glass; Then take two drams of *Scammony* unprepared, and mingling it with the former Juices, pour it into an Horn, or Funnel, and so down the Dog's throat, keeping his head up straight, lest he cast it up again; That done, bleed him in the Mouth, cutting three or four Veins in his Gums, that he may bleed the better, and he will quickly amend.—Others take eight ounces of the Juice of *Harts horn* or *Dogs-tooth*, which is very good for that purpose. 2. The *Falling-Madness*, which lying in their Head, makes them reel as they go, and fall: The cure is, "To take four ounces of the "Juice of *Peony*, with the like quan- "tity of the Juice of *Briony*, the same "of that of *Cross-wort*, and four "drams of *Staves-Acre* powder'd; all which mingle together, and give as aforesaid; then let your Dog blood in the Ears, or the two Veins that come

come down the Shoulders ; and if he be not cured at first, repeat it a second or a third time. 3. *Lank-Madness*, so call'd by reason of the leanness of their Bodies, is occasion'd by Skum-mering ; for which, purge your Dog with this Potion ; " Take an ounce and an half of *Cassia*, in the Cane, well cleansed, two drams and an half of *Staves-acre* in powder, and as much *Scammony* prepared in *White-wine Vinegar* ; with four ounces of *Oil-Olive*, which temper and warm over the fire and give it the Dog ; then in the morning put him into the following Bath fasting : " Put into six pailfuls of Water, ten handfuls of Mug-wort, of Rose-mary, of red Sage, of the Roots or Leaves of Mash-mallows, of the Roots or Leaves of Walwort, of the Roots or Stalks of Fennel, of the Leaves or Stalks of Elicampane, Balm, Rue, Sorrel, Bugloss, and Melilot : Boil these together in two third parts of Water, and the other Wine, till one third be consumed ; with this Liquor bathe the Dog for an hour as hot as he can bear it ; then put him in some warm place, and repeat this four or five times, which will compleat the Cure. 4. The *Sleeping-Madness*, caused by certain little Worms that breed in the mouth of the Stomach, from corrupt Humours ; the Vapours and Fumes of which ascending into the Head, make the Dog sleep continually, and often dye sleeping. To remedy this, " Take five ounces of the Juice of *Wormwood*, with two ounces of the Powder of *Harts-horn* burnt, and two drams of *Agarick* ; mingle these together, and if they be too thick, thin them with *White-wine*, and give it the Dog to drink. 5. *Rhumatick*, or *Slavering-Madness* ; so called, from the swelling of his Head, yellowness of his Eyes, and slavering at the Mouth. To cure it, " Take six ounces of the juice of *Fennel-roots*, the like quantity of that of *Mistletoe*, four ounces of the juice of *Ivy*, and four of the powder

of the Roots of *Polypody* ; all which boil in *White-wine*, and give it the Dog to drink as hot as he can endure it.

MAGGET or MAGGOT, a kind of small Worm. These occasion a Distemper in the Ears of Hogs, or any other Part ; and are cured, either with the sweetest Wort that can be got, or Honey, or Oil, or the Juice of Hemlock, with which the Sores are to be anointed, and the Maggots will presently fall and dye. — As a Disease in Sheep, 'tis cur'd by mixing some Goose-grease, Tar and Brimstone together, and anointing the Sheep therewith, it will kill them, as Tar and Grease will help the Scab.

MAILED, speckled, or full of Specks ; as the Feathers of Hawks, Partridges, &c. or as the Furrs of some wild Beasts are.

MAIN, the Hair hanging down on a Horse's Neck, which should be long, thin and fine, and if it be frizzled so much the better. Manginess in the Main may be cur'd by anointing it with Butter and Brimstone mixt together.

MAIN-AMBER, a Stone near *Pensans* in *Cornwall*, of a prodigious Bigness, yet so plac'd that one might move it with a Finger ; but it was thrown down in the time of the Civil Wars.

MAIN-HAMPER, a kind of Basket that serves for carrying Grapes to the Press.

MAKE-HAWK, (in *Falconry*) an old stanch Hawk which being us'd to fly, will easily instruct a young one.

MALANDERS, a Disease in Horses, so call'd from the Italian Word, *Malandare*, i. e. To go ill. They are certain Chops or Chinks appearing on the inside of the Fore-legs, just against the bending of the Knee, which void a red, sharp and biting Water. They are painful, and make the Horse halt, or at least go stiff, at his first setting out of the Stable. You may easily discover them by the staring and bristled Hairs that grow about the Part affected ; and they are often accompany'd

company'd with a sort of Scab, which is bigger or less, according to the various degrees of this evil Sorrhance. These *Malanders* are occasion'd sometimes by corrupt Blood, hard Labour, or over-riding; sometimes for want of clean keeping or rubbing, and usually those Horses that have most Hairs upon their Legs (as the *Flanders* and *Frizeland Horses* have) are most subject to the Disease.

Others Chaps of the like nature termed *Selanders*, breed upon the bending of the Hoof in the Hind-legs. These last proceed from the same Causes with the former, and are known by the same Signs; but they do not happen so frequently, and by consequence are more dangerous, as denoting a greater quantity of Humours in the Hoof, which continually discharge upon the Leg those malignant Waters, that at last rot and corrupt it. We should not attempt a compleat Cure of either of these Sores, but only endeavour to allay the Humour, and qualifie its sharpness, by the use of *Alkali's*, which blunt and deaden the too sharp *Acids*; for they who absolutely dry up the Sore, may be justly compared to those that shut the Door of the Sheep-coat, to keep the Wolf in. And therefore, you must content yourself with keeping the Part very clean; that is, you are to scour off the Corruption sticking on the Hair or Skin with *black Soap*, and rub the *Malanders* with it; then wash the Part with *Urine*, or good *Lye*, or *Oil of Nuts* shaken with *Water*; or else anoint it with *Butter* fry'd till it grow black. But the surest method of Cure is to mingle an equal quantity of *Linseed-oil* and *Aqua vite*, stirring and shaking them till the mixture grow white, and so anoint the Sore with it once a day: This serves to dry a little, and allay the sharpness of the Humours; so that the *Malander* will neither cause a Swelling nor Pain. The same is an excellent Remedy for Coach-Horses, when they begin to be troubled with *Red-waters*, *Chinks* and

Mules, accompanied with Heat and Swelling.

What cures the Scratches, will help this Distemper, and the *Selander* also; but more particularly, 1. "Take a
"Glover's shreds, which he cuts from
"his white Leather; boil them in
"White-wine Vinegar till they be
"soft, and bind this hot on the Part;
if in once or twice dressing, you find it take away the Scab, renew it daily, by which means the roots of the bristly Hairs that grow in it, and feed the *Malander*, will be taken away. 2.
"Two or three dressings with an
"ounce of Gun-powder bruised to
"Dust, and mixt well with Hogs-
"grease and Allum, and chafed in
well, will promote the Cure. 3.
"Some grind Verdegrease and soft
"Grease into an Ointment, and put
"it into a Box by itself; then they
"take Wax, Hogs-grease and Turpen-
"tine, of each an equal quantity,
which being melted together, put that Salve into another Box; when they come to dress the Sore, after they have taken off the Scab, and made it raw, they anoint it with the green Salve of Verdegrease and fresh Grease only for two or three days; which being a sharp Salve, will kill the cankerous Humour. When they see the Sore look fair, they take two parts of the yellow Salve, and one of the Green, mix them together, and anoint the Sore therewith till it be whole, making it stronger or weaker, as there is occasion. 4. Rub the *Malander* twice every day till it bleed, with the strongest *White-wine Vinegar*, boiling-hot; then put upon it the Powder of *Verdegrease*, pretty thick; so bind it on with a clout, and let it remain till a Crust come on, which when it is dry, and withal chaps, anoint the grieved place with tryed *Hogs-grease*, which will cause the Crust to fall off. 5. Others rub off the Scab, and having washed it well with scalding Chamber-lye and Salt, anoint in with a Salve
"made of green Copperas, Galls,
"Verdegrease, Gun-powder and Al-
"lum,

lum, all beat to fine Powder, and made up in Hogs-grease and Tar.
6. " Take Bay-salt, Gun-powder and Hogs-lard, to which may be added a penny-worth of *Unguentum Apostolorum* : Mingle all together, and anoint the Part with this Ointment.

MALLOWS or *Common Mallows*, an Herb of a softening Quality, that eases Pain, loosens the Belly, and allays sharpness of Urine.

MALLOWS or *Marsh-Mallows*, are propagated only by Seeds like one another in shape, but different in colour and bigness; for the Seed of the common *Mallows* is bigger than that of the other, and that of this latter, of a deeper brown than the former; but both are triangular and streaked all over. They should be allowed a place in the Kitchen-Garden, in some by-corner, and will need no other Tillage than weeding.

MALLOWS of the Garden; of these there is but one kind that bears beautiful Flowers, and that is the *Double Hollibocks*, which have great white Roots, from whence arise round-corner'd Leaves; and from among them, stalks with green Leaves more cut and divided, adorned from the middle to the top with smaller green Leaves, and fair large Flowers, much diversified in their form and colour; When the Flowers are past, the Seeds are contain'd in round flat Heads: Their time of flowering is commonly in *August* and *September*; so that the first Flowers are to be preserved for Seeds; for tho' the Plants be of some continuance, yet they are chiefly raised from Seeds sown the beginning of *April*, which will bear Flowers the second Year.

MALLOWS-Shrub, has woody Branches, soft green Leaves, and large Flowers, like Holly-hocks, variously coloured: They grow to a Man's height, and sometimes higher, being increased by laying down the Branches in the Earth; and sometimes by their Seed, which seldom comes to maturity in *England*; or else they

may be grafted by approach one upon another, and in one of these *Shrubs* have all the varieties.

MALOCOTOON, an Apple that has Cotton growing upon it, of which there are two or three sorts; but being late ripe and old Fruit, it is not much valu'd.

MALT, Barley soak'd, dry'd and ground, in order to make Drink, which is thus prepar'd: The *Barley* is to be put into a Cistern filled with Water, so as it may swim three or four inches above the Corn: The time of the infusion, is according as the Season is, either hot or cold, and according to the goodness and nature of the Corn; the smooth, plump Corn, being the best for it; if the Weather be warm, two Days and three Nights will do; in moderate Weather, three Days and three Nights; but in Winter, especially in cold, frosty Seasons, five or six days will do it no harm: To know when 'tis steeped enough, take a Corn end-ways between your Fingers, and gently bruise or crush it; and upon finding it equally mellow, and the Husk to open, you may conclude it to be done. But if the *Barley* be grown, or any wet have injured it it must not be Infused too much, which would spoil both the *Malt* and Drink made thereof: It must also be remember'd, to let the Water drain well and equally from the Corn, before it is taken out of the Cistern 12 or 14 hours in moderate weather, but 24 or 30 in a very cold Season: Then couch or heap it up, if the quantity be large, and Weather warm, into two Heaps, but if cold, into one; turning it every 4, 5, 6, 7, or 8 hours, as the Season is either hot or cold, the outwardmost part inward, and the bottom upwards, keeping the floor clean, that the Corn which lies next it be not chilled; and as soon as it begins to sprout or come, it must be turned as often as before, and as even as possible, more especially if the Weather be cloudy, warm and windy; and as it comes more, so by

degrees you must spread and thin your Couch or Bed wider, to cool and as it were fix it, that it may not come too much nor too fast: When 'tis come, spread it very thin, and keep turning of it 12, 14, or 16 times in 24 hours, especially if the Season be warm, or late in the Spring: As soon as you have fixed it, or that the Root begins to be dead, it must be thickend again upon the Floor, often turning and working it without your Shoes; your Judgment and Diligence should also be such, that it neither mould nor become *Acrospired*, that is, when the Blade grows out at the end opposite to the Root, or the Malt comes and sprouts at both ends.

When 'tis fit for the Kiln, some turn it up into a great Heap 24 or 30 hours; in which time it will heat, and thereby receive much Damage, so that the Drink made thereof, proves injurious to the drinkers. As for the time of its preparation from the Cistern to the Kiln, it is uncertain: In moderate Seasons it will come to it in three weeks, or thereabouts; but in cold, it may be four or five: And as to the thickness or thinness of the Kiln, Men vary; some putting it from 7, to 10 or 12 Inches thick, but that injures the *Malt*; for you must keep a strong violent Fire, which is apt to burn that which lies next the Cloth, while that which is uppermost, is neither hot nor cold; which mightily flattens its spirituous sweet Virtue; besides, all the diligence that can be used, cannot dry it so equally; and the thickness occasions it to send a great damp, or a moist, gross, excrementitious Vapour or Steam, which often re-enters the *Malt*, so as to give it, and the Drink made thereof an ill taste; besides, it will make but little Drink, and that unwholsome. As to its thickness therefore on the Kiln, it ought not to lie more than three, four or five Inches, and the Fire must be constant, not too fierce, and yet indifferent brisk, which will preserve the Spirit and Life of the *Malt*: Conti-

nue turning it every two, three, or four hours, and keep the Cloth clear: It is farther to be noted, that the Kiln ought to have convenient Windows, that the gross Steams, fulsome Damps, and stupifying Vapours, may pass freely away; and to let in the friendly Air, which will keep all the real good Virtues of the *Malt* living.

Now, as to the complexion or colour of *Malt*, White is the best, because most natural; and therefore in all Preparations and Operations, endeavours should be used to maintain the natural complexion of the Matter: for the Tinctures arise, and proceed from the fine Spirits, and essential Virtues: Wherefore, in the order of making *Malt*, if the colour be altered, its virtues also are changed, and the Drink being made of a different Nature and Operation, proves very injurious to the Bodies of Men, and certainly, the whiter the Drink is, the better, or more healthful, having a mild and gentle Operation. There is also another error in the drying and kilning of *Malt*, there being but few that keep their Kilns free from Smoak as they ought; for Smoak is extremely prejudicial to the *Malt*, and also to such as drink the Beer or Ale made of it: For if this stupifying Keen, Fume or Vapour, be not prevented from passing through, and incorporating with the *Malt* (which by its preparation is made easily penetrable, and may be soon hurt or wounded by the said fulsome Vapour, that is full of sulphureous Excrements, that the Fire and Light cast forth as an abomination) it will prove very pernicious to health: And what can by any means be worse than Smoak? In the drying therefore of *Malt*, great care ought to be taken that it be not smoaked; to avoid which Inconveniency, Stoves are of good use, when set in the midst of the Kiln, that the Heat may equally distribute itself into all parts, as the Smoak is convey'd away by the Funnel aptly placed. When the *Malt* is dry,

dry, it must not be left to cool on the Kiln, but presently thrown off, not in an airy place till it be through cold, when 'tis to be heaped, or otherwise to be disposed of.

But the best and most natural Method of drying *Malt*, in the opinion of our Author, is in the Sun, in the Months of *April* and *May*, especially for those who prepare but small quantities for their use; this making not only the palest, but the most kindly and wholesome of all others: The Drink made thereof has a delicate mildness, being of a warming chearing quality, nor so apt to heat the Body, nor send fumes into the Head. This may be perform'd in all Seasons that afford much Heat, every Man drying enough for his own use; and may be done to greater advantage in hot Climates.

Some of late have cover'd their Kilns over with Wire instead of Hair-cloth, which is by far the better way; since this does not only dry it sooner, but cleaner and much sweeter; for by the means of such a Grate, as it may be called, the properties of the Fire pass away more freely, sweet'ning Vapours of the Air, are not so much hinder'd from circulating, and therefore not so much humidity contracted.

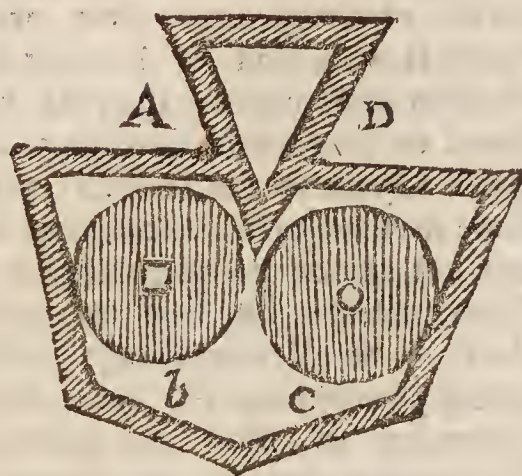
It is farther to be noted, that most People are of opinion that *Malt* brews to the greatest advantage, and makes stronger and more Drink, if it be ground five, six, seven, or eight days before Brewing; for 'tis said *Malt* lying some time together after being ground, does occasion its dryness and hardness to give, and, as it were, becomes mellow or yielding, whereby it is the easier dissolved, and hot Liquor does the more aptly penetrate all the parts thereof; All this being admitted to be true, yet there is no real advantage that does arise from thence, but the contrary is to be understood; for the gross Body is but the House or Covering-place for the fine subtil Spirits; which inward Powers are not perceptible to the Sight: So that

if by an undue order or method of digestion, violence be offer'd them; then immediately these spirituous Qualities will, according to the degrees of that injury done, evaporate in an invisible Breath or Air; whereupon the Body, be it what it will, becomes sick, and by degrees will die and perish: For example, Take a quart of lively brisk Beer or Ale, warm it well, and let it be set by for three or four hours; then it will be found to have lost its sparkling, lively, good Qualities and Spirits; yet the same measure is still remaining, it has not lost any of its quantity, but only some quality: The like is to be understood of all other things that have passed through any digestion and fermentation as *Malt* has, whose Body is thoroughly opened: If therefore it be ground five, six, seven, or eight days before 'tis used, the spirituous Parts and best Virtues will evaporate, no Art being able to prevent it. And such *Malt* will not make so much Drink, nor so good, as what is new-ground; for which cause, it is more adviseable to grind it but a very few Hours before it be put into the Mash-Tub, which will afford a better, stronger, and more spirituous Liquor or Wort, than that which lies ground so long before.

MALT-DUST, enriches barren Lands, and extremely improves Barley: 'Tis sown by Hand, after the sowing of the Seed, allowing forty Bushels to an Acre, but it lasts but one Crop.

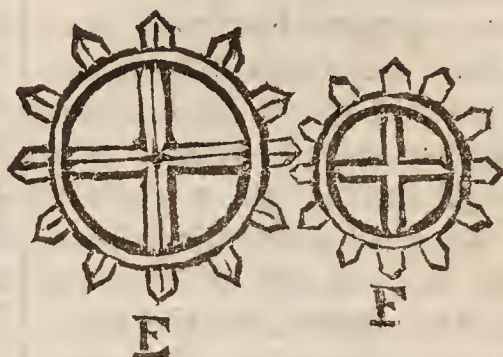
MALT-LONG or **MALT-WORM**, an Insect; also a cank'rous Sorrhance about the hoof of a Horse, just upon the Cronet, which breaks out into knobs and branches, that run with a waterish sharp Lye or Humour, which will venom the whole Foot; and these are Signs enough to know them. To cure this Malady, if it be in Summer, "Take black Snails and Burdock-Roots, pound them well together, and lay them on the Sore; renewing the Application once in 24 hours: But in Winter, take the scraping of a

Pan or Cauldron, and put into it an handful of the inner rind of the *Elder-tree*; having beat all well together in a Mortar, apply it to the Sore, and renew it once a day: Or you may take a like quantity of *Garlick*, *Pepper* and *Honey* stamped together, and lay it on.



The Mill is made thus: A is the Case; b c are the ends of two Iron-Rollers of about four Inches Diameter, which may be a Foot and a half, or two Foot and a half long, according as you would have it turned by one or two Men. These Rollers are to be at such a distance from each other, as to break a single Grain of Malt, so much as you would have it done. At D is a Hopper, the breadth of the bottom of which must be just half the length of a Barley-Corn, and near as long as the Rollers, that it may not feed them too fast. At one end of the Roller b, is to be put a Winch, with the Wheel at E, and another smaller Wheel at F, to be set on the Roller c, if you only turn it with one Man; but if two Men be employ'd in the Work, you may have only two Winches, one to each Roller, for one Man to turn against the other; yet it ought to be observ'd, that one of the Men must not turn quite so quick, as the other, because 'tis apt to make the Mill feed too fast. This *Hand-Mill* may be us'd to very good purpose in the grinding of Malt, and is much more substantial and lasting than the common Mills, without

MALT-MILLS: Of these the following represented in the Cut, is one of the best for the Hand; having this peculiar advantage, that it will not grind any of the Malt to powder, but only squeeze and flat it, according to the distance, the Rollers are set; which is of great Benefit in Brewing.



being so often out of order; it will also dispatch a much greater quantity than the ordinary ones do.

MALTSTER, one that sells or deals in Malt.

MALVADY, a *Spanish* Coin, of which about 13 make one Farthing *English* Money, and 372 one Ryal or 6 d. 3 ob.

To **MAN** a Hawk, (in *Falconry*) to make her tractable, gentle and tame.

MANAGE, a Riding-Academy or Riding-House, a Place for riding the Great Horse, or the Exercise itself; For that purpose, you should make choice of a middle siz'd Horse, lively, full of Spirit and Action, that is short-trussed, well coupled, having good Feet and Legs; Shoulders very easy and supple: It ought also to be observ'd that Horses which have thick, stiff and short Joints, that is, no ways flexible or pliant, are unfit for the Manager; for glib and bending Joints, if they be not too long, are one of the chief Qualities requisite in a fine and delicate Horse of *Manage*. As for the Age most proper to begin to work your Horse designed for such training up, let him not be too young,

not only because his Apprehension is not yet come to him, but also that a Horse of three Years old, being but a Gristle, frequent *Stops* and *going back*, will spoil him by straining his Back and stressing his Hams: Nay, tho' your Horse be six, seven, or eight Years old, you should not ride him above once a Day; for he is not able to endure so much Labour with so little Rest, and no Exercise is more violent for a Horse than the Manage; so that if you ride him twice in one Day, he will not recover it in two or three. But if you treat him moderately, and when you find him to obey you, take but a little of him that Morning, that he may be encouraged to do the same again; he will then be vigorous and lively, take pleasure in you and in the Manage, and learn more in one Month, riding him but once a Day, than he shall do in three, riding him twice.

MANGE, a most infectious and filthy Disease in a Horse, which makes him rub and scrub against every thing he can lean upon; and if you do not remove his Fellow-creatures that are in company with him at home or abroad, they'll be subject to catch it from him. It is known by the Hair staring, and in many places peeling away from the Skin; and a Scurf will arise thereon. It proceeds from over-Heats and Cold, hard Riding, or Labour, whereby the Blood is corrupted, and is sometimes occasion'd by feeding upon unwholesome Meat. For the Cure of it, there is a certain red and three-corner'd Seed, call'd *Staves-Acre*, which grows in Hedges, and is commonly us'd to destroy Lice in Birds or Oxen; beat two handfuls of this Seed, and infuse it in a quart of strong Vinegar and hot *Ashes*; wash the mangy Parts with this Liquor, and they'll be cured in twice bathing. 2. Take a large handful of *Louse-wort*, or *Bastard-Hellebore*, and rub the Sorrance once or twice at most, lest by repeating the Application too often, the Parts should be ulcerated. This

Plant grows during Summer at the sides of hollow Ways in Mountainous Places; its Leaves are long and notched, and the Country-People make use of it to kill Lice that trouble their Cattel. 3. "Take green "Copperas and burnt Allum, of each "four ounces, Arse-smart two handfuls, boil them in two quarts of "Vinegar to the consumption of one "half, and rub the Horse's Legs with a Wisp, before you wash them, and it will certainly do in twice using. 4. Sometimes the Skin and Hair peels off, and the Mangy Part remains bare and red denoting an excess of Heat; for which, "Take four ounces of *Scoria* "of Liver of Antimony, beat them "to Powder, and boil them in two "quarts of strong Vinegar, with which rub the raw Parts every Day, till the Hair return; The frequent repetition of this Remedy, infallibly cures the universal *Mange*, if at the same time the Horse's Body be cooled with repeated Doses of *Liver of Antimony* in moisten'd Bran, or instead of that, with *Crystal Mineral*, or *Sal-Prunella*. It is to be observed, that the cure of this Distemper must always be begun with Bleeding, and in the mean time, the Horse may be either Ridden or Work'd. 5. Old Horses and even young ones, upon rest after hard Labour, are often troubled with such a perpetual Itching or *Mange* in their Legs and other Parts, that they rub off the Hair. For the Cure, "Infuse two ounces of *Euphorbium* "reduc'd to fine powder, in a quart "of strong Vinegar. After it has "stood six hours in hot Embers, rub "the Horse's Legs with a Wisp, and "chafe them once or twice with the "Vinegar. Then bleed him in the Eye-Veins, if the Fore-legs are affected and in the Plat Thigh vein for a *Mange* upon the hinder Legs. See more Remedies under *Blood running Itch*, and *Weatherd's Ointment for the Mange*.

MANGE in a Dog, a Distemper that frequently befalls him, for want

of fresh Water to drink when he desires it, and sometimes by foul Kennelling; otherwise by found'ring and melting his Grease. To cure it, " Take two handfuls of wild Cresses, " as much of Elicampagne, as also of " the Leaves and Roots of Roerb and " Sorrel, and two pounds of the " Roots of Frodels; Let them all boil well in Lye and Vinegar; and having strained the Decoction, put therein two pounds of gray Soap, and when 'tis melted, rub your Dog with it four or five Days together, and it will do. — But more particularly, for this ugly Distemper in a Spaniel, we find this prescription: Take a " pound of Barrow-flick, common " Oil three ounces, Salt well beat to " powder, Ashes well sifted and searced, of each two ounces; Put all into a Kettle or earthen Pot; and when they are well incorporated, anoint your Dog therewith thrice every day, either against the Sun or Fire; then wash him all over with a strong Lye, rememb'ring to shift his Kennel and Litter often. But if you find he is not much troubled with the said Distemper, make " Bread with Wheaten " Bran, and Fruit of Agrimony, " beating them well in a Mortar, " and making it into a Paste or Dough: Bake it in an Oven, and give him no other Bread for a while, letting him eat of it as long as he will. See Dog.

MANNA PEAR, *Latter Bergamot*, or *Colmor of the French*; much resembles a *Bon-Christien*, and sometimes a fair *Bergamot*; the Head being flat, the Crown great, and Flank hollow, the Belly bigger than the Head, Stalk short, pretty thick, and bent downwards; of a spotted Green like the *Bergamot*; sometimes a little reddish on the Sunny-side, but grows yellowish in *December* and *January*, when it becomes ripe: Its Skin is gentle and smooth, Pulp tender, Juice very sweet and sugar'd.

MANOUR; is derived a *Manendo*, because the Lord did usually reside there; and for its original,

there was anciently a certain compass of Ground granted by the King to some Baron, or Man. of worth, for him and his Heirs to dwell upon, but to perform Services, and to pay the yearly Rent to the King agreed on; as the Lord afterwards by parceling the Same receiv'd the like from others: But the Word *Manour* is now taken for the Rule and Government, which a Person has over those that hold within his Fee, rather than the Land or Site. A *Manour* may be compounded of divers things, as of a House, Arable Land, Pasture, Meadow, Wood, Rent, Advowzon, Court-Baron, &c.

MANTLE, a kind of Cloak or long Robe.

To MANTLE, a Term in *Falconry*; as *The Hawk Mantles*, i. e. spreads her Wings after her Legs.

MANUFACTURE, (i. e. Handy-work) any sort of Commodity made by Art of things that are naturally produced, as Woollen or Linnen-Cloth, Bays, Serge, Hats, &c. Also a Work-house or Place where such Works are carry'd on.

MANUFACTURER, one that has undertaken a Manufacture.

MAPLE, (in *Latin*, *Acer minus*) a Tree, of which there are several kinds: The Ancients esteem'd it equal to the Citron, especially that call'd the *French Maple*, and the *Peacock's Tail Maple*. It were a laudable attempt, if some would enquire out and try the planting of foreign sorts among us, such as that of *Virginia* and the *German Aier*. — They are produced of Keys like the Ash after a year's Interment, affect a sound and dry Mould, and grow in Woods and Hedge-rows. The *Maple* is also propagated by Layers, Suckers and Roots. By shredding up the Boughs to a head, it shoots to a wonderful height in a little time. If you lop it for the Fire, do it in *January*. It is hurtful to Plants that grow underneath, by reason of a clammy Dew it sheds upon them, and therefore ought not to

to be indulged in spreading Trees, but to thicken under Woods and Cop-fes. The Timber is better than Beech, for all uses of the Turner ; as Dishes, Cups, Traps, Trenchers, &c. and is used by the Joyner, for Tables and Inlayings. It is also made use of for Musical Instruments, and that which is fullest of Knots and Burrs is much priz'd by the Cabinet-maker. *Pliny* says of it, That for the elegance and fineness of the Wood, it is next to the Cedar. — The White, call'd the *French Maple*, is very beautiful, especially that which grows on the other side the *Po*, beyond the *Alps*. The other sort has a curled Grain so curiously spotted, that by reason of the near resemblance, it was usually call'd, the *Peacock's tail*. The knobs of this Tree were made use of for small Table-books, and to Wainscot Bed-Testers with. — The *Bruscum* is of a blackish kind, of which they made Tables of such Value, that *Cicero's* cost him 10000 Sesterces, the King of *Juba's* was Sold for 15000. — That of *Ptolomy* was far Richer, containing four Foot and an half diameter, three Inches thick, which 'tis said was sold for its weight in Gold. — These Tables were of that Value, that when the Men us'd to upbraid their Wives with their Expensiveness in Pearl, &c. they were wont to retort upon them for their Tables. These curious Undulations are suppos'd to proceed from the ascending and descending of the Moisture and Rain through the Pores.

MARBLE, a sort of Stone beautiful when polish'd but hard to cut ; much us'd in the adorning of Palaces and great Houses. This Stone is of several Colours ; as white, black, blewish, &c. but the best is brought to us from *Italy*.

MARCASITE, a kind of Mineral Stone hard and brittle, partaking of the nature and colour of the Metal it is mixt with ; some call it *Fire-stone*.

MARCH, the third Month in the

Year, so call'd from its being dedicated to the God *Mars*. It was heretofore the first Month among the *Romans*, and is still so in some Ecclesiastical Computations ; the Date of the Year of our Lord beginning on the 25th Day of it. If this Month prove dry, it is counted ominous by the Country-man for an happy Year of Corn.

*March Dust to be Sold,
Worth Ransom of Gold.*

Now you are to let Cattel no longer feed on Meadows or Marshes that are intended to be Mown ; and special regard must be had to the Fences both of Meadow and Corn. About the end of this Month you may begin to sow Barley, earlier in Clay than in Sand : Wheat may be rolled if the Weather prove dry : Make an end of sowing all sorts of Pulse. Old Trees may be shrowded or lopped, and Coppice-wood better felled than at any other season of the Year. 'Tis the only time for raising the best brood of Poultry ; good to set Oziers, Willows, or other Aquaticks ; to sow the Rye, called *March-Rye* ; all sorts of *French Grasses*, or new Hays, as Clover, *St. Foyne*, &c. also Hemp and Flax, if the Weather be temperate : The chief time for the destruction of Moles, to sow any sort of white Pease or Hastings ; and for the Brewing of *March-Beer*, not to be forgotten. Hops may be planted, and 'tis a seasonable time to dress them : The Bees Sitting by this time, keep them close Night and Morning, if the Weather prove unkind : Forget not to turn your Fruit in the Room where it lies, but open not yet the Windows.

Stercoration, or laying of Dung, is yet seasonable, and what Trees are left may be planted, tho' it be somewhat of the latest, unless in very backward or moist Places. Cold Beds which have been sown with their designed Seed, ought now to be covered with Mould, for fear the Watering

and great Rains should bear the Earth down too much, and render its surface too hard for the Seeds to pierce and shoot through: The Bed should be also banked tightly with Tarras, that so the Rain-water, or that of their Waterings, may keep in them, and not run out of them into the Paths. About the middle of the Month at farthest, make the Hot-beds wherein you are to replant the earliest Musk-melons; and these Beds are to be preserved as much as possible from Rain; for you may easily cool them, if too violent, but not give them a competent heat, if that be spent, without new-making. It is the best time to prune young Murals, and indeed other Wall-Trees. Grafting may be continued throughout this Month, beginning with Pears, and ending with Apples, unless the Spring prove extraordinary forward. Peaches and Nectarines may also be planted, but the Tap-roots must not be cut off, as is done by other Trees, for that would be very prejudicial to them. Last Year's Grafts may be pruned, and the heads of the budded Stocks cut off: Litter may be taken off from the Kernel-beds, or let alone till next Month; new-planted, ground-stirred, Quicksets still cut, and such Trees-roots as were laid bare in Autumn, covered. It will not be improper also to top Rose-Trees, that always bear on the fresh Sprouts of the same Spring, a little with a Knife near a Leaf-bud, and to prune off the dead and withered Branches; keeping them lower than the usual custom is, and to a single Stem: And for the monthly Rose-tree, cut away some Branches of it close, after the first bearing.

Slip and set Sage, Rosemary, Lavender, Thyme; and in the beginning, sow Endive, Succory, Leeks, Radish-beets, Chard beets, *Scorzonera*, Parsneps, Skirrets; sow also Lettice, Onions, Garlick, Orrach, Purslain, Turneps, monthly Pease, and annual; besides Carrets, Cabbages, Cresses, *Nasturtium*, Marjoram and Basil;

neither must you forget to sow Parsley, Sorrel, Bugloss, Borage, Chervil, Sampier, (to replant in May) Cellery, Smallage, Alianders, &c. several of which continue many years without renewing, and most of them are to be blanched: Observe that Rosemary thrives better by cutting off the Sprigs than by ragged Slips, that leave an incurable scar on the old Plants; they should therefore be cut a little distance from the Stem, and that as soon as it flowers, which is commonly in this Month; and where the Soil is Clay, or over-moist, it should be plentifully mingled with Brick-dust. Beet-chard that was sowed in August, must be transplanted to have moist ample Chards; but Water is never to be cast on things newly planted, nor on Flowers, but at a convenient distance, so as rather to moisten the Ground, without sobbing the Leaves of the Plant, which ends in scorching. About the middle of the Month, Strawberries are to be dress'd up with a little fresh Manure and strung, clipping away all their Runners till they blossom; but they can hardly be over-water'd in a dry Season; yet better not water them at all, than too sparingly.

As for Asparagus, the Squares are now to be fixed; and in order to it, choice should be made of a fine Plantation of a year's growth, or else of one of two; in planting them, place two or three Sets together, with their Roots neatly spread out, without cutting them but very little; Then they are to be covered with a Layer of Earth of two or three Inches thick, to plant these Tufts checker-wise, at a foot and an half's distance one from another: The Bed should be generally full four Foot broad, that there may be room enough for three ranks of them. If the Earth be dry, the Bed must be laid hollow within the Earth with a good Spade, and by that means the Paths raised Arch-wise; making use of the Soil that comes out of it, to cover again by degrees, and year by year,

year, the Plantation as it grows stronger, and rises out of the Ground: But if the Ground be moist and very cool, it is better not to make the Bed so low nor hollow, but otherwise to keep it a little higher than the Paths, that the Winter-showers may descend out of it into them, and may not rot the Plants, to which nothing is more dangerous than too much wet. You must now afford your Asparagus a little Manure, before they appear above Ground, by uncovering them, spreading and loos'ning the Mould about them, for their more easie penetrating: Their Roots may be also transplanted to make new Beds. In like manner, Artichokes are to be cautiously uncovered, and by degrees; as also the Fig-trees, cutting the dead Wood off.

Apples in prime, or yet lasting, are the *Golden-Ducket*, *Pippins*, *Reineting*, *Love's Pearmain*, *John-Apple*, &c. The Pears are the later *Bon-Chrestien*, *Double-blossom Pear*, &c. The Products of the Month in the Kitchen-Garden, are abundance of Radishes, little Sallets; Sorrel, Cabbage-Lettices, under Bells, sown in *November* and *December*, and afterwards transplanted into hotter Beds; these are the bright curled Lettices, for the other sorts will not come to any thing under Bells.

As to what respects the *Parterre* and Flower-Garden during this Month, the weakest Plants and Flowers are to be staked and bound up before the Winds come too fiercely, and in a moment frustrate a whole year's Labour. Plant Box, &c. in *Parterre's*; Sow Pinks, Sweet-Williams, and Carnations from the middle to the end of it; also Pine-kernels, Fir-seeds, Bays, *Alaternus*, *Phyllyrea*, and most everlasting Greens, &c. or you may stay somewhat later in the Month: Sow *Auricula*-seeds in Pots or Cases, in fine mellow Earth, a little Loamy; and place what has been sown in *September* (the more proper Season) now in the shade, and water them. Plant

some Anemony-roots to bear late and successively; as also *Ranuncula's*. Fibrous Roots may be transplanted about the middle of the Month; such as *Hepatica's*, Primroses, *Auricula's*, Camomile, *Narcissus*, *Tuberose's*, *Matricaria*, *Gentianella*, Hellebore, and other Summer-flowers. Set *Leucoion* or white Violet, slip the *Reris* or Wall-flower; and towards the end, Lupines, *Convolvulus's*, Spanish or ordinary Jessamin: Toward the latter end sow on Hot-beds such Plants as are late-bearing Flowers or Fruit in our Climate, as *Balsamina* and *Balsamum Mas*, *Pomum Amoris*, *Datura*, *Ethiopic Apples*, some choice *Amaranthus*, *Dactyls*, *Geranium*, *Hedysarum*, *Clypeatum*, Humble and Sensitive Plants, Lentisks, Myrtle-berries steeped a while, *Capsicum*, *Indicum*, *Canna-Indica*, *Flos Africanus*, *Mirabile Peruvianus*, *Nasturtium Indicum*; *Indian Phaseoli*, *Vocabilis*, *Myrrh*, *Carobs*, *Marcors*, or *Passion-Flower*, but these being curious foreign Plants, they are not for every bodies turn, and we here pass them over. About the expiration of the Month, set such *Auricula's*, Seedlings, or Plants, into the shade, as are reserv'd in Pots for their choiceness. Carnation Seedlings are also to be transplanted, giving the Layers fresh Earth, and setting them in the shade for a Week; when likewise all the sick and infected Leaves are to be cut off: The Tulips must be carefully covered with Mats or Canvass, to prevent their freckling, if not destruction: The same must be done by Anemonies, *Auricula's*, Winter-Jacynths, early Cyclamines, &c. Short Cypress-tops are to be wrapped with Straw-wisps, and the young exposed. Ever-greens, as yet Seedlings, should be covered with dry Straw or Pease-hawm, till they have pass'd two or three Years in the Nursery, and are fit to be transplanted. Stock-gillflower-seeds are to be sown at the full Moon to produce Double Flowers: Oranges, Lemmons, Myrtles, Oleanders, Lentisks, Dates, Aloes, Anemonies

anemones, or the like tender Trees and Plants, may be set in the Portico's, or with the Windows and Doors of the Green-houses and Conservatories open, for 8 or 16 Days before *April*, or earlier if it be in an inviting Season: This is the time to raise Stocks to bud Oranges and Lemmons on, by sowing the Seeds early, which must be of Sevil-Orange; half a dozen in a Pot being enough, plunging it in the Hot-bed, renewed some time in *May*, whereby they will shoot near a foot before Winter, and at three Years end be fit for inoculating; which you may now also bud at the end of this Month, placing two Buds opposite to each other, within an Inch of the Earth. But farther, some of the hardiest Ever-greens may be transplanted, especially if the Weather be moist and temperate; and, lastly, Materials should be brought for the Birds in the Aviary to build their Nests with.

With respect to our Product of Flowers; if the Cold be not extraordinary violent, we have every where, and that naturally, all those sorts which blow only in good Expositions in the preceding Months; besides which, we have Violets, Jacinths, Pastelo's, and single Anemones; also towards the end of the Month, *English* Narcissus's, Narcissus of *Algiers*, *English* Orris, or *Flower-de-luces*, yellow Stock-gilliflowers, single and double *Hepatica*'s, as well of the red as of the pale Violet sort; Hellebore-flowers, some single Jonquils; and if the Weather be very mild, we have double Anemones, Bears-ears, Fritillaries, some Spring-Tulips, Daisies, Flams or Flame-flowers, *Persian Iris*, Jonquils at the latter end of the Month, and many others.

MARCHES, the Limits or Bounds between *England* and *Wales*, or between *England* and *Scotland*; which last are divided into *West* and *Middle Marches*: They are so termed either from the *German* Word *March*, which signifies a Frontier or Border; or else

from the *French* Word *Marque*, i. e. a Sign or Mark of Distinction.

MARES and COLTS; Such Mares as are designed for Breeding, should be as free from Defects as may be; and the Natural Infirmities that are in the Stallion should be amended in the *Mare*, as well as what is amiss in the *Mare*, should be repaired in the Horse. As for her Age, she may be covered when three years old; but the most convenient time is after four years, when she will nourish her Colt best: And tho' she may Breed till thirteen, yet when she is pass'd ten, she is not good; for commonly an old *Mare*'s Colt will be heavy in Labour. Now the proper time for her Covering, is from the end of the first Quarter, to the Full-Moon, or at the Full; for those Colts will be stronger and hardier of Nature; whereas, 'tis observ'd, in those that are Covered after the Change, they will be tender and nice. But before your Mare is Covered, she should be taken into the House about Six Weeks, and fed well with good Hay and Oats, well sifted, to the end she may have Strength and Seed to perform the office of Generation. If you would have her certainly Conceive, take Blood from both sides of her Neck, near a quart from either Vein; about five or six Days before Covering: In case you are desirous to have a Horse-Colt; observe the following Rule, which may be also practis'd upon other Creatures, as Cows, Goats, Sheep, &c. You must then bring the Mare in Season; and let her be cover'd very early in the Morning, any time from the fourth Day of the Moon, till it be full, but never in the Decrease; and thus she will not fail to bring forth a Male Colt; the truth of which will appear by a little Experience.

To bring a Mare in Season, and make her retain, give her to eat for the space of eight Days before you bring her to the Horse, about two quarts of *Hemp-seed*, in the Morning,

ing, and as much at Night : If she refuse to eat it, mingle it with a little *Bran* or *Oats*, or else let her fast for a while ; and if the Stallion eat also of it, 'twill contribute much to Generation. And farther, 'tis observable, That Mares retain a great deal better, when they are hot in Season ; for this Heat excites the Horse, who on his part performs the Action with the greater ardour and vigour. When the Mare is to be cover'd in hand, that she may the more certainly hold, let the Stallion and her be so plac'd in the Stable as they may see each other, and so let them be kept for some time, which will animate them both ; so that Generation will hardly fail. You should also take care when you cover your Mares, either in Hand or otherwise, that the Stallion and Mare feed a-like ; *viz.* if the Stallion be at Hay and Oats (which is commonly call'd *Hard meat*) the Mare should be also at hard Meat ; otherwise she will not so readily hold ; in like manner, if the Stallion be at Grass, the Mare is also to be put to it. *Mares* which are over-fat, hold with much difficulty ; Whereas those that are but in good case and plump, conceive with the greatest readiness and ease.

We should in *England*, cover our Mares in the beginning of *June*, that so they may foal in *May* following, when there is plenty of Grass, which will give the Mares a greater abundance of Milk, for the better nourishing of their Foals. Mares go with Foal eleven Months, and as many Days as they are Years old ; for example, a Mare of nine Years old, will carry her Foal eleven Months and nine Days. So that a Man may so order his Mares to be cover'd, that their Foals may be brought forth, at such time as there is good store of Grass. It is a Maxim, that a Mare should never be Horsed, while she is bringing up her Foal, because the Foal to which she

is giving suck, as well as that in her Belly, will receive prejudice by it, and the Mare her self will be sooner spent. Yet People fancy it to be good Husbandry, if a Mare bring forth a Foal every Year ; whereas things rightly consider'd there is more lost than gained. However, if you would have your Mare cover'd, let it be seven or eight Days after she has Foaled, that so she may have time to cleanse ; and if you can conveniently, do not give her the Stallion, till she desire him, and also encrease that Passion by all possible means, as by strong feeding, &c. At least the Foal to which she gives suck will be better by this Method, and thereby receive the more Strength to follow her at Grass ; as also the Mare will more easily conceive, being thus brought in Season.

Now for the manner of Covering, the Mare should be brought into a convenient broad Place, and ty'd to a Post ; then bring some Stone-Jade to dally with her and provoke her to Appetite ; after that, let the proper Stallion be led out by two Men, and let him Wap her in the Morning fasting : When he is dismounting, throw a pailful of cold Water upon her Shape, which will make her shrink in, and truss up her Body ; by which means she'll be brought to retain the better : That done, take away the Stallion, and let her be put out of his Hearing ; do not suffer her either to eat or drink in four or five Hours after, and give her a Mash, with white Water, &c. You may know whether your Mare stands to her Covering, by her keeping a good Stomach, and her not Neighing at the sight of a Horse ; or if she do not stale often, nor frequently open and shut her Shape ; or that if her Belly four Days after her Covering, be more gaunt, and her Hair more sleek and close to her Skin, &c. But we shall here produce a particular Method

rhod in this Case laid down by the Duke of *Newcastle*, who could not be induc'd to approve of covering *Mares* in one's Hand, or tying them with Ropes; since this Action of Nature should be performed with Freedom and Love, and not with Reluctancy, or against their Will: " You should therefore (says the Duke) about the end of *May*, at which time there is commonly store of Grass, put your *Mares* into an Inclosure, which may be capable to feed them the whole time the Stallion is to be with them, or that they are in Season, in which Inclosure all your *Mares* should be put together, as well those that are barren as others: Then lead forth your Stallion, having first taken off his Hind-shoes; but his Fore-shoes must be kept on for the preserving of his Feet: That done, let him Cover a *Mare* twice in Hand, to render him the more calm and gentle; after which, take off his Bridle, and let him go freely to the rest, with whom he will become so familiar, and use them so kindly, that at last they'll make Love to him; so that none of them will be Hors'd but as they are in Season. When he has serv'd them all, he'll try them again, and will only cover such as willingly receive him. He knows very well when they no longer desire his Company, and will then beat at the sides of the Inclosure that he may be gone; at which instant, he is to be remov'd, and your *Mares* put into a fresh Inclosure. There should be built in that Inclosure, where the Stallion runs with the *Mares*, a little Lodge, to retire and preserve him from the scorching Heats; in which there should also be a Manger, wherein you are to give him his Oats, Pease, split Beans, Bread, or what else he likes best: And he must be always thus ta-

ken care of while he is with the *Mares*, which will be about six or seven Weeks. These are the wise means Nature makes use of, and I assure you (continues the Duke) that of twenty *Mares*, there will not three fail; where-as if they were cover'd in Hand, the one half would not hold. Thus far our most Noble Author.

For the ordering of your *Mare* after Covering, let her have the same Diet as before for three Weeks or a Month, and be kept sweet and clean in the Stable till the middle of *May*, with her Feet well pared, and with a thin shod: Take her in again about the latter end of *September*, if not before, and keep her to the end of her Foaling. If she cannot readily bring forth, hold her Nostrils, so as to stop her taking Wind; or if that will not do, dissolve *Madder* to the quantity of a Walnut in a pint of *Ale*, and give it her warm. In case she cannot void her *Secundine* or After-burden, " boil two or three handfuls of Fennel in Running Water; then put half a pint of that Liquor into as much Sack, or for want thereof into a pint of strong Beer or Ale, with a fourth part of Sallet-Oil mixed together, and pour it luke-warm into the *Mare's* Nostrils, holding them close for a good while: Otherwise give her green *Wheat* or *Rye*; and let her not eat her *Clean*, for that is very unwholesome, and will dry up her Milk.

When your *Mare* has Foaled and lick'd her Foal, milk and stroke her before the Colt Sucks; which will both cause her to bring down her Milk, and make it to multiply, and keep it so, as that it do not clod; and in case she become dry, if there be need, boil as much Milk as you can get from her, with the Leaves of *Lavender* and *Spike*, and bathe the Udder with it warm, till it be broke, and the Knobs and Knots

dissolved. Her Water now must be White-water, which is Bran put into Water; and give her sweet Mash; a Month after Foaling, let her have a Mash with some *Brimstone* or *Savin* in it, which will be a great preservation to the Colt; afterwards, if she be moderately Labour'd at Plough or Harrow, both She and Colt will be the better, provided she be kept from raw Meats; while she remains in the Stable, which will both encrease her Milk, and cause her Colt to thrive the better; care must also be taken, not to suffer the Colt to pluck her when she is hot, lest thereby you should Surfeit the Colt.

Tho' some would have the time of Foaling to be very improper in the Winter-season; because (say they) the Weather is cold, and but little Grass, so that the Mare must necessarily be Houfed, and fed with hard Meat, which will dry up her Milk, and so starve the Foal; yet Experience teaches us, that 'tis for all that certainly the best time both for Mare and Foal too, being kept in a warm House. And as for her Milk, she will have plenty, being fed well; and that more nourishing than that got at Grass, which will make the Foal more Lusty, of greater Bone and Stature, cleaner Limbed, more neatly Joynted and Hoofed, and in much better taking than a Colt foaled in *May* or *June*, or in any of the other hot Months; whereas, besides other inconveniencies by the Colts running along with the Mare, he becomes so Savage and Wild, that if any Infirmary seizes him, his own unruliness being so great, the Cure may be very difficult; for infinite are the numbers that have perish'd in this kind.

To conclude, you may from time to time furnish your self with young breeding Mares from your own Race; which as they are sound and of a good Breed, will bring

forth more beautiful Foals than any other, in regard they have been engender'd by a good Stallion, and that the same that covers them did also beget them; there being no such thing as Incest among Horses: But you are not to take your Colts for Stallions, because they'll much degenerate from the goodness of true Barbs; and if you should so make use of them from one Generation to another, they would at last become like the Natural Race of the Country wherein they are. 'Tis therefore by no means advisable to choose a Stallion from your own Breed; but rather that you would change him for a good Barb or Spanish Horse; yet still make choice of the most beautiful Mares of your own Race to breed upon.

MARES, besides the many Distempers they are liable to in common with Horses, have some others peculiar to their own kind, of which we shall here give a brief Account, and of their Cure. 1. If your Mare be barren, "boil good "store of the Herb *Agnus* in the "Water she drinks; or "stamp a "handful of *Leeks*, with four or "five spoonfuls of Wine, adding "twelve *Cantharides* or *Spanish Flies*, "and strain them all, with a sufficient quantity of Water, to serve "her two Days successively, by injecting it into her Nature, with a Glister-pipe, made for that purpose: At three Days end, offer her the Horse; and if he Covers her, wash her Nature twice with Cold Water. Or else "take a small "quantity of Nitre, Sparrows-dung "and Turpentine, work'd up in "form of a Suppository, and put "that into her Nature. 2. If you would have her fruitful, boil a great deal of *Mother-wort* in the Water she drinks. 3. If she lose her Belly, which shews a Consumption of the *Matrix*, give her a quart of Brine, in which *Mug-wort* has been boil'd.

boild. 4. In case, thro' good keeping, she forsakes her Food, administer for two Days, "a Ball of *Ag-nus Castus* and *Butter* chopt and mixt together. 5. If your *Mare* be subject to cast her Foal, keep her at Grass very warm, and once in a Week, give her a good warm Mash of Drink, which effectually knits, even beyond Expectation.

For the ordering of COLTS, take the following Rules and particular Remarks. 1. Many are of Opinion that *Foals* should suck, till they be a Year or two old; but this is a great mistake, in regard that it renders them dull and ill-shap'd, and makes you lose the most part of that time, for the fruitfulness of your *Mares*. However, 'tis very probable, the reason why most *Colts* advance so slowly, and are not capable of Service, till they be six or seven Years old, is because they have been taken from their Dams too soon: Whereas if they continu'd sucking the whole Winter, they would be as good at four or five Years old, as they now are at eight. 2. You should wean your *Foals* at the beginning of Winter, when the Weather first grows cold; that is about *Martinmas*s, or the middle of *November*, and do it three Days before Full Moon: After that, bring them all into your Stable, with Racks and Mangers set pretty low. 3. Let them stand loose together and unty'd, with store of Litter; feeding them with good Hay, and Wheat-bran, and sometimes a few Oats; for it is an absurdity to say that Oats make *Foals* become blind, or their Teeth crooked. We have indeed some ground to believe, that Oats are apt to wear their Teeth, and make them sooner change and even raze; The best means therefore is to break them in a Mill; because by endeavouring to bruise and chew them with their Jaws, they stretch and swell the Veins of their Eyes

and Nether Jaw, which so attracts the Blood and Humours, that they fall down upon the Eyes, and are often the occasion of losing them: So that 'tis not the heating Quality of the Oats, which is the cause of this Malady; but the difficulty they have in chewing them. It is farther observable that young *Colts* thus fed with Corn, do not grow so high upon their Legs, but become broader and better knit, than if they had eat nothing but Hay and Bran, and will better endure Fatigue. 4. When the Weather is fair drive them out into some inclosed Place where they may sport and divert themselves: Turn them to Grass about the end of *May*, and as soon as there is Grass enough to feed them, put all those of one Year old together: You should also have a Lodge capable to hold them all, the Door of which ought to be very large, that they may not hurt one another in going in or out. 5. At the end of a Year, in the same Season, viz. about *Martinmas*s, you are to take in the *Colts* again, which now will be a Year and a half old: Order, tie and dress them as the rest of your Horses, and make them as gentle and familiar as is possible. The next Summer, when they are two Years old, you may put them to Grass again, or keep them in the Stable that they may be the more easily fitted for Backing; but they are never to be Back'd, till they are full three at least. 6. There are some *Colts* which having been well fed till they be a Year old, will attempt the Covering of the Fillies. This rarely happens at one Year old, but frequently at one and a half, and others at two, and two and a half, according to their Constitution and Feeding. As soon as you perceive this, you are to separate them lest they spoil themselves. 7. It is expedient to house your *Colts* every Winter, and to turn

turn them out to Grass every Summer, till they be pass'd three Years old, and they'll thereby become much the stronger and better shap'd. It matters not what kind of Pasture they feed in, provided it be but dry; and have a Watering-Place in it; for if they can fill their Bellies once in twenty four hours, it is sufficient. 8. If your Colts be any ways unruly or wild, at their first coming into the House; let them have no Meat, but what they take out of their Keeper's hand; by which means they'll be made gentle without any Violence: If that will not do, keep them waking; for want of Sleep will cure the wildest Horse that is: But to prevent his being so, use him from his Foaling to be fed in Winter at hand in the Stable; and for some time when you Back him first, never ride him but with a Horse before him, and always in the Company of as many Horses as you can. See *Stallion and Foal*.

MARGARET-APPLE, is one of the best and most early, usually ripe about St. Margaret's Day in June; it is a beautiful Fruit, of a pleasant Taste and Scent, and deserves a more general Propagation.

MARIETS, a sort of Violet-plants otherwise call'd *Marian Violets*, as some say, from *Maria* the Name of a Woman, who first discover'd them.

MARIGOLD, a Flower of a golden or yellow Colour, that has several Varieties; but the best are, 1. The greatest double *African* or *French Marigold*, that has many winged Leaves purl'd about the edges of a dark green Colour, the Stalk much branched at top; each Branch bearing one double Flower on the upper side, of a fair Gold-yellow and paler underneath. The Seed of the same Flower sometimes affords Diversities, arising out of a large Rod, in which the Flowers

being pass'd, long narrow black Seeds are contain'd. 2. The hollow-leav'd *African Marigold*; the Flower thick and double, composed of many hollow Leaves, opening at the end, in some of a deep, in others of a paler Yellow. 3. The lesser double *French Marigold*, which is smaller than the others, the Stalks weaker, and twining several Ways, the outward Leaves bigger than the rest, of a deeper and sadder Colour.

These *Marigolds* flower in August, the Roots perishing upon the first Frost, and are Yearly renewed by Seeds sowed in a hot Bed in April; yet no Seeds must be sown from single Flowers, but from the first of the Double ones. When they have attain'd to some Strength, they should be removed into a rich Soil, that lyes to the Sun; where being water'd they'll prosper, and bear large stately Flowers, as broad as the Palm of one's Hand, or as big and thick, double and shaped like the red *Belgick Rose*.

MARIGOLD-APPLE, an Apple so nam'd from its being mark'd in even stripes in form of a Marigold flower; 'tis otherwise call'd the *Onion-apple*, from its reddish brown Colour, resembling that of a fair Onion, as also sometimes the *Kate-apple*, and at other times *John's Pearmain*, from its likeness to a Pearmain in shape: It is a good long-lasting Fruit fit for the Table, Conservatory Kitchen or Press, yields a very fine Juice, and is propagated in Cider-Plantations; bearing to admiration every other Year. There is another sort known by the Name of the *Summer Marigold*.

MARJORAM, an Herb, of which there are several sorts; the *Fine-sweet*, early rais'd of Seeds sown in May; the *Vulgar-sweet*, brought up by Slips; and *Pot-marjoram*, done the same Way; the Uses of which are commonly known.

There

There is also the distinction of *Winter-Marjoram*, which is best, and *Summer-Marjoram*, that does not last beyond the Season. It is propagated by Slips or Suckers in *April*, and is good to comfort the Brain and Nerves. In Food, it strengthens the Stomach, but is to be us'd in a small quantity, and never among hot Meats, but rather in such as are cold and windy, that beget gross and slimy Humours.

MARK, a Sign or Token, a Proof or a Print; also a White or Aim to shoot at.

MARK, a Silver-Coin anciently valu'd at 30 Pence, and now taken for the Summ of 13 Shillings and 4 Pence. A *Mark of Gold*, in old time, was the quantity of 8 ounces, and was equal to 16 *l.* 13 *s.* 4 *d.* of our present Money. A *Mark* is also a *Scotch Coin* worth 13½ *d. English*.

MARK of Goods, a distinguishing Mark whereby every Merchant or Trader, knows his own Goods; which is express'd either by Letters of the Alphabet or Numbers, and sometimes by other particular Characters.

MARK in Horses. See *Horses Age*.

To MARK Sheep: This is done with a Marking-Iron, either by the Letters of the Owner's Name, or some other Device, dipt in hot Pitch or Tar, and clapt on some Part of the Sheep, which will abide there to make them known and distinguish'd from others: Some mark them with *Ruddle*, and set Ear-marks.

MARKS, (among Hunters) the Foot-prints and Treadings of wild Beasts.

MARK-WEIGHT, a foreign Weight commonly of 8 ounces; a *Mark-Pound*, is two such Marks, or 16 ounces.

MARLE, a kind of fat Earth, which is cast upon Land, to make it more fruitful: Of this there are several sorts, reckon'd in *Cheshire* to

be five in number. 1. The *Cowshut-Marl*, of a brownish Colour, with blew Veins in it, and little Lumps of Chalk or Lime-stone. 2. *Stone or Slate-Marle*, which is a sort of a soft Stone, or rather Slate, of a blew or blewish Colour, that easily dissolves with Frost or Rain. 3. *Peat-marle*, or *Delving-marle*, that is close, strong, and very fat. 4. *Clay-Marle*, resembling Clay and near of kin to it, but more fat, and sometimes mixt with Chalk-stones. 5. *Steel-marle*, commonly lying in the bottom of Pits that are dug, which is of itself apt to break into square cubical Bits. It is of a cold Nature, but fattens Land exceedingly; and being heavy, will go downwards, tho' not so much as Lime. Its goodness or badness is not known so much by the colour, as the purity and uncompoundedness of it; for it will break into bits like a Dye, or smooth like Lead-Oar, without any composition of Sand or Gravel. If it flakes like Slate-stones, and that after a shower of Rain, or being expos'd to the Sun, when thoroughly dry again, it turns to dust, and is not congealed like tough Clay; it must needs be fruitful; As to its slipperiness, sliminess, oiliness, &c. for being a sign of its goodness, that is not always certain; for 'tis found by Experience, that very good *Marle* lies in Mines pure dry and short, but yet if watered, it will become slippery: It is commonly laid in small heaps, and dispersed over the whole Field, after the manner of Dung: And this will keep the Land in heart 10 or 15, nay, in some Places, 30 Years.

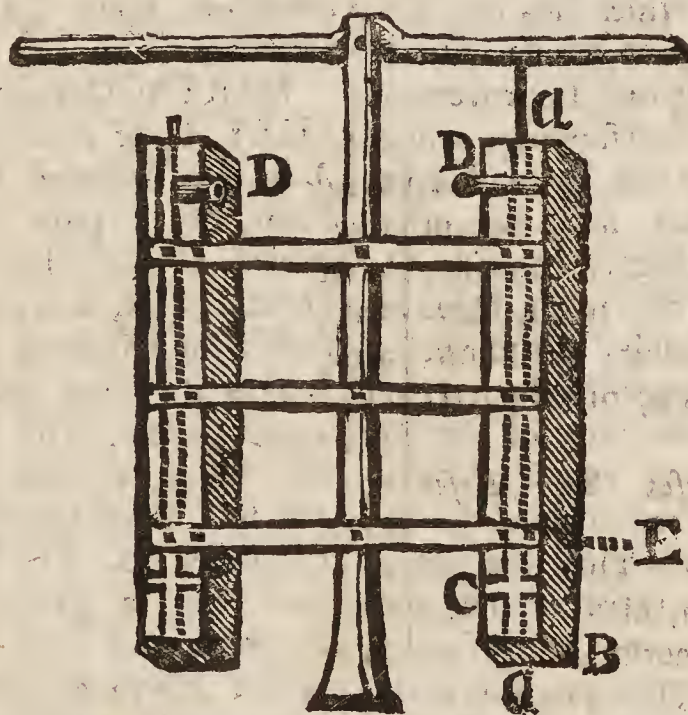
MARLED LANDS, thrive best when sown under Furrow, because if well husbanded, they'll become mellow and hollow, which will occasion the Grounds sinking from the Roots of the Corn, when it stands too high. Where Lands lye upon the Sides of Hills, the

Water

Water issuing out of them is apt to carry away the fat of the Marl, unless the upper Part can be marled, so as it may wash down upon the lower, and therefore flat Lands are best for this sort of Manure: If Marl sadden Ground, or make it stiff and binding, it must be well Dung'd and laid down for Grass: In the Marling of Lands it is needful to know the true proportion; but too little is better than too much, it being easier to add, than to take away; and the surest means is to try some small quantities at first, and then to proceed as the Experiments encourage you. For hard and binding Grounds, the beginning of

Winter is best to lay *Marle* on; but the Spring suits better with light, sandy, dry and gravelly Lands, tho' it be good to try both.

MARLE-PIT PUMP, an Instrument to discharge the Water of Springs in Pits out of which Marl is digg'd: 'Tis one of the cheapest and best Pumps for this Use, and made thus: Take four Deals or other Boards, which you are to Joynt and Nail well together; and if Iron-plates be nail'd over their Edges, it will strengthen them much: These Pumps may be made single with a Handle common to both, for one Man to work them, or double for two Men, as in the Figure;



a a shews the Cylinder of the Pump, which is all of a size quite thro'; at the lower end at *B* is a Valve at the bottom where the Water enters, and to retain it when in; At *C* is the Bucket fitted to the Cylinder, with a Valve in the bottom of it, which opens and shuts as the Bucket is moved up and down; so that the Bucket being let down to the Valve at *B*, it may raise the whole Column of Water in the Cylinder, and cause

it to run out at *D D*; The prick'd Line at *E*, shews how deep the Pump should stand in Water, which is to the top of the highest rise of the Bucket: These Boards may be of any length and breadth at pleasure, according to the height you have occasion to raise the Water; only it is to be noted, that the longer the Pump is, the less the Cylinder should be, by reason of the Weight of Water;

One Man may work one of these Pumps that is twelve Foot long, and twelve Inches square, which will void a vast quantity of Water in an Hour, with a great deal of ease; because the motion is in Water without any sucking, that requires a much greater Strength than the weight of the Water: This shews the fault of common Pumps in making them of two different Bores, and letting the Bucket work above the Water; but Pumps thus made, are without those continual Repairs and Mendings, that the least Defects in Sucking-pumps are constantly requiring.

MARSH, a Fen or boggy Ground.

MARSH-LAND, a sort of Grazing-ground which lies near Rivers or Fens. As to Lands situate near Rivers the great Improvement of them is their overflowing, which brings the Soil of the *Up-lands* upon them; so as they need no other mending tho' constantly mow'd: On the other hand, the main Inconveniency of these Lands, is their being subject to Summer-floods, which high Hills near the sides of the Rivers and the long course of them, do but too often occasion; and tho' the richest Lands generally lye about such Rivers, yet there is the most danger of the Crops being spoil'd, especially where they are not inclosed so as to be fed with Cattel; which appears to be much the surest Method of managing these uncertain Lands, especially when feeding Cattel bears any thing of a Price. But the most advantageous sort of *Marsh-Lands*, are those that may be overflow'd or laid dry, as occasion serves, that you may improve them in the Winter, and keep out the Summer-Torrents when the Grass is long. Another sort of *Marsh-ground* proper for Grazing, is that near the Sea, which for the most part is exceeding rich Land; but as they generally lye very flat

'tis requisite to keep all the Water you can from coming upon them, especially that of the Sea, which is often done at great Expence by Walls, Banks, &c. Two main things that are commonly wanting in these Lands, are fresh Water and good Shelter, which may be helped in many Places by making convenient Ponds to hold Rain-water, and by planting Trees and Hedges for Cattel to get behind in stormy Weather. Note, These Lands fatten Cattel the soonest of any, and preserve Sheep from the Rot.

MART, a great Fair: Whence *Mart-Town*, a large Town eminent for such a Fair, to which People of several Nations resort, upon account of Commerce and Trade; as that of *Frankfurt* upon the River *Main* in *Germany*.

MARTAGON, or MOUNTAIN-LILLY, is of several kinds: 1. The *Martagon Imperial*, that has a scaly Root, of a pale yellow Colour, grows a yard high, bearing green broad Leaves, and on the top of the stalk a multitude of Flowers, whose Leaves are thick and fleshy, and of a pale-purple, with brown spots on the inside, a style in the middle, and six Chives tipt with Vermillion-Pendants. 2. The *White Martagon*, that has a greener Stalk, fewer Flowers, and those white. 3. The *white Martagon spotted*, having a brown stalk, bluish-coloured Flowers, with many red spots on the inside. 4. The *spotted Martagon of Canada*, bearing four or five Flowers on long Foot-stalks, like a red Lilly; the Head yellow, black-spotted on the inside, chived and pointilled like the rest; but the Root smaller, and Stalk lower. 5. *Martagon of Constantinople*, that has a scaly yellowish Root, and brown Stalk, on the top whereof grow a few Flowers, Orange-colour'd, pointilled, and chived. 6. The *red-spotted Martagon of Constantinople*, with larger Flowers, and deeper-Oranged than the last. 7.

The

The *Martagon* of *Hungary*, whose Leaves are larger than the last, thinner set, but Flowers bigger, of a bright pale orange, being the best and rarest of all the *Martagons*. 8. The *Virginian Martagon*, growing a yard high, with green whitish Leaves in Rundles, large gold yellow coloured Flowers at top, and brown spots in the bottom of them; but the points of the Leaves that turn up, are of a red colour, without spots: It is a tender Plant, and must be defended from Winter-Frosts. 9. The *Martagon* of *Pompony*, that grows a yard high also, green Leaved, and Flowers according to its Age; the same being of a yellow orange, with small black spots on the inside. There are also the yellow *Martagon* without spots, and the yellow spotted one, but of no great esteem; The choicest of the whole number are those of *Canada* and *Virginia*, which should be planted in the richest and hottest Earth that can be got, in Boxes or Pots; to be so Housed, as to keep from freezing in the Winter. As to the manner of propagating of them; see *Lilly*.

MARTEN or MARTERN, an Animal about the bigness of a Cat, having a longer Body, but shorter Legs, with an Head and Tail like a Fox; its Skin is commonly brown, white on the Throat, and somewhat yellowish on the Back; but its Teeth are exceeding white, and unequal, being sharp above measure. It is a very noxious Creature, and hunted in the same manner as the wild Cat, which see for that purpose; however, it yields a rich Furr, and its Dung smells like Musk.

MARTIN DRY, (in *French*, *le Martin sec*) a Pear that has an Isabella-red colour on one side, and high-coloured red on the other side, whose Pulp eats short and pretty fine, its Juice is sugared and perfumed: It is a great Increaser, keeps pretty long, agrees well enough with

any Soil, and ripens about the middle of *November*.

MARTINGALE, a Thong of Leather, fasten'd at one end to the Girths under the Belly of a Horse, and at the other end to the Muzzle-roll, to hinder him from Rearing.

MARVEL of PERU, a kind of Night-shade brought out of *America*, with Flowers of such Variety, that it is also call'd *The World's Wonder*: This Plant has a big Stalk bunched at the Joynts, spreading into many Branches, with green leaves at the Joynts, betwixt which and the Stalk, come forth Flowers on short Stalks, like those of the lesser blew Bind-wood, narrow at the bottom, but wide and open at the brims, whereof there are several kinds, White, Red, or Yellow: They open in the Night, and at the appearance of the Sun, shrink inwards and wither away, and therefore seldom seen, but late in the Evening, or early in the Mornings; each of the Blossoms are succeeded by one Seed, of the bigness and colour of a black Pease; the Roots long like a Radish, black on the outside, commonly perishing in Winter.

They Flower from the beginning of *August* till Winter, and are destroyed by Frosts: The Seeds are set the beginning of *April*, and from their hot Bed removed into rich Earth, where they may have the benefit of the Sun: Upon their failure to flower the first Year; Horse-Dung, or Litter must be laid on them before the Frosts, and so continue covered all Winter; whereupon they'll flower the sooner the succeeding Year. The Roots of the best kinds when done flowering are to be taken up and dried; then wrapped up severally in woollen Rags, and kept from moisture all Winter; so that being set the beginning of *March*, they will prosper and bear Flowers in their due Season.

MASH, a Drink given to Cattel, made of half a peck of ground *Malt*, put into a Pail; on which as much hot scalding Water is pour'd as will wet it very well; that done, stir it about half an hour, till tasting that Water, you find it as sweet as Honey, when being luke-warm you give it the Horse to drink; This Liquor is only us'd after you have administer'd a Purge to make it work the better, or after hard Labour, or instead of Drink in the time of any great Sickness. The following *Mash* is proper after Blood-letting and other Indispositions;

“ Take half a peck of good well
 “ ground *Malt*, and put it into a
 “ Pail by itself; then set a Gallon
 “ or five quarts of fair Water, o-
 “ ver the Fire, and when boiled a
 “ little, put as much thereof into
 “ the *Malt*, as will moisten it;
 “ working and stirring them with
 “ a piece of flat Wood; afterwards
 “ pour in the rest of the Water, and
 “ mix all very well together; Lastly,
 Cover your *Mash* close, and let it stand two houts. When the Horse is ready to take it; crush and squeeze the *Malt* with your Hand as much as is possible, and give it him to drink luke-warm, If it prove too hot or too thick, you may rectify both by adding a little cold Water: but be sure not to make it too cold nor too thin.

MASLIN, *Mescelin* or *Meslin*, Corn that is mixt; as Wheat with Rye.

MASLIN FAR, a Food made of Wheat and Rye by putting it to steep in Water by little and little, beating it afterwards in a Mortar, and drying it in the Sun, whereby it grinds thick; so that four or five parts are made of one Grain, and when dry, it may be kept a long time.

Being eaten with Meat, it nourishes wonderfully, and fattens also lean Persons; it is good against Fluxes and Catarrhs, as well as

Rice: But if it be not well boiled and prepared, it begets gross and slimy Humours, and is Windy; if eaten by those who have weak Stomachs, it hardly digests, and therefore is not good for old Men; and farther, if us'd too often, it very much obstructs the Liver, and causes Gravel in the Kidneys: But 'tis corrected if well bak'd with Vinegar and Garlick; again, it loses its clammy Nature, and is of easie digestion, when seasoned with Honey or Sugar: 'Tis also good, in moderation, both for Sick and Healthy, if boiled in Broth; and the Cakes which some make thereof, are both Pleasant and very Nourishing.

MAST of Amber; the quantity of two Pounds and a half Weight.

MAST of a Forest, the Fruit of wild Trees call'd *Glandiferous* or *Mast-bearing*, as Beach, Oak, Chestnut, &c.

MASTER-WORT, an Herb with Leaves somewhat like *Angelica*; but that they grow lower and on lesser Stalks: The Root of it is good against cold Diseases of the Stomach, provokes Urine; and being held between the Teeth, it draws Rheum exceedingly.

MASTICK, a clear and sweet Gum that issues out of the *Mastick* or *Lentisk-tree*. 'Tis temperate in Heat, and of a dry binding Quality; so that it strengthens the Stomach, stays Vomiting, stops Issues of Blood, &c. See *Lentisk-tree*.

MASTICK, (in *Latin*, *Marum*) an Herb, which if the Summer be not backward Flowers in *August* and rises a Foot high with stiff branched Stalks, thinly Leaved, two a Joint; but white Flowers among a Tuft of downy Threads at the top of the Stalks and Branches; The whole Plant is sweet scented, and propagated by setting slips in *April*. Another called, *Affyrian Mastick*, is not so tall, smaller leaved, white and thicker set, with green Heads at the tops of the Stalks, and wood

Root

M A U

Root; the whole Plant delicate-scented, tender, and impatient of Cold; It should therefore be set in a Pot, and not Houfed, but ordered as *Cardinal's Flowers* are, and unless defended by sharp Thorns from Cats, it will be destroyed by them.—

The Oil of *Mastick*, which is good for any cold Grief in an Horse, is “made of two ounces of *Mastick*, and the same quantity of *Olibanum*, boiled in a quart of *Sallet-Oil* to a third part; which being put into a Canvas-bag; press out what Oil you can get, and letting it stand by you, about twelve or fourteen Days, it will be perfect.

MASTIFF. See *Band-Dog*.

MATCH, a Party to be marry'd, an Equal: Among *Hunters*, a Wolf at Rutting-time is said To go to *Match* or *Mate*.

To **MATCH**, to be like, to pair or couple. Among *Cock-masters* to *Match Cocks*, is to see that they be of an equal Height; length and bigness in Body.

MATERNUS, a hardy ever-green Shrub, somewhat of the Species of the *Phyllyrea*; which does as well for Hedges, and is as easily manag'd.

MATTED, covered with Mats; the Hair is said to be matted, when intangled or clung together. Also a Term apply'd to Herbs, when they grow as if they were Plaited together; as *Matted Pinks*.

MATTOCK, a Tool us'd by *Husbandmen*, to grub up Roots of Trees, Weeds, &c. by some call'd a *Grub-ax*, or *Rooting-ax*.

MAUDLIN, (in *French*, *La Magdalene*) a pretty large greenish and somewhat tender Pear, shap'd almost like a *Bergamot*, to be gather'd before 'tis yellow, else it grows Doughy; it is ripe the beginning of *July*.

MAUDLIN or **SWEET MAUDLIN**, an Herb somewhat like *Tansy* in shape; but having the same Virtue, as *Ale-hoof* or *Ground Ivy*.

M A Y

MAVIS, a kind of Thrush. See *Throstle*.

MAW-WORMS. See *Botts*.

MAY, the fifth and most pleasant month in the Year, so call'd a *Majoribus*, i. e. the Senators or Elders of *Rome*, (as others say) from *Maia* the Mother of *Mercury*. The Country-work this month is to wean Lambs, the milk of whose Ewes you intend to have, and the Trees that are design'd to thrive till *October*, must not be cut or cropped, but Ivy is to be killed. If the Corn prove too rank, it may be mowed, or fed with Sheep, before it be too forward: Corn must also be Weeded; and in some Places Barley may be sown in this month; wherein also Buck, or Brank Wheat, as well as latter Pease are to be sowed, and so as yet may Hemp and Flax. Quick-sets should be now weeded; Fens and wet Grounds drained; your Land here Fallowed, Calves turned out to Grass, but your Pastures not over-charged, lest the Summer prove dry; Soil or Compost is to be carried out, Fuel got home, your Land burnt-beat; Goss, Broom, Furz, or Fearn rooted out, and such Coppices, and other shrubby Woody places grubbed up, as you intend shall grow no more: Now is the Season to sell off your Winter-fed Cattel; towards the end of the month to mow Clover-grass, *St. Foine*, &c. to leave off watering Meadows, lest the Grass be Rotted, or Gravelled, and to look after Sheep if the Weather prove Rainy, lest the Rot surprize them.

This is the time to bind Hops to their Poles, and make up the Hills after the Rain, to give a third Pruning to Peach-Trees, taking away and pinching off unblossoming Branches, to break and pull off all crumbled dry Leaves, and withered Branches of Mural Trees, to cleanse them from Snails, Caterpillars, &c. to graft Fig-Trees, to ply the Laboratory, and to Distill Plants for

Waters, Spirits, &c. Forget not to set the Bees at full liberty, and to look often out and expect swarms. 'Tis the Gard'ners business to be extremely watchful and diligent; to Weed, Manure, and Cleanse, to take off all superfluous Leaves and Sprigs, and to nail up all Wall-Trees. Greens sown in Banks or Borders in *October*, begin to recompence their pains, and to blossom; about the seventh or eighth Day Colliflowers should be planted, as also, *Milan* Cabbages, Capucin Capers, or Nasturcies, Beet-chards, &c. for if it be done sooner they commonly run into Seeds. Now an end is made of dis-eyeing Artichokes, and planting new ones, and at the same time you are to run Beet-chards one between two Artichokes: In like manner Fig-Trees are ranked in the Plantation, in the places allotted for them; and towards the end of the month we begin to nail up the new shoots of Wall-Trees, if they be strong enough to bear it: It is expedient to have this Work finish'd towards the beginning of *June*, since at the end thereof the second Nailing of the first shoots is to be begun; and the first of those that were never yet nailed. A great deal of *Genua* Lettice is sowed, and some of them, with the other sorts are replanted: Pear-Trees are also now trimmed by cutting away the false shoots if they appear, and some others, tho' good, for the avoiding of Confusion, must likewise be taken off. Endive sown may be had good at the end of *July*; you should therefore take the advantage of rainy Weather to sow annual Flowers in their stead; some of them seldom failing to thrive there; likewise take an opportunity at the same time, to fill up the void spaces with Basketted, or Circumposited Trees, in the room of those that are dead, or give no very good hopes of their prospering; which are necessary to be watered two or three times, during the rest of the Summer: Continue to plant Beet-chards, Nursing Strawberry-Plants till the end of the month, and such Lettices as do not Cabbage as they should: Replant Musk-melons and Cucumbers in the naked Earth in little Holes or Trenches filled with mould, also Pumpkins and Citruls in the like Holes, at three Fathoms distance; and let them be covered with something for four or five Days, that they may take Root again the sooner, unless it Rain; the great heat of the Sun otherwise being apt to make them wither, and sometimes to kill them quite. You may still sow a few Pease: Bring out your Orange-Trees at the first quarter of this month's Moon, if the Weather be favourable: Trim the Jessamins, when you bring them out; and at the end of the month begin to clip, for the first time the Palissado, or Pole-Hedges of Box, *Phillyrea's*, nay, even *Espicia's*; but above all, care must be taken to water the Plants largely; and new-planted Trees, for which make a hollow Circle of four or five Inches deep about the Extremities of the Root, into which pour Water, and let it soak in; when you throw the Earth back again, cover it with dry Dung or Litter. You may also begin to replant Purslain for seeding towards the end of the month. Continue to trim Melons, and to plant Cucumbers still; also Celery either in cold Beds, hollowed in the Ground as you do Asparagus, in three ranks, and both them and Celery at a Foot distance, or else replant them on plain Ground at the like distance: Gardiners begin to tie up Vines to their props towards the latter end, and to nail such Stocks of them as are planted by Walls. Single Anemonies are also planted; and in the very beginning, Apricocks are picked off and thinned, where there are too many of them. Radishes, among other Seeds, are continu'd to be sowed and

and yellow Stock Gilliflowers are laid, by planting Cuttings of them where-ever you have a mind, or by laying their Branches that still grow to their Plants; and special care must be had to destroy the thick white Worms, that now spoil the Strawberries and Cabbage-Lettice, and take away the green Caterpillers which quite eat up the Leaves of the Currant and Gooseberry-bushes, and so waste their Fruit; neither is it to be forgotten before the month spins out, to thin such Roots as grow too thick, and to replant those you have plucked up in another place; as *Beet-raves*, or red *Beet-Roots*, *Parsnips*, &c.

As for the Provisions and Products of this month, they come in now pretty plentifully; the Apples in prime, are Pippins, Deux-ans, or John Apples, Westberry Apples, Ruffettings, Gilliflower Apples, Malagars, Codlins, &c. And as to Pears, the great Cairville, Winter-Bon-Chretien, black Pear of Worcester, Surrein, double blossom Pear, &c. Besides the May-Cherry; and in the Kitchen-Garden, appear good store of Radishes, Asparagus, and Cucumbers: Pease and Strawberries begin to come in, with long Lettices or *Alfanges*, white *Chicons*, and a great many more that are passed over; and so we go to the Parterre and Flower-Garden. And first for the exposing of Orange-Trees out of the Conservatory: The most proper and surest time is, when you see the Mulberry-tree begin to put forth and open its Leaves; and indeed, it is the only season to transplant and remove them; In order to this Work, if the Tree be too weighty let it be lifted up perpendicularly with the Hand alone, by applying a Triangle and a Pulley thereto, and with a Rope and a broad Horse-girth at the end, wrapped about the stem to prevent galling, pull out the Tree with competent Mould sticking to it, having before loosen'd it from

the sides of the Case, and so with ease transfer it into another; These Cases are to be filled with natural Earth, mixing it with one part of rotten Cow-dung, tho' some prefer Horse-dung, or very mellow Soil screened and prepared some time before; but if this be too stiff, let a little Lime be discreetly sifted therewith, or rather Sea-Coal Ashes, or the rotten Sticks and Stuff found in hollow Willows; and if the Mould want binding, a little loamy Earth. Then let the too thick and extravagant Roots be cut a little, especially at bottom; and set your Plant, but not too deep. If you see cause to form the Heads of your Trees, by cutting off any considerable Branch, cover the Wound or Amputation with a mixture of *Bees-wax*, *Turpentine*, and *Rosin*; of the two first each an ounce, and of the other, two; to which a little *Tallow* may be added; Then settle the Whole with a temperately enrich'd Water, (impregnated with Neats and Sheeps-dung, set and stirred in the Sun a few days before) and that gradually, having before put some Rubbish of Lime-stones, Pebbles, Shells, Faggot-spray, or the like, at the bottom of the Cases, to make the moisture passage, and keep the Earth loose, for fear of rotting the Fibres: That done, set your Trees in the shade for a Fortnight, and afterwards expose them to the Sun, but yet shelter'd with the gentle shade of some Trees, or a Palissado thin Hedge, and Curtain drawn before them, which may now and then be sprinkled with Water, as Seamen do their Sails.

As for such Housed Plants as you do not think requisite to take out, give them now and then also fresh Earth on the Surface, instead of some of the old, about an hands depth, or the like, and loosen the rest with a Fork, without wounding the Roots. It is necessary this Earth should be of an excellent rich Soil, such as is thoroughly consumed, and

will lift, that it may soak in the virtue and comfort the Plant; they must be likewise brushed and cleared from the Dust contracted during their inclosure: If they be not transplanted or removed about the middle of the month, the surface of the Earth about an inch or two deep, is to be taken off, and Cow-dung of the last Year's preparing put in the room of it, covering it over with the same Mould. The Curious upon this occasion, should be always furnish'd with a plentiful stock of old Neats-dung, well air'd and stirred for two years; with three parts of which, one of the bottom of the Tanners-Pit, and some addition of a light under-turf Mould, they will be provided with an incomparable Compost, not only for their Orange trees, but even for all other sorts of Greens: However, where a Natural Earth is to be found with an Eye of Loom in it, mixing it with a well consumed Horse-dung, and something that is of a drying Quality, such as the Ashes of Sea-Coal in a due proportion, to keep it loose and from cloying; you need seek for nothing more: Neither is much required to trim the Roots, unless they be found exceedingly matted and straggling, or too much loose trash put at the bottom of their Cases; but it were good to remove them once in three or four Years into larger ones if they prosper: The best size of Cases is of sixteen Inches, the middle sort of two Foot, and the largest near a Yard Diameter, supported from the Ground by Knobs or Feet of four Inches. Carnations and Gilliflowers are shaded after mid-day about this season: Clove Gilliflowers may be likewise sowed at full Moon, and Stock Gilliflowers well planted in Beds about the same time. You must continue to water *Crows-feet*; *Amaranthus's* are to be transplanted forth, where you would have them stand; and for *Antirrhinum* or Calves-snout, it

may be sown or set. What Antemorny Seed is ripe should be gather'd, if good, and preserved dry; single ones may be planted: Jasmin is to be pruned close within half an Inch, and the Stalks of such as are dry'd taken up, covering what lie exposed to the Sun and Showers; and if any be found cankered, they must be immediately buried in the Earth again before they are dry, 'tis the best cure.

This month presents us with an infinite number of all sorts of flowers, such as Tulips, Stock-gilliflowers of all colours, Primroses both deep and pale blew, Musures, Daisies, Flames, spring Honey suckles, Roses of Geldabond, single Anemonies, single and double *Narcissus's*, Peonies, both of the Flesh, or Carnation, and of the very red colour like the *Persian Lilly*, *Bee-flowers*, *Star-flowers*, *Julians*, *yellow Trefoil* growing on a Shrub, *Marigolds*, *Sedums*, *Muskets*, *white-Stock Gilliflowers*, *Columbines*, *Plumed or Panached Jacinths*, *yellow-Mar-tagons*, and a multitude more.

MAY-BUTTER; during this month, before Butter is settled, a lump of it may be saved, to be put into a Vessel, and so set in the Sun for the space of that Month; which will make it exceeding sovereign and Medicinal for Wounds, Strains, Aches, and the like Grievances.

MAY-FLY, an Insect so call'd because it is bred in the Month of May, of the Water-cricket, which creeping out of the River, turns to a Fly: It usually lyes under Stones near the Banks, and is a good Bait for some sort of Fish.

To MAYL Hawks. (in Falconry) is to pinion their Wings.

MAZE in a Garden, a Place artificially made with many turnings and windings.

MEAD, a pleasant Drink made of Honey and Water: In order to prepare one of the best sorts of it, "Take twelve Gallons of Water, "and slip in the whites of six Eggs; "mix them well with the Water, "and

and Twenty pound of good Honey; let the Liquor boil an hour, and when boil'd add Cinnamon, Ginger, Cloves, Mace, and a little Rosemary: As soon as 'tis cold, put a spoonful of Yest to it, and Tun it up, keeping the Vessel fill'd as it works; when it has done working, stop it up close, and when fine Bottle it for use. See *Hydromel* and *Metheglin*.

MEADOW or **MEADOW-GROUND**, Land that yields good store of Grass, for Pasture or Hay.

As for the choice of Places proper for Meadows, too much or too little Water is almost equally prejudicial to them; so that the best Lands for Pasture are either such as lye low, or hanging Grounds, or any rich soil that has a moist bottom, especially where any Rivulet, little Brook or some running Spring may be brought over it, and where there is a Descent in the Meadow, that the Water may not lodge too long on its surface: These Meadows are much better than those situate by great Rivers, where Crops are often lost. The worst quality of Up-land Meadows is, that they heed frequent mending or Feeding, which the other never do; but then the Hay of the former is a great deal finer than that of the Low-land.

The Improvement of these Lands is much the same with that of the Arable, only 'tis observable that as Dung thrown on plough'd Ground is usually let in with Harrows; so that which is laid on Pasture should be well harrow'd in with a great Bush, or with a Gate stuck full of Bushes; and that all Dung designed for Meadow-Land must be spread over it in Winter, that the Rain may wash the Fatness thereof into the Roots of the Grass, before the Sun dries it away. Many recommend some part of Mould, mixed with Dung rather than Dung

alone, because it more readily passes to the Roots of the Grass, and incorporates with the Earth: But the best Manure for Meadows is, the Bottom of Hay-mows and Hay-stacks, upon Account of the Mould 'tis compos'd of, and the Hay-seed 'tis mingled with, that will both improve the Land, and increase the Grass; for which reason due care ought to be taken not to mix any Hay-seed with the Dung-hills you design for Corn-ground; because it is apt to breed Grass and Weeds on them.

As to Meadow-Grounds overflowed by Sea-breaches; though Salt moderately used is a very great Improvement of fresh Lands, yet too much kills all sorts of Plants. Having therefore stop'd your Breaches; let Trenches be made, and draw the Salt-water off, as soon as is possible, into some low Place, where by an Engine or otherwise, it may be cast over the Bank into the Sea, or into some Waste-Ground; unless it be so small a Quantity, as the sun will dry up. Then lay as much fresh Mould upon it as you can to abate the Saltness of the Earth; ploughing it three or four Years to let the Air and Rains into the Lands to freshen it.

The best of these Grazing Grounds are commonly stocked with the largest Oxen, Cows, and Sheep, the middle sort with a lesser Size, and the more barren with Sheep alone; the rocky with Goats, and the worst with Rabbits: For nothing is more prejudicial to the Farmer, than the stocking of his Land, with Cattel that are larger than it will bear.

MEADOW-SAFFRON, (in Latin *Colchicum*) a Plant of which there are several sorts worth collecting, 1. The party-coloured *Meadow-Saffron*, like the *Crocus*'s, consisting of six Leaves, some of which are white, others of a pale purple colour, some half white and half purple, with several Chives in the middle:

die: At Spring the Leaves are large, long and green, from the middle whereof appear the Seed-Vessels, containing brown Seeds; the Root like Tulips, but larger, having a long Eminence at bottom, whence its Fibres shoot into the Ground. 2. The variegated *Meadow-Saffron*, pale bluish, and deep purple Leaved; another of a sadder purple. 3. The variegated *Meadow-Saffron*, called *Agrippina*, is of a later Discovery, white and red striped like a Tulip. 4. Checkered *Meadow-Saffron* of *Naples*, has deep purplish red Flowers, checkered like a Fritillary. 5. The checkered *Meadow-Saffron* of *Chio*, of a pale purple colour, thick-spotted and checkered with blewish purple; small, but beautiful Flowers; the Root small and tender. 6. The double *Meadow-Saffron*, in colour like the common one, but very double, and of a pale purple; as there is another double one of a deeper purple. 7. The double variegated *Meadow-Saffron*, some of whose Leaves are striped, and garded with white upon the pale Blush. 8. The greatest double *Meadow-Saffron* of a pale purplish bluish Colour, spreading open and surpassing any of the double kind.

The Roots of these things being set about the end of *August*, or beginning of *September*, will suddenly put forth Fibres, and soon after Flowers, being the first blown from the time of the setting of the dry Roots of all others, but the first party coloured, and that of *Chio* flower last: They are easily set, the Roots losing their Fibres, which may be taken up as soon as the green Leaves are dried down, and kept out of the Ground till the time of planting; They'll thrive almost in any Soil, tho' they affect moist best; only that of *Chio* must be planted in a very warm Place where it may have the benefit of the Sun, and be shelter'd from Frosts, wet and cold in Winter, whereof it is very impatient.

MEADOW-SWEET or **MEAD-SWEET**, an Herb that grows in Meadows with crumpled Leaves, somewhat like those of the *Elm*: It stays all manner of Bleedings and Vomiting, and makes the Heart light.

MEAK, an Instrument to mow or hack Pease, Brake &c.

MEAL, Wheat or other Grain that is ground.

MEAL-RENTS, certain Rents heretofore given in *Meal*, to make food for the Lords Hounds, by some Tenants in the Honour of *Clun*, which are still so call'd, tho' now paid in Money.

MEALS or **MALES**, the Shelves or Banks of Sand on the Sea-coasts of *Norfolk*. Whence *Ingom Meals*, the Name of a Sandy Shore in *Lincolnshir*.

MEALY TREE or **WILD-VINE**, a kind of Plant.

MEAN, the middle between two Extremes, either in Time or Dignity. In a Law-sense, the *Interim* or middle time; as *His Action was mean betwixt the Disseizin made to him, and his Recovery*. There is also a *Lord Mean* or *Mesne*; that is a Lord of a Mannor; who has Tenants holding of him; yet he himself holds of a superiour Lord.

MEANS, Methods, Ways or Devices to compass an end or do a thing: Also the Wealth or Estate that any Man is possessed of.

MEAR, a Balk or Furrow in a Field, to part one Man's Land from another; also a Marshy Ground: And *Mear-stones*, are Stones set up for Land-marks or Boundaries in open Fields.

MEASE or **MESE** of *Herrings*, a Measure containing five Hundred.

MEAZLES, a Distemper in Swine; to cure which, "Take a quart of the oldest Wine that can be got, and mingle it with red Oaker, till it grow thick, adding a Gallon of warm sweet Whay. After the Beast has been fasting a Day

M E L

M E R

Day and a Night, give it him to Drink. For other Remedies in this Case, See *Hog*.

MEDICK-FODDER, See *Saint Foin*.

MEDLER-TREE, is raised by grafting on a Pear-tree, Crab-tree, White-thorn, or Service-tree; where the last is the best, and the White-thorn by much the worst. The common *English Medlar* is but small, but the great *Dutch* one is the best, and a good Bearer; If that mentioned by Mr. Ray to be without Stones could be got, it would be a great piece of Curiosity, and worth planting.

The Fruit of this Tree, when rotten-ripe is grateful to the Stomach, and is best after Meals to close up the Mouth of it; yet *Medlars* being much eaten, breed Melancholy but the Stones beat to Powder, and drank in White-wine are reputed good for Gravel in the Kidneys or Bladder.

MELICOTONY or **MELOCOTON**, a sort of yellow Peach.

MELILOT, an Herb with round Leaves and slender Branches: It ripens Sores, softens, and eases Pain; being commonly us'd for those purposes in Plaisters and Poultices.

MELLIT; a dry Scab that grows upon the Heel of a Horse's Fore-foot, and is cured in this manner: "Take of ordinary Honey half a
" pint, and black Soap a quarter of
" a pound; Mingle them well;
" adding four or five spoonfuls of
" Vinegar, and as much Allum fine-
" ly beat and soaked in a Hens Egg,
" with two spoonfuls of fine Flower.
Mix all very well together; and having clipped away the Hair, apply it plaister-wise, so far as the Sor-
rance goes; let it so remain for five days; Then take it away, and wash all the Leg, Foot and Sorrance, with Broth of powder'd Beef afterwards rope up his Legs with Thumb-bands of soft Hay, wet in the same Liqueur, and he will be sound.

Still remember whenever the Sor-
rance is Dressed, to take off the
Scab, or whatever crusty substance
may be on the Place, and to wash
it very clean.

MELONS, or **MUSK-ME-
LONS**, (as they are usually call'd,
from their pleasant scent) are a
Fruit raised for pleasure in the
Summer-time, and distinguish'd by
several names; but those most usu-
ally known, are the *Large-ribbed
Melon*, and the *small round Melon*.
The Seeds being first steeped in
Milk for 24 hours, are sown in Fe-
bruary at the Full of the Moon in
an Hot-bed prepared in this manner;
a warm Place is to be provided
secur'd from all Winds, by being en-
closed with a Pale or Hedge made
of Reed or Straw, about six or
seven foot high, of such distance and
capacity as your occasions require;
Within this Inclosure a Bed about
two or three foot in height and
three foot over, may be raised of
new Horse-dung that is six, eight,
or ten days old; treading it hard
down on the top, being made level,
and edged round with Boards;
After that lay fine Mould about three
or four inches thick; and when the
extreme heat of the Bed is over,
(which may be known by thrusting
in your Finger) plant the Seeds as
you think fit, and set up Forks four
or five Inches above the Bed, to sup-
port a Frame made of Sticks, and
covered with Straw, to defend the
Seeds and Plants from cold and wet:
Only in a warm day, the Covering
may be open'd for an hour before
Noon, and an hour after; and
when they are come up, they must
be covered with Glasses, having
room for a little Air near the
Ground.

Towards the end of *April*, the
Melon-Plants are removed out of the
Hot-bed into the Beds where they
are to grow all Summer; which
Beds, or at least some large holes in
them, are to be fill'd with very rich
Mould;

Mould ; the best time for this work is in an Evening after a fair Day, when they must be water'd and defended from the Sun and Cold for three or four days together ; They may be covered when grown large with Glass-bells, or square Cases of Glass made on purpose, which should be kept close at night, with some admission of Air under the Glass; or at the top in the day-time : The Leaves must not be wet in watering ; and a Tile may be placed under each *Melon* that it may lie the warmer upon it ; the small shoots that draw out the Sap of the most leading Branches, are to be nipt off ; and when your Fruit is grown as big as Tennis-balls, likewise nip off the shoot at some distance beyond them, and they'll become very large. *Melons* are known to be ripe, when the stalk seems as if it would part from the Fruit, when they begin to gild and grow yellow underneath, as also by the fragrant smell they yield, which encreases more as they ripen : But if they are to be carried far, it is necessary they be gathered when they begin to ripen. Before they are eaten, they may be put into a Bucket of cold Water, which will make 'em eat cool and pleasant ; as it will mend a Bottle of Wine to be set in hot Water. The Seeds of the most early ripe, ought to be preserved ; and those Seeds that lodg'd on the Sunny side of the *Melon*, are to be preferred before the rest.

Melons are very refreshing, cleanse the Body, provoke Urine, take away Thirst, and excite the Appetite ; but being Windy, they cause the Belly-ach ; and by reason of their cold nature, are hard digestion : They are not therefore to be eaten with an empty Stomach ; and the proper time to use them, is after the eating of old Cheese, salted Meats, &c.

MERCURIAL OINTMENT ; It sometimes happens in

the cure of *Horses-Leggs* which are Swollen, that the Humours being stopt, are condens'd upon the Flesh, and grow hard by degrees, so as it is impossible to restore them to their natural Shape and soundness, without some powerful Resolvent, for which this Ointment being one of the best is thus prepared. " Put " half a pound of crude Mercury or " Quick-Silver, with four Ounces " of Powder of Brimstone into a " Mortar ; and incorporate them " with the Pestle, till the Quick-Silver be kill'd ; then adding a " pound of Tallow, mix all and " make an Ointment : At first shave away the Hair as close as you can, and afterwards rub the Part with a Sursingle till it grow hot, without making it raw ; that done, apply the Ointment, holding a red hot Iron bar near the place, to make it sink in the deeper ; Lastly wrap the Part about with a Hogs Bladder, and lay a Cover over that, binding on the Dressing with a piece of Lint, and not with a Cord, which would leave a Mark or Impression : Renew the application as before, every forty eight Hours, but omit rubbing with the Sursingle. This Remedy seldom disappoints Expectation, for the particles of the Mercury are subtil enough to pierce thro' and dissolve inveterate hard swellings ; such as those that remain, after the Drying up of Scabs, Pains and other filthy Sores ; but if the Leggs be Swollen and Gouty after a Farcin, or if the Horse be old and the Swelling very obstinate ; 'tis in vain to attempt the Cure, which in this case is absolutely impossible.

All sorts of Vermin may also be destroy'd, by rubbing the Part where they are bred with this Ointment ; and the same may be successfully us'd for the anointing of Bed-steds that are apt to harbour Buggs ; and even to raise a Salivation, in Veneral Distempers,

MERIONETHSHIRE, a maritime County in *North-Wales*; bounded Northward by the Counties of *Carnarvon* and *Denbigh*, Southward by *Cardiganshire*, on the East by *Montgomeryshire*, and on the West by the *Irish Sea*. It contains 50000 Acres of Ground, and about 2590 Houses. The Air may be wholesome, but 'tis a mountainous, barren, and unpleasant Country, having nothing of value, but Cattle. There are in it five Market-Towns, but all very inconsiderable; this County therefore sends only one Member to Parliament, who is the Knight of the Shire; whereas there is no other County in the Kingdom has less than two,

MERLIN, a sort of Hawk, the least of all Birds of Prey, which resembles the Haggard-falcon in plume, as also in the fear of the Foot, Beak and Talons, and is much like her in Conditions. If she be well mann'd, lur'd, and carefully look'd after, she will prove an excellent Hawk; their flight is swifter, and they naturally fly at Partridge, Thrush, and Lark; But she is a very busie and unruly Bird, and therefore special care must be had of her, lest she unnaturally eat off her own Feet and Talons, as they have often been found to do; upon which account, they ought not to be mew'd, or intermew'd, because in the mewing they often, spoil themselves. But farther this Hawk is wonderfully venturesome for she'll fly at Birds as big and bigger than herself, with such eagerness, as to pursue them even to a Town or Village; but if you would fly her at a Partridge, chuse the *Formale*, which is the Female, for the Jack is not worth the training.

But tho' the Merlin be accounted an Hawk of the First, yet she may be brought to take much delight in the Lure; When you have made her come to the Lure, so as she will patiently endure the Hood, you

should make her a train with a Partridge; if she foot and kill it, reward her well: Then fly her at the wild Partridge; and if she take or make it at first or second flight, being retrieved by the Spaniels, feed her upon it with a reasonable gorge; chearing her in such a manner with the Voice, that she may know it another time: But if she do not prove hardy at second or third Train, she will be good for nothing.

When your *Merlin* is thoroughly mann'd and made gentle; I say, when she is reclaim'd, you may carry her into the Fields; where, having found a Lark or Linnet, get as near as may be into the wind to the Bird; and as soon as the Bird rises from the Ground, unhood your Cast of *Merlins*, and cast them off; For you must know they affect to fly in company; besides, 'tis a greater delight to the Spectators, to see them fly together; where they may observe one climbing to the mountee above the Lark, and the other lying low for her best advantage; when they have beat down the Lark, let them feed a little thereon. But there is a sort of Larks, called *Cut Larks*, which 'tis not adviseable for the Falconer to let them fly at; for tho' they do not mount as the long-spurr'd Lark does, yet their flying straight forwards endangers the loss of the Hawk, without Pastime or Pleasure.

MESLIN, See *Maslin*.

MET, a Country-word for a Strike or Bushel.

METEORS, certain imperfectly mixt Bodies, that consist of Vapours drawn up into the middle Region of the Air, and set out in different Forms; as Rain, Hail, Snow, Wind, Thunder and Lightning, Blazing-Stars; &c. The Term is deriv'd from the *Greek Word Meteors* i. e. high or lofty, because for the most part, they appear to be high in the Air; and these are either

Airy, Fiery or Watery. *Airy Meteors*, are those that are bred of flatuous and Spirituous Exhalations or Vapours, as Winds, &c. *Fiery Meteors*, are such as consist of a fat sulphureous kindled Smoak, of which there are several kinds; as *Ignis fatuus*, commonly call'd *Will with a Wisp*; *Draco volans*, or the Flying Dragon, *Trabs*, or the Beam; Thunder and Lightning, &c. *Watery Meteors*, are made up of Vapours or Watery Particles separated from each other by means of Heat, and variously modify'd or fashion'd; as Dew, Hail, Rain, Snow, &c. For a particular Description of these Meteors see in their respective Heads.

METHEGLIN, a delicious Liquor prepared out of Honey, being one of the most pleasant and general Drinks the Northern part of Europe affords, and was in use among the Ancient Inhabitants that dwelt in those cold Climates. There are divers ways of making it, and several green Plants are prescrib'd to be used; such as Sweet-brier-Leaves, Thyme, Rosemary, &c. which yet are not to be taken green by them that intend to make a lively quick and brisk Liquor; green and raw Herbs dulling and flattening the Spirits of the Liquor to which they are added; neither will any green Herb yield its virtue so easily, as when dry: But Spice and aromatick Herbs are very necessary to add a flavour to the *Metheglin*, and abate its too luscious taste. Take therefore Live Honey which naturally runs from the Combs, (that from Swarms of the same year is the best) and put so much of it into clear *Spring-water*, that when the Honey is dissolved thoroughly, an Egg will not sink to the bottom, but easily swim up and down therein; then let the Liquor boil in a Brass or rather Copper Vessel, for about an hour's time or more, and by that time the Egg swims above

the Liquor about the breadth of a Groat, let it cool: Next morning it may be barrel'd up; adding to the proportion of 15 Gallons, "an ounce of Ginger, half an ounce of Cinnamon, "Cloves and Mace of each an ounce, "all grossly pounded; for if beat fine, it will always float in the *Metheglin*, and make it foul; and if they be put in while it is hot, the Spice will lose their Spirits: A small spoonful of *Yest* may also be added at the Bung-hole, to encrease the Working; but it must not be left to stand too cold at the first, that being a principal impediment to its Fermentation. As soon as it has done working, stop it up close, and let it stand for a month, then draw it off into Bottles, which if set in a Refrigeratory, will become a most pleasant vinous Liquor, and the longer 'tis kept, the better it will be. By the floating of the Egg you may judge of its strength and it may be made more or less strong at pleasure, by the addition of more Honey or more Water, and by long boiling it is render'd more pleasant and durable. It ought to be observed, that when the *Metheglin* is boiling, 'tis not necessary to scum it, for the scum being left behind, will be of use and an help to the Fermentation, and makes the Liquor afterwards become more clear; so that it unites again, as is commonly believed.

METHEGLIN WHITE: To make this sort of Liquor, "Take "Sweet-marjoram, Sweet-brier-buds, "Violets, and Straw-berry-leaves, "of each an handful; the same "quantity of double Violet-flowers, "if they can be got; broad Thyme, "Borage and Agrimony, of each "an handful; three, or four tops "of Rosemary; the Seeds of Carraways, Coriander, and Fennel, "of each two spoonfuls, and three "or four blades of large Mace. Let all these Ingredients boil in eight Gallons of Running-water, three

three quarters of an Hour; scum and strain the Liquor, and being luke-warm, put as much of the best *Honey* thereto as will make it bear an Egg the breadth of a Six-pence above the Water; then boil it again as long as any scum will rise, and let it cool; When almost cold, slip in half a pint of new Ale-yeast, and after it has work'd till you perceive the Yeast to fall, Tun it up, and suffer it to work in the Cask, till the Yeast has done rising, filling it up every day with some of the same Liquor, and stopping it up; you are also to put a Bigin with a sliced " Nutmeg, a few Cloves, Mace, " and Cinnamon, all unbruised, and " a grain of Musk. The best time to make this *Metheglin* is a little before *Michaelmas*, and it will be excellent to drink towards the beginning of the Spring.

MEW, an Herb otherwise call'd *Spikenell* and *wild Dill*, that has a Stalk and Leaves like *Anis*: It is good to expel Wind, and to force Urine, as also for Mother-fits, Gripes &c.

MEW, a place where a Hawk is set during the time she raises her Feathers: Of these Mews there are two sorts; one at large, and the other at stock and stone; the first is thus. If your Room be spacious, you may Mew four Falcons at once; each Partition consisting of about twelve Foot Square, and as much in height, with two Windows two Foot broad; one opening to the North for the benefit of the cold Air, and the other to the East for the kindly warmth of the Sun: But at the East Window, there should be a Board two Foot Broad, even with the bottom of the Window, with a Lash or Ledge round about, in the middle of which you are to set a green Turf, with good store of Gravel and Stones upon it, that your Hawk may take them at her pleasure. If the Falcon be a great Biter, let her Chamber be on the

Ground-floor, cover'd four Fingers thick with Grass, Sand, &c. where you are to set a Stone somewhat taper about a Cubit in height, on which she will take delight to sit, by reason of its Coldness. Make her also two Perches, at each Window, to refresh her self as she pleases, either with Heat or Cold.

Now for the time of Mewing, it should be about the latter end of *April*; when you are to set down your Hawks, diligently observing whether they be Lousie or not; for which Pepper and Scour them before you cast them into the Mew. Every week or fortnight set her a Bason of Water to bathe in; and when she has done take it away the night following. As for your *Mew*, it must have a Portal to convey in the Hawk; with a Device on which her meat is to be serv'd; and you should keep one set hour in Feeding, for so she will Mew sooner and better; when she has fed and gorged herself, remove the Stick from the Hawk whereon the meat was fasten'd, to keep her from dragging it into the *Mew*.

But on the other hand, most *Falconers* are of opinion that it is better mewing at stock and Stone, which is perform'd in the following manner: Make choice of a Ground-room remote from noise or concourse of People; and therein set a Table of what length you judge most convenient for the number of your Falcons, and about six foot in breadth, with thin Boards along the sides and ends, about four fingers high from the Surface of the Table, which should stand upon Vessels about three foot high from the Ground; Let the said Table be cover'd indifferently thick with great Sand mixt with small Pebbles; in the midst whereof, place a Pyramidical Free-stone about a yard in height; to which tie your Falcon, or Gerfalcon, &c. Then taking a small Cord of the bigness of a Bow-

Bow-string, put it through a Ring or Swivel, and bind it about the stone in such a manner that the Swivel may go round the Stone without let or hindrance, and fasten the Lease of your Hawk.

And here 'tis to be farther observed, that if you Mew more than one Hawk in one Room, you must set the Stone at a distance, that when they bate they may not crab one another. The reason of placing this Stone is, because the Falcons delight to sit on it for coolness-sake, and the little gravelly Stones they frequently swallow to cool themselves within; the Sand is necessary to preserve their Feathers when they bate, and their *Mewets* are more easily cleansed; The little Cord with the Swivel tied about the Stone, is to keep the Hawk from intrangling when she bates, because the Ring will still follow her. Lastly, 'Tis convenient to keep your Hawk hooded all the Day, except only when you take her on your Fist to feed; but unhood her at night; and lest any accident should happen prejudicial to the Hawk, the Falconer ought to Lie in the *Mew*.

As to the Mewing of the Goshawk, in a more particular manner; when you have flown her, or the Tiercel, Soar, or Haggard till *March*, give her some Quarry in her food; and having seen her clean from Lice, cut off the Buttons of her Jesses, and throw her into the *Mew*, the Perches of which should be lined with Canvas or Cotton; and there feed her with Pigeons, or else with hot Weather-Mutton: If about the beginning of *October* you find her fair-mewed and hard-penned, give her Chickens, Lamb, or Calves-Hearts, for about twenty days together, to scour her; make her slice out the slimy substance and gilt of her Pannel, and enseam her; then furnish her with Jesses, &c. again, and feel her for two or three

days, till she endure the Hood patiently.

To MEW, to cry like a Cat; also to Moulte or cast the Feathers, as Birds do: to shed the Horns, as a Stag does. Now, the old Hart casts his Horns sooner than the young, and the time is about the months of *February* and *March*; But here observe, if you Geld a Hart before he has a Head, he will never bear any; and if it be done afterwards, he'll never mew or cast his Horns; again if he be Gelded when he has a Velvet-Head, it will ever be so, without fraying or burnishing.

These Animals have no sooner cast their Heads, but they immediately withdraw into Thickets, to hide themselves in such convenient places where they may have good Water and strong Feeding; but young Harts never betake themselves to Thickets till they have born their third Head, which is in the fourth year. After *Mewing*, they will begin to button in *March* or *April*; and as the Sun grows strong, and the season of the Year puts forward the Crop of the Earth; so will their Heads grow, so as to be summ'd full in the midst of *June*.

MEZERION, or Dwarf-Bay Tree, rises according to its Age from one to two, three or four foot high in a Bush full of branches, with whitish round pointed Leaves, that do not appear till the Flowers are past, which are small, four leav'd and chister'd, of a pale Peach-colour; others near red, and a third sort milk-white, and sweet-scented: They are succeeded by small Berries when ripe, of a delicate Red. The Berries and Seeds are to be sown in good light Earth in Boxes as soon as they are ripe, or else such Earth is to be laid under these fine Shrubs for the Seeds as they ripen to fall into, and afterwards they should be covered with the same Mould not too thick.

MICE or **RATS**, are very injurious to Fields where Nurseries of Trees are raised, and to Gardens where Beans, Pease, &c. are sown. The readiest way to destroy them is to set an earthen Pot in the Ground, about half full of Water, and to cover it with a Board that has an hole in the middle of it; over which, Hawk or such-like Rubbish is to be laid, under which the *Mice* seek for shelter, and soon find their Trap to receive them; to prevent their annoying of Houses, Barns and Corn-Reeks; the usual way of building Reeks of Corn, is on Stavells set on Stones, which has prov'd so successful in some places, that large Edifies are built on Stones, which supply the defect of Barns, being covered like them; Granaries may be built in the same manner: Binns or Hatches for Corn may be plac'd on Pins, like the other, and prove secure for Corn against these pernicious Vermine; but caution must be used, that no Stick, Ladder, or other thing bear against these places, lest the *Mice* should come where you would not have them. For your Flower-Gardens, Aviary, and the several Rooms of an House infested with them, Traps may be set to destroy them; *Arsenick*, or the Root of white *Hellebore* given with Sugar, or such like Composition, will do their Work, but the last is the best because it destroys only *Rats* and *Mice*.

MIDDLESEX, is a small inland County, having *Hartfordshire* on the North, *Surrey* on the South, *Essex* on the East, and *Buckinghamshire* on the West; it's separated from *Surrey* by the *Thames*, from *Essex* by the *Lea*, and from *Buckinghamshire* by the *Coln*: 'Tis call'd *Midd-sex* from its Situation, between the *East-Angles* and the *West-Saxons*; being in length from East to West, about thirty nine miles,

and sixteen in breadth from North to South, in which compass of Ground it contains 247000 Acres, and about 110000 Houses; the whole being divided into seven Hundreds, wherein are above two hundred Parishes, and seven Market-Towns. two whereof, viz. *London* and *Westminster*, are privileged to send Members to Parliament.--- This is indeed one of the least Counties in *England*; but for sweetness of Air, and Fruitfulness of Soil, none perhaps goes beyond it: In this County stands the most famous *Emporium* of the World, and the glory of *England*, *London* the Metropolis, that requires a Volume to describe it.

MILE, the distance of a thousand Paces, or 8 Furlongs; every Furlong containing 40 Lugs or Poles; and every Lug or Pole 16 Foot and a half.

MILL-DEW, a Disease that happens to Plants, caus'd by a dewey moisture, which falling upon them and continuing, for want of the Sun's Heat to draw it up by its sharpness, gnaws and spoils the inmost Substance of the Plant. If after the *Mill-dew* falls on Corn, a smart shower of Rain succeeds, or the Winds blow strongly, it is by that means wash'd or shak'd off; and these are the only natural Remedies against this Distemper. When *Mill-dews* rest on the leaves of Oak and other Trees; they afford the principal Food of Bees; as being sweet and easily chang'd into Honey.

MILK; the production of it is so well known, that it would be superfluous to say any thing of it; but for the well ordering thereof, after it is come home to the Dairy; the main point that belongs thereto is, the Housewife's cleanliness in the sweet and neat keeping of the Dairy house, where not the least mote of any filth may by any means

A a a appear;

appear; but all things, either to the Eye or Nose, void of sourness, or stuttishness, that a Prince's Chamber must not exceed it; to which is to be added the sweet and delicate keeping of the *Milk-Vessels*, whether they be of Wood, Earth, or Lead; the best is yet disputable, only 'tis generally receiv'd, that the Wooden, round and shallow, are most advantageous in cold Vaults, not only for the yielding of Cream, but keeping, and the Leaden Vessels for affording a great deal of Cream; however they must all be carefully Scalded once a day, and set in the open Air to sweeten, lest getting any taint of sourness, they corrupt the *Milk* that is put into them.

But to leave the Vessels, when your *Milk* is come home, you are, as it were, to strain it from all unclean things, through a neat and sweet-kept Stile-dish, the form whereof is very well known; and the bottom of this Stile, through which the *Milk* is to pass, must be covered with a very clean-washed fine Linnen-Cloth, such as will not suffer the least mote, or hair to go through it: In every Vessel, put a pretty quantity of *Milk*, according to the proportion of the Vessel; the broader and shallower it is, the better, yields ever the most Cream, and keeps the *Milk* longest from souring. Of *Milk*, besides the use of it simply, are made several things, as *Butter*, *Cheese*, &c. of which in their proper places.

MILKING, the best and most commended hours for *Milking* are, indeed, but two in the day; that in the Spring and Summer, the best season for the Dairy, is betwixt five and six in the Morning, and six and seven in the Evening; and tho' nice and curious Housewives have a third hour among them, as between twelve and one in the Afternoon; yet the better

Experienced allow not thereof saying, that two good meals of *Milk* are ever better than three bad ones: In performing the work itself, the Woman is to sit on the near side of the Cow, gently at first, hand'e and stretch her Dugs, and moisten them with milk, that they may yield out the milk the better, and with less pains; neither must she lett'e her self to milk, nor fix her Pail close to the Ground, till she see the Cow stand firm and sure; but be ready, upon any motion of the Cow, to save her Pail from over-turning: But when she sees all things answerable to her desires, she is then to milk the Cow boldly; and desist not to stretch and strain her Teats, till no a drop more of milk will come from her, it being the worst point of Housewifry imaginable to leave a Cow half-milked; for besides the loss of the milk, 'tis the only way to make a Cow dry, and utterly unprofitable for the Dairy: Neither should the Milk-maid, whilst at her Work, do any thing rashly or suddenly to affright the Cow, or amaze her; but as she comes gently to with all gentleness to depart.

MILT-PAIN, a Disease in Hogs proceeding from greediness of eating Mast, known by their reeling and going to one side; to Cure which, give them the Juice of Wormwood in a little honied Water.

MILTING, an Evil in Beasts arising from a blow with a Cudgel, or a rush about some piece of Timber; the signs thereof are, that they'll lay themselves down, rise again presently, and cannot rest but sit in pain: For the Cure take Stone-Pitch, pound it small, and mix the same with Ale, Saffron and Pepper; then give it the Beast and walk him about a little after.

MINT; is multiplied by Runners which are so many Arms that spring

out of its Tuft, and take Root: There are divers sorts, whereof the Garden-Mint is the best, whose young red buds in the Spring, with a due proportion of Vinegar and Sugar, mightily refresh the Spirits, and excite the Appetite, being one of the best Sallets the Garden affords. It must be removed every three Years, and placed always in good Earth, and planted at a Foot's distance: Some thick Tufts of it are likewise planted in hot Beds in Winter, by taking care to cover them with Bells, they springing very well for fifteen days, but then perish: It's of a warm and dry Nature, very fragrant, and being a little pressed, is friendly to a weak Stomach, and powerful against all nervous Crudities; nay, the gentler tops of the Orange-Mint, enter well in our composition of Sallets, or are grateful alone, as are also the other sorts, with the Juice of Orange and a little Sugar.

MISTS, or Fogs, are of divers Natures; some being the effects of shooting Stars, and other Mercors, and these are more general: They are sometimes very gross and stinking, when they are to be avoided, as much as may be, and their significations as to the change of Air are various; for if they vanish or fall without a Wind, fair Weather usually succeeds: When white Mists, which commonly ascend in a morning from the low Grounds vanish, or settle again in the Vallies, fair Weather succeeds; but if they mount aloft, or take to the Hills, it's a demonstration of the watery inclination of the Air, and therefore Rain is to be expected.

MIXING OF COLOURS; when Wooll is Died into the several Colours designed, and also Dried well; it must be taken out and toazed over again; for the first toazing was to make it receive the

Colour, or Die; but the second is to strike in the Oil, and make it fit for Spinning. which as soon as done, you are to mix the Colours together, wherein the best medley is that which is compounded of two Colours only, as a Light and a Dark; wherefore to proportion the mixture, you shall ever take two parts of the darker Colour, and but a third of the light; for example, suppose your Web contains 12 pounds, and the Colours are Red and Green; then you should take eight pounds of the Green Wooll, and about four of the Red; and so of any other where there is a difference in Brightness. --- But if you would have your Cloth of three Colours, as of two dark and one light, or the contrary; supposing Crimson, yellow, or Puke, you are to take two pounds of each of the two first, and eight of the last; but in case you choose Puke, Green, and Orange-Twney, which are two dark and one light, then take four pounds, a like quantity of each of the three, and when you have equally divided the portions, spread a sheet upon the Ground, and upon the same, first lay a thin Layer, or Bed of the darker Colour, all of one even thickness, and upon it lay another much thinner, of the brighter quantity, being so near as you can guess, hardly half as much as the darker, which cover over with another Layer of the same Colour, or Colours again, and upon that another of the bright also; and thus Layer upon Layer, till all your Wooll be spread; then beginning at one end to roll up round and hard together the whole Bed of Wooll, and causing one to kneel hard upon the Roll, that it may not stir nor open, with your Hands couze and pull out all the Wooll in small pieces; and then taking a pair of Stock-Cards sharp and large, and bound fast to a Form, or the

like, on the same Comb Card the Wooll all over, till you see it perfectly and undistinquishingly mixed together, and that indeed it is become one entire Colour of divers, without Spots, or undivided Locks, or Knots, in doing whereof you must be very careful and heedful with your Eye; and if any hard Knot, or other felter be found in the Wooll, which will not open tho' it be never so small, yet you must pick it out and open it, or else perceiving any other fault, cast it away, it being a great Art in Housewifery to mix those Wools aright, and to make Cloth without blemish. See *Dying and Oiling*.

MOAT, a standing Pool or Pond; a Ditch or great Trench of Water, encompassing a Castle or Dwelling house. These Moats should not only surround the whole Seat, but all the Out-houses, Yards, Orchards, &c. It should be no less than 40 Yards or 100 Foot over, cut down with a slope on each side. There should be but two Avenues with Bridges; and to save the charge of too great a length of Bridge-work, you may leave the Earth on each side broad enough for Carriages, but not to meet by 10 or 12 Foot, which may be cover'd by a Bridge, the Water having a communication underneath; so that the Pats will be, as upon a Cause-way with a Draw-bridge. Such Moats are a notable Ornament and delight to a Country-Seat, and serve to nourish abundance of Fish, which tho' not so well at command, as in other Waters; yet for Angling and the sportive part of Net-fishing, they are preferable to them, because nearer, and fish'd with smaller Nets.

MOISTURE, is a wat'rish cold Humour, proceeding from abundance of liquid Matter, that arises out of a Conjunction of Air and Water.

MOLES; are a pernicious Enemy to Husbandry, by loos'ning the Earth and destroying the Roots of Corn, Plants, Grass, Herbs, Flowers, &c. as also by throwing up Hills, to the great hind'rance of Corn, Pastures, &c. there are several ways of destroying them, as by a Trap that falls on them and strikes the sharp Times through them, by a Spaddle, and others by a Pot-trap, which is a deep Earthen Vessel set in the Ground, to the brim, in a Bank, or Hedge-Row, which being judiciously planted at all times, but especially in the Natural season of Banking-time, about *March*, will destroy them insensibly: But the compleatest Instrument for this purpose, is made thus, take a small board, about three Inches and an half broad, and five long, on one side whereof, raise two small round Hoops or Arches, at each end one, like the two end Hoops or Bails of a Carrier's Waggon, or a Tilt-boat, large enough that a Mole may easily pass through them: Make a hole in the middle of the said board, so big that a Goose-quill may go through; then have a short Stick, about two Inches and an half long, in readiness, so big, that the end thereof may just enter into the hole in the middle of the board; a Hazle also or the like Stick, must be cut off a Yard and half long, and so stuck into the Ground, that it may spring up like the Springs usually set for Fowl; then make a very strong link of Horse-hair, that will easily slip, and fasten it to the end of the Stick that springs; four small hooked Sticks must be also had ready; afterwards go to the furrow or passage of the Mole, and when you have opened it, fit in the little Board, with the bended Hoops, downwards, that the Mole when she passes that way, may directly go through the two semicircular Hoops;

Hoops: But before you fix the board down, put the Hair-spring through the hole in the middle of the board, and place it round, that it may answer to the two end-Hoops, and with the small Stick, gently put into the hole, to stop the knot of the Hair-spring; place it in the Earth in the Passage, and by thrusting in the four hooked Sticks, fasten it, and cover it with Earth, and when the *Mole* passes that way, either the one way or the other, by displacing or removing the small Stick, that hangs perpendicularly downwards, the Knot passes through the hole, and the spring takes the *Mole* about the Neck: This will do very well; but if you are not willing to dig, or much break the Ground, as in Gardens and Meadows, fume the *Mole's* holes with *Brimstone*, *Garlick*, and other unfavoury things, and this will drive the *Moles* away; as also the putting a dead *Mole* into their common haunts, will make them absolutely forsake it.

MOLTON GREASE. See *Grease Molton*.

MOLY or *Wild Garlick*, is of various kinds, 1. The great *Moly* of *Homer*, with two or three great, thick, long, hollow Leaves, of whitish Green like a *Tulip*, with some bulbs sometimes at their ends; but commonly betwixt them, and on the Stalks near the Ground; which are a Yard high, naked, round and smooth, bearing a great Umbrella of small Star-like purple Flowers, that continue long before they decay. 2. The *Indian-Moly* in Leaves like the former, the Stalks not so high as the Leaves, without other Flowers, then a cluster of reddish scaly Bulbs, as big as an Acorn: The Root is great and white. 3. The *Moly* of *Hungary* of two sorts, the first has three or four broad, long, and green Leaves, and Stalk a Foot high, all with sad

reddish Bulbs at top, and pale purple-coloured Flowers; the second is like unto it, only the Leaves are smaller, and the Stalk bears a cluster of dark Green Bulbs.

4. *Serpents-Moly*, more beautiful than the last, the Bulbs redder, Stalk lower, and the small green Leaves twine and crawl: The Flowers very beautiful, the Scent not so strong, and the Root small and round. 5. The *Yellow Moly* has two broad Leaves when it Flowers, otherwise but one, between which comes up a tender Stalk, with a Tuft of yellow Star-like Flowers at top, greenish on the back, and with yellow Threads in the middle; it smells strong of *Garlick*. 6. *Spanish purple Moly*, in leaves like the last; its Stalk two Foot high, with many Star-like Flowers at top, purpled, and Threads of the same colour ripe with yellow; it yields Bulbs near the Ground, and smells of no *Garlick*. 7. The *Spanish Silver-capped Moly* has Rush-like Leaves, which pass away when the Stalk is risen to its height, that bears a great Head of Flowers of a Silver-colour, with Buds on both side the Leave, that are small and hollow like a Cup: The Root is white, and apt to encrease, and no ill scent in any part. 8. *Dioscorides's Moly*, has a transparent Root, and grassy Leaves, with a Stalk at top bearing a Tuft of milk-white Flowers, little or no scent of *Garlick*; there is also a lesser sort. 9. The sweet *Moly* of *Montpelier*, has four or five small Leaves, and a Stalk bearing Star-like white Flowers, which in the end of Summer, if hot and dry, smell like Musk: The Root is tender, and must be carefully defended from Frosts.

As for the time of their flowering, the *Moly* of *Homer* flowers in *May*, and continues till *July*; the *Indian* bears the heads of Bulbs in *June*

and *July*, and all the rest flower about the same time, except the last, which is late in *September*. They are such Plants as lose their Fibres, and may be taken up when the stalks are dry, and the biggest Roots preserved to set again, casting away the small Off-sets; where-with many of them are very apt to be pester'd, especially if they stand long without removing. They are all hardy, and will thrive in any Soil, except the above-expected ones: The Flowers of most of them being neither fair nor sweet, their best use is to adorn Flower-pots, where they'll continue, if the Water be renewed, a long time; and to set off other Flowers of the same season, being placed among them.

MONMOUTHSHIRE, formerly a *Welsh* County, but now reckon'd among those of *England*, has on the East *Glostershire*, on the West two *Welsh* Counties, *Brecknockshire* and *Glamorganshire*, Northward *Herefordshire*, and Southward the *Severn*. It's about 25 miles in length from North to South, and 20 in breadth from East to West; in which compass it contains 34000 Acres of Ground, and about 6490 Houses; the whole being divided into six Hundreds, wherein are 127 Parishes, and seven Market-Towns, whereof the Shire-Town only is privileg'd to send a Member to Parliament. It's a County that's Hilly and Woody, but very fruitful, the Hills being Grazed upon by great and small Cattle, and the Valleys yielding plenty both of Corn and Grass; the Air is good here, but the ways bad, and through it glide the *Usk* and the *Wye*, the *Rumney* and the *Monnow*, all which fall into the *Severn*, whereof the first two are full of Salmon and Trouts.

MONOPETALOUS PLANTS, (among *Herbalists*) such Plants,

whose Flowers are all in one continu'd Leaf, and fall off all together; as *Borage*, *Bugloss*, &c.

MONOPOLY, is when one or more Persons engross or buy up any saleable Commodity into his or their own Hands, so that none else can gain by them.

MONIGOMESHIRE, is an Inland County in *North Wales*, bounded by *Denbighshire* on the North, on the South by *Radnorshire*, Eastward by *Shropshire*, and Westward by *Merionethshire*. It contains 56000 Acres, and about 5660 Houses. 'Tis a pretty mountainous Country, and yet very Fruitful, being well water'd. It sends to Parliament only one Knight of the Shire, and but one Burgess for *Montgomery*, the County-Town.

MOON; this Planet is esteem'd by the Country-man to be the principal significator of the variety of Weather, not only from its Configurations and Aspects; as at the Change, Full, &c. being in such and such Signs, such Weather shall follow; (which, if true, the Weather would be every Year alike) but from its Prognosticks of the several changes of Weather, from its colour and appearance to our Eyes, which are more certain to follow; and the same Rules concerning the different appearances of the Sun (which are to be seen under that Head) may also serve for the Moon, being all from the same Cause. If one Circle appear about the Moon, it signifies Rain; but if more, Winds and Tempest to follow; or if its Horns appear blunt or short, a moist Air and inclinable to Rain is presaged. But the vulgar error of hanging or tending of the Horns this or that way to presage any alteration of Weather, is false, they tending every Year the same way, at the same time of the Year; and also that Error of judging the Weather for

for that *Moon* by what it is two or three days after the Change, which only shews the natural inclination of the Air at that time: The same Rule may be observed at any other time of the *Moon*. Sometimes it so happens that two or three *Moons* appear at a time, which is usually two or three days before or after the Full; and they are presages of great Rains, Winds, and unseasonable Weather for a long time to follow: And the appearance of *Parelii* or Mock-suns have the like effects, and are fore-runners of greater Calamities.

MOON-EYES, a Disease in Horses bearing that name, because at certain times of the *Moon*, they will seem very well but at other times cover'd over with a white Phlegm, which is the worst sort of Blindness that is, and very difficult to be Cured; for the more you tamper with it, the worse it is. It comes several ways; sometimes from the Sire or Dam. sometimes from evil Humours residing in the Head, which descend down to the Eyes; they come also from hard Riding or Labouring, which the poor Beast was put to beyond his Strength. To Cure them, Take *Lapis Calaminaris* half an ounce, heat it red hot, and quench it in a quarter of a pint of Plantain-water, or White-wine, repeating it eight or nine times; then beat it to powder, and put it to the Water; add half a dram of Aloes to it, and a spoonful of Camphire in powder, and letting them dissolve, drop it into the Eye.

MOORISH LAND, See *Gouty Land*.

MOSS, is an annoiance to Fruit-trees; and the chief cause thereof, is the nature of the Soil, and therefore without altering the one, the other can scarce be prevented: However, it may be rubbed off with an Hair-Cloth after Rain, or

scrap'd with a Wooden Instrument, so as not to hurt the Bark: In *Staffordshire* 'tis said they burn the Moss off their Trees about *December*, with a Wisp of Straw.

MOULD; there are many distinct sorts of *Mould* gathered from the Earth; which are serviceable for divers purposes, as being of various Conditions; all which being laid in the Sun, grow hard; and put into Water, become Clay, Dirt, and Mire: If burnt in the Fire, the *Mould* both loses its Nature and Colour, and becomes either Stone or Glass. The several sorts of Earth are, 1. *Black Earth*, which is the general Soil of the Land, or *Mould* for Gardens. 2. *White Earth*, of two sorts, one more clammy, as Clay us'd by Potters, the other more brittle, as Chalk, Argil, Plaster of *Paris*, *Fullers-Earth*, *Rotten-stone*, and the like. 3. *Red Earth*, as *Marle*, *Clay*, *Oker*, *Spanish Red*, *Terra Rubra*, *Ruddle*, *Bole*, *Brick*. 4. *Yellow Earth*, as *Durry*, *Yellow-Oker*, *Sand*. 5. *Brown Earth*, as *Umber Culling-Earth*, *Oker-delis*. 6. And *Green Earth*, as *Terre Verre*. See *Black Mould*.

MOUNTING a Horse, Having seen the Horse rid by another Person 'tis requisite to mount him yourself, that you may know whether his going please you. Take the Horse out of the Stable, before he has been rid that day, and without frightening him in the least with your Leg or Rod, slack your Bridle-hand about four fingers breadth, more than is necessary to feel him on the Hand, letting him go at a step according to his own fancy, with his Head lolling (if he will) and forbear to check or trouble him in any wise. When the Horse has walk'd thus a quarter of an Hour; if he be inclin'd to stumble, he'll trip more than once, and perhaps salute the Ground

with his Nose; if he be heavy on the Hand, he'll rest wholly upon the Bit, and be a burden to the Bridle-hand; if he be dull and lazy, he'll insensibly diminish the train of his Walk, and will at last stand still. To put him on again, move gently your Body and Legs, nay even your Arms; and you'll certainly know your Horse's Disposition better thus in half an Hour, than in half a Day by any other Method.

MOUSEL-SCAB, a Distemper that sometimes attends Sheep and young Teggs; it comes (as Shepherds say) where there is great store of Furz and Goss, that by eating the tops and Flowers thereof they prick their Lips and Mousel, whereby these sorts of Scabs break out, which are heal'd by anointing them with fresh Butter; but some take Juice of Plantain and fresh Grease boil'd together, and anoint the Part therewith.

MOU^TH of a Horse, should be moderately well cloven; for when it is too much, there is great difficulty so to Bit a Horse, as that he may not swallow it, as the usual Term is: And if he have a little Mouth, it will be difficult to get the Mouth of the Bit right lodged therein. A Horse to have a good Mouth should have a well-raised Neck, and if it be somewhat large and thick, it should be at least well turn'd, his Reins strong and well shaped, and his Legs and Feet likewise: If all these prove right, no doubt but the Horse has a very good Mouth; but if his Jaw-bones be too close, and he have also a short and thick Neck, so that he cannot place his Head right, his having a good Mouth will avail but little, because no use can be made of it.

MUD; in many Rivers there is a very rich Mud of great fruitfulness, and unexpected advantage,

that costs nothing but the labour in getting, and has in it great Virtue; being the Soil of the Pastures and Fields, Commons, Roads, Ways, Streets, and Backsides, all washed down by the Flood, and settling in such places where it meets with rest: The residence of all Channels, Pools, Ponds, Lakes, and Ditches; are alike fertile, where any store of Water has a passage.

MULBERRY; the Timber of this Tree is useful to the Joyner and Carpenter, and serves for Hoops, Bows, Wheels, and Ribs for small Vessels, instead of Oak; tho' the Fruit and the Leaves have not the due value with us, which they deservedly enjoy in other places. Those that bear black Fruit, are worth Propagation; but the White *Mulberry* are the best, and should be treated thus.

Where they are cultivated for the Silk-worm, they sow the perfectly ripe Berries of a Tree whose Leaves have not been gathered; they shake them down on an old Sheet spread under the Tree, to protect them from Gravel, &c. If they be not ripe, they lay 'em upon Shelves to ripen, and turn 'em daily to prevent their corrupting; then put 'em into a fine Sieve, and plunging it in Water, bruise them with the Hand: Do this in several Waters; then change them into other clear Water, and the Seed will sink to the bottom, while the Pulp swims, and must be taken off. Lay the Seeds to dry in the Sun upon a Linnen-cloth for an hour, then sift it from the Husks, and reserve it till the season. This is the method curious Persons take; but the sowing of ripe *Mulberries* themselves is altogether as good, for they rise from the very Excrements of Hogs and Dogs, that frequently eat them. When you sow the Berry, squash and bruise them

them with fine sifted black mould, and if it be rich and of the old Bed, so much the better. They ought to be interr'd, well moisten'd, and cover'd with Straw, and but seldom water'd till they peep. Or you may squeeze the ripe *Berries* in Ropes of Hair, or Baste and bury them as is prescrib'd for Hips and Haws. The Earth where they are sow'd, ought to be as rich as for Melons, rais'd a little higher than the *Area*, like Beds for ordinary Pot-herbs, to keep them loose and warm; sow them as you do Purslain, mingled with some fine Earth, and thinly cover'd; then for a fortnight strew 'em over with Straw, to protect 'em from sudden Heat, and from Birds. The season is *April* or *May*, though some forbear till *July*, *August* or *September*, and in the second Quarter of the Moon, the Weather calm and serene. At first keep 'em moderately fresh, not too wet, and clean-weeded secur'd from the rigour of the Frost. The second Year, about the beginning of *October*, or early in the Spring, draw them gently out, prune the Roots, dip them a little in Pond-water, and transplant them in a warm place or Nursery. 'Tis best ranging them in Drills two foot large and one deep, each Drill three foot distance, and Plant two; and if the new Earth be somewhat lower than the surface of the rest, it will the better receive Rain. Being planted, cut 'em within three Inches of the Ground: Water 'em not in Winter, but in extreme necessity, and when the weather is warm, and then do it in the morning. In the cold season, cover the Ground with Leaves of Trees, Straw, or short Lettice, to keep them warm. Give them three Dressings or half Diggings every Year, viz. in *April*, *June* and *August*; this for the first Year, still after Rain. The second Year

after transplanting, purge them of all superfluous Shoots and Cions, reserving the most towardly for the future Stem. Do this every Year while they continue in the Nursery. If the frost mortifie any part of the principal Stem, cut it off. Continue this government till they are near six foot high; after which, suffer them to spread into Heads, by pruning and fashioning them discreetly: But if you plant where Cattel come, the Stem should be taller, for they love the Leaves. When about five years old, transplant 'em without cutting the Root, (provided you irradicate them with care) only trimming the Head a little. The season is from *September* to *November* in the New Noon. Dig the holes or pits you set them in some months before. Some cast Horns, Bones, Shells, &c. into them to loosen the Earth, which should be rich and well refreshed all the Summer. A light and dry Mould, well exposed to the Sun and Air, is best. They hate wat'ry low Grounds, and thrive best where Vines do, whose society they love; or to be among Corn, which they no way hurt: The distance of the Standards should be 20 or 24 foot; but if on banks of Rivers, or by the Highways, 12 or 14 may suffice.

They may be encreased by Layers from the Suckers: Do this in the Spring, leaving not above two Buds out of the Earth. Water them diligently, and the second Year they will be rooted. They take also by passing any Branch or Arm-slit, and kept a little open with a Wedge or Stone through a Basket of Earth, which is a sure way. The very Cuttings will strike in Spring, but let them be from Shoots of two years growth, with some of the old Wood, tho' of seven or eight years. These set in Rills, like Vines, having two

two or three buds at the top, will root infallibly, especially if the old Wood be a little twisted or backt; tho' some slit the foot, inserting a Stone, or Grain of an Oat to suckle and entertain the Plant with moisture. They may be also grafted on the Black *Mulberry* in Spring, or inoculated in *July*, taking the Cions from some old Tree, which has broad, even and round Leaves; this causes it to produce large and tender Leaves, of great profit to the Silk-master.

Prune them yearly of their superfluous and dry Branches, and from their Heads round and natural. The first year of their removal, cut off all the Shoots but five or six of the most promising; next year leave but three, disposing them in a triangle as near as may be; then trouble them no more, unless to purge them of dead Wood and extravagant Parts; and if afterward any pruned Branch shoot above three or four Cions, reduce them to that number. The best way of pruning, is that used in *Sicily* and *Provence*, making the Head hollow like a Bell, by cleansing them of their inmost Branches. Do this either before they bud in the New Moon of *March*, or when full of Leaves in *June* and *July*, if the Season be fresh. The *Chinese* and the Inhabitants of *Virginia*, have a way to raise these Plants of the Seeds, which they mow like a Crop of Grass, and they sprout and bear Leaves again in a few Months. In *Virginia*, they plant them in Hedges as near as we do Goose-berries and Currants, for their more convenient clipping.

The Fruit of the White *Mulberry* is lesser, more luscious, and paler than the Black; the Rind is whiter, the Leaves of a mealy clear green Colour, tenderer, and sooner produced by a fortnight, which is a great advantage to the newly dis-

closed Silk worm: They arrive likewise sooner to their maturity, and the Food produces a finer Web. This Tree is also as beautiful and proper for Avenues and Walks, as the fairest Elm. The Timber will last in the Water, as well as the most solid Oak. The Bark makes good Bast-Ropes. It suffers no kind of Vermin to breed on it standing or felled, nor dares any Caterpillar attack it, but the Silk-worm. The Loppings are excellent Fuel. But the Tree is in greatest esteem for its Leaves; which, besides the Silk-worm, nourishes Cows, Sheep, and other Cattle, especially young Porkers, being boiled with a little Bran; and the Fruit is excellent to feed Poultry. They are sovereign for relaxing the Belly, being eaten in the morning, and for curing Inflammations and Ulcers in the Mouth and Throat, mixed with *Mel Rosarum*; in which Receipt they do best, if taken before too ripe.

The benefit of the Leaf is so great, that they are often sown for vast sums, so as one Tree has yielded 20 s. *per Annum* for the Leaves only, and 6 or 7 pounds of Silk, worth as many pounds Sterling, in 5 or 6 weeks, to those who keep the Worms. This Tree was not received in *France*, till after *Italy* had made Silk 1000 Years; and 'tis scarce 100 since they betook themselves to this Manufacture in *Provence*, *Languedoc*, *Dauphiné*, *Lainois*, &c. and not in *Tourain*, and *Orleans* till *Henry IV's* time; but it is incredible what a Profit arises to that Kingdom by them. King *James I.* did, with extraordinary care, recommend them to this Kingdom, by a Book of Directions, Acts of Council, &c. but without effect: Nor did *Hen. IV's* Proposal of filling all the Avenues of *Paris* with these Trees take, tho' he

he begun with his own Gardens for encouragement, till the time of *Lewis XIV.* who receiv'd it, by the Diligence of *Monfieur Colbert*, and made a great progress in it. Nor have we any discouragement from it in *England*, but our insuperable Sloth, since where-ever the Trees will prosper, the Silkworms will do so likewise. It is demonstrable, that *Mulberries* in four or five Years time may be spread all over the Land; and when the Indigent Young Daughters in Proud Families are as willing to gain 3 or 4 s. per Day for gathering Silk, as some are to get 4 d. a Day for hard Work at Hemp, Flax and Wooll, the Reputation of *Mulberries* would spread in *England*.

The Leaves should be gather'd from Trees of 7 or 8 years; if such as are very young, it hinders their growth, and makes the Worms to burst; as do also the Leaves of Trees planted in a too waterish or over-rich Soil, or where no Sun comes; and all sick and yellow Leaves are hurtful. It is better to clip and let the Leaves fall upon a Sheet or Blanket, than to gather them by hand, yet it is more advisable to gather than to strip them. Some lop off their Boughs and make it their Pruning; and it is a tolerable way, so it be discreetly done in the over-thick part of the Tree. But the Leaves gather'd from a separated Branch die, and wither much sooner than those that are taken from the Tree immediately, unless the stem be set in Water. Leaves gather'd from boughs cut off, shrink in three hours, but taken from the living Tree, will last three days; and being thus kept a while, are better than over-fresh ones. Never gather in a Rainy Season, nor cut any branch while wet; and therefore you are to provide beforehand

against such times, and to reserve them in some fresh but dry place; you must observe the same caution is to Dew, for wet Food kills the Worms. If this cannot be prevented, put the Leaves between a pair of Sheets well dried by the Fire, and shake them up and down till the moisture be drunk up in the Linnen; and then spreading them in the Air a little while on another dry Cloth, you may feed with 'em boldly. Gather the Top-leaves last, they being properest to feed the Worms much towards their last change. The Gatherer must have his Hands clean, his Breath sweet, and not poisoned with Onions or Tobacco; nor must the Leaves be pressed, by crowding them into the Bags or Baskets. The Leaves ought to be gather'd from the Sprigs of the present, not of the former Year, or from old Wood they being rude and harsh, and spoil both the Worms and the Branches. If the Coldness and Moisture of our Country be objected, the Spring in *Provence* is as unconstant as ours in *England*, the Colds at *Paris* are altogether as sharp, and *M. Isnard* says, that when it Rain'd 29 days successively in *May*, he proceeded in his Work without the least disaster; and in 1664 he presented the *French King* with a considerable quantity of better Silks than any *Missina* or *Polonda* could produce.

As for the Berries of this Tree, the black, the gross, and the most ripe are the best, which must not be touched with Flies nor Spiders, and they are to be gathered before sun rising: They benefit the roughness of the Throat, quench Thirst, excite Appetite, &c. are and quickly digested, if eaten before meat; but eaten after soon corrupt; They are not very nutritive, beget Windiness, &c. but being washed in Wine, they are less

less noxious; and those that eat the four ones, should use a little Vinegar therewith.

MULE or MOIL, is of two sorts, the one engender'd of the Horse and the female Ass, and the other of the male Ass and the Mare: The first sort are generally very dull, as partaking too much of the Ass, and are not so large, so that the latter sort are much more us'd and propagated. And tho' the Mules are of both Sexes, yet being a mixed kind, they never breed; yet some Authors affirm there is a sort in Syria, that procreate in their own kind. However, Mules are the best of any Creatures for Burden and sure-footedness, especially in stony Ways; they are also excellent for Draught and the greatness of their strength: They go easier and are much better to ride than Horses for their Walk and Trot; but they are commonly rough Gallopers, tho' some of them being long made, are very fleet.

MULES in the Legs of a Horse, See *Scratches*.

MUM, a very wholesome Drink, the Receipt of which as recorded in the Town-house of Brunswick is as follows: "Take 63 Gallons of
" Water that has been boil'd to the
" consumption of a third part,
" brew it according to Art with 7
" Bushels of Wheat-malt, 1 Bushel
" of Oatmeal, and 1 Bushel of
" ground Beans: When 'tis run'd
" let not the Hogthead be too full
" at first, and as soon as it begins
" to work, put into it, of the inner
" Rind of Firr 3 Pounds, tops of
" Firr and Birch 1 Pound, *Carduus Benedictus* 3 Handfuls, Flow-
" ers of *Rosa solis* a handful or
" two; Burnet, Betony, Marjoram,
" Avens, Penny-royal, Wild
" Thyme, of each a handful and a
" half; of Elder-flowers two
" handfuls or more, Seeds of *Car-*
" *damum* bruise'd 3 Ounces, Bar-

berries bruise'd 1 Ounce. Put
" the Herbs and Seeds into the
" Vessel, when the Liquor has
" wrought a while; and after they
" are added, let the Liquor work
" over the Vessel as little as may
" be. Fill it up at last, and when
" 'tis stop'd, put into the Hogthead
" 10 new-laid Eggs, unbroken or
" crack'd, stop it up close, and
" drink it at two Year's end.

But our English Brewers use *Cardamum*, Ginger and Sassafras, which serve instead of the inner rind of Firr; also Walnut-rinds, Madder, Red Sanders and Ellempane: Some make it of strong Beer and Spruce-beer; and where 'tis design'd chiefly for its Physical Virtues, some add Watercresses, Brook-lime and wild Parsley, with 6 handfuls of Horse-radish rasp'd, to every Hogthead, according to their particular Inclination or Fancy.

MURRAIN, Gargle, or Pestilence, a Disease among Beasts bred various ways; but principally caus'd by a hot and dry season of the Year, or rather by a general putrefaction of the Air, which begets an inflammation in the Blood, and a swelling in the Throat, that soon proves mortal; to which the letting of dead Cattel ye unbury'd and putrifie, may also contribute. The Murrain also proceeds from the infection of other Cattel; from their smelling to Carrion, and licking the Bones; from foul Food, &c. tho' these infectious Distempers generally go no further than their own kind. The Signs of this Disease are hanging down and great swelling of the Head, Gum at the Eyes as big as one's Finger, rattling in the Throat, the Breath short, the Heart beating, going weakly and staggering. If you put your Hand into the Beast's Mouth, and find his Breath extreme hot, his
Tongue

Tongue shining; he has the Distemper very strong; if he be taken backward, he'll be very stiff, and his Guts tremble mightily.

For the preventing of these Distempers, the Cattel should stand cool in Summer, have plenty of good Water, and all Carrion speedily bury'd; if any are already infected, let them forthwith be bloused and drench'd. And farther, as the feeding of Cattel in wet places on putrify'd Grass and Hay made of over-water'd Grass, often occasions the said Disease; dry and sweet Fodder is the only Prevention. But for a general Cure Mr. Markham prescribes " a quart of stale Urine mixt with " an handful of Hens-dung dissolv'd " therein to be given the infected " Beast to drink. Others advise " to bleed both the sick and sound " Cattel, and to give the Sick Rue, " Feaverfew, Sage, Hyssop, Thyme, " Marjoram, Marigold, Fennel, " Tansey, Lavender and Spike; " of each a small handful, all " boil'd in Spring-water from a " Gallon to a quart; and then the " Herbs strain'd out: For every " Beast put a pint of strong Ale " to the Juice; adding to the " Juice and Ale some long Pepper " and green Anise-Seed, with Pease, " Bay-salt, Treacle, Liquorish " beaten and Butter; pound all " the Spice and put them to the " Herb-juice, in order to give " to the Sick a Pint, and to the Sound half a Pint. In case Sheep are troubled with the same Disease, give them several Spoonfuls of Brine, and then a little Tar; for that of the Lungs the Root of Setter-wort thrust thro' their Ears. The following Receipt for black Cattel is also much recommended, " Take *Diapente*, a quarter of an " Ounce, *Dialthaa* or Marsh-mallows, *London-Treacle*, *Mithridate* and *Rhubarb*, of each

" the quantity of a Nut; of Saffron, " a small quantity; Wormwood " and red Sage, of each an handful, " and two Cloves of Garlick: Boil all together in two Pints of Beer, till reduc'd to a Pint and a half; and give it the Beast lukewarm, while fasting: Half the proportion will serve for a Cow; but they must be kept warm, and take a Mash of ground Malt; drinking warm Water for a Week, and sometimes having boil'd Oats.

MUSCAL GREEN, a long greenish Pear in Pulp and Juice near as good as the *Robin*, only it is apt to grow soft: In *French* 'tis call'd *Cassoles* or *Friolet*, and becomes ripe the middle of *August*.

MUSCAT, *Little*, a good Pear, if pretty large, and when it has time to grow mellow. 'Tis better planted against a Wall, than a Dwarf, and would be more esteem'd were it not so small; it ripens almost first of any, and even in *July*.

MUSCAT, *Long-tail'd* of the Autumn or Flowering, in *French*, *Le Muscat Fleuri*; is an excellent round and reddish Pear, of an indifferent bigness, tender and fine Pulp, rich taste, and may be eaten like a Plum or Cherry, being ripe about the middle of *October*.

MUSCOVY, or *Russia*; is a Country about 12 times as big as *England*; but a great part of it is uninhabited. It is divided into 37 Provinces; the Chief Cities are *Mes-cow* and *Peterburgh*; and of Trade, *Mes-cow*, *Archangel*, *Kola*, and *Regan*. The Commodities it chiefly produces are fine Leather, Furs, Martins, Sables, Train-Oil, Wax, Honey, Slad, Hemp, Flax, Iron, Salt-peter, Brimstone, &c.

MUSHROOM, (in *French*, *Champignons*) are of several sorts; whereof those that are eatible here with us, are either the *Mushrooms* of the Wood, which grow by the borders of

of Woods and Forests, and are very large: Or *Mushrooms* of the *Meadows*, and sweet Pastures, that frequently grow where Cattle feed; they usually flourish in Autumn, and are most esteem'd for their Whiteness and Beauty above, and Vermillion beneath; having also a pleasant scent with them. It is said *Mushrooms* may be raised in Beds, by preparing them with the Soil of Mules and Asses, and covering the same over with rich Dung four Fingers thick; on which, when it has lain a while, and cool, cast the Parings and Refuse of *Mushrooms*, and old rotten *Mushrooms*, with the Water used about them, and the Bed in a short time will produce them; or, such Water poured on Melon-beds, will cause it to send forth *Mushrooms*: Neither is it improbable, but that tho' they are imperfect Plants, they may have Seeds, which sown in a proper place, may produce others of the same Species. They are dress'd variously, and pick'd *Mushrooms* well cleaned and boil'd, with four Pears, Basil, Bread, Oil, Salt, and Pepper, are good enough; but much thereof should not be eaten, and a little Wine should be drank after it.

Now, a Receipt or two for Dressing of them, since they grow almost in every Field, will not be improper: 1. Choose then the small firm white Buttons, growing upon sweet Pasture-grounds, neither under nor above any Trees; strip off the upper skin, and pare away all the black spongy bottom part; then slice them in quarters; and cast them into Water a while to cleanse; afterwards boil them in fresh Water, and a little fresh Butter, (some boil 'em a quarter of an hour first) and then taking them out, dry them in a Cloth, pressing out the Water, and while hot, add the Butter; that done, boiling a full hour, (to exhaust the malignity)

shift them into another clean Water, with Butter, as before, till they become sufficiently tender: Then being taken out, pour upon them as much strong Mutton or other Broth, with six Spoonfuls of White wine, twelve Cloves, as many Pepper-corns, four small young Onions, half an handful of Parsly bound up, with two or three sprigs of Thyme, an Anchovy, Oysters raw or pick'd, and so let them stew. 2. Another way is to take a quart of the best White-wine-Vinegar, as much of White-wine, Cloves, Mace, Nutmeg, a pretty quantity beaten together; let the Spice boil therein to the consumption of half, then taken off, and being cold, pour the Liquor on the *Mushrooms*, but leave out the boiled Spice, and cast in of the same sort of Spice whole, the Nutmeg only slit in quarters, with some Lemmon peel and white Pepper, and if you please a whole raw Onion, which take out again when it begins to perish. 3. A third method is, when the *Mushrooms* are peeled, &c. to throw them into Water and then into a Saucepan, with long Pepper, Cloves, Mace, a quartered Nutmeg, a Shallot, or Rocambole, and a little Salt, let them all boil a quarter of an hour on a very quick fire; then taken out and being cold, with a pretty quantity of the former Spice, boil them in some White-wine, which being cold, cast upon the *Mushrooms*, and fill up the Pot with the best White-wine, a Bay leaf or two, and an handful of Salt; then cover 'em with the Liquor, and if for long keeping, pour Sallet-Oil over all, tho' they will be preserved a year without it. They are sometimes boiled in Salt and Water, with Milk, then being laid on the Cullender to drain, till cold, and wiped dry, cast them into the Pickle with the White-wine, Vinegar,

Vinegar, and Salt, grated Nutmeg, Ginger bruised, Cloves, Mace, white Pepper, and Lemmon-peel; pour the Liquor on cold without boiling.

MUST, sweet Wine newly press'd from the Grape; or the new Liquor or pressure of Fruits, before it has work'd.

MUSTARD, (in Latin) *Sinapi* is of an hot and dry nature, and the fresh is the best; of whose Seed, with Vinegar and Honey, is made a Paste, and thereof little Balls, drying them in the Sun or Oven, and reserved for the use of Meats, mixing it with Vinegar, whereby 'tis very delightful to the Palate, and beneficial to the Stomach: It's eaten to draw down Phlegm from the Head; but being of a fuming nature, it sometimes penetrates the Nose and Brain with displeasure; to prevent it's effects, smell to your Bread, or draw in your breath at your Nose: 'Tis mixt with boil'd Wine to correct its sharp quality.

But a more exact Receipt for the making of it, seems to be this that follows; procure the first and whitest Seed that can be got, which cast into Water two or three times, till no more of the Husk arise; then taking out the sound which will sink to the bottom, rub it very dry in warm coarse Cloths, shewing it also a little to the Fire in a Dish or Pan; afterwards stamp it so small as to pass through a fine Tifany Sieve; slice some Horse-Radish, and lay it to soak in strong Vinegar, with a small lump of hard Sugar (which some leave out) to temper the Flower with: At last being drained from the Radish, put all in a glaz'd Mug, with an Onion, and keep it well stopp'd with a Cork upon a Bladder: But this Receipt is improv'd, if instead of Vinegar, Water only, or the Broth of Powder'd-beef be made use of; and

some of this Mustard, adding Verjuice, Sugar, Claret-wine, and Juice of Lemmon; you'll thus have an excellent Sauce to any sort of Flesh or Fish. Note, That a pint of good Seed is enough to make at one time, and to keep fresh a competent while; as to any part of it that does not pass the Searce, it may be beaten again; and you may reserve the Flower in a well-closed Glass, and make fresh Mustard when you please.

MUSTINESS, in Corn, may be thus cur'd: Having taken your Grain of any sort, (that proves musty by the moisture of the Weather, or neglect of turning) spread it then on a Cloth, lay it out all Night in the Dew, and dry it next Day in the Sun; by which means it will become sweet again.

MUTE, dumb, speechless: Among *Hunters*, Hounds or Beagles are said *To run mute*, when they course along, without opening or making any Cry.

MUTE, or *Ordure*, *Dung*, more especially of Birds: In old *Records*, a Kennel or Cry of Hounds.

To MUTE, to dung or make Dung, as a Hawk does.

MUZZLE, The Snout of certain Beasts, as of a Horse, Ox, Lion, Tiger, &c. Also a Halter to tie about the Nose of a Horse or Mule. From that part of a Horse's Head where the Nose-band of the Bridle rests, to his Muzzle he should have nothing but Skin and Bone, and the smaller the better: Therefore 'tis commonly said, he should be able to drink out of a Beer glass, by reason of the smallness of his Muzzle.

MYRTLE, a Shrub which bears a small blackish Leaf, of a very fragrant Scent, and grows only in hot Countries; that call'd the Vulgar *Italian* Wild *Myrtle*, grows high, and endures all Weathers.

thers. Where they are smitten, being cut near the Ground, they put forth and recover again; but many times when in Pots and Cases, the Roots perish with Mouldiness. The Shelter of Mats and Straws sometimes secure them in a sharp Winter, when those carried into the Conservatory are lost. There are 6 or 8 sorts of 'em; they may be raised of Seeds, but with great caution: They seldom prove hardy, nor is it worth the while, being so easily encreased by Layers. The Shrubs cannot have too much compost or refreshing. Both Leaves and Berries cool and are very astringent and drying, and therefore seldom used inwardly, but in Fluxes. With Wine and Honey it heals the noisome *Polypus*, and the Powder corrects the rancour of the Arm-pits. The Berries mitigate the Inflammation of the Eyes, consolidate broken Bones, and an excellent Sweet Water is Distill'd from the Leaves and Flowers.

N.

NARES, the Nostrils. In *Falcony*, the Holes in a Horse's Beak.

NAVEL-GALL, is a bruise on the Back of an Horse, or pinch of a Saddle behind, which if let alone too long, is hard to Cure: The reason of the name is, because the hurt is right against the Navel. There are divers Receipts for the Cure of it; but particularly, 1. Take *Oil of Bay*, *Oil of Costus*, *Foxgrease*, *Oil of Savin*, an ounce of each, an handful of great *Garden-worms*, scour them with *Salt* and

White-wine, and put all the Ingredients together into an Earthen Pot very well stoped, and boil it well: Then add an ounce and an half of *Sallet-Oil*, and boil it again over the fire till it become a perfect Ointment, which strain into a Galley-pot; warm it when used, and so dress the Sorrance with Lint or Hurds dipt therein. 2. If the place be only swelled, and the Skin not broken, then dawb the grieved Part all over with your Hand, or with a Rag wet in Brandy, and it will take it down; but if it be raw and sore, take a quarter of a pint of *Whale-Oil*, and boil it in as much of the *Powder of Verdegrease* finely powder'd and searced, as will lie upon a Shilling, and anoint the Part therewith: Or the same quantity of *Verdegrease*, *Train-Oil*, and two or three Spoonfuls of the Ointment of *Marsh-mallows* boiled a little together, is a certain Cure for it. Now for the ordering of this Distemper, if the Skin hang loose about it, you are to cut it off; but if it be an old *Navel-Gall*, which feels hard, then cut out the bruise with your Incision-knife, sear the Wound up again with a Hot Iron, and heal it with the Green Ointment.

NEAT, any kind of Beeves; as an Ox, Cow, Steer, or Heifer.

NEAT-HERD, a Keeper of Neat-Cattel.

NEAT-HERDS OINTMENT, for the Mange, " Take burnt
" Allum and *Borax* in fine Powder,
" of each two Ounces; white
" Vitriol and *Verdegrease* likewise
" reduc'd to a most subtil impalpable Powder, of each four
" ounces. Put these into a very clean Pot, with two Pounds of Honey, and boil them over a clear Fire; stirring all the Substances together, till they be well incorporated; after the Ointment is cold, add two Ounces of strong
Aqua

Aqua fortis; keep it well cover'd for use, and stir it once a Day, during the first six Days. One application or two at most, will perform the Cure; but take care that the Horse may not be able to reach it with his Teeth; if his Tail be mangy, the Place must be first scrap'd. This Ointment being a sort of *Egyptiacum*, is also good for Pins, running and wat'ry Sores, foul Wounds and Ulcers, Arrests, Mules, &c. which it effectually dries up; but it ought not to be apply'd, when the Legs are swoln or gourd'y. The same Remedy cures Sores in the Urinary passage of Oxen, that proceeds from their being nastily kept, and heals Wounds in Horses, but not without great pain and smarting.

NEATS-TONGUE, the way to dry it, is to take Bay-salt, beat very fine, so that it may be sifted thro' a fine Hair-sieve, and Salt-peter, of each a like quantity; and having soaked your Tongues in warm Water, rub them on very well, especially at the Root: Then lay them in a place where they may be covered with the Salt; and as that wastes, put on more, and when they become sufficiently hard and stiff, roll them in Bran till they are dry, put them into Mould a while, then dry them in a Kiln, with a soft fire, or for want of that necessary Implement they may be hung up in a Chimney, where the Smoke comes but little at them; and when they are sufficiently dried, press them out somewhat flattish and at length, and so put them in dry Boxes, and keep them for use. 2. Another way to do it, is to take Bay-salt bruised small, and Salt-peter a like quantity, rub the Tongues well with a Linnen-cloth; then put the Salt to them, forcing it in, especially at the root, and as it wastes into Brine, add more; when they

are hard and stiff, they have taken Salt enough; roll in Bran, and dry them in a Mould over a Sawdust-Fire; or for want of such a material, hang them up in a Chimney; and when you boil them, let it be in Spring-water, and it will make them look the redder.

NECK of a Horse, should be lean, and but little Flesh upon it; and to be well shaped, it should at its going from the Withers, rise with a slope upwards, diminishing by degrees towards the Head. In Mares, it is a good quality to have their Necks somewhat gross and charged with Flesh, because their Necks are generally too fine and slender. *Deer-Necks* or *Cock-creppled*, are those in which the Flesh, that should be next the Man, is set quite below, and next the Throat, which renders the Neck ill-shap'd and ugly. A well-shaped Neck contributes very much to the making him light or heavy on the Hand according as it is fine or coarse.

NECTARINE, a very pleasant Fruit, of the savour and taste of Nectar, whereof the red *Roman* is the fairest, and by most esteemed the best and most delicate Fruit for its Gust, that this Island produces: Some prefer the Murry, some the Tawny; but neither of them is so large as the *Red Roman*: The Red or Scarlet Nectarine is also much valued by many, because it leaves the Stone; others there are of this kind of less esteem, such as the great Green, little Green, Cluster, Yellow, White, Paper-white, Painted Russet, *Genoa*, *Argol*, *Persian*, and *Orbine* Nectarines, that are good Fruit.

NEESINGS; in order to purge an Horse's Head when 'tis stopped with Phlegm, Cold, and other gross Humours; and to make him Neese, there is nothing better than to take a branch of *Pellitory of Spain*, and

tying the same to a stick, put it up into his Nostrils, and it will operate upon him without hurt or violence.

NET-MAKING; by Nets here is meant such as are used to take Fowl with: For the making of which, the Instruments or Tools required, are, wooden Needles, whereof you should have about half a dozen of several sizes, and many Moulds of divers sorts, some round, and others flat; also a pair of flat round-pointed Scissars, and a Wheel to wind off the Thread: Then for the Pack-thread, it must be the best and evenest that can be got, and greater or smaller, according to the Fowl you design to take; as also the Mashes, which must be about two inches from point to point, for the larger they are, 'tis the better to entangle the Fowl. But the Nets must neither be too deep nor too long, for that is troublesome to manage; but let them be well verged on each side with a long-twisted Thread. As for the Colouring, the Rustlet ones are so made, by putting them into a Tanner's-pit, where they must lie till well Colour'd; and this Tincture is also an excellent preserver of them. To make the Green, chop and boil some green Wheat in Water, and rub your Nets therewith, letting them lie infusing about 24 hours. And for the Yellow Colour, 'tis done by steeping the Net in the juice of Celandine, and then drying it in the shade; for it must not be over-bright, but of the colour of Stubble in Harvest-time, for which Season 'tis most proper. Lastly, for preserving them, care must be had to keep them dry; for which end, hang them abroad in the Sun whenever you have used 'em in the Dew or Rain, and see the least rent or breach be mended upon the first discovery; and hang them at a

distance from the Wall, lest they be injur'd by Rats and Mice.

NETTLE, a well known stinging Herb; They are of a hot and dry nature, *Diuretick, Solvent,* and *Purifying* the Blood, whose buds and very tender tops being a little bruised, are by some eaten raw, but by others boiled, especially in Spring-pottage, with other Herbs.

NIGHT-ANGLING; for this Angling in the Night-time, take two great Garder-worms of an equal length, and place them on your Hook, which cast at a good distance, and draw them to you again upon the surface of the Water, not suffering them to sink; to which end you must use no Plummets; you may easily hear the Fish rise, and therefore after you have given him some time to swallow your bait, strike him gently. If he will not take it at the top, sink your bait by adding some Lead; and order your self as at Day Angling on the Ground. Some, instead of these Garder-worms, use a black Snail, or a piece of Velvet in the likeness thereof; or the Hook upon this occasion may be baited with a Minnow, thro' the point of whose lower Chap you are to put the Hook, and to draw it through; then put it in at his Mouth, and bring the point to his Tail; that done, draw your Line straight, and it will bring him into a round compass; and be sure so to order his Mouth, that the Water enter not in.

NIGHTINGALE, has the superiority in a manner, above all other Birds, according to the consent and judgment of all persons; for her Singing with so much admirable variety. They appear to us in England about the beginning of April, (none as yet knowing where their habitation is during all the Winter) and usually make their Nests

Nests about a foot and an half, or two foot above ground, either in thick Quickset-hedges, or in Beds of Nettles, where old Quicksets have been thrown together, and Nettles grown through, and make them of such materials as the place affords: But others affirm they have found their Nests upon the ground, at the bottom of Hedges, and among waste Grounds, and some upon Banks that have been raised, and then overgrown with thick Grass. As for the number of their Eggs, it's uncertain, some having three or four, and some five, according to the strength of their Bodies, and they have young ones commonly in the beginning of May.

Now for the *Nightingale* that is best to be kept, it should be of the earliest Birds that are bred in the Spring, they becoming more perfect in their Songs; for the old one has more time to sing over, or continue longer in singing, than those that are bred later; and you may have better hope and assurance of living: The young ones must be taken out of their Nests when they are indifferent well feather'd, not too little, nor too much; for if the last, they will be sullen; and in the other case, they are apt to die, and at best, are much longer in bringing up. As for their Meat, it may be made of lean Beef, Sheeps-hearts, or Bulls-locks-heart, the fat skin whereof that covers the Heart, must first be pulled off, and the sinews taken out as clean as may be; that done soak a quantity of White bread in Water, and squeezing out some of the Water, chop it small, as if it were for Minced meat; then with a Stick take up the quantity of a Gray-pea, and give every one three or four such Goblets in an hour's time, as long as they shall endure to abide in their Nests; and when they begin

to grow strong and ready to fly out, put them into a Cage with several Perches for them to sit upon, and line them with green Bays, for they are at first very subject to the Cramp; and at the bottom of the Cage, put some fine Moss or Hay for them to sit on when they please; always observing to keep them as clean as may be; for if they be brought up nasty, they, as well as all other Birds, will always be so. In Caging them up first from the Nest, always put some of their Meat by them, with a few Ants therein, to teach them to feed themselves, and let them be kept a little hungrier than ordinary when you Cage them, that they may the sooner take to their Meat; but they will not feed enough at first to satisfy themselves, and therefore supply them. Let them have fresh Meat every day in the Summer, and when they begin to moult, give them half an Egg, and the other half Sheeps-heart, with a little Saffron mixed in the Water; give them no Duck-Eggs; but for want of the said Meat, give them some Woodlark's meat, which you will meet with under the Head Paste; however you may use your *Nightingale* to several sorts of Meats: But we must be yet more particular in several things relating to this Bird.

For the taking of young Birds, observe where the Cock sings; and if you find him to sing long in a place, then the Hen sits not far off; but if she has young ones, he will every now and then be missing; and then the Hen, when you approach her Nest, will sweet and cur: But if you have searched long, and cannot find them, stick a Meal-worm or two upon a Thorn, and observe where he carries it, and you will hear them when they feed them, for they make much noise for so small a Bird:

Then having found the Nest, if they be not fledged enough, touch them not, for otherwise they will never tarry in the Nest. Next, for the taking of your Branchers, which are young ones that have been bred up by the old ones in the Field, you must go to such places as are most likely for food; for the old ones when they have push'd the young out of the Nest, (which we call Pushers) lead them from the place where they were bred in to a more plentiful place: And when you have found their haunts by their curring and sweeting, if you call true, they will answer immediately; then making observation where they most delight, as may be perceiv'd by their Dung, and if they be disturbed from the place, to make to it again, scrape in the Ditch or Bank side, about half a yard square or more, the Earth that it may look fresh; that done, take a Bird or Net-trap, made of green Thread or Silk, after the fashion of a Shove-Net to catch Fish, or a Cabbage-Net; after, get some large sort of Wire, and bending it round, join both ends, which must be put into a short stick about an inch and an half long; then have a piece of Iron with two cheeks, and an hole on each side, wherein you are to put some Catgut or fine Whip-cord three or four times double, that so it may hold the piece of the Wood the better. wherein the end of the Wire is put; and with a Button on each side the Iron, twist the Whip-cord, that so the Net may play the quicker; which Net must be fasten'd to the Wire, as they do a Shove-Net to the Hoop: Then get a Board of the compass of your Wire, and join your cheeks of Iron at the handle of your board, in the midst of which make an hole, and put a piece of stick about two inches long, and an hole at the top of the

stick which must have a peg to put in with two Wires an inch and an half, to stick your Meal worm upon: Afterwards tie a string in the middle of the top of your Net, drawing the Net up, having an eye at the end of the Handle to put your Thread thro', pull it till it stands upright; then draw it thro' the hole of the Stick that stands in the middle of your board, and put your peg in the hole, and that will hold the string that the Net cannot fall down. You are to put two Worms upon the Wires, before you put it into the hole, and set it as gently as you can, that the Bird may throw it down with the first touch. When you have your Net and Worm ready, after you have scraped the place, put some Ants in your Trap Cage, and upon your Boards, put some Worms upon Thorns, and set them at the bottom of the Cage, little holes being made for the same purpose, to stick the ends of the Thorns in: Then plant your Trap near the place where you have heard them call, either in the Ditch or by the Bank-side, or corner of an Hedge, and then walk away, and in a short time you will find them taken.

As soon as you have taken the *Nightingale* in *July* or *August*, tie the end of his Wing with some brown Thread, that he may not have the strength to beat himself against the top and Wires of the Cage, for hereby he would grow sooner tame. The Cage should be about half cover'd with green Bays or Brown-paper, or else turn it to the light in some private place, that so at first the Bird be not disturbed, it being convenient for three or four days not to let him see much Company: In the mean while let him be fed five or six times at least every day with Sheeps-heart and Egg shred small and fine, mingling among the same

somered Ants, and three or four red Earth-worms mixed therewith; and to do it, take him out in your hand, open his Bill with a Stick, made thin at one end, and holding it open, give him a gobbet about the bigness, of a Grey-pea, which, when he has swallowed, repeat it four or five times: Then set him some meat mingled with store of Ants, that when he goes to pick them up, he may eat some of the Sheeps Heart and Egg therewith; put also good store of Ants at the bottom of the Cage to keep him eating, and from being melancholy; and at last, when you perceive him to come to and eat his Meat, give him fewer Ants in it, and at last, nothing but Sheeps-Heart and Egg, if you perceive him to eat it willingly. But that you may not after all be deceived in the time of these *Nightingales* singing, that are taken at this time of the Year, they will not come to it till the middle of *October*, and then they'll hold in Song till the middle of *June*.

But the *Nightingales* that are taken after the first of *April* untill the latter end, are the only Birds in the World for a Song, and fit to be brought up. For which end go out in the Morning and Evening, and having heard several Birds, make choice of such as have best variety of Song, and hold it out without breaking off in several quirks, and is most lavish, throwing it out at pleasure, then plant the trap-Cages, or trap-Nets as before; and when you go a taking, carry a bottom-bag with you, and some Meat in a Gally pot to feed him abroad; and as soon as taken tie their Wings at the end, and pull, or cut their Feathers from their vent, otherwise they'll be subject to clog and bake their vent, which

is present Death; when you come home let them be crammed as the Branchers are, and at the bottom of the Cage put Dirt and Ants, and set some Meat made with Sheeps-Heart and Egg, and mingled with Ants, with two or three Meal-worms cut in pieces, into his pan, and set him in a place that he may see no-body to fright him till he is used to his Cage: Let him be fed carefully seven or eight times a day, with three or four pieces of Meat as big as a Pea, opening his Bill as before directed: Lessen also the number of Ants in his Meat by degrees, till at length you put none at all in; but if you find the Bird continue sullen, get some Gentles, or Maggots, and take the Paste and roll it up in pieces, like unto little Worms about half an Inch long, and put among them some Ants, and let the Maggots be put at the bottom of the Pan, then put the Paste, rolled like Worms, upon the Maggots, and they stirring at the bottom will make the Paste move as it were alive, which will cause the *Nightingale* to eat it more readily than ordinary: Now when you have accustomed him that he begins to be tame, and hear him to cur and sweet with cheerfulness, and record safely to himself, it's a certain sign he eats, and he needs no other Cramming; tho' some will sing before they feed, as they commonly prove very good Birds; whereas those that are long a feeding and make no Curring nor sweeting for the space of eight or ten days, seldom prove good; for they are Hens, or Birds not worth keeping: But on the contrary those give hope of proving well, who take their Meat kindly, are familiar and not buckish, and sing quickly: But if you have a Bird that will flutter and beat

up his Head against the top of the Cage in the Night, never keep him.

There are various Opinions concerning the distinction of the Sexes of this Bird; but without reciting; these following Observations may be relied on; first as concerning your Nestlings that are taken out from the old ones in the Nest before they can feed; note, that if any of them, before they can feed themselves record something of Song to themselves, which may be perceived by the wagging of their Throats at such times, take it for a certain Sign, that they are for use and all Cocks; but when they will come to feed themselves, the Hen will record as well as the Cock; therefore give them some mark when they are young; for it is very difficult to distinguish afterwards: In the next place, as to the Brancher, which the old Bird has brought up to feed himself before he is taken, and which, after he feeds himself, when taken, will presently begin to record, both Cocks and Hens; yet the Cock continues recording much longer than the other, louder, and much more often in the day time; and you shall also perceive him to sweeten and cur more often, with more Spirit, much louder, and you will find him usually standing upon one Leg, and holding on his warbling Notes, which may be perceived by the motion of his Breast, with a long continuance, which is not to be found in the Hen, who goes hopping and whistling up and down the Cage, making a noise more like than a Song, that is very much interrupted and short: When you find your *Nightingale* eat well by himself, and sing often without seeming to be disturbed at every little Noise, put back by degrees

the green Bays wherewith the fore-side of the Cage is cover'd, and that in such sort, that the bird may not perceive it; and as you uncover him, let him by little and little in sight of the People, that so he may grow bolder, and not be frightened with the sight, their motions, or any sudden noise; and the best way is to hang him towards the top of the Ceiling upon a Nail, they not delighting to hang low; for if he be full in Song, and you hang him upon a sudden among much Company and open, or put back the green Bays, and give him too much light at once, he will immediately break off singing, and ten to one if he sings till the *October* following.

Now for the Diseases incident to this Bird; as they grow extraordinary fat about the latter end of *August*, both abroad in the Fields, and also in Houses where they are Caged up, you must look upon it to be very dangerous when it begins to abate, if they do not sing; wherefore they must be kept very warm upon the falling of their fat, and also have some Saffron given them in their Meat or Water; but when they are perceived to grow fat, they must be purged two or three times a Week, with some Worms that are taken out of a pigeon-House, for the space of four or five Weeks together, and give them two or three speckled Spiders a day, as long as they last, which Spiders are found in *August* about Vines and Currants: If they grow melancholy, put into their Water, or drinking-Pot some white Sugar-Candy, with a slice or two of Liquorish, and if they still complain, put into the pot six or eight chives of Saffron, or thereabouts, continuing withal to give them

them Sheeps-Heart and Paste, also three or four meal-Worms a day, and a few Ants, and their Eggs: And farther, boil a new-laid Egg very hard, chop it small, and strew it among the Ants and their Eggs. As *Nightingales* which have been kept two or three Years in a Cage, are very subject to the Gout, in such case take them out, and anoint their Feet with fresh Butter or Capons-grease, three or four days together, and it's a certain Cure for them: But the principal thing that causes most of their Diseases, being a want of keeping them clean and neat, whereby their Feet become clogged, and their Claws rot off and brings the Gout and Cramp upon them; be sure to let them have twice a week Gravel at the bottom of the Cage, and it must be very dry when it's put in, for then it will not be subject to clog: Another thing *Nightingales* are subject to, is Apoplems, and breakings out about their Eyes and Nib; for which you shall likewise use Butter, or Capons grease: But to raise *Nightingales* when they are very bare, so as that there is an absolute necessity for it, give them new Figs chopped very small among their Sheeps-Heart and Paste, or hard Eggs; and when they are recovered, bring them again to their ordinary Diet, that they may continue to maintain them in their former plight; but as soon as ever you perceive them growing fat, give them no more Figs. Besides the forementioned, there happens also another Disease to these Birds, which is called the straightness or strangling in the Breast, coming very often for want of care in making their Food, by mixing fat Meat therewith, and it may be perceived

by the beating pain not accustomed, which abides in this place, and by the Birds often gaping and opening his Bill; it also happens by reason of some Sinew, or Thread of the Sheeps-Heart for want of shredding with a sharp Knife, to hang in his Throat, or many times it will clasp about his Tongue, that makes him forsake his Meat, and grow poor in a very short time, especially in the Spring, or when he is in the Song: Now as soon as you see the Symptoms, take him gently out of his Cage, open his bill with a Quill, or Pin, and unloosen any String or loose piece of Flesh, that may hang about his Tongue, or Throat, and when you have taken it away, give him some white sugar Candy in his Water, or else dissolve it and moisten his meat, which will prove a present Remedy.

Then for the length of these Birds Lives, some live but one, some three, some five, others to eight, and till twelve Years, and sing rather better and better for the first eight years, but then decline by degrees: But they must have good Keepers that do prolong their Lives three or four years; and where there is one kept in a Cage till that Age, a hundred die; yet the care of some is such, that it has been known that *Nightingales* have lived to 15 years old, and continued Singing more or less for the most part of that time.

NIGHT-MARE, a Distemper in Horses, as well as Men; being Melancholy Blood that oppresses the Heart, making the Horse sweat more in the night than in the day, which takes from him his Rest. It's known by taking notice of him in the morning, whether he sweats in

the Flanks, Neck, and short Ribs, which are sure indications of it. To Cure it, 1. Take an handful of Salt, half a pint of Sallet-Oil, brown Sugar-candy four ounces; mix them all very well together, warm them on the fire, and give it him blood-warm two mornings together. 2. Others give him a Purgin^g-pill, made of three spoonfuls of Tar, as much sweet butter, beat well together, with the Powder of Liquorish, Anniseed, and Sugar-candy, till it be like Paste, and so made into round Balls, into each of which are put two or three Cloves of Garlick, and to give it him, observing to warm him before and after, and let him be fasting in like manner two or three hours before and after.

NIGHT-SHADE-TREE, *Amomum Plinii*; rises with a wooden Stem a yard high, green-leaved, and has Star-like Flowers turning back the Leaves, white with a yellow-pointel in the middle, succeeded by small green Leaves, of a fine red in *December*, wherein are small flat white Seeds. It endures the Winter, and is raised by sowing the Seeds in *March*, which are apt to come up and grow, especially sown in a Pot, and housed in Winter.

NIPPER S. See *Teeth of a Horse*.

NOISE and Stilness of the Air, Prognosticate the Weather; for if the Air be full of moisture over us, it depresses Sounds, so as that they become audible at a far greater distance, than when the Air is free from such Moisture or Vapours: Wherefore in such Nights or at other times when the sounds of Bells, Noises of Waters, Beasts, Birds, or any other Sounds or Noises, are more plainly heard than at other times, the Air is inclinable

to Rain, which usually succeeds; and the same may be said of Echo's, as of other Noises and Sounds.

NONE-SUCH; is distinguished principally into two sorts; the *single Nonesuch Flower of Constantinople*, or more commonly, the *Flower of Bristol*, which bears a great Head of many scarlet single Flowers, whereof there is another, which differs in the colour of the Flowers, that at first are of a reddish bluish-colour, but grow paler, and a third with Snow-white Flowers. And the *double rich scarlet Nonesuch*, which is a lusty strong double-headed Flower, of the richest Scarlet imaginable. They flower the latter end of *June*, and are a hardier Plant than Champions, but prosper worse in a Soil over hot, or too rank: They continue long, and are increased by taking young Plants from the old Roots in the end of *March*, when they come up with many Heads, each of which then divided with some share of the Root, will grow, and soon come to bear Flowers.

NORFOLK, a large maritime County in the East parts of *England*: being bounded East and North by the *German-Sea*, Westward by the great *Ouse* that severs it from the Counties of *Lincoln* and *Cambridge*, and Southward by the little *Ouse*, which parts it from *Suffolk*: It's on all sides so surrounded with Water, that it wants but very little of being an Island. It's 50 Miles in Length from East to West, and about 35 in Breadth from North to South; in which compass it contains 1148000 Acres of Ground, and 47180 Houses; the whole Shire being divided into 31 Hundreds, wherein are 660 Parishes, and 33 Market-Towns.

Towns, 5 whereof are privileg'd to send Members to Parliament.

— This next to *Yorkshire*, is the largest County in *England*, but more Populous than the other: In some parts the Soil is fat and rank; in others very light and sandy: Near the Sea, it is *Champion*, and yields plenty of Corn; but in other parts, Woody or full of Heaths, those being good for Grazing of Cattel, these for feeding abundance of Sheep, and breeding a world of Coneys. Its Air is generally sharp, especially in the *Champion-Grounds*, and near the Sea; and the Spring and Harvest are late. It yields good store of Hops and Saffron; and, in a word, 'tis a County altogether plentiful of all things necessary, and scarce wants any thing that Land or Water can afford: But its Shore more particularly remarkable for the great shoals of Herrings that come near it, and the Fishery made there in the Season. And for its Rivers, besides the above-mention'd, the *Tar* and *Tbryn* are the principal ones.

NORTHAMPTONSHIRE, an Inland-County, bounded Northwards by *Lincolnshire*, Southward by *Oxford* and *Buckinghamshires*, Eastward by *Huntingtonshire* and by *Warwickshire* Westward; being in length from North to South 45 Miles, and from East to West in breadth about 20; in compass it contains 550000 Acres of Ground, and about 2420 Houses; the whole being divided into 20 Hundreds, wherein are 136 Parishes, and 13 Market-Towns, whereof 4 are privileg'd to send Members to Parliament.

Here the Air is temperate, the Soil rich, fruitful and champion, and having less waste Ground therein than any other County; and so Populous withal, and re-

plenish'd with Towns, that in many places 20 or 30 Steeples present themselves at one view; Nor is there perhaps any other County, that in such a compass of Ground, can shew more Noblemen and Gentlemen-Seats. Its principal Rivers are the *Ouse*, the *Nen*, and the *Welnd*, which have all their rise in this County.

NORTHUMBERLAND, a maritime County, and the farthest Northward of any in *England*; being bounded Eastward by the *German-Sea*, Westward by *Cumberland* and part of *Scotland*, Northward by the River *Tweed*, by which 'tis separated from *Scotland*, and Southward by the County of *Durham*, from which 'tis separated in part by the River *Tine*. Its Length from North to South is about 40 Miles, and 30 in Breadth from East to West; within which compass it contains 1370000 Acres of Ground, about 22740 Houses; the whole divided into six Wards, wherein are 460 Parishes, and 12 Market-Towns, three whereof are privileg'd to send Members to Parliament. — This County lying so far North as to border on *Scotland*, is much of the same nature as the South-parts of that Kingdom, being neither very temperate nor fruitful; the Air sharp and piercing of itself, tho' the *German Ocean* somewhat abates the edge thereof, and helps to dissolve the Ice and Snow. The Soil is rough, hard, and barren; but those parts that lye nearest the Sea have the preheminance, being not so rugged and hilly as the rest; yet if the Surface of the Earth be somewhat ungrateful, its Bowels makes amends with their abundance of Coal-mines, which supply a great part of *England*, and *London* especially, with Fuel, and the Trade thereof is a good Nursery for Seamen.

NOSTRILS *Of a Horse*, should be large and extended, so as the Red within them may be perceiv'd, especially when he Sneezes: The wideness of the Nostrils does not a little contribute to easiness of Breathing.

NOSTRILS DROPPING a Distemper in Cattel, which is Cured by rubbing the Beast's Throat with Salt and Savory mixt together, as also his Jaws, which may be rubbed and chafed with Brine and Garlick mixt; or else you may squirt in o his Nostrils the Juice of Pimpernel mixt with a little Whit-wine, which is good not only for this Evil, but even for the watry Eyes of Cattel.

NOTTINGHAM-ALE, the chief thing observable in making it, is only when 'tis working, to let it stand in a Tub four or five Days, before it is put into the Cask; stirring it twice a Day, and beating down the Head or Yest into it; which gives it the sweet Aleish Taste. If Ale or Beer do not fine well, pour into a Hogshead two or three Bottles of Old stale Ale or Beer, and it will much promote its Clearness.

NOVEMBER, in this Month the Countryman generally forsakes the Fields, and spends his time at the Barn and Market: Wheat may be yet sown on very warm and rich Lands, especially such as are Burn-beat. Now fat Swine are to be killed; and your flocks of them, and of your Poultry, are to be lessen'd. For Wheat to keep, Thrash it not till *March*, lest it prove foisty. Let Straw, and other waste stuff, be laid in moist places to rot for Dung; also lay Dung on heaps. Coppice woods may be felled, and all sorts of Timber or other Trees planted. Trees for Mechanick uses, as Plow-boot, Cart-boot, &c. are telled; also Hemp and Flax broken; the

Meadows which are fed low, are begun to be overflown or drowned; and Ant-hills destroy'd. Now may Dung be carried into the Hop-Garden, and mixt with store of Earth, that it may rot against Spring; and the Bees may be stopp'd up close, only breathing-vents must be left, or they may be housed till *March*.

For the Orchard and Olitory-Garden, the work of this Month is, to carry Compost out of the Melon-ground, or to turn and mingle the same with Earth, and lay it in ridges, ready for the Spring: Fig-trees are to be shelter'd; and the Leaves fallen in the Woods, may be used for Long-dung, laid about Artichokes, and other Plants, to the end of *March*. The setting and transplanting of Trees may be continued, and no time is to be lost, hard Frosts coming on apace; yet old Roots may be laid bare; and in all transplantings, the former Aspect and Quarter of the Compass is to be observed, as of much importance; and set no Plant deeper than it stood before; neither do you cover too thick with Earth what you sow, for Nature covers nothing. Plant young Trees, standard or mural, and let the Nursery be furnish'd with stocks to Graft on the following year. Now are stocks to be prepared for all sorts of Fruits: For Standards, the Crab-stock, Stocks of the *Paradise*, or Sweet-Apple-kernel for Dwarfs; but they are also to be laid from Layers and Suckers: Pears on the Pear-kernel-stock or Suckers; Dwarfs on the Suckers of *Portugal-Quince*, &c. Ablaqueation is now profitable, and to vint the Roots of old Trees, to purge the sickly, and to apply fresh mould; the most delicate Stone-fruit and Murals are also to be covered, skreening them with Straw-hurdles, as long as the East and North Winds continue, even to the end of *March*, to be sure of Fruit.

An artificial Spring may now be begun by the help of Hot-beds, upon which little Sallets, small Lettice, Chervil, Cresses, &c. may be sown; Lettice and Cabbage planted under Bells or glass-Frames; and Mint Tarragon, and Balm-plants, with some Sorrel, wild Endive, *Macedonian*-Parsley, and Burnet replanted upon them. This being a Month of the greatest Work and Labour of all, great care must be had to have all Necessaries ready; and the Gardner is by no means to neglect to have some dry long Dung brought and laid near the Endive, Artichokes, Chard-beets, Celery, Leeks, Roots, &c. that being ready at hand, it may in few hours with the more ease be thrown upon any thing that requires it; for example, if it be for Artichokes, keep them a little raised towards the North, to serve them in stead of a small shelter, till they be quite covered, or else, let them be covered presently; but first cut off all that is withered from them; and observe that as the cold increases, the Coverings are to be redoubled. In dry Soils, the Artichokes must be a little earthed up, which would be pernicious in wet Grounds, because it would rot the Artichoke plants; and being so covered, let the Artichokes alone till the Full-Moon of *March* be past.

Pease and Beans may now be set to be early the next Spring, against which Fruits are also to be planted and remov'd, and the Nurseries well furnish'd. This is the time to lay up Carrots, Parsnips, Cabbages, Colliflowers, &c. either for use, or to transplant for Seed.

At the very beginning of this Month, before the Frosts are come, Endive that is big enough to suffer it, must be quite tied up, and covered with what can be got; and if there is a Conservatory, 'tis convenient to plant as many of the biggest that can be had, therein, in

tuffs, with Earth hanging to them, and let them be set very close to one another; the same may be done with all Roots, as Carrots, Parsnips, Beet-raves, Red-beet, and Artichokes; as also *Spanish* Cardoons, Colliflowers, Leeks, and Celery, tho' both these last will keep well enough in the naked Earth, when they are well cover'd.

Now may some Hot-beds be made for Mushrooms; for which choose some spot of new, and as near as can be, light and sandy Ground, wherein an hot low Bed of five or six inches deep, is to be digged three or four foot wide throughout and of what length you will; for which, the Dung must be either of Horse or Mule, already pretty dry, and such as has been piled up for some time: Make the Bed about two foot high, ranking and pressing the Dung as close and tight as can be; yet so, that it may better shoot the Waters off to the Right and Left which, should they pierce thro' it, would rot the Dung; Then the Bed is to be covered two foot more thick with the Neighbouring Earth, over which again another covering of three or four inches thick of Litter is to be thrown, which in the Winter may be a guard from the great Cold, and in the Summer a shade from the violent Heat.

At the latter end of the Month, you may begin to force such Asparagus, as are at least three or four years old; this is performed either on the Cold-bed, in the place where they grow, which is the best way; or else upon an Hot-bed, if you are minded to remove them, but this Work is ordinarily left to the beginning of the next Month; for the way of *Forcing* them, 'tis done thus Dig the Earth out of a Path two foot deep, and a foot and a half broad, and fill it up with long hot Dung, very well rammed and trodden down, till it be a full foot higher

er than the surface of the Cold-bed at the first making; and after fifteen days, this Dung is to be stirred over again, mixing some new Dung therewith, the better to enable it to communicate sufficient Heat to the two adjoining Cold-beds; but if it appear too much mortify'd, so as that the Asparagus do not shoot up briskly enough, then the recruiting of this Path-way with fresh Dung and stirring must be repeated as often as it shall be necessary, which may be once every ten or twelve days: But if the Dung be rotten with the weather, and appear not to have sufficient heat, it must be quite removed, and its place supply'd anew; for the Bed is to be always kept extremely hot. As to the Cold-bed, wherein the Plants are, the Ground must be dugged up and stirred a little in it, to the depth of about four or five inches, as soon as the Path-way is fill'd up, for it cannot be done before; because of bringing the Dung to that, which can't be effected without much trampling on the Soil. The digging being finished, the said Cold-bed is to be covered with the same long Dung three or four inches thick, and in fifteen days time, the Dung lifted up, to see whether the Asparagus begins to shoot or no; or if they do, at every place where they appear, a Glass-bell covered close with long Dung, and especially at nights, is to be laid over, to prevent the Frost from penetrating, which would infallibly spoil them; but if the Sun shine bright, the Bells are to be uncovered, that they may be visited by those kind Beams. The same course of Forcing Asparagus may be continued till April, when the Season does no farther require it. Sorrel, wild Endive, Macedonian-Parsley, or Alisanders, &c. are forced in the same manner as we do Asparagus; but this most commonly is rather done upon Hot-beds, than on the naked Earth,

and the success will be very speedy and infallible. To have Radishes also betimes, they are sown about the middle of this Month in Hot-beds; for which the superficies of the Bed must be beaten down with a Board, to render it a little solid, and to prevent it from rolling into the holes that are to be made to sow the Radishes in: After which, that the Bed may be handsomely sown, the Gardiners use a Cord rubbed with Plaster, Chalk, &c. and holding it well stretched out between two Persons, as many white Lines are marked out with it, at three or four inches distance, both throughout the whole Length of the Bed, as its extent will permit; and then with a rounne wooden Planting-stick of an inch thick, holes are made all along every Line, at the like distance of three or four inches; into every one of which, three Radish-seeds are put, and no more. In an hard Frost, the Hot-bed is covered with long-Litter for five or six days; and for a farther defence against the rigour of the Winter, they cover them with Straw-screens or Coverings, supported upon transverse Frames or Cradles, made of Stakes or other wooden Poles, placed very near the Surface of the Mould, and the sides are close stopp'd up; and if the Frost increate notably, a new Load of long-Dung is put over those screens. As for the Celery-plants, which were set in particular Cold-beds, at a convenient distance in June and July, they are to be taken up in turf this Month without fail, and carried into the Conservatory, or else replanted in some other Cold-bed, with the Plants set very close together, that they may the more easily be covered. Lastly, In this time you are to take up your Potatoes, for Winter-spending; of which there will yet enough remain for Stock, tho' never so exactly gathered.

The

The Provisions and Products of this Month are, for Apples, the Bell-bonne, the *William*, the Summer Pearmain, Lording - Apple, Pear - Apple, Cardinal, Winter Chesnut, Calvil, Short-start, &c. The Pears are the Miffire - Jean-Lord Pear, Long Bergamot Warden, (to bake) Burnt-Cat, Sugar-Pear, Lady-Pear, *Arundel*, Ambret, Ice-Pear, Dove-Pear, *Virgoule*, Dead-man's - Pear, Winter - Bergamot, Bell-Pear, &c. besides the *Arbutus*, Bullaces, Medlars and Services. We have still in the beginning of the Month some Figs, and later yellow Pears; likewise Artichokes, Spinnage, Endive, Succory, Celery, Lettices, Sallets, Pot-herbs, Cabbages of all sorts, Roots and Pumpions.

Neither is the business of the Parterre and Flower-Garden inconsiderable this Month: for now Auricul-seeds are sown, by preparing a very rich Earth for them, consisting of more than half Dung, upon which some light sandy Mould, and the Earth got out of the hollow Willow-Trees, is to be sifted; and then sow, setting your Cases or Pans out in the Sun till *March* or *April*. Cover your peeping *Ranunculus's*, and plant your fairest Tulips in places of Shelter, and under Espaliers; but let not the Earth be too rich: Transplant ordinary Jasmine; and about the middle of the Month, or sooner, if the Weather require, let your tender Plants and perennial Greens, and Shrubs, &c. be quite enclosed in your Conservatory, secluding all entrance of Cold; and especially sharp Winds; and if the Plants become exceeding dry, and that it do not actually freeze, let them be refreshed sparingly with qualify'd Water mixt with a little Sheep or Cow-dung; but if the Season be piercing, some Charcoal is to

be kindled, which, when they have done smoaking, must be put into an hole sunk a little into the Floor about the middle of it, unless the Green-house have a subterranean Stove; which (being duly tempered, is much better: But all other times, when it does not actually Freeze, or the Weather not Rainy or Misty, and that the Sun shine, shew them the light through the Glass-windows; but let them be enclos'd again before the Sun is gone, if it be inclined to a Frost, otherwise keep open House all Night long.

As for the Mustiness of the Houfed Trees, that must be removed, by making a Fire in the Stove, as there is occasion; and for Aloes and Sedums, they must not have a drop of Water during the whole Winter; and you cannot be too sparing of Water to the rest of the houfed Plants, except Orange-trees, for it destroys them; and that Water which is made over-rich with Dung, and too frequently used, is apt to infect the Leaves. House your choicest Carnations, or rather set them under a Pent-house under a South-wall; so as a Covering being thrown over, to preserve them in the extremity of Weather, they may yet enjoy the freer Air at all other times.

It's now proper to prepare Metraffes, Boxes, Cases, Pots, &c. for shelter to the tender Plants and Seedings newly sown, if the Weather prove sharp: Now also are planted Roses. *Althea-fruttea*, *Lalac*, *Syringa's*, *Pæonies*, Fibrous Roots, and some Stony-seeds: All Forrest-trees for Walks, Avenues, and Groves, are now planted; and the Garden-walks, and all other places are now to be swept and cleansed from all Autumnal Leaves, the best time. As for the Flowers, they are almost

almost the same as in the Month of *October*; which see for that purpose.

NURSER Y, a Nurse's Chamber or Nursing Room: Among *Gardiners*, a Seed-plot, or Place set a-part for the raising of young Trees, Stocks or Plants. See *Seminary*. There are three distinct Places to be allotted for Nurseries, the chief of which should have admittance into the best Garden, lest they be forgot or neglected viz. 1. For tall Standards; as Ash's, Oaks, Elms, Sycomores, Limes, Apple and Pear-trees, &c. which may most properly be at some distance from the House. 2. For Dwarfs, such as are intended for Apricocks, Peaches, Plums and Cherries. 3. For all sorts of Evergreens; as *Acaciaz's*, *Phyllerea's* Hollies, Yews, &c. The latter may be conveniently made in some such By-places as most Gardens will afford, without any prejudice to their Beauty. The Nursery design'd for the taller Standards is to be made in rich lightsoil, from the several sorts of Seeds peculiar to their kind, sown in *October* or *November*; but Elms and Limes take rise from planted Suckers; but if you sow Walnuts 'tis adviseable, to do it with the green Shell upon them, to preserve them from Mice in the Winter: Firrs and Pines are to be raised from the small Seeds taken out of their large Apples, and they'll come up the 1st. Year and soon make beautiful Trees. 'Tis expedient to have the Nursery for Dwarfs by it self, that they may not be Over-topt by taller Trees. Black-Cherries are the only Stocks whereon to raise all the several sorts of Cherries; but the best Plum will do on any ordinary Plum or Sucker; and as for Vines and Figgs, the culture and encrease of them, may

be easily had from Layers and Suckers. The 3 Nursery will be of singular Use to give new Beauties to your Gardens, and to adorn them with variety of evergreen Hedges; among these, none seems comparable to the Yew, which grows so very thick and lovely with clipping, and withal bids defiance to the sharpest Winters, that it may well be counted the best and most lasting Ornament of a Garden. *Phyllycrea's* and *Pericantbia's* rise well from Layers; but Hollies may be employ'd to most advantage for Stocks to raise the several varieeated sorts, by Grafting and Inoculation, which are remarkable for making their finest shew when all other things have lost their Glory, especially when full of red Berries, that make a most delightful mixture, with the white or yellow and green Leaves, See *Seminaries*.

NUSANCES, to Ponds and Fish, 'Tis certain, generally speaking, that the fresher Air and clearer Soil, a Pond has the better Fish thrive therein. Wood of any sort near the Pool is bad, not only from its hindring the Wind and Sun from purifying the Water; but from the Leaves and rotten Wood falling in, both which are pernicious to the Fish; yet Oziers and Willows may be admitted without much inconvenience. Oak-boards or Timber laid in the Water (as is usually done to season) will in all likelihood, destroy all your Fish, as also Hemp laid to rot; all which are therefore to be carefully avoided. And farther, Dung-hills, Stables or Cow-houses suffer'd to drain into Ponds, are very ill Neighbours, and more especially Wash-house, which inevitably spoil a standing Water.

O.

OAK: This Tree was of all others in most esteem among the *Romans*, who made their Chaplets and Civick Coronets of its Leaves. It is the best of all Timber whatever, for building Ships. There are many Species of this Tree; but *Mr. Evelyn* takes notice only of four, two of which are most frequent in *England*, viz. The *Quercus Urbana*, which growing upright, and being clean and lighter, is fittest for Timber; and the *Raber* or *Quercus Sylvestris* that is of an hard black grain, bears a smaller Acorn, spreads its branches, and puts forth its Roots more above Ground, and therefore in planting is to be allow'd a greater distance, viz. from 25 to 40 foot, and sometimes as many yards; whereas the other will be content with 15. It is also distinguish'd by its fulness of Leaves, which tarnish and becoming yellow at the fall, commonly cloath it all the Winter, the Roots growing very deep and straggling. There is an Oak in *Lanbadren Park* in *Cornwall*, which bears Leaves constantly speckled with White; there's another sort, called the Painted Oak; and others have since been found at *Fridwood* near *Sittingbourn* in *Kent*: Some take notice of Oaks bearing strange Leaves as a fatal Presage. The Oak may be propagated by Layers, but never to that advantage of Bulk or Stature, as from the Acorn. It is the propagation of this large spreading Oak which is principally recommended for His Ma-

jesties Forests, because they require room, that they may be free from all incumbrances; a full grown Oak mounts upwards but slowly, but spreads it self speedily to all Quarters by due Culture, so that forty years advance is to be gain'd by this Industry.

Both these kinds should be transplanted about *October*; but some for these late springing Trees, defer it till the Winter be well over; but the Earth should be moist. Tho' they grow tollerably in most Grounds, yet they effect sound, black, deep, and fast Mould rather warm and a little rising, than over-wet and cold, for this produces the firmest Timber: Yet the *Lord Bacon* prefers that growing in moist Ground for Shipping, as being the toughest. *Pliny* is of opinion, that Trees that grow tollerably, either on Hills. or in Valleys, grow better in lower Grounds; but the Timber is better and of a finer grain that grows upon the Mountains, excepting Apple and Pear-Trees. *Vitruvius* says, The Oak neither prospers in very hot nor very cold Countries, for it effects a temperate Climate: (and where they grow naturally in abundance it is a good sign of it) Hence it is, that neither the Oaks of *Africa*, nor of *Sweden*, and *Denmark*, are comparable to ours. *Mr. Evelyn* prefers the Cow-pasture or upland-Meadow. where the Mould is rich and sweet, as in *Suffolk*, where large Trees may be transplanted with great success. Before you plant or sow, bore or search the Ground, for Earth too shallow or rocky, is not proper for this Timber: Yet Oak thrives exceedingly in Gravel and moist Clay, which most other Trees abhor, and even in the coldest Clay that will hardly Graze: But in those places they frequently make

make stands, and sometimes grow again vigorously, as they go beyond or outgrow their obstructions, so that an hundred Years advance is gain'd by Soil and Husbandry. Yet in *Silchester* in *Plinshire*, they seem to strike root in the very Stones; and in the Forest of *Dean*, some goodly Oak have grown upon a Rock of ancient Cinders. Oaks that grow on Stone and Clay, rise slowly, but in time makes the best Timber; and those that grow on the lightest Sands, are of all other, the most useful for the Joyner; that which grows on Gravel, is brittle. Some hold that the Oak will take the Pear and other Fruit by Grafting, which Mr. *Evelyn* thinks improbable, because the Sap of the Oak is unkind to most Trees.

The Oaks that you transplant, ought not to be above six or seven foot high, and their Stems of the smoothest and tenderest Bark, which, as well as the paucity of the Circles, is an indication of Youth; which in disbranching and cutting the Head off at five or six foot high (tho' the *French* usually don't when they transplant this Tree) may serve as a more certain guide, before you move the Root; then plant them with as much Earth as will adhere to them, abating only the tap-roots, viz. that downright and stubby, part of the roots, which all Trees rais'd of Seed, universally produce and quickning some of the rest with a sharp Knife; but spare the fibrous Roots, which are the main Suckers of all Trees, and spread them in the Pit prepared for them, unless you will trench the whole Field, which is much better, in case you plant any considerable number, the Earth being hereby made easier penetrable for the Roots; and then cast that Mould about the Roots which

you took from the Surface and laid apart because it is best impregnated; but never interr your Stem deeper than you found it standing, for that often destroys a Tree, tho' seldom observ'd. If the Roots be sufficiently covered to keep the Body steady and erect, it is enough; for most Roots except that of the *Quercus Urbana*, covet the Air, and the not minding of this trifling circumstance, does much deceive our ordinary Word-Men) for the perfection of the Air does almost concern the prosperity of a Tree, as much as of a Man, who is but *Arbor inversa*.

The position ought likewise to be carefully observ'd; for the Southern parts of the Tree that are more dilated, and the Pores expos'd to the Air, being on a sudden, and at such a season, converted to the North, it starves and destroys more Trees, how carefully soever the Ground may be prepar'd and the Roots order'd, than most other Accidents whatever, which occasion'd *Virgil's* advice as follows.

Quinetiam Cœli Regionem in Cortice Signant

Ut quo quæq; modo steterit, quæ parte calores

Austrinos tulerit, quæ terga obverberet axi

Restituant: Adeo in teneris consuescere multum est.

Georg. L. l.

Which advice, tho' *Pliny* and some others have neglected, Mr. *Evelyn* says, from his own Experience, he has lost some Trees by not observing this circumstance. This Observation he judges chiefly necessary in Fruit-trees, the Air being probably as much the Mother or Nurse, as Water and Earth; and the advantage of this is confirmed

confirm'd by the Clearness and comparative Splendor of the South-side, and the frequent Mossiness of most Trees on the North-side; and is most evident in the Bark of Oaks, white and smooth; and Trees grow more kindly on the South, than on the North-side of an Hill; those Persons therefore who are to remove many Trees, may dip a Brush in white Colour, or Oaker, and mark 1000 of 'em as they stand in a very little time.

In our Climate, where the North-East, and other sharp Winds, rather flanker than blow full upon our Plantations, they thrive best. Other circumstances are also to be consider'd, as to their Situation with respect to Rivers and Marshes, liable to poisonous Fogs, or Hills and Seas, which expose them to the Weather, and cruel and tedious Western Winds: But the Timber is commonly the best that has endur'd the colder Aspects without these Prejudices; Woods expos'd to the Wind, are generally most strong and solid; and therefore *Chiron* made *Achilles's* Spear of a Mountain-Tree; and of these Mountain-Trees, those are the best which grow thin, and are not much shelter'd from the North; much may be attributed to these advantages for the growth of Timber; and hence the Oaks of the Forest of *Dean* exceed all others in *England*; an Oak or Elm on a hot Gravel or loose Earth will not in an hundred years overtake one of fifty planted in its proper Soil. Next to this Circumstance, and perhaps before it, is good Air; hence they have such vast Junipers in *Spain*; and Ash-Trees in some parts of the *Levant* are so excellent, (as of old, near *Troy*) that the Wood was taken for Cedar. Now the *Spanish* Ash is the best in *Europe*; and some-

times in our own Country, we see Woods within a little of each other, where Oaks of 20 years growth will in the same bulk, contain their double in Heart and Timber, and that in one the Heart will not be so big as a Man's Arm, when the Trunk exceeds a Man's Body; the difference proceeding from the variety of the Seed, in gathering of which, there ought to be great care taken. See *Seed for Forest-Trees*.

If you would propagate Trees for Timber, don't cut off their Heads, nor be too busy in lopping; but if you desire Shade or Fuel, or bearing Mast alone, only lop off their tops; or fear, and unthriving Branches. If you intend to sell, stay till *November*; for cutting down Trees before the Sap is perfectly at rest, occasions Worms to breed in the Timber fell'd before that time. If you cut for Fuel, you need not be so punctual; yet, for the benefit of the standing-Trees, observe the Moon's Increase.

The stumps of Oak, especially that which is dry and above-ground, being well grubb'd is many times worth the pains for rare and hard Works; and where Timber is dear, some Gentlemen having abandon'd this to the Workmen for their pains, finding their mistake, have manag'd it themselves, and become gainers above half. The small Engine, call'd *The German Devil*, being reform'd and duly apply'd, might be of excellent use for Grubbing. But this is to be done only where final Extirpation is design'd, for Suckers may be drawn from old stub Roots. Formerly Cups were made of 'em; and there's a way of tinging Oak, by long burying it in Water, so as it will resemble coarse Ebony. Nothing is more obnoxious to deceit, than the buying of Trees

standing, upon their appearance to the eye, unless the Chapman be very judicious, so many and various are their Infirmities, till they be felled and fawn out.

Oaks in some places where the Soil is especially qualify'd, are ready to be cut in fourteen years, and sooner, from the first sowing; a Lady in *Northamptonshire* sow'd Acorns, and cut Trees produc'd of 'em twice in twenty two years, both as well grown as most are at sixteen or eighteen. Acorns set in Hedge-rows, have in thirty years born a Stem of a foot diameter. Cops-wood should generally be cut close, and at such intervals as the growth requires. Oak for Tan-bark may be felled from *April* to the last of *June*, by a Statute of 1 Jac. I.

Oak was so much esteem'd by the *Romans*, that they had a Law among the Twelve Tables for gathering the Acorns that should fall into another Man's Ground. It's needless to mention its Usefulness for building Houses and Ships. There's a kind of it so tough, that our sharpest Tools will scarce enter it, and the Fire itself consumes it but slowly, as having something of a feruginous metal like shining nature. It is doubtless the most universally Useful of any Timber hitherto known; for tho' some Trees are harder, as Box, *Cornus*, Ebony, and divers *Indian* Woods, yet we find them more brittle, and not so fit for bearing great Weights, nor any Timber so lasting, where 'tis to lye sometimes wet and sometimes dry. Many of the Learned think our Saviour's Cross was of this Wood, tho' others say it was fram'd of Cedar, Cypress, Pine, and Box. But to leave these vain Speculations, the *English* Oak is preferable to the *French* Oak, for all manner of Ships, and Houses

as being much tougher. The fine clear-grain'd Oak, if it be of a tough kind, is best for the support of Burdens, as for Columns, Summers, &c. The rough-grain'd body of a stubbed Oak, is fittest for the Case of a Cider-mill, and such Engines. The more tender sort of a fine clear Bark, as being the best to cleave, is the most useful for Shingles, Pales, Lathes, Coopers-wares, Clap-board and Waincot; and some Pannels curiously vein'd, were much esteem'd till the finer-grain'd *Spanish* and *Norway* Timber came among us. Spar and small building Timber have been made of Oaks of eleven Years growth. The Knottiest is best for Water-works and Piles, because it lasts longest and drives best: The crooked, if firm, is best for Knee-Timber in Shipping, Mill-wheels, &c. One Hoop of Ground-Oak, will out-last six of the best Ash. The smaller Truncheons and Spray, make Billets, Bavines, and Coals; the Bark is valuable to the Tanner and Dyer; as is also the Saw-dust; and the Ashes and Lee, for bucking Linnen, and curing the roapishness of Wire. Its pity so many fine Plans should be destroy'd for the trifling use of Walking-staves, so much in use of late. The Galls Mistletoe *Polydy*, (us'd in Antidotes) *Uve*, *Fungus's* to make Thunder, are also of use. *Pliny* says, the Galls break out all in one night, about the beginning of *June*. There are divers kinds of Galls, but they grow on a species of Oak different from any of ours, which never arrive to maturity. For the use of Acorns, see *Acorns*. Oaks bear also a Knott of a Cottony Matter, which was us'd of old, for Wicks of Lamps and Candles, *Prætorius* in his *Remedia Selectiora*, mentions an Oil extracted Chymically e *querna Glandes*, which

O A K

which continues the longest of any whatever, so that an ounce of it can hardly be consumed in a Month, tho' kept continually burning. The Leaves of Oak heap'd upon Snow, preserve it as well for Wine, as a deep Pit, or the best Refrigeratory. *Varro* says, they made Salt of Oak Ash's, and sometimes season'd Meat with it; but more frequently sprinkled it among their Seed-Corn, to make it fruitful. The Galls make the Basis of Inks and several Dyes, and bring a great Revenue to those who have many of 'em. The white Moss of Oaks makes the choicest Cypress-powder, which is good for the Head. Young Oaken-leaves boil'd in Wine, make an excellent Gargarism for a sore Mouth, and almost every part of the Tree is sovereign against Fluxes in general. The Dew that impalls the Leaves in May, insolated sends up a Liquor of admirable effect in Ruptures. The Coats of Oak beaten and mingled with Honey, cure the Carbuncle. Innumerable Remedies are compos'd of the *Viscus's*, *Poly-pody*, and other Excrecences of this Tree; as also, noble Antidotes and Syrups. The very Shade of it is so wholesome, that sleeping or lying under it is a present Remedy for Paralyticks, and recovers those whom the malign influence of the Walnut-tree smites. *Paulus*, a Physician of *Denmark*, says, That an handful or two of small Oak-buttons given to Horses of a black Colour, will in a few days eating, Change them to a fine Dapple-gray which he ascribes to the Vitriol abounding in this Tree.

There is that which they call the Ever-green Oak, that grows but slowly, and is seen but in few places in *England*, other than a small Tree spreading in Branches, set with small and green Leaves, indented about the edges,

O A T

which abide all the Winter: It bears yellow moisty Flowers in the Spring; and in some places, small blackish Acorns, from which Plants may be raised; but 'tis most usually done by laying down the Branches.

OAKEN PIN, a lasting Fruit so call'd from its hardness; it yields excellent Juice, and comes near the nature of the *Wesbury-apple*, tho' not in shape.

OAT-CAKES, to make them, Take fine Oat-Flower, mix it very well with new Ale-yeast, till it become very stiff; then make it into little Cakes, and roll them very thin; afterwards lay them on an Iron to bake, or on a baking Stone, and make a slow Fire underneath: As the Oat-cakes are baking, turn the edges of them round on the Iron that they may bake also; one quarter of an hour will bake them; a little before you take them up, turn them on the other side, only to flat them; for if you turn them too soon, it will hinder their rising: The Iron or Stone whereon they are baked, must stand at some distance from the Fire.

OAT-MEAL; to make good and perfect Oat-meal, the Oats must be first exceedingly well dried, then put them on the Mill, which may either be Water-mill, Wind-mill, or Horse-mill, which last is the best; and do no more but crush or hull them; that is, carry the Stones so large, that they may do no more but crush the Husk from the Kernel: Then the Hulls must be winnow'd from the Kernels, either with the Wind or Fan; and finding them of an indifferent cleanness, (for 'tis impossible to Hull them all clean at the first) you are to put them on again, and making the Mill go a little closer, run them thro' it again; then let them be Winnow'd

ed over a second time, and such Greet or Kernels as are clean hulled, and well cut may be laid by, and the rest you should run thro' the Mill again the third time, and so Winnow them again, in which time all will be perfect, and the Greet or full Kernels will separate from the smaller Oatmeal; but you must understand that at this first making of Oatmeal, you shall ever have two sorts; that is, the full whole Greet or Kernel, and small Dust-Oatmeal: As for the coarse Hulls or Chaff which comes from them, that also is worth saving, for it is an excellent good Provender for any Plough or labouring Horses, being mixt either with Beans, Pease, or any other Pulse whatever.

But more particularly for the uses of the small and great Oatmeal. 1. The small, is that of which all Potage is made and thicken'd, whether they be Meat-potage, Milk-potage, or any thin Broth, or thin Gruel whatever; nay, in several Countries they make good and wholesome Bread of it, even one finer than another, as Anacks, Janacks, and the like; besides which, they make thereof thin and thick Oaten Cakes, which are very good; but if mixed with some Wheat-meal, then it makes a most delicate and dainty Oat-Cake. And farther, this small Oatmeal being mixed with the Blood and Liver of either Sheep, Calf, or Swine, makes that Pudding call'd *Haggas*, or *Haggus*, which is very good: And lastly, by steeping it in Water and cleansing it, then boiling it to stiff and thick Jelly, is made that excellent Dish call'd *Wass-brew*, so much used in divers parts of the Kingdom, and call'd in some places *Flamery*, or *Flummery*, from which another coarser Meat is derived,

which is as it were the Dregs or groffer substance thereof, called *Gird-Brew*, which is a well-filing and sufficient Meat for Servants and Labouring-men. 2. For the bigger kind of Oatmeal, which is called Greet or Corn-Oatmeal, its of no less use than the former, nor are there fewer Meats compounded thereof; for of it are made all sorts of Puddings or Pots, whether they be black, as those which are made of the blood of Beasts, Swine, Sheep, Geese, red or fallow Deer, or the like, mixt with whole Greet, Suet, and wholesome Herbs; or else White, as when the Greet are mixed with good Cream, Bread-crum, Eggs, Suet, Currants, and other wholesome Spices; of it also is made the *Good-Friday* Pudding mixt with Eggs, Suet, Milk, Penny-Royal, &c. boiled first in a Linnen-bag, and then stript and butter'd with Sweet-butter. Again, If you roast a Goose, and stop her Belly with Greet beaten together with Eggs, and after mixed with the Gravy, there cannot be a better Sauce; nay, at Sea, &c. a more wholesome and pleasant Meat cannot be eat, than these whole Greet boiled in Water, till they burst, and then mixed with Butter, and so eaten with Spoons, called by your Sea-faring Men, *Loblolly*, or *Burgos*: And lastly, There is no way or purpose whatever wherein a Man can use and employ Rice, but with the same seasoning and order you may use the whole Greet of Oatmeal, and have full as good and wholesome Meat, and as well tasted, thereof.

OATS are a very profitable and necessary Grain, and will grow very plentifully on such Lands, where by reason of the Cold, no other Grain will thrive; yea, there's no Ground too rich or too poor, too hot or too cold for them,

them, and they speed better than other Grains in Harvest; the Straw and Husk being of so dry a nature, that tho' they are housed wet, yet will they not heat in the Mow, nor become mouldy, as other Grain usually does. The best season for sowing them, is in *February* or *March*: Being of an opening nature, and sweet; they are the best Grain for Horses, others being apt to stop, which must be injurious; yet Oats given in too great a quantity, over-heat a Horse. Oats newly housed and thrashed, before they have sweat in the Mow, or be otherwise thoroughly dry'd, are too laxative. The white Oat is the best and heaviest Grain, and its Meal makes good Bread, good Potage, and several other Mellies; and Oaten Malt makes good Beer. Of latter years, about *Durham*, there grows a new sort of Oats, or Groats, like whole Oatmeal, without Husk, with a smaller blade than the common Oat; but when ripe on the Ground, are not easily distinguished from the common Oats, but in Thrashing they come out of the Husk like *Dantzick-Rye*, and need not be carry'd to the Mill to be made into Oatmeal or Groats: They are of a sweeter and flashier taste than the other; but an Acre will not yield as many bushels of them as of common Oats.

The best way to keep Oats after they are thrashed, is to dry them well on a Kiln, or in the Sun, and lay them up in Hutches or close Casks; observing that they must not be thrash'd before Christmas, because they are not fit for keeping before that time.

Oats make indifferent good Malt, and a little thereof in strong Beer to be kept is usual: They are a Grain that also Poultry love to feed on, making them lay store

of Eggs above what other Grain does. See *Black Oats* and *White Oats*.

OBSERVATIONS, about *Fruit-trees*, strong or hot Dung is not good for Fruit-trees, till it be thoroughly rotten and cold, but on rich warm Land, Mud or Soil that lyes in Streets or Highways, is best, especially for Apple-trees. Many Husbandmen in applying Soil and Manure to their Trees, commonly lay it near their Stems; whereas it should be laid at a distance proportionable to the spreading of their Roots, according to the Age of the Tree. Winter-fruit, that grow upon stiff bands where there is Sun enough to ripen them, are more lasting, and commonly the best flavour'd; but Trees that grow on a rich Soil, are the most thriving, and bear the largest Fruit, tho' not of so exquisite a relish. However 'tis most advisable for the Inhabitants of the Northern Parts of *England*, to plant chiefly Summer-fruit; because the other seldom ripens kindly. Where Fruit-trees are old, it is requisite to prune or lop them well, and to manure them often, with Dung, rich Mould, or (which is best) with Lime or Chalk: Sir *Hugh Platt* advises to take two Quarts of Ox or Horse's Blood, and temper it with Pigeons-dung, till it become a soft Paste; which he lays is a most excellent thing to apply to the Roots of old Trees, after they have been open'd and laid bare a few Days; this will recover a Tree or a Vine almost dead, and must be laid to the former, about the middle of *February*, and to the latter, the beginning of *March*.

OCTOBER; the Country-business of this Month, is to lay up Barley-land as dry as may be, to water well, furrow and drain

the new-sown Corn land: To sow Acorns or Nuts, or other sort of Mast or Berries for Timber, Coppice-wood, or Hedges: To sow Pease in a fat warm Land: Quick-sets also may be now planted and plashed; and so may be planted all sorts of Trees for Ornament or Use: The Foals that were foaled of the Draught-Mares at Spring, are to be Weaned; and such Sheep to be put off as you have not wintering for: 'Tis not an improper time to follow Malting; and Cider and Perry of Winter-Fruits may be made throughout this Month, which is the best time to plant, Hops in; and those may be bagged or packed that were dried last Month, Bees likewise may be safely removed; and Saffron gather'd.

Grounds in this Month are to be trench'd for Orcharding, and the Kitchen-Garden, to lie for a Winter-mellowing; dry Trees, that is, Fruits of all sorts, such as Standards, Murals, or Shrubs, which lose their Leaf, and that as soon as it falls, are to be planted; but no Trees for the Wall are to be chosen of above two years grafting at most, and them sound and smooth. It's a proper time for Abliqueation and laying bare the Roots, of old unthriving or over-hasty blooming Trees; for stirring up new-planted Ground at the decrease of the Moon, and the weather dry; to gather the Winter-fruit that remains, which must not be bruised, but laid up clean, lest they Taint. Cut and Prune Roses yearly, reducing them to a standard not over-tall. Some to prevent bruising by Wind-falls and gusts that now usually happen, lay sweet Straw under the Fruit-trees. 'Tis a time also to plant and plash Quick-sets, to remove Grafts after the second Year, unless they be Dwarfs, which may be left to stand till

the third; to save and sow all stony and hard Kernels and Seeds, such as black-Cherries, Morello's black-Heart, Pear-plum, Peaches, Almond-stones; also Nuts, Haws, Ashes, Sycamore and Maple-keys, Acorn, Beech-mast, Apple, Pear and Crab-Kernels for Stocks; but this work may be deferred till the latter end of next Month, keeping them dry and free from mustiness, and remembering to cover the Bed with Litter. As for the Kitchen-Garden, more particularly the same Works are to be continued as in the preceding Month, but especially you must be busy in preparing Celery and Cardoons; to plant a great many Winter-Lettices, and some too upon old Beds; to form them so as to have them good for eating about *Marblemas*; To plant Winter Cabbages on those Stocks; to lay aside all the Mould, or made Earth to be used again when hot-Beds are made, and to carry away the rottenest Dung to those Grounds that are to be Dunged: This is the Month wherein to perform the last Manuring, and turning up of strong, heavy and moist Grounds; as well to destroy the Weeds, as to give an Air of neatness and agreeableness to the Garden in this season, as to make that sort of Ground contract a kind of Crust that might hinder the Winter-waters from so easily penetrating them, and on the contrary, might shoot them down to places of a lower Situation.

The Provisions and Products of this Month for Apples, are the Bell and Ben-William, Costard, Lording, Parsley-Apple, Pearmain, Pear-Apple, Honey-Apple, &c. The Pears are, the Law-Pear, (Baling) Green-butler Pear, Thorn-Pear, Clove-Pear, Russet-Pear, Winter-Bon-Christien Town-Pear, Lombard-Pear, Russet-Pear, Saffron Pear, Violet-Pear, Letworth-Pear,

worth-Pear, Rambouillet-Pear, Winter-Windsor, and some others: There is also plenty of Muscat and Chassellea-Grapes of Endive, Succory, Cardoons, Artichokes, Chards, Mustrooms and Cucumbers, and still some Melons if there be no hard Frosts; besides, all manner of green Pot Herbs, such as Sorrel, Beets, Cker-wil, Parsley, Chibols, Garlick, Onions, Shallots, also Spinage, and latter Pease.

Now in the Parterre and Flower-Garden, about the middle of the Month, your Orange-trees, Tuberoses and Jasmins, are to be carried back into their Houses, and to be placed there with some agreeable Symetry, leaving the Windows open in the Day, so long as it does not freez, but must always keep them carefully shut in the Night, till at last they be shut up quite, and both them and the Doors carefully dammed up. Sowing may be continued if you please, as in the last Month; likewise Cypress may be sown, but take heed of Frosts; therefore forbear much clipping: Now is the time to plant some Anemonies, especially the Tenuifolis and Ranunculus's, or Crows-feet in fresh sandy Earth, taken from under the Turf; but richer Mould must be laid at the bottom of the Bed, which the Fibres may reach; but see not to touch the main Roots, which are to be covered with the natural Earth, two Inches deep; and as soon as they appear, let them be secured with Mats, or dry Straw, from the Winds and Frosts; giving them Air, if it be possible, once a day, in all benign Intervals. The planting of Ranunculus's, Tripoly, Vernal Crums, &c. and to remove Seedling Holy-hocks, and others, are also proper, as 'tis the time of Year to plant choice Tulips, which you feared to interr the beginning of September, they

being more secure and forward enough; but let them be planted in Natural Earth, that is somewhat impoverished, with very fine Sand, otherwise they will lose their variegations; but some richer Earth may lie at the bottom, within the reach of the Fibres. Care must now be had lest the Carnations catch too much wet, therefore remove them to a place where they may be kept from the Rain, not the Air, or lay them on the sides, trimming them with fresh Mould. All sorts of Bulbous Roots may now also safely be buried. *Al-tarnus* and *Phyllirea*'s Seeds sown; and it will be now good to beat, roll and mow Carpet-Walks, and Camomile; for the Ground is supple, and it will even all Inequalities; to sweep and cleanse your Walks, and all other Places from Autumnal Leaves fallen, lest the Worms draw them into their holes and foul your Gardens, &c.

Now the product as to Flowers, are single Anemonies, Tuberoses, Laurel-Flowers, Violet-Flowers, Jasmins, Laurel, Roses, Cyclamins, Saffron, Marvel of Peru, Autumnal Narcissus, Pansies, Myrtils, Pomegranates, &c.

OFF-SETS; young shoots that spring and grow from Roots that are round, tuberous, or bulbous; also the loose, outward brown Skins, in Tulips, Onions, &c.

OIL OF CAMOMILE, See Camomile.

OIL CARMINATIVE, an effectual Remedy for the Wind-Colick in Horses, when put in Glisters, to the quantity of three or four ounces. It is thus made,
 " Take Rue, Calamint, Wild Mar-
 " j ram and Penny-royal, all dry'd
 " in the Shade, of each one hand-
 " ful; Seeds of Cummin, Carrot,
 " Fennel, and Bay-berries, of each
 " an ounce; Oil of Olives, two
 " Pounds

“ Pounds, and White-wine a Pint. Pound the Herbs, brufe the Seeds, and put all together into an Earthen glazed Pot, covering it with another Pot somewhat lefs, and luted with Clay or Pafte; these are to boil over a flow Fire about fix hours: When the Mass is half cool'd, strain out the Oil, and add four ounces of the Pulp of *Colequintida*: Then put the Oil again into the same Pot, covering and luting it as before, and boil it with a gentle Heat six or eight hours: Afterwards let it boil briskly half an hour, and when it is half-cool'd, uncover the Pot, and press out the Oil; which is a cheap durable Medicine, and more effectual than any other Ingredient in Carminative Clysters.

OIL OF EARTH-WORMS, with its compound Ointment; proper for the Bruis'd or Swell'd Legs of Horses: Let a sufficient quantity of these Worms be wash'd and let in clean Water six hours, that they may cast forth their Filth; then put them into an earthen Pot, with so much Oil-Olive as may rise the breadth of two Fingers above them, the Pot remaining half empty: Cover the Vessel and lute the Junctures with Clay mixt with Hair or Saddle-stuffings; that done, bury it in warm Horse-dung, and after it has stood three Days and three Nights, take it out: As soon as 'tis cold, uncover the Pot, taking care to avoid the noisome smell, and strain out the Oil; with which you are to anoint the Horse's Legs every Day, for twelve Days together, especially the Sinews, having first rubb'd them into a Heat with your Hand. After the Inunction, foment each Leg with a quarter of a Pint of Brandy, to make the Oil sink in. If the Oil does not operate sufficiently; “ add to a Pound of it the Oils of Castor.

“ Foxes, Camomile and Lillies, of each an ounce and a half; Ointment of Marsh-mallows, and *Populeum*, of each two ounces: Mingle the whole Compound together over the Fire, and with Beeswax make an Ointment, of which the bigness of a Walnut for each Leg, is to be us'd every day, in the same manner as the Oil.

OIL DE MERVEILLE, an effectual Remedy, for a Prick in a Horse's Foot. “ Take the Oils of Turpentine and St. John's-wort, of each four ounces, true Oil of Peter, two ounces: Let them be mixt together in a Glass-bottle over hot Embers; adding the weight of a Gold-Crown of Alkanet, hung in the Bottle by a Thread. After it has stood a quarter of an hour on the Ashes, take out the Alkanet and preserve the Oil for Use. 'Tis to be injected warm every Day into the Sore, the Hole being afterwards stop'd with Cotton, to keep it open, and cover'd with Flax and Spents.

OIL OF OATS, is made after this manner: Take two Gallons of Milk, and warming it on the Fire, put thereto a quarter of a Pound of burnt Allum, which will make it turn to Curds; then take out the Curds, and strain the Whay; that done, let a quarter of a Peck of clean-husked Oats which were never dry'd, be put in the Whay, and set over the Fire till they burst and become soft; afterwards turn them into a Cullender, that the Whay may drain thro'; lastly, put the Oats into a Frying-pan over the Fire and keep them stirring till you see the Vapour or Smoak not rise upwards, but as it were, run about the Pan: Then taking all off, squeeze them very hard in a Press, and what comes from thence is their Oil, which is to be kept in a Glass close stop'd.

Of all Medicines and Simples whatever this is the most excellent and Sovereign for a Horse, as being extracted from the most natural, wholesome, and best Food that is proper for his Constitution: If it be given by four or five Spoonfuls at a time in a Pint of Sweet Wine, or a Quart of strong Ale, and some of the Whay pour'd into his Nostrils, it cures the Glanders beyond all other Remedies. In like manner given it proves the best of all Purgations; for it purges away all those venomous filthy Humours that feed the most inveterate Farcin.

OIL PURGING, of singular Use in the Fret or Cholick. "Take
" of Oil-olive, three Pounds, Clar-
" ret-wine, a Pint; pulp of Cole-
" quinida, five ounces; Flower of
" Linseed, an ounce and a half;
" three Lilly-roor, cut into round
" Slices; Mistletoe of the Apple-
" Tree, beaten, an ounce, and
" Camomile-flowers, a Handful.
Put all the Ingredients into a Pot, cover'd close with another somewhat less, and lute the junctures of the Vessel with Clay, temper'd with a little Hair or Wooll; after the Clay is dried, boil the whole Composition gently eight or ten Hours: When 'tis half Cold strain it thro a Linnen-Cloth, and give to the Horse, one half of it Luke-warm, in a pint of Tripe or Sheep-head Broth, not fat; adding a little more afterwards, if you find him hard to be wrought upon. This Oil will keep Ten Years, without the least alteration; and is also a good Purge for Horses, that continue lean after hard Labour.

OINTMENT ÆGYPTIACUM, for Wounds in Horses is thus made: "Take a pound
" of common Honey, and a pint
" of Brandy, boil these over a
" gentle Fire in a glaz'd Pot or
" Balon, stirring them often with

" a wooden Slice, till they be perfectly united, and the Brandy disappears: Then add two ounces of burnt Allum beaten small, with four ounces of Powder of Verdegrease sear'd; stirring and imbodying them with the other Ingredients. At last, put in an Ounce of Sublimate in fine Powder; stirring and boiling as before, till the whole be reduc'd to a due Consistence: That done, remove the Pot from the Fire, and continue stirring till the Ointment grow cold, which is to be kept in a cover'd Pot for use. If any Signs of putrefaction appear in the Part; mix two ounces of *Aqua fortis*, with the *Ægyptiacum*; and as often as you dress the Sore, wash it with the Lime or yellow Water, or anoint it with black Soap mingled with unslick'd Lime. For other sorts of this Ointment See *Ægyptiacum*.

OINTMENT BASILICUM, "Take yellow Wax,
" Sheeps-Suet, Resin and black
" Pitch, of each half a Pound,
" and cut them into small pieces;
" then put five Pound of Oil Olive
" into a pot, set it over a pretty
" strong Fire, and when the Oil
" is hot, add the other Ingredi-
" ents; After they are intirely melted, strain the Liquid Malt thro' a piece of Canvas or coarse Cloth, and add a pound of Turpentine; stirring it constantly, till it be cool'd: So shall you have an admirable Suppurative; with which you may chafe the Parts designed to be ripen'd, or anoint Tents with it, in order to digest the Matter.

OINTMENT OF BEE-TLES, an effectual Remedy for soften'd Splents, Wind-galls, and even the greatest Farcy-knots. In May and sometimes in April, may be found in rilled on Corn-fields, in low and shady Places, an Oil-beetle

beetle or black May-worm, call'd in Latin, *Scarabæus unduosus*, or *Maii Avicula*, which has the resemblance of a Head, at the end of its real one, and a sort of Wings fasten'd to its Body; like two Targets, and covering all the fore-parts of the Shoulders, tho' it does not fly: Its Back is scaly and its Tail very fat, and as it were Welked; it has six Feet, and creeps very slowly; there are some of them very long, thick and fat, and the smallest are an inch long; this Creature is cold to the touch, and if set upon ones Hand, commonly voids a very stinking Oil. Take three Hundred of these Beetles, and stamp them with a pound of Oil of Bay: After the Mass has stood three Months, melt and strain it thro' a Linnen-cloth; throwing away the gross Substance, and preserving the rest, as a Sovereign Ointment for the above-mention'd Uses. 'Tis to be apply'd Cold, the Hair being first shav'd off close, and a hot Bar held near the Part, during the Operation.

OINTMENT of EARTH-WORMS, see *Oil of Earth-worms*.

OINTMENT, to make FLESH grow; Sometimes after old and neglected Sores, especially in a Horse's Feet, the Bones remain bare without Flesh to cover them; in which Case, Take Dragons-blood, and Bole Armenick, of each half an Ounce, Mastick, *Olibanum* and *Sarcocolla*, of each three Drams, Aloes, round Birth-wort and roots of Flower-de-luce, of each a Dram and a half. Mingle and apply these in form of a Powder; or which is better mix them with Turpentine, to be us'd as an Ointment.

OINTMENT, for Rheums in the Eyes, Take of the Ointment call'd *Album Rbas*, one pound; Salt of Lead extracted

in preparing the Oil, or (if that cannot be had) the common Salt of Lead, in fine Powder, half an Ounce. Let these be very well incorporated together, and anoint the parts about the Horses Eyes half a Foot round, Morning and Evening for a considerable time.

OINTMENT, for Strains in the Shoulders or Hips " Take new Wax, Rosin, Pitch and common Turpentine, of each a Pound, Oil-olive, two pounds; Grease of Capons, Horses, Mules and Badgers, with marrow of a Stag, of each five ounces; Oils of Turpentine, Castor, Camomile, St. Johns-wort, Linseed, also of Worms and Foxes, of each four ounces, Oil of Gabian, or (for want of that) Oil of Peter, two ounces. Put the Oil-olive into a Bason on a clear Fire, with the Wax, Rosin and Pitch beat together; stir them over the Flame till they be dissolved; then add the Fats and Stage-marrow, and afterwards the Turpentine, incorporating all over a gentle Fire: At last pour in the Oils stirring the whole Mixture half a quarter of an Hour; that done take off the Bason from the Fire, and continue to stir the Liquor till it be cold. Heat the Part griev'd, by rubbing it with a Wisp of Straw, or with your Hand: Then Chafe it with the Ointment as hot as the Horse can bear it; holding a red-hot Fire-hovel near the Part to make the Ointment penetrate. This Application is to be repeated once every two Days.

2. The following Ointment is an approved Remedy for withered Shoulders, or for Wrenches in the Shoulders or Hip, " Take a pint of Spirit of Wine, and put it into a Cucurbit or strong Glass-vial, so that two thirds of it remain empty add half a pound

" of

“ of Castle-soap slic'd small, and
 “ stopping the Glass very close,
 “ set it on hot Ashes, till the
 “ Soap be intirely melted; let it
 “ be quite cold before you unstop
 “ the Cucurbit or Bottle. Thus
 you have an Ointment that will
 keep very long; for tho' it gathers
 a crust on the top, yet it remains
 very good underneath. 'Tis to be
 Chat'd into the part affected every
 Day, for seven or eight Days suc-
 cessively; after it has been heated
 by rubbing with a Wisp of Straw.

OINTMENT, for the Swan-
gles, when thrown out by Swellings.

“ Take Oil of Bays, and fresh
 “ Butter, of each an equal quan-
 “ tity; of Ointment of Marsh-
 “ mallows, a double quantity: Min-
 gle these cold, and anoint the
 Kernels under the Throat with
 the adjacent Parts to the Jaws,
 every Day, in order to ripen them;
 the Throat being always kept
 warm, and cover'd with a Lamb
 or Sheep-skin, laying the woolly
 side next the Throat.

OINTMENT, to dry up
watry Sores, “ Take a pound of
 “ black Soap, an ordinary Glass-
 “ full of Spirit of Wine; two
 “ ounces of common Salt beat small;
 “ and three ounces of burnt-Allum,
 “ with a sufficient quantity of
 “ Meal: Make an Ointment of
 these to be laid on the Part, with-
 out any Bandage or Cover. The
 next Day the Place is to be wash'd
 very clean, with a new-made Lye,
 and the Application of the Oint-
 ment repeated from time to time.

OINTMENT of MONT-
PELLIER, “ Take of the true
 “ Ointments of Roses, Marsh-mal-
 “ lows, *Populeum* and Honey, of
 “ each a pound; mingle them
 “ together Cold, and keep all in
 “ a Pot close cover'd. This strength-
 ens without heat, and is proper in
 all Cases, where there is occasion
 for Charges or Ointments: But

it ought to be observ'd, that the
 Ointment of Roses is often adul-
 terated, by taking Tallow colour'd
 red with Alkanet, and washing it
 in Rose-water; as well as that of
Populeum, by adding Verdegrease,
 to give it a bright green colour,
 and so make it more saleable.

OINTMENT of OLDEN-
BURGH, is useful to heal and
 dry up Pains, Rats-tails, Mules,
 and other foul wat'ry sores in a
 Horse's Legs, and is thus compoun-
 ded: “ Put two Pounds of common

“ Honey into a new glaz'd Pot,
 “ over a very small Fire; as soon
 “ as it begins to boil, remove it
 “ from the Fire, and incorporate
 “ with it Verdegrease in fine
 “ Powder, and white Vitriol grossly
 “ beat of each four ounces: Then
 “ set the Pot again on a small
 “ Fire as before, stirring the Mat-
 “ ter, and strew in two ounces of
 “ Galls reduc'd to an impalp-
 “ able Powder; take it off a second
 “ time from the Fire, and after
 “ you have continued stirring for
 “ some time, slip in an ounce of
 “ Sublimate beat very small, and
 “ stir all the substances together
 “ till they be cold; then it may
 “ be made stronger by adding four
 “ ounces of *Aqua fortis*. This
 Ointment which will keep a long
 time without losing its Virtue dries
 up Sores very powerfully; but you
 must take care not to use too
 much at once, lest it occasion
 swellings or Scabs; and therefore
 in the cure of Pains, Clefts and
 other running Sores, you are only
 to anoint the Parts lightly, renew-
 ing the Application every Day;
 but the same caution is not re-
 quisite with respect to Warts. For
 other Ointments, See *Adders-tongue*
Ointment, *Aegyptiacum*, *Cochmans-*
Ointment, *Constables-Ointment*, *Coun-*
tessees-Ointment, *Dukes-Ointment*,
Hermits-Ointment, *Hoof-Ointment*,
Mercurial Ointment, *Neat-berds*
Ointment,

Ointment, Schmit's Ointment, and Watery-Sores.

OISTER-SHELLS, are undoubtedly good for the Improvement of Lands: For tho' upon an Experiment made thereof, by an Ingenious Gentleman, those Shells signified little the first and second Year; yet being so long exposed to the Weather, and mixt with the moist Earth, they exceedingly enrich'd his Land for many Years after; which seems Consonant enough to Reason; for the Shells of those Fish being nothing else but Salt congealed into such a Form, it must of necessity when dissolv'd, be endu'd with a most fructifying Quality.

OLITORY or **OLITORY GARDEN**, a Kitchen-garden, or a Garden of Herbs, Roots, &c. for Food.

OLIVE, a sort of Fruit; also an Apple well known about *Ludlow* in *Shropshire*; of which it is the constant Report (says *Mr. Evelyn*) that a Hog-head of the Fruit will yield a Hogshead of Cider.

ONION GREAT, *Red Wonder*, or *King of Summer*, call'd in *French*, *La gr. se Oignette* and *Amie Rouge*, is a pretty red-colour'd sort of Pease, round and indifferent large, which grow ripe in *July*.

ONIONS, are Roots much in request for the several uses they are put to in the Kitchen; they delight in a fine, fat, and warm Mould, and are to be sown in *March*, or soon after; but if sooner, they must be at first cover'd: These are of two sorts the White and the Red, the former being esteem'd best, and are rais'd of Seeds. They do not extend their Fibres far downwards, and therefore at the time of sowing, the Bed is to be trod or beat flat, and the Seed as equally dispersed as may be; then you are to sift some fine Earth a Finger thick at most

over it, whereby the Root will grow larger: They have prosper'd exceeding well when sown with Bay Salt, and are usually ripe in *August*; when they are to be taken up, dried in the Sun, and kept in a dry place for use: But they may be sown all the Year for young Onions or Scallions; and such as are sown in Autumn, are to be cover'd with Straw, or Pease-hawm, and so preserv'd all Winter, and will be early Chibbols or Scallions in the Spring. — The best Onions are such as are brought out of *Spain*, whence the Inhabitants of *St. Omers* had them, and some that have weigh'd 8 pounds; chuse therefore the large, round, white, and thin-skinned. Being eaten crude and alone, with O.I. Vinegar and Pepper, we own them in Sallet, not so hot as Garlick, nor at all rank; boiled they give a kindly relish, raise Appetite, corroborate the Stomach, cut Phlegm, and profit the Asthmatical; but eaten in excess, are said to offend the Head and Eyes, unless sweeten'd with a gentle maceration, or soaking in some proper Liquor.

OPENING, a *Horse's Heels*, is when the Smith in paring the the Foot, cuts the Heel low, and almost close to the Frush, and takes it down within a Fingers breadth of the Coronet, so that he separates the Quarters of the Heel, and by that means impairs the Substance of the Foot, causing it to close and become narrow at the Heels: This practice therefore ought always to be avoided, since if there be any weaknels in the Foot, twol of necessity make it shrink and straiten in the Quarters, so as absolutely to spoil the Foot.

ORANGE-APPLE, a Fruit so called from its likeness in colour and figure to an Orange; it has a fine rough gold-colour Coat, like the

the Golden Pippin; only fairer, lives long, and is of a pleasant taste.

ORANGE-TREES, their Fibres are liable to rot, if they be too much wet; therefore, when transplanted, bind the Mould about them, or transfer the Roots in Baskets to preserve it from forsaking them; for new Earth being applied to the Mouths of Fibres, interrupts their growth, some time being required to bring them in Appetite to a new mould.

Orange and Lemmon-Trees in hot Countries are raised of Slip, but will not grow so here; they are commonly in-culated or grafted, by Approach or raised by sowing their Seeds in Boxes: when they are two years old transplant them every one in a Case by it self fill'd with rich Melon-bed Mould mixt with Loam refined and ripen'd by one Winter-Season. But they must be carefully secured from Cold, and committed early to their shelter, where they may be entirely preserv'd from Frost; giving them a gentle Stow, and tempering the Air with a Charcoal Fire during the extreme rigour of the Winter. As these Trees grow big, their Cases may be chang'd and enlarg'd; but they must be taken out Earth and all, raising the Fibrous stringy Roots a little with a Knife, before they are replac'd; and supplying what their new Cases may want, with the above-mention'd Mould.

The best Oranges are those that are very heavy and fully ripe, with a smooth skir, and of a pleasant middle taste; for the sweet are too hot, and the sour too cold: The sweet before Meals are good for the Stomach at all times, and peccoral, take away Obstructions, &c. The sour quench the Thirst, and weaken the Appetite; but as Sevil-oranges strongly bind the Body their hurt and malignity is easily

repaired and mitigated, by using Sugar therewith, or eating after 'em their Peel Candy'd; which being thus eaten in a small quantity, is good for the Stomach.

As to their use in Salleting more particularly, the Substance is moderately dry, cooling, and incisive, sharpens Appetite, exceedingly refreshes, and resists Putrefaction; but the sweet and bitter Oranges, are of no use in Sallets.

ORCHARD, should be conveniently situate near the Mansion-house, declining and lying open to the South, South-East, or South-West, and defended from the North-Winds, by Buildings, Woods, or higher Grounds; the Land rather dryish than moist, without Springs; the Earth fat and natural Soil deep, which is more to be regarded than that of a Garden; because the Garden-Products root but shallow, and so may be easily manur'd, to the depth that is requisite: But in Orchards the Fruit-trees grow large, with broad and deep Roots, and consequently the Manuring will be much more chargeable. Turf or Green-sward should be ploughed two Years before the Trees are set therein, to render it mellow and loose, and such Manure is to be us'd as will best suit the Ground: A flat, wat'ry and shallow soil, may be also somewhat improved by plowing, and by gathering the Land always up near the place where the Rows of Trees are afterwards intended to be planted; the Furrows also helping to carry off the Water. But if the Land be Springy, it must be trench'd at the Head of the Spring, and that deeper than the Channel of the Spring runs in the Earth; which may be left open and cleansed Yearly, or filled with Oler-boughs to be covered with the Earth and Turf that came forth much higher than the other Land,

Land, the Wood and loose Earth being apt to sink very much by degrees; and for low, flat Ground that in Winter is subject to have Rain and Land-Floods lie upon it, or shallow or ebb Soils, the Trees are best set by Trenching.

The unevenness of the Ground should be levell'd, or else, such Trees as grow Pendant, or are not apt to shoot up tall, should be set on the highest Ground; and such as are aspiring, in the lowest places. As for transplanting into Orchards, the best time is from the end of September to that of November, the sooner the better; and if the Leaves are not all fallen when the Trees are removed, they must be pick'd off; if they are not very weak-bodied, they are to be pruned, only three or four of the principal Branches must be left on the top, that grow cutwards, which should be lopped off almost at a year's growth: But if weak, they are to be lopped lower, at a Bud or small Twig; the ends also of big Roots are to be cut off.

Trees in three Years time after Grafting, may be removed into an Orchard, and ought to be set at no less distance than 8 Yards, not to exceed 14, and the richer the Land, the greater should be the distance; respect also being had to the kinds of Fruit-Trees to be planted, some taking more room in their growth than others; and undoubtedly a good distance is always best for them, for the conveniency of planting Cherry Trees or Codlin-Trees between your other Trees, and the like. The best way of removing Trees, is very young, provided it can be done securely, and that they be quickly set in the place appointed for them, after they are taken up, and too much of the

Root be not cut off, but the greatest part of the Tops: But for old Trees, as between 10 and 13 years, that are to be removed, a Trench must be digged the November before they are transplanted, as narrow as convenient, but so deep as to meet with most of the spreading Roots, at such a distance round about the body of the Tree, as you would cut the Root off at, when you remove it: As the Trench is made, the Roots are to be cut off clear and without splitting or bruising the bark, and then the Trench filled up again: These great Roots by the October following, will have put forth many Fibrous Roots, and made preparation for more, which upon removal will enable the Tree to draw more Nourishment than otherwise it would; and so prosper better in its new Mansion. Care must be taken in transplanting of large Trees, that the same side of the Tree be planted to the South-East, &c. as grew formerly that way where it stood before; yet in leaning ones, the inclining side should be set towards the South-West, from whence the strongest Winds blow.

Good White-Thorn is the best Quick fence for an Orchard, that it may be plashed when grown up, the better to prevent the creeping of Sheep or Hogs into it; yet no smooth Quick should be set, their Tops and Roots when grown up, being injurious to the Hedge and Fruit-Trees: but plant two rows of good Haw-Thorn, and a dead Hedge on the out-side of the Ditch, and your Quick-set will grow faster; for the Hedge upon the Ditch is apt to choak the Quick: But for an old Hedge about your Orchard, that must be plash'd, the Ditch mended;

mended, and all the big Trees cut down save on the North or West side; the one requiring a defence to keep the Orchard warm, and the other to secure it from the strong Winds that blow down the Fruit before ripe, they were better, they grew on the out-side of the Hedge.

As for tall Orchard Fruit-Trees, all the side-Branches, till grown to the Height desired, are to be cut off; but if the Tree be to spread low, some must be left on each side, that the Boughs on any side may not weigh down the Tree; and for the first three years at least they must not grow thick and bushy-Headed, which is prevented by cutting off some of the inside-shoots, and such as grow cross one another, or Pendant. The Soil, if not rich enough, is to be amended in two or three Years in the Winter, by opening the Earth round about each Tree on the out-side of the Ground that was first digged, at their setting, and in a Month after with some proper Manure, mixed with what came forth, the Trench must be filled up again. But if the Land be Dug, or Plowed, there will be no occasion to have this done long; and if the Trees were set by tumping, there is no need of it till the Roots are grown past the Ditch that was made about the Tump. Or the Soil may be improved by making a Trench along the upper part of the Orchard, and by a small Gutter cut down to every row of Trees; the upper Turf, about half a Yard's breadth round about every Tree, being taken off; and when a rainy Day comes, let the soak of your adjacent Dung-hill be let down one row, so that as near as may be, each Tree may enjoy it three or four days at several times in one Winter; but if the position of the Orchard be

such, as not to admit of this method, than two or three pailfulls of Water must be carried to every Tree, twice or thrice a Year, and poured in where the Roots were opened, and the old Earth put in again against Spring, and the bottom of this Water should be stirred up, the more to enrich and thicken it. As for the position of the Trees, on the North side should be set the first rows of Pear, or other Fruit Trees, as are apt to grow tallest, and the rest Southward, as they decrease in height, as near as may be judged that is all of them may, in a greater measure, partake of the South-Sun, and be less liable to be damaged by the Northern Cold. Walnut, or Chesnut-Trees are also very proper to be set in rows, two or three of them on the North-side of the Orchard, for defence against the Northern Colds; and some fence is also not improper on the West-side, to preserve them from the Autumnal Winds, which throw down the Fruit before it is ripe.

ORCHIS, or *Satyrium* of several sorts, are Plants that grow wild in Meadows and other Places, yet for their Form and Beauty acceptable in some parts of a Garden, especially the underneath, 1. The *Bee-flower* six Inches high, and having three or four narrow Leaves; on the Stock grow three or four Flowers one above another; three being small, sharp-pointed, Blush-coloured, and turning upwards towards the top of the Stalk, the other round and coloured like a Bee as it were sucking a Flower; the Roots round, two joyned together, one perishing when the Flower's pass'd, the other remaining hard and sound. 2. The *Gnat-Satyrium*, larger-leaved and higher-stalked than the last, with the lower leaves like a *Gnat*. 3. The

The *Fly-Orchis*, like this, but less; its lower leaf like a Fly with tops, a list of Ash-colour crossing the back, and the lower part black; there is also the *Butter-Fly Orchis*, the Snow-white, &c.

The times of Flowering is about the middle of May; and being found wild in many places, they are transplanted with Turf about them, into a shady barren part of the Garden; for they will not do in an hot good Soil, or else a large Turf whence they naturally grow, may be used, with roundles cut therein, and the *Orchis*-Roots being put in, fill up the same Earth in June, or July: The Grass, at Spring, is to be clipt low with Sizzers, leaving the Flowers, which thus used will prosper well.

O R E - W E E D, See *Sea-Weeds*.

O R G A L, the Lees of Wine dried and us'd by Dyers to prepare their Cloath, for the more ready taking in their several Colours.

O R G A N Y or **O R G A I N**, Wild or bastard Marjoram, an Herb.

O R R A C H or **O R A G E**, an Herb very good in Potage and for stuffing Meat. See *Arrach*.

O R R I S, a Flower call'd *Iris* in Greek from its resemble a Rainbow, in diversity of Colours, and commonly, The *Flower-de-luce*; which See.

O R V I E T A N, a sort of E-lectuary or Treacle good against Poison invented by a Mountebank nam'd *Orvietanus*. A particular *Orvietan* for Horses is made thus:

“ Take of Rosemary, Sage - Rue,
“ and Goats-rue, of each a hand-
“ ful; white *Bohemian Angelica*,
“ round and long Birch - wort,
“ Dittany of *Crete*, white Pittany,
“ Roots of Master-wort, Bistort,
“ Costmary, Galingal, Gentian,
“ Aromatick Reed, and Parsley-

“ seed of each an ounce; Bay-
“ berries, and Juniper-berries, of
“ each half an ounce, Cinnamon,
“ Cloves and Nutmegs, of each
“ three Drams; sealed Earth pre-
“ pared with Vinegar, and old
“ *Venic*-Treacle of each an ounce,
“ Powder of Vipers, four ounces,
“ Crum of White-bread dry'd,
“ Walnuts clean'd and dry'd, of each
“ eight ounces; and clarify'd Honey
“ seven Pounds. Chop the Walnuts
“ and beat them with the Bread;
“ then pass all thro' a Searce turn'd
“ upside down, adding the Powders
“ with the other Ingredients and
“ at last the Treacle and Honey.
This is an excellent Medicine in
most Diseases especially the Colick
being given in Wine, and the
Horse afterwards Walked and well
cover'd.

O S I E R, the red or water-Willow, a Tree that thrives best in the moistest Lands, of which it is one of the greatest Improvements; being us'd for Wicker-baskets Pan-
niers and other Utensils, which ex-
tremely enhances the Value of
Osier-Land even beyond that of
Wheat, so that in many Places 'tis
let for ten Pounds *Per Acre*.

O S S E L E T S, i. e. *little Bones*, certain hard Excrescences in the
Knees of some Horses, so call'd
in *French*. This Imperfection is
not very common and the harder
to be discover'd because they appear
to be of the same substance with
the rest of the Knee: It is a kind
of large Splint just upon that
Part, which descends about the
breadth of two Fingers lower on
the inside of the Shank-bone than
on the outside. Some Horses have
two *Osselets*, one upon each Fore-
leg, and if but one, they are of
little or no Value upon that ac-
count.

O T T E R, an amphibious Ani-
mal living both on Water and
Land; in outward form resembling

a Beaver, and some will have it, that were his Tail off, he were in all parts like, and differing in nothing but Habitation; for the Beaver frequents both salt and fresh Water, but the other never goes to the salt; but tho' this Creature lives in the Water, he does not breathe like Fishes through the benefit of that Element; but like other four Footed Beast, tho' he will lie long under Water without respiration: If he wants Prey in the Waters, he'll quit it for the Land; and if by painful hunting a-shore he cannot fill his Belly, he will feed on Herbs, Snails, Frogs, or the like; neither will he take less pains in the Water for the same purpose; for he'll swim two Miles together against the Stream, that so when his belly is full, the Current may carry him down again to his designed Lodging, which is near the Water-side, made artificially of Boughs, Sprigs and Sticks couched together in excellent order, wherein he sits to keep himself from the wet.

In his hunting of Fish, he often pops his Nose above Water to breath, and is a Creature of wonderful swiftness and nimbleness in taking his Prey, as well as Subtil and Crafty, being endowed with a wonderful Sagacity and sense of Smelling, insomuch, that he can directly wind the Fishes in the Water at a mile or two's distance; neither will he abide long in a place, for he is apt to be afraid and take distaste, so as to forsake his Couch, and rises up and down the River a mile or two, and this he'll do according as he finds scarcity of Fish: To say no more of him, in short, he is footed like Water-Fowl, having a web between his Claws, and no Heel, but a round Ball under the soles of his Feet; his Tract is called his Mark, and his Ex-

crements, *Sprains*. See *Otter-Hunting*.

OTTER-HUNTING; these Animals are hunted by special Dogs, such as are called *Otter-Hounds*, and also with special Instruments called *Otter-Spears*, with which, when they find themselves wounded, they come to Land and fight furiously with the Dogs; being sensible the cold Water must annoy their green Wounds, and therefore they spin out their Lives to the length of a Thread, choosing rather to die in torments among the Dogs, than in the other Element: There is indeed cunning to be us'd in the hunting of them; but they may, without any more ado, be ensnared under Water, and by River-sides; yet care must be had of them, for they will bite sorely and venomously; and if, after their ensnaring, they chance to abide there long, they'll soon enlarge themselves with their Teeth.

As for the due manner of hunting this Animal, Men must be sent to one side of the River, while you are on the other, and so beat on the Banks with your Dog, and you will soon find whether there be any *Otter* in that Quarter; for he cannot endure long in the Water, but must come out to make his *Sprains* and in the Night sometimes to feed on such Grass and Herbs as the Fields afford. If any of the Hounds finds out an *Otter*, then look in the soft Grounds, and moist places, to see which way he bent his Head; if the marks make no discovery, you may partly perceive it by the *Sprains*, and so follow the Hounds, and lodge him as an Hart or Deer: But if you find him not quickly, you may then imagine he is gone to couch somewhere farther off from the River; for sometimes

he will take his Food a considerable distance from the place of his Rest, chusing rather to go up than down the River: In this Hunting it must be remember'd, that you and your Friends carry your Spears to watch his vents; for that is the chief advantage; and if you perceive where he swims under water, then strive to get to a stand before him where he would vent, and there endeavour to strike him with your Spear; but if you miss, pursue him with your Hounds, which if they be good and perfectly enter'd, will come Chanting and Trailing along by the River side, and will beat every Tree-root, Otter-bed, and tuft of Pull-rushes; nay, sometimes will take the Water, and bait it like a Spaniel, by which means the Otter can hardly escape.

OVER-FLOWING of Land, is commonly effected by diverting the Streams of Rivers, Brooks, Land-floods or Springs, or some part of them out of their natural Channel; but where the Streams lye so low, as to be incapable of getting above the Land; they are made use of to turn such Engines, as may raise a sufficient quantity of Water to do it. The best and cheapest Engine for this purpose is the *Persian Wheel*, which See in its proper Place.

OVER-REACH, is the painful swelling of the Master-sinew of an Horse; the reason being from his *Over-reaching*, and striking the Sinew with the Toe of the hinder Foot, which makes him to halt and go lame.

An *Over-reach* in frosty Weather, is when a Horse being rough-shod, or having Shoes with long Calks, strikes his hinder Feet against his Fore-legg: To cure this, you must immediately bathe the Wound with warm Vinegar;

then fill it with Pepper, and lay over it a Restraining Charge of Chimney-foot, Whites of Eggs and Vinegar, or else Lime temper'd with Water. For an *Over-reach* by the Calk of Shoes, fill the Hole with Gun-powder beat and mix, with Spittle; then set fire thereto and repeat the same the next day; taking care to keep the Foot and Wound from moisture, and washing the Sore from time to time with Brandy. If these Remedies be not successful, fill the Hole with Cotton dipped in *Emplastrum Divinum*, melted with Oil of Rses in a Spoon, laying a Plaster of the same over the Part; and dressing it after this manner every day. See *Attaint*.

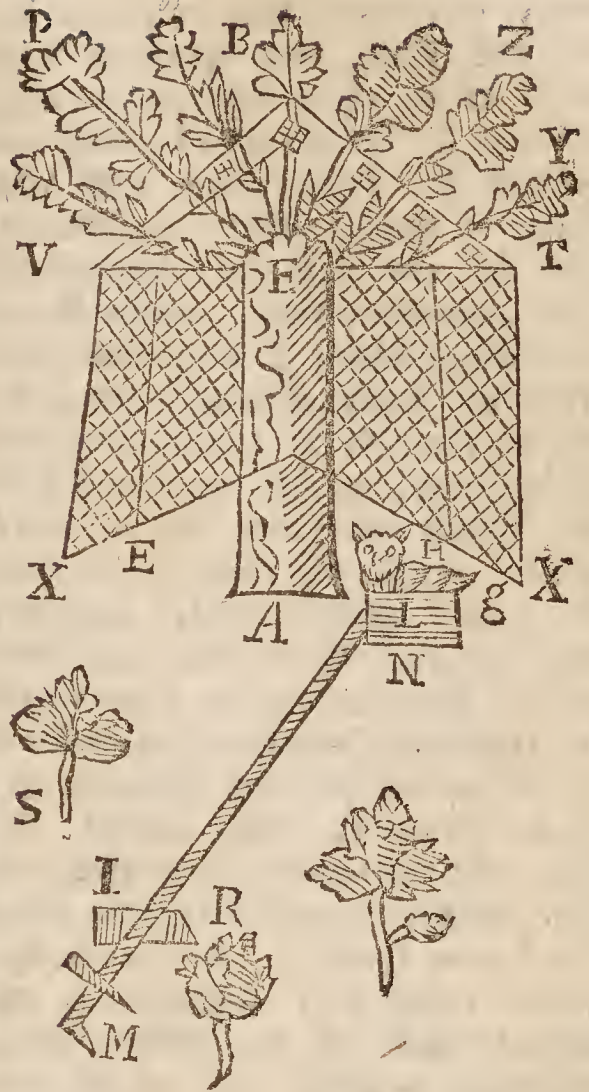
OUNCE, the twelfth part of a Pound Troy-weight, or the Sixteenth part of a Pound *Avoir-du-pois*; in Apothecary's weight eight Drams.

OWL, HORN OWL or *Horn-coot*; a large Brd that keeps altogether in Woods and great Forests, being often bigger than a middle-sized Goose, with hairy Eyes, and rough-Footed, great Tufts of Feathers on either side of his Head, bearing out like Horns; his Face broad and large, his Eyes great and sparkling, and his Voice terrible; but being a Brd that usually Sleeps by day, when other Fowls espy him, they gather about him both great and small, endeavouring to kill him.

When a Fowler has got such an one as this, he need not want Recreation, after having made him fit for the purpose; to which end, let him first teach him to come and Feed on his Fist, and then put him into some Room or Cock-loft, where there are plac'd two pieces of Timber, one at each end of the Room, which should be about two foot high, and on the upper side cut like the

the Ridge of a House, declining on both sides, that the *Horn-coot* may perch thereon; then tie a Cord from one of the said Perches to the other, having first drawn it through an Iron-Ring, or some strong Lea her-Strap, to which tie a Strap about three foot long; and at the other end your *Horn-coot* is to be fasten'd by the Legs just like a Hawk; but the Ring or Strap must be loose, so as to play forwards and backwards from one Billet to the other, that the Bird may divert himself when he is minded to change places. At first set not your two Perches or Billets above six or seven foot asunder, but afterwards you may lengthen them by little and little, as you perceive he comes on: Let him not rest at any time on the Ground; and let the Strap, by which he is tied, be proportion'd to the height of the Perches. You must also teach him to fly from one stand to another, by never feeding him on that Perch where you find him, but only shew him his Food, and so draw and entice him to the other: When he has had a Reward of two or three bits, remove your self to the other end, calling him; and unless he come to the other Perch, give him no more; and hereby in a short time you'll find he will be too quick for you, and in two Months he may be perfected herein.

After this, to prepare a place, and Instruments to be used in taking Hawks, and other Birds, by the help of this *Horn-coot*, chuse out some Quarter that lies high and open, free from Hedges, or Bushes, only with a single Tree, distant at least 400 paces from any other, with a large, round, spreading Top, and pare away all the under Boughs; as is represented in the following Figure:



From A to E is the Stem of the Tree cleared from all Boughs above twelve foot round from the Ground; the top-Branches being all pared away, to bring the whole into an uniform Cut, no place sticking out more than another, that your Nets may play the freer: If there be any void place in the Tree, whereby a Bird may swoop through, and strike at your *Horn-coot* which is under it, you must stick some Boughs in there, to prevent it; but it would not be improper to have three or four Boughs below, to jut out somewhat more than the rest; upon which a Bird may take stand, to view your Owl at the bottom of the Tree.

All the Leaves, Choppings, and broken Sticks, are to be carefully gathered up, and put out of sight; for Hawks especially are very jealous

ious and obſervant ; that done, chuſe out three Boughs from under the Tree, that ſtand in a triangle at an equal diſtance, as thoſe marked T, U, the third being juſt behind the Tree ; then with your Knife make a little incifion or cleft in the end of each of the ſaid Branches ; which clefts ſhould be diſtant about 9 or 10 foot each from the Body of the Tree ; the uſe of them is to receive as many little Pegs, which are faſten'd to the Cords of your Net : After wards preparing two Billets, one of which place at H, L, about four or five foot from the body of the Tree, which muſt be ſtrong ſet into the Ground ; the other at I, is to be planted at about 100 paces diſtance, and forced alſo into the Ground ; then ſtick up four or five Branches at R, S about three foot from it, for a Lodge, where you may withdraw ; and behind each of the Billets drive a ſtrong wooden Peg, at M, and your place is ſited.

Your Lodge thus prepared, take the *Horn-coot*, your Cord and folding-Ladder, and get early to the place ; there plant the Ladder againſt the hindermoſt of the triangle-Clefts, and fix the Peg which is faſten'd to one of the Cords of the Net, into the Cleft, but it muſt be very gently thruſt in ; then remove your Ladder to the branch U, P, and gently thruſt into the Cleft, the Peg that is at the other end of your Net ; that done carry your Ladder to the branch Y, Z, and put into the Cleft T, one of the Pegs of the other Net ; the other Peg of your ſecond Net is to be faſten'd into the Cleft of the Branch which is behind the Tree ; then your two Nets are ſet in triangle above, as appears by the Letters below, H, E, a, g, H : After that remove your Ladder to ſome pri-

vate place, or faſten it on the backſide of the Tree to lie cloſe and draw your Line between the two Perches, viz. from H, to I with the Iron-Ring, or Leather Buckle clapt on it, for your *Horn-coot* to move in and out as there is occaſion ; and fix the end of the Line over the Billet I, at the ſtake in Lodge M.

Every thing being thus diſpoſed, withdraw your ſelf, and watch your *Horn-coot*, to obſerve if he diſcovers any thing ; and when you find him turning his Head a little on one ſide, with his Eyes aloft, give him a little twitch, and make him forſake the Perch or Billet I ; for he muſt be firſt placed on that, and he will fly alone, after a heavy manner, to reſt himſelf on the other Billet or Perch under the Tree ; and when the Bird that was paſſing by has once diſcover'd him, he will ſtoop at him ; and perceiving the Tree, will take a ſtand, to conſider his ſtrange Countenance ; and reſolving to ſet on him, caſts himſelf into one of the Nets, which ſo falls down upon him ; and you muſt be nimble to take him out : Then ſet your Net as before, and withdraw your *Horn-coot* to your Lodge again on the Perch I.

OWLER, a Maſter of a Ship or other Perſon that conveys Sheeps wool, or any other prohibited Goods in the Night to the Sea-ſide, in order to Ship them off, contrary to Law.

OXEN, are very neceſſary Animals upon many Accounts ; and he that would buy, muſt chuſe ſuch as are young, well Quartered, with large Members, the Horns ſomewhat black, ſtrong and big ; the Forehead broad, and Brows wrinkled ; the Ears rough, within hairy and ſoft ; the Eyes great, the Muzzle black ; the Noſtrils

Nostrils crouched within; the Neck-Chine long, thin and fleshy; the Dew-lap great, and hanging almost to his Knees; the Breast round and big; the Shoulders large and deep; the Belly big in compass falling down; the Ribs wide and open; the Reigns large; the Back straight and flat, bending towards the Rump; the Thighs round, the Legs straight and well set; the Knees full and round trussed; the Hoofs and Claws large, and broad under Foot; the Colour to be Black, or Red; and lastly, the Beast gentle and easie to handle and touch.

But more particularly for some special causes. 1. If a Man would buy lean Oxen to feed, he must see that they be not only young and lusty; but also smooth; their Hair not flaring, and that they often lick themselves; that they be whole-Mouthed, wanting none of their Teeth; that they be broad Ribbed, have thick Hides, and not have a loose-Skin, nor yet sticking hard to the Ribs, or Sides; that they have a good Tail and Pizzle, and the Hair of neither broken; for if otherwise, they will be long in feeding. 2. If you would have them for the Plough, see they be young and not Gouty, nor the Hair broken of Tail, or Pizzle, of gentle Nature, and most familiar with Men. 3. If to buy fat Oxen for the Butcher, handle them, and see if they be soft on the Crop behind the Shoulders upon the hindermost Rib, and the Huckle-bone soft, and have a big Nath round and knotty; and if the Cod be big and full, which are good signs they are well fed and well Tallowed: But it will be very material to know of whom, and where you buy: for if the Oxen come from better Ground than

your own, they will not like so well with you; and see there be no sickness in that Parish or Quarter where you buy. Then, as to the soundness of an Ox, the Buyer should be satisfy'd; for which, let him gripe or pinch him with the Hand on the Back or Withers behind the fore Shoulders; where, if he be sound, he will not shrink; but if otherwise, he'll not only shrink, but be ready to fall: As to his Age, his Mouth must be look'd into; for he will cast his two foremost Teeth in ten Months of his first Year, the two next, within six Weeks after, and at three Years end will cast them all; when come up to his full growth, they will be equal, white, and long; but when he begins to grow old, they will become unequal, black, and crooked.

In taming of Oxen for use, they should be accustomed to be handled when they are young Bullocks and Calves, and tied to the Stall; yet should not be tamed before three years, nor after five years old; for the one is too weak and tender, and the other too hard and strong: Therefore in housing them, first the Door is to be made large for them to go in and out, with a right coming into the House to prevent crushing one another; the Stalls also should be boarded under their Feet, and likewise before them; and let the Cross-beam over their Heads be seven foot high, to tie up their Heads if need be; to which first fasten them, and in a while use to handle them by the Head and Horns, and to Water them in the Stall: But they must first be tied so straight, that they may not well move their Heads; then you are to approach them gently, and go before, not behind them, nor on

their sides, speaking them fair, and so accustoming them to see and smell their Keeper. Besides taming, care must be had to match them, that they be of one height, spirit, and strength, because the stronger will grow the weaker, and the duller hinder him of a freer Spirit. In order to the training up of a young Ox to the Plough, match him with an old tame one, that is strong and gentle; for if the young one be too hasty, the other will hold him back; if too slow, he will pluck him forward: Or else make a Yoke for three Oxen, putting the young one betwixt two old Oxen; and this will do; for if he be too slack, the other two will force him to Draw, if too forward, they'll stay him; and if he would lie down, the others will hold him up. As to a Labouring Ox, he ought to be in mean good plight; his Nerves and Muscles strongly made, not charged with Fat, and such as go on their way without starting at Shadows, Dogs, Waters, or any thing else they see or hear; and those that are great Eaters, and slow in Chewing, are the best: And for Colour, the white Ox is worst of all for Labour.

Next, for the preservation of them in Health; be careful to see they have their Meat in due season, and their Stalls cleanly kept, that no Poultry, Hens, Ducks, or Hogs, use their Stalls at any time, for fear of Feathers, Dung, or Lice, which being unwholesome, breed the Murrain, and Scab. They must be Rubbed that Labour daily, comb'd with a Card; and having their Feet wash'd when they do not labour, which will make them brisk and lusty. They should be Littered well with Straw in the Evenings, and have beaten Salt strewed under them on the

Boards or Stones, which is an excellent thing to keep their Bodies in Health. Then for Feeding, the Ox will Labour well with Barley or Pease-Straw, or Blend; Fodder, is, Hay und Straw mixed together. And tho' Oxen are less subject to Diseases than Horses, yet 'tis advisable twice a Year to let him Blood for Health's sake; that is, in the Spring and Fall, the Moon being in any of the lower Signs; giving them to drink of the Pickle of Olives, mixed with an Head of Garlick bruised: Otherwise, Purging every Quarter three days together; one with Lupin Pease, another with the Grain of Cypress, teatea in a like quantity, all one night before in a pint or a pint and an half of Water. Lastly, If the Soundness or Health of an Ox be suspected by you, visit him in a Morning in the House, before he has Meat or Drink, and view the top of his Nose; where, if there be standing Pearls, like drop of Dew water, he is sound of Body; but if the top of his Nose be dry, it's otherwise with him.

For Fattening of Oxen, &c. there are several ways very well known to most People; but for fattening of an Ox in the Stall, take a short Account. If he be taken from Grass in Summer, he'll hardly fall to eat Hay of a good while after, therefore he must be kept without Meat and Water a day and a night, and he will come to; but first give him but a little Hay at once, so as he may eat it up clean, and thereby become Hungry: And farther, remember to take up such Oxen dry, neither let them thenceforth go out of the Stall any longer, nor lick themselves, which hinders their fattening: But you must so provide that they may have Water enough brought them in Cows, or, else to pass thro'

thro' their Stalls, as some order the matter; which is to set a wooden Trough along thro' the Stalls, and by means of a leaden Pipe and a Cock reaching from a Conduit or Cistern, fill the said Trough twice a day with fresh Water, Morning and Evening, taking care at every time to cleanse it of the old Water; for after they have once drank their fill of the fresh Water, they'll loath any more of it; the Trough also should be laid somewhat a-sloap, that the Water may run all out at the end of it, by taking forth a Pin to let it out; and thus do, Morning and Evening, as long as you fatten your Ox: The same is to be done in respect to the Hay; for the old Hay must be taken away, and fresh brought instead of it Morning, Noon, and Night; and for change, give them sometimes Wheat or Barley-Chaff, with the Gurgine. Then for the cleansing of them; their Dung should be shovell'd down Morning and Evening, and care had from time to time to keep them clean, that being a furtherance to their fattening and liking. As for Littering them, do not Litter at all, but let them lie on fair dry Planks, and in their own Dung; tho' some are of opinion, there should be some Litter put under the fore-part of their Bodies. As for general Remarks relating to Oxen, the following are most considerable.

1. The largest are esteemed the best for Draught, as being the strongest to endure Labour; and likewise for feeding, where the Land is able to bear them.
2. The time of putting Oxen to work is at three Years old; they are commonly kept for that purpose till they attain to the Age of ten or eleven Years, and then sold, during which time 'tis requisite to have them in a middle state, nei-

ther too fat nor too lean. 3. Oxen are much more profitable to keep than Horses, there being no loss in them if they prove lame or old; an old worked Ox fattening as well, and being as good Meat as a young one; besides that their Food, Harness and Shoes are much cheaper; neither are they so subject to Diseases as Horses: Only they are not so proper for Draught where the Ways are smooth, and there is occasion for much Carting; but for Winter-ploughing upon a heavy Soil, they'll do as much Service as Horses.

O X-F E E T, (in a Horse) is when the Horn of the hind-feet cleaves just in the very middle of the fore-part of the Hoof from the Coronet to the Shoe: They are not common, but very troublesome, and often make a Horse halt.

OXFORDSHIRE; is an Inland County, bounded Eastward by Buckinghamshire, by Gloucestershire Westward, Northward by the Counties of Warwick and Northampton, and Southward by Berkshire; being Forty Miles in Length from North to South; and in Breadth from East to West about Twenty: In which compass of Ground it contains about 534000 Acres, and about 19000 Houses; the whole being divided into 14 Hundreds, wherein there are 280 Parishes, and 12 Market-Towns, three whereof are privileged to send Members to Parliament. It has a wholesome temperate Air, and a rich Soil, which makes it so much inhabited as it is by the Gentry: And besides the Thames made up of the Tamz and Isis which run through this County, 'tis Water'd with the Cherwel, Windrush, and Evenlade, with many more smaller Streams.

O X-L E G S, an Imperfection in some Horses, which tho' they have

the Back-sinew of their Fore legs somewhat separate from the Bone; yet their Sinews are so small and so little set off, that their Legs will become round, after small Labour.

P.

PACE, a step; a rate or manner of going: Also a measure of two Foot and a half; but a Geometrical Pace consists of five Foot, and a thousand such Paces, make up a Mile.

PACE of *Asses*, (among *Hunters*) a Herd or Company of those Beasts.

PACES; the natural *Paces* or *Motions* of a Horse's Legs are three, viz. a *Walk*, a *Trot* and a *Gallop*, to which may be added an *Amble*, because some Horses naturally have it, and such are for the most part the swiftest *Amblers* of any; all which See in their proper Places, and for Artificial Paces See *Airs*. Horses that go shuffling or mixt Paces, between the *Walk* and *Amble*, generally speaking, are of no value; which proceeds from their fretful fiery temper, and sometimes from a Weakness either in their Reins or Legs.

PACK-HORSE: In the choosing of a Horse for Portage; that is, for the Pack or Hampers, let him have a strong Body and Limbs, but not tall, with a broad Back, or Ribs, full Shoulders, and thick Withers; for if it be thin in that part, you shall hardly keep his Back from galling, and be sure he take a large stride, for the Horse that does so, goes at the most ease, and treads his Ground the fastest. — To order him as

well as the Cart-Horse; neither of them need any Walking, Washing, or hours of Fasting; only Dress them well, look to their Shoes and Backs, and then fill their Bellies, and they'll do their Labour: The best Food for them, is Hay, Chaff or Pease, or Oat-hulls and Pease, or chopt Straw and Pease mixed together; to give them also warm Grains and Salt once a week will not be amiss, which will prevent the breeding of Worms and such-like Mischiefs.

PACK OF WOOLL, is 17 Stone and 2 Pounds, or 240 Pound weight.

PADDLE STAFF, a long Staff, with an Iron-pike at the end of it like a small Spade, much us'd by Mole-catchers.

PADDOCK, a great Toad.

PADDOCK or PADDOCK-COURSE, a piece of Ground encompassed with Pales, or a Wall, and conveniently taken out of a Park; it must be a Mile long, and about a quarter of a Mile broad; but the farther end should be somewhat broader than the nearer, and that because most people desire to see the end of the Course, and who wins the Wager. At the nether end is to be the Dog-house, where the Hounds are kept that are to run the Course; which must be attended by two Men, one of them to stand at the Door to slip the Dogs; but the other must be a little without the Door, to slip the Terzer, to drive away the Deer. On the other side are to be made three Pens, for as many Deer as are design'd for the Course; and there must be also a Keeper or two, to turn the Deer out for the Course, which Deer are to run all along by the Pale; and on the other side, at the same distance, stand the Spectators: Besides all which, these Posts must also be plac'd

plac'd along the Course ; 1. The *Law-post*, which is next the Dog-house and Pens, and distant from them about 160 yards. 2. The *Quarter of a Mile Post*, 3. The *Half-Mile Post*, 4. The *Pinching - Post*. And 5. The *Ditch*, which is in lieu of a *Post*; being a place so made to receive the Deer, and to keep them from being farther pursued by the Dogs ; and near this Place are made Seats for the Judges to sit, who are chosen to decide the Wager.

As soon as the Gray-hounds that are to Run for the Plate or Money are led into the Dog-house, they are delivered to the Keepers, who, by the Articles of all Courses, are to see them fairly slipt ; for which end, there is put about each Dog a *Falling-Collar*, which they slip through the Rings. After the Owner, of the Dogs have drawn Cuts which shall have the Wall, by reason that there shall be no more Advantage to the one than the other, then the Dog-house Doors are shut, and the Keeper order'd to turn the Breached Deer out of the Pens ; which is no sooner done, and the Deer gone twenty Yards, but he that holds the Teazer, slips him, to force the Deer forward ; but when he is come to the *Law-Post*, the Dog-house Door is opened, and the Dogs let out and slipt : If the Deer swerve before he come to the *Pinching-Post*, so much, that his Head is judged to be nearer the Dog-house, than the Ditch, then 'tis judged no Match ; and in such case, it must be Run again three Days after : But if there be no such swerve, but that the Deer Runs straight till he gets beyond the *Pinching-Post*, then that Dog that is nearest the Deer when he

swerves, or is blanced by any accident, wins the Match ; but if no such swerve happen, then that Dog that leaps the Ditch first, wins the Match.

P A I N S, a kind of Ulcerous Scab in Horses, full of fretting matterish Water, breeding in [the] Pasterns, between the Fetlock and the Heel ; which comes for want of clean Keeping, and good Rubbing, after the Horses have been Journied ; by mean whereof the Sand and Dirt remaining in the Hairs, frets the Skin and Flesh, which turns to a Scab ; and therefore those Horses that have long Hair, and are rough about the Feet, are most Subject to this Disease, if they be not the cleanlier kept. The signs are these, his Legs will swell with the vehemency of Heat that is caused from the Venome and filthy Water that issues from the Scabs ; for it is so sharp and scalding ; that it will scald off the Hair, and breeds Scabs as far as it goes. What Cures the *Scratches*, serves to heal these ; for which see *Scratches*.

P A L A T E, the upper part or Roof of the Mouth : In a Horse the *Palate* should be lean ; for if it be fat i. e. full and high so as to be almost equal with the extremities of his Upper teeth the least height in the Liberty of a Bit will be troublesome, and make him either Chack in the Bridle and be always throwing up his Head, or otherwise carry it too low ; which beside the unsightliness will much annoy the Rider's Hand. Horses are commonly bled in the *Palate* with a sharp-pointed Horn, to refresh and give them an Appetite.

P A L E D F L O W E R S, (among *Florists*) those Flowers that have Leaves set about a Head or

or Thrum, as in Marigolds, &c.

PALING, a sort of Fencing-work for Fruit-Trees planted in Fields, wherein three small Posts are erected, at a Foot and an half's distance one from another; if they be sawed, they need be but three inches square; or else poles may be used or straight Boughs, either whole, or if big enough, cut into two or three parts, about five foot above the Ground in height: After they have been driven into the Ground a Cross-bar of Wood is to be nailed from each to other, with in an Hands-breadth of the top of the Posts; to which Bar a Post or two should be nailed betwixt each two Posts, stuck into the Ground, or nailed to the like Cross-bar, within a foot of the bottom of the Posts. In fixing the Posts or Poles in form of a Triangle, 'tis to be noted, That one be set so, as the high Winds may drive the Tree towards it, which will give the Tree more liberty to be bent or bowed by the Wind without galling, than if the Rail stood opposite to that side. The Trees are to be bound to a Stake for a Year or two; and then, or afterwards, Fearn, Pease-straw, or Straw, may be stuffed betwixt it and the uppermost Rails, to keep it upright: This method is more chargeable than rumping, but much more durable, and absolutely necessary where Deer, Rabbits, or any thing that peels the Bark off Trees, come into the Land planted.

PALPITATION, a panting beating quick or throbbing; the vehement beating of the Pulses, Heart and Arteries.

PALPITATION of the Heart, (in Horses) is a quick motion of that noble Part; by

which it endeavours to expel something that oppresses it. 'Tis usually caus'd by a Malignant Vapour or Steam, proceeding partly from a Melancholick Humour that fragnates in the Veins, and insinuates it self into the great Artery: Hard-riding, violent Exercise, corrupt Water, bad Nourishment, and every thing that is apt to produce Heat or Obstructions, are the remote causes of this Distemper: For the Cure thereof, Bleeding is the Sovereign Remedy, which may be repeated more than once in a Day, if the Violence of the Palpitation be not abated; and in case it be accompany'd with a vehement beating in the Flanks, give your Horse, a quart of a Cordial mixture of the Waters of *Vipers-grass*, *Carduus Benedictus*, *scabius* and *Roses*, with an ounce of the Confection of *Hyacinth*, and a Cordial Ball reduc'd to Powder; rinsing the Pot and Horn, with half a pint of the same Cordial-Waters. Then if there be occasion, Take *Bam*, *Borage* and *Bugloss* of each an Handful; boil these half a quarter of an Hour in a sufficient quantity of Water, till it be consumed to a pint, that done remove the whole Mass from the Fire, and two handfulls of *Serret*, and let it stand till it be Cold: Afterwards dissolve in the strained Liquor an ounce and a half of *Conserve of Roses*, half an ounce of Confection of *Hyacinth*, without *Musk* or *Amber-grease*, and ten grains of *Saffron*, make the Horse drink it lukewarm, and two-hours after give him the following Clyster: "Take the five softening Herbs, *Mugwort*, *Camomile*, *Rue*, and *Melilo*, of each two Handfulls, Powder of

“ *Sal Polychrest*, an ounce and
 “ a half, boil them half a quar-
 “ er of an Hour in *Water* to
 “ three quarts; after that put
 “ into the strained *Liquor Line-*
 “ *seed*, and *Fenugreek seeds* pow-
 “ der’d, of each two ounces; let
 “ all boil a quarter of an hour
 “ longer, and add to the straining
 “ *Oil of Bay* and *Fresh Butter*, of
 “ each three ounces, and *Cows-*
 “ *Urine* one pint: Repeat the
 “ Glister every Six hours, and
 the Potion once a Day; keep your
 Horse to a spare Diet, feed him
 with moisten’d Bran, and walk
 him frequently at a Post-pace.

This is a general method of
 Cure for all sorts of *Palpitations*,
 but more particularly, in Summer,
 if you perceive an excessive Heat
 in the Horse’s Body; let him
 Blood in the Neck-vein, and make
 him stand in Water up to his
 Neck for an Hour; then give
 him a Draught compos’d of the
 “ *Waters of Vipers-grass, Scabious,*
 “ *bitter Succory* and *Roses* of each
 “ a Glasful; with an ounce of
 “ *Cream of Tartar*, and four ounces
 “ of the Syrup of the juice of
 “ *Surrel*, or of *Violets*: You may
 “ likewise give him an ounce of
 “ *Sal Polychrest* in a quart of *Wine*,
 “ and walk him an Hour or less
 according to his strength, and
 afterwards inje^t an emollient cool-
 ing Glister, with *Sal Polychrest*
 therein. If it be Winter, and
 no vehement Heat appear in the
 Horse’s Body, omit letting Blood
 unless there be a great Oppression,
 and prepare the following Cordial
 Potion: “ Take *Carduus Benedictus*
 “ *Saga* and *Rosemary*, of each an
 “ handful; boil these Herbs in a
 “ Pint and a half of Water, to
 “ the Consumption of half a Pint,
 “ to the strained Liquor add a
 “ Pint of *White-wine*, *Juniper-*
 “ *Berries*, round *Birth-wort*, *Myrrh*,
 “ and *Shavings of Ivory*, of each

“ a dram, *Galangal*, *Cinnamon*,
 “ and *Cloves*, of each a Scruple;
 “ and *Saffron* six grains, all in
 “ fine Powder. Let your Horse
 “ drink this Potion luke-warm;
 then walk him half an Hour, and
 two Hours after, give him a
 Glister “ of three quarts of the
 “ *Emollient Decoction*, with four
 “ ounces of the *Carminative Pur-*
 “ *ging Oil*, a quarter of a pound
 “ of *Oil of Bay*, and two ounces
 “ of *Butter*.

PALSEY or APOPLEXY
 is a disease not only incident to
 Mankind, but even to brute Beasts,
 and particularly to Horses; which
 when it deprives the whole Body
 of Sense, is call’d *The General*
Palsey, and has no Cure; but
 when the use of some Part or
 Member is only taken away (which
 most commonly happens in the
 Neck) ’tis termed *A particular*
Palsey. The signs to know it are
 the Horse will go grovelling and
 sideways like a Crab, carrying
 his Neck as if it were broken;
 and will set forward crookedly
 with his Legs, beating his Head
 against the Walls, and yet does
 not forsake his Meat or Drink,
 and his Provender seems moist
 and wet. This Distemper pro-
 ceeds from foul feeding in fenny
 Grounds, which breed gross and
 tough Humours, that being joy-
 ned Crudities and ill digestion,
 oppress the Brain, or it comes
 by means of some Wound or Blow
 receiv’d upon the Temples. To
 cure the Horse, let him be Blood-
 ed in the Neck-vein and Temple-
 veins, on the contrary side, to
 the way he turns his Neck; then
 anoint his Back all over with
Petroleum or *Oil of Peter*, and with
 a wet Hay-rope swaddle his Neck,
 even from his Breast to his Ear;
 afterwards for three Mornings to-
 gether, give him a Pint of old
Muscadine, with a spoonful of
 Powder

Powder made " of *Opopanax*, *Staran*, *Gentian*, *Manna*, *Succory*, *Myrrh*, and long *Pepper* : but put not so much of the two last Ingredients, as of the rest.

PANICK or PAINICK, a sort of small Grain like *Millet*.

PANNAGE or PAWNAGE, the Mast of the Woods, as of *Beech*, *Acorns*, &c. which Swine or other Cattel feed on ; or the Money taken for feeding Hogs with the Mast of the King's Forest.

PANNEL, (in *Falconry*) is the Pipe next to the Fundament of an Horse.

PANTAS, a Disease in Cattel, that proceeds from eating foul stink Grass, or dry harsh Grass in Summer, which does not stir out of their Maw, making them go with a short grunt, and stand as if they were not able to walk half a Mile : The Remedy is, to take a Quart of half-Churned Milk with the Butter in it, and a good *Garlick-Head*, or two little ones, which must be peeled as if they were for eating ; bruise them, and take a penny-worth of the best Tar that can be got, and a good handful of the finest *Feathers*, without any flumps, for fear of sticking in the Beast's Throat ; pound all these together, and if they chance to go into lumps, mix them thoroughly, and then beating in a little *Soot*, give it the Beast, and he will be well in twenty-four hours.

PANTAS or PANTAIS, a dangerous Disease in *Hawks*, whereof few escape that are afflicted therewith ; it proceeds from the Lungs being, as it were baked by excessive heat, that the *Hawk* cannot draw his Breath, and when drawn, cannot emit it again ; and you may judge of the beginning of this Evil, by

the *Hawk's* labouring much in the pannel, moving her Train often up and down at each motion of her pannel, and many times she cannot mute nor slice off, if she does, she drops it fast by her ; the same Distemper is also perceiv'd by the *Hawk's* frequent opening her Clap and Beak. — The best Remedy is to scour her with good *Oil-Olive* washed in several Waters, till it becomes clear and white ; which must be perform'd in the following manner ; take an Earthen-pot with a small hole in the bottom thereof which you must stop with your Finger, in o which pour your *Oil*, with a quantity of Water, and coil these together with a Spoon, till the Water grows darkish, after which remove your Finger, and the Water will run out, but the *Oil* will remain behind floating on the top ; repeat this seven or eight times, till you have thoroughly purified it ; then take a *Sheep's Gut*, about an Inch long, for a *Falcon* and *Goshawk*, but of less length for lesser *Hawks*, and fill it with this *Oil*, fast'ning it at both ends with a Thread : Now your *Hawk* having first cast, convey this in o her Throat holding her on your Fist till she make a Mute ; feed her an hour after she has done Muting, with a *Calf's Heart*, or a *Pullet's Leg*, giving her every third, or so rth Day in *Cotton*, a *Casting* with *Cabebs* and *Cloves* is also proper : But others prescribe in this Distemper, *Oil* of sweet *Almonds* poured into a wash'd *Chickens* Guts, and given the *Hawk*, which is of great efficacy in the Cure.

PAN-TILES ; the best and lightest Covering of any sorts of Tiles, are those bent round in form of an S, and so lapping over

ver the edges of one another; They are brought to us from *Holland*, to our disgrace, that so earthy a Commodity should be transported and pay all Duties, and be sold cheaper than we can make them, and yet our materials as good as theirs, and fewel more plentiful with us.

PANTONS or **PANTABLE-SHOES**, a sort of Horse-shoes that serve for narrow and low Heels, and to hinder the Sole from growing too much downwards, so as the Foot may take a better shape; they also help Hoof-binding and are good for *Flanders-Mares*, before their Feet grow bad. When you shoe with a *Panton*, it must follow the Compass of the Foot, and the Branches must not be straight; care is also to be taken to keep the Sole strong without taking any thing almost from it, otherwise the Horse will halt.

PAR OF EXCHANGE, (in *Trade*) is when a Person to whom a Bill is payable receives of the Acceptor, just so much money in value, with respect to weight and fineness, as was paid to the Drawer by the Remitter. Thus supposing 36 Shillings of *Holland* to contain just as much Silver as 20 *English* Shillings; a Bill of Exchange drawn at the rate of 30 Shillings *Dutch*, for each Pound Sterling, is according to the Par viz. *Par pro pari*, or Value for Value.

PARADISE-APPLE, a delicious Fruit, produc'd by grafting a *Pear-main* on a *Quince*.

PARKS and Warrens; these are such places wherein *Hares*, *Coneys*, *D'er*, &c. are enclosed so as to be always ready, as it were, out of a Store-house, or

Seminary to serve the use and Pleasures of their Masters: The Walls or Pales should be high, or close-jointed, so as neither *Badger* nor *Cat* can creep through, nor *Wolf*, nor *Fox* can leap over; therein also ought to be Bushes and broad Trees to cover the Beasts against Heat and Cold, and other secret Places to satisfy their Natures, and defend the lesser Beasts, as *Hares*, *Coneys*, &c. from *Hawks*, *Kites*, and other ravenous Fowls; 'Tis also proper to sow therein *Gourds*, *Miserline-Corn*, *Barley*, *Pease*, and the like, in which *Hares* especially delight, and will thereby quickly grow fat: And for the *Coneys*, 'tis observed, when you have pitched your Hays for them, if you found a Trumpet in some of the Boroughs, there will be scarce one in the whole *Warren* but will start abroad.

PARSLEY; of all Garden Herbs this is the most universally used in the Kitchen, it being an excellent ingredient in most Potages, Sauces and Salads; there is the common and the Curled sort multiplied only by Seed that is small, and of a greenish gray Colour, bending somewhat inwards on one side, and all over streaked with little rising strokes from one end to the other: It must be sowed in the Spring pretty thick and in good well prepared Ground: Its Leaves when cut, shoot out new ones like *Sorrel*; it can bear any moderate, but not violent Cold, and therefore it is best to bestow some Covering on it to defend it in order to its producing of small Roots, it must be thinned in Beds on Borders where it is sown; and in hot Weather it requires pretty much watering. Its Seeds are gathered in *August* and

and September, and its Roots ought to be well boiled, first taking the pithy Substance out of the middle of them.

PARSLEY MACEDONIAN, or *Alexanders*; is propagated only by Seed, that is pretty big, oval, and a little more full and swelling on one side than the other, which bends somewhat inwards, streaked all along and cross-ways on the edges between the sides: 'Tis one of the Furnitures of our Winter-Sallets, which must be whiten'd in the same manner as wild *Endive*; or *Succory*, at the end of Autumn, its Leaves being cut down, and the Bed wherein it grows, covered over with long dry Dung, or straw-Screens so close, that the Frost may be excluded from it, whereby the new Leaves that spring up, grow white, yellowish and tender: It is sowed pretty thin in the Spring; and the Seed gathered the latter end of Summer; but the Plant being hardy does not require much Watering.

PARSNIPS, an excellent sweet Root, if sown in the Spring in a rich mellow and well-tirred Soil, the tops of which, when sprung up to any bigness, should be trod down; by which means the Roots will grow the bigger: When you raise them towards Winter, they may be disposed of in Sand, to be preserved in the same manner as *Carrots*, *Turneps*, &c. are, and the fairest may be kept for Seed, or else the fairest and oldest tops of those Seeds may be taken in Summer and sown, whereby the finest Roots may be attained to: They are ordered variously, and whatever ill qualities they may have, they loose them with found boiling,

if first their woody Marrow be taken from within them, and they afterwards season'd with *Oil*, *Vinegar* and *Mustard*; or else they may be boil'd, and afterwards try'd with *Butter*, and salted; and this following way of using them is good, first to steep them in two Waters, and then in a third with *Lettice*, *Coriander*, and *Onion*, adding *Oil*, *Vinegar*, *Pepper*, and *Honey*, or boiled new *Wine*.

PARTRIDGE; this and the *Pheasant*, which are most dainty birds, may be fed both in one Room, where you may have little Boxes, into which they may run and hide themselves in divers corners of the Room; then in the midst have three *Wheat-shaves*, two with the Ears upwards, and one with the Ears downwards; near which set shallow Tubs with Water, that the Fowl may pick Wheat out of the Ears, and drink at pleasure, by which means they will be made as fat as is soon possible.

PARTRIDGE; to a right judgment of this Bird when killed, if it be old it has a white Bill, and blewish Legs; but if young, a blackish Bill and yellowish Legs; if new, a soft firm Vent, it stale, a green Vent; which will peel if you press it hard with your Finger: They are taken many ways, as by Nets, Calls; Setting-dogs, and Stalking-horses; &c. all described under their proper Heads.

PARTRIDGE-HAWKING this Game affords great Diversions, and herein the chief Business is to be prepared with four or five couple of Spaniels that are good Rangers, and such as will hunt at command in compass; whose motion you are to follow with your Hawk on your

your Fist, so that you may be ready to cast her off upon their springing any; tho' it is the mode now, to go into the Field with a Cast or two of *Hawks*, and about six or seven couple of good Ranging Spaniels, and when a Covey is sprung, to cast them all off at a time, which, tho' it cause good Diversion, yet seems rather a design to go out to kill what they can, than only for sport.

PARTRIDGE - NET, is shaped and proportioned in respect to length and breadth like a *Pleasant-Net*, only the Meshes must be somewhat smaller, tho' some would have this Net to be made a little broader and longer, for the conveniency of catching a greater quantity; and indeed the Net, if for a Covey should be sixteen or twenty Yards long, and four or five deep, and if in pairing-time, then eight or ten Yards long, and about four deep; let the Lines and Cords be answerable. Thus prepared, and having found out a Covey, take a long Circuit about the *Partridges* with a quick pace, and a careless Eye, as if you did not see nor regard them till you have made your Nets ready; afterwards begin to draw in your Circumference less and less, till you come within the length of the Net; that done, prick down a Stick about three Foot long, to which fasten one end of the Line of your Net, and fix it in the Earth, as you walk about without making any stay. Then letting the Net slip out of your hands, spread it open as you go, and so carry it and lay it over the *Partridges*; but if there be more than your Net will cover by their straggling, draw forth another Net, observing the same

method, and joining them close together, after the same manner; you may do so with a third, if need requires; and having thus cover'd them, rush hastily on, and with an affrighting noise force them to spring, whereby they are intangled, and may be taken without hurt, or difficulty.

PARTS of a Horse's Body; there are several Names and Terms belonging to all parts of an Horse, which require explanation, and shall here be set down together; and first as to the *Hair*, the Hair and Hide are in general all the Hair and Skin of the Body. 2. The *Main*, which is the long Hair on the Horse's Neck. 3. The *Taping*, or *Fore-op* (*Tuke*) 4. The *Fester-lock*, or *Fer-lock*, being the Hair that grows behind on the Feet. 5. The *Coronet* or *Cromet*, which is the Hair that grows over the top of the Hoofs. 6. The *Brills*, being the Hair on the Eye-lids.

In the next place as to the Head, Neck, and Breast. 1. The *Crist*, or *Crest*, is the Ridge on the upper part of the Neck where the Main grows. 2. The *Neck*, all from the Head to the Breast and Shoulders. 3. The *Breast*, *Brisket*, or *Chest*, which is the fore part of the Neck, at the Shoulder down the fore-legs. 4. The *Star* in the Forehead. 5. The *Rache* down to the Face, when the Hair there is of another colour different from the rest of the Head.

3^{thly}. For the Body. 1. The *Withers* are the top of the Shoulder-blades, at the setting on of the Neck. 2. The *Deck* is the place where the Saddle is set. 3. The *Navel-gall*. 4. The *Reins*, is all the middle of the Back from Main to Tail, the ridge

ridge of the Back. 5. The *Dock*, or *Strunt*, is the Horse's Tail. 6. The *Fundament* or *Tunnel*, the Ark-hole. 7. The *Sway*, or *Swayed Back*, is the hollow or sinking down of the Backbone. 8. The *Throple* of an Horse. 9. The *Girth-place* is the fore-part of the Belly. 10. The *Belly*, the middle of the Belly where the Navel is, the *Naval-place*. 11. The *Flank* the hinder part of the Belly next the Sheath. 12. The *Groins*, the hinder parts near the Thighs on each side the Sheath. 13. The *Sheath*, is the loose Skin, wherein the Yard is. 14. The *Yard*, is his Byental. 15. The *Nut*, is the bob at the end of his Yard. 16. The *Cods*, the Skin in which the Stones are. 17. The *Fillets*, are the four parts of the Shoulders next the Breast. 18. The *Sides*, the nearer-side, farther-side, rising-side. 19. The *Buttocks*, the hinder parts of the Horse's Body. 20. The top of the *Buttock*, is that part next the ridge of the Back and Tail.

4ibly. For his *Thighs* and *Legs*, 1. The *Stifle* or *Stifle Joint*, the first joint and bending next the Buttock, and above the Thigh, which bends forwards. 2. The — is the inward bending of the Stifle. 3. The *Thigh*, being that part between the *Chambrel* and *Stifle-joint*. 4. The *Chambrel* or *Elbow*, is the joint or the bending of the upper part of the hinder Leg, which bends backwards from the Body. 5. The *Ham*, and *Bight* or *Bought*, is the inward bent or bending of the *Chambrel*; it's also used for the bent of the *Knees* in the foremost Legs. 6. The *Elbow of the Hough*, being the outward bending of the Ham. 7. The *Hough*, Leg, or

Shank, reaches from the *Chambrel* to the *Fetlock* or *pastern-joint* of the Foot. 8. The *small of the Leg*, is the small part of the Legs, both in the hinder and fore Legs. 9. *Foul* of the Leg, is — 10. The *back-sinew* of the Leg, is the back of the Leg above the *Fetlock*. 11. The *Pastern*, *Fet-lock-joint*, or *Angle*, is the joint at the *Fetlock*, which bends in all the Feet forwards. 12. The *Coroner*, is the Foot above the Hoof of the *Angle-joint*, so named in all the Feet. 13. The *Curb*. 14. The *Shoulder*, is that part which extends from the *Withers* to the top-joint of the Thigh. 15. The — is the top-joint of the Thigh. 16. The *Thigh*, is from the bent of the Thigh to the *Knee*. 17. The *Knee*, is the middle joint of the foremost Feet, which bends onwards. 18. The *farther Leg* before, is the *Right-leg* before. 19. The *next* or *nearer Leg* before, is the *Left Leg* of the rising side before, or the rising-side.

In the last place, as to the Feet. 1. The *Hoof* or *Horn*. 2. The *Coffin*, which is the hollow of the Hoof, wherein the Foot is fixed, the Foot fallen off. 3. The *Frush*, the tender part of the Hoof next the Heel. 4. The *Sole* of the Foot. 5. The *Frog* of the Foot, by some called the Ball of the Foot. 6. The *Rift* of the *Hoof*, that part which is pared, or cut off, being over long grown, the space between the *Frush* and the Heel. 7. The *Heel*, the rising in the middle of the *Sole*, the narrow Heel. 8. The *Toes*, the fore-part of the Hoof, the *Quarter*, the inside of the Hoof. 9. The *Pastern* or *Foot*, that part under the *Fetlock* to the Hoof.

A further Description of these *Parts* is to be found under their respective Heads.

PARTS OF A HORSE'S BODY,
proper to Bleed in. 1. Horses are commonly blouded in the Jugular Veins, which lye on each side the Neck, for several Diseases, as the *Farcy*, *Mange*, *Repletion*, &c. as also by way of prevention; which should be done twice a Year, for all Horses that feed well and labour little. 2. For Bites, or Blows in the Eyes Bloud is usually taken from the Temples with a small Lance. 3. For Head-aches, or for being disgusted or over-heated by excessive Labour, or for *Colicks* and the *Vives*, *Farriers* have a Lancet made on purpose to open the Veins beneath the Tongue. 4. Also for *Colicks*, *Vives* and being much *Over-heated*, they bleed in the gristle of the Nose, without any regard whether they hit the Vein or not. 5. When a Horse is disgusted, harassed, over-heated and dull, they let him bloud in the middle of the Palate, above the fourth Barr with a Lance or sharp Horn. 6. For *Strains* in the Shoulders, or the *Mange* in those Parts, they take Blood from the *Basilick*, or Fore-thigh Veins; but this is rarely done, and generally perform'd with a Fleam. 7. For *Strains* and *Infirmities* in the Hams and Knee, they take Blood from the *Pasterns* either with a Fleam or a Lance. 8. For beating in the Feet, and infirmity of the Legs, such as Swellings and Oppressions of the Nerves, Horses are let blood in the Toes with the Buttrice or Drawing-Iron. 9. For *Colicks* and sometimes for the *Farcin*, the Flank-veins are open'd with a small Lance made for that purpose. 10. For blows and strains in the Hanches, Blood is drawn with Fleams in the flat

of the Thighs. 11. For a *Feaver* and *Purfiness* they bleed with a long Lance in the Tail or Dock.

PASSADE, a Benevolence or Alms given to poor Passengers. Also the Manage, Turn, or Course of a Horse, backward and forward upon the same Plot of Ground.

PASTE FOR BIRDS; *Birds* are fed with divers things, as may be seen under the several Names of *Singing-Birds*, but this being a pretty general Food, it is made thus: Take half a peck of the finest *Horse-beans* dry'd well, which grind very fine, and boul't them thro' a fine Boulter, such as is us'd for Wheat-meal; or take so much in quantity as is convenient for the turn, according to the stock of *Birds* that are kept: For example, Let the Meal be two pounds, with one of the best *Sweet-Almonds* blanch'd, which afterwards are to be very carefully beat in a Mortar, rather finer than those *Almonds* that are us'd for *March-Pains*: Then take four ounces of *Fresh-butter*, without Salt, which must be put into a Copper-pan well Tinned; mix all well together, and set the Pan over a Charcoal-fire, that it may not smell of Smoak, continually stirring the Mass while it stands on the Fire, with a wooden Spoon, that so it may boil by degrees, and not burn-to: Afterwards take four Yolks of Eggs, and a little *Saffron*, and when the Butter is all melted having some *Virgins-Honey* ready, drop in so much by degrees, continually stirring it, that all the Ingredients may incorporate; that done, take a Cullender made with such holes as will let the whole Compound pass; which should be thin, and not lie in Lumps, and the remainder of the *Paste* it to

be beat in a Mortar again; if you find it will not pass thro' the holes, set it upon the Fire to boil gently again; after that, try to force it thro' the Cullender, till it come in such quantity and quality as is requisite for the store of *Birds* you keep: But if there still remain some of the *Paste* that would not pass thro' the Cullender, set it upon the Fire to boil very well, and make a farther essay to force it all through, so far forth as it may be brought to a just consistency: And for the keeping of it, you are to pour *Honey* above, which *Honey* must be melted first, and a little clarified. This *Paste* may be mixed with any Bird-Meat whatever; for it is a brave strengthening, cleansing Diet; and when once made, is ready at all times, and will continue good for seven or eight Months.

PASTERNE, of a *Horse* is the distance between the Joint of the Name, and the Coronet of the Hoof. This Part should be short especially in middle-siz'd *Horses*, because long *Pasternes* are weak and cannot so well endure Travel: Some have them so long and flexible, that the *Horse* in walking almost touches the Ground with them; which is a great Imperfection, and a sign of little or no strength; such *Horses* not being fit for any kind of toil or fatigue.

PASTERE-JOINT, the Joint next a *Horse's* Foot; which is said to be *Crowned*, when without being gall'd or hurt, there is a Swelling round it beneath the Skin, in form of a Circle, and about half the breadth of one's Finger; it proceeds from a Humour gather'd there thro' much Travel, and shews that the *Horse's* Legs have been too much us'd. When the *Pastern-joint* swells after

Travelling, Chafe it every Morning and Evening, with a mixture of two parts of *Brandy* and one of *Oil of Nuts*, well shaken together. If the Swelling be large, the red *Honey-Charge* is to be apply'd with a convenient Bath; and if it be hard, lay on a *Poultice* of *Rue* boil'd in thick Wine: If the *Joints* are gourd'd for want of Exercise, bathe them very hard with a Lye made of two parts of *Ashes of Vine twigs*, and one third of *Ashes of Tartar*. Sometimes there arises a Swelling on the Bone of the *Pastern-Joint*, a little towards one side, about half the bigness of a Pigeon's Egg, which may be cur'd by applying a *Resolvent Plaster* of *Gum Ammoniack* dissolv'd in *Vinegar*, and boil'd to a due Consistency.

PASTORAL or **SHEPHERD-PEAR**, a Fruit of the shape and bigness of a fair Ruffeting, with a banded hollow-set Stalk, of a middling length and thickness, the Skin between rough and smooth, growing a little moist as it ripens; one side is yellowish with Ruffetings, and the other has a little bluish of Red: 'Tis an indifferent Pear, ripe in *December* or *January*, the Pulp is tender and the Juice somewhat sour.

PASTURAGE, Pasture or Pasture-ground.

PASTURE, Land that is neither Meadow nor Ploughed, but reserv'd for the feeding of Cattel; also such Fodder or Food; also the feeding or feeding-Place of Deer. *Pastures* and *Meadows* are so advantageous to Husbandry, that they are prefer'd by many to Cornlands, upon account of the small Charge, Toil and Hazard that attend them, and in regard they lay the foundation of most of the profit that arises from the Arable or Plough'd Land; by reason of the Dung and Manure that the Cattel

Cattel afford. All *Pasture*-grounds are of three sorts, 1. *Up-land*, that is such as lies so high, as not to be over-flow'd by Land-floods or Rivers. 2. *Boggy* or *Marsh-lands*, lying near Rivers or Fens. 3. Those that are over-flow'd by Sea-breaches.

P E A C H, a curious Wall-fruit, whereof there are several sorts, which shall be reduced under these Heads: 1. The *Red Alberge*, a very pretty *Peach*, for its vinous and rich taste, if ripe enough, otherwise the pulp is hard: It's much like in bigness and otherwise to a *Troy-Peach*, but seems redder. 2. The *Admirable*, which has all the good qualities that can be desir'd in this Fruit, being round, large, of a lovely colour, with a firm, fine, melting Pulp, sweet and sugar'd Juice, vinous and rich Taste, remains long, and the Tree a great encreaser, its Stone but small: But the Tree is apt to drop its Fruit when half ripe; to prevent which, it may be pruned and cut very close. 3. The *Yellow* later *Admirable*, which tho' a *Malocotoon*, yet wholly resembles the *Admirable Peach*, both in shape and bigness; from which it differs in the yellow colour both of its skin and pulp; they are both redder on the Sunny side, and this is of a good taste, but a little subject to be doughy. 4. The *white Andille* is fair, flat, and pretty good, when not suffered to open too much upon the Tree. 5. The *Bell Gard*, a fair *Peach*, and somewhat sooner ripe and less tinged with red on the inner and outer side than the *Admirable*; it's pulp a little more yellowish, but not quite so rich in taste; yet either for bulk or figure it might be taken for an *Admirable*, but produces not so good a Tree as that. 6. The *Burdine*, an extraordinary Fruit, tho' not quite so large as

some that have been mention'd: The new-planted Trees are a little tedious before they come to bear; but when they once begin, they are extremely productive, which often makes the *Peaches* the less for it; but if about *Midsummer* some of them be taken off, and a reasonable number left on, they'll grow large enough: To look on, they are the most agreeable *Peaches* of any, and their inside does not come short of what it appears outwardly. 7. The *forward* or *white Nutmeg-Peach*, in French, *l'Avant Pêche*, ripens a Month before other *Peaches*, and is ripe at at the very beginning of *July*, 'tis small, roundish, and has a little teat at the end; so very pale, that no Sun can colour it red, tho' it shine on it never so clear: The pulp is fine enough, but inclinable to be doughy; and is void of that brisk and rich taste most others have; being fitter for *Compotes* or *Sweet-meats*, than raw: It makes no handsome Tree, and is most of any pester'd with *Ants*. 8. The *Goat-Peach*, in French, *La Belle Chèvreuse*, in largeness, good shape, (which is a little longish) and beauty of colour, is scarce inferiour to any; its Juice is also much sugar'd; and 'tis a great encreaser, tho' it be sometimes doughy, when suffer'd to be too ripe on the Tree, or when it grows in a cold moist Soil. 9. The *Italian Peach*, is like the *Persick*, (of which by and by) being noble in bulk, of a longish figure, with a little teat at the end, of a fair deep *Carnation* colour, good taste, and ripe about mid *August*. 10. *Red Magdalen* or *Double Troy-Peach*, is round, flat, and sinking, very much colour'd with Red without, and pretty much within; the Tree apt to grow cankerous that hinders it from producing fair Fruit: The pulp is not

very fine, and the taste indifferent. 11. The *White* is an admirable Fruit, when planted in a good Soil, but much subject to be injured by Ants; there is but one sort of them, however some have thought there were two; the pulp is fine, the juice sweet and sugar'd, the taste rich, no red about the Stone, and the Trees they produce are goodly. 12. *Minion* being very large, very red, Satten-kinn'd, and round, is esteemed the most beautiful of *Peaches*, ripest the first of any of its season; it has a firm and very melting pulp, and a very small Stone, but its taste is not always the best, being sometimes a little flat and faint. 13. *Nivet* or *Velvet-Peach*, is a fair large Fruit, finely colour'd within and without, with a very good pulp, and juice, and small Stone, whose Tree is a great bearer. 'Tis not quite so round as the *Minion* and the *Admirable*, but mostly a little horned and longish, growing ripe about the 20th of September. 14. The *White Pavey* outwardly is the same with the *White Magdalen*, only in opening, it's found to be a *Pavey*, viz. Cleaving the Stone: Its pulp is firm, and it has a brisk taste when full ripe; but the Red of *Pompone*, or monstrous *Pavy*, is exceeding large, sometimes 12 or 14 inches diameter, and of a lovely Red; when well ripen'd, they are a great Ornament to a Garden. 15. The *Persian Peach* is a wonderful encreaser, and of an admirable taste, longish, and so is its Stone, the pulp next there-to being but very little ting'd with red; it ripens just after the *Coat-Peach*, and a little before the *Admirable*. 16. The *Purple-Peach* is so called from its colour, being of a brown dark-red, which penetrates much into the pulp, that is of a very vinous taste:

It's very round, and indifferent large, the pulp pretty fine, taste rich and exquisite, and its Trees bear in great abundance. 17. The *Royal Peach*, is a kind of an *Admirable*, but comes later, and is of a darker-red without, and a little more ting'd with red near the Stone than it, otherwise 'tis every way like it, and an excellent *Peach*. 18. The *Rosan* resembles the *Bourein* in shape and bulk, and differs from it in the colour of its skin and pulp, which in this last are yellow; each take a strong tincture of red from the Sun: It's a fruitful and well tasted *Peach*, but apt to grow doughy when too ripe. 19. The *Troy-Peach*, is a very good little one, but not so constant in bearing, and is extremely liable to be peester'd with Ants: Its form is round, with a little teat at the end; the colour very much ting'd with Red; the Flower pretty large, tho' the Tree be but small. 20. The *Hasting* or *forward Violet* is an excellent *Peach*, has a most delicious and perfumed pulp, a noble vinous taste; the only fault being, that 'tis not big enough: 21. The *later Violet* or *marbled Peach*, has also a vinous and delicious taste, and when well ripe; exceeds all the rest: It requires much heat, is a little bigger than the ordinary *Violet-Peach*, and not so red, tho' its Violet-red colour gives it the name of *Marble*. When the Autumn proves too moist and cold, it's apt to chop and burst, and not to ripen.

The best *Peaches* for Eating are the odoriferous, well colour'd, and full ripe, so they come clear from the Stone. 22. The best of all, are those called the *Nutmeg-Peaches*; they are good for the Stomach, and make the Body slippery; those that come clear from

from the Stone, and that are very ripe, ought to be eaten before Dinner, for they beget an Appetite; but old and odoriferous Wine must be drunk after them, and therefore they may be steeped in Wine. But this sort of Fruit loosens the Stomach, begets Humours that are quickly putrified and corrupted, as being of a soft and wat'ry nature; from whence they do also breed much Windiness, and cause the Dropsy. For the remedying thereof, Wine must be drunk after them, as afore-said; but the Nurmeg-Peaches are to be eaten after Meals, which refresh and seal up the mouth of the Stomach, as the dry do likewise; and these last are the wholesomer. The Kernels also are very good for many internal Infirmities. 23 As for what they call the *Violet Blagnon*, or *Nectarine-Peach*, it is an admirable Fruit, when it comes to such maturity, as to grow a little shrivell'd and wrinkl'd; the Pulp is pretty tender, or at least not hard, reddish about the Stone, and its juice and taste extremely delicious.

There are many other sorts of *Peaches*; as the *Crown-Peach*, *Double-blossom Peach*, *Musk-Peach*, *Man-Peach*, *Queen-Peach*, *Quince-Peach*, *Grand Carnation*, *Despot*, *Iffibella*, *Roman*, *Savoy*, *Portugal*, *Bourdeaux*, *Rambouillet*, *Verona*, *Smyrna*, *Pavia*, *Colrain*, *Newington-Bellice*, *Late Newington*, *White Monsieur*, *Blody Monsieur*; which last is an excellent *Peach*, very red within and without: The *Modena*, *Morello*, *Navarre*, *Red Peach*; that are extraordinary good Fruit, and come clear from the Stone: The *Arundel*, *Arabian*, *Eaton*, *Montauban*, *Perprice*, *Sion*, *Uvedale*, *Superintendant*, *Supreme*, &c. most of them very choice Fruit, but the *Ricker* has lately gain'd the

Reputation of being the best of *Peaches*.

PEACH-TREE; Stocks for this Fruit, are raised 1. either from *Peach-stones* whereon *Peaches* are inoculated; which Stocks are soon ready, and the Buds that are grafted on them take very sure; but they are to be carefully and tenderly us'd in the Removal, and must not be expected to make long-lasting Trees: Or 2. they are raised from *Plum-stones*, which will make a more firm and durable *Peach-tree*, such as will bear Fruit well, and therefore this last is counted the best; particularly, the Stones of the *Wheat-plum*, which is a white Plum ripe in *August*; or else the Stones of the white *Pear-plum*, or any other good white Plum, whose Tree puts forth large Shoots or Branches. This Tree is sometimes attacked by *Emmets* and a small kind of green *Fleas*, that fasten on the long Shoots, or sometimes on the Leaves and spoil them; North-East Winds likewise blast their Shoots and some Springs, and so prove destructive to them.

For the culture of *Peaches* and *Nectarines*, which require the same management, take the following Rules. 1. If these Trees make too much haste to bear, 'tis a sign of Weakness; so that they must be order'd accordingly, by plucking off all or most of the Blossoms or Fruit, and pruning short. 2. When a *Peach-tree* is over vigorous or luxuriant, be sure to cut off what great Wood can conveniently be spared, and that which remains is to be left the longer, about 10 or 12 Inches of the last Year's Shoot, not forgetting that in two or three Years it must be entirely cut out, when your Wall can be otherwise furnish'd with smaller Wood. 3. Fruit-bearing Branches, that may

be easily known by their full and swelling Buds, are not generally to be suffer'd above five or six Inches; these being always of the weaker sort, and of the preceding Years Shoot. 4. Due care is to be taken to cut off all dead Wood, and yellow sapless Shoots; for that purpose 'tis requisite to stay till the hard Frosts are over, before you prune a *Peack-tree*, which should be done with a sharp Knife, otherwise strings of the Bark will be left behind; and indeed, a Pen-knife is most proper for the Fruit-bearing Branches. 5. All *Autumn* shoots are to be rejected as useless and unprofitable. 6. Having thus form'd and trimm'd your Tree, it only remains, to thin your young Fruit, where more than two grow together in a Cluster: But at *Midsummer*, the Shoots are to be discreetly shorten'd, and fasten'd to the Wall; taking care to let the Fruit see the Sun, as soon as it is partly come to its due bigness, which will give it its proper beautiful Colour and Maturity. 7. The *Apricock-tree* requires the same management, except that there is no danger of its bearing too soon, and that it is somewhat more apt to run into Wood, which therefore must be particularly observ'd and guarded against.

PEACOCKS, are Birds that serve more to delight the Eye, than for a particular profit; the best convenience that redounds from them, is that they cleanse and clear the Yard from venomous Creatures; as Snakes, Adders, Toads, Newts, &c. which are their daily Food: Whence their Flesh becomes very unwholesome, and is us'd at great Feasts more for a Rarity than upon any other account; for 'tis certain, roast one of them ever so dry, then set it by, and look on it the next day, and it will appear blood-raw, as

if it had not been roasted at all — The Hens generally lay their Eggs abroad in Hedges and Bushes, where the Cock cannot find them, who will otherwise break them; as soon therefore as she begins to lay, separate her from the Cock, and house her till she has brought forth her young, and the Coronet of Feathers begins to rise in their Fore-head; then turn them abroad, and the Cock will cherish them, but not before. For the Hens sitting-time, it is just thirty days, and then any sort of Grain with Water is good for her: Before the Chickens go abroad, let them be fed with fresh green Cheese, and Barley-meal with Water; and afterwards the Dam will provide for them. The best time to set a Peahen, is at the New Moon; and if Hen-eggs are set amongst hers she will nourish both equally: The Chickens are very tender, and the least cold will kill them; therefore let them not go abroad, but when the Sun shines. As to the feeding of *Peacocks*, the labour may be sav'd; for if they go in a place where there is any Corn stirring, they'll be sure to have part; and their Flesh being seldom or never eaten, there needs no care be taken for their fattening. However the young ones are said to be extraordinary Meat; but then they should be kept up about a Month before they are kill'd, and fed with Corn, not suffering them to have their usual Food.

PEAR, a well known Fruit, of which there is great Variety, to as to furnish the Kitchen and Table throughout the Year with different Species; of these some of the chief are describ'd under their respective Heads.

PEAR-APPLE, a fine pleasant Fruit of a rough Coat, but the Tree is no good Bearer.

PEARs

PEAR GREEN-ORANGE, *POrange Vert* in French, is pretty big, flat, round, and hollow-ey'd, green-fringed with Carnation: It's pulp is short, juice sugar'd, and particularly perfumed: It bears abundantly in a Dwarf, and ripens in August.

PEAR-GREEN-SUGARED, the Name describes its juice and colour, and in shape tis like the *Winter-shorn*, but smaller; the pulp is very buttery, and taste agreeable; but it is a little strong towards the Core; and is ripe in the end of October.

PEAR-MAIN, an excellent Apple, and very proper for Cider, of two or three sorts; the larger is more pulpy, but does not keep so well, neither is the *Summer Pear-main* so good as the *Winter-one*.

PEAR-MAIN-RUSSET, a very pleasant Fruit that continues long on the Tree and in the Conservatory; it partakes both of the *Russening* and *Pear-main* in colour and taste; one side being generally *Russet*, and the other streak'd like a *Pear-main*.

PEAR-MUSKED ORANGE, *POrange Musqué*, a pretty large flat Pear, much tinged with red, a little Stalk, and Skin usually spotted with black spots; the pulp pleasant enough, but a little gritty: It's ripe the beginning of August.

PEAR-SKINLESS, in French *la Poire sans Peau*, called also the *Quince-flower* and *Hasty-russeler*, is longish shaped, and *Russet-colour'd*; the juice being sweet, pulp tender, a good Pear, and usually ripe about the 20th of July.

PEAR-TAILED, *La Grosse Queue* in French, is both stony and dry, and yet esteemed by some, because much perfumed: Its colour

is yellowish, and of a reasonable bigness, being ripe in October.

PEAR-TREE: this will prosper in stony, or gravelly Lands, where Apple-trees will not thrive, nay even in tough, binding, hungry Clay. It is a goodlier Tree in a Grove than the latter, to shelter a House or a Walk from the Summer's Heat, or the Winter's Cold, and is far more lasting; and farther, for the quantity of ground it covers, it bears much more Fruit than the Apple-tree, by reason of its height: There is no Tree requires an exact and careful management so much as the Pear, which in free and rich Soils is apt to be ungovernable, running altogether into Wood and luxuriant Branches: It is commonly too proud for a Wall; yet for the sake of that noble Fruit which some kinds produce in such a Station, 'tis worth while to humble and keep it in order: For that purpose the most vicious Branches may be plash'd, cutting them near the place from whence they shoot, more than half through; which effectually checks its vigour, and consequently renders it more disposed to put forth weaker Shoots, and form bearing Buds; this method of Plashing is also of singular use, when you would prevent barrenness, and have only an awkward Branch made use of to fill the Vacancy. Many recommend grafting the Pear on a Quince-stock, which indeed effectually cures too great Growth and Luxuriance, and may for a time answer the purpose of bearing speedily; but then they are not long-liv'd, neither do they bear such fair large Fruit, nor make such handsome regular Trees, as those grafted on a Pear stalk. The bearing Buds of a Pear-tree may be easily distinguish'd, as soon

as the Leaves are off in November, as being much fuller and more swell'd than others; which is to be carefully minded, that you do not cut them off in the Pruning. All false Wood or Water-shoots are to be taken away, which are soon discern'd in regard they have Eyes at a much greater distance than ordinary, one from another; these are found in most vigorous Trees, especially *Peaches*: The *Cock-spur*, that is, the extremity of the last Year's Pruning is also to be pared off. This Tree is to be manag'd as the *Peach* in Summer; and its peculiar Distemper, when planted against a Wall, is that the Leaves are attacked by a sort of Insects call'd *Tigers*, which stick to the Back of them and dry them up, by sucking all their green juices; the other kind of *Pear-trees* are subject to the *Canker* and *Scabs*.

PEAR-WHITE-MUSKED, (or *le Blanquet Musqué* of the French) is in bigness pretty near the *Muscate Robert*, has a fine skin of a pale yellowish colour, a little ting'd with red on the Sunny-side; the pulp is somewhat firm, and not without some earthy and stony Matter; the juice very sweet and sugar'd, and the Fruit ripe in the beginning of July.

PEARCH, a Fish that is Hook-backed, somewhat like a Hog, and armed with stiff Gristles, and his Sides with dry thick Scales; being a bold biter, as appears by his daring to adventure on one of his own kind, even with greater courage than the Pike. He Spawns but once a Year, and that is in February or March, and seldom grows above two foot long; and his best time of biting is when the Spring is far spent. Also a Rod to measure Land with: See *Percb*.

PEARCH-FISHING; the proper Baits, are a Minnow, or

little Frog, but a Worm called a Brandling, is the best; you may also Angle for this Fish with Lob-worms, Bobs, Oak worms, Gentles, Colewort-worms, Minnowdores, Wasps, and Cod-baits. If you row for a *Pearch* with a Minnow which of all Baits yields the best Sport to the Angler, it must be alive, sticking the Hook through the upper Lip or back-Fin, and let him swim above Mid-water, or somewhat lower; for which end, you are to have an indifferent large Hook, with a Quill on your Line; but some with good success have us'd a strong Silk-Line; and a Hook armed with Wire. They also carry with them a Tin-pot of about two quarts, wherein they keep Minnows or Gudgeons alive, the Lid of which is full of little holes, so that they can give them fresh Water without opening it; and this ought to be done every quarter of an hour, lest they die.

But if you fish with a Frog, you must fasten the Hook through the Skin of his Leg, toward the upper part thereof; and as the *Pearch* is none of the leather-mouthed Fishes, when he bites, give him time enough to pouch his Bait; and observe that the best place to fish for him, is in the turning of the Water-eddy in a good Gravel-scour, where you cannot fail of them.

PEARL, *Pin*, and *Web*, or any unnatural Spot or thick Film over an Horse's Eye, comes from some stroke or blow given him, or from descent of the Sire, or Dam; the Pearl being known by a little round, thick, white Spot, like a Pearl, from which it has its Name, growing on the Sight of the Eye: For the Cure, see *Bloodstotten Eyes*. Among *Hunters*, *Pearl* is that part of a Deer's Horn which is about the Burr.

PEASE, are the chiefest of Pulse, whereof there is almost a different kind for every sort of Land, and every Season; in a stiff fertile Ground, they yield a considerable Crop, without such frequent fallowings as other Grains require; they destroy the Weeds, and prepare Land for after-Crops, so as to improve and not impoverish the Soil. Of such as are planted or sown in Gardens, the *Hot-spur* is the speediest of any growth; for being sown about the middle of May, it will in about six weeks return into your Hands dry again; or if sown in February or March, they'll rouse earlier than any sort sown before Winter: But if you sow them in September, and can by Fences of Reed, or otherwise, defend them from extreme Frosts, you may have ripe *Peascods* in May following. Next the *Sugar-pea*, which being planted in April, is ripe about Midsummer, its Cods are very crooked and ill-shap'd, but being boil'd with the unripe Pease in them, are extraordinary sweet: The great inconvenience that attends them, is, That their extraordinary sweetness makes them liable to be devour'd by Birds. The large, white and green *Hastings* are tender, and not to be set till the Cold is over, and then not very thick; for they spread much, and mount high, and therefore require the help of tall Sticks. Besides which, there is another very large, gray, and extraordinary sweet *Pea*, that is but lately propagated, and deserves a large Bed in your Kitchen-Garden.

They thrive in a warm and light Soil; if it be rich, the Pease are the fairer; but if lean, they are the more early, and spend better, especially when

dry: Some sow them at random, as they do Corn, but that is no proper means at all; others set them in ranges, with a Dibble or Setting stick, at a convenient distance, which is a very good way both for the saving of the Pease, and to give liberty to pass between them, for the Hoing, Gathering, &c. But that which is most us'd, and best approved of, is the Hoing of them in, which makes a quick riddance of the work, and covers all at a certain depth, and will not harden nor sadden the Ground, as setting does. If the Mould between them be kept bare, they'll ripen the sooner, by the reflection of the Sun; and if you can furnish them with sticks to climb on, they will yield a great increase. This Grain being order'd as Barley is in Malting, to sprout well; then beaten small, and put into a Vessel, stopp'd with a Bung and Rag, will ferment; and after two, three, or four Months, if Distill'd, will yield very strong Spirits.

For the management of Pease in the Field, take the following Observations: The common sort of white *Pea* does best in a light Soil that is somewhat rich; if the Land be in anywise binding, they do best sown with a broad Cast, and only harrow'd in; the most proper time for sowing them, is about the middle or latter end of April, allowing three Bushels to an Acre. Gray Pease are generally sown under Furrow, and delight most in a cold moist Clay; the common Allowance for Seed is two Bushels to an Acre, and the usual time of sowing them is in February. In *Oxfordshire*, the *Henley Gray* and the *Red-shank Peas*, are counted the best for Ground new-broke

P E A

broke up, the *Vale-gray* for strong Land, the *Hamshire-Kids* for new-chalked Lands, the small *Rash-ripe Pea* for poor gravelly Ground, and the *Cotswold-Pea* for sour Land. When *Pease* are brought into the Granary, 'tis most expedient to lay them in thick Heaps or in Binns to preserve them moist the longer; since the spreading of them thin on a Floor dries them to soor, and takes away much of their sweetness and Virtue: But the best method for keeping those you design for your own spending is to thrash them as there is occasion for their use, or to put them into close Casks and Head them up.

PEASE-EVERLASTING a plant that is easily propagated, and in good Land thrives exceedingly. Its Roots yields yearly a great burden of excellent Provender for Horses: They are to be sown early in the Spring, on digged Ground in rows, and so sowed in the Intervals between the Seed; for the Seed is long in coming up: No profit the first Year, but care and pains to preserve them from Weed; yet the succeeding Years will recompence you abundantly. Some sow these *Pease* first on a small Bed, and next Year remove them into Ground new-Dressed with Plough or Spad, and planted at about twelve or eighteen Inches, so as they may be easily weeded, or Hoed.

Pease beget good nourishment, and are not so windy, or absterfive as *Beans*, and therefore not so easily evacuated out of the Body, but boiling Beets with them, they loosen it; However tho' fresh, or green *Pease* are very agreeable to the Taste, stir up the Appetite, &c. yet they beget Windiness, and being eaten with their Cods, are Laxative,

P E M

and hard to digest: but their inconveniences may be remedied, by boiling them with Salt, and good store of Oil, afterwards sprinkling Pepper on them, Orange-juice, &c. — As for Salleting, the Pods of the *Sugar-Pease* when first they begin to appear, with the Hulk and Tendrels, afford a pretty Acid, or sharp Taste, and make up our Sallet-Compound, as do those of Hops and of the Vine.

PECK, an *English* dry Measure containing two Gallons; the fourth part of a Bushel, or the fifth part in Water-measure.

PEELING, a lasting an Apple that makes admirable Cider, and agrees well with this Climate; the Tree being a good Bearer.

PELLAGE, a Custom or Duty paid for Pelts or Skins of Leather.

PELLITORY, or *Double-Pharmica*, a Plant that has tall slender Stalks, long, narrow, green Leaves, and many white Flowers at the top of the Stalk; the Roots being white, long Strings, springing in divers places, whereby they are very apt to be increased.

PELT, the Skin of a Beast: In *Falcons*, the Carcass of any Fowl dismember'd.

PELT-WOOLL, Wooll pull'd off from the Pelt or Skin of a dead Sheep.

PEMBROKE-SHIRE. a maritime County of *South-Wales*, bounded on the South and West by the Sea, on the North by *Cardigan-shire*, and on the East by *Carmarthen-shire*. It contains 420000 Acres of Ground, and about 4320 Houses, and is the most fruitful County of *South-Wales*, yielding plenty both of Corn and Cattel; its Air also being good and temperate: 'Tis also distinguish'd from the rest by its tending

ing three Members to Parliament, viz. One for the Shire, one for *Pembroke*, and another for *Haverford-West*.

PEN and **PEN-STOCK**, See *Bay* or *Pen*.

PENDANT FEATHERS (in *Falconry*) those Feathers that grow behind the Thighs of an *Hawk*.

PENDANTS, (among *Florists*) a kind of Seed, such as are on Threads or Chives in the middle of *Tulips* and *Lillies*. See *Chives*.

PENDULOUS, hanging down, dangling.

PENDULOUS-HEADS; thus *Botanists* call those Flowers that hang downwards, the stalk not being able to stand upright.

PENNY-ROYAL, a common plant in every Kitchen Garden, propagated from Slips or Branches set in *April*.

PENNYWEIGHT; this consists of 24 Grains, in *Troy-Weight*, each Grain weighing a Grain of Wheat gathered out of the middle of the Ear, well dry'd; of these 20 make an Ounce *Troy*. A *Penny-weight* of Gold-Bullion is worth 4 Shillings, and of Silver-Bullion three Pence.

PEONY or **PIONY**, a plant of two Sexes, Male and Female; the first being single, and known by its Leaves coming constantly whole without any division, its Root long and round, and the Flower of a purplish red; the Females often bearing single, others double; the Leaves of all are divided on the edges, the Roots more tuberous, growing in clods, with many round pieces fasten'd to them with smaller Strings. Of the best double ones, there are several sorts: 1. The *double purple Peony*, smaller in all its parts than the common

red one, the Leaves of a whiter green, those of the Flower are of a bright Colour and soon fall. 2. The *double Carnation Peony*, of a bright shining Carnation-colour, at the first opening, but daily grows paler, till almost white; the Leaves never fall, but wither on the Stalk. 3. The *double blush or white Peony*, large flowered, and at first opening, tinged with a light blush, but in a few days turns perfect white, and continues so long before it decays, and then withers on the Stalk, and is the best yet come to our knowledge. 4. The *double striped Peony*, that is smaller than the last in all its parts; the Flower of a fine red, striped with white, lasts long, and casts no Leaf.

All these flower in the Month of *May*, are hardy Plants, and endure long in the Ground without stirring; *October* is the only time to remove them; and of these Roots, none will grow, but such as have sprouts or buds at the end, or rather top of them; but of this sort every piece will grow. The double ones some years bring Seeds to perfection, which being sowed very thin in *September*, where they may stand unremoved in the Ground for two years, may produce new Varieties.

PEPPER, an *Indian* Spice that is hot and dry in an high degree, of an approved Virtue against all Flatulency, proceeding from cold and phlegmatick Constitutions, and generally all Crudities whatsoever; and therefore of universal use, to correct and temper the cooler Herbs, and such as abound in moisture. Its a never-to-be-omitted Ingredient in Sallets, provided it be not beaten too small, (as often we find it) to an almost impalpable

P E R

ble Dust, which is very pernicious, and frequently sticks in the folds of the Stomach, where instead of promoting Concoction, it often causes a pain at the Heart, and fires the Blood. It should therefore be grossly bruised only. The *Indian Capsicum*, tho' superlatively hot and burning, yet is eaten by the *Africans* with Salt and Vinegar, by it self, as an usual Condiment; but it would be of dangerous consequence with us, being so much more of an acrimonious and biting quality, which by art and mixture is notwithstanding render'd not only safe, but very agreeable in our Sallet. But a proper way to order it, is to take the pods and dry them very well in a pan; and when, they are become sufficiently hard cut them into small pieces, and stamp them in a Mortar to dust; to every ounce thereof, add a pound of Wheat-flower, ferment ed with a little Leaven; knead and make it into Cakes or Loaves cut long-wise in the shapes of a Naples-Bisket: Bake these a second time, till they are stone-hard; pound them again as before, and scarce the Powder thro' a fine Sieve for a very proper seasoning, instead of common Pepper. But the green Hucks or first peeping buds of the Wall-nut-tree, dried to Powder, serve for Pepper in some places, and so also do *Myrtle-berries*.

PERAMBULATION, $\frac{1}{2}$ Walking thro' or about: *Perambulation of a Forest*, is the surveying or walking about the Forest, by Justices or other Officers thereto appointed, in order to set down the Limits or Bounds of it.

PERCH or **PEARCH**, a Rod or Pole with which Land is measur'd; of which 40 in

P E R

length and 4 in Breadth make an Acre: It contains 16 Foot and a half, and 18 Foot in the measuring of Coppice-woods: But several Counties differ herein; as in *Staffordshire* 24 Foot, in the Forest of *Sherward* 21 Foot go to the Perch, the Foot there being 18 Inches long; the measure of which Foot was marked on the Chancel-wall of *Edonstow*, and in the Church of *St. Mary* in *Nottingham*; in *Herefordshire*, a Perch of Walling is 16 Foot and an half, a Perch of Ditching 21 Foot; a pole of burn-beat or denshired Ground is 12 Foot, of Wood 21 Foot.

PERENNIAL; continuing long, lasting: *Perennial Leaves*, a Term us'd by *Herbalists* for such Leaves as last all the Year.

PERFUMES; those here meant, are such as are necessary to be applied to Horses, in cases of Colds, Glanders, Rheums, Murrs, Poxes, Catarrhs, &c. for these are not only eff. Etual to break a Cold, but dissipate congealed Humours which annoy the Head, Brain, and Stomach of the Horse, and sometimes expel, and cause him to vent at his Nose and Mouth, much filth and corruption that stop, clog, and pester his Head and Body; and sometimes dry up many bad Humours that are engender'd in the Head and Brain: The Ingredients of such Perfumes are many; but the best of all, is to take *Olibanum*, *Sutrax*, *Benjamin*, and *Frankincense*, bruised grossly together, and firewed upon a Chafing-dish of Coals, and let the Horse receive the Smoak of it up his Nostrils, thro' a tunnel, that will bring away abundance of tough Matter reduc'd to Water from the Head and Brain; insomuch that it will be almost ready to extinguish

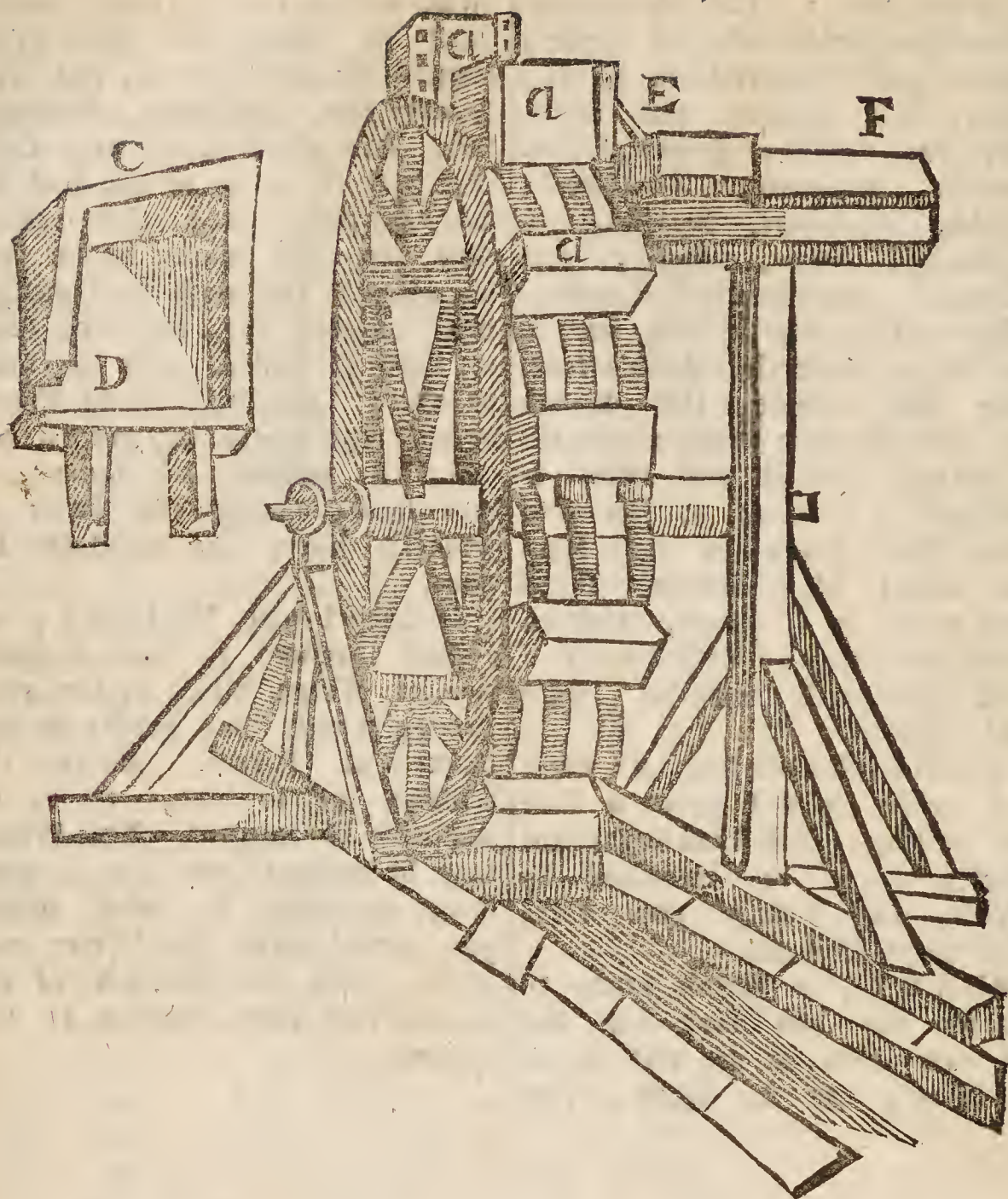
guish the Fire : This is an excellent comforter of the Brain, brings great chearfulness to the Heart, and enlivens the whole Body. 2. "Take Betony, Ver-vain, Mug-wort, Speed-well, Balm, Wormwood, Scabious, Agrimony, Mint, Hyssop, and Sage ; Burn these in a Chafing-dish, and putting a Bag with a hole in it about the Horse's Head, make him receive the Smoak into his Nostrils for a quarter of an hour, which will expel abundance of Matter. 3. The wild Vine that grows in the Hedges, called *black Briony*, sliced small while it is green, and afterwards beaten, casts forth a smell that will make a Horse void Matter.

PERIPLOCA, a Plant that twists it self about a Pole like a Hop, and lives over the Winter ; it is increased by Layers, and Yearly puts forth small blew Blossoms.

PERRY, a Drink made of Pears ; the best sort for this use, are such as are not fit to be eaten, but so harsh, that

Swine will not eat, nay, hardly smell to them, the fitter to be planted in Hedge-rows, &c. The *Bosberry pear*, *Horse-pear*, *Bareland-pear*, and *Choak-pear*, are those that bear the name of the best for this purpose ; and the redder they are, the more to be preferred. For the method of making this Liquor, it's the very same as that of Cider, only it must be noted, that the Pears should be very ripe before they are ground ; and 'tis advised by some, to mix *Crabs* among the *Pears* of weakest Juice, to mend the Liquor.

PERSIAN WHEEL, an Engine invented to raise a quantity of Water sufficient for overflowing Lands that border on the Banks of Rivers, where the Streams lye so low, as to be incapable of doing it. This Wheel may be made of any size at pleasure, according to what height you would have the Water conveyed, and the strength of the Stream that gives motion to the Engine.



At *a a a* &c. are several Boxes set round the Wheel that turns this Engine, and raises the Water; at Fig. 2 the Boxes are represented open, the flat sides of which are directed against the Stream: *C* shews the side that dips into the Water, and at *D* is the place where the Water runs out, when the Wheel come to the height of *E*; at which place is a Trough at *F*, to carry the Water off. See *Wheel for draining Lands*.

Another sort of *Persian Wheel* is made after the manner of an under-shot Mill, with a dou-

ble Ring, into which are let two Pins whereon the Floats are fasten'd, which are made hollow; the half that is most remote from the Wheel, holds that Water which is taken in at the open place, above the middle of the back of the Float, and as the Wheel goes round, and the Float laden with water rises, so the Water by degrees tends towards that part of the Float which is next the Wheel: As the Float surmounts the Cistern or Receiver, the Water discharges it self into it, every Float succeeding one another, and emptying

tying it self into the Receiver; so that if one Float contain a Gallon of Water, and there be thirty Floats on the Wheel at one motion round, it delivers thirty Gallons of Water into the Cistern. Such a Wheel may be about fifteen Foot Diameter, and the Floats at eighteen Inches distance; so as to throw out the Water eleven or twelve Foot above the level of your Stream; the Wheel will go four times round in one Minute, and carry up about 120 Hogsheads of Water in an Hour, only by penning or stopping an ordinary Current: This Engine will very well Water thirty or forty Acres of Land; it works constantly, and will last many Years without Repairs, so that it stands not still, the one side drying and growing lighter than the other; and the slower the motion is, the better the Water is delivered.

PESAGE, a Custom or Duty paid for the weighing of Merchandizes or Wares.

PESATE, is when a manag'd Horse rises handiomey before and upon his Hanches, and at the same time binds his Fore-legs up to his Body: This is so necessary an Action, that unless a Horse can do it perfectly, he will never go well in any Air; yet he should not be taught it at the first Riding, before he is pretty far advanc'd in the Manage and render'd obedient to the Hand and Heels.

PESTILENCE, otherwise called the *Plague*, *Murrain*, or *Garget*, is a very Infectious Disease; and comes to Horses, sometimes by over hard Riding or Labour, so that the Beast is surfeited; sometimes also by the Contagiousness of the Air, and evil Vapours and Exhalations that

arise out of the Earth after great and hasty Floods; or by coming into fenny and Marsh Ground, that has always been bred in pure and wholesome Air. The signs to know it are, it will come suddenly upon him; but after three or four days drooping, he'll swell under the roots of his Ears, like the swelling of Veins, and under the Cawl; and the Tumour through its malignancy spreads up to his Cheek, and becomes very hard: Then the Horse will forsake his Meat, and be very sleepy, hanging down his Head in the Manger; his Eyes yellowish, his Breath short, very hot, and offensive; and sometimes a Carbuncle or Boil as big as a Goose-egg, will break out in his Groin, and his Stones will hang limp and flapping, but not always: If he cannot be recovered but dies, bury him very deep; that no scent if possible, may remain from him to infect the rest.

There are many things in general very good for this Distemper; wherein you must by no means bleed your Horse, for that will certainly kill him; and to preserve him from the Infection if you can, 'tis prescribed to anoint his Nole with *Vinegar*, wherein *Assa fetida* has been steeped; but particularly for the Cure. 1. Take *Devil-bit*, *Gun-powder*, *Snake-weed*, *Angelica*, *Bay-barries*, the Root *Meann*, and *Ellecampane*, all beaten to powder, and give it him two Mornings together; about three ounces of all of them is enough. 2. Others give him two Spoonfulls of *Diapente* with a pint of *White-wine*, or a quart of strong *Beer* sweetend with *Treacle*.

The same Distemper is also incident to Swine, and is known by their fasting and mortality; for the curing whereof, take *Hens-Dung*,

Dung, and boiled in *Liver-wort*, with a little *Red-Oaker* and give it the Beast in warm Water.

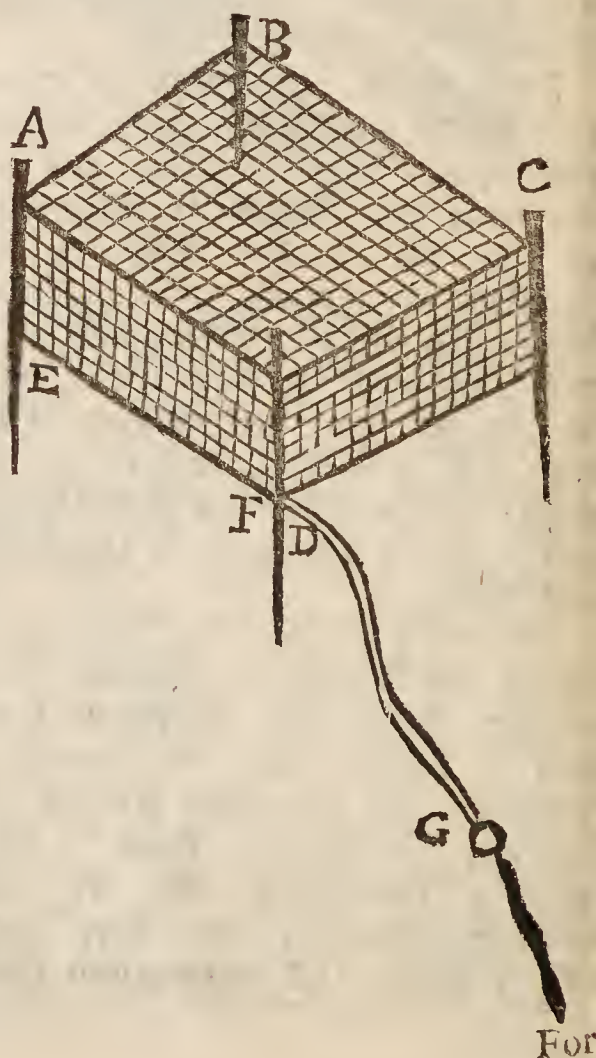
Neither are *Goats* exempted from this Evil; so that as soon as you see one or two of them taken therewith, all the rest must be immediately blooded, and you must not let them feed all the day, but four Hours only, keeping them close up in a Pen, or the like, and so see if any other grow sick; then 'tis proper to give them *Rushes*, *Reeds*, as also the Roots of *White-thorn*, well beaten with an Iron-pestle, and mixt with Rain-water, without giving them any other thing to drink.

PHANTASY; if an *Ox*, or other Beast have this Distemper upon him, he will shake much, quiver in the Flanks, and pant; the Cure is, to give him some *Runnet*, *Soot* and *Chamber-Lye* mixed together.

PHEASANT; to judge a right of this Bird for eating; a Cock, if young, has a short Spur, but if old, a small sharp Spur; see it be not cut nor pared; if fit, it has a Vein on the side of the Breast under the Wing, if new, a fat firm Vent; if you touch it hard with your Finger it will peel; then if young, it has a smooth Leg, and a fine smooth grain on the Flesh; if old, it has rugged wrinkled Grain on the Flesh, and full of Hairs, like an old *Yard-Hen*; so if she be full of Egg, she will have a fast and open Vent; if not full, a close Vent. For the feeding part, see *Partridge*.

PHEASANT-TAKING; when you perceive an Eye of *Pheasants*, or indeed a Covey of *Partridges*, haunt such a Ground, go thither, and in some part thereof, distant from any Hedge, Bush, or Gate, about forty or fifty paces, pitch up four Sticks, each a Foot long in a square, and

scatter four or five handfulls of *Oats*, *Barley* or *Wheat* in the midst of the said Sticks, and as you walk through the Ground from the Sticks, scatter a few Corns, which may serve as a train to draw on the Game to the great heap in the midst of the Sticks, where the Birds coming to feed as usual, will soon find out the Train, and so the great bait, and not fail to return thither next morning, in hopes of another repast; against which time let it be laid ready for them, and pitch up by every one of the four Sticks a bush of *Furz*; and if they eat the second time, which may be discerned by their dung, notwithstanding your *Furz-bushes*; then against their next coming, cross some lines of Pack-thread in form of a Net, and if yet they prefer to come, you may be sure to take them with the following device; take away the Sticks, *Furz-bushes* and Pack-thread, and then pitch this Net.



For the placing of which, note, that the four main supporters of the Net A, B, C, D, must be fix'd strong in the Ground, that the Net may be light spread on the top, and for the four sides; lift up that designed by the Letters E, F, over the top of the Net that is spread, for the side must not be flat, but stand sloping like a pent-House, supported by small Twigs; the bottom fasten'd in the Earth, and the Cord, or Verge of the Net rising in them; then place the four Furz-bushes at each corner of the Net, the more to embolden them, and let the running Cord of the Net be exact and right, the two ends whereof must be tied to a strong Cord, designed by the Letter G, which Cord must reach to the next bush or shelter, where you lie concealed, but within reach of the Net: When all is fixed, spread the Bait as formerly, but try once or twice how the Net will draw, that upon occasion all may be in good order; the best time to wait their coming is at Day-break; when they are all bulie eating the bait, draw your Line with a quick motion, presently fixing it to the bush where you are, and make all possible haste to the Net to prevent their escaping.

PHYLLYROEA; See *Alaternus*.

PICEA and PICEASTER, See *Pine*.

PICKAGE, Money paid in a Fair for breaking the Ground, in order to set up a Booth, Stand, or Stall.

PICTS-WALL, a wonderful piece of Roman Work, begun by *Adrian* the Emperor, A. C. 123, on the Northern Bounds of *England*, to prevent the Incurfions of the *Picts* and *Scots*: It was at first made, only of Turf, and

strengthened with Palisadoes, till the Emperor *Severus*, who came into *Britain* in Person, and died here, built it with solid Stone, reaching eighty Miles in length from the *Irish* to the *German* Sea, or from *Carlisle* to *New-Castle*, with watch-Towers Garis'd, at the distance of a Mile from each other; but it was ruined several times by the *Picts*, and as often repaired by the *Romans*; at last *Actius*, a Roman General, (and the same brave person to whom the *Britains*, in his absence, directed that lamentable Complaint, to *Actius*, thrice Consul, the groans of the *Britains*, &c.) rebuilt it of Brick about A. C. 430, and the *Picts* ruined it the Year following; after which it was no longer regarded, but as a Boundary between both Nations: The Wall was eight Foot thick, and twelve high from the Ground; it run on the North side of the Rivers *Tine*, and *Irtling*, up and down several Hills, and the tract of it is to be seen to this day in many places both in *Cumberland* and *Northumberland*.

PIEPOUNDER-COURT, (from the French Words *Pie* a Foot and *Poudreux* Dusty) a Court held in Fairs, to yield Justice to Buyers and Sellers, and for redress of all Disorders committed in them, so called, because they are most usual in Summer, and Suiers to this Court are commonly Country Clowns with dusty Feet; or from expedition intended in the hearing of Causes belonging thereto, before the dust goes off the Shoes of the Peoples Feet.

PIERCE-STONE, in French *Passe* or *Perce Pierre*, a kind of Stone-parlley, multiplied only by Seed, that is more long than round, somewhat big, and of a greenish gray Colour, striped in

P I G

the back and belly, and in shape much like a Lute.

PIGEON; the tame rough-footed differs not much from the wild Pigeon, only they are somewhat bigger, and more familiar, and apt to be tame; they commonly bring forth not above one pair of Pigeons at a time, and those that are the least of body are ever the best Breeders; they must have their Rooms and Boxes made clean once a Week, as delighting much in neatness; or if the Walls be outwardly whited or painted, they like it the better, fair building being pleasing to them: They'll bring forth their young once a Month, if duely fed, and when they are well paired they'll never separate: The Cock is a very loving and natural Bird both to his Hen and young ones, and will sit on the Eggs while the Hen feeds, as the Hen broods while he feeds; and not only so, but feed the young with as much painfulness as the Dam, being best pleased when he is brooding them: These Birds may be fed with white Pease, Tares, and a good share of clean Water; and in the Room where they lodge, you are continually to have a Lump of Salt, commonly call'd a *Salt-Cat*, prepar'd on purpose for them to pick on, and that which is gathered from Salt-Petre is best; they should also have good store of dry Sand, Gravel, and Pebbles, to bathe and cleanse them withal; and care be had that no Vermine, or other Birds come into their Boxes, especially Starlings, &c. which are great Egg-suckers.

PIGEON-HOUSE; see *Pole-Cats*.

PIGEONS or **DOVES**, are of various kinds, both Wild and Tame, as *Wood-pigeons*, *Rock-pigeon*,

P I K

Dove-coats, *pigeons*, *Ring-doves*, *Stock-doves*, *Turtle-doves*, &c. several sorts of these are often fed by Hand, and kept for their largeness, Beauty, or diversity of Colours; with little Cost or Trouble, except in Frost or Snowy Weather, when nothing is to be had abroad, and about *Midsummer*, before Peas are ripe, which Season is usually call'd *Benting-time*; because they are then forc'd to feed on Bents, or Seeds of Bent-grass. Altho' these Birds bring in much advantage to their Owners; yet they prove a very great annoyance to the Neighbourhood; it being unknown what quantity of Wheat, Barley, Pease, &c. they devour. However, there is no other Remedy but to fright them away by Noises or shooting Powder at them, and to hang up Feathers in Lines, as for Crows and other Birds.

PIGEONS DUNG, not only surpasses the Ordure of other Fowl, but even of all Creatures whatsoever; one load of it being worth ten of other Dung: And therefore 't's usually sown on Wheat or Barley that lies atar off, where other Manure cannot conveniently be carry'd; forty Bushels of which will serve for an Acre of Land. 'Tis an excellent Soil for cold moist Grounds, being sown by Hand after the Corn, and in the same manner, and then harrow'd in with the Seed.

PIKE; a very long-liv'd Fish, according to the Lord Bacon and Gesner, who say, he out-lives all others, which is pity; as being an absolute Tyrant of the fresh Waters, as the Salmon is the proper King thereof; the larger they are, the coarser the Food, and the smallest are ever the best: This Fish never swims in shoals, but rests by himself alone, being

of a very bold and daring nature, and will seize almost upon any thing; nay, will unnaturally devour his own kind: He breeds but once a Year, and Spawns between *February* and *March*. The best sort is found in Rivers, and the worst in Meres and Ponds. His common food is either Pickrel-weed, Frogs, or what Fish he can get; and some say, the said Weed both Feeds, and Breeds them.

PIKE-FISHING; there are two ways of fishing for the Pike: 1. By the Ledger. And, 2. By the Walking-bait. The Ledger-bait is fixed in one certain place, and may continue while the Angler is absent; this must be a Living-bait, of Fish or Frog; of Fish, the best is a Dace, Roach, or Perch; for Frogs, the yellowest are most preferable: In using the Ledger-bait, if it be a Fish, stick your Hook through his upper Lip; and then fast'ning it to a strong Line, at least 10 or 14 yards long, tie the other end of the Line either to some stake in the Ground, or to the bough of a Tree near the Pike's usual haunt; that done, wind your Line on a forked Stick, big enough to keep the Bait from drawing it under water, all except about half a yard or a little more; and your Stick having a small cleft at the end, fasten your Line therein; but so, as when the Pike comes, he may easily draw it forth, and have Line enough to his hold and paunch.

But if the bait be a Frog, put the Arming-wire in at his Mouth, and out at his Gills; then with a fine Needle and Silk, sew the upper part of his Leg with one stitch only to your Arming-wire, or tie his Leg gently above the upper Joint of the Wire.

Another way for Angling for a Pike, is with a Troll, with a winch to wind it up withal; and as this Fish is very strong, your Rod must not be too slender at top; where should be placed a Ring for your Line to run thro' which Line is to be of Silk, two yards and a quarter next the Hook, that must be double and strongly armed with a Wire about seven inches. Upon the shank of the Hook fasten some smooth Lead, and having placed it in the Mouth of your Fish-bait, with your Lead sink it with his Head downwards; so cast your bait up and down, and if you feel the Fish at the hook, give him length enough to run away with the Bait, and paunch it; then strike him with a smart jerk. Another friendly Direction may be this: In Trolling, put your Arming-wire in at the Mouth of your Gudgeon, (the best bait) and thrusting it along by the back, bring it out again by the tail, and there fasten it with a Thread, having your Reel in your hand, and your Line fixt to your Hook through a Ring at the top of your Rod; then move your Bait up and down in some likely place in the Water, as you walk gently by the River-side: When you have a bite, be sure to give him Line enough, and so not strike him too quick nor too fiercely, lest you endanger your Tackle, and loose your Fish so soon: If you fish at snap, give him leave to run a little, then strike the contrary way to which he runs: But for this Method of Angling, a Spring-hook is best; and your Tackle must be much stronger than for the Troll.

If you fish with a dead bait for a Pike, take a Minnow, yellow Frog, Dace, or Roach, and having dissolved Gum of Jey in

Oil of Spike, anoint your Bait therewith, casting it where Pikes frequent; after it has lain a little while at the bottom, draw it to the top, and so up the Stream, and you will quickly perceive a Pike very eagerly following it. This Fish bites best about three in the Afternoon in clear Water, with a gentle gale, from the middle of Summer to the latter end of Autumn; but in Winter, all day long; and in the latter end and the beginning of Spring he bites most eagerly early in the Morning, and late in the Evening. See *Huxing*, &c.

PILCHARD, a Sea-fish somewhat like a Herring, but lesser.

PILCHARD-FISHING; is only on the Coasts of *Cornwall* and *Devonshire*; and performed near the shore in *August*, *September*, and *October*; the Directors on shore by the colour of the Water espying where the shoals are, make signs to the Boats, to get into the middle of them; and they are impower'd to do this by the Statute of *Jac. 23.* in any Man's Ground. The Fish they bring presently to a Warehouse on shore, where they are laid up in piles as broad as a large Table, supported by backs or sides. In the piling of them up, they are salted with Bay-salt, wherein they lie soaking 20 or 30 days together; during that time, much blood runs away with dirty pickle and Bittern, which last draws forth a great deal of the Oil from the Fish, before it comes to the Press, to the great loss of the Undertakers. When they are taken out of the pile, there remains much Salt at the bottom, intermixed with Dirt, Blood, and Scales; to prevent the loss of which, they usually make another pile,

and use the same, with more fresh Salt; then they wash them in Sea-water, to take off the dirt and blood; and when they are dried, they are put into Barrels, and pressed to drive out the Oil, which issues away at an hole in the bottom of the Cask; and they are then accounted fit for Exportation. To prevent the inconvenience that may arise from the badness of Salt, that is incumber'd with much Dirt, Sand, and Bittern, (which carries away the Oil, with the Goodness, and Moisture of the Fish) *English* refin'd Salt, made from Brine raised by the Sun, and imbodyed by Fire, should be us'd, and the Brine and Oil, or Pickle, that runs away having no dirt in it, in 10 or 13 days, may be receiv'd into a Well or Receptacle at the end of the pile, and what Oil swims, may be skimmed or taken away, and put into a separate Cask: The remaining Brine having no dirt or bittern in it, is of it self a good preservative for Fish, and may be thrown on the same three or four times over, to hasten the destroying of the Salt, whereby there will be much Time and Salt saved; when it becomes bloody and scaly, it may be boiled and skimmed, and so refitted for further use: When the Fish are washed and drained, they are fit to be pressed as before, and will not have that fiery taste which the Bittern occasions; and the washing, since the Fish are not dirty, need not be performed in the Sea; but they may be set in a Store house, where one Hogshead of Water or Sea-liquor, will wash many Casks, and these may by often use, be made so strong by the Salt hanging on the Fish; that being laved on the pile, will not only supply the use of Salt, but hasten the curing of

of the Fish. by melting the Salt in which they lay soaking. Those that are catch'd at the first arrival, may be salted as White-Herrings, and kept a Year, more or less, and will be more acceptable than such Herrings, because they are more fat and oily; they may also be used like Anchovies, for Sauces; and this sort are commonly called *Fumatboes*: They may be cured with a pickle, and barrelled up like White-Herrings; for the reason why in the common method they press out the Oil, is, because they know not how to cure them in the pickle, which may be done by repacking them with dry refined Salt, and the Cask afterwards fed with good pickle in six or eight hours space; after the first or little salting, they may be dried, and render'd like Red-Herrings.

PILLS-PURGING, for Horses; are several Drugs mixt together in one body; and being made in round Balls, are cast down the Horse's Throat, which purge the Head and Brain from phlegm, and other gross Humours. To make them, " Take a pound
" of *fresh-Butter*, *Aloes* and *Fennugreek* of each an ounce, live
" *Honey* and white *Sugar-candy*
" powder'd, of each four ounces,
" *Agarick* half an ounce, reduc'd
" to a fine powder; these being
" well incorporated with the *Butter*
" and *Honey*, make Pills thereof,
" and give them the Horse, a
" quantity in proportion to his
" Strength. But in case of a strong
" Cold and Cough withal, " Take
" *fresh-Butter* and *Mel-rosatum* of
" each four ounces; *Aloes* and
" *Sena*, of each an ounce, *Rhubarb*
" and *Bay-berries* three ounces each,
" *Coloquintida* and *Saffron* of each two drams,
" *Cordial-powder* one ounce, and *Dutch-powder*
" four ounces, all beat

" fine, mix these well with two
" ounces of *Mithridate*, and with
" the *Butter* and *Mel-rosatum*;
" pound all thoroughly together,
" and make them up into Pills. Others prescribe
" sick Horses other Pills; the easiest sort are made of
" 20 *Cloves of Garlick* clean peeled and bruised,
" and a quarter of a pound of *Sweet-butter*;
" wherein roll up the *Garlick* in four or five balls,
" as big as two Walnuts a-piece, and throw them down
" his Throat one after another. Or else, Take a quarter
" of a pound of *Butter*, and as much red *Sanders*,
" which beat very well together in a Mortar,
" and make them up in Balls, giving them as before.
" But some chop an handful of *Rosemary-leaves* very
" small, and having mixed them with a quarter of a
" pound of *Butter*, make them into round balls,
" in order to be given the Horse: While others take
" five green *Figs*, and put them down his Throat, ———
" But the stronger sort of Pill, and such as is not to be
" given but to a Horse of great Stature, and that is
" strong in health of Body, is to prepare a pound of
" *Lard*, laid in Water two hours, taking nothing
" but two ounces of the clean fat thereof; stamp it in
" a Mortar, and add thereto, *Liquorish*, *Fennugreek*,
" and *Aniseeds* beaten to powder, of each an ounce,
" as much entirely of *Aloes*, and half as much of
" *Agarick*, which knead it together into paste, and making
" 3 or 4 Balls thereof, let the Horse swallow them.

PILLS STINKING, of excellent use for Horses in the Colick, Fevers, Mouten Grease and Foundering, are made thus,
" Take the reddest and clearest
" *Assa fatida*, *Bay-berries* of Italy or Provence, and Liver of
" Antimony

“ *Antimony*, of each an equal
 “ quantity; beat all to Powder
 “ and mingle them carefully with
 “ a Pestle in a large Mortar;
 “ pouring on by degrees a suffi-
 “ cient quantity of *Vinegar* to
 “ incorporate them: Make Pills
 weighing fourteen drams each, to
 be dry'd on the bottom of a Hair-
 sieve, and kept as long as you
 please: Three Doses of these Pills
 may cure that fatal kind of Co-
 lick call'd the *Red Gripes*, being
 follow'd by a Glister of warm
 Sheep's or Cat's Blood; they
 are also very effectual in Fevers,
 the Horse being well cover'd up
 after the first Dose, adding ano-
 ther Dose next Morning, with fre-
 quent Glisters.

PILLS-STOMACHICK, may
 be thus prepar'd: “ Take a
 “ pound of Liver of *Antimony* in
 “ fine Powder, and with the
 “ mucilage of *Gum-Tragacanth*,
 “ make Pills weighing ten drams,
 “ to be dry'd in the Sun, of
 which let the Horse swallow two
 with a Pint of Wine; keeping
 him bridled two hours after, and
 repeating the same Dose every
 Day for a Month. These Pills
 are of a cooling quality, and only
 proper when the Horse is not in-
 clined to the Strangles, or does
 not require hot Medicines.

PINCHING, (in *Horseman-
 ship*) is when the Horse standing
 still, the Rider keeps him fast
 with the Bridle-hand, and applies
 the Spurs just to the Hair of his
 Sides: *Pinching* is also a Term
 made use of by Gardiners and
 signifies to break designedly a
 tender Sprig of any Plant what-
 soever, without the help of any
 Instrument, only using the nails
 of two fingers; and young shoots
 so served, are not so apt to die
 and grow black, as when cut
 with a Knife. It may be practis'd
 on buds or tender shoots in *April*

or *May*, and sometimes in *June*
 or *July*; and 'tis commonly used
 in Melons, Cucumbers, &c. but
 not to Fruit-Trees.

As for the Operation it self, it is
 perform'd upon thick new shoots,
 within two or three eyes of the
 branch they grow out of; and
 the effect is, that instead of one
 strong Wood-branch, (that may
 be obnoxious) a vigorous Tree
 will put forth 2 or 3 at those
 eyes remaining; and the sap be-
 ing now divided, the branches
 may be less, and fit for Wood
 and Fruit, if well plac'd; but
 its chiefly to be practis'd in the
 thick Branches at the top, which
 from their situation would re-
 main useless, and yet spend
 much sap; but 'tis by no means
 to be used to weak Branches;
 or if they put forth more, those
 will probably be weaker than the
 stem to which they are pinch'd.

PINE; of this there are rec-
 kon'd ten sorts; the domestick
 or fative is preferable for the
 fuller growth. It is Male and
 Female; the Male is lower and
 more knotty than the Female.
 Gather them in *June*, before
 they gape; yet having hung two
 years, preserve them in their
 Nuts in Sand, as you do Acorns;
 then set or sow them in Ground
 cultivated like the Firr, only you
 may bury the Nuts a little dee-
 per: Some roll 'em in a fine
 Compost of Sheep's-dung, and
 scatter them in *February*, which
 almost never fails, and they come
 to an Inch high before *May*.—
 A *Spanish* Author says, That to
 maceate them five days in a
 Child's Urine, and three in Water,
 is of wonderful effect. This would
 be an expeditious process for
 great Plantations. — Some set
 'em as Pease, but at wider di-
 stances, that when removed, they
 may be taken up Earth and all;
 for

for if pull'd up forcibly, they miscarry soonest of any Tree: Therefore it's best, where Nuts may be set and commodiously defended, never to move them at all. The safest course is to set the Nuts in an Earthen-pot, and in frosty Weather, shewing it a little to the fire, the entire elod will come out with them, which are to be reserved, and set in the naked Earth in fit holes prepar'd before-hand, or so soon as the Thaw is universal. — Some srew a few Oats at the bottom of the pits, in which the naked Roots are transplanted; and this, they say, makes them shoot more in one Year, than they would do in three. — Others break their Shells to hasten their growth, but it rather destroys them. —

The domestick Pine grows well with us, both in Mountains and Plains; but the *Pinaster* or wild Pine, or which there are four sorts, are best for Walks. In *New-England* they have Pines so large, that Lances are encavall'd out of the body of them.

The *Picea* is another sort of Pine, and to be cultivated in the same manner: It affects cold Grounds, and therefore might prosper in some tolerable degree in *England*, as well as in *Germany*, *Russia*, &c. There's also the *Piceaster*, a wilder sort, out of which the greatest store of Pitch is boil'd; besides the *Tada*, which grows in *Dalmatia*, and is so unctuous, that it will flit into Candles. The grand *Canaries* are full of this pitch-Tree, so that the people Build and Wainscot with it: They use it also for Candles, and to Travel with in the Night, as we do Torch and Links. The Bodies of these Trees being cut or burnt down to the Ground, send forth frequent Suckers from the Roots, which nei-

ther the *Firr* nor the *Pine* do. For the physical qualities, see *Fir*.

In *New-England*, Tar and Pitch are made out of the Pine; whence Turpentine naturally distills, which at first is liquid and clear, but harden'd by the Air, becomes like *Burgundy-pitch*. They grow upon the most barren Plains and Rocks, and on Hills rising among those Plains, where several are found blown down that have lain so many Ages, as that the whole being perish'd, some certain Knots only of the Boughs are left remaining; and of these Knots Tar is made in *New-England* and the adjoining Countries, while they are well impregnated with that Terebinthine and Resinous Matter, which like a Balsam preserves them so long from putrefaction. The rest of the Tree contains the like Terebinthine Sap, but more watery and undigested, which renders the Tree more obnoxious to putrefaction, if it lie prostrate with the Bark on, which entertains a Worm that hastens its decay: So that the Tar-makers amass the Knots alone in heaps, carry them in Carts to some convenient places, where finding Clay or Loam for their turn, they lay an Hearth of such an ordinary Stone as they have at hand: They build it so high from the Ground, that a Vessel may stand a little lower than the Hearth to receive the Tar as it runs out. First, they make the Hearth wide, according to the quantity of Knots, with a very smooth floor of Clay, somewhat descending from the extreme parts to the middle, and thence towards one of the sides, where there's a gullet left for the Tar to run out. The Knots are piled upon one another, as Coaliers do their Wood for Charcoal, and

of an height proportionable to the breadth of the Hearth, and then they cover them over with a Coat of Loam, or Clay, which is best; but that failing, with the most tenacious Earth they can find, leaving only a small hole at the top to put the fire in; and making some little holes round about at several heights, for the admission of so much Air as keeps it burning, and to regulate the fire, by opening and stopping them at pleasure. The process is almost the same as making Charcoal; when it is well on fire, the middle hole is also stopped, and the rest of the Registers so govern'd, as the Knots may keep burning, and not be suffocated with too much Smoak; while all being thorough heated, the Tar runs down to the Hearth, and out of the Gullet into the Vessel, by a kind of rude Distillation; which therefore might be as well done in Furnaces of large capacity, were it worth the Expence. When the Tar is all melted out, they stop up all the vents very close, and find the Knots made in o excellent Charcoal, prefer'd by the Smith before any whatsoever; so as in defect of Sea-coal, they make use of this, as best for their use. Out of these Knots the Planters likewise split small Slivers about the thickness of ones finger, which serve instead of Candles, and give a good Light: but by reason of the much Smoak that comes from it, they commonly burn it upon a flat Stone or Loam in the Chimney-corner. There are in that Country Millions of Trees growing, which abound with the same sorts of Knot, fit to make Tar; but the labour of felling them and cutting out the Knots, would exceed the value of the Tar, especially in those Parts where Work-men are so dear.

Some pretend to an Art in Norway, to impregnate the body of any living Pine-Tree for six or eight foot high, by *Girdling*, as they call it, or Cutting some of the Bark round, and a little into the Wood of the Tree, but never succeeded; the true cause, whether it were that they did not observe the due season, were worth the enquiry.

Of Tar boil'd to a sufficient height, Pitch is made; and in some places where Rosin is prepar'd, a fit proportion of that dissolv'd in the Tar while a boiling, turns it the soonest into Pitch; but this differs from that made of Tar only. — The Ship-Carpenters in the Countres bring their Tar into Pitch for speedy use, thus: They heat it so hot in an Iron-Kettle till it take fire, then let it blazing in any place for some time; and when by taking out some for a tryal to cool, they find it of a sufficient consistence, by covering the Kettle they extinguish the Fire, and so the Pitch is made without farther ceremony. — Rosin is also made out of the same Knots, by splitting them into thin pieces, and boiling them in Water, which reduces all the Resinous matter, and being gathered together harden into pure Rosin. The Fir and most contentious Trees yield the same; Concretes *Lacryma*, Turpentine, Resins, hard Naval, or stone or liquid Pitch and Tar, are made use of for Remedies against Coughs, Gouts and distempers of the Lungs: The Surgeon uses them in Plasters; and from the burning and fuliginous vapour of these, especially the Rosin, we have our Lamb and Printers-Black. It's suppos'd the Pine and Fir-Trees in Scotland might yield plenty of excellent tar, were some industrious persons

sons employ'd about the Work. The Archbishop of Samos, in his Description of that and others of the *Ægean Islands*, gives the process of *Pitch* thus: They take that part of the Fir so far as it has no Knots, and shaving away the extreme parts, leave only that which is nearest the middle, and the *Pitch*; the remaining part they call *Dadi*, these they split into small pieces, and laying them on a Furnace, put fire to the upper part, till they are all burnt, the Liquor in the mean time running from the Wood, and let out from the bottom of the Furnace into a hole made in the Ground, where it continues like Oil; then they put Fire to it, and stir it about till it thicken; after this, they put out the Fire, cast Chalk upon it, draw it out with a Vessel, and lay it in little places cut out of the Ground, where it receives both its form and a firmer Body.

PINK, a Sweet-smelling Flower of many sorts, but little esteem'd, most of them being single; but some bear double Flowers, whereof the best are the Feather'd ones: They flower in *June*.

PIP, an Infirmity attending Poultry; being a white thin Scale that grows under the tip of the Tongue, and will hinder their Feeding; tis easily discern'd, and proceeds generally from drinking puddle-Water, from want of Water; or from eating filthy Meat. the Cure thereof is to pull off the Scale with your Nail, and then rub the Tongue with Salt. But more particularly in an Hawk, to which this Distemper is very incident; the Symptoms are his frequent Sniting, and making a noise twice or thrice in his Sniting; to remedy which, you must Cast

your Hawk gently, and look upon the tip of her Tongue, and upon finding of the *Pip* there, scour her with a pill made of *Agarick* and *Hiera-picra*, given two or three days together with her Casting at Night; This will cleanse her well; and the sooner, if she be made to Tire against the Sun in the Morning; afterwards binding a little Cotton to the end of a stick, dip it in good *Rose-water*, wash her Tongue therewith, and anoint it three or four days with the Oil of Sweet-Almonds, and Oil-Olive well washed; That done, you'll find the *Pip* all white and lost; then with the point of an Awl, lift up the *Pip* softly, and remove it, as Women *Pip* their Chickens; but do not take it away till it be thoroughly ripe wet her Tongue and Palate twice or thrice a day with the afore-said Oil, till she be thoroughly cured.

PIPE; See *Burr*.

PIPE-TREE, a Tree that bears two sorts of Flowers, the White and the Blew, which last is also call'd *Lilach*.

PIPPIN, an excellent Apple of which there are several sorts, as the *Golden-pippin*, so call'd from its colour; *Stone-pippin* from its hardness; *Kentish*, *French*, and *Holland-pippin*, from their Soil and Original; *Russet-pippen*, from its russet-hue; with divers others, denominated from the several places of their growth; but such as are distinguished by the names of *Gray* and *White Pippins*, are in other respects of equal goodness; whereof *Com-potes*, and wet Sweet-meats may be made at all times. They begin to be eaten raw towards the Month of *January*; before which they have a little sharpness, which is disagreeable, but afterwards

wards they contract a smell much more so, when the scent of the Straw upon which they are laid to mellow, intermixes therewith: They are very profitable, by reason of their being made use of all the Year long.

PIPPIN GOLDEN, is smaller than the *Orange-Apple*, else much like it in Colour, taste and long keeping; 'tis the best of *Apples* for eating raw, baking and *Cider*.

PIPPIN-SUMMER, a very pleasant *Apple* both in colour and taste; yielding a delicious Juice.

PISCARY, a place where Fish is kept or sold, a Fish-Market; In *Common Law*, a liberty of Fishing in another Man's Waters.

PISMIRE, See *Ants*.

PISSING OF BLOOD, comes several ways; sometimes by Riding a Horse too hard, by Labouring him beyond his Strength or by carrying too heavy a Burden upon his Back: At other times it proceeds from some Vein broken in the Body, and then frequently pure Blood will issue forth. It also sometimes takes rise from some Stone fretting upon the Kidneys, by hard Riding and Labour: And lastly by Journeying him in Winter, being newly taken up from Grass, and Raveling him before he is thoroughly cleansed, which cannot be well under a week or two. The Receipts for Cure of this Distemper, are, 1. "Take
" Knot-grass, *Shepherd's-purse*, Blood-
" wort of the Hedge, *Polypody* of
" the Wall, *Comfrey*, Garden Blood-
" wort, of each an handful;
" shred these small, put them
" into a quart of Beer, and boil
" them, to which add a little
" Salt, Leaven, and *Soot*, mix
" all together, and give it your

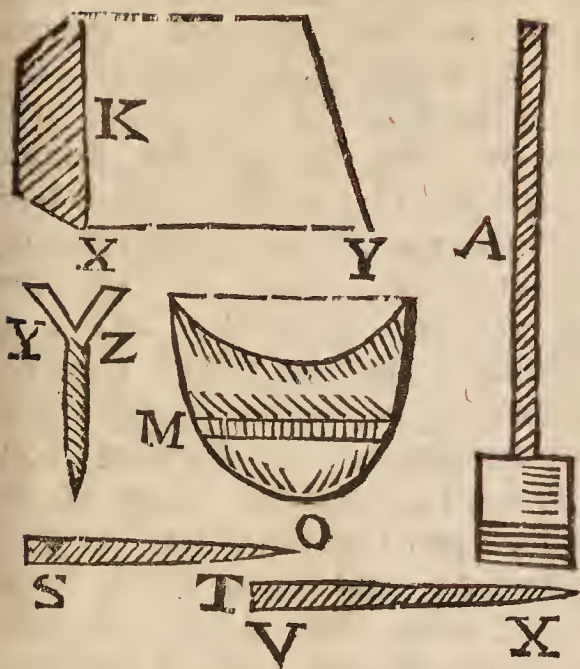
" Horse. 2. Some take three or
" four red Sprats, or one red
" Herring with an hard Roe
" chop'd very small; which are
" left to steep about half an hour
" in a quart of strong Beer; this
" give him lukewarm fasting in a
" Morning, or indeed at any time,
" with about a Spoonful of the
" Powder of *Bole-Armeniack* among
" it, and it will Cure him at
" twice giving at farthest. —

As to this Disease in Black-Cattel,
when it is newly begun, only take
a Frog, and cut off his left Leg,
and so put him alive into the
Beast's Mouth; but then you must
have an handful of Salt mixt
with a pint of good strong Ale
ready; and as soon as may be,
after the Frog, give it the Beast
to drink, making him swallow
all down together. 2. But if the
Beast has continued long in this
Distemper, then take some sharp
Tanners Owze, with a Powder made
of old *Martlemas-Beef*, mixed
well and stirred together, which
is good for him; as also the
Juice of *Madder* given with
Hotted-water, See *Staling*.

PIT, a deep Hole in the
Ground; particularly such a one
in which the Scots us'd to
drawn Women found guilty of
Thrift.

PIT-FALLS in and under
Ground, are excellent Devices for
taking Black birds, Thrushes, *Field-
snares*, and such-like Birds that
feed upon Worms, from the be-
ginning of November, to the end
of March; these are very cheap
and common; and the first is
represented by the following Fi-
gure.

P I T



The Figure marked A, is a plain Paddle-Staff such as Country-men use to carry in their Hand, as they go about the Ground, with which you are to cut the Turfs the Pit-fall is to be closed with; which Turfs must at least be cut two inches larger than the Pit; the same Paddle may in like manner serve to dig your Pits; which should always be made in the Sun, near some Hedge, where Birds frequent; as they may also be made in great Woods, near some Holly-bushes, whither Birds resort, in hard Weather; the holes may be about seven inches deep; on the opposite side, let it be about four or five inches long, as is designed by the Letter O, and from X to O, there may be a distance of about six inches; then take a small stick V, X, not quite so big as one's little finger, and about five inches long, which cut sloap at the end V, the other part of the Stick towards X, being tapered or cut small by degrees; Prick the small end X into the side of the Pit mark'd M, and let the end V be upon the Ground; then have ready another Stick as S, T, about the bigness of a

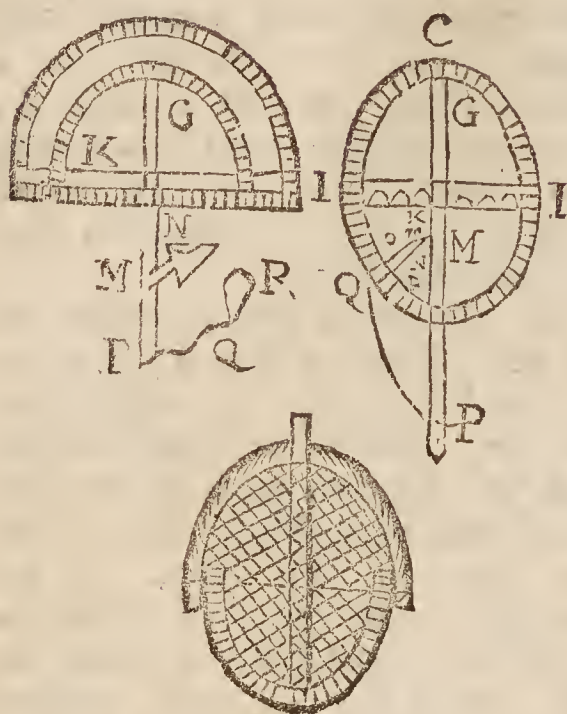
P I T

Swan's-quill, and four inches long, which cast flat and smooth on one side; and at the end S, on the other side, cut a notch; that done, you are to provide a forked stick, marked as Y, Z, somewhat bigger than the rest, and about five or six inches long; the end Z being cut like the end of a Wedge.

In the next place, make use of the Turf which is four or five inches thick, the bigger side to be laid over the largest side of the Pit; take the end S of your little stick, and lay the flat side on the place M, upon the end of the Stick which is pricked in the Ground; then fix the end Z of your Forked stick, marked Y, so as to be just under the place of the Turf marked K: Afterwards move and set the small stick which holds the Fork in such manner, that as soon as the least Bird treads upon the end of the stick T, the Turf may fall down, and so catch it in the hole; entice the Birds thither with Earth-worms stuck on long Thorns, and in hard and frosty Weather, stir up some fresh Earth about the fore-front of the Pit, which will soon decoy such Birds into the Snare.

P I T

Another sort of *Pit-fall* it thus prepared.



Take an Holly-stick about the bigness of one's middle-finger, and a Foot and a half long; also another stick of the same bigness, two inches shorter, both bent like a Bow, with good double Packthread; between which place a certain flat stick about eighteen Inches long, as the Letters P, M, K, G, denote, by turning of which you may bend the said Sticks: Then tie the end of the said Stick G, to the middle of the lesser Bow, to try if it be right; with one Hand hold the end P of the flat stick, and with the other pull the lesser Bow towards you; if when you let it fly, it returns with a good force, 'tis a sign it is well order'd; that done, tie upon your flat stick about three Inches from the end of it, by the Letter P, a small pack-thread about nine inches long, and as big as a good Quill; between the said pack-thread at P, and the Letter K about the Letter M, tie the thread double as N, O, and spread a small Net over the two Bows,

P L A

so as the whole may resemble a Folding-stool: The way to bend it, is to lift up the greater of the Bows and bring it over the little stick Q, R; then pass athwart the Net, the double Thread N, O, with the Bait fasten'd thereon at N, and opening the end O, put it on the end of the Stick R, and it is ready set. For the better comprehending of it, three Figures are here produced, one shewing how to make it, another to bend or set it, and the third to shew it ready set; and being fixed, strew some Leaves behind it, as also upon the bottom thereof before, to the end that the Birds may not unbend it, except on the fore-part.

PITCHING-PENCE, a Duty paid for *Pitching* or setting down every Sack of Corn, or Pack of Merchandizes in a Fair or Market.

PLAGUE, a Disease in Cattel, &c. See *Murrain*.

PLASTER of general Use, for all cold Swellings either in Men or Horses; especially for Water-farcies, and swellings in the *Pistern-Joints*, that lye at a great distance from the Center of natural Heat. "Take green Walnuts for "small, that when cut, they "are in all parts equally soft. "Beat these to mass in a Marble-mortar, and press them thro "a Sieve with the bottom turn'd up; beating what remains "till the whole is past thro. "Put two pounds of this pulp "into a glazed earthen Pot, with "a Pound of Salt well dry'd. "and a pound and a half of "common Turpentine: Set this Mixture in a Cellar to ferment fifteen Days; then evaporate the moisture over a gentle Fire, stirring all the while, till it be reduc'd to the consistence of a Plaster.

Plaster ; and keep it for use, in a Pot close-cover'd.

PLASTERERS-WORK, is commonly undertaken by the Yard Square ; for Lathing, laying and setting is 8d a Yard ; but if this be done with Oak-lathes it amounts to 10d or 12d a Yard ; rendering on a Brick-wall is 3d a Yard, stopping and whiting three Halfpence a Yard, and whiting only 1d a Yard. In the Country, to draw a Partition-Wall with Clay on both sides is 3d a Yard ; to rough-cast it without, and render it on the inside is 4d a Yard. Heart-lathes of Oak may be had for 1s 10d a Bundle, or Hurdred ; Oak Sap-laths are 1s 8d a Bundle, and Fir-laths are 12d a Bundle. 'Tis computed that a Bundle of Laths, with five Hundred of Nails will be sufficient for a square of Tiling.

PLANET-STRUCK, or *Shrew-Running* ; (in Horses) is a deprivation of Feeling or Motion, not stirring any of the Members, but that they remain in the same Form as when the Beast was first struck. It comes to an Horse sometimes by *Choler* and *Pilegm* superabundantly mixed together ; sometimes from *Melancholy* Blood, being a cold and dry Humour, which annoys the hinder part of the Brain ; sometimes of extraordinary Heat or Cold, or raw Digestion striking into the Veins suddenly ; or lastly, from extreme Hunger, occasion'd by long fasting : The signs whereof you have had already, viz. Numbness, and want of Motion. If the Distemper proceeds from Heat, it may be perceiv'd by the hotness of the Horse's breath, and the free-fetching of his wind ; but if from Cold, it may be known by

the stuffing and poze in his Head.

To Cure it, some prescribe to give him 15 Seeds of *Single-peony* in four Wine ; or to hang a flint-Stone over his Head, or an old Scythe or cold Iron : Others prescribe to give him Exercise before and after Water, to mix Hemp-seed in his provender ; and to force him to Sweat, by giving him *Mistletoe* of the Oak, *Mustard-seed*, *Seed of black-poplar*, *Cinquefoil*, *Germander*, *Hyssop*, *St. Johnswort*, &c.

PLANTED, (among Farriers) a Horse is said to be right planted on his Limbs, when he stands equally firm on his Legs, and not one advanced before the other ; his Legs should be wider above than below ; that is the distance between his Feet should be less between his Fore-thighs, at that part next to the Shoulders ; the Knees should not be too close, but the whole Leg should descend in a straight Line to the very *Pastern-joint*, and the Feet should be turned neither out nor in ; the *Pastern* being plac'd about two Fingers breadth more backwards than the *Coronet*. As for the Hind-hand, his *Jarrets* or *Hams* should not be too close ; and the Instep which is betwixt the *Hock* and *Pastern-joint* should stand perpendicular to the Ground.

PLANTING WALL-FRUIT-TREES ; *Stone-Fruit* after two Years growth in the Nursery, being inoculated or grafted, are first ready to remove, and that is best done in *October* or *November* ; but in sharp Frosts, tho' you could dig, yet 'tis not good to remove Trees : However, if the Earth can be got up pretty whole about the Roots in small Trees near at Hand, it

it may be allow'd of. In preparing your Ground, make a trench by the Wall-side you are to set them up to, two foot broad, and alike deep; in every place where a Tree is to be set, about a yard square, mingle good old rotten *Neets-fung* with the Earth, filling it up lightly, near as high as you intend the Borders to be, and tread it down, so that it be not above half full in the places you design to set the Trees: But if you would not have any Borders, then make an hole on each Tree of the square before-mentioned; and if the Soil be not so good in the bottom, go not so deep, it will be better to set them shallow, and raise the Earth about them. If it be not a Manured Land you set them in, get some very fine rich Mould, or shovelling of a Yard wherein Cattel are frequently lodged or fed at hand; that is, mellow or rotten *Neets-fung*, which you may mix with the Earth that came forth of the hole, so ordered that it be as good and better than that out of which your Trees came; fill the hole half way up with it, and tread it down, that the Roots may rest close upon it; all the ends of which you are to cut off, but the downward one almost half off; then fit it to the Wall, cutting away such Branches as grow directly toward and fromward the Wall, leaving only the side-Branches to be nailed to it; that done, clap in your Tree, placing it as far from the Wall as the top will allow, which must be spread upon it, that the Root may have the more liberty to spread backward; fill the hole with the Mould; but if the Tree be young and tender, you must throw in the Soil gently, till

you have filled the hole; but for old Trees, they do not require so much curiosity. If the Land be barren, you may cover the Earth with Dung round about the Tree, and in the end of *February* with Fearn or Straw: It will be found necessary to prune and nail them to the Wall every Year, twice or thrice accordingly as they grow: Cut off such as grow directly outward close to the Body; and if you cut a part of any branch off, do it at a bud, that the cut may be covered with a fresh Sprig: The Winter-pruning may be done at any time before *February*, except *Nectarines* and *Peaches*, which are apt to die, if pruned before the Sap rise; and nothing better then shreds of Wollen-Cloth to nail them up with.

Where the natural Soil is not good enough, it must be bettered at least for such a compass as the Roots of every Tree take up for some time, mixing such Manures with the Soil, as best suit with its temper: Hot Dung is best for that which is cold; Marle and Mud, or shovelling of Yards, for the light Ground; *Neets-fung* for the barren; and gravel or cold Clay for the over-rich.

When your Wall-Trees are grown old and full of big Wood, they may in three or four years be renewed, by cutting out some of the biggest Stems or Boughs yearly, cutting each branch off at some small twig, if it may, that either it, or a fresh Branch may grow over the Cut-place, which must be kept covered with Clay, and so go on yearly, till all the big Wood is cut out: Or if the kind of Fruit should be disliked, the Boughs may be inoculated or grafted

grafted with a better sort of Fruit, but not all in one year.

Now, in furnishing your Wall with Fruit-Trees, observe always to plant *Peaches* and *Nectarines* up to the Wall that is most Southwards; the East-wall is to be allotted to *Apricocks*, early *Cherries*, and the choicest *Plums*, the West may be set with *Pears* *Cherries* and *Plums*: But some of the coarsest *Pears* and *Plums*, may be set to the North-wall, both to cover the Wall handsomely, and many years they will bear as well on it, as on Standards, especially if the Wall be not directly North; Nut-Trees are also proper for it, and will prosper well thereon; then for the Autumnal and Winter-pears that ripen late, the most South and highest Wall improves them, neither will some come to maturity in our Climate for several Years, without such a Wall: But as to the position, form, and building of a Wall for this purpose, see *Wall for Fruit-Trees*, and *Wall-Trees*.

PLANTING, *Forest-Trees*; See *Seminary* and *Transplanting*.

PLANTING, *an Orchard*, See *Orchard*.

A PLASH, a Place full of standing Water; a Puddle.

To PLASH, to dash with Water: In *Husbandry*, to bend or spread the Boughs of a Tree.

PLATANUS or PLANE-TREE, a lovely spreading Tree so doated on by *Xrres*, that he stopt his prodigious Army, neglected his most important Affairs, to admire the beauty of it, adorn'd it with Jewels, call'd it his Goddess, and when he remov'd, caus'd the Figure of it to be stamp'd on a Medal of Gold, which he continually wore

about him, as *Arian* tells us. The Romans first brought this Tree from the *Levant*, and cultivated it only for its stately and proud Head; so that *Cicero*, *Hortensius*, and other Roman Orators and Statesman, would now and then exchange a turn at the Bar, that they might step to their Farms to refresh and water their *Platans*, and would sometimes do it with Wine: They valu'd them so much, that when they transplanted them to *France*, they exacted a Tribute of such of the Natives as did but put their Heads under their shadow. *Pliny* says, no Tree defends better from the heat of the Sun in Summer, nor admits it more kindly in Winter. These Trees will flourish in *England* without any more trouble, than frequent and plentiful Watering, which they most delight in from their youth: They might be propagated to the incredible Ornament of the Walks and Avenues to Great-nens Houses, and may be raised of their Seed, with care in a moist Soil: The Seed ought to be convey'd to us rip, being gathered late in Autumn, and brought from some more Levantine parts than *Italy*. They are also propagated abundantly by Layers, and affect a fresh and feeding Ground. The *West-Indi-plane*, is not altogether so rare, but it rises to a fine Tree, bearing a very large and less jagged Leaf.

PLA I-VEIN, (in a Horse) a Vein on the inside of each Fore-thigh, a little below the Elbow; so call'd among common *Furriers*; it is otherwise termed the *Basilick Vein* and *Ars* by the *French*. The bleeding of this Vein may be stopt when cut, by filling the Orifice with Wooll of a *Rabbit* or *Hare*, and afterwards

wards sowing up the Skin in two parts ; whereupon a little Matter will gather together, but by greasing the Wound, it may be heal'd in eight or ten days and sometimes sooner.

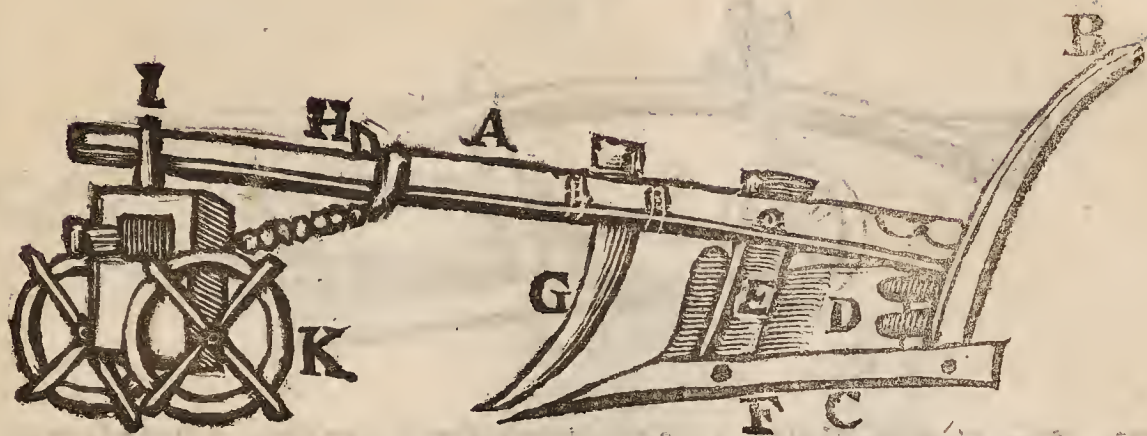
PLOVER, a Bird of a brown Colour spotted with yellow, about the bigness of a Pigeon, much coveted by those that love Dainties: These Fowl use to fly in exceeding great Flocks together, and generally come to us in September, and leave us about March : In Frost and cold Weather, they seek their Food on such Lands as lie near and adjoining to the Sea ; but in thaws and open Seasons, go higher up into the Country. When they Sleep, they do not perch upon any thing, but couch or sit on the Ground as Ducks or Geese do ; and indeed, they only sleep in calm Weather, otherwise they pass most part of the Night in running up and down to seek for Worms as they come out of the Ground, and by their Cry at Day-break, unite all into a Body, and so depart. As for the catching of them, 'tis not good to set your Nets for them in long Frosts and continued cold Seasons, but intermixt with changeable Weather ; of all Winds, the North west is the worst to take them ; and care should be had exactly to place the Net according to the wind ; when the wind is Easterly, that they may play Westerly ; that so the Birds may be taken as they fly cross the Net, and no long ways therewith.

PLOUGH, is the most Necessary Instrument of Husbandry, and (as Mr. Prat terms it) the chiefest of all Engines for that purpose. Of these there is a great difference about their Make and Shape, every place being wedded to its own particular Fashion : So

that it would be endless to give a Description of all sorts us'd in several Countries, and we shall here only produce the most useful, shewing at the same their respective advantages and disadvantages. The different kinds then of Ploughs best for each sort of Land are as follows. 1. The Plough reckon'd most proper for stiff black Clays is one that is long, large and broad, with a deep Head and a square Earth-board, so as to turn up a great Furrow, the Coulter long, and a very little bending, with a large Wing, and the Foot long and broad, so as to make the Furrows deep. 2. The Plough for white, blew, or gray Clay, need not be so large as the former, only somewhat broader at the Breech ; the Coulter to be long and bending, and the Share narrow, with a Wing coming up to aim and defend the Earth-board from wearing. 3. The Plough for red or white Sands or Gravel, or any light Moulds, may be lighter and nimbler than the former, the Coulter more circular and thinner, and the Wing not so large.

Among the most common Ploughs and others of a particular usefulness, the following are chiefly remarkable I. The double wheeled Plough here represented in Figure 1. being constantly us'd in *Hartfordshire* and elsewhere is apparently one of the most preferable and strongest for many uses ; 'tis also of the easiest Draught, and suits best with all sorts of Land, except miry Clays in Winter, which are apt to clog the Wheels. But even for those Lands they are the best Instruments to Plough up Lays or Summer-fallows with ; because they turn the Turf after the most convenient and expeditious manner and cut up Mole-hills, or uneven Ground without levelling, beyond all other Ploughs. This

Fig. 1.

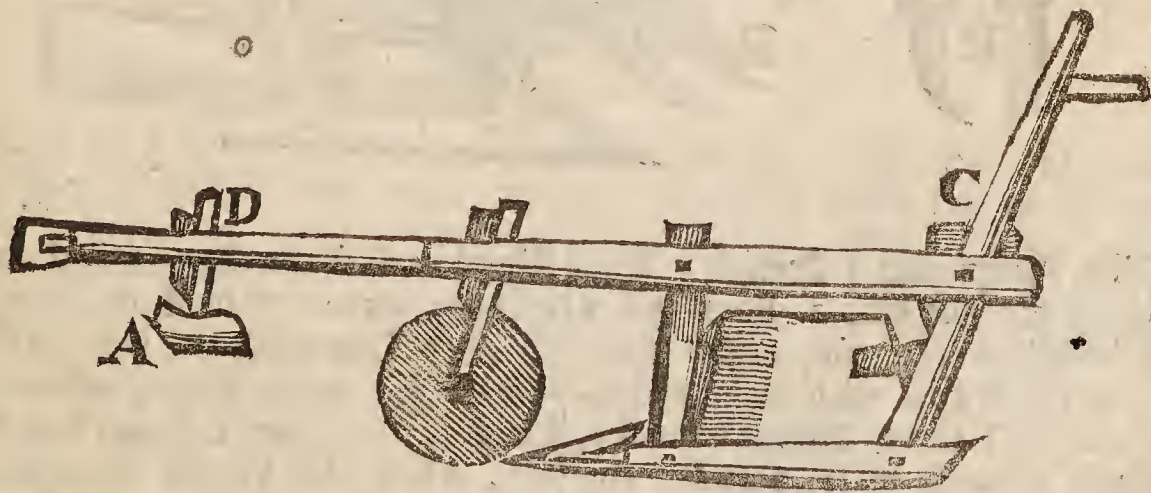


This *Plough* is usually drawn with Horses or Oxen two at a Breast, the Wheels being 18 or 20 Inches high, and the Furrow-wheel in some places, of a larger Circumference than the other that goes on the solid Land. The Names of the respective Parts of this and other *Ploughs* are these: A is the *Plough-beam*, B the *Handle*, Tail, Stilts, Hales, or Staves; C the *Neck*, or *Share-beam*; D the *Earth-board*, *Mould-board*, *Breast-board*, *Furrow-*

board, *Shield-board*, &c. E the *Sheath*, F the *Share-iron*, G the *Coulter*, H the *Plough-pin* and *Collar-links*, I the *Plough-pillow* and *Bolster*, K the *Wheels*.

II. The *Lincolnshire-Plough* is singular in its shape and very good for Marsh or fenny Lands that are subject to Weeds and Sedge, but free from Stones, by reason of its *Coulter* and the largeness of the *Share*, which is often made above a Foot broad and very sharp.

Fig. 2.



At A is a Foot fixt higher and lower with a Wedge at D, which keeps the fore-part of the *Plough* from going deeper than the Men at work would have it; at C are Wedges to set the hinder part with: The *Coulter* is a sharp turning Wheel, that cuts the roots of the Grass or Sedge a-cross, by its motion, as it goes round, while the broad Share

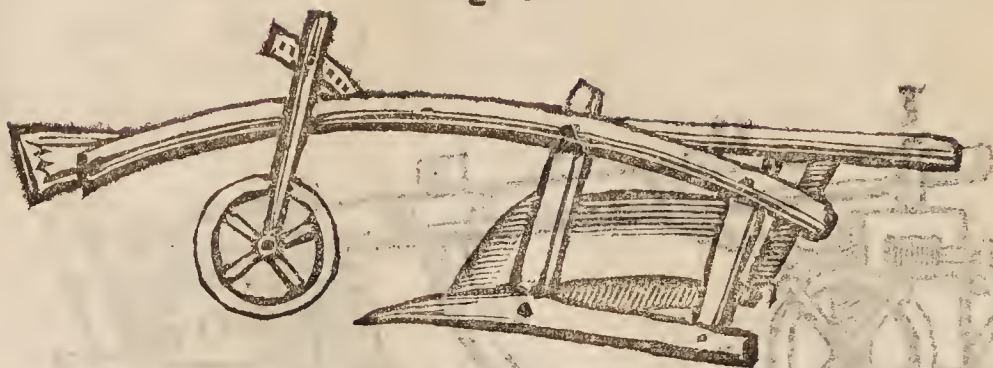
likewise cuts the bottom of their Roots.

III The *Suffex* single Wheel *Plough* of a different make from most other *Ploughs*, as being a cloutery sort, and very wide in the Breech; so that the Draught of it must needs be hard and 'tis chiefly remarkable for its extraordinary Shape.

G g g

Fig. 3.

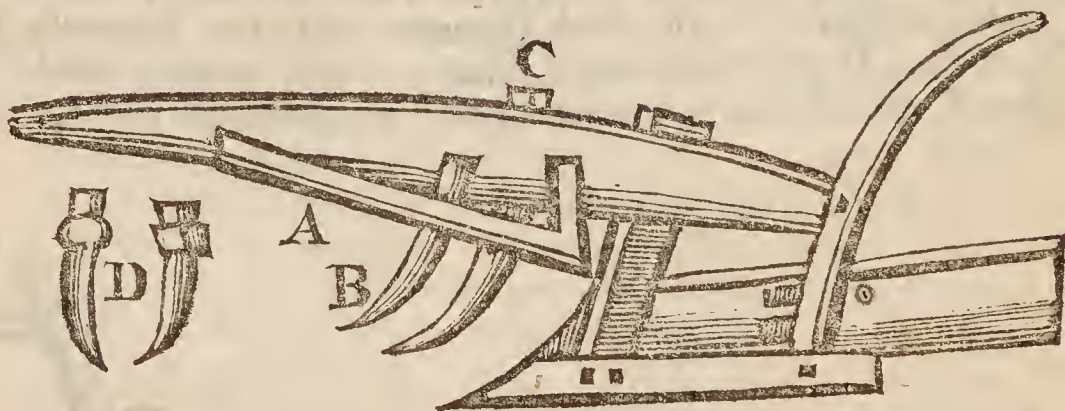
Fig. 3.



IV. The *Caxton-Plough* invented on purpose to cut *Drains* with about *Caxton* in *Cambridshire* in stiff miry *Clay-grounds*; it is like another *Plough*, only much stronger and bigger: From the *Beam* juts out a piece of *Wood* at *A*, in which is a *Coulter* set at *B*, and another in the *Beam* at *C*; which two *Coul-*

ters stand bending inwards as at *D*, to cut each side of the *Trench*: The *Share* is very broad and flat, and cuts off the bottom of the *Trench*; the *Mould-board* being three times the length usual in other *Ploughs*, to cast the *Turf* a great way off from the *Trench*.

Fig. 4.

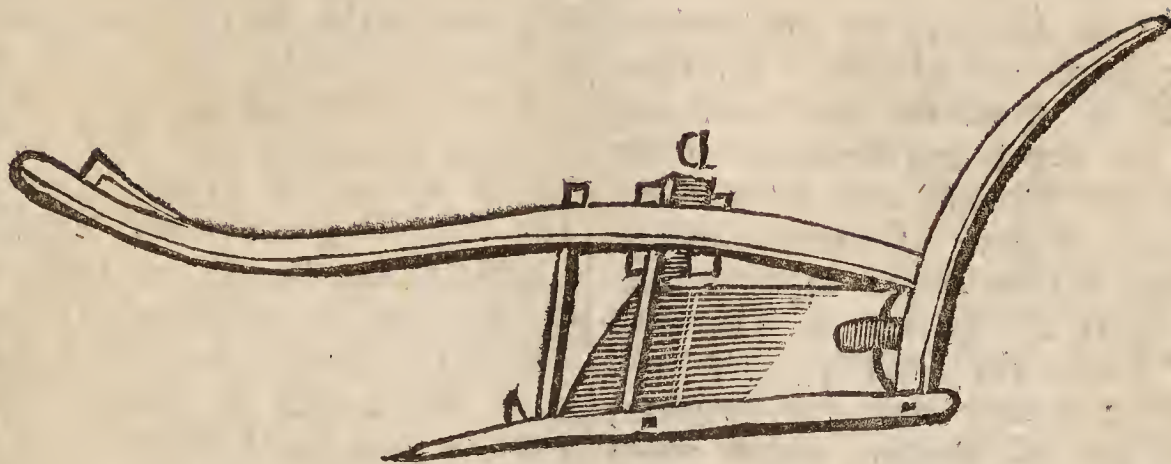


This *Plough* cuts a *Trench* a Foot wide at the bottom, a Foot and a half broad at the top, and a Foot deep; 'tis drawn with twenty *Horses*, and cost three *Pounds* to make, but the dispatch of it answers the *Charge*.

V. The most common plain *Plough* call'd the *Dray-plough*, made without either *Wheel* or *Foot*, of an easy *Draught*, is the best in *Winter* for miry *Clays*, where the *Land* is soft, but the worst in *Summer*, when the *Mould* is hard, because the *Point* is continually flying out of the *Ground*.

Fig. 5

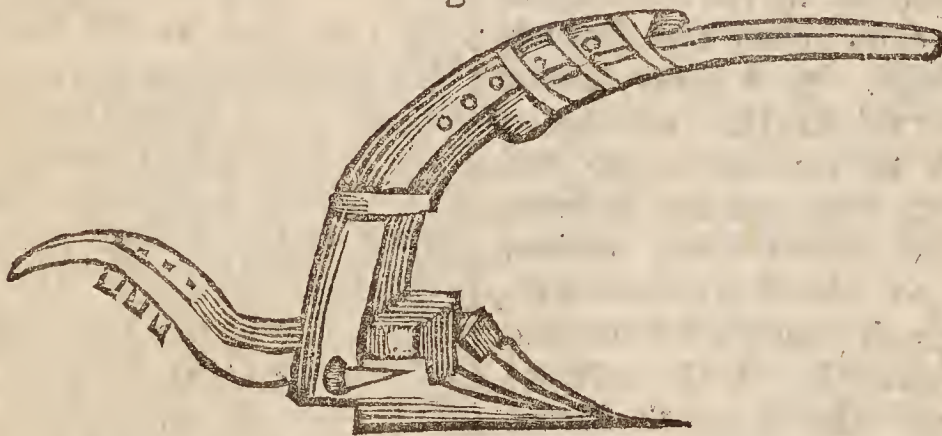
Fig. 5.



This Plough is set higher or lower as occasion serves, by Wedges at C, and differs but little from other Ploughs.

VI. The *Spanish Plough*, with one of which and one Horse the N^o of Spain plough two or three Acres of their light Lands in a Day.

Fig. 6.



There is a great difference in the Make of this Plough from our common sort; so that the inserting of it here may be of some service to promote the improving of so useful an Instrument.

VII. The *Colchester-Plough*, is a fine light Wheel-plough, so as with two Horses the Farmers cut up two Acres in a Day of their Light Lands: This Plough is very peculiar for its Iron Earth-board, made rounding; which helps to turn the Earth or Turf much better than any other sort of Plough that has been as yet invented. VIII. The *Turn-wrest* or *Kentish-Plough*, much us'd in in that County, which is double-wheeled, but somewhat heavy and clumsy. IX. The *One*

Wheel-Plough, that may be made use of almost in any sort of Ground, being lighter and nimbler than other Wheel-Ploughs, and with which (says the *English Improver*) being drawn by one Horse, and held by one Man, one Acre a Day has been plough'd at sowing-time in a moist Season. X. The *Double-Plough*, one being fixt to the side of the other, that by the means of four Horses and two Men a double portion of Land may be ploughed, the one Furrow by the side of the other: Besides this there is another sort, whereby two Furrows may be plough'd at once, one under another; so that the Ground is stirr'd up twelve or fourteen

6 g g 2

Inches

Inches deep, which is of exceeding great use.

As for Rules to be observed in the shape of *Ploughs*: 1. They must be great or small according to the depth and strength of the Soil you plough, and as the Earth is wet or dry: On which account, every Farmer ought to have several sorts of *Ploughs*: 2. The Coulter where the Land is stiff, must be the greater and the stronger, and go the deeper, which ought to be proportion'd to the Soil, because in deep Grounds the Weeds root the deeper; for the better cutting up of which, some set on the right side of the Coulter a small Wing or Fin, which cuts in two the bottom of the Roots, and probably eases much the Draught of the *Plough*. 3. A great matter to be observ'd in the making of *Ploughs*, is to have them go true to the pitch they are set, and keep to the Line they are in, without swerving to the Right or Left, which depends much upon the truth of the Iron-work. A short *Plough*, or a *Plough* with a broad Breech, cannot go so easy after Cattel, as a long narrow one: For the sharper and thinner any Tool is, the easier it passes, and the less strength is required: and such a one no doubt may be made to turn a Ridge, as well as a broader.

PLOUGHING up of Land: In this Work we are to consider 1. The Ploughing of Layes, which is the first cutting up of Grass-ground for Corn, and is commonly done in *January*, when the Land is wet; because the Turf is then tough, and will hold to turn without breaking, in the exact performance whereof consists the chief part of this sort of Ploughing: This depends much upon the make of the *Plough*, for the best management of which, if the Earth-board does not turn the Turf well, some nail

upon it a small piece of Wood, to take the upper part of the Turf, as it rises on the Earth-board, which will cause it to fall over with the Grass-side downwards, and lay it so flat and true, that one can scarce discern where the *Plough* went. 2. The Ploughing of Fallows, which is a considerable Benefit to Land, as appears by the common Practice, and in the great Care Land-lords every where take to oblige their Tenants to a strict observance of it once in three Years; few Lands being able to bear more than two Crops without it. For the due ordering of Fallows, let the Land lye all Winter, so as the Sheep may eat off what Grass and Weeds grow on it in *April* or the beginning of *May*; As soon as the Husbandmen have done sowing Corn, they usually begin to plough up their Fallows; this first fallowing in most Places ought to be very shallow, well turned and clapt close together; because the thinner the Turf is, the sooner it will dry thro' and kill the Weeds, especially if the Weather be dry: But in some Places, where there is a very cold Clay, that will not bear Corn well without being expos'd to the heat of the Sun, to warm it, they make the first ploughing the depth they design to go. About *June* is the time of the second Ploughing, call'd *Tri-fallowing*, when you must go your full depth: This Ploughing is generally perform'd by the Team early in a Morning ere the Dew is off the Grass, that so the Men may have time to feed their Horses, before they go to carrying of Hay in the Afternoon. About the latter end of *July* or beginning of *August* is the time of *Tri-fallowing* or last Ploughing, before they sow their Rye or Wheat, tho' some Plough up their Land oftner: If the Land rise full of Clots, or be a binding Soil, you are to make it fine by Harrowing when

when Rain comes; but then it must not lye long before you *Strick* size, or Plough it up into small Ridges, especially if it be wet Land, and as near as you can leave no Weeds or Grass-turfs unkill'd or unbroke with your Harrows; because they sour Land and cause the Mould to lye hollow from the Roots of the Corn.

Where Land is but indifferent, and manure is not to be had, fallowing every other Year, is found a great Improvement, and is a very ancient piece of Husbandry, as we are inform'd by *Xenophor*, *Pindar*, and *Virgil*; the last advising thus:

Let thy Land rest alternately untill'd,

And to worn Grounds an annual Cessation yield.

Virgil. Georg.

In some places the Farmers take a Crop of Wheat, and a second of Pease, and so fallow their Land again: In *Staffordshire*, they often give their Lands a Winter-fallowing, besides the three Summer-fallowings, and lay their Land up in ridges when they sow Barley, which seems to be the method of the Ancients according to *Virgil*.

The greedy Villager likes best that Mould.

Which twice has felt the Sun, and twice the Cold.

Pliny likewise much commends the Ploughing of Land four times, but you must observe in Winter to Harrow no more down, than what you can speedily rear up again, upon an edge; otherwise if a great deal of Rain fall while it lyes flat, 'twill become so poachy that it cannot be Plough'd, (especially if it be a wet Clay-Land) and it will be over-run with Weeds; the best way therefore in such a case is to Plough up in a Morning, and Har-

row down in the Afternoon, what you design to Plough or Strick the next day; or it may be Harrow'd in the Morning just before you Plough it.

PLOUGHMAN or **CARTER**; his business in following this Occupation is to have regard first to the Nature of the Soil, next to the Seasons of the Year, then to the Customs and Usages of the Place where he lives: How to lay his Furrows, of what depth he should Plough them, and how he may be able to raise and gain the greatest store of Mould, his own Experience will teach him best; as also to order his Cattel and choose them for the diversity of Grounds he is about to till: But in Case his Arable Land lye against the side of a steep Hill, as for the most part all barren Earths do; if a Man should plough that Land directly against the Hill, beginning low, and so ascending straight upright, then down and up again; this very labour would unavoidably breed such a wearisomness in the Cattel, besides the over-heating and surfeiting of them, that there would be no going thro' with the Work: He must therefore take care to Plough it side-ways overthwart the Hill, where the Beasts may tread on the level Ground, and never directly up and down; by which means also the Compost or Manure laid upon the Land, will not be so soon wasted away from the upper Part; for the Furrows not lying straight do in an even descent, but turned cross-ways upward against the Hill, must necessarily hold the Soil within it.

PLUMAGE, the Feathers of a Bird, or a Bunch of Feathers; in *Falconry* 'tis taken for the Feathers under a Hawk's Wing. See *Casting*.

PLUME, a set of Ostridge-feathers prepar'd for Ornament; in *Falconry*, the general colour or mixture

ture of the Feathers of a Hawk, which shews her Constitution: Among *Herbalists*, that part of the Seed of a Plant, which in its growth, becomes the Trunk; being divided at its loose end into several pieces close-bound together like a bunch of Feathers. In *Corn*, that part which shoots out towards the smaller end of the Seed, and thence by some is call'd *The Acrospire*.

To **PLUME**, to pick or pluck the Feathers off

PLUMING, (among *Falconers*) is when a Hawk seizes a Fowl, and pulls the Feathers from its Body.

PLUM-TREE, (in Latin *Prunus*) is of several sorts, differing in the Shoots and Leaves from each other, but they are chiefly distinguish'd by the Fruit, which are of divers colours, tastes, and forms; some early ripe, others later, and all commonly known by particular Names: As, 1. *The Red Primordian*, that is like a Pear, well tasted, and early ripe. 2. *Blew Primordian*, like the other in shape, but less, of good taste, and a plentiful bearer. 3. *The Amber Primordian*, round, yellow, and waterish. 4. *Morocco-Plum*, large, black, early ripe, and apt to bear. 5. *Barbary*, large, early, black, and Egg-fashion'd. 6. *Black Damascine*, early ripe, well tasted, bigger than a Damson, and bearing well in a standard. 7. *The Violet*, like the last, but better relished. 8. *Green Damascine*, small, round, ever-green, with a small Stone, well tasted, and early ripe. 9. *Prunella*, small, white, and tart-tasted, good to dry or preserve. 10. *The Black Prunella*, not so sharp, and serving for the same uses. 11. *The Musclet*, fair and somewhat long and black, well tasted, and a good bearer. 12. *Red Musclet-plum*, less than the other, flatter, and of a darker Red. 13. *The Catalonia*, blower, rounder, and of a quicker taste than the other. 14. *Bile-plum*, middle-siz'd, black, flat on one side,

and well tasted. 15. *Cheston-plum*, long, large, of a dark Red, and well tasted. 16. *Kings-plum*, middle-siz'd, well tasted, red, bearing well on a Wall, but not on a Standard. 17. *Diaper'd*, pale-yellow, marbled, fair, firm, and well tasted. 18. *The Marbled*, like a *Cheston*, yellow, marbled with red, a good Fruit. 19. *Damasco*, middle-siz'd, long, reddish, and good. 20. *Foderingham-plum*, in form and colour somewhat like the last, and a good Fruit. 21. *Blew Perdrigon*, like a Damson, but sooner ripe, and much better tasted. 22. *The Green*, bigger and rounder, and well tasted. 23. *The White*, bigger than the last, but not so good. 24. *The Matchless*, middle-siz'd, white, of an excellent taste, and much esteem'd. 25. *Verdock*, large, shining, green, fit only to preserve. 26. *Peach-plum*, long, whitish, somewhat late, and good-tasted. 27. *The Imperial*, of two sorts, one long, the other round, both large, but the round the best. 28. *Giant-plum*, is great, Pear fashion'd, moist, sweet-tasted, and red. 29. *The Denny*, like, but less than the marbled, later ripe, and a good Fruit. 30. *The Turkey*, great, long, black, late ripe, well tasted, and dry. 31. *The Peasecod-plum*, whereof there is the red, white, and green, all long, late ripe, waterish, the red the best, and green the biggest. 32. *The White*, yellow and red Date, all differing in colour and taste. 33. The white, the red, the black, and the early White-Pear plum. 34. *Dutch-plum*, well formed and yellowish. 35. *Apricock-plum*, whitish-yellow, waterish, and ill-tasted. 36. *Nutmeg-plum*, one like a Nutmeg, white, and late ripe, but pretty good; and another of a small dark red, and late ripe also. 37. *The Prune Damson*, bigger and better than the common kind, good to dry and preserve. 38. The white and black Bullace, of which the white

white are seasonable in *November* and *December*; and the black useful for the Kitchen in *December*; they usually hang on the Trees till *Christmas*. 39. The *Myrobalan*, both red and white. 40. The *Bonum Magnum*, a fair yellowish-green Plum excellent for the Kitchen and Conservatory. Besides these, there are many other sorts of Plums; as the *Cinnamon-plum*, the *Spanish*, the *Lady Elizabeth's-plum*, the *great Mogul*, the *Tawney-plum*, the *Wheaten-plum*, the *Laurence-plum*, the *Queen-Mother-plum*, one of the best sorts, the *Great Anthony*, the *June-plum*, the *Friers-plum*, *Becket*, *Crystal*, the *Grass-plum*, the *Prince-plum*, the last ripe, and good for many uses, &c. most of them curious and well tasted Fruits.

The best and biggest of these Plums are planted on East and West-walls, and in palisado Hedges; the other will bear well in Standards: The Fruit bud from *Christmas* to *April*, and are often picked off by Birds, which should be carefully prevented.

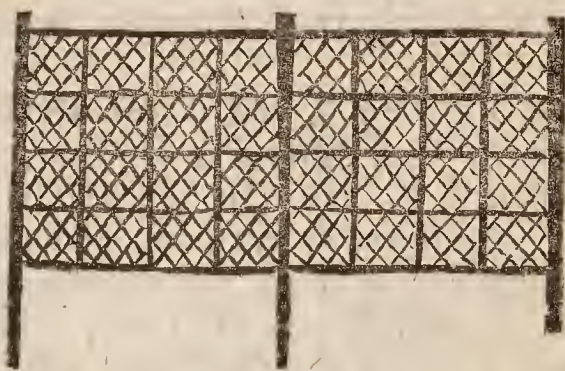
Plums are very good Food; taking away Thirst, refreshing and moistning the Body, whence their Juice boiled may serve to excite the Appetite, and extinguish Thirst in Feaverish Persons; but such as have a cold and weak Stomach, must have a care of them; so must also the Decrepit and Phlegmatick and such as are troubled with Colick-pains; but yet their hurt is remedied and corrected, by eating Sugar with them at the first course, or eating Salt-meats, and drinking good Wine after them.

PLUSH, a kind of Silk Manufacture: Among Herbalists, the middle of Roses, Anemonies, &c. is so call'd; which by some is Termed Thrum or Thrummy Heads; by others hairy Heads, Buttons, Bofs, Tuft or Wort.

POCKET of Wooll, the quantity

of half a Sack. See *Sack of Wooll*, and *Sarplar*.

POCKET-HAYES, are certain short Nets to take Pheasants alive, without hurting them; whose haunts being found out, place yourself for the better view on some Tree without noise; and when you find they are there, strew a little Barley, Oats, or Wheat, for a train, and in some likely place lay five or six handfuls together; to which they will come, as being drawn thither by the train: Then plant the Pocket-Net described under the Head, *Calls Natural and Artificial*, and so you may lay two or three of them in other places, and plant cross their walks; these Pocket-Hayes are thus represented.



They are about a yard long, and sixteen Inches deep; you may also in other Paths place two or three of your Collars of Horse hair in certain fit places athwart their Paths to take them by the Legs, and be sure to watch out very narrowly; now the first that is taken will struggle very hard to get off, and will also make a great cry, which may occasion the frightening away of the rest, that are near at hand, so that nimbleness is requisite; besides, if they be taken by the strings, they'd hazard the breaking the Lines, and their own Legs.

POGE, a Cold in a Horse's Head.

POISON, an Evil in Sheep, which their staggering and reeling shew

shew they are incommoded with, having licked some venomous thing or other; to the curing of which open the Sheep's Mouth, and finding Blisters under his Tongue, break them, or rub them with Earth, or Sage, and wash his Mouth with Urine.

POLE-CATS, *Weasels, &c.* These Creatures are very injurious to Warrens, Dove-houses, Hen roofs, &c. but the method to take them in Hatches and small Iron-gins like those made for Foxes, are so very well known, that nothing need be said of them; only for preserving your Pigeon-houses from being destroyed by Pole Cats, they must be erected where a Ditch or Channel may be had to run round them, and this will keep those Vermin from making their Boroughs under Ground.

POLDERS, old Trees usually lopped. See *Shrowding of Trees*.

POLICY OF INSURANCE; an Instrument or Writing, given by the Insurers of Ships, Goods, Houses, &c. to Merchants, or others, obliging them to pay the Sum insured in case of loss.

POLL-EVIL, a *Fistula* or deep Ulcer between the Ears of the Poll, or Nape of a Horse's Neck, which proceeds from corrupt Humours falling thereon, or else from some Blow or Bruise; or from the Horse's struggling with a new hempen Halter. This Disease happens most frequently in Winter; the Sign to know it is the swelling of the Place, which in process of time will break of itself, putrifying more inwardly than on the outside, and consequently more dangerous if not speedily heal'd. There are also some Poll-evils in the Head as well as in the Neck, and various Medicines are prescrib'd for the Cure; but for a general one, 1. After having shaved away the Hair from the Swelling, lay on a Plaster of *Black Shoemakers-Wax*,

spread upon white Allomed Leather, and let it lye till it has ripen'd or broke the Impostume; then take a pint of boil'd *White-wine* or *Wine-Vinegar*, mixt with the Loam of a Mud-wall Straws and all, and apply this Poultice as hot as the Horse can bear it, renewing the same once a day till the Sorrhance be heal'd. 2. " Take an Ounce of *Quick-silver* kill'd in fasting Spittle, " and mingle it to the quantity of " a Hen's Egg, with *Hogs-grease* " and *Brimstone* powder'd fine; incorporate these Ingredients very well together, and anoint the Part therewith. " Then take a penny- " worth of *red Tar*, *Hogs-grease* half " a pound, green *Copperas* and *Bay-* " *salt*, of each an handful, both reduced to a fine Powder; boil " them very well, and apply all to " the Place boiling-hot, with a " Clout tied at the end of a Stick, being anointed a little before with the *Quick-silver*, *Hogs-grease* and *Brimstone*: when the Part affected has been thus scalded three or four Mornings successively, the *Tar* may be only apply'd warm, and it will be cur'd. 3. Others after they have slit the Sore to let out the Corruption, eat or cut away the proud and dead Flesh; afterwards they wash and cleanse the Ulcer very well with *Allum-water*, and pour in some Oil of *Turpentine*, which will effectually compleat the Cure, if the Part be dress'd thus: " Take *Euphor-* " *bium* and *Mastick* well mixt to- " gether, and boil'd with *French* " Soap; make a Tent thereof and put it in; by which means the malignant moisture will be absolutely consum'd.

POLYPODY or *Oak-fern*, an Herb so call'd from the great number of its Roots and Leaves, which purge gently, being very proper for stoppages of the Liver, Spleen, &c.

To **POME**, (among *Gardeners*) to grow into a round Head like

an Apple; as a *Cabbage* that begins to *Pame*.

POME APPEASE, an Apple newly propagated, small and of a pleasant Taste; yielding a grateful Scent, whose Tree is a good Bearer.

POME-CITRON, a Fruit somewhat like a *Lemmon*, but much larger, the Peel of which is us'd in Cordials against Poison, and all infectious Diseases.

POMEGRANATE-TREE; the double Blossomed wild, *Balaustium*, Flowers at the end of *August*, and is the rarest of all the flowering Shubs; if pruned it grows up high, otherwise in a thick Bush full of small branches, with some Thorns thereon; its green shining Leaves fall off in Winter; at the sides and end of the Branches come out many hard and Coral-coloured Cups, and out of them beautiful Flowers of a *Crimson-colour*. There are also other varieties of it; but to have it bear in *England*, it must be planted in a Box or Case made of Wood, that it may be Housed in Winter; in Spring the young Sprouts sheared off, that it spend it felt not too much in them, and this is to be done two or three times; the plant is easily increased by its Suckers, or by laying.

The best Fruit of this Tree is such as is large, ripe, and easily to be peeled, and the sour, for they have juice enough; the sweet are hot and moist temperately; the strong and sour, cold; and those of a middling taste, very dry; the first are good for the Stomach; the sharp and sour for the Liver, burning Feavers, &c. as is also the Wine and Syrup; the peel is very good to be put among Linnen and Cloaths in a Trunk; for it gives them a sweet smell, and preserves them from Moths: But since the sweet *Pomegranates* cause heat and windiness, and the sour are Enc-

mies to the Breast, and offend the Teeth (and Gums; the one sort qualifies the malignity of the other; and therefore the Grains are to be mixed together.

The *Pome-granate* Fruit is so call'd from its being full of Grains, or because it grows chiefly in *Granata*, a Country of *Spain*; the Rind and Kernels are of singular use in Physick, to comfort and strengthen the Bowels, &c.

POME-PARADISE, a Fruit otherwise call'd a *John-Apple*.

POME-ROY, an Apple of a good Taste and pulpy Substance, but not yielding much Juice.

POME-WATER, a large sort of Apple, full of very sweet Juice, and tasting indifferently well.

POMPIONS or **PUMPKINS**, a Fruit of the nature of Melons and Cucumbers, but much more hardy; yet being tender on their first springing, they are not usually planted till *April*, and then should be secur'd from the Cold for some time after. The best manner of raising them is to sow the Seeds at first in good Mould, and afterwards to transplant them in a rich Dung-bed made for that purpose; taking care to refresh them now and then with Water in which Pigeon-ordure has been infused. When these Plants blossom, let all the dry Shoots be taken away, leaving two or three main Runners at most; so you'll have them grow to a huge bigness; but care must be had that the Heads of those Runners be not hurt. There is a lesser sort of Pom-pions call'd *Squashes*, lately brought into request; the eatable Root of which boiled and served up with powder'd Beef is esteem'd a good Sauce. See *Citrulls*.

POND-HEADS, to make and raise: 'Tis evident that if a *Dam* be made a-cross a Valley or low Marsh, where the Water runs at any time after, it will produce a Pond

Pond; and as the *Dam* or *Bank* is higher at the Center-point, which lyes against the lowest Ground, so much deeper is the *Pond*; and if the Hills on each side rise steep and quick, the Water stop'd will cover less Ground, than if they have a slow or gentle Ascent. Now 1. For making the Bank or Head, you must be sure it is firm, and not apt to sew or leak, as it will certainly do, if compos'd of meer Earth. It is therefore expedient, to carry up a Bed or Wall of Clay the whole length of the Bank with a good Ramming from a Foot or two below the Surface of the Ground, to such height as the Water is design'd to stand; allowing a Spit or two at least for that purpose; otherwise the Water lying under a great weight from its depth, will work it self underneath. Then as the Clay is ramm'd take care that Earth be brought to carry the Bank up with it in order to prevent its being search'd and crackt by the heat of the Sun, which is of very bad consequence; and therefore when come to its full height, it must be forthwith cover'd and clos'd with Mould. You must allow three Foot to the breadth of this Clay-bed, raising it to the height you would have the Water stand, and lay Earth three Foot higher; tho' two Foot would serve, but that the allowance of one at least must be made for the unavoidable sinking of the Bank. 2. When many Ponds or Stews are projected to be sunk right down at the same time, you'll have great advantage by the Clay taken out of them, that will be much more than is necessary for the Bed, and which may strengthen the Bed, upon account of its being press'd down by the Tumrels or Carts on each side of it, and so the Bank will be made very firm, and it will also save the breaking of Ground within the

Pond; which is a great Benefit in the Feed of the Fish.

As for the dimensions, they are govern'd by the manner of the Hills rising; for if it be steep, then to cover a sufficient quantity of Ground, you are to raise the Bank higher, and consequently it must be made stronger than when the Ground has a gentle Ascent, so as a moderate height would cast the Water upon Ground enough: Of this there is a great difference; for in some Places 10 Foot high may cover as much as 20 Foot in others; which is easily discover'd by the Water-level us'd according to Art, whereby you may stake the Water-line upon the Ground to any height, and so fix the determinate height of the Bank.

POOL, is properly a Place for Water kept together and fed or supply'd by Springs; the over-plus running away thro' Sluces, Defenders, Wears, and other Cause-ways.

POOLER or POLER, (an instrument us'd about Tanners-Pits, with which they stir up the *Owfer* or Bark and Water: This being sufficiently soak'd, and the strength gone out of the Bark; the *Fisher* comes next, which is an Iron with Net work made of Wires from one side to the other, to take the Bark out of the Water. And lastly the *Lime-hook* to draw in the Hides out of the Pit.

POPE, or RUFF, this Fish with a double Name is small, and rarely grows bigger than a *Gudgeon*, in form not unlike a *Perch*, but counted better Food, tasting as pleasant as any Fish whatsoever: He frequents the deepest running places in a *Grave-River*, the exact bottom whe cos being found by plumbing, and your Hooks baited with small red, or brandling *Worms*, there will be excellent sport for you; for the *Pope* is a greedy biter, and they are in great shoals together

together, where the Water is deep, smooth and calm; so that if you would catch a great number, bait your Ground with Earth, and Angle for them with a small red Worm.

POPLAR, (in *Latin Populus*) of this there are several kinds, as white, black, Water-Poplar, &c. besides the Aspin. The white is most usual with us, and may be raised in abundance by every set or slip. Do but fence the Ground as far as any old Poplar-Roots extend, and they'll furnish innumerable Suckers to be slipped from their Mothers, and transplanted the first Year; but if you cut down an old Tree, you will need no other Nursery: They flourish wonderfully in moist and boggy places, so the Ground be not spewy; especially near the banks of Rivers, in low and fertile Grounds, and likewise in drier. Truncheons of seven, or eight Foot long, may be thrust two Foot into the Earth; a hole being made with a sharp hard Stake, in order to be fill'd with Water, and then with fine Earth pressed in and close about them; when they have taken root, cut them six Inches above the Ground, place them at a Yard distance, and they immediately furnish a kind of Coppice: If you plant them of rooted Trees, or smaller Sets, fix them not so deep, for the Root they strike is but commonly shallow. They make prodigious shoots in fifteen, or sixteen Years; their Heads must not be diminished, but the lower branches may, yet not too far up; cleanse the Foot every second Year; so much for the white Poplar. The black is of ten a Pollard; when as big as one's Arm, eight or nine Foot from the Ground as they trim them in Italy, for their Vines to serpentine on; they poll or head them every second Year, saving the middle straight

and most thriving shoot, and at the third Year cut them also. Their shade is wholesome in Summer, but they are not proper for Walks or Avenues, by reason of their Suckers. Trees of this kind should be planted in barren Woods, and to flank places at a distance, for their encrease and the glittering brightness of their Leaves: The Leaves are good for Cattel, and must be stripped from the cut Boughs before they are fagoted; do this towards the end of October, and reserve them in bundles for Winter-Fodder. The Wood is useful to the Engraver, and being sawn into Boards and Sapt dry, continues a long while. *Dioscorides* says, that the Bark chopp'd small, and sow'd in rills, well and richly Manured and Watered, will produce a plentiful Crop of Mushrooms; the same thing is effected by casting warm Water, in which Yest is dissolved upon a new-cut Stump: The Mushrooms that spring from the rotten stump of this Tree, are not venomous, as those of most other Trees are, being gathered after the first Autumnal Rains. The pale green Poplar is most proper for watery Ground: Groves of Truncheons from two to eight Foot long, bring a good Lop in a short time, and are preferred to Willows: When you sell them, bore the Ground with a sort of an Augur, a Foot and half deep, or more; to prevent the stripping of the Bark from the Stake in planting: Cut them sloping, and free of Cracks at either end; two or three Inches deep Diameter, is a competent bigness, and the Earth should be rammed close to them. Some make Drains in very moist Ground two Spade deep, and three Foot wide, and cast up the Earth between the Drains, sowing it the first Year with Oats to mellow the Ground and the next Winter, setting it for Coppice,

Coppice, with these, or any of the wat'ry sort of Trees; by which means in four or five Years they'll have a handsome Fell, and so successively. There is a *Poplar* in *Virginia* whose Leaf is shaped as if the point were cut off; it grows well among the curious here, to a considerable stature; being supposed to have first been brought over by *John Tradescant*, under the Name of the *Tulip-tree*.

The *Aspen* (which is a white *Poplar*) bears a more small and tremulous Leaf, thrusts down a more searching Foot, and does not admit of its head being cut off. *Pliny* would have short Truncheons cutched two Foot in the Ground, but first dry'd two Days, at one Foot and a half distance, and then Moulded over.

There's a finer sort of white *Poplar* which the *Dutch* call *Abele*, and is transported hither from *Holland*; they are best propagated of slips from the Roots, the last of which will take, and may be transplanted in *March* at three or four Years growth: There are large Nurseries of them in *Flanders*, planted first at one Foot distance, the Mould light and moist, by no means Clayey; they should be interr'd pretty deep, not above three inches above Ground: Keep them clean by pruning them to the middle shoot, till the third or fourth Year; and when you transplant, place them at ten or twelve Foot interval; they will grow of Layer and Cuttings in very moist places. In three Years they come to an incredible height, in twelve they'll be as big as one's middle, and at eighteen or twenty be at full perfection. An *Abele-Tree* in *Sion* being Lopp'd in *February* 1651, by the end of *October* 1652, produced Branches as big as a Man's Wrist, and seventeen Foot in length; upon account of this Celerity they are

fit for such late Builders as seat their Houses in naked and unshelter'd places; since by these while a Man goes a Voyage of no long Continuance, his House and Lands may be so cover'd as hardly to be known at his return. As these Trees encrease in Bulk, their Value is increas'd, which after the first seven Years, annually amounts to twelve Pence a piece more; so that the *Dutch* look upon a Plantation of them as an ample Portion for a Daughter. A Knight who, not long since, began his Plantations about *Richmond*, calculated, that thirty Pounds being laid out in those Plants, would at least render ten thousand Pounds in eighteen Years; every Tree affording thirty Plant, and every of them thirty more, after every seven Years improving twelve pence in growth, till they come to their Perfection.

The best use of the *Poplar* and *Abele* is for Walks and Avenues about Grounds that are situated low and near the Water; when they are very old they grow knurly and out of proportion. Anything thrives under their shade. The Timber is incomparable for white wooden Vessels, as Trays, Bowls, and other Turners-ware; for Bel-lows, Slip-Pumps, Wooden-beels, Carts, Buildings, Vines, and Hop-poles. The Loppings in *January* are for the Fire; therefore those who have proper Grounds, may with ease, and in a short time store themselves for a considerable Family; but it is no very good Fuel. Of the *Aspen*, Hoops, Fire-wood and Coals are made.

The Juice of *Poplar* dropped into the Ears asswages Pain in that Part; the Buds bruised and mixt with *Honey*, make a good Collyrium or Salve for the Eyes; and the Ointment being of a cooling quality is no less serviceable to cause Sleep, &c.

P O R

POPPEY, a Plant of several sorts both single and double, of great efficacy to provoke Sleep: They are so common as to need no description; some *Red*, some *Purple*, *Scarlet*, *Hood-colour*, *white*, *Blush*, &c. Another kind has every Leaf of its Blower half *Scarlet* and half *white*; and her is striped with the same Colour: But the most esteemed *Poppy* of a later date is double and of a fine *Gold-yellow*, flowering in *June* and yeilding much Seed; which either sown or falling of its self, will come up and prosper any where.

PORCELANE, or *China-ware* All attempts, here at home, failing of the desired success in making of this curious Ware; it will no be improper to shew how it is done abroad: Near the Town of *Geoffol*, in the Province of *Nankin*, in the Kingdom of *China*, the Natives draw the Earth for it, found between the Rocks of the Mountains, which they beat very small, stamping it into fine Powder, and then put it into Tubs filled with Water, where the finest part affords a kind of Cream on the top and the grosser Substance sinks to the bottom; afterwards 'tis kneaded in form of small Cubers of about threescore Ounces weight; which peices thus work'd, are sold to the People, that commonly fetch them in great numbers from remote places of that Country, who transport them to their Houses, and there bake them in this manner. They heat their Ovens well for the space of fifteen days successively, and then keep them so close that no Air can get in; and after fifteen days more are passed, they open the Oven in the presence of an Officer, who takes every fit Vessel or each fashion for the service of the Emperour; the same People that thus bake it, who live

P O T

at *Sentismo*, or *Jention*, in the Province of *Kiansy*, have also the Art alone of colouring it, which they keep as a great secret.

POT-ASHES; with us all sorts of *Ashes* confus'd together; are brought up by those that go up and down the Country, for the making of *Green Glasses*; but the best and strongest of all *English Ashes*, are those made of the smaller, Common, High-way Thistle, tho' all Thistles are good: Of Fern also, (which is an Herb that grows plentifully almost every where) an excellent sort of *Pot-Ashes* may be made, if prudently manag'd, in this manner: It must be cut down when green, at its full growth, about the ecrease of the Moon, if possible, or approaching *ad appositum Solis*; for then the Herb is fullest of Juice and Liquor; being cut, lay it together, it will soon wither, which then is so burnt to *Ashes*; having hid it in Piles either upon the Ground, or Iron Grates, over an Hole, or Pit, into which the *Ashes* fall.

Such *Ashes* after the *Pot-Ash* Men have done, are good for manuring most sorts of Land; only as they have been wet, and the Lee has drawn out most of their Salt, 'tis requisite to lay them much thicker than other *Ashes*.

POTATOE, a sort of Root first brought from the *West Indies*, of great efficacy to nourish and strengthen the Body: They are now planted in many parts of our Country to very good advantage, being easily increased by cutting the Roots into several pieces, and each piece growing as well as the whole Root: A good fat Mould is best for them, but they will grow indifferently in any; these Roots are commonly eaten either *Buttered* or in *Milk*: Very near the Nature of this plant are what they call

call *Jerusalem-Artichokes*, but they are not so good nor wholesome: These are planted either of the Roots, or of Seeds, and may probably be propagated in great quantities, and prove good Food for Swine.

POTION, a Physical mixture to drink, some of which are purgative, others proper to cause Sweat, others Cordial, &c. The use of *Purging Potions* for *Horses*, is to cleanse the Stomach and Guts from foul Humours bred in the Body by *Colds*, *Glanders*, *Surfeits*, &c. These are to be administer'd in the Morning, after the Beast has fasted from Meat and Drink all the Night before. When your *Horse* has receiv'd such a *Potion*, ride him gently about an Hour; that done set him up, and let him stand in the Bit two Hours, well littered and cloathed: If he be qualmish let him lye down; but if that do him no good, and you find him so sick as to apprehend him in danger of losing his Life, give him a quart of warm *Milk* with a little *Saffron*, and he will do well; taking care that he have no other Meat than a Mash of *Malt* and white *Water* to drink, till his Medicine has done working.

POTION CORDIAL, to enable Nature to resist the malignity of Feaverish Distempers and to allay inward Heat: "Take
" three Pints of the Waters of
" *Scabious*, *Carduus Benedictus*, *Scor-*
" *zonera*, and *Queen of the Meadows*,
" with an ounce of the *Confection*
" of *Alkermes*. Let the *Horse* drink
up this *Potion*, and repeat it next
day if there be occasion.

POTION *Purging and Com-*
ferring, for *Horses* tired with hard
Labour. "Take the Electuary of
" *Diacarthamum*, and fine *Catholi-*
" *cum* of *Nicolaus* of each an Ounce
" *Venice-Treacle* two drams, liquid
" *Conserve of Roses* and powder of
" *Sena-leaves*, of each an ounce;

" pulp of *Cassa*, two ounces; juice
" of *Liquorish* half an ounce; *Sca-*
" *mony* sulphurated, two drams;
" *Anis-seed* and *Cummin-seed*, of
" each a dram; give your *Horse*
all in a quart of *White-wine*, keep-
ing him bridled six hours before,
and two hours after.

POTION for the *Flux*, may
be thus prepared: "Take eight
" large or ten small *Nutmegs*, put
" them upon the point of a Knife
" or Fork, and hold them over a
" Candle till they be burnt to a
" red Coal; then cast all into a
" quart of *Claret*, breaking them
" with your Fingers; and after they
" have stood in the infusion all
" night, strain out the *Wine* in the
" Morning, in order to give it your
" *Horse* blood-warm, keeping him
bridled two hours before and after.
This is an excellent Remedy for
Men as well as *Horses*.

POTTLE, (in *English* liquid
and dry Measure) is two Quarts,
and two of these *Pottles*, in the
former make a Gallon, but in dry
Measure, three go to a Gallon.

POULTICE or **POULTISS**, a
Medicine made of several Ingredi-
ents boil'd together, to be laid hot
on the Part affected, for the as-
swaging of *Swellings*, *Inflammati-*
ons, &c.

POULTICE, to resolve *Ker-*
nels in the *Glanders* before they
come to an extreme hardness. "Take
" half a pound of *Line-seed* reduc'd
" to fine Flower; mix it with a
" quart of strong *Vinegar*, and boil
" it over a very clear but gentle
" Fire; stir the Liquor continu-
" ally till it begin to grow thick,
" and then add six ounces of Oil
" of *Lillies*. Mingle these well to-
gether, and apply all to the Kernel
covering it with a Lamb-skin, as in
the Cure of the *Strangles*. This
Poultice is to be renewed every
Day.

POULTICE, for the *Hoof-*
bound:

bound: "Take two parts of *Sheeps-dung* and one part of *Hens-dung*; "boil them with *Water* and *Salt* "to the thickness of *Paste*: In a- "nother Po^t, boil as much *Mal-* "lows as is proper to a *Mash*; "then add a convenient quantity "of *Line-feed* powder'd, and boil "a little longer; after which beat "them in a *Mortar*, with an eighth "part of raw *Garlick* to a soft "Paste. Incorporate this with the "former Paste, adding a little *Oil* "of *Lillies*, and make a *Poultice* "to be apply'd very hot to the "Foot, it being covered with *Splents*: "Renew the Application five or six "times, once in two days, ever ob- "serving to heat the old *Poultice*, and "only mix a little fresh with it.

POULTISS, to soften a hard *Swelling*, before the applying of *Ointments* or *Retroires*: Take Roots "of *Lillies* and *Marsh-mallows*, of "each two ounces; leaves of *Mal-* "lows and *Violets* of each two "handfulls; *Dill*, *wild-Marjoram* "and *wild Penny-royal* or *Corn-mint*, "of each a handful: Boil the "Roots about an hour in a suffi- "cient quantity of *Water* mixt "with about three parts of *Oil*: "Then add the Herbs, and after they "are well boil'd stamp all together "to a *Mash*, and apply it warm to "the Part aggrieved, the Hair being "first shav'd off. For other *Poul-* "tices, See *Cots-swollen*, *Eyes troubled* "with *Inflammation*, and *Hydrocele*.

POUNCES, the Talons or Claws of a Bird of Prey.

POUND, an Inclosure to keep Beasts in, but more especially a Place where Cattle distrained for any Trespas are put till they be replevy'd or redeemed: In this signification it is termed *Pound overt* or *Open Pound*, being built upon the Lord's Waste, and thence also call'd *The Lord's Pound*; because he provides it for the use of himself and

his Tenants. It is divided into *Pound-open* and *Pound-close*; the former is not only the *Lord's Pound* but a *Back-side*, *Court*, *Yard*, *Pasture-ground* or any other Place whatsoever, to which the Owner of the Beast impounded may come to give them Mear and Drink without offence of their being there, or his coming thither; whereas the other is the contrary, viz. such an one as the Owner cannot come to, for the said purpose, without Offence, as some close House, Castle, Fortrefs, &c.

POUND, a sort of Weight containing 16 Ounces *Avoir-du-pois* 12 Ounces *Troy*. A Pound Sterling is 20 Shillings, a Pound Scotch is 20 Pence, and a Pound Irish is 15 Shillings.

To **POUND**, to shut up in a Pound or Inclosure; also to beat in a Mortar.

POUNDAGE, the Fee paid to the Pounder of Cattel; also an allowance or abatement of twelve Pence in the Pound, upon the receipt of a Sum of Money: Also a Duty granted to the King of twelve Pence for every twenty Shillings value of all Goods exported or imported, except such as pay Tunnage, Bullion and a few others.

POUND-PEAR, (in *French la Poire de Livre*) a heavy Pear with a rough Skin and strong stalk, hollow-eyed and of a dark Russet-Colour; it makes excellent Comports, &c; being ripe in November and December.

POUND-WEIGHT, (of *Silver-Bullion*) is worth 3 Pounds Sterling, and a *Pound-weight* of *Gold-Bullion* amounts to 48 Pounds.

POWDER, any thing that is ground or beat very small. *Physical Powders*, are dry Medicines pound- ed in a Mortar, and sifted for several Uses.

POWDER CORDIAL, is us'd to help *Consumptive and weak Horses*, for the compounding of which, "Take *Cinnamon* and *Sugar* of each four ounces, with two ounces of *Bol-Armoniack*, all reduc'd to a very fine Powder and well mix'd together; then lay up the Mixture in a Galley-pot for use, as occasion serves. See *Cordial Powder Universal*.

POWDER, Excellent for *Purfive Horses*: "Take three Pounds of *Line-seed*, and spread them in an earthen Pan; put the Pan into an Oven, as soon as the Bread is taken out; shut the Oven, and stir the Seed in the Pan once every Hour: Continue after the same manner to set the Pan in the Oven, immediately after the Bread is taken out, till the Seeds grow dry and brittle, and all their moisture be steam'd out: Then take two Pounds of *Liquorish* rasped, or rather a Pound of the black juice of *Liquorish*, which is most effectual, and almost as cheap, *Anis-seeds*, half a Pound, *Sage*, with Leaves and Flowers of *Hyssop* dry'd, of each half a Pound; *Carduus Benedictus*, with Leaves and Flowers of lesser *Centaury*, of each four ounces; Leaves of long *Birch-wort*, two ounces, *Speedwell* and *Sanicle*, of each two Handfulls; Roots of *Ellicampane*, four ounces; *Comfrey* and Roots of *Marsh-mallows*, or common *Mallows*, of each two ounces; *Gentian* half an ounce; *Mistivetoe of the Oak*, two ounces: Dry all the Ingredients in the shade, reduce every one of them to Powder apart; mingle all together carefully, and keep the Compound in a leather-bag close ty'd. Give your Horse every Morning two small Silver-spoonfulls of this Powder in two Measures of moisten'd *Wheat-bran*, making him fast an hour and a half

after: At Noon and at Night, mix a spoonful with his Oats, which are to be likewise moisten'd; and in the mean time let him have no Hay, but only good *Wheat-straw*.

POWDER SPECIFICK, for all kinds of Colicks: "Take Roots of *Mane-wort*, *Leaves* and Roots of *Radishes*, greater *Century* and *Tansy*, all dry'd in the Summer-sun, or in the moderate heat of an Oven in Winter, of each a Pound, *Germander*, *Ground-pine*, Roots of *Angelica* and *Elliecampane*, all dry'd in the shade, of each half a Pound; *Scammony* and *Liver-Aloe*, of each four ounces; *Galingal*, *Nutmeg*, and *SubPrunella*, of each two ounces: Pound all these a-part; then mix and preserve them in a Leather-Bag or Glass-bottle close stop'd. The Dose is from an ounce to two ounces and a half; according to the size and strength of the Horse, to be mingled with three or four drams of old *Treacle*, *Diatessaron* or *Misbrideate*, and given in a pint of *White-wine*; walking the Horse afterwards in his Cloaths. Another Specifick Powder for the Colick is cheap and easily prepar'd after this manner, "Take of common *Parsley-roots* dry'd in the shade two Pounds; grains of *Paradise*, and rinds of *Oranges*, dry'd and powder'd of each a Pound; *Pigeons-dung*, half a Pound: Make a coarse Powder of these Ingredients, to be kept in a Leather Bag.

POWDER for Worms bred in a Horse's Body: "Take the seeds of *Coriander*, *Lentice*, *Rape* and *Celery-wort*, of each two ounces; *Zedoary*, an ounce; shavings of *Harts-horn*, four ounces, and make all up into a Powder: Dose is two ounces a Day with Oats or Bran soak'd in Wine for twelve days together; after which give your Horse a proper Purge, such an evacuation being

being always necessary in this case. 2. The Powder of Earth worms dry'd in an Oven, in an earthen Pot cover'd, after they have cast up all their Filth, by lying six hours in fair Water, giving every Morning from one to two ounces in a quart of good Wine, for seven or eight days, is an effectual Remedy against Worms. 3. An ounce and a half of the Specifick Powder for all Colicks above - describ'd, being mixt with half an ounce of *Mercurius dulcis*, will infallibly kill them. 4. Those Persons who do not approve of Mercury, " may mix " an ounce of the said Specifick " Powder with an ounce of *Aloes*, " three drams of *Coloquintida*, as " much of *Agarick*, and half an ounce " of *Turbit*; and give the whole " in a quart of *White-wine*, with " a quarter of a Pint of *Ox gall*, covering the Horse after it, and walking him for a quarter of an hour. This Medicine will, at once purge and kill the Worms.

P O X, a Distemper in Sheep, being a Scab like the *Purples*; in which case you are to separate the particular ones so affected from the rest of the Flock, changing their Pasture, and then anoint them with *Garlick* beat up with *Tar*.

PRATIQUE or PRATTICK, a Licence to Traffick or Trade granted to the Master of a Ship, in the Ports of *Italy*, upon a Bill of Health, i. e. a Certificate that the Place whence he came is not annoy'd with any infectious Disease.

PREDIAL TITHES, Tithes that are paid of things, which arise and grow from the Ground, as Corn, Hay, Fruit, &c.

PRE-EMPTION, a first buying, or buying any thing before others, which was a Privilege formerly allow'd the King's Purveyor, with respect to Corn and other Provisions for his Majesty's use, and also granted to some other persons.

House, but taken away by Stat. 12 Car. 2.

PREMIUM, a Word us'd in Schools for a Reward: Among Merchants 'tis taken for that Summ of Money which is given to an Insurer, for insuring the safe return of any Ship or Merchandize.

PREPARATORY to Sallets Dressing; first the Herbs Ingredients must be exquisitely culled, and cleansed of all worm-eaten, slimy, cankered, dry, spotted, or any vitiated Leaves; then see that they be rather sprinkl'd than over-much sobb'd with Spring-water, especially *Letuce* after washing; let them remain a while in the Cullender, to drain away the superfluous moisture; lastly, squeeze and shake them gently all together, in a course clean Napkin, and so they'll be in a perfect condition to receive what is put to them: Take care that the Oil be very clean, not high coloured nor yellow, but with an Eye rather of a pale Olive-green without smell, or the least touch of mustiness, or, indeed, of any other sensible taste or scent at all; but smooth, light and pleasant upon the Tongue; such as the *Germine*, *Omplacov*, and Native *Lucca-Olives* afford, fit to allay the tartness of the *Vin-gar*, and other Acids, yet gently to warm and moisten where it passes; some who have an aversion to Oil, substitute fresh Butter in its stead; but 'tis so exceeding cloggy to the Stomach, as by no means to be allowed. 3. Care must be had that the *Vin-gar*, and other Liquid Acids, be perfectly clear, neither sour, palled, nor open, that it be of the best *White-wine-Vin-gar*, whether distilled or otherwise, spiced and impregnated with the infusion of *Cloves*, *Gilliflowers*, *Elder-berries*, *Roses*, *Rosemary*, or *Nasturtium*, &c. and enriched

riched with the vertues of the plant: *Aver-juice* not unfit for Sallets, is made by a Grape of that Name, or the green unripe clusters of most other Grapes, pressed and put into a small Vessel to ferment. 4. That the Salt which is of a cleansing penetrating, and quick'ning Nature, be moderately dried and bruised, as being the least Corrosive; but of this, as of the Sugar also, which some mingle with the Salt (as warming without heating) if perfectly refined, there would be no great difficulty; provided, none but Ladies are of the Mese. However, the perfection of Sallets, and that which gives the Name, consists in the grateful Saline acid Point, temper'd as directed, and is most esteemed by judicious Palates. Yet some have been so nice and luxuriously Curious, as to recommend herein, and cry up the essential Salts and Spirits of the most Vegetables, or those of the alcalizate and fixt, extracted from the Calcination of Balm, Rosemary, Wormwood, Scurvey-grass, &c. affirming, that without the gross Plants, we might have Healing, Cooling, generous Cordials, and all the *Material Medica* out of the Salt-Seller: But without running into an impertinence upon this occasion; since it is thought all fixed Salts made the common way, are little better than our common Salts; 'tis sufficient that our Sallet-Salt be of the best ordinary *Bay-Salt*, clean, bright, dry, and without Clamminess: And as to Sugar, called by some, *Indian Salt*, as 'tis rarely used in Sallets, so it should be of the best refined, white, hard, close, yet light and sweet as the *Milders's*; it urishing, preserving, cleansing, delighting the Taste, and preferable to honey for most Uses: But observe, that both this Salt and *Vinegar* are to be proportion'd to the Constitution, as well as the Plants themselves, the

one for Cold, and the other for hot Stomachs. 5. It's requisite that the *Mustard*, which is another Noble Ingredient, be of the best *Tewksbury*, or else compos'd of the soundest and weightiest *Yorkshire Seeds* exquisitely sifted, winowed, and freed from the Husks, and a little, not over-much dry'd by the Fire, tempered to the Consistence of pap with *Vinegar*, wherein shavings of Horst-Radish have been steeped; then cutting an *Onion*, and putting it into a small Earthen Galley-pot, or some thick Glass of that shape, pour the *Mustard* over it, and close it very well with a Cork: Some preserve the Flower and Dust of the bruised Seed in a well stopp'd Glass, to temper and have it fresh when they please: But what is best Esteemed by others beyond all these, is compos'd of the dried Seeds of the *Indian Nasturium*, reduced to Powder, finely bolted, and mixed with a like leaver, and so from time to time made fresh, as indeed all other *Mustard* should be; but take care that the Seeds be pounded in a Mortar, or bruised with a polished Cannon-bullet in a large woollen Bowl-dish, or (which is most preferred) Ground in a Hand-mill contrived for this purpose. 6. The *Pepper* either white or black, must not be bruised to too small a Dust, which is very prejudicial; and here the Root of the lesser *Limpernel* or *Burnet* or *elle Saxifrage*, may be serviceable, which being dry'd, is extolled by some beyond all other *Pepper*, and more wholesome: As for other Strewings and Spices, which may be adjoined to enrich our Sallet; *Orange* and *Lemon-Seed* are us'd, to which may be also added *Jamzica-Pepper*, and *Juniper-Berries*, both of singular Virtue to this purpose; neither must *Saffron* be omitted here, which the *German House-wives* have a way of forming into Balls, by mingling

mingling it with a little Honey, which being thoroughly dried they reduce to powder, and sprinkle it over their Sallets for a noble Cordial: And those of *Spain* and *Italy* generally use this Flower by mingling its golden Tinctures almost with every thing they eat; but its being so apt to prevail above every thing, with which it is mixt, we should little encourage its admittance into our Sallet. 7 The Yolks of new laid Eggs should be boiled moderately hard, to be mingled and mashed with the *Mustard*, *Oil* and *Vinegar*, and part cut into quarters, and eat with the Herbs. 8. Some that are nicely Curious, will have the Knife, with which the Sallet-Herbs are cut, especially *Oranges*, *Lemons*, and the like, to be of Silver, and by no means of Steel, which all Acids are apt to corrode, and retain a metallick Relish of. 9. And lastly, the Sallet-Dishes should be of *Porcellane*, or of *Delf Ware*, neither too deep nor too shallow, according to the quantity of the Sallet-Ingredient; Pewter, or even Silver, not at all agreeing with *Oil* and *Vinegar*, which leave their several Tinctures: Note that there ought to be one of the Dishes, wherein to beat and mingle the Liquid Vehicles, and a second to receive the raw Herbs in, upon which they are to be poured, and then kept continually stirred with a Fork and a Spoon, till all the Furniture be equally moisten'd: Some, who are Husbands of their Oil, pour at first the Oil alone, as more apt to communicate and diffuse its slipperiness, than when it's mingled and beat with the Acids, which they pour on last of all, and it is incredible how small a quantity of Oil is sufficient to imbue a very plentiful assembly of Sallet-Herbs: To add no more, the Sallet gathered should be provided with a light and neatly made *Withy-Dutch-Basket*.

ket. divided into several partitions.

PRICE CURRENT, a weekly account published in *London*, of the current value of most Commodities.

PRICK-WOOD or SPINDLE-TREE, a sort of Shrub proper to make Hedges.

PRICKER, a Term in Hunting, for a Huntsman on Horseback.

PRICKET, a Spitter or young male Deer of two Years old, that begins to put forth the Head.

PRICKING, thus they call the Footing of an Hare, when she beats on the hard heath-way, and her Footing can be perceived.

PRICKY; otherwise called *Accoied*, *Cloied*, *Retraiz*, &c. in respect to Horses, signifies no more than having a prick by the negligence of an unskillful Farrier in driving the Nails by their weakness, ill-pointing or breaking of them; which, if not presently taken out, will, in time, break out into a foul Sore: You may discern it by the Horse's going lame; but if you would know it more certainly, pinch him round his Hoof with a pair of Pincers, and when you come to the grieved place, he will shrink in his Foot; or else you may try where he is pricked by throwing Water on his Hoof; for that place where he is hurt will be sooner dry than any of the rest.

To cure it, 1. pull off the Horse's Shoe, and pare his Foot so deep that you may discover the hole, making the Mouth of it about the breadth of a two-penny piece; then wash it well with *Chamber-lye* and *Salt*, or green *Copperas* and *Allum* boiled together in *Water*; that done, tack on his Shoe again, and stop the hole with *Turpentine*, *Hogsgrease*, *Verdegrease*, melted together, and lay Flax or Tow, upon it, putting

Cow-Dung over that, and covering it with Leather; afterwards splint the Part with two cross Splints, removing them once in two or three days, and keep your Horse out of the wet during the Cure. 2. Others taint it with *Tallow* and *Turpentine* melted together, and anoint his Coffin all over with *Bole Armeniack* and *Vinegar* mingled; they also take red *Nettles* stamped with *Vinegar*, and black or common Soap, and stop the Wound therewith, or else wash the Sore with *Vinegar* and *Salt*. ——— 3. Some use four ounces of *Bay*, or *Pin*, with *Cambarides* and *Emplorbium* two ounces each, made all into a fine Powder; these are to be set over the Fire and kept stirring till they become an Ointment, in order to dress the Part therewith, &c. but if the Foot be bruised, sear a live Spider upon it with an hot Iron.

PRIMROSE, (in Latin, *Primula veris*) a sweet Flower that overspreads the Meadows and Fields in the very beginning of the Spring, of which there are great varieties; as the double pale-Yellow, double-Green, single-Yellow, the Red, the fair Red, the Scarlet; the Red Hose in Hose, double Red, &c. their Seeds being sown in September in a Bed of good Earth, will come up at Spring.

PRISAGE, that Custom or Share which belongs to the King, out of such Merchandizes as are taken at Sea, by way of lawful Prize.

PRIVET, an ever-green Shrub us'd in Gardens to adorn Walks, Arbours, as also for Borders, Knots &c.

PROCUMBENT LEAVES, (among Herbalists) the Leaves of Plants that lie flat or trailing on the Ground.

PROGNOSTICK, a fore-boding Sign or Token of something to come.

PROGNOSTICK, of *Weather*, &c. is an Art or Science, whereby may be foreseen or understood what probably shall, or may be, before it comes to pass, and this foreknowledge is gathered from many things of different Natures, at several times: and according to the diversity of their Appearances. First then, to begin with the Earth, if it appear more dry than ordinary, or greedily drink up the Rain lately fallen, or that Floods suddenly abate, it signifies more Rain will follow; or if any fenny or moist places yield extraordinary scent, or smells, Rain will also follow. ——— As for Rivers, it has been observed, that the sinking of them more than usual, at certain Seasons of the Year, is a certain presage of Rain to follow; as the continuing of them full after Rain, is a sure sign of dry Weather; but if the Water formerly clear, change to be dim or thick, it will Rain. Dews lying long in the Morning on the Grass, &c. betoken fair Weather, the Air being then more serene, and not of an attractive or spongy Nature; but, if Dews rise or vanish suddenly, or early, in the Morning, Rain will come after. Again, if Marble, Stones, Metals, &c. appear moist, it denotes a serene and cool Air, and inclinable to drought. ——— But for the Sea, if it appear very calm with a murmuring Noise, it signifies Wind: so does all white Froth, on the surface of it, like Crowns and Bracelets, and the more plainly they appear, the greater will the Winds and Tempests be, whereas if the Waves swell without Winds, or the Tide rise higher, or come a-shoar swifter than usual, Winds will ensue.

Not only inanimate Creatures come under this Head, but even Beasts from a certain instinct of Nature, have some degrees of fore-

fore-knowledge herein. Several significations of the change of Weather are taken from the different postures of Cattel, as if they lie on their Right side, or look towards the South, or look upwards, as tho' they would snuff up the Air, according to the Poet :

Steers viewing Heaven, of Rain will Judgment make,

And with wide Nostrils the perception take.

And it's observ'd in the Herds of these Beast, as they are on their march towards their Pasture in the Morning, if the Bull had the Van, and keep back the Company that they go not before him, that it prognosticates Rain or Tempestuous Weather ; but the contrary, if he be careless and lets them go as they please ; or if they eat more than ordinary, and lick thir Hoofs round about, Rain quickly follows ; if they run to and fro more than ordinary, flinging, kicking, and extending their Tails, Tempests often ensue. — Then for Sheep, if they feed more than usually, it implies Rain ; and 'tis the same if Rams skip up and down and eat greedily. — But for the Kids, if they leap, or stand upright, or gather together in Flocks, or Herds, or feed near together, wet Weather will follow. — Again, Rains or Winds are preaged by Asses more than ordinary Braying, or without any other apparant Cause. — As for the howling of Dogs, their digging holes in the Earth, or scraping at the Walls of the House, or the like, more than usually, they do thereby fore-bode Death to some Person in that House, if sick ; or, at least, tempestuous Weather to succeed ; and if their Hairs smell stronger than usual, or their Guts rumble or make a noise, it's a sign of Rain or Snow, as

well as their tumbling up and down. — For Cats, only their washing their Face, and putting the Foot over the Ear, intimates Rain, as the squeeking and skipping up and down of Mice and Rats does also. — But of all Creatures Swine are most troubled against Winds, or Tempests, which makes the Country-Men ; think, they only see the Wind ; and if they shake a Straw in their Mouths, or play much, it imports Rain.

As Beasts, so Birds have a certain foresight of the change of Weather and alteration of the Seasons, especially Water-fowl, which, if they fly, or gather together in great flocks, and from the Sea, or great Waters hasten to the Banks, or Shoar, and there sport themselves, it denotes Winds, especially if in the Morning ; but more particularly if the Breast-bone of a Duck be red, it signifies a long Winter, and the contrary if white ; and farther, Rain is portended by their pricking their Wings, washing themselves much, or Cackling much, as well as by Geese. Then for Sea-fowl, if they seek after fresh Waters, this signifies an open and wet Season ; their betaking themselves to great Waters denotes Cold ; and if Water-fowl forsake the Water, it's a sign Winter's at hand. — As for Land-fowl, their gathering towards the Water, shaking their Wings, making a noise, and Washing themselves, portend Tempests near : When small Birds gather together in flocks, they shew cold and hard Weather to be at hand ; and if Birds seek shelter in Barns or Houses, more than usual it likewise presages cold and sharp Weather ; whereas, if they fly hastily to their Nests and forsake their Meat, it forebodes Tempests ; and if in Frosty Weather they seek obscure places, and seem dull and heavy, a sudden Thaw is expected.

The early appearance of Field-fares or other foreign Winter-Fowl, foretell a hard Winter to follow; as Sickness, and Mortality is denoted to the Place or Town where Rooks, Owls, Jays, or such like wild Fowl frequent more than usual. Again, if the Hern soar high, seemingly to the Clouds, it signifies Rain, as his standing melancholy on the Banks does also; but if he cry in the Night as he flies, it's a presage of Wind. But for the Kite, his high soaring, denotes fair Weather; as his making more than ordinary noise, or crying for Prey, presages Rain. And for the Crow, when she has any interruption in her Notes, like the Hiccough, or Croaks with a kind of swallowing, it signifies Wind and Rain: And the Rooks gathering together in flocks, and forsaking their Meat, imports Rain also: But the Raven, or Crow's croaking Clear, and reiterating her Note, betokens fair Weather. Then for Sparrows, their chirping early, or more than usual denotes Rain and Wind: So does the Jays, gathering together in flocks, as also tempestuous Weather: But Bats flying abroad after Sun-set, indicates fair Weather; so does the whooping of Owls at Night: But the Wood-larks early singing presages Rain, as well as the Swallows low flying, and near the Waters; whose coming is well known to be a true presage of the Spring: And for the Cocks Crowing more than ordinary, especially in the Evening; or Poultry going early to Roost, it's a signification of Rain; but there is a small Bird of the size, and almost of the shape of a Martin, that at certain times flying about the Water, and near the Boats that pass, is a most sure prognostick of Tempestuous Weather, and never appears but against such.

Next for Fishes and Insects; it's observed, if Porpoises, or other Fish, leap in a Calm, or more than ordinary in Ponds or Rivers, it's an indication of Wind and Rain; and if great numbers of the fry of Fish are generated in Lakes or Ditches, where Fish rarely come, it's a presage of scarcity of Corn or Death of Cattel; and the appearing of great quantities of Frogs small or great, at unusual times, and in unusual places, presages dearth of Corn, for great Sickness to follow there; but the Croaking of Frogs more than usual in the Evening, foretells Rain: As the early appearing of Snakes, shews a dry Spring and an hot Summer; but their playing much in the Water shews Rain to follow; as the Ants bringing forth her Eggs, is a presage of Rain also: And no less when the Bees fly not far, or hover about home; but their making a more than ordinary haste home, shews a storm is not far off. As for Gnats, Flies, or Fleas, their biting more keenly than ordinary, shews Rain; and if Gnats, or Flies gather together in multitudes before sun-set, it forebodes fair Weather; but their swarming in the Morning, is an indication of Rain. Again, when greater numbers of Flies and Locusts appear than ordinary, Sickness or Mortality to Man or Beast, and also scarcity of Corn and Fruit, is indicated thereby; and the early appearance of these and other Insects in the Spring, prognosticates an hot and sickly Summer. Tempests follow upon Spiders undoing their Web; their falling from them or from the Walls, is an indication of Rain; and if Strings, like their Web, appear in the Air, Wind follows; so it does also after the Spider's spinning and weaving their Nets much: Neither is it to be passed

passed over, that tho' the greatest appearance of Chafers, and other Insects, denotes a present time of plenty, yet they are Omens of a future time of scarcity; and if in very great numbers, of Mortality and Sickness to Man and Beast.

Lastly, For some other promiscuous Observations and Prognosticks: It is observed the Leaves of Trees and Chaff playing and moving without any sensible Gale or Breath of Wind, and the Down or Wooll of Thistles, or other Plants flying in the Air, and Feathers dancing on the Water, presage Wind, and sometimes Rain; as the Herb Trefoil's closing it's Leaves, foretell Rain also: The Oak's bearing much mast, is an indication of a long and hard Winter; the same having been observed of Haws and Hipps; whereas if Oak Apples engender or breed Flies, it's said to be a presage of plenty, but if Spiders, of scarcity: Broom's being full of Flowers, indicates plenty; but the sudden growth of Mushrooms presages Rain; as the Coals or Fire shining very clear, does Wind. If the Fire in Chimneys burns whiter than usual, and with a murmuring noise, it denotes Tempests; whereas if the Flame wave to and fro, Wind is signified thereby; as also by the Flame of Candles doing the same thing; but if bunches, like Mushroom, grow on the Wick of the Candle or Lamp, it's a sign of Rain: As the Fire's shining much, or scalding, or burning more than ordinary presages Cold, and the contrary, denotes the contrary. Again, when Wood crackles more than usual in the Fire, it forebodes Wind, and the Flame's casting forth many Sparkles, has the same signification; whereas if the Oil in the Lamps sparkles, it signifies Rain; as the Ashes coagulating, or growing into a lump does the same. But when the

Fire, in cold Weather, burns violently, and makes a noise like the treading of Snow, it is an usual presage of Snow. Farther, when Salt becomes moist, Rain follows; the same if the Rain raises bubbles as it falls, or if the heat of the Sun be more than ordinary, or Worms come out of the Earth, or Moles dig more than usual; and if after Rain, a cold Wind comes, more Rain follows; but if in time of great cold the Air grows thick, and the Cold abates, or if there be a dry Cold without a Frost, or if there appear signs of Cold in signs of Rain, it presages Snow. It is further observed, that usually a dry Summer precedes a windy Winter; a windy Winter a rainy Spring, a rainy Spring, a dry Summer, and a dry Summer a windy Autumn. Also it is noted, that so far as the Frost penetrates the Earth in Winter, the Heat will do the same in Summer: Lastly, many are of Opinion, that the Air and changes of the Moon are to be considered in several rural Affairs; as that the Increase is the fittest time for the killing of Beasts, and that young Cattel, fallen in the Increase, are the most proper to wean; as also that it is the best time to plant Vines and other Fruit-Trees; to graft and to prune lean Trees, to cut Wood, and to sow Herbs, to gather Tillage, and to cut Meadows. That at the Full Moon, it is best to fly Hawks, and to take Shell-fish; and that at the Decrease, it is best to Geld young Cattel, to fell durable Timber, to gather Fruits, to Sow, Cut and lay up Corn, to prune grots Trees, to gather Grapes and Seeds, and to sow Cucumbers, Melons and Artichokes: More of Prognosticks may be seen under Comets, Clouds, Mists, Moon, shooting of Stars; Stars fixed; Noise and Stillness in the Air; Rain-bow, Thunder, Winds, &c.

PROVINCE, (among the *Romans*) a conquer'd Country without the Bounds of *Italy*, which was govern'd by a Deputy or Lieutenant, and had peculiar Laws and Privileges; of these Countries that part of *France* next the *Alps* was one, and still retains the Name of *Provence*. But the Word is now taken for a considerable part of a Kingdom or State; and more especially with us, for the extent of an Archbishop's Jurisdiction; as the Province of *Canterbury* and that of *York*.

PRUNE, a Plum, a dry'd Plum.

To **PRUNE**, (in *Husbandry*) to trim Trees, by cutting off the superfluous Branches or Root: Also a Term in *Falconry*; as the *Hawk* prunes i. e. picks her self; but a Hawk is properly said to *prune her self*, when beginning at her Legs, and fetching moisture from her Tail, she embalsms her Feet, and strikes the Feathers of her Wings thro' her Beak; and this fetching off the Oil is termed *the Note*.

PRUNING, (among *Gardeners*) is an Operation to be performed yearly on Trees from the beginning of *November* to the end of *March*; by which means all unsound Branches are taken away, and such as may be prejudicial to the goodness or plenty of the Fruit, as also to the beauty of the Tree; at the same time preserving all Branches that are of good use, and clipping those that are too long; yet so as not to cut off any part of those that have not too much length; all this Management being in order to make a Tree lasting, to beautify and dispose it for the speedy bearing of much sound and fine Fruit.

As for the times of *Pruning*, 'tis most advisable to do it at the end of *February*, and beginning of

March, tho' this work may be begun as soon as the Leaves are fallen off the Trees in the end of *October*, or at least in the middle of *November*, which may be continued afterwards for the whole Year; and having commonly three sorts of Trees to prune, viz. one too weak, another too strong, and a third in as good a case as can be desired; it will be proper to prune some sooner, and some later; for the weaker and more languishing a Tree is, the sooner it ought to be pruned, to ease it of those Branches that are offensive and useless; so likewise the more vigorous a Tree is, the longer the pruning of it may be deferred; but it's not expedient to tarry till the end of *Winter*, that being the greatest time of hurry for all Gardening Works.

As to the pruning of a Tree that has been planted one Year, if it be not sprouted at all, perhaps it may be Dead, tho' it does not seem to be so; if it shoots weak small and yellowish Branches, sometimes accompanied with Fruit-buds; or if upon examination of the Roots they are found to be defective, it's of no more value than the other: But if your Tree has shot one fine Branch from the middle of the Stem, the Stem is to be cut to that Branch, and the Branch shorten'd to four or five Eyes; it being certain it will produce in the second Year, at least two fine Branches opposite to each other, but care must be taken to nail the Branche upright: When the Branch has shot from the lower part of the Stem, 'tis very well, and it is to be cut the same length, the Stem of the Tree was left at, which will undoubtedly bring fine Branches. In case a Tree produces two fine Branches, and well plac'd, with some weak ones among them, the only business

ness is to shorten them all equally, within the compass of five or six Inches in length; but above all, care must be taken that the two last Eyes of the Extremities of these Branches so shorten'd, look on the Right, and so on the Left, upon the two bare sides, to the end, that each of them may bring forth at least two new ones; these four may be so well placed that they may be all preserved. Now if one of those two Branches has any advantage in thickness over the other, so that in probability the one may produce two other thick ones, while the other can yield but one; care must be had that as well the two of the thickest, as the single one of that which is not so thick, may come both so, that all three together may be preserved.

But if the position of the two fore-mentioned Branches be so that one is considerably lower than the other, or perhaps both on one side, or it may be one on one side, or the top of the extremity, and the other quite at the bottom of the opposite side, there must be but one preserved, the fittest to begin a fine Figure; cutting off the other so close, that it may never be able to produce thick ones in the same place: When a Tree has put forth three or four fine well placed Branches, and these all in the Extremity, or a little beneath; in such a case they must be pruned with all the same regards we have explained for pruning the two first that were by themselves: And being both of an equal thickness, they are to be all used alike; but when one or two is somewhat smaller, they must be only pruned with a prospect of getting only one new Branch from them, taking care to have it on that side which shall be found

empty; For this purpose, they should be shorten'd to an Eye, that looks on that side, and care had that the two last Eyes of the others which are stronger, may look towards the two opposite sides, in order to begin to fill them up the more. But when these fine Branches shoot a little below the Extremity, 'tis but short'ning the Stem to them: On the contrary, if so be the Branches produced are most of them ill ones; two, at least, if possible, may be preserved, which are to be pruned in the same manner as the two fine Branches first mentioned; and so ordered, that they be afterwards found of an equal height, tho' of a different length; to the end, that those which shoot from them, may begin well in the shape. And for good weak Branches, they must be carefully preserved for Fruit, only shooting them a little on the Extremity, when they appear too weak for their length, not failing to take away all the sapless Branches.

But when it so happens that the Tree has produced to the number of five, six, or seven Branches, 'tis sufficient to preserve three three, or four of those that are best, and all the rest you must wholly cut off, if they happen to be higher than those that are preserved, especially if they be thick; for if they are weak, that is, fit for Fruit-Branches, they should be preserved till they have performed what they are capable of doing; and when among the thick ones there chance to be a great many small ones, two or three of those that are best placed must be preserved; breaking off the end of the longest alike, and not meddling with those that are naturally short, and all those that make a Confusion are to be taken away.

Now

Now for a Tree that has put forth two fine wood-Branches on the first Year, and one or two small ones for Fruit; if one the second, the Sap has alter'd its Course from the thick Branches to the small ones; and then the small become wood-Branches, by the unexpected Sap they received; in this case, the productions of these Branches must be quite cut off into the Mother-branch; and the production of these thick Branches, that shoot the first, used as Fruit-branches, by reason of the less abundance of Sap they receiv'd than what was promised: When a Tree from the first Years pruning, has produced four, or five Branches, or more, it must needs be vigorous, and therefore 'tis necessary sometimes to preserve the same Branches upon it, that then are no ways conducive to the Figure of the Tree, but for a time to serve to consume part of the Sap, which might be prejudicial to the Branches that are to yield Fruit: These superfluous Branches may be left long, and pruned without ill Consequences; but for those that are essential to the beauty of the Tree, they should be all pruned a little longer than those of the preceding Trees; that is about two or three Eyes at most, to prevent Confusion, and to make an advantage of the Vigour of such a Tree, which without this would not yield Fruit in a long time; because the great abundance of Sap may convert into Branches, all the Eyes that would have turned into Fruit-trees, had their nourishment been more moderate.

Among the new Branches to be chosen for the Beauty of the Figure, they are to be pruned again partly of the same length, as those which had been pruned for the first time, from which they proceed; endeavouring to distinguish,

whether the Branch that has been pruned, may, at least, put forth two, in order to preserve them both, if they be fit for the purpose: But if one must be quite taken away, let it be commonly the highest; for the lowest being preserved, is fit for the form, or to preserve the beauty looked for; and thereby the place that is cut will not only be quickly covered over again, but besides it will make no wound on the Branches to be preserved, and consequently the Tree will be sounder and handiomer: However, if the vigour of that Tree be found to continue, and even to augment, that second pruning must be performed yet a little longer than the first, especially if a Tree inclines to be close, and that length must be about a large Foot, or a little more, to employ the abundance of Sap, which we judge must not be restrained, nor continued in a small place. But when other Branches are grown from the second pruning, which begin to open the Dwarf reasonably well, or to fill out the Wall-Trees sufficiently, especially if the Trees begin to bear Fruit; then we are to return to our ordinary way of pruning, of six or seven inches upon the strongest Branches, and four, or five upon the moderate ones.

In those vigorous Trees, some Branches cut Stump-wise, are to be left upon them without use, and even some thick ones, tho of false Wood, in which that furious Sap, whereof we have too much, may, for some Years, lose it self in vain, which otherwise will disorder some of our principal parts; and where any false Branches are found, in a place where they may serve for the Figure of the Tree, they must be preserved and used as such: Branches may also be left, where the overture of the Tree is

not prejudiced by them, from whence the Tree bearing Fruit, they may be taken away at pleasure: To moderate the great Fury of such a Tree, and to make it bear the sooner, 'tis necessary it have many and long good weak Branches, when they are placed so as to have no confusion; and upon the thick Branches a considerable number of out-lets, through which that abundance of Sap may perform its effect: And if some Branches pruned the preceding Year, have produced three or four pretty thick ones, they need not be cut short or retrenched; so that having one or two of the best placed, let one or two of the others be preserved for the pruning of the next Year, and be reasonably long: Besides if the lowest are preserved, the highest must be cut Stump-wise, and when the last is preserved, leave under them, either upon the out-side or upon the sides, one or two Stumps of the thick Branches, each about two Inches long, and formed like the Hook of a Vine; but the best way is to take away the highest Branches, and to preserve the lowest, that being one advantage for spreading the Tree with ease to the bottom of the Wall.

Now for the pruning that you are to perform the third Year upon all sorts of Trees planted within four Years; as many old Branches must be carefully preserv'd on a vigorous Tree (especially for Fruit) provided there be no confusion: On the contrary, a weak Tree should be eased of the burden of old Branches, as well those that are Wood, as those that are for Fruit, and cut short, in order to make it shoot out new ones; but when not able to put forth young Shoots, with vigour, it must be pulled up, and a new one planted with fresh Earth, in the room there-

of. In *Pruning*, provision must be made for Branches that may proceed from those that are *Pruning*, in order to prepare some that may be proper for the Figure; with this assurance, that when the high Branch is taken down over the lower, this being strengthen'd with all the nourishment that would have gone into the other taken away, will produce more Branches than it would have done, had it received no reinforcement. *Pear-trees* which yearly, towards the end of Summer, grow extreme yellow, without putting forth fine shoot, and those whose Extremities of Branches die every Year, are not obstinately to be preserv'd, and the same may be said of *Peach-trees*, that appear for several Years together, with Gum at the greatest part of their Eyes; and of those that are very much annoy'd by small *Flies* and *Pismires*; some of their Roots, as well as of the other, being certainly Rotten.

And tho' it be not advisable to plant little Trees with many Branches, yet if any have done so, in *Pruning* it is requisite to cut off whatever may cause confusion, and to leave those Branches that are preserved at six, or seven Inches in length; and because these Trees generally produce their young shoots in a disorderly manner, they must be often cut and wounded; and when Trees have been planted with a great many more and longer Branches than should have been, and that there appears no manner of disposition towards the Figure wished for, they are immediately to be reduced.

As to what concerns the *Pruning* of high-bodied Tree, or tall Standards planted against Walls, the same precaution is required, in them as in the low ones, but yet all such Branches are to be cut and cleared

out that grow in the middle of the Tree, together with all the causered shoots, otherwise being overcome, it will cause a confusion; and too much thickness of Wood will deprive the Fruit of the form it ought to have.

Here it may not be improper to lay down a few general Rules, as the fixt Laws whereby every one should govern himself in the management of Fruit-trees, either Dwarfs or those against a Wall: These choice Rules are taken out of Mr. John Lawrence's ingenious Tract call'd *The Cergymans Recreation*, or *Art of Gardening*, &c.

1. " That the more the Branches
" of any Tree are carry'd Hori-
" zontally, the more apt and the
" better disposed that Tree is to
" bear Fruit; and consequently,
" the more upright and perpendi-
" cular the Branches are led, the
" more inclin'd such a Tree is to
" encrease in Wood, and less in
" Fruit.

2. " As a consequence of the
" foregoing Proposition, You are
" ever to take care to keep the
" middle of a Tree free from great
" Wood, or thick Branches, but as
" these encrease and grow upon you,
" cut them out entirely; for there
" is no fear but the Place will be
" soon filled up again with better
" and more Fruitful Wood. In
" *Dwarfs*, you are to keep all o-
" pen, absolutely free from Wood,
" only leaving Horizontal Branches
" and in *Wal-trees*, if you are but
" mindful to furnish your Wall with
" Horizontal Branches, Nature will
" make an abundant provision for
" the middle, and therefore you must
" discreetly chuse such shoots as
" are not over-vigorous, to fur-
" nish you with bearing Branches.

3. " Due care is to be had,
" that your Tree be not over-full
" or crowded with Wood, no, not

even with bearing Branches, as
" is too frequently seen in the
" management of *Peaches*, *Necta-
" rines* and *Cherries*. Nature can-
" not supply a sufficient quantity
" of suitable Juices for them; and
" then the Consequence is, that
" none of them will be well sup-
" ply'd, but the Blossoms will ei-
" ther drop off, or the Fruit will
" dwindle away to nothing. How-
" ever, this is certain, that a con-
" venient space between one Branch
" and another is most proper, since
" a multitude or confusion of Bran-
" ches crowding one upon another,
" produces neither so much nor so
" good Fruit; so crossing one Branch
" over another is look'd upon as
" very unseemly: But yet this is
" not to be thought so frightful a
" Sight, that we must constantly
" avoid it, even to the suffering
" of void spaces and barrenness in
" the Wall, which is a greater
" Evil. A slender bearing Branch
" may often well enough steal be-
" hind the main Body of the Tree,
" or some of its larger Branches,
" and not offend the Eye at all;
" but may gratify the Taste at
" the end of the Year: But still
" this Practice must not be made
" too bold with, for fear of Con-
" fusion.

4. " All strong and vigorous
" Branches are to be left longer
" on the same Tree than weak and
" feeble ones; by consequence the
" branches of a sickly Tree should
" be pruned shorter, and fewer in
" Number, than those of a strong
" healthy Tree.

5. " All Branches shooting di-
" rectly forward from Trees that
" grow against a Wall, are to be
" cut off close to the Branch from
" whence they come; as also all
" Branches proceeding from the
" Knob on which a Pear-stalk grew
" are to be entirely taken away,

but

“but not the Knob it self. Thus far our Author.

We shall here subjoyn some Remarks concerning certain singular Cases that relate to *Pruning* all sorts of Trees, taken out of the *Compleat Gardiner*.

1. When a Branch well placed, either against a Wall, or in a Dwarf, has shot some false Wood, neither proper for the Figure nor the Fruit, let them be cut off within the thickness of a Crown piece, or slopingly; tho' it is best done at the first appearance in the Summer, by breaking of the bud.

2. Cut off all Branches that shoot from a hard Knob, upon which the Stalks of *Pears* did grow.

3. Do the like by those which proceed from a short straight Branch like a Spur; tho' the Spurs are common and proper to be preserved, yet the Branches growing from them, will never be good for any thing; if they produce more, cut off the Spur it self.

4. *Pruning* some weak Branches may be as well performed by breaking them only at the end, as cutting them with a Knife.

5. The Cock spur, or the dry dead parts of Branches that remain where a Branch was shorten'd above the next Eye, or Shoot, should be always cut off, tho' in *Peach-trees* it may sometimes be hurtful.

6. When a Tree has, in its years, produced Branches of moderate vigour, and afterwards puts forth strong ones well placed, tho' of false Wood, these latter may be used as the Foundation of the Figure of the Tree, and the other suffer'd a time for bearing Fruit; but if they come not well placed, cut them off, in hopes next year to have new ones better.

7. When an old Tree shoots stronger Branches towards the bot-

tom than the top, and the top be in an ill case, cut it off, and form a new Figure from these lower ones; but if the top be vigorous, cut off the lower, unless well placed to continue for the benefit of the Tree.

8. When small weak Branches shoot from the like, and the third shoot is strong; use them as Branches of false Wood.

9. The order of Nature in the production of Branches and Root, is to tend forth a lesser than the Branch of which it comes; if such prove thicker than the Stem out of which they rise, use them as false Wood; in Roots it is not material, the thickest being the best; and in Branches, if the situation favour the Figures, you may preserve them.

10. Consideration must be had (in *Pruning*) of the place from whence Branches proceed, as to be fit and good to answer the end.

11. Likewise a regard must be had to the effect of former *Pruning*, in order to correct the defects of it, or continue its beauty.

12. *Dwarf-trees* not being supported by a Wall; if they bear more Fruit than they can sustain without breaking the Branch; care must be had to lessen the weight by taking off some bearing Buds, or Fruit.

13. If a large old Branch of *Peach*, or *Plum-tree* be shorten'd, it will not be apt to put forth young fresh shoots, the Sap not easily penetrating a thick hard bark; however other Branches that are left, may be better supply'd with Nourishment. But *Apricock-trees*, or young *Peach-trees* are apt enough to produce young fresh ones.

14. In vigorous Trees, the weaker

er Branches are the Fruit-bearers : In weak Trees the stronger chiefly ; therefore in the latter , prune off the feeble and small.

15. In vigorous Trees three branches (that are good ones) may put forth at one Eye ; generally the two side-Branches are proper to be preserved, and the middlemost cut off, and that in *May*, or *June*.

16. The Branches of Wall-Fruit-trees, may easily be disposed, if tack'd while young ; if they be grown too stiff and unfit , cut them off, and expect others that may do well.

17. Tho' it be disagreeable (either in a Wall-tree or Dwarf) to see a thick Branch crossing the middle of the Tree, yet it it be applied to fill up an empty side, it may be permitted ; for niceties of position, are not much to be observed in Fruit-bearing Branches.

18. It is difficult to strengthen weak Branches, without cutting away others that are superiour to them, even the upper part of that from which it shoots ; tho' Nature sometimes does it herself.

19. As to the *Pruning* of vigorous *Peach-trees*, it is necessary to defer the first *Pruning* ; till they are ready to Blossom, the better to know which may be more likely to bear Fruit, and then to shorten them as they may require.

20. Fruit-buds that are nearest the end of the Branches, are commonly thicker, and so better fed than others ; for weak Trees therefore it may be best to prune them early, that the Sap may not waste it self on such parts as must be retrenched.

21. A Wall Fruit-tree should be quite untacked, before you begin to *Prune* it ; for hereby you may

order it to a better Figure than if the old Tacks remain.

22. It is often necessary to untack, both in order to make the Figure equal, and to remove Branches that are crept behind the Props or Stays ; visit therefore your Trees often in *May*, to prevent such disorders, and to remove languishing or other shoots that would cause Confusion.

23. A multitude of Branches in the first Year, is not always a sign of Vigour ; but if they prove weak, an ill Ome, and a token of infirmity in the Roots.

24. When either a *Dwarf*, or Wall-tree is large and old, it seldom shoots green Branches, and therefore faults are not so easily committed in *Pruning* it, if the *Dwarf* be but kept open, and the Wall-tree have a good Figure ; faults rise most where the Tree is vigorous, and produces more than is expected.

25. We can only judge of the strength or weakness of Branches, by comparing them with others in the same Tree ; the part on which they grow, and the Nature of the Tree making difference : The Neighbourhood of one very thick, makes another that is not so thick weak, as many weak ones render another that is not so weak, thick.

26. This Rule is considerable ; for sometimes there is an extraordinary length, and pretty thickness, which yet ought to be looked on as weak, or small.

27. When Branches are very slender towards the end, it is a certain sign of weakness, and they ought to be shorten'd ; and if thick there, the contrary is as sure.

28. The farther a weak Branch is distant from the Trunk, the less Nourishment it receives, and is therefore to be shorten'd ; but thick Branches, the more distant from the Heart, receive

ceive the more, and are therefore to be removed, that the vigour may extend it self to the middle, or lower part of the Tree.

29. From some Trees, especially *Pear-trees*, sometimes proceeds Horizontal Branches, admirable to be preserved, either shooting inward, or outward.

30. Some Branches may seem for Wood, to establish the Figure of the Tree, yet prove of no better growth than Wood-branches; they must not continue: So that if better can be produced to supply their places, they are not to be relied on.

31. When a Tree, especially a *Peach* and *Plum-tree*, ceases to put forth new Branches, they must be looked upon as decaying Trees, and others prepared for their Places, in the mean time cutting of all that are Sapless.

32. A Branch for Wood must never be Pruned without occasion require it: As when a low Standard is hurt by a Neighbour that overgrows it; in such case, some Branches that annoy the others, may be Pruned, and left to bear Fruit at greater height than otherwise they ought, that you may receive some Fruit before they are quite cut off.

33. Thick Branches that are grown from the end of others, tolerably thick and long, must be cut off short, that others may put forth in their stead; for if they were continued and Pruned according to the ordinary method, they would grow long and naked.

34. The cutting thus short and Stump-wise, is generally used, where a Branch that was long and weak, is grown vigorous, and puts forth at its end two, or three strong Branches; it should have been shortened while it was weak, and must be served so yet.

35. If the Branch, cut Stump-wise, has produced no Branches for Wood, but a thick branch at, or near the place of the Stump, it must also be cut Stump-wise; unless the old one were left too long, which then ought to be cut again.

36. If an old well-liking Tree be disorder'd with false Wood, by ill Pruning, take it lower, by cutting off a Branch or two yearly, till it is sufficiently shorten'd, if it be a good kind, worth preserving; otherwise graft on it a better sort.

Some Trees put forth so vigorously, that they cannot the first year be reduc'd to a small compass; such must be allow'd to extend themselves, or else they will produce false Wood; afterwards you may reduce them.

38. A vigorous Tree can never have too many Branches, if well ordered, nor a weak Tree too few.

39. The Branches of false Wood or suckers, as to *Peach-Trees*, and other Stone-fruit, are not so defective of eyes or buds, as those that grow on Kernel Fruit-trees: If there be a small Number, manage them near Trees in the like case; but if many, and those on the lower part of the Tree, some of them may be prepared to renew the Tree.

40. All Trees have a Branch or two, if not more, predominant; where the vigour is equally divided, it is best, but if it incline to one side more than the other, it is faulty.

41. A Wood-branch on the inside of a *Dwarf* is welcome, if favourably placed to supply a thin side.

42. Fruit-buds of *Pear* and *Apple-trees* sometimes form themselves the same year in which the Branch they are inherent to, is formed; as generally all the buds of Stone-fruit do; but for the most part it is

two or three years or longer, before the former come to perfection.

43. Shoots put forth in Autumn, are always bad; and must be taken off.

44. It is in the *Gardiners* power to make Fruit-buds grow where he pleases, but not when he pleases.

45. If a thick Branch being *Pruned*, shoots forth three, respect must be had to their thickness and fitness for Fruit, and to maintain the Figure, and accordingly to be retain'd or cut off.

46. Wall Stone-Fruit-trees do well in putting forth side-Branches on Shoots of the same Year; for most Trees are too apt to shoot upwards.

47. Never preserve Sapless Branches.

48. A *Dwarf-tree* of a *Bevine-pear* when it bears, must be pruned shorter than others; lest the plenty and weight of its Fruit cause it to spread or open too much, which is no pleasing Figure.

49. In May, take care that good branches of Wall-Fruit creep not behind the Supporters or Lettice-Frames;

50. A languishing *Pear-tree* may be restored by *Pruning* and removal in better Ground; but never a *Peach-tree* especially if Gum appear.

51. If a young *Dwarf-tree* has been spoiled by *Pruning* or accident that it is thinner on one side than another, on which it chances to put forth a Branch, (tho' of false Wood) it may be allow'd to be continued of a greater length, than otherwise the general Rules do admit.

52. When a Tree forms many Branches, some strong, others weak, it may soon produce Fruit; but if few, and those strong, it brings forth

no Fruit, till in time it is grown fuller of Branches that abate its vigorous shoots.

53. When Trees (by reason of their vigour in growth) do not bear Fruit, leave upon them a great deal of old Wood, avoiding Confusion as well as Vanity.

54. It is good to review presently after *Pruning*, to amend some faults that probably may be committed.

55. When a Tree puts forth much stronger shoots on one side than the other, a great part of the strong Branches must be cut off close to the body, or some of them stump-wise.

56. In all sorts of Trees allow less length to the weak than strong Branches.

57. It is common upon all Trees (especially the more ancient) to find weak Branches which want nourishment, therefore at the grand *Pruning*, or oft'ner, shorten some and diminish others; or sometimes a superiour Branch that is too vigorous, whereby the weak may be better replenished.

58. When an upper Branch requires short'ning, cut it close to another, that it may heal over; but when a lower is cut off, do it sloping, or at a little distance, that a new one may grow out of it.

59. When a strong Branch is cut pretty close, and produces nothing but weak ones towards its end, it is not likely to make a good figure.

60. If a young crooked Tree produce a fine Branch below the crook, cut the Head off close to that Branch.

61. If a thick Shoot put forth on a Wall-tree, it may better be preserved on it, tho' ill placed, than on a *Dwarf*; because by nailing Ligatures, itself, or those that grow

from

from it, may be turned often to a convenient place, which cannot be so well effected on Standard Dwarf-trees.

62. Tho' five, six, or seven Inches be usually the proper length to leave Wood-branches at, yet very often they must be left longer or shorter as occasion requires, upon consideration of the vigour or weakness of the Tree, the thickness or smallness of the Branch to be cut, the fulness or vacuity of the place of its position, and the height of other Branches upon the same Tree.

63. The Objections against skilful Pruning, deserve not an answer.

64. When a fine Fruit-branch shoots, many others, which seem fit for Fruit, if they cause no confusion, and the Tree has vigour, particularly in Pear-trees, they may be preserved.

65. It happens sometimes (especially upon Wall-trees) that a vigorous Branch, after it has put forth the same year of its growth small Shoots towards the head or end, may also shoot afterwards be low; these last may be preserved for Wood branches, and therefore to be shorten'd, and the other look'd upon as Fruit-branches.

66. There is no scruple to be made, even in old Trees, especially Pear, Apple, and Apricock-trees, of abating thick Branches on certain sides, that by ill ordering prove too long and thick; tho' it be not convenient without absolute necessity, to cut many thick Branches which stand over weak ones, shot from the same parts, lest the Sap which fed the larger, flow so plentifully into the lesser, than it cause them to put forth much false Wood and Suckers.

67. Branches shot from the ends of others, are commonly good

Wood; yet sometimes it happens otherwise, and then must be corrected.

But more particularly, as to yearly pruning in *February* and *March* upon Stone Fruit-trees, and especially Peach and Apricock, either Dwarf-Standard, or Wall-trees; the Fruit branches being of but small continuance, and perishing the first year wherein they produce Fruit, should be cut off, unless they put forth shoots for blossoms the succeeding Year. Weak Branches should be preserved with care, strong Branches cut short, and Branches of a moderate thickness, and long, are apt to be left upon Trees of very vigorous growth. And Note, where Walls are not above six or seven Foot high, the Trees planted against them must be at a greater distance than usual, and the side-branches suffered to grow long, if the Tree be vigorous. For the second Pruning about the middle of *May*, where the Fruit is so close as to be likely to obstruct each other in their growth; some of them and their Branches must be taken off, so must also the multitude of young Shoots that cause confusion. Much Fruit without luxurious Branches are some of them to be removed. Any Branches more luxuriant in their growth than others, are to be cut clear off, especially towards the end: But where there is neither Fruit nor good Shoot, such a Branch must be cut off close to the lowermost shoot that it has put forth, when the Branch has produced a single shoot, with much Fruit every where. If it be not so strong as to be likely to become a Branch of Wood, it must be preserved, and the small ones among the Fruit cut off, otherwise shorten it. A long Branch also with only two or three Fruits to-

wards the end, with a few Shoots, is to be shorten'd, and the best Shoots preserved; and when any Branches are destroy'd by Cold or Gum, they must be cut off as far as they are dead.

With respect to old Trees that are very weak, such as would preserve them, must disburden them extremely, by leaving few Branches for Wood upon them, and those to be shorten'd to 5 or 6 inches, and very few weak ones, and none that are dry and over-nigh wasted: And for middling Trees, the Rules for young Trees are still to be observ'd.

As for what concerns defects in Pruning in relation to old Dwarfs, where one has been left high in the Stem, to shorten it would be liable to too many inconveniencies; but if it be not above three years old, it may be shorten'd with advantage, and if too thick in the middle, one, two or more Branches that cause that fullness, are clearly to be cut off. The same thing may be said with respect to the cause of the defect of old Wall-trees, which are cured by shortning them at two or three years growth, and some think Branches may be taken off with good effect in all old Fruit trees, especially grafted Peaches.

PRUNING of Forest-trees; as for great Trees, 'tis most advisable not to prune them at all but upon urgent necessity; and in such Cases, avoid taking off large Boughs as much as is possible, observing these Rules; 1. If the Bough be small, cut it smooth and close, so as the Bark may quickly cover it, and sloping, that the Water may run off, and not soak in. 2. When the Bough is large and the Tree old, cut it off at some distance from the Stem, as at three or four Foot, or where any young Shoots are found, issuing out of the sides

of it; but by no means leave any Stumps standing cut, which will be apt to rot, and serve as a Conduit to convey Water to the Heart of the Tree, so as absolutely to decay and kill the whole Body. 3. All Boughs that grow upright are not to be cut cross over, but sloping upwards; and for those Boughs that lean from the Head, you are to cut the slop on the lower side. 4. If your Tree grow crooked, cut it off at that place sloping upwards, and nurse up one of the principal Shoots to be a leading Branch, unless it be such a sort as is subject to die when headed, of which the Beech is one of the worst; but young crooked Trees may be made straight by shredding up the side-Branches, till you come above the Crook. 5. For Timber-trees, be cautious of cutting off their Heads, especially those that have great Piths, as the *Ash*, *Walnut*, &c. and all soft Woods, as the *Elm*, *Poplar*, &c. 6. If your Trees grow too top-heavy, the Head must be abated to lighten them; which in many Trees it is better to do by thinning some of the Boughs that shoot out of the sides of the main Branches, so as to let the Wind have a passage thro' them, than by cutting off the main Branches themselves; especially if they be design'd for spreading Trees; but if you would have them Spiring, 'tis best done by rubbing off the Buds as they put out in the Spring, and by shredding up the side-shoots. 7. If you find the Side-boughs still breaking out, and that the top is able to sustain it self, give the Boughs that put forth in Spring, a Summer-pruning, a little after Mid-summer, cutting them very close: This will cause the Bark to cover and kill them, so as not to shoot out again; and is the only method to make your Tree

Tree grow with a fine straight handsome Body.

PRUNING of Vines ; See *Vines*.

PRUNING-CHISSEL ; is broad like an ordinary Chissel, the handle of Iron, above a foot long, with a knob at the end, and the edge alike on both sides, not sloping on one side like the Joiners, but plain as a Knife, and very thin, about three or four Inches in breadth ; or else it is made like a Stone-cutter's Chissel, only longer and broader at the edge, which with the Helve of a Mallet, takes off a bough without injuring the Bark of the Tree, and these together are more governable than any other Instruments.

PULLING of Hemp or Flax, which is the way of gathering the same ; it must be done by the Roots, and not cut as Corn is, either with a Scythe or Hook ; and the best time to do it, is when you see the Leaves fall downward or turn yellow at the tops, for that is full ripe ; and this for the most part will be in *July*, and about *St. Mary Magdalen's Day*. This only is intended for such Hemp as is designed to make Cloth of ; for if you would save any for Seed, you must keep the principal Buns, and order it as directed under the several Heads of *Hemp* and *Flax*. But for ripening or seasoning of Hemp or Flax, as soon as it is pulled, lay it along flat and thin upon the Ground for a day and a night at the most, and then tie it up in Bails as they call it, rearing them upright till they may conveniently be carried to the water, which should be done as speedily as may be. Some there are indeed that ripen it upon the Ground where it grows, by letting it lie there to receive Dews and Rain, with the moistness of the Earth, but this is a hazardous way.

PUMP, an Instrument with which Water is drawn out of a deep Well to the Surface of the Earth ; for that purpose, to make it a compleat Drawer, the following parts are requisite. 1. The Pump-tree, *i. e.* that part which stands more above the Earth, or top of the Well. 2. The Lead-pipe, or the bottom-trees, being pieces of Timber bored through and set one in the other, so long as to reach to the bottom of the Well. 3. The Suckers, that is round pieces of Wood with an hole thro' them, on the top of which a piece of Leather is nailed on one side over the hole, having a piece of Lead fasten'd on the same to make it lie close, so that neither Air nor Water can pass the hole downwards ; but what comes thro' the whole upwards, has liberty to come in, by reason it raises the Leather up, one side thereof being not close nailed to the Wood. 4. The Clack, which is the term of the foresaid square or round piece of Leather with the Lead fixed on it. 5. The Bucket of the Pump, which is a little Sucker set to an Iron-Rod, that is moved up and down by means of a Sweep, Swave, or Handle. 6. The Sweep which is the Handle of the Pump, and made of Iron. 7. The Pump-brake, by which People pump up Water. 8. The Water-passage, which is the Pipe whereby the Water runs out of the Pump into other Vessels. Besides this common or Land-pump, and those made of Cane or Latten, which Seamen put down into a Cask to pump up the Drink ; (for they use no Spigots) there are other sorts, *viz.* The Burr-Pump or Bidge-Pump, Chain-Pump, Marlpir Pump, &c. which see under their Heads.

PUMPKIN, See *Pompions* and *Citrulls*.

PUR

PURGATION, (in *Physick*) a purging by Stool: In a *Law-Sense*, the clearing one's self of a Crime.

PURGATIVE, that is of a Purging Quality, apt to Purge.

A PURGATIVE, a purging Medicine. All *Purgatives* for *Horses*, have in them a kind of Malignity, and therefore should never be made use of without pressing necessity because these Beasts are easily inflam'd, and require a great quantity of Drugs to purge them, which cannot possibly be given without raising a strange Heat in their Bodies, not soon extinguished. It ought also to be consider'd that a *Purgative* in substance for example, in Powder should be given in less quantity than when it is only infused in some Liquor and the solid Substance thrown away.

PURGES, proper for *Horses*, are of several sorts, as 1. " Take " *Horse-Alloes* beat to fine Powder " one Ounce, *Fresh Butter* two " Ounces, and add a small quantity " of Powder of *Anis-seed* for a *Horse* of thirteen Hands high: Or Take " *Alloes* one Ounce and a quarter " if a great feeding *Horse*, if not, " one Ounce and half a quarter, " with three Ounces of *Butter*, and " two Ounces of *Anis-seed*, for a *Horse* of fourteen Hands high. Or " therwise take *Alloes* one Ounce " and a half, if your Beast be a " great Feeder; if not, an Ounce " a quarter and half quarter, or " somewhat more; then add two " Ounces of *Anis-seed* Powder, with " the same quantity of *Butter*, for a *Horse* of fifteen Hands high. Let these Ingredients be made up into Balls about the bigness of a small *Wash-ball*; and after two of them are taken, give your *Horse* a horn-full of strong or small *Beer*, and another Horn-full, after you have

PUR

given the rest of the Balls, which should be annointed with a little *Butter*. 2. " Take *Succarine Aloes* " *Treacle*, *Venice-Turpentine*, *Sena* " beaten, of each an Ounce; and " *Honey* half a Pound: Mingle these " together in a Pint of *Canary* or *White-wine*, and give it luke-warm to a *Horse* of fourteen Hands. 3. " Take *Alloes* an Ounce, *Fulap*, " *Cream of Tartar*, and *Sena*, of " each a Dram and a half, if the " *Horse* be fourteen Hands, (if fifteen Hands, add half a Dram more " of each) with *Anis-seed* half an " Ounce: Make all up with a little *Butter* into Balls as big as a *Walnut*. 4. To Purge *Greaile* for a middle-siz'd *Horse*, " Take *Fresh* " *Butter* four Ounces, *Castile-soap*, " two Ounces, *Hemp-seed* in Powder " two Spoonfulls, and *Sugar-Canay* " an Ounce: Make up the whole Mass into Balls, to be given your *Horse*; riding him a while after, and let him have his Water warm'd the first time of his drinking. 5. The following Purge may be safely made use of upon all occasions, and works effectually without inflaming or heating the Body; Take " the Powders of *white Tartar* and " fine *Nitre* of each two Ounces; " put them into an earthen Dish, " and kindle them with a live " Coal: After the Matter is sufficiently burnt and cold, beat it " to a fine Powder; slip it into " *White-wine* and *Water*, of each " a quart, with four Ounces of " *Sena*, and let them stand all Night " in a cold Infusion: Then pour " the strained Liquor upon four " or five Drams of *Scammony*, in " fine Powder, incorporated with " half a Pound of *Honey* prepar'd " with the Herb *Mercury*; stirring " it gently with a *Pistle* in a " Mortar. Give the whole Quantity, keeping your *Horse* Bridled four Hours before, and three Hours after

ter : Feed him with moisten'd Bran instead of Oats ; and twenty four Hours after, walk him gently for the space of an Hour. 6. To stop a Purge that works too much " Take *Bile Armoniack* two Ounces, " and a piece of *Whiting* as big " as a *Pullets* Egg ; beat all fine and " boil them in three Pints of *Beer*, " with two or three slices of *brown* " *Bread*, and sweeten the Liquor " with *Sugar*.

For Rules to be observ'd in administering Purges, 1. A *Horse* you design to Purge is to be kept four five or six Hours without eating before he take the Medicine, and as long after ; You may also give him a *Glisten* the Night before, which should be composed according to the Nature of his Disease. 2. The Day before you Purge your *Horse* give him warm *Water* with *Bran* in it, and the next Morning fasting give him the Purge. 3. From the time he took his Purgation, until it have done working (which will be about forty Hours) let him eat no *Hay*, but take him from the *Rack*, and at the end of every four Hours give him about half a Peck of wet *Bran*. 4. When your *Horse* purges ride him out a little, then bring him in and give him scalded *Bran* ; a while after, water and ride him out again when he Purges, then bring him in and give him scalded *Bran* : Thus you may make the Medicine work more or less as you please, by repeating the giving of *Water* and *Riding*. 5. When the *Horse* has done Purging, you may give him a *Glisten*, to perfect the evacuation of that which the Medicament has not brought away ; after which he may be fed and ordered as formerly. 6. If your *Horse* be newly taken up from *Grass*, You are to take great care of him, and he must stand in the House at least a Week or ten Days before you purge him ; and be sure to give

such a *Horse* scalded *Bran*, as is above-directed.

PURGING S, there are various things prescrib'd, for the Purging of Cattle, as *Oxen*, *Cows*, &c. 1. Some take a quart of *Clay-water*, into which they put two penny-worth of *Honey*, and as much *Sallet Oil*, with twelve *Laurel Leaves* dried and made into Powder ; all which they put together, make warm, and so give it the Beast. 2. Others take half a Pound of sweet *Soap*, and sweet *Ale*, that is in the *Fat*, and put in twelve *Laurel Leaves* or the Powder of the same ground small, or pounded into the sweet *Ale* and *Soap*, and mix all together and give it Milk-warm. 3. Many take a half penny Candle, and putting it up at the Beast's Fundament as far as they can reach, leave it in his Body. 4. But for Purging of them in the Spring before they go to *Grass*, there is nothing better than to keep them in the House for a Week, to give them *Cinnamon* or *Harts-horn*, and common *Salt* boiled together ; also, give them *Tar*, *Butter*, *Honey*, *Brown-Sugar-Candy*, and the Powder of *Laurel Leaves*, either in Balls or warm *Water* ; and when they go to *Grass*, within a Week after let 'em Blood, and give them an handful of *Rye* in a pint of warm *Ale*.

PURLUE or PURLIEU, all that Ground near any *Forest*, which being anciently made *Forest*, is afterwards by Perambulations separated again from the same, and freed from that Servitude, which was formerly laid upon it.

PURLUE-MAN, one that has Land within the *Purlue*, and forty Shillings a Year Free-hold ; upon which account he is allow'd to Hunt or Course in his own *Purlue*, with certain Limitations.

PURROCK or PUDDOCK, a Country-word for a small Inclosure.

PURSE-NET; these *Nets* are us'd to take both *Hares* and *Rabbits* at certain time, and three or four Dozen of them are sufficient to lay over their Ho'es; They are to be fasten'd by tying the Strings to Sticks thrust into the Earth, otherwise when the *Rabbits* bolt out, they'll run away and get out of the *Nets*; but when the *Nets* are fixed, and all things in order, there must be one or two to lie close, to see what Game comes home, while in the mean time you beat the Bushes to force them homewards: Another way to take *Rabbits* with these *Nets*, is at their coming out of their *Perreces* and they should be ferreted in this manner; first hunt up and down to force them all in; then put in your Ferret with a Bell about her Neck, which gives the *Rabbit* notice of her coming, who, endeavouring to avoid her, will bolt out into the *Purse-Net*, from whence you must immediately take the *Rabbit* before the Ferret seize her; and when the Ferret comes out of the Burrows, put her in again; but remember to cope her Mouth, that is tie her Chaps with fine Pack-thread, which will hinder her seizing the *Rabbit* and sucking her Blood.

PURSINESS, (in *Horses*) is a shortness of Breath either Natural or Accidental: The Natural is when the *Horse* is Cock-thropled; for that his Throple or Wine-pipe being so long, he is not able to draw it in and out with so much ease and pleasure as other *Horses* do, that are loose-thropled; because the Wind-pipe being too straight that should convey the Breath to the Lungs, and vent it again at the Nose, makes him pant and fetch his Breath thus short; in like manner, when his Pipe is filled with too much Fat, or other

Phlegmatick stuff, which suffocates him, and makes his Lungs labour the more. But *Pursiness* comes by Accident, when a *Horse* is hard ridden after a full stomach, or presently after drinking, which causes Phlegmatick Humours to distill out of the Head into the Wind-pipe, and so fall upon the Lungs where they rest and congeal: It also proceeds from Heats Colds, &c. brings dulness and heaviness in Travelling, makes him Sweat much, and ready to fall down upon every little strain: To Cure this Distemper, "Take *Anis-seed*, *Liquorish*, and *Sugar-Candy* "all beat to fine Powder; of "which brew well four Spoonfulls "in a pint of *White-wine*, and half "a pint of *Sallet Oil*; make use of this Medicine ever after your *Horses* Travel, and a day before he sets out on a Journey. 2. Another Prescription is, "to take *Wheat-flower*, four Pounds, *Ellecampane* "and *Gambian*, of each an Ounce; "Seeds of *Anis*, *Fenugreek*, and "Cummin with *Brimstone* and *Liquorish* of each half a Pound; let "all be reduc'd to a very fine Powder and searced; then add half "a Pound of common *English Honey* "and so much *White wine* as will "make these Ingredients into a "Cataploism or Poultice; boil them "till they become so thick as to "be fit to be made into Balls, and give the *Horse* three or four at a time, for six or eight Mornings together. But if you still perceive a taint in his Wind, "Take a close "earthen Pot and put into it three "Pints of the strongest *Wine-Vinegar*, and four new laid Eggs unbroken, with four Heads of *Garlick* clean peel'd and bruised; afterwards cover the Pot very close, and bury it in a Dung-hill for thirteen Hours, then take it up and use the Medicine as directed in the last Receipt.

This

This *Purfiness* or shortness of Breath in *Sheep* is cur'd by cutting their Ears, and changing their Pasture; some likewise slit their Nostrils for that purpose, and others "give them *Anis-seed*, *Liquorish* and " *Sugar Candy*, all beat fine together and mingled with old Grease. See *Powder for Purfive Horses*.

PURSLAIN, a Sallet-Herb, propagated with some difficulty, being tender in the Spring, and the Frost usually nipping it; but to have it early, it may be sown on an Hot-bed, or in *April*, in any rich Soil finely drest; and when the Seeds are sown, clap over the Bed with the back of the Spade, and water it; for it delights in moisture: If it be sown thin, or transplanted a-part, it will yield fair Plants, either for Seed to Pickle, or to Boil. As soon as the Seeds look very black, the Stalks must be gathered and laid abroad in the Sun, (which will the better ripe them) on a Board or Cloath to preserve them from scattering or spilling; House them in the Night, and expose them again in the Day-time till they be ripe; some say the Seed of three or four Years old is better than new. It's of a cold Nature, and very moist, taken with great success by such as are troubled with the bloody-Flux, *ex.* but it must not be used too often; and the properest things to be eaten with it are *Onions*, and other hot Herbs, as *Basil*, *Rocket*, and *Tarragon*, without which, or the like, old Men should not eat it at all: And farther, the *Golden Purslain*, especially while tender, next the Seed-leaves, with the young Stalks, being eminently moist and cooling, quickens Appetite, asswages Thirst, and very profitable for hot and bilious Tempers, as well as Sanguine, and generally entertained in all our Sallets, mingled with the bitter Herbs:

'Tis likewise frequently eaten alone, with Oil and Vinegar, but yet with moderation, as having been sometimes found to corrupt in the Stomach, which pickled, 'tis not so apt to do; but if too much eaten, 'tis hurtful to the Teeth.

PUTREFACTIVES; See *Caute-ry*.

PUT-OVER, (a term in *Falconry*) when a Hawk removes the Meat from her Gorge into her Bowels, by traversing with her Body, but chiefly with her Neck.

PUTTOCK, a kind of long-winged Kite, a Bird of Prey.

PYE-BALD, See *Colours of a Horse*.

PYRACANTHA; this Tree deserves a principal place among those used for Fences, it yielding a very strong and firm prickly Branch, and ever green Leaves: 'Tis quick of growth, and raised either of the bright Coralline Berries, shining like Fire, which hang for the most part of the Winter on the Trees, and lie as long in the Ground ere they spring, as the *Haw-Thorn-Berries*; or else it may be raised of Suckers, or Slips.

Q.

QUAB, a Fish otherwise call'd a *Water-weasel* or *Eel-powt*.

QUAILS; are Birds fed best in long, flat, shallow Boxes, each Box being able to hold two or three dozen; the foremost side being set with round Pins, so thick, that the Quail do no more but put out her Head; then before that open side is to stand a Trough-ful of small Chilter-wheat, another with Water; and thus, in one fortnight or three Weeks, you'll have them exceeding fat.

Q U A

QUARRINGTON, *Devonshire*, a very fine early sort of Apple.

QUARTER, the fourth part of any thing; in *Measure*, the quantity of eight Bushels, or the fourth part of a Chaldron; a *Quarter of Wheat*, is the quantity of eight Bushels striked: A Quarter in *Averdupois* Weight is twenty eight Pounds, and in the lesser Weights, the fourth part of a Dram; among *Carpenters*, it is a piece of Timber four-square and four Inches thick.

QUARTERS, (in a Horse) are the two sides of the Foot, which appear when the Foot is taken up. A *false Quarter*, is when the Horse has a kind of Cleft in his Foot, occasion'd by the Horse's casting his Quarter, and getting a new one; for then the Horn beginning to grow is uneven and ugly, as also bigger and softer than the rest of the Hoof, and such Feet should be shod with Half-Panton Shoes; but if the Cleft be considerable, and take up a quarter-part of the Hoof, the Horse will not be serviceable and is not worth the Buying. Quarter behind, is that a Horse has the Quarters of his Hind-feet strong; that is to say, the Horn thick, and so capable of suffering a good gripe by the Nails. When a Horse's Quarters or Feet are wasted and shrunk; for Cure, raze the whole Foot with a red-hot Knife, making large rases of the depth of a Silver crown piece, from the Hair to the Shoe, and avoiding the Coronet: Then apply a proper Poultice, and charge the Foot with a Remolade; which Remedies See under the Heads *Poultice* and *Remolade* for the Hoof-bound. For Clefts in the Quarters See *Seyms*.

QUARTER-SESSIONS, a Court held by the Justices of the Peace in every County, once every Quar-

Q U E

ter of a Year, to determine Civil and Criminal Causes.

QUAY or **KAY**, a broad space of Ground paved, upon the shore of a Harbour or River for the loading and unloading of Goods.

QUEACH, a thick bushy Plot of Ground, a Place full of Shrubs or Brambles.

QUEEN, is either a Sovereign Princess, or one that is marry'd to a King; which last is commonly call'd *Queen Consort*.

QUEEN-APPLE, an excellent Cider-apple mixt with others, being of it self sweet; and the Winter-Queening is a good Table-Fruit.

QUEEN-PEAR, *Maiden-pear* or *Amber-pear*, call'd in *French*, *Le Muscat Robert*, and *La Pucelle de Xantonge*; has a tender Pulp, with an indifferently musked but much sugar'd Juice; being about the bigness of a *Russlet*: The only fault of this Pear is its having a somewhat stony or gritty substance; it last but a little while, is a great increaser, and grows ripe the middle of July.

QUEENS-GILLIFLOWERS or **DAMES-VIOLETS**, in *Latin* *Heperis*, *sive Viola Maurealis*, by Country-women call'd *Clofe Sciences*, are of two sorts, common in their Gardens, both single, one pale Blush, the other White, and the Flower has but four Leaves: But the nobler kinds are, 1. The Double-white, like the single ones, only there are many Flowers on a Branch, and many Branches standing thick in a long spike on Stalks, or a pure white and sweet scent, chiefly in the Evening, whence the *Latin* Name. 2. The Double-purple, differing only in the colour of the Flowers that are of a fine, pleasant, light, reddish Purple. 3. The Double-striped, its Flowers finely

finely striped with white, and most in esteem.

These Plants flower the beginning of *June*, and blow till the end of *July*, being easily raised from any slip or Branch, which set in the Ground at Spring, Shaded and Watered, will grow, but the buds of the under-set Plan's must be nipt off as soon as they appear for Flowers, otherwise they'll blow and assuredly die.

QUICK-BEAM, in *Latin*, *Ornus*, *Pinux* and *Fraxinus bubula*, (some call it the *Witch*) is a sort of wild Ash, its Bark and Leaf much resembling the Ash, only the Leaf is jagged on the edges, somewhat smaller and longer in proportion to its bigness; and in stead of Keys it bears red Berries, which make a fine shew, and are preceded by Blossoms of an agreeable Scent; these Berries produced in *October*, may then be sown, or rather the Sets planted. This Tree rises to a reasonable Stature, shoots upright and slender, and has a curious smooth Bark, delighting in Mountains, Woods and good light Ground. 'Tis a very tough Wood and all Heart, being of singular use for the Wheel-wright, and all sorts of Husbandmen's Tools if well-grown it will saw into Planks, Boards and Timber; next to the Yew 'tis best for Bows, and it is also excellent Fuel. The Juice of the Berries, (as Mr. Evelyn assures us) working of its self and well preserved, makes a Drink of singular efficacy against the Scurvy and Spleen: Ale and Beer brew'd with these Berries when full ripe, is an incomparable Drink common in *Wales*, where the Tree is accounted so Sacred, that they are planted in all Church-yards; and on a certain Day, many us'd to wear a cross of the Wood; whence some Authors call it *Fraxinus Cambro-Britannica*.

QUICK-SCAB, a Distemper in a Horse, which putrifies and corrupts the Blood and Flesh, and at last breaks forth in a loathsome manner, much like the Mange or Leprosie. It comes by a Surfeit taken in over-Riding, or hard Labour; and is thus named, because it runs from one Member to another: For sometimes it will be in the Neck, and at other times in the Breast; sometimes in the Main, and then another time in the Tail.

1. In order to the Cure, the Horse must be first blooded, then clip away the Hair where the Sorraice is, and with an old Curry-comb, take off the Scurf and Scabs; that done, wash it well with fair cold Water, and lay a Linnen Cloth soak'd therein to the place, doing nothing to it in ten days after; if you find it does not heal, dress it as before, and so repeat it as you find there is need. 2. Others take common Mallows and Marshmallows a like quantity, and boil them in fair water till they be soft; and with the Herb and Decoction bathe and wash the Sorraice two or three days together warm; then they take a pint of common Honey, with *Copperas*, *Alum*, *Glas*, *Verdegrease*, all made into fine Powder, of each four ounces; *Turpentine* and *Quick-silver* killed, of each two ounces; then they boil all together with the Honey to an Ointment, and dress the Horse every day therewith.

QUICK-FENCE for Enclosures, &c. The only way is to raise a sufficient quantity beforehand, in a Nursery for that purpose, of such Trees or Plants as naturally delight in that Land where they are design'd to be Planted; and then Plant them in such order, that the Roots be not below the best Soil, and that they have a sufficient Bank to shelter them on the one side, and an artificial dry Hedge

Hedge on the other; which may be continued till the thick Plants are advanced above common Injuries: Or the Seed of such Trees as are intended to be propagated, may be sown in Furrows made and filled with good Earth, and secured from Cattel, either by a double Hedge, or by Ploughing the Land for several Years, and not feeding the same with Cattel, till such time as the Trees are grown up, which will soon repay the imaginary loss of the Herbage: Or Grafting, especially if the young Cions be, the first and second years of its growth, shelter'd from the sharp Winds, by scattering a little Straw, Brake, or Hawk, lightly over them, which will also rot and prove a good Manure, and qualifie the Heat and Drought of Summer. See *Fences*.

QUIDE or CUD, the inner part of the Throat in Beasts; in case an Ox, or other Beast, do, by chance, lose the Quid, which may fall out of his Mouth, so that he'll mourn and have no Stomach to eat, because the Meat which he has already eaten will not digest. The Remedy, is, 1. To take part of the Quid out of another Beast's Mouth, which is of a like nature, as if it be a Cow that wants her Quid, take some of the Quid of another Cow, and give it her to swallow down, whereby she will do well. 2. Others take an handful of the Herb *Cud-wort*, which they bruise small, adding a quantity of Fat thereto, and so convey it into the Beast's Mouth to swallow, that has lost his Quid. 3. Some give him a piece of Leaven to swallow. 4. Others take some of a Wall mixed with Urine for this purpose. 5. Many take the Crum of Bread, mixing it with a little Salt, to rub and chafe the Beast's Tongue therewith. 6. But if he has long remained so, take

his Tongue out, and prick the Vein underneath with an Awl in two or three places; let it bleed a while; and by that means he'll recover and do well. — For a Sheep that is troubled with this Evil, Take *Quide-wort* that grows among Corn like Groundsel, and bruise a quantity thereof; then observe when you see another Sheep chew her Quid; take her, and take part of the Quid out of her Mouth, which mixing with the bruised *Quide-wort*, roll it in a little Ball, and make her swallow it, and she'll do well.

QUINCE-APPLE, so call'd from its Colour, is a good Table-fruit, and no less serviceable for the making of Cider.

QUINCE-TREE; if there be any part of this Tree that grows so low, so as that it can be brought to the Ground, either by plashing, or otherwise, it may be done in the beginning of Winter, and cover'd all over with Earth, but the ends of the Branches; these are to continue for one year, and then to be uncover'd, when every Twig shall have put forth Roots in the Earth; which being cut off and transplanted, will make a Tree in time. This Tree delights in moist rich Ground, and near the Water-side; and where they like the Ground, they yield very good increase. The place usually chosen for them, is near some Gutter that carries away the Stak or Wash of a Duaghil or House, and is such as they like very well. There are several Kinds of them; some being a small Crab-Quince, others a fair sort. The *Portugal* Apple-Quince-tree is esteemed the best for bearing, its Fruit being large, yellow, tender, pleasant and soon boild; the *Portugal* Pear-Quince is much like the former, except in its shade: The *Barbary*-Quince

Quince is lesser than the other, as well as the *English* Quince, which is somewhat harsh, and cover'd with a Down or Cotton. As for the manner of Raising Quince-trees, See *Dwarf trees*.

The Fruit of this Tree are to be eat in the last Course, for they seal up the Stomach, help Digestion, and move the Body; if need be, they may be taken before Meals, which preserves the Head from intoxication. There are many good qualities attributed to Quinces; and the Marmeleet made of them, with Honey and Sugar, is good both for sick and healthful Persons: The inconveniencies that attend the eating of them raw, may be remedy'd, by boiling them in Honey, or else putting much Sugar and Musk upon them after they are baked; tho' the best and readiest way, is to boil them in a Pipkin close-cover'd with Coals both on the top and underneath.

QUINCUNX, five Ounces, five Inches, or five Twelfths of any entire thing divided i to twelve Parts. In *Gardening*, a particular Method of setting Trees or Plants, so as they may be in order every way.

QUINSEY, is a Dissemper incident to Horses as well as other Animals; being no other than a Sore-throat; which if not taken in time, will quickly put a period to Life: Horses sometimes catch it by cold and phlegmatick Humours settling there, or for want of bleeding when they are over-run therewith.

1. It's necessary you shuld bleed your Horse under the Tongue; and if his Throat is so swelled, that you can hardly get any thing to go down it, lay a Poultiss under his Caul, and that will open the passage; then take a Bull's Pizzle, or a Whale-bone, about which tie a Linnen-Rag, dipt into Milk,

wherein Allum and the Powder of Dogs-turd has been dissolved; thrust this up and down his Throat, and put an handful thereof down after it: If the Horse be so bad that he can eat nothing but what you give him with an Horn, which must be Comfortable and Cordial things; let the Hornful of Milk, wherein Allum and Dogs-turd was dissolv'd, be the last thing given, otherwise it will do him no good, and tie him up to the Rack half an hour after it: Use this Remedy three or four times a day, or oftner, if there be occasion. 2. Four ounces of the Juice of Cinquefoil given down at a time for certain days together, will Cure him; so does the Juice of Cotton-weed taken in Wine and Milk; as also Hysp boiled with Milk. 3. Otherwise after having bled him under the Tongue, boil Leaves of common Mallows in his own Urine, and lay it like a Poultiss, as hot on his Throat as he can well endure it; then repeat it as there is occasion, and apply the inward Medicine also as the Receipt above directs.

QUINTAL or KINTAL, an Hundred Pound-weight, at six-score per Cent, of Iron, Lead, or other Metal. See *Kintal*

QUITTER, the Matter of an Ulcer or Sore.

QUITTER-BONE, a hard round Swelling upon the Coronet between a Horse's neel and the Quarter, which most commonly grows on the inside of the Foot. It is contracted many ways; sometimes by Gravel underneath the Shoe; at another time by some bruise, stub, prick of a Nail, or the like, which being neglected, will impostumate and break out about the Hoof: Now and then it comes from sevil Humours which descend down to the Part. There are many things good for the Cure of this *Quitter-bone*:

1. Tent

1. Tent it a Day or two with *Hogsgrease* and *Verdegrease* ground together; then pour scalding-hot *Grease* into the hole, and lay a Plaister of *Pitch* and *Tar* mixed over it for 24 hours, and if the Bone rise repeat it; afterwards take it out with your Nippers, and heal it up with some Salve or other. 2. Others boil common *Honey* and *Verdegrease* in fine Powder till it be red, and Tent the Wound therewith keep it long open, lest it heal up above before it is healed at bottom. 3. Others having reduced a little *Arsenick* into fine Powder, put it to the bottom of the *Sorrace*, and stop the Mouth of it with Hurds, binding a clout over very fast, that the Horse bite it not off, for it will poison him; when it has continu'd on for 24 hours, open it, and if the Part look black 'tis a sign it has done its work: To allay the Fire, and restore the Flesh, you are to taint it with *Turpentine* and *Hogsgrease* melted together, and to cover the taint with a Plaister made of *Resin*, *Pitch*, *Wax* and *Turpentine* like wise melted: And thus dress your Horse daily till you have got out the Core or sharp Gristle, for till then 'twill not heal.

R.

RABBETS; See *Coneys*; also *Hares* and *Hare-nets*.

RACE, a Lineage or Generation, proceeding from Father to Son; also the Course or running of Persons a Foot or on Horse-back striving, who shall get to the Goal, before the other.

RACE-HORSE, should be somewhat long-body'd, nervous, of great Mettle, very swift and sensi-

ble of the Spurs, he should also be tractable, and no ways resty or skittish, his Head should be small and slender, with wide Nostrils and a large Thropple: He should be of an *English* Breed or a Barb of a little size, with a pretty large Reach, Leggs somewhat small, but the back-sinews at a good distance from the Bone, short-joynted and neat shaped Feet; for large Feet are not at all fit for this Employment: His Age should be six Years at least; no Horse under that Age having sufficient strength for a four Mile Course, without running the hazard of being over-strain'd. The next thing to be consider'd is the Limitation of time for preparing a Horse for a Match; and it is generally agreed by judicious Horsemen that (unless the Match be for an extraordinary Summ) two Months is sufficient; but herein due regard is to be had to the state of your Horse's Body; as, 1. If he be very fat, foul, or taken from Grass. 2. If he be extremely lean and poor. 3. If he be in good Case, and has had moderate Exercise. For the first you must take two Months at least to bring him into Order; for he will require much Airing, great carefulness in Heating and discretion in Stouking. For the second that is very poor, get as long time as you can, and let his Airings be moderate, and not before or after Sun; feeding him liberally, but not so as to Cloy him. For the third, a Month or six Weeks may be sufficient. And farther, you must consider his particular Constitution; as if he be fat and foul, yet of a free and wasting Nature; apt quickly to consume and lose his Flesh; in this case you are not to have so strict a Hand, neither can he endure so violent Exercise, as if he were of an hardy Disposition, and would feed and be fat upon all Meats and Exercises. Again, if he be in extreme

reme Poverty, and yet by Nature very hardy, and apt soon to recover his Flesh and to hold it long; then by no means should you have so tender a Hand, nor forbear that Exercise which you would use to a Horse of a nice Constitution, weak Stomach and free Spirit.

During the Second Fortnights Feeding of a Horse that is fat, foul, or newly taken from Grass, you are to provide for him the following sort of Bread. "Take three Pecks of clean Beans, and one Peck of fine Wheat, mix them together, and grind them into pure Meal; then bolt it pretty fine, and knead it up with good store of fresh Barm, and ligh'ning, but with as little Water as may be: Labour it well in a Trough, break and cover it warm that it may swell; that done, knead it over again, mould it into big Loaves, bake them well and let them soak soundly; after they are drawn out of the Oven, turn the bottoms upward and let them cool. At three Days old, you may give him this Bread, but not sooner, for nothing is more apt to surfeit than new Bread: If it be dank or clammy, so that the Horse takes distaste thereat; then cut the Loaf into thin slices, and lay it abroad in a Sieve to dry, in order to be crumbled small among his Oats, after it has been well chipped. The third Fortnight, you are to make his Bread finer, as thus: "Take two Pecks of clean Beans, and two Pecks of fine Wheat, and grind them well together; then bolt and knead it up with Barm or Lightning, and make it up as you did the former. Feed your Horse at his usual Meals as before, with this Bread having the Crust clean cut away, and Oats and split Beans mixt together or severally if you think fit. For the fourth

and last Fortnighte you must make your Bread much finer than either of the former after this manner.

"Take three Pecks of fine Wheat and one Peck of Beans, grind and bolt thro' the finest Bolter you can get; then knead it up with new strong Ale and Barm beat together, as also with the Whites of twenty Eggs or more, and no Water at all but instead thereof a small quantity of new Milk; then work up, Bake and order it as before: With this Bread having the Crust, first cut away, clean Oats and split Beans, all mixed or severally, feed your Horse at his Ordinary Feeding-times, as you did the forgoing Fortnight.

Note, Some few Rules are to be observed in the giving of Heats, 1. Two in a Week are sufficient for any Horse. 2. That one of them should always be given on that Day of the Week on which your Horse is to run his Match, and that also still to be the sharpest for augmenting his Swiftnes; the other being only a slow Galloping over the Course, more to encrease Wind and cause Sweat than to improve Speed. As suppose your Match is to be upon a Monday, then your Heating-days must be Mondays and Fridays, and the sharper Heat to be on the Monday; if the Day be Tuesday, then Tuesdays and Saturdays; if Wednesday, then Wednesdays and Saturdays, by reason of the Lords-Day; if Thursdays, then Thursdays and Mondays, and so of the rest. 3. You should give no Heat (but in case of necessity) in Rain or foul Weather; but rather defer Hours and change Days; for it is unhealthy and hazardous: And therefore against sudden showers and uncertain Weather, you are to get for your Horse a Hood ha'd quite thro', to keep out the Rain; nothing being more hurtful than cold wet

wet falling into the Ears, and upon the nape of the Neck and the Fillets. 4. Give your Heats (the Weather being seasonable) at break of Day, but by no means in the dark, which is unwholesome and of dangerous Consequence. 5. When you begin your Heat start the Horse roundly and sharply, at near a three-quarters Speed; and if it be on the Day of the Week that his Match will fall on, then according to his strength, goodness of Wind, and chearfullness of Spirit, run him the whole Course thro'; taking care not to do any thing in extremity or above his Wind; but when you find him about to yield, draw a little back and give him ease, that he may perform all with pleasure, and not with anguish; for this manner of training, will effectually make him take delight in his Labour. In Coursing, you are also to observe upon what Ground your Horse runs best; as whether up-hill or down-hill, upon smooth Way or Rough, Wet or Dry, a Level or Land somewhat rising, that he may be manag'd to the best advantage. 6. When you have finish'd your Heat and gently Gallop'd him up and down, (the Groom being ready) ride him into some warm Place or Corner, and with your scraping Knife made of a broken Sword-blade, or a thin piece of old hard O k, scrape off the Sweat from every Part (Buttocks excepted) till you can make no more arise, moving him a little now and then, lest his Limbs become stiff; then with dry Cloaths rub him all over; take off his Saddle, and having scraped his Back and rubbed it near dry put on his Body-cloth and Breast-cloth and girt on the Saddle again; that done, mount and gallop him gently, now and then wiping his Head, Neck and Body, as you sit upon his Back. Lastly walk him about the Fields to cool him, and when you perceive him

to begin to dry a-pace, rack him home-wards sometimes stepping, sometimes Galloping, but bring him not to the Stable till he be thoroughly dry.

We shall here subjoin some useful Observations, while a Horse is preparing for a Match. 1. If his Dung be neither so thin that it will run, nor so thick but that it will a little flatten on the Ground, and appear of a pale yellow Colour; then is the Horse clean and well fed; if it be in round Pellets and blackish or brown, 'tis an indication of inward Heat, if greasy it denotes Foulness: if red and hard, then he has had too strong Heats and Costiveness will follow; if the Ordure be pale and loose it shews inward Coldness of Body, or too moist Feeding. 2. If the Horse's Urine be of a pale yellowish Colour, rather thick than thin, and of a strong smell, 'tis a sign of Health: If it be of a high tincture, clear and transparent, like old *March-beer*, then is he inflam'd in the Body, and has taken some Surfeit. If it be like Blood or inclining to Blood, he has had too sore Heats, been over-ridden, or ridden too early after Winter-grass. If green, it shews a Consumption of the Body; if with Bloody streaks an Ulcer in the Kidnies; if black, thick, and cloudy, it prelages Death.

3. If the Horse Sweat standing in the Stable or walking a Foot-pace or the like; or if his Sweat be white and frothy like Soap suds, then is he foul and wants Exercise: But if the Sweat be black, and as it were only Water thrown upon him, then is he lusty and in good Case. For Medicines proper to be Administer'd to a Horse during the time of his preparing for a Match. See *Cordial-Balls* and *Scourings*.

RACK, a Wooden Frame made to hold Hay or other Fodder for Cattel; or to lay Spits on in a Kitchen. Also a Pace in which a Horse neither Trots nor Ambles but is between both; also an Engine with Cords and strings, to force a Confession from a Malefactor.

To **RACK**, to put upon the Rack, to torment or torture. To *Rack Wine*, is to draw it off from the Lees or Dregs.

RACK-VINTAGE, the second Voyage usually made by our Merchants into *France* for racked Wines.

RADICLE (among *Herbalists*) that part of the Seed of a Plant, which upon its growth becomes its Root.

RADISH, is multiplied by Seeds that are round, somewhat thick, and of a Cinnamon-colour, growing in a kind of little Cods. 'Tis a very good Garden-Root; of which there are three sorts: *The small eating one*; which is rais'd of Seeds on an hot Bed (to have them early) with a sufficient thickness of good rich light Mould, that they may have depth enough to root in before they reach the Dung: In order to have large and clean ones, make holes as deep as your Finger about three Inches distant; into each of which a sound Seed is to be dropped, or two, and a little cover'd, leaving the rest of the hole open, by which means they'll grow to the height of the hole before they spread out their Leaves, and yield a long transparent Root: But such of them as are sown after *Midsummer*, will not run to Seed that Year. The second is *The Horse Raddish*, increased by Plants as well as Seed; and by many made use of as an excellent wholesome Sauce. The last is *The Black Radish*, which is so mean a Root as to find no place in a good Garden.

The best Seed for *Radishes*, is that which produces few Leaves, and a long red Root. The time of its ripening and gathering is the end of *July*, when all the stems are cut down; and when they have been dry'd some days in the Sun, the Seed is beat out and winnowed. The Stocks that run to Seed, shoot their Branches so high, that 'tis good to pinch them off to a reasonable length, that the first Pods may be better nourished. The first *Radishes* that are eaten, grow in Hot-beds, and by that means some of them may be had during the Months of *February*, *March*, *April*, and no otherwise: And in order to be supply'd all the other Months, some must be sow'd among all manner of Seeds; they coming up so very speedily, that there is time to gather them before they can do any harm to the other Plants.

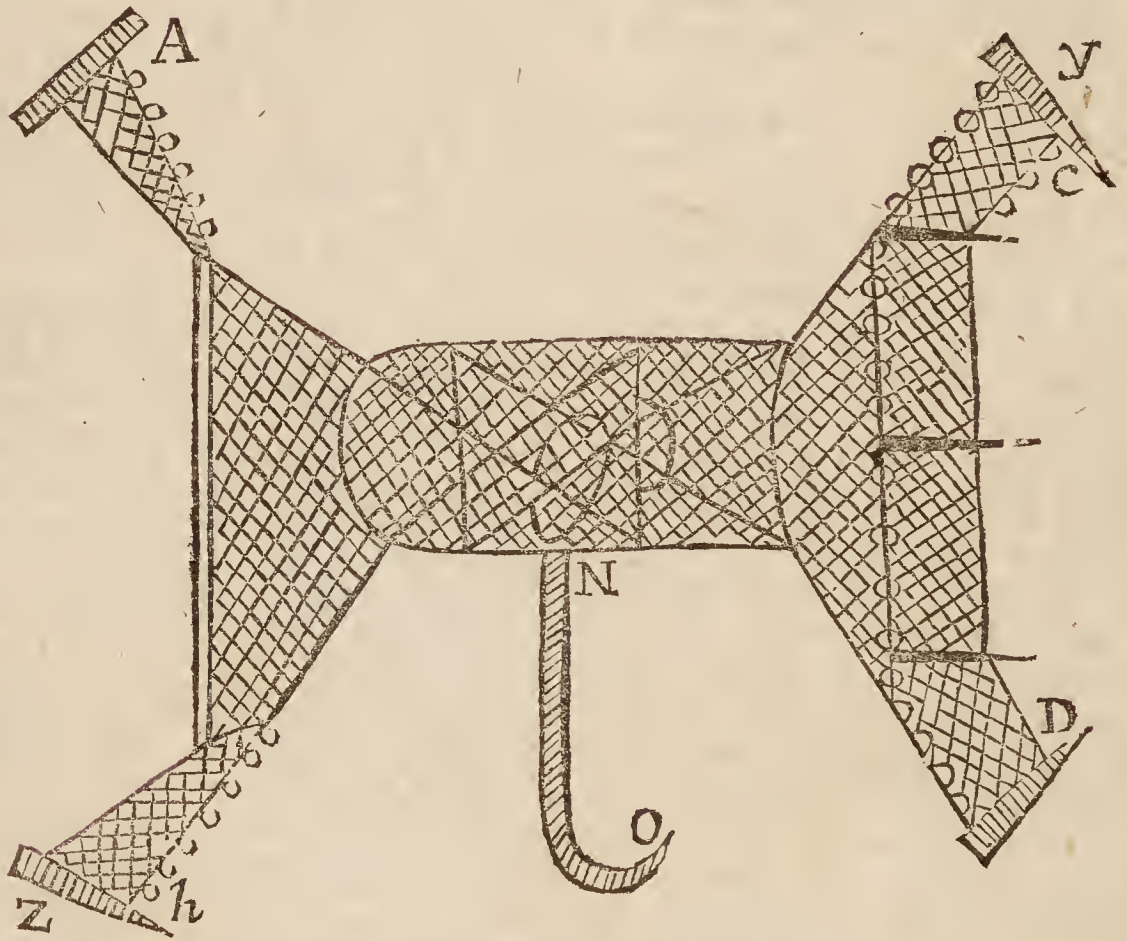
As to the use of this Plant in Salleting, tho' it's rather Medicinal then so commendably accompanying our Sallet (wherein they often slice the large Root) they are much inferior to the Seeding Leaves and Roots; they are of a very grateful and biting Quality, and sufficiently attemper the cooler Ingredients. The bigger Roots (so much desir'd) should be such as being transparent, eat short and quick, without stringiness, and not too biting. These are eaten alone with Salt only, as carrying their Pepper in them: But after all, they decay the Teeth; and Experience tells us, they are hard of Digestion, causing nauseous Belchings, and sometimes Vomitings; tho' otherwise good to provoke Urine, and thought to repel the Vapours of Wine. But to conclude in short with an excellent and universal Preparation thereof; take *Horse Raddish*, while newly drawn out out of the Earth, otherwise laid to steep in Water a competent

petent time; then grate it on a Grater which has no bottom, that so it may pass through like a *Micilage* into a dish of Earthen-ware and tempering this with *Vinegar*, wherein a little *Sugar* has been dissolved, you have a Sauce supplying Mustard to this Sallet, and serving likewise for any Dish besides.

RADNORSHIRE; is an Inland County in *South-Wales*, lying betwixt *Montgomeryshire* Northward, and *Brecknockshire* Southward; Herefordshire on the East, and *Cardiganshire* on the West. It contains 310000

Acres of Land, and about 316 Houses; and is no very fruitful Country at best; its Air also is sharp and cold, by reason of the Snow lying long unmelted under the shady Hills and hanging Rocks, of which there are many here. It sends Two Members to Parliament; one for the Shire, and the other for *New Radnor* the County-Town.

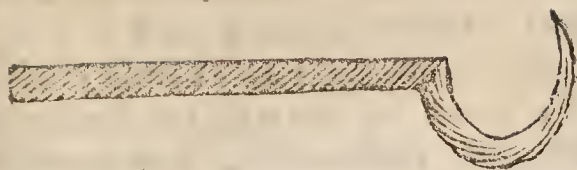
RAFFLE-NET; a kind of Net us'd in Fishing, which is suppos'd to let nothing escape out of it, when once got in, and the Figure thereof is here represented.



You are to be furnish'd with five or six Poles of Sallow or such light Wood, which is strong withal, and each of nine or ten foot long, but more or less, according to the depth of Water; which sharpen at the great end, the better to fix them in the Ground at

the bottom of the Water: You must also provide a Paring-Knife, to cut away all Weeds, Roots, Stumps, Boughs, &c. that are in or near the place where you design to Pitch your Nets; the figure of which Paring-knife is this.

Then



Then fasten one of the Poles at either end of your Net, at either of the two Wings; that is, the Foot below where the Head is, under the bigger end of the Pole and upper Cord, where the Cork is, to the smaller end of the Pole; then in case you have no Bait, contrive to get some Man on the opposite side of the River, with a Cord in his Hand, one end whereof is to be fasten'd to one of the Poles which are fixed to the Net, according to this figure.



The Man having drawn over that Wing, must force the great end A of the Pole in the said Net, into the Ground, at the bottom of the Water C, the like should be done with the other Pole of the said Net, marked Z h, on the side, just over-against the former; that done, one end of Cord is to be thrown over, which fasten to the wing of the said Net Y, C; when it is drawn over, you must go along the whole length of the Net; your Poles being ready fasten'd as the two former, and straining the Cords of your Net indifferently stiff, drive the two latter Poles into the ground, in the same manner as the two first, let all be done well and strongly, that the Current may not carry away your Supporters: Afterwards with the said Pole, you may spread the Grass or Trash you formerly pared away, all over the Net, as well to secure it from the sight of Thieves, as to give a shade to the Fish that cover shelter, especially in

hot Weather. The Cord N, O, is your Lock and Key, by which you are sure no Fish can escape out of the Net; therefore be careful to hide it. You may let the Net stand a Day and a Night; and if the place be well stor'd with Fish, you will hardly miss them: But if you design to fish only by day; after the Net is planted; let a couple of Men beat up and down with long Poles, taking a good compass, and bring towards it, about the sides of the Water, every now and then thrusting their Poles into the bottom of the Water; when you are minded to draw, be sure first to strain in the Lock and Key N, O, and then having a Cord at each wing of the Net, from the other side, draw them both at once gently towards you; and as soon as they are near at hand together, make what haste you can.

R A F T, a Float-boat of Timber.

R A F T E R, a piece of Timber for Building.

R A G, a Tatter or old piece of Cloth. Among Hunters, Rag or Rake, is a Company or Herd of young Colts.

R A G G E D, beset with Rags, jagged or notched. A Ragged Hawk, in Falconry, is a Hawk that has its Feathers broken.

R A G S, (in Husbandry) are a very great Improvement of chalky binding Lands; many Loads of them are carry'd from London to Dunstable, where they are chopt very small, and sown just after the sowing of the Corn; four Sacks are allow'd to an Acre, and each Sack contains six Bushels.

R A G-W O R T, an Herb of a bitter Taste, and cleansing Quality.

R A G G U L E D or C O U P E D, a Term apply'd to a Branch that is saw'd from the Tree, or to a Stock so separated from the Root.

RAIL, a wooden Fence to inclose a Place; also a sort of Bird so nam'd (as some think) from the Feathers that hang loose from its Neck resembling a gather'd Linnen Cloth worn by Women call'd a *Rail* or *Night-rail*.

RAIN, is a cold Vapour drawn out of the Earth and Water, by the Influence of the Sun, into the Airy Region, from whence it falls upon the Earth.

RAINBOW, proceeds from the shining and rebounding of the Sunbeams in airy Clouds, giving to either a contrary reflection; which hollow, thin, and un-equal Clouds being in opposition, and receiving from one another the reflection of the Sun, cause so many *Rainbows* one above another, at one and the same time. This wat'ry Meteor therefore produced by natural Causes, has also its natural Effects; being in some Countries more Southward, an ordinary presage of great Tempests at hand; but with us various Weather succeeds, according to its different appearances and colours. *I. d. Bacon* says it's the lowest of the Meteors; and when it appears in part, and not whole and conjoin'd, it produces Winds, Rains, &c. If double or triple, 'tis an usual presage of Rain; but if the colours thereof tend more to red than any other colour, Wind follows; if green or blew be predominant, then Rain.

RAINDEER; our Country produces few or none of this sort of Animal, which is not unlike an Hart, only his Head is fuller of Antlers, bigger and wider in compass; for he bears 24 Branchers, and more, according to his Age; having a great Palm on the top, as an Hart, and his four Antlers are palmed also: He feeds also like the Hart, makes his Fawns, sometimes long, and sometimes flat; bears fatter Venison, when he is in

pride of Grease, than any other Deer does, and is very long-liv'd.

RAIN-DEER-HUNTING; when this Beast is Hunted, he flies endwise, by reason of the great weight of his Body, and when he has stood up a great while, doubled, crossed, and used other crafty Tricks to shun the Hounds, he makes a Tree his last Refuge, by planting himself so that nothing can assault him but just before, in placing his Buttocks and Hanches against the Tree, and hanging his Head low to the Ground, wherewith all his Body is cover'd; and as the Hart strikes with his Head, so this does with his Feet, against any one that comes in to him to help the Dogs, not in the least turning his Head. But after all, he is more commonly drawn after with a Blood-hound than Hunted, and intrapped with Nets and Engines, and that in the thick and greatest Holds, if it may be, which is the best and speediest way, by reason of his large and spreading Head.

RAIP, a Rod to measure Ground.

TO RAISE, to lift up, to set higher, to encrease, to advance.

RAISED in Flesh, a Term us'd by *Falconers*, when a Hawk is grown fat or proficients

RAISING, (among *Horsemen*) is one of the three Actions of a Horse's Legs; the other two being the *Stay* and the *Tread*, which See in their proper places. The *Raising* or lifting up of his Leg is good, if he perform it hardily and with ease; not crossing his Legs, nor carrying his Feet too much out or in; and that he also bend his Knees as much as is needful.

RAISING-TREES, by Suckers, Layers, Cuttings, or Slips; see *Suckers*, *Layers*, *Cuttings* or *Slips*.

RAISTY or **RESTY**, a term used in respect of an Horse, when he will go neither backwards nor forwards, but stand still.

RAKE;

RAKE, a well known Tool us'd by Husbandmen. For a *Rake* of Colts, see *Rag*.

To **RAKE**, to draw, or to spread with a *Rake*. To *Rake* a *Horse*, is to draw his Ordure with one's Hand, out of his Fundament, when he is costive or cannot dung; and in such a case, you must anoint your Hand with *Sallet Oil*, *Butter* or *Hogs-grease*.

RAKEE, a Term in *Falconry*, apply'd to an Hawk that flies out too far from the Fowl.

RAM, a male Sheep; among these that is esteemed the best, which has his Tongue of the same colour as his Wooll; for the Lamb will be likewise of the same colour; whose Body and Belly are large and long, Forehead broad, round, and well rising, his Eyes cheerful and large, his Nostrils straight and short, with a very small Muzzle, and big Locks; no Horns, tho' in Countries most Windy, the Horned ones are best approved of, because their Horns are a defence to them against Winds; but they are hotter and more fiery than others: However, a careful Shepherd can correct his Fury, by taking a strong Board of a foot broad, filled full of Iron-spikes, which being tied to his Horns with the spikes towards his Forehead, will keep him from offending others; for in giving his Head a stroke, he will hurt himself. And farther, 'tis observable of *Rams*, that when the Flock is driven against the North wind, as it blow, the Lamb will be a Male; against the South wind, a Female; and that in tying up the *Ram's* right Stone, you shall have an Ewe; and the left a Ram-Lamb.

RAMAGE, Boughs or Branches of Trees A *Ramage-Hawk* or *Falcon*, one that is wild and coy, as having been long amidst the Boughs preying for itself.

RAMAGE FALCON; a Falcon retains this Name till he has left the Eyrie, being so called in *May*, *June*, *July*, and *August*: 'Tis true, they are hard to be reclaimed; but if a Falconer chance to recover one that was never handled before, let him immediately Seel her, and at the same time put on her Jesses made of soft Leather; at the end whereof, fix two Varvels; put her on also a pair of Bells, with two proper Bewets, and having thus furnished her, you may begin her Management by gentle handling; but in order to avoid the danger of her Beak, take a smooth stick, about half a Foot in length, where-with you are to stroak her about the pinnions of her Wings, and so downward a-cross her Train, and if she offer to snap at the stick, withdraw not your Hand, but let her bite thereon, the hardness of which, will soon make her weary of that sport; and if you would Man her well, you should watch all the Night, keeping her continually on your Fift.

You must teach her to feed seal'd, and having a great and easy Ruffler-hood, hood and unhood her often, Sealed as she is, handling her gently about the Head, and cogging her always when you unhood her, that so she may not be displeas'd with her Keeper: Let her plume and tire sometimes upon a Wing on the Fift, keeping her so Day and Night without pearching, till she be weary and will suffer you to hood her without stirring; but if your Hawk be so *Ramage* that she will not leave her snapping or biting; then take a little *Aloes Succorina*, and when she offers to snap give it her to bite, with the bitterness whereof, she'll quickly be brought to leave that ill quality.

RAMPIONS, a Plant, the tender Roots of which are eaten in the Spring like *Radishes*; but

they are much more nourishing and proper for Sallets.

RANGER, a sworn Officer of a Forest or Park, whose business is to walk daily thro' his Charge, to drive back the wild Beasts out of the Purlieus or disforested Places into the Forested Lands, and to present all Trespassers done in his Bailliwick, at the next Court held for the Forest.

RANGIFER, a kind of Stag so call'd from his lofty Horns, resembling the branches of Trees; the Blood of this Beast is counted an excellent Remedy against the Scurvey, and his Hoofs are good for the Cramp.

RANGLE, (in Falconry) is when Gravel is given a Hawk to bring her to her Stomach.

RANUNCULUS or *Crow foot*; these Plants are like *Anemonies*, and ordered in the same manner, only they require a richer Soil: They come up with broad Leaves, indented some more than others, of a pale Green, and some deep r; the Stalk rising some under others, above a shaftal in height, and having grumous, or Kernelly Roots: There are several Kinds hereof, 1. The Double-white *Crow-foot* of *Candia*, with the Stalk parted into two or three Branches, each bearing a fair white double Flower. 2. The Cloth of Silver *Crow-foot*, Flower le's, and single, with seven, or eight round-pointed Leaves, of a pale, yellow blush on the inside, a little strip'd, but more on the outside with Crimson; the Roots grumous as the former. 3. The Double-yellow *Crow-foot*, or *Asian Ranunculus* with more divided Leaves, and on the top of its many small Stalks, one small double Flower of a shining yellow. 4. The Double-red one of *Asia*, it's lower Leaves plain, but a little indented at the edges, the rest being parted into three, or five Divisions, and notch-

ed about the Stalk a foot high, with a fair, and somewhat larger double Flower, of a fine yellow red. These have been Flowers not'd in the last Age; but this produces more noble sorts.

1. *Sage-Bauf*, seemingly striped at first with yellow, but of the colour of Bull's-blood when full blown, very double. 2. *Monster of Rome*, very rich and double, a curious Scarlet-Flower. 3. *Monster striped*, a yellow but le's Flower. 4. *Pavoin of Rome*, a large Flower, its Leaves round-pointed, and standing out in the middle, of a deep scarlet. 5. *Morvill* a le's, but marbl'd with a deeper and higher Scarlet. 6. *Ferins*, whose Leaves are greener and larger than the rest, Stalk rising higher, divided into several Branches, upon each a large double Flower of a rich Scarlet. 7. *Ferius-Traff*, a letter Flower, commonly striped. 8. *Ranunculus of Aep*, a fine, Orange-tawney-coloured Flower very double and round, well striped with yellow.

Next follows a few of the rarest single ones, viz. The Golden yellow, striped with Scarlet thro' the Leaves. 2. *Rosa Frize*, striped within, Rose-coloured without. 3. *Roman*, is shamney, marked with red without. 4. *African*, within yellow, without Scarlet and yellow. 5. *Bejanon*, yellow within, pale yellow and red without. 6. *Melidore*, pale-*Isabella*, within Crimson, bordered with *Isabella* without. 7. *Parmesan*, within yellow, Gold-coloured, bordered with Crimson without. 8. *Satin*, white within, white marked with red without. 9. *Didonian*, is shamney-colour within, and without marked with red.

Now for the management of their Roots, you must plant them in rich sandy Earth, and such as is ranker than that for *Anemonies*; and

and about *Midsummer* take all up, and keep them dry in Papers or Boxes till you set them again, which is to be done in *December*; for they shoot out too soon if done earlier, and are destroyed by the Frosts, unless they be daily covered and carefully aired: When they are come up and rise to flower, they must in *March*, or *April* be often and well watered: Their Leaves once nipt by the Frost, (which their brown colour shews) will soon die to the Root, and that perish too; but covering, and daily watering will restore them; They may be set, for the better encrease of their Roots, in such an Earth as has been made by long lying of old Thatch, or Straw, but yet with other Earth prepared for them above and below it.

R A P E; by this name the Wood, or Stalks of the clusters of Grapes are called, when they have been dried and freed from the Grapes; and the same are used in making Vinegar, which alone heat and sour the Wine; But this rape is first it self put into a place to sour before it is cast into the Vinegar-Vessel; to which end, as soon as it is separated from its Grape, presently after Vintage, it is carefully put up in Barrels, lest it take Air, otherwise it would heat it self and be spotted: There is no other way of keeping Rape, that has been used already, than to drown it, that is, to fill the Vessel, wherein it is contain'd with Wine, or Vinegar.

Rape will serve a Year more or less, provided care be taken to clear off every Morning with a piece of Linnet-cloth, the Grease that is on the sides of the Vessel, and with a little Broom, that which swims on the top of the Liquor: The Rape may be freed from its Grease with Water, by rubbing it between one's Hands.

A RAPE, is a part of a County, signifying as much as an Hundred; and sometimes taken for a Division that contains several Hundreds; thus all *Suffex* is divided into six Rapes, viz. Those of *Chichester*, *Arundel*, *Brember*, *Lewis*, *Pevensey*, and *Hastings*; every one of which, besides its Hundreds, has a Castle, River and Forest belonging to it: These parts in other Counties, are called *Tithings*, *Lathes*, or *Wapentakes*.

R A P E-S E E D; see *Cole-Seed*.

R A P E-W I N E, a sort of small Wine, made chiefly of Rape or stalks of the Grapes.

R A S B E R R I E S; are raised by Suckers, of which you may have plenty about the Roots of old Trees; suffer not many suckers to grow about them after they have grown for some Years; neither let the tops be cut to a round Bush, as some ignorantly have done, whereby they grow so thick, that they neither bear nor ripen their Fruit, so well as it they grew taller and thinner: There are three sorts of this Berry, the common wild one, the large, red, *Garden-Raspberry*, which is one of the most pleasant of Fruits, useful in the Conservatory, as also for its delicious Juice; and the White, which is but little inferior to the red sort: The Juice of them being extracted and preserved, will serve to tinge any other Liquor with its delicate Aromatick Gutt.

R A S B E R R Y-W I N E; to every Quart of Raspberries put one pound of Sugar, and let them stand two Days in an earthen Pot, often stirring and bruising them; then slip them into a Woollen bag, and hang them so that the Liquor may drop into a Milk-pan, or the like Vessel, for twenty four hours or more: Afterwards the Liquor is to be put into a Steen with a Faucet in it, where it's set to work,

and at a Week's end, or sooner, take off the Scum: If it be any thing fine, bottle it up, and at another Week's end, let it be shifted into fresh Bottles, reserving the settlings in the bottom of the Bottles; which may be afterwards put together into a Bottle by it self, and the Bottles, in this manner, are to be shifted twice, or thrice, as long as there is any settlement found in them. Another Method there is to take *Rasberries* that are pick'd and bruis'd, and to add the like quantity of White-wine, and so be let to stand together two, or three Days close-covered and stured once a Day; then strain the Liquor, put it into a Pipkin with a Faucet, or little Vessel with some *Sugar*, and in four, or five Days it may be drawn off into Bottles.

RATAFIAZ of *Apricocks*; this sort of Liquor is made two several ways. 1. By infusing *Apricocks* cut into pieces in Brandy for a Day or two, then passing it thro' a straining-Bag, and putting in the usual Ingredients. 2. The *Apricocks* may be boil'd in White-wine and by that means more easily clarify'd; adding an equal quantity of Brandy, and a quarter of a pound of *Sugar* to every quart; with *Cinnamon*, *Claves*, *Mace* and the kernels of the *Apricocks*. After all the Ingredients have infus'd eight or ten days, the Liquor is to be strained again, and put into Bowls or Pitchers, and to kept for Use.

RATAFIAZ of *Cherries*, is thus prepar'd: Having bruised twenty pound of *Cherries*, put them into an earthen Pot, or rather into a wooden Cask, in which Brandy has been kept for some time: Then add the kernels of your *Cherries*, and three pounds of *Strawberries* likewise bruised, with five pounds

of *Sugar*, three penny-worth of *Cinnamon*, a small handful of whole white *Pepper*, some *Nutmegs*, twenty *Claves*, and ten quarts of good *Brandy*: Leave your Vessel open ten or twelve days; then stop it close, and let it stand by two Months before you tap it. To give your *Ratafias* the scent of *Rasberries* and *Strawberries*, some of them may be steep'd a-part in Brandy, with *Sugar* and *Cinnamon*, or else the juice of those Fruits may be us'd for that purpose: For the better colouring of the same, the juice of *Mulberries* is likewise to be mingled with Brandy, and clarify'd by passing it thro' the straining-bag, as well as those of *Strawberries* and *Rasberries*: The *Mulberries* also serve to give it a Body, and make a very delicious Liquor, when infus'd with the other Ingredients.

TO RATTLE, to make a Noise, to cold at, to quarrel with: Among *Hunters*, a Goat is said to *Rattle*, that cries or makes a noise thro' desire of Copulation.

RATTLING in the *Sheath*, a Term us'd with respect to an Horse, when he makes a noise in the skiny part of his Yare.

RATS and **RATS-BANE**. See *Mice*.

RATS-TAILS, a most venomous Disease in Horses, not unlike the *Scratches*, proceeding sometimes from too much rest, and the Keeper's negligence in not rubbing and dressing him well; also by reason of good keeping without Exercise, the Blood corrupting in his Body, falls down into his Legs, which causes the Distemper. These *Rat-tails* come upon the Back sinews, and are known by the Part being without Hair, from two or three fingers-breadth below the Ham, to the very Pastern-joint: they are sometimes dry and sometimes moist,

but

but always accompany'd with Crusts and hard Callosities, more raised than the rest of the Leg; when moist, they send forth a sharp Humour. Coach Horses of a large size, that have their Legs charged with Flesh, Hair, &c. full of bad Humours, are most subject to this and such like Infirmities, which seldom happen to middle-siz'd Horses. For the Cure, ride your Horse till he be warm, which will make the Veins swell and appear better; then blood him well on the Fetlock-veins, on both sides; and next day wash the Sores with warm Water; that done, clip away all the Hair thereabouts, and anoint the grieved Part with "Ointment made of green Copperas and Verdegrease of each two ounces, and four ounces of common Honey; beat the Copperas and Verdegrease very small, and so work them with the Honey to a due consistence, in order to make use of this Ointment till the Sore be heal'd.

RAVEN, See GOWS.

To RAY. See To REE.

RAY-GRASS, with this Plant Husbandmen improve any Cold, Sour, Clayey, Weeping Ground; the same is also good for drier Upland Grounds, especially stony, high, or sandy Lands, that are unfit for St. Foin: It's preferred before all other Grasses, as taking, in all sorts of poor Land, during the Summer's Drought, and being the earliest Grass in the Spring, which cannot at that time be easily over-stocked; for being kept down, it becomes the sweeter, and Cattle sometimes leave it for Meadow-may: 'Tis the best Hay for Horses, and has wrought great Cures upon unsound Sheep; the surest way is to sow on a statute-Acre, three bushels of it mixt with None-such or Clover, because it's of it self a thin spiry Grass, and will not be of any bulk the first

Year, unless thicken'd by the other: Four Acres thus sown, have yielded twenty Quarters of Seed, and fourteen Load of Fodder, besides the Spring and Autumn feeding, wherein six, or eight Kine usually Graz'd.

RE-AFFORESTED, is where a Forest has been disafforested, and again made Forest; as the Forest of Dean was by an Act of Parliament in the twentieth of K. Charles II.

To REAR, to raise or set up in end, to train or bring up a Child.

REARING *an end*, (in Horsemanship) is when a Horse rises so high before, as to endanger his coming over upon his Rider; In that Case, you must give him the Bridle, and leaning forward with your whole Weight, give him both your spurs, as he is falling down, but spur him not as he is rising; for that may cause him to come over upon you.

To REBATE, to channel or chamfer, to blunt, to check: Among Merchants, to abate or allow what the Interest of any Sum of Money comes to, for the time that it is paid before it becomes due.

To RECHASE, (among Hunters) to make homewards, to drive back towards the Place, where the Game was first rowzed or started.

RECHEAT, a certain Lesson which Huntsmen wind upon the Horn, when the Hounds have lost their Game, to call them back from pursuing a Counter-scent.

To RECLAIM, to recall or turn back from ill Courses; to take up and leave one's Vices. In Falconry, a Partridge is properly said to Reclaim, when she calls back her young Ones; and to reclaim a Hawk, is to tame or make her gentle and familiar.

RED-HONEY-CHARGE; See *Honey-charge, red.*

RED-OATS: In *Staffordshire* and almost all the Northern Parts, there is a sort of Red or Naked Oats; extraordinary good for Oat-meal, because the Kernel thrashes out of the Hull, without drying or carrying it to the Mill, and the Husbandmen order these Oats as they do Barley.

To **REDRESS**, to set to rights again; to reform Abuses, to remove Grievance. Among *Hunters*, to *redress a Stag*, is to put him off his Changes.

RED-SHANK, a Bird that has red Legs and Feet.

RED-START, another Bird so call'd from its Red Tail; the Word *Start* in *Saxon* signifying a Tail. This Bird is of a very dogged and sullen Temper; for if taken Old, and not out of the Nest, he is very hard to be tamed, and will be so vexed sometimes as is hardly credible: 'Tis a fore-runner of the *Nightingale*, and comes four, or five times before he is generally heard, being of a cheerful Spirit abroad, and having a very pretty melodious kind of Whistling Song: The Cock is very fair, beautifully Coloured, and exceeding pleasant to the Eye: They breed three times a Year, viz. the latter end of *April*, in *May*, and toward, the latter end of *June*; this being their ordinary Course, unless some body sp ill, or touch their Eggs, and then they may come sooner, or later: They usually build in holes of hollow Trees, or under House-Eves, and make their Nests with all sorts of things, such as dry Grass, small Roots of Herbs and Leaves, Horse-hair and Wooll, such as the place affords them. It is one of the shiest of all Birds; for if she perceive you to mind her

when she is building, she will forsake it; and if you touch an Egg, she never comes to her Nest more; for you can very hardly go to it, but she'll immediately spy you; and if she chance to have young Ones, she will either starve them, or break their Necks, by throwing them over the Nest; but if you bring them up young, they alter their Natures and become tame and pleasant to their Keeper; they must be taken out of the Nest about ten days Old; for if they be left there too long, they are apt to learn some of the old Birds Temper, and be very sullen. Redstarts are fed with Sheep's Heart and Egg, chopped and minced very small, and given at the end of a stick, when they open their Mouths, about the quantity of three white Pease; for if you clog their Stomachs too much, they'll presently cast their Meat, and die in a short time. When you perceive them to eat off the Meat from the stick, Cage them up, putting their Meat into a Pan, and about the sides of the Cages; not ceasing tho' they feed themselves, to give them three, or four times a day a bit or two; for they will hardly eat their fill for so long time, since they begin to feed alone. But when you have accustomed your Bird to eat five, or six days without feeding, give him some Paste, and you'll find him delight very much therein: He may be kept in what Cage you please, only let him be warm in the Winter, and he'll sing in the Night as well as by Day.

REDSTREAK, an Apple, that above all Cider-fruits, has obtained the Preference, but a kind of Wilding, and if kept long, yet never pleasing to the Palate: There are several sorts thereof, the summer and the Winter, the Yellow and the

the Red, and the more Green *Red-break*; others have red Veins running through the whole body of the Fruit, which are thought to give the Cider made of it, the richest Tincture; if they be kept till mellow, the Cider, at first, is very Luscious; but if ground more early, then 'tis more racy.

RED-WATER, is that which issues from any Wound, Sore, or Ulcer in a Horse, which, so long as it remains in, does so poison them, that they are not to be healed till it get out: To Cure it take the Root of the Herb called *Good King Henry*; or *All good*, boil it in Water and give it your Horse; otherwise *Mustard-seed* beat small, a handful given him in *White-wine-Vinegar*, two, or three times together one after another, is proper for him; but you must keep his Belly rubbed with a long stick by two Men, one taking one end of it, and another the other end.

— This is also a Distemper in Sheep which is Cured by letting them bleed in the Foot, betwixt the two Claws, and applying to the sore place; *Rue* and *Worm-wood* bruised with *Bay-salt*.

To **REE** or **RAY**, (*Country-word*) to handle Corn in a Sieve, so as the Chaffy or lighter part may gather to one Place.

REED INDIAN BLOWERING, *Cana Indian*; has fair large green Leaves, coming from the Joyns of the Stalks, which bear divers Flowers at top, like the *Corn-flag*, of a bright Crimson, being succeeded by three square Heads, containing Seeds which are round and black: It has a white tuberous Root, whereby it is aptly increased; this and another sort with yellow Flowers, and reddish Spots, must be set in large Boxes in good Earth, often Watered, and Housed in Winter, or one Night's Frost destroys them.

REEK, See *Rick*.

To **REFINE**, to purge or purify, especially Metals by melting, or Liquors by drawing them off the Lees.

REFINING; this Art consists in the separation of all other Bodies from Gold and Silver, which is performed four ways, viz. By Parting, by the Test, by the Almond-Furnace, or Sweep, and by Mercury.

I. *Parting*, is done with *Aqua-fortis*, which the Refiners make of *Salt-Peter*, with *Danzick Vuriol*, two Pounds, and which they bruise well, and mix in a Mortar, and then put into a long Neck, an Earthen Vessel so named from the Form thereof: Then six or eight of these long-Necks thus filled, are placed on each side of their Furnace, one Range being built with Iron-barrs, of the Form of a *Parabola*, at about nine Inches distant one from another, and closed at the sides with Brick; the upper Arches are left open to put in and take out the Pots; and over the said Arches they lay large Barrs of Iron, and then cover all the top of the Furnace with Loam, the Body of each long-Neck lying naked to the Fire the Neck outward, to which the Receivers, whether of Glass, or German pots, are well luted; but take notice if the *Vuriol* be not *Danzick*, which is made with Copper; but *English* made of old-Iron the Water will be weaker, and make a dirty colour'd Verditer, and wholly spoil it; besides the Silver will not gather so well to the Copper after dissolution, and thereby becomes black: The Lute is made of good Loam, some Horse-dung, and a little *Colcothar*, tho' the two former do well; the Luting being thoroughly laboured and applied: They make a gentle Charcoal-fire under the Pots, for three hours, and then increase it for three hours; more

more; about the seventh hour they make a vehement hot Fire for four Hours, and cast in, at last, well dried Bullets of the length of the Furnace, the flame of which surrounds all the Pots, and finishes their Work: Next Morning they carefully separate the Receivers from the long-Necks, usually performing this Work once in twenty four hours, and sometimes twice.

Some *Refiners* distill a hundred Pounds of the Materials put into a Cast Iron pot, which is the best Method, especially being perform'd after this latest Invention, viz build a Furnace two Yards high, or more, and at the top place in the Iron-pot; to which fit a head of Earth, like the head of a large Distillatory for Chymical Oils, which must have a large Belly, branching it self about eight Inches from the Iron-pot, into three Branches, one whereof in the midst, comes directly straight forwards, two other laterals obliquely; all which Branches are four, or five Inches hollow in Diameter, and five or six long: To these Branches are fitted glass-Bodies, narrow and hollow at both ends, large and globous in the midst; these must be very well luted on with Colubar, Rags, Flower, and whites of Eggs: To this first Glass-body are luted on other Glasses of the same Figure, Siz, and order, eight alike in all, till they come to the Receivers, which is an ordinary gallon-Glass; now all these rows of Glasses lye on Boards, shelving from the Head to the Receiver: The two upper Receivers, or glass-Bodies need exceeding good luting, but for the rest ordinary lute will serve: The Convenience thereof is, that a little Fire, and that of *New-Castle-Coals*, will serve besides you save a long-Neck for each five Pounds of Materials, and you need never break, or unlute

any of the Receivers, but the lowermost.

The *Aqua-fortis* being Distilled off, is put into a large earthen Pot, and there is added of fine Silver, one or two penny-weight (which is called *Fixes*) to every Pound of *Aqua-fortis*, which within four hours will purge it from all Dirt and Impurity, and make it fit for Parting, which is done in this manner.

— If their Silver Gilt be fine enough for Wire, they only melt it in a Wind-furnace, and cast it melted into a large Tub of Water, that they may have it in small pieces; but if it be but Standard, they first fine it on the Test; these small pieces taken from the Water, being well dried, are put into a Glass, taper-fashion, a Foot high, and seven Inches at the bottom, and then the Glasses are charged with *Aqua-fortis* about two thirds of it, and set in a range of Iron covered two Inches deep with Sand, and a gentle Charcoal-Fire made underneath; but in case small bubbles arise, as they soon will, and the Water also run over, take off the Glasses, and hold them, till it grows cool; or else put some of it into another Vessel: If Lead be mixt therewith, they cannot keep it from running; but when the Water is once quieted from this Ebullition, it will rise no more: They commonly let it stand a Night on the Iron Range, with a gentle heat under it, and in the Morning softly pour off the Water impregnated with all the Silver; all the Gold lying like black Dirt at the bottom, which being washed out, is put into small Parting-glasses, and set over the Sand with fair Conduit-water, for an hour, and then the Water poured off; this is repeated five or six times, to separate the Salt from the Gold which is now fit to be melted and cast.

cast into an Ingot : To regain the Silver, they have large round Washing-bowls, lined within with melted Rosin, covered with Copper-Plates ten Inches long, six wide, and half an Inch or more thick, into which Bowls they pour good store of Water ; and then the Silver-Water, which works on the softer Metal of Copper, leaves all the Silver in most fine Sand at the bottom, and sides of the Bowl, and Plates of Copper ; which being taken out, is washed, dried, and melted for any use.

For the making of *Verditer*, 'tis done with Copper-water poured off from the Silver, and Whiting in this manner ; they put into a Tub a hundred Pound-weight of Whiting, and thereupon pour the Copper-water, and stir them together, every Day, for some Hours ; and when the Water grows pale, they take it out, and set it by for farther use, and pour on more of the green Water, and so continue till the *Verditer* be made, which being taken out, is laid on large pieces of Chalk in the Sun, till it dry for the Market ; the Water mention'd to be taken from the *Verditer*, is put into a Copper and boild, till it come to the thickness of *Water-gruel*, now principally consisting of *Salt-Peter* reduced ; (most of the Spirit of *Vitriol* being gone with the Copper into the *Verditer*) a dishful whereof being put into the other Materials, for *Aqua-fortis*, is re-distilled, and makes a double Water almost twice as good as that without it, and sold for near a double Price.

2. The *Test* is the second way of Refining, and this separates all Metals from Silver except Gold, because they swim over it, when all melted together ; 'tis made thus They have an Iron-Mould, oval, and two Inches deep ; at the bot-

tom of which there are three Arches of Iron set at an equal distance, two Fingers wide ; if the great Diameter of it be fourteen Inches long, and so proportionably in greater or lesser *Tests* : This Cavity they fill with fine Powder of Bone-ashes, moisten'd with Lie made of Soap-ashes ; and some use Cakes of Pot-ashes, or other Ashes well cleansed, and so pressed together with a Muller, that it becomes very close and smooth at the top. There is a Cavity left above in the midst of it, to contain the melted Silver ; and this Cavity is made of the greatest in the middle ; for the Bone-ashes come up parallel to the Circumference of the Mould, only a small Channel in that end, which is most remote from the blast, for the running off of the baser Metals : and so made bending downwards to the Center of the *Test*, where 'tis not above half an Inch deep ; then the *Test* is set annealing for twenty four hours, and used thus ; 'tis set in a Chimney a yard high, parallel almost to the Nose of a great pair of Bellows, and then the Silver put in it ; which being covered over with Billets of barked Oak, the blast begins and continues all the while strongly : The Lead purified from all Silver, which they call the *Scass of Metals*, first put in, melts down with the Silver and then the Lead and Copper swim at the top, and run over the *Test* ; the motion whereof the Tiner helps with a long Rod of Iron drawn along the Surface of the Silver towards the foremention'd slit ; often stirring all the Metals, that the Impurer may the better rise, and by continuing this Course, separation is made in two or three hours : The greatest part of the Lead flies away in Smoke ; if the Lead be gone before all the Copper, 'twill rise in small red fiery bubbles ; and then they say *The Metal drives*, and

and must add more Lead; the force of the blast drives the higher Metals to the lower side of the *Test*, and helps the running over: When the Silver is fully fined, it looks like most pure Quick-silver, and then they take off their Sags, and let it cool: In the cooling, the Silver will frequently from the middle spring up in small Rays and fall down again; but if more Silver be put into that which is melted, 'twill spring into the Fire: As soon as the Silver will hold together, they take it out of the *Test* and beat it on an Anvil into a round Figure for the Melting-pot; which being set in a Wind-furnace, surrounded with Coals, and covered with an Iron-Cap, that no Charcoal fall into it, is then melted; but if any Dross, or Filth be in the Melting-pot, they throw in some Tinsel, which gathers the Dross together, that it may be separated from it. These Melting-pots are never burnt but only dried, and will last a whole day if they be not suffered to cool; but if they once cool, they intallibly crack.

3. The *Almond-furnace* or *Sweep* wherein are separated all sorts of Metals from Cinders, parts of Melting-Pots, Tests, Bricks, and all other harder Bodies, which must be first beaten into small pieces with a Hammer, and an Iron-plate, and 'tis one Man's Work: But for those that stick only superficially to their Silver they wash off t us; they have a Wooden round Instrument two Foot wide, somewhat hollow in the middle, with an handle on each side, on which they put the Materials, and hold them in a Tub of Water below the Surface, and so waving it too and fro, all the lighter and looser Matter is separated from the Metal: The Furnace is six Foot high, four wide,

and two thick, made of Brick, having an hole in the middle of the top, eight Inches over, growing narrower towards the bottom of it, where, on the fore-part, it ends in a small Point, encompassed with a semi-circle of Iron to keep the molten Metal: About the middle of the back there is another hole to receive the Nose of a great pair of Bellows, requiring continually the strength of two lusty Men: The Night before they begin, Charcoal is kindled in the Furnace to anneal it; when 'tis hot, they throw two or three Shoveifuls of Coals, to one of the foremention'd Stuff, and so proceed during the whole work, putting Lay upon Lay of one and the other; after eight or ten Hours the Metal begins to run, and when the Receiver below is pretty full, ladle it out with an Iron-Ladle, and cast it in Sows, in Cavities or Forms made with Ashes: They frequently stop the Passage-hole with Cinders to keep in the Heat, and when they think a quantity of Metal is melted, they untop the hole to piss it off: Now if the stuff be hard to flux, they throw in some slag (which is the Recrement of Iron) to give it infusion: Their Irons melt away apace where-with they poke out the Cinders from the hole; there is a stinking blew Smoke proceeds from the Furnace, and all the By-standers put on the colour of Dead Men; so that the Work-Men must be well lined with Oil, Sack, strong-beer, and good Victuals; for the Work continues three Days and Nights without intermission. A long Cavity will be made in the Furnace; for the Metals, or the Fire, or both together, corrode and wear the greatest part of the Bricks away.

But to get the Silver from other Metals, they now use no other Art, than that of the *Test*. And where-

as formerly to refine their Copper from the Litharges, they laid their Ingots of Lead and Copper on logs of Wood, Fired, which would easily melt down the Lead, or Tin, and so leave the Copper full of holes wherein the Lead has been lodged, they now commit this work to the *Test*

4. *Mercury, or Quick-silver*, which is the last way of separation, and this is for filings of small Workers and Goldsmiths, wherein Gold and Silver are mixed with Dust, *ex.* This Dust is put into a Hand-mill with *Quick-silver*, and being continually turned about, that, and the Metals, or *Amalgama* made of them, and fair Water poured in, carry off the Dust as it runs out again by a small Quill: Now this *Amalgama* is put into an Iron with a Bolt-head, set into the Fire, having a long Iron-Neck, three Foot long, to which is fixed a Receiver: The Fire distills off the *Mercury* into the Receiver, and the Gold and Silver remain in the Bolt-head.

REGAL FISHES, are *Whales* and *Sturgeons*; some add *Porpoises*; the King by his Prerogative ought to have every *Whale* cast a shore, or wrecked, in all places within this Realm (unless granted to Subjects by special Words) as *Royal Fish*, the King himself shall have the Head and Body to make Oil and other things, and the Queen the Tail to make Whale-bones for her Royal Vestments.

REGARD; tho' it has a well known general signification of any care, or respect, yet a special also, wherein it is used in matters of Forest, of which Mr. *Manwood* speaks, that the Eyre, general Sessions of the Forest, or Justice-Seat, is to be kept every third Year; and of necessity the Regarders of the Forest must first make their Regard or View, which is to be done by the

King's Writ, and that Regarder is to go through the whole Forest, and every Baliwick, to see and enquire of the Trespasses therein. *Regard of the Forest*, is also taken for the Compass of it, i. e. all that Ground which is a part or parcell thereof.

REGARDER; is an Officer of the King's Forest, who is sworn to oversee or make the Regard of it; as also to view and enquire of all Offences or Defaults committed by the Foresters, &c. within the Forest, and of all the Concealments of them, and whether all other Officers do execute their respective Offices or not.

REGISTER of a Parish-Church a Book in which Baptisms, Marriages, and Burials are in each Parish, every Year orderly Register'd; which Custom was laudably instituted by that great but unfortunate Person *Thomas Cromwell*, Earl of *Essex* in September 1538, while he was Vicar-General to King *Henry VIII.*

REGRATER, a *Law-word* formerly us'd for one that bought by the Great, and sold by Retail; but now it signifies one that buys and sells again any Wares or Victuals in the same Market or Fair, or within five Miles of it: Also one that trims up old Wares for Sale; a Broker or Huckster.

REINS, two long slips of Leather fasten'd on each side of a Curb or Snaffle, which the Rider holds in his Hand, to keep a Horse in Subjection.

REINS or KIDNEYS, a sort of Bowels. A Horse should have double Reins, which is when he has them a little more elevate on each side of the Back-bone, than upon it: The Back should be straight and not hollow, because such Saddle-back'd Horses; tho' generally light, and having their Necks raised high, yet they seldom have much strength; and 'tis also difficult

cult so to fit the Saddle that it do not Gall them; besides they have excessive big Bellies, which renders them very unsightly. Swellings or Wounds in the *Reins* or Back are cur'd after the same manner, as those of the *Withers*, which See in its proper Place.

R E L A Y, (a Term in Hunting) the Place where the Dogs are set in readiness, to be cast off when the Game comes that way, also the Kennel or the Cry of *Relay-hounds*. *Relays* is also sometimes taken for Fresh Horses, or the stage where they are kept.

REMOLADE for Blows or Strokes, given by another Horse's Foot. " Let a pound of *Wheat-flower* be mingled with *White-wine*, " to the consistence of Gruel, and " boil it over a gentle Fire stirring without Intermittion, till the Whole " be united: Then melt a Pound " of *Burgundy-pitch* in a Skillet, adding a Pound and a half of *Honey*, with a Pound of common " *Turpentine*, to be mixt with the " Gruel, moderately hot: After " you have taken off the Vessel " from the Fire, slip in two pound " of *Oriental Bole*, powder'd and " make a Charge to be apply'd " hot, and repeated till the Swelling be asswag'd. This simple Charge is also of singular use for all sorts of Tumours, Bruises, and hurts in any part of the Body. 2. For another cheap Receipt for swelling in the Legs, occasion'd by Blows. " Take strong Brandy, chafe " the Part with it hard, and then " charge the whole Leg with common *Honey*: Let the Application be renew'd once every Day, for six or seven Days; washing your Horse in a River or Pond twice every Day. 2. Another easy and effectual Remedy is, " Half " a pint of good *Vinegar* mingled " with half a pound of *Tallow*, and " an ounce of *Flowers of Brimstone*,

" or a mixture of common *Bole*, " *Honey* and *Water* for small Swellings.

REMOLADE, for the Hoof-bound, " Take half a Pound of *Burgundy-Pitch*, four ounces of common *Turpentine*, two ounces of " *Oil Olive*, and thicken all with a " sufficient quantity of fine Flower. Charge the whole Foot with this *Remolade*, luke-warm after the Application of a proper Poulvice.

RENNET, a kind of *Pippin*, an Apple so call'd from *Rennes*, a Town of *Normandy* in *France*.

RENNET *Golden*, a very pleasant and fine Apple of a yellowish Pulp, and the best of Bearers for all sorts of Soil, yielding an excellent Juice; but the *Lincoln-Rennet* is preferred by some before any of the Name.

RENNET, for Cheese-curd, See *Runnes*.

REPONCES, a sort of small wild *Ridifles* propagated only by Seeds, that grow Naturally in the Fields, and are eaten in *Sallets*.

REPOSITION, a settling again. *Reposition of the Forest*, an Act whereby certain Grounds made *Purlieu*, upon a second View were laid to the Forest again.

RESEERVE-PEAR, in *French* *l'Epargne*, a red Pear pretty big and very long, the Pulp tender, but somewhat sour; more Beautiful than pleasing to the Palate, and ripe the end of *July*.

RESTIVE or **RESTY**, drawing back instead of going forward, as some Horses do; headstrong, Stubborn. See *Raisty*.

RESTORING of sour and decayed Beer; there are many ways for it, Salt made from the Ashes of Barley-Straw being put into the Vessel and well stirred, is very good for that purpose. *Glauber* commands three or four handfuls of *Beech-ashes*, thrown into the Vessel after the same manner; or, if it be

not very sour, a little put in a Bag without stirring does the same; so does Chalk put in immediately render it drinkable: Also Calcin'd Oyster-shells, Egg-shells burnt, Tortoise-shells, Sea-shells, Crabs-Eyes, Alkalized Coral, &c. do the work for that they imbibe and attract the Sharpness, and turn it into sweetness; and this may also be performed in a great measure by an handful of Wheat thrown into the Vessel. Again *Glauber* wonderfully commends his *Sal Mirabile* and fixed *Niter* to be put in a Linnen-bag, and hung in the top of the Cask so as to reach the Liquor, not only for rendering sour Beer drinkable, but also preserving and strengthening the same.

R E T R A C T S, or *Pricks*; if a prick with a Nail be neglected, it may occasion a very dangerous Sore, and fester so into the Flesh, that the Horse's Foot cannot be saved without extreme difficulty; and therefore such fatal Consequences ought always to be prevented by timely Care: When a Farrier perceives in shoeing a Horse, that he complains and shrinks at every blow upon the Nail, it should be immediately pulled out, and if the blood follow, there is no danger, only you must not drive another Nail in the same Place: Such an Accident seldom makes an Horse halt, and he may be ridden immediately after it: When a Horse halts presently after he is shod, you may probably conclude that some of the Nails press the Vein, or touch him in the Quick; to know where the Grief lies, lift up his lame Foot; and knock with your shoeing-hammer on the sound Foot, (for some skittish and unsteady Horses will lift their Foot when you touch it tho' it be not prick'd) that you may be the better able to judge whether the Horse be prick'd when you touch the lame

Foot; then lift up the sound Foot, and knock gently upon the top of the Clenches on the lame Foot; and if you perceive that he shrinks when you strike any of the Nails, you may conclude him to be prick'd in that place. Horses are usually prick'd at the Heel in the Fore-foot and at the Toe in the hinder-foot; then you must pluck off the Shoe, pressing round the Foot with the Vincers, and when you come to the Place that is prick'd, he will endeavour to draw back his Foot, and shrink extremely; as you draw forth the Nails, you must observe diligently whether they be bowed or whether there be any flakes, or if the Hole put forth Blood, or Matter; for a bowed Nail may occasion Lameness by pressing the Vein; and even sometimes you may perceive by the Nail, that the flake remains in the Foot, and then it is impossible to perform the Cure: Blood or Matter issuing out of the Hole, is an evident sign of the griev'd Part, which being discovered, you must search the Place to the bottom with the Horn of your *Buttress*; then with your *Renette* search the Hole, penetrating to the end of it, where the Nail was riveted on the Hoof: If in the mean time you find that it does not pierce to the Quick, nor causes any pain, thrust a Nail into the Hole, and press the Point of it on that side where the Vein lies, and if you perceive that the Horse complains, proceed to the Application of convenient Remedies without any further trial. If the Horse does not complain when you search the Hole, you may certainly conclude that he is not prick'd in that place, since you have examined the whole length of the Hole without finding any Matter, and without occasioning the least pain. It happens that such Horses as have fleshy Feet, slender Hoof, and weak or narrow

narrow Heels, are frequently lame when new-shod; and sometimes to such a degree, that they are hardly able to stand upright, but they recover without the use of any Remedy: And it is to be observed, that *English* Horses are usually most subject to this inconvenience. Narrow-heeled Horses are usually lamed if the Nails are riveted too high; for tho' they be not *pricked*, the Nails pierce too near the Quick, and occasion a pain that requires no other Cure but Rest. If a Nail be bowed in a fleshy Foot, it often makes the Horse halt, tho' he be not *pricked*; and if it be neglected too long, it will cause a Sore, which must be cured as if the Horse were really *pricked*: If the place be *Impostumated*, after you have procured the evacuation of the Matter, inject boiling Oil, with a little Sugar, and stop the hole with Cotton; then tack on the Shoe with three, or four Nails, and stop the Foot with a *Remolade*, which will draw the heat into the Sole hinder the Matter from rising up to the Hair, and take away the pain: Besides you are to apply a black, white or red *Resfringent Charge* about the Foot, keeping it from moisture, and continue to dress it every Day, till your Horse be sound. The following Remedy is good for *pricking* with a Nail: As soon as you have opened the Sore, inject the *Vulnerary Water* cold, stopping the Hole with Cotton; the Application must be renewed the next Day, which will compleat the Cure. If you cannot get the *Vulnerary Water* dress the wet Sore every Day with *Unguentum Pompholygos*, and in few Days the Cure will be perfected: If neither of these Medicines can be had, take a sufficient quantity of *Milfoil*, beat it, and boil it with *Vinegar*, and in an Iron-Spoon or Ladle stir it two, or three times;

then pour the *Vinegar* very hot into the Hole made by the Nail, and lay the Herbs upon it, continuing to do after the same manner till it be healed. A very numerous Catalogue of Remedies for a *prick* in a Horse's Foot, may be made; but there are none more excellent than the *Vulnerary Water*, *Unguentum Pompholygos*, and *Oil de Merveille*, which are known to be admirably effectual in this Case. Some Horses have their Heels so low, that they knock them against the Ground as they go; so that they halt downright; and in the mean time the Farrier searches about the Foot, Pastern-Joint, Shoulder, and other Parts, never imagining that the lameness is occasioned by a bruise in the Frush. If you perceive that the Frush trembles when you touch it, and that there is Matter formed underneath, you may conclude the seat of the grief to be there; in which case, you must dress the Sore like a Wound made by a Nail, and make the Remedies penetrate thro' the Heel, between the Frush and the Bone of the Foot, applying proper *Resfringents* of *Lime*, and the *Second Water*, or of *Soot*, *Vinegar*, and *Whites of Eggs*, about the Frush. The knowledge of these Sores, or *Impostumes* is more difficult than the Cure. All *Vulnery Herbs* are good for *Pricks* in the beginning; as *Savin*, *Vervain*, *Birk-wort*, *Speckwell*, *Agrimony*, *Zedoary*, *Adder's tongue*, *Aises-mart*, *Ladies Bed straw*, *Dragons*, and several others, which are to be apply'd with *Vinegar*, according to the Directions already prescribed in the use of *Milfoil*. I thought fit to mention a considerable number of them, that as soon as your Horse is *pricked* you may easily find one or other; but those who know none of them, should make use of proper Ointments. In the beginning before the Wound is *Impostumated*, you may, with good

good success, observe this Method; after the hole is discovered, pour some *Spirit of Vitriol* into it, stop it with *Cotton*, and set on the Shoe: If your Horse grow lame again, take off the Shoe, and dress his Foot with *Spirit of Vitriol* as before, and in few days he will be perfectly sound. The Ointment of *Pampbolyx*, is also an excellent Remedy for Oxen that are hurt in the Feet with the Plough, and some times it happens by the unskillfulness of the Plough-man, in which case you must open the Sore, wash it well with warm Wine, melt some of the Ointment into it, stop the hole, and continue to dress after the same manner till the Cure be perfected.

RHEUM; a flowing down of Humours from the Head upon the lower Parts: This Distemper is incident to most Animals, and in a Horse proceeds from Cold, that makes his Teeth loose, and seem long by the shrinking up of his Gums, which will spoil his feeding, so that all the Meat will lie in a lump in his Jaws; see *Cold*.

RHEUMATICK, troubled with *Rheum*; also belonging to the *Rheumatism*.

RHEUMATICK EYES; as to Horses, come by a flux of Humours distilling from the Brain, and sometimes by some stripe received; the signs of which are the continual watering of the Eye, and his close shutting of the Lids together, accompanied sometimes with a little swelling; see *Bloodshot Eyes*.

RHEUMS IN THE EYES; to cure this Distemper, take common *Bell-Armontick* in Powder, mix it with *Vinegar*, and the Whites of two Eggs, till it be reduced to a kind of Paste, which

you must apply Morning and Evening about the Eye for half a foot round, and bathe the Eye with *Aqua Vita*: 2. Otherwise Take a new laid Egg roasted hard, and having broke off the Shell, cut it through the middle, and take out the Yolk, in the place of which put in a piece of *White Vitriol*, about the bigness of a Nut: then join the two halves of the Egg, and wrapping all in a piece of clean and fine Linnen, infuse it in half a Glas of *Rose-water* for the space of six hours; after which, throw away the soaked Egg as useless, and reserving the Water, convey eight, or ten drops of it into the Horse's Eye with a feather Morning and Evening, which will quickly perfect the Cure. 3.

If you make use of *Aqua Vita*, bathe the Eye with a little fine Sponge soaked in it, five or six times a day; and Experience will convince you that you cannot choose a better Remedy either for *Rheums* or *Blows*. 4. If the Distemper requires present Remedy, you may instantly prepare this that follows, Take the White of an Egg, an equal quantity of *Rose-water*, white *Vitriol* in fine Powder, the bigness of a Nut, and beat them well with a Stick; some of this put into the Eye will divert the *Rheum*, and take away the heat. These Waters will not keep good above seven or eight Days at most, after which they turn sharp; their virtue is to allay the heat, and stop the Humour that flows into the Eye; and the smarting, which they cause, is inconsiderable, and lasts but a moment. They are also very useful for Men. In this case you should make choice of a good medium at first, and not change it, for nothing retards the Cure more than change of Remedies. 5. Take the Herb *Ale-*

loof, or *Ground-Ivy*, which grows in shady places, and is altogether different from common *Ivy*, for its leaf is smaller, thinner, and less shining, but of a stronger smell; besides it dies in Winter, whereas the creeping *Ivy* resists the cold Weather, and therefore they are guilty of a very great Error, who instead of this, make use of *Ivy* that creeps on the Ground. Take, I say, four handfuls of true *Ground-Ivy*, beat it in a Marble-Mortar with the Whites of six hard Eggs; that done, add half a pint of very clear *Whitewine*, *Rose-water*, a quarter of a pint; *Sugar-Candy*, and *White Vitriol*, of each an ounce and an half, beat these all together, and incorporate them very well with the Pestle, srewing upon them an ounce of white *Salt*; then cover the Mortar and place it in a Cellar; after it has stood there five, or six hours, pour out the whole Composition into a Hippocras-bag of clean white Serge, and set a Vessel under it, to receive the water that drops thro', which is to be preserved in a Glass-bottle, and every Morning and Evening pour some of it into the Horse's Eye. There are few Rheums which this Water will not Cure; but if there remains a white Film, or Skin upon the Eye, you are to consume it with Powder.

RIBS of a Horse, should be circular and full, taking their compass from the very Back-bone.

RICE, a sort of Pulse or Grain much us'd in Turkey and other Eastern Countries, whereof the larger and whiter is accounted the best; it is of an hot and dry Nature, Absterfive, and has a kind of sharpness therein: When boiled in fat Broth, it affords sufficient nourishment, and is pleasant to the Palate, and being seasoned with *Almonds*, *Milk* and *Su-*

gar, nourishes better, but is gross and difficult to be digested; when given to Hens, it will make them lay more Eggs; but the too long use thereof causes Obstructions, being Windy; however, the bad quality of *Rice* is removed if it be washed and infused into the decoction of Wheaten Flower, then boiled in fat Broth, or Cows-Milk or Milk of sweet *Almonds*, adding *Sugar* and *Cinnamon*: 'Tis good in the Winter for Labourers and young Men, but very hurtful to old and flagmatick Persons.-- As for *Rice-Cream*, or *Milk*, it is made of either of them, by putting in two handfuls of *Rice-flower* with a little fine Flower, as much *Sugar* as is fit, the Yolk of an Egg and some *Rose-water*.

RICHS, (among Hunters) a Company of Martens or Sables.

RICK or **REEK**, a heap of Corn or Hay.

RIDDLE, a kind of Sieve for the riddling or sifting of Coals.

RIDE, of *Hazle* or other Wood, a whole plump of Sprigs growing out of the same Root.

RIDGELING or **RIDGEL**, the Male of any Beast that has been but half cut.

RIDING, a Division of Yorkshire, of which there are three viz. the *East-Riding*, *West-Riding*, and *North-Riding*.

RIFT, a Cleft or Crack.

RIFTS, a Disease in Horses when Corruption is lodged in the Palate of the Mouth.

RIG, a Horse that has had one of his Stones cut, and yet has got a Colt.

RIND, the Skin of any Fruit that may be cut off, or pared; and *Orchin-like-Rind*, is the outward Cover of the Chestnut which is all set with prickles.

RING

RING-BONE IN AN HORSE; is an Evil that comes Naturally or Accidentally; the first being from the Stallion, or Mare; whereas the other proceeds from some blow of an Horse, or a strain occasioned by Curvetting Bounding-turns or Races: 'Tis a hard Calous or brawny Swelling that grows on one of the Tendons between the Coronet and Pastern-jynt, and sticks very fast to the Pastern. So that if not taken care of betimes, it causes incurable lameness: Sometimes it appears at first no bigger than a Bean, but afterwards rises to half the bigness of a small Apple, spreading on both sides of the Pastern, with a little rising between them.

There are divers Receipts for the Cure of it. 1. Scarifie the place about the *Ring-bone* with a Lancet; then take a great *Onion*, pick out the Core, and into it's place put *Verdegrease*, and unslacked *Lime*; that done, cover the hole, and roast the *Onion* soft, bruise it in a Mortar, and so, lay it very hot thereto for four days together, and 'twill cure it. 2. Others take unslacked *Lime* and burn it well, which is known by it's whiteness, make it into fine Powder, and upon the swelled Part lay it all along of a good thickness, binding a Linnen-Cloth very fast upon it, so put the Horse into the Water, and let him stand there a pretty while; then they take him out and unbind his Foo, and he is infallibly Cured; for the burning of the *Lime* kills the *Ring-bone*, even to the root of it: But when you are to dress your Horse, he must be brought close to the Water, and as soon as he is dressed, you are to put him presently therein. 3. Some, when they have Washed, Shaved and Scarified the Place, take gray Soap and *Arsenick* pulverized, of each to the quantity

of a Walnut, which being well mixed, they spread upon the Sor-rance, so far as the *Ring-bone* goes; then apply a few Hards, and bind a Linnen-Cloth thereon, and remove it not in twenty four hours; yet they do not stir the Scab; but only anoint it with fresh Butter till it fall away of it self; and so heal it up with some proper Salve. 4. The common way of our Smiths, is to take up the Vein on the inside of the Leg, where the Sor-rance is, and afterwards they sear the *Ring-bone* with a hot Iron, made about the thickness of the back of a Knife, three times downright, and as many times cross; till it looks somewhat of a yellow Colour: Afterwards they prick three, or four holes in it, equally distant from one another in the seared Lines, quite thro' the Skin, with a Nail, or the like; then rub a handful of common Salt very well in upon it, which will fetch out the Blood and Water, that was caused by the searing and pricking; and so apply half an ounce of *Mastick* and *Frankincense*, *Burgundy-Pitch*, and common black *Pitch*, of each as much as a Walnut, boil'd all very well together in an Earthen Pipkin, till thoroughly melted and incorporated, and lay it very hot upon the grieved Place with a Lath, or any other flat Stick; then they clap Hax, or Hards upon it, pressing it down hard with the hand to make it stick the better. 6. Another Method of Cure is as follows, "Take out the Sole clip off the Hair very close; and apply to the *Ring-bone*, Oil of Bay with *Flax*, a cover and Bandage. Two days after, separate the Scuffs rais'd by the Oil, and renew the Application with the same *Flax*. When the Sole is taken out, you must cleave the Frush, and when the dressing is fitted to the Sole

with Splents, thrust Rollers into Clefts, to keep it open, and one Bandage will serve both for the Ring-bone and Frush.

When Ring-bones are encreas'd to a considerable bigness, the most useful and certain Remedy is Fire; for which purpose you must first take out the Sole, and six Days after, when the second Dressing is remov'd, Incisions are to be made with a Fleam beginning above, and reaching downwards, about a Finger's breadth distance from each other, cutting the Skin to the Callus that causes the Ring-bone, thro' the whole extent of the Swelling, but without hurting the Cronet: To stop the flux of Blood, apply hot Turpentine, with Flax and a Bandage, letting it continue untouch'd forty eight hours; then take off the Dressing, and with a red-hot, but not blazing Knife, burn the whole Callus very dextrously, without pressing too hard upon the Part, taking care to penetrate the whole Tumour thro' the Incision; for if any portion of its Substance be left, your labour is lost: " Afterwards " apply a mixture of Turpentine, " Tar and Honey, or an Ointment " made of Hogs-lard and Verde- " grease, laying Flax over it, " and wrapping it about with a " Cloth, till the Scabs fall off: " Then dress the Sores with " Schmits Ointment, or *Ægyptia* " cum, or Unquentum Apostolo- " rum, till the Matter give over " Running; that done, the Farri- ers usually wash the Part with the Second Water, and then make use of drying Powders. The Dressing is to be renew'd every day, or at least every two days, and the Bandage must not be ty'd too hard for fear of causing an excessive Tumour.

RING-TAIL, a kind of Put-

tock or Kite, having whitish Feathers about the Tail.

RING-WALK, a round Walk made by Hunters.

RISING IN THE BODY, a Distemper in Cattel, accompanied with a Swelling behind; upon which occasion an inspection must be made into their Mouths, and behind for Blisters, and if any be they are to be broke first, and then blooded under the Tail; let them also be raked, with a little hand, in their Bodies behind, to break the Blisters, and give them a quart of Churned Milk, with Chimney-Soot, Bole-Armoniack, a red Onion and an Egg, Shell and all, and they will presently mend without fail, but take care to walk them for a while after. 2. Another Receipt is, if the Beast be swelled in the Belly, so as you think him almost past help; look on the near side, and you'll see the Belly swelled above the ridge of the Back; then with your Thumb and Finger you are to feel the Rib on one side, and the Hip on the other, and the Loin-bone above: Upon this take a Per-knife, and about a Hand's breadth from the Loin, and as much from the Rib, thrust in your Knife four Fingers deep into the windy Belly, to let out the filthy Wind, which would have killed the Beast, and he'll forthwith recover; within an hour, give him a Drink of Fenugreek, Turmeric, Long-Pepper and Grain, Anis-seeds, Liquorish-powder, and a small handful of Rue bruised and put all together in strong Ale, or Beer luke-warm; within fourteen Days after, let him bleed in the Neck-Vein, and give him a little Rue, in a pint of Ale.

ROACH or ROCHET, is no delicate, but a very veryilly Fish, being every whit as simple as the Carp.

Carp is Crafty; but such as are found in Rivers are more valuable than those in Ponds; tho' those that breed in the latter are of a much larger size; but the *Thames* below Bridge, abounds with such as exceed all others in bigness: They Spawn about the middle of May.

ROACH-FISHING; to Angle for this Fish in *April*, *Cads*, or Worms are proper Baits; so are white small Snails, or Flies in Summer: but the Baits should be under Water, for they will not bite at the top: Others use a May-fly in their Season with good success. But in *Autumn*, you may fish for them with Paste only, made of the Crum of fine white-Bread; moulded with a little Water, and the labour of your hands into a tough Paste, coloured not very deep with red Lead; with which you may mix a little fine Cotton, or Lint, and a little Butter, but with this you must fish with much Circumspection; yet for Winter-fishing, *Gentles* are a better Bait than Paste.

But more particularly as to some Experimentally useful Baits for this purpose, either for Winter, or Summer. 1. Take an handful of well dried Malt, and put it into a Dish of Water, and having grubbed and washed it between your hands till it be clean; and free from Husks, pour that Water from it, and having put it into a little fresh Water, set it over a gentle Fire, letting it boil till it be pretty soft; then drain the Water away, and with a sharp Knife, turning the sprout-end of the Corn upward, take off the back-part of the Husk with the point of your Knife, leaving a kind of inward Husk on the Corn, or else all is spoiled; that done, cut off a little of the sprout-end, that the white may appear, and also a

very little of the other end for the Hook to enter, and make use of this Bait: Cast a little now and then of it into the Water, and if your Hook be small and good, 'twill be found to be admirable, both for *Roach* and *Dace*. 2. Another good Bait is the young brood of Wasps, or Bees, if you dip their Heads in Blood; so is the thick Blood of Sheep half dried on a Trencher, and cut into such small pieces as will best fit the Hook; a little Salt will keep it from turning black, and make it the better. 3. Others boil an handful, or two of the largest and best Wheat that can be got, in a little Milk till it be soft, and then fry it gently with Honey and a little beaten Saffron dissolved in Milk.

Lastly, The manner of fishing for *Roach* at *London*, is peculiar, and those that use it there, take a strong Cord, at the end of which is fasten'd a three pound-Weight; and a foot above the Lead, a Pack-thread of twelve foot long, is made fast to the Cord, and to the Pack-thread at proper distances, they add a dozen strong links of Hair, with *Roach*-Hooks at them, baited with a white Snail or Periwinkle; Then holding the Cord in their hands, the biting of the Fish draws the Pack-thread and that the Cord, which gives them notice what to do; by which means sometimes they draw up half a dozen; but commonly two or three at a draught.

ROAN COLOUR; See Colours of a Horse.

ROBIN, otherwise call'd Muscat Pear of *August*, *Pear Royal*, or *Pear Averat*, is as big, and like a small *Bergamot*, between round and flat, the Stalk somewhat long, straight, and sunk pretty hollow into the Pear, and the Crown is also alike; the Pulp is short, but

not hard, the Juice Sugared and Perfumed; its colour is of a yellowish white, Skin green, and hardly grows soft at all. This Pear is good either raw, baked, or in Sweet-meats, and ripe in *August*, or *September*; the Tree grows every where, but the Wood sometimes Cankers, and is hard to be brought to bear.

ROBIN-RED-BREAST; this little Bird sings very sweetly, as is known to every little Boy, by reason they are seen in the Winter on the tops of Houses and Roofs, and upon all sorts of old Ruins, on that side most commonly that the Sun rises and shines in the Morning, or under some Covert where the Cold and Wind may not pinch them; for they are tender Birds, and therefore the Cage should be lined; they breed in the Spring, and commonly three times a Year, viz. in *April*, *May*, and *June*: They make their Nests with dry greenish Moss, and quilt them within with a little Wooll and Hair: They have seldom above five young Ones, and not under four; and build in some old Hay-House, or Barn, or Reek of Hay, or Corn; and when the young are about ten days old, they may be taken away from the old ones, and kept in a little Basket, or Box; but if you let them continue too long in the Nest, they'll be fatten, and so consequently much more troublesome to bring up: These Birds must be fed with Sheep's-Heart and Egg minced small, every way as *Nightingales* are; but a little at once, yet pretty often, by reason of their bad Digestion; for they are apt to throw up their Meat again: Be sure they lie warm and especially in the Night. When you find them begin to be strong, they may be Caged, with some Moss put at the bottom of the

Cage, that they may stand warm and their Meat put into a pan, or box, both of the Sheep's Heart and Egg, and Paste also, and let them have some of the Wood-larks mixed Meat by them. To take a Robin with a Pit-fall, is so well known, that there need be nothing said of it; but with a trap-Cage and a Meal-worm, you may take a dozen in a day: Make choice of the Bird you hear sing, and then know whether it be a Cock, or a Hen you'll find the Cock's Breast much more of a dark red than the Hen's, and his red go up farther up on the Head.

Neither is this poor Bird exempt from Diseases, as being very subject to the Cramp, and giddiness of the Head, which makes him often fall off the Perch upon his back, and it's present Death without some help be speedily had to him. First, for the Cramp, the best remedy to prevent it, is to keep him warm and clean in his Cage, that his Feet be not clogged whereby the Joynts are frequently eaten off, and the Dung is so fast bound on, that it makes his very Feet and Nails rot off, so that the Life and Spirit of the Bird is taken away. If you find him drooping and sickish, give him three, or four Meal-worms and Spiders, and it will mightily refresh him: But for the giddiness in the Head, give him six or seven Ear-wiggs in a Week, and he'll never be troubled with it: If you perceive he has little Appetite to eat, give him now and then six, or seven Hoglice, which may be found in any piece of old rotten Wood, and let him never want Water that is fresh two or three times a week: Then to make him cheertul and long-winded, give him once a week in his Water a blade or two of Saffron, and a slice of Liquorish, which

which will advantage his Song, or Whistling very much. — As to the Extent of this Bird's Life, he seldom lives above seven Years, by reason he is so subject to the falling-Sickness, Cramp, and oppression of the Stomach; See *Paste for Birds*.

ROCAMBOLE, a sort of mild *Garlick*, as big as a *Shallot*, otherwise called *Spanish-Garlick*; is multiplied both by Cloves and by Seed, which latter is about the bigness of an ordinary Pea; see *Shallot*.

ROCKET; an Herb much of the same quality as *Cresses*, being one of the *Sallet-furnitures*, multiplied by Seed, which is extreme small, and of a *Cinnamon*, or dark tann'd colour; 'tis sown in the Spring, the leaf being pretty like that of *Radishes*. Its Nature is such as not to be proper to be eat alone, but mix *Lettice-leaves* therewith, so as to make it of an equal temperament, or else put *Enaive*, or *Purslain* thereto; it's better in cool weather than hot.

ROD, a Wand or small Stick; also a Land Measure of 16 Foot and a half, and in *Staffordshire*, of 20 Foot; the same as *Pearce* and *Pole*, but must ever be distinguish'd from *ROOD*, which see.

R O D-N E T, a kind of Net to catch Black-birds, and Wood-cocks in.

R O D G E, a sort of Water-fowl, somewhat like a Duck, but of a lesser size.

R O E, the Milt of a Fish.

R O E-B U C K; called a *Hind* the first Year, *Gyrle* the second, *Hemise* the third; *Roe-buck* of the first Head the fourth, and a *Fair Roe-buck* the fifth, is a Deer well known in *Germany*, said to be of an exceeding quick Sight; and their swiftness does not only appear upon Land, but even in the Water, which they cut when they

swim as with Oars; The Males have only Horns, set with six, or seven Branches not palmed, but branchy, yet shorter than fallow-Deer, from which they differ otherways but little; and whereas the Horns of other Beasts are hollow towards the root, into which enters a certain long substance, these are solid without any such Emptiness, only full of Cores: Their Habitation, for the most part, is in Mountains among the Rocks, upon which, when they are hunted, they hang by the Horns, as some would have it; when the *Roe-buck* comes from Rut, he casts his Horns, and there are few after two Years old, that do not Mew at *All-hollantide*, but their Heads grow quickly out again. They go to Rut in *October*: And for the Doe, when she finds herself near her time, she secretly departs from the Buck, and fawns as far from him as she can; for he would otherways kill the Fawn, which, when it grows big, can run and feed, the Doe returns to the Buck again.

R O E-B U C K-H U N T I N G; these Animals are taken divers ways, and very easily in the Wood; for whereas, when they are chased, they are desirous to run against the Wind, because the coldness of the Air refreshes them in their Course, therefore the Huntsmen place their Dogs with the Wind: They are also often taken by counterfeiting their Voice, which a skillful Huntsman does by means of a Leaf in his Mouth; when they are hunted they turn much and often, and come back upon the Dogs directly; and when they can no longer endure, they take Soil as the Hart does, and will hang by a bough in such a manner, that nothing of them shall appear above Water but their Snout, and will suffer the Dogs to come just upon them be-

fore they stir: Their Venison is never out of season being very fat, and for that reason they are hunted at any time; but some favour should be shewn the Doe while big with Fawn: The Hounds are to be rewarded with the Bowel, the Blood, and Feet slit asunder and boiled together.

ROLL, a Bundle of any thing folded up; also a Strickle to strike a Measure even

ROLL of Parchment, (in Merchandize) is the quantity of 60 Skin.

ROLL-RICH STONES, certain huge Stones in the Western Part of Oxfordshire set in a Circle, which some take to be the Monument of a signal Victory, others a Burying-place, and others a Place for the Coronation of the Danish Kings.

LA ROMAINE, otherwise call'd *French Tares* or *Veickes*, a Grass that is sown yearly in France and quick of growth, being very good food for Cattel, especially Horses; and after feeding upon it the forepart of the Summer, they let it grow for Hay: This Grass-seed is but of short continuance, yet reckon'd to thrive on extreme poor Land.

RONVILLE, a Pear in size and shape much like a fair *Russet*; its Crown pretty hollow, the Belly bigger on one side than the other, sloping much towards the Stalk; when mellow, the Skin is sleek and Satten like, the Juice sugared and perfumed, and the Pulp eats short. This Fruit is but small somewhat hard, and a little gritty, coming to its full Ripeness in January and February.

ROOD, a Measure, being the fourth part of an Acre, and containing 40 Square Perches or Poles.

ROSEMARY, a small, but very odoriferous shrub, that is propagated by Seed, or Branches that

have some share of root; the principal use thereof is to perfume Chambers, and in decoctions for Washing, being multiplied much like *Rue*, and other Border Plants, and lasts five, or six Years in its place: There are several sorts of it, as the broad-leaved, which is bigger than the common in all its parts; the Gilded variously striped with yellow, as if gilded; the Silver, so call'd from its silver-coloured leaves; and the Double-flowered *Rosemary*, that has stiffer Stalks, greater leaves, and many pale, blew double flowers: *Rosemary* may be safely eaten with Honey; and the tender-flower'd sprig thereof in Lent, wet and sprinkled with fine flower and Sugar, are tried with sweet Oil, being pleasant to the Taste and Stomach, and render'd more wholesome with a little Pepper: And tho' it be not used in the leaf with our Sallet-furniture, yet the Flowers a little bitter, are always welcome in Vinegar, but above all a fresh sprig or two in a Glass of Wine.

ROSE-PEAR, is indifferent large, flat and round, with very long and small Stalks; the Pulp is stony, and the Fruit is ripe in August and September.

ROSE-TREE, is of divers excellent Kinds, and one of the chiefest Ornaments of our English Garden; but 'tis more particularly distinguished into four Species.

1. The *Red*, whereof there are several sorts, as the *English Red Rose*, with which all Persons are so well acquainted, that there needs no description of it, only observe that the Flowers of some are of a far deeper Red than others. 2. The *Rose of the World*, not differing from the former but in the colour of its Leaves, that are of a pale blush colour, directly spotted thro' every

every Leaf of the Double-flower of the same red colour which is in the Rose, and is the most beautiful of any. The *Hungarian Rose*, the Shoots whereof are green, and Flowers of a paler red Colour, as are those of the red Province Rose, the Branches and Leaves of which are bigger and greener than those of the common red Rose. The red Belgick Rose, that is much taller than the common Dwarf-red, or Gilliflower Rose, which grows lower than the ordinary Rose, whose Flowers are of a pleasant Carnation colour. The double Velvet-Rose, that has young shoots of a sad reddish green Colour, with few or no Thorns thereon, but it seldom bears any store of Roses. The Marbled Rose, much like the last in growth, but its Leaves are larger, of a light red Colour Marbled and Veined. The Rose without Thorns, that has green and smoother Shoots and Leaves than the Marble one, without any Thorns at all, and the Flowers of a pale red, spreading their Leaves. The *Frankfurt-Rose*, that has strong reddish Shoots full of Thorns, thick Flowers and the Button under the Rose bigger than ordinary. Lastly, The *Cinnamon-Rose*, so call'd from its scent, which is like that of Cinnamon. II. The *Damask*, or pale-coloured Rose, whereof the common *Damask Rose* is the ancient Inhabitant of *England*, and well known without describing; The *Parti-coloured Damask Rose*, *York* and *Lancashire* differing only from the other in its parted and marked Flowers. The *Crystal Rose*, like the last, only the marks of the Flowers are much fairer and better than those of the other. The *Elegant, Variegated Danish Rose*, has shorter and redder Shoots than the last named, Leaves smaller, and Flowers somewhat double. The *Damask Province Rose*, the Shoots

and Leaves of which are longer than any of the rest, and of a reddish Green, with very large Roses. The *Monthly Rose*, bearing Flowers only three Months in *England*, viz. *June*, *August*, and *September*. The *Blush Belgick Rose*, that has larger Branches and is fuller of Thorns than any of the former; the Flowers growing very thick, sweet-scented and the Water distilled from them, almost as good as that of the *Damask*. III. The *Yellow Rose*, whereof the single *Yellow Rose* grows as high as the *Damask*, and its young shoots are full of small hairy prickles of dark Red small Leaves, and Flowers single of a pale yellow. The *Scarlet Rose of Austria*, like the other, only the inside of the Leaves of the Flowers is a fine scarlet, and the outside a pale Brimstone Colour. The *Double Yellow Rose*; the shoots of which are small and not so red as those of the single Kind; the Flowers containing a multitude of small, pale yellow Leaves with a great thrum in the middle. IV. The *White Rose*, among which the common one is well known; but there are two sorts thereof, the one being much doubler and fairer than the other. The *Blush Rose*, that differs in nothing from the other, but in the colour of the Flowers, which at first opening are of a fine pleasant blush Colour, and then grow somewhat white. The *Double Musk Rose* that rises high with many green Branches, and dark-green shining Leaves, armed with great sharp Thorns; the Flowers coming forth together in a Tuft, not very double; but there is another of the kind, which bears single Roses, the scent of both Flowers is sweet like Musk. The *Damask Rose*, or the *White Cinnamon Rose*, grows not so high as the last, but the Leaves are larger and of a whiter green

green, and the Flowers bigger, whiter, and more double, but not quite so sweet. The *Double Dog-Rose*, that is in Leaves and Branches like the lesser white *Rose*. The *Ever-Green Rose*, that grows like wild *Eglantine*, the Leaves of which do not fall away in Winter, as those of other *Roses*, from whence it took its Name; and the Flowers containing but five Leaves of a pure white Colour, stand four or five together at the end of the Branches. The *Spanish Musk Rose*, that has great green Branches, and bigger green Leaves than the last, with single Flowers. The *Great Apple Rose*, which has a great stock and reddish Branches, with green sharp Thorns and single small Flowers, standing on prickly Buttons. The *Double Eglantine*, whose Flowers are double, made up of two, or three rows of Leaves, of a pretty red colour.

But of all these variety of *Roses* the best and most esteemed among the Red, are those called, *The Rose of the World*; the red *Belgick*; the red *Marble*; the *Rose without Thorns*, and the red *Province Rose*; among the *Damask*, are the *Crystal Rose*; the *Elegant, Variegated Danish Rose*; the *Blush Belgick*; the *Monthly* and the *Damask Province-Rose*; the *Scarlet Austrian* and *Double yellow*, among the *Yellow Roses*; and of the *White Roses*, the *Blush and Damask Musk Rose* are accounted the best.

Now *Roses* are increased either by inoculating the Bud of them in other Shoots, or by laying down the Branches in the Earth: The best Stocks to inoculate upon, which must be done about *Midsummer*, are the *Damask*, the *White*, the *Frankfurt*, and wild *Eglantine*: Care must be had that all Stocks of budded *Roses* be kept from Suckers; and the Buds inoculated as near the Ground as may be; that the budded Lance may be laid in the

Earth to root after one Years growth. First prick many holes with an Awl, about a Joynt that will lie in the Earth, and then cover the same with good Mould; this is to be done in the Spring and so pegged down, that it rise not again; if Watered now and then in dry Seasons, it will be so rooted by *Autumn* as to be removed, and cut from its other part behind the Root, and becomes a Natural Tree, one of which is more valuable than two of the other that are only budded, or ingrafted; because many Suckers that come from them will be of the same kind. But all *Roses* being apt to yield Suckers; the surest way to increase them, is gently to bend down part of the Tree, or the whole in the Spring, to lay all the Branches in the Ground and to apply to them old and well rotten Dung about the places where they are laid, which will make them root the sooner, and by *Autumn* there will be as many rooted Trees of the same kind, as branches laid in the Earth, without prejudice to the old one, which when the new ones are cut off, may be easily reduc'd to its place again and the next Year bear as plentifully as ever: Neither will it prevent the bearing of Flowers; for the laid Branches will be as plentifully stored as if the Tree were erect and not laid; so that neither the Profit nor Pleasure of that Year is lost thereby; they will also grow of Suckers, if they be never so little rooted.

The *Double Yellow Rose*, bears not so well, when thus Natural, nor in the Sun, as other *Roses* do, but must be placed in the Shade; and for its better Bearing and having of the fairest Flowers, first in the Stock of a *Frankfurt Rose*, put in the Bud of a single yellow *Rose* near the Ground, that will quickly shoot a good length; then slip in-

to

to it a bud of double *yellow Rose* of the best kind, at about a foot higher in that sprout; keep Suckers from the Root, as in all other inoculated *Roses*, and rub off all Buds but of the desired Kind: When big enough to bear, Prune it very near the preceding Winter, cutting off all the small Shoots, only leaving the bigger, the tops of which are also to be cut off as far as they are small; when it buds for Leaves in the Spring, rub off the smallest of them; and when for Flowers, if too many let the smallest be wiped off, leaving as many of the fairest as you think the strength of the Tree may bring to perfection; which should be a Standard, no set by a Wall, and rather Shaded than in too much Heat of the Sun, and Watered sometimes in dry Weather, by which means fair and beautiful Flowers may be timely brought forth.

Shearing off the Buds when they are put forth, for retarding the blowing of *Roses*, is practicable enough; and a second Shearing of them may cause them to be still later, and so *Roses* may be had when no other Flowers are in being: But then care must be taken, that the whole Tree be served so; for if one part of it be only Sheared, the part unsheared will spend that strength and sap, which you expected would have put forth new Buds in the places of those cut off; and frustrate the Design.

As soon as the *Roses* have done blowing, they are to be cut with the Shears pretty close to the Wood; and each Branch ought to be cut again with a Pruning-knife, near the Spring, and that close to the Leaf; so as the Bud, and all that is superfluous, be taken away, to bring the Tree into an handsome Form: They are all hardy and

endure the severest Winters well enough, and they may be disposed of, up and down the Garden in Bushes, or set to the Walls among the Fruit, or else planted in Rows or Hedges, intermixing the several Colours in such a manner as to have no two alike: The well placing of them much advances their prospect to the Eye. But none of the *Rose-trees* should be left to grow too high, that being disgraceful, rather lower than above a Yard and a half, except the *Musk-roses*, that will not bear well unless set against a Wall, Pae, or House-side, and must be suffered to grow eight or nine Foot, which is their usual height.

R O S E - W A T E R P E A R, in *French*, *Rosier* or *Rosier Pieble*, in colour, shape and bigness, is like the ordinary *Monsieur Jean Pear*, but a little rounder, and has a very short Stalk, set hollow like an Apple; its Pulp eats mellow and the Fruit ripens in *August* and *September*.

R O S L A N D; heathy Land, or full of Ling; also, Waterish, or Marsh Land, from the *British* Word *Rhos*, signifying a marshy Plain.

R Q T, a Disease which in most Years is incident to *Sheep*, in the very same Ground, where in drier Years, they are clear from it, which yet arises, not only from the moisture, but from a certain putrefaction both of the Air and Grass, or Sery: 'Tis necessary they should be taken in hand betimes; so that in the beginning of wet Summers, care should be had to keep *Sheep* on barren and dry Lands, and to Fodder them in Winter with the hardest Hay, or most astringent Fodder; and as some Grounds yield a soft Grass, and are more than others subject to

to breed this Distemper, other Cat-
rel are to be Fed thereon, and not
Sheep.

The removing of *Sheep* to the
salt Marshes, has been found to be
good for them upon this occasion;
which gives Reputation to the
prescription of Mr. *Markham*, who
says, if their Mouths be rubbed
once a Week with *Adraces*, which
is a sort of Salt gathered in such
places, and plentiful in *Spain*, there
would be no occasion to fear this
Distemper. But if they are already
infected, which may be discern'd
by the colour of their Eyes: Some
prescribe to Pen them up in a
Barn, or large Sheep-coat, set a-
bout with wooden Troughs, where
they are to be fed with Oats a
day, or two, intermixed with some
Bay-salt well stamped, and after
that a greater quantity, till they
begin to distrelsh it; when clean
Oats must be given them for
day or two more, and then they
must be served with Salt as before,
which may be pursued till their
Eyes recover their Natural Colour,
when they'll be perfectly Cured.
And farther it has been Experi-
mented, that steeping the *Regulus*
of *Antimony* in *Ale*, with a little
of the Juice called *Grains*, and a
little Sugar, in order to give the
Sheep about two or three Ounces
thereof, with a day or two's inter-
mission between each time, has been
an effectual Remedy against this
Distemper,

In *Horses*, this Distemper is so
like a Dropsy, that it is hard to
distinguish it from the same: It
must not be mistaken for Rotten-
ess; for if the *Horse* be Rotten,
his Liver and Lights are so putre-
fied, that they are not to be re-
covered: But this is of the Na-
ture of that Rot of a *Sheep*, when
the Liver is become foul and tain-
ted, yet we dare eat the Flesh
and affirm it to be good Meat;

so that the *Sheep* is not Rotten,
but has the Disease called the Rot.
It comes in *Horses* several ways,
sometimes to young ones in wet
and fenny Grounds, and sometimes
when they are over-heated in their
breaking; whereby there Blood is
inflamed, Putrified, and Corrupted,
causing Obstructions in the Liver,
which works Putrefaction, and so Knots
and Pustules engender therein; the
signs are, the *Horse* will lose his
Stomach, pant much, beat and heave
in the Flanks, and swell under the
Belly; his Hair will stare; his
Legs swell, burn and dent when
you press them with your Finger;
his Coat will not shed at those
usual times other *Horses* do, and
he will be so faint and feeble,
as to lose his Courage and Met-
tle.

The Method of Cure, is to bleed
him first under the Tail; then
provide two quarts of Mares-Milk
or the Milk of a red Cow, and
a lump of *Arcment*; after that take
a young *Horse* about four Years
old, black, if it may be, run and
chase him about till he Sweat much;
then with a Spoon or some other
Instrument, take the Sweat from
off his Head, Neck, Breast, Back,
Sides, Ribs, Buttocks, Legs, &c.
and so put the *Arcment* and Sweat
into the Milk, mixing them well
together: The Medicine being
thus prepar'd, give it your sick
Horse by equal Portions, three Mor-
ning together till he has taken it
all, and let him not Drink in six
or seven Hours; but immediately
after his Drink lead him forth
into some Pasture where other *Hor-
ses* are, to Scour, Stale, or Dung
and empty himself, which is very
wholesome for him before he either
Eats or Drinks: Then let him
up warm and well Littered, and
if the season serve, give him of the
green blades of *Rue*, otherwise let
him have Barley steeped in Milk

three

three Days, but renewed once a Day; but if you feel him cold in the Pastern-Joints, or that he trip, or stumble as you lead him in your Hand, do no more to him, for he is past Cure. Otherwise for nine Days together afterwards, Morning and Evening give him Milk with his white Water only, unless now and then a sweet Mash; and if he be not above nine Years old this Remedy will prolong his life for more Service.

ROTHER-BEASTS, a Word us'd in old Statues, and still in the Northern Parts of England, for horned Beasts, as Cows, Oxen, Steers, Heifers, &c. Whence *Rosb* or *Rother-soil*, is taken in Herefordshire for the Soil or Dung of such Cattel.

ROTTENESS, (in a Horse) is to have his inward parts, that is, his Liver, Lights, and Lungs, so wasted and consumed, that he is not to be recovered by Art: And this Distemper in black Cattle, may be known by their Poverty, Leanness, and continual Scouring; and if they be very rotten, they'll scour whitish brown, and the Ordure stink fithily: For the Curing whereof, Take Bay-berries beat to Powder, Myrrh, Elder-leaves, Rue, and Feverfew, all chopt small, with a lump of the blewest Clay that can possibly be got; burn the Clay till it be very red, or almost black; then pound it to Powder, and mingle all together in strong Wine; whereto give the Beast half a Pint at three several times luke-warm, which will stay his Scouring and heal him.

ROUGHINGS, (Country-word) latter Pasture or Grass that comes after Mowing.

ROUNCEVALS, a kind of large and sweet Pear, call'd from *Ronce-valles*, a place in the Borders of Spain, at the

Foot of the Pyrenean Mountains, noted for the encrease of them.

ROUNT, See *Colours of a Horse*.

ROUP, a filthy Boil, or swelling on the rump of Poultry, which will corrupt the whole Body, being ordinarily known by the flaring, or turning backwards of the Feathers; for the Curing whereof pull away the Feathers, open the Part to thrust out the Core, and wash it with salt Water, or Brine.

ROUSSELET, a kind of delicious small Pear.

ROWEL, the Goad or Pricks of a Spur, shap'd like the Figure of a Star: In Surgery, a kind of Issue, made by drawing a Skain of Silk or Thread thro' the Nape of the Neck.

ROWELLING OF HORSES; is a Cure after you have found out the certain part of his Grief, performed in this manner. 1. Having cast him upon some soft Place, make a little slit an hands-breadth below the Part grieved, thro' the Skin, no bigger than you can thrust in a Swan's Quill into the same; then raise the Skin from the Flesh a little with the Corner, and put the Quill in, blowing all the Skin from the Flesh upward, even to the top, and all over the Shoulder; then stopping the hole with your Finger and Thumb, beat the place blown, all over with a Hazle-stick, and with your hand spread the Wind into every part, and so let it go; After that take Horse-hair or Red-sartenet half the bigness of a Man's little Finger, and put it into the Rowelling-needle, that should be at least seven or eight Inches long; thrust it in at the first hole and put it upwards, drawing it out above, at least, six Inches; and if you please, you may put in another above that, and then tie the two ends of the Rowels together;

together; move, and draw them to and fro in the Skin, not forgetting before you put them in, to anoint them with sweet *Butter* and *Hogs-grease*, and every Day after likewise; for that will make the Corruption run out the better.

2. Others not liking these long Rowels of Hair, or Silk, as supposing they cause a double Sore and a great Scar; make their Rowels of round pieces of stiff Leather, such as is the upper part of an old Shoe, with a round hole in the midst, and then double it; when they put it in, they spread it open, and lay it flat between the Flesh and the Skin, that the hole in the Rowel may be just against the hole in the *Horse's* Skin, and once in two or three Days the Rowel is to be cleansed, anointed with *Hogs-grease* or *Butter*, and so put in again. 3. For the *French* way of Rowelling, reputed the best, take it as follows; cut open the Skin with your incision-knife, the length of an Inch or more downwards, on the lowest part of the *Horse's* Breast, close to the side that he is lame on; then with your Finger, or Cornet, raise the Skin from the Flesh, about the breadth of a sixpence, which must be just the size of the Rowel you put into it, whether it be made of the upper Leather of an old Shoe, or Horn of an old Lanthorn; but the upper Leather of a Shoe is best: There must be a like hole in the middle of the Rowel, wherein you are to put a Needle and Thread through it; then take a Quill and put it into the hole, as before mentioned, and blow and beat the Wind upwards all over the Shoulder; that done as much as you think fit, draw a Needle and Thread thro' the Rowel and Skin, closing the Rowel in the slit, and let the hole in the Rowel be right against the slit you have cut, so that it may

not move; then run another stitch or two about the Cut, and when you have stitched it up, anoint it all over with *Butter* or *Hogs-grease* and let the Rowel remain in about a Week or more, before it is taken out.

If the *Horse* be Rowelled for any Swelling, your long Rowel should be put in the same way that the Veins run, and seldom or never cross-wise; and the more the Skin is blown for a Swelling, the better; for the Wind is that which causes Putrefaction, and makes the festered Humours to dissolve and distill down from the secret hollows of the Joynts into those open places, where it falls away in Matter, and operates the Cure. The use of Rowelling in general, is for inward Strains, especially about the Shoulders or Hips, or else for great hard Swellings, which will not be soften'd, or eaten thro' by any outward Medicine: So that if the Bruise be not taken away presently, by applying thereto some comfortable Charge, there will arise a certain Jelly between the Not and the Bone, so as to offend the tender Gristle that covers the end of every Bone, that makes the *Horse* halt most vehemently, and nothing will remove it but this Rowelling.

ROWEN, (*Country Word*) rough Pasture full of Stubble or Weeds. *Rowen-Hay* is latter Hay.

ROYAL, belonging to a King or Queer, Kingly, Princely. The *Royal* among *Hunters*, is one of the Starts of a Stag's Head. See *Force Royal*.

RUBICAN, See *Colours* of a *Horse*.

RUDDLE, a sort of Chalk. See *Snoper*.

RUDDOCK, a kind of Bird; also a Land-Toad.

RUDE MOTIONS, in a *Horse*; these are to be oppos'd by acting quite

quite contrary to what he does : As for Example, If the *Horse* rises before, you must incline your Body a little forward to him ; in like manner, when he strikes out behind, or raises his Croup, you are to put your Body backward, which is contrary to his Motion ; for did you follow the *Horse*, you would set your Body forward, and so be in danger of being thrown : The best way therefore is to sit straight as much as possible, and then the *Horses* Actions will keep you upon your Twist.

R U E, an Herb of admirable efficacy against Poison or Infection, and the Vapours of the Mother : 'Tis multiplied by Seed of a black Colour and rugged, but usually propagated rather by its Layers and Slips ; it makes pretty Borders for Flowers when kept neatly clipped.

R U F F, an old-fashion'd Ornament for the Neck ; Also a Bird so call'd because in Fighting, he raises up his Feathers like a double Ruff ; also a kind of Fish, otherwise call'd a *Pope* ; which See.

R U F T E R - H O O D, (among *Falconers*) a plain Leather - Hood, large and open behind to be worn by an Hawk, when she is first drawn

R U L E S F O R B U Y I N G H O R S E S : There are many things comprehended under this Head of exceeding great use, and therefore must be particulariz'd ; as, 1. Election, *i. e.* the end for which a Man buys, which is a thing shut up only in his own Bosom. 2. Breed, which is to be taken either from faithful Report, a Man's own Knowledge, or from some known and certain Characters, by which one strain, or one Country is distinguish'd from another, as the *Neapolitan* is known by his Hawk-nose, the *Spanish* by his small Limbs, the *Barbary* by his fine Head and

deep Hoof ; the *Dutch* by the roughness of his Legs ; the *English* by his general strong knitting together, and so of several others. 3. Colour, and tho' there is none exempt from Goodness, yet some are reputed better than others ; the *Dapple-gray* for Beauty ; the *Brown-bay* for Service ; the *Black* with Silver-Hair, for Courage ; and the *Liard*, and true mixt *Ran* for Countenance : As for the *Sorrel*, the *Black* without *White*, and the unchangeable *Iron-gray* they are reputed Cholerick ; the *Bright-gray*, the *Flea-bitten*, and the *Black* with white Marks, are Sanguinists ; the *Black*, *White*, *Yellow*, *Dun*, *Kite-glewed*, and the *Pye-bald* are Phlegmatick ; the *Chestnut*, the *Mouse-dun*, the *Red-bay*, and the *Blew-gray*, are Melancholy. 4. For Pace in general, which is either Trot, Amble, Rack, or Gallop, it must be referred for the end for which a *Horse* is bought ; but particularly, if it be for the Wars, Running, Hunting, or for a Man's own Pleasure, the Trot is most tolerable, and this Motion may be known by a cross-moving of the *Horse's* Limbs as when the Fore-leg, and near Hinder leg, or the near Fore-leg, and the Fore Hinder-leg, move and go forward in one instant ; and in this Motion, the nearer the *Horse* takes his Limbs from the Ground, the opener, the evenner, and the shorter is his Pace ; for to take up his Feet Slovenly, shews Stumbling and Lameness ; to tread narrow, or close, shews interfering, or Falling ; to step uneven, indicates Toil and Weariness, and to tread strong, shews over-reaching. 5. Ambling, chosen for Ease, great Persons Seats, or long Travel, is a motion contrary to Trotting ; for now both the Feet on one side are to move equally together ; that is, the far Fore-leg, and far hinder leg

leg, and the near Fore-leg, and the near Hinder-leg; and this Motion must go just, smooth, large and nimble, for to tread false, takes away all Ease; to tread short, rides no Ground; to tread rough, shews Rolling, and to tread unnimble, shews a false Pace, that never continues, as also Lameness. 6. Racking, this Pace is required for Buck-hunting, Galloping, or the Highway-Post, Hackney, or the like, and 'tis the same motion as Ambling, only a sweeter Time, and a shorter Tread; and tho' it rid not so much Ground, yet 'tis a little more easie. 7. Galloping, which is the last, and must be joynd to all the other Paces, and this every Trotting and Racking Horse naturally has; for the Ambler is a little unapt, because the Motions are both one; so that being put to a greater swiftness of Pace than formerly he has been acquainted withal, he handles his Legs confusedly and disorderly; but being trained gently, and made to understand the Motion, he will as well undertake it as any Trotting Horse whatsoever: Now, in a good Gallop, you must observe first, That the Horse that takes up his Feet nimble from the Ground, but does not raise them high, that neither rolls nor beats himself, that stretches out his Fore-legs, follows nimble with his Hinder, and neither cuts under his Knee, which is call'd the *Swiss Cut*; nor crosses, nor claps one Foot on another, and always leads with his far Fore-feet, and not with the near; such an one is said ever to Gallop Comely and True, and he is the fittest for Speed, or any swift Employment: But if he Gallop round and raise his Fore-feet, he is then said to Gallop strongly, but not swiftly, and is fittest for the great Saddle, the Warrs, and Encounters: If he Gallop slow, yet sure, he'll serve

for the High-way; but if he labour his Feet confusedly, and Gallop painfully, then the Buyer may conclude he is good for no Galloping Service; besides, it betrays some hidden Lameness in him. 8. His Nature, which must be referred to the end for which a Horse is bought, ever observing, that the biggest and strongest are fittest for hard service, great Burdens, strong draughts, and double Carriage; the middle size for Pleasure and general Employments; and the least for Ease sweet Walks, and Summer-Hackney.

But to be yet somewhat more particular as to the Rule of Election, it's contained in the discovery of Natural Deformities, accidental outward Sorrances, or inward hidden Mischief, which are so many and so infinite, that 'tis very tedious to explain; tho' exceeding necessary; whereof you are to observe upon this occasion. 1. How a Horse stands to be view, that is see him stand Naked before you, and placing your self before his Face, take a strict view of his Countenance, and the cheerfulness thereof; that being an excellent Glass wherein to behold his Goodness and best Perfection. 2. His Ears, which if they be small, thin, sharp, short pricked and moving, or if they be long, yet well set on, and well carried, it is a mark of Beauty Goodness and Mettle; but, if they be thick, laved, or lolling, wide set, and unmoving; then they are indications of Dulness, Doggedness and ill Nature. 3. Face, which if wan, his Fore-head swelling outward, the Mark, or Feather in his Face set high, as above his Eyes or at the top of his Eyes; if he have a white Star, or white Rattle of an indifferent size, and ever placed, or a white snip on his Nose or Lip, they are all marks of Beauty and Goodness: But if his Face

be Fat, Cloudy, or Scouling, his Fore-head flat as a Trenchard, which is called Mare-faced; or if the Mark in his Fore-head stands low as under his Eyes; if his Star, or Ratch stand awry, or in an ill Posture, or instead of a snip, his Nose be raw or unhairly; or his Face generally bald, they are all signs of Deformity. 4. Eyes, which if round, big, black, shining, starting, or staring from his Head; if the black of the Eye fill the Pit, or outward Circumference; that in the moving, very little, or none of the White appear, they are all certain signs of Beauty and Goodness: But if his Eyes be uneven, and wrinkled; or if they be small, which we call Pig-eyed, both are uncomely signs of Weakness; if they be red and fiery, beware of Moon-Eyes, which is next Door to Blindness; if White and Walled, it betrays a weak Sight and unnecessary starting, or the finding of Baggaras; if with white Specks, take heed of the Pearl, Pin and Web; if they Water, or appear Bloody, it indicates Bruises; and if any Mitter, they shew Old Age, Over-riding, Fetters, Rheums, or violent Strains; if they look Dead, or Dull, or are hollow, or much sunk, take heed of Blindness at the best; if the black fill not the Pit, but that the white is always appearing; or if in moving, the white and black be seen in equal quantity, 'tis a sign of Weakness and a dogged Disposition. 5. Cheeks and Chaps, in which upon the handling, if you find the Bones lean and thin, the space wide between them and the Thropple, or Wind-pipe, as big as a Man can gripe, and the void place without Knots, or Kernels, and generally the Jaws so great, that the Neck seems to couch within them, they are excellent signs of great Wind, Cou-

rage, and soundness of Head and Body: But if the Chaps be fat and thick, the place between them closed up with gross Substance, and the Thropple small, they all denote a short Wind, and much inward Foulness; if the void space appear full of Knots and Kernels, have a care of the Strangles, or Glanders; at the best, the Horse is not without a foul Cold; if his Jaws be so straight, that his Neck swells above them, if it be no more than Natural, it's only an uncomely sign of short Wind and Purfiness, or Grossness; but if the swelling be long and close by his Chaps like a Whet-stone, then beware of the Rivers, or some other Natural Impostume. 6. The Nostrils, which, if open, dry, wide and large, so as upon any straining, the internal redness is discover'd, and if his Muzzle be small, his Mouth deep, and his Lips equally meeting, then all are good signs of Wind, Health and Courage: But if his Nostrils be straight, his Wind little, or if his Muzzle be gross, his Spirit is dull; if his Mouth be shallow, he will never carry a Bit well; and if his Upper-Lip will not reach his Neither, old Age, or Infirmary has mark'd him for Carri-on; if his Nose be moist and dropping, when it is clear Water, 'tis a Cold, if foul Matter, then beware of the Glanders. 7. Breast, look down from his Head thereto, and see if it be broad, out swelling, and adorned with many Features, for that shews Strength and Durance; whereas the small Breast is uncomely and a mark of Weakness; the narrow Breast is apt to Stumble, Fall and interfere before; that which is hidden inward and wants the beauty and division of many Features, discovers a weak-Armed Heart, and a Breast that is unwilling and unfit for any vio-

lent Toil, or strong Labour. 8. For Thighs, look down from his Elbow to his Knees, and see that the fore-Thighs are rush-grown, well harden'd within, sinewed, fleshy and out-swelling, they being good signs of Strength; whereas the contrary shew Weakness, and are unnatural. 9. Knees, which you are to look on, and see they carry a proportion, be clean, sinewy, and close-Knit, for then they are good and comely; but if one be bigger and rounder than the other, the Horse has received some Mischief; if gross, he is Gouty; if scarred, or hair-broken, it's a true mark of a Stumbling Jade, and a perpetual Faller. 10. His Legs, which look down to from his Knees to his Pasterns, and if they be lean, flat and sinewy, and the inward bought of the Knee without seams, hair-broken, it signifies a good Shape and Soundness; but if there be hard knots on the inside of the Leg, they are Splinters, if on the out-side, they are Screws, or Excrescencies; if under his Knees be Scabs, on the inside, it is the Swift Cut, and he'll ill endure Galloping; but if above his Pasterns, on the inside Scabs are found, it shews interfering; also, if the Scabs be generally over his Legs, it's extreme foul-keeping, or else a spice of the Mange; if his Flesh be fat, round and fleshy, he will never endure Labour; and if Seams, Scabs, or Hair-broken be found on the inward Bought of his Knees, it indicates a *Malander*, which is a Cancerous Ulcer. 11. Pasterns, and Pastern-Joints, whereof the first must be short, strong, and standing upright, the other clear and well knit together; for if they be swelled, or big, take heed of Sinew-strains and Gourdings; and if the other be long, weak or bending, the Limbs will be hardly able to carry the Body without tiring.

12. Hoofs, which, in general, should be black, smooth, tough, rather somewhat long than round, deep, hollow, and full of sounding; for white Hoofs are tender, and carry the Shoe ill; a rough-grass Seamed Hoof, betrays old Age, or overheating; a brittle, will carry no Shoe at all; and an extraordinary round one is ill for foul Ways and deep Hunting; a flat that is pumised, shews Found'ring; and a Hoof that is empty and hollow-sounding, is a token of a decayed inward Part, thro' some dry Wound or Founder. Then as for the Coronet or Crown of the Hoof, if the Hair lie smooth and close, and the Flesh fat and even, then all is perfect; but if the Hair be staring, the skin scabbed, and the Flesh rising, expect a *Ring-bone*, *Crown-scab*, or *Quarter-bone*. 13. The setting on of his Head, Crest and Main; for the Head, look by his side, and see that it neither stand too high nor too low, but in a direct Line; that his Neck be small at the setting on of his Head, and long, growing deeper to the Shoulders, with an high, strong, and thin Main, long, soft, and somewhat Curling; they being beautiful Characters: Whereas to have the Head ill set on, is the greatest Deformity; to have any bigness, or swelling in the Nape of the Neck, shews the *Poll-Evil*, or beginning of a *Fistula*; to have a short thick Neck like a Bull, to have it falling at the Withers; to have a low, weak, thick, or falling Crest, discovers want both of Strength and Mettle; to have much Hair on the Main, indicates intolerable Dulness; to have it thin, shews Fury; and to be without one, or shed, is an indication of the Worm in the Main, the Itch, or else downright Manginess. 14. His Back, Ribs, Fillets, Belly, and Stones, all which you are

are to look to; first the Chine, that it be broad, even and straight, that his Ribs be well compassed and bending outward; his Fillets upright, strong and short, and not above an hands-breadth between his last Rib and Hucklebone; his Belly well let down, yet laid within his Ribs; and his Stones well trussed to his Body, which are all good marks of Health and Perfection: Whereas his Chine if it be narrow, he will never carry a Saddle without wounding; and to have it bending, or Saddle-backed, indicates Weakness; when his Ribs are flat, there is no liberty for Wind; if his Fillets be hanging, long, or weak, he'll never clamber or get up a Hill, nor carry a Burden; and to have his Belly clung up, or gaunt, or his Stones dangling down, loose or a-side, are both signs of sickness, tenderness, Found'ring in the Body, and unfitness for Labour. 15. His Buttocks; which see they be round, plump, full, and in an even level with his Body; or, if long, that they be well raised behind, and spread forth at the setting on of the Tail, which is Comely and Beautiful: Whereas the narrow Pin-buttock, the Hog, or Swine-rump, and the falling, and down-let Buttock are full of Deformity, and shew both an injury in Nature, and that they are neither fit nor becoming for Pad, Foot, Cloth or Pillion. 16. His hinder Thighs, or Gaskins, which see they be well let down, even to the middle Joint, Brawny, Full and Swelling, which very much argues Strength and Goodness; but the lank, slender Thigh indicates the contrary. 17. His Gambrels, have an Eye to the Joint behind, and if it be but Skin and Bone, Veins and Sinews, and rather somewhat bending than too straight, 'tis then perfect as it

ought to be; But if it has Chaps, or Sores on the inward bought, or bending, then it is a *Selender*; if the Joint be swelled generally all over, then the Horse has got a blow or bruise; if the Swelling be particular, as in the pit or hollow Part, or on the inside, and the Vein full and proud, and that it be soft, it's a *Blood-Spavin*; if hard, a *Bone-Spavin*; but if the Swelling be just behind, before the Knuckle, then you may know 'tis a *Curb*. 18. His hinder Legs, which see if they be lean, flat, and sinewy then all is well: But if fat, they'll not endure Labour; if swelled, the Grease is molten in them; if the Horse be scabbed above the Pasterns, he has the *Scratches*; if chapped under his Pasterns, he has *Rains*, and all of these are noisome. 19. Lastly, His Tail, for the setting on of which where there is a good Buttock, it can never stand still; but where the contrary, there the Tail can never stand well; for it ought to stand broad, high, flat, and couched a little inward. See *Horse and Horse's Age*.

RUNDLET or **RUNLET**, a small Vessel containing an uncertain quantity of any Liquor, from 3 to 20 Gallons. A *Runlet* of Wine is to hold 18 Gallons.

RUNNET or **RENNET**, the Maw of a Calf, commonly us'd to turn Milk for Cheese-curd. See *Earning*.

RUNNING-HORSE; if you chuse a Horse for Running, let him have all the finest Shapes that may be, Nimble, Quick and Fiery, apt to fly with the least motion: Long Shapes are sufferable; for tho' they are a sign of Weakness, yet they manifest a sudden speed.

— To order such a sort of Horse, let him have no more Meat than will suffice Nature,

Drink once in twenty four hours, and Dressing every day, once at Noon only: He must have moderate Exercise Morning and Evening, Airings, or the fetching of his Water, and know no other violences than in his Courses only: In case he be very fat, scour often, if of reasonable Stature, seldom; if lean, then scour with a sweet Mash only; and let him stand dark and warm, having many Cloaths and much Litter, and that of Wheat-Straw only: He should be empty before you run him, and his Food the finest, lightest, and quickest of Digestion that may be: Those Sweats are more wholesome that are given abroad, and the Cooling's most Natural, that are given before he comes to the Stable; his Limbs are to be kept supple with cool Ointments, and let not any hot Spices come into his Body: If he grow inwardly, washed Meats are most proper; if Loose, give him Wheat-Straw in more abundance, and be sure to do every thing neat and cleanly about him, which will nourish him the better. See *Race-Horse*.

RUNNING-KNOTS; these sort of *Knors*, which may be otherwise called *Slipping-knots*, *Collars*, &c. are us'd in the taking of Hares and Coneys; in the setting of which, rub them over, as also the handles and the soles of your Shoes, with the crosslets of an Hare, or some green Wheat, or the like; for they are of so quick a smell, that you will else be discovered; and in planting your *Collar*, make the least alteration imaginable, for old Hares are very subtil, and therefore it will not be amiss to plant a second *Running-Knot*, flat on the Ground, just under that which you spread abroad, by which means the Hare may be taken by the hinder Parts, this second being intended to in-

prize him by the foot, and one, or the other will hardly fail. But whereas 'tis the Nature of an Hare, being once taken in any of these Knots, to pull with all his Strength, and seldom, or never turns about like a Rabbit to bite off the hold-fast, you should therefore use *lat-ten-Wire double-twisted*; set your Knots thus, *viz.* Take a little Stick, twice as big as one's Thumb, and about a Foot long, at the upper end make a hole big enough to receive the tip of one's little Finger then prepare you *Collar* of string-Pack-thread, or Wire, and if of the latter, tie the end thereof to any strong Pack-thread; draw it through the hole of the Stick, and fasten it to some strong Bough, which must be bent down towards the Stick: Afterwards put a short Peg of about an Inch long, so that the branch being let go, may not slip your Knor, but may stand bent; that done, open the *Collar* to the largeness of the mash, and if any Rabbits or Hares be taken, and they turn about to bite off their Chain, they presently rub out the little Peg, whereupon the Bough flies up and strangles them.

RUNT, a Scotch or Welch Neat or Cow of a small size.

RUPEE or **ROUPIE**, an East-India Coin worth 2 s. 3 d. Sterling; one sixteenth part of which, is an *Ann*, and one quarter of an *Ann* is a *Pice*, in which Coin-accounts are kept at *Surat*.

RUPTURE, *Incorning* or *Bursting*, in a Horse, is when the Rim, or thin Film, or Caul, which holds up his Entrails, is broken, or overstrained, or stretched, so as the Guts fall down either into his Coar, or Flank; and this comes either by some Stripe, or Blow, or by some Strain in leaping over a Hedge, Ditch, or Pale, or by teaching him to bound when he is too young; or by forcing him when he

he is full, to run beyond his strength; sometimes by a sudden stopping him upon uneven Ground, where by his straddling and slipping, his hinder Feet tear the Rim of his Belly; the signs to know it are, his forsaking his Meat, and standing shoaring and leaning on the side where he is hurt: If on that side you search with your hand between his Stones and his Thighs upwards, to the Body, and somewhat above the Stone, you may find the Gut it self big and hard in the feeling, whereas on the other side you'll meet with no such thing.

There are many Medicines in this Distemper prescribed to be taken inwardly, such as *Valerian*, *Rupture-wort*, *Cross-wort*, &c. which with the outward means make the Cure the more effectual, tho' very difficult at best: The outward means are, bring the Horse into a place where there is a beam overhwart, and strew it thick with Straw; after that, put on four Pasterns with four Rings on his Feet, with the loose end of the Rope, and so draw all his four Feet together and he will fall: Then cast the Rope over the Beam and hoist him up so, that he may lie flat on his Back with his Legs upwards, without strugging; that done, you are to bathe his Stones with warm Water and Butter melted together, and the Stones being somewhat warm and well soften'd, raise them up from the Body with both your hands, closed by the Fingers close together; and holding the Stones in your hands in such a manner, work down the Gut into the Body of the Horse, by stroaking it downwards continually with both your Thumbs, till you perceive that side of the Stone to be as small as the other; after having returned the Gut to the right

place, take a Lift of two Fingers broad, thoroughly anointed with fresh Butter, and tie his Stones close together with it, as nigh the Body as may be, but not over-hard, so as you may put your Finger between: Then take the Horse quickly down, and lead him gently into the Stable, keeping him warm, and let him not be stirred for the space of three weeks; but forget not the next day after you have placed the Gut in its right place, to unlose the Lift, and to take it away; and as well at that time, as every day once or twice after, to cast a dish, or two of cold Water upon his Cods, which will make him shrink up his Stones, and thereby restrain the Gut from falling down: At the three weeks end to compleat the Cure, take away the Stone on the side he is Bursten; so that he'll hardly be Bursten on that side again; during the Cure, let him neither Eat nor Drink much, but let his Drink be always warm.

More particularly for the Distemper, take common Pitch, Dragon's Blood, Powder of Bole Armoniack, Mastick and Frankincense, of each an ounce; make a Plaster of these lay it upon the Loins, and upon the Rupture, and let it remain till it fall off it self, it will cure him; but yet conditionally, that you give him some strengthening things inwardly. 2. When by a relaxation of the Peritonaeum, the Entrails fall into the Cods, you must endeavour to put up the fallen Gut with your hands; or if it cannot be done otherwise, cast the Horse on his Back upon soft Ground; bind both his Legs on each side together, and having bathed the Stones with luke-warm Water, put up the Gut gently with your Hand; then apply the following Bag "Take Comfrey roots, Bark of Pomegranate and

“Oak-Trees, *Cyprus-Nuts*, green
 “Oak-Apple, *Sumach* and *Barber-*
 “*ries*, of each four ounces; *Anis*
 “and *Fennel Seeds*, of each two
 “ounces; Flowers of *Pomegra-*
 “*nates*, *Chamomile* and *Melilot*, of
 “each two handfuls; and Powder
 “of crude *Allum* half a Pound:
 Put these all together in a Bag
 large enough to cover the Stones,
 and sow it after the manner of a
 Quilt; then boil this Bag for two
 hours in a large pot-ful of *Sloe-*
wine, or (if that cannot be had)
 of *thick red Wine*, after which, ap-
 ply it moderately hot to the Stones,
 tying it on dextrously with a Ban-
 dage passing round the Flanks, and
 fasten'd on the Rump; you are
 also to heat the Quilt in the
 same Wine, every twenty four
 hours, and continue the use of it
 for a considerable time. After-
 wards the Cods may be fomented
 with *Astringent Baths*, and the
 Part supported by convenient Trus-
 ses; but the surest Remedy is to
 geld the Horse, when the Guts are
 put up; for by that means the
 Cods shrink up, and the Entrails fall
 no more into them.

RUSSES, FLA GS, &c. that
 annoy Lands are most effectually
 destroy'd by draining; if the Drains
 be cut below their Roots, so as to
 take away the matter that feeds
 them, and by heaping Ashes or
 Soot on them; as also by plough-
 ing them up, and laying the Land
 in high Ridges.

RUSSET, a dark-brown Co-
 lour.

RUSSET *small*, a sweet Ap-
 ple, whose Tree is always Cankery.

RUSSET-PEAR, of which
 there is a large and small sort,
 but the middle-size is the best,
 produced in a fat Soil, handsome
 shaped, and having a long thick
 stalk, gray, but reddish on one side,
 and dark-red on the other, inter-
 lined with green, which grows yel-

low when ripe; the Pulp is ten-
 der and fine, Juice moist and per-
 fumed. This Pear is good either
 raw, baked, stewed, or preserved
 in liquid or dry Sweet-meats. The
 Tree prospers every where, and
 may be planted as a Standard or
 Dwarf, or against a Wall; but it
 does not last very long, and the
 Fruit becomes ripe at the end of
August, or beginning of *Septem-*
ber.

RUSSETIN AROMATICK, or
 GOLDEN, an incomparable Apple,
 of a Gold-coloured Coat under a
 Russet-hair, with some Warts on
 it, its Figure a flattish round, and
 Pulp of a yellow Colour. This
 Fruit is not ripe till after *Mi-*
chaelmas, but keeps over the Win-
 ter, having a most delicious spicy
 Taste, and melting in the Mouth.

RUSSETIN GREEN; a
 tough and hard Apple, long-last-
 ing and of a pleasant Taste. 2.
 The *Red Russein*, of a lesser size,
 an excellent Fruit, and likewise of
 long continuance. 3. The *sharp*
Russetin, a good Apple for Cider
 and Keeping, the Tree being an
 extraordinary Bearer.

RUSSETIN-PEAR, a sort
 of Pear shap'd like the *Rousselet*, of
 a very light *Isabella-colour*, as the
 dry *Martin*, its pulp is tender and
 delicate, Juice very much sugared
 and musked, being ripe in *Octo-*
ber.

RUT, the Track or mark of
 a Wheel in the Road; also the
 copulation of Deer, wild Boars,
 &c.

RUTLAND, an Inland-
 County, the least of all those in
 England, bounded Northward by
 Lincolnshire, East and South by
 Northamptonshire, from which the
 River *Weland* separates it, and on the
 West, by *Leicestershire*; being not
 above twelve Miles in length from
 North to South, and but nine in
 breadth from East to West, in
 which

which compass of Ground it contains 110000 Acres, and about 3260 Houses; the whole being divided into five Hundreds, wherein are forty eight Parishes, and but two Market Towns, neither whereof has the privilege to send Members to Parliament. —

This County, for the bigness of it, is as fruitful as any, but more especially the Vale of *Carmoss*; for besides its plenty of Corn, it breeds abundance of Cattel, and feeds great Flocks of Sheep, whose Fleeces participate of the colour of Earth, which is red, from whence the County took its Name: It's also well clothed with Wood, and watered with fresh Streams, the principal whereof are the *Weland* and the *Wash*, has a temperate and wholesome Air, and not subject to Fog: And, lastly, is stocked with more Parks, considering the extent thereof, than any other County in the Kingdom.

R Y A L, a Spanish Coin worth six Pence three Farthings of English Money. The Italian Ryal is current for seven Pence; and eight Ryals amount to the value of a Coin call'd a *Piece of Eight*.

R Y E, A Grain generally known that delights in a dry warm Land, but will grow in most sorts of Soil, so that the Earth be well temper'd and loose: The principal Season for Sowing it, is about September; after a Summer's Fallow, accordingly as the Weather permits, but this must be done in the driest time, for the Rain soon drowns it; whence the Old Country Phrase of *Sowing Rye in the Dust, and Wheat in the Dirt*: It is quick of Growth, soon up after 'tis sown, and sooner in the Ear, usually in April; as also sooner ripe than other Grain; yet in some Places 'tis customary to sow Wheat and Rye mixt, which grow up and

are reaped together. The sprinkling of a little Dung or Mud upon Rye-land, will extremely advance a Crop, tho' laid but half the thickness it is for other Corn, its produce is commonly about twenty Bushels upon an Acre.

For the keeping of Rye-meal, there is no better Method than to bolt and searce it from the Bran, which is very apt to putrify and make it musty: Afterwards it may be put into clean dry Casks, that are tight and well bound; treading it in as hard as is possible, and then heading the Vessel up close. The general use of Rye is for Bread, either by it self, or mixt with Wheat: It makes Bread moist, and gives it a particular Taste agreeable to most Appetites; but Bread made altogether of Rye is of an harder concoction, than that of Wheat, and windy even so far as to cause griping Pains in the Bowels.

S.

S A C K, of Cotton-wool, a quantity from an Hundred Weight and a half, to four Hundred weight: Of *Sheeps-wollo*, 26 Stone, every Stone containing 14 Pounds, but in *Scotland* 24 Stone, and each Stone 16 Pounds.

S A D D L E; the ancient Romans had not the use of Saddle and Stirrups, neither was it put in practice till the time of Constantine the Great A. C. 340, as we learn from the Greek Historian Zonaras, who (throughout his whole History) makes no mention of a Saddle for a Horse, before such time as Constantine endeavouring to deprive

his Brother *Constantine* of the Empire, made Head against his Army, and entering into the Squadron where he himself was, cast him beside the Saddle of his Horse: But now there are several sorts in use. 1. the *Running-Saddle*, which is a small one with round skirts. 2. *Burford Saddle*, that has the Seat and the skirts both plain. 3. *Pad-Saddle*, of which there are two sorts, some made with Butts before the seat, and others with Bolsters under the Thighs. 4. A *French Pad-saddle*, the Butts of which come wholly round the seat. 5. A *Portmantle-Saddle*, that has a Cantle behind the seat, to keep the Portmantle or other Carriage off the Rider's Back. 6. A *War-Saddle*, that has a Cantle and a Bolster behind and before, also a fair Bolster. 7. The *Pack-saddle*. 8. For the best and most modern fashion of a great Saddle, See Plate 2. As for the several parts of a Saddle, and the description of them, they will be found under their several Heads as they fall out in Alphabetical order, as *Barrs*, *Buckle*, or *Girth-buckle*, *Girth*, *Girth-web*, *Gullet-plate*, *Hinder-plate*, *Leaps*, *Male-girths*, *Male-pillen*, *Male-straps*, *Male-sticks*, *Narve*, *Pannel*, *Pommel*, *Saddie* or *Body-girth*, *shaping the Skirt*, *straining the Web*, *stuffing the Pannel*, *surfingle*, *Trappings*, *Tree*, *Wauuny*, &c. but for the parts of a *Bridle*, see under *Bridle*, and of a *Side-saddle* under *Side-saddle*.

SADDLE-GALL, when a Horse's Back is hurt or fretted with the Saddle, it may be cur'd by bathing the Part with Urine or warm Wine; and sometimes when the Sore is large with the *Second Water*, strewing over it the Powder of an old Rope or Flax, and consuming the proud Flesh with *Vitriol* or *Colcothar*.

SAFFLOW, or BASTARD-SAFFRON, an Herb growing about *Norton* and *Ashton* in *Oxfordshire*, and us'd by Dyers for the dying of scarlet, which is usually planted in Rows, about a Foot distant for the conveniency of Hoeing: It grows upon a round Stalk three or four Foot high, and at the top, bears a great open flaky Head, out of which issue many gold-colour'd Threads of a most bright shining Lustre, which are gathered every Day, as they ripen, and dry'd for use.

SAFFRON, a Plant that bears a yellowish and sweet-smelling Flower of the same Name much valued for the Virtue, and more especially counted a great chearer of the Heart: That which grows in our own Country is esteem'd the best in the World, and should therefore be more propagated: It delights in a dry sound Land, brought into a perfect Tillage by Manure and good Husbandry; the time of Planting is about *Midsummer*, some say *March*; 'tis increased by the Roots, and to be taken up usually once in three Years, and then many of the Roots may be obtained; the manner of setting them is in rows, two Inches aunder, and two, or three Inches deep, but the Ranges must be four, or five apart, for the better Weeding, or Hoeing of them: About *September* the Flower appears, in the midst whereof comes up two or three Chives that grow upright when the rest of the Flowers spread abroad; these Chives are the *Saffron*, which you are to gather gently between your Finger and Thumb early in a Morning, or else it will return into the Body of the Flower again; and this Work may be continu'd for the space of a Month. Next comes the drying of it, which may be done

done in a small Kiln made of Clay and with very little Fire, but careful attendance, three Pounds thereof moist, usually making one dry: The advantage of this Plant is very considerable, for one Acre may bear from seven to fifteen Pounds and has been sold from twenty Shilling to five Pounds per Pound; whereas the Cost in the management amounts but to four Pounds. See *Crocus*.

SAFFRON-KILN; it consists of an Oaken Frame, Lathed on every side, twelve Inches square in the bottom, two Foot high and two Foot square at the top, upon which is nailed a Hair-cloth strained hard by Wedges drove into the sides, with a square Board and a Weight to press it down, weighing about a quarter of a Hundred: The inside of the Kiln is covered all over with the strongest Potter's Clay, very well workt with a little Sand, somewhat above two Inches thick; the bottom must be lined with Clay four or five Inches thick which is the Hearth to lay the Fire on, wherein is to be made a little hole to put the Fire, the outside may be plaistered over with Lime and Hair.

SAGE, an Herb whereof there are several sorts, the *Red, Green, Small,* and *Variegated*; but the first is the best, and the young Leaves are a very wholesome Sallet in the Spring; its slips planted in *April* or *May*, are very apt to grow: 'Tis commonly a Border plant; the Culture of which has nothing particular, but is like that of the others, as *Rosemary, Lavender, Worm-wood,* &c. It is raised by setting the slips or Branches in the beginning of *April*: This Herb being apt to be infected by Serpents and Toads with their venomous Breath, before used, must be washed in Wine, and to prevent the Infection of the said

Creatures, which willingly shelter themselves under its shade, it ought always to grow together with *Rue*: It's not good for young Men, nor in hot seasons: 'Tis known to be of a hot opening and dry Quality, and the tops of the red being well picked and washed, with the Flowers, retain all the noble properties of other hot Plants, more especially comfortable to the Brain and Nerves, purifying the Blood, good for the Palsey, Wounds, &c. In short, 'tis a Plant endued with so many and wonderful properties, as that the assiduous use of it is said to render Men Immortal: We cannot therefore but allow the tender tops of the Leaves, but principally the Flowers in our cold *Sallets*, yet so as not to be predominant.

SAILS, in *Falconry*, the Wings of a *Hawk* are so termed.

SAINT FOIN or **HOLY HAY**, a sort of Grass otherwise call'd *Medick-Fodder, Spanish Trefoil,* and *Snail* or *Horned Clover-grass*, which has obtain'd the preference above *Clover* in *England*, as continuing longer in proof than it; so that in some part of the Kingdom it has been growing twenty Years on poor Land, and has so far improved the same, that from a Noble per Acre, twenty Acres together have been constantly worth 30 s. per Acre, and still continued to be good. It will thrive on the poorest and barrenest Land we have, except in sheer and slight Sands, all Clays, and other cold and wet Grounds which are not proper for it; for on rich Lands the Weeds destroy it; besides, that it does considerably advance and not impoverish the Land whereon it grows, which may be broke up and sown with Corn till it be out of heart, and then sowed with *St. Foin* as formerly.

It must be sowed in far greater quantity than the *Clover-grass* seed, because the seed is much larger and lighter; and it may be sown with *Oats* and *Barley* as the *Clover*: The best proportion is four bushels, on an Acre; for which the Ground should be made fine, as is usually done for *Barley*; let it not be fed the first Year, because the sweetness thereof will provoke the Cattel to bite too near the Ground, very much to the injury of the *St. Foin*. The best sowing time alone, is from the beginning of *August* to the end of *September*; but if mixt with other Grain, then from the beginning of *February* to the end of *March*, and the earlier the better in either Season; and it's better sown alone than with other Grain: The Land must be well harrowed both before and after; much treading is injurious thereto; so that great Cattel should be kept out of it to the third Year. If preserved for Mowing; it must be laid up the beginning of *April*: When cut about the middle of *May* it makes excellent Hay, feeds Oxen admirably well, and breeds abundance of Milk that makes choice Butter; in the Autumn and part of the Winter, Sheep may feed upon it, which will fatten very speedily.

SAKER or **SACRE**, a kind of Hawk, the third in esteem, next the *Falcon* and *Gersfalcon*, but difficult to be manag'd; being a Passenger or Peregrine Hawk, whose Eyrie has not as yet been discovered by any; but they are found in the Islands of the *Levant*. She is somewhat longer than the *Haggara Falcon*, her Plume rusty and ragged, the scar of her Foot and Beak like the Lanner; her Pouches short; however she has great strength, and is hardy to all kind of Fowl, being more disposed to the File a great deal than to the Brook, and delights to prey

on great Fowl, as the *Hern*, *Goose*; &c. but for the *Crane* she is not so free to fly at her as the *Haggard Falcon*: She is also good for the lesser Fowl, as *Pheasants*, *Partridges*, &c. and is nothing so dainty of her diet, as long-winged *Haws* usually are.

This Hawk will make excellent sport with a *Kite*, who, as soon as she sees the *Saker*, (the Male whereof is call'd a *Sackeret*) cuts off, immediately betakes her self to, and trusts in the goodness of her Wings, and gets to her pitch as high as possibly she can, by making many towers and wrenches in the Air; which if well observed, together with the variety of the Contests and Bickerings between them, must create much Pleasure to the Spectator: Of all Birds this *Saker* has the longest Train, and is made to hire as other *Hawks* are; but there being but few of them in *England*, there need no more to be said of her.

SALPOLYCHRESTUM, a peculiar Medicine for *Horses* may be thus prepar'd: "Set a Crucible or Iron-pot in the midst of a heap of live Coals, till it be all over red-hot, even at the bottom, then cast into it with a Spoon a mixture of Sulphur or Brimstone, and fine Salt-peter, both in Powder, of each half an Ounce; whereupon it will break out into a Flame: When the Flame disappears, stir the Matter at the bottom with some Iron-instrument, to make the Fire penetrate it more effectually; cast in more of the same Mixture by Spoonfulls, stirring the Matter as before, after the disappearing of the Flame between every Spoonful; and continue in the same manner, till the whole Mixture be cast in: Then cover the Crucible, and lay Coals on

“ on the top and every where round
 “ the Sides, suffering it to cool of
 “ its self. After 'tis Cold, beat the
 “ Matter to Powder, which if right-
 “ ordered will be of a pale Rose-
 “ colour; or else white, when the
 “ Salt-peter is not very pure; but
 “ if it be grayish 'tis nought.

Four Pounds of the Mixture will yield a Pound and a half of Salt; the Salt dissolves in Water, and grows red in the Fire without wasting. 'Tis so very cooling that it must not be given alone, but corrected with half an Ounce of *Juniper-Berries* to an Ounce of the Salt, or with scrapings of *Nutmeg* in moisten'd Bran: If the *Horse* will not eat it so, let it infuse all Night in a quart of Wine and give it him luke-warm, fasting. And farther, for a beating of the Flanks, and a bak'd dryness of the Dung, three or four Glisters, with two Ounces of *Sal Polychrest* to each, are of very good use.

SALLET-DRESSING; when the Ingredients are gathered and proportion'd, for which see *Preparatory*, &c. that the *Endive* have all its outside Leaves stripped off, slicing in the white; in like manner the *Cellery* also is to have the hollow green Stem, or Stalk trimmed and divided, slicing in the blanched part, and cutting the Root in four equal parts: The *Lettices*, *Cresses*, *Radishes*, &c. must be exquisitely picked, cleansed, washed and put into the strainer, swing'd and shaken gently, and, if you please separately or all together; [because some like not so well blanched and bitter Herbs, if eaten with the rest: Others mingle *Endive*, *Succory*, and *Rampions* without distinction, and generally eat *Cellery* by its self as also sweet *Fennel*.

From *April* to *September*, and during all the hot Months, *Guinea-Pepper*, and *Horse-Radish* may be left out, and therefore they are only

mention'd in the dressing, which should be done thus, The Herbs being handsomely parcelled and spread on a clean Napkin before you, are to be mingled together in one of the Earthen glazed Dishes: Then for the *Oxelaen*; take of clear and perfectly good Oil Olive, three parts; of the sharpest *Vinegar*, or the Juice of *Lemon Orange* one part; and therein let steep some slices of *Horse-Radish*, with a little Salt; some in a separate *Vinegar*, gently bruise a pod of *Guinea-Pepper*, straining both the *Vinegars* a-part, to make use of either, or one alone, or of both, as they best like; then add as much *Tewksberry*, or other dry *Mustard* grated, as will lye upon an half Crown piece; beat and mingle these very well together; but pour not on the Oil and *Vinegar* till immediately before the Sallet is ready to be eaten, and then with the Yolks of two New laid Eggs, boiled and made ready, squash and bruise them all in a mass with a Spoon, and lastly, pour it all upon the Herbs, stirring and mingling them till they be well and thoroughly imbibed; not forgetting the sprinklings of *Aromaticks*, and such Flowers as are thought convenient; and garnishing the Dish with the thin slices of *Horse-Radish*, red Beet, *Barberries*, &c. But observe that the Liquids may be made more or less acid, as is most agreeable to your taste.

SALLETS; these in general consist of certain eatable Plants and Herbs improved by Culture, Industry, and Art of the Gardiner: Or as others will have it, they are a composition of Plants and Roots of several Kinds. to be eaten raw or green, blanch'd or candied, simple and by themselves, or intermingled with others, according to the Season: But they are boiled, baked, pickled, or otherwise disguised, and variously accommodated by skilful

skilful Cooks, to render them grateful to the more nice Palates; but *Pot-herbs*, &c. do not so properly challenge the Name of *Sallet*, tho' some have criticiz'd much upon the Matter: However, in a Word by *Sallet* is to be understood, a true sense, a particular Compound of certain crude and fresh Herbs, such as usually are or may be safely eaten with some sharp Juice, Oil, Salt, &c. to give them a grateful gust and vehicle.

SALLOW, a Tree otherwise call'd *Goats-willow*.

SALMON; a large Fish that always breeding in Rivers that are not brackish, yet discharge themselves into the Sea, and spawning commonly in *August*, which becomes a *Samlet* the following Spring: The Milter and Spawner having perform'd their natural duty, they then betake themselves to the Sea; but if it happen that by *Wears*, or otherwise, they are hinder'd, so as not to find a way into the Sea, they grow outrageous, become sick lean, pine away, and dye in two years time: But if they spawn in the mean while, from thence proceeds a small *Salmon*, call'd *Skegger* which will never be large; for it's the Sea that makes them grow big, and fresh Rivers fat; and so much the farther they are from the Sea up the River, the fatter they grow, and the better their Food. Nay, it's very remarkable, that this Fish grows from a *Samlet* to a *Salmon* in as short a time as a *Goslin* will become a *Goose*.

SALMON-FISHING; they bite best at three in the Afternoon, in the Months of *May*, *June*, *July*, and *August*, if the Water be clear some little breeze of Wind stirring; especially if the Wind blows against the Stream, and near the Sea. A *Salmon* is catch'd like a *Trout*, with

Worm, Fly, or Minnow, and the Garden-worm is an excellent Bait for him, if it be well scour'd, and kept in Moss for twenty days; in which time the said Worms are very clear, tough and lively. But that the Fisherman may not be deceived in his search after *Salmon*, he must take notice that this Fish has not his constant Residence, like a *Trout*, but removes often, coveiting to be as near the Spring-head as may be, and swimming generally in the deepest and broadest parts of the Rivers near the Ground.

There is a particular manner of Fishing for *Salmon* with a Wire-ring on the top of the Rod, thro' which the Line may be run to what length is thought convenient, having a Wheel also near the Hand. The artificial Fly is good for a Bait; then a Troll is to be used, as for the *Pike*, he being a strong Fish; your Flies must be also large, with Wings and Tails very long: But though when you strike him he'll plunge and bounce, yet he does not usually endeavour to run to the length of the Line, as a *Trout* will do, and therefore there is less danger of breaking the Line.

Again, if you would Angle for *Salmon* at Ground, then take three or four Garden-worms well scour'd and put them on the Hook at once, fishing with them in the same manner as you do for *Trout*; but be sure to give the *Salmon* time to gorge the Bait, and be not over-hasty, unless your Bait be so tender as not to endure nibbling at.

SALMON-PEEL, a Fish that agrees with the *Salmon*, in the red Colour of it's Flesh, and perhaps also in kind: Of these there is so great store in some Rivers of *Wales*, that they become of very little value, and the Fishermen sometimes throw them to the Hogs.

SALMON-PIPE, an Engine to catch *Salmons* or such like Fish.

SALMON-SEWSE, the young Fry of *Salmons*.

SALSIFIE, or *Goats-Beard*; the common sort is multiply'd only by Seeds, which in all respects is almost like *Scorzonera*, except the colour, that is a little grayer. 'Tis of a long oval form, as if it were so many small Cods all over streaked, and engraven in the spaces between the streaks, which are somewhat sharp pointed toward the end. See *Spanish Salsafie*.

SALT, is either Natural, or Facitious; the natural is either Rock-salt, which is *Sal Gemma*, or Salt made by the Sun, brought from the *Isle of May*, &c. The facitious is produced in *England*, *France*, and several other Countries; being made of Salt of Sea-water, thickened by Evaporation; and this is taken either from Salt-fountains, or the Sea it self. That call'd Rock-salt, is found in the *Indies*, and *Persia*, as also in many high Mountains of *Europe*, being only common Salt petrify'd, in virtue like that we use in our Food and Nourishment, yet it is both stronger and purer. The other natural sort made by the Sun, is found where that Luminary shines very hot, and the Tides vary but little; being produced in this manner. During the Rains, the Wind veers or chops about more Southerly than at other times, and the Sea swells higher, making its passage thro the Banks into some shallow Lake, and covering a large Plain of Sand, where in Summer-time when the Sea is fallen lower, it crusts or kurns into large Salt, and cakes also into big pieces; where either by the Inhabitants, or by those that come to fetch it, 'tis laid up in heaps, and afterwards convey'd by Atles to the Water-side, and thence shipped off. Much of this Salt is found

at *Farbo* in *Barbary*, on a Plain of Red-sand, made purely by the heat of the Sun, where the Sea (not ebbing or flowing above a foot) makes its way through the sandy Banks into it. And for that named *Bay-salt*, it is made in the *Isle of Rhee*, and in the Province of *Xiningtong* in *France*; and kernalled or granulated on Marshes or Sea-Mud, by the near heat of the Sun; likewise in shallow Beds or Mud-pans of about 15 Foot square, and about 2 Inches deep, which are filled from Ponds derivative from one another, of twenty and ten Inches deep, and so gradually decreasing, thereby to change Sea-Liquor into a strong Brine; which if the Earth be red, makes the Salt dirty and brown; if blew, the more white: by reason of which Dirt, Sand and Bittern in the Salt of *May*, and the *Bay-salts* discolouring the *Herrings*, &c. the *Dutch* have long since prohibited the use of it upon severe Petitions; and 'twere well we did the same also, as was once order'd in Council in the Year 1663.

For the Facitious Salt, the most eminent Salt-Fountains or Springs found in *England* are in *Cheshire*, *Worcester*, *Hampshire*, *Northumberland*, and *Staffordshire*. Now, where the salt is boiled up, there ought to be a boiling-House, called a *Saltern* near the place of the Brine, and but one Story high, of Stone or Brick, like a Barn; but a foot open on the ridge, for the Stream to pass, and so large as to contain many Pans; each of which Pans is to have a Furnace and a Grate, built with square Brick sloping on each side, like a Ridge or Miller's Funnel; and at such an height, that the Grate being three Foot from the Ground, the Boiler or Pan may be two Foot three quarters from the Grate; which must be made of wrought Iron-bars, an inch and a quarter square; the length of

of the Grate three Foot and a half, the Breadth three Foot, and the Bars half an Inch asunder, and two or three Bars a-thwart them, to support them. To the Grate add an Iron-door, where you supply the Furnace with Coals; and on each side another little Iron-door for vent-holes, to be kept open or shut at pleasure. The Pans may be made of what bigness you think fit, either Cast, or Wrought, whereof the first is best for this use; some of the Pans are cast in four pieces, and Rivetted together with Bar-iron, and the holes and cracks stopped up with Putty: And the like is to be done when a cast Pan cracks; also according to the bigness of your Pans, so in proportion must the Furnaces and Grates be.

But the want of Brine-springs on the Eastern-coast, occasion'd the necessity of making Salt at *Sbields*, &c. where they use Pans of wrought Iron, eighteen or nineteen foot long, twelve broad, and fourteen inches deep; the Fuel being a kind of crusty drossy Coal taken from the upper part of the Mine; and having let in Sea-water, as the Workmen commonly do at Spring-tides, into their Ponds, called *Sumps*, they pump it from thence into their Pans, which are six or seven times filled, and half or more every time boiled away, before it becomes Salt. The Brine being in, the Fire is to be kindled with such large Coals as will both cake and flame which are thrown in by degrees to keep up the Fire; and where Sea-coal cannot be had, Turf or Wood may do. If the Brine be strong, the Pan need not be quite filled. After a vigorous Fire of two hours or more, the Brine begins to *bew*, and is ready to kern or granulate, which is known by a little skin at top; then they Skim it, saving the scum in the Brine-tubs, that the Brine taken off with

it may not be lost. And whereas all Brines whatever; contain or yield Sand, which is suppos'd to petrify in boiling; for that if the Liquor be before-hand strained thro' brown Paper, yet upon boiling, this Sand will arise; and whereas the Pan boiling violently in the middle, the Sand is cast towards the corners, where it falls to the bottom of the Pan, before the Salt precipitates or sinks; it is with a broad Rake raked to one corner of the Pan, and then taken out with Ladles, and put into wooden Vessels like Wheel-barrow, open at one end, which are placed upon Stands or Beams under the Clearers.

The Sand thus removed, that the Salt yet floating in the Liquor, may precipitate or fall down, you are to shut up the vent-holes and door, so the Fire will go out, and after 12 hours time, the Salt will fall to the bottom and grow hard, a Liquor, which is the *Bittern*, remaining at top; which being again boiled away, yields more Salt. But that the Salt may precipitate or shoot quickly, after the Liquor is scumm'd, the Sand raked out, and the Fire-holes stop'd; put into the Liquor some Beef-Suet and Wine-les, of each a like Weight; melt and mix them together, and putting an Ounce of this Mixture upon the end of a Slice, turn it round on the surface of the Liquor till it be spent: Then after two hours at most, open the vent-holes and door, quicken the Fire, and lay away the Liquor in a good Measure, so will the Salt lye in the bottom fit to be removed; which raked up to one side, take out and put into *Cribbs*, or running Vessels like Hay racks, with loose Ribs on each side, so close to one another, that a mill'd half Crown will scarce go between. After eight hours drawing, it will be a hard kerned

kerned Salt, and may be taken away, but yet continue dripping about three Weeks more, and afterwards if not often moved, will become Rocky; at the removing thereof, to prevent the Pans from cracking or burning, fresh Coals are to be put on the Fire, and the door and vent-holes to be close shut.

The Liquor in the Pan which may now be placed a little inclining to one corner, is called *Bittern*, which is to be all taken out but a little to keep the Pan from burning, drained from the Salt, and cast away or reserved for Salt-peter-makers, and the Pan immediately filled with fresh Brine for another boiling; that done encreasing the Fire, proceed as before. A Pan of Brine of moderate strength in eight hours time, will be completely made into Salt, with the expence of one Bushel and an half of Coals, which will make a Pan of Salt from two Bushels and an half, to four Bushels of Salt, or more, according as the Liquor is in goodness or strength.

Bittern, as 'tis more incident to foreign Salt, so care should be taken to separate what there is of it from our *English* Salt, whereof the *Cheeshire*, and *Worcestershire* kind is commonly the freest from it; the Men of those places positively affirming, that the Salt in those Counties is not incumber'd with it at all. Other places also have as good repute in this respect as they; and the way to know whether Salt be good, and freed from this *Bittern*, is, that, 1. After boiling, it is dry in about four hours time, and keeps so without Fire till it be sold, viz. a Year or more; and is well preserv'd, and in a dry place, it may keep for two or three Years, or more. 2. 'Tis purely White, and free from Dross; so that a *Winchester* bushel may

weigh 60 pounds or more, seldom less than 56. 3. Less in quantity will do than the *French* Salt. 4. It's able to preserve both Flesh and Fish in long Voyages and hot Climates, as in *Barbadoes*, *Jamaica*, &c. 5. Herrings salted with this Salt in *Ireland* and brought over hither, have been whiter and better tasted than those salted with *Bay-salt*. 6. If Beef be powder'd or Salted therewith, it commonly keeps for a Year with one salting. Lastly, this pure white Salt, if made into the form of Sugar-Loaves, will keep dry in an House without Fire; and that also for a long time; but at *Nantwich*, they bake them twice or thrice in an Oven, and then keep them in a Stove or the Chimney Corner.

As to Salts made from Brine, raised by the Sun; they are done at *Lemington* and *Pore-sea*, the Place being called a *Salt-work*, concerning which, you are to consider the quality of the Ground, the situation, the Banking in, the making of Brine-pans, the Brine and the Boiling: For the Ground, it should be of strong Sea-Mud, of a Nature like Clay, which will retain Liquor without transfusion: If it be not Sand, Gravel, Chalk, or Moor, it may be proper enough for this purpose, and better than Clay which is hardly wrought, requiring three times the labour, and being more apt to split or crack; this Mud, for the making of Ponds or Cisterns, should be also eight Foot deep, or more, exposed to the Weather, to keep Brine in without soaking away, after it comes from these Pans, which we call *Sun-pans*, wherein it is brought to its due strength, and thence removed into the said Ponds, which ought to be covered with a Tiled Roof, call'd a *Brine-house*, to preserve a store for Winter-boiling; and if the Ground will not admit of

of such a depth, Cisterns 'are 'to be made above Ground for the said purpose.

As for the situation, it ought to be in such a place as may be overflowed three Foot at the lowest Spring-Tide, and whereas the highest Spring-Tide, especially if it be a Storm from the Offing, may raise the Water nine or ten Foot higher than the lowest Spring-Tide, to avoid the extreme charge of Banking, a Land-lock'd place should be made choice of, within a Creek Gut, or Arm of the Sea, not annoyed with Freshes, and this overflowing should be so, that a Feeding-pond may be there, with Walls of Earth to keep Sea-liquor in, of any dimensions, two Foot in height one above another, so that the lowest may be filled by a little sluice in the Bank at the lowest Spring-Tide, and the rest at other Spring-Tides; where this which is called *Say-liquor*, will improve by the Sun and Wind, before it be transmitted into the shallow Brine-Pans, that are made on the lower Ground, so as to receive supplies from those Pans as need requires; which Pans may also be replenished with Sea-Fish, where they encrease incredibly, and excel both in goodness and largeness: It ought to be in such a Place where Sun-shine is most frequent, and the Wind may have access, and not far from some Port, Creek, or Harbour, where Coals may be landed, and *Salt* exported; and if choice can be made, it ought to resemble a great Pond, or lake rising on each side with a Channel in the middle, which being in a Land-lock'd place, if it be Bricked a-thwart, will much lessen the Charge of Banking.

Next for the Banking, that is done with Ginn-Boats to drive into the Mud, rows of Trees, and

Posts sharpen'd at the lower end to shape out a Walk, which Trees should be bound together long-ways and broad-ways, like the Ribbs of a Ship; with pieces of Oak, or cross Bars; then good store of Stone is to be thrown into the middle, and adjacent parts to the Channel, where the Tree should be thickest and longest, the same to be boarded up, and the whole to be filled up with Stones, Gravel, Clay, &c. which will force the Mud out on each side, and create a declivity, which to the Sea-ward, may be harden'd with Gravel, to become a narrow Walk, whereon to stand to drive Stakes, as occasion shall require; whereto you must fix Hurdles which will be filled with Sea-weeds, Mud, &c. and contribute much to defend the Bank from being washed down by the Waves, or violence of the Water in stormy Weather: You should have in these Banks, besides a great sluice in the Channel, divers other little sluices of different heights, according to the difference of the Tides, to let in Sea-Water to replenish the Feeding-pond above-mentioned; the Bank being made and the Sea kept out, after an hot Summer or two, the recovered Mud will become dry, rugged, and full of Cracks, or Clefts, which are to be filled up, and then the Ground must be reduced to Feeding-Ponds as aforesaid, and the rest to levels for Brine-pans.

In order to make Brine-pans 'tis requisite that the Ground be level, and divided into square Partitions, like Beds in a Garden, as in the Figure annexed.

S	S	S	S	S	S
—	—	—	—	—	—
M	M	M	M	M	M
—	—	—	—	—	—
W	W	W	W	W	W

Three of them are called a Rank, in which Rank, W is the Water-pan, M the Middle-pan, S the Sun-pan, and so in the same piece of Ground you may make as many Ranks, as the space thereof will admit; each of these may be two Pole square, with ridges of Clay between them for a Man to walk upon: These Pans should be smooth and level, that they may be floated all over alike, which is done by Men walking upon them with a board tied to their Feet, called *Glib-boards*, who, with Iron-Rakes, rake the Clods and break them, and with wooden Rakes, or Boards like Kennel Rakes, two Foot long, smooth the Ground which is moisten'd with Water: There is a Channel of Sea-water on the outside of the Pans, derived from the Feeding pond, which lie upon the higher Grounds; out of which Channels, when the Water is settled and the Pans seasoned, each Water-pan is filled about three Inches deep with Sea-water; where, after it has been exposed to the Sun and Wind in a fair Summers-Day, two Inches thereof may be let in to the middle Pan, after it has in the same manner been exposed there, one Inch of it must be let out into the Sun-pan, and this transferring of the Brine out of one Pan into another, is done by a Man with a little Paddle, as broad as the Palm of one's Hand, with which he turns out a Clod, that opens the passage for the Water from one Pan to another; which when the Liquor is run, he puts

in again with cemented Mud. In Summer-time these Pans are kept floated to preserve their bottoms, and in rainy Weather in Winter, are left open to be clean-washed and harden'd by the said Rain, to carry away the slime in Currents, and in March and April following the said Pans are made clean, and for preparation, floated with so much salt-Water, as will only well make them wet.

As to this Brine raised by the Sun, 'tis much better than any Natural Brine of Pits yet known; most of those being either too weak, or too strong, or not mellowed with Age, as this is; yet, it is better than any Brine made by melting of foreign Salt into Liquor: Now on the outside of the Sun-Pans, a little Channel is made to convey the Brine in common from them all, to a larger Pan called the Common Sun-pan, any where conveniently seated, which may be made so deep, as to be filled seven or eight Inches with Brine, where it may remain mellowing from twelve to twenty four hours, or, till the Liquor will bear an Hen's Egg new-laid, or will lie along in it half above Water: And when the Brine has attained to a sufficient strength, it is from thence derived by Channels into the Store-Ponds, or Cisterns, where the Rain and Sun breed red Worms, that cleanse and purifie the Liquor, which mellows and ripens by Age, and is render'd the fitter for boiling: Old Brine much exceeds that which is new; but farther, there ought to be between the Cistern and the Tiled Brine-Store-house, Pipes under Ground, to convey the Brine from the former to the latter; in which Pipes are to be stop-cocks, and other Pipes let into the former, from whence the Brine of either, as shall be thought fit,

is to be pumped up by Wind-mill-Pumps, that have Cranks like the handles of Wimbles, and conveyed by the latter Pipes to wooden Clearers, like Brewers-Fats or Coolers. at the Salterns or Boiling-Houses. And, lastly, as to what relates to the Boiling, there need be no more said than what has been before, towards the beginning of this; only note, that as to the due looking after the Sun-Pans, a skilful Brine-man, will govern and direct four Labourers, and can manage, or look after sixty Ranks, or an hundred and eighty Pans.

In *Cheshire*, Husbandmen improve their Land by letting out the Water of the Salt-springs on them, which they always do after Rain; and there is no doubt, but that a moderate quantity of Salt sown upon Lands, especially those that are annoy'd by Worms, would turn to a very good account: Since there are no Grounds richer, and that fatten Cattel sooner than those that are sometimes overflow'd with the Salt-water, only at extraordinary Spring-tides; as may be seen in several Sal-marshes near *Erith*, and in some Parts of the Hundreds of *Essex*.

SALT-PETER, a kind of Mineral Salt, the main Ingredient of Gun-powder, and that which makes it take Fire: This has been but too much used in the World for the Destruction of Mankind, and is, for the most part, brought into *Europe* from the *Indies*; the same being more particularly found about *Agra*, and its adjacent Villages in the Great *Mogul's* Country, that have been heretofore well stock'd with Inhabitants, but are now deserted; they draw it out of three sorts of Earth, black, yellow and white, the best being that which is got out of the black, as being free from Common Salt, and worked in this manner: The

Workmen dig two Pits, flat at the bottom, like those wherein Common Salt is made, one of them having much more compass than the other; the latter they fill up with Earth, so as Water may run upon it for some time, and then tread it with their Feet, till reduced to the consistence of Pap; letting it stand for two Days, that the Water may extract all the Salt that is in the Earth; that done, they pass this Water into another Pit, wherein it CrySTALLIZES into *Salt-peter*: This they boil once or twice in a Caldron, according as they would have it whiter and purer; while the Liquor is over the Fire they scum it continually, and fill it out into great Earthen Pots, which hold twenty five, or thirty pounds; these they expose to clear Nights, and if there be any impurity remaining, it will fall to the bottom; afterwards they break the Pots and dry the Salt in the Sun.

SALTS; (in *Horseman's*h'p) the leaping and prancing of Horses, a kind of Curvetting.

SALVAGE-MONEY, a Recompence allowed both by the Statute and Civil Law, for Damages sustained by a Ship, that has sav'd or rescu'd another from Pirates, Enemies, &c.

SALVIATI, a Pear that's pretty big, round, and indifferent long, with a small hollow Eye of a yellowish-Russet, white Colour; the Red-streaked have pretty rough skins, but those that have none are soft enough: The Pulp is tender, but not fine; the Juice (whereof there is but little) is sugar'd and perfum'd, resembling the *Robin Pear* in Taste, and ripe in *August* and *September*.

SAMPHIRE, one of our Salt Furmities, that is only multiplied by Seed, and which being very tender, requires to be plant-
ed

ed by the sides of Walls, exposed to the South or East; the open Air and great Cold being pernicious thereto: 'Tis usually sown in some Pot or Tub filled with Mould, or else on some side-Bank towards the South or East, in March, or April, and afterwards transplanted into the above-mentioned Quarter.

SAMPIER, a Plant which generally grows upon rocky Cliffs in the Sea, being usually pickled and eaten for a dainty Sallet. 'Tis saltish and somewhat bitter in taste, inflames the Blood, and is not good for young Men in Summer, but for ancient Persons in Winter, when taken in a moderate quantity.

SAND, has been often experimented to be very advantageous to cold stiff Clay grounds, in that it warms them, and unlocks their binding Qualities: As for Sands found on the Earth, the best is that which is wash'd out of Highways, or from Hills or sandy Places by the violence of the Rains, or that which lies in Rivers, the common Sand digged out of the Earth having but little fruitfulness in it; only as *Columella* observes, it may be of very good effect, by way of contradiction, to Clay-grounds. And farther, Mr. *Bliss* advises for the encreasing of Soil in Winter, where Sheep cannot be folded to have a Sheep-house to feed them in, in which several Loads of Sand are to be brought twice a Week, out of the Highways, Streets, or Sand-pits, which by the fat Sheep's dung and their Urine, will make an excellent Manure for cold Clay-lands; and the same thing may be done by mixing Sand with any sort of Ordure. See *Sea Sand*.

And farther, there is another sort of Sand, called *Water-sand*, the richest of all others that comes

from the Sea-Casts and Creeks thereof, with which all Lands bordering upon the Sea may be Improved; and whose Richness arises, as some would have it, from the fat or fith of the sea, gathered in by Land-floods, and what the Tide fetches from the shore daily; as also from Fish, and from other Matters that putrify in the Sea; all which the Water casts on the shore, and purges forth of it self, and leaves it in the Sand, while it self is clean and pure.

But besides what has been said as to the uses of Sand in the Manuring of Ground; a Table of Sands, and chiefly of such as have been found some years since in the Northern parts of the Kingdom, shall be here inserted.

S A N D.

Sharp or Ray-sand, composed of small transparent Pebbles, naturally found upon the Mountains, not Calcinable.

Fine White, Stitneham-moor in the Road washed up, very white Pebble.

Flamborough-head, of which the White-house there is comestred.

Calice-sand, burns reddish, but falls not in Water.

Gray, Seaton-Banks near *Hartlepool*; or the *Tees-mouth*; *Escrick*, in the Gravel-pit there.

Reddish-brown, a Vein of exceeding fine Sand.

The *Pillow-sand* in the *Baltick*. In a Spring at *Hilshington*.

The sand at the *Bath* in *Somersetshire*.

Coarse Grayish Acome near *York*, Drifted-land.

Hutton-moor washed.

Thorpe-Fells.

{ *Owze* at *York*.
 { *Nid* at *Mountain*.

Digged up at *Rawcliff* near *Snath*.

Brown : *Wharfe*, *Ickley*. and *Denton*.

Air at *Carleton* in *Craven*.

Flue at *Elton*.

Gauston in *Lincolnshire*.

Bomeby Common.

Skipwith-Common.

Soft or smooth, with flat Particles.

From *Lime-stone*.

At ——— in *Yorkshire*.

A Vein at *Oswell-Bacon* in *Lincolnshire*.

With *Mica* of glittering Particles.

Of *Westmoreland*.

Silver-like Sea sand about the *Scilly-Islands*.

In *Cleveland*, and about *Scarborough*.

Owze-dust, or *Sediment* at *Rawcliff*.

Gold-like, A Vein of *Mica* in *Heshington* Gravel-pit.

Mica Argentea, in *Red-sand* Rock near *Rippon* plentifully.

Mica Aurea of *Cleveland*.

SANDEVER, the dross of *Glass*, or the scum that arises from the *Ashes* of the Herb *Kali* or *Glass-wort*, us'd in the making of *Glass*.

SANDY and **GRAVELLY** **GROUND**S, easily admit of *Heat* and *Moisture*, for which they are not much the better; because they let it pass too soon or retain it too long, so that it either parches or chills too much, producing nothing but *Moss* or cancerous *Excrescences*: But if such Sand have a surface of a finer Mould and a bottom of *Gravel* or loose *Stone*,

it may bring forth a sweet *Grass*; and tho' 'tis subject to burn, it quickly recovers it self with the least *Rain*. Of pure clear *Sand* there is white, black, blewish, red, yellow, harsher and milder, and some that is but meer *Dust*; besides the gray and ash-colour'd often found in *Heathy Commons*. *Gravels* are much of the same nature and kind; only the most stony, and they that are mixt with harsh *Sands* are the hottest and most barren. The best produce of these *Lands* in *Corn*, is *Rye*, white *Oats*, *Brank*, *turneps*, &c. but they naturally yield these *Weeds*, viz. *Quitch-grass*, *Sorrel*, *Broom*, *Furz*, *Brake*, *Ling*, *Heath*, &c. Their best *Manure* is *Marle* or any sort of *Clay* that will dissolve with the *Frost*, *Chalk*, *Mud*, *Cow-dung*, and half-rotten *Straw* from the *Dung-hill*, to prevent their binding. In *Hartfordshire* a very great Improvement is made of *Sandy Lands* that are much given to *Moss*, by ploughing them up after the *Moss* is burnt upon them and mixt with *Ashes*. They sow these *Lands* with *Rye* which yields a great increase, and brings a very good sort of *Grass* upon them, when laid down after a *Crop* or two.

SANICLE or **SELF-HEAL**, an Herb very effectual for healing green *Wounds*, and *Hopping Larks*, *Gonorrhoea's* and other *Fluxes*.

SAP, the Juice of *Trees*, which rising up from the *Root*, runs to the end of the *Branches*, and serves for their nourishment; also the whitest and softest part of *Timber*.

SAPLING, a young *Tree* that is full of *Sap*.

SARPLAR of *Wooll*, a quantity of *Wooll* otherwise called a *Pocket* or a half *Sack*; a *Sack* containing 80 *Tod*, a *Tod* 2 *Stone*, and a *Stone* 14 *Pounds*. In *Scotland*

land, it is termed *Serpliath*, and contains 80 Stone.

SARPLIAR or **SARP-CLOTH**, a piece of Canvas to wrap Wares in; a Packing-cloth.

SAVINE, a Plant good to cure Ulcers, running Sores, Childrens scabby Heads, &c.

SAVOURY, an wholesome Pot-herb, that is also of good virtue in Physick for Diseases of the Breast and Womb, &c. Of this there are two sorts, viz. the *Summer* and the *Winter*; the former being of a yearly Growth, and raised of Seed, but the other continues many Winters, and is increased by Slips as well as Seed. As for their common Use, they are both well known in the Kitchen; more particularly the Leaves are put into some Ragoos, as also among Peas and Beans.

SAVOYS, See *Cabbage*.

SAW, a well known Iron tool us'd by Carpenters, Stone-cutters, &c.

SAW-DUST, rotted, or indeed any rotten Wood whatsoever, mixt with Earth, makes heavy Land light, and renders it exceeding fruitful.

SAW-WORT, an Herb having Leaves notched about, like the Teeth of a Saw.

SCAB, a Distemper in Black Cattel is thus cured: "Take the
"Beast's Urine, White-wine Vinegar,
"Butter and Salt, with a little
"Sallet-oil and Brimstone; mingle
all these Ingredients together in
order to rub the Compound on
the aggrieved Part, and it will
soon mend. — For preventing
this Evil in Sheep; when they are
to be shorn, wash them three
days before; and after shearing,
anoint them with an Ointment
made after this manner: "Take
"Lees of old Wine, Juice of Tares,
"or of other Pulse luke-warm,

"and Olive-leaves, of each [an e-
"qual Quantity; which mix to-
gether, and rub it over the Place,
and the Scab will be consumed in
three or four Days: Then plunge
your Sheep into the Sea, if they
are near it; otherwise wash them
with Rain-water that has been
long kept, boild a while with
Salt, and it will preserve them free
from this Distemper all that Year.

SCABBED HEELS, or **FRUSH**; sometimes the *Frush* falls away by degrees, by reason of an *Eating-scab* which pierces to the quick, and occasions so great an Itching, that the Horse cannot walk without halting; but these Sores are not so dangerous as they are troublesome and painful. Before the Horse grows Lame, his Feet stink of old rotten Cheese; so that you may easily discover the nature of the Grief, since it is impossible to come into the Stable without perceiving the smell; and besides, they beat the ground from time to time with their Feet, by reason of the intolerable Itching in those Parts.

To begin the Cure, you must pare the *Frush* with a *Bistress* as near as you can, "then quench a
"sufficient quantity of Unslack'd
"Lime and Vinegar, strain out the
"Liquor, boil it, and throw it boil-
"ing hot upon the *Frush*; after
"which, apply a *Restringent Charge*
"of powder of unslack'd Lime,
"mixt with the *Second Water*, or
"the black *Restringent*, made of
"Soot, Vinegar, and Whites of Eggs.
The Countess's Ointment is also very
useful in this case, for it performs
the Cure in three or four Appli-
cations; but the Dressing must be
kept on with Splents. If the Dis-
ease return, after you have cleansed
the Sore, apply the *Neatberds*
Ointment, which will heal them,
tho' the internal cause can hardly

be removed ; and besides, the Horse may be Let blood in the Toe from time to time. All the Ointments prescribed for Running sores or putrified Legs, are also good in this case. For preservation, you must often pare the *Frust*, and rub the place once or twice with the *Second Water*, which will consume part of the corruption, and dry up the Root of the Scabs so effectually, that they will not break forth again for a long time; then bathe the Part every day with the following Water, cold :
 “ Take *Allum* and *white Vivriol*
 “ of each a pound and an half;
 “ and boil them in a gallon of
 “ Water till it be reduced to two
 “ quarts. At last, when you perceive the itching gone, melt *Tar*, or *black Pitch* upon the Scabs; and keep the Feet well picked, and free from dirt, or any other Ordure that may dry them. The last named Remedy is very effectual.

SCABIOUS, is a well-known Plant, growing wild, but such as find entertainment in Gardens, are these: 1. The White flower'd *Scabious*, with many jagged green Leaves, and white Flowers. 2. The red *Scabious* of *Austria*, with Leaves snipt about the edges, and a deep red Flower; but in another, of a fine bright purple red; its Seed long and round, set with Hair at the end. 3. The red *Indian Scabious* with jagged Leaves on the Ground, several branched stalks, bearing Flowers of various colours. The plant commonly dies, after it has given seeds. The two first of these flower about *July*; but the other, if it bear the first year, in *September*, so that to get good Seed from them, the best way is in the beginning of *June* to remove the young Plants, to keep them back from running into flower the first Year, which will cause them to bring Flowers sooner the next, and

so have time to ripen the Seeds. This Plant takes name from its virtue in curing the Itch, and is also good for *Impostumes*, *Coughs*, *Pleurisy*, *Quinley*, &c.)

SCALDINGS, See *Burnings*.

SCALE, *Bitter*, an Apple much esteemed in *Devonshire*, for the admirable Cider it yields, without the mixture or help of any other Fruit.

SCALLION, a kind of Shallot or small Onion, the manner of propagating which is well known; among these the red, hard, small and sweet are the best; being very good to excite the Appetite, weakened by superfluous heat, to relish Drink, &c. But as they cause windiness, and encrease gross Humours, they must not be us'd too often; the best way of remedying their ill Quality, is to squeeze them well first, and then to steep them in a little Water, seasoning them with *Vinegar*, *Oil* and *Salt*, and adding a little *Sage* and *Parsley*.

SCHMIT'S OINTMENT, very effectual in restoring the Hoof:
 “ Take half a pound of *Resin*,
 “ with a pound of *Oil-olive*, and
 “ melt them in a Copper-balon
 “ tinn'd; a quarter of an Hour
 “ after the Vessel is taken off from
 “ the Fire, put in *Mastick* and *Olibanum* powder'd, of each an ounce
 “ and an half, stir the Ingredients together about half a quarter of an Hour, and add half a pound of common *Turpentine*, continuing to stir a little longer, to incorporate the whole. At the same time, let half a pound of *Honey* and half a pint of strong *Aqua Vitæ* boil gently, till they begin to smoke, not forgetting to stir them; then slip in *Verdegrease* and *Copperas* in very fine powder, of each three ounces, stirring and boiling till all the Substances be united: As soon as the Mixture is half-cold, pour it into

into the first Basen where the Oil is, which ought likewise to be half cold; mix these together, and forthwith put in two ounces of burnt Allum, in fine powder, with one ounce of Orpiment, stirring and mingling them with the rest; when they are all imbody'd, add flower of Line-seed and Fenugreek of each three ounces, stirring the Mass till it be almost Cold. At last strew in two ounces of Aloes reduc'd to a fine powder, stirring it till it unite with the rest of the Ointment, which is then compleated, in order to be kept in a Pot: Before 'tis us'd, you are to mix it with an equal quantity of Sugar, and apply it cold with a Bolster of Flax, and the same application is requisite, when one of the quarters of the Hoof is cut away. This Ointment cleanses and resists corruption, heals and makes a fine Cicatrice; it is also very proper for Wounds in the Withers, or elsewhere, as keeping them clean, and preventing a Gangreen; it is sufficient of it self to separate Fishlanders or any other extragenous Bodies and draws them out of a Sore: Lastly, it is a present Remedy for all Quitter-bones and effectually restores and strengthens the Sole, when the superfluous moisture of the Flesh hinders its growth.

SCOOPER, a kind of Water-fowl, so call'd from the long narrow Beak arch'd upwards, that resembles the crooked Scoop, with which Mariners throw up Water to wet their Sails.

SCORPION, a venomous Insect of a black Colour, that has eight Feet and stings with its Tail.

SCORPION-GRASS or **SCORPION-WORT**, an Herb good against the Poison of Scorpions.

SCORZONERA, See *Spanish Salsafie*

SCOTLAND, the Northern part of Great Britain, bounded on

the East by the German-Ocean, on the North by the Deucalidonian-Sea, and the Isles of Orkney; on the West by the Virginian-Ocean, and the Irish-Sea; and on the South, by the River Tweed Creviot-Hills, and adjacent Tract to the Solway-sands, whereby it is separated from England. 'Tis about 53 English Miles in Length, and its Breadth no where above 60 Miles; and its form is Triangular. As for its Soil, especially towards the North, it is generally barren, affords little Timber, and no Fruit-Trees; but the Southern parts are more fruitful. It is divided into two parts, the Southern and Northern, by Dumbriton and Edenborough-Friths; whereof the first, called the Low-Lands, is fuller of Cities and great Towns; the People much more Rich and better Civiliz'd; as not only Inhabiting a better Country, but driving a Trade at Sea: But the Northern or Highlanders, are more barren and poor; and the Inhabitants accordingly patient of Want and Hunger, and very Temperate in their Diet. South-Scotland is divided into 21, and North-Scotland into 13 Counties.

To **SCOUR**, to cleanse or to make clean, to purge by Stool.

SCOURING and *Whiting of Cloth*; when your Linneu-cloth is Woven, and the Web or Webs come home, first lay it to steep in all points as you do Yarn, to fetch out soiling and other filth gathered in Weaving; then rinse it in the same manner, and likewise buck it in Lye and Ashes, and rinse it again: Afterwards having Loops fixed to the selvedge of the Cloth, spread it upon the Grass, flaking it down at the uttermost length and breadth; as fast as it dries, water it again; but have a care it be not wet too much, for fear you mildew or rot it; neither cast Water upon it,

till you see it in a manner dry; be sure to turn it weekly, first on one side, and then on the other; and at the end of the first week buck it as before in Lye and Ashes again; that done, rinse, spread and water it, as already mentined. If you see it Whites apace, you need not give it any more bucks with the Ashes and the Cloth mixed together, but then use a couple of clean Bucks the next fortnight following: When 'tis Whiten'd enough, dry up the Cloth, and use it as there is occasion; the best season for this work, is *April* and *May*. See *Turn*.

SCOURING *Long-sought*, a Disease in Cattel that comes sometimes from Blood, and sometimes from a Dislemper of Body, either by over-heating, or by unwholesome Fodder, which will breed Laxativeness; the signs being apparent in their scouring and stinking.

To Cure these, first let them bleed in the Neck-Vein, and " take *Fenugreek*, *Turmeric*, *Long-pepper*, " *Grains*, *Annis-seeds*, *Liquorish* " powder, half a pound of *Allum*, " and a good quantity of *Char-* " coal, reduc'd to powder; then " having provided *Rue*, *Sage*, *wild* " *Mint*, *Hyssop*, *Parsley*, *Southern-* " *wood*, *Wormwood*, and *Rosemary*, " of each half a pound; chop and " grind them as small as may be, " and putting a Gill of *Whisewine-* " *Vinegar* to the Herbs, roll all " together; that done, strain out the Herbs, and putting all the Juice together, mix it to the aforesaid powder, add a quart of strong Beer or Ale, and give it your Beasts milk-warm. 2. Others " take a quart of *Tanner's Ooz*, " *Charcoal-flower* and *Chalk*, *Allum* " and burnt *Clay*, or very well " burnt *Tobacco-pipes*, pounded together and finely searced, which must be mingled with the *Ooz*, and

given the Beast milk-warm; it will relieve him in twelve hours.

SCOURINGS, are those gentle, and natural Medicines for Horses; which stirring up no great flux of Humours, only keep the Body clean from such as are apt to arise or grow, being every way as wholesome in health as in sickness; and they may most properly be termed Preparatives, or preparers, of the Body to entertain stronger Medicines.

There are several sorts of them prescribed; but the most gentle and natural is Grass, which you are to give the Horse but for fifteen days together, for after that, it fattens: The best Grass for this purpose, is a new-mown Meadow; for that will rake his Guts very well, and not fatten. But if you would have him fat, he must be put in some other Pasture, where the Scythe has not been. Next to this, is Forage, i. e. only the blades of green Corn, as Wheat, Rye, Barley, &c. given him seven days, and no more; which cleanse and cool his body, as do also the Leaves of Sallow, and of the Elm, or green Thistles. Lastly, a Mash of Malt taken in a greater proportion than is prescribed under that Head, and mixed with an handful or more of beaten Hemp-seed, is also a gentle Medicine in this case. Other sorts of Scourings there are, particularly after Sweat: 1. " Take " *Rosin of Jalap*, *Cream of Tartar*, " and *Liquorish*, all powder'd, or " each half an ounce, make these up into Balls, with *Fresh-butter*, about the bigness of a small Walnut, and give your Horse four or five at a time in an hornful of Beer, one after another. 2. One of a stronger nature, is to mix an " an handful or two of *Hemp-seed* " with *Oats*; or take an handful " of

“ of the Powder of dried Box-
 “ leaves, and as much of Brimstone
 “ and mix it among his Provender.

———— These two Purge the Head,
 Stomach, and Entrails, kill all kind
 of Worms, and dry up phlegm.

3. “ Take Sallet-Oil half a pint,
 “ with a pint of new Milk from
 the Cow; brew all together, and
 give it him lukewarm; or else
 “ take a pint of Muscadine, and
 “ half a pint of Sallet-Oil, and
 give it him to drink; or the same
 “ quantity of Oil and Sack mixed
 “ together, to be given lukewarm.

———— This has much the same
 effect as the others, and is good
 for any manner of Cold, stopping
 of the Wind-pipe, and if you add
 good store of Sugar-Candy, it will
 be better.

But for Running or Hunting-
 Horses, whole Grease must necessa-
 rily be melted, 1. “ Take twenty
 “ Raisins of the Sun, with the st ne
 “ pickt out; ten Figs slit round-
 “ ways; boil them in a Potle of
 “ Running-water till the Water be
 “ consumed and thicken'd; Then
 “ take powders of Liquorish, An-
 “ nis-seed, and Sugar-Candy, finely
 “ searced, and mix these with the
 “ Raisins and Figs, stamping and
 “ working them together till they
 “ become a stiff Paste: Afterwards
 making round Balls of a pretty big-
 ness, roll and cover them all over
 with Fresh-Butter, and give the
 Horse as many of them as you
 shall think convenient for his
 Strength; provided the day before
 you give him such Exercise as will
 raise his Grease; and that imme-
 diately before you exhibit the Me-
 dicine, you also warm him through-
 ly, that the Humours being again
 stirred up, it may the more effect-
 ually work. 2 Another very good
 one to purge a Horse from all
 Grease, Glut, or Filthiness within
 his Body, is to “ take three Oun-
 “ ces of Anis-seed, six drams of

Cummin-seed, a dram and a half
 of Carthamus, an Ounce and two
 “ drams of Fennugreek-seed, an
 “ Ounce and an half of Brimstone;
 “ all which beat to a fine Pow-
 “ der, and searce them; then take
 “ a Pint and two ounces of Sallet-
 “ Oil, a pound and an half of Ho-
 “ ney, and of White-wine four pints;
 “ so with as much fine Wheat-meal
 “ as will suffice, make all into a
 “ strong stiff Paste, and knead and
 “ work it well; which keep in
 a Galley-pot close cover'd for use.
 When the Horse has been Hunted
 and is at Night or Morning very
 thirsty, take a Ball of it as big
 as a Man's Fist, and dissolve it
 in a gallon or two of cold Water,
 and it will make the Water look
 white as Milk; give it him in the
 dark, lest the colour displease him:
 If he drink it, then feed him; if
 not, let him fast till he take it,
 which assuredly he will in twice or
 thrice offering; and when he has
 once taken it, he'll refuse all o-
 ther Drink for this; and you can-
 not give him too much nor too
 often of it, if he have Exercise.
 3. For another Scouring, when o-
 thers will not work, “ Take a
 “ quarter of a Pound of Sweet-
 “ butter, as much Castle-Soap, and
 “ half an Ounce of Aloes, beat
 “ them together, and add two
 “ spoonfulls of beaten Hemp-seed,
 “ of Rosin half a Spoonful, and of
 “ Sugar-Candy an Ounce bruised;
 work them all into a Paste, and
 immediately after his Heat, give
 it him in Balls, having first warm-
 ed him and stirred up the Grease
 and Foulness within him. 4. Take
 “ a pint of Syrup of Roses, or for
 “ want of it, a pint of strong Ro-
 “ sey's Water, and dissolve therein
 “ Cassia, Agarick and Myrrh. of
 “ each an Ounce; shaking them
 “ well together in a Glass: Then
 being mull'd and made warm over
 a gentle Fire, and the Horse newly
 come

come from his Heat, give it him luke-warm. 5. "Take a pint of *Canary, Malago-sack, or Sherry,* and put it into an Ounce of the fine *Resin* powder'd; which being imbodied, add six Ounces of *Oil Olive*, and two Ounces of brown *Sugar-Candy*, beat to powder, with an Ounce of the juice of *Savin*, or powder of *Rhubarb*; mix or brew all together, and heating on a slow Fire, give it the *Horse* luke-warm. These two last are excellent *Scourings* for *Race Horses*; either of which may be given safely after a Heat, to bring away molten Grease or other foulness in their Bodies.

SCRATCHES, a Distemper in *Horses*, of several sorts and kinds, distinguished by various names viz. *Crepances, Rats-tails, Mules, Kibes, Pains, &c.* being no other than the *Scratches*; which are certain dry Scabs, Chops, or Rifts, that breed between the Heel and Pastern-joints, and so go many times above the Pastern, to the very Hoof of the hinder Legs; but sometimes they are upon all four Legs, tho' not very common, and proceed from dry Melancholy Humours that fall down upon the *Horse's* Legs; or from fuming his own Dung lying under his heels, or near; sometimes through the negligence of the Groom, in not rubbing his Heels; (specially after a Journey, or hard Labour, when he brings in his *Horse* from Water, and does not rub his Legs and Heels dry from the Sand and Dirt that burn and fret them, and so causes Swellings, and those Swellings the *Scratches*. Sometimes they are occasion'd by corruption of the blood after great Heats and Surfeits, taken now and then by being tread in fenny, marshy, and watery Grounds; and sometimes they come to a *Horse* after a very great Sickneſs, taken by Surfeit. Or

lastly, by over-hard Riding, where by his Grease is melted, which falls down and settles in his Pasterns and Fetlock, that produce this Sorrance. The signs to know it, are the staring, dividing and curling of the Hair. It begins first with dry Scabs in his Pastern-joints, like chops or chinks, in several shapes and forms; sometimes long, sometimes downright, and another while overthwart, which will cause the Legs to swell and be very gourdly, and run with fretting, waterish, mattery and offensive stuff, that make him go so lame at the first setting out, that he will be hardly able to go.

As to the Cure of this Disease, you are to take notice, that his Legs must be kept from wet all the while, and the Hair likewise clipped away very close from off his Heels, or else that will poison his Legs; and also, before you dress him with any of the following prescriptions, scrape off his Scabs first, and wash off the blood with Chamber-lye and Salt of Brine; and do the same with respect to washing when the dressing is near.

There is a multitude of Receipts for this purpose; but to pick out a few: 1. "Take *Brimstone* made into fine powder, mix it with sweet *Butter*, and anoint the Part daily therewith once. 2. "A handful both of the tender tops of *Elder-buds*, and the Berries of the *Brambles* while they be red, before they are ripe, being baked together in two quarts of *Wort*, and about the quantity of an *Egg-shell* full of *Allum* put thereto, make a Water to wash the Sorrance with very hot, twice a day. 3. Let your *Horse* bleed in the shackle-veins, Spur-veins, and the fore-toe veins, only let it be three days between the one toe and the other; then

with

with a thin rope of Hay rub the Sores till they be raw and bleed: " Next take a quart of old Urine, " and a quart of strong Brine, put " to them half a Pound of Allum, " and boil all to a quart, which will wash the Sores well; Afterwards. " Take the Sperm of Frogs " in March, put it into an Ear- " then-pot, and in a Weeks time it will look like Oil; that done, take the Oil with the round things you see in the sperm, spread it on a Cloth, bind it on the Sores and repeat it several times, which Practice has taken away this Dis-temper when held incurable. 4. But the best of all Medicines, and which never fails for this purpose is, if the Horse be a wrong-body'd one, and of a good stature, " to give " him an Ounce and a half of the " best Aloes that can be got, pound- " ed to a very fine powder, to " which putting some fine Butter, work and mix it very well together with a Knife, then divide it into three parts, every one of which cover over again with fresh Butter, and make them as big as a good Wash-ball; that done, fasting in the Morning, give him them upon the point of a Stick; and a little after, rise him to warm his Body, which will make them work the better; then bring him into the Stable, and keep him warm, and let him fast two or three hours; when you are to give him his Mash of Malt, let him eat a little Hay, and so ride him softly for some time. After the Balls, put down an hornful or two of warm Beer; and if you find him purge too much, so that it takes his Stomack quite away, give him two Wild-brier-balls beat to powder, in a quart of warm Beer, and it will soon stay him; or for want thereof, " boil some Cinnamon, Pep- " per, Nutmeg, Ginger, and Bay

" berries therein: But if you perceive that he does not purge at all, which is very unlikely; Ride him to some green Corn that is not eaten; or for want of that, to some four Grass, and let him feed thereon about a quarter of an hour; afterwards Ride him gently home, set him up warm, and you'll find him to purge very kindly without danger. 5. The following Receipt also cures not only the Scratches, but all rotten and broken Cuts, and putrified Si- news: " Take half a Pound of " English Hony, an Ounce of black " Pepper beaten, and about thirty " Cloves of peeled Garlick; bruise and mix them very well together in a wooden Bowl, or Stone-mortar, till they come to a Salve, and apply it to the grieved Part, spread upon a brown Paper doubled two or three times double, and put over that a Linnen-cloth sowed fast to keep it from coming off; over which, besides, bind a Thumb-band of wet Hay, and about two or three days after, take all off, and cleanse the Sore very well with warm Beef-broth: Do this three or four times, and it will com- plet the Cure, provided you give him a Drench or two of the Drink prescrib'd for the Farcy, which may be seen under that Head. 6. Rub the swollen Leg daily with the Duke's Ointment, and afterwards bring forth the Corruption or rotten bits of Flesh with the following Remedy, " Take fresh Butter " and Oil-Olive, of each four Oun- " ces; beat them with half a " pint of common Water, and " thicken all with two Ounces of " Linseed Flower: Then boil " it as if you were going to make " Gruel; adding (a little before " you take the Skillet from the " Fire) two Ounces of Pigeon- " dung in Powder; and charge

S C U

the Sore warm, having [first] clipt off the Hair with Scissers. 7. Take " Leaves of *Cole-foot*, long *Sorrel* " and *Mallows*, of each a handful " bake them under the Embers; " then beat and incorporate them " with Salt-butter, in order to be apply'd hot to the [Part. Other- wise, 8. " Take four *Lilly-roots* " bak'd under *Ashes*, beat them " up with three Ounces of Hens- " grease, two Ounces of *Line-seed* " Oil, and the yolks of two hard " Eggs: Having pounded all to- gether in a Mortar, apply some of this Compound to the *Scratches* with Flax, and lay a Cover over it. If the Sinew of the Leg be swollen, keep it continually charg'd and as soon as the corrupte Flesh is come forth, wash the swollen Leg with warm *Wine* and *Butter*, and fill the hole with a Tent of fine flax, moisten'd with *Basilicon*, to ripen the rest of the rotten Flesh; or with *Aegyptiacum*, if the Flesh be foul and frothy.

SCREEN, a Device to keep off the Wind, or the Heat of a Fire; also a Frame made of Laths, to sift Earth, Sand, Gravel, &c. also another sort of Wire-frame, for the separating of Corn from Dust, Cockle, Ray, &c.

SCRY, (in *Falconry*) a great flock of *Bowl*.

SCULK, (among *Hunters*) a Company; as a Sculk of *Foxes*.

SCURVEY, a Disease the Sym- ptoms of which are yellow spots on the Hands and Feet, weakness of the Legs, stinking Breath, loose- nesses of the Teeth, bleeding of the Gums, &c.

SCURVEY-GRASS, an Herb so call'd from its particular virtue in Curing that Dislemper. The Garden *Scurvey-grass*, but especial- ly that of the sea is sharp, biting and of a hot quality like *Nasturtium*; yet a few of the tender Leaves

S E A

may be admitted into our Sallet- furniture.

SCUT, the Tail of a Hare on Rabbet.

SEA-HOLLY, See *Eringo*.

SEA-SAND; the richest of all Sand is what comes from the Sea and its Creeks, with which all Lands bordering thereon may be readily improved; and particular- ly a very great advantage is made of it in the West-Country: The chief virtue of this (as somethink) consists in its Saltness; and others attribute it to the Fat and Filth that the Sea gathers from Land- floods, the Shores, the Fish and other things that putrify in the Water: Indeed 'tis very probable it proceeds from both, and farther, that nothing contributes more to its energy, than the Fish-shells com- monly mixt with it, which the work- ing of the Sea breaks as small as the Sand it-self; those Shells of all sorts being very great improvers of Land, especially such as is sour or cold. The Sand us'd for Land is of three Colours: That about *Plymouth* and the Southern Coasts is of a blew or gray Colour like *Ashes*. Westward near the Lands- end, the Sand is very white, and in *Scilly*, glistering. On the North- sea from about *Padstow* and East- ward to *Lundy* it is of a brown reddish yellowish Colour, and com- pos'd mostly of Cockle-shells. In *Falmouth* near *St. Maw's Castle* there is a sort of Sand, or rather Coralline that lyes under the Owse, which must be remov'd, before the Bed can be come at. Note, that Sand is reckon'd best, which is of a red Colour, the blew next, and the white worst.

As soon as the Sand is brought home, 'tis spread on the Ground from which the Husbandmen com- monly take four Crops of Corn and then lay the Land down for Pasture

Pasture for six or seven Years before plow it up again: The Grass proves so good, that it is generally Mow'd the first Year, running most to white *Honey suckle* or *Clour*; and tho' in some Lands the Grass is but short, yet it yields great plenty of Milk and Cream, fattens Cattel exceedingly, and promotes the growth of Garden-Herbs, Fruits, &c. It also causes the Corn to have a large Ear and a short straw, so that sometimes the Ear of Barley is almost as long as the Stalk.

S E A-W E E D S, and those of Rivers are made use of in many parts of the Kingdom, for the manuring and improving of Land, to very good advantage; particularly in Cornwall where that call'd *Ore-weed* is much esteem'd, which See in its proper Place.

S E A M, of Corn, a Measure of 8 Bushels: Of Glass the quantity of 120 Pounds, or 24 Stone, each 5 Pound Weight. Of Wood, an Horse-load.

SEAMS or SEYMS, in Horses, are certain Clefts in their Quarters, occasion'd by the driness of the Foot, or by Riding upon hard Ground; being easily perceiv'd by their not setting their Feet firm down in Walking. They are known by looking to the Quarters of the Hoofs on the inside, which will be cloven from the Coronet to the very Shoe, quite thro' the Horn, and such Quarters are commonly straighten'd: Some of these Clefts do not rise so high as the Coronet, and are therefore less dangerous; so that tho' they may be recover'd, yet it is an Imperfection especially in fat Feet, which have a thin Horn, where such Clefts often cause scratches upon the Coronet. Horses that have the Seams, cannot work but in very soft Ground, for upon the Street or hard Pavement, the Blood frequently issues

out of the Clefts. For the Cure of this Malady, See *False Quarters*.

S E A N, a kind of long and large Fish-net.

S E A R-L E A V E S, are withered or dead Leaves of a Tree, as in the Fall; and *Scar-wood* is dead Boughs cut off from Trees in a Forest.

SEASONING OF TIMBER; your Timber being felled, &c. should be laid up very dry in an airy place, yet out of the Wind or Sun, and not standing upright, but lying along one piece upon another, interposing some short Blocks between them, to preserve them from a certain Mouldiness which they usually contract while they sweat, and that often produces a kind of Fungus, especially if there be any sappy parts remaining; but there are some who keep their Timber as moist as they can, by sinking it in Water, to prevent cleaving; this is good in Fir and other Timber too, both for the better stripping and seasoning. When the Boards therefore have lain a Fortnight in Water, they are to be set upright in the Sun and Wind, so as it may freely pass thorough them especially during the Summer-heats (which is the time of finishing Buildings) and turned daily; thus even newly tawn Boards will floor much better than a many Years dry seasoning. But to prevent all possible Accidents: When the Floors are laid, let the Joynts be shot, fitted and tacked down for the first Year, nailing them for good and all the next, whereby they'll lie stanch, close, and without shrinking in the least, as if it were all of one piece. Water-seasoning among Wheel-wrights is of singular regard; and for the Elm, tho' felled never so green for sudden use, if plunged four or five days in Water, especially Salt, (which is best) it obtains

an admirable seasoning, and may be immediately used. Besides which method, some again commend buryings in the Earth, others in Wheat; and there are seasonings of Fire; as for the scorching and hard'ning of Piles, which are either to stand in the Water or in the Earth: And Sir Hugh Plat informs us, that the *Venetians* use to burn and scorch their Timber in a flaming Fire, continually turning it round with an Engine, till they have got upon it an hard, black, coaly crust, by which means the Wood is brought to such an hardness and driness, that neither Earth nor Water can penetrate it.

SEED for Corn; every Seed differs in Nature from another, so that it requires different Nurishment, which is the reason that Husbandmen find so great an advantage and improvement by changing their Seed, especially from that Land which has been so often Tilled, and which they call *Hock-Land*, into Land newly broken, and from dry, barren, and hungry Land, to Rich and Fat. Some are for steeping the Seed in Dung water, or Water wherein Cow-dung has lain for some time, which yet can be no great advantage to the Corn; others prefer Sheep and Pigeons Dung for this use; while some again would have it soaked in new Ale or Wort: Some affirm Corn spritted a little as they do for Malt, and then sown, comes up speedily, and gets the predominancy over the Weeds at the very first, and so keeps the same. But in respect to any Infusions of Corn for this purpose, because it will be troublesome to sow it when wet, it must be dried a day or two on the Floor; else slacked Lime sifted thereon, which is best, as preserving the Corn from Ver-

min, Smut, &c. But among all the best compound Liquor for the steeping of Grain, seems to be this; "As much Water is to be poured into quick and unslacked Lime, as is enough to make it swim four Inches above the Lime; and with ten pounds of the said Water poured off, one pound of *Aqua Vita* is to be mixed; in that Liquor, let the Wheat or Corn be soaked for twenty four hours, which being dried in the Sun or Air, must be steeped again in the said Liquor twenty four hours longer; and so the third time: Then sow them at great distances one from another, about a Foot between each Grain; so one Grain will produce thirty, thirty six, thirty eight, forty two, or fifty two Ears, and these very fruitful, with a tall Stalk equalling the stature of a Man in height. 'Tis also no small advantage to pick and cull out the best Seed, being that which grows in the middle of the Ear, and that which grows on the principal Stalk, and doubtless yields the fairest increase: The practice of some has been, to strain a whim-sheer athwart a Barn-floor, about the middle thereof, and with a Scoop or Shovel to cast their Wheat against the upper part of the Sheer, by which means the heaviest Grain is cast over, and the lighter falls on the nether side of the Sheer.

SEED for Forest-Trees. That is best which is perfectly ripe, weighty and sound; being easily shaken from the Bough, or gathered about November, when ready to fall of its own accord, or taken from the tops of the youngest and most thriving Trees. If the place be too cold for sowing in the Autumn, Acorns Mast and other Seeds, they may be prepared for the Spring season, by being Barrelled or Pottered up in moist Sand or Earth.

Siraium,

stratum, super stratum, i. e. one Bed or Layer upon another during the Winter, at the end of which you'll find them sprouted, and then being committed to the Earth with a gentle hand, they are as apt to take as if early sown, and by this means escape the Vermin, which devour Winter-sowing, and are not so easily dammag'd by the encreasing heat, as those newly sown in the beginning of the Spring. If there be occasion to preserve much Seed, chuse a fit piece of Ground, and with Boards raise it three Foot high; lay the first Bed with fine Earth, another of Seeds, *Acorns, Mast, Keys, Nuts, Haws, Holly-berries, &c.* promiscuously, or separate with a little Mould sprinkled among them; and let the third Layer be Earth or Sand: Or you may bury your Seeds in dry Sand or powder'd Earth, either Barrell'd, or laid in heaps in some deep Cellar, to preserve them from the rigour of the Winter. If the Seeds be gathered in moist Weather, lay them a drying, and so keep them till you sow, which may be as soon after *Christmas* as you please: If they spire out before you sow them, be sure to commit them to the Earth before the sprout grows dry.

Chuse not your Seeds always, from the most fruitful Trees, but from such as are most solid and fair; nor covet the largest *Acorns*, but the most weighty, clean and bright.

If the Seeds and Kernels prove extraordinary dry, lay them for twenty four hours in Milk, or Water only, impregnated a little with Cow-Dung, which will give them a spirit to sprout the sooner, especially if you have been hinder'd in the sowing, without the former preparation.

Being thus provided with Seeds Woods may be raised, as by sow-

ing them a-part where you design their growth, the Mould being prepared according to directions in the word *Seminary*.

Mr *Crook* of *Forest Trees* says, That if *Keys, Stones, Nuts, Kernels*, or Seeds, be porous, spongy, tast little, or be mild, such sorts are to be sown as soon as Ripe; and of this sort he reckons the Seeds of *Elm, Sallow, Poplar, &c.* Such as are mild in Taste, and of a close skin or shell, may be kept till the spring or longer, if temperately dried, as *Acorns, Chesnuts, &c.* but the spring after their Gathering, is a sure season to sow them in.

Seeds of a hot or bitter Taste, close skins or shells, may be kept till the Autumn after they are gathered, if gathered Ripe, dry kept, and the pulpy part taken clean off when Ripe; for that part being ordain'd for the Food of Man, Beasts and Birds, contributes nothing to the growth of the Seed, but rather putrifies and dissolves it. The *Stones, Keys* and Seeds of *Ash, Peaches, Almonds, Mezereon, Mustard-seed, &c.* are hot and bitter, yet best to be sown the next season after gathering, for many of them lie near two Years before they come up; but if sown early in the Spring, they'll come up next Spring. Seeds of this Nature may be known, by their long hanging on the Trees, as the *Ash, Holly, &c.* hang long on the Tree, and lie long in the Ground. The *Elm, Sallow, Sycomore* fall soon, and come up soon.

The shape and weight of Seeds inform you how they may be set; most of them, when they fall, lie on one side with their small end towards the Earth, and therefore that Posture is best to set any Stone or Nut in; for the Seed of any Tree that grows in *England*, first puts forth a Root at the small end, and

and when that has laid hold on the Ground, then it puts forth the shoot for the Tree at the same place whence the Root came; so that it is best to lay them on their sides in the Ground; if they be heavy sow them the deeper, as *Acorn*, *Peach*, *Apricock*, *Walnut*, *Coesnut*, &c. about two or three Inches deep: If light Seed then cover them with little Mould, as the *Elm*, &c. half Inch deep; lay the flattest side downward, as they will lie on your Table.

SEED-LEAP or SEED-LIP, the Hopper or Vessel in which Husbandmen carry their Seed-corn at the time of Sowing.

SEEDLINGS, such Roots of *Gilliflowers* as come from Seeds sown; also the young tender shoots of any Plants that are newly sow'd.

SEED-SHEDDING; when this Evil befalls a Bull, to cure it, take *Clary-Leaves* dry them, and pound them to powder; then take powder of *Tanners-Bark*, and brown *Sugar-Candy*, with two penny-worth of *Turpentine*, and work the Powder and *Turpentine* very well into Balls as big as a great *Crab*, whereof give the Beast two at a time, Night and Morning, and he will presently mend: For this malady in *Horses*, see *Shedding of the Seed*.

SEELING, a Horse is said To Seel, when upon his Eye-brows, their grows about the breadth of a Farthing of white Hairs mixt with those of his natural Colour; which is a sure mark of old Age. A Horse never Seels, till he be fourteen Years old, and always before he is fifteen or sixteen at farthest: The light *Sorrel* and *Black* sooner Seel than any others. Horse-couriers usually pull out those white Hairs with Pincers, but if there be so many that it cannot be done without making the Horse look bald and ugly; then they colour their

Eye-brows, that they may not appear old.

SEELING, (in *Falconry*) is when an Hawk first taken, is to blinded with a Thread run thro' the Eye-lids, that she sees not at all, or very little, the better to make her endure the Hood, See *Eyes*.

SEEN or SPENE, a Country-word for a Cow's Teat, or Pap.

SEGMENT-LEAVES; thus Botanists call those Leaves, that are cut and divided into many shreds or slices, as *Fennel*, &c.

SEIZING, (in *Falconry*) is when a Hawk gripes her Prey, or any thing else fast within her Claws.

SELANDER, a kind of a Scab in Horses, the same with the *Malander*; only the difference is, that the last named breeds upon the bending of the Knee, on the inside of the Fore-leggs; whereas the other is bred upon the bending of the Hoof in the Legs behind; they both proceed from the like Causes, and require the same Cure; for which See *Malanders*. If the *Selanders* cause a hard Swelling that hinders the motion of the Hoof, you may give the Fire with good success; for the situation of the Part is inconvenient for the application of Remedies.

SEMINARY, a Seed-plot or Nursery for the raising of Trees or Plants.

SEMINARY for Forest-Trees: Having chosen your Seeds, find out some fit place of Ground well fenced, looking to the South-East rather than full South, and well protected from the North and West; let it be clear'd of Shrubs, Bramble and fern, and then broke up, the Winter before you sow, to mellow it, especially if it be Clay, and the Furrow as deep as for Wheat, or Trenched with the Spade, which is

is better; give it a second stirring immediately before you sow, and then dispose it into small narrow Trenches, of four or five Inches deep, in even lines, at two Foot distance: Into those Furrows throw your Seeds, so as they lie not too thick, and cover them with a Rake, or fine-Toothed Harrow, or let them as Beans, especially the Nuts and Acorns, every Species by themselves. At the latter end of October; for the Autumnal sowing, and in the lighter Ground about February for the Vernal sowing. Six Bushels of Acorns, will sow or plant an Acre at one Foot distance.

When the Plants begin to peep, Earth them up, especially after great Frosts: When they are about an Inch above Ground, you may, in a moist season, draw them up where they are too thick, and set them in other Lines or Beds, or plant them in double Fosses, where they may remain, till they be fit to be transplanted. The Seedlings having stood thus till June, dig them slightly, and scatter a little half-rotten Litter, Fern, Bean-hawm, or old Leaves among them, to preserve the Roots from scorching, and to entertain the moisture; and in March following, chop it all into the Earth; do thus for two or three Years, for till then the substance of the Kernel will hardly be spent in the substance of the Plant, which is of chief Import: But then, the stature of your young Imps inviting, you may plant them forth carefully, taking up their Roots and cutting the Stem within an Inch of the Ground; (if the Kind suffer the Knife) set them where they are to continue, at forty Foot distance. The intervals may be planted with Ash, without the least prejudice of the Oak. Some repeat the

cutting the second Year, and after March the Moon decreasing, re-cut them at half a Foot from the Surface, and then meddle with them no more. This is perhaps too severe, but if done, must be with a sharp Instrument, lest the Root be hurt or unsettled. Do the same with those you don't transplant, except they be very thriving; and if so, prune off the Branches and spare the tops; for this diverts the Sap to the Roots, prevents their being shaken by the Wind, and produces handsome straight Shoots, infinitely preferable to those that are not thus managed. Thus the Oak will become excellent Timber, shooting out into straight and single Stems; and the Chestnut, Ash, &c. multiply into Poles, which may be reduc'd to Standards at pleasure. As often as you transplant out of the Nursery, improve the remainder, by a due stirring and turning of the Mould about their Roots.

If you intend a large Plantation, the easiest way is to sow your Acorns confusedly in Furrows, two Foot asunder, cover'd three Fingers deep, and so for three Years cleanse; and cover them the first Winter with Fern, without any further Culture, unless you transplant them. In Nurseries they should be cut an Inch from the Ground, then let stand till March the second Year; and afterwards dis-branched to one only shoot, whether they be to stand or to be removed.

Many Trees are also propagated by Cuttings and Layers; the Ever-greens about Bartholomew Tide, other Trees two or three Months after, when they will have the Sap to assist them. It is done, by splitting the branch a little way, when it is a little cut directly in; then plunge it half a Foot under good

O o o

Mould,

Mould, leaving as much of it above. If it comply not well, peg it down with an Hook or two; and when you find it competently rooted, cut it off beneath and plant it forth. Others twist the part, or bare it of the Rind, and if out of reach of the Ground, fasten a Tub or Basket of Earth near the Branch, filled with good juicy Mould and kept as fresh as may be.

For Cuttings, about the same season take those about the bigness of a Man's Thumb, set them a Foot in the Earth, and near as much out. If soft Wood, as *Willows*, *Poplar*, *Alder*, take larger Trunchions, so tall as Cattel may not reach them. If harder, take those that are young, small and more tender; if such as produce a Knur, or burry Swelling, set that part into the Ground, make the hole so wide, and point the end of the Cutting so smooth, as that in setting it, the Bark be not stripped off; the other end may be slanted, and so keeping the Earth moist, and treading it close, success is seldom wanting.

Trees may also be propagated by the Roots of a thriving, lussy, sappy Tree; to effect which, dig about its Foot early in the Spring, and finding such as, with a little cutting, may be bent upwards; raise them above Ground three or four Inches, and in a short time they'll make shoots and be fit for transplantation, or they may be quite separated from the Mother-Root. By baring likewise the bigger Roots discreetly, hacking them a little, and then covering them with fresh Mould; Suckers may be raised in abundance, which drawing competent Root will soon furnish store of Plants. This is practicable in *Elms* especially, and all such Trees as are apt of themselves to put forth Suckers.

SEMINARY for Fruit-Trees.
Towards *October* prepare Ground by digging and cleansing it from Weeds and Roots, making the Mould very fine; wet or very stiff Clay-Land is not good, nor that which is over-rich with Dung; let it be fenc'd from the Cold, as well as may be, so that it be free from shade and droppings of Trees. In setting Stones of Fruits soon ripe, which you are to keep in Sand till *October*, do it by a Line, pricking holes about a Hand-breadth's distant from each other, wherein the Stones are put three Inches deep, with the sharp end uppermost. Having finish'd one Row, remove your Line farther a Foot, and set another; but your third Row must be about two Foot distant from the second, that you may have liberty to Weed; and so on with the rest. All kind of Nuts are set in the same manner; but young *Walnut* and *Chestnut*-Trees, are to be set at a much greater distance, lest they should hurt one another, for want of Room in growing; they being to continue longer in the Seed-plot, than stone-Fruit. As for Stocks from the Seeds or Kernels of Apples, Pears, or Crabs, you must go thus to work; after having made any *Cider*, *Verjuice*, or *Perry*, take the Must or Purr of it, which is the substance of the Fruit after the Juice is pressed out, and the same day or next day before it heats, have the Seeds sifted out with a Riddle, on a clean Floor or Cloth, which is to be sown as soon as may be, upon Beds of fine Earth very thick, for some being bruised in the grinding or pounding the Fruit, and others not ripe, never come up: Then sift Mould upon them about two Fingers thick, which is a much better way than to sow the Seeds with the Must together, because it will heat them and,

and many of the Seeds will putrefie, while others will not be able to root or shoot up, because they are so imprisoned in that tough and dry stuff clinging about them. The Beds in which they are sowed are to be two Foot broad, with a good distance between; and in order to keep them from being scraped up by Fowls or Birds, lay some White-thorn on, till the Ground be settled; the Fern or Straw laid on to keep them warm in the Winter, is to be taken off upon the approach of Spring; and if Moles or Mice get in, set Traps for them, or poison the latter with *Oat-meal* mixt with pounded *Glass* and *Butter*, cast in bits upon the Beds. You must be sure to keep the Stocks, when they come up, clean from Weeds; and if a dry Summer happens, the Beds may be sometimes watered.

To be furnish'd with a competent variety of Stocks, for the several sorts of Fruit Trees; the *Seminary* is to be stored with such as come from *Peaches*, which yield Stocks for *Peaches*, and *Nectarines*; from *Plum-stones*, that yield Stocks for *Peaches*, *Nectarines*, *Apricocks*, and *Plums*; from *Cherry-stones* for *Cherries*; *Apple* and *Crab-Kernels* for *Apple-Trees*; and from *Pear* seeds, producing Stocks for the same kind.

SENA-TREE, is of two sorts the *Bastard-Sena* and the *Scorpion-Sena*, both which yield a pleasant Leaf and Flower: They grow but slender, and so need the support of a Wall or Pales; but being fit for clipping they may be reduced to any form or shape, and be raised by Layers or Seeds.

SEPARATORS, See *Teeth of a Horse*.

SEPTEMBER, is a Month in which gentle showers glad the Plough-man's Heart, the Earth being made mellow thereby, and

better prepared for another return; but calm and dry Weather is most seasonable for the Fruits yet upon Trees: 'Tis the most general time for the Farmer to take possession of his new Farm, to get good Seed, to sow Wheat in the Dirt and Rye in the Dust; the Fences are now to be mended, about the new-sown Corn; Crows, Pigeons, &c. to be scared away; Rams, Bulls, &c. Geld; Ponds sewed, Boars put up in Sty; Hemp-seed and Water-Hemp beat out; Malt gathered; Swine put into the Wood; Brakes carried home; Timber and Boards sawed; and Wheat-Lands Manured before the Plough. Now you are to finish the gathering and drying of Hops, when the Poles are to be cleansed of the Hawm, and laid up for the next Spring. Bees also must be taken in time, the entrance into the Hives straightened; Wasps destroyed, and the Bees may be removed. Thatch your Stacks and Reeks, and make an end of Carting. You may now make Cider and Perry of such Fruits as are not lasting, and gather your forwardest but not your Winter-fruit till after *Michaelmas*.

However, *Apples*, *Pears*, *Plums*, &c. if ripe, are now to be gathered, to prevent their falling by the great Winds; and the Wind-falls are also to be gathered from day to day: Release inoculated Buds now, or sooner, if pinched: Make hot Beds for Mushrooms; replant much Endive, but closer together than in *August*, because their Tufts grow not so large as before: 'Tis the third time to sow *Spinage*, and all the while you may continue to remove *Strawberry-Plants* out of Nurseries, and to set again those Tufts that are dead in the Beds, where they must be immediately watered, as all Plants are to be that are set a-new; and towards the twentieth day some may be

set in Pots, if you intend to force any in the Winter. As for whitening *Spanish Cardoons* and *Artichoke-Plants*, they are to be tied up with *Osfers*, or *Withies*, and then towards the fifteenth of the Month, carefully wrapped up with long Litter or new Straw; and to hinder the Winds from laying them on one side, they should be fenced with a bank of Earth about half a Foot high. *Shell-Lectices*, from the middle of this Month till that of *October*, are to be replanted in some well sheltered place, especially near the foot of a Southern and Eastern Wall, in order to have some of them *Cabbages* for spending in Lent, and during all *April* and *May*. *Maches* may be sown for Lent; and for *Cellery*, it may be bound up with a Band or two below, and then a But or Bank raised about it, either with dry and long Dung, or with very dry Earth to whiten it; but they must be dried up in very hot Weather; and the same caution is to be used, in reference to all Plants that are to be tied, after which the end of the Leaves are to be cut off, to prevent the Sap from arising and spending it self to no purpose.

This Month also abounds in Fruits and Garden-Productions, that are in season; the chief of the Apples being the *Belle-bonne*, the *William*, the *Summer-Pearmain*, the *Lording-Apple*, *Pear Apple*, *Quince-Apple*, *Red-Greening*, *Bloody-Pippin*, *Harvey*, *Violet-Apple*, &c. Among the Pears are the *Hamden*, *Bergamot* (first ripe) *Summer Bon-Chrestien*, *Norwich*, *Black-Worcester*, (Baking) *Bergamot*, *Orange*, *Greenfield*, the *Queen-Hedge-Pear*, *Lewis-Pear* (to dry excellent) *Fresh-Pear*, *Arundel-Pear* (also to bake) *Bruswick-Pear*, *Butter-Pear*, *Winter-Poppering*, *Bing's-Pear*, *Bishop's-Pear*, *Emperor's-Pear*, *Pear-Evelyn*, and di-

vers others; and for the *Peaches* they are the *Admirable*, *Purple Peach*, *Malacotoon*, and some more if the Year prove backward *Almonds* also, and *Quinces* are to be had, besides plenty of *Endive*, *Succory* and *Cabbages*; and before the end of the Month second *Figs* begin to come in abundantly; and do likewise some *Spanish Cardoons*, *Artichoke-Stalks*, and *Cellery-Plants* with a great many *Citrus*, or *Pom-pions*, store of *Artichokes*, and some *Musk-Melons* fill, and *Colliflowers*. Good *Muscat Grapes*, the little *blew Grape*, the great *blew Grape*, *Frontinac*, *Verjuice-grape*, &c. are also in season.

As for the *Parterre* and *Flower Garden* in this Month; some of all the sorts of *Anemonies* are to be planted in good, rich, Natural Earth, especially the *Latifol's*; after the first Rains, if you would have Flowers very forward, else put it off to either of the two succeeding Months; sow *Auricula-Seeds* setting the Cases in the Sun till *April*; begin also to plant some *Tulips*, unless you will stay till the latter end of *October*, to prevent the hazard of rotting the Bulbs. Plant *Daffodil* and *Colchicum*, with all *Fibrous Plants*, such as *Hepatica*, *Hellebore*, *Camomil*, &c. also *Capillaries* may now be transplanted, as *Iris*, *Crataegon*, *Cyclamen*, &c. and sow generally all the Annuals that are not impaired by the Frosts. Remove seedling *Digitalis*, and plant the slips of *Lychnis* at the beginning.

The *Tuberoses* not enduring the wet of this season, the Pots (having laid them side-long to drain) are to be put into the *Conservatory*; and the best way is to take them out of the pots, the beginning of this Month, and either to preserve them in dry Sands, or wrap them up in papers, and so put them in a Box near the Chimney:

ney: Now is the time to bind up your Autumnal Flowers and Plants to Stakes, to prevent sudden gusts, which will lay flat all you have so industriously raised: Now also you may take off *Gilliflower-Layers* with Earth and all, and plant them in pots or shaded borders; *Crocus* may be raised of Seeds; Ever-greens, and other rare shrubs of the last Month, may yet be transplanted. About *Michaelmas* (sooner or later as the season directs) the Weather being Fair, and by no means Foggy, the choice Greens and rarest Plants, being dry, such as *Oranges*, *Lemmons*, *Indian* and *Spanish Fesmines*, *Oleanders*, *Birba Jovis*, *Dates*, *Aloes*, *Sedums*, &c. are to be put into the Conservatory, ordering them with fresh Mould; that is, taking away some of the exhausted Earth, and stirring up the rest, fill the Cases with rich and well consumed soil; to wash in and nourish the Roots during the Winter, but as yet leaving the Doors and Windows open, and giving them free Air, so the Winds be not sharp and high, nor the Weather Foggy; and this till the Cold grows more intense, when such Plants as will not endure the House, must be set into Earth, the Pot two or three Inches lower than the Surface of some Bed, under a Southern exposure, which are to be covered with Glasses, after they have been clothed with sweet and dry Moss; but they must have Air given them, by taking off all that they are covered withal, upon all warm and kindly breakings out of the Sun, and sweet showers; and this do till the Month of April.

As for Flowers now in prime, they are very numerous; among others you have the *Amaranthus*, *Tricolor*, *Sun-flower*, *Indian-Lilly*,

Poppey of all colours, double and single *Dates*, and a multitude more.

SERAPH, a *Turkish* Gold-coin worth about five Shillings Sterling.

SERCIL-FEATHERS, in a *Hawk*; those that are call'd Pinnions in other Fowl.

SERE, the yellow between the Beak and Eyes of a *Hawk*.

SERON of *Almonds*, the quantity of two Hundred-weight. Of *Anis seeds*, from 3 to 4 C: Of *Castle-soap*, from $2\frac{1}{2}$ C. to $3\frac{3}{4}$ C.

SERPET, a sort of Rush of which Baskets are made.

SERVICE-TREE or **QUICKEN-TREE**, in Latin, *Sorbus*, (according to Mr. *Evelyn*) is of four sorts; but there is little difference of those we have in *England*, except only that some of them bear a much larger Berry than the others. It is raised of the *Checkers* or *Berries*, which being rotten about *September*, and the Pulp rubbed off clean from the Stones in dry Sand, and so kept till after *Christmas*, they may be sown like *Beech-Mast*, and bred up in the Nursery as the *Chestnut*; they come soon to be Trees, and being planted young, thrive exceedingly. But these Trees are best propagated from Suckers, of which they put forth enough; as also from Sets, and may be budded with great improvement: They delight in good stiff Ground, rather cold than over-hot; never bearing kindly in places that are too dry. The *Terminalis* is most frequent with us, which may be grafted either with it self, or the *White-Thorn* and *Quince*. The Timber is useful for the Joyner, Turner, and Engraver of Wooden Cuts; as also for Bows, Pulleys, Screws, Mill-spindles, Goads, Pitrods and Gunlocks: 'Tis of a delicate Grain,

and very lasting, if rubb'd over with *Line-seed Oil* well-boiled; and may be made to counterfeit *Ebony* or any other *Indian Wood*; it also yields Beams of a considerable substance for Building, and the shade is beautiful for Walks. Neither is the Fruit unpleasant, especially the second kind, of which with new Wine and Honey, an admirable Conserve may be made to strengthen the Stomach. The Fruit alone is good in Dysenteries and other Loosnesses, as also for the Scurvey, and purges watery Humours. The Water distill'd from the Stalks of the Flowers and Leaves in *Balneo Mariae*, and twice rectified upon fresh Matter, is incomparable for Consumptive Bodies, taking an ounce daily at several times: It cures the Green Sickness, is prevalent in all Fluxes, and dropped warm into the Ear, abates the Pain. The Wood or Bark bruised and applied to any green Wound, heals it; the Powder drank in Oil-Olive, consolidates inward Ruptures. Lastly, three Grains of the Salt of the Wood taken in a Decoction of Marsh-mallows, is of incomparable Virtue to break and expel Gravel.

SET-FOIL, an Herb so call'd from its seven Leaves, of singular efficacy to stop all Fluxes of Blood and Humours.

SETTER, a setting Dog to catch Fowl with.

SETTER-WORT, or *Set-wort*, an Herb that takes Name from its *Jettering*, i. e. curing of Diseased Cattel, and is otherwise call'd *Bears-foot*.

SETTING, (among Cook-masters) a Term us'd after a Cock has fought so long that he is not able to stand, or gives over Fight; then he is brought and set to the other Cock Beak to Beak, and if he do not strike the Battel is lost.

SETTING DOWN, (in *Falconry*) is when a Haw is put into the Mew.

SETTING-DOG, is to be traic'd up from a Whelp, till he come to perfection; you must chuse one that has a perfect and good scent, Naturally addicted to the hunting of Feathers; and this Dog may be either Land-Spaniel, Water-Spaniel, or Mungrel of them both; either the shallow-slewed Hound, Tumbler, Lurcher, or small Bastard-Mastiff; but there is none better than the Land-Spaniel, being of a good and nimble size, rather small than thick, and of a Courageous Mettle; which, tho' not to be discerned, while very young, yet you may be well assured of, from a right Breed, that have been known to be strong, lusty, and nimble Rangers, of active Feet, wanton Tails and busy Nostrils.

Having chosen your Dog, begin to instruct him at four Months old, or six at farthest; and the first thing you are to do, is to make him loving and familiar with you, knowing you from any other Person, and following you wherever you go; to effect it the better, let him receive his Food, as near as may be, from no other hand but your own, and correct him rather with Words than Blows: When he is bred so far as to follow none but your self, and can distinguish your Frown from your Smile, and smooth words from rough, teach him to Couch and Lie down close to the Ground, first By laying him often on the Ground and crying *Lie Close*, and then reward or chastise according to his Deserts; next teach him to come creeping to you; when if he offer to raise his Body or Head, you must not only thrust the rising parts down, but threaten him with your angry Voice, which if he seem to slight, give him a small

small jerk or two with a Whipcord-Lash; and often renew his Lessons, till he become very perfect: Then teach him to lead in a String or Line, and to follow you close at your Heels, without trouble or straining his Collar; after he has learnt these things, take him into the Field, and permit him to range, but still in obedience to your Command, and give him, upon a fault, due Correction: As soon as you see him come upon the haunt of any Partridge (which may be known by his greater eagerness in hunting, as also by a kind of whimpering and whining Temper in his Voice, being very desirous to open, but not daring) you should then speak to him, bidding him take heed, or the like; but yet if he either rush in and spring the Partridge, or opens and so the Partridge escapes, you must then Correct him severely, and cast him off again, and let him hunt in some haunt, where you know a Covey lies, and see whether he has mended his faults; and if you catch any with your Nets, give him the Heats, Necks, and Pinnions for his future encouragement.

SEVIL-HOLE, See *Branch of a Horse-bit*.

SEWEL, (among Hunters) that which is set or hanged up, to keep a Deer out of any Place.

SEYMS, See *Seams*.

SHACK, (in Norfolk and Suffolk) the liberty of Winter-pasturage; the Lords of Manours having the Privilege, to feed their Sheep at pleasure upon their Tenants Land, during the six Winter-Months. Also a Custom in Norfolk to have Common for Hogs from the end of Harvest till Seed-time, in all Mens Grounds; whence to go at *Shack* in that County, signifies as much as to go at large.

SHACKING-TIME, the Season when Mast is ripe.

SHAFT, an Arrow, the Body of a Pillar, the Spire of a Church-steeple, the upper part of a Chimney-funnel: Among the *Derbyshire-miners*, a round or square Hole like a Well, made to free the Works from the Springs that rise therein.

SHAKE-TIME, the Season of the Year when Mast and such Fruits fall from the Trees.

SHALOT, a kind of small Onion, much us'd for the seasoning of Victuals, &c. which is now from France become an English-Plant; being encreased and managed near after the same manner as Garlick, which Article may be seen for that purpose; only they are to be set earlier, because they spring sooner, and taken up when the Leaves begin to wither; long after which they must not lye in the Ground; for either they rot there, or the Winter kills them. *Shalots* give a fine relish to most Sauces, and the Breath of those that eat them is not offensive to others; but being planted two or three Years in the same Ground, they are apt to degenerate.

SHANK, in a Horse, that part of the Fore-leg, which is between the Knee and second joynt next the Foot called a Fetlock or Pastern-joynt.

SHARE-WORT, an Herb good to cure a pain in the Share or Groin.

SHARPING CORN, or SHARP'NING-CORN, a customary Present of Corn, which at every *Christ-mas*, the Farmers in some Parts of England, make to their Smiths, for sharpening their Plough-Irons, Harrow-tines, &c.

SHAW, a Country-word for a Wood that encompasses a Close.

SHAW-FOWL, an artificial Bird,

Bird, made on purpose for Fowlers to shoot at.

SHEADING, a Riding, Tithing and Division in the *Ile of Man*; the whole Island being divided into six *Sheadings*, in every one of which, there is a Coroner or chief Constable.

SHEAT or **SHUT**, a young Hog.

To **SHED**, to spill, to send forth; as to shed Blood or Tears; also to cast the Teeth, Horns, &c. as Beasts do.

SHEDDING of the Seed in an Horse, comes sometimes from the Abundance and Rankness of it; sometimes by Strains or putting too heavy a Load upon his Back, and now and then from the weakness of his Stones, and Seed-vessels not being able to retain the Seed, till it be digested and thickened. The Method of cure is, 1. Take a pound of common Turpentine, if you will not go to the charge of the Venice, and put thereto as much of the fine powder of Bolus-Armoriack, and English-Liquorish, with a little Wheat-flower, as will make it up into a stiff Paste; when there is occasion to use it, let it be rolled out between your hands; break so much of it

off, as contains the bigness of a small wash-Ball, and give him three of them Morning and Evening up to the end of a Stick, or in a Spoon of strong Beer, till the horrid flux of Seed stop, which will be in a Week, or a Fortnight at farthest; before you give him these; but be proper to purge his Reins very well, which will not only hasten, but perfect the Cure, and make them up into Balls.

2. Others take brown Sugar-Candy, and Tanners Bark, finely powdered, with the powder of dried leaves of Clary, which incorporate very well with common Wine, and make them up into Balls.

with a little Wheat flower; giving your Horse two or three of them at a time Morning and Evening, about the bigness of a Pigeon's Egg, till the Flux of the Seed stays, which will be in a very short time.

SHEEP, is so extraordinary an useful Creature, that it would fill a Volume to set it out; but here, only a few particulars shall be selected concerning it: First, 'tis proper to mention what parts of England are most esteemed for the Breed; and if you would have Sheep, of so curious fine Staple-wool, whence you may draw a Thread as fine as Silk, *Hereford* and *Worcestershire* yields such; they are small-boned, black-aced and bear a little burden: The Counties of *Warwick*, *Leicester*, *Buckingham*, and *Northampton*, afford a large boned Sheep of the best shape, and deepest Staple: *Lincolnshire*, in the Salt-Marshes, breeds the largest Sheep, but not the best Wool; for their Legs and Bellies are long and naked, and their Staple is coarser than others: *Yorkshire* and so Northward bears Sheep of a big-bone; their Staple rough and hairy. *Wales* the worst; because they are little and worse Staple; but the sweetest Mutton. Of whatsoever Country your sheep are, this is a Rule to be observed, That there be regard had to the Soil from whence they come, and care taken to bring them rather to a better than worse; in order to which the Lear or Ground is to be respected; for the red is counted the best; the cuskish, somewhat reddish next; the white or dirty stark naught.

For the choice of Sheep, regard must be had to the Rams, in choosing of which, see that the Tongue of the Ram be coloured as his Wool, for the Lamb will be of the same Colour; that he be of a large

large and long Body and Belly, his Forehead broad, round and well rising; his Eye cheerful and large; his Nostrils straight and short, &c. The dodder or polled Sheep is the best Breeder, because the Dams Yearning is not so dangerous as the horned; tho' in moist and windy Countries the horned Rams are best, for their defence against Winds and Storms: A Ewe should have her Neck large and upright, bending like a Horse's, her Back broad, Buttocks round, thick Tail, small Legs, the same short, clean, and nimble. The Wooll thick and deep, covering him all over his Belly, Face, nay, to his very boaghts, and by these marks should the Flock be chosen. Then to know whether they be sound or not, see that none of the Wooll be wanting; that their Gums be red, Teeth white and even, the Brisket-skin red, and Eye-strings ruddy; the Bell loose, the Wooll fast, Breath long, and the Feet not hot; for if they be rotten, the Eyes are pale and dark, the Gums white, the Wooll easy to come off, and the Teeth yellow and foul; and when dead, you may see the Belly full of Water, the Liver putrified, the Fat yellow, and the Flesh moist and waterish. As for their Age, two years old is the best; in order to the knowing of which, when he is one Year, he will have two broad Teeth before, when two Years, four. when three Years, six, when four eight; and after these his Mouth will begin to break. For the time of buying Sheep, March is the best, because Shepherds like they should have worn out the Winter.

Now for the Government and Preservation of this useful Creature; it is to be observed, that Grass is good and wholesome for them, among which grows a good

quantity of Melilot, Clover, Sea-Calf, Cinquefoil, Broom, Pimpernel, and White Hen-Bane; and the most unwholesome is, wherein grows Spare-wort, Penny-wort, Knot-grass, or Mild-weed grass, or any Weeds that grow from overflowings of Waters. High Grounds that are dry and Fruitful, the Grass sweet and short, are the best Pasture; but if there be a necessity to make use of moist and low Grounds, which are infectious, The Sheep must not be brought from the Fold till the Sun is risen, and then having led them to their place, let them be chased with a Dog up and down, till they are weary, when you may let them feed and rest; for by this Chasing all Mildews and other Dews are beat away; as also those Nets, Webs, and Flatres, which the Sheep licking would Rot them: It stirs up the Natural Heat of the Sheep that waxes the moisture and prevents Rottenness; it makes them feed delicately without greediness, and make choice of that Food, which is most proper for their Health; Then once a Month or oftener, rub their Mouths with Bay-salt, which will preserve them well, and prevent all manner of illness. Of all Rots, these two are most pernicious and incident to Field-Sheep, 1. The Hunger-Rot, which putrifies the Flesh and Skin. 2. The Pecker-Rot, that comes after great store of Rain, to a Sheep new-thorn, which Mildewing the Skin, corrupts the Body. Farther than this, great care should be taken to keep them in Houses that the place be well fortified against cold and wet Weather; that fresh Straw, or Fern, be often put where they lie; that they be not annoy'd with any Moisture or Dung, they being tender and nice, and lovers of clean Places; Care must also

also be had that they never want store of Meat : Then as for their Feed, *Hay* and *Tares*, with *Elm-Leaves* and *Ash-Leaves*, and the Herb *Melilot* is good, and this last at all Seasons : Also *Barley* and *Beans* ground together, dried *Pease* and *Acorns* ground, and given with *Bran* and *Elm-Leaves*, &c. in their Troughs is proper ; and to drive away all venomous Creatures from them, burn Women's Hair or *Harts-Horn*.

As for Shearing or clipping your *Sheep*, the time is uncertain, Countries differing therein ; but 'tis not good before *Midsummer* ; for the more he sweats in the Wool, the better and more kindly it is : Lastly, care should be had to keep the Flock from Strangers and straggling, from Briers and Thorns, that they be not lost and Torn ; and to provide Remedies against the Diseases they are incident to, which will be found under their respective Heads.

SHEEP-DUNG, is the best of all Dung, and a very high improvement to the common Field-Grounds, especially cold Clays, which not being so conveniently gathered together, is usually convey'd to the Land, by folding the *Sheep* themselves upon it, so as to save the Urine as well as the Ordure ; which ought to be turn'd in with the Plough as soon as is possible, to prevent its being expos'd to the heat of the Sun : But the best Improvement is to shut up the *Sheep* in a cover'd Fold, and to mix their Dung with Earth, Sand, &c. In *Gloucestershire*, the Farmers house their *Sheep* every Night, and litter them with clean Straw, which affords a great advantage to their Land by the Manure, and they say, makes their Wool very fine. Their Dung also being wholly dissolved (as it will be if well squeezed) is very good to steep Grain

in ; for that very eagerly soaks up the whole quantity of *Dung* into its self, except only a Treddle here and there undissolved, and proves a great Improvement if rightly ordered.

SHEEP-HOUSE, being a place to keep *Sheep* in the Winter, should be made low like to a Hogs - tye, and more in length than in breadth ; warm for Winter, and not strait of Room, for fear of hurting the Lambs ; paled and boarded on both sides, and within the place a descent for the Urine and Dung ; in which however it would be proper to hang some *Rosemary*, or any other sweet and strong Herb, to make away or kill the scent of their Dung or Urine ; it would also be convenient, to set the House open towards the Sun at Noon, and that it be well covered.

SHEEP-PENS, or *Pen-Folds*, should be made near the Fields or Pastures-side, in some dry Ground ; and have partitions made in them, to receive small Troops of forty or more, with Gates into them ; that when they have been drawn, you may fasten each Gate by itself, and there the Shepherd may turn them, and see if any of them be faulty any way, and therein amend them ; for if the Pen be made in parts, he may take and divide them at pleasure.

SHELDAPLE, a Bird otherwise call'd a *Ceaffinch*.

SHELDRAKE, a sort of Water-Fowl.

SHELL, (among *Herbalists*) the outside or woody husk or cover of Nuts, and of Stones in Fruit of which some are smooth, others rough, and some porous or Bark-like.

SHEPEY, one of the *Kentish* Islands, lying on the North Coast near the Fall of the *Thames* and *Meaway* into the Sea, being eight Miles in length.

length and seven in Breadth where broadest ; it seems to derive its Name from the abundance of *Sheep* that feed there : It is well watered, especially the Southern Parts, and is for the most part, a very fruitful Island, the Soil of which is said to breed no Moles.

SHEPHERD, one that governs, keeps or looks after *Sheep*, who as he ought to be of a gentle, mild, and careful disposition, because all Beasts of Wooll are more nice, tender, and delicate than others ; so he ought to understand, what Food is good and what hurtful for his Flock : He should also make them go, or call to them using a Cry or Whistle, and shew them the *Sheep-hook* ; but throw nothing at them, for that affrights them ; neither should he stray far from them, nor sit or lye down ; and if he do not go he ought to stand, and rarely to sit, &c. He must teach his Dog to bark when he would have him do so, and to run and leave running when he will ; and this must be done while he is a Whelp, for then tis best, and it is an hard matter to make an old Dog stoop.

SHEPHERDS Observations. There are many things that come under the Cognizance of a *Shepherd* in respect to his Flock, which shall be here concisely noted, for the information of some that do not know them. 'Tis observable, that fat Pastures breed straight and tall Sheep ; but Hills and short Pastures breed broad and square ones ; Woods and Mountains, small and slender Sheep ; but the best Feeding is in new Ploughed Ground. If the right Stone of a Ram be tied in Copulation, he engenders a Male, if the left Stone a Female ; that both Male and Female are begotten as well by virtue of Waters, as by that of the Rams ; as also by the influence of the Winds ; for when

the North-wind blows, Males are for the most part Conceived, and when the South Wind, Females ; so that *Shepherds* cause the Ram to leap the Ewe with his Face to the North. Abortion, or Casting of Lambs after Copulation, happens when there falls a shower on them ; if great with Young, when they eat *Walnuts* or *Acorns* ; and likewise in time of Thunder, if the Ewe with Young be alone in the Field, it will cause abortion : When any Frost, Ice, or Snow falls on a Sheep, if he endure it and shake it not off, 'tis a great hazard but he will die of the Cold ; but if he shake it off, it is a sign of a strong, sound and hearty Constitution : If the Vein of the Eyes be red and small, the Sheep are sound ; but if white or red and full, they are weak, and will hardly out-live the Winter or cold weather. Upon pressing the Back-bone near the Hips, if the Sheep bend not, they are sound and strong, else weak and feeble ; Take a Sheep by the skin of the Neck, and if he follow quietly it is a great sign of Weakness ; if he struggle and strive, and follow with great difficulty, 'tis a token of Health and Soundness. By the behaviour of the Sheep, at their Rutting or Ramming-time, *Shepherds* Judge of the Winter season ; if they be lustful and leap often on the Females, it presages Tempest, Rain, and change of Weather ; but if slow and backward in Copulation, the Winter will be gentle and temperate Weather. From the Autumnal Equinox to the Vernal, the Sun keeps on the right hand of the Hemisphere, so does the Ram lie on the right Side ; and in the Summer-Season, as the Sun keeps on the left hand of the Hemisphere, so the Ram lies on the left side.

SHEP

SHEPHERDS-NEEDLE, an Herb of great Virtue in all Pains of the Kidneys.

SHEPHERDS PURSE, an Herb good to stop all manner of Fluxes.

SHERBET, a compound Drink lately brought into England from Turkey and Persia, consisting of fair Water, Lemmon-juice, Sugar, Amber and other Ingredients. Another sort of it is made of Violets, Honey, Juice of Raisins, &c. the Word in the Persian Tongue signifies pleasant Liquor.

SHERIFF, (in Saxon Shireve i. e. Governour of the Shire) the chief Officer of a Shire or County: He was anciently chosen in the County-Court by the Votes of the People, as Knights of Parliament yet are; but is now nominated by the King, for the Execution of Laws in every County, except Durham and Westmoreland; he also gathers and accounts to the King, for the Profits of the Shire that comes to the Exchequer: But there are two Sheriffs in Middlesex, chosen by the Citizens of London, under the name of Sheriffs of London and Middlesex.

SHEW I of Blood, an Evil which commonly befalls those Beasts that have been ill kept, and so are put to feed in good Pasture, whereby soon growing Fat, and so increasing in Blood, they will cast their Blood at their Mouths. The Cure is, cut off the tops of both their Ears, and then with a small stick beat them, which will cause them to Bleed the more, and thereupon amend. Some let them Blood in the Neck, which is very good, if the Vein can well be found; and some let Blood on the Vein under the Eye: Others take the Herb Tormentil, stamp'd and strain'd with Ale and Beer, which has also prov'd very successful.

SHILLING, an English Silver-Coin worth 12 Pence, and of which

20 make a Pound Sterling; altho among our Saxon Ancestours, it consisted but of 5 Pence. A Scotch Shilling is equal to one Penny English.

SHINGLE, a Tile of Cleft wood to cover Houses with.

SHINGLING, a Covering of Houses, &c. with such Cleft-Wood, made about six or eight Inches broad and twelve long, and pinned at one end to hang on the Laths; they are laid as Slates with Moss under them, which is termed Mousing.

SHIRE or **COUNTY**, a portion of Land so call'd from the Saxon Word *Scyran* to divide. See County.

SHOOING of Horses. The Art consists in paring the Hoof well, in making the Shoe of good Stuff, in well fashioning the Web thereof, and well piercing the same, in fitting it to the Horse's Foot, in making Nails of good stuff, and well fashioning them; lastly, in the well driving and clenching of them. But in regard a Horse's Hoofs are either perfect or imperfect, and these last a so either Rugged, Long, Crooked or flat, and the Frushes may be broad, or Holes narrow, respect should be had to them in this Work. First, then, for paring the perfect Hoof and the fore-feet, let the Seat of the shoe be pared, even and plain as may be, that it may fit close, and not bear more on one place than another; and take more off the Toe than the Heel, for the Heels are to be higher than the Toes, because all the weight of the Horse's fore-body lies upon the Quarters and them.

This do, make your Shoe of Spanish Iron, with a broad Web, fitting it to the Hoof, and let the sponges be thicker and more substantial, than any other part of the Shoe, yea, and also somewhat broad

broad; so that the Quarters on both sides, may appear without the Hoof a straw's breadth, to guard the Coffin, which is the strength of the Hoof. In piercing, pierce it from the Quarter to the hard Toe, but not backwards towards the Heel; that the holes may be wider on the outside, than on the inside; and that the circle of the piercing may be more distant from the edge of the Toe, than from the edge of the Quarter, where it begins; because the Hoof is thicker forward than backward, and therefore more hold to be taken. Make your Nails of the same stuff, with the Heads square, and not fully so broad beneath as above but answerable to the piercing-holes so as the heads of the Nails may enter in and fill them, appearing somewhat above the Shoe; and then they'll stand sure without shogging, and endure longer; let that which pierces them, be of the same size with the Nails; I mean great above and small beneath which is usually little regarded by our Smiths, who make the holes as wide on the inside as on the outside, and their Nails of too great a Shouldering, by driving them over hard upon the Nail-hole, that the Heads, or rather Necks of them cannot enter the holes: whereas a good Nail should have no Shouldering at all, but be made with a plain square Neck, so as it may just fill the piercing-hole of the Shoe; For otherwise the head of the Nail standing high, and the Neck thereof being weak, either it breaks off, or else bends upon any light occasion; so as the Shoe stands loose from the Hoof and is quickly lost. Again, the Shanks of the Nails should be somewhat flat, and the Points sharp without hollowness or flaw, and stiffer towards the head above than

beneath: When you drive, drive at the first with soft strokes, and a light hammer, till the Nail be somewhat enter'd; and in the Shoeing of fine and delicate Horses, grease their Points with soft grease that so they may enter the more easily, and drive the two Talon-Nails first: Then look whether the Shoe stands right or no, which you'll see by beholding the Frush; for if the Sponges on both sides be equally distant from the Frush, then it's right; if not set it to rights, and so drive in another Nail: That done, let the Horse set down his Foot again, and look round about it, to see whether it fits his Foot in all places, and whether he treads even or just on it or not; If you see it does not furnish every part equally, but appears more on one side than another; lift up the Horse's other Foot, that so he may stand steadily on that Foot; then strike him on the Hoof with your hammer on that side that the Shoe is scant, and that will make it come that way: The Shoe standing straight and just, drive in the rest of all the Nails to the number of eight, four on each side, so as their Points may seem to stand in the outside of the Hoof, even and just one by another, as it were in a circular Line, and not out of order like the Teeth of a Saw: Then cut them off and clinch them so as the clinches may be hidden in the Hoof, which, by cutting the Hoof with the Point of a Knife, a little beneath the appearing of the Nail, you may easily do: This done, with a Rape pare off the Hoof, so as the edge of the Shoe may be seen round about it.

Now for the Shoeing of imperfect Hoofs. 1. As to the broad one; in Paring take as much off the Toe with a Buttrice as possible may be, keeping it always under, but touch

touch not the Quarters nor Heels at all, unless it be to make the seat of the Shoe plain; and that must be done as superficially as may be, by which means the Hoofs will always remain strong: Then make a good strong Shoe, with a broad Web and broad Spunges, pierced as before, fitt to the pared Hoof; and let it appear from the Talon-nail towards the Heel a straw's breadth without the Hoof; and set it on in such order and with such Nails, as belong to the perfect Hoof, saving that you should set five Nails on the Outside of the Hoof and four on the inside, because he wears more without than within.

2. The *Rough and brittle Hoof*, being usually weaker without than within, and for the most part better than other Hoofs; the Heels may be more opened than the other, that so they may be more easily stopped with Cow-dung or other Ointment to keep them moist; the Raggedness also on the outside of the Coffin, should be filed away with a Rape, and made smooth, and also oftner anointed than other Hoofs: But as to the rest of the Hoof, it must be pared as the perfect one; for which make the Shoe neither too light, but so as it may well bear the Horse, nor yet too heavy; for then the Hoof being weak will soon cast it; and pierce this Shoe to be set on with nails five without and four within.

3. The *long Hoof*, may be helped by cutting away the Toe; for the shorter Foot, a weak and slender Leg has, the better; and the rest of the Hoof may be pared like the perfect one; for which Hoof, make as round a Shoe as you can at the Toe, that the breadth may take away the ill sight of the length; if the Foot be very narrow, let the Shoe disboard without the Hoof, and pierce the deeper, and set it back-

ward enough; because such kind of Feet tread most on the Heels; and set it on with eight Nails like the Perfect Hoof.

4. To Pare the *Crooked Hoof*; look on what side the Hoof is highest and least worn, then pare all that away, and make it equal with the lower side which is most worn, without touching the worn side at all, unless it be to make the seat of the Shoe plain; and for the rest, pare it like the Perfect Hoof: Then have an indifferent strong Shoe, with a broad Web ready, fit it to the Foot, and pare it not till you have laid the Shoe to the Foot, to the intent you may pare it to the Horse's greatest ease, which you'll do, if you pare the scant side, that is mostly the inside more towards the Toe, than the fuller and stronger side; and where the Hoof is weakest, there also make the Shoe strongest; and set this on with nine Nails, viz. five on the stronger, and four on the weaker side.

5. In the *Flat Hoof*, otherwise called the *Promised Hoof*, make the seat of the Shoe plain, and take somewhat off the Toe, but touch not the Heel nor the ball of the Foot, yet leave them both as strong as you can; make a Shoe for it with a very broad Web, for the more it covers the weak Sole the better: Let the middle part of the Web that covers the ball of the Foot, be much thicker than the out-sides, where the piercings are, and let it be so hollow as to touch no part of the Ball of the Foot; also let it be large and long enough in all places, so as the Horse may go at ease; and it must be pierced round about the Toe, to favour the Heels; making ten Holes for ten Nails, viz. five on every side.

6. For the *over-Hollow Hoof*: pare it round about, especially the seat

seat of the Shoe round about by the edges, that so the hollowness thereof within, may not be so deep but shallower than it was before: Let it be always kept moist with stopping it for fear of Hoof-binding, observing as even an Hand as may be in your paring, in all points like the perfect Hoof; and for it in like manner, make such a Shoe in order and form as was said before to serve the Perfect Hoof.

7. As to *Broad Frushes*, which cause weak Heels, there is little or no need of paring at all; wherefore pare only the Toe, and also the seat of the Shoe, as much as is needful to the even standing of the Shoe, leaving the Heels as strong as may be: But for this Hoof, the Shoe must be stronger towards the Heel than towards the Toe; and farther, let the Web be somewhat broad towards the Heels to save them from the Ground; but set it on with nine Nails, because most commonly it is a great Foot, and in all other points, make it like the Shoe for the perfect Hoof.

8. The Hoof with *Narrow Heels*, must have the Toe pared short, the seat of the Shoe made fair, plain, and open only so much, as there may be some little space between the Frush and the Heel; the less you take off the Heel the better: For this make a light Shoe with a broad Web, and let the Sponges be so broad as almost to meet together, to defend the Heel from the Ground; and pierce it all towards the Toe, sparing the Heels as much as may be: See the Shoe be long enough towards the heels; and set it on with eight Nails, like the Shoe that fits the Perfect Hoof.

9. We now come to the Paring and Shoeing of the hinder Feet, which is clear contrary to the Forefeet, for the weakest part of the

hinder-Feet is the Toe; and therefore in paring them, it must be always more spared than the Heels; but in all other points observe the order of paring, according to the Perfection or Imperfection of the Hoofs before declared: Then in Shoeing, it must here be stronger at the Toe, and pierced higher the Heel than the Toe; and the outside of the Shoe should be made with a Calkin not over-high, but let the other Sponge be agreeable to the Calkin; that is as high in a manner as the Calkin, which is to keep the Horse from sliding; it should not be sharp pointed, but rather flat and handsomely turned upwards, which is the best sort of Calkin.

In case of a false Quarter, if the Horse halt, then make him a Shoe fit to his Foot, tacking it on the Quarter on that side the false Quarter is: But if he do not halt, then make it with a button or shouldering on the inside of the Shoe, next to the Sole of the Foot; somewhat distant from the False Quarter, towards the Toe, so as to defend the sore place, that the Shoe do not touch it; and with this kind of Shoe you may travel your Horse where you think fit.

10. For those Hoofs that interfere; as they are most commonly higher on the Outside than on the inside, you should therefore take off the outside with a Butterice, to the end that the inside may be somewhat higher, if it can be, than the outside: Then making a Shoe for his Foot, which should be thicker on the inside than the outside, it must never have any Calkin, for that would make him tread awry, and the sooner interfere.

11. Lastly, For Paring and Shoeing the Foot that is Hoof-bound; first pare the Toe as short as may be,

be, and the Sole somewhat thin ; then open the Heels well, and make them a half-Shoe like a half-Moon.

SHOCK of Soap-boxes, Wood-trays, Canes, &c. is sixty in Number.

SHOLE, a Company of Fish. Shoals are also Flats in the Water.

SHOOT, a shooting with Bows or Guns ; a young Sprout, Sprig or Bud : Among Hunters, a young Boar.

To **SHOOT**, to grow up as Plants do, to fall like a Star, to discharge Shot.

SHOOTING of Fowl. Whether the Game be Flying, or on the Ground, on a Hedge or Tree ; always endeavour as near as may be, to Shoot with the Wind, and rather side-ways or behind the Fowl, than in their Face, and not at a single Bird, if you can compass more within your Level. If they be on a Tree, Hedge, or Ground, seek the most convenient Shelter you can of a Hedge, Bank, Tree, &c. to lye hid from the Fowl's Sight ; and being within Shot, and a fair Mark, lose no time but let fly.

SHOOTING-FLYING, is Experimentally found to be the best and sweetest way of Shooting : The Gun, most properly for this sport, should be four Foot and a half long in the Barrel, and of a pretty wide bore, somewhat under a Musket ; you should always have it Cock'd in readiness, with your Thumb over the Cock, for fear of its going off contrary to your intention. It is suppos'd to be the best way, if the Game flies over your Head, to aim at the Head ; and if it flies from you, to aim as it were under his Belly ; and 'tis also found best to let the Game fly a little past you, before

you let fly ; for the shot thereby will the better enter the Body.

Then be provided with a Spaniel or two, but no more ; and such as are rather slack-mettled, not ranging out of Shot, than those that are hot-spirited, to raise the Game beyond shot ; and with all such as are at good command, being trained up to bring the Game, and tender-Mouth'd, so as not to tear and spoil them ; it were also proper you had a Companion, expert in this Exercise, provided likewise with a Gun. Then let one go on one side of the Hedge or Field, and the other on the other, if the Field be not too broad, and beyond the reach of the Guns to the midst thereof ; in the mean while cast off your Spaniels to range about, but near at hand ; and follow their motion, so that when any Game is sprung up, either of the two may be in reach : If you design to kill Ducks ; use no Dogs to Range, but only to follow you close behind, for those sort of Fowl will rise fast enough. This method of Shooting Flying, may be also perform'd on Horse-back, which is more commodious and less toil-some.

SHOOTING OF STARS, are Prognosticks in the Country of Winds, Rains, Mists, or Fogs, according as the manner of them is more or less in quantity, or more or less gross or subtil in substance.

SHORLING and **MORLING**, are words to distinguish Fells of Sheep ; *Shorling* signifying the Fell or Skin, after the Fleeces are shorn off the Sheeps-back, and *Morling* alias *Mortling*, the Fell head off after they die or are killed ; yet in some parts of England, the latter is understood by a *Shorling* a Sheep whose Fleece is shorn off ; and

by a *Mouling* a Sheep that dies.

SHOT FOR FOWLING, should be well sized, not too great, for then it flies too thin and so scatters; nor too small, the Bird being apt to fly away with it, as not having weight nor strength to penetrate far: In order therefore to make it as suitable to the occasion, such quantity of Lead as is thought fit must be melted down in an Iron-Vessel, stirred and cleared with an Iron-Ladle, taking off all the impurities that swim at top; when 'tis so hot that it begins to be greenish, strew as much fine powder'd *Auripigmentum* or yellow *Orpiment* upon it, as will lie upon a Shilling, to twelve or fifteen pounds of Lead, which must be stirred well, and the *Orpiment* will flame; The Iron-Ladle should have a Lip, or Notch in the Brim, for the more convenient pouring out of the Lead, which is to remain in for the most part, that it may be of an heat agreeable to the Lead, to prevent Inconveniences, which may otherwise happen by its being over hot or too cold: Then a little of the Lead, for an Essay, may be taken out in the Ladle, and dropt into a Glass of Water, which if the Drops prove to be round and without Tails, there is *Orpiment* enough therein, and the temper of the Heat is as it should be; but if otherwise, more *Orpiment* must be added, and the heat increased till it be found right.

Afterwards take a Copper-Plate, about the size of an ordinary Trencher, hollow in the middle, and three Inches Diameter, bored thro' with thirty or forty small holes, bigger or smaller as the Shot is designed to be, which hollow part should be thin; but the thicker the Brim is, the better it will retain the Lead: This Plate is to

be placed on two Barrs, or other Iron-Frame, over a Tub of Water, about four Inches from the Water, and on the Plate lay burning Coals to keep the Lead melted upon it; then the Lead is to be taken off with the Ladle, and gently poured upon the Coals in the middle of the Plate, and it will make its way thro' the Holes in the bottom of the Plate into the Water, and fall in round Drops; which Operation is to be continued till all the Lead pass thro' the Plate blowing the Coals to keep them alive, that the Lead may not cool on the Plate and stop the Holes.

While the Lead is pouring in this manner, another Person may take another Ladle, and put it four or five Inches in the Water, under the bottom of the Plate to catch some of the Shot as they drop down, to see if there be any fault in them: The greatest care is, to keep the Lead on the Plate in so moderate an Heat, that it be not too cold to stop the Holes, nor too hot, which will make the Drops crack and fly; the cooler it is, the larger the Shot will be. The Shot being thus made, they are to be dried over the Fire with a gentle Heat, always stirring them that they melt not; and thus being over, the great may be separated from the small, in Sieves made for that purpose, according to the several sizes they are of; but such as would have them very large, make the Lead trickle with a Stick out of the Ladle into the Water without a Plate. But farther, if the Lead stop on the Plate, and yet not too cool, the Plate is to be a little knocked, and it will drop again; and special care must be taken, that none of the Instruments be greasy, oily, or the like; and when upon the separation of the Shot, any are found too great, or

too small, or not round, they may be kept for the next Operation.

SHOULDER, a part of the Body. The *Shoulders* of a Horse should be sharp and narrow at the Withers, of a middle size, flat, and but little Flesh upon them; for if he be charged with Shoulders, he'll not only be heavy on the Hand, and soon weary, but trip and stumble every Minute; especially if with such large Shoulders he have a thick and big Neck: But as some Saddle-horses are too large in the Shoulders, so others are too small, that is, when their Breasts are so narrow, that their Fore thighs almost touch; such Horses are worth very little, because they have a weak fore-hand, and by crossing their Legs are apt to cut; and in Galloping carry their Legs so confusedly, that they are subject to fall. The *Shoulders* of a well-shap'd Horse are compared to those of a Hare, and the distance between them should be little more than half the breadth of his hinder-Quarters: As to particular Remedies for Diseases in the *Shoulders*. See *Ointments for Strains*, and *Honey-charge Red*.

SHOULDER-PIGHT, a Disease in Horses, when the pitch or point of the Shoulder is displac'd by some great fall, rack or pain, and may be known by the Shoulder-point's sticking out farther than its Fellow, and besides the Beast will halt downright. To cure this Malady, 'tis good to make the Horse swim up and down in deep Waters a dozen times, for that will cause the Joynt to go back into its right place again: Then having two Pins of *Ash-wood*, of the bigness of your Finger, sharp-pointed, and five Inches long; slit the Skin an Inch above and beneath the point of the Shoulder, and from above thrust one of these Pins in downwards, so as both the

ends may equally stick with the Skin; if the wooden Pin will not easily pass thro', you may first make way for it with an Iron-Pin: That done, make two other Holes cros to the first, so as the other Pin may cross the first Pin right in the midst, with a right Cross, and the first Pin should be somewhat flat in the midst, to the end, that the other being round, may press the better without stop, and close more exactly together: Afterwards take a piece of a Line, a little bigger than a Whip cord, and at one end make a Loop, which being put over one of the Pins end, so that it may lie between the Pins end and the Skin, fasten this last end with your Pack-thread to the rest of the Cord, so as it may not slip, both the Pins and the Cord should be first anointed with a little *Hogs-grease*: Then bring the Horse into the Stable, and let him rest for nine or ten days, but let him lie down as little as may be; put a Pastern-Shoe on the fore Leg, and at nine or ten days end anoint the place with a little *Dialthea*, or *Hogs-grease*; so turn him out to Grass, and let him run there till the Pins are rotted off; if you work him in a Cart, after the Month's time, it will settle his Shoulder the better, and make him the more fit to Ride:

SHOULDER-PINCHT, comes either by Labouring or Straining a Horse too young, or by putting too great a Burden upon his Back; which may be known by the narrowness of the Breast, and by the Consumption of the Flesh of the Shoulders; insomuch, that the fore-part of the Shoulder-bone will stick out, and be higher, than the Flesh, and if it be of a long standing, the Horse will be very hollow upon the Brisket, towards the Armholes, and go wider beneath at the Feet

Feet, than above the Knees. To Cure it, give him a slit with a sharp Knife, an Inch long, upon both sides, an Inch under the Shoulder-bone; that done, with a large Quill put into the slit, blow up first one Shoulder, and then the other, as big as possibly you can, even up to the Withers, and with your Hands strike the Wind, equally into every part of the Shoulders; and when they are both full beat all the windy places with a Hazel-Wand, over all the Shoulder; after that, with a flat Iron-Slice, loosen the Skin within from the Flesh. Then Rowel the two Slits or Cuts with two round Rowels, made of the upper Leather of an old Shoe, with an hole in the midst, that the Corruption may run out; let the Rowels be three Inches broad, and put in flat and plain within the Cut; this may be as large as you think fit, to lay upon the same.

SHOULDER SPLAITING, or *Shoulder-Thorn*, befalls an Horse by some dangerous sliding, either abroad or at home, whereby the Shoulder parts from the Breast, and so leaves an open Rift, not in the Skin but in the Flesh and Film next under the Skin, which makes him so lame, that he is not able to go; and it may be known by his trailing his Leg after him in his going. — For the Cure, put a pair of straight Patterns on the Horse's Feet, keeping him in the Stable, without disquieting him: Then take a pound of *Dial-bae*, a pint of *Saller Oil*, half a pound of the Oil of *Bay*, and as much fresh *Butter*, which melt all together in any Earthen-pot, and anoint the Part therewith, as also round about the side of the Shoulder, whereupon in two or three Days after, both the said places, and all the Shoulder, will swell; then either with a Hamet or Fleam,

prick all the swollen Parts, or else with a sharp hot Iron; anointing it still with the same Ointment: But if it continue to swell still, and gather to a Head, you are to lance it where the swelling gathers most, and is softest under your Finger, and to Tent it with Green Ointment.

SHOULDER-WRENCH, or *Strain*, befalls a Horse several ways, sometimes by Turning or Stopping too suddenly, upon uneven Ground; sometimes by running hastily out at a Door; at another time, by slipping or sliding in the Stable or Abroad; sometimes by the stroke of another Horse, and sometimes by falls on Planks or slippery Ground; it may be perceived by his trailing his Legs upon the Ground close after him.

The best Receipt for the Cure thereof, is to take up the Horse's sound Leg before, double it backwards in the Joint, and tie it so doubled, with a Lint, or Garter, so fast that it cannot be loosen'd then force him to go upon his three Legs, till he sweat at the Root of his Ears, Flanks, and between his Legs; that done, let down his Leg again, by untying it, which will cause the Blood to descend so into the Plat-Vein, that it will be more clear to be seen than when it was tied up; but in case it does not appear so plain as you would have it, dawb a little warm Water upon it with your Hand, and stroke it downwards, towards the Place where you are to Let-blood, and this will make it appear more visible than it was before: After that, tie up his Leg again, and Let him bleed in the common bleeding-place between his Chest and lame Leg, two quarts or more, according to the greatness or smallness of the Strain; save a quart of the cast Blood, into which put an handful

of Salt, and keep it stirring all the while 'tis running, that it may not clod: The bleeding being over, pin up the mouth of the Vein with a Pin or Needle, to prevent more bleeding, binding some Hairs of the Main or Tail about the Pin, to keep it fast and steady, and a day or two after take it out: But before you pin the Horse up, anoint him all over the Shoulder and bottom of his Breast, between his Legs, and down to his Knee, with Oil of Turpentine and strong Beer or Ale, equal parts alike, shaken and mingled fresh very well together in a Glass-Vial, clapping and dawbing it well with your Hand; then smear all the said Parts anointed with the Blood and Salt, chafing and dawbing this also very well with your Hand; lastly, bring him home softly into the Stable, give him some Meat, and tie his fore-Legs together with his Surcingle, or any other String that is broad and easie: Next day, his Leg may be untied, and he walked abroad in your Hand at the Halter's end; and if you find he goes pretty well, you may mount him, and Ride him a Mile or more gently; then set him up again, and tie his Legs as before: The third day, make him a thin flat wedge of Wood, of a Sixpence-breadth, which drive between the Shoe and Toe, so fast, that it stir not, not forgetting still to tie his Legs together; and thus order him for three or four days, but when he is taken out of the Stable, and Rid, the wedge should be taken out.

SHRAPE or SCRAPE, a Place baited with Chaff or Corn to entice Birds.

To SHRIEK or SHRIKE, (among Foresters) to cry or make a Noise, as a Badger does at Rutting-time.

SHROPSHIRE, otherwise

called the County of *Salop*, is an Inland - County, bounded Eastward by *Staffordshire*, with the *Welsh* Counties of *Denbigh* and *Montgomery*; by *Cheshire* on the North, and on the South by the Counties of *Worcester*, *Hereford* and *Radnor*; it is 34 Miles in Length, from North to South; and in Breadth, from East to West, 25; in which compass it contains 890000 Acres of Ground, and about 23280 Houses; the whole being divided into 15 Hundreds, in which are 170 Parishes, and 16 Market-Towns, whereof five are privileg'd to send Members to Parliament. The Air here is Healthful in all seasons of the Year; and the Soil generally Rich and Fertile, standing most on a reddish Clay, abounding in Wheat, Barley, Pit-Coal, Iron and Wood; but the West and South-parts are somewhat Hilly. And for its Rivers, besides the *Severn*, which runs thro' the middle of the County, the principal ones are the *Roden*, *Teme*, and *Temdc*, all yielding plenty of Fish.

SHROVE, SHREW or SHREW-MOUSE, a kind of Field-Mouse of the bigness of a Rat, and colour of a Weasel, which is the most venomous Creature of any; for if she bite any Beast, tho' it be but little, it will swell extremely, and kill him, without a speedy Cure, which is perform'd in this manner: 1. Take an Awl, and prick the bitten and swollen Part up and down, as far as 'tis swelled, thro' the Hide, and no farther; then take the Earth where Wains and Carts much use to go, but let it be the driest of it, and mix it with Whitewine-Vinegar; it will presently assuage and heal the Swelling. 2. Or else take the Earth of a Cart-wheel, and that of a Swallows-nest, pound them together, and mingling them with old Urine, make all thick like a Salve.

Salve, and anoint the Part that is bitten, and it will cure either Man or Beast, 3. Another way is to open the Skin, and to let out the Venom; if it be swelled, then beat Salt and Vinegar together, and bathe the Sore therewith; then boil some Herbs in old Urine, to wash round about the Sore: But if it happen to break, take Barley, lay it on a Fire-shovel, and burn it black-brown; that done, pound it to powder, laying it to steep in Whitewine-Vinegar all night, and put thereto a little of the Juice of Dill, mixing them together, and anointing the grieved Part till it be well, as it quickly will be. 4. Some take Parsley-seed and boil it with White-wine, Sallet-oil, and Hogs-grease, with powder of burnt Barley, mingled therein, and make it like a Salve, in order to anoint the Sore therewith, till well. 'Tis also good to cure the biting of Hedge-hogs, or sting of Hornets.

And farther, as to this Mischievous little Animal, as 'tis a common Opinion among Husbandmen, that if any Beast be Mouse-crope, that is, run over the Back by this Creature, he will suddenly grow Lame, and commonly in the hinder parts, so as not to be able to rise, nor go, nor drag his Legs after him; these following have been thought of as Remedies.

1. You must lead him to a Brier growing at both the ends, and drawing him thro' under it, he'll recover; as they say he will, if you beat him with the said Brier.

2. Others often toss the lame Beast, rolling him over and over, now on one side, then on the other, every way, up and down, and say this effects the Cure. 3. Some advise to bore an hole in an Elm, or other Tree, and putting therein a live Shrove-Mouse, pin it

close, and let her die therein: Afterwards when any Beast is Mouse-crope, you are to beat him with a Twig of the same Tree, and so he will recover. 4. Another way is, when any Beast is bitten, and the Part is swelled and inflamed, they find relief by pricking it with a Bodkin or Awl of Latten, and then chafe thereon Soap and Vinegar mixed together. 5. Some take a Shrove-Mouse alive, and putting her into a Glass of Sallet-Oil, let her die therein; then they anoint the Sorrance with the said Oil, but touch no other Part.

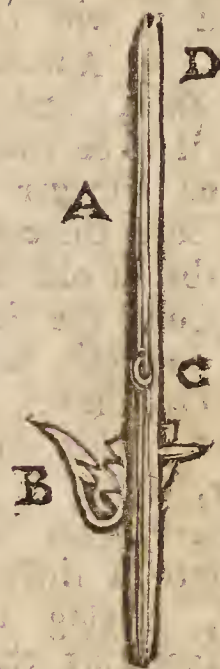
SHROWDING, of Trees. in general implies the cutting off the Top-branches; and is used to Trees that are not fit for Timber, but design'd to yield a present Advantage, or serve for Fuel: These are much to be preferred before a Copse, in that they need no Fence to be maintained about them, standing in no danger of the Brownings and Rubbings of Cattel or Concoys, which have the benefit of Grazing under them, and that is very considerable while the tops are young; also in regard that the Stocks taken in time, before they grow hollow, or decay, yield sound Timber, fit for many uses, or at least good Cleats for firing; and upon account that these Pollards may be raised in Hedge-Rows, Borders of the Ground, and spare Places, where they may be little injurious to the Land, and prove good Shelter; but yet a Copse's bring of a quicker growth, is a balance thereto.

As for the time of Shrowding, tis not to be done till the Trees have taken fast rooting, and to stand for three or four Years, and that at what height is thought convenient, so it be out of the reach of the Cattel, either at the beginning of the Spring, or at

the end of the Fall: And for the harder sorts of Wood, it is very indifferent, observing that they be not lopped above once in ten or twelve years, and at any time in the Winter; but the pithy and softer Woods, are fittest to be shrowded in the Spring, lest the Winter injure them. As to the Manner of the performance, the remaining Stumps must be always cut a-slope and smooth, in order to cast the Water off, that the Tree may not perish; but you must not take off the Head of the Poplar, nor any of the soft Woods (before unshrowded) that grow upright and smooth, after they have attained to the bigness of one's Leg, unless some collateral Branch be left to attract the Sap.

SHRUB-NIGHT-SHADE, (in Latin, *Solanum fruticosum*) has a woody Stock and Branches, dark, sad green Leaves, and Flowers like that of the common Night-shade; it is increased by Layers, and Flowers in the end of May.

SHRUBS and *Bushes*, where they are tall and grow thick, may be expeditiously pulled up, by enclosing as many of them as can be come at in a Timber-chain; then clapping on a Team of Horses, and so raising them up; when that Parcel is rooted out, as many more may be encompass'd and order'd after the same manner. But if the Shrubs are not big enough for this Way, or too thin, the following Instrument is most effectual for this Purpose; as also for Furz, Broom, &c.



At A is a long Handle of Wood about four Foot long; at B is an Iron-hook jagged; and at C is a little Hook us'd thus. The Men employ'd in the Work put the Handle A a slope from them, and catch the stem or stalk of the Broom or Bush design'd to be pull'd up in the Hook at B, and from that they bend the stem to the small Hook at C; this occasions the holding of the stem that it do not slip, and so setting their Shoulders to the upper end of the Handle at D, as it stands sloping, they raise up the Bush or Broom. The Price of this Work where a Man has 1 s. 2 d. a Day, is to pull up a Load of such stuff containing 60 Faggots for 2 s. But where the Bushes are short, and grow upon old Stubs, they must be rubb'd with a Mattock, the Price of which, is 3 d. a Pole square.

SHRUNK Sinews; see *Sinews*.

SICKNESS in Horses: There are divers signs in general that indicate it, such as Heaviness of Countenance, extreme Looseness or Costiveness, Shortness of Breath, Loathing of Meat, Dulness, rotten Cough, Slowness of Pace, Hollow-ness

ness of Flanks, Hanging down of Ears, &c. But more particularly, if an Horse, that was wont to be of a cheerful Countenance, hangs down his Head, it's a sign of a *Feaver*, *Head-ach*, the *Staggers*, or *Sore Eyes*. 2. The turning of his Head backwards to the Part grieved, if it be to the right side, is a sign of *Obstruction* in the Liver; but if down to his Belly, of the *Colick*, *Bots*, or *Worms*. 3. When the Water runs from his Mouth, it indicates the *Staggers*, or wet *Cough*. 4. Stinking Breath, or foul Matter issuing from his Nostrils, shews he has an *Ulcer* in the Nose or Head; but if the Matter be white, the *Glanders*; if black, he has the Mourning of the *Chine*, or the like; when yellow, it's a *Consumption* of the Liver, and Rottenness of the Lungs. 5. The Hotness of his Breath and Body, is a sign of a *Feaver* and heat of the Stomach; and if therewithal he forsake his Meat, of the *Inflammation* of the Liver, and either of dry or moist *Yellows*. 6. By his low Temples, you may discern the *Strangle* or Old Age. 7. Shortness of Breath, and beating the Flank, denotes a *Feaver*, or a *Strangle*; but if the passage of the Throat be stopped, 'tis a sign the film of the Lungs is broken, and the Spleen troubled, or else Broken-winded. 8. Swelling about the Ears prognosticates the *Poll-Evil*; under them, 'tis a sign of the *Vires*; and in the Mouth, of the *Canker*, *Flaps*, or *Lampass*. 9. If he has a swelling under the Throat it's a sign of the *Glanders*; about the Tongue-roots, of the *Strangle*; but if there be nothing but little Knobs there like Wax-kernels, it's an indication of *Cold* only. 10. A swelling in the left side, is a sign of a sick Spleen; in the Belly and Legs, of the *Dropsy*; and in the Flank, of the *Colick* only. 11. Coughing, or an offering to Cough, denotes the *Glanders*, or a wet or dry Cough, or a *Consumption* or *Found'ring* of the Body. 12. Staggering is a sign either of a *Feaver*, of the *Staggers*, or of swagging in the Neck; but if he stagger or reel behind only, then it shews either a found'ring of the Body, or pain in the Kidneys. 13. The Hollow-ness of the Back, indicates a dry Malady, or the *Dropsy*. 14. Trembling is a sign of a *Feaver*, or found'ring of the Body; and if he does it after he has drunk, he has then an *Ague-fit* upon him, and will afterwards glow; yea, and some will sweat after that also. 15. Staring of the Hair, shews an ill Stomach, or a found'ring in the Body, but generally, a *Cold*, or want of Cloaths. 16. Staling with pain, discovers Found'ring in the Body, *Wind-Colick*, or the *Stone*; and if his Urine be yellow, the *Glanders*; but if blackish and thick, a pain in the Kidneys. 17. Lean-ness and gauntness, is a sign of *Hide-bound*, or *Consumption*, dry Malady, Found'ring in the Body, *Inflammation* of the Liver, the *Yellows*, *Colick*, or *Worms*. 18. Laxativeness or Looseness of the Body, a sign of a hot Liver; when Constiveness, on the contrary, shews the dry *Yellows*, or Diseases of the Gall. 19. His Dung is the best Discoverer of his inward parts, the Complexion whereof must be well observed, when he is in best Health and best Feeding; and as you find it alter, so judge either of his Health or Sicknels: But more particularly, if his Dung be clear, crisp, and of a pale yellowish Hue, hanging together without separation, more than as the weight breaks it in falling, being neither so thick nor so thin, but it will a little flat on the Ground, and indeed both in scent and substance, resembles a sound Man's Ordure,

then he is clean, well-fed, and without imperfection; if it be well coloured, yet fall from him in round Knots or Pellets, so it be the first and second Dung, the rest good, as aforesaid, it matters not; for it only shews he did eat Hay lately, and it will ever come away first; but if all his Dung be alike, then 'tis a sign of foul Feeding; and he has either too much Hay, or eats too much Litter, and too little Corn: When the Dung is in round Pellets, and blackish or brown, it shews inward Heat in the Body; if greasy, foulness, and that, Grease is melted, but cannot come away; when he voids Grease in gross substance with his Dung, and 'tis white and clear, it comes away kindly, and there is no danger; but if it be yellow or putrified, then the Grease has lain long in his Body, and sickness will follow, if not prevented ——— Again, when the Dung is strong and hard, he has had too strong Heats, and Costiveness, if not remedy'd will ensue; if it be pale and loose, it denotes inward Coldness of Body, or too much moist and corrupt Feeding; but when the Dung stinks, it's a sign of a hot Liver; whereas if it have no smell, of a cold Liver; but if it be ungested, then either of a Consumption, or of a dry Malady. 20. If he lie much on his left Side, he is troubled with the Spleen; if on the right, with the Heat of the Liver; and when he finds no rest, it may be Bots, Worms, Colick, or Gripping in the Belly; whereas if he spreads himself abroad, it shews the Dropsy; and his groaning when he is down, is a sign of a sick Spleen, moist Yellows, Colick, Bots, or Film broken; but if he be not able to rise when he is down, it indicates either a mortal Weakness, or Foundering in the Body or Legs. 21. His striking at his Belly with his

Foot, is a sign of the Colick; but if in striking, he fisks his Tail also, then it is either Bots or rough Worms. 22. To be scabby and ulcerous all over his Body, and about his Neck, is an Indication of the Mange; an Ulcer full of knots creeping about the Veins, is the Farcy; it spreading abroad only in one place, it's a Canker; when hollow and crooked, a Fistula; but if it be a spongy Wart full of Blood, 'tis an Anbury. 23. When his Tongue hangs out, and is swollen, 'tis a sign of the Strangle; as is his Eating and Drinking little, of a cold Liver; but if he covet to Drink much, and Eat little, it's either a sign of a Fever, rotten Lungs, Heat in the Stomach, Heat in the Liver, or the dry Yellows. 24. The last Signs may be taken from the Urine, which tho' it be not altogether so material as the Dung, yet has some real Prognosticks; for that Urine which is of a pale yellowish Colour, rather thick than thin, of a strong smell, and piercing condition, is an healthful, sound and good Urine; but if it be of a deep red Tincture, either like Blood, or inclining thereto, then the Horse has had too sore Heats, being over-ridden, or ridden too early after Winter-Grass: When the Urine is of an high Colour, clear and transparent, like old March Beer; he is inflamed in the Body, and has taken a Surfeit; if it carry a white Cream on the top, it shews a weak Back, or consumption of the Seed; whereas the Green does a Consumption of the Body; that with bloody streaks, indicates an Ulcer in the Kidneys; and a black, thin, cloudy Urine shews approaching Death.

SIDE-LAYS, a Term made use of by Huntsmen, when Dogs are set in the Way, to be let slip at a Deer, as he passes by.

SIEVES,

SIEVES or **RIDDLES**; there are several sorts of *Sieves*, and all take Name from the bottoms which are put into, and the Fineness or Coarseness of the Things to be sifted through them. 1. The *Coal* or *Lime-sieve*, which has square wide Holes made in the bottoming, that a Man's Finger may be thrust thro' each Hole, and the bottom made of split Wood. 2. The *Garden-Sieve*, which is bottomed with strong Wires, the squares being as large as the former; these two are generally termed *Riddles*, and so are all wide-bottom'd *Sieves*. 3. The *Meal Sieve* or *Bolting-Sieve*, bottomed with a kind of fine Hair-cloth, which is so wide in the Holes, that Meal or fine Flower of ground Corn will go through it, but the coarse Bran will remain behind. 4. The *Fine* or *Silk-Sieve*, the Bottom made of so thin Tiffany, that nothing but the pure dant of Corn ground will go through it, all manner of Bran staying behind within the Rm.

S I G N S of *Sickness in Horses*: The first Sign of a *Horse's* Indisposition, is his loathing his Food; then it must be observed, whether he has a wild and haggard Look; for the Eye of a *Horse* is, as it were, a Glass, through which you may discern the inward Disposition of his Body; observe likewise, whether his Ears be cold, his Mouth hot and foamy, or clammy, the Hair of his Flanks rough and flaring, and paler than usual about the ends; his Dung hard, and black, or greenish: and his Urine clear and undigested, like Water, 2. In this Case his Eyes are subject to weep, his Head heavy and hanging down; he is apt to stumble as he walks; he is slow and dull, tho' he was vigorous before; he never troubles other *Horses*, con-

trary to his former custom; he rises and lies down often in the Stable, looking towards his Flanks, which are doubled and folden in; his Heart beats, which may be perceived, by laying your open Hand between the Shoulder and Sengle on the left side; and he is also indifferent and unconcerned at what is done to him.

When a *Horse* that has been long sick, stales without striding, and even without thrusting forth his Yard, letting his Water drop into the skin or sheath, it almost always portends Death; unless in such *Horses* as have that custom when they are in Health: in which case, you must draw no conjectures from this sign, tho' they continue to piss after the same manner during their sickness.

Another no less fatal Sign is, when the Hair of his Tail and on his Scull, may be easily plucked off.

It is a dangerous Sign, when a *Horse* either never lies down, or starts up immediately, not being able to breath freely in a lying posture; whereas, if in the declension of his Disease he lie down and continue long in that posture, 'tis a very good sign. When a sick *Horse* turns up the whites of his Eyes above, you may conclude that he is in pain, and that his Disease is of long continuance.

From these general Signs you may conjecture in general, that your *Horse* is sick; and afterwards you must endeavour to discover his particular Dissemper, that you may be able to apply suitable Remedies; for *Morbum nosse curationis principium est*, A Disease that is known is half cured.

S I K E, a Country-word signifying a Quillet or Furrow,

S I L I Q U A (*Latin*) among Herbalists,

Herbalists, is the Seed-Vessel, Husk, Cod or Shale of such Plants as are of the Pulse-kind. Whence *Siliquous-seeds* those that are produc'd in Husks, Cods, or Shells, like *Pease*, &c. and a *Siliquous Seed-Vessel* is such as has long Peds, and the Flowers generally consisting of four Leaves.

SILK-WORM. This Worm, yet glorious Creature, seems to be but a modern Operator in our Northern Climate, of that excellent Commodity, Silk; yet they are not so much encreased and improved, as they might be in *England*, for want of their natural Food, i. e. *Mulberry-Leaves*; which whatever some have wrote to the contrary, afford the only proper Nourishment for these Insects. Wherefore, the beginning of *May*, when the *Mulberry Tree* spreads its Leaf, is the time their Eggs are, as it were by Nature, made fit for a Release from their long Confinement; so that if you lay them in a Window in the Sun, or carry them in a Box between pieces of *Say*, and in a warm place about you, keeping them warm in the Night, they will soon appear in a new Form: Then let Paper be cut full of small Holes, and laid over them, and over that some young *Mulberry-Leaves*; whereupon these small Worms will easily find their natural Food, and as fast as they are hatched, they'll immediately apply themselves to their Leaves at which time they may be placed on Tables or Shelves at convenient distances, according to the number of the Worms, and proportion of Place there is for them.

But it ought to be observed, that they are hatched four times in their feeding; the first commonly about twelve days after they are hatched, and from that time, at the end of every eighth Day, according to the Weather, and their good or ill usage; during which time of

every Sickness, that lasts two or three days, they are to be fed very little; only relieve such as have past their Sickness before the rest, and those that do not fall into their Sickness so soon. At this time they grow clearer, shorter and thicker then they were before and more drowsy. Now, the whole time of their Feeding is about nine Weeks; during which they may be fed twice a day, by laying the Leaves over them; and as they improve in Strength and Bigness, so they may be fed more plentifully and oftner. But for the temper of the Leaves, it is proper to have them clear of Dew or Rain, before they are given to them; and if wet, they may be spread on a Table; they may also be gathered and kept two or three days without any great Inconveniency, in case People live remote from *Mulberry-Trees*, or that the Weather prove foul or changeable. However, care must be had to rid their Shelves often of their Dung, and the remainder of the Leaves by removing the Worms when they are fast on the new Leaves laid on them, for then they may be easily carried from one place to another with the Leaves; as the Room must also be kept warm in cold and wet Weather, so they should have a little Air given them in hot Weather, and all Extremes are to be avoided; so that the Room they are kept in, must not be too near the Tiles on the top of the House, nor cold, nor moist.

As to the manner of Spinning perform'd by these curious Insects; when they have fed as long as they are able, they'll look of a clear *Amber-colour*, and are then ready to go to work: 'Tis advisable therefore to set up Arches between their Shelves with *Heath* well cleaned, or with Branches of *Rosemary*, Stalks of *Lavender*, &c. whereupon

whereupon the *Worms* will fasten themselves, and make their bottoms which are usually finish'd in the space of fourteen days, though the best method is, to roll up Paper in the form of Cones, and to place them in rows, with their sharp ends downwards, into every one of which put a *Worm* and there they'll complet their Bottoms more exactly, and with less waste, than on any Branches whatever. In their Working the first Day, they only make a Web; the second they form their Cases in that Web, and cover themselves all over with Silk; the third Day they are no longer seen, and the following days they thicken their Cases, always by one end or thread, which they never break off themselves; and here 'tis expedient not to disturb them any ways in their work, that all the Silk in their Bellies may come out.

When your *Silk-worms* have made an end of Spinning and brought their bottoms to perfection, take so many as you would reserve for Breeders, and let them be laid by themselves, that is to say the first done, and those that are the hardest, reddest and best coloured are to be chosen, and likewise as many Male as Female Cases, which may be discern'd by this Mark, that the Males are more pointed at both ends of the Cases, and the Females more blunt at the ends, and bigger Belly'd; neither are any Cases to be taken, but such as you hear the *Worms* roll in: They will eat their way out in four or five days time, when they should be laid together on a piece of old *Say*, *Grogam*, *Velvet*, whited brown Paper or the like: Then they'll engender, and the Male having spent himself dies, as the Female does also after she has laid her Eggs; which are to be taken up with the point of a Knife or some

such Instrument, and put into a Paste-board Box, where they must be kept till next Spring; and since one of these Females will produce two or three Hundred Eggs, a few reserved for Seed or Encrease are sufficient: Let the rest of your *Worms* be set in an Oven, after the baking of the Bread, that it may be only hot enough to kill them; for their gnawing their way out is some prejudice to the bottom. Of these the grossest and blackest are the best to breed on; and care must be had, that no *Rats*, *Mice*, *Ants*, or other Vermin; nor yet *Hens* or *Birds* come to the Places of their Abode; because they are very greedy of them, and Tobacco-smoke will likewise destroy them.

The *Worms* are disclos'd in form of a *Butter-fly*, having four Wings, six Feet, two Horas, and two very black Eyes, which being put into a convenient Place, the Males fluttering with their Wings will couple with the Females, after that these have first purged themselves of a kind of reddish Humour by the Fundament, in which posture they are to be left from Morning till Evening, and then the Females are to be gently pulled away, nine or ten hours being the longest space of time they should be left together; whereupon they'll lay their Eggs, having first let fall another Humour, esteemed to proceed from the Seed of the Males; but the Males are then to be thrown away as useless. The Seed or Eggs at first coming out is very white but in a day or two it becomes greenish, then red; and at last by little and little gray, which Colour it retains ever after.

As soon as you have got your Bottoms, take off the Baggs; and having found their ends, put six, ten, or more into a Bason of Water in which a little *Gum-Tagacanth*

is steep, and so the Silk may be readily winded; the small Hairs of it seldom break, but if they do, they are soon found again; yet if the Worms be not well fed, the Silk proves small, and is apt to break: But there is another Method to make these gummy Bottoms wind easy, by taking *Soap-boilers Liquor* or *Lees*, which is very sharp and strong; into which the bottoms are to be put, and set over the Fire till the Liquor be Scalding-hot; and so let them continue therein about half a quarter of an hour, till the Gumminess be dissolved; then slip the Bottoms into fresh scalding Water, and letting them lye a while, they will unwind with much ease: Also a *Lixivium* or *Lye* made of *Wood-Ashes*, will do as well as the *Soap-boilers Liquor*, but now-mentioned. However there is a kind of Tow or rough sort of Silk, that will not wind up with the other, which may be prepared according to Art, and good Silk made thereof, as also indifferent of the Bags themselves; and the better sort of *English Skains*, after they have pass'd thro' the *Scourer's*, *Throwster's* and *Dyer's Hands* may compare with the finest of any throughout the World.

SILVER-BUSH, a plant kept as a great Rarity by several Herbalists.

SILVER-CAUTERY, See *Cautick*.

SINEWS: They are liable, as in other Animals, so more especially in *Horses*. to be Cut, Prickt, Bruised, or shrunk &c. for which many things are prescrib'd; among others, take *Tar*, *Bean-flower*, and Oil of *Roses* mixed together, and apply it hot to the Part; in case it do not presently good, take *Worms* and *Sallet-Oil*, or the Ointment of *Worms*, and apply either of them, for they knit the S-

news again, if they be not cut quite asunder; If there be a convulsion, you must with your Scissers cut the Sinew thro', then take *Rosin*, *Turpentine*, *Pitch*, and *Dragon's-Blood* melted together, to be laid somewhat hot on the Sore, with *Flax* over that; for it will cleanse and defend, and is a very excellent Medicine for any swollen Joint whatever: But if the Sinews be not much swelled, only stiff; take a Pound of *Black-soap*, and boil it in a quart of strong *Ale*, till it grow thick like *Tar*; anoint the *Sinews* and Joints therewith, and it will support and stretch them forth, tho' never so much Shrunk——Others use a quart of *Neats-foot-Oil*, a quart of *Ox-Galls*, of *Aqua-vitæ* or *Brandy* a quart, as much of *Rose-water*, and a handful of *Rosemary* stamp'd, all which they boil together till half be consumed, and strain it for use as their is occasion.

But more particularly for a cut Sinew, take the Leaves of *Nep* or *Wood-bind*, bruise them well in a Mortar with *May-Butter* and apply all; 'tis very good to knit the *Sinews* together——Also for the shrinking of the *Sinews* we have this peculiar Receipt: Take an handful of *Chick-weed*, the like quantity of red *Roses* dried, which put into a pint of *Ale*, and a pint of *Canary*, and let them boil together till a fourth part be consumed; then add a pint of *Troscers-Oil*, and let that boil also a good while, keeping of them stirr'd; which being strained, anoint the Part therewith, chafing it in very well with your Hand, holding a red-hot *Fire-shovel* or *Brick-bat* before it at the same time, to make it sink in the better; when you bind it up, put to it some Herbs; and at three or four times dressing, it will be well: Likewise to bathe the grieved Part with a Decoction of

of the Root of *Scabious* and *Garden-Tansie* boiled in *Sallet-Oil*; or with a decoction of the Leaves of *Mullen*, with *Sage*, *Marjoram* and *Camomile-Flowers*, is very good.

SINEW-SHRINKING, is an Evil incident to *Oxen*, &c. that makes them clost or halt through stiffness of the Nerves; in which case 1. Chafe the Legs, Knees, and Hams, with Salt and Oil mixed together, till he be well. 2. But if the Sinews be stiff about the Knees, bathe him with hot *Vinegar* or with *Mistletoe* sod in running Water, or with *Miller*, that is a Grain-like *Tares*, and *Line-feed*; and in all Issues, you must scarify and raise the grieved place, putting thereon fresh *Butter* washed in *Water* and *Vinegar*, and at last anoint it with salt-*Butter* mixt with *Goat-suet*. 3. Others boil *Southernwood* in *Sallet-Oil* or *Neats-foot-Oil*, and anoint the place therewith. 4. *Lin-seed* and *Barley-meal* mixt well together and plaistered on, is very good to mollify and soften all hardness of Sinews, Nerves, and Joints.

For an old hard Swelling upon an ill-cur'd *Sinew-sprain*, " Take " *Lin-seed Flower* with *Bean-flow-* " *er*, of each a large Pint, of " the strongest Brandy a pint and " a half: Boil these over a gentle " Fire to the consistence of *Gruel*, " stirring without intermission; then " adding a Pound of *Honey*, boil " and stir till the whole be in- " corporated; that done, remove all " from the Fire, and mingle with " half a pound of *Male's* or *Hor-* " *se's Grease*. Charge the Part with this Composition, having first shav'd and chaf'd it very hard, with cold Spirit of Wine; that done, cover it with *Flax*, and wrap about it a piece of *Linnen-cloth*, to be sow'd on: After two days bathe the Part with Spirit of Wine;

Repeat the application every day, and in five or six times dressing the Swelling may be asswag'd with little charge or Trouble. For the Relaxation or over-stretching of a *Sinew*, Take *Blood* from the *Shackle-Veins* in the *Pattern*, then flea a very fat *Puppy-Dog* of two Months old, immediately after he is kill'd, bruise his *Flesh* and *Bones* together, lay them on a Cloth, and bind it close to the *Sinew-strain*, as warm as you can; after having bath'd the *Sinew* with *Brandy*, and taken care to throw away the *Dog's Guts*. Some prefer a fat *Cat* us'd in like manner.

SINGLE, (among *Hunters*) the Tail of a *Buck*, *Roe* or any other *Deer*.

SINOPER or **SINOPE**, a kind of Mineral so nam'd from *Sinope* a City of *Paphlagonia* in the lesser *Asia* near which it was heretofore found in great abundance. But it is commonly call'd *Ruddle* or *Red-lead*, and us'd by *Painters* for a deep Red or Purple-colour. See *Cinnabar*.

SIPHON, a Cock or Pipe in a Conduit, the Tap or Faucet of a Vessel. Also a Tube or Pipe of Glass or Metal, which is usually bent to an acute Angle, and has one Leg shorter than the other: These *Siphons* or *Cranes* are often us'd to draw off Liquors out of one Barrel or Vessel into another without raising the Lees or Dreggs; so that the Liquor beginning to run, will continue so till all be empty'd, without any other force, than the Natural Pressure of the Air.

SIT-FAST or **STICK-FAST**, a Knob as hard as an Horn, that grows in an *Horse's* skin, under the Saddle, fast to his *Flesh*, that comes by a Saddle-gall or bruise, which not impostumating, the skin falls dead, and looks like an hard piece of *Leather*. For the Curing

Curing of it, Take a long Nail with the point turned inwards, and catch hold of the edge of the dead Skin or Horn, which will rise from the sound Skin, and with a sharp Knife cut away all the dead and hard Skin from the sound Flesh, and heal it up, by pouring hot *Butter* into it Morning and Evening; when the Flesh is made even, dry and skin it, either with the Powder of *Honey* and *Lime*, or with *Scot* and *Cream* mixed together; or wash the Wound either with *Urine* or *White-wine*, and dry it up with the Powder of *Oyster-shells* burnt, or of *Bole-Armoniack* or else take the green Leaves of a *Cabbage*, stamp them with *Hogs-grease*, working them into an Ointment, and lay it to the *Horse's* Back; then put on the Saddle, and back him, and it will in a few days perfect the Cure.

2 For an easy and speedy Remedy, let the melted Tallow of a lighted Candle drop upon the Knob, and after 'tis separated, wash the Sor-rance with warm *Wine* and the *Second-Water*, or with *Urine*; then anoint it lightly with *Old Salt-butter*, strewing upon it the Powder of old *Ropes*. A *Sit-fast* neglected often turns to an incurable *Gan-green*, and upon that account the Cure ought to be hasten'd; for which end the surest way is to rub it with Ointment of *Beetles*, or some good *Revoir*, holding a hot Iron-Bar near the Part, as soon as the Ointment is laid on; and renewing the Application thrice in three successive days, or to rub it once with a *Cautick* Ointment. If it be necessary to keep the Wound open apply a *Sponge* proper for that purpose; which See under that Head.

SKEPE or SCUTTLE, (among *Husbandmen*) a sort of flat and broad Basket, to winnow *Corn* with.

To SKID a *Wheel*, to stop the Wheel of a Coach or Cart with a Hook at the descent of a Hill.

SKIRRET or SKIR-WORT, a Plant the Root of which somewhat resembles a *Parasnip*: They are very sweet and delight in a fat high Mould, being raised by Slips planted during the Spring in ranges five or six Inches asunder; so that if water'd in a dry Season, they'll yield a plentiful encrease the succeeding Winter, which they will endure very well: They may be taken up at any time before the Spring is too forward, if not prevented by Frost; and when the Roots are raised the tops should be covered with Earth for a farther encrease. This Plant is of a hot and moist Quality, strengthening the Stomach, exceedingly nourishing, wholesome and delicate; and of all the Root-kind, not subject to be windy.

S K Y-L A R K, a most common Bird in all Parts of *England*, and therefore not much regarded or taken notice of; being very hardy so as to live almost upon any Food, if he have but a green Turf of three-Leaved Grass once a Week: 'Tis later than the *Wood-cock* by almost two Months; for he seldom has young Ones till the middle of *May*, whereas the other has them in *March*: But tho' in Winter we see great Flocks of this Bird, almost in every County throughout the Kingdom, yet we find the fewest of their Nests, of any Birds that are known to be so plentiful. They build most commonly in the Corn, or thick high Grass-Meadows, and have usually three or four in a Nest, rarely if ever exceeding that Number; which young may be taken out at a Fortnight old, and will be brought up almost with any Meat; but if they have at first *Sheeps-head* and Egg chopped

ed together, till they be about three Weeks old, or till they come to feed themselves, it will not be amiss; when they come to eat alone, give them *Oat-meal*, *Hemp-seed* and *Bread* mixed together with a little *Egg*, which *Hemp-seed* bruise, and they will eat it the better; but be sure at first to chuse such Seed as has good Kernels, and sweet, otherwise you'll but deceive yourself, and the Brd too. Being brought up young, these Birds may be trained to any thing, but you must always observe to give them Sand at the bottom of the Cage, and let them have a new Turf every Week; but they must have no Perches in their Cages, as the *Wood-Larks*, for these are *Field-Birds*.

Now as to the manner of taking an old *Sky-Lark*, it may be done with an Hobby and Nets, as the *Wool-Lark* is catch'd, for which, see *Wood-Lark*. But there are also other ways for it in dark Nights, with a Tramel-Net of thirty six yards long, and six yards over, run through with six ribs of Pack-thread; which ribs at the ends are put upon two Poles sixteen foot long, made lesser at each end, and so drawn between two Men half a yard from the Ground, every six steps touching the Ground to cause the Birds to fly up, otherwise the Net may be carried over them without disturbing them; so when you hear them fly against the Net, clap it down and they are safe under it. This Net will not only take *Sky-Larks*, but all other sorts of Birds that come near, such as *Partridges*, *Quails*, *Wood-cocks*, *Snipes*, *Fieldfares*, and what not, almost in every dark Night.

— Another way of taking them, is with a pair of Day-Net and a Glass, which is indeed very fine sport in a clear Frosty Morning; and these Nets are commonly seven Foot deep, and fifteen

long, knit with *French Mease* and very fine Thread. — A third Device for this purpose is a Bell, called by the name of *Loo-Bell*, with a great Light carried in a Tub; which affords pleasant sport; The Bell is carried by one Man, as also the Tub and Candles, but the Net by another; and the Light and the Bell together so amaze the poor Birds, that they lye for dead, and so they to's a little Net over them. This way of Birding has a great conveniency beyond the Tramel-Net; for with the Bell the Fowlers can go among Bushes, by Rivers, and Shaw-sides, where commonly the *Snipes* and *Wood-cocks* lie; and 'tis a sure way for taking a Covey of *Partridges*.

— The last method of catching the *Lark* is in a great Snow, when you must take an hundred or two hundred Yards of Pack-thread, and every six Inches fasten a Noose made with Horse-hair (two Hairs twisted together is enough) the more Line, the better; for it will reach the greater length, and consequently give the more sport, then at every twenty Yards you must have a little Stick to thrust into the Ground, and so go on till it be all set; that done, among the Nooses scatter some white Oats from one end to the other, and you'll find the *Larks* flock extraordinarily thither; when three or four are taken, see and take them out, for else they make the others shy; and when you are at one end, they will be at the other end a feeding; so that you need not fear scaring them away, for it makes them more eager at their Food; It is best after *Christmas*, before the Snow fall, these Birds seldom or never prove good for Singing; Take them that you intend to keep for Singing, in *October*, and then they'll Sing a little after *Christmas*; of those chuse out the straightest, largest,

gest, and lofliest Bird, and he that has most white in his Tail; for these are the most usual Marks for a Cock: And for a Cage, you must provide him a good large one, with a Dish in the middle thereof, or at one end, and put always some Water, when you place the Turf in it, for the Water causes the Turf to grow in the Cage: If you find him wild and buckish, tie his Wings for two or three Weeks, till he become both acquainted and tame: As soon as you perceive him pretty orderly, untie his Wings, still letting him hang in the same place he did. This old Bird's Food must be *Hemp-seed*, *Bread*, and a few white *Oats*, for he takes great delight to husk the *Oats*; and when he begins to Sing, once in a Week you may give him an hard *Egg*, or shred him a little boiled *Mutton*, or *Veal* or *Sheeps-heart*: but you must observe in this Bird, as in all others, that you give him no salt Meat, nor *Bread* that is any thing salt.

S L A B, a Puddle: Also the outside sappy Plank or Board, saw'd off from the sides of Timber.

S L A G, the Recrement or dross of Iron.

S L A T E: Among Materials for Building, that for Covering is not the least to be consider'd; among the Kinds whereof our Country Slate is very good, both for its flateliness, durableness, and cheapness, many allow of the first; for the second, the most experienc'd Helliers or Coverers with Slate, have conjectur'd that some have continu'd on Houses several Hundreds of Years, and are yet as firm as when first put up. And as to the third, the computation of charges here annex'd, may give some hints, as easily to guess at the whole Charge, as compared

with Tiling, Leading, Boarding, &c. but in the first place some Directions may be given, whereby the firm and lasting Goodness of any Slate may be Experimented, and without Expence. 1. Take the thin Cleft Stone, Slate, or Shindle, and so knock it against any hard Matter, as to make it yield a sound; which if good and clear, that sort of Stone is not crack'd but firm and good. Or, 2dly. If in Hewing it does not break before the edge of the Sest, which is the Hewing-Instrument of the *Slaters*, you need not much doubt of the firmness thereof. 3dly. But if after it has been exactly weighed (the account thereof laid by) it be put for two, four, or eight Hours, and left to remain all under Water in a Vessel, and then taken up and wiped very clean with Cloths; if it weigh more then before, 'tis of that Kind, which soaks in Water, and therefore not fit to endure any considerable time without rotting the Lath and Timber. 4thly. Their Goodness may be somewhat guessed at by their Colour; for the over-blackish blew is aptest to take in Water, but the lighter blew is always the truest and closest; to which may be added the Touch, for a good Stone feels somewhat hard and rough, whereas an open one feels very smooth, and as 'twere Oily. 5thly. Place your Stone longways, perpendicular in the midst of a Vessel of Water, about half a Foot in depth, and be sure the upper un-immersed part of the Stone be not accidentally wetted by the Hand, or otherwise, and so let it remain a Day, half a Day, or less, and if it be a good firm Stone, it will not draw Water (as they speak) above half an Inch above the level of the Water, and that perhaps but at the edges only; the parts whereof might be somewhat loosen'd in the Hewing; but

but a bad Stone will draw Water up to the very top, be it as long as it will all over.

Now the Charges of Covering Houses with *Slate*; may be thus computed.

	s.	d.
1000 of <i>Efford</i> small Blew at the Ships side in <i>Plimouth</i> Harbour.	5	6
1000 of <i>Efford</i> large Blew	9	9
1000 of <i>Can</i> Pelmet.	7	0
1000 of small Blew of other Quirries	4	0
1000 of large Blew	8	0
3000 of small Blew accounted two Tuns in Carriage by Water.		
1000 of large Blew, one Tun.		
3000 of small will cover one Pool of Work at the fifth Pin Plain.		

Every Pool of Work is either 6 Foot broad, and 14 Foot up, on both sides, or 168 Foot in length, and one in breadth.

3000 of large will cover 2 Pools of plain-work.	1	6
Hewing of all sorts of plain Pelmet per 1000.	4	

Three Bushels of *Winebester*-Measure of good Lime, will take up six Bushels of fresh Water Sand, and serves to lay on one Pool of Work, tho' much less may serve turn.

300 Laths to every Pool of Work.
1000 of Lath-Nails to every 300 of Laths.

An Able Work-men may	{	Lath 1 Pool of Work.	{	by the Day.
		Lath on 2000 or more of <i>Slate</i> .		
		Hew 150 plain.		
		Pin 4000.		

SLEEPY EVIL, a Distemper in Swine, that takes them in Summer-time; to Cure which, keep them fasting twenty four Hours, and give them Water to Drink, wherein is stamped the Roots of wild *Cumbers*, or *Stone-Crop*, which will make them Vomit and Cast, and prove a present Remedy.

SLIME, soft Mud; also a clammy or glewish Humour.

SLIMING, (in *Falconry*) is said of a Hawk, musing long-ways, in an entire Substance; without dropping any thing.

SLINK, a cast Calf.

SLIP, (among *Gardeners*) is the rending or pulling of a Sprig from a Branch, or the Branch from an Arm of a Tree; and so a Slip may have its rents double or treble slipped, or the Stalk ragged.

SLOT, (among *Hunters*) the view or print of a Stag's Foot in the Ground.

SLOUGH, a deep and muddy Place; the cast Skin of a Snake, the damp of a Coal-pit, the Scar of a Wound. The *Slough* of a wild Boar, is the Bed, Soil or Mire, wherein he wallows, or the Place in which he lies in the Day-time.

SLOUTH, (a Term in *Hunting*) a Herd or Company of some sorts of wild Beasts; as a *Slouth* of Bears.

SLOUTH-HOUND or **SLUTH-HOUND**, a Dog so called in *Scotland*, somewhat bigger than a *Rat*, and in Colour for the most part brown or sandy spotted. These Animals have the Sense of smelling to so exquisite a degree, that they will follow the Foot-steps of Thieves, and pursue them with violence till they over-take them; nay, tho' a Thief should take the Water, they'll follow, and are never quiet, till they get what they seek for; for it is a common Custom in the Borders of *England* and *Scotland*.

Scotland, where the People are us'd to live too much upon Theft, that if such a Dog bring his Leader to any House where they have Entrance denied them, then they take it for granted that both the stolen Goods and the Thief also are therein.

SLUICE, a Frame of Wood, set in a River to keep out the Water; also a Vent or Drain for Water on Land. These are very requisite for the good command of a Water, and tho' commonly us'd yet require an experienc'd Carpenter to make and fix them: They ought to be fram'd so as to stand firm, that the force of any Thrust, or a Boat's running against them, may do them no prejudice; for if they are any thing strained, they'll be apt to prove leaky; and in so great a height as is needful for deep Waters, a small matter will do it, unless they are extraordinarily well abutted. The Timber work must be Heart of Oak, especially the top, and that all of one entire Piece, how long soever it be, and the Vent-hole guarded with large Boxes bord'd thro', so as the Water, but no Fish may pass; all this must be well fram'd, and what is under ground strongly ramm'd close with Clay, or else it will spring a Leak: The use of these *Sluices* is of much importance; for if it be necessary to discharge a great Water, you must either apply Engines, cut the Bank or draw a *Sluice*. As for Engines, they are too expensive and difficult to fix; if you cut the Bank, the Passage is interrupted, and made troublesome by the Earth, and you'd scarce ram it up again so well, but it will continually leak about the Place where the Cleft was; but *Sluices* vent the Water certainly tho' slowly, without any Labour, Charge or Inconvenience.

SMALLAGE; a wholesome Herb

often put into Potage; and rais'd by Seed, which is reddish and pretty big, of a roundish oval Figure, a little more full, and rising on one side than the other, and streaked from one end to the other.

SMALL COAL, See *Coal* *small*.

SMUT, a Disease in Corn, proceeding chiefly from too much fatness and rankness of Land; but sometimes the sowing of smutty Corn, by soiling the Land with rotten Vegetables, as *Straw*, *Hawm*, *Fern*, &c. is supposed to prove the cause thereof; but 'tis certain the sowing of Wheat mixt with Smut generally produces a smutty Crop (whether the Smut it self grows or not) which may be prevented by steeping the Corn in Brine, or preparing the Ground for it, by Liming, or otherwise enriching it with sharp or salt Dungs or Soils; it being evident, that the sowing of Land with the same Grain, or much out of heart, causes a smutty Crop, against which the aforesaid Remedies are effectual.

SNAIL, a Reptile that is pernicious to Wall-Fruit and Garden Plants; so that as many of them should be destroyed as might be, when they are best to be discovered, which is early in the Morning. The surest way to take them, is to set a Tile, Brick, or Board, hollow against a Wall, Pale, or otherwise; so that the *Snails* may seek shelter under them; for about *Michaelmas* they secure themselves in such places for the whole Winter, unless they be prevented by destroying them in *December*, which is an easie and certain way. And 'tis to be observed, that such Fruit as the *Snails* have begun to feed on, must be let to remain, for they will make an end of that before they begin on more.

SNAPPLE,

SN AFFLE, a sort of Bridle or Bit for a Horse, See *Bits*.

SNAIL-COD or **SNAG GRET**, a sort of Sand that often lies in deep Rivers, and is full of little Shells; one Load of which, for the manuring of Land, is counted as good as three Loads of Dung.

SNAIL-CLOVER, an Herb. See *Sainfoin*.

SN AKES and **ADDERS**, a sort of Serpents very injurious in biting Chil ren, Cattel, &c. They affect Milk above any thing. A good remedy against them, is to keep Peacocks, which prey upon them. But their Sting or Bite is easily cured, if an hot Iron be timely applied so near to the wounded Part as the Person is able to endure it: Neither is the method us'd in the *Canaries* for this purpose improper, the Natives first opening the Sore with a sharp Knife, by a straight Ligateure below the Wound, hold the Finger bitten for some time upright, out of which the venom, being of a fiery nature, will ascend.

SNAP, a kind of fishing for Pike with a strong Rod, and a double Hook at the Line, called *Snap-pers*, See *Pike*.

SNAP-DRAGON, (in *Latin*, *Antirrhinum*) a Plant that has some pretty diversities, as 1. The white *Snap-Dragn*, very common. 2. The white variegated one, like the other, but broader Leaved, divided in the middle, and turned up on the edges, with many small long purplish lines on the inside. 3. The red, which is of two or three sorts; the best flower'd, like the former, of a deep Rose-red, but the other paler. 4. The yellow, distinguished only from the common white in the yellow colour of its Flowers. They flower from *May* to *July*, and their Seeds are ripe in *August*; they are all raised from Seeds, and bear Flow-

ers the second Year, when the old Roots commonly perish; yet the Slips taken off and set, will grow; the best being those that do not rise to flower; and the most proper time of setting them is the end of *May*, or beginning of *June*.

SNARE, a Trap or Gin to catch Beasts, Birds, &c. Among *Fishermen*, a Wire-gin, Stall-net or Wile.

SNEAD or **SNEATH**, the Handle of a Scythe, or the like Tool.

SNEEZING, See *Nezing*.

SNEEZING-WORT, an Herb so called from its faculty of causing to Sneeze.

SNET, (among *Hunters*) the Ear of all sorts of Deer.

To **SNITE** or **SMITE**, (in *Falconry*) is when a Hawk wipes her Beak or Bill after feeding.

SNOW-APPLE, a Fruit that grows in *Effess*; the Tree being an extraordinary constant Bearer.

SOAP is distinguished into such as are hard, which those of *India*, *Venice*, *Marsilles*, *Castile*, *Naples*, and *London* are; and soft Soap, such as are the common Soap, so called; and black Soap. Now the *Indian* sort is made of a *Lixivium* or *Lye* of *Pot-ashes*, so strong that an Egg may swim therein, or which the Soap-boilers take twenty pounds, and two of Goat or Sheeps Fat or Tallow, boil all together for an hour, or so long till it come to a due consistency; then they strain it while hot through a Linnen Cloth into a broad earthen or pewter-Vessel, and being cold, cut it out in form of Bricks, &c. For the white hard Soap of *Naples* they boil to a consistency, sixteen pounds of the same *Lixivium*, and two of Dyers Suet; then form it into Bricks, and dry them; the other hard Soap, is made in the same manner, only they differ in the proportion of the Ingredients and time of boiling.

As for the common Soap aforesaid, 'tis made thus; take *Oak* or *Beech-ashes*, or rather *Pot-ashes* three parts. *Quick-lime* one; moisten the *Pot-ashes* a little, and mix the *Quick-lime* with them, Layer upon Layer, or rather cover the *Quick-lime* over with them; which leave so long in a large Vat, till the *Lime* falls asunder, and they mix together, ceasing to make a noise: Afterwards put on more Water, that the Mass may become moister; then with a sufficient quantity of boiling Water more, extract the fiery *Lixivious Lye*, commonly called by the Workmen, the *Magistral* or *Capital Lye*; which is so strong, that an Egg will swim therein: This is to be drawn off, and of the same Mixture, make another *Lye*, not quite so strong, with boiling Water; with that, mix your *Oil, Lard, Fat, or Tallow*, which boil over a soft Fire, till they grow white; that done, add of the *Capital Lye* in triple proportion to the *Oil, Lard, Fat, or Tallow*, and continue boiling till they are coagulated, and all compacted into one Body: Then make tryal of it by the Tongue; if the taste be sweet, you must add more of the *Capital Lye*; if biting, it is to be boiled till it has swallowed up the Oil; but if more than ordinary pungent, more Oil should be put in leasurely and at discretion; lastly, boil it till it begins to roap and run clear or transparent from the Ladle, and continue the boiling for the space of three hours.

As for that known by the name of perfumed Soap; take white *Venetian Soap* one pound, impalpable Powder of *Orrice root* four ounces, three ounces of white *Starch* in powder, *Magistery*, or the *Marchasite*, and *Sperma ceti*, of each one ounce, Salt of *Tartar* an ounce and an half; let these be all mixed together, by beating them well in

a Stone-Mortar with a wooden Pestle, adding *damask Rose-water* impregnated with Musk, a sufficient quantity, and at the end, Oil of *Rhodium*, Oil of sweet *Marjoram*, of each an ounce and an half, Musk and Clove of each two scruples, mingle and make up the whole into Balls.

Lastly, for black Soap, 'tis made with strong *Lye* as aforesaid, and Whale or Fish-Oil, commonly called Train-Oil, and is brought to its due consistency by convenient boiling.

SOAP-ASHES, are highly commended by Sir Hugh Plu, as an excellent Manure, after the Soap-boilers have done with them, both for Corn and Grass: They are good for cold or sour Lands, and (as some say) effectual for Destroying all sorts of Weeds and Trumpery whatsoever.

SOAP-WORT, an Herb that puts forth jointed Stalks with Leaves like Plantain: It is of a scouring and cleansing Quality, being much us'd in the Cure of the Dropsy, French Pox, Wounds, &c.

To SOAR, to fly high, as some Birds do.

SOAR-AGE, a Term in Falconry, signifying the first Year of a Hawk's Age.

SOAR-HAWK, a Hawk so called, from the first taking her from the Airy, till she has Mew'd or cast her Feathers: These as well as the *Branchers*, are to be carefully taught, and the Falconer must take them from their ill custom of Carrying; which may be done by serving them with great Trains, whereby they'll learn to abide on the Quarry: Neither must he forget to cloy them as much as may be, for they will remember a kindness or injury better than any other Hawk. When such a young Hawk is newly taken, and will not feed, rub her Feet, with warm Flesh, whistle to her, and sometimes

times put the Flesh into her Beak ; if she persist not to feed, rub her Feet with a live Bird, and if at the Bird's crying, she seizes on him with her Feet ; 'tis a sign she'll feed ; then tear off the Skin and Feathers of the Bird's Breast, and put him to her Beak, and she will eat : When she feeds upon your whistle, and chirps, hood her with a Ruster-hood, and feed her in the morning early ; as soon as she has ended, give her a Breathing in the day-time ; and as often as she is hooded, give her a Bit or two ; for her Supper, let her have an Hen's Brains, &c.

S O I L, All sorts of Land may be reduc'd to sandy, gravelly, chalky, stony, rocky, hazely, black-Earth, Marsh or Boggy and clay-land. In many Places several of these Soils are mingled together, and they are much better so than when single, especially where the hot and dry is mixt with the cold and moist ; as Clay laid upon Sand or Gravel, or Sand upon Clay is the best manure. And farther, the nature of the Soil is not only to be consider'd, but the depth of it, and also what Soil is underneath : For the best and richest Soil that is but half a Foot or a Foot deep, if it lye upon a stiff Clay or hard cold Stone, is not so fertile, as a leaner Soil of greater depth, or lying upon a warm Lime-stone, Sand or Gravel, thro' which the superfluous moisture may descend, and not stand upon the Clay or Stone to chill the roots of the Grass or Corn. Due regard is likewise to be had to the Climate ; for even in *England*, cold moist Clays are much more fruitful in the *South* than in the *North* : Besides, we are also to consider the natural produce of the Land, as to Weeds and Grass, and when plough'd what Corn agrees best

with it, and what effect Ploughing has upon it : For general Rules, take these, 1. All Land that moulders to dust with Frost, with all sorts of warm Lands, black Mould, yellow Clays, if not too spewy and wet, and that turn black after Rain are good for Corn. 2. Land that brings forth large Trees and Weeds, Black thorn, Thistles, rank Grass, &c. generally proves fruitful. 3. Strawberries, Betony, Thyme, &c. give indication to Wood, and Camomile to a Mould disposed for Corn. 4. All Land that binds after Frost and Rain, that turns white, and is full of Worms, that is extremely moist, that bears Holly, Yew, Box, Broom, Heath, Mols, &c. is of a cold Temperature. 5. Black, dun, or yellow Sand, and hot stony Gravel, are for the most part very unfruitful.

S O I L for Timber-Trees. Most Timber-Trees prosper well in any Land which will produce Corn or Rye, if not excessive Stony ; in which, nevertheless, there are some Trees delight ; or altogether Clay, which few or no Trees do naturally affect, yet the Oak prospers in it ; and such Oak is preferr'd for its Toughness by many Workmen. But of all Soils, the Cow Pasture certainly exceeds for the planting of Wood. Yet divers Heathy Grounds, and as barren Hills as any in *England*, do now bear, or lately have born, Woods, Groves, or Coppes, which yield more profit to the Owners than their best Wheat-Lands, as the *Brabant-Nurseries* and some home Plantations testify. By this Industry, a few Acorns have Peopled the Neighbouring Ground with young Stocks and Trees, and the residue have become delightful and profitable Groves and Coppes. We see daily, that coarse Lands bear these Stocks, viz. Oaks, Walnuts,

Chestnuts, Pines, Fir, Ash, Wild-Pear, Crabs; and some of them, as the *Pear, Fir, or Pine,* strike their Roots through the hardest Rocks and Stones. There are others that will grow in any moderate Soil, especially if committed to it in Seed, which Allies them to the Ground. They are much assisted by stirring the Ground about them for a few years. A strong Plough a Winter Mellowing, and a Summers Heat; or a slight assistance of *Lime, Loam, Sand,* or rotten *Compost,* discreetly mixt, perform wonders even in the most unnatural Soil. In such places where Woods have formerly grown, the old Roots and Stumps are to be dug up, for they sour and poison the Ground. The Soil it self does frequently point best to the particular Species, tho' some are for all places alike: But to try which is most agreeable; sow your Seeds promiscuously, and you will know by the thriving of them

SOLANDER, a Horse-Disease, See *Selander.*

SOLE of a Horse, is as it were a Plate of Horn, which encompassing the Flesh, covers the whole bottom of the Foot; the Soles should be thick and strong, and the whole lower part of the Foot where the Shoe is, placed hollow; when a Shoe is right set, it should not at all rest upon the Sole, and but very seldom touch it. A *Crowned Sole,* is when the Foot is shaped like the back-part of an Oyster shell, and the Sole higher than the Hoof, so that the whole Foot is quite fill'd up on the lower part.

SOLITARY Sparrow, a Bird naturally given to Melancholy, living lonesome and by-places; from whence at first it had it's Name: Their chief abode is by old decay'd and uninhabited places, far

remov'd from the company of all sorts of Birds. The Female is very jealous both of her Eggs and of her young Ones; and makes her Nest in Holes, or for the most part in old Banks, or in the holes of old hollow Trees, building it with any Materials that lie next her Habitation, for she is a very idle Bird, and now and then does not lay together Stuff enough to keep her young warm: She Breeds thrice a Year, in *April, May,* and *June,* and has her Young at no certainty: Of these, if you would bring up any, chuse the fairest and biggest of the Nest, and let them be pretty well cover'd with Feathers before they are taken out: for they are not given to be sulken, unless you let them alone so long till they be just ready to fly; if they will not open their Bills, do you open them, and give them the quantity of two gray Pease, at three or four times, and you'll quickly perceive them to eat of themselves: You may lay in their Pan or Trough some Sheeps heart and Egg, such as you feed young Birds withal; but tho' they feed themselves, put two or three pieces into their Mouths, till you perceive them to eat enough to satiate themselves. Confine them in a Cage, as soon as ever they are forward to eat off the Stick, and put some fine dry Moss in the bottom of it, keeping them as clean and as neat as possibly you can, otherwise they'll grow lame and dye suddenly: So that you are to keep Sand in the bottom of the Cage in Summer, as you should Moss and Hay in Winter; feeding them with Sheeps-heart and Egg minced small, also now and then with Paste, and if you please a little Wood-Lark's Meat, See *Paste,* &c.

SOLOMON'S SEAL, an Herb, the Leaves of which grow one above

bove another like the rounds of some Ladders; whence 'tis also call'd *Scala Cæli*, and *Jacob's Ladder*: It seals up the Lips of green Wounds, binds Ruptures, and stops Fluxes.

SOMERSETSHIRE, a large maritime County in the West of England, so call'd from *Smerton*, formerly the chief place thereof, but now a small Market-Town of little or no credit. 'Tis bounded on the East by *Wiltshire*, on the West by *Devonshire* and the *Severn's Mouth* Northward by *Glocestershire*, and Southward by *Dorsetshire* and *Devonshire*; reaching about 50 Miles in Length from East to West, and in Breadth, from North to South, 40: In which compass of Ground, it contains 175000 Acres, and about 50000 Houses; the whole being divided into 42 Hundreds; wherein are 385 Parishes, and 35 Market-Towns, seven of which are privileged to send Members to Parliament. — The Soil here is very fruitful, and the Country pleasant in Summer, but the Road very deep in Winter. *Mendip-Hills* near *Wiltshire*, are noted for their rich Lead-Mines, as is *St. Vincent's Rock* near *Bristol*, for its great plenty of Diamonds, equal to those of *India* in their Lustre, but not in Hardness.

SOOT, is a very good Manure for Corn and Grass, especially what grows on cold Clays or Grounds much over-run with Moss; but sea-Coal Soot is by far the best: Forty Bushels are generally allow'd for an Acre, but some Lands require more: It produces a fine sweet Grass, and kills Weeds, &c.

SORE (among Hunters) a male Deer from four Years old.

SORE-EYES, a Disease incident to Poultry, as well as other Creatures, wherein 'tis called by different Names: For the Cure, take a Leaf or two of Ground-

Ivy, and chew it well in your Mouth; then suck out the Juice, and spit it into the Eyes, which will certainly heal them: The same Receipt may serve for this Distemper in Dogs; and for Horses, See *Eye of a Horse*.

SORES, Watery in the Legs, See *Watery Sores*.

SQRING, the Footing of a Hare in open Field, for then the Huntsmen say, *She Sares*.

SORRANCES, (among Farriers) are taken two manner of ways; either for an Evil State and disposition of an Horse's Body, which is to be discerned either by the shape, number, quality, or sight of the Member ill-affected and diseased: Or else it is any loosning and division of the Continuity of the Parts, which as it may change diversly, so it has different Names accordingly; for if such a division or loosning be in a Bone, then it is called a *Fracture*; if in any fleshy part, a *Wound*, or *Ulcer*; if in the Veins, a *Rupture*; if in the Sinews, a *Convulsion*, or *Cramp*; and in the Skin, an *Excoriation*.

SORREL, a cooling Herb, of which there are several sorts; but the largest is best for the Garden, and serves for many uses in the Kitchen, being raised easily enough from Plants, which should not be set too near, as being apt to grow large and spread abroad: The usual way of propagating it, is by Seed, which is small, and of a triangular sleek Figure; sharp-pointed at the end, and of a dark Cinnamon-Colour: It may be sown (of whatever sort it be) in *March*, *April*, *May*, *June*, *July*, and *August*, and the beginning of *September*, provided sufficient Time be allowed it to grow big enough to resist the rigour of the Winter; and 'tis either sow'd in open Ground or else in straight Rows, or Rows

rows, in Beds or Borders; in all which Cases it must be scatter'd very thick, because many of its Plants perish: The Ground it requires should be naturally good, or well improved with Dung: It must be kept clean from Weeds, watered, and once a Year covered with a little Mould, after 'tis first cut down to the Ground: The Mould serves to give it new vigour; and the Season most proper for applying it is in the hot Months of the Year.

Its Seed is gathered in *July*, by which 'tis propagated, tho' that called *Round Sorrel*, from the roundness of its Leaves, (those of the other sort being sharp-pointed) is multiplied by running Branches, that take Root in the Earth, as they run over it, which being taken off and transplanted, produce thick Tussocks, and these also, other Runners, and so on. The tender Leaves of this sort are sometimes mixed with Sallet-Furnitures; but 'tis ordinarily used in *Bouillons* or thin Broth. *Sorrel* in a Sallet, should be mixt with other Herbs, among which let there be *Lettice* that is moist, and *Rue*, or *Mint*, which is hot; it ought to be us'd only in hot Seasons, by Young, Cholerick and Sanguine Persons, and also in hot Distempers.

SORREL-COLOUR, See *Colours of a Horse*.

SORT of *Ballances*, (among *Traders*) is four Dozen in Number.

SOUND or **SOUNDER**, a Term us'd by *Forsters*, for an Herd or Company of Swine.

SOUR LANDS, the best way to sweeten them, is to chalk them well while they have Grass: Let them lye so for one Year or more, and then ploughing them up, give them a good dry Summer fallowing, which will kill the Quitch, Sorrel, Moss and other Trumpery, and mellow them the

best of any thing. In *Oxfordshire*, the Husbandmen give their four Land a Yilth, according to its State or Condition: If it yield a great deal of Grass, they fallow it when the Sun is pretty high, which is called a *Scalding-fallow*, that kills the Grass-roots, and makes the Land fine: If 'tis light, and bears but little Grass, they plough it early in the Year, and then some spinny Grass comes up that will keep it from Scalding in Summer; for if it be suffer'd to scorch when light, they reckon all they can do will not procure a Crop.

SOUTHERN-WOOD, an ever-green Plant, which by Herbalists is distinguish'd into Male and Female; and being drunk in Wine is accounted a good Antidote against Poison: 'Tis also said of this Herb, that no Vermin will come near the Place where it grows.

SOW, a female Swine; also a kind of Insect; also a great Lump of melted Iron or Lead: As for such Sows as you would have breed; the best time for Covering is *February*; and to make them Brim, or take Boar, give them *Barley* sod; for a Sow going again to Boar will not suffer him to cover her, till her Ears hang downward: When she is with Pig let her not eat too many *Acorns*, neither let the Boar come near her, but every Sow have a particular Sty for her self; and let her not go abroad for nine or ten Days after her Farrowing: Keep the Sty clean; for tho' their feeding be filthy, yet they covet to lie dry and clean in Styes. They bring forth twice a Year, at every ten Weeks end, and twelve, fourteen and sixteen are common; look how many Teats a Sow has so many of the best Pigs preserve and let her bring them up. See *Swine*.

S O W

SOW-BACKS, (among *Farrriers*) are Horses that have straight Ribs but good Backs; and tho' their Croups are not so beautiful, being for the most part pointed, yet to supply that Defect they have admirable Reins.

SOW-BREAD, (in *Latin*, *Cyclaminum*) an Herb that Swine take great delight to feed on, whence it's Name is deriv'd. It appears without Leaf, on small naked Stalks, the Flowers coming up folded in the Leaves, and turning up their Leaves that are but five, some of a bright shining reddish Purple as the Vernal one; another that Flowers in the Spring, is a pale Purple: There are also white Vernal ones single, and the small Purple *Cyclamine*, besides another larger, of a reddish Purple, but the most, are those that begin to flower in *August*, and so continue to *September*, and some to *October*.

1. The Joy leaved one, of *Autumn*, of the paler Purple. 2. The narrow-leaved *Sow-bread*, one Purple-black, another white. 3. The Double Purple, with about a dozen Leaves in a Flower, &c.

The Spring *Cyclamines* are preferable before the rest, but the double most of all, and hardest to be got: They seldom encrease by Roots, and are therefore raised by Seeds; the Head or Vessel that contains them, after the Flowers are past, shrinks down, winding the Stalk in a Scroll about it, and lyes on the Ground hid under the Leaves, where it grows great and round, containing some small Seeds, which as soon as ripe are to be sown in Pots or Boxes in good light Earth, and covered near a Finger thick. When they are sprung up, and the small Leaves dried down, some more of the same Earth is to be put upon them, and after the second Year they must be removed about nine inches asunder, where

S O W

they may stand and bear Flowers, and probably may yield some variety.

SOWING of Corn, It is most adviseable for the Husbandman to get Seed from a worse Soil than his own, if he can; if not 'tis better to have it from good Land, then not to have change: For all Seed degenerates if long sown upon any Land, but most upon bad Ground. The bringing of Seed from the *North-Countries* to the *South* is much the greatest Improvement, and the farther Northward, the more will be the advantage. Variety of Seed is likewise beneficial to Land because every sort of Grain draws from the Earth only its proper Juice suitable to its own Nourishment; so that the sowing of the same Grain often exhausts and weakens the Ground by still attracting the same kind of Juice one Crop after another. Great regard ought also to be had to the Weather and the temper of the Land you would sow, with the sort of Seed you intend to use. Dry Land may be sown in wetter Weather than moist, especially if the seed will bear rot: As if you design to sow Rye or Wheat, the first of which Seeds cannot be sow'd too dry, nor the other too wet; the Rye therefore should be committed to dry Ground in dry Weather, and the Wheat in moist: But all Summer-corn does best in a dry time except black Oats, which require more moisture.

SOWING of Seed: The surest method of using Soil or Dung to the best advantage; and to have Seeds prosper, that they may come up most even, and be all buried at one certain Depth, is thus: First rake your Bed even, then throw on a part of your Mixture of Earth and Dung, raking it likewise very even and level

S P A

level, on which sow your Seeds, as *Onions, Leeks, Lettice, &c.* afterwards with a wide Sieve, sift on the Earth mingled with Dung, about a quarter of an Inch thick, or a little more, and you will not fail of a fruitful Crop.

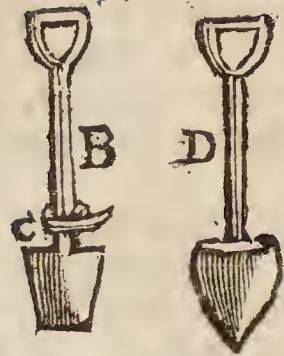
SPADE, a gelded Beast; also a Deer of three Years.

SPADE or SPIGTER, (among *Husbandmen*) a Tool to dig the Ground with: The ordinary one is made several ways, but that which is lightest and thinnest wrought is the best, provided it do not want its due strength, and the cleaner they are kept the better they work. In *Hartfordshire*, a particular sort of *Spade*, with sharp edges, (as in Figure 1) is made use of to very good purpose, for cutting Ant-hills, Mole-casts, &c.



In *Wiltshire*, the *Husbandmen* have one of the best sort of *Spades*, to dig hard lumpy Clays with, but too small for light Garden-mould: The Shape of it is represented at B; the broad part being all Iron, and the Handle going into a Socket at C; where is a piece of Iron, to set the Labourer's Foot on, which may be mov'd on either side, according to the Foot he is dispos'd to use in the Act of Digging.

S P A



In the *Fens* in *Lincolnshire*, another sort of a *Spade* (marked D in the Figure above) is employ'd, the edges whereof are as sharp as a Knife, which makes it easy to cut the Roots of *Flag* and other Weeds. Some of these *Spades* have one side turn'd up like the *Breast-plough*, by which means an exact Turf may be cut, with once jobbing it into the Ground; so that a single Person, with such a *Spade*, in a fenny soft Soil, will rid as much in a Day, as two Men with a common one; and indeed, this *Lincolnshire Spade* is very useful in any Lands that are free from Stones.

There is also a Tool call'd a *Cutting Spade* us'd for the cutting of Hay-ricks and Corn-Mows, for other sorts, See *Trenching-Spade* and *Turfing-Spade*.

SPADIEERS, Labourers that dig in the Mines in *Cornwall*.

SPAD or SPAYAD, a term apply'd by *Hunters* to a red Male-Deer that is three Years old.

SPAIN and *Portugal*, are divided into twenty Kingdoms and Provinces, and are above thrice as big as *England*: The Capital Town is *Madrid*; but the chief for Trade are *Bilboa, Cadiz, Lisbon, Galicia, Barcelona, Malaga* and *Sevil*; the Products of these Countries are, *Wine, Wooll, Madera-Sugar, Oils, Almonds, Anchovies, Anis-seed, Figs, Raisins, Barberries, Oranges, Lemmons, Saffron, Soap, Iron, Alum, White-Marble, Liquorish, Stumack,* Cork

Cork, Wood, Rice, Silk, and Lambskins.

SPAN, a Measure from the Thumb's end to the top of the little Finger, containing three Hands-breadth or 9 Inches.

SPANIEL, a kind of Dog: Of these there are two sorts which serve necessarily for Fowling; the first finds the Game by Land, and the other on the Water: The former play their parts either by swiftness of Foot, or by often questing to search out and to spring the Bird for farther hope of Reward, or else by some secret sign and privy Token; discover the place where they fall. The first kind of such serve the Hawk; the second the Train, or Net. Now for the first sort, they have no peculiar Names assign'd them, except that they are named after the Birds which by Natural appointment they are allotted to take, for which consideration some are termed Dogs for the *Falcon*, the *Pheasant*, the *Partridge*, &c. Yet they are called by one General Name, viz. *Spaniels*, as if they Originally came from *Spain*.

The other sort of *Spaniels*, (whose service is required in Fowling on the Water, partly through Natural Inclination, and partly by diligent Teaching) is properly call'd a *Water-Spaniel*, because he has usual recourse to the Water, where all his Game lies, namely, Water-fowl, which are taken by their help in their Kind: This size is somewhat bigger, and of a measurable greatness, having long, rough and curled Hair, which must be clpt in due season; for by abating that superfluous, they become light and swift, and are less hinder'd in swimming.

SPANISH BROOM, is a Plant not much unlike the yellow *Flumine*; only the Flowers are larger:

It flowers in *May*, and is encreas'd by Seeds or Suckers.

SPANISH Salsifie or *Scorzonera*, one of our chiefest Roots, multiplied by Seed, and admirable good boiled, both for the pleasure of the Taste and health of the Body: 'Tis sown in *March*, very thin whether in Beds or Borders, or else it must be thinned afterwards, that its Roots may grow the bigger. It runs up to Seed in *June* and *July*, and is gathered as soon as ripe. The common *Salsifie* is another sort of Root, cultivated after the same manner as this is, but not altogether so good: Both sorts require watering in dry Weather, and to be well Weeded, especially to be put into good Earth, duely prepar'd, of at least two full Foot deep.

SPARAGRASS. See *Asparagus*.

SPARING, is a Term in *Cock-fighting*, and signifies to fight a Cock with another to breath him; in which Fight they put Hottis on their Spurs, that they may not hurt one another: And to spare the Cock in general, imports to breath him, to embolden him to Fight, which is by riling and striking with the Head; Fighting with Wings and Feet.

SPARRROW, a well known small Bird.

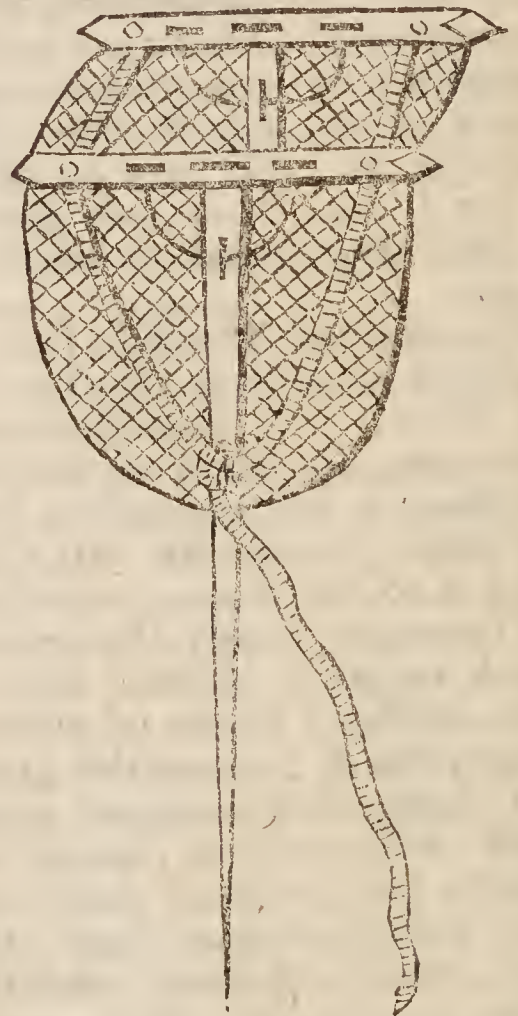
SPARROW-LAWK, a kind of short-winged Hawk. There are several sorts of these Birds, whose Plumes are different, some being small-Plumed and black Hawks; others of a larger Feather; some Plumed like the *Quail*; some brown or canvas-mail, and others have just thirteen Feathers in their Train, &c. She is indeed in general in her Kind, and so far as her strength will give her Leave to Kill, a very good Hawk; and he that knows how to Man, reclaim, and fly with

a *Sparrow-Hawk*, may easily attain to good skill in keeping, and managing all other *Hawks*; and in this respect she really excels, that she serves both for Winter and Summer with great Pleasure; and will fly at all kind of Game more than the *Falcon*. We might come now to the division of Kind more particularly in this *Hawk*, as they are distinguished according to their several Ages and Dispositions, by the Names of *Eyesses* or *Nyesses*, *Branchers*, *Soars*, *Mew'd* and *Haggard*; But this being not peculiar to the *Sparrow-Hawk* alone, yet common to all, they shall be treated of under their several Heads; and here an account be given how to Mew *Sparrow-Hawks*.

Some use to put her into the Mew, as soon as they leave flying her, cutting off both her Bewets, Lines and Knobs of her Jesses, and so leave her in the Mew till she be clean Mewed: If you would have your Young one fly at *Quail*, *Partridge*, or *Pheasant*, you must draw her in the beginning of *April*, and bear her on the Fist till she be clean, and thoroughly enscamed: But others keep them on the Perch till *March*, and then throw them into the Mew, peppering them for Lice, if they have any; and the Mew should be a Chamber aloft from the Ground, eight or nine Foot long, and about six broad; her Windows and her Perches should be like the *Goshawk's*. Now her Mew being thus provided, one may go in to her in an Evening by Candle-light, and taking her up softly, pull out all her Train-Feathers, one after another, which will make her Mew faster, especially if you Feed her with hot Meats and Birds, at a certain Hour; once in fourteen Days, set Water before her in the Mew, and if you perceive she has any Feathers down, which stand

staring on her Back, sitting as if she would rouse, then set her Water sooner; but if Water be put by her continually, it delays her Mewing, and causes her to Mew Feathers uncleanly.

SPARROW-NET: This is a Net us'd chiefly to destroy the *Sparrows* that lie about your Garden, or Orchard, or other Birds devouring your Corn and spoiling the Fruit: 'Tis made after this manner; first get a long Pole, at the upper end of which is to be fasten'd strongly, either with one, two, or more Grains, a small square, cross-piece of Wood, like the head of an ordinary Hay rake but for length and size much longer, and of a little long square, according to the form of this Figure.



Then make another Staff like it not above a third part in length and join it to the longer with a string.

strong small Cord, so loosely that at pleasure it may fall to and fro from the longer Cross-staff; so as when both the Staves meet together, they may be both of one equal leagth and height, and joyned together without any difference; for otherwise they will be out of order; and so ineffectual.

These two Staves being thus joyned fit to meet together, fix both to one end; and to the other a large and wide Purse-Net, having that liberty at top, that the Cross-staves may fall and part one from the other, at a pretty distance; the lower end of the Net must be straight and narrow, and made fast to the same hole in the lower Cross-staff, to which the shorter Cross-staff was before fasten'd. Then take two small Cords or Lines, which are to be fasten'd with Lines to each of the shorter Cross-staves, passing thro' the two holes, and so thro' the holes of the lower Cross-staff, thro' which they may go and come at pleasure; that done, the two ends of the Cords are to be tied on a knot together, at such an even distance, that the shorter staff may fall at pleasure from the lower, as far as is convenient, or the wideness of the Net permits; always carrying another single Cord in your Right Hand; lastly, draw the Cross-staves close together, close up the Net as there is occasion, and make the Net fly open, and widen as the place requires where you are to set it.

This Net may be used early in the Morning, or late at Night, and is to be fixed against the Eaves of Houses, Barns, &c. as also against Stacks of Corn or Hay, which being set close against them, knock and thrust the Cross-staves against the same, making a Noise to force

the Birds to fly out into the Net; then immediately draw the long Line, shut up the Cross-staves close, and so take out the Birds.

S P A T, the spawn of *Oysters*, which is cast in the Month of May; also a kind of Mineral Stone.

S P A V I N, a Disease among *Horses*, a Swelling or stiffness in the Ham that causes them to halt. They are of two kinds, viz. 1 The *Ox-Spavin*, which is a callous and gristly Swelling hard as a Bone, and so painful that it makes a Horse lose his Belly; some Horses halt with them only at first coming out of the Stable, when these Tumours are but young; a *Spavin* at its first rise is larger towards the Ply and bending of the Ham, than behind it, and by degrees it encreases so far, that it will at last quite lame the Horse. 2 The *Dry-Spavin*, which is perceived by the most unskillful; for when a Horse in walking raises with a twitch one of his hind-Leggs higher than the other, he is said to have this kind of *Spavin*, and will often be affected with it in both Legs. These frequently degenerate into *Ox-Spavins* and there is no Remedy but to apply the Fire, and even that does not always effect the Cure: See *Blood-Spavin* and *Bone-Spavin*.

S P A W S, are Springs of Water arising out of Minerals in the Earth or from Mines of *Nitre*, *Salphur*, *Allum*, *Bitumen*, *Copperas*, &c. They are all Phylical Waters, some Purging by Urine, others by Vomit and Stool. That in *Yorkshire* is the most noted of this kind in *England*.

SPAYING of *Sows*. Some advise to do this work when they have been often Cover'd, as at three or four Years old, which is counted best, while others think *Spaying* them of Sheers is most expedient cutting

cutting them in the Mid-flank, with a sharp Knife, two Fingers broad; taking out the Birth-bag and cutting it off, and so stitch up the Wound again; then anoint the Sore, and keep the Sow warm in the Sty, two or three Days after; such as have been Spayed can bring forth no more Pigs, neither will the Boars seek after them, but they'll grow Fatter. The particular manner of Spaying is to lay the Sow upon a Form or Board, and to bind her Mouth close with a Cord; lay her on the right side, so as the left may be upward; then strip away the Hair two Inches long, three Fingers from the hinder Legs, likewise from the edge of the Flank; after which, with a point of a Lancet, cut her Belly a-little thro' the Skin, two Inches and an half long, so that you may put in your Forefinger towards her Back, and there you'll feel two Kernels as big as Acorns, on both sides the Birth; with the top of your Finger, hook or else draw one to the Slit; afterwards cut the string with the Knife, and so take out the other likewise: But if you cannot so readily find them, you should with your Finger draw softly forth some small Trails, whereby they may be found, and so cut off, putting in the Trails with your Finger again; then strike away the Blood and stitch up the slit again with a strong Thread, but beware of her Guts; Lastly, anoint the place with Tar and let her go.

SPECIFICK or **SPECIFIK MEDICINE**, a Remedy that has a peculiar Virtue against some special Diseases; as the *Jesuits Powder* has to cure Agues or Fevers.

SPECIFICK for the Colick, See *Powders Specifick*.

SPEED. This Distemper in Cattel may well be so called, because it either mends or ends in three Days time: It comes from

the rankness of the Blood, as also for want of Bleeding; takes them in the hinder Parts, and is catching among young Cattel between one Year old and three, and none else. To Cure it, give them Salt and White-wine mingled together, and for those that are well, Bleed them in the Neck-Vein; but those that are sick must Bleed in the Tail very well; then cast them, tie their Feet, and with a sharp Knife slit a hole two Inches long, in the inside of the hinder Legs above the hollow of the Gambrel, straight up and down for fear of cutting any Vein or Sinew: Then with your Finger make room to slip in some Spear-grass, Salt and Buster, and let them have a quart of Ale with Rice, Sage, Feverfew, and Spurge ground small and put to the Ale, in order to give it the Blast warm. But you must not defer it above twelve Hours, for they'll be past Cure; but if they are taken while they can stand, they are likely to recover.

SPEEDWELL, an Herb, See *Fluellin*.

SPELT, a kind of Corn growing in *Flanders* and *Italy*.

SPELTER, a sort of imperfect Metal.

SPICING-APPLE, the meanest of all Apples that are marked Red,

SPICKNEL or **SPIGNEI**, an Herb good against Catarrhs, and Rheums, otherwise call'd *Baldmony*, *Bear-wort* and *Mew*.

SPIDER, a well known Insect.

SPIDER-WORT, (in Latin, *Phalangium*) the Savoy and the Italian ones are the only fit for your choice, which flower about the beginning of June: They are hardy Plants, live and thrive in any Soil, but best in that which is moist.

SPIKE or **SPIKENARD**, a sweet smelling Herb, the Oil of which is much us'd in *Physick*, being of a warming and ripening Quality.

SPIKE-OIL, is made of the Flowers of *Spike*, washed clean in *Sallet-Oil*, then stumped well, and put into a Canvas-bag; from whence press out what Oil you can get, which put into a Glass, and set by: It will clear of it self, grow fair and bright, and smell very strong of the *Spike*; 'tis good for all manner of *Sinew-strains*, Pains or Aches in the Limbs, especially of Horses.

SPIKES, a term apply'd by Botanists to Flowers set thick one above another.

SPINAGE, (in *Latin*, *Spinachia*) an excellent Herb raw or boiled; being multiplied by Seed only, that is pretty big, horned, and triangular on two sides, having its corners very sharp-pointed, and prickly; and on that part which is opposite to those two pointed Horns, 'tis like a Purse of a greenish Colour. This Plant requires the best open Ground, or else may be set in Furrows in straight rows upon well prepared Beds; at several times in the Year, beginning about the middle of *August*, and finishing about a Month after; the first are fit to cut about the midst of *October*, the second in *June*, and the last in *Regation-Time*. Those that remain after Winter, run up to Seed towards the end of *May*, and are gathered about the midst of the next Month. They require to be well Weeded, and if the *Autumn* prove very dry, it will not be amiss to Water them sometimes; but they are never transplanted.

This Herb is of great request in *Cookery*, both for Broths and Sallets; it is also good for Feavers, and loosens the Belly, 'tis

very wholesome to eat, when fry'd in its own Liquor, and seasoned with *Salt*, *Pepper*, or *Cinnamon*, and *Raisins* with *Verjuice*, or the juice of *Orange*.

SPINDLE-TREE or **PRICK-TIMBER**, (in *Latin*, *Euonymus*, or *Fusinum*) a Shrub commonly growing in Hedges, of a very hard Wood: 'Tis us'd for Bows to Violins; and by the Inlayers for its Colours; Instrument-Makers use it likewise for Tothing of Organs, Virginal-Keys, Tooth-pickers, Spindles, &c. Three or four of the Berries, purge both by Vomit and Stool. The Powder kills Nits, and is good for Scurfy Heads.

SPINNING of *Wooll*; when it has been mixed, oiled and rummed; the next Thing towards bringing it into Cloth, is to spin it upon a great Wooll-wheel, according to the order of good Housewifery, the doing whereof is to be attain'd by practice; only this care must be taken, to draw the Thread according to the goodness and nature of the Wooll and not according to particular desire; for in case a fine thread be drawn from Wooll that is of a coarse Staple, it will want substance when it comes to the Walk-mill, or either be torn in pieces, or not able to Bed and cover the Tread well, and be a Cloth of very short lasting; on the contrary, if a coarse Thread be drawn from a fine Wooll, it will then be much over-thicken, that you must either take away a great part of the substance of the Wooll in flocks, or let the Cloth wear coarse and high to your damage. And for the diversity of Spinning, the best experienc'd make two sorts of Thread; one called *Warp*, and the other *Web*, *Weaf* or *West*, the first of these is spun close round and hard twisted, being strong and well smoothed, because it runs thro' the *Skis*, and also endures the fretting.

fretting and beating of the Beam; the other is often spun loose, hollow and but half-twisted, neither smoothed with the Hand, nor made of any great strength, because it only crosses the Warp, without any violent straining, and by reason of its softness, beds closer, and covers the Warp so well, that a very little beating in the Mill brings it to a present Cloth; and tho' it be esteemed not so substantial as the Web which is of twisted Yarn, yet it is a Mistake, it being known that this open Weft keeps the Cloth from fretting and wearing.

SPIRE, a Steeple that rises tapering by degrees, and ends in a sharp point at the top; also a heap of Corn or Grass.

To **SPIRE**, to grow up into an Ear, as Corn does.

SPIREA FRUTEX, a Shrub that bears small Peach-colour'd Blossoms in August; 'tis a hardy Tree, and is increased by Layers.

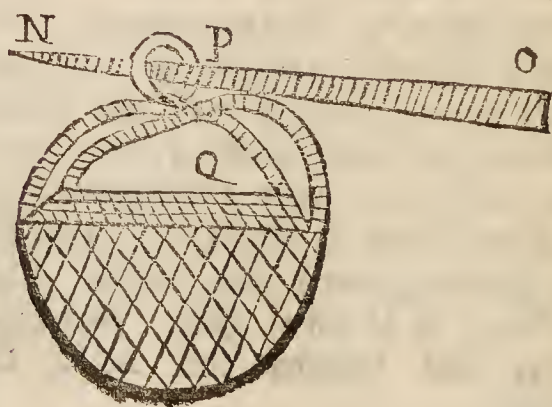
SPIRIT DULCIFIED, a choice Remedy for the Colick in Horses, is thus prepar'd : " Take Spirit
" of Nitre about half a Pound,
" pour it by drops upon an equal
" quantity of the best Spirit of
" Wine, to prevent too violent an
" Ebullition : After the Agitation
" ceases, put the whole Liquor
" into a Cucurbit, with its Head
" and Receiver, and distill with
" a gentle Sand-heat; Cohobating
" or repeating the distillation of
" the Liquor that comes over,
" four several times; by which
" means the Spirit will unite, and
" become sweet. Give your Horse
a dram and a half or two Drams
of this Spirit in White-wine; and
an ounce and a half or two ounces
in ordinary Glisters.

SPIRIT Weather-Glass : This Glass has several uses : 1. The sudden rising of the Spirit in the Day-time in summer, foretells an

immediate approach of Thunder and Storms of Rain; and in Winter, Snow. 2. If it rise much in the Day, and fall but little in the Night, then the Day following excessive Heat, if not Thunder and Storms. 3. If it rise never so little in the Night-time, expect next Day either Rain, or Snow, as the season is. 4. If it rises more in the Day than it falls in the Night, 'tis a token that the Air is temperate, as to Heat and Cold. 5. If it fall in the Night-time, and the Weather be fair, expect a Frost next Night : The like happens also generally, when the Liquor is very low. 6. The more it rises and falls at any time, the more Remarkable will that Change of Weather be which follows.

All the other Uses thereof, are only to shew the present Temper of the Air, as to Heat and Cold : And it is also farther observable That these Glasses may be made as strong as the Tube of a Quick-silver Weather-Glass, provided the Ball be proportionable to the Bore only : Perhaps if the Glass were thicker, they would not move so nicely; but this would not signify much, because little Judgment can be made from small Alterations.

SPIRIT-NET : This is a fishing Net, generally made with indifferent Masses, and so may do well for small fish, as well as great and at any time or season : The Figure follows:



Your *Masles* should indeed be made indifferent large, that the Net may the more readily be lifted out of the Water, or else great Fish will be sure to leap over it: You may also take a Needle and Thread, which draw through the sides of your common Earth-worms, but not so as to hurt them much, to the end they may stir with their Heads and Tails, with strength and vigour, while they are in the Water, that so the Fish seeing them, may imagine them to be at liberty; then tie the two ends of the Thread together, and hang it at Q, just over the middle of the Net, within eight Inches of the bottom: You must likewise have a long Pole, as O, P, N, and within a Foot of the smaller end, fasten the two Cross-sticks of the Net in such a manner that they may hang about two Inches loose from the Pole, to the intent the Net may play the better; with this Net put into the Water, make a little dashing noise, which will bring the inquisitive Fish to come and discern the Worms crawling, when the great Fish will chase away the smaller, and at its side begin to pull for the Worms; when there are large ones and great store of them, they may be perceived by their pulling and tugging the Net: Whereupon clap the great end of the Pole between your Legs, and with both Hands give the Net a sudden mount, and you may be sure of all that are within the compass of it; for the most easie way of holding the Net, let the end still rest between your Legs, with both your Hands a little extended on the Pole, for the better supporting thereof; and sometimes let it lie flat on the Ground, as the Place will permit.

SPITCHCOCK-EEL, a large

sort of Eel that is usually roasted.

SPIT-DEEP, (among Husbandmen) is as much Ground, as may be digged up at once with a Spit or Spade.

SPITTER, a Term us'd by Hunters, for a red male Deer near two Years old, whose Horns begin to grow up sharp and Spit-wise; it is also called a *Brocket* or *Pric-ker*.

SPLEEN-WORT, an Herb that takes Name from its Quality, as being of singular efficacy in Diseases of the Spleen; 'tis otherwise call'd *Ceterach* and *Milt-waste*.

SPLINT, a Callous insensible Excrescence, or kind of hard Gristle that sometimes sticks to a Horse's Shank-bone, and generally comes upon the inside; but if there be one opposite thereto on the outside, then 'tis call'd a *Pegg'd* or *Pinn'd Splint*, because it does as it were, pierce the Bone, and is extremely dangerous. Such simple Splints as are only fasten'd to the Bone, at a pretty distance from the Knee, and without touching the Back-sinew, have not a very bad Consequence; but those that touch the Back sinew, or are spread on the Knee, make the Horse lame in a short time: Horses are also subject to have *Fuges* in the same place, which are two Splints joined by the ends one above the other, and are more dangerous than a simple Splint.

For the Cure, shave away the Hair, and beat or rub the Swelling with the Handle of a *Shoeing-Hammer* till it be soften'd, then burn three or four *Histle-sticks* while the Sap is in them, and chase the Splint with the Juice or Water that sweats out of both ends, applying it as hot as you can without burning the Part; after which rub or bruise the Swelling with

one of the Sticks, and continue frequently to apply the hot Juice to the Part, but not so as to burn it, rubbing it still, 'till it grow Soft; then dip a Linnen Cloth five or six Times doubled in the *Hazel-Juice*, as hot as you can endure it on your Hand, and tie it upon the Splent, suffering it to remain 24 Hours. In the mean time, keep your Horse in the Stable, without permitting him to be led or rid to Water during the Space of nine Days; at the end of which, the Splent will be dissolv'd, and the Hair will come again some time after: If the *Hazel* be not in its full Sap, it will not Operate so effectually; nevertheless it may be used; but the Part must be rubbed and bruised more strongly. If the Splent be not quite taken away, but only lessened repeat the Operation a Month after.

The Ointment of Beetles is an approved Remedy; which see in its proper Place. For Splents soften'd after the usual manner, and prick'd. The following Ointment, apply'd to the thickness of a *French Penny*, with a Red hot Fire Shovel held over it, to make it sink in, will in twelve or fifteen Days perform the Cure, without making the Hair fall off, or hurting the Sinews. At the end of April, and in May, about the Foot of the Stalk of *Bulbous Crowfoot*, having a Root not unlike a Pistol-Bullet, (with which some Meadows are almost entirely cover'd) you'll there find a little black longish Insect, not bigger than a small Bean without Wings, but furnish'd with Leggs, and so hard, that you can hardly bruise it between your Fingers; mix 3 or 400 of these, in old Hogs Grease in a Pot, then cover the Pot very close, 'till they be quite Dead, and stamp them with the Grease to an Ointment, which will be more effectual the longer

it is kept. This Ointment draw forth a Red Water, which after nine Days, turns to a scurf, or Scab, that will afterwards fall off.

SPLINT, a Disease in an Horse, that at the beginning is a very Gristle, and will if let run too long, become as hard as a Bone, being bigger or smaller, according to the Cause of its coming. It is found for the most part on the inside of the Shank, between the Knee and the Fetlock-Joint, and is very hard and difficult to Cure 'Tis so painful to him, that it will not only cause him to Halt, Trip, and Stumble, but even Fall in his Travel. It happens to the poor Beast, by means of too hard Travelling, or sore Labour, while he is very young; or by oppressing him with too heavy a Burden, whereby the tender Sinews of his Legs are offended. It comes also Hereditary from the Sire or Dam's being troubled therewith, and is known by the Sight and Feeling; for if you pinch it with your Thumb and Finger, he will shrink up his Leg.

There are many things prescribed for the Cure. 1. When you have washed the Place, and shaved away the Hair, as you must do in the Cure of all Splints and bony Excrecions; knock and rub it with the Blood-Raff or Hasel-stick, then prick it with your Fleam; that done, take *Vervain* and *Salt*, of each an handful, pound them together to an Ointment, and apply it to the Part, binding it up with a Roller, and sitch it on fast, so let it remain 24 Hours. 2. Others to take off a Splint, prescribe Oil of *Vitriol*, dipping a Stick or Feather into the Glass, then touch the Place therewith, and it will Eat it away; but if you find it eat too much, stop it, by bathing it with cold Water: Or if you boil green *Copperas* in Water, and wash

wash the Sore therewith, it will not only cleanse it from any piece of the remaining Splint, but soon heal it up. 3. To remove it, and leave no scar behind, Take a red *Hæle-stick* about the bigness of one's Thumb, a quarter of a yard long, and having knockt and beaten the Splint well with it, cut one end very smooth, and stick a Needle into the Pith of it, leaving so much of the point thereof as will prick thro' the Skin, pricking it full of Holes: then take Oil of *Peter*, and rub all over the Sore, bathing it with a hot Fire-shovel 4 or 5 days together.

And here due care must be taken to stay the falling down of new Humours on the Part grieved, by binding Plaisters, as *Pinch*, *Resin*, *Mastick*, *Red-Lead*, *Oil*, *Bale-Argemone*, &c. then to discharge the Matter, which is gathered with drawing Simples, as *Wax*, *Turpentine*, and the like; and lastly, to dry up the Relicks with drying Powders, as *Honey*, *Lime*, *Oyster-shells*, *Soot*, &c.

S P R A I N T S, among Hunters, the Dung of an Otter.

S P R I G, is somewhat more than a Slip, as having more Leaves and small twigs on it than the other; being generally of some growth and maturity.

To **S P R I N G**, to rise or sprout out as Water does, to sprout or shoot forth like Plants or Flowers: Among Fowls, To spring Partridges or Pheasants, is to raise them.

S P R I N G E, a Snare or Device made of twisted Wire, to catch Birds or small Beasts.

S P R I N G E S, to take Fowl. Most Cloven-footed Water-Fowl delighting in plathy places, small Rivulets, &c. to seek for Worms, Flat Grass, Roots, and Lime, in Frosty seasons, when many other places are locked up; Springes are

placed for them, made of Horse-Hair, of bigness and length according to the size of the Fowl designed to be taken. For Instance, the *Hern* or *Bittern* requires one of, near an hundred Horse-Hairs, and about two Foot long; whereas eight or ten, and one Foot in length will serve for the *Woodcock*, *Plover*, *Snipe*, &c. The main Plant or Sweeper must also be proportionable to the Strength of the Fowl: But more particularly, as to the manner of making, observe this Direction: Take small and short Sticks, and prick them crosswise athwart over all the passages, one Stick within half an Inch of the other, making as it were a Fence to guard every way but one, by which you would have the Fowl pass; and if they stand but somewhat more than an handful above the Water, such is the Nature of the Fowl, that they will not go over them, but stray about till they have found the open Passage. When you have hemmed in all the ways but one, take a stiff Stick cut flat on one side, and prick both ends down into the Water, the upper part of the flat side of the Stick to touch the Water, and no more; then make a Bow of small Hæle, or Willow, in form of a Pear, broad and round at one end, and narrow at the other, a Foot long at least, and five or six Inches broad; at the narrow end of which, make a small Nick: That done, take a good stiff-grown Plant of Hæle, clean, without Raet, three or four Inches about at the bottom, and an Inch at the top; and having made a strong Loop of about an hundred Horse-Hairs plaited very fast together with strong Pack-thread, so smooth, that it will run and slip at pleasure; let the Loop be also of the just quantity of the Hoop, made Pear-wise as aforesaid: Then

hard by this Board you are to fasten a little broad Tricker within an Inch and an half of the end of the Plant, which is to be made equally sharp at both ends; thrust the bigger sharp end of the Plant into the Ground, close by the edge of the Water; but the smaller end, with the Hoop and the Tricker, must be brought down to the first Bridge: Afterwards the Hoop, made Pear-wise, being laid on the Bridge, one end of the Tricker is to be set on the Nick of the Hoop, and the other against a Nick made on the small end of the Plant, which by the violence and bend of the Plant, will make them stick and hold together till the Hoop be moved. This done, lay the Swick of the Hoop in such fashion as the Hoop is proportioned; then from each side of the Hoop, prick little Sticks, so as to form an impaled Path to the Hoop or Springs; so making the Hole wider and wider, that the Fowl may enter a good way, before it perceive the Fence, by which means he will be enticed to wade up to the Springs; which are no sooner touched, but that part of the Bird so touching will be suddenly ensnared.

This is a Device for Winter only, when much wet is on the Ground, and not when the Furrows are dry; but in case the Waters be frozen, Plashes are to be made; and the harder the Frost, the greater resort there will be of the smaller sort of Fowl thither.

SPULLERS, of Yarn, Men employ'd to see whether it be well spun and fit for the Loam.

SPUNG E, a sort of Substance that grows under Rocks in the Sea.

SPUNG E, to keep Wounds open in Horses: If the Wound be large and deep, as it often hap-

pens in the Thighs, Withers, &c. it must be dress'd with a Tent of salted Hogs-lard: But in case 'tis requisite to keep the Wound open instead of Incisions, which are always pernicious, especially in Places full of Sinews and Tendons, or over-run with Blood; apply the following Sponge which will be effectual for that purpose, and discover the bottom: Take a fine Sponge, wash'd clean, ty'd about very hard with Pack-thread, and wrapt in wet Paper: Let it dry a quarter of an hour or longer in a hollow place in the midst of the Fire-hearth, covering it with hot Ashes, and live Coals over the Ashes: Then take it out, and when cold, untie it, and cut it in what form you please, to be dawb'd over with a Digestive Ointment, and thrust into the bottom of the Wound: The next day draw it out with your Pincers, and you'll find it swollen, and the Hole enlarged; without hurting the Sinews or Tendons. If the Sorrance be so foul, or full of dead Flesh, that the Sponge is not sufficient to open it, (provided it be not under the Foot) soak " a very " fine Sponge in a mixture of two " ounces of pounded Sublimate, and " half an ounce of melted Wax, then lay it in a Press forty eight hours; and after that make Tent of it, which will open the Wound and at the same time operate as Causticks: If you would have your Sponge stronger, as in case of Quitter-bones, add an ounce of Arsenick in fine Powder, to the above-mention'd Mixture: But in Sores under the Foot, these Caustick Sponges are improper, because they drive the Humours upwards to the Coronet, so that in such Exigences, you should prepare the Sponge only with melted Wax, and then make Tents of it, which will swell and keep down the proud Flesh.

Flesh, if the Part be carefully bound up with Splents.

SPUNG E, (among *Farriers*) is that part of a Horse-shoe next the Heel, the middle of which should be placed just upon the middle of the end of the Quarter, that touches the corner of the Frush, and is called *the Heel*. Those who make the Spunges of their Horses Shoes too long, not only fatigue and cause them to over-reach; but even spoil their Feet, and occasion their becoming Hoof-bound: Again, Spunges that are too short, make a Horse go less at his ease, but your Horse's shoes will never be too short, if they follow the whole compass of his Feet, to the ends or corners of their Frushes, and no farther.

SPUNK, half rotten Wood, Touch-wood, Match for Guns; also a Substance that grows on the Sides of Trees.

SPURGE, a Plant, the Juice of which is so hot and corroding, that 'tis call'd Devil's Milk; which being dropt upon Warts eats them away.

SPURS, Obedience to the Spurs is a necessary Quality of a good Horse, and disobedience to them a sign of a cross dogged Nature: These serve as a correction for many Faults, if us'd with discretion, but given out of time, they make Horses resty and vicious. For the best and newest fashion of *Spurs*, See Plate II. Fig.

SPURRY, a sort of Herb, which is usually sown in the Low Countries twice in a Summer, 1. in May, so as to flower in June and July; the Seed being ripe in August. 2. After Rye-Harvest, when the Husbandmen plough up and sow those Grounds with this Seed to serve their Cattel in Winter. This Herb is much coveted by Hens, and Mr. *Hartlib* says, it will make them lay the better,

SQUIRREL, a little Creature greater in compass than a Weasel, but the latter is longer than the other. The Back-part and Body is reddish, except the Belly, which is white. In general, they are of three Colours; in the first Age, *Black*; in the second, of a rusty *Iron-Colour*; and lastly, when Old, they become full of *White* Hoar-hairs. Their Teeth are like those of Mice, having the two under ones very long and sharp. The Tail is always as big as their Body, and lies continually on their Back when they sleep or sit still, and seems to be given them for a Covering. They build their Nests, which some call *Drays*, in the tops of Trees very artificially, with Sticks, Moss, and other materials the Woods afford; for Winter-Provision, they fill them with Nuts; and, like the *Alpine* Mouse, sleep most part thereof very soundly; so that the beating or the outside of their Drays will not wake them. They Leap a very great distance from Tree to Tree, using their Tails instead of Wings, and are supported without sinking to any one's appearance; nay, they will frequently leap from a very high Tree down to the Ground, without receiving any harm; to which, as a rarity in this little Animal, we may add, their admirable Subtily in passing over a River; for being constrained with Hunger so to do, they seek out some Rind or small Bark of a Tree, which they set upon the Water; then they go into it, and holding up their Tails, like a sail, let the Wind drive them to the other side; they also carry Meat in their Mouths to prevent Famine, whatever should befall them.

SQUIRREL-HUNTING: The proper time to hunt this little Animal, is at the fall of the Leaf,

when the Trees grow naked, otherwise they cannot be so well discern'd; and to do it effectually, many must go together and carry Dogs with them; the fittest place for the Exercise of this sport, is in little, small, slender Woods, such as may be shaken by the Hand; Bows are requisite to remove them, when they rest in the twist of Trees, for they will not be much terrified with all the Hallowing, except they be struck now and then by one means or another; and as they will know how to harbour in an high Oak, and so to secure themselves from Men and Dogs, 'tis necessary you should use Bows and Bolts, that when the Squirrel rests, she may be presently thumped with the blow of an Arrow; the Archer need not fear to do her much harm, unless he hit her on the Head, by reason of a strong Back-bone and fleshy parts whereby she will abide as great a stroke as a Dog; but when she is once brought to creep up in Hedges or the Ground, 'tis a sign of weariness.

STABLE or *Horse's Winter-House*, ought to be placed in a good Air, to be made of Brick, and not Stone, Brick being most wholesome and warmest; for Stone will sweat upon the change of Weather, which begets Damps, and causes Rheums in Horses. Neither ought there to be any unfavoury Gutter, nor Sink, Jakes, Hogs-sty, or Hen-roost near it: The Rack should be fixt neither too high nor too low, and so well seated that the Hay-dust fall not into his Neck, Main, or Face: The Manger ought to be of an indifferent height, made deep, and of one entire piece, as well for strength as Conveniency; and the Floor must be Pitched and not Planked, the latter being liable to many Inconveniencies: Let there be no

Mud nor Loam-wall near it, for he is apt to eat it, which will cause him to fall Sick, since Loam and Lime are Suffocating things, such as will infect and putrifie the Blood, endanger the Lungs, and spoil his Wind; neither let any Dung lie near his Heels, for that will breed kiked or scabby Heels.

STABLE-STAND, (in the *Forest-Law*) is when one is found at his Stand in the Forest, with a Cross-bow or Long-bow, ready to shoot at the Deer, or else standing close by a Tree, with Gray hounds in a Leash ready to slip. This is one of the four Evidences or Presumptions by which a Man is convicted of intending to steal the King's Deer; the other three being *Back-berond*, *Bloody-hand*, and *Dog-draw*.

STACK of Wood, (among *Husbandmen*) a Pile of Wood three Foot long, as many broad, and twelve Foot high.

STADDLES, young tender Trees Sec *Standils*.

STAFFORDSHIRE, an Inland County, bounded Eastward by *Derbyshire*, on the South by the Countie of *Warwick* and *Worcester*; on the North by *Cheshire* and *Derbyshire* and Westward by *Shropshire*; being in Length from North to South forty two Miles, and twenty seven in Breadth from East to West, in which compass of Ground are contained 180000 Acres, and about 23740 Houses: The whole is divided into five Hundreds, in which are an hundred and twelve Parishes, and nineteen Market Towns four whereof are privileged to send Members to Parliament. The Air of this County is Good and Healthful; as for the Soil the North is hilly and barren the middle parts level, but full of Woods; and the South part yield plenty both of Grasse and Corn, with Coals and Iron from their

their Mines. So great formerly was the number of Parks and Warrens in this County, that most Gentlemens Seats were accommodated with both: Here is also good Stone and Lime for Building, with Marble and some Alabaſter. — In reſpect to the Weather, the People about *Wotton* by *Wolver-Hills* in *Moreland*, obſerve, That when the Wind ſets Weſt, it al ways produces Rain, but the Eaſt and South Wind, which elſewhere brew and bring Rain, here bring fair Weather, unleſs the Wind turn from the Weſt to the South; and this is aſcribed to the Neighbourhood of the *Irish-Seas*. Laſtly as to the principal Rivers, they are, the *Trent*, *Dove*, *Churner*, *Blithe Line*, *Tean*, *Sowe*, *Penk* and *Manifold*, among which, the *Dove* does ſo enrich the Ground, that the adjacent Meadows are noted for yielding (as ſome will have it) the ſweeteſt Mutton in *England*. But beſides fresh Springs and Streams, in this County, here are alſo Salt Springs, affording plenty of white Salt, not much inferior to that in *Cheshire*.

STAFF-TREE, (in *Latin Cliftus*) grows pretty tall in an open place, but commonly it is an Hedge-Buſh, holds its Leaves in Winter, and is chiefly increaſed by Layers; the beſt uſe that can be made thereof, is to mix it with *Pyreantha*, for the making of an ever green Fence.

STAG, a red male Deer five Years old. See *Hart*.

STAG-EVIL, or *Palfey* in the *Jaws*: Sometimes a Horſe is taken with a ſtiffneſs of the Neck and Jaws; and at uncertain diſtances of time, is ſeiz'd with a Palpitation or throbbing of the Heart, and beating of the Flanks; if this Diſeaſe ſpread all over the Body, it uſually proves Mortal; the ordinary Cauſe

is the Horſe's being expoſ'd to Cold after a great Heat. As for the Cure, give him ſoftning *Gliſters*, Morning and Evening, and let him bleed once in two Days, till you ſee ſome Signs of Amendment. Lay before him a little Bran, with a great quantity of Water, that it may be as thin as Broth. After the uſe of Clyſters and Bleeding, chaſe the Neck and Jaws very hard with equal quantities of Spirit of *Turpentine* and *Aqua vita* united by Shaking; within two hours rub the ſame Parts very hard, with the *Maſh-mallow* Ointment; that done continue to apply *Aqua Vita* in the Evening, and the Ointment, but now mention'd in the Morning: If the Diſeaſe affect the whole Body; give three or four good ſoftening *Gliſters* every day; rub the Horſe's Veins with Ointment of *Maſh-mallows*, and Spirit of *Wine*, and cover him with a Cloth, dipp'd in Lees of *Wine* heated, under his uſual Cloaths.

STAGGARD, (among *Hunter's*) a young Male Deer aged but four Years.

STAGGERS, a Diſtemper in a Hog, proceeding from Corrupt Blood: To Cure which, you'll ſee a bare Knob in the Roof of his Mouth, which you are to cut and let bleed; then take the powder of Loam and Salt, rub it therewith, and give him a little Urine, and he will amend. —

When Sheep are troubled with this Diſeaſe, the following Medicine is to be given the beginning of May, take Long-Pepper, *Liquoriſh*, Aniſ-feed, Hemp-feed, and Honey, of each one penny-worth: Beat theſe Ingredients, and put them into a Bottle of New Milk; then ſtir all together, and give each Sheep two Spoonfuls or more, Milk-warm: For this Diſtemper in a Horſe. See *Stavers*.

STALE, the Urine or Piss of Cattel.

A STALE, a living Fowl, put in any place to allure other Fowl, where they may be taken : For want of these, a Lark, or any other Bird may be shot, his Entrails taken out, and dried in an Oven in his Feathers, with a stick thrust through, to keep him in a convenient Posture, which may serve as well as a live one.

STALING or **DUNGING** ; a suppression or stoppage of it happens to a Horse several ways; sometimes by being too high kept, and but little exercise given him; sometimes when you suddenly Travel him, after he has been newly taken from Grass, before his Body is emptied of it, and dry Meat put in stead thereof; the sign to know which, is his lying down and tumbling with extreme pain, as if he had the Bolls.

To cause a Horse therefore to Stale or Piss, there are many good Receipts. 1. Take a quart of strong Ale, and put it into a Bottle-pot, with as many keen Radish Roots washed, slit and Bruised, as will fill up the Pot, which stop up close, and let it stand twenty four Hours; then strain the Ale and Roots very hard, and give it him fasting; after that, ride him a little up and down, and set him up warm and you'll see him Stale. 2. Others boil three or four spoonfuls of sliced Burdock-Seeds in a quart of Beer, and putting in a good piece of Butter, give it him to drink luke-warm. 3. As an infallible Cure for the stoppage of Urine, kill as many Bees as there is occasion to use, dry them very well, beat them to powder, and in a pint of White-wine, or Ale, give him about an ounce of them at a time, and at twice or thrice administering it at farthest, it will open the passages of the Primer-

Veins, so as to make him to Stale freely.

STALING of Blood, sometimes a Horse, thro' immoderate Exercise in the heat of Summer, pisses pure Blood; if a Vessel or Vein be broke it is mortal : It proceed only from the heat of the Kidneys tis easily Cur'd for in that case all the Urine is not Blood, since a small flux of Blood will give a red Tincture to a large quantity of Urine bleed the Horse, and give him every Morning, for six or seven days, three pints of the Infusion of *Crocus Metallorum*; in White-wine keeping him bridled four hours before and after taking it; this Remedy will both cleanse the Bladder, and heal the Part affected. If the Disease be accompanied with heat, and beating of the Flanks; give him a cooling Glister, bleed him the second time, and dissolve two ounces of *Sal Polychrestum* in three pints of *Emetic Wine* in order to be given every Morning : If the *Sal Polychrestum* takes away your Horse's Appetite, or if the *Emetic Wine* do not compass the Cure; Let him have the following Medicine, the Virtues of which have been Experienced. Take two ounces of the best *Venice Treacle*, (or for want of that) of *Diatessaron*; with common Honey and fine Sugar of each four Ounces. Incorporate all in a Mortar; then add *Anis-seed*, *Coriander-seed* and *Liquorish* of each two Ounces to fine Powder. Mingle the Mass well, and give it dissolv'd in a quart of Claret; keeping the Horse bridled three Hours before and after; and let him bleed the next Day : On the third Day inject the following Glister; two Ounces of the *Scoria* of dross of Liver of *Antimony* powder.

"*dér'd fine in five Pints of Whay*
 "made of *Cows-Milk* : As soon
 as the Liquor begins to rise in
 great Bubbles, remove it from the
 Fire, and adding four Ounces of
Oil Olive, make use of your Gli-
 ster luke-warm. If the Disease still
 continues, the whole Course must
 be repeated. See *Pissing of Blood*.

S T A L K of Leaves and Flow-
 ers, is distinguished by Botanists
 into several sorts, *viz.* *Naked-stalk*,
 having no Leaves on; *Crested stalk*
 that has Furrows or ridges; *Striped-stalk*,
 which is of two or more
 Colours; and *Winged-stalk*, that has
 Leaves set on either side of it.

To **S T A L K**, to go stately, or
 to strut along; also to go or walk
 softly, as Fowlers do.

S T A L K E R S, a kind of
 Fishing-nets, mention'd in several
 old Statutes.

STALKING-HEDGE, an arti-
 ficial Hedge u'd by Fowlers to
 hide them from the sight of their
 Game in Shooting; It must be
 two or three Yards long, and a-
 bout a Yard and a half high,
 made with small Wands, and bush-
 ed out in the manner of a real
 Hedge; with certain supporters or
 Stakes, to bear it up from fall-
 ing, while they take their Aim to
 shoot.

STALKING - H O R S E :
 There is no getting a shot at some
 Fowl, without a *Stalking-Horse*, which
 must be some old Jade trained up
 for that purpose, who will gently,
 as you would have him, walk up
 and down in the Water which way
 you please, holding and eating the
 Grass that grows therein; being
 whose fore-Shoulder, you are to
 shelter your self and Gun, bend-
 ing your Body down low by his
 side, and keeping his Body still
 full between you and the Fowl;
 When you are within shot, take
 your level from before the fore-
 part of the Horse, giving Fire as

it were, between his Neck and
 the Water, which is much better
 shooting than under his Belly.

Now to supply the defect of a
 real *Stalking-Horse*, which will take
 up a great deal of Time to in-
 struct and make fit for this Exer-
 cise; an Artificial one may be made
 of any piece of old Canvas, which
 is to be shap'd in Form of a
 Horse, with the Head bending down-
 wards, as if he Graz'd : It may
 be stuffed with any light Matter,
 and should be painted of the Co-
 lour of a Horse, whereof Brown
 is the best; in the middle let it
 be fixed to a staff, with a sharp
 Iron at the end, to stick into the
 Ground as occasion requires, stand-
 ing fast while you take your Le-
 vel; and farther, as it must be
 very portable, it should also be
 moved, so as it may seem to Graze
 as it goes; neither ought its Sta-
 ture be too high or too low, for
 the one will not hide the Body,
 and the other will be apt to fright
 the Fowl away; But when you
 have so beat the Fowl with the
Stalking-Horse, that they begin to
 find your Deceit, and will no lon-
 ger endure it; you may stalk with
 an Ox or Cow made of painted
 Canvas, till the *Stalking-Horse* be
 so got, while others again Stalk
 with Staggs, or Red Deer, formed
 out of painted Canvass, with the
 Natural Horns of Staggs fixed
 thereon, and the Colour so lively
 painted, that the Fowl cannot dis-
 cern the Fallacy.

STALKING-TREE and BUSH :
 For the first, take some small Wand,
 or thin Splinters, folded together
 in shape of the Body of a Tree,
 and so covered with Canvas, and
 painted like the Bark of the tree
 it represents, that it may not be
 discovered by the Fowl; of which
 the *Poplar* and *Willow* that grow
 by the River-sides, are the best,
 as being most known to the Fowl,
 and

and so to be the less suspected; Having caus'd the Boal of the Tree to flick, in certain holes made for that purpose, the Boughs and true Natural Branches are to be form'd in such sort as they grow at that Season.

Then for the other, that is to say, the *Stalking - Bush*, it must not be so tall as the Tree, but much thicker, and may be made either of one Bush, or of several neatly entangled and made fast together, about the height of a Man; in the midst of whose bottom there should be a small Stalk, with an Iron-point to drive into the Ground to support the Bush while you take your Aim.

STALL, a Stable for Cattel, a little Shop, or the fore-part of a Shop.

TALLAGE, the Liberty or Right of pitching or setting up Stalls in a Fair or Market; or Money paid for the same.

STALLION, a Stone-Horse kept to Cover Mares: In the choice of them, you are to be careful that they have neither Moor-Eyes, Watery Eyes, or Blood-shotter-Eyes, no Splint, Spavin, nor Curt, &c. nor any Natural Imperfection, for the Colts will take them as hereditary from their Parents; But they should be the Best, and Ablest, the highest Spirited, fairest Coloured, and finest shaped; You should also inform your self of all Natural Defects in them, of which none can be absolutely free, and amend that in the Mare; with this Distinction only that such Imperfections as happen by Accident are not to be counted Hereditary: The best for a Stallion is a good and beautiful Barb, or *Spanish Horse*; and for his Age, he should not be suffer'd to cover a Mare before he is six Years old, nor after he is fifteen; but as to the last particular, you may take measures ac-

cording to his Strength and Vigour.

For the ordering of a Stallion take the following Instructions Three Months at least before the time he is to cover, feed him with good Oats, Peas, or Beans, or with coarse Bread and a little Hay, but a good deal of *Wheat-straw*, steeping him out twice a Day to the Water; after he has drunk walk him up and down an Hour, without making him Swear. If he were not thus brought in Wind before he Covers, he would either become pursey, and broken-Winded, or run a great risk of being so; and were he not well fed, he could not perform the Task, or at least the Colts would be but pitiful and weak; and tho' you Nourish him carefully, yet you will take him in again very lean: If you give him many Mares he will not serve you so long, but his Main and Tail will fall away thro' Poverty and you'll find it difficult to recover, and bring him to a good condition of Body for the Year following: Let him have Mares therefore according to his Strength that is twelve or fifteen, or at most twenty.

STAMINEOUS FLOWER, (among *Herbalists*) an imperfect Flower that wants those fine-coloured Leaves, call'd *Petals*, and consists only of the *Stylus*, and the *Stamens*.

STANCHING of Blood. If it so happen that a Horse bleed violently at the Nose, and it cannot be Stanch'd; take some *Betony* stamp it in a Mortar with Salt and put it into his Nose, applying it to the Wound and it will do the Work: But if he be suddenly taken in Riding by the Highway or otherwise, and that this Herb cannot be got; then take a new Woollen Cloath or Felt - Hat, and with a Knife scraping a fine

Lint from thence apply it to the bleeding Part and it will stop.

STANCHING of Blood. See *Blood-stanching*, and *Flux of Blood*.

STAND, of Burgundy-Pitch (in *Merchandize*) a quantity from two and half to three Hundred Weight.

STANDARDS or **STANDILS**, (in *Husbandry*) Trees reserved at the Felling of Woods for growth for Timber.

STANNARIES, (from the *Latin*, *Stannum* Tin) are the Mines and Works where this Metall is digged and purifi'd, as in *Cornwall*, and else-where. There are four Courts of the *Stannaries* in *Devonshire*, and as many in *Cornwall*.

STAPLE, a City or Town where Merchants joyntly lay up their Commodities, for the better uttering of them by the Great. These *Staples* by Stat. 25 *Edw. 3.* were settled here, and appointed to be constantly kept, at *York*, *Lincoln*, *Newcastle upon Tyne*, *Norwich*, *Westminster*, *Canterbury*, *Chichester*, *Winchester*, *Exeter*, and *Bristol*, to which places Merchants and Traders were to carry Goods to sell in those Parts.

STAPLE COMMODITIES of *England*, were chiefly *Wooll*, *Wooll-fells*, *Leather*, *Cloth*, *Tin*, *Lead*, &c. But now by *Staple-Goods* is generally meant, any proper Saleable Commodities, not easily subject to Perish.

STAR of *Bethlehem*, (in *Latin* *Ornithogalum*) a Plant of which there are divers kinds. 1. The Star-Flower of *Arabia*, with long green Flowers, a great Stalk two Foot high, bearing divers large Flowers at top, with small short green pointed Leaves at the bottom of each of them, with six white Threads tipt with yellow Pendants; it is impatient of Frosts, and therefore necessary to be shel-

ter'd in Winter. 2. The greatest white Star of *Bethlehem*, with fair, broad, fresh, green Leaves springing early out of the Ground and continuing from the beginning of *February*, to the end of *May*, when the Stalk and Flower rise, the former a Yard high, bearing at the top a great spike of Flowers, opening by Degrees, that consist of six white Leaves, spread open like a Star; with a white thin Bone in the middle, beset with many Threads tipt with yellow. The Star-Flower of *Naples*, rising early out of the Earth, the Stalk two Foot high, bearing many Flowers of six long, narrow Leaves, shining white on the inside, and whitish green without; turning towards the Stalk, with six other small Leaves in the middle, like a Cup, with a white Poutel and six Threads tipt with yellow. 4. The yellow Star of *Bethlehem*, from whose greenish Leaf arises a Stalk four or five Inches high, with four or five Leaves, and as many small yellow star-like Flowers at top, with a small greenish line down the Back of their Leaves and some small reddish Threads in the middle. 5. The Star-flower of *Ethiopia*, from the green Leaves of which arises a Stalk a Cubit high; bearing from the middle to the top, many large white star-like Flowers, with some yellowness in the bottom of them; also a three-squared Head, compassed with white Threads tipt with yellow. 6. The great white spiked Star of *Bethlehem*, white like the former, but less and not so good; the Flowers growing in a large spike, but much thinner set on the Stalk, besides others not much worth mentioning.

The *Arabian* Flowers in *May*, the second in *June*, that of *Naples* and the yellow in *April*, but the *Ethiopian* not till *August*: They lose their Fibres, and the Roots may

may be taken up as soon as the Stalks are dry, and kept out of the Ground till the end of September, except those of the yellow, which will not keep but for a small time. As for those of *Arabia* and *Ethiopia*, they are both tender, and will not endure the severity of our long Frosty Winters; for which reason, they should be planted in Boxes, in rich, hot, sandy Earth, and Housed in Winter, and the Yellow may have share with them; but for the rest, they are hardy, and may be set in any place among other Roots that lose their Fibres.

STARE or **STARLING**, a Bird generally kept by all sorts of People, and above any others for whistling: But the great fault almost in every Body is, that they get them too much fledged out of the Nest, which makes them generally retain too much of their own harsh Notes; such therefore as would have them rare, and avoid their natural squeaking Tone, must take them from the Old Ones at two or three Days old. And this should be done for all Birds you design to teach to whistle or speak, or would have learn another Bird's Song by hanging under his Cage.

STARLING COLOUR, see Colours of a Horse.

STARS, fixed: The Ancients relied much on their Rising, Setting, and Appearing, as *Virgil* lays.

Præterea jam sunt Aëuri sidera nobis,

Hæc erumque dies servandi, & lucidus Anguis, &c.

On which Days depended their most principal Rules of Agriculture; but it was in those Parts or Climates, where Times or Seasons were not subject to so great

variation as with us; we need no more therefore, than observe Appearances; that is, whether they be Clear, or Dim, or whether they seem to be more or fewer in Number than they usually do, &c. A Circle or Twinkle about any of the greater Stars, or their appearing Larger than usual, or else Dim, or their Rays blunt, or yet fewer in Number, prognosticates Rain, the Air being inclinable thereto: If they appear very thick, or more in number than usual, this shews the Air to be rare and thin, and the more capable of Rain, and also forebodes Tempestuous Weather to follow.

STARS in the Forehead, are esteemed a good Mark in Horses that are not White or Gray. You may easily discover when it has been made by Art, because there will be no Hair in the middle of it, and the white Hairs will be much longer than the rest. The *Hollanders* roast a large Onion in hot Ashes, and being almost thoroughly done, they divide it in two, and dip it in scalding-hot Walnut-oil; that done, they immediately apply the flat side of it to that part of the Forehead, where they intend to make the Star, and keep it there for half an hour; then they take it away, and anoint the scalded Place with Ointment of Roses. In a short time, the Scart Skin falls away, and some white Hairs grow up in the new one; but the Star in the middle always continues without Hair, as has been but now hinted. Otherwise, to have a white Star in the Forehead of a Horse or any other Part of his Body; let the Hair be first shav'd away, with a Razor, as wide as the Star is design'd to be; then taking a little Oil of *Vivrol* in an Oyster-shell, dip a Feather or

or piece of Silk therein (for it will eat thro' either Linnen or Woollen) and pass it lightly all over the shaved Place whereupon it will eat away the roots of the Hair, and the next that comes will be White; this need not be done above once, and the Sore may be healed up with Copperas-water and green Ointment. This Mark may likewise be artificially formed of a Black or Red Colour: To make a Black Star, or white Hairs black, wash the place you would have chang'd often with *Fern-roots* and *Sage*, boild in Lye, and it will breed black Hairs in a white Horse; or else take four *Milk*, *Galls* and *Rust* beat well together, and anointing the Part therewith it will effect the business. As to the Red Star, Take an ounce of *Aqua fortis*, of *Aqua viva* a pennyworth, and of *Silver* to the value of eighteen Pence, which put into a Glass, heating them well therein, and it will immediately turn the Hairs to be of a perfect red Colour; but it will last no longer than the casting of the Hair; which you must renew again, if you intend it shall continue.

To **START**, to give a sudden Leap, to begin to run.

To **START** a *Hire*, (a Term in *Hunting*) to force her to leave her Form or Seat.

STARTING, (among *Brewers*) is the putting of new Beer or Ale, to that which is decayed, to revive it again.

STATICKS, a Science which treats of Weights; shewing the properties of Heaviness and Lightness, the *Equilibrium* or equal Balance of Natural Bodies, &c. being a Part of the *Mechanicks*.

STATUTE, a Law, Ordinance or Decree.

STATUTE-MERCHANT, a Bond acknowledged before one of

the Clerks of the Statute-Merchant the Mayor of a City or Town Corporate, and two Merchants appointed for that purpose: The Execution of this Bond, is first to take the Debtor's Body, if to be found; or otherwise to seize upon his Lands and Goods.

STATUTE-STAPLE, (properly so call'd) is a Bond of Record, acknowledged before the Mayor of the *Staple*, and one of the two *Constables* of the same *Staple*; by virtue of which Obligation, the Creditor may immediately have Execution upon the Debtor's Body, Land and Goods. *Statute - Staple Improper*, is a Bond of Record founded upon *Stat. 23 Hen. 8.* being of the nature of the former, and acknowledged before one of the chief Justices, or else before the Mayor of the *Staple*, and the Recorder of *London*.

STATUTE-SESSIONS, certain petty Sessions or Meetings in every Hundred, for the deciding of Differences between Masters and Servants, the rating of Servants Wages, and bestowing such People in Service, as being fit to serve, refuse to seek or get Masters.

STAVERS or **STAGGERS**, a Giddiness in a Horse's Head; which, when it seizes, comes to Madness. 'Tis sometimes caus'd by corrupt Blood, or gross and tough Humours oppressing the Brain, and is very common to most Horses. Another while it proceeds from turning a Horse out too soon to Grass, before he is Cold, which by hanging down his Head to Feed, stirs and makes thin Humours that fall down to his Head, and so by degrees seize the Brain. It comes also by ore Riding and hard Labour, in not Weather, that inflames and putrifies the Blood, and disorders the whole Body: Lastly, 'tis occasion'd by noisome smells in the Stable, long Races, with quick turns; excessive

excessive eating, and above all an overflowing of hot sharp Humours in the Stomach. The signs of it, are Dimness of sight, Reeling and Saggering of the Horse; who for very Pain will beat his Head against the Wall, with extreme Violence, and thrust it into his Litter, lye down and rise with greater fury than the Colick, forsake his Meat, and have waterish Eyes.

The methods of Cure are various. 1. When you have bled him, as you must always do, take the quantity of an Hasle-Nut, of sweet Butter and Salt, dissolve the same into a Saucer full of *Whitevine Vinegar*; then taking Linr or fine Flax dipped therein, stop his Ears with it, and stitch them up for twelve Hours. 2. Some boil an ounce and an half of *Bitter Almonds*, two Drams of an *Ox Gall*, half a penny-worth of black *Hellebore*, made into fine powder; *Grains*, *Castoreum*, *Vinegar* and *Varnish*, of each five Drams, till the *Vinegar* be consumed; then they strain the Liquor, and put it into his Ears as before. 3. Take the Seeds of *Cressly*, *Peppys*, *Smallage*, *Parsly*, *Dill*; also *Pepper* and *Saffron*, of each two Drams; beat all to a fine Powder, and put them into two quarts of *Barley-Water*, boiling-hot from the Fire, and let them infuse therein three Hours; strain it and give him one Quart: Let his Hay be sprinkled with Water, and next Day give t'other Quart fasting; let him drink no cold Water for four or five Days after, only white-Water, unless sometimes a sweet Mash. 4. Another way is, after you have sharpen'd a small and tough Oaken or Ash-Stick, and made a notch at one end like a Fork, to keep it from running too far into the Horse's Head, put it into his Nostrils, jobbing it up and down to the top of his Head,

which will cause the Blood to descend freely: Afterwards in the Morning fasting give him a Drink well brewed together, made of an ounce of the powder of *Turmerick*, with as much of that of *Anis-seeds* in a Quart of strong *Beer* or *Ale*, with a pint of *Verjuice* and a quarter of a pint of *Brandy*; that done, stop his Ears with *Aqua Vitæ* and *Herb-grace* beating them well together, put an equal quantity into each Ear, and stopp Flax or Hards over it to keep it down: Then stitch them up for twenty four hours; which being expir'd unstitch them, and pull out the Hards; next Day bleed him in the Neck, and give him his Blood with an handful of Salt put therein, well stirred together to keep it from clodding. 5. Bleed your Horse in the Flanks and Plateveins of the Thighs; then give him a Glister of two quarts of *Emetick-Wine* luke-warm, with a quarter of a Pound of the Ointment *Populeum*; that done, let him rest a while; about an hour or two after this Glister is voided, inject the following: "Boil two ounces of the *Scoria* or Dregs of *Antimony-Liver* powder'd fine in five pints of *Beer*; after five or six Walms, remove the Liquor from the Fire, and adding a quarter of a pound of *Unguentum Rosatum*, let it be made use of luke-warm. Repeat this Glister frequently, and rub his Legs strongly with a wisp of Straw moisten'd with warm Water, to make a Revulsion; feed him with *Bras* or *White-Bread*, and walk him from time to time in a temperate Place. 6. If the Disease continue notwithstanding the use of these Medicines; give him an ounce of *Venice-treacle* or *Orvietan* dissolved in a quart of some *Cordial Water*: Immediately after inject this Glister luke-warm: "Take *Sal Polychrestum* and *Ve-*

nice-Treacle of each two Ounces; and dissolve them in two quarts of a Decoction of the softening Herbs, with a quarter of a pound of Rue, in order to make the Glisten.

STAY, stop. prop. support : The Stay of a Horse's Legs is proper, when he keeps them up so long as he ought to do ; his Head and Body continuing in a good Posture ; and if he do not set down one Leg suddenly, to give ease to another Leg that is weak or pained.

STEEL-MAKING : Such Iron is to be chosen as is apt to melt, yet hard, and which may easily be wrought with the Hammer ; for the Iron made of Vitriolick Ore, may melt, yet it is soft, brittle or eager. Let a parcel of this Iron be heated red-hot, and cut into small pieces ; that done, mix it with a sort of Stone which easily melts ; then set in the Smith's Forge or Hearth, a Crucible, or Dish of Crucible Metal, a Foot and an half broad, and a Foot deep ; fill the Dish with good Charcoal, and compass the Dish about with loose Stones, which may keep in the mixture of Stone, and peices of Iron put therein. As soon as the Coal is thoroughly kindled, and the Dish red hot, give the blast, and let the Workman put in by little and little all the mixture of Iron and Stone he designs : When this melted, let him thrust into the middle of it, three, four or more peices of Iron, and boil them five or six hours with a strong Fire ; afterwards putting in his Rod, he is to stir the melted Iron often, that the peices of Iron may soak in the smaller particles of the melted Iron ; which particles consume and thin the grosser ones of the Iron-peices, are, as it were a ferment to them, and make them

tender. Let the Workman now take one of the peices out of the Fire, and put it under the great Hammer to be drawn out into Bars and wrought, and then hot as it is, forthwith plunge it into Cold Water. Thus tempered, let him again work it upon the Anvil, and break it, and looking upon the Fragments, let him consider whether they appear like Iron in any part, or be wholly thicken'd and turned into Steel : Then let the peices be all work'd into Bars, which done, give another blast to the mixture, adding a little fresh matter in the room of that which had been soak'd in by the peices of Iron, which will refresh and strengthen the remainder, and make the peices of Iron that were put again into the Dish still more pure, every one of which peices, let him, as soon as it is red-hot, beat into a Bar upon the Anvil, and cast it hot, as it is, into Cold Water : And thus Iron is made into Steel, which is much harder and whiter than Iron.

STEEL-MEDICINE for the killing of Worms in Horses, is thus prepared, " Take an Ounce of the Filings of Steel mixt with moisten'd Bran ; give it your Horse daily, till he has eaten a whole Pound, and then purge him : This Steel-course is very proper for Horses return'd from the Camp, or from a long Journey ; since Worms are frequently the hidden cause of their not thriving ; besides Steel is an excellent Remedy against all obstructions whatsoever.

SLEEPING of Corn : Wheat is commonly steep'd in Brine twelve hours, and the Brine being drawn off, some Husbandmen mix it with unslacked Lime beat to powder, in order to sow it when dry ; which is reckon'd a great advantage, especially to prevent Smuttness

ness. 2. Others propose to drain Dung-hills, or to dissolve *Sheeps-dung* in Water, adding as much *Salt* as will make it a strong Brine, in order to soak the Corn in that Liquor; *Wheat* eighteen hours, *Barley*, thirty six hours, and *Pease* twelve, and afterwards to dry it with unslacked Lime powder'd.

STEEA, a Bullock or young Ox.

STEEVING, a Term us'd by Merchants, when they flow Cotton or Wooll, by forcing it in with Screws.

STELLA, (*Latin*) a Star; also the *Star-fish*, *Five-Finger* or *Sea-Pad*.

STELLATE PLANTS, (among *Herbalists*) those Plants that have their Leaves growing on the Stalks at certain distances in form of a Star with Beams; of this kind is *Cross-wort*, *Ladies Bed-straw*, *Madder*, &c. *Stellate Flowers*, such Flowers as are Star-like, or full of Eyes resembling Stars in the Thrum or Pendants.

STEM, the flock of a Tree; also the Stalk of an Herb, Flower or Fruit.

STEP and **LEAP**, one of the seven Airs or Artificial Motions of a Horse, being as it were three Airs; for the Pace or Step is *Terra a Terra*, the raising is a *Corvus*; and the Leap finishes the Whole. The Step puts a Horse upon the Hand, and gives him a rise to leap, like one that runs before he leaps, and so may leap higher, than he that goes every time a Leap. For Leaps of all kinds, give no help with your Legs at all, only hold him up well with the Bridle-hand, when he rises before, that so he may rise the higher behind; and when he begins to rise behind, put your Bridle-hand a little forwards, to hold him up before, and stay him there upon the Hand, as if he hung in the Air; and time

the motion of your Bridle-hand, so as that you may take him, as if he were a Ball upon the bound, which is the greatest Secret of all in leaping a Horse right.

STERLING, a general Name of distinction for the current Lawful Money of England. See *East-erling*.

STERN, (among *Hunters*) the Tail of a *Gray-hound* or of a *Wolf*.

STEW, a kind of Fish-pond. The peculiar Service of these is to maintain Fish for the daily use of your Family and Friends; by which means you may with little trouble and at any time, take out all or any Fish they contain. It is therefore expedient to place them in certain enclosed Grounds near the chief Mansion-house; some Recess in a Garden is very proper, because the Fish are fear'd from Robbers, your Journey to them is short, and your Eye may be often upon them, which will conduce to their being well kept, and they'll be an Ornament to the Walks. If you have two great Waters of three or four Acres a-piece; 'tis advisable that you be not without four Stews, of two Rod wide, and three Rod long a-piece. The Method of making these, is to cut the sides down somewhat sloping and to carry the bottom in a continual decline from end to end so as you may have a convenient Mouth, such as Horse-Ponds usually have, for taking out your Nets when you draw for Fish: If you have Ground enough it is requisite to make a Mouth at both ends, and the deepest part in the middle; for so your Net may be drawn backwards and forwards, losing less time, and the Fish will not have such shelter, as the depth under a Head will be; besides this you'll find the Fish will take delight in coming upon the Shoals.

and perhaps thrive better; but for this manner, at least a Rod of Ground must be allow'd more in length than for the other. These may be chiefly reserved for Carps tho' not absolutely; and if you perceive the Tench and Perch to encrease and prosper, you may make other lesser Stews to serve them a-part, at pleasure; and so you'll have them at command without disturbing the other Fish: Only observe this by the way, that Perch will scarce live in Stews and small Waters, if the Weather be hot, but will pine, grow lean and thin, if not die; the Stews then are to be their Winter quarters; from whence you are to take them for the use of your Table, but in Summer remove them to the greater Ponds.

STIFFLE or *great Muscle* (in a Horse) is that part of the Hind-leg, which advances towards his Belly, and is a most dangerous Part to receive a Blow upon.

STIFFLED: This Malady comes to a Horse either from some strain by Leaping, or by a slip in the Stable, or on his Travel, or by receiving some blow or stroke from another Horse, which puts out the *stiffing-bone*, or much hurts or strains the Joynt: It may be known by the dislocated Bone's bearing it self out more on one side than the other, which will make the Horse grow lame, and not dare to touch the Ground but only with his Toes.

To Cure him, 1. After you have tied down his Head to the Manger, take a Cord, fasten it to the Pattern of the Stiffed Leg, and draw his Leg forwards, so that the Bone will come right, by helping it with your Hand, which being in, carefully keep it so with your Hand; then tie the other end of the Cord to the Rack, so as he

may not pull his Leg back, to dislocate the Bone for an hour or two after, till it be settled and dressed: Afterwards taking *Pitch* melted ready in a Pot, with a Clout, upon a Stick, anoint his *Stiffing* three or four Inches broad at the least, and ten long; and presently, before the *Pitch* can cool, have ready a strong piece of Canvas cut fit for that purpose, which being made very warm by a Fire, clap it so nealy upon the place, that the Bone cannot slip out again: This Plaster must not lie long-ways towards the Foot and Flank, but cross-ways upon the Joint, as it were about the Thigh, otherwise it cannot hold in the Bone; that done, anoint the Plaster on the outside all over with the said melted *Pitch*, and while it is warm, clap *Flax* of the Horse's Colour all over the outside of the Canvas; let the Plaster remain on till it fall away of it self; but if the Bone be out, then put in a *French Rowel* a little below the *Stiffing*-place, and let it remain fifteen Days, turning it once every Day; at fifteen Days end, take it out, and heal up the Orifice with your green Ointment. 2. The Farrier's common way, is to swim the Horse in some deep Water or Pond, till he sweat about his Ears, which will put the Bone into its right place again: When you think he has swum enough, take him out of the Water, and throw an old Blanket over him, to prevent his catching of Cold, and lead him home gently. Being in the Stable, put a wooden Wedge of the breadth of six Pence, between his Toe and his Shoe on the contrary Foot behind; and when you find him thoroughly dry, anoint the grieved Part with *Pure Grease* or Oil of *Turpentine*, and strong Beer, of equal parts alike, well shaken and

mixed together in a Vial; chaſe it very well with your Hand, one holding at the ſame time before a hot Bar of Iron, or a Fire-ſhovel, to make it ſink in the better; tho' this makes the Part ſwell a little for the preſent, yet it proves an effectual and ſpeedy Cure: Or you may apply thereto *Brandy*, common *Soap*, and ſtrong *Beer*, mixed together, and uſ'd as you did the *Turpentine*. 3. Set a *Panton-ſhoe* on the Horſe's ſound Foot, and ſo turn him to Graſs; for that will compel him to tread upon his lame Foot, and the ſtraining will reduce the Stiffing-bone to its proper Place.

STIRK or **STURK**, a Country-word for a young Ox or Heifer.

STIRRUP, a well known Iron-frame fallen'd to a Saddle, with a thong of Leather, for the Rider to reſt his Foot on; for the beſt and moſt modern faſhion of them, See Plate 2. Let your *Stirrup-leather* be ſtrong, as alſo the *Stirrup-irons*; which ſhould be pretty large, that you may the ſooner quit them in caſe of a Fall.

STITCH-WORT, an Herb by ſome call'd Birds-tongue accounted effectual againſt Stiches and Pains of the Side.

STITHY, a Smith's Anvil: Alſo a Diſeaſe in Oxen, which cauſes the Skin to ſtick ſo cloſe to the Ribs, that they cannot ſtir.

STIVER, a *Dutch* Coin worth $1\frac{1}{2}$ Penny *Engliſh*; of which 20 make a *Guilder*, and 6 a *Flemiſh* Shilling.

STOCK, the Trunk or Stem of a Tree; a Race, or Family; a Fund of Money.

STOCK-BROKERS, are they that buy and ſell Shares in the joynt Stocks of a Company or Corporation, for any Perſon that ſhall deſire them.

STOCKEN or **STOKEN-APPLE**, a Fruit much eſteemed in the Cider-Countries, though not known by that Name in many Places.

STOCK-GILLIFLOWER, (in Latin *Lucorum*) a Plant very well known, and uſually diſtinguiſh'd into ſing'le ones, only valuable for their bearing Seeds when the double ones are raiſed, which are, 1. The double Stock-Gilly-Flower of divers Colours. 2. The double, ſtrip'd with White. 3. Another double, not raiſed from the Seed, 4. The yellow, whoſe Seeds produce double yellow.

Theſe Plants have many Branches on a Stalk, and bear many Flowers on a Branch; beginning to flower in *April*, they flouriſh in *May*, and ſo continue till the nipping Froſts check their Pride. In order to the raiſing of them, you ſhould ſet good Seeds, of right Kinds, which are to be ſown at the Full of the Moon in *April*, but not too thick, in fine light Mould, and when grown three or four Inches high, removed at Full Moon into barren Earth; or they may be ſet again in the ſame Earth after turning it, and mixing Sand therewith to impoveriſh it, which muſt be done ſpeedily upon their taking up, that they may be forthwith ſet again at convenient diſtances: Some time after, ſerve them ſo again, to prevent their growing high, about Full Moon alſo; by which means they'll be more Hardy, grow Low, and ſpread in Branches to be able to endure Winter, and better to tranſplant all Spring, than ſuch as run up with long Stalks, which ſeldom eſcape the Winter-Froſts. It may be ſeen in the Spring by the Buds which will be double, and which ſingle; for the former will have their Buds rounder and bigger than the reſt; then remove all with care, not breaking the Roots, but taking up a clod of Earth with them, and ſet them in your Flower-Garden, where they will abide all Summer in good Earth, which being

being shaded and well watered, will grow and bear Flowers as well as if not removed at all. Those that are single, may stand to bear Seed, which must be yearly sowed to preserve the Kinds; for after they have born Flowers, they are apt to die, but may be preserved by Slips or Cuttings, that will grow and bear the next Spring following; the Manner thus: In March, such Branches are to be chosen as do not bear Flowers, which being cut some distance from the Stock; slit down the backs at the ends of the Slip, about half an Inch, in three or four places equally distant; then peel the Slip as far as it is slit, and turn up the bark, which is to be set three Inches in the Ground, by making a round Hole that depth, and putting the Slip in it, with the Bark spread out on each side or end thereof; which covered up, shaded and watered for some time, (the Ground being good) will grow and bear very well.

STOCKS of *Fruit-trees*; the best to graft on, are those that are raised of Kernels of Wildings, and Crabs of the most thriving Trees: Altho' in *Herefordshire*, Husbandmen reckon the Gennet-moll, or *Cydonia* Stock (as they call it) the best to preserve the Gust of any delicious Apple; it being observable that a wild Stock enlivens a dull Apple, and the Gennet-moll sweetens and improves an over-tart one; but that the Tree, lasts not so long, as when grafted on a Crab-stock; and tho' the Fruit always takes after the Graft, yet it is somewhat alter'd by the Stock, either for the better or worse: To be furnish'd with variety of Stocks, necessary for the several sorts of Fruit-trees you are to raise; the Seminary ought to be fill'd with such as are raised of Quince-stocks, Cherry-stones, Peach-stones, Plum-

stones. &c. or of those that are raised of Suckers from the same, which are as good according to what each sort of Tree requires.

The best and most expeditious method for raising a great quantity of Quince-stocks for your Nursery, is to cut down an old Quince-tree in March within two Inches of the Ground, which will cause a multitude of Suckers to rise from the Roots: When they are grown half a yard high, cover them a Foot thick with good Earth, which in a dry time should be water'd and as soon as they have put forth Roots in Winter, convey them into the Nursery, where in a Year or two they'll be ready to graft with Pears: Cherry-stocks and Plum-stocks may also be raised from Suckers, as well as from Stones only due regard must be had to the kinds from whence they proceed, by reason of the sorts you inoculate or graft on. Pear-stocks may also be raised as Suckers, and transplanted like the former; but those that are raised of Seeds or Stones are esteemed much better than those that take rise from Suckers or Roots.

These Stocks when two or three Years old, or one Year, (according to some) are most proper to be transplanted in the Nursery, tho' they be ever so small, provided they make large Shoots; where after they put forth strong Shoots, they may be inoculated, grafted, &c. according to their Nature and Quality, and the use you design them for; observing to cut off the down-right Roots, with the tops and Side-branches of the Plants, leaving them about a Foot above the Ground, and letting neither the Root be too long, nor set too deep, because they'll be afterwards carry'd away with more ease: But farther, 'tis necessary to remove

Seed-plants often as well as Forest-trees; since by that means they get good Roots, which otherwise they thrust down only with one single Root; observe also to set the biggest and least by themselves in different Places.

STOMACH-SKINS: There are some Foals under the Age of six Months, which tho' their Dams yield abundance of Milk, yet decay daily and have a Cough, occasion'd by certain Pellicles or little Skins that breed in their Stomachs, even so as to obstruct their Breathing, and at last utterly destroy them: To cure this Malady, take the Bag wherein the Foal came out of it's Dam's Belly, and having dry'd it, give as much thereof in Milk as you can take up with three Fingers: This Remedy is also good against all Diseases that befall them while beneath six years old; but if the Bag cannot be had, then dry the Lungs of a young Fox, and use it instead of the aforesaid Powder.

STONE, a certain Quantity or Weight of some Commodities. A Stone of Beef at London, is the quantity of 8 Pounds; in Herefordshire 12 l. A Stone of Glass is 5 l. Of Wax 8 l. A Stone of Wooll (according to Statute 11. H. 7.) ought to weigh 14 l. yet in some Places it is more, and in others less; as in Gloucestershire 15 l. in Herefordshire 12 l. Among Horse-courfers, a Stone is the Weight of 14 Pounds.

STONE, a Distemper in a Horse, that sometimes proceeds from the weakness of the Bladder, occasion'd by gross Humours stopping the Water-passage; or principally by violent Labour or immoderate Riding; at other times it comes from foul Matter in the Liver and Spleen, which falling down into the Kidneys and Bladder, settles there; so as by that

means there grows in the Mouth of the Conduit, certain hard inflamed Knobs which stop the Horse's Urine, and cause him to stale with great pain and trouble; by reason that the Sinews and Pores about the neck of the Bladder are benumbed, which takes away the sense and feeling of the Bladder. Another while 'tis occasion'd by keeping a Horse in a Journey too long from staling; for his Water over-heated by Exercise congeals and becomes so clammy and thick that Nature cannot discharge itself so freely as it should do; and being pent up too long in the Kidneys, breeds Gravel sometimes red, sometimes gray, which falling into the Conduits, by mixture of Phlegm and gross Humours, is then brought to a hard Stone, that stops the Passage so as he will not be able to Stale or Piss; and all the signs thereof are, that he would fain do it, but cannot, only very often drop by drop.

To cure this Distemper 1. "Take Saxifrage, Roots of Nettles, Parsley and Sperage, with Dodder of each an handful; bruise and boil these gently in White-wine till a third part be consumed then add a handful of Sallet-oil and Goats-lard, of each three ounces, and half a pound of Honey. When the whole Matter is boiled, press it very hard, and give your Horse a Pint of the strained Liquor Blood-warm, every Morning fasting; if it become too thick, dissolve some White-wine Vinegar therein, and after the first Boiling it must only be warmed in order to be given as long as it lasts: 2. Otherwise a handful of Maiden-hair steeped all Night in a quart of strong Ale, and strained is an excellent Remedy. Take a quart of Ale, or Beer, and put it into a Pot with as many red Radish-roots, wash'd clean, and sliced

sliced into small pieces as will fill the Pot; stop it up close that the Air may not get in, and let it continue so twenty four hours; then strain the Roots very hard from the Liquor, and give it the Horse in a Morning fasting: Ride him gently upon it; after that set him up warm covered and littered, and in a short time you'll see him stale freely; during the Cure, let his Drink be white Water. 4. Having boil'd the like quantity of Water to half a pint three times over, with Onions clean peel'd, and Parsley, take a quart of it, put therein a good Spoonful of London-treacle, with as much Powder of Egg-shells; and give it the Horse several Mornings, if there be occasion.

STONE-CROP, an Herb otherwise call'd Wall-pepper, which is of a very sharp, hot and biting Quality.

STONE-FALCON, a kind of Hawk that builds her Nest in Rocks.

STONE-FENCES, In Cornwall and Devonshire, the Husbandmen make as it were two Walls with flat Stones, laying them one upon another, first two, and then on between; and as it rises, they fill the space with Earth, which binds them together; so they continue the Stone-work, filling it up to a proper height or breadth at pleasure, and beating in the Stones flat to the Sides, which makes them lye very firm, and is the best Fence any, where flat Stones are to be had, and what affords most security to the Ground and Cattel. In the North-Country, and several other Places, where there is great store of flat Stones, the Inhabitants likewise make Fences of them, by laying them one upon another like a Wall; but they only set the Top-layers in Clay to keep them toge-

ther, the Weight of which secures the under Ones.

STONE-HENGE, (*Mons Ambrosii*) is a glorious Monument of Antiquity, about six Miles from Salisbury in Wiltshire, consisting of three Crowns or Ranks of huge rough Stones, one within another in the compass of a Ditch; some of them twenty eight Foot high and seven Foot broad; upon the Heads of which, others lye a-cross with Mortises, so that the whole Frame seems to hang: There are various Opinions concerning this remarkable Monument; some take the Stones to be Artificial, and made upon the spot; the Ancients having had the Art of making Stones of Sand with strong Lime; and that which adds to the probability of this Opinion, is the vast bigness of the Stones, hardly capable of Land-carriage, in a Plain, which for some Miles round, scarce affords any Stones at all. Others will have the Place to be a Temple of the *Druids*. Some read the Word *Stone-Hengist*, as if they had been erected in memory of that first General of the Saxons in Great Britain, tho' the barbarous and treacherous Action he committed on the Place, should rather have inclin'd his Admirers to contribute all they could to have his Name at least so far bury'd in Oblivion: But there are other Authors, (to cite no more) who say they were set up in honour of, or rather as a Funeral Monument for that brave and truly Valiant Roman Briton, *Aurelius Ambrosius*; to which Opinion, not only some circumstance of the Action, and the still remaining Latin Name of the Place give countenance, but even that very ancient Welsh Proverb, *Mat gwaith Emrys*, i. e. like the Work of *Ambrosius*, which may have a farther Explanation

ration hereafter, upon a more proper Occasion.

STONES, where they lye too thick upon a hot-burning gravelly Land, are of good use to mend Ways with, or to lay on the Roots of Trees, &c. But there are some very cold chalky Clays on the tops of bleak Hills much exposed to high Winds and nipping Frost, that the Stones are a safe-guard to the Corn which grows on them, by keeping the Roots of it warm in Winter, and sheltering it by their shade in Summer from the scorching heat of the Sun; 'tis farther observable, that some of these sorts of Lands from whence the Stones have been carry'd off, would neither bear Corn or Grass, till they were brought back and laid on again.

STONES and Cods of a Horse swelled and barden'd are thus Remedied, Take yellow Wax, fresh Butter, and Oil Olive, of each half a pound, strong Vinegar half a pint, boil them together till the Vinegar be almost consumed; then remove the Vessel from the fire, and adding an ounce of Camphire in Powder, make a Poultice, to be applied to the swollen Cods; four Hours after, lay on a fresh Poultice, without taking away the former, or uncovering the Part. If it be a simple Inflammation, the Swelling will be asswaged, and the Pain abated; but if the Swelling continue after the Heat and Pain is removed, the Cods hanging down very low, it is a sign that the Horse is troubled with a *Hydrocele*; that is, when, by a relaxation of the *Peritonæum*, the Cods are filled with Water, which being too long retained in the Part, by reason of the great difficulty of expelling it through the Pores, may corrupt and ulcerate the Stones, and at last occasion a fatal Gangreen. 2. Make a sort of Gruel of Barley-Meal

and Vinegar; and when it is almost boiled, add half the quantity of Chalk, with a sufficient quantity of Oil of Roses and Quinces, and two pugils of Salt; apply this Remedy as hot as you can endure to touch it with your Hand, and bind it on very carefully. 3. Boil a sufficient quantity of Beans in Lees of Wine, till they grow soft and tender, then beat them to a Mash; to two pounds of which, add half an ounce of Castoreum in fine Powder; incorporate them well together, and sew them up in a Bag large enough to cover the Stones: Anoint the Cods with Ointment of Oil of Roses, and apply the Bag as hot as you can suffer it to touch the back of your Hand, binding it on as well as you can; 24 Hours after, anoint the swelled place again, and heating the Bag in the same Lees of Wine in which the Beans were boiled, renew the Application, continuing after the same manner, till the Swelling be abated. For other Remedies in this Case, See *Rupture*.

STONES bruised in Horses, are Cured after this manner: Take Honey and fresh Butter melted, of each half a pound; Juice of green Cole-worts, a pound; Leaves of Rue freed from the Stalks, a large handful; Black-Soap, a quarter of a pound; Bean-flower, a pound; stamp the Rue in a Marble-Mortar, then add the Honey, and afterwards the Juice of Cole-worts, Butter, and black Soap; mix them diligently without Heat, and make a Poultice with Bean meal, which is to be applied cold with a Hog's Bladder and kept on with a Bandage tie about the Horse's Back. Thus even hard Swellings may be cured if the Dressing be renewed once a Day; and the quantity here prescribed, may serve to perfect the Cure, by repeated Applications, the Disease be not very dangerous.

and stubborn. If the Swelling be accompanied with a great Inflammation, add to the whole Composition, two drams of *Camphire*, dissolved in 3 spoonfuls of Spirit of *Wine*; but if the Tumour or Inflammation be seated in the Ligaments above the Stone, chafe the Part with Spirit of *Wine* camphorated, and afterwards apply the Cataplasm or Poultice. If you have reason to believe, that there is Matter generated in the Stone, spread a sufficient quantity of *Emplastrum Divinum* on very soft Leather, to make a Plaister about the largeness of the palm of your Hand, and lay it upon the Part, where the Matter seems to be seated; then apply the Poultice, and if the Matter be either actually generated, or ready to be formed, the Plaister will draw it. The Plaister must be taken off once a Day, and wiped, but need not be changed; and by persisting in this method, you may cure the Horse without Gelding: You must Let him blood in the beginning, and at the end of the Cure; and give him two ounces of *Sal Prunelle* every Day mixt with *Bran*, which should be his only Food. This Remedy promotes the Cure, by cooling the inward Parts, and allaying the preternatural heat of the Bowel, occasioned by the communication and neighbourhood of the bruised Stones. But since it happens not unfrequently, that the Matter appears so high above the Stone, that it cannot be conveniently discharged, and you have reason to fear that it may fall into the Cods, and there putrefie, you must open the passage with a red-hot Iron at the bottom of the Cod, without touching the Stone; then anoint the Cod with *Basilicon*, and lay over it *Beet-Leaves* smear'd with *Butter*, putting into the hole a Tent anointed with *Emplastrum Divinum*,

melted in Oil of *Roses*, or for want of that in common *Oil-Olive*; continue after the same manner, and your Horse will certainly recover without *Gelding*. This is an excellent Remedy to ripen Matter in any part of the Body, where the Skin is broke, and when the Circumstances of the Disease require the Sore to be kept open. *Vegetius* in the Eighth Chapter of his Third Book, where he treats of the Swelling of the Stones, orders them to be anointed Morning and Evening with the Powder of Burnt-Barley, mixt with *Hogs grease*, adding, that a Dog's Gall is of admirable Efficacy in this case.

STONES drawn into the Body. In a stoppage of Urine, attended with an Inflammation of the Neck of the Bladder, sometime the Horse's Stones are drawn into the Belly, by the violent Contraction that the Pain occasions. In this Case, all *Diureticks* are to be avoided; and you must have recourse to bleeding plentifully in the Flanks, soothing Glisters, and the anointing of the Sheath and Stones (after the Horse is cast) with an "Oil made of *Marsh-mallows*, *Linseed* and *Violet-leaves*, boil'd in *Oil-Olive*, and then mixt with *Linseed-Oil*; at the same time soothing the Parts with the warm Herbs. As soon as the Stones appear, tie them about with a soft Leathern Thong; after which make the Horse rise, and he will both stale and dung. In a desperate case exhibit "an ounce and a half of the Preparation of *Antimony*, call'd the *Angelical Powder*; made up into a Ball, with *Butter* and *White-wine*

STONY LANDS, are either such as are full of *Flints* and large Pebbles, or Lands that have a mixture of *Free-stone*, *Marble* or *Limestone*, the produce of which is much according to the nature of

the Earth they are mixt with. Where the Stones are of a cold Quality, 'tis requisite to pick them out; but in light dry Soils, they are to be left. In *Oxfordshire*, where the Farmers have a lean Earth, and a small rubble Stone, or a four sort of Land mixt with it, 'tis manag'd according to its being full of Grass and Weeds, or it's being clean: If the Lands are weedy they fallow them late, if scary, i. e. have no sward upon them, either they fold them in Winter, and add to the Sheeps-dung some Hay-seed to make Grass; or else they lay old Thatch or Straw and Dung upon it. In *September*, *November* and *December*, they fallow as the Sward directs; and these Lands are reckon'd to do better than if finely tilled: They'll bear Wheat or Maize in a kindly year, and good Barley it kept in heart; but the common stony Lands they order much as the Clays.

STOOK, a shock of Corn containing twelve Sheaves.

STOOMING of Wine, a putting Baggs of Herbs or other Ingredients into it.

To STOOP, to bow or bend downwards. In *Falconry*, *Stooping* is when a Hawk being upon her Wings, at the height of her Pitch, bends down violently to take the Fowl.

STOPPING, in the Belly, is a Distemper in Poultry contrary to the Flux, so that they cannot Mute. You should therefore anoint their Vent, and then give them small bits of Bread or Corn steeped in Humane Urine.

STOTE, a kind of stinking Ferret.

STOVER, Straw or Fodder for Cattel.

To STOW, to dispose of or place Wares, Provisions, Victuals,

&c. in order in the Hold of a Ship.

STOWAGE, the Place where Goods are laid up; or Money paid for such a Place.

STRAIGHTS or **STREIGHTS**, a sort of narrow Kersey or Woollen Cloth.

STRAIN, Tune, flight of Speech, &c. Also a Breed of Horses; and among Hunters, the view or track of a Deer.

STRAIN or **SPRAIN**, is when the Sinews of a Horse are stretched beyond their strength, by reason of some slip or wrench: Those in the Back are Cured after this manner. 1. Take a fat Sucking Mastiff - Whelp, flea and bowel him; then stop the Body as full as it can hold with gray and black Snails, and roast it at a quick Fire; when it begins to be warm, baste it with six Ounces of Spike-Oil, made yellow with Saffron, and six Ounces of Oil of Wax, then save the Droppings and whatever moisture falls from it; with which anoint the Strain and work it in very hot, holding a hot Fire-shovel before it; this is to be done Morning and Evening. 2. Otherwise take five Quarts of Ale, with a quarter of a peck of Glovers Specks, and boil them to a Quart; then apply this mixture hot to the Grief, and remove it not in five or six Days. 3. Some take Venice-Turpentine and Brandy beat together into a Salve, anoint the grieved Part therewith, and heat it in with a Fire-shovel; so that in two or three times doing it will have good effect. ——— For a Strain newly done, 1. Take a Quart of the Grounds of Ale or Beer, Parsley, and Chopped Grass, as much as you can gripe; boil them till the Herbs be soft, that done, add a quarter of a Pound of sweet Butter; when 'tis melted,

melted, take it from the Fire and put it into a pint of *Wine-Vinegar*; if it be thin, thicken it with *Wheat-Bran*, and lay it upon Hurds; in order to be apply'd Poultice-wise as hot as the Horse can endure it; remove it once in twelve Hours, and give him moderate Exercise.

2. Others take *White-wine Vinegar*, *Bolus-Armoniack*, the Whites of Eggs and *Bean-meal*; which being reduced to a perfect Salve, must be laid very hot on the Sore. 3. For a new Strain or Grief, proceeding from Heat, Take the Whites of six Eggs, and beat them with a pint of *White-wine-Vinegar*, Oil of *Roses* and *Myrtles*, of each an Ounce, *Bolus-Armoniack* four Ounces; as much *Dragons-blood*, and as much *Bean* or *Wheat-Flower* (the first is the best) as will thicken it; bring it to a Salve, and spreading it upon the Hurds, lay it on the Place, and renew it not till it be dry. 4. For a fresh Sinew-Strain Take common Soap a quarter of a Pound, *Bolus-Armoniack* in powder, an Ounce; the White of three or four new-laid Eggs, a jill of *White-wine Vinegar*, half a jill of *Brandy*, and a quarter of a pint of new *Wort*, either of *Beer* or *Ale*, with half a jill of Oil of *Turpentine*, which incorporate very well with your Hand; then rub and chafe the thinnest of it in upon the agrieved Part, holding an hot Fire-shovel before it, to make it sink in the better; afterwards dawb it all over with the thickest, in the manner of a Charge, and stick Flax or Hards upon it, binding it up with a Linnen-Cloth; and if there be occasion, you may apply a fresh Charge. 5. For the Sinews so strained that the Member is grown useless, Take of *Cantbarides*, *Euphorbium* and *Mercury*, an equal quantity; and of the Oil of *Bay* double as much as of all the rest; bring the hard Simples to Powder,

and beat all to a Salve, apply it to the Grief; and tho' it make it sore, it will give strength and straightness to the Sinews: For the Sore, you may Cure it either with *Populeon*, fresh *Butter*, or *Deers-grease* warm. For a Strain in the Shoulder, or elsewhere hid or apparent, Take ten Ounces of *Pew-grease*, melt it on the Fire, and put to it four Ounces of the Oil of *Spike*, one of the Oil of *Organy*, one and an half of Oil of *Exeter*, and three of that of *St. John's Wort*; stir all together and put them into a Galley-pot; with which, being hot, anoint the Place, rubbing and chafing it in very much; hold a Fire-shovel before it and anoint it once in two Days; rub and chafe it in twice or thrice a Day, and give the Horse moderate Exercise. For a Strain in the Pastern or Fetlock-joint, a Poultice made of the grounds of strong *Beer*, *Hens-dung*, *Hog-grease*, and *Nerve-Oil*, boiled together, and apply'd two or three times bound on a Linnen-Rag, will do.

An old Strain upon the Legs, is Cured thus: When the Hair is clipped so close off on the Pastern-joint, that you can see the Pastern-vein, strike it with your Fleam, and let it bleed well; then take two Ounces of *Turpentine-Oil*, as much strong *Ale* or *Beer*, and put them into a Glass; shake them very well together, the better to incorporate them; that done, pour it into an earthen Dish, anoint and chafe the grieved Part very well, holding at the same time a red-hot Fire-shovel before it, to make it sink thoroughly in; as soon as you find the Swelling abated, lay the common Charge of Soap and Brandy upon it, and bind a Linnen-Rag, (wet in the same) about it; and when the Charge begins to peel off, anoint it once or twice with Oil of *Trotters*. As to other Remedies

Remedies for Strains in the Shoulder; See Ointment for Shoulder-Strains, and the Term Shoulder-Wrenches.

To STRAIN, to pass any Liquor thro' a Sieve, Cloath, &c. to press or squeeze, to endeavour greatly. In Falconry, a Hawk is said To Strain, when she snatches at any thing.

STRANGLE, is not a Quinsy (as some suppose) but an Inflammation in a Horse's Throat, proceeding from a Cholerick or Bloody-Fluxion, which comes out of the branches of the Throat-Veins into those Parts, and there breeds some hot Inflammation, stirred up by a hard cold Winter, or by Cold taken after hard Riding or Labour. 'Tis a great and hard Swelling between the Horse's nether Chaps, upon the Roots of his Tongue, and about his Throat; which Swelling, if not prevented, will stop his Wind-pipe, and so strangle or Choke him. The signs to know this Disease, are, The Temples of his Head will be hollow, his Tongue will hang out of his Mouth, his Head and Eyes will Swell, and the passage of his Throat be so stopped, that he can neither Eat nor Drink, and his Breath will be very hot.

It is good in general to anoint and chafe the Swelling with Bacon or Hogs-grease, which will ripen and break it; or as soon as you find the Swelling begin to appear between his Chaps, take a Wax-Candle and burn it therewith till the Skin rise from the Flesh; on which, lay wet Hay or wet Litter, which will ripen and make it break; then apply a Plaster of Shoe-makers Wax, which will both draw and heal the Sore: But if it break inwardly, then twice or thrice every Day perfume his Head, by burning under his Nostrils *Frankincense* or *Mastick*, or else by put-

ting an hot Coal into wet Hay; the Smoke whereof let him receive up his Nostrils; or with a small round hot Iron, thrust an hole thro the Skin on both sides the Wessand; and after it begins to Matter, mix Butter, Tanner's Water and Salt together, and every Day anoint the grieved Part therewith till it be whole. Bleeding in the Mouth is also very proper for this Distemper.

But more particularly, 1. Take Basilicon, old Boars-grease and Dialthai, of each four Ounces, one Ounce of Oil of Bay, incorporated very well together, with which anoint the Place well, after you have clipped away the Hair, and bind it up with a piece of Sheepskin, with the Wooll next to the Inflammation, that the warmth thereof may the better help to ripen the Pustules; which when ripe, let the Corruption out with a small hot Iron, and for three or four Days together, rent it only with Basilicon, and afterwards heal it with black *Egyptiacum*; and let him eat good sweet Hay and Bran instead of Oats, and his Drink be White-water. 2. Otherwise, in the Morning fasting, in a pint and an half of strong Beer, not boiled but heated luke-warm, give him Powder of Turmeric and Anis-seeds of each an Ounce; half a quarter of a pint of Brandy, with five or six Spoonfulls of White-wine Vinegar, or for want of that, *Verjuice*; that done, bleed him in the third furrow of his Mouth, and air him; when he is brought home, Cloath and Litter him up warm, and tie him to the empty Rack for three or four hours, or more; but if he sweats very much, which this Drink usually causes him to do, and that you find him desirous to lie down, he may be untied: Let him have no Mash, only warm Water, and an handful or two of Wheat-bran

put therein; next Morning give him the like, and presently after it, let him have about two Ounces of *Honey* in half a pint of *White-wine*, or *White-wine Vinegar*, or for want of either *Verjuice*, and air him after it: The third Day you may give him the common *Cordial*, viz. three pints of stale strong *Beer* boiled with a good big Toast of *Wheaten Household-Bread* crummed into it; and when you are ready to give it him, put therein before it be quite cold, *Honey* and fresh *Butter*, a quarter of a Pound of each, and give it him luke-warm fasting; exercise him after it, and set him up warm three or four hours, then give him warm Water and Bran ——— Now in this Distemper you are to observe, whether he runs at the Nose any foul filthy and yellowish Matter, which afterwards turns white, in that Case, the Cure need not much be questioned; if he has any Knobs or Kernels under his Jaws, your common Charge of *Soap* and *Brandy*, heated and rubbed in well, will either break or sink them; and if you find the Hair in the middle of the Swelling begin to scale off, and it becomes soft all over, the Corruption may be let out with the *Incision-Knife*, and let it heal up of it self: Lastly tho' the Drink causes him to be very sick, and makes him swell much in his Body, fear him not he will recover, and two or three Miles Riding every day, will do him much good in order to his Cure.

STRANGLES, is also a Disease in Foals or young Horses, when they void superfluous Humours generally thro' the Nostrils, and sometimes by Swellings under the Throat, or in the Shoulders, Loyns, or Feet, or any Part that happens to be weaker than the rest; 'tis a Northern Distemper, and bears some resemblance of the small Pox

in Children. The Cure consists in promoting a perfect discharge of the Humour; for which purpose, if Nature throw it out by Swellings under the Throat, Take " Oil of *Bays* and fresh *Butter*, " of each an equal quantity, with " a double quantity of Ointment " of *Marsh-mallows*. Mingle these together coll, and anoint the Kernels, and the Parts adjacent to the Jaws every Day in order to ripen them; the Throat being always kept warm, and cover'd with a *Lamb's-skin*, the Woolly side next thereto. If this doe not raise a *Suppuration*, tho' Matter be lodg'd in those Parts, you must apply to each Swelling, a red-hot Iron of a crooked Figure, for fear of hurting the Neighbouring Gullet; and when the *Escar* falls off, fill the hole with a Tent cover'd " with " the Ointment call'd *Basilicum*; " adding *Verdegrease* or white *Vitriol*, or the Ointment *Egyptiacum* in case the Flesh about the Sore be over-grown, bloody, or foamy.

3. If your Horse voids the Humour sufficiently by the Nose, keep him warm, and walk him Morning and Evening; but if the Evacuation be hinder'd by hard dry Matter in his Nostrils, inject into them equal parts of *Brandy* and *Sallet-Oil*, warm with a Syringe; if Nature be too weak for throwing out the Matter give him frequently *Cordial Medicines*, such as " half an Ounce " of *Venice-Treacle*, with a Pint " of *Spanish Wine*, or above all the " *Electuary of Kermes*, and the " *Cordial Balls*, which See in their proper Places.

4. To promote the evacuation of the Matter by the Nose, when it is imperfect " Take " fresh *Butter*, the bigness of an " Egg; melt or fry it till it grow " black; then add strong *Vinegar* " and *Oil-Olive* of each half a " Glass; with twice as much *Pep-* " *per*, as you can take up with " the

“ the tips of your Fingers. Mix all, and pour the Liquor warm, thro’ a Horn into the Horse’s Nose, one half into each Nostril, covering him immediately with a Cloth and walking him in your hand half an hour : It will occasion a beating and heaving in the Flanks for an hour or two, which is not to be dreaded, for after he is put into the Stable, he will certainly void the Humour plentifully.

STRANGURY or **SIRANGULION**, a Disease when a Horse is provoked to Stale often, and voids nothing but a few Drops : It befalls him divers ways ; sometimes by hard Riding or sore Labour, that heats and makes the Urine sharp ; sometimes by hot Meats and Drinks ; at other times by Ulceration of the Bladder, or by means of an Impostume in the Liver and Kidneys, which being broke, the Matter falls down into the Bladder, and with the sharpness therof causes a continual provocation to Pissing, which is with such Pain, that he will whisk, wry, and beat about his Tail, as he Stales.

There are many Things reputed good in general to this Distemper. Some bathe the Horse’s Loins with warm Water, then take Bread and Bay-berries, and tempering them with sweet Butter, give him two or three Balls thereof, three Days together : Or else take a Quart of new Milk, with a quarter of Sugar, and when they are well brewed together, give it him to drink fasting in the Morning and keep him from all sharp Meats ; otherwise boil in the Water that he drinks, good store of the Herb *Hogs Fennel*, and it will Cure him.

But more particularly ’tis prescribed to take some of the Powder of a Flint-stone calcined, with an Ounce of Powder of Parsley-seed, and as much of that of

Ivy-berries, boil them a little in a pint of Claret and ’twill do.

STRAW, cut and mingled with Oats, is good to prevent a Horse eating them too greedily, and is of it self a very wholesome Food for them ; that which is smallest cut being the best.

STRAWBERRIES : Tho’ they do not grow on a Tree, and therefore cannot be esteem’d an Orchard or Garden-Fruit, yet they deserve a place under them, being humble, and content with the shades and droppings of lofty Trees. There are various kinds of them, as the common *English Strawberry*, much improved by being transplanted from the Woods to the Garden ; the white Wood *Strawberry*, more delicious than the former ; the long, red *Strawberry* ; the *Polonian* and the green *Strawberry*, which is the sweetest of all, and the latest ripe : But the best of all not long since brought from *New-England*, is the earliest of all *English Fruits*, being ripe, many Years, the first Week in May : they are of the finest Scarlet-Dye of any fruit that grows, very pleasant and cool to the taste.

The time of Planting them is in May or September in moist Weather either in Beds or Borders, and they should be well water’d : They are propagated of Runners which is a kind of Thread or String growing out of the Body of the Plant, that easily takes root at the points or Knobs ; and in two or three Months time they are fit to remove ; but the best to plant are those that shoot first in the Spring. However if you would have *Strawberries* in *Autumn*, the first blossoms which they put forth may be cut away, and their bearing hinder’d in the Spring, which will make them afterwards blow a-new, and yield fruit in their latter Seasons ; In order to

get some of these of a larger size; as soon as they have done bearing, let them be cut down to the Ground, and cropt as often as they spire, till towards the Spring; but when you would have them proceed towards bearing, now and then as you cut them, srew fine Powder of dried Cow-dung, Pigeon's-dung, Sheeps-dung, &c. upon them, and water them as there is occasion for it. The Water distilled from this Fruit is excellent good against the Stone, Gravel, or Strangury; but the Plants in the Prime of their Youth and Vigour, are as it were, treacherously attacked in their very Roots by Toads that are apt to destroy them.

For the Eating of Strawberries, such as are Red, thoroughly Ripe, Large, and of a pleasant Smell, are the best; being agreeable to the Taste, and extinguishing the heat and sharpness of the Blood; refreshing the Liver, cleansing the Eye-sight, &c. They also have this excellent property, not to receive any venomous Quality from Toads and Serpents, tho' they often tread upon, and pass over them, as being of a very low Growth. But they do not nourish much, and are easily corrupted in the Stomach, and hurtful to Paralytick Persons; the best way therefore to eat them is, first to cleanse them from their Leaves and all Filth; then being put into White-wine and sprinkled with Sugar, take them before other Food.

STREAM - WORKS, certain Works in the Tin-mines, when the Miners follow the Veins of Metal by cutting Trenches, &c. See *Lode-works*.

STRICKLE or STRICKLESS, an Instrument to strike off the over-measure of Corn, &c.

STRICK, a Measure containing four Bushels, two of which

make a Quarter; also the same as Strickle or Strickleless. A Strike of Flax, is as much as can be heckled at one Handful.

STRING-HALT, is a sudden twitching or snatching up of an Horse's hinder Leg much higher than the other, as if he trod on Needles, and comes most an end to the best Mettled Horses; it befalls them upon taking Cold after hard Riding or sore Labour, especially if you wash him when he is too hot, which will chill his Blood, and so stupify and benum his Sinews, that it takes away the Sense and Feeling of that Member.——

To Cure this Malady, take up the middle Vein above and underneath the Thigh, and under it you'll find a string, which you must cut away with a sharp Knife; then anoint the Part with Butter and Salt, and the Horse will do well. 2. For a particular Remedy "Take Pe-
" troleum or Rock-Oil, Oil of Worms,
" Nerv-Oil, Oil of Spike, and Patch-
" grease, or Piece-grease, made of
" the shreds of Shoemakers-Leath-
" er, of each an ounce, with two
" Ounces of London-Treacle, and a
" Pound of Hogs grease: Melt
all together over the Fire, then take it off, and keep it stirring till it be thoroughly cold. With this Mixture anoint the grieved Part every Day for eight Days together, rubbing and chafing in the Ointment very well for a considerable time, and causing a hot Fire-pan to be held near, the better to make it sink into the Sinews and Joynts; afterwards wisp your Horse with a soft Thumb-band of Hay, from the Pastern to the top of the Hoof. When the anointing is over, keep him warm and well Littered, and let the Thumb-bands be daily made less and less, and shorter and shorter, till you perceive your Horse to stand by both Legs alike, and
to

to be thoroughly recovered; but he must not be Rid so as to sweat much, in a Month after: As soon as warm Weather comes, turn him to Grass in some dry Pasture, where is Water; take him up again before the Cold comes, and while he continues in the Stable keep him warm, and so his *String-bait* will be gone.

STRUNTED SHEEP; *Sheep* so call'd when their Tails are cut off, to keep them from Dunging, that Part, and breeding Maggots therein.

STUBBING, is the pulling up of Shrubs, Broom, Hops or the like, out of Lands, as preventing the Improvement thereof; for which Mr. *Plas* has an Instrument very convenient made in Form of a three-grained Dung-Fork, but much greater end stronger, according to the bigness of the Shrubs, &c. the Stake whereof is like a large and strong Leaver; which being set half a Foot or such a reasonable distance, from the Root of the Shrub, drive with an Hedging-Bill a good depth into the Earth; then raise up the Stake, lay some weight or prop under it, and with a Rope fasten'd to the upper end, pull it down, which will rent up the whole Bush by the Roots. See *Shrubs and Bushes*.

STUBBLE, short Straw left after the Corn is reaped.

STUD or **STODE**, a great Herd or Stock of breeding Mares.

STUM, the flower of Wine set a working.

To **STUM**, to put certain Ingredients into sick and decay'd Wine, in order to revive and make it brisk.

STUMBLING, in an Horse comes either Naturally or Accidentally, and is known by the Sight and Feeling, by reason that the Sinews of the Fore-Legs are somewhat straight, so that he is not a-

ble to use his Legs, with that freedom and nimbleness he should. The way to Cure him is, to cut him of the Cords; that is, to make a slit upon the top of his Nose, and with your Corner raise up the great Sinews; then cut them aunder, and heal them up again with some good Salve, whereby he may have the use of his Legs so perfectly, that he'll seldom or never trip more. Such as comes Accidentally, is either by Splint or Wind-Gall, or by being Founder'd Pricked, Stubbed, Gravelled, Sinew-strained, hurt in the Shoulder, or Withers; or by carelessly setting him up when he is hot, which makes him go very stiff, and his stiffness causes *Stumbling*.

STURBRIDGE-FAIR, a great Fair so nam'd from the River *Sture* near Cambridge, where it tis kept every Year in September: 'Tis very famous for resort of People, and variety of Wares.

STURDY, See *Turning-evil*.

STURK, See *Stirk*.

STY, a Place for the keeping or fattening of Swine; also a kind of Swelling upon the Eye-lid.

STYING of *Hoggs*: They should not be put together like other Cattel in their Styes, but have Partitions made therein; so as the Sows may be by themselves, and the young Pigs by themselves; for being all shut up together, they tumble, toss, and lie a top of one another; and thereby the Sows often cast their Pigs: Neither is it improper for all Persons who live near Forests and Commons, to have Styes in the said places; by which means they may, at convenient times, feed such as they think fit; and there, in like manner use to give them their Meat; so that in a little while, they may forget coming to the House: 'Tis adviseable to make the Wall and Hedges of the Styes four Foot high

high; for then the Swine cannot get over, nor others come to them; as also that the Keeper may look in and take an account of his Herd, and what befalls them, at pleasure.

STYLE or STYLUS, (among *Herbalists*) that middle bunching out Part of the Flower of a Plant, which sticks to the Fruit or Seed; being usually long and slender whence its Name is deriv'd,

SUBSIDY, an Aid, Tax or Tribute granted by Act of Parliament to the King, upon pressing Occasions, and impos'd on every Subject, according to a certain Rate set on his Lands or Goods. In old Statutes, *Subsidies* are sometimes confounded with *Customs*.

SUCCORY or WILD-ENDIVE, an Herb which is good to cool and open Stoppages of the Liver. The *Erratick* or *Wild Succory*, with a narrow dark Leaf, different from the Garden one, as being bitter, is a little sweeten'd with Sugar and Vinegar, and by some eaten in the Summer; 'tis more grateful to the Stomach than the Palate. See *Endive*.

SUCKERS or OFF-SETS. Young Shoots that proceed from the Root of a Tree, and are of the same Kind and Nature with the Tree from which they spring; for such as grow from Trees raised by Grating or Inoculation, follow the Nature of the Stock. They sometimes put forth near the body of the Mother-Plant, but other *Suckers* at more distance, which are best where they can be had: Yet the former removed when there is least sap in the top, and preserving what fibrous Roots are upon them often prosper well; wherefore when they are taken up, the Ground is to be well opened; and if they grow from the Body of the Tree, or great Roots, they must be cut off close to the Stem and set pre-

sently: It forwards much the springing out of *Suckers*, to bare the Roots of Trees, and slit them in some places.

SUFFOLK, a large Maritime County in the East of England, bounded on the East by the German-Sea, on the West by *Cambridgeshire*; Northward by *Norfolk*, and Southward by *Essex*; being in length, from East to West, about 44 Miles, and in breadth from North to South, 30 Miles: In which compass of Ground it contains 995000 Acres, and about 34420 Houses; the whole divided into twenty two Hundreds, wherein are 575 Parishes, and 28 Market-Towns, seven of which have the privilege of sending Members to Parliament — Here the Air is very healthful, and counted proper for the Cure of Consumptive People: The Soil is fruitful and Rich, abounding both in Corn and Grass; but along the Coast, for five or six Miles into the Land, it is for the most part, heathy and full of bleak Hills which yield plenty of Rye, Pease, and Hemp, and feeding abundance of Sheep: The more Inland part commonly call'd *High-Suffolk* or the *Wood-Lands*, is mostly Clay-Ground, and Husbanded chiefly for the Dairy where excellent good Butter is made, but the Cheese is far inferiour to that of *Cheshire*. The South-Parts towards *Cambridgeshire* and *Essex*, are much of the same Nature; but the Parts about Bury, and to the North-west, from thence are generally Champaign, and abound with all sorts of excellent Corn. Besides the little *Ouse* and the *Waveny*, which part this County from *Norfolk*, and the *Stour* from *Essex*; here are the *Orwell*, *Ore*, *Blithe*, and *Breton*, which water it with their Streams.

SUGAR, a very sweet and pleasant Juice or Liqueur, drawn out of certain Canes, that grow in the East and West-Indies: The Canes

Canes being bruised and squeeze'd with Mills and Presses are put into Vessels, where the Liquor is boiled several times, till it be brought to a due Consistence, by means of *Lemmon-juice*, &c.

SUGAR-CAKES, may be made of a Pound of fine Sugar, beat and searced, with four Ounces of the finest *Flower*; adding one pound of Butter well wash'd with *Rose-water*, in which has been steeped three Days before some *Nutmeg* and *Cinnamon*: Then put thereto as much *Cream* as will make it Knead to a stiff Paste; roll it into thin Cakes, which you are to prick and lay on Plates and bake; the Plates need not be Buttered, for they'll slip off themselves when Cold.

SUIT, a Petition, Request or Motion, especially such as is made to the King, or any great Person; also the prosecuting or following a Party at Law.

SUIT of Court, or **SUIT-SERVICE**, an Attendance that Tenants owe to their Lord's Court:

SUIT-SILVER or **SUTE-SILVER**, a small Rent or Sum of Money paid by the Freeholders, to excuse them from appearance at the Court-Barons, within the Honour of *Cum in Stropshire*.

SULL, a Word us'd for a Plough in the Western Parts of *England*.

SULL-PADDLE, a small spade-staff or Tool to cleanse the Plough from Clods of Earth.

SULPHUR, (*Lat.*) *Brimstone*, a kind of congealed Mineral Juice.

SULPHUR of Antimony, *Golden*: The true preparation of it is as follows "Take of crude *Antimony*, two pounds; *Tartar*, one pound; fine *Nitre*, half a pound; make a *Regulus* according to Art, and boil the *Scoria* or Dross, in a sufficient quantity of Water;

"stirring it from time to time, till part of the *Scoria* be dissolved. Filtrate or pass the Solution thro' brown Paper, and reserve the strained Liquor: At the same time, boil a sufficient quantity of *Tartar* in *Wine*, stirring it till it be dissolv'd, which will require a considerable time: Then pour by degrees the Solution of the *Tartar* upon that of the *Scoria*, in an earthen Pot, and they'll precipitate a brown Powder, throwing out a strong and stinking smell. Dry this Powder on brown Paper, and preserve it for the *Golden Sulphur of Antimony*: Infuse all Night from half an ounce to an ounce of this Sulphur, with a double quantity of fine white Flower (to keep it from falling to the bottom) in a quart of *White-wine*; and give the Infusion to your Horse every Morning for fifteen or twenty days; keeping him bridled for two hours before, and three hours after. This Remedy admirably redresses the lank and heated Flanks of lean and stir'd Horses, and disperses those Humours that keep them from growing fat: It does not purge them, but by insensible Transpiration, purifies the Blood, loosens the Skin from the Bones, cools the inward Parts, opens the Passages and encreases the natural Heat: For where-as other cooling Medicines, make the Horse lean, and the Hair stare, and sink the Appetite; this is attended with no such Inconvenience; 'tis not only of use for lean and tired Horses, but likewise for the Cure of the *Farcin*, *Scab*, *Cough*, peeling of the Head, and a beginning *Purpiveness*.

SULTANIN, a *Turkish* Gold-coin worth about eight shillings, and so call'd because Stamp'd at *Constantinople*, where the Sultan or Emperor

perour of the *Turks* has his usual Residence.

SUMACH or **SUMACK**, a kind of rank-smelling Shrub that bears a black Berry, made use of by *Curriers*, to dress their Leather.

SUMAGE or **SUMMAGE**, an Horse-load; also Toll paid for carriage on Horse-back.

SUMMED, (in *Falconry*) is when a Hawk has her Feathers, and is fit to be taken from the Eyrie or Mew.

To **SUMMER-STIR**, (among *Husbandmen*) to fallow or till Land in the Summer.

SUMPTER-HORSE, a Horse that carries Provisions and Necessaries for a Journey.

SUN, a glorious Planet, the Spring of Light and Heat, which discovers to us on Earth, the true Temperament of the Air, through which we receive its Beams, according to the Density and Rarity whereof, we perceive that Luminous Globe. If the Air be serene and clear, then do we most perfectly receive its Beams, and that is a Prognostick that the Weather is most inclinable to Dryness: Before Rain the *Sun* seems dim, faint and waterish; if at its Rising it appears Red and Pale, and afterwards dark, or hid in a black watery Cloud, Rain follows: So it

does also if the *Sun-Beams* appear before its Rising, or a watery Circle about the *Sun* in the Morning; or if the *Sun* appear hollow, or have red or black Clouds about its Rising: The same may be suspected if the Beams be faint, short, or waterish; for the Air being pregnant with Moisture, which usually precedes Rain, represents the *Sun* and its Beams, different in Form and Colour, from what it appears at other times: Its Setting Clear and Red, and Rising Gray, and afterwards Clear, shews a fair Day to follow; and the Air about it appearing very Red at any time, especially in the Evening, Wind succeeds; and indeed any Redness in the Air betokens Winds.

SUPERCARGO, a Person employ'd by the Owners of a Ship, to go a Voyage to Over-see the Cargo or Lading, and to dispose of it out, and to their best Advantage; for which Service he is allowed good Provision, because the Trust imposed in him is very considerable.

SUPERFICIAL, belonging to a Superficies, Surface or outermost part or any thing.

SUPERFICIAL, or *Square-Measure*; for these take the following Examples.

			Feet.	
			Yards.	
			9	
			30 $\frac{1}{4}$	272 $\frac{1}{4}$
			40	1210
			160	4840
			102400	3097600
			2560	65536
			4	16
			640	4096
			2560	16384
			102400	6553600
			2560	16384
			4	16
			640	4096
			2560	16384
			102400	6553600

In this Table you have in a Square Mile 640 square Acres, 2560 square Roods, &c. In a square Acre, 4 square Roods, 160 square Poles, &c. In a square Pole $30\frac{1}{4}$ square Yards, and $272\frac{1}{4}$ square Foot, and in a square Yard 9 square Foot.

SUPERPURATION, an over-much Purging by Stool, or a purging too violently. For a *Superpuration* in a Horse, "Take of *Plantain-Leaves* in Summer, or the *Seeds* in Winter, a sufficient quantity: Boil these in three quarts of *Beer*, and add to the strained *Liquor*, of *Catholicum*, two ounces; *Rhubarb* and *Seal'd Earth* of each four ounces. Make a *Glist*er to be repeated twice or thrice: In the mean time, give a *Potion* of two quarts of *Milk*, in which *Steel* has been quench'd five or six times; mixt with two ounces of the *Stones* of roasted *Grapes*, and an ounce and an half of the *Shavings* of *Ivory* calcin'd or burnt to a *Cinder*, and beat to a very fine *Powder*.

SUPPOSITORY, a piece of a sort of *Paste* of about a *Fingers-length*, which in some Cases is put up the *Fundament*, to loosen the *Belly*: For *Horses* it is a *Preparative* to a *Glist*er or *Potion*, and of all others, the gentlest that can be us'd; its *Nature* being to help a *Horse*, that cannot well empty himself; for it causes him to discharge many superfluous *Humours*, that by their offensive *Qualities* Disturb, Annoy and Distemper the *Body*; it also loosens the *Guts*, that may be bound or clogged with dry, hot, and hard *Excrements*; which cannot be so well brought to effect, by means of *Glisters*.

Now *Suppositories* are made several ways, 1. Take a *Candle* of four or five in the *Pound*, cut off three inches at the smaller end,

anoint the biggest part with *Sallet-Oil*, or *fresh Butter*, and so put it up his *Fundament*; then with your *Hand* hold his *Tail* to his *Tue*, about half an hour, by which time the *Suppository* will be dissolved; then take his *Back*, and trot him up and down till he begin to empty and purge himself; this is the gentlest of all, and may be administered tho' you find the *Horse* so weak, that you dare not, without the peril of his *Life*, give him any purging *Medicine* or *Potion*. 2. Take six Ounces of common *Honey*, one and an half of *Sal-Nitre*; *Wheat-flower* and *Anis-seeds* in fine *Powder*, of each an ounce; boil all to a stiff *Paste*, and so make it up into *Suppositories*; then take one of them and anoint it all over with *Sallet-Oil*, as also your *Hand*, and so put it up his *Fundament* the length of your *Hand*; that done, tie his *Tail* between his *Legs*, by fast'ning it to the *Girths*, and let it remain so half an *Hour*; at last, *Ride* and *Order* him as before. This is good in case of *Surfeits* or inward *Sicknesses*. 3. Cut or pare a piece of *Castle-Soap*, bring it into the form of a *Suppository*, and apply it, ordering as you have been already instructed. This is good to purge away *Phlegm*. 4. Take so much *Savin* as will do, stamp it to a *Mash*, with *Staves-acre* and *Salt*, of each two ounces; boil these in a sufficient quantity of common *Honey*, till it be thick and so make it up into *Suppositories*, administering one of them as you did before, and ordering your *Horse* in like manner; it serves to purge *Choler*. 5. Some, having peel'd an angry red *Onion*, jag it cross-ways with a *Knife*, in order to be appl'd; and this is proper to purge *Melancholy*. 6. Others having boil'd a pint of common *Honey* to a due consistence, make it up as it cools, and so administer.

minister it: 'Tis cooling to the Body, purges away ill Humours and causes good Appetite to Meat.

In applying this Medicine, as well as Glisters or Potions; see that it be done in a Morning fasting, unless Necessity urges the contrary; and suffer not the Horse at such times to drink any cold Water, no, not with Exercise; but either sweet Marshes, or white Water; and as it is needful before you make use thereof, to Rake him well, so he must afterwards be kept warm.

SURBATING, is when the Sole of a Horse's Foot is worn, bruised or spoiled by beating the Hoof against the Ground, by travelling without Shoes, or in hot sandy Lands, or with a Shoe that hurts the Sole, or lies too flat to his Feet. Sometimes it comes by over-riding a Horse, too young, before his Feet are hardened, that frequently occasions Foundering; at other times by the hardness of the Ground, and high lifting up of his Feet; and those Horses that are flat-Hoofed, have their Coffins so tender and weak, that they must needs be subject to this Sorrance. The Signs to know it are, that he will halt on both his Fore-legs, and go stiffly and creeping, as tho' he were halt Founder'd. — In general nothing is more effectual to ease Surbated Feet, than Tar melted into the Foot, or Vinegar boil'd with Soap, to the thickness of Broth, and put into the Foot boiling-hot, with Hurds over it, and Splints to keep it in. 2. If this Malady proceed from want of Shoes, you are to cleanse the Sole with your Buttrice, and having tack'd on the Shoe with Nails, pour boiling Pitch or Tar into the Foot; charging it when cold with a pound of old Hogs-lard melted in a Skillet, to which is added a pint of Vinegar, and a suffici-

ent quantity of Bran to thicken the Compound. 3. If the Shoe bear harder upon one part of the Foot than the rest; pare the whole Foot a little, especially the bruised Part; and where it appears red, thrust the Buttrice deeper in, paring the Sole almost to the quick: Then apply the Ointment for Pricks, and tack on the Shoe with four Nails; renewing the Application till the Horse ceases to halt; that done, stop his Foot with a Remolade, and bind it on carefully. 4. If the Foot be heated by riding on hot and sandy Ground; take off the Shoe, and prick the Foot well; then stop it with melted Tar, and anoint it with Ointment for the Hoof. 5. To Remedy Surbating, take two new-laid Eggs, and after having well pricked the Horse's Fore-feet, break them raw into his Soles, then stop them up with the Dung of an Ox or Cow, and he will be well the next Morning. 6. Or you may melt Sugar-candy, with a hot Iron, between the Shoe and the Foot, and as soon as it is hardened, lay Nettles and Bay-salt over the entire Part. 7. Others after paring the Foot, to cool it, stop it with Bran and Hogs-grease boil'd very hot, and cover the Coffin round about with the same; or else stop the Foot every Night with Cow-dung and Vinegar mingled together.

If all these Remedies prove ineffectual you must at last take out the Sole; for which end, the use of the same Remedies is very serviceable; because they moisten and soften the Foot, and so prepare the Sole for its being taken away with less Difficulty and Pain.

But for other Cattle, you must boil Honey and Hogs-grease, in White-wine, till it be thick, like Pap, and lay the same on the Foot a good thickness, and there let it continue three days before it be

removed. — But when the Foot is swollen, some take an handful of *Elder Leaves*, a few Leaves of *Groundsel*, a few Crops of *Chick-weed*, and a little *Housleek*, and *Swine grease*, which being beaten all together in a Mortar, till they become like a Salve, they lay on Plaister-wise, and it will take the Swelling down.

SURREY, an Inland-County in the South of *England*, bounded on the East by *Kent*, on the West by *Berkshire* and *Hamshire*; Northward by *Middlesex* and *Buckinghamshire*, and Southward by *Sussex*. It is called *Surrey q. d. South-Rye*, from its Situation on the South-side of the *Thames*; the *Saxons* calling that *Rye*, which we term a River. It contains in Length, from East to West, thirty four Miles; in Breadth from North to South, twenty two Miles; in which Compass there are reckon'd 592000 Acres of Ground, and about 34220 Houses; the whole being divided into thirteen Hundreds, wherein are 140 Parishes, and eleven Market-Towns, among which, tho' *Guildford* be the County-Town, yet *Southwark*, which stands opposite to the City of *London*, on the Banks of the *Thames*, goes not only for number of Buildings and Inhabitants, beyond any other place in this County, but even comes up with, or rather exceeds all other Cities in *England*, *London* always excepted: Four of these Towns are privileged to send Members to Parliament. — This County is generally commended for Healthful Air, the cause being its sandiness, and that it is an Inland-County: Also, the Skirts of it are noted for their Fruitfulness, but the middle parts for their Barrenness, which has occasioned the saying, *That Surrey is like a coarse piece of Cloth with a fine List*. However, in point of Health, the middle parts have the

advantage; besides the pleasure they yield by their Downs, in Hunting and Horse-Races.

SUSSEX, a Maritime County in the South of *England*, bounded Eastward by *Kent*, Westward by *Hamshire*; on the North by *Surrey* and *Kent*, and on the South by the *Channel*: It took Name from its ancient Inhabitants the *South Saxons*, because of its lying Southward. Its Length, from East to West, is near about sixty Miles; its Breadth, from North to South, but twenty; in which Compass it contains 1140000 Acres of Ground, and about 21540 Houses; the whole being divided into six Rapes, containing sixty five Hundreds, wherein are three Hundred and twelve Parishes, and seventeen Market-Towns, of which two are privileged to send Members to Parliament. — Here the Air is apt to be cloggy, because of its particular places: The Soil is Fruitful and Rich, but the Roads deep and unpleasant to Travellers. The North Parts towards *Kent* and *Surrey*, are well shaded with Woods, as was all the County in former Days, having in that part of that famous Forest called *Andredswold*, till the Iron-Workers consumed them. The middle of the County has excellent Meadows: The Sea-Coasts are Hilly, but yield plenty of Corn and Grass: and as to Harbours, there is scarce a good one, but for small Vessels, is watered by several Rivers, but none of any long Course.

SWAIN, a Country-man, Clown.

SWAIN - MOTE or **SWAN MOTE**, a Court that sits about Matters of the Forest, held thrice a Year before the *Verderours* as Judges; as requisite in a Forest, as a Court of Pie-powder in a Fair.

SWALLOW, a sort of Bird, also a Flying Fish.

SWA

SWALLOW-WORT, an Herb noted for its Virtue in resisting Poison; See *Celandine*.

SWAN, a known Royal Fowl, concerning which there is a Law, That whoever steals their Eggs out of the Nest, shall be imprison'd for a Year and a Day, and fined according to the King's pleasure. 'Tis needless to speak of the Breed of this stately Bird, since they can better order themselves therein, than any Man can direct them; only where they build their Nests, they must be left undisturbed, and that will be enough. But for feeding them Fat for eating; let the Cygnets be fed with Oats as you do Geese, which see for that purpose, and in seven or eight Weeks they will be through Fat, either cooped in the House, or walking abroad in some private Court; but if you would have them fatter in a shorter time; they may be fed in some Pond, Hedged or Paled in for that purpose, having a little dry Ground left, where they may sit and prune themselves; and there may be set two Troughs, one full of Barley and Water, and the other full of old dried Malt, on which they may feed at pleasure, and in thus doing they'll be fat in less than four Weeks; For by this means a Swan keeps her self neat and clean, which being a much defiled Bird, lies in dry places so uncleanly, that she cannot prosper, unless her Attendants be diligent, to dress and trim her Walks every hour.

These Birds are very useful to keep Ponds and Rivers clear of Weeds upon which, and Grass they only feed, and not upon Fish, as some give out; and are neither chargeable nor troublesome to keep if they have but room enough. They commonly lay seven or eight Eggs, but seldom take pains to hatch them all, four or five being

their usual Number. The Hen sits brooding about six Weeks; and if during that time, some Oats be set once a Day in a Trough near her (in Case she have not plenty of Weeds just at hand) it will prevent her leaving of her Eggs; as also if you set up some Boughs, or other Shelter to screen her from the heat of the Sun.

SWANG, a North-Country-ward, for a green Swarth or Furrow amidst plough'd Land.

SWARD, the Rind of Bacon.

SWARD or GREEN SWARD: Among Husbandmen, Ground is said To have a Sward, or to be Swarded, when 'tis well grown or coated over with Grass and other Herbs.

SWARTH or SWATH, Grass or Corn as it is laid in rows by the Mower from the Scythe; in Kent 'tis call'd *Sweath*.

SWAYING in the Back, a Distemper in Horses that comes many ways: Sometimes by a great Strain, Slip, or heavy Burden; at other times by turning a Horse too hastily round: The Pain commonly lies in the lower Part of the Back below his short Ribs, and directly between his Fillets; and it may be perceived by the reeling and rolling of his hinder Parts in his going; he being ready to fall to the Ground by his frequent swaying backward and side-long, and when he is down, it is a great deal of trouble for him to rise again.

Thus if the Ligaments of the Back-bone are stretch'd the Back is said to be *Sway'd*; and also if a Vein be broke within the Body, the Blood that is *Extravasated* i. e. got out of its proper Vessels, curdles, putrifies, and produces very dangerous Distempers.

For the Cure 1. " Take two Ounces of the fat of the Fruit of the Pine-tree, of Olibanum, or Male-Incense three Ounces, Resin

" and *Pitch*, of each four Ounces ;
 " of *Bole-Armoniack* one Ounce ;
 " and half an Ounce of *Dragon's*
 " *blood* ; which are to be all well
 imbody'd together, and laid Plaister-
 wise over the Reins of your Hor-
 se's Back, and there let it lie
 till it fall off. 2. One of the best
 helps for these Infirmities is to
 give him some strengthening Me-
 dicines inwardly, as common *Tur-*
pentine made up into Balls with
 the Powder of *Bole-Armoniack*, and
 that of the dry'd Leaves of *Clary*,
 and to apply outwardly all over
 the Reins of his Back a Charge
 of *Oxyroceum* and *Paracelsus* Plai-
 sters melted together, or *Coleworts*
 boil'd in *Sallet-Oil* made thick ; or
 else a Poultice with the Powder of
Bole-Armoniack and *Bean-meal*. 3.
 Take forthwith two pounds of Blood
 from the Neck-Vein, and having
 chaf'd the Horse's Back with your
 hand, till it grow warm, apply
 two large *Scarifying Cupping-glisses*,
 one on each side, where he com-
 plains most of Pain, or where the
Extravasated Blood is lodg'd : Then
 put your Horse into a Frame, and
 hang him up ; or else enclose him
 with Grates, so that he cannot
 move his Body, and let him con-
 tinue in that Posture five or six
 Weeks : Afterwards rub upon his
 Back " equal quantities of *Spiri-*
 " of *Wine*, and Oil of *Turpentine*,
 " shaken together in a Vial, till
 " they grow white as *Milk* ; that
 " done apply the red *Honey-charge*
 " hot ; adding half an Ounce of
 " *Galls* at every Application ; and
 laying on a fresh Charge every
 time, without taking away the
 former ; this process will occasion
 a Swelling of the Back, which may
 soon be remov'd by the Baths and
 Fomentations prescrib'd for Swel-
 lings. If the *Honey-charge* cannot
 be had, you may use the Ointment
 of *Montpellier* for two or three
 days, and then proceed to the Fo-

mentations. In case your Horse
 still void Blood at the Mouth
 Nose, give him every day " *S*
 " *Polychrestum* and *Juniper-Berri-*
 " beaten, of each an Ounce in
 " pint of red *Wine*, eight da-
 " successively ; and for the first
 four days, inject every day a proper
Glisten to assuage Pain, after you
 have rak'd his Fundament. 4.
 these Remedies prove ineffectual
 as frequently happens in very gre-
 Strains make two or three Incision
 with a large Iron-*knife*, and sep-
 rate the Skin from the Flesh of
 the Reins, (or that part of the
 Back which lies behind a lit-
 Saddle) about the breadth of half
 a Foot, on each side of the Back
 bone, till you come to the Hip
 bone : Then stop the holes with
 slices of Hoggs-lard of the thick-
 ness of half a Crown, and two
 or three Fingers-breadth long and
 broad, to hinder the Skin from
 growing to the Flesh : Rub the
 separate Skin with " an Ointment
 " made of equal Parts of *Popule-*
 " *um*, and the Ointment of *Marsh-*
 " *mallows* ; covering the entire Part
 with a Lambs-skin, the woolly side
 inward, and laying a *Saddle-cloth*
 over all : That done, hang up
 your Horse, or fix him in such
 posture that he may not be able
 to stir ; give him a *Glisten* eve-
 ry Night of *Sal Polychrestum*, and
 every day " a Potion of an Ounce
 " of *Assa fetida* in Powder mix'd
 " with a Pint of *Wine* for eight
 " days together : After forty eight
 hours uncover the sore Place ; and
 you'll find it very much swollen
 as it must be in order to the Cure
 take away the Lard, and press out
 the reddish Matter in the Sore
 then slip in fresh pieces of Lard
 and chafe the Part all over with
 the above-mention'd Ointment ; co-
 ver it up as before, and dress it
 in the same manner, once in forty
 eight hours, for the space of
 twelve

twelve days; which being expir'd leave out the Lard and apply the *Dukes-Ointment*, keeping the Part cover'd, and dressing it every day till the Skin be re-united to the Flesh, and the Sores heal'd. Twenty two days after the beginning of the Cure you may take away the Lamb's-skin, and ten days after that, suffer the Horse to stir, walking him a little, and so accustoming him to Travel by degrees. 5. Instead of separating the Skin, you may give the Fire (which is easier, and a no less powerful Remedy) piercing the skin with a red-hot Iron, and making holes all over the same Part, at the distance of an Inch from each other: Then lay on a good Plaister, and over that two Sheets of Paper; after which hang up your Horse for a Month, and when the Scabs are fallen, dress the Sores with the *Dukes-Ointment*, and proceed as before.

SWEALING a *Hg*, an Expression used in some places for Singing a Hog.

SWEDBLAND, **NORWAY**, **DENMARK**, and other parts of *Scandinavia*, the first is twice as big as Denmark, and all together are more than four times as large as England: The chief Towns of Trade being *Hamburgh*, *Bremen*, *Copenhagen*, *Stockholm*, *Wiborg*, *Sleswick*, *Lubeck*; *Bergen*, *Colmar*, *Abu*, *Notteburg*, and *Riga*; the chief Commodities are, *Ox-hides*, *Goat and Buck-skins*, rich *Furrs*, *Mettals*, *Oaks*, *Firs*, *Honey*, *Tallow*, *Bow-staves*, *Ashes*, *Cables*, *Canvass*, *Masts*, *Deal*, and *Clap-boards*; *Pitch* and *Tar*, *Cordage*, *Ropes*, *Hemp*, *Flax*, *Linnen*, *Yarn*, *Stock-fish*, *Wainscot*, *Wheat* and *Rye*.

To **SWEEP**, to cleanse with a Broom: In *Falconry*, a Hawk after she has fed is said to Sweep, i. e. to wipe her Beak.

SWEEPAGE, a Crop of Hay in a Meadow.

SWEET-JOHN, and **SWEET-WILLIAM**, (in *Lat. Armerius*) are of several sorts; but the only double *Sweet-John's*; and the *Velvet Sweet-William's*, are worthy of esteem; every slip of them set in the Spring will grow: They Flower in *July*, and if their Seed be kept and sown other varieties may be gained; but it must be done in *April*, they flower not till the second Year.

SWELLED PIZZLE, a kind of hardness that proceeds from a Horse's being bruised by Riding, and is Cured in this manner; Take *Holly-hocks*, *House-leek*, and a little *Plantain*, which stamp together with fresh *Butter*, and anoint the Part twice a Day; if it be sore, you must Cast the Horse, and wash his Sheath and Pizzle very well with *White-wine-Vinegar*; in case there be any Canker or Holes in the Yard, then put some burnt *Allum* to the *Vinegar*, and bathe it as before, and he will mend in three times Dressing without fail.

SWELLINGS or **TUMOURS** in *Horses*, come by Heats, by hard Riding, or by sore Labour, so that the Beast being over-much heated, the Grease falls down and settles in his Legs and other Parts, that grow dry and hard, and breed *Splints*, *Spavins*, *Curbs*, *Ring-bones*, and the like, which in time are no other than proper Tumours. See *Splints*, *Spavins*, &c. severally.

Swellings in the Legs: For the Cure of these, boil a Gallon of Lees of *Red Wine*, softly over a clear Fire, keep stirring, till they begin to thicken; then add fine *Wheat flower* and *Honey*, of each two Pounds; black Soap, one Pound boil and stir till the whole Mixture be reduc'd to the consistence of a Charge. The continued use of this

Remedy will strengthen the Horse's Legs, and take away the Swelling. This Charge may be also applied to a Swelling that spreads its self under the Belly, and advances between his Legs.

2. *Tumours in the Legs*, of long standing grow hard, because the Humour contained between the Skin and Flesh, is so raw and undigested, that Nature is not able to concoct it; and therefore the Swelling must be asswag'd, and the harden'd Humour dissolv'd by the application of a piercing Remedy, such as this which follows: Endeavour to get some of the Horse's own Urine, for so the Remedy will be more effectual; but if that cannot be had, take of *Cows Urine* a pint, *Flower of Brimstone*, half an Ounce, and *Allum* a dram; boil away to half a Pint, and bathe the Swelling with the Liquor, chafing it hard; then take a Cloth that has been worn, dip it in the same Liquor, and wrap it about the Part, renewing the Application Morning and Evening, till the Cure be perfected.

3 *To resolve a hard Swelling in the Thigh or Leg.* Take ten Pounds of green Roots of *Mallows* or *Marsh-Mallows*, when you prepare the Remedy in the Spring or during the time of Advent before Christmas; but at all other times take six Pounds of the dry Roots: Beat these to a Mash, and boil them gently, with ten quarts of Water in a Kettle, for two Hours; that done, pour in as much hot Water as you have lost by Evaporation, adding three handfulls of *Sage-leaves*, and continue to boil an hour and half, or two hours longer: Take off the Kettle, and add two Pounds of *Honey* one pound of black Soap, incorporating all together; suffer the Liquor to cool, till you can almost

endure to thrust the end of your Finger into it, and then mix a Quart of strong *Aqua Vita* with the whole Composition; scmen the Swelling with this Bath, and afterwards chafe it with a handfull of the Dregs, or thickest part of the same: Then walk the Horse half an hour, and continue to observe the same Method every day; for seven or eight Applications, will resolve the Swelling unless there be an Impostume that tends to Suppuration; which you may easily perceive, by the heat and hardness of the Part, in which case, lay aside the use of the Bath, and apply *Basilicum*. Otherwise take black Soap and *Honey*, of each one Pound, good *Aqua Vita* half a Pint, and mix them cold; which is a very good Remedy to dissolve the Swellings. You must rub the Part with it every Day, and walk the Horse half an hour afterwards, repeating the Application till he be Cur'd; or if the Swelling be small, bathe it with the solution of *Allum* in *Wine*.

4. *For a hard Swelling occasioned by a Blow*, Beat the Whites of six Eggs, with a large piece of *Allum* for half a quarter of an hour, till reduced to a thick Froth; after which add a Glais of true Spirit of *Wine*, for *Aqua Vita* is not at all proper in this Case, shaking the Spirit with the Froth, till they be very well incorporated: Then mix and embody the whole with half a Pound of common *Honey* and charge the Horse's Legs three or four times, scouring off the Charge with Water in which *Dittus* have been washed. If the Leg continue swollen, repeat the Charge and the Swelling will quickly disappear, for it is a very good Remedy, and has been tried with success, both on the Fore and Hinder Legs.

5. To prevent the Swelling of the Legs, that frequently ensues upon long Galloping, or a great Journey; as soon as your Horse is brought into the Stable, charge the Parts with *Cow-dung* and *Vinegar*, mixt together; which Remedy cures as well as prevents the Tumour.

6. For *hard Swellings* incurable by the common Remedies, 'tis requisite to give the Fire along such Tumours, beginning at top, and drawing the Lines or Strokes downwards, at the distance of half a Finger's breadth from one another, or cross-wise if you please; taking care not to pierce the Skin, and above all, to draw a Line on each side of the Leg, between the Sinew and the Bone, descending as far as the Pastern: If the Strokes are made of a Cherry-colour, there will be no occasion for Plaisters; but only to wash the Seared Parts with *Brandy* and *Honey* till the Scab fall off, and to bathe the Sore with Spirit of *Wine*; in case there be any over-growing proud Flesh, consume it with *Allum* or Powder of *Copperas*. If you give the Fire cross-ways, round the hinder-leg, let the Lines meet on the middle of the Back sinew; but 'tis needless to draw the Strokes over the Bone in the fore-part of the Leg: The Fire must be given in the decrease of the Moon, and the Horse should rest twenty seven days; that is, nine for the Increase, nine for the settled State, and nine for the abatement after the Operation.

7. *Swellings in the Legs*, &c. accompany'd with wat'ry Sores, are cur'd by shaving the Hair about the Sore Place very close, and anointing every day with *Line-seed Oil* mixt and shaken with *Brandy*; renewing the Mixture every time it is used: If that do not prove successful, apply the *White Honey-*

charge, repeating it every day, and at every Dressing, wipe away all the Matter with Flax. If the Gourdy Legs be cover'd with Warts, the Perpetual Caustick call'd *Lapis Infernalis* duely apply'd, will cause them to fall off by Degrees; which Remedy See under the Head *Caustick* or *Caustick-stone*. See *Legs Swelled*.

SWEEP or **SWIPE**, an Engine having cross Beams to draw water with.

SWILL, Hog-wash: In the Northern Parts, it is taken for a Shade or Shadow; and sometimes for a Keeler, or Washing-tub with three Feet.

SWINE, a Hog or Sow. See *Hogs*.

SWINE-HULL or **SWINE-CRUE**, a Country-word for a Swine-sty, or Hogs-sty.

SWINE-PIPE, a Bird of the Thrush-kind.

SWINE-POX, an ill Sore in Hogs which spreads abroad, and is a very grievous Scab, proceeding sometimes from Poverty, at other times from Lice in the Skin; so that while they have them, they'll never prosper, but will infect one another. For the Cure some give powder of *Brimstone* with *Urine*; out for a proper Bath, "Take "Leaves of *Yarrow*, *Plantain*, *Primrose*, *Brier* and *Water-Betony*, with "old *Oak-leaves* of a Year's growth, "of each two handfulls: Boil these in two Gallons of Running-water, till they become tender; with which wash the infected Beast once or twice, and it will dry up the Distemper, it being nothing else but a corrupt Water between the Flesh and Skin, that draws to a scab.

SWOLING or **SULING**, of Land, as much Ground as one can plough in a Year; tho' some say it is an uncertain quantity.

SYCOMORE, a fair Tree, growing

growing plentifully in many Parts of *Egypt* and the *Holy-Land*, that bears Leaves like those of the Mulberry-tree, and a sort of Fruit resembling Figs, very wholesome and pleasant to the Taste: So that our *Sycamore* is not rightly so call'd as being a kind of *Maple*, with Leaves like those of the Fig-tree. 'Tis in greater repute for its Shade than it deserves; since the Honey-dew Leaves falling early turn to slime, and breed hurtful Insects that putrify upon the first moisture of the Season, and spoil the fine Walks of Gardens, &c. yet both their Dew and Flowers are very advantageous for Bees. They are raised of Keys as soon as ripe, and come up the first Spring, being also propagated by Layers and Suckers from the Roots; they delight most in dry light Soil, but will grow almost on any sort of Land, and are to be manag'd as other Nursery-Trees. The *German Sycamore*, (according to Mr. Evelyn) is the best; yet the Wood of ours, is of singular use for Cart and Plough-timber, Trenchers, Dishes, &c. being light and tough, and not much inferiour to Ash. This Tree if wounded, bleeds a great part of the Year, and the Liquor rivals that of the *Birch*.

SYLLABUB, a sort of compound Drink: In order to make it after the best manner, you are to provide a pint of *Canary* or *White-wine*, a sprig of *Rosemary*, a Nutmeg grated, the Juice of a *Lemon*, and some of the Peel; mingle these Ingredients, and let them stand in a Pot cover'd all Night: In the Morning get a pint of *Cream*, and a pint and half of *New Milk*; then take out the *Lemon-Peel*, *Rosemary*, and *Nutmeg*, and squirt your Milk and Cream into the Pot, with an Instrument call'd a *Wooden-Cow*. — But if you would have whipt *Syllabub*, take

half a pint of *Rhenish* or *White-wine*, which put into a pint of *Cream*, with the Whites of three Eggs; season it with *Sugar*, and beat it as you do *Snow-Cream*, with *Birchen Rads*; take off the Froth as it rises and put it into the Pot; let it stand two or three Hours till it settle, and eat it with a Spoon.

SYMPATHETICAL or **SYMPATHETICK**, partaking of or belonging to *Sympathy*, i. e. an agreeableness of Natural Qualities, Humours, Temperature, &c.

SYMPATHETICK POWDER, a Powder of great efficacy for compleating the cure of Wounds in Horses, which is made thus, "Put a convenient quantity of *Green Roman Vitriol* (that of *Cyprus* will not do) into a flat-bottom'd earthen Pan, and expose it in the open Air, to the hottest Rays of the Sun; remove it all ways at Night, and in moist Weather till the *Vitriol* be reduced to a white Calx or Cinder. In the mean time, you are to stir it every day with a wooden Slice; for touching it with Iron, after the Sun has begun to unlock its Body, weakens its Virtue; when 'tis perfectly white take it out, and preserve it for the true Powder of *Sympathy*. This you are to strew upon a Cloth dipped in the Blood of the Wound, and likewise upon a Cloth dipt in the Matter issuing from the Wound, if there be any; laying the Cloth afterwards in a temperate Place; or else in a moist Place, if Suppuration be needful; or in a dry Place, if drying be requisite; and powdering the Substance every day: If the depth of the Wound require Tents, put them in clean and dry, and always when you take them out, strew this Powder upon them. A Linnen-cloth doubled five or six times in order to be dipped

T A L

ped in the solution of this Powder and wrapp'd about dangerous Wrenches and Sinew-strains, often produces a greater effect, than any Waters, Oils, or Ointments, tho' *Sympathy* is not the cause of this wonderful Efficacy.

SYRINGE, a sort of Squirr made use of to convey Medicinal Liquors into a Wound or some part of the Body; as the Ears, Nose, Fundament, &c. See *Glister*.

T.

TACAMAHACCA, a sweet Gum of which Plaisters are usually made for the Tooth-ach and Head-ach.

TADPOLE, a young Frog.

TAG, the point of a Lace; also a Word us'd in *Kent* for a young Sheep.

TAIL, the Train of a Beast, Fowl, Fish, &c. The Tail of a Horse should be firm; the Dock or Stump of it should be big, stiff, and placed pretty high; those that have it set too low, have seldom good Reins; on the other hand, some have it set too high, which makes their Buttocks appear pointed and unseemely.

TALENT, a certain Weight of Gold or Silver, which among the Hebrews amounted to 4500 Pounds Sterling if Gold, and 375 l. if Silver. The Greek or Attick Talent was of two sorts, the greater and the lesser; the former in English Money was worth about 233 l. 6 s. 8 d. and the other 165 l. or as some say 100 l. or as others will have it 120. and according to some 180 l. The Roman Talent of 24 Sestertio's was equal to 187 l.

T A N

But a Talant is now usually taken for 62 Pounds Troy-weight.

TALLY, a cleft piece of Wood, to score up an Account by Notches; particularly such as is given by the Officers of the Exchequer, to those that pay Money there upon Loans.

TAMARISK, a kind of Shrub with a red Bark and Leaves like Heath; it is increased by Suckers and Layers, and usually planted by Gentlemen who have respect to variety and Pleasure: It's Wood is also Medicinal, being of much efficacy against the Spleen and the Rickets.

TAN, the Bark of a young Oak beat small, and us'd by Curriers for the tanning or dressing of Leather.

TANNER, one that dresses Hides, &c. by Tanning, so as to make Leather of them: He uses much Bark in the way of his Employment, concerning which there are several Terms, as 1. *Scutching the Bark*, which is cleaning it from Moss, and the rough crusty, outward Rind, with an Instrument call'd a *Scutching-knife*. 2. *Hewing the Bark*; that is, chopping it into small Pieces. 3. *Grinding it*, by putting it under the Mill, to grind it small. 4. *Drying the Bark*, which is drying it that it may grind. 5. *Setting down*. 6. *Stretching*. 7. *Laying down*. As for the Instruments of the Tanners Trade, and some other Appurtenances, See *Tanners-Mill*, *Tanning-Engine*, *Tanning of Leather*, *Pooler*, &c.

TANNERS-MILL, an Engine made use of by Tanners, for the grinding and crushing of their Bark; being a round large wooden Trough, with a pretty big Stone set on the Edge or Turning Part, with sharp strong Knives leaded into the Stone; which Stone

Stone being turned in the Trough causes the Irons to cut the Bark very small.

TANNING-ENGINE: A convenient Instrument for this purpose may be made of a long, square, wooden Block, and some pieces of Iron to be fasten'd on, and us'd about it, viz. an *Anvil*, a *Hammer*, an *Iron* holding the *Wood* to be bruised and cut, and a *Knife* to cut the same: Now *Oak* or *Elm* is accounted best for the said Block; the Dimensions whereof are these, the length of the Block is about four Foot, the breadth fifteen, or sixteen Inches, and the depth eight or ten Inches: There are also Iron-pieces, and a square Hollow to receive a Plate of Iron, serving for an *Anvil*, to beat and bruise the Tanning-Stuff upon; which *Anvil* is to be about four Inches deep, nine Inches broad and twelve Inches long. Then there is the Iron for clasping and holding fast the Materials, to be bruised and cut; which Iron must lie cross the Engine, about the middle of the said piece of Timber, and it may be about three Inches broad: It has two Hooks at one end thereof, which are turned upwards, and must be hooked into loops of the two Hinges, that are let in, and fasten'd to the side of the Engine, in such manner, that this Clasping-piece may have liberty to be raised a little, for putting the Tanning-Stuff under it. At the other side is a single Hook, likewise turned upwards to hang a Weight upon, while the stuff is bruising upon the *Anvil*, or cutting by the *Knife*: The bottom serves to take up this piece by; and all on the other side of the Block are the places for the four Feet to set this Engine upon, which are of a convenient height to work upon it: The next thing to be provided is a

Hammer for beating and bruising the Stuff, which may be of six Pounds-weight, and have the Head about three Inches square, to work with both Hands; but to work with one Hand, or for a Youth to use, let it be of about three Pounds-weight, and the Head about two Inches square; the surface of one end of these *Hammers* is best to be smooth, but that of the other dented, the better to enter into the Stuff for quicker dispatch: They are to be well steeled at both ends; the Handles of these *Hammers* may be about a Foot long. There is also a *Knife* to cut the bruised Stuff, which must be eight or nine Inches broad, and near as much in depth, made like a Tobacco-Knife with a Handle to work; this Knife should be fasten'd to the Block at the two opposite sides, that are to be hollowed with two Grooves; and this fast'ning is to be performed by two pieces of Iron to be fitted in the said Grooves, to hold and guide the Knife in working; one piece is to be fasten'd to the end of the Knife, by a Pin passing thro' three holes, and this end is to be screwed into the Groove by a couple of Screw pins; then another piece being forked, is to receive the other end of the Knife; the solid square part of which is to be fix'd in the Groove, that is underneath, by two Iron-Plates, under which it must run in the said Groove, so as that it may be slipped out from under it, and laid by when the Engine is not us'd; at which time also the piece of the other end may be unscrewed and laid up: The two long squares upon one end of the Block, are two Iron-Plates to be fasten'd, where the Knife moving in a fit Cavity, is to cut the bruised Stuff between them; and of these Plates, that which lies next the end is to be laid a little

little lower, the Block being there pared accordingly, that so the Stuff may fall off from the end of the Engine quicker, as the left Hand furnishes the *Knife* with the bruised Materials, while the right Hand is cutting them: Let the hollow place where the Knife cuts, be as near as may be, so big only, that the Knife may easily fall and rise, and let the Block be hollowed under the cutting-hole, and sloped off at that end for the Stuff to fall off as the Knife cuts it.

T A N N I N G of Leather: As for the best and cheapest way of managing this Affair, it ought to be observed, That every part of the Oak-tree, of what Age or growth soever, and all Oaken Coppice-wood, of any Age or Size, being cut and procured in barking-time, will Tan all sorts of *Leather*, as well at least as Bark alone; this Material therefore being got in its proper season, it must be very well dried in the Sun, and more than Bark; then Housed dry, and kept dry for use: When 'tis to be used, the greater Wood may be shaved small or cleft fit for the Engine, which is described in its proper Place, and the smaller to be bruised, and cut small by the same Engine; which done, it must be dried again very well upon a Kiln and then Ground, as Tanners usually do their Bark. Such Wood as is to be made use of presently after 'tis got, will require the better and more drying upon the Kiln, otherwise it will blacken and spoil all the *Leather*. Where Oak is scarce, *Thorns* may indifferently well supply that scarcity. Now all these Ingredients will Tan better than Bark alone, and that with far less Charge; so may this Invention save the Felling of Timber when the Sap is up; which, when 'tis done, causes the outside of the Trees to Rot and grow Worm-ea-

ten; whereas if the Trees had been Felled in Winter when the Sap was down, they would have been almost all Heart (as they call it) and not so subject to Worms.

T A N S E Y, an Herb of a hot and cleansing Quality, yet by reason of its predominant Relish, but sparingly us'd in our cold Sallets: And indeed, 'tis much fitter for the Pan, when qualify'd with the Juices of other fresh Herbs, such as *Spinage*, *Green-Corn*, *Violet-leaves*, &c. at the entrance of Spring; so that 'tis then usually fry'd and eaten hot with the Juice of *Orange* and *Sugar*, as one of the most agreeable of all Herbaceous Dishes. This Plant may be raised by Seeds, Slips, or parting of the Roots.

To T A P, to broach a Vessel, to give a Tap or Blow. Among *Hunters*, a Hare it said to Tap or Bear *i. e.* make a particular Noise at Rutting-time. In Husbandry, To Tap a Tree at the Root, is to open it round about the Root.

T A P A S S A N T, lurking or squatting; a Term us'd in Hunting.

To T A P P Y, to lye hid as a Deer may do.

T A R E, (in Merchandize) an allowance made to the Buyer, for the weight of the Bag, Frail, Chest, Cask, &c. in which any Goods are put or packed up: As *Tret* is a consideration allow'd in the Weight, for waste in emptying and re-selling them.

T A R E, of *Flax*, the finest dressed part of it, made ready for the Spinner.

T A R E S, a sort of Vetches; a Plant.

T A R E S, are of as great advantage to Land as other Pulse, but rather to be preferr'd to feed Cattel with, than any other use; only the Seed is good for Pigeons: They are commonly sown

T A R

in *February*, and require a dry Ground; they only need one Ploughing, and want no other Manure but the turning in of the last Stubble, because they enrich the Land themselves; however care must be had not to sow more than you can cover the same Day, by reason that the Dew is apt to spoil them. Some Sow *Horse-beans* and *Tares* together, which is a very good method of ordering them; and as being easily separated with a Riddle.

T A R I, an *Italian* Coin, worth Five Pence *English* of which six make a *Palermo-Florin*.

TARRAGON or **DRAGON-WORT**, is one of the perfuming or spicy Furnitures of our Sallets propagated by Seeds, rooted Slips, and by setting the tops which spring again several times after they are cut: It endures Winter, and wants but little watering in the driest of Summers; when planted in Beds, it requires eight or nine Inches distance for each Plant one from another, and the best time for it is in *March* or *April*, which hinders not but that it may be transplanted again in the Summer-Season: The best for use is that which is fresh and tender, and the Leaves that hang on the Ground are not to be chosen, but the top and most tender. 'Tis an excellent Herb, very Aromatick, us'd in cool Sallets instead of *Rocket*; an Amidote against the Plague, &c. but being apt to heat the Liver and thin the Blood; it must be eaten with cold Herbs, such as *Endive*, *Lettrice*, *Purslain*, and *Borage-Leaves*; but not by young sanguine and Cholerick Persons, especially in the Summer, tho' it's good for Old Men at all times.

T A R T A R Y, the largest Empire in the World, being seventy times as big as *England*, and great-

T E E

er than all *Europe*, tho' the North is little known. The chief Towns of Trade, are *Togull*, *Cumbalu*; *Hama*, and *Charean*: The principal Commodities are rich Furs, as *Sable* and *Martens*, *Musk*, *Cinnamon*, *Silk*, *Flax*, *Camlets*, *Rhubarb*, and other Drugs.

T E A L, a delicate Fowl for Table; only care must be had in the Choice when bought; and to distinguish: If it feels thick or hard upon the Belly, then 'tis fat but if thin upon the Belly, lean; if dry-footed, then stale-killed; but if limber-footed, 'tis new-killed.

TEAZEL or **TAZEL**, the Fullers-Thistle, a kind of hard Burr us'd by Cloath-workers in the dressing of Cloath.

To **T E D**, (*Country-ward*) to turn or spread new-mow'd Grass.

T E D D E R or **T E T H E R**, a Rope with which the Leg of a Horse or other Beast is ty'd, that that he may graze within a certain Compass.

T E E T H of a Horse, are of four kinds. 1. The *Faw-Teeth* or *Grinders* in Number twenty four, viz. twelve in the Upper-Jaw, and as many below. 2. The *Foal-Teeth* that come out before, when the Foal or young Colt is about three Month's old, and which he casts about two Years and a half after. 3. The *Tushes*, which are plac'd alone in the Barrs, between the Fore-teeth and Grinders; one upon each side below, and as many above. Mares are seldom furnish'd with *Tushes*, and when they have them, they are but small; it is also look'd upon as an Imperfection in those that have any. 4. The *Gatherers*, that grow before in the place of the *Foal-teeth* and *Grinders*, and with which Horse's draw their Fodder, or cut their Grass: These being six above, and as many below.

low are divided into three sorts ; viz. the *Nippers*, the *Middle-teeth* or *Separaters*, and the *Outward*, or *Corner-ones*. The *Nippers* or two foremost Teeth above and below, are those which a Horse first changes : The *Middle-teeth* or *Separaters* (so call'd because they separate the *Nippers* from the *Corner-teeth*) are the two next the *Nippers*, one upon each side of them, both above and below, and are those that Change next : The *Outward* and *Corner-ones* are those next the *Tushes* above and below, by which the Age of a Horse is known) and are cast last of all ; the Age is also discover'd by the *Middle-teeth* or *Separaters*. So then there being twelve Fore-teeth, six above and six below, a Horse has in all forty Teeth, and a Mare but thirty six.

T E E T H - L O O S E N E S S, in *Black Cattel*, happens sometimes thro' Weakness ; at other times, from a Rheum got by lying on some wet Place, or by eating much wat'ry Grass. To cure this Malady, cast the Beast, and draw Blood on his Gums ; whereupon he will speedily amend : Some after Bleeding bathe the Gums with strong Sack ; while others slit the Tail under the Rump, and bind thereon a little bruised *Garlick* — Sheep being likewise subject to this same Distemper, you need only bleed them in the Gums and under the Tail ; rubbing their Teeth with *Earth*, *Sage* and *Salt* mixt together.

T E G G, a Name given by Hunters, to a Doe in the second Year of her Age.

T E I G N E S, a Distemper in a Horse's Foot, when the Frush moulders away in pieces, and it goes the length of the Quick ; for then the itching pain is so great, that it will often make the Horse halt. Tis so call'd from the *French*

Word *Teigne* or *Tigne*, signifying a Moth ; because when a Horse has that Infirmary, it looks as if the Moths had gnaw'd his Frush.

T E N C H, a delicious Fresh Water Fish, that has but small Scales, yet smooth and very large Fins, with a red Circle about the Eyes, and a little Barb, hanging at each corner of the Mouth: This Fish takes greater delight, among Weeds in Ponds, than in clear Rivers, and covets to feed in very foul Water ; yet his Flesh is nourishing and pleasant : His Slime is said to be endu'd with a very healing Quality for Wounded Fish, and upon that account he is commonly called the *Fishes Physician* ; Nay, the devouring *Pike* is so sensible of his Virtue, that he will not injure him, tho' he seizes on any other Fish of his Size that comes in his Way ; and when the *Pike* is Sick or hurt, he applies to the *Tench*, and finds Cure or Relief by rubbing himself against his Body.

T E N C H - F I S H I N G : The proper time of Angling for this Fish, is early and late, both Morning and Evening, in the Months of *June*, *July*, and *August*, or all Night in the still part of the Rivers ; This Fish is observ'd to be a great lover of large red Worms, and will bite most eagerly at them, if you first dip them in *Tar* ; he also delights in all sorts of Pastes made up of strong-scented Oils, or with *Tar*, or a Paste made of brown Bread and Honey : And farther, he will bite at a *Cad-worm*, *Loe-worm*, *Fl-g-worm*, *Green-Gentle*, *Cad-bait*, *Marsh-worm*, or soft boiled Bread-grain.

But for a particular Method how to take *Tench* or *Carp*, in a muddy Pond : You must first provide a very good Casting-Net, well Leaded, and let not the Meshes, from the Crown to a full Yard and

and an half, be too small; for then if the Pond be any thing of depth, the Fish will strike away before the Net comes to the Ground: The whole Net ought to have a large Mash, being well Lead-ed and deep-Tucked. 2. Make the Ground clean from Stakes and Bushes, and try with the Net before you set about the Sport; if it happen to hang, all your pains will prove ineffectual: You must therefore be sure, before you cast in your Net, to clear and cleanse the place twice or thrice with a Rake: Then take a quarter of a Peck of Wheat, bake it well in an Oven, putting in near three quarts of Water; that done, take five Pints of Blood, and incorporate the *Wheat* and *Blood* together, adding as much *Bran* as is sufficient to make a Paste; and that it may the better hold together, put some Clay thereto: Afterwards knead it very well with a quart of *Lob-worms*, chopt in pieces, and worked into Paste, as aforesaid: Roll this into Balls as big as a Goose-Egg, and throw it into the Pond, within the compass of your Casting-Net, and between whiles sprinkle in some Grains; when you think the Fish have found out the Baiting-place, come in the close of the Evening (having baited early in the Morning) and cast your Net over the baited Place: Then take a long Pole with a large Fork made for that purpose, and stir all about the Net; for the *Carp* or *Tench* are stuck up beyond their Eyes in Mud, and stand exactly upon their Heads; but let the Net lie for half an hour, still stirring with the Pole, if the Place be not too deep; and after having covered the Fish, you may go into the Ponds and take them out with your Hands; but if the Water be deep, when you find them begin to stir, lift up the Crown of the Net-bolt

upright with a long Staff, that so the Fish may play into the Tuck of the Net.

TENDERLINGS, (among *Hunters*) the soft tops of Deers Horns, when they begin to shoot forth.

TENDREL, a little Gristle; also a young tender shoot or sprig of a Tree, especially of a Vine.

TERRA A TERRA, (in *Horse-manship*) is nothing else but a short and press'd Gallop with the Croup in; in which a Horse's Legs move more quick than in an ordinary Gallop.

TERRACE or **TERRAS**, a bank of Earth; an open Gallery or Walk in a Garden, rais'd higher than the main plot of Ground; also a flat Roof on a House.

TERRIER, a kind of Hound that only hunts the Fox, or the Badger; so call'd because after the manner of *Ferrets*, in searching for Coneys, he creeps into the Ground and by that means, affrights, nips and bites the Fox, and Badger, either tearing them in pieces with his Teeth, or else haling and pulling them by force out of their lurking-Holes; or at least driving them out of their hollow Harbours to be taken by a Net or otherwise. The *Huntsmen* have commonly a couple of *Terriers*, to the end they may put in a fresh one, as occasion serves, to relieve the other.

Now the time of ent'ring these *Terriers*, is when they are near a twelve Month old; for if it be not done within that time, they will hardly after be brought to take the Earth: And this ent'ring and fleshing of them may be perform'd several ways: First, when Foxes and Badgers have young cubs, take your old *Terriers* and enter them in the Ground; and when they begin to bay, you must hold every one of your *Terriers* at a particular Hole or Mouth

of the Earth, that they may listen and hear the old ones bay: After you have taken the old Fox or Badger, so that nothing remains within but the young Cubs; couple all your old *Terriers*, and put in the young in their stead, encouraging them by crying *To him, to him*; and if they take any young Cub within the Ground, let them alone to do what they will with him; and forget not to give the old *Terriers* their Reward, which is Blood and Livers, fried with Cheese, and some of their Grease, shewing them the Heads and Skins to encourage them. Another way is to take an old Fox or Badger, and cut his nether Jaw away, leaving the upper to shew the fury of the Beast, tho' he can do no harm with it, or else break out all his Teeth; that done, dig an Earth in some convenient place in the Ground, making it wide enough, that the *Terriers* may the better run therein, and have room enough for two to enter: Cover the whole with Boards and Turt, first putting the Fox or Badger in, and then your *Terriers* both young and old; which, when they have bayed sufficiently, begin to dig with Spades and Mattocks to encourage them, against such time as you are to dig over them; afterward take out the Fox or Badger with the Chumps or Pincers, killing it before them, or let a Gray-Hound kill it in their sight.

TETRAPE TALOUS FLOWER of a Plant (among Botanists) is that which only consists of four single coloured Leaves call'd *Petals*, set round the *Stylus* to make up the whole Flower.

TETTER, FLYING-WORM, or RING-WORM, is a very evil Sorrance, which runs up and down a Horse's Body, from whence it receives its Name; proceeding sometimes from heat of the Blood, that

engenders a sharp and hot Humour; at other times from bad and foul Feeding; and is most commonly found in his Rump, which runs down the Joints till it comes into his Tail, and if it continue there long will turn to a Canker: But yet now and then it settles upon some fleshy part of the Body, which will so trouble him with Itching and Rubbing against Walls and Posts, that he'll bring away the Hair, nay even the Skin and Flesh also with his Teeth, if he can come at it, so violent is the Itching. It may be known by the falling away of the Horse's Hair, and by his continual rubbing; but if it get into the Joint, between the top of the Rump and the Tail, then 'tis discover'd by a Scab, which you may feel with your Finger; and if it be scraped or picked away, a thin Water issues out of it by degrees, which being left long to run, will, in time, run into the Tail, and become a Canker, as aforesaid.

For the cure of a *Tetter* in general, it may be rubbed with Water found in the decay'd hollow of a *Beech tree*; the Juice of the Leaves and Roots of stinking *Gladiolus*, with one part of *Plantain-water* and two parts of *Beef-brine*, boiled together and clarify'd is also good to kill them; but more particularly, 1. Take two Drams of *Precipitate*, put into a small Glass Vial, with fair Water, much more than will cover the Powder, and kept close stopp'd, with which wash the *Tetter* twice a day: After you have dress'd the Sorrance shake the Glass, and let it stand till the next Dressing: But if it be in any fleshy Part, you may kill it by bathing the place twice a day with the Juice of *Southern-wood*, *Maudlin* and *Rue*, of each as like stamp'd together and strain'd: Others take Roots of *Eli-*

campane, and *Red Docks*, of each an equal quantity, and put them into three Quarts of *Urine*, with two handfuls of *Bay-salt*; let the Whole boil till one Quart be wasted; then take it off, and with a Clout fasten'd to a Stick, wash the Sore very hot four or five Mornings together.

It is also a Distemper in Sheep and Goats, and may be cured in this manner: 1. Take *Sorrel-Roots*, slice and bruise them a little; soak them in *Vinegar* two Days and two Nights, and rub the Sore therewith four or five times a Day; leaving the Roots to remain still in the *Vinegar*. 2. Others take the Gum of *Cherry-trees*, and dissolving it in strong *Vinegar*, rub it over the Sore. 3. Many prescribe the Herb *Prick-madame*, stamped with *Barrows-grease*; which continuing so for two Days, is to be us'd as an Ointment. — Neither are Dogs exempted from this Evil; to remedy which, take black Ink, Juice of *Mint*, and *Vinegar*, of each a like quantity; mix them together with Powder of *Brimstone*, to a Salve, and anoint the Fetter till it bleed; this will Kill and Cure it.

To TEW, to tug or pull; also to beat Morter for Building.

To TEW-TAW Hemp, to beat or dress it in an Engine made for that purpose.

THANET, a *Kentish* Island, lying towards *Sandwich*, in the North-East parts of the said County, and surrounded on all sides with Water, viz. the Sea on the North and East, and by the River *Stower*, here called *Tenlade*, on the West and South; being in length about eight Miles, and six in breadth: The most Northern Point of this Island is known among Sea-faring-Men, by the Name of the *Northfore-land*: It is a plentiful Place, producing good Corn and Pa-

sture, and withal very well Peopled.

THATCH, a common Covering for Houses in most parts of the Country: The best sort called *Helm*, is a long and stiff Wheat Straw, with the Ears cut off, bound up in bundles unbruised; which being well laid, lies thin, lasts long, and is much neater than the common way. The Thatch is bound and held together by Laths, Windows, and Thatch-Pricks, all perform'd by the Art of the Thatchier.

Thatching with Straw is undertaken from 2 s. 6 d. to 3 s. a Square, and with Reed for 4 s. a Square. Two good Loads of Straw will serve about five Square, the Square being a Hundred square Foot; and a Thousand of Reed will cover three Square of Roofing, that cost about 15 or 16 s. both which Thatching is generally ty'd on with Withies, but old patched Rope unwound, are much cheaper and lasting for that Use.

THE AVE, an Ewe-Lamb of the first Year.

THERMOMETER or THERMOSCOPE, an Instrument usually made of Glass, fill'd with tinge Spirit of Wine, or some other proper Liquor; which by its rising and falling, serves to measure or shew the several Degrees of Heat and Cold of any particular Place, or of the same Place in different Seasons; and at different Times,

THICKET, a thick Bush, Place or Hedge full of Bushes and Brambles.

THIGHS of a Horse, should be well turnish'd and fleshy: For though the Croup be well turnish'd, yet if the Thighs be slender and lean, he will appear narrow behind; which is termed *Cantigh'd*.

THILL, the Beam or Draught

tree of a Cart or Waggon, upon which the Yoke hangs.

THILLER or **THILL-HORSE**, the Horse that is put under the Thill.

THIRDENDEAL, a Liquid Measure in use at *Salisbury*, which contains three Pints.

THIR-PEARING, a tilling, ploughing, or fallowing of Land a third time.

THISTLE, (in Latin *Carduus*) Though it be a noisome Weed, yet some of them are received into Gardens, as 1. The Greater *Globe-Thistle*, with Leaves cut in, and gashed to the middle, full of sharp Prickles; it's branched stalk above a yard high, bearing great round hard Heads, with sharp bearded husks of a blewish Green, from whence come pale blew Flowers spreading over the whole Head, and succeeded by the Seeds contained in the husks, which must be preserved, for the Plant dies in Winter. 2. The Lesser *Globe-Thistle*, whose Leaves are smaller and whiter, as are the Stalk and Head of the Flowers, the Root is more durable, and commonly lasts four Years.

Their time of Flowering is usually in *August*, and being sowed of Seeds they'll come to be Flowers the second year. Thistles prove a great annoyance to some Lands, by killing the Grass, Corn, &c. Yet they are a sure token of the strength of the Ground; the way to destroy them, is to cut them up by the Roots before Seeding-time. Our Lady's *Milky-dappled-Thistle* is worth esteem, for the young stalk about *May* being peeled and soaked in Water, to extract the Bitterness, either boiled or raw, is a very wholesome Sallet, eaten with Oil, Salt, and Pepper: Some eat them stewed in proper Broth, or baked in Pies like the *Artichoke*; but some pre-

fer the tender Stalk boiled or Fried; both are Nourishing and Restorative.

THORN: the White one is esteem'd best for fencing, being raised either from Seeds or Plants; the speediest way is by the latter, but the other is less chargeable though it require a longer time; the *Black-Thorn* is of the same use.

The Root of an old *Thorn* is excellent for Bores and Cancers, being Curiously and Naturally wrought Formerly Ribs to some small Boats were made with the *White-Thorn*: And if they were planted Single and in Standards, they would rise to large-bodied Trees in time, and be of excellent use for the Turner, not Inferiour to *Bow*. The distilled Water, and Stone or Kernels of the *Haw* reduced to Powder, is said to be a sovereign Remedy against the Stone.

THORN-APPLE, (in Latin, *Stramonium*) is of two sorts; the greater, which rises up with a strong round Stalk, four or five Foot high, branch'd at the joints with large, dark, green, corner'd Leaves, jagged about the Edges, and having large Bell-fashioned white Flowers at the joints, succeeded by great round Prickly Thorny green Heads, opening when ripe into three or four parts, and full of blackish flat Seeds. 2. The Lesser, differing from the other in the smallness of its Leaves, that are smooth, rent at the edges, and stalks without branches; the Flowers are not so big, but more beautiful, white and Bell-fashioned: The Heads are rounder, less and harder than the other; both the Roots dye in Winter. There are other sorts not worth mentioning: The greater kind is common and will grow any where, but the fittest place is in an Orchard or Kitchen Garden.

THOROUGH-WAX, an Herb that is somewhat bitter in Taste, of a binding Quality, and good against Ruptures.

THORP, an ancient Saxon Name for a Village or Country Town.

THRAVE, a certain quantity of Corn set up together, that contains four Shocks, every Shock consisting of six Sheaves.

THREE-SQUARE SHEEP, a Sheep, of four Years old, at which time they have six broad Teeth, and are called *Weathers* or *Tups*.

THROAT-WORT, an Herb so called, as being good against Ulcers in the Throat and Mouth.

THROPPLE, the Wind-pipe of a Horse.

THROSTLE, or **THRUSH**: Of this Bird there are several sorts, 1. The *Mistle-Throstle*, which is far bigger and larger than any of the others, her Food far different, and very few are to be seen: But though she be exceeding Beautiful, yet she sings but little except she breed near a Place where is good store of *Mistle-toe*, and if it be possible in a Thicket or in some Pit; for she is a very melancholy sort of a Bird: She makes as large a Nest, as a *Jay*, and lays as big an Egg, building the outside commonly with rotten *Hips*, and the inside is dead Grass, Hay or Moss that she peels from Trees: She seldom lays above five Eggs, but four most commonly, breeds but twice a year, has three young ones, never above four, feeds all her young with the Berries of *Mistle-toe*, and nothing else as can be perceived; upon which account, some esteem the Flesh of the *Throstle* as an excellent Remedy against *Convulsions* and the *Falling-sickness*. As for the method of using it, Kill the Bird, dry her to Powder, and take the quantity of a Penny-weight every Morning in six Spoonfuls of the distill'd Water of *Mi-*

stle-toe-Berries, or *Black-Cherry-water*, fasting about an hour alter. The young Birds of this kind taken about fourteen days old, are easy to be brought up, being very hardy; they are fed with *Bread*, *Hemp-seed*, and a little *Sheeps-beard* between whites. But their Song is confused rambling, not lavish, and therefore they are not worth rearing, yet they will breed like *Pigeons*, if rightly order'd.

2. The Northern *Throstle* or *Fieldfare*; which comes to us after *Michaelmas*, tarries all Winter, and departs the first of *March*; whose Food is *Hips* and *Haws* in hard Weather, and in open Weather, Worms and young Grass, lying altogether upon Meadow or Pasture-grounds: They come in very great Numbers, and also go away in Flocks: Their breeding-place is assigned to be near the Sea side in *Scotland*, where they are in abundance, and have young three or four times every year. They may be taken by *Bird-lime*; and are better for the Spit than the Cage, being excellent Meat when very fat, which is commonly in hard Weather; but in open Weather their Flesh is bitter, and not worth eating.

3. The *Wind-throstle* which comes along with the last mentioned Bird, but is much smaller, with a dark Red under her Wing: She breeds in Woods and Shaws, as the *Song-Throstle* in *Scotland* does, and has an indifferent Song, far exceeding the two former: In *February*, in fine Weather, the Sun shining, they'll get many together upon a Tree, and sing two or three hours, tho' they be not Melodious, and so not worth one's pains of keeping, especially since they will not sing above three Months.

4. The *Wood-Song-Throstle*, which is a very rare Song-bird, for the great variety of his Notes, for Lavishness

visfulness in his Song, and for his continuing longer than any Bird in Song, it being at least for Nine Months in a year. The Hen makes her Nest the beginning of March, upon the stump of an old Tree, or side of the Coppice by a Ditch, according as she finds Food and Stuff most convenient for her Building, and Meat for her young. She fashions her Nest round and deep with Moss, or dry Grass, and when she has compleated the first part, she wonderfully and after a most exquisite manner, dawbs the inside with a sort of Earth call'd the *Loua*; doing it so smooth and even, and all with her Bill, that it goes beyond the Art of Man to perform the like with any Tools: Whereas this Bird commonly leaves an Hole in the middle of the bottom of her Nest, 'tis suppos'd to be to this end, that it may not be drowned upon any sudden violent Showers, or long continuance of Rain: They generally breed three times a year, if they meet with no Disturbance or Casualties by the way; and if the Weather be fine and warm they go very soon to Nest. The first commonly hatch'd in April, and now and then in the latter end of March, the second of May, and the third in June, but the first Birds usually prove the best and stoutest: They may be taken in the Nest at four or five days old, but must be kept warm and neat, not suffering them to sit upon their dung, if it fall into the Nest, but to contrive it, that they may dung over the Nest, while they are young and small. They should be fed with raw Meat, some Bread mixed and chop'd together, with *Hemp-feed* bruised; which Bread is to be wetered and mingled with the Meat. When they begin to be well Feather'd, put them into a large Cage, with

some dry Moss in the bottom, and let them have two or three *Pearches*, that so they may sit or lye at Pleasure; for if not kept clean, they are subject to the Cramp, and will neither Sing, nor delight in themselves: You may by degrees give no Sheep's Heart at all, for Bread and Hemp-feed will do; but be sure to let him have fresh Water twice a Week, that he may bathe and prune himself.

5. *Heath Thrush*, the smallest of the three sorts we have in England, which may be known by his dark Breast: In some Countries, they are call'd *Mavises*; for they differ in their Colour, Song and way of breeding: The Cock *Heath-Thrush* has far sweeter Notes than the *Wood-Song Thrush*, and is nearer in his Plume, and so to be preferred before him. The Hen builds by the Heath-side, either in a Furz-bush, or by a Ditch-side in the stump of an old *Haw-thorn*, and seldom haunts the Woods and Shaws, as the other does, her Nest is also more difficult to be found, which she builds with long green ground-moss, making it much deeper and less than the former: She does not begin to hatch till the middle of April, breeds twice a year; and is a fine tame neat Bird, if well fed, and kept clean, both from Dung and Vermin. Her Young are to be brought up in all respects after the same manner as is here order'd for the other sort.

Now there are various Methods laid down to distinguish the Cock from the Hen; but not to multiply needless Particulars, first take notice of his Gullet, and see whether it be very white, with black streaks on each side; then if he have large and black spots, upon his Breast and the Colour of his head of a light, shining brown, with black streaks under each Eye,

and upon the pinnion of the Wing; if you find these marks you are right in your Choice: But if you would not fail, bring up the whole Brood, and as you'll find in a short time, after they feed themselves, that they all record to themselves, yet note that the Hen does it with short Catches and Jerks, and continues it not long; whereas the Cock is full, and you may perceive his Gullet to extend much more than the others, and to Sing much oftener than the Hen. Having made this Observation two or three times; take him out of the Cage, mark him, and then put him in again.

THUNDER, is the quenching of Fire in a Cloud, or an Exhalation hot and dry, mixt with moisture, carried into the middle Region of the Air, and there thicken'd and wrapped into a Cloud; of this hot matter coupled with cold and moisture clos'd in the Cloud, grows a Strife; the heat beats and breaks out of the sides of the Clouds with a Roaring noise, and the Fire then dispersed in the Light'ning. *Thunder* prognosticates the Weather to follow, for when it Thunders more than it Lightens, it prelages great Wind; otherwise if it Lightens oftner than it Thunders great and hasty showers are like to succeed: Morning-Thunders signify Wind, Noon-Thunders Rain, Roaring or distant ones Wind, but Cracking and Acute Thunders Winds and Rain.

THYA or **ARBOR VITÆ**, a kind of wild Cypress-tree, the Wood of which is very sweet and lasting; the Life-tree.

THYME or **TIME**, a sweet scented Herb multiply'd by Seed which is very small, and whose Stems of it that produce several rooted Slips or Suckers are separated, in order to be replanted in

Borders: For *Thyme* is seldom set otherwise; a Border of it being a considerable and necessary Ornament in a Kitchen-Garden.

TICK, an Infirmity in a Horse when he presses the edge of the Manger, with his upper Teeth and gives a kind of Belch thro' the Throat; by which means he loses part of his Oats.

TICKLE, See *Grope*.

TIERCE or **TERCE**, a Liquid Measure containing Forty two Gallons.

TIERCEL or **TERCEL**, a male Hawk so call'd, because it is a third part less than the Female in bigness and strength.

TIGER, a fierce wild Beast that has a spotted Skin; being otherwise shap'd and arm'd like a Cat but of a much larger size.

TIGER-COLOUR, See *Colour of a Horse*.

TIGH or **TEAGE**, (in old Records) an Inclosure or close, a Croft. In Kent, the Word is us'd in the same Sense.

TIKE, a small Bullock or Heifer; also a kind of Worm.

TILING of Houses, &c. usually measur'd by the ten Foot Square, the Workman's price which in the Country comes to 3 s. 6 d. a square; to find all but Tiles 12 s. and to find Tiles with other Materials amounts to 1 l. 6 s. a square. Three Bushels of Lime will serve for a square of Tiling but we may well prefer *Loam* and *Storse-aung* mingl'd together, and laid about the middle of the Tiles so as not to touch the Pins or Laths, nor to be so near the point as to wash out; because Lime being of a too corrosive and fretting Quality, is apt to make the Tiles scale, and to grow with Mold. **TILLAGE**, a moving or stirring of Ground, which being performed on the top, enters to a certain depth, and makes the lower

and upper parts change place. The Rule as to Gardening in general is, that hot and dry Earth should be tilled in Summer, either a little before or while it Rains, or soon after, or where there is a likelihood of more, when it can be conveniently done, neither too often nor too deep; in hot Weather it must not be performed unless Water'd soon after: But for moist, cold and strong Earth, it must never be tilled in time of Rain, but rather during the greatest heats: And as frequent Tillings hinder partly the goodness of the Earth from being wasted by the growth and nourishment of ill Plants; so in the times that Trees blossom, Vines shoot, &c. it must not be done at all.

With respect to *Arable Land*, tho' the Spade was anciently us'd as well as the Plough, yet the latter being found more expeditious and convenient, the other has grown out of use; of this Land there are reckoned three sorts, 1. Such as is clayey, stiff, cold and moist, which is generally thrice Ploughed, in the spring, Summer, and at Seed-time for Wheat, and four times for Barley, if it be the first Grain sown after long resting, which in moist places is not usual: These Ploughings or Fallowings are very advantageous to the Soil, since thereby the Ground by degrees is laid in such ridges as the Nature of it requires; for the more number and the higher the ridges, the better they are for Wheat, which delights naturally in moist Ground, so that it be laid dry and not subject to be drowned and over-glutted as in moist years, and it prevents blasting very much: 'Tis a means likewise to make the Land lighter and fitter for the Seed to take Root in; because clods are apt to dissolve by being expos'd to the Weather, and often

broke by the Plough; as also to kill Weeds, to capacitate the Ground for receiving the Nitrous Dews, and Heavenly Influences; they more easily congealing and fixing on a light Earth, than on a sad or heavy lump; and to defend the Corn well from the extremities of the Weather, especially cold Winds: For the more uneven any piece of Land is, the better it bears such Seasons: Upon which account, in open Campains, where the Land is dry, and the Husbandmen do not lay up their Ridges, as in other places, yet it is Harrow'd but little, and left as rough as may be, for no other cause but to break the fleeting Winds. In case Barley is intended to be Sown first therein, after the first fallowing it must lie over the Winter, that the Frost may the better temper it for the Seed time, when it is to be Ploughed again; if for Pease or Beans, once Fallowing before the Winter serves the turn: But if it has a good Sward or Turf upon it, 'tis more advisable to denthire or burn-beat it the Summer before it is Sowed, that being the more expeditious and advantageous Method; for it spends the sharp moisture, kills the Weeds, and quickly brings the Land to a lively fine temper.

2. Good Rich Mellow Lands, as a black Mould, or any other Colour that has lain long for Pasture, till over-grown with Moss, Weeds or the like, (which will as soon grow on Rich as Poor Land) are improved by Ploughing, which is not only a Medicine or Cure for it, but raises an immediate advantage; and much benefits the Lands for the future, in case a Crop or two be taken of it at a time, and that it be laid down for Pasture again well soiled, or else Sown with St. Foin, Clover, &c. but if not, by soiling it only the year

before it is laid down, it may yield good Grass after the Corn is carry'd off, and so come to a Sward. The hard Land is to be laid in height, according as its inclinable to moisture or drought. New broken, if it be sown with Pease the first year, saves one ploughing and a good part of the Herbage the Summer before; it also destroys the Weeds, and better prepares the Ground for any other Grain.

3. As for poor and barren Land, the best and speediest way to reduce it to Tillage, if it has lain long Untill'd, and has a Sward thereon, either of four Grass or of Rushes, Weeds or such like, or of heathy gross Fern or Broom, whereby an ill juice has been contracted, injurious to Vegetation, is to Burn beat or Denshire it: But this caution is to be observ'd by the Husbandman, that he be not too eager to Sow it often, till the heart of the Land be drawn out, that it should lie to rest many years after, to gain a Sward again, neither must the Soil made of the Straw be spent on other Lands, which piece of ill Husbandry is so generally used that it brings an ill Name on this part of Improvement; whereas if we soil'd the Land, and laid it for Pasture, after two Crops; it would yield very good Grass, or else be sown with new Hay or Grass.

TILLER or **TILLAR**, (in Husbandry) a little Tree left to grow till it be fallable.

TILLS, See *Lentils*.

TILLTH, the tilling, manuring, or improving of Land.

TIMBER, Wood for Building: When Timber or Boards are well Season'd, or dry'd in the Sun or Air and fixt in their proper Places, the use of *Line-seed* Oil or such like fat Matter tends much to their preservation and duration: Three or four anointings with the said

Oil proves very effectual, as has been experiment'd in a Walnut-tree Table, where it instantly destroy'd Millions of Worms, and may also be practis'd for Boxes, Beds, Chairs, Tubes, Mathematic Instruments, &c. Oil of Walnut will doubtless have the same effect as being a sweeter and better Varnish, but Oil of Cedar or that of Juniper is recommended above all. And farther, 'tis here worth the while to observe the Practice of the *Hollanders*, who for preserving their Gates, Portcullises, Drawbridges, Sluices, and other Timber expos'd to the continual Injuries of the Weather, coat them over with a mixture of Pitch and Tar, upon which they strew Cockle and other Shells, beat almost to Powder, and mingled with Sea-sand, which in crustates and arms it after a wonderful manner against all the Assaults of Wind and Weather. Upon the felling of Timber before the Sap is perfectly at rest (according to Mr. Evelyn) it is very subject to the Worms; to prevent which inconvenience, the following is most approved Remedy. "Take common yellow Sulphur or Brimstone, and put it into a Cucurbit-bic-glass, upon which pour so much of the strongest *Aqua fortis*, as may cover it three Fingers breadth deep: Distill this Compound to dryness, which is done by two or three Rectifications; and let the Sulphur remaining at the bottom (being of a blackish or sad-red Colour) be laid on a Marble, or put into a Glass where it will easily dissolve in Oil: With this anoint whatever Timber is either annoy'd with Worms or to be preserved from them. 'Tis a great and admirable Secret for tinging the Wood of an agreeable Colour so as to be wash'd out by no Art, and such a Preservation of all sorts of Timber; na-

T I N

of many other things also, as Cables, Ropes, Masts of Ships, Fishing-nets, &c. that it secures them from putrefaction, either in Waters above the Earth, in the Air, Ice, Snow, during Summer or Winter, &c.

Green Timber is very apt to split and cleave when work'd up into Form which in fine Buildings is a great Eye-sore: For the closing of these Chaps and Clefts, this Expedient may serve to very good purpose; First anoint and supple the Wainscot with the Fat of powder'd Beef Broth, soaking it well in; then fill up the Gaps with a Sponge dipped into the same Fat, and do this twice over. Some Carpenters make use of Grease and Saw-dust mixt together; "but the former is so good a Method" (says our Author) that I have seen Wind-shock Timber so exquisitely closed, as not to be discern'd where the defects were; but this must be perform'd while the Timber is Green. For other Particulars. See *Felling, Pruning, Seasoning &c. of Timber*

TIMBER, of *Furrs*, i. e. Firches, Geners, Grays, Marterns, Sables, &c. is forty Skins; of other Skins six score to the Hundred

To TIMBER, (in *Falconry*) to nestle or make a Nest; as Birds of prey do

TIMBER-MEASURE, forty three Foot Solid make a Tun of Timber, and fifty Foot a Load.

T I N, a Metal that comes near Silver in Colour; but differs very much in the figure of its Pores, as also in its Solidity and Weight. The County of *Cornwall* abounds in such Mines; the Stones from which this Metal is work'd being sometimes found a Foot or two below the Surface of the Earth, but most usually between two Walls or Rocks (which are commonly of

T I N

an Iron-colour, of little or no affinity with the *Tin*) in a *Vein* or *Load*. as the Miners call it, from four to eighteen Inches broad, or thereabouts; sometimes the Metal is rich and Fat; at other times Hungry and Starved; and the Pits are forty, fifty, and sometimes sixty Fathom deep, or more; but the Load being very Rich and Good, above that is ten Fathom from the Grass, or thereabouts, and a strange Cavity below.

Tin for the most part is incorporated with the Stone and found in it. The Miners break every individual Stone, and if there be any blackness in the Stones, they are said to break out well (in their terms) and this black Stuff produces the *Tin*: Tho' the Metal be made chiefly of Stones; yet sometimes 'tis as it were mixed with a small Gravelly Earth, sometimes white, but for the most part Red; and from this Earth 'tis easily separated, by bare washing, but from the Stone not without much stamping. This Gravelly *Tin* they distinguish, from that which is gathered from the Stones, calling it *Pryan-Tin*, 100 Loads whereof, scarce equal in value fifty of the other: Another sort they call *Mundick-Ore*, and being mixed together, the *Mundick* may be easily known by its Glittering, yet sad brownness, with which it will soon colour your Fingers. But if there's any *Mundick* left in melting the *Tin*, it does it much prejudice, making it thick and muddy; it seems to be a kind of Sulphur: Fire only separates it from the *Tin*, and causes it to steam out in Smoak.

Besides the fore-mention'd Stones &c. found in *Tin-Mines* and imbedd'd with the *Tin*, there is also a Spar, mixed with this Metal, as is commonly with *Lead* and *Copper*;

it appears frequently of a shining whitish Substance, and occasions a white Froth upon the Water, in washing; when first taken out of the Earth 'tis soft and fattish, but soon after grows somewhat hard; it is seldom found growing, but only sticking to the Metal: The Miners call it white Spar; and some think it is the Mother and nourisher of the Metal. The best Ore is that which is in Sparks, and next to this, that which has bright Spar in it.

As for the working of the Ore, 'tis done in this manner; the Stones beaten as before, are brought to a Mill, called the *Stamping-Mill*, which goes by Water, with such Stampers as Paper-Mills have. The Stones are so disposed, as by degrees to be washed into a Latten-Box with Holes, into which the Stampers fall, by which means they are beat pretty small, and by the Water continually passing thro' the Box, the Ore thro' its weight, falls close by the Mill, and the Parts not metalline, which the Workmen call *Causalty*, are washed away by the Water: Then they take that which falls close by the Mill, and so dispose it in the said Mill, that the Water may once more drive it, to make a better separation of the *Causalty*: Next they dry it in a Furnace, on Iron-Plates, and Grind it very fine in a Crating-Mill, with Stones common on the Hills of that Country; after this, they wash it again as before, then dry it a little, and carry it last of all thus finer to the Furnace, termed a *Blowing-house*, and there Melt and Cast. There swims on the Metal, when it runs out of the Furnace, a scum which they call *Dross*, much like to Slag, or *Dross* of Iron, which being melted down with fresh Ore, runs into Metal. The *Causalty* they throw in heaps upon Banks, which in six or seven Years they fetch over

again, and make it worth their Labour.

TIN-GLASS, a Metallick Matter, white, Smooth and like Tin; but hard, sharp, brittle, and disposed into Facets or shining-scales, as it were pieces of Glass; whence it has its Name.

TIN WORKS, and *Tin-Stones*: These lye mostly in the Dutchy of Cornwall, of which vast profit is made; where if the Load (as they call it) of Tin lye right down, the *Tinners* follow it sometimes to the depth of forty or fifty Fathom, and the deeper they sink, the greater they find the Load; but their Labour is so hard and tedious, that they cannot work above four hours in a day: And as they dig their Load sloop-wise under the Ground; the Air at length will not yield them breathing, till they sink a shaft, that is, an hole Perpendicular down to that place from the top or surface of the Earth, and tho' the Light be just then over their Heads, yet the Pit is still so dark that they are fain to Work most by Candle-Light. In their passage under Ground they sometimes meet with very loose Earth, and sometimes extreme hard Rock, whereof now and then a good Workman will scarce be able to new above a Foot in a Week. Sometimes they meet with great treasuries of Water and stinking damps, that for the present disorder them.

When they have carried their Work so far, as to bring the *Tin-Stone* out of the Works above Ground they break it in pieces with Hammers, and Stamp it in a Mill, into smaller pieces; but in case it be moist they dry it by the Fire, in an Iron-Cradle, and afterward grind it to a fine Sand; which being laid in Water, that runs over it, has all the Earth washed from it, and then 'tis called black *Tin*, which is carried to the *Blowing*

Hou

T I R

House where 'tis Melted by a Char-
coal-Fire, blown by a great pair
of Bellows, moved by a Water-
Wheel, and than 'tis Cayned; but
the soft *Tin*, is more worth of the
two; now a Foot of *Black-Tin*, is
in Measure two Gallons, but the
Weight of it is uncertain, and ac-
cording to the goodness thereof :
A Foot of good *Moor-Tin*, which
is held the best, will weigh about
eighty Pounds weight; a Foot of the
Mine-Tin, which is meaner, fifty two
Pounds, and of the worst fifty pounds;
and two Pounds of good black *Tin*,
being melted, will yield one pound
of White *Tin*.

TIN-WORM, is a small Red
Worm, round and full of Legs, much
like a *Bog-louse*, which will be Creep-
ing in Summer among the Grass,
and Poisons the Beast that Eats
thereof, causing him suddenly to
Swell, so that if a proper Remedy
be not apply'd he'll dye in Twen-
ty four hours. The Cure is 1.
Take a quantity of *Stale*, and ha-
ving mangled it well with some
Salt; give it as a Drench; soon
after Chase him till he Sower, and
he will recover. 2. Some take a
good handful of *Herb Robert*, which
being chopt small, bruised well, and
mixt with *Ale* or *Beer*, they give
it the Beast. 3. Others take the
Earth of *Ant-hills*, and mix the
same with *Vinegar*, for that pur-
pose.

To **T I R E**, to dress, to weary,
to be or grow weary.

T I R I N G of a Horse. If this
befalls him in Journeying or any
Hunting-Match, or the like, the
best help for him, is to give him
warm Wine to Drink, and to let
him Blood in the Mouth; to suffer
him to lick up and to swallow the
same; then if you come where
any Nettles are, rub his Mouth and
Sheath well therewith; afterwards,
gently ride him to the resting-place;

T I T

there set him up very warm, and
before you go to Bed, give him six
Spoonfuls of *Aqua vita*, with as
much Provender as he will eat;
next Morning rub his Legs with
Sheep-foot Oil, and it will bring
fresh agility to his Limbs. Others
let their Horse blood in the Neck-
Vein; the next Day give him a
Clyster, with an Ounce and a half
of *Sal Polychrestum*, and the Day
after make him drink a Pound and
a half of *Olive-Oil*, keeping him
bridled two hours before, and as
long after.

T I R I N G (in Falconry) is a giv-
ing the Hawk a Leg or Pinnion
of a Pull t to pluck at.

TIT-LARK. A Bird much fancied
for his Whisking, Turring and
Chewing, Singing most like the
Canary-Bird of any Bird whatever,
but he is very short in his Song,
and has no Variety. He's a Com-
panion of the *Nightingale*, appear-
ing at that time of the Year the
latter does, which is the beginning
of *April*, and leaves us the Third
or Fourth of *September*; he is to
be fed after the same manner as
the *Nightingale* when first taken :
There is no tating of the old ones
but by a Net, such as you catch
all other Birds with : At first he
must be crammed; for he will not
feed himself, because he always
feeds upon live Meat in the Field,
as not being acquainted with the
Meat that we offer him; but when
he comes to feed of himself he'll
eat *Wood-Larks* Meat, or almost
any other. He is much of the
Nature of the *Nightingale*, for he
grows exceeding Fat, yet will not
fast as the *Nightingale* does, but
eats his Meat tho' he be never so
fat : The Hen makes her Nest
about the latter end of *April*, and
has young by the middle of *May*;
always breeding in the ground by
a Pond-side, or Ditch-side, or in a
Garden in high Grass; she makes
her

her Nest of dead Grass, and a few small Roots; commonly lays six Eggs or five at the least; and feeds her Young with *Caterpillers* and *Flies*: These Birds are very easily brought up, being hardy and not subject to Colds and Cramps as other Birds are, but live long if preserved with Care.

TOAD-FLAX and **WILD-FLAX**; (in Latin *Linaria*) the latter of these Plants is of two sorts. 1. *Wild Flax* with a white Flower, broader-Leaved than the common *Flax*, with many white Flowers at top, lined with purple, whose Root will abide many Years; and tho' the Branches die in the Winter, new will come up in the Spring. 2. That with a yellow Flower, the Stalks of which are reddish, Flowers yellow, Seeds black, but not shining, and Roots durable. And for the other, 'tis distinguished, 1. Into *Toad-Flax*, that is narrow Leaved, greenish, and snipt about the Edges with spiked Flowers, heels behind, of a sadder Purple, or pale Violet, with a yellow spot in the gaping place of the Flower: The Seed is small, flat and greenish, and the Root dies as soon as the Seed is ripe. 2. The sweet-scented purple with Leaves lying on the Ground, and a stalk plentifully furnished with sweet smelling Flowers of a lighter purple; the Seeds are reddish, and the Root perishes. 3. *Toad Flax* of *Valencia*, bigger stalked than the former, with Leaves like small Centory, and yellow Flowered. 4. *Broom Toad-Flax*, bush-leaved, and rising up with an upright stalk, green-leaved, with Reddish flowers at the Joints, and small blackish Seeds.

The time of their flowering is in *July* and *August*, and the Seed is ripe soon after: Such whole Roots abide the Winter, are fit to be set together, the rest to be sowed with Seedlings, in some place

open to the Sun: They come up dry and require but small attendance.

T O B A C C O, a well-known Plant, so call'd from *Tobago* one of the *Caribbee-Islands* in *America*, from whence it was first brought into *England* by *Sr. Francis Drake's* Mariners: The Smoak of it taken in Pipes is now every where in much request, as being effectual to stop Rh-ums, to dispose for Rest, to take off Weariness, &c.

T O D of Wooll, the quantity of 28 Pounds or 2 Stone.

TOE BEFORE and **QUARTER BEHIND**, (among *Farrriers*) a Rule to be observed in the Shooing of Horses, or as 'tis commonly said *Before behind, Behind before*. By *Toe before* is meant, that you may give the Nails a good hold upon the Toes of the Fore feet; because there the Horn is very thick, which it is not in the Quarters of the Fore-feet; for there the Horn is thin, and you would hazard the pricking your Horse See *Quarter-behind* and *Opening a Horse's Heels*.

T O F T, a Grove of Trees.

TOILES, Snare or Nets set by Huntsmen for the catching of wild Beasts.

TOISE, a Measure containing six Foot in length; a Fathom.

T O L L, is either 1. a liberty to buy and sell within the bounds of a Manour; or 2. a Tribute or Custom paid for Passage, &c.

T O L L-C O R N, Corn taken for Toll or Grinding in a Mill.

T O L L-T U R N, a Toll paid at the return of Cattel from Fairs or Markets, though they were not sold.

T O N G U E, of a Horse should be small, otherwise it will be difficult to keep the Bit from pressing it, which causing the Tongue to extend over his Bars and cover them, will render his feeling of the pressure of the Bit dull, by

by hind'ring its operation and effect upon the Barrs.

TONGUE-HURT, befalls a Horse by Accident, or with a Bit, Halter, or the like : To Cure it, Some boil in Water Leaves of Woodbind, Primrose, Blackberry, and Knot-grass, with some Honey, adding a little Allum, and two or three times a Day wash the Sore with a Clout tied upon a Stick, dipt in this Liquor being luke-warm : Or take *Mel rosatum* and anoint therewith ; but whenever you dress either Tongue or Mouth, be sure to tie the Horse up to the Rack for an Hour after it. Others take red Hony, the Marrow of powder'd Pork, Quick-Lime and Pepper, made into fine powder, of each a like quantity boiled together till they come to an Ointment, and rub the Part with it twice a Day.

— For a particular Receipt Take half an Ounce of *Arman*, and put it into the Fire till it become red-hot ; then take it out and beat it into a very fine Powder : Afterwards take a Saucer full of live Honey, with a pint of White-wine, mix and steep these with the Powder, and let all boil over the Fire, keeping it stirring ; then taking it off to cool, wash the Tongue Morning and Evening till it be whole.

TONNAGE See *Tunnage*.

TORMENTIL or *English SET-FOIL*, an Herb of a binding and drying Quality, good against griping of the Guts, the Plague and other malignant Diseases.

TOWERING Long sought, a Disease in Cattel. proceeding from poverty and leanneis of Flesh ; the signs of which are, that they look frozenly on their sides, their Hides stick fast to their Backs, and their Eyes sink in their Heads ; they do not chew the Cud, but be by themselves, and have no regard for their fellows : In order to Cure this Malady, take Rue, Hyssop, Sage,

Feaverfew, Southern-wood, Rosemary, of each an handful, chop these small, and put them into a quart of strong Ale or Beer ; stir all together, and then strain the Herbs as much as is possible from the Ale ; Afterwards " Take long Pepper, Fenugreek, Turmeric and " Anis-seed, all made into Powder, " with two penny-worth of Sallet- " Oil : Mix these Ingredients with the Juice of your Herbs and Ale, and give the Drench milk-warm to the Beast. If he be weak and far spent, you must cut him in the Dew-lap, putting in some Bear's-foot or Spear-grass, with Salt and Butter, whereupon he will mend forthwith.

TOWRUS, (among Hunters) a Roe-buck eager for copulation is said to go to his *Towrus*.

To **TOWZ** or **TOZE** Wooll, is to card or dress it.

TRACE of a Hare, is her Footing in the Snow, distinct from her other Treadings, call'd *Doubling*, *Spring*, and *Pricking* ; which see severally.

TRACES, are also the Tracks of ravenous Beasts, as Wolves, wild Bears, &c. also the Harness of Draught Horses

TRACK, a Foot-step or Footprint, the Rut of a Coach-Wheel, the mark of any thing.

TRACT, an extent of Ground or of a County ; a space of Time, a small Treatise or Discourse. Among *Huntsmen*, the footing of a wild Boar

TRAIN, the attendance of a great Person, the Trail of a Gown or Robe of State. In *Falcoary*, the Tail of a Hawk.

TRAMEL, an Instrument to make an Horse Amble ; which is thus form'd. 1. The side-Ropes are to be made of the best, finest and strongest Pack-thread, such as the *Turkey Thread*, and twisted by the Rope-maker into a dilicate strong Cord, yet at the utmost, not above the

the bigness of a small Jack-Line, with a Noose or Loop at each end, as strong as possibly can be made; neither should they be twined too hard, but gentle and with an yielding quality, which will bring on the Motion more easily, and keep the *Tramel* from breaking: Now these side-Ropes must be thirty six Inches in length, for a Horse of an ordinary Stature, and longer or shorter according to his Size, and so equal one with another, that no difference may be spied.

2. The *Hose*, which must be placed in the small of the fore-Leg, and the small of the hinder Leg above the Pastern-joint; they are to be made of fine Girth-web, which is soft and pliant, and joyned with double Cotton: Over the Girth-web must be fasten'd strong tabbs of white Neats-Leather, well tallow'd, suited to an even length, and stamped with holes of equal distance, which may pass through the Nooses of the Side-Ropes, and be made longer or shorter at pleasure, with very strong Buckles. The said *Hose* are also to be made fast about the Horse's Legs with small Buckles; now these *Hose* of Girth should be four Inches in length and the long Tabbs with the large Buckles, ten Inches.

3. The *Back-band* which is of no other use but to bear up the Side-ropes, should, if you *Tramel* all four Legs, be made of fine Girth-web, and lined with Cotton; but if you *Tramel* but one side, then an ordinary Tape will serve, being sure that it carries the Side-ropes in an even line, without either rising or falling; for if it rise it shortens the Side-rope, and if it falls, it runs a risk of Intangling.

In order to use the *Tramel*, when you have brought the Horse into an even smooth Path, having the *Hose* made fast about his Legs, untie the long Tabs of the near Fore-

leg and near hinder: Leg; then put to them the Side-rope, and see that he stand at that just proportion which Nature her self has formed him in, without either straining or enlarging his Members; and in that even and just length, stay the Side-rope by the small Tape fasten'd up to the Saddle; then with your hand on the Bridle, straightening his Head, put him gently forward, and (if there be occasion) have the help of a bystander to put him forward also, and so force him to amble up and down the Road, with all the gentleness that may be, suffering him to take his own time, that thereby he may come to the understanding of his Restraint, and your Will for the performance of the motion; and tho' he snapper or stumble, or perhaps fall now and then, yet it matters not; do you only stay his Head, give him leave to rise, and put him forward again with all gentleness, till finding his own fault and understanding the motion, he will become perfect, and amble in your hand to your satisfaction. For the doing thereof, with more ease and less amazement to the Horse it is not amiss in his first *Tramel* ling, that you give the Side-rope more length than ordinary, both that the twitches may be less sudden, and the motion coming more gently, the Horse may sooner apprehend it: But as soon as he comes to any perfectness, put the Side-ropes instantly to their true length; for an Inch too long is Foot too slow in the pace, and an Inch too short causes rolling, a twitching up of the Legs, and indeed a kind of Downright Halting.

When the Horse will amble truly in your hand perfectly, with the *Tramel* on one side, you may then change it to the other side, and make him amble in your hand

before

before ; and thus you are to do, changing from one side to another, till with this half Tramel, he will run and amble in your hand, without snapp-ring or stumbling, both readily and swiftly : This being attained to, which cannot be above two or three hours Labour, if there be any tractableness, you may put on the whole Tramel, with the broad flat Back-band, Tramelling both sides equally, and so run him in the hand, at the utmost length of the Bridle, along the Road several times, then pause, cherish and to it again ; thus ply him till you have brought him to amble swiftly, truly and readily, when where and how you please ; then put him upon uneven and uncertain ways, as up-hill and down-hill, where there are Clots and Roughness, and where there is hollow-ness and false Treading.

When he is perfect in your hand upon all these motions, you may set a Boy or Groom upon his Back making the Horse amble under him, while you stay his Head to prevent danger, or to see how he strikes :

After that mount your self, and with all gentleness, encrease his pace more and more, till he become perfect ; and as you did before with your hand, so do now on his Back, first with the half Tramel, then with the whole, changing the Tramel often from one side to the other, and also alter Grounds ; which should be done two or three times a Day : As soon as the Horse is brought to perfection, you may take away the Tramel and exercise him without it ; but let it be done upon the High-way, and not in a private smooth Road which affords but a deceitful Pace, and will be left upon every small Weariness : Pace him therefore on the High-way, three, four, or five Miles in a Morning ; and in case you find him through Weariness, Ignorance,

or Peevishness, inclined to forsake his Gate ; ever carrying the half Tramel in your Pocket, alight and put it on ; continue to exercise him, giving him ease now and then, and at last bring him home in his true Pace.

T R A M E L or **T R A M M E L** is taken in many Places for an Iron moveable Instrument in Chimneys to hang Pots over the Fire.

T R A M E L - N E T, a long Net to take great and small Fowl with by Night, in Champion-Countries, much like the Net used for the Low-Bell, both in shape, bigness, and Mashe : It is to be spread on the Ground, so as the nether or farther end of it, Plumbed with small Plummetts of Lead, may lye loose thereon, then bearing up the other Part by the strength of Men at the foremost ends, only trail it along the Ground, not suffering that end which is born up to come near the Ground, by at least a yard ; that done, at each side of the Net must be carried great blazing Lights of Fire, by which Men should go to raise the Birds, and as they rise under the Net, so take them ; after which manner you may pass over the whole Corn-field, or other Champion-ground. See *Low-Bell* and *Hand-Net*.

TRANSPLANTING Forest-Trees. We should preserve the Roots, and especially the Earth that cleaves to the smallest Fibres, and not shake it off or cut them shorter, as most Gard'ners do ; for these tender hairs are the Mouths which suck Nourishment and transfuse it into the Tree. The Pits and Fosses into which you Transplant should be left open sometimes to Rain, Frost and Sun, to dissolve the Compacted Salt render the Earth Friable and qualify it for nourishing the Tree. This may be done in some degree by burning Straw in the new Pits, and drenching the Mould with Wa-

ter in over dry Seasons, and by enriching barren Ground with proper Manure. *Pliny* was of opinion that no Tree should be remov'd under two years old or above three, *Cato* would have none Transplanted less than five fingers in Diameter, but we are not to stay so long for those we raise of Seedlings, (See *Seminary*.) Transplant those you find agree least with the place, or else Cope the Starvelings in the places where they are newly Sown.

The distances of Transplanted Trees must be proportion'd to the breadth and length of the Walks and Avenues, and such as are apter to spread than mount, as the *Oak*, *Beach*, *Walnut*, &c. are to be dispos'd at Wider Intervals. The quality of the Soil is also to be regarded. Trees that affect cold and moist Grounds, if planted in hot and dry places must be set in a closer order, but Trees that love dry Grounds at a greater distance; the Situation should also be consider'd, and whether they are expos'd to impetuous Winds.

For the preservation and stability of Transplanted Trees, against Winds and Cattel; those planted in Copses and large Woods are sufficiently defended by their Mounds and close order; but when expos'd in single rows, impale them with three good quarter-stakes of compleat length, set Triangular, and fasten'd to one another by short pieces above, and beneath, in which a few Brambles being stuck secure them, without that fretting to which Trees are liable that are only single-stak'd and bush'd. Where Cattel don't come, a good piece of Rope tied about the Neck of the Trees upon a Wisp of Straw preserves them from galling, and the other end tightly strained to a Hook or Peg in the Ground, sufficiently secures the Trees against

Western blasts, for the Winds of other Quarters seldom trouble them. If these Cords be well pitched they will last many Years. See *Evelyn of Forest-Trees*.

To Transplant old Trees was esteem'd so difficult, that *Veterem Arborem transplantare*, was Proverbially applied to denote any difficult Enterprize, yet *Count Maurice*, Governour of *Brasil* for the *Hollanders*, transplanted a Grove of Six Hundred *Coco-Trees* of Eighty years growth, and Fifty foot high, to the nearest Bough, to his Paradise of *Friburg*, having wafted them four long Miles upon Floats and Engines. *Monsieur de Fiat*, a Marshal of *France* did the like with some Huge Oaks at *Fiat*, and a great Person in *Devonshire* transplanted Oaks as big as twelve Oxen could draw, to supply a defect in an Avenue to his House: The Lord *Fitzbarrding* remov'd large Oak thus, He chose a Tree as big as a Man's Thigh, and cut through all the Collateral Roots, till with a competent strength the Tree could be forced down upon one side, so as to come with the Ax at the Tap-root; which being cut off, he redress'd the Tree, and let it stand covered about with the Mould loosen'd from it till next year, or longer, and took it up at a fit Season, when it had drawn new tender Roots, apt to take, and sufficient for the Tree. *Pliny* mentions it as Common to re-establish huge Trees blown down, and having part of their Roots torn off. To facilitate the removal of such Trees, or rare Plants, for adorning a particular place; a little before the hard Frosts trench about the Tree, at such a distance from the Stem as you judge sufficient for the Root; dig so deep as almost to undermine it, place Blocks and Quarters of Wood to sustain the Earth and cast in as much Water as may

fill the trench, or sufficiently wet it, unless the ground were very moist before: This let it stand till some hard Frost bind it firmly to the Roots, and then convey it to its new station, which may be preserv'd from Freezing by laying store of warm Litter in it; and so close the Mould the better to the straggling Fibres, placing what you take out about it: But in case the Mould about it be so weighty as not to be remov'd by an ordinary force, it may be rais'd with a Crane or Pulley, hanging between a Triangle of three strong and tall Limbs united at the top, where the Pulley is fast'n'd, as the Cables are to be under the Quarters which bear the Earth about the Roots; by this means you may weigh up and place the whole weighty Clod upon a Trundle to be convey'd where you please, letting it down perpendicularly into the place by the help of the aforesaid Engine. According to this Method you may transplant Trees of a wonderful Stature without the least disorder, and many times without topping, which is of importance, where it is practis'd to supply a defect.

TRANSPLANTING - SEED-LINGS: In *October* after one Summer's growth in the Seed-plots, you must pull up such of your *Crab Apple*, or *Pear-Seedlings*, as you find grown above a Foot in height with your hand, and transplant them into the Nursery, leaving the rest to remain in the Seed-plot till another year: As for those from *Stones* they need not be removed, but inoculated in the Seminary. When they are drawn up, cut off the sprigs from about the top, and strings from about the roots, and snip off the extremities both of the top, that they may not run too fast upwards,

and of the Tap or Heart-root, that it may not pass directly downwards, lest it run farther than the good Soil, but may be more apt to spread its Roots in breadth. The Soil should be of good fertile dry Earth, not over-rich, and every bed that is made for setting these Plants in, is to be about two Foot broad, and room enough left between them for walking and working: Set two rows a Foot or more distant, from each other on every bed, by drawing a line, and pricking holes a full Foot asunder; let the holes be so deep that, if the Roots be not very long, you may set your Plants deeper in the ground at least two fingers-breadth, than they grew in the Seed-plot. Close the Mould about them, and if a dry time, Water them the same day; old Fearn is best to cover the Beds withal either Summer or Winter, and as the old roots put new in the room thereof: If any of the Plants shoot upright, top them early in the year, which will make them grow bigger-bodied, and become sooner ready for grafting.

If there is a design to raise any Stocks, to be set out in Fields before they are grafted, there is no necessity to lop them upon their first Removal, and they need not be removed till they are grown high enough to stand in the Fields: When they spread their Roots and run out downwards, as in Gravelly grounds, (if any be reserved for this use,) the best way is to choose such as grow straight, and, at a convenient distance one from another, which may be done by drawing those that are of stature fit to be transplanted, from among them, the first two years. And whether these be removed into the Nursery, or left to remain in the Seminary, you should dress them once or

twice a year, by cutting off the biggest side-branches; so hasten their growing tall, but leaving some small side-branches; so this causes them to thrive in bigness the more, which is necessary, lest they become too weak to bear a crop.

TRANSPORTING of Fruit: For the carrying of Fruit to Market, &c. Apricocks, Peaches, Figs, Cherries, Strawberries, Raspberries, &c. require Water-carriage, or to be carry'd on Men's Backs: But for Peaches or Apricocks, they should be laid on that part from whence the Stalks grow, without touching one another, or be put on a bed of Moss, Fern or Leaves, or be wrapped up in Vine-leaves; and in case several Beds be laid one upon another, a good quantity of Moss ought to be set between them. 2. Raspberries and Strawberries are commonly put in to small Baskets, made on purpose for them, and the Leaves laid at top and bottom, and stuffed by the sides. 3. Figs are very tender, and therefore every Fig should be wrapped in a Leaf, and small Partitions made with Splinters, like the bottom of Sieves, so as they may not lie one upon another. 4. Plums may be put into a Basket, without any other Ceremony than the laying of Leaves at bottom and top. 5. Apples and Pears are usually pack'd up in Baskets or Hampers, with a sufficient quantity of Straw at the top and bottom.

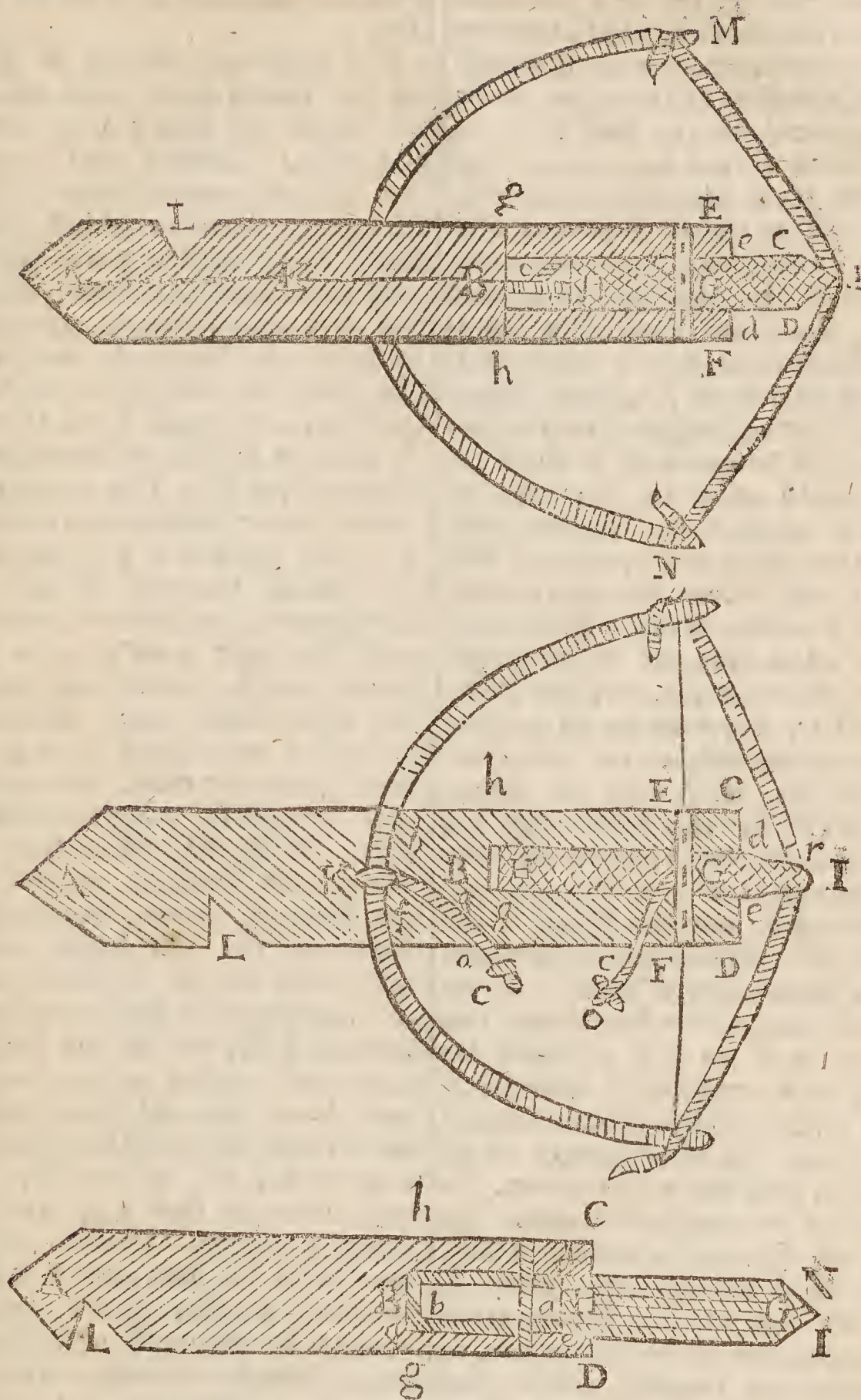
TRAPPINGS, are those Leathers which hang on a Horse's Buttocks, and are generally set with White and Yellow Stud-Nails.

TRAPS: by the following Figures are represented such traps as are made for the taking of Field-Rats, &c.

In order to direct you how to make, set and bait them, observe

the Model and Figure, and by that you may regulate yourself: Get a piece of Pipe-staff two Foot and an half long from the end C, D, and six Inches broad; then take a piece out of it from the point ed line g, h, about ten Inches, and also mark an Inch and a half with a pair of Compasses; set one Foot thereof at the Edge G, and carry the other over the line g, h, to the point q, and from thence placing one foot of the Compasses at D, make one point or mark at the Letter E, to draw a line from thence to q; do the very same on the other part of the board, C, E, H; with a fine Saw, cut out your Board by the lines o, q, and d, i, and so take off the piece G, H; having gone thus far, make a little kind of Gutter or Channel along the thickness of your Board with a small Knife, just where the piece was taken out, and nail a piece of strong Wood E, F, about half an Inch broad over the two branches C, D, to strengthen them, as likewise to hold the Cord, which is to bend and set the Gin: Next cut a piece of Pipe-staff, as H, I, a little bigger than the Excision, or Part cut off, and form so that it may slip in and out by the Gutters you made in the thickness of the main piece, from whence you cut the piece first mentioned.

Now this piece had need be three or four Inches longer than that you cut out, and in the room thereof this latter is to be placed, and the other end I, may be sloped to a point; at the end of it bore a small hole n, across the Board, and put therein a strong well-twisted Cord; you should likewise have a piece of Holly, about three Foot and an half long, as M, N, and as thick as one's Finger, if it were of strong round Whale bone, it would do well; which be-



like a Bow, and at the end M, tie a strong Pack-thread, which is to pass thro' the hole n, of the end i, of the Moving-piece H, G, and from thence tie it, to the other end n, of your Rod or Holm: Then get three little pieces of Wood

as K, f, b, somewhat less than one's little Finger, and place them in the hole, made six Inches from the Part cut out; that done, let the middle of your Bow upon your main piece of Pipe-staff, at the letter K, so as one of the three
X x x z Crooks

Crooks may be just at *K*, and the other two at *b f*, and between them three your Bow must be held tight and firm; after that, tie a strong Cord at the staff *E F*, at the letter *b*, and at the other end a little stick, *c o*, two Inches long, and half as big as one's little Finger: The said Cord from the Letter *G*, to this last mentioned stick, must not exceed six Inches in length; but you should have another little stick *f c*, eight Inches long, yet no bigger than the former; which tie with a Cord at the middle of your Bow *K*, in such a manner that it may turn to what side you please: The other end of the said Stick must have a notch made on it, as *c*, near which you are to tie your Bait; the Stick *f c*, and the Pack-thread *G, o c*, must be of a convenient length so as the piece of Wood *H o, G, I*, may be drawn and staid by the little Stick *o c*, whereof the end *o*, is to be placed against the end *H*, and the other end *E*, into the Notch of the Stick *f, c*; by which means it makes up a kind of a Window, or entrance about the bigness of two Inches and an half or three Inches, as is represented by the Letters *a, o, c*, in the second Figure: The Bow *M, K, N*, ought to be so bent, that when 'tis drawn, as you see in the first Figure, the ends *M, N*, may be in a direct Line, with your strengthening piece *E, F*; the first of the Figures is to shew the form of the main Piece, as likewise the running one: The end *A*, of the said main Piece must be sharpen'd to the intent you may either set it against the Wall, or against the Ground when you bend it; and about eight Inches from the end *A*, at the Letter *L*, you may cut a pretty deep Notch, whereon to rest your Foot, that you may hold it the steadier

when you go about to bend the Engine.

Lastly, for the manner of baiting and setting it up, you are to bait before you bend; a little piece of Lard, a Candle's end, or the like will do, which fasten to the Stick *f, c*, about an Inch from the Notch *c*, just at the place marked with the Letter *A*; then set the end *A*, to the Ground, rest your Foot on the Notch *L*, take with one Hand the end *I*, of the moving-piece, and strain it till the end *A*, be three Inches, or thereabouts distant from *B*: That done, take in your other Hand the little stick *o, c*, and place the end of it *o* just against the end *H*, of the Moving-piece, and likewise the end *c*, of the little Stick *o, c*, in the Notch thereof *c*, and so the Bow is bent as it should be: Now, for the setting or placing of it, observe where the Fruit, &c. is most eaten, and there set it in this manner: Thrust the end *A*, into any hole of the Wall, it matters not how little it enters, provided it stand firm, the Bow being undermost, that so the Vermin may go along upon it by the pointed Line *A, K, B*, to seize on the Bait *a*, by the opening *a, o, c*; whereupon being on the Board *B*, he will stretch out his Head and Legs to reach it, and of necessity will force the little stick *o, c*, from the Notch *c*. of the Tricker; then down goes the Bow and forces on the Moving-piece, so that the Rat is taken by the midst of his Body but see there be no Bough adjoining to the place where you set this Gin for by the help thereof the Rat may get off the Bait, and not come upon the Gin.

TRAVERE or TRAVISE, a Place enclosed with Rails to shoe an unruly Horse in.

TRAVES, a kind of Shackle for

For a Horse, that is taught to Amble or Pace.

TRAVELLING - HORSE : To provide such a one, chuse him for strength; see that his Joynts be strong, his Pasterns short and straight without bending in his going, the Hoofs hollow and tough; let him be of a moderate Temper, neither too Furious nor too Dull; and being thus qualified, feed him with fresh Hay in the Winter, and good Grass in the Summer. Let his Provender be of sound dry Oats, Beans, Pease, or Bread, according to his Stomach, whereof in the time of Rest, half a Peck at a watering is enough; but in the time of Labour as much as he will eat with a good Appetite. When you Travel him, let him be water'd two Hours before you ride; then Rub, Drest, and let him feed heartily; afterwards Bridle him and let him stand half an Hour before you back; on your Journey feed him betimes for all Night, that he may thereby sooner take his Rest; and in the Morning travel him moderately till his Wind be racked, and his Limbs warmed, after which do as your Affairs require: But be sure at Night to water him two Miles before you come to the Journey's end; then the warmer you bring him to his Inn, the better: Neither walk nor walk him, for the one begets Colds, and the other Found'ring in the Feet or Body, but set him up warm, well Stopped and well Rubbed with clean Litter; give him no Meat while his outward parts are hot or wet with Sweat, at the Ear-Roots, the Flank, the Neck, or under his Chaps; but being dry, rub and feed him according to the goodness of his Stomach, which to get in him, change his Food, or wash his Tongue or Nostrils with Vinegar, Wine, Salt, or

warm Urine. But farther, stop not his Feet with Cow-dung till he be sufficiently Cold, and that the Blood and Humours which were dispersed, be settled to their proper places: Look well to his Back that the Saddle hurt not; to the Girths, that they gall not; and to his Shoes, that they be large, fast and easie: Let him neither Eat nor Drink when he is hot, nor presently after Travel. As to the Labouring of him, let it be moderately done, when the Weather is either extreme Hot or extreme Cold, that so you may avoid excessive Heats and sudden Colours; ride him not too late, that your Eye may see him well dried and fed, before you take your own Rest; neither take the Saddle suddenly off his Back. He may be fed with Horse-Bread made of clean Pease, Beans, or Vetches, which are very good; all his Meat and Drink should be exceeding sweet and clean; standing Water is better than River-Water, that being too piercing. He should be tied in the stable with two Reins, and Rid often on stony ways, that he may the better leel his Feet and harden his Hoofs.

The best Litter for a Horse is a Bed of Wheat-straw, above his Knees; Barley-straw, is the softest, yet a Horse will covet to Eat it, which is unwholsome; whereas Wheat straw, tho' it be hard to lie upon, yet is wholsome to Eat; and as for Oat straw, 'tis the best of all, as being not only wholsome to Eat, but soft to lie upon: For the Dressing part, Curry him twice a Day, that is, before Water, and when he is Curried, Rub him well with your Hand and with a Rubber; his Head should be rubbed with a wet Cloth, and his Cods made clean with a dry one, otherwise he will be scabby between

tween his Legs; his Fore-top, Main and Tail, should be wet with a wet Main Comb; and ever where the Hair is thinnest, there Curry the gentlest.

Your Horse should lie clean and dry, in the Stable; and no Swine should be near, nor any Poultry come within it; as for your Stable-light, let it be ever towards the South and North, yet so that the North Windows may in the Winter be shut close at pleasure; let the Planchers lie even and level, that the Horse may stand at his ease, and not become lame by too much oppressing his hinder Feet; let no Mud-Wall be within his reach; for he will Naturally covet to eat it, and nothing is more unwholesome: In feeding, give your Horse chopt Wheat-straw among his Provender and without, it being a mighty cleanser of the Body; let your Hay Bottles be little but tied very hard; for so your Horse will eat with a better Stomach, and make least waste; and as you'll find it very wholesome to sprinkle Water upon his Hay, so Fenugreek is soveraign upon his Provender; the first being good for Wind, and the other for Worms; let the Horse have daily Exercise, which will beget him a good Appetite to his Meat: You may Purge him once a Year with Grass, or green blades of Corn call'd *Ferrage*, for fifteen days together; yet before that, by all means Let him Blood, and while he is in purging let him have no Provender; and upon account that a Horse, after Travel, has ever more Blood than any Beast whatever, 'tis therefore advisable to take Blood from him, to prevent the Yellows or other Diseases that may ensue: In case it so happen that you come late to the Inn, so that the Journey be great and ear-nest, and that the Horse will not

Eat till he has Drank, and yet is hot; let his Drink be Milk given in the Dark, lest the whiteness make him refuse it; this being both Cordial and Pleasant; but if you cannot get Milk enough, then mingle the Milk with Water luke-warm; and if your Horse, either by Labour or any Surfeit, be brought low, lean, and weak, give him Mares-milk to Drink many Days together, and it will make him strong.

When he is at Rest in the Winter, Water him betwixt seven and eight in the Morning, and four or five in the Evening; but 'tis not good to wash him when he is hot; yet he may be washed above the Knees, provided you do not wet his Belly, and that you Ride him after, and so set him up and Dress him; the purer the Water is wherein he is washed, the more wholesome it is, so that it be not also extreme Cold; but for a fit Horse, he should have his Water at four times, and not as much as he will Drink at once; let him stand two or three Hours every Day without Meat; and always remember that rubbing much, hard, and well, does profit, preserve, and keep both Legs and Body in strength; he also extremely delights therein, and it does much better than a great deal of Meat. — In Travelling, at every steep Hill a light, both to refresh your Horse and your self. Look often to the Saddle and his Shoes; after his Journey cleanse and pick the Soles of his Feet, stuff them well with Ox-Dung, and anoint his Legs with Grease, Tar and Turpentine.

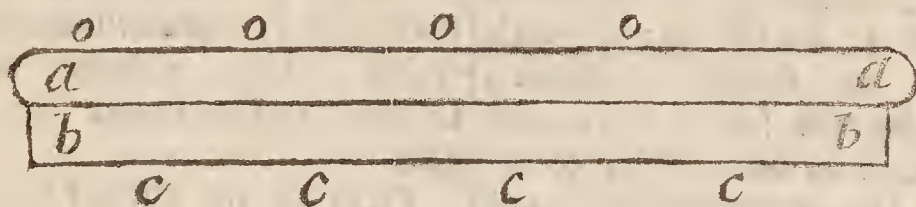
IRREACABLE-BALLS, See Cordial Balls.

IRREAD of a Horse, is good if it be firm, and without reining upon one side of the Foot more than upon the other, or setting down the Toe or Heel one before the

the other : If he set his Heel first to ground, then 'tis a sign that he is Founder'd in the Feet; but in case he set his Toes first to ground, it shew that he has been a Draught horse: The whole Foot therefore should be set down equally, at the same instant of time, and turned neither out nor in.

TREES, set in Hedges: The best method of raising Trees in Hedges is to plant them with the Quick-set, if there be opportunity to secure them well from Cattel;

but where Hedges are already planted, and Trees wanting; it cannot be improper to set them after the following advantageous manner; as doing least damage to the Hedge, affording the best Shelter, and giving room for the greatest number of Trees. Let *aa* be the Bank that the Hedge stands on, *bb* the Ditch; and let all the Trees be planted not on the Bank where the Hedge stands, as the common way is, but at the bottom of the Bank, about a Yard from



the Hedge, which will prevent their dropping on it, as at *oooo*: And over against them on the other side of the Ditch, about a yard from it, not in a direct Line, but in the intervals, let another row be planted; as at *cccc*; and if each other of these Trees be a Spring-tree, and the odd one between, a Fruit-tree to spread, they may be planted the nearer together, and will afford the better Shelter. For other Particulars, relating to Trees, See *Planting and Transplanting of Trees, Nurseries, Seminaries, Wall-trees, &c.*

TREFOIL Horned, (in Latin *Cirsus* or *Marantbe*) Blossoms in May, and grows four or five Foot high; the Body seldom bigger than a Man's Thumb; its Flowers are like Broom, of a Gold-yellow Colour, at the end of the Branches, followed by crooked, flat and thin Cods, resembling half-Moons: It is a tender Plant, and so let as to be Housed with Greens, in the Winter; not to be increas'd by Seeds or Layers, but by taking off some new slips in June, and setting them in the Shade; keeping the

Earth moist, by frequent and gentle Watering.

TREFOIL, Three Leaved-Grass or *Hug-clover*, is both finer and Sweeter than the great *Clover-grass*, and will grow in any Ground; it may be sown with or without Corn; or else being sprinkled in Meadows, will exceedingly mend the Hay, both in burden and goodness.

TRENCH, any Ditch or Cut made in the Earth: Also a sort of Rein for a Horse. See *Bit* and *Bridles*.

TRENCHING-PLOUGH, an Instrument made use of in Meadows or Pasture-ground, to cut the sides of Trenches, Carriage-ditches, or the sides of Turf, or the taking of it up whole, in order to lay it down again in the same or some other Place.



It only consists of a long Stalk or Handle, with a Button for one's Hand at one end; the other end turning upwards like the Foot of a Plough to slide on the Ground; in which bend, a Coulter or Knife is fix'd of that length you design the Turf to be in depth; the shape of which see at A. They are often made different ways, some with one Wheel, others with two, and some without any, at pleasure.

TRENCHING-SPADE, an Instrument us'd for cutting Trenches in watery, clayey, or moorish Lands: It is usually made with a Languet or fin like a Knife, turn'd up by the side of the Spade, and sometimes on both sides, to divide the Clay or moist Earth, and cut the small Roots, that all may come clean away.

TRENDEL or **TRENDLE**, a sort of Weight or Post in a Mill; also a flat Vessel or Tub, otherwise call'd a Kiever.

TRET, an Allowance made for the Waste or Refuse that may be mix'd with any Commodity; as Dust, Moats, &c which is always 4 in every 104 Pounds. See *Tare*.

TREVET or **TRIVET**, an Iron-instrument with three or four Feet, to set a Pot or Sauce-pan on over the Fire.

To **TRIFALLOW**, (in Husbandry) to Till or Plough Land the third time. See *Ploughing up of Land*.

TRIGGER, an Iron to Trig or flay a Wheel.

TRIP, a Stumbling, a false Step, a short Journey: Among Hunters, a Herd or Company of Goats.

TRIPLE, part of the Entrails of a Neat-cattel dress'd after a particular manner.

TRIPE-MADAME, is propagated by Seeds, Cuttings and Slips; every Stem or Stock produces several Arms, which being separated

and replanted, easily take Root again. The Seed of this Plant is gray, longish, and near of the same shape as Parsley-Seed; a great deal of which grows upon every Seed-stalk, that run up above one another like those of Seed-carrets, whereof there are seven or eight in a kind of little open Cup, in which they grow ripe, after the falling of a small yellow Flower, inclining to an Olive-colour. This Sallet-herb is chiefly us'd in the Spring, while tender; for in the Summer it becomes tough.

TRIPETALOUS; as *Tripetalous Plants*, i. e. those Plants the Flower of which consists of three Leaves call'd *Petals* by *Herbalists*.

TRISTA or **TRISTIS**, a Privilege by which a Person is freed from his Attendance on the Lord of a Forest, when he goes a Hunting; so as not to be obliged to hold a Dog, follow the Chase, or stand at a Place appointed.

To **TROAT**, to cry as a Buck does at Rusting-time.

TROCHING, (among Hunters) the small Branches on the top of a Deer's Head.

TROLL, a kind of Fishing for Pikes with a Rod, the Line of which run out on a Reel. See *Pike-fishing*.

TRONAGE, a Custom or Toll taken for the weighing of Wooll: Also the Act of weighing it in a Staple or publick Market: from *Trona* an old Word, for a Beam to weigh with, which Standard was fixt at *Leaden-Hall* in London.

TRONATOR, an Officer whose business is to weigh Wooll brought into the said City.

TROT, one of the natural Paces of a Horse, which is two Legs in the Air, and two upon the Ground at the same time cross-wise or in form of a *St. Andrews Cross*

Cross. As in the Amble, the Horse is to be stay'd upon the Hind; and pressed forward with the Calves of the Rider's Legs one after the other; so on the contrary, if your Horse be *Walking*, and you would have him *Trot*, you must flick your Bridle-hand, and press him on with both your Calves, at one and the same time, which will oblige him to advance the *Hind-leg* of the side wherewith he did not Lead, sooner than otherwise he would do, and so move at the very same instant with the *Fore-leg* of that Side wherewith he began to Lead; which is the true Action of the *Trot*, that is *Hind-leg* of one side and *Fore-leg* of the other at one and the same time.

TROUGH, a hollow wooden Vessel to knead Bread in, or to beat Apples for Cider; a piece of a Trunk of a Tree made hollow to feed Swine in; also a Pipe of Boards lying open for the conveyance of Water. As to *Troughs* for draining low marshy Grounds. See *Drains* for *Land*.

TROUT, a delicious Fresh water Fish that is observed to come in, and go out of Season with the Stag and Buck, and Spawns about *October* and *November*; which is the more admirable, because most other Fish Spawn in warm Weather, when the Sun by its heat has cherish'd the Earth and Water, making them fit for Generation. There are several sorts of this Fish highly valuable; such as the *For-didge-Trout*, the *Amerly-Trout*, the *Bull-Trout*, in *Northumberland*, &c. but 'tis observable, that the Red and Yellow *Trouts* are the best; and as to their Sex, the Female has the preference, having a less Head and deeper Body than the Male; by their large Back you may know that they are in Season,

with the like note for all other Fish.

The *Trouts* all Winter are Sick, Lean and unwholsome; and often found to be Lowly: These *Trout-Lice* are a small Worm with a big Head sticking close to the Fish's sides, and sucking moisture from him, that gave them being; neither is he freed from them till the Spring, or beginning of Summer, at what time his strength encreases; then he deserts the Still deep Waters, and beakes himself to Gravelly Ground, against which he never leaves rubbing till he has cleansed himself of his Loufiness; From that instant he delights to be in the sharp Streams, and such as are swift, where he will lie in wait for *Minnows* and *May-Flies*; at the latter end of which Month he is in his Prime, being best and fattest.

TROUT-FISHING; this Fish is usually catch'd with a Worm, Minnow, or Fly either natural or artificial, and there are several sorts of Worms which are proper Baits for the Angler; such as the *Earth-Worm*, *Dung-Worm*, *Maggot* or *Gen-tle*; but yet for this Fish the *Lob-Worm* and *Brandling* are the best, or the *Squirrel-tail*, having a Red head streaked down the back, and a broad tail; but observe, that whatever Worms you Fish with, they are the better for keeping, which must be done in an Earthen-Pot with mofs often changed in the summer: When you Fish with *Minnows*, take the whitest and middle-sized, for they are best; put your Hook in at his Mouth, and cut at his Gill, drawing it thro' about three Inches; then slip the Hook again into his Mouth, so as the Point and Beard may come out at his Tail: That done, tie the Hook and his Tail about with a fine white Thread, and let the Body

of the *Minnow* be almost straight upon the Hook; Afterwards try against the Stream whether it will turn, which it cannot do too fast; but for want of a *Minnow*, a small *Leach* or *Stickle-Back* will serve the turn; as for want of either, an artificial one may be made of Cloth by the Life, which has been found to be every whit as good a Bait as the natural.

If you would Fish for *Trout* with bait on the Ground; take a *Lob Worm*, clap the Hook into it, a little above the middle, and out a gain a little below; then draw the Worm above the arming of the Hook making your first Entrance at the Tail-end, that the Point of the Hook may come out at the Head-end. — But for Fishing with natural or artificial Flies; follow such Directions as are set down under the Head, *Fishing - Flies Natural and Artificial*.

TROY-WEIGHT; In this Weight the smallest Denomination is a *Grain*, which is the Weight of a Grain of *Wheat*, gathered out of the middle of the Ear well dried, and of which twenty four make one *Penny-weight*; as twenty *Penny-weights* make one *Ounce*; and twelve *Ounces* one *Pound*; this is the weight used by *Apothecaries*, for their *Electuaries* and *Drugs*; *Bread*, *Gold*, *Silver*, and precious *Stones* are also Weigh'd by it. Take the Specimen thus.

		Grains.	
Pounds.		<i>Pennywe.</i>	
			24
	<i>Ounce</i>	20	480
	12	240	5760

This Weight took Name from

the famous City of *Troy* in the lesser *Pbrygia*, or else from *Troyes*, Town of the Province of *Campanie* in *France*.

TRUFFLE, a sort of *Mushroom* or *Puff*, cover'd with a blackish Skin, without either Stalk or Root, which grows within the Ground, especially after great Rains, and is otherwise call'd *Swine-Bread*.

TRUGG (*Country-word*) a Milk-tray or such like Vessel, a Hod to carry Mortar in: Also a kind of Measure us'd in old times, containing about two Bushel; and we find *Truga frumenti*, mentioned in the Black Book of *Hereford*, for such a Measure of *Wheat*; whence at *Lemster* to this Day the Vicar has *Trug-Corn*, allowed him for officiating at some Chappels of ease within that Parish.

TRUNCHPON, a *Baroon* or short Club; also a thick and short Branch of a Tree shod'd off to be set in the Ground. *Trun-beans* are also certain thick and short Worms, like little *Beans* of a red Colour, with hard black Heads, which breeding in a Horse, gnaw and pierce the Guts, and sometimes eat holes thro' the Maw, so as to kill him if not prevented. For a Remedy, see *Colick proceeding from Worms*.

TRUNDLE, a kind of Carriage with low Wheels, to draw heavy Burdens with.

TRUNK, a Chest or Box; also the Stump, Stem or Body of a Tree.

TRUNK-ROOTS (among *Herbalists*) are small Roots that break or grow out of the Trunks of Plants; being of two sorts viz. 1. Such as grow by a Downright descen; sometimes all along the Trunk, as in *Mint*, &c. and at other times only in the utmost Point, as in *Brambles*. 2. Such as neither ascend nor descend, but shoot forth at right Angles with the Trunk.

TRUSS of Flowers: A Term us'd by *Florists*, to signify many Flowers growing together on the head of the Stalk, as the *Cornflip* and *Auricula's* do.

TRUSS of Hay, consists of fifty six Pounds, and thirty six *Trusses* make a Load.

TRUSSING, (in *Falconry*) is a Hawk's raising any Fowl or Prey aloft; soaring up, and then descending with it to the Ground.

TUBER (in *Latin*) a Truffle or Puff growing in the Ground like a *Mushroom*; a knob or knot in a Tree. Among *Writers* [that treat of Plants it is frequently taken to signify the round bunching out Roots of some Herbs, which they therefore call *Tuberosa* or *Knobby Roots*.

TUBEROSA, a kind of White Sweet-smelling Flower.

TUBEROSE or **TUBEROUS,** full of Bunches or Knots; as a *Tuberous Plant*.

TUBEL, the Fundament of a Horse; among *Hunters*, that of any wild Beast.

TUG, a Pull: Also a Country-word for a Waggon to carry Timber.

TULIP, a beautiful Flower, being a kind of Lily of various Colours, first brought out of *Turkey*, but now common in *England*: Of these there are so many diversities that it would be an endless task to reckon them all up; a few therefore of the best shall serve, beginning with the *Precoques*, or early blowing *Tulips*, and first the *Florissante*, which is low Flowered, pale Horse-flesh Coloured, marked with some Crimson and pale Yellow which at length turns white; the bottom and tamis blew. 2. *Blindenburg*, middle-sized, the tops of whole Leaves are of a Peare-blossom Colour; the sides white,

Tamis yellow. 3. *General Molwili*, well marked with *Carnation*, and white, pale-yellow Tamis. 4. *Morillion Cramosine*, a delicate Flower, of a bright *Crimson*, or rather *Scarlet* and pure white, rarely striped, but well parted, bottom and tamis pale yellow. 5. *Perishot*, of a fair, shining, blewish, red colour, and often well marked with white, but inconstant; the bottom white, and tamis pale yellow. 6. *Fair Anne*, with round pointed Leaves *Claret-coloured*, with red flakes of white; bottom, and tamis as the *Perishot*. 7. *Omen*, a fair, large, and well formed Flower of a pale *Rose-colour*, with many Veins of *Crimson*, guarding great stripes of white; the bottom and tamis both blew. 8. *Galera*, bright, *Gridelin*, and white-striped, the bottom and tamis pale-yellow. 9. *Superintendent* with a fair and large Flower well marked with *Violet*, *Purple*, and good white, pale yellow bottom and tamis. 10. *Aurora*, red and white variable marked, the bottom and tamis pale yellow, good Flowers. 11. *Gilder-Blooms*, pale, and marked with some stripes of *Gold-colour* through the Leaves, bottoms and tamis yellow. 12. *Alcerus*, having narrow Leaves, fine *Purple*, well striped with good white; bottom and tamis of blew *Purple*.

The next are those call'd *Medias*, or middle flowering *Tulips*, many some of the best. 1. *General Essex*, being *Orange-Coloured*, striped with yellow; bottom and tamis dark *Purple*. 2. *Pluto*, of a *Sooty Orange-colour*, variably marked with lighter and dark-yellow, bottom *Sage-green* and blewish tamis. 3. *As a Robin Paragon*, of a *Tullen Red*, well marked with *dark Colour*, *Crimson* and *White*; bottom whitish, black tamis. 4. *Royal Judea*, of a *fad Red Colour*, about the edges whipped with *Crimson* and striped with pale

pale yellow; bottom and tamis black. 5. *Cardinal Elambiant*, pale-Scarlet, well marked with white; bottom and tamis blew. 6. *Morrillion of Antwerp*, a pale-Scarlet and pale-yellow. 7. *Bel Brun*, a dark brown Crimson, well marked and striped with white; bottom pale and yellow, and large dusty tamis. 8. *Susanna*, bright Carnation, and Snow-white, finely divided, bottom white, pale greenish tamis. 9. *Paste Bellicene*, Carnation, some gridelin, and much white, well parted and plated bottom, blew tamis. 10. *Camusetta*, large-flowered, Carnation, Gridelin and white; the well making of this Flower renders the bottom white, tho' the tamis be blew. 11. *Paragon Blackbourn*, has a tall broad Flower, yet sharp-pointed Leaves of a Carnation-Colour, marked with deeper red, and striped with white; bottom and tamis blew. 12. *Paste-Rose*, is of a pale Rose-Colour well marked with Crimson and Straw-coloured Veins, bottom and tamis a pale yellow. 13. *Chimney-sweeper*, of a dark blackish-red Colour, with a larger round whitish bottom, from whence it often comes striped, a pale yellow tamis. 14. *C. do nulli*, of a deep blewish Carnation, marked with Crimson, some Gridelin, white bottom and blew tamis. 15. *Lanscot-bote*, bright Carnation, rarely spotted, and striped with Gridelin, white bottom and blew tamis. 16. *Parrot*, has half folded Leaves, with greenish middles and whitish edges, yellow bottom, whitish tamis, growing tall and strong. 17. *Rich Parrot*, like the last but rent in the sides and with spurs; the middle of the Leaf of a whitish green, tending gradually to a dark brown, at the edges, bottom and tamis yellow. 18. *Royal Parrot*, in its Leaves half folded, with long spurs, greenish at first, and only tip on the top of the Leaves with Scarlet, which, as it opens spends it self up and down the Leaves in small streaks, the three out-most Leaves feathered up the back with green, the rest crumpt-backt, and of a Gold Colour, standing in a strange form, the bottom and tamis browner, no Tulip having a Scarlet-green but this. 19. *Agot Rampard*, of a heavy sad *Isabella*-Colour, with some marks of Crimson, and great stripes of yellow, dark bottom, large black tamis. 20. *Royal Shutelemake*, has sharp-pointed Leaves, a little twining, curiously marked with a bright fresh Colour, deep Scarlet and pale yellow; the bottom and tamis black, increas'd by an off-set coming out above the lowermost Leaf. 21. *Eagle*, a fair Flower Peach-coloured pale Gridelin, some deep Crimson, and pure white, Purple bottom and tamis. 22. *Paragon Florison*, with sharp-pointed Leaves, finely striped and marked with *Isabella*, Peach-coloured and Mil.-white. 23. *Diana* of a bright blewish Carnation, strip'd and well marked with deep Red and pure White; blew bottom, and purple Tamis. 24. *Diana*, raised from the Seeds of the last, differs in that the Leaves being pure white, or edged and whipped about, and the middle feathered with a deep brown-Purple, the tamis dark and blew. 25. *Princess Turgiana*, is well marked with two Purples and much white, the bottom blew, and tamis purple. 26. *Ariana* rais'd by Mr. Rea from the Seed of the last, is of a purer white from the first opening, and well marked with bigger and lesser stripes and drops of white Crimson, bottom and tamis as the last. 27. *Brown Duke of Erabant* marked with a brown and lighter purple, and striped with white blew bottom and purple tamis. 28. *General Bote*, agotted and variably marked with a dark and lighter reddish-purple

Purple and good white, blew bottom and purple tamis. 29. *Dorothaea*; of a deep brown-purple, finely whipped about the edges, and marked with a whiter and redder Purple, and purer white bottom, and purple tamis. 30. *Carolus*, finely marked with shades of murrey-purple, pure white through every Leaf thereof; blew bottom, purple tamis. 31. *Brown purple de Maris*, of a rich shining brown-purple, the Leaves marked with great stripes, blew bottom and purple tamis. 32. *Minerva*, delicately striped through each Leaf with lighter and darker Leather-Colour, divided with equal stripes of Liver-Colour. 33. *Bacchus Bole*, no tall, yet lusty and very large, broad-leaved Flower, of a sadder and lighter purple, and good white, equally divided, the three outmost Leaves only edged with Crimson; blewish bottom, dark purple tamis. 34. *Agot-Hammer*, is a beautiful Flower, of three fine Colours, pale Gridelin, rich Scarlet, and pure White, most times well parted, striped and agotted, never running, bottom and tamis blew. 35. *Augustina Estoil*, fine Violet and White. 36. *Tremontane*, flesh-colour, pale-yellow, and *Isabella*. 37. *Boreas*, deeper and lighter Crimson, with pale yellow. 38. *Amidone*, pale, yellow and Cinnamon. 39. *Brown George*, sadder and lighter Cinnamon, and pale-yellow. 40. *Clius*, dark, yellow, Crimson and Hair-Colour. 41. *Agot Bezar*, deep Orange, light flesh-colour, and pale-yellow. 42. *Memorables*, of a pale tann'd Leather-colour, sad purple, and bright yellow.

The third are the *Serotines*, or late Flowering Tulips, which are, 1. The *Prince de la more*, well marked with deeper and lighter Cinnamon, and pal-yellow; blew bottom and black tamis. 2. *Sero-*

tine Sea-bloom, low, weak-stalked, Flower deep-Red, feathered and marked with some Gridelin, at first, pale-yellow, and then turning white, bottom and Tamis dark blew. 3. *Gresound*, low small Flower, dark-Red, striped and feathered with pale-yellow, bottom dark green, tamis almost black. 4. *Star of Venus* Carnation, marked with pale-yellow, that afterwards turns white, bottom and tamis blew. 5. *Paragon-Mulleon*, bright Carnation, striped with White, bottom and tamis blew. 6. *Tenebres*, a strong Flower, deep-Red, Veined with peach-colour, pale yellow bottom, tamis dark brown.

The times of their flowering is the latter end of *March, April, and May*; and to continue them the longer, pretty strong Hazel-Rods, bended Arch-wise, are to be stuck into the Alleys, of such an height that the Flowers may not reach them; over which a Tilt, made of Cap-Paper, is laid, so starched together that it may be wide enough to reach the middle of each side, with Rods parted along the sides of this Tilt, as in Maps, to roll them up; to each Rod fix a String in the middle to tie to the Bows over the Flowers, to keep the Wind from raising or blowing them off.

In order to the planting of *Tulips*, having obtain'd the Roots; Beds to lodge them in are made of fresh, light, sandy sifted Earth; a Foot deep, and a Yard square will contain thirty Roots placed about three or four such distance; yet such as are designed to Seed, must be sunk two inches lower, lest their Stalks dry before their Seed ripen; but do not set two Flowers of the same Colour together. When they put forth their Leaves, if any of them appear not or their Leaves fade, the Earth is to

to be opened to the bottom to find its Distemper, and if the Root be moist and squashy, there is no hopes of it; but if hard 'tis recoverable, by applying dry Sand and Soot to it; but not to blow that Year; and when 'tis taken up, which must be done as soon as the Fibres are gone, care must be had to keep it free from moisture, till the Season require it to be set again.

Your *Tulip*-Roots need no watering; but when they begin to flower, the Tilt must on, especially in the Night to keep off the sharpness of the Frosts, that may curdle the Buds and spoil the Flowers: Such as hang their Heads should be tied up to small Rods stuck under them, that will just reach the Flower; and when full-blown the Paper-Tilts are kept on constantly: When they let their Leaves fall, break off the Pods of all but what are intended to Seed, and those must be clean and three square Podded; of such Flowers as are strong and lusty, good bottoms and tams, *i. e.* Blew, Dark, or Purple; of well and constant marked Flowers, such as will not run one Colour flubbering into another; these should stand longer than the rest, because of the Seeds ripening: As soon as the Stalks of the other *Tulips* are dried down and withered, the Roots will have lost their Fibres, and then they are to be taken up Yearly, those especially of any value, and every sort put by themselves, that it may be known how to set them again without Confusion: Lay them up on distinct Papers in the Sun to dry, with their Names writ on the Papers; then put them into Boxes in a dry Room, and once a Fortnight or three Weeks look over them, lest they moulder, which if not gently wiped and aired in the Sun, will spoil the Root: If

any of them are shrivelled or crumpled on the out side, and feel soft, 'tis a sign of its Consumption, and the method for that is to wrap it up in Wooll dipt in *Sallet-Oil*, and place it where the warmth of the Sun may but just reach it: About the end of *August* set it in the Earth with Wood-ashes, Soot and Mould mingled together, and plac'd about it. It must be covered with a Pot that no wet may hurt it, till the Fibres are put forth which will be at the end of *September*, or not at all, about which time the other Roots are to be set in due form and manner, as before directed. If you put any Dung in the Earth, it must be Neat's Dung, that has lain long enough to be sufficiently rotted and digested. The best Compost for them, if the fresh Earth be not Naturally light enough, is one part of the well rotted Neat's Dung, two parts of fresh Earth, next under the Turf, and two of Sea-sand, for want of which, Brook-sand may serve; and this too should be mixt a while before it is made into a Bed for the *Tulip*; that the rawness of the Earth and Sand, by sometimes stirring it, may thereby be removed.

Now there is but one sure way for raising variety of *Tulips*, and that is by Seeds sown, whatever may be otherwise projected; when therefore the Seed-Vessels, of the best Flowers left for that purpose, are found to be ripe, which may be known by the Pods opening at top, and the Stalks withered, cut them all off, and keep their Heads upright; this will happen in *July* sooner or later, as the heat, or the mildness of the Season suits. Afterwards tie the Pods of the best Flowers by themselves, and up to the bars of a sunny Window, which will perfect the ripeness of the Seed and so let them continue till the

end of September or thereabouts ; that done, let the flat, or Parsnip-like Seed be separated from the Chaff, by gently blowing it away with your Mouth, still preserving the best by its self, in Boxes of about six Inches deep, four Inches whereof are to be filled with the finest sifted Mould that can be got, which should be light and rich, and not too sandy for this use, or rather riddled in, and not pressed down, but as equally thick as can be ; upon which the best Seeds are to be sown not too thick, but so as they may be half an Inch asunder ; then let more of the same Earth be riddled over them, not above half an Inch thick, and you have done as yet with that in Boxes. If the Seed is to be sown in Beds, they must be emptied four Inches deep of their old Earth, laying Tiles flat all over on the rest : Then fill them up again upon the Tiles, with the finest sifted Earth, as in the Boxes, no higher than before ; the Earth is to lie light and even, and the Seeds sowed thereon, and covered as in Cases or Boxes : These sown in Beds by reason of the Earth under the Tiles, will be apt enough to keep that above moist : But when March comes, a little watering will be convenient for those Seeds sown in Boxes and Cases.

The Seeds being thus managed, the Roots from them each Year may be taken up, till they flower ; as soon as the single Leaves they produce are dried down or withered, and kept choicely free from moisture or too much driness till the latter end of August, and then set again at wider distances : They may produce two Leaves in three Years, and they flower that Year ; but after the first Year they may be set in a deeper Soil, yet not barren ; for a rich one to thrive in is best, though a barrenner

and sandy one to flower in, and that not constantly neither ; for to take them alternatively is best for such Flowering Roots as Tulips. It is requisite for them as for other Flowers, to be provided a Year before-hand, with Soils suited to their Natures, making new Composts Yearly, that may by Concoction and often turning, be fitted for the purpose designed.

T U M B L E R, a Dog called in *Latin* *Vertagus* from the *Latin* Word *Vertere* to turn ; and thus in *English* from his Quality of tumbling and winding his Body about Circularly, and then fiercely and violently venturing on the Beast ; so that he suddenly gripes it at the very entrance or mouth of the Hole or Receptacle, before it can make any recovery or self-defence : Besides this, he uses another sort of subtilty ; for running into a Warren, or fetching a course about a Coney-borough, he does not hunt after, or shew any spight against them, but dissembling Friendship, passes by with silence and quietness, marking their Holes diligently, wherein he is seldom mistaken, and being sure of the place, couches down close to the Ground with his Belly, provided the Wind be against him, and the Coneys discover not where he lurks, by which means he gets the advantage of their scent, either going to their Holes or coming out, or passing this way or that way ; so that he debars the silly Coney from her Hole, fraudulently circumvents her before she can enter, and immediately carries his Prey to his Master.

These Dogs are sometimes less than the Hounds, being lankier, leaner, somewhat pricked Eared ; and by the form of their Bodies may very well be called Mungrel Gray-Hounds, if they were somewhat bigger.

TUMOUR,

TUMOUR, a rising or swelling caus'd by a settling of Humours in some Parts of the Body; when they are enlarged and stretched out beyond their due proportion, so as to be render'd unfit for performing their proper Actions. See *Swellings*.

TUMPIING, a sort of Fencing in Fields, when a Tree is set in a designed place, almost on the top of the Ground, no deeper than to make it stand; tho' all the Roots be not covered, till the Tump or Mould be raised about it: Afterwards one end of a Line, of about a Yard and a quarter long, is to be tied about the Tree, but so, that in passing round about it, with the line strained, it may slip about the Tree as the Man goes; the other end is to be fasten'd to an Iron-setter, or stick with a sharp point, and as you go round the Tree the Ground is to be marked: Then a Ditch should be cut on the outside of the round score, and a Turf laid handsomely of two or three heights on the inside, with the Grass-side outwards, so as to make the Work full half a Yard high: The Mould must be cast out of the Ditch, and care taken to throw the best of it next the Roots of the Tree, till it be raised within as high as the Turf: As the Thorns are placed, more Turf or fast heavy Earth is to be put out of the Ditch upon the ends of them treading the same down the better to fix them; and the Earth is to be laid shelving down from the Turf towards the Tree, that upon the fall of Rain it may soak towards the Roots: It would also be proper to lay some small Thorns, Briers, Furz, or Goss on the top of the work finished, and have it Yearly repaired, as their is occasion.

TUN, a Wine-Vessel; also a Measure of Liquids, as *Wine, Oil,*

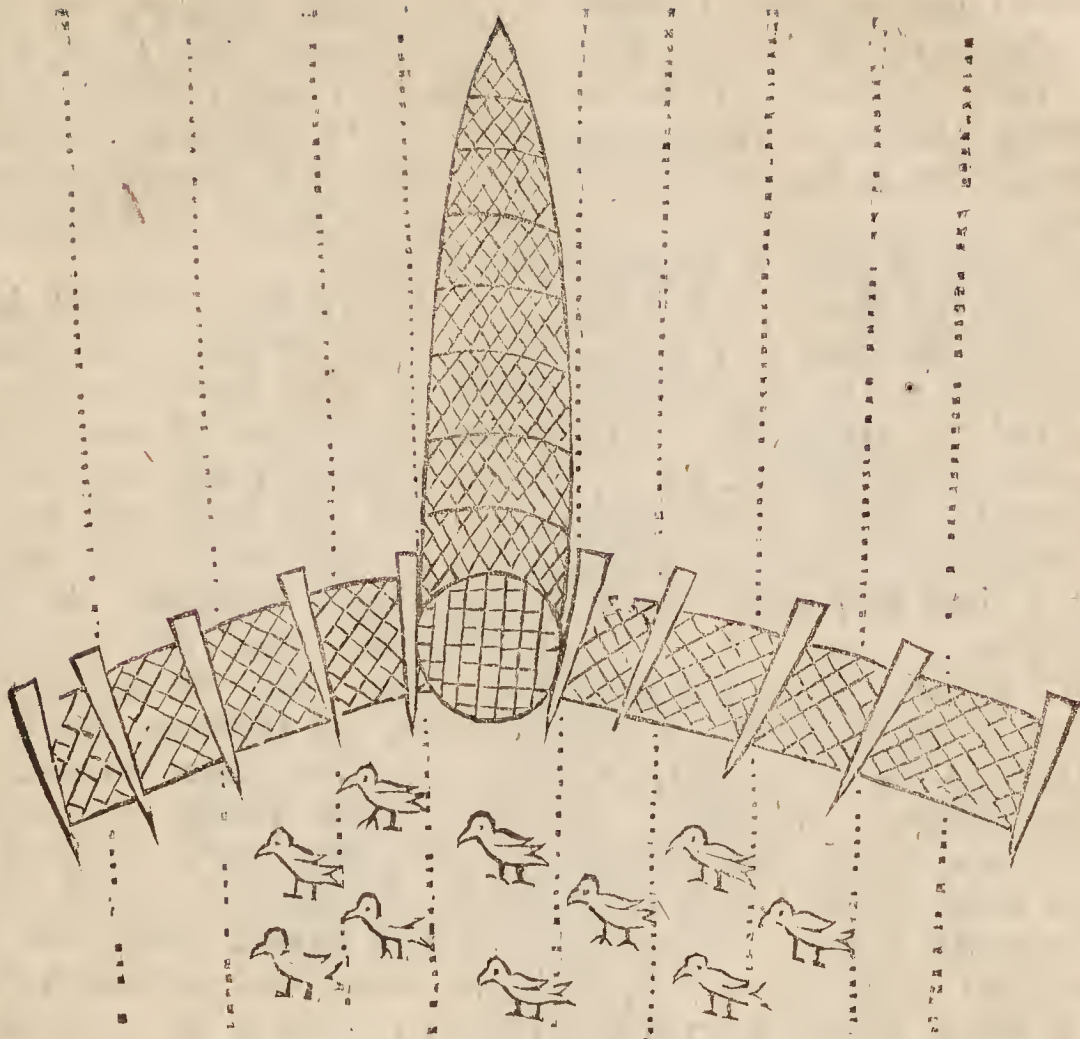
&c. containing 2 Pipes, or 252 Gallons: Also a Weight of twenty Quintals, or 2000 Pounds, by which the Contents or different sizes of Sea-Vessels are usually express'd as a Ship of 200 Tuns. A *Tun of Timber*, is a Measure of 40 Solid Foot.

TUNISIAN Falcon, so call'd from *Tunis* in *Barbary*, the Country where she usually makes her Eyre, is a Bird of prey not much different from the *Lanner*, yet somewhat less, tho' in Foot and Plumage much alike: She has a large round Head, is more creese than the *Lanner*, and heavier and more sluggish in her flight: However they are excellent Hawks for the River, lying long upon the Wing, and will fly the Field also well enough: They also Naturally delight to seize upon the Hare, and will strike boldly at her.

TUNNAGE or **TONNAGE**, a Custom or Duty paid to the King, for Merchandize carry'd out, or brought home in Ships according to a certain Rate upon every Tun. The Duties of *Tonnage* and *Poundage*, were first settled in the 45th Year of K. *Edward III*.

TUNNEL, an Instrument through which any Liquor is poured into a Vessel; also part of the Draught of a Chimney above the Mantle-piece.

TUNNET-NET, a kind of Net very much us'd to catch Partridges with, the Figure of which is here represented.



When you have found out a Co^yvey of these Birds, take a Com^ppass, and pitch the Net at a good distance from them, but sometimes farther, at other times nearer, according to the situation of the Ground ; surround them either with a Natural or Artificial Stalk^{ing}-horse ; and gently drive them towards the Net, not coming on them in a direct Line, but by Windings, Turnings, &c. In case they make a stand, and look up, 'tis a sign of Fear, and that they intend to take Wing ; stand still therefore, or retreat for a while, and when you find them quiet after a little respite, that they are busy in seeking after Meat ; you are to move nearer, and if any one lies remote from the rest, he may be brought in, by fetching a Compass about him. The Wing of the Tunnel must not be pitched in a direct Line, but inclining to a Semi-circle.

TUNNING of Beer, is performed divers ways, some being of Opinion 'tis best Tunned as it cools, or begins to come ; others let it stand longer to be more ripe ; but the best Method is to Cleanse and Tun just as it comes to a due ferment and gets a good Head ; for then it has the most strength to clear it self in the Cask ; and what works over is to be supplied again with fresh Beer of the same Brewing : The workings may be added to your small Beer, or else to the Barm, and the clear left to run through a large *Hipocrates-Sleeve* or Flannel-Bag, made in form of a Pyramid, the point being downwards with an Hoop at the top, hanging over a Tub ; and if there be great quantities of Cleansings, a Barrel of Beer may be got in a large Brewing.

TUP, a Ram or male Sheep.

To **TUP**, as the *Ram Tups*, i.e. covers the Ewe.

Y y y

TUR-

TURBARY, a right to dig Turves in another Man's Ground, from *Turba* an old *Latin* Word for a Turf. Common of *Turbary*, is a Liberty which some Tenants have by Prescription to dig on the Lord's Waste.

TURFING-SPADE, is made very thin, light and sharp, with a Socket to put the Stale in, like a Hedging-bill; the Bit sufficiently short, and not very broad: This Instrument is of singular use, to under-cut the Turf, when mark'd out with the Trenching plough, which it does with much ease and expedition.

TURKEY: That part of this Country situate in *Europe*, is about five times as big as *England*, and contains eighteen Provinces, the chief Town being *Constantinople*; and of Trade *Napoli*, *Mesura*, *Corsu*, *Salonichi*, *Belgrade*, *Adrianople*, *Setines*, and *Bialograd*, or *Budziok*: The principal Commodities it produces are *Wines*, *Oils*, *Metals*, *Damask*, *Velvets*, *Vitriol*, *Sulphur*, *Turkey-Gregrams*, &c. But the other Turkey in *Asia*, which is that part of the World from whence our famous Turkey Company bring all their rich Ships, is divided into three parts, *Natolia*, *Syria* and *Armenia*; and they are subdivided into nineteen *Beglerbeks*, besides the Islands of *Cyprus*, *Rhodes*, &c. This Country is about six times as big as *England*, to which adding the *Turks* Dominions aforesaid in *Europe*, and those in *Africa*, as *Egypt*, with part of *Barbary*, *Abyssinia* and *Zanguebar*, makes the whole *Turks* Dominions to be near eighteen times as big as *England*: The chief Towns of Trade are, *Aleppo*, *Scanderoon*, *Smyrna*, *Famagusta*, (in *Cyprus*) *Maraz*, *Acasar*, *Bursa*, *Tarso*, *Cogni*, *Amasia*, *Acra*, *Ham*, *Tripeli*, *Scham*, *Damar*, *Gaza*, *Jerusalem*, *Arzerum*, *Balsora*, *Alexandria*, &c.

The Commodities are, *Raw-silk*, *Cotton-Wool*, *Druggs*, as *Opium*, *Galls*, *Rhubarb*, &c. *Soap*, *Cambr*, *Gregrams*, *Tapistery*, *Excellent Bals*, *Wine*, *Oil*, *Cotton-yarn*, *Mohair*, *Honey*, *Goats-Hair*, *Worsted*, *Box wool* and many other Commodities. See the lesser Note.

TURKEYS, a well known Fowl, that are daily seen either Pasted or taken from the Spit, and when fat, surpass all other *Home* fowl whatever; nay, they are usually kept with more ease and less cost; for they take more pains for their Food, consisting of *Herbs*, *Seeds*, &c. than any other Bird do; only they are Enemies to the Garden, and therefore should ever be kept out from thence. 'Tis true, while young, it is difficult to bring them up, as being extremely chill and tender; as also in regard that they have a faculty of straggling about, and the Hen is so negligent, that if she have but one Chicken following her, she never is concern'd for the rest; for which reason there should be a watchful Keeper to attend them, till they can shift for themselves, and then they'd flock together, and seldom stray any longer: They take delight in roosting on Trees and other high Places.

As to the chusing of such you would breed on; the Cock should not be above two years old at most, and care must be had that he be kind to the Chickens. He should be a large, stout, proud and majestical Bird; for when he walks dejected, he never proves a good Treader. For the Hen, she will lay till she be five years old and upwards, and hide her Eggs if not prevented, in secret Places, upon which account she should be watched, brought back to the Hen house, and there compelled to lay, which she begins to do in March.

and will sit in *April*; yet eleven or thirteen Eggs are the most she should be suffer'd to cover. They generally hatch from twenty five to thirty days; and upon bringing forth the Brood, the Chickens are to be kept warm lest the Cold kill them, and fed often either with Curds, or green fresh Cheese cut small; let their Drink be new Milk or Milk and Water: Some give them Oat-meal and Milk boiled thick, into which they put a little chopt Wormwood, and sometimes Eggs boil'd hard and cut into small pieces. When they have got strength, they may be fed abroad in some close-walled Grass-plot, where they cannot stray or else you must be at the charge of a Keeper. Dew is very injurious to them; for which cause, they ought to be Housed at Night, and let out after Sun rising the next Morning.

In order to fatten *Turkeys*, sodden Barley is very good for the first Fortnight, and for another Fortnight let them be cramm'd as you do Capons, and they'll grow fat beyond measure: But they are only to be crammed in a Morning, and their Paste should be given them warm; then they are to range about all day, and be fed sometimes with Corn, while at broad. As to their Infirmities, when at liberty, they are so good Physicians for themselves, that they'll never trouble the Owners; but being coop'd or otherwise confin'd, they may be cured in the same manner as other Poultry are: Their Eggs are very wholesome to eat, and wonderfully restore decay'd Nature.

TURN the Tup to ride, a Phrase us'd among Shepherds, which signifies to put the Ram to the Ewe, to engender, according to the old Proverb:

About *St. Luke's Day*,
Let the Tup have his Way.

TURNEP, a Root every where known to be very wholesome, and more especially good in Consumptions; of these there are several sorts, the *Round*, (which is common) the *Long*, otherwise call'd *Narrow*, and the *Yellow*: They are properly Garden-plants, yet very advantageous when sown in Fields, not only for Household-uses, but even to serve as Food for Cattel, as Cows, Swine, and of late years, Sheep; they delight in a warm, mellow and light Ground, rather sandy than otherwise, not coveting a rich Mou'd. The Land should be ploughed fine, and harrowed, then the Seed sowed and raked in with a Bush or otherwise. They are sown at two Seasons of the Year; in the spring with other Kitchen-tillage of the like Nature; as also about *Midsummer* and after: Cows and Hogs will eat them if brought into their Diet; by giving them the Turneps first boiled, then only scalded, and last of all raw. 'Tis therefore a piece of great neglect among us, that the sowing of these Roots is not more prosecuted; since the Soil need not be very fat, as has been but now hinted, and they may also be sown for a second Crop, especially after early Peas; yet farther, they supply the great want of Hodder that is usual in *Winter*, not only for fattening Swine and other Cattel, but also for our Milch-cows.

The Season for Sowing this Plant for the Kitchen is about *Midsummer*, that they may be ready to improve upon the Autumnal Rains, which make them much sweeter than the Vernal; yet they may be sowed in *April*, to have

Turneps in the Summer; however, it must not be done too thick, for that will hinder the growth of the Root. In case the overfateness of the Ground (which is a great fault for Turneps) or overmuch Wet cause them to run out in Leaf more than in Root; then treading down the Leaves will occasion their rooting the better. A pound and a half or two pounds of Seed will be sufficient to Sow an Acre. Lastly, as Turnep-roots are so useful and palatable, the Greens or Leaves of those that have been sown late, and lived over the Winter, are not unprofitable; for being frequently boil'd and eaten with Salt-meats, they prove an excellent Dish of Sauce.

TURNEP-BREAD, may be made in the following manner: Take about half a Bushel of the middling sort of Turneps, not sticky, but such as will boil soft; after they have been par'd and boil'd, press out the Juice or Liquor very hard till they become quite dry: Then beat them in a Mortar, and with the Pulp mix two pounds of fine *Wheat-flower*, and two ounces of *Caraway-Seeds*; adding a pint or somewhat more of new *Ale-yeast*; afterwards mould up the Dough as is usual, let it be well soaked; and it will not only look, but taste like other Bread. This is only done to save Charges in poor Families in a time of Dearth, but of late has been much in esteem for Consumption.

TURNING-EVIL, or **STURDY**, a Disease in Black Cattel, of which there are several sorts, one in the Brain-pan, on one side or both; another under the Horn-root, and a third in the Neck-joint; which two last are incurable. The Symptoms of that in the Neck-joint, are, that the Beast will hold up his Head in the Air, and look wildly; for that under

the Horn, they'll turn round; and so will they do when it is in the Brain-pan: It consists of a Bladder lying under the Skull, in the Fore-head, between the Brain and the Brain-pan, which must be taken out, or you can never compound the Cure; which may be performed after this manner. At first cast the Beast, and tie his Feet, then feel gently all over his Head with your Thumb, thrusting it a long till you find the softest place a little above which you are to cut the Skin across four Inches, and so likewise beneath the soft place; that done, with a Needle and a long double Thread, stitch the Skin up out of the Way: Then take a long sharp Knife with a Hammer, cut the Scaup two Inches square, and turn it up; whereupon the Bladder will appear, which take out very carefully, for fear of breaking it, and cast it away, anointing the Part with fresh Butter, and continually applying warm Cloths to prevent the catching of Cold; be sure to lay the Scaup on in the right place again, turn the Skin, and stitch it down close with Silk: Afterwards apply "a Plaister of Turpentine, Wax, Resin" and Swines-grease, or fresh Butter cover'd with Flax-bands; and lay on four or five doubles of Woollen Cloth to keep it from the Wind and Weather; remove this Plaister once in five Days, be careful to avoid Cold, not suffering the Beast to drink any cold Water for six or ten days more, and he will absolutely recover.

This Distemper is also incident to Sheep; for the curing of which let your Beast bleed in the Eye-veins, Temple-veins, or thro' the Nostrils, and rub the Part with young Nettles bruised; or else give him a Spoonful of Treacle or Myrrh in Wine, which is good for the More-sound, as this Disease is otherwise

otherwise call'd, but when there is a Bladder in the Scull, the Operation is much the same as before-mentioned for other Cattel.

TURNING *Straight*, an Artificial Motion of a Horse taught in the Manage; of these there are several sorts, but we shall here only explain two of them; from whence all *Turnings* are deriv'd, 1. The former *Turn* is when a Horse keeps his Hinder parts inward and close to the Post or Center, and so coming about makes his Circumference with his Fore-parts, opposing his Enemy Face to Face; in order to which, you must to the ring of the mid part of the *Cavezon*, fix a long Rein of two fathoms or more, and to the other Rings, two other shorter Reins; then having Saddled the Horse, and put on his Bit, bring him to the Post; put the Reins of his Bit over the fore-part of the Saddle, Bolsters and all; and fix them at a Constant *Straightness*, on the top of the Pommel, so as the Horse may have the feeling of the Bit and Curb: If you would have him turn to the Right-hand, take the short Rein on the left-side of the *Cavezon*, and bringing it under the fore-Bolster of the Saddle up to the Pommel; fix it at such a *Straightness* there, that the Horse may rather look from than to the Post, on the right side; this done, some Groom or skilful Attendant, should hold the right-side Rein of the *Cavezon*, at the Post, Governing the fore-part of his Body to come about at large: After that, taking the long Rein with your own Hand, and keeping his hinder-parts inward, with your Rod on his outside-Shoulder, and sometimes on his outside-Thigh, make him move about the Post, keeping his Hinder-parts as a Center, and making his Fore-parts move in a large Circumference: Thus he may

be Exercised a pretty space on one hand, till he attain to some perfectness, then changing the Reins of the *Cavezon*, make him do the like to the other hand; ply him in this manner several Mornings, and cherish him in his Exercise, according to his deserving, till you have brought him to such readiness, that he will upon the moving of the Rod couch his hinder-parts in towards the Post, and lapping the outward Fore-leg, over the inward, trot about the Post, most swiftly, distinctly, and in as *Straight* a compass as you can desire, or is convenient for the motion of the Horse; from Trotting he may be brought to Flying and Wheeling about, so swiftly, that both the Fore-legs rising and moving together, the hinder-parts may follow in one and the same Instant: When you have made him thus perfect in your hand, mount his Back, appointing some skilful Groom to Govern the long Rein, and another the short; by the motion of your Hand upon the Bit, and lost Rein of the *Cavezon*, keep the Horse's Head from the Post; and by means of the calf of your Leg laid on his side, and your Rod turned towards his outward Thigh, to keep his hinder-parts to the Post; labour and exercise him till he be brought to the perfection desired: Then take away the long Rein, and only exercise him with the help of the short Rein, of the *Cavezon* and no other: Afterwards take both Reins of the *Cavezon* into your hands, and exercise him from the Post, making him as ready in any place where you would ride him as at the Post. 2. The other *Straight flying Turn*, is to keep the Horse's Face fixed on the Post, as on his Enemy, and to move about only with his hinder-parts, for which you are to take the same help of the long Rein

and the short Rein of the *Cavezon*, and govern them as before shew'd; only you should not give the short Rein to the postward, as much liberty as before; but keep his Head closer to the Post, and following his hinder parts with the long Rein, by means of your Rod, make him bring his hinder-parts round about the Post; and observe, that as before he did lap one Fore-foot over another, so now he must lap the hinder Legs one over another; continue to exercise him till perfect as before, then mount and labour him in like manner. Lastly, leaving the Post and all other Helps, ply him only in such open and free places as you shall see convenient.

TUSHES, See *Teeth of a Horse*.

TUSHES or **TUSKS** of a wild Bear are the great Teeth that stand out.

TUTSAN or **TUSAN**, an excellent Wound-herb, otherwise call'd *Park-leaves*.

TUTY or **TUTTY**, the Sparkles or soot of Brass sticking to the Furnace, which prepared according to Art, is a good Remedy for sore Eyes, Cancers and ill-condition'd Ulcers.

To **TWI-FALLOW** Ground, to till or plough it a second time. See *Ploughing up of Land*.

TWITCH GRASS or **QUITCH-GRASS**, a Weed very hurtful to some Land, by keeping it hollow or loose, and by drawing away the Virtue of the Ground to the prejudice of the Corn that grows thereon; which shews the Soil to be of a cold sour quality. The best Remedy is good Fallowing in dry Weather; harrowing and manuring it well, with Dung, Lime, Chalk, Ashes, &c. Burn-bearing of this Land is also an effectual means to destroy it.

TYPH-WHEAT, a kind of Corn much like our Rye

V.

VALERIAN, a Physica Herb us'd in Preservative against the Plague, and bitings of Venomous Creatures; being also of singular Virtue in the Strangury and difficulty of Urine. It is otherwise call'd *Capons-tail* and *Serwall*.

VALLOR, **VALLOW**, or **VATE** (*Country-Word*) a hollow Mould in which a new-made Cheese is press'd.

VAPOUR, a watery Exhalation or Steam rais'd by Fire, the heat of the Sun, that under Ground or any other accidental Heat.

VAPOROUS, belonging to or full of Vapours.

VARIEGATED, streaked, speckled or set off with divers Colours; a Term more especially apply'd by *Florists* to such Plants as are so spotted, striped or marked.

VARISSE, an Imperfection in a Horse: Upon the inside of the Ham, a little distant from the Curb, but about the same height, there is a Bone somewhat high and raised: That part of the Ham which is below the said Bone sometimes swells by a discharge from the great Vein, and is term'd a *Varisse*; this does not make the Horse halt, but spoils his Sale by growing excessively large. Rest and ease (especially if the Part be bathed with Spirit of Wine) will so bind and restrain it, as not to be perceiv'd for the time.

VARVELS, small Silver-rings about

about a Hawk's Legs, that have the Owner's Name engraven on them.

VAT or **FAT**, a kind of Vessel to hold Ale, Beer, Cider, or any other Liquor in its preparation. See *Fat*.

VATE, See *Villors*.

VAUNTLAY, (among *Hunters*) a setting of Hounds or Beagles in a readiness, where the Chace is to pass, and casting them off before the rest of the Kennel come in.

VEAL-MONEY or **VEAL-NOBLE-MONEY**, a yearly Rent paid by the Tenants of one of the Tithings within the Manour of Bradford in *Wiltshire*, to their Lord the Marquess of *Winchester*, instead of a certain quantity of *Veal* formerly given in kind.

VEGETABLES, are such Natural Bodies, as grow and encrease from Parts duly framed; but have no proper Life or Sense.

VEGETATION, the manner of growth or encrease of bulk, dimensions and parts, which is peculiar to all Trees, Shrubs, Plants and Minerals.

VEIN, one of the Vessels that convey the Blood thro' the Body of a Living-Creature: It is also taken for the particular Nature or Quality of any Bed of Earth that is digged in Mines or Pits; in which Sense 'tis said, *They met with a Vein of Gold, Silver, Lead, or Coals, &c.*

VELLING, ploughing up by the Turf; a Term us'd by *Husbandmen*, in the Western Parts of *England*.

VENERY, the Art or Exercise of Hunting wild Beasts, which are call'd *Beasts of Venery*, as also *Beasts of Forest*; and they are the Hare, Hart, Hind, Boar and Wolf. See *Beasts of Chace*, and of *Warren*.

VENTURINE or **AVENTURINE**, is the most delicate and

slender sort of Gold-wire, us'd by Embroiderers, &c. when reduc'd to Powder as fine as it can be clipt or filed. This Powder may be strewed upon the first Layer of pure Varnish made use of in *Japanning* after the Varnish is dry, in order to lay over it any Colour at pleasure. See *Japanning*.

VERDEGREASE, the Rust of Copper gather'd by laying Plates of that Metal in Beds, with husks of pressed Grapes, and then scraping off the Rust of the Plates, made by lying in those Husks for some time.

VERDERER or **VERDEROR**, a Judicial Officer of the King's Forest, whose Business is properly to look to the *Vert*, and see it well maintain'd: He is sworn to keep the Assizes of the Forest, as also to view, receive and inroll the Attachments and Presentments of all manner of Trespasses relating to *Vert* and *Venison* therein.

VERGE, a Rod, Switch or Wand: Also a Stick or Rod by which one is admitted Tenant, who holding it in his Hand swears Fealty to the Lord of the Manour, and upon that account is call'd *Tenant by the Verge*: Among *Florists* it is taken for the edge or outside of a Leaf; as *A denied Verge*.

VERJUICE, the Juice of sour and unripe Grapes, proper for Sauces, &c. Another sort of *Verjuice* may be thus prepared: Gather a sufficient quantity of Crabs, as soon as the Kernels turn black, and lay them in an heap to sweat; then take off the Stalks, and separate the rotten or much bruised, if there be any; stamp them in a Trough with a Beater, or grind them in a Mill: Afterwards slip the Crab-math into a Hair-bag or coarse Cloth, squeeze out the Juice in a Press, and pour it into a Barrel; which stop close, and set in a warm place for ten, or twelve

Days and it will become very good *Verjuice*.

VERNAL, belonging to the Spring-season; whence *Vernal Leaves* a Term apply'd to those Leaves of Plants that come up in the Spring.

VERT or **GREEN HUE**, (in the *Forest-Law*) every thing that bears a green Leaf within the Forest, so as to cover or hide a Deer, and 'tis either *Over-vert* or *Neither-vert*: The former signifies great Woods, and in Law-books is expressed by the *French Term Hault Bois*; the latter denotes Underwoods, and is otherwise call'd *South-bois*, or *Sub-bois*. There is also *Special Vert*, i. e. all Trees growing in the King's Woods within the Forest, and all Trees that grow there in other Mens Woods, if they be such as bear Fruit to feed Deer: 'Tis so call'd because those that spoil such *Vert* are liable to more grievous Punishment than those that destroy any other *Vert*.

VERTEX, (*Latin*) the top of any thing; also a Whirl-pool or turning round of the Water: whence

VERTICILLATE PLANTS, (among *Herbalists*) are such as have their Flowers intermixed with small Leaves, growing as it were in Whirls, about the joynts of the Stalk.

VERTILLAGE, (from the *Latin Word Verto* to Turn) is a preparing of Ground to receive the Seed, by turning, stirring or tossing it.

VERVAIN, an Herb anciently us'd about Sacred Rites and Ceremonies: It is otherwise call'd *Holy-herb*, *June's Tears* and *Pigeons-grass*; being of great virtue against the Yellow-Jaundice, Dropsy, Gout, &c.

VESSIGON, an Infirmity in a Horse, which is a kind of Wind-gall or Swelling about the bigness of half an Apple more or less,

made up of a soft and spongy Flesh that grows between the Flesh and Skin, in the hollow next the Hock and beneath the big Sinew a little above the *Capelet*, and bending of the Ham: This Swelling appears but very little, except when the Horse is resting equally upon both his Hind-legs, because when he bends his Ham it is not visible at all; neither does it often make a Horse halt, it arises on both sides the Ham, and sometimes only upon one: Those that come lower are not dangerous, and in young Horses may be dispers'd by moderate Exercise.

VETCHES, **FETCHES** or **CHICH-PEAS**, a sort of Pulse, that are red, black and white, the red being call'd *Venerum*, because it excites Venery more than the other two, and the black *Arictinum*, from its resemblance to a Ram's Head: The White are very nourishing, apt to loosen the Belly, and to provoke Urine; but they are windy, and if eaten fresh or ill boiled breed many superfluous Humours in the Body, and are hurtful to the Reins and Bladder: To correct this fault steep them in Water for a whole Night with *Rosemary*, *Sage*, *Garlick*, and the roots of *Stone-parsley*; but the Broth is to be preferr'd before the Pease themselves, when mix'd with boiled Wine and Cinnamon.

VICES in Horses, to prevent, correct and remedy them, take the following Rules. 1. If a Horse carry his Head and Neck awry, observe to which side he inclines it, and strike him twice or thrice with the contrary Spur: But in case he be very stiff-necked on the right side and plying or bending on the left; hold the right Rein shorter than the other, and when you perceive him to incline that way, give him sudden Checks, having a sharp Wire fasten'd in the

the Rein, that striking in his Neck, he may be compelled to hold it straight; taking care to check him upwards, lest he get a Habit of ducking down his Head. 2. If your Horse be subject upon the least occasion, to shake his Head and Ears, or move the latter when he begins to kick or bite, or cast you; strike him on the Head with your Wand, and at the same time, give him a Check with your Bridle, and a stroke with the contrary Spur; putting him suddenly out of his Pace: Then make him stop, that he may have leisure to understand your meaning; and do the like when he starts, or when he winches, which is a sign of his designing to bite or strike with his Heels. 3. If the Horse duck down his Head, check him suddenly with the Bridle, and strike him with the Spurs, that he may be sensible of his Fault: If he be standing, make him bring his Head in to its right place, as he stands; and when he obeys, be sure to cherish him, and he will soon apprehend the meaning. 4. If a Horse be skittish and apt to start, so that you are never free from Danger while on his Back; in case it proceed from a weak Sight, whereby Objects may be represented to him otherwise than they really are; give him time to view them well, and then ride him up gently to them: But if he be Naturally fearful, and ready to start at the hearing of any strange Sounds; you must accustom him to the noise of Guns, Drums, and Trumpets, &c. and in time he will take delight therein. 5. If he be resty and refuse to go forwards, pull him backwards, and perhaps he will then go forward; this method seldom fails of success: But if it should, make use of the Spurs to the purpose, and let another Person on foot whip him for-

wards; and tho' he rebel a long time, the Whip and Spurs will prevail with him at last, if they be given smartly, soundly, and in time: When once you begin you must continue them till he yield; provided it proceed from Subbornness, and not from Fainting or Sickness. 6. If he rears an end, that is, rises so high before, as to endanger his coming over upon the Rider; you must give him the Bridle, and leaning forward with your whole Weight, give him both your Spurs as he is falling down; but forbear to Spar him as he is rising, for that may cause him to come over upon you. 7. If he be apt to fall down upon the Ground, or in the Water; nothing is better than a pair of good Spurs apply'd as soon as you perceive him going about it, which will divert him from thinking any more of it; but if he desist, do not correct him again at that instant: For bad Horsemen occasion most of these Vices, by correcting unduely or out of time; whereby they are so far from making a Horse sensible of his Fault, that they fright and put him into confusion, and cause him at last to become Resty. 8. If the Horse be apt to run away, you must get a gentle Butt with a slack Curb and keeping an easy Bridle-hand, first walk him without stopping, but only staying him upon the stand by little and little: Then trot him a while, and put him again from a Trot to a Walk; staying him by degrees, and always cherishing him as soon as he obeys: When you find him thus far peaceable, put him from his Trot to a gentle Gallop, from that to a Trot, and from the Trot to a Walk, staying him by degrees with a steady Hand; by using this Method for some time with Judgment and Patience, you may

tis likely prevent his running away. 9. But suppose your Horse should fly out violently, it is certain that the more you pull the Bridle-reins and hurt him by straightning the Curb, the more he will tug, and run the faster : In this Case therefore, if you have Field-room, whenever you find him begin to run, let him go, by slackening the Bridle, and giving him the Spur continually and sharply, till he begin to slack of his own accord : By treating him in this manner 'tis not to be doubted but you'll cure him at last; there being no Remedy like this for a Run-away Horse. 10. Some Horses when a Man gives them the Spurs will not endure them, nor go forwards, but as it were cleaving and fastening to them, strike out and go back; if you press them hard they'll fall a Pissing, and not stir out of the Place. If he be a Gelding it is difficult to break him of this Humour; but a Stone-horse, may prehaps forget it for a time, under the conduct of a good Horse-man: Yet if he once get the mastery of any of his Riders, he will be ready to begin a-new again. To conclude, every Gelding, Stone-Horse, or Mare that does not fly with the Spurs, but obstinately cleaves to and kicks against them, should be look'd upon as of a cross and dogged Nature, and therefore to be absolutely rejected.

VIGOUR of a Horse : In order to judge of this Quality, the following Rules and Remarks are of good use. 1. When the Horse is standing still, keeping him fast with the Bridle-hand, apply your Spurs to the hair of his Sides, which by Horsemen is termed *Pincking*: And if you find him impatient under you, gathering himself up, and endeavouring to go forward, champ-
ing upon the Bitt without thrust-

out his Nose, it is a sign of Heart and Vigour. 2. There are some Horses which shew a great deal of Mettle when Pinched, but immediately lose the apprehension of it; so that tho' they have a very sensible Feeling, which proceeds from the thinness of their Skin, yet are of a dull and craving disposition: Of such Horses it may be said, that they are rather ticklish, then sensible of the Spur. 3. There is great difference between a mettled Horse and a fiery one; the former should be much valued, but the other is good for nothing: A Horse truly vigorous should be calm and cool, move on patiently, and not discover his Mettle but when required. 4. The surest Method then, is to chuse such Horses as are very apprehensive of Strokes, and afraid at the least appearance of them; which at the only closing of the Legs or Thighs seem to be seiz'd with fear and alarm'd, and that without fretting or Fieriness. 5. A Horse that walks deliberately and securely, without needing the Whip too often, and without fretting, goes from the Walk to the Gallop, and from the Gallop to the Step again, without being disquieted, but continually champing upon his Bitt, he trots with a glibness upon his Shoulders, and gallops easily, snorting a little thro' his Nostrils. 6. If a Horse be well upon his Hanches, have a light and easy stop, his Head firm and well plac'd, and the feeling of the Bitt equal and just; I say, if he have all these Qualities, you'll seldom have cause to complain upon account of his Price: It shall only be added here by way of Advice, that whatever other good Qualities a Horse may have, that you never give a high Rate for him, unless he be endued with these two, of having a good Mouth and

and being sensible of and obedient to the Spurs.

VINDEMIA, (*Latin*) the gatherings of Grapes to make Wine; Vintage: Whence

To VINDEMIATE, (in *Husbandry*) is to gather Grapes, or other ripe Fruits, as Apples, Pears, Plums, Cherries, &c.

VINE, a Tree or Shrub that bears Grapes: The Wall against which 'tis planted, should be full South, or but a little inclining to the East; or else if there be an half-round or corner in a Wall, or the back of a brick Chimney, such places are to be made use of for them: They will prosper much against an high Wall, but yet low ones will serve turn; that of a Tarras-walk will do very well for them, and the Gravel-walk under the Wall will mightily encrease the heat about them: Narrow places also between Windows where other Fruit-Trees have not room to spread, will serve this Plant, above which it may enlarge it self where-ever it finds room. And farther, a Vine may be planted between every Fruit-Tree that grows against the hottest Walls, and it may be suffer'd to spread a little in the Summer into those Trees on either side, especially if their Fruit be early ripe or they have not been so long set as to cover the Wall. Rich and dry Ground, inclinable to Stony or Gravelly, so it bind not is best for Vines, and Horse or Sheep-Dung is most proper for fattening the Earth they grow in; to which end the Roots are to be bared in the beginning of the Winter, and good store of Manure thrown over them. To propagate this Plant, lay a branch of that Year's growth into the Earth in November under the old Tree, without cutting it off, setting as many Buds or joints in the Ground as may be, and only leaving one or two out; for it puts

forth its Roots chiefly at the joints. At the Year's end, cut it off from the old Stock, and plant it where you design it should grow, laying it in the Earth in the same posture it was in before; as also, some of the buds of the new Wood, that grew out since it was first laid down, that it may gain the more Roots, leaving out of the Ground again not above a bud or two: Besides you may chance to have Suckers of an old Vine which will be sure to grow; or you may take cuttings of Vine-branches of that Year's growth, and set them in good warm loose Soil, and many will grow. As to an old Vine that does not bear well, lay down some of the strongest Branches of the preceding Year, that grow low, in the Mould under the old Tree in February or March; but do not cut them off, only leave a bud or two to grow out of the Ground, and the Wall thereby will quickly be furnished with new and fresh Branches.

This Tree as it stands in more need of Pruning than other Fruit-Trees; so there is much care requisite in the performance; having set it as before, such Branches as grow up to the Wall are to be nailed up, till it has over-spread as much Wall as was designed for it, suffering not above two Branches to grow from the Ground, and snipping Yearly the tops of the Branches to a considerable length so far as they are found to be weak and tender; as also all small poor ones close to the Body.

But the Fruit-branches which are those of the most vigorous sort, ought to be carefully preserved, only leaving four or five Buds or Eyes of the last Year's Shoot; for if more were left they would draw out the Sap in vain; the first and second Eyes only bearing Fruit, and sometimes the third from the extreme

extreme part of the Branch. Indeed when a *Vine* has put forth a more than ordinary vigorous Shoot, and it can be carried Horizontally into a void Place, it will sometimes bear in five or six of the extreme Eyes, and so may be left longer, but this is not ordinarily to be practised. A *Vine* should lye thinner of Wood than any other Tree; you must therefore diligently view what old Wood may be entirely spared, and how you may to the best advantage, fill up that space with Neighbouring vigorous Shoots; still observing every Year to secure the new Wood, and to cut out the old. This first *Pruning* of the *Vine* may be performed at any time before *February*; but later than that is not adviseable, lest it bleed in the Spring, which it will be very apt to do at those places where any thick Branches were cut off. A Second *Pruning* of the *Vine* is to be done about the middle of *May*, when the bunches of *Grapes* are perfectly formed, and the Branch has shot two or three Foot long: At that time, pinch off the branch about six Inches above the Fruit, and nail or any way fasten it to the Wall, so as the Fruit may touch the same if possible. The fruitless Branches may be let alone to the Third *Pruning* at *Midsummer*, when all must be re-examined; for then you are to disburden the *Vine* of that multitude of luxuriant Branches it is apt to put forth, and shorten them to a convenient length, in order to let in the Rays of the Sun toward ripening the Fruit; tho' you are to take particular notice, that it is not expedient to leave the Fruit too bare or exposed to the over-scorching heat by Day, or to sharp Airs, moist Dews and Rains by Night. A vigorous *Vine* will still require a fourth *Pruning* about Au-

gust, when it will have sent out long Shoots from the extremity of the last *Pruning*, which therefore are to be shorten'd again, and some of the leaves discreetly pulled away from the Fruit. To secure the *Grapes* from Frosts which may happen before they are ripe, you may cause them to be cover'd and screen'd in the Night with Mats or Tilts.

As for our Climate, Mr *Havilb* comments the *Parsley-Grape*, the *Rbenish-Grape*, the *Paris-Grape*, and the small *Muscadel*, as being most suitable thereto; but the black *Currant-Grape* or *Cluster-Grape* is both the earliest and sweetest of *Grapes*, altho' the *Clusters* are but small.

Gather your *Grapes* in a dry Day, while they are very plump and transparent, the Seeds or Stones being black and clear, not viscous or clammy, when the Stalks begin to shrivel at the Part next the Branch, which is a sign it has done feeding; only care must be had it Rain come and Frost immediately follow, to gather them as soon as is possible: It is best to cut, and not to pull the *Grapes* from the *Vine*, and to put them into Baskets, out of which take them gently, and lay them in heaps on a Floor, to sweat for four or five Days or a Week, which will ripen them much.

VINE-PEAR or **DAMSEL-PEAR** is gray, reddish, round, and pretty big, the Stalk very long, the Pulp neither hard, buttery, nor tender; and herein differs from all other *Pears*, having a flattish glewy Pulp, and often Doughy: It is ripe in *October*.

VINEGAR: This Liquor may be made of the meanest Cider; to which end the Cider must be drawn off fine into another Vessel; adding a small quantity of the Must,

Must, or Pouz of Apples; if there is a conveniency let it be set in the Sun, and at a Week or nine Days end, it may be drawn off: For this purpose, a Cask of Must or Pouz should be kept in a dry place, till there be occasion, but let none of it be used, that is Mouldy or smells Musty.—— 2.

A common way with us, is to take a middling-sort of Beer in differently well Hopped, into which, when it has work'd well, and is grown fine, put some Rapes or husks of *Grapes* usually brought home for that purpose: Mash them together in a Tub; then letting the Rape settle, draw off the Liquid part, put it into a Cask and set it in the Sun as hot as may be, the Bung being only covered with a Tile or Slate-stone; and in about thirty or forty Days it will become a curious *Vinegar*, and may pass in use as well as that made of *Wine*, if it be refined and kept from Musting 3.

Another very much approved way, is to allow to every Gallon of Spring-water, three pounds of *Malaga-Raisins*, which put into an Earthen Jarr, and place them where they may have the hottest Sun from *May* till *Michaelmas*; then pressing all well, tun the Liquor up in a very strong Iron-Hoop Vessel to prevent its bursting: It will appear very thick and Muddy when newly pressed, but will refine in the Vessel, and be as clear as *Wine*: Thus let it remain untouched for three Months before it be drawn off, and it will prove excellent *Vinegar*.

But if you would be informed as to the manner of preparing *Vinegar* in *France*, Note, that the Men employ'd take two great Casks within each of which they put a Trevet at the bottom; which must be one Foot high, and as large as the widens of the Cask per-

mits; upon this Trevet they set *Vine-twigs*, whereon they lay a substance called *Rape*, with which they fill both Vessels within half a Foot from the top; this *Rape* is nothing else but the Wood or Stalks of the Clusters of *Grapes*, dried and freed from the *Grapes*; the Trevet and *Vine-branches* are put into the Cask, only to keep the *Rape* from settling at the bottom: It is this *Rape* alone that heats and sours the *Wine*: Now the two Vessels being almost quite filled with the *Rape*, one of them is filled up with *Wine*, and the other only half full for the time, and every Day they draw by a Cock half the *Wine* that is in the full-Vessel, therewith quite to fill up the other that is but half full, observing interchangeably turns of filling and unfilling the Vessels: Ordinarily at the end of two or three days, the half-filled Vessel begins to heat, and this heat increases for many Days successively, continuing to do so till the *Vinegar* is perfectly made; which is known by the ceasing of the heat; the same in Summer being a work of fifteen Days, but proceeds more slowly in Winter, according to the degrees of cold Weather.

When the Weather is hottest the *Wine* must be drawn twice a Day to put it out of one Vessel into another: It is only the half-filled Cask that heats; as soon as you have done filling it up, its heat is choaked and stopped for the time, and the other Cask which is unfilled begins to heat: The full Vessel is quite open at top, but a wooden Cover is put on that which is but half full: The best *Wine* produces the best *Vinegar*, yet they also make good of *Vine* that is turned: Now the *Vine* in changing, leaves a certain Grease, which sticks partly to the sides of the Cask, and partly to the

the *Rape*, so that if they do not cleanse the *Rape* from it almost at every turn, the *Wine* changes into a whitish Liquor, that is, neither *Wine* nor *Vinegar*; the scum likewise that arises on the top of the Vessel, in pouring the *Wine* out of one Vessel into another, must be carefully taken away; neither will *Vinegar* be made so soon in Casks, that have never serv'd for this purpose before, as in such as have already been used. See *Rape*.

VINEYARD, a plot or piece of Ground set with *Vines*, for the planting of which observe the following Method. In the Month of *July*, while the outermost Coat of the Earth is very dry and combustible, plough up the Sward, Denshire or burn-beat it according to Art, and in *January* following, spread the Ashes. The Ground being thus prepared, cut your Trenches a-cross the Hill from East to West, because the *Vines* standing thus in Ranks, the rising and setting of the Sun will by that means pass thro' the Intervals, which it would not do, if they were set in any other Position, neither would the Sun be so capable to dart its Rays upon the Plants during the whole Course of the Day. Afterwards strain a Line, and dig a Trench about a Foot deep, place your Setts in it at about three Foot distance one from another; trim off the Superfluous Roots, leaving no more than three or four Eyes or Buds upon that which is above the Ground, and plant them near half a Foot deep, sloping after the manner as Quick is commonly set, so as they may point up the Hill: That done, take long Dung or Straw, and lay on the Trenches, of a convenient thickness, to cover the Earth, and to preserve the Roots from the dry piercing Winds, which would

otherwise much annoy them, and from the excessive scorching Heats in Summer. Keep them well hoed and free from Weeds, and Water them as occasion serves; the best time to plant is in *January*.

The first pruning of the New-set *Vine* ought not be till *January*, and then you should cut off all the Shoots as near as you can sparing but one of the most thriving; on which you are to leave only two or three Buds, and to let all rest till *May* the second Year after Planting: Then take care from time to time to destroy the Weeds, and be sure to clear the Roots of all Suckers, which do but rob and draw out the Virtue of your Setts; for the small branches of *Vines* yield no Fruit, and leave no Slips but what break out of the Buds that were left before. The same Method is to be follow'd the third Year, by cutting off all the Shoots in *January*, only sparing one or two of the most prosperous; then dig your whole *Vineyard*, and lay it very level, being duly heedful that in this Work, you do not cut or wound any of the main Roots with your Spade: As for the younger Roots it is not so material, in regard that they'll grow but the thicker; and this year you may enjoy some of the Fruit of your Labour, which if answerable to expectation, will put you upon providing Props for your *Vines* of about four Foot long, that must be placed on the North side of the Plant. In *May* rub off such Buds as you suspect will produce superfluous Branches. When the *Grapes* are about the bigness of Birding-shot, break off the Branches with your Hand at the second Joynt above the Fruit, and tye the rest to the Prop; here Note, it is most adviseable to break and not cut your *Vine*, because Wounds made with a sharp Instrument, are not

not apt to heal, but cause the Plants to bleed.

The fourth Year being the next after its bearing, you'll be likely to have three or four Shoots to every Plant, and therefore in *December* cut off all the Branches, except one of the strongest and most thriving, which leave for a Standard about four Foot high, paring away the rest very close to the Body of the Mother-plant, which tie to your Prop, till it be big enough to make a Standard of it-self: Neither must you suffer any Shoot to break out, but such as sprout at the top four Foot from the Ground; all which sprouts the *French* usually prune off every Year, and absolutely trust to the new Sprouts that are the only bearing Shoots. But others propose to leave two or three Branches, one successively after the other, and so they always cut off the oldest every Year, and Nurse up the other Young ones; but the Number of the Branches should be proportionable to the present condition of the *Vine*. In *August*, when the Fruit begin to ripen, break off those Shoots that you find too thick according to the Directions laid down in the foregoing Article of *Vines*; and if you perceive any Plant to bleed, rub some Ashes upon it, or if that will not do, (as some advise) scar it with a hot Iron.

When upon often stirring your *Vineyard*, it appears to be poor, (which the weakness of the Crop will soon discover) prune the *Vines*, as is before Directed, and spread good rotten Dung mixt with Lime over the whole Ground, letting it lye all the Winter, to wash into the Earth, mingling about ten Bushels of Lime with a Load of Dung; and if some Ashes and Soot be likewise thrown on, it will do well: Turn in this Manure about *February* with a slight digging, but not

too deep; which should be done in a dry Season, and not in wet Weather, lest it make the Ground bind too much, and occasion the growth of rank Weeds: But to forward the ripening of *Grapes* and render them fruitful, the Blood of Beasts mixed with Lime or Soot is very proper to lay to the Roots of the *Vines* in *December* and in *July*; and if the Season be very dry, the watering of them in *August* is a great advantage. See more in *Vine*.

V I N T A G E, Vine-harvest or Grape-gathering; also the Season for such Gathering. See *Rack-vintage*.

V I N T A G E R, a Vine-reaper or Grape-gather.

VINTRY, a Place noted for the Sale of Wine.

VIOLET-APPLE, is of a whitish brown Colour, a little speckled in those parts that are from the Sun, but striped with a good, lovely, deep Red on the sunny side: The Pulp is very white, fine, and delicious, having a Juice extremely sweet and sugared, leaving no Earthiness or Lees behind it, but is to be eaten as soon as gather'd, yet continues good till *Christmas* and no longer.

VIOLET-MARIAN, or *Canterbury Bells*, come up the first Year with many hairy Leaves, somewhat broad and long, spread on the Ground, the Stalk divided into many branches set with smaller Leaves, and a multitude of Flowers standing in green Husks, being large, round, hollow Bells, narrow-necked, swelling in the middle, five points at the ends, in some white or Silver-colour, in others pale; the Seed small in square Husks; the whole Plant dies as soon as the Seeds are ripe. It is sown in *April*, and afterwards removed where the Plants may stand to bear Flowers.

VIOLET-PLANTS; as well the double as single sort, and of what Colour soever they be; tho' they produce Seed in little reddish Shells or Husks, yet are multiplyed only by Slips, each Plant or Stock of them growing insensibly into a Tuft, that is divided into several little ones; which being replanted, grow in time big enough to be likewise divided into others. The *Double-Violets* more particularly serve to make pretty borders in our Kitchen-Gardens; their Flowers when artfully placed on the top of Spring-sallets, making a very agreeable Figure.

VIPERS-GRASS: This Herb is excellent good against the Palpitation of the Heart, faintness and obstructions of the Bowels, as also a very sweet and pleasant Sallet; being laid to soak out the bitterness, and then peeled: It may be eaten raw; but best of all stewed with Marrow, Spice, Wine, &c. sliced or whole; they likewise may be Bak'd, Fry'd and boil'd, and there is scarce a more choice Root growing.

VIRGINIA, a Province of Northern America, discovered by the direction and at the charge of Sr. *Walter Raleigh*, A. D. 1584. and so Nam'd in honour of our Virgin Queen *Elizabeth*.

VIRGINIAN CLIMBER, or **MARACAC**, comes out of the Ground in May with long round winding Stalks, more or less, and in height according to the Age: From the Joints come the Leaves, and at each one, from the middle to the top, a Clasper like a Vine and a Flower also. The Leaves are of a whitish Colour, having towards the bottom a ring of a perfect Peach colour, and above and beneath it a white Circle; but the stronger Part is the Umbrane, which rises in the middle, parting it self

into four or five crooked spotted Horns, from the midst whereof springs another roundish Head that carries three Nails or Bars, biggest above and small at the lower end. It bears Fruit like a *Pomegranate*, its beautiful Flowers shew themselves in *August*; the Stalks dying to the Ground every Winter, spring again from the Roots in *May*, which may be cover'd and defended from hard Frosts in Winter: It should be planted in a large Pot to hinder the Roots from running; and for Housing in Winter, and setting in the hot Sun in Summer, it must have the hottest place that may be or it will not bear at all: The Pots are to be set in the Spring in hot Beds to bring them forwards.

VIRGINIA NSILK, (in *Latin* *Periploca Virginiana*) a Plant which at the several joints of its Stalks is set with two long, broad-Veined, round-pointed, green Leaves, and on the top, out of a skinny Hose, comes forth a great tuft of Flowers, of a purplish Colour, hanging downwards, and after them long crooked Cods, with flat brown Seeds wrapped with a great deal of fine, soft, whitish, brown Silk: Its Root runs far under Ground: It flowers in *July*; produces Seeds and Silk in *August*, and from Seeds brought from *Virginia* has been raised in *England*: The Stalks dye to the Ground every Winter; and if the Place where it stands be well covered with Horse-dung, rise again in the Spring.

VIRGIN'S-BOWER, of two sorts, the Red, which has limber, woody, weak Branches, whose Leaves stand at the Joints; whereof some are notched on one side, and some on both: The Flower consists of four Leaves standing like a Cross of a dark red Colour and the Roots are a bundle of brown

brown strong Strings, fasten'd to an heal running deep in the Ground. The Purple *Virgin's-Bower*, is only different from the other in Colour of the Flowers, which are of a sad heavy blewish Purple. They are all in Flower most part of *July* and *August*, endure long, and are easily encreased by laying the Branches: Their common use is to cover Arbours; but many of the young and small Branches are apt to die in Winter, and must be pruned in *March*; and by how much the nearer they are cut, the fairer the Flower is like to be. The Double-purple *Virgin's-Bower* is like the last every way, but bigger and stronger, and the outward Leaves of its Flowers commonly fall away, before the inward open or shew themselves, which is a great defect.

VIRGIN'S-THREAD, a sort of Dew which flies in the Air, like small untwisted Silk or Yarn, and falling upon the Ground or Plants, changes it self into a form like spiders-web: The matter thereof is supposed to be an earthy slimy Stuff, or somewhat dry Exhalation; and in these Northern Climates they are most frequent in Summer, the Days being temperately warm, the Earth not exceeding dry, nor yet over-charged with moisture.

VITRIOL, a Mineral compounded of an acid or tart Salt, and sulphureous Earth; of which there are four sorts; the white, the blew, the green and the red; it is otherwise called *Copperas*. See *Copperas-water*.

VIVARY, a Place on Land or Water, where Living-creatures are kept; but in a *Law sense*, it is taken for a Park, Warren or fish-pond.

VIVES, *Avives*, or *Fives*, are all one Disease in a Horse, being certain flat Kernels much like

bunches of Grapes, growing in a cluster close-knitted together in the grieved Place: They center from the Ears and creep downwards between the Chap and the Neck of the Horse towards the Throat; and when inflamed they'll swell, and not only be painful to the Horse, but prove mortal by stopping his Wind, unless a speedy Course be taken for the Cure; they occasion such a difficulty of Breathing and uneasiness, that he frequently lies down, starts up again and tumbles about after a strange manner: The Causes of this Distemper, are drinking, or being exposed to Cold after a violent Heat; in which case the humours being melted down fall too pentitully upon the natural Glands or Kernels; also eating too great a quantity of Barley, Oats, or Rye, rankness of Blood, &c.

As for the Cure: 1. Unless the *Vives* be so large that the Horse is in present danger of being stifled, it is not advisable to open the Tumours: A more proper means is to rot them, by taking hold of the Kernel, with a pair of Pincers or Pliers, and beating the Swellings gently with the handle of a Shoeing-hammer, or bruising them with your Hand, till they be sufficiently soften'd; after which they'll certainly disappear: But this Method must not commence till the Swelling be ripe, which is known by the easy separation of the Hair from the Skin, when one plucks it with his Hand: The place where the inflamed Kernel lies, is traced by bending the Horse's Ears downward towards his Throat, near the Cheek-bone; the Inflammation being seated in that part where it touches the Skin; and there you'll find the Kernel which is to be taken up with the Pincers. Having rotted or in case of necessity open'd the

Vives, let your Horse blood under the Tongue, and after that in the Flanks; wash his Mouth with Salt and Vinegar, and blow some of the Vinegar into his Ears, rubbing and squeezing them hard to make it penetrate; for it wonderfully asswages the pain that is communicated to the Jaws, by reason of their nearness to the Seat of the *Vives*. Then make the Horse drink "a quart of Wine with two handfuls of Hemp-seed beat, two Nutmegs grated, and the Yolks of six Eggs; walking him gently half an hour after. About an hour after the giving of that Draught, which is a good and sure Remedy, inject the following Glisters: "Boil five pints of Beer, or of Wine and Water, with an ounce and an half of Sal Polychrestum, in fine Powder; remove the Liquor from the Fire, add two ounces of Oil of Bay, and squirt all in blood-warm: Or else "Take the five opening Roots, of each one handful, beat these grossly, and boil them in three quarts of Water for a quarter of an hour; add the soft'ning Herbs, Mallows, Pellitory, of the Wall, Herb Mercury and Violets of each one handful: Boil them again as before, and strain out the Liquor, adding a pint of Emetick Wine, Honey of the Herb Mercury, half a pound, fresh Butter, four ounces; and Oil of Rue, two ounces. Prepare the Glisters to be made use of after you have rak'd the Horse. 2. Another approved Remedy for the *Vives* which seldom fails of compassing the cure is this "Mix an ounce of Venice-treacle with a quart of red Wine, "or if the Disease be violent, "with a pint of Brandy, and let the Horse take this Potion: At the same time make ready a Glisters of the "softening Herbs, with

"an ounce and an half of Liver of Antimony in Powder, and put it to the strained Liquor, two ounces of Venice-treacle, with a quarter of a pound of fresh Butter. 3. Some cut holes where the Kernels are, and pick them out with a Wier, then fill the hole with Salt, and at three Days end it will run; afterwards they wash it with Sage-juice, and heal it with an Ointment made of Honey, Butter, and Tar, or with green Ointment: 4. Take Tar, tried Hogs-grease, Bay-salt and Frankincense, powder'd, of each as much as will suffice; melt them together, and with a Clout fasten'd to a Stick, scrub the place four or five Mornings together, till the inflamed Part become soft and ripe: Then slit the Skin with your Incision-Knife, let out the Corruption, and heal up the Sore with tried Hogs-grease and Verdegrease, in fine powder; melt them upon the Fire, and let not the stuff boil more than a walm or two; that done, put in some ordinary Turpentine, and so stir all together till it be cold, in order to anoint the Sorrance therewith till it be whole. 5. Another excellent Receipt is, to take a penny-worth of Pepper beat to fine Powder, Swinesgrease a spoonful, the juice of an handful of Rue, Vinegar two spoonful; mix all very well together, and convey it equally into both the Ears of the Horse, so tie or stitch them up; then shake them that the medicine may sink downwards; which done, let him blood in the Neck-Vein and Temple-Veins. 6. But the most common way of Cure, and such as our Smiths use is, to let him blood on both sides the Neck Veins, then to scar the swelling with a small hot Iron, from the Root down to the bottom of the Ear till the Skin look yellow; the

the said Iron being in shape somewhat like a great Arrow's Head, with three or four small lines or firoaks on each side drawn from the body of it; after searing to take out the heat of the Fire, and to make it sound again, anoint it with fresh Butter or Hogs-grease.

VIXEN or FIXEN, a Fox's Cub.

ULLAGE of a Cask, is what such a Vessel wants of being full.

UMBELLA, (*Lat.*) a little Shadow, a Screen-ian or Umbrella that Gentlewomen bear in their Hands to shadow themselves. Among *Herbalists*, Umbella are taken for the round Tufts or Heads of some Plants, set thick together, and all of the same height; but a *sparsed* or *thin Umbella*, is when they stand at a distance from one another, yet all of an equal height.

UMBELLIFEROUS PLANTS, Herbs that have such round tufts, or that have small Stalks standing upon greater, their top being branched or spread like a Lady's Umbrella; on each little subdivision of which, there is a small five-leav'd Flower; as *Angelica*, *Fennel*, *Parsley*, &c.

UMBER: This is a Fish some will have to be the same as the *Grayling*, and only different in Name; it is of the *Trou*-kind, but seldom grows so big, hardly any exceeding the length of eighteen inches: He frequents such Rivers as the *Trouts* do, is taken with the same Baits, especially the Fly, and being a simple Fish is bolder than the *Trou*; he hides himself in Winter, but after *April* appearing abroad is gamefome and pleasant; yet very tender-Mounted, and therefore quickly lost after he is struck; for the rest see *Grayling*.

UMBLES, *Humbles* or *Numbles*; part of the Entrails of a Deer.

UMBONE, or HORN, (among *Florists*) signifies any pointed style in the middle of a Flower; but there is an Umbone which they call Doubly-pointed, or biparted, as in the Peony; and sometimes the Umbone has three or four sharp points, and is then termed an Umbone divided into so many Heads or Pointels, or cut into four or five parts.

UNDER-LEAF, an Apple that has a *Rhenish* Wine taste, its Tree being a plentiful Bearer; the Cider made of it is best at two years Age, and the most excellent of all of this kind: These Apples should be kept for some time within Doors; for the longer you would keep your Cider, the longer your Fruit must be hoarded.

UNDER-WOOD, Coppice, or any Wood that is not counted Timber.

UNDOING of a Bear, a Term us'd by *Hunters* for the dressing of it.

UNIFORM, that is of one form or fashion, that has all its parts alike, regular even: Whence

UNIFORM FLOWERS of Plants (among *Herbalists*) such as are all round of the same Figure, having their fore and back Parts, as also their right and left Parts exactly alike; but when 'tis otherwise, they are termed *Difform Flowers*.

UNRECLAIMED, not reclaimed, not brought to Reason, or not turned back from ill Courses: In *Falconry*, untamed, wild; as an unreclaimed hawk.

UNSEELING; a taking away the Thread that runs through the Hawk's Eye-lids, and hinders her Sight.

To UNSTRIKE the Hood; to draw the Strings of a Hawk's Hood, that it may be in readiness to pull off.

UNSUMMED, a Term us'd by *Falconers*, when a Hawk's Feathers are not at their full length.

VOLERY, a great Bird-cage, a Cage so large that the Birds have room to fly up and down in it.

VOMIT, a Vomiting or Casting; also a Potion to cause vomiting: As a Distemper in Hogs it is cured in this manner, Give them gratings or shavings of *Ivory*, with a little dry'd *Salt* beaten, or else let them have spelted Beans to eat with their other Food.

U P-L A N D, high Ground opposed to such as is Moorish, Marshy, or low; or Pasture-Land that lyes so high as not to be overflowed with Rivers or Land-floods. *Up-Lands* lying upon the tops or sides of Hills, and consisting either of Chalk, Gravel, Sand, Rock or Stone; or else of Clay, hazelly Loam or black Mould are most proper for Grazing or Corn, according as they lye moist or dry, which depends much upon their situation and Quality. Those Lands that lye flat on the tops of Hills are generally the driest, and those upon the sides the moistest, by reason of the moisture that is continually oozing out from them. So likewise the Chalkey and Clay-Lands are most inclined to be moist, especially in Winter; because they retain the moisture a long time, tho' they also have the inconveniences of the Sandy, Gravelly, Rocky and Stony Lands, to chap in Summer, to burn in hot weather, and to poach in Winter. The black Mould then and some of the hazelly Loams are the best for Grass and even for Corn, in regard that they neither chap, burn, nor poach.

URINE, a serous or watery Excrement derived from the Blood, which passes from the Reins and is discharged thro' the Bladder. Sometimes a Horse is seiz'd with

an excessive Flux of crude and undigested *Urine* resembling Water, by which his Strength is drained by degrees: It proceeds from Heat and Sharpness in the Blood, or an Inflammation in the Kidneys, which like a Cupping-glass sucks in the concocted *Serum* from the Veins. The remote Causes, are the immoderate and irregular working of young Horses, cold Rains in the beginning of Winter, eating of Oats brought over by Sea, which being spongy, draw in the Spirits of the Salt-water. As for the Cure the Horse is to be fed with Bran instead of Oats: Give him a cooling Glister, next day let him bleed, the day following inject another Glister, and next day after that, bleed him again; not taking away way above the quantity of two pounds of Blood, at a time: This done, "boil two quarts of *Water*, "and put it into a pailful of common *Water*, with a large handful of *Oriental Bebe* beat to powder: Mix all well together, and let the Horse take it luke-warm, for his ordinary Drink Morning and Evening; giving him full liberty to quench his Thirst, which in this Disease is excessive; for the more he drinks, he will be the sooner cur'd.

As for Remedies to provoke *Urine* in Horses, which are often necessary 1. "Take about four ounces of dry'd *Pigeons-dung* in Powder and boil it in a quart of *White-wine*; after two or three "walks, strain out their Liquor, "and give it the Horse blood-warm; then walk him for half an hour, and he will stale if it be possible. 2. Another good Remedy for a Horse that cannot stale, is to lead him into a Sheep-coat, and there unbridle him, suffering him to smell the Dung, and roll and wallow in it; for he will infallibly piss before he comes forth, if he be not past

past Cure: this quick effect proceeds from a certain subtil and diuretick Salt that steams out from the Sheeps-dung, and strikes the Brain; since by reason of the correspondence of that with the lower Parts, it obliges the expulsive Faculty to void the Urine. The Urinary Passages are frequently stopped by thick Phlegm, which will scarce give way to the above-mentioned Medicines; and therefore recourse may be had to the following Receipt. 3. "Take an ounce of *Sassafras-wood* with the Bark, cut it small, and infuse it in a quart of *White-wine* in a large Glass-bottle well stoppd, so as two thirds of the Bottle may remain empty: Let it stand on hot Ashes, about six hours; then strain out the *Wine*, and give it the Horse in a Horn. This Remedy will certainly afford relief either by Urine or Sweat, the matter of which is known to be the same. 4. To cause a Horse to Stale for his benefit in some Colicks: Put two ounces of Syrup of *Dilobaea* to a quarter of a pound of *Castile-Sap*; beat them well together, make pretty big Balls, and dissolve one of them in a pint and a half of strong Beer, scalding hot: When 'tis lukewarm give it him in a Horn, and let him fast an hour after.

In Husbandry, 'tis observable, there is nothing that encreases the strength of Manure or helps the fermentation of Dung more than Urine will do; for which reason in *Holland*, the Country-men are as careful to preserve the Stale of their Beasts as their Dung, and Mr. *Hartlib* in his Legacy commends it as a very great Improver of Land.

U R R Y, a kind of blew or black Clay, that is usually digged out of the Coal-pits and lyes near the Coal: This is laid on Mea-

dows or Pasture-Land with wonderful Success, and is very proper for warm Grounds.

U S A N C E, (*i. e.* a Month's Use) the space of time between any day of one Month, and the same day of the next following; as from *January 6th* to *February 6th*; from *July 10th* to *August 10th*, &c. Which time is generally allow'd among Merchants for the Payment of a Sum of Money express'd in a Bill of Exchange, after it has been accepted. Double Usance is the space of two such Months given upon the same account.

USQUEBAUGH: To prepare this Liquor, take two Gallons of rectified Spirit of Wine, a pound of *Spanish-Liquorish*, half a pound of *Raisins of the Sun*, four ounces of *Currants*, three of *Dates* sliced, the top of *Thyme*, *Balm*, *Savory*, and *Mint*, the top or flowers of *Rosemary*, of each two ounces, *Cinnamon* and *Mace* well bruised, *Nutmegs*, *Anis-seeds* and *Coriander-seeds* bruised likewise, of each four ounces; *Citron*, or *Lemmon* and *Orange-peel* scraped, of each an ounce; let all these infuse in a warm place for forty eight hours, with often shaking together; then let them stand in a cool place for a week's space; decant the clear Tincture, and put to it an equal quantity of choice white Port-Wine, and a Gallon of good *Canary*, and sweeten it with a sufficient quantity of double refined Sugar; but for a weaker sort put choice Brandy to the Ingredients, and do as before.

Otherwise, "Take two quarts of the best *Aqua Vitæ*, four ounces of scrap'd *Liquorish*, half a pound of slic'd *Raisins of the Sun*, *Anis-seeds*, four ounces; *Dates* and *Figs*, of each half a pound; slic'd *Nutmeg*, *Cinnamon* and *Ginger*, of each half an ounce: Put these to the *Aqua Vitæ* into Bottles,

stop it up close, and set it in a cool Place for ten days; then sweeten the Liquor with *Sugar-candy*, and strain it; that done, let it stand till it be cold, and put in two grains of *Musk* and *Amber*.

W.

WAGA or VAGA, a Weight or quantity of Cheese, Wooll, &c. consisting of 256 Pounds *Aver-du-pois*.

WAGGONS, *Carts*, &c. To speak in general, are Instruments relating to Country-Affairs, and made diversly, some with four, some with two Wheels, and also for several uses, either for carrying Timber, Corn, Dung, &c. suited differently to the several places where they are us'd, whether Hilly, Level, Stony, or Clayey, or to the several occasions they are intended for: The Wheels, the more upright or square the Spokes are from the Box or Center, the weaker they are when they come to bear on either side; for which purpose they are made Conclave or Dishing, and also to secure the Wheel from breaking in a fall: The greater the Wheel's Circumference is, the easier the motion; for the Ring or Band of the Wheel is more flat, and easier over-passes any Stones, or other Obstructions, not being so apt to sink into the Cavities of the Earth, the motion also is slower at the Center: And farther, the great Wheel of eighteen Foot Circumference, goes but once round in the same measure of Ground, where the lesser Wheel of nine Foot Circumference goes twice, and so proportionably: Therefore the lesser the Wheels

are, the heavier and more unevenly and jogging they go; and the only reason that the fore-wheels of a Waggon are lesser, is the convenience of turning.

But since the higher a Waggon or Cart is set, the more apt it is to over-turn, it's low-setting and height of the Wheels being inconsistent; the bed of the Cart may properly be set under the Axle-tree, at such a distance as the depth or shallowness of the Ways or Waters to be gone thro' will bear, by which means, part of the weights being under the Axle-tree, will so far counterpoise what is above, as very much to prevent the overturning or over-setting of the Cart or Waggon. But for a more particular account of the common Waggon, take the several parts thereof as follow, 1. The *Shafts*, are two pieces which the hinder Horses bears up. 2. The *Wells*. 3. The *Sties*, the cross-pieces that hold the *Shafts* together. 4. The *Bolster*, being that part on which the Fore-wheels and the Axle-tree turn in wheeling the Waggon across the Road. 5. The *Chest* or *Body* of the Waggon, having the Staves or Rails fixed thereon. 6. The *Bulls* or *Hoops* which compass the top; the *Top* is the place cover'd with Cloth, in the end of the Waggon, to sit in and keep from foul weather. As for the parts about the *Wheels* and *Axle-tree*, see them under *Cart*.

W A L E S, a part of the Island of Great-Britain, was anciently a Kingdom, but now is a Principality, lying on the West of England, and being on all sides surrounded by the Sea, but Eastward, where it joyns to England, the Irish Sea parting it from Ireland. This is certainly a nick-Name given to the Country, for the Natives knew nothing of it; but constantly call themselves by the Name of *Cumry* or *Cumbry*, and there is some reason

son to believe it to be the first ancient Name of the whole Island; since the *Welch* are the true descendants of the first Possessors, and that *Britain* was a Name imposed by Foreigners, rather than the Natives; but of this no more at present. The Country is all over Mountainous, and for fruitfulness not to compare to *England*, tho' in some places (as the Isle of *Anglesey* in North-Wales, and some parts of South-Wales) it yields plenty of Corn and Pasturage; and among its Commodities *Flannel*, which the experience of this Age has found to be so beneficial to Mankind, seems peculiar to this Country. Its Rivers, besides the *Severn* that arises in it, are the *Dee*, *Tays*, *Wye*, *Usk*, *Conway*, *Clwyd*, *Teiji*, *Towi*, and others of less note. It has Mines of several kinds in divers parts; and only one Harbour good for any thing to boast of; but that beyond all Contradiction is the best, most capacious and safest in the whole Island, and hard to be marched in any other parts of the known World; 'tis call'd *Milford haven*, which consists of sundry Creeks, Bays, Roads for Ships, &c. and is capable to entertain the greatest Navy. The People are Naturally Stout and hardy, of a Cholerick Nature, but soon appeased: Their Language very ancient, guttural as all old Languages are, and despised by many, for no other reason but because they understand it not, and cannot dive into its Native Beauty and Perfection.

WALK, one of the natural Paces or Motions of a Horse's Legs.

In a *Walk*, a Horse lifts two Legs of a side, one after the other, beginning with a Hind-leg first, as if he led with the Legs of his Right-side; then the first Foot he lifts is his *far Hind-foot*, and in the time he is setting it down

(which in a *Step* is always short of the Tread of his Fore-foot upon the same side) he lifts his *far Fore-foot*, and sets it down before his near Fore-foot: Again, just as he is setting down his *far Fore-foot*, he lifts his near Hind-foot, and sets it down again, just short of his near Fore-foot, and just as he is setting it down, he lifts his near Fore-foot, and sets it down before his *far Fore-foot*. And this is the true motion of a Horse's Legs upon his Walk,

WALKERS, a sort of Forest-Officers appointed by the King, to walk about a certain space of Ground appointed to their Care.

WALKS, see *Avenues*.

WALL: Thick and tall Walls frequently fall by one default or another, and to make them much thicker, or lay them deeper, (as has been practis'd) is an unnecessary Expence, since we find straight tho' thick Walls, inclined to lean or fall, as also that such as have been built crooked, tho' thin and weak, are yet more lasting than the straight ones, and that a Wall raised over a River on Arches or Pillars, stands as firm as others whose Foundation is entire. Hence it evidently appears, That a Wall built much thinner than usual, having at every twenty Foot's distance an Angle let out about two Foot or more in proportion to the height of the said Wall; or having at such a distance a Column or Pillar erected with it, six or eight Inches more on each side, over and above the thickness of the rest of the Wall; the foundation of such Jetting out, or Column being firmly laid, it cannot but strengthen the Wall much more than if five times the Materials taken up in these Jettings or Columns, were us'd in the Wall, when straight; which both saves a great expence, and yet at the same time

the Wall is firmer and more compleat: But farther, if it be a Wall for Fruit-trees, the nooks and corners occasion'd in the Jettings out, whether Angular or Semiangular, are proper and safe places for the more tender Trees; and if there be Columns, the Wall is render'd much warmer by breaking the force of the Wind or Air that passes by it; these Foundations being laid secure, that at such a distance support the Wall in loose and false ground, as tho' it were entire; but in case the Ground be very loose, an Arch may be securely projected from each Foundation.

W A L L for Fruit trees: If a Person's Conveniency would allow it and a new Wall were to be built for Fruit-trees, &c. it is more expedient to have it directly towards the four Cardinal Points of the Compass than otherwise: Then the worst Wall will be much better, and the best good enough for the purpose; as thus, the East Wall to incline to the South, the South to the West, the West to the North, and the North to the East; or contrary, but not so well; if you follow the first Method, the two first Walls will be extraordinary good, and the two latter good enough for common Fruit. In the building of a Garden wall, it would be very advantageous to make it with Half-rounds, every Semicircle being eight yards round, on the inside, and about six Yards in the Face or Diameter, each taking in two Trees; and between every half-round, let there be two Foot breadth of plain Walling, where may be plac'd a Flower-pot, or Pillar two Foot high, or a Vine planted to run up it, which every Summer, may be left to spread it self a little into the half-rounds on each side. By means of these Rounds, every Wall will one time of the day or other, have a share of the

Sun; the best Walls (by reason of such a Reflection or Collection of the Sun-beams in every Round) will be exceeding hot, and the Trees be more secure from Winds. As to the most proper Materials for Walls, Brick is apparently the handsomest, and most convenient for Nailing, and considering the great number of Nails us'd about Trees every Year, and that Lath-nails may do for a Brick-wall; it will no doubt ordinarily prove cheaper than that of Stone, whose Joyns are larger, and require much bigger Nails. However, there is another sort of Wall very common in *Northamptonshire* and *Leicestershire*, viz. that made of Earth and Straw well temper'd together, known by the Name of Mud-walls, (which tho' not so agreeable to the Eye) are more effectual than either of the two former, towards the ripening of Fruit: If the Walls be rais'd with very good Earth, and well temper'd, Nails will do, otherwise wooden Pegs may serve, such as are made use of in bad Walls, for fastening the Branches: Besides, the large Copping of Straw generally laid upon these Walls, is no small advantage to the Fruit in sheltering them, and keeping off all perpendicular Rains; but as it has been just now hinted, they are not very light, and those Persons who regard Beauty, should have Brick-walls. Note, it is not advisable to have the Borders under your Wall too wide; three foot is sufficient, that you may not at every turn be oblig'd to stand upon them to nail or to gather.

W A L L - F L O W E R, (in *Latin* *Leucotium laurum*) a Plant bearing a sweet-scented Flower, the common sort being found in most Country-Gardens, but the following are not so. 1. The Great single Wall-flower, like the ordinary ones but much larger, with darker green shining

shining Leaves; the Flowers numerous, growing on a long spike of a deep Gold-yellow. 2. The *Great Double*, thicker than the last and double. 3. The *Single White*. 4. The *Double White*. 5. The *Double Red*, or rather, *Double Yellow*, only the outward Leaves dashed over with a darker Red. 6. The *Pale Yellow*, thicker and more double. They all flower the latter end of *March*, in *April* and part of *May*, being encreased or continued by Slips set in *March*. You should take care to plant them against a *South-Wall*, to which they must be fasten'd, and defended from Frosts, hard Weather, &c. especially the *Great Single*, *Double-Yellow* and *Double White*.

WALL-TREES, concerning the proper disposition of Trees against a Wall, the best kinds of each, their Order and time of ripening, we shall here insert some select Rules and Observations taken out of *Mr. Lawrence's ingenious Tract* call'd *The Clergyman's Recreation*. Most that know any thing of Gardening, (says our Author) can tell that a *Peach*, an *Apricock* and a *Vine*, are to be set against the best Walls; but as for *Figs* and *Pears*, tho' of the choicest *French* sort, they are usually crowded into any corner, or against a *North-East* or *North-West Wall*; whereas in truth many of them deserve the very best place in a Garden, especially in such a one as lyes upon a moist clay. *Peaches* of the most excellent kind, are to be planted against a *South-wall*, or inclining to the *East* or *West*; as follows in the order of their Ripening.

1. The white *Magdalen*, and the *Minion*, ripe the middle of *August*. 2. The right old *Newington* and the *Chevreux*, ripe the beginnig of *September*. 3. The *Admirable* and the *Nivet*, ripe middle of *September*.

4. The red *Roman Nectarine*, ripe at the same time.

Apricocks will do against *East* and *West Walls*; as the *Masculine Apricock* ripe middle of *June*, and the *Orange-Apricock* ripe middle of *July*.

Figs should be planted against a *South-East* or *South-West Wall*; only two sorts good, The *White Fig* and the long *Purple Fig*, both ripe the end of *August*.

The best *French Pears* that require the best *Wall* and *Aspect* you can give them, will not be ripe till some time after they are gathered; as the *Summer Bon Chretien*, ripe beginning of *September*. The *Buree du Roy* end of *September*. The *Verte-tongue*, *October*. The *St. Germain*, *November*. The *Spanish Bon Chretien*, *November*. The *Ambret*, *December*. The *Colmar* ditto. The *Chrysin*, ditto. The *Winter Bon Chretien*, *March*. There are some other good *Pears*, that will do on *North-East* and *North-West Walls* viz. The *Orange Bergamot*, and the *St. Catbarine*, ripe in *September*, with the black *Pear* of *Worcester*, and the *Pound-pear* both proper for *Baking*. These are peculiarly good for *Dwarfs*, The *Swans-egg* inferiour to none, ripe in *October*. The *Bergamot* and the *Windsor*, both well known in *England*. The foregoing sorts recommended for *North-East* and *North-West Walls*, will also do well for *Dwarfs* as occasion may serve.

'Tis very advisable to plant in such places as are most exposed to *Comers* and *Goers* those kinds of *Winter-pears*, that are hard and unpalatable, while on the *Tree*; otherwise the *Owner* will reap little else but *Disappointment* and *Vexation*. That side of the *House*, or indeed any of the *Out-Houses*, which lye open to the *South*, will do singularly well for the *Ambret* and *St. Germain*s; but more especially for any of the *Bon Chretien*s,

ers, (except the Summer, which is too tempting) these delighting in room and height; yet as delicious Fruit as they are, they will not abide to be tasted a second time, when newly taken from the Tree. The Winter *Bon Chretien* is remarkable for keeping longest, and all the sorts of them are noted for answering so well the purport of their Name *Bon Chretien*, or *Good Christian*, *Sound at Heart*: But alas! the right sort is hard to be met with; for as in time they begin to decay and rot in the outward Parts or Pulp, so it is observed, that the Core or Heart generally continues sound to the last. For other Particulars, See the Article *Bon Chretien*.

There are several sorts of *Grapes* and most of them in some seasonable Years will ripen in England; but the *White Muscadine*, and the *black Cluster-Grape*, are the only sorts you may depend upon, to have some pretty good almost any Year; besides the *White Raisin-Grape* admirable for Tarts, where there is room enough.

There is also a great variety of *Plums*, and some of them so good, as to deserve the best Walls; as the blew and white *Perdrigons* and *Imperial Plums*; but the following are most proper for Dwarfs, Standards, or North-East and North-West Walls viz. The *Orleans*, *Muscicle*, *Queen-mother*, *Damascene* and *Violet-plum*; the *Fothering*, a fine Plum and good Bearer; *Le Royal*, the best plum that grows, but a bad Bearer; the *Drop of Gold*, of a yellow Rullet-colour; the white *Bonum Magnum* and the *Pear-plum*, for Baking: The *Damson* every one knows to be good, which is to be raised from the stone, or by Suckers, without Grafting, but thrives most a Standard.

Most *Clematis* will prosper on

Dwarfs or Standards, but are mended against a Wall; as the *Orleans* or bloody Heart and the *May-Duke*, on East or West Walls, the *Morel* on a North-Wall; but the common *Flemish* is quite spoil'd against a Wall.

We shall conclude this Article with the following Remarks. 1. That the time of Fruit's ripening is very different in different years; and tho' the general time is here fixt, yet it must not be wonder'd at, if a bad Year make some Fruit, especially Winter-pears, a Month or two later before they come to Maturity; only it has been observed, when they much exceed their usual time of ripening, they are never so good, and have not their true rich taste. 2. Whereas 'tis advised to plant such a Tree against a South-Wall, if that Wall happen to decline some few Degrees to the East or West, it is never the worse, provided that the declination be not above fifteen or twenty degrees; because in that Case, the Wall would enjoy the same time and as many hours of Sun-shine. But when we say, an East and West Wall will do for an *Apricot*, 'tis supposed there is not the least Declination towards the North, for that would absolutely defeat the design and expectation of the Planter; so that if it have any Declination, it were to be wish'd it had it towards the South. 3. 'Tis certain an East Aspect is better or more kindly for all sorts of Fruit, than a West; not that it can be imagin'd to have more hours of Sun-shine; but probably in regard the early Rays of the Sun take off those cold Dews that are apt to fall and hang upon Fruit in the Night; which in case of a West-Wall are not dispers'd till later in the Day, and consequently, the Fruit is more subject

to be chill'd. 4. Nothing has been as yet said about the culture and management of *Gooseberries, Raspberries, Strawberries* and *Currants*; because little skill is requisite besides this one Rule; That they are not to stand too long in a Place, nor above four or five Years before they are renewed; especially *Strawberries*, which must be kept clear from Runners, all the time of their Bearing. 5. It is of very mischievous Consequence, to let *Rosemary* grow too near any of your Fruit-trees, especially if they be young; for that will not fail to rob them of so much of their proper Nourishment, as that they will be infallibly weaken'd if not in danger of being kill'd.

W A L N U T is of several sorts the soft shell and the hard, the whiter and the blacker Grain; the black bears the Worst Nut, but is the best Timber: We might propagate them more by bringing them over from *Virginia*, where they abound and bear a square Nut, being of all others the most beautiful Trees and best worth the planting. Those of *Grenoble* come next, and are much prized by *Cabinet makers*. You are to plant the Nuts from young and thriving Trees, that bear plump Kernels; Set them as you do the *Chestnuts* or *Beans*, at the distance you would have them stand; beat them off the Tree some time before they are ready to fall of themselves; keep them with or without their Husks till the Spring; or bed them in Sand or good Earth till *March*, or earlier; it taken before, set them with Husk and all, for that destroys Worms by its bitterness: Furzes chopped small and strewed with them under Ground, preserve them from Mice and Rats; when the shells grow tender, you may supple them a little in warm Cows Milk, and plant them where

they are to abide; for they do not well bear Transplantation. But if you must needs remove them, let not your Tree be above four Years old, and you must neither cut the Head nor the Tap-root. 'Tis said the tops and palish Buds of this Tree, when it first sprouts, tho' as late as *April*, will take hold of the Ground and grow to a wonderful Improvement, being first steeped in *Milk* and *Saffron*,

It may also be propagated by a Branch slipped off with some of the old Wood, and set in *February*. A Tile-shard put under the Nuts when first set, makes them spread their Roots; and they will receive their own Cions by Grafting, which improves their Fruit. The most proper Compost is Ashes strew'd at the Foot of the Trees, the Salt of which being washed into the Earth is the best dressing; the Juice of their own Leaves, tho' it kill the Worms is hurtful to the Roots. They grow well among other Trees, provided you strip up the Collateral Arms: They delight in dry, sound, rich Mould, especially if it be Chalk or Marl underneath, where they may be protected from the Cold, as in great Pits, Valleys, and High-way sides; also in Lime-stone Grounds, if Loamy, on Chalky-hills, and in Corn-fields. In *Burgundy* *Walnut-Trees* stand in goodly Wheat-Lands, at sixty and a hundred foot distance; they preserve the Crop by their warmth, nor do their Roots hinder the Plough. When the Countrymen fell a Tree, which they never do till old, they plant another near it. Between *Hanaw* and *Frankfurt* in *Germany*, no young Farmer is permitted to Marry till he prove that he has planted a certain number of *Walnut-Trees*, which is inviolably observed, to the great Benefit of the Inhabitants. Were the
Timber

Timber of this Tree more plentiful among us, we should have better Utensils of all sorts for our Houses, as the Romans had of old: They make graceful Avenues, and should be planted at 43 or 50 foot distance, by reason of their spreading Tops and Roots.

The *Bergstraet* which extends from *Heidleberg* to *Dramstadt*, is all planted with *Walnut-Trees*, the Natives being obliged to nurse them up by an ancient Law, so that for many Miles a Man may ride under their shade, and the Traveller is refreshed with their Fruit. The *Dutch* likewise reap great Profit from the Plantations of them in their Roads. The Timber is much esteemed by the Joiner for the best grained and coloured Waincot; it is also used for Gun-stocks, Coach-wheels, and the Bodies of Coaches; in *New-England* Hoops and Bows are made with it for want of Yew: It makes Rims for Drums, and is much us'd by Cabinet-makers for Inlayings, especially the firm and close curled Knots about the Roots. The Wood we have from *Bononia*, and *New-England*, is of a very black colour, and so admirably streak'd as to represent natural Flowers and Landscips. To make it better coloured, Joiners put the Boards in to an Oven after the Butch is drawn, or lay them in a warm Stable; when they work it, they polish it over with its own Oil very hot, which renders it black and sleek; but it must not be wrought till thoroughly season'd, as being apt to shrink. — The Fruit with Husk and all when young is fit for Pickles, and the Oil of extraordinary use among Painters for Whites and other delicate Colours, as also for Gold-size and Varnish; with this they polish walking-staves, and other Devices that are wrought in with Burning. For Food, they fry with this Oil in some places, and

use it in Lamps. The younger Timber makes the better colour'd Work but the older the more firm and close, and is finer chambletted for Ornament: The Husks and Leaves being steeped in warm Water, that Liquor pour'd on Walks and Bowling-Greens, infallibly kills the Worms, without hurting the Grass; a Dye is also made of its *Lixivium* to colour Wooll, Wood and Hair. The Water of the Husks is a sovereign Remedy against all pestilential Infections, as is the Water of the Leaves to cleanse and heal inveterate Ulcers. The Tree produced of the thick Shell is the best Timber, and that of the thin brings forth the best Fruit; being grafted on Ash, they thrive exceedingly, become handsome Trees, and bear Fruit within four Years. The green Husk dried, or the first peeping red Buds and Leaves reduced to Powder, serve as Pepper to Meats and Sauces. It is better to cudgel off the Fruit when dropping ripe, than to gather it by hand; and to open the Husks, lay 'em in a dry Room, but without washing, for fear of Mouldiness. In *Italy*, the Gatherers arm the tops of long Poles with Iron and Nails for this purpose, and think that beating improves the Trees. The Nuts that do not come easily out of their Husks, should be laid to mellow in heaps, and the rest exposed to the Sun till the Shells dry, otherwise they'll be apt to rot the Kernel. Some keep them in their own Leaves, or in a Chest of *Walnut-Tree*; others in Sand, especially if preserved for a Seminary; this you should do in *October*, keeping them a little moist, that they may spear, and set them early in *February*; after two years, remove them a Yard asunder, cutting the Tap-root and side-branches, but sparing the Head; and being two yards high, bud or remove them forth with

forthwith. Old Nuts are not whole, till soaked in almost boiling Water; if you bury them in a Lead-Pot in the Earth, so as no Vermin can come at them, they will keep wonderfully plump the whole Year, and may easily be blanched. In *Spain* they strew the gratings of old hard Nuts first peeled into their Tarts and other Meats. One Bushel of Nuts yields fifteen pounds of peeled Kernels, and these half as much Oil; the sooner drawn, the more; but the drier the Nut the better. The Lees of the pressing is excellent to fatten Hogs. When the Nuts are beat down, the Leaves should be swept up and carried away, because they impair the Ground, and hurt the Root. The green Husks boiled, make a good colour to Dye a dark Yellow without any mixture. The Leaves distilled with *Honey* and *Urine* cause Hair to spring on bald Heads. In *Italy* a pint of fresh Oil of this Nut being drunk, it gives immediate ease for a Pain in the Side; and the Juice of the outward Rinds is an excellent Gargle for a sore Throat. The Kernel rubbed on any Crack or Chink of a leaky Vessel, stops it better than either Clay, Pitch, or Wax. In *France* People eat 'em blanched and fresh with Wine and Salt, having first cut 'em out of the Shells before they are harden'd with a short Brass-Knife, because Iron is apt to rust.

WALNUT-TREE-WINE: This Tree is usually bored in the Body with an Auger, and then a Faucet put in, from whence the Liquor is receiv'd into a Bottle or the like: But there is less damage done to the Tree, and more Liquor got by cutting off the ends of some superfluous Branches, of such a size as may fit the Bottle's Mouth, and by hanging several Bottles on those Branches thrust

into them; this is to be done in *March* or *April*: When the Liquor is received, to every Gallon add a Quart of *Honey*, or a pound of *Sugar*; then boil it half an hour, set it by to cool, adding some *Yeast*; Tun it up when a little fermented, and, if you please hang it in a Bag of *Cinnamon* and *Mace* bruised; afterwards stop it up close, and Bottle it in a Month; it is soon ready to drink, but will not keep long.

WANLASS, (a Term in *Hunting*) as driving the *Wanlass*, i. e. the driving of Deer to a Stand.

WANSDIKE or **WODEN-DIKE**, a wonderful Trench or Ditch that runs for many Miles from East to West thro' the midst of the County of *Wills*, supposed by the common People to have been cast up by the Devil upon a *Wednesday*: But it apparently took Name from the *Saxon* Idol *Wooden*; and seems to have been design'd for a Boundary or Fence, either to distinguish Territories, or to be a Guard against Enemies in that Frontier-Country.

WANT, a North-Country Word for a Mole.

WANTLEY, a surringle or large Girth for a Pack-horse.

WAPENTAKE, a certain Division of a County otherwise call'd a Hundred: The Name is deriv'd from an ancient Custom, wherein a Person who came to take upon him the Government of a Hundred, was met by the better sort of People, who touch'd his *Weapon* or *Lance* with their *Spears*; by which Ceremony they were united together, and enter'd into a mutual Association.

WAR-HORSE: To choose such a Horse, you must take one of a tall stature, with a comely Head, and out-swelling Fore-head, a large sparkling Eye, the white thereof covered with the Eye-brows

a small thin Ear, short and pricking; if long, well carried, and ever moving; a deep Neck, a large Crest, broad Breast, bending Ribs, broad and straight Chine, round and full Buttocks; a Tail high and broad, neither too thick nor too thin, a full swelling Thigh, a broad flat and lean Leg; short Pastern'd, and strong-Joynted. Now, for the ordering of him, during the time of his Teaching, which is out of the Wars; he must be kept high, his Food good Hay and clean Oats, or two parts of Oats, and one part Beans or Pease, well dried and harden'd; half a Peck in a Morning, Noon, and Evening, is enough: In his Resting-days, Dress him between five and six in a Morning, and Water him at seven or eight; in the Afternoon, Dress him between three and four, and water him about four or five, and always give him Provender after Watering; Litter him at eight, and give him Food for all Night: The Night before he is Ridden, about nine, take away his Hay, and at four in the Morning give him an handful or two of Oats; which being eaten, turn him upon the Snaffle, and rub him all over with dry Cloaths, then Saddle him, and make him fit for his Exercise; that being perform'd bring him into the Stable all Sweaty as he is, and rub him all over with dry Wisps; that done, take off his Saddle, and having rubbed him through with dry Cloaths, put on his Housing-cloth; then lay the Saddle on again with the Girth and walk him about gently till he be cool; set him up and after two or three Hours fasting, put him to his Meat: In the Afternoon, curb, rub, and dress him; also Water and order him as before.

To W A R B L E, to chirp, sing,

or chatter as a Bird does; to sing in a trilling, or quavering Way, also to gargle or purr, as a Brook or Stream.

WARBLING of the Wings, (in Falconry) is when a Hawk, after having mantled her self, crosses her Wings over her Back.

WARDEN-PEAR, a large sort of Pear that keeps long sound.

WARNEL - WORMS, certain Worms in the Skin of Cattel that commonly attend such as are poor and lean; these Worms stick along their Backs on both Sides, a Foot deep or more, and are prejudicial to the Sale of the Hide, if it be then taken: They may also be perceived within the Skin of the Beast like small Knots or Knobs resembling black Spots. The Remedy is 1. To prick them out with the point of an Awl; though some Countrymen say, as the Beast grows in fatness, these Worms will wear away, and his Skin will be as sound as any others. 2. Where, as this Disease in some Cattel runs into several parts of their Bodies being otherwise called the Wary-breed; in order to the Cure, you must cast the Beast, bind his Forefeet together, and with an hot-Iron if the Wary-breed be long, sear it off close to the Flesh; if in the beginning it is but flat and low you are only to lay the hot Iron upon the Part and sear it but to the Skin; afterwards anoint with Tar and fresh Grease mingled together, and it will absolutely heal up.

W A R P, the Thread at length into which the Woof is woven.

W A R P I N G of Cloth: A word for what relates to this Work, though it be the skill and action of the Weaver, yet good Housewives should not be ignorant thereof, both for their own satisfaction, and to prevent their being Cheated by unconscionable

conscionable Workmen : In order to which, 'tis necessary they first cast, by the weight of their Wooll to know how many Yards of Cloth the Web will arise to ; for if the Wooll be of a reasonable good Staple, it will run yard and pound; but if coarse, not so much; they may also see how many pounds they lay the Warp, for so many must necessarily be preserved for Weft; this being the Housewife's saying, that *The best Cloth is made of even and even*. Again, the number of the Partusses is to be minded, and how many goes to a Yard; so must the closeness and fitting of the Sley, &c. which sometimes hold, and at other times fail, according to the Art of the Workman.

WARREN, is a Franchise or Place privileged, either by Prescription or Grant from the King, to keep Beasts and Fowl of Warren in; as Rabbits, Hares, Partridges, Pheasants, &c. See more under Parks and Warrens.

W A R T, or *spungy Excrecence near the Eye of a Horse*, proceeds from congeal'd Phlegm lodged there; which in time causes the Eye to waste, or to grow little, if it be not remedy'd. See *Aubury*. The following Receipt is one of the best Secrets in the World for Warts in Horse's Limbs, and likewise for the Farcin. " Put three Ounces of Powder of Copperas into a Crucible, with an Ounce of *Arsenick* in powder, and let the Crucible on a Charcoal fire; stirring the Matter from time to time, but carefully avoiding the Steams : Continue a pretty smart degree of Heat, till the whole Matter be somewhat reddish; then remove the Crucible from the Fire, and when 'tis cool'd break it, and beat the Matter to a very fine Powder : Lastly incorporate four Ounces of this Powder with five Ounces

of *Album Rhabis*, and make an Ointment to be apply'd cold to the Warts, anointing them lightly every Day; and they'll fall off like Kernels of Nuts, without causing any Swelling in the Legs : But care must be had to anoint only the Warts, and neither to work nor ride the Horse during the Application of the Ointment. As soon as the Warts are fallen off, which will happen in a Month's time, dress the Sores with the Countess's Ointment, and in a Month more, the Cure will be compleated ; for the Sores are usually very deep, when the Warts are large.

WARWICKSHIRE, is an inland County, bounded on the East by Leicester and Northamptonshire; on the West, by Worcestershire Northward by Staffordshire, and Southward by the Counties of Oxford and Gloucester ; being in Length from North to South 35 Miles, and 26 in Breadth from East to West; in which compass it contains 670000 Acres of Ground, and about 21970 Houses; the whole is divided into five Hundreds; wherein are 758 Parishes, and 14 Market-Towns, two of which are privileged to send Members to Parliament. The situation of this County being pretty near the heart of England, the Air thereof is accordingly the freer from the thick Vapours of the sea; the Soil is also exceeding fruitful, especially in the South parts, being divided between fruitful Corn-fields, and lovely Meadows; the Vale of Red Horse is distinguished for its red Earth and fertility in Corn; and that part of the County which lies North is Wood-land : It is all in general well water'd with Rivers, the principal of which is the Avon, that parts it in the middle, and falls at last into the Severn.

WARY-BREED, See *Warnele-worms*.

WASH-

W A S H I N G of *Hemp or Flax*: When they have been watered enough, you must take off the Gravel, Stones, Over-lyers of Wood that were laid in the Water to keep them together, and unloosing them from the Stakes, wash out every bait and bundle separately by it self; rub it exceeding clean, not leaving a Leaf upon it, nor any Filth within it; then let it on the dry Earth upright, that the Water may drop from it; this done, load it up and carry it home, and in some open place or piece of Ground, rear it upright, either against Hedges, Poles, Walls, back-sides of Houses, or the like, where it may have the full strength and reflection of the Sun; and being thoroughly dried, house it: Tho' there are some, who as soon as their Hemp comes from the Water, will not rear it up, but lay it upon Ground flat and thin for the space of a Week, turning it at the end of every two Days, first on one side, then on the other, and afterwards rear it upright, dry and house it; this is good and orderly Housewifery.

W A S P S, or **H O R N E T S**, are Insects very injurious to Bees, some sort of Trees, &c. and may be destroyed after several manners: Either by way of prevention in the Spring or Summer, kill the little ones before their encrease, for from a few comes to a multitude; or they may be smoaked or stifled if they are in any hollow Tree, or scalded it in an House or Barn-hatch; the same serving if in the Earth, or else burning or stamping on them, &c. And farther, when they fly to Fruit, Bees, &c. they are to be caught by setting Cider, Verjuice, &c. Drink or Grounds, in short-necked open Vials; or else by exposing sweet Apples, Pears, Breasts, Livers, or other Flesh in several places, which

will serve for so many Baits for them:

WASTE, Spoil, Havock, Destroying. In a *Law-sense*, the Spoil or decay of Houses, Woods, Lands, &c. made or occasioned by the Tenant for Life or Years, to the prejudice of the Heir or the Person in Reversion. *Waste of the Forest*, is when a Man cuts down his own Woods within the Forest, without the Licence of the King or of the Lord Chief Justice in Eyre.

WASTE or **WASTE GROUND**, those Lands which are not in any Man's possession, but lye common; so call'd because the Lord of the Manour cannot make such Profit of them, as of his other Lands, by reason of that use, which others have in passing to and fro: And yet none may build upon it, cut down Trees, dig, &c. without the Lord's leave.

WATER, proper for Horses: The preservation of Horses depends much on the Water they drink when Travelling; that which is least quick and penetrating is best; a River being preferable to a Spring, and a Spring or Fountain to a Draw-well. However if a Man be obliged to let his Horse drink such penetrating Water, he should cause it to be let in the Sun, or warm some of it, to correct the sharpness of the rest; or it may be a little mended, by stirring it about with the Hand, or throwing Hay among it: But if the Water be extremely quick and piercing, mingle it with a little warm Water or Wheat-Bran, which will sufficiently remedy that Fault.

WATER, excellent for Pains and Swells in swollen and gourdy Legs: "Take white Vitriol and Allum,
" of each a Pound and a half;
" boil them in a clean glaz'd earthen Pot, with five pints of
" Water, to the consumption of
" one half: Then cut away the

Hair

Hair from about the Part affected, make the Sore very clean, and bathe it every Evening with this *Water*; which is one of the best Medicines that can be us'd.

WATER, as it is a Distemper in Sheep, lies between the outward Flesh and the *Rine*, through which you may cut a Hole, put in a Quill, and let the Water out; but if it be lodg'd between the Rine and the Bag, so that you cannot cut the Rine, 'tis incurable: When the Water is discharg'd, stitch up the Hole, and anoint it with *Tar and Butter*.

WATER-BETONY, an Herb good to soften hard Swellings, and to cleanse Ulcers.

WATER-BIRD-LIME: The best way to make this Stuff, is to bag what quantity you think fit of the strongest *Bird-lime* that can be got and wash it as long in clear Spring-water till you find it very pliable, and the hardness thereof removed; then beat out the Water extraordinary well, till you cannot perceive a drop to appear, and dry it thoroughly: Afterwards put it into an Earthen-pot, and mingle *Caponsgrease* unsalted therewith, so much as will make it run; that done, add two Spoonfulls of *strong Wine-Vinegar*, one of the best *Sallet-Oil*, and a small quantity of *Venice-Turpentine*; I mean so much of each to every pound of strong *Bird-lime*. Having mingled them thus, boil all gently together over a small Fire, stirring it continually, from which take it off and cool it; when at any time there is occasion to make use of this Compound, warm it in order to anoint your *Twigs, Straws*, or any other small things therewith; and no Water can take away the Strength of it. This sort of *Bird-lime* is the best especially for Snipes and Field-fares.

WATER-CIDER: If you would have a mixture of Water in your

Cider, let it be done in the Grinding, and it will better incorporate, than if put in afterwards. Some *Cider* will bear a certain quantity of Water without prejudice to its Keeping, but others will not admit of any; be not over-hasty therefore with too much at once, till you understand the nature or quality of the Fruit. For the particular method of making this *Liquor See Cider-kin or Purre*.

WATER-CISTERNS. See *Cisterns for Water*.

WATER-DOG, may be of any Colour, and yet excellent; but choose him with long and curled Hair, not loose and shaggy; his Head must be round and curled, his Ears broad and hanging, his Eye full, lively and quick; his Nose very short, Lip Hound-like, Chaps with a full Set of strong Teeth, Neck thick and short, Breast sharp, Shoulders broad, Fore-legs straight, Chine square, Buttocks round, his Belly gaunt, Thighs brawny, &c.

As for his training, you cannot begin it too early; as soon therefore as he can lap, you must teach him to couch and lie down, not daring to stir from that Posture without leave; in his first teaching, observe to let him eat nothing till he deserve it, and let him have no more Teachers, Feeders, Cherishers, or Correctors, but one; in all your words of Cherishing, Reprehension, Advice, &c. you must be constant; and when he understands them all, next teach him to lead in a String or Collar orderly, not running too forward, nor hanging backward: After that teach him to come close at your heels without leading, for he must by no means range, unless it be to beat Fowls from their Covert, and to bring in the wounded: In the next place, teach him to fetch and carry any thing you throw out of your Hands; first try him with

a Glove, shaking it over his Head, and making him snap at it; sometimes let him hold it in his Mouth, but strive to pull it from him, and at last throw it a little way, letting him worry it on the Ground; and so by degrees make him bring it you where-ever you throw it. From the Glove, you may teach him to fetch Cudgels, Bags, Nets, &c. neither will it be amiss for you to use him to carry dead Fowl: It will be also after this necessary to drop somewhat at a distance by degrees, and make him find it out, till you have brought him to go a Mile back; he may be likewise trained up for the Gun, making him stalk after you step by step, or else couch and lie close till you have shot.

But the last use of this sort of Dog is in Moulting-time, when wild Fowl cast their Feathers and are unable to fly, which is between Summer and Autumn; at which time, bring your Dog to their Coverts, and hunt them out to the Stream; there with your Nets surprise and drive them into the Water, which may be easily done in an instant: Tho' some may suppose this sickly time to be unseasonable; yet the Fowl will prove excellent Food, after being crammed, as has been confirm'd by experience.

WATER-FARCY. See *Farcy-Water*.

WATER-GAGE, a Sea-wall or Bank to keep off the Current or overflowing of the Water: Also an Instrument to Gage or measure the quantity or depth of any Water.

WATER-GANG, a Trench, Trough, or Course to convey a stream of Water, such as are usually made in Sea-walls, to discharge and drain Water out of the Marshes.

WATER-GRUEL, a well known Potage, that is very good if made of the best *Oat-meal* beat and steeped in Water all Night, strained next day and boiled with a blade of *Mace*, adding when enough some *Raisins* and *Currants* infus'd some time before in a Pot of seething Water, with a little *Wine*, *Salt* and *Sugar*. 2. Another way of preparing it is thus, Take about two parts *Oat-meal*, and one part of *Rice*, reduced to a fine Powder, boil all well in Water, and add a due proportion of *Cinnamon* to boil also in due time: Then strain the Liquor thro' a Cloth, and sweeten it to your Taste; neither is the Yolk of an Egg beat with a little *Sherry* or *Sack* put thereto, improper in a Looseness; at other times *Butter* may be made use of; by which means your *Gruel* will become very palatable, wholesome and nourishing.

WATERING of Hemp or Flax. The best Water for this use is a running Stream, and the worst a standing Pit; yet because Hemp is counted a poisonous Plant, infecting the Water and destructive of Fish it is most advisable to employ such Pools and Ditches as are least subject to Inconvenience, unless the Proprietor has a place of Abode near some great, broad and swift Streams, in the Shallows of which this Work may be done without danger; the method thereof take as follows. According to the quantity, you are to drive four or five strong Stakes into the bottom of the Water setting them square-wise; then lay your round Baits or bundles of Hemp down under the Water, the thick end of a Bundle one way, and the thick end of another t'other way, setting Bait upon Bait in this manner till all be laid in, and the

Water

Water covers them all over; that done, take Over-layers of Wood, and binding them a-cross the Stakes, keep your Hemp down close, especially at the four corners: Afterwards lay Stones, Gravel or other heavy Rubbish, between and upon the Over-layers, pressing the Hemp straight that it may by no means stir, and so let it continue in the Water four Days and Nights, if it be a running Stream, but longer if a standing Water; then take out one of the uppermost Bais and wash it, and if in the washing you see the Leaf come off, 'tis a sure sign the Hemp is sufficiently water'd. As for Flax, less time will serve, and it will shed the Leaf in three Nights.

But observe, tho' your Hemp, in a Night or two after pulling, may be carry'd to the Water; you must not do so with your Flax which is to be raised up, dry'd and wither'd a week or more to ripen the Seed: This done, you are to take Ripple-combs and ripple it over, which is the beating or breaking off from the Stalks the round Belis or Bobs that contain the Seed; which should be preserved in a dry Vessel or Place till the Spring season, in order to be beat or thrash'd out for use: When your Flax or Line is thus rippled, it may be sent to the Water and order'd as is above directed.

WATERING or DIVING: This Term as it relates to Hemp, &c. signifies to lay the *Bungs* (which are bundles of Stalks) in Water, with a weight on them to keep them from Swimming.

WATERING of Horses; for the due performing of this, observe these Rules. 1. During a whole Journey, let your Horse drink of the first good Water you meet with, after seven in the Morning in Summer, and after nine or ten

in Winter; note, that may be esteem'd *Good Water*, which is neither too quick and piercing, nor too muddy and sinking. This is to be done, unless you would have him gallop a long time after drinking; for in that case you must forbear, tho' it be the custom in *England* to run and gallop their Horses after drinking, which are call'd *Watering Courses*, to bring them (as they say) in *Wind*; yet (according to *M. de Solleysel*) it is the most pernicious Practice for Horses that can be imagin'd, and many become purty by it. 2. While he is drinking, draw up his Head five or six times, moving him a little between every Draught; and tho' he be warm and sweating very much, yet if he be not quite out of Breath, and that he have four or five miles to ride, he will be better after drinking a little, than if he had drank none at all: It is true indeed, that if the Horse be very warm, you should at coming out of the Water, redouble your Pace, or make him go at a gentle Trot to warm the Water in his Belly. 3. You are thus to let him drink during the whole course of your Journey; because if he be hot or sweating when you come to bait, you must let him stand a long time before you can give him any Drink, without endangering his Life; and when you take off the Bridle, his excessive Thirst will hinder him from eating, so that an hour or two will be spent before he offer to touch his Meat; which is almost all the space a Man can well allow for a Bait at Noon; and to set out again with the Horse in this condition, before he has either eat or drank, would make him but very unfit to travel. 4. If before you arrive at the Inn, you meet with any Ford, ride your Horse through it two or three times; but not so deep as the Wa-

ter may come up to his Belly : Now this *Water* will not only cleanse his Legs of Mud ; but it coldness will bind up the Humours and prevent their Descent. 5. If your Horse has been very warm, and you had not the conveniency of letting him drink upon the Road ; he will, when unbridled, eat but very little ; you should therefore give him his *Oats*, washed in *Ale* or *Beer*, or only some of them, if you design to feed him again after he has drank. Many are of Opinion, that People spoil their Horses, by giving them *Oats* before their *Water*, because, say they, the *Water* makes the *Oats* pass too soon, and so undigested out of the Stomach : But *M. de Solleysel* affirms, that tho' it be the common custom, not to do it till after, yet it is proper to feed with *Oats* both before and after, especially if they be warm, and have been hard rid ; for they'll be a great deal the better for it, and not at all in danger of becoming sick.

WATERING of Meadows and the Impediments to it. This useful Work is performed several ways either Naturally by the overflowing of Rivers only during Land-Floods, over their Banks into such Meadows as lie generally flat, or Artificially, either by diverting Rivers, or some parts of them out of their Natural Current, to the drowning or watering of such Meadows as lie near those lesser Streams or Rivulets ; or else by raising the *Water* by some Artificial ways or Engines, for the overflowing of such Lands as lie above the level of the *Waters* ; concerning which last Method, see the *Persian Wheel*, *Windmills to raise Water*, and *Wheel for draining Lands*.

But for the middlemost practice, it is one of the most universal Improvements in *England*, within these

few Years, and yet not comparable to what it might be advanced to, in case the several Obstructions that hinder this most noble and profitable Improvement by diversion of Rivers were removed.

Now these Impediments proceed, from the different Interest that are in Lands bordering upon Rivers, because the *Water* cannot be brought over several quantities of Land under this Capacity, but thro' the Lands of ignorant and ill-natur'd Neighbours, who will not give their Consent, tho' even to their own advantage, but upon unreasonable Term, and some not at all ; while others are not capacitated by Law for such Consent. 2dly. Mills standing on so many fruitful Streams, impede the Laborious and ingenious Husbandman's receiving the Benefit and Advantage of such Streams and Rivers, which carry in their Bowels so much wealth to the Ocean ; since the Mills themselves cannot yield a tenth part of the profit to the Owners that is hinder'd to their Neighbours ; and their work may be as well perform'd by the Wind as by the *Water*, or at least the *Water* improved to a better Advantage, by facilitating the motion of the Mill. 3dly. The Ignorance of the Country-People is an obstruction in this matter, who, in many places are not capable of apprehending either the improvement or cause of it ; but in regard that some certain Neighbours have had their Lands overflowed for a time, and were little the better, they will not therefore (as it is given out) undergo the Charge to no little purpose ; or because they are prepossessed with an Opinion, that the *Water*, leaves all its fatness on the Ground it flows over, and consequently does not advantage the next ; which Position is false : For it has been observed, that

that low Grounds have been successively drowned with the same Water, to almost an equal Improvement for many Miles together; and 'tis experimentally known that Meadows are fertilized by overflowing, as well in Frosty, Clear and Dry Weather, as in Rainy, and that to a considerable Advantage: But farther, ordinary Lands are often so far improved by clear and transparent Streams, that they become most fruitful Pastures. And lastly, such is the greedy and covetous Principle of some Men, that they suffer the Grass to grow so long on the water'd lower Grounds, that it is much discoloured, and grown so hawny, and neither so toothsome nor wholesome, as that on unwatered Meadows, so as to bring an ill Name on the Hay, which, if cut in time, would be much better, and in most watered Meadows as good as any others.

WATER-MEASURE : When Sea-coal in the Pool, Salt, &c. are measured with the Corn-bushel, which weighs 36 Pounds *Aver-du-pois*, they are afterwards heaped; or else five struck Pecks are allowed to the Bushel: This is called *Water-measure*, and exceeds *Winchester-measure*, by about three Galls in the Bushel.

WATER-MURRAIN, a Disease in Black Cattel that proceeds from ranknels of Blood, and chiefly seizes those that are young, between one Year old and three. It may be easily found out; for they swell on the Back, on both sides the Chine, and die unless speedily relieved; besides, you'll see the Hide puffed up to the Shoulder-blade. To put a stop to this Malady, 1. Let your Beast bleed in the Neck, and give him "*Fenugreek, Turmeric and long Pepper*, all made into Powder, in Ale or Beer

" luke-warm. For the Swelling on the Back, " Take three handfuls of Salt, with Spring-water and White-wine-Vinegar, of each a Pint; then pound a little Allum, slip it in, and beat all together with a Sledge till it be white like Milk: Bathe the swelled Part very well with this Liquor, which will dry up the Rheum, and complete the Cure: But for the preventing of this Distemper, Bleeding in time is the best method, and if the Cattel be very much swelled on the Back, Rowel them on both sides, behind the Shoulder-blade, against the Heart, and put in some Hair to keep the Holes open.

WATER-POOLS for Cattel: To make such on Hills and Down, a good bed of Clay near half a Foot is to be laid; and after a long and laborious Ramming, another course of Clay of the same thickness must be set, and that likewise rammed very well: This Ground-work should be paved close with Flints or other Stones; which not only preserves the Clay from the Tread of Cattel, &c. but from chapping of the Wind or Sun, at those times when the Pool is empty: But you must take care, that there be not the least Hole or Chap in the bottom; for then it will never hold Water, unless the whole Labour be renew'd.

WATER-SHOOT, a young twig that springs out of the Root or Stock of a Tree.

WATER STANDING, is the greatest inland Annoyance to Husbandry; tho' where there is any defect or declining of Land, it may be easily remedy'd, by cutting Drains to the lowest Part: Yet where the Ground is more level 'tis much more difficult; you must therefore first sink deep; and wide enough to draw off the Water, and then make several Drains from

different parts of the level, beginning large at the Mouth and lessening by degrees, as it reaches to the extremities of the Drained Lands. See *Draughts*.

WATER - TREFOIL, a very wholesome Herb esteemed very good for the Scurvey. In *Hampshire*, the Farmers sell this Plant as dear as Hops; affirming that it does upon all Accounts as well, and that an eighth part of the Quantity of it as of Hops will serve for the same purpose.

WATER-WHEEL, or a *Wheel* to raise Water out of a deep Well in a great quantity, is of different Figures, some using a large one, for Man or Beast to walk in for that end; others a double Wheel with Coggs, which makes it draw easier than the ordinary single Wheel does, tho' this is not so good a way as the double Wheel with Lines, the Line at the hand being small and very long: But there cannot be a more expeditious method than to make a larger Wheel at the end of the Windlass, that may be two or three times the Diameter of the Windlass, on which a smaller and larger Rope may be wound than that which raised the Bucket; so that when the Bucket is in the Well, the same Rope is all of it wound on the greater Wheel, the end whereof may be taken on a Man's Shoulder, and he may walk or run forwards, till the Bucket be drawn up: In this Operation, the Bucket may hold 20 or 30 Gallons, and yet be drawn up with more ease than one of seven or eight the ordinary way; and here the Bucket may have a round hole in the midst of the bottom, with a Cover fitted to it like the Sucker of a Pump; so that when the Bucket rests on the Water, the hole may open and the Bucket fill, and as soon as 'tis raised, the Cover stop it immediately, which pre-

vents the diving thereof: On the outer Wheel also Teeth may be made, with a wooden ledge so falling upon it, that as the Man moves forwards it may not stop; but when the Bucket is as high as is intended, then the ledge bearing against the Teeth, stops the Bucket till you come to it, after the manner of the Wheel of a Watch, Clock, or Jack: To which may be added, that when the Bucket is up, a Receiver may be had at hand, and a moveable Trough to slip under the Bucket, that when the Cover is raised by a small Cord fasten'd to it on the inside, the Water may thereby be received; and by this means many Tuns of Water may be drawn up in a short time.

WATERS for Fish: As to the Stock requisite for your great and principal Waters, it is difficult to assign a certain proportion; yet if your Pond be laid dry every Year, you'll there see the Fish well fed or else thin and lean, and accordingly you may judge in general whether the stock was too little or too much for the Water. But for Particulars concerning the several sorts of Fish, we shall lay down the following Directions. 1. If the Pond be supply'd with a white fat Water upon great Rains, you may put into it at first 300 Carps per Acre, in case there be three or four Acres, otherwise not so many: And 'tis advisable to put in 40 or 50 Tenches for a Tryal, because this sort of Water is most proper for Carp; but being laid dry, sometimes may prove well for Tenches also, which when thriving are a very good Fish. 2. Perches may be added to any number and not hurt the Water, suppose 600; for tho' they are great Breeders, being also Fishes of prey, they devour their own Species as much, if not more than any other.

This

This is esteem'd one of the best sorts of Fresh-water Fish, and therefore deserves Encouragement. 3. Be very cautious in putting *Bream* into these Waters; for they grow up very slowly, tho' at last they'll become large; but in the mean time they breed so prodigiously, and have such a slimy nasty Fry, as both robs and fouls the Water, making it unfit for the other Fish: But when a Water is 10 or 12 Acres in extent, and fed with some Brook, Winter and Summer, they'll do well, otherwise not to be made use of. 4. As for *Pike*, which are inferiour to no Fresh-water Fish, and now more in repute than ever; they are dangerous Guests in these spacious Receptacles, for if grown big they'll devour the best Fish, and depopulate the Water: But thus far they may be trusted; if you can get 100 *Jacks* once in two years, not exceeding nine Inches, you may put them with the *Carp*s into your great Waters, so as your *Carp*s be not under nine or ten Inches; but take care that they do not stay above two years, and then send them to their peculiar Ponds; where they may be ducly fed and will grow to be very large and fine Fish. 5. 'Tis not expedient to stock great standing Waters with *Bels*, for they are but of a slow growth, and being also of an indifferent size, they'll be lean and dry; but Moats that have the Sinks of Houses draining into them are proper enough for them, and they will thrive therein.

These Directions belong to the first stocking of new-made Ponds; but after one, two or three years, (for longer the Pond must not continue full) when you come to Re-stock, and so on in all occasions, you may put 300 or 400 *Carp*, and 800 *Tench*, (if the Water feeds them) into an Acre, besides Per-

ches. Here it is to be noted, that if the Fish wherewith you stock the Waters, were kept very close together, and come from over-stock'd Waters, which renders them lean and poor, you must at that instant double the Stock; otherwise the too sudden plenty of Food at first, will surfeit them, and they'll dye of over-much Blood, the truth of which Circumstance has been confirmed by Experience. See *Ponds*, *Moats*, *Stews*, &c.

WATERS or HUMOURS in Horses. The Hind-legs are subject to certain white, sharp and corrupt Humours or Waters, which come very rarely in the Fore-legs, and are discovered by searching the Pasterns, if a moistness be found beneath the Hair, which is extremely stinking, and grows all round the Pastern and Pastern-joynt, and sometimes almost up to the very Ham. These Waters often cause the Pasterns to swell, keep the Legs stiff, make the Horse lean, and separate the Flesh from the Coronet near the Heels: They are easily stop'd at first, but after long continuance, People are deceived in going about to disperse them; for though they may be dry'd up for a time, yet they'll return and break out again. If the Cure of these Infirmities be undertaken in Winter and cold Weather, they'll give a great deal of trouble; but in Summer the *White Honey-Cough* will produce such effects as are beyond expectation: See *Honey-cough*.

WATERY SORES; There is a certain stinking or fretting Matter, that issues out of the Pores and deadens the Skin of the Pastern, Fetlock-joint, and sometimes of the whole Leg of a Horse, and is even so Corrosive, that it loosens the Hoof from the Coronet at the Heel, appearing on the Skin in form of a very white and malignant Matter, which denotes the greatness of

the Corruption. The breaking out of this Matter is always usher'd in by a Swelling and accompany'd with Pain; and at last acquiring a venomous Quality, it is succeeded by Warts, Clefts, and Nodes, which in process of time over-run the whole Part and render the Cure very difficult: It usually appears at first on the side of the Pastern, and afterwards rises up to the middle of the Leg, peeling off some part of the Hair. As soon as you perceive that your Horse is seiz'd with this Distemper, let him bleed sparingly, for it will be sufficient to take away two Pounds of Blood; then give him every Morning for eight days together a Decoction of *Guaiacum* or of *Bass-wood*, and afterwards purge him; observing the same Method as is prescrib'd for an inveterate *Farcin*. See *Farcin*. In the mean time you must forthwith shave away the Hair, and if the Leg be not gourd'd, rub the sore places very hard with a Wisp in order to apply the proper Ointment to dry up watery Sores, which See under that Head.

WATTLES, Ipleeted Grates or Hurdles; or Folds for Sheep: Also the Gills of a Cock, or the naked red Flesh that hangs under a *Turkey's* Neck.

WAX, See *Honey*.

WAY-FARING TREE; (in Latin *Viburnum*) a Shrub otherwise call'd the *Wild Vine*, *Bend-with* and *Hedge-plant*, which grows plentifully in every Corner; and affords the best plant Bands for Faggots, &c. The Leaves and Berries are of a binding Quality, and make an excellent Gargle for loose Teeth. A Decoction of the Leaves is effectual to colour the Hair black, and fasten their roots; the Bark of the Root of this Plant soak'd under Ground, well beat, and often boil'd, serves for Bird-lime.

WEALD or WELD, the Woody part of a Country; as the *Weald of Kent*: It is misprinted in some Books and Maps the *Wilds of Surrey, Sussex and Kent*.

WEANE L, (*Country-word*) a young Beast newly weaned or taken from sucking its Dam.

WEAR or WARE, a Stank or great Dam in a River, fitted for the taking of Fish, or for conveying the Stream to a Mill.

WEASELS, See *Pole-cats*.

WEATHER, the disposition of the Air.

To WEATHER a Hawk (in *Falconry*) is to set her abroad to take the Air.

WEATHER-GLASS, an Instrument that shews the change of Weather, with the degrees of Heat and Cold; and which may be thus made: A globular Glass with a proportionable Tube or Pipe is to be first provided, the Head of which must not be too big nor the Pipe too short, lest there be not rise enough in the Winter, nor fall enough in the Summer, to which should also be added a small Glass or Vessel at the bottom, that may contain Water sufficient to fill the Tube or more: Then having fixed them in a Frame made for that purpose; the Globe or Glass is to be heated with a warm cloth, to rarify the Air within it, and the end of the Tube afterwards put into the lower Vessel; by which means it will attract the Water more or less, as the Head has been warmed. Numbers also may be added on the Glass to shew the degrees: As for the Water, it may be blew'd with *Roman Vitriol* boil'd, or made with *Rose-leaves* dried and soak'd in fair Water, in which a little Oil of *Vitriol* or Spirit of Salt is dropt: With this Water fill the under Vessel, and place it on the North-side of the House, where the Sun

Sun rarely or never shines against it, and in a Room where Fire is seldom made, lest the sudden access of heat, or accidental alteration of the Air hinder your Observations.

Now the Air included within this Glass, admits of Dilatation and Contraction, equally with the Ambient Air, that whenever the latter is dilated or expanded, either thro' the heat of the Season, or before the falling of Rain; the Air of the Glass is the same: And as it requires more room by its expansion, so it lets the Tube descend by degrees; or as it is more dense or contracted, either thro' the coldness of the Season, or the serenity of the Ambient Air, or its inclinability to Drought; so the Air also contracts it self into the less compass within the Glass, and gradually sucks up the Water in the Tube, as it condenses or contracts; whereby the very degree of the Rarity and Density of the Ambient Air may at any time be exactly known, and consequently what Weather is like to succeed. Care must be had that the Observations or Number of Degrees, do quadrate or agree with the Season of the Year: For that degree of rarity which implies Rain in the Winter, may be such a degree of Density as to signify fair Weather in the Summer, and the difference between the highest Rise and lowest Fall in one Day in Summer, is observed to be more than in Winter; tho' in several Days of the Winter it will be as great as in several Summer-Days: And tho' the Air appear serene and cold to the Senses; yet that must not be trusted to, if the Glass denotes otherwise.

For a sure way to judge of the Weather hereby, let a certain number of Lines be mark'd upon a piece of Paper, as Musicians draw

Lines to prick their Tunes on; at the end whereof as they place their Key, so the Lines must be number'd according to those numbers that are next the top of the Water in the Tube of the Glass whether seven, eight, nine, &c. more or less: Over this Scale, the Day of the Month and Point of the Wind is to be marked, and therein a dot or prick made at what Line or Number the Water in the Glass is at, and by it the Hour of the Day, and under it the inclination of the Weather. At Night, a Line is to be drawn downright, like the Musicians full Time or Note; the next Day mark as before, till the nature of the Glass, the Place it stands in, and the Season of the Year be known and understood; so that then a Man may be able at any time to give a probable Conjecture of what to-morrow is to be known or signified by this Instrument, which otherwise can hardly be done. See *Barometer* and *Thermometer*.

W E E D, any rank or wild Herb that grows of it self.

W E E P I N G E Y E S, See *Eyes of a Horse*, the last Clause of that Article.

W E E V I L; a small black Worm that eats Corn in the loft.

W E I G H of Cheese or Wooll, the Weigh. of 256 Pounds. *Aver-du-pois*: Of Corn, 40 Bushels: Of Barley or Malt 6 Quarters or 40 Bushels. Of Glass 6 Bunches. see *Wey*.

W E I G H T S; of these there are two sorts chiefly us'd throughout the Kingdom of England, &c. viz. *Aver-du-pois* and *Troy-weight*: The former contains 16 Ounces to the Pound, by which are weigh'd *Butter*, *Cheese*, *Flesh*, *Grocery-ware* and every thing from whence issues a Refuse or Waste. In a *Law-sense* it also signifies such Merchandizes

As are weigh'd by this Weight, and not by *Troy-weight*; which last has 12 Ounces to the Pound and is made use of in weighing *Pearl, precious Stones, Eleſtuaries and Drugs*; as alſo *Gold, Silver, and Bread*.

WELCH-AIRE, a long Measure equal to two *Engliſh Acres*.

WELD, or **DYERSWEED**, a rich Commodity, which grows wild in many places, but is ſown in Kent, and will grow in any ordinary or barren Land, ſo it be dry and warm: It may be caſt on Barley or Oats after they are ſown or harrowed, this requiring only a Buſh to be drawn over it. A Gallon of Seed, being very ſmall, will ſow an Acre, but 'tis beſt mixt with ſomething elſe; it will not grow much the firſt Summer, but when the Corn is cut, it muſt be preſerved; and the next Summer the Crop will come: But great caution is to be us'd in the gathering of it, that the Seed be not over-ripe, ſo as to fall out, and that neither Seed nor Stalk be under-ripe; otherwiſe both will be ſpoiled: It is to be pulled and bound up in little handfuls, ſet to dry, as you do Flax, and then carefully houſed. The Seed which is valuable may be beat out, and the Stalk and Root diſpoſed of to the Dyer, which is of ſingular uſe for the dying of the bright Yellow and Lemon-colour.

WELL, a Pit ſunk in the Earth to hold Spring-water that riſes therein; which Water is drawn up from thence, by means of a Rope and Bucket or Sweep.

WEN, a kind of hard Bunch or Swelling, that conſiſts of a thick, tough and phlegmatick Matter like Plaſter. In *Horses*, *Wens* are of ſeveral ſizes, ſome great, ſome ſmall, ſome painful; and others not. They proceed from groſs and ſli-

my Humours, binding together in ſome diſtemper'd part of the Body; but moſt commonly from ſome ſtroke, bruife or blow, or a Stone thrown at the Part.

There are various Remedies us'd in the Cure of them, as well as other Excretions or hard Swellings.

1. Tie a double Thread about the *Wen* and with an Inciſion-Knife cut it a-croſs in four equal parts to the very bottom; but beware you touch not either Vein or Si-
new; that done, it may be eat away with *Oil of Vitriol* or *Mercury*. 2. Or elſe burn it off with a hot Iron, and heal the Sores with green Ointment. 3. The Leaves of *Bucks horn*, bruifed and apply'd will conſume them; which may be likewiſe done by uſing the Milk that iſſues out of broken *Fig-tree* Branches.

WESTBURY-Apple takes its Name from *Westbury* in *Hampſhire*, and is from thence much diſperſed into the adjacent parts. 'Tis one of the moſt ſolid Apples that grows, of a tough Rind, hard Pulpe, ſharp and quick Taſte; laſts long, yields excellent Juice to make the beſt of Cider, and for the Kitchen none exceeds it.

WESTMORLAND, is one of the worſt Counties in *England* that lyes in the North-weſt part, and took Name both from its ſituation and the great number of *Mores* therein: It is bounded on the North and Weſt by *Cumberland*, on the South by *Lancſhire* and Eaſtward by *Yorkſhire*, being about 30 Miles in Length from North to South, and from Eaſt to Weſt 24 in Breadth, in which are contain'd 51000 Acres of Land and about 6500 Houſes; the whole is divided into five Wards, where in are 26 Pariſhes, and eight Market-Towns, whereof *Appleby* the County-Town has the privileg
only

only to send Burgesses to serve in Parliament. — This is an hilly County, there being two ridges of high Hills crossing it as far as Cumberland, which besides the Northern Situation, contribute to sharpen the Air, and render it less subject to Fogs than many other Places; and consequently the Inhabitants are observed to be more healthful and commonly live to a great Age: But as barren a Country as 'tis reputed to be, yet there are in the South-parts many fruitful Valleys, yielding excellent Meadows, with arable and Pasture-grounds. As to its Rivers the principal are the *Eden*, *Ken*, *Lon*, and *Eamon*; besides two noted Lakes, one call'd *Ulles-water*, and the other *Minden-Meer*; the latter borders upon *Lancashire*, and the other upon *Cumberland*. And 'tis farther to be observ'd, that in the River *Can* near *Kendal*, there are two Cataracts or Water-falls, where the Waters descend with a great fall and mighty noise by which the Country-people take upon them to prognosticate what Weather will ensue: For when that which stands North from the Neighbours living between them, sounds clearer and louder than the other, they certainly look for fair Weather to come; but if that on the South-side does so, they expect Fogs and showers of Rain.

W E T-G L O V E R; this is a Country-Trade for the most part, answering to the Tanner, since both use the same way of Work, with the same sorts of Instruments: But they differ in this point, that the Tanner is for Beasts-Hides, as Oxen, Cows, Horses, and Calves, being thick and strong Skins; in Tanning of which he makes use of Oak-bark; but the *Wet-glover* is for Sheep, Goats, Lambs, and Castling Skins, which are slender, thin and gentle; for the Dressing

whereof, he only uses Lime and Bran. As for the Terms of Art in this Trade, they are, 1. *Liming*, which is to fit with Lime and Water. 2. *Pigging*, which is hanging of many Skins together. 3. *Washing to pull*, that is, to cleanse them from their Lime. 4. *Hanging*, is to put them on an Horse or Pale after they are washed, that the Water may run off: 5. *Pulling*, is to strip the Wooll off the Skin. 6. *Pelts*, are the Skins when the Wooll is taken off. 7. *Working*, is to lay them on the Beam, and with the Fleshag and Vealing-Knives, to scrape off the Lime, and cleanse them from their filthiness. 8. *Drenching*, is the putting of the dressed Skins into a Liquor made of *Barm* and *Water*. 9. *Drawing the Pits*, *Pressing*, *Al-lomming*, &c. 10. *Drying*, implies hanging them on Ropes or Lines; or laying them in the Sun on grassy Ground to dry. 11. *Washing*, is to scour them in warm Water and Eggs, to make them fast. 12. *Plumping* and *Writhing*, to rub them on a Writhen or bent Iron, which makes the Leather plump and soft. 13. *Paring*, is removing what is superfluous. 14. *Tawing*, the treading of the Leather in a Trough. 15. *Friking*, is the working the Skin woolly on one side. Lastly, *Shammoe* or *Shammoe-friking* signifies to make it woolly on both sides, like a piece of Cloth.

WEY, the greatest Measure for dry things, containing 5 Chaldron. *Weys* or *Weights*, are also 165 Pounds, 180 Pounds, or 200 Pounds for a Charge.

WHARF, a broad plain Place near a Creek or Hith, to lay Wares on that are brought to or from the Water.

WHARFAGE, the Fee due for Landing Goods at a *Wharf*, or for Shipping them off, or taking them into

into a Barge or Boat from thence.

WHARFINGER, the Owner or Keeper of a Wharf; or a Person that has the Oversight or Management of it.

WHARLS of Flowers (among *Herbalists*) Flowers that are set at certain distances about the main Stalk or Spike.

W H E A T. There is not any Grain in *Europe* more universally useful and necessary than *Wheat*, whereof there are several sorts as *whole-straw Wheat*, *red-straw Wheat*, *River-Wheat*, white and red; *Pollard-Wheat*, white and red, great and small; *Turkey-Wheat*, *Parkey Wheat*, *Gray Wheat*, *Flaxen Wheat*, called in some places *Lammas-Wheat*, *Chilterr-Wheat*, *Ograve-Wheat*, *Saracens-Wheat*, and many more Names. Some of these sorts are more agreeable and better thriving on some sorts of Soil than on others; so that it conduces much to the Husbandman's advantage, rightly to know the natural temper of his Land, what species of Grain and particular sort of such Grain best agrees with the nature of it: The Great *Pollard* delights best on stiff Lands, as does also the *Ograve*; the *Flaxen-wheat* and *Lammas* on indifferent Land, and *Saracens-wheat* on any; and it is to be observed, that the *Bearded-wheat* suffers not by Mildew, because the Beard is a kind of defence to preserve it from the Dew. *Wheat* is usually sown in *Autumn*, and best in a wet Season, and it may be either earner or later, as the nature of the Land, and the situation of the Place require. 'Tis the most general Grain we use for Bread, tho' not unfit for most of the uses other Grains are apply'd to. As for Beer; the best to keep, usually has a proportion of *Wheat* added to the Malt; and a little of its Bran boiled in our ordinary

Beer, makes it flower in the Cup when poured out, which shews the richness of the *Wheat's* Spirit, that so much remains in the very Bran. Starch also is made of musty and unwholesome *Wheat*, and of its Bran than which there are few things more white or fine.

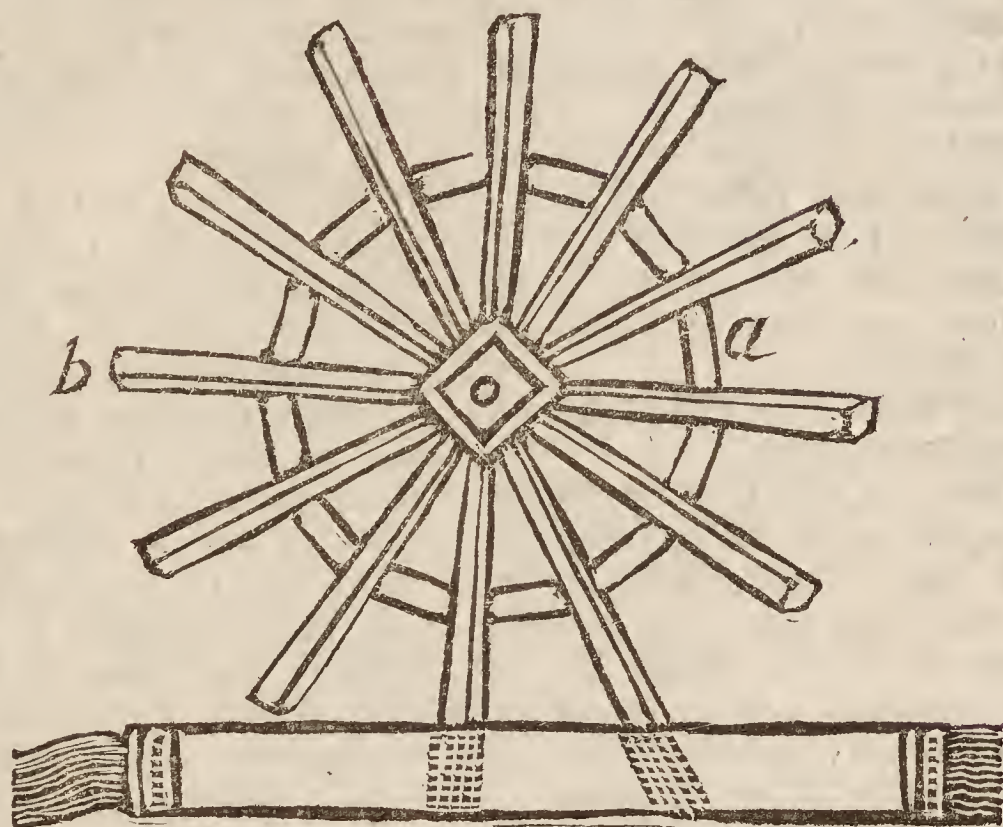
Wheat is sown in various sorts of Land, sometimes inclosed, and sometimes open or champion Grounds; but that within Inclosures or any Lands under the winds is subject to mildew, according to a general opinion among Husbandmen; and the only inconveniency Inclosures are liable to, says Mr. *Martlib*, is Mildew; but 'tis not certain that Inclosure is the cause, since it is observed that *Wheat* in the Field Countries is also liable to Mildews; tho' not so much, the Land being generally not so Rich nor so Moist as Inclosures are, which in Summer-time send forth a greater quantity of that moist Spirit than the dry hungry and open Field-Land does; which being condensed in the Air, falls in the form of Dew on *Wheat*, whether high or low, inclosed or open.

As for the keeping of *Wheat*, which is the most tender Grain, and aptest to take hurt of any, upon that account it ought not to be laid above a Foot thick on the Floor: Observe likewise, that the Corn you design to keep should be had in dry, and that no *Wheat* thrashed before *March* is fit to preserve long: In moist Weather, (if it be not kept in Straw or Chaff) care must be taken to turn it once in four or five Days.

W H E E or **W H E Y**, a Word us'd in *Yorkshire*, for an Heifer, or young Cow.

W H E E L for draining Land. In the Fens of *Lincolnshire* a particular *Wheel* represented by the following

Following Figure is much us'd, being as a vast quantity of Water may
 turn'd with large Wind-mill sails, be row'd along upon a flat, where
 and made proportionable to the the Water is not to be raised to
 strength that is to drive them; so any height.



For this purpose, the Spokes are made broad, and set a little sloping, to row the Water more readily, as appears in the Figure; which Spokes are exactly fitted to move between two Boards. But when the Engine is to raise the Water any small height above the level, the Spokes are made hollow like Scoops, and set so as to deliver the Water at that height: Again if the Place require the casting of it over a Bank that is of any considerable height, the ends of the Spokes are to be form'd like Boxes; which as the Wheel rises, let the Water run into the Circle at *a* made hollow to receive it; and a Channel being cut on the back of the Spokes, delivers the Water at *b*, as the Wheel descends. See *Persian Wheel*.

To WHEEZ, to rattle in the Throat, to squeak as one does that has a Cold.

WHEEZING or BLOWING in

Horses, is quite different from *Pur-siveness*: For this *Wheezing* does not proceed from any defect in the Lungs, but from the narrowness of the Passages between the Bones and Gristles of the Nose: And farther, these Horses do not want Wind; for tho' they blow so excessively, when Exercised, yet their Flanks will be but little mov'd, and in their natural Condition. 2. There are other Horses which are *Thick-winded*, that is, have their Breathing a little more free than the former; but neither the one nor the other are agreeable, or for any great Service: Yet a Man may be mistaken in the Case; for when a Horse has been kept a long time in the Stable without Exercise, he will at first riding, be out of Breath. tho' he be neither a Blower, nor Thick-winded. There are some *Wheezers* or *Blowers*, that rattle and make a Noise thro' the Nose, but this

Impediment goes and comes, and is only occasion'd by abundance of phlegmatick Stuff; for their Flanks will not redouble, neither will they have a Cough with it, and therefore cannot be Purfy.

WHIG, Whay, thin Butter-milk, or very small Beer.

WHIPPING, a Term us'd by *Anglers*, when they fasten a Line to the Hook or to the Rod: It is also taken for the casting in of the Hook, and drawing it gently on the Water.

WHITE HONEY: CHARGE See *Honey-Charge White*.

WHITE-FOOTED, a Quality in Horses, of which 'tis said there are four good Marks belonging thereto, and seven bad: The first good Mark is, when a Horse has only his Fore-foot, and the second when he has his near Hind-foot White. The far Hind-foot White, is counted a bad Mark. The two Fore-feet white is a bad Mark, but not very common. The two Hind-feet white is a good Mark; especially if he have a Star or Blaze in his Forehead. The two Fore-feet, and one Hind-foot white, is somewhat better, then the two Fore-feet alone. Four white Feet denote good Nature, but the Horses for the most part, are not very strong; and their Fore-feet will incline to be brittle, by reason of the whiteness of the Horn. Two Feet of a side white, is a bad Mark, and so likewise, when a Horse is Cross-white-footed; tho' some People look upon it as a good Mark, to have the far Fore-foot and near Hind-foot white, especially if he have a Star with it. *Ermined White Feet* are those that are freckled with little black spots round the Coronets; an excellent Mark. Lastly, the higher the white ascends upon a Horse's Legs, he is so much the worse. But after all, the Judgment drawn from Marks and Co-

lours, is according to Mens Fancies there being good and bad of all Marks as well as of all Colours.

WHITE MUST, a very pleasant Apple that yields great plenty of Vinous Liquor: It bears this Name in *Herefordshire*, and is thought by some to be the same as the *Golden Renner* in *Hampshire*.

WHITE OATS, a sort of Grain that delight in a dry Land, will do well in Gravel or Sand, and are the best Corn to sow on Grounds subject to Quitch-grass or other Weeds, because they may be ploughed later; yet they'll come up sooner, and overtop the Weeds. The usual time of sowing *White Oats* is in *April*, and the dryer the Season is, so much the better: They are generally sown upon an Etch-crop after Wheat, Rye, or Barley. The Husbandmen only give the Land one ploughing, in order to sow and harrow them, as they do *Black-Oats*, unless the Ground be annoy'd with Weeds: Then 'tis adviseable to plow up the Wheat or Rye-Stubble in *November*, which will make it rot more speedily, and be a kind of Winter-fallowing. But in case they have a dry burning Land, on which black Oats will not thrive, they often sow *White Oats* upon a Lay. The common Produce of both *Black* and *White Oats*, is about twenty Butthels upon an Acre. See *Black Oats*.

WHITE-POI, a particular Meis, made after different manners. 1. Among the rest, Take two quarts of Cream or New-Milk, into which put half an Ounce of Mace, a piece of Cinnamon, and half a Nutmeg sliced: Chip off the Crust from a penny white Loaf, slice it very thin, and lay the slices in the bottom of the Dish, which cover with Marrow; put the Yolks of a dozen Eggs to the Cream or Milk, well beat with Rose-water, and sweeten it with Sugar: Then take out the

Spice

Spice, fill up a broad Bason, where-
 in the Bread and Marrow is laid,
 bake it, but not in too hot an
 Oven, and when 'tis enough, scrape
 white Sugar over it. 2. Another
 way is to take a *Manchet* cut like
Lozenges, and scalded in *Cream*, to
 which put beaten *Spice*, *Eggs*, *Sugar*,
 and a little *Salt*; then add *Raisins*
 and *Dates* stoned, with some *Mar-*
row; but do not break it too much
 for fear it whay; that done, strew
 on some fine *Sugar*, and serve it up
 to Table. 3. Take *Morning-Milk*,
 and soak therein some slices of
white Bread, adding a little *Flower*
 with the Yolks of *Eggs* beat very
 small; bruise the *Bread* so as it
 may be all mixed with the *Milk*,
Eggs and *Flower*; and make it a-
 bout the thickness of *Pancake Bat-*
ter: Then fill a deep earthen Pan
 with it, and lay slices of *Butter*
 over all; tie a brown Paper about
 the head thereof, and put it into
 your Oven; when 'tis baked, there
 will be an hard Crust on the top
 of it: These white Pots may be
 made with *Flower* and *Rice*, or
 without either, only with *Bread*.

VWHITE-PLAISTER, See *Honey*
charge, *VWhite*.

VWHITE RENT, a Rent or
 Duty of 8d. payable yearly, by
 every *Tanner* in the County of *Devon*
 to the Duke of *Cornwall*.

VWHITE THORN, is the most
 convenient Quick to plant in Hed-
 ges, as being esteemed the hand-
 somest and best Fence. It will suit
 any Soil, where a new Ditch and
 Bank is made, except the driest
 Gravel, or Sand, and will often grow
 upon that too, if it prove a wet
 Year. 'Tis raised of Seed or Plants;
 but the latter are the most speed-
 y in their rise; the Seeds lying
 two Years in the Ground before
 they spring, yet they grow very
 fast, after two or three Years. See
Black Thorn and *Taorn*.

VWHITE VVING, is a small

white Apple, and a good Bearer,
 the Fruit juicy and pleasant, but
 soon perishing, and the Cider made
 of it small.

VVHITENING, with respect to
 Linnen-cloth is the making it ab-
 solutely *VWhite*, being the last
 work done in that part of House-
 wifry; as *Bucking* is to render it
 somewhat white, by washing it
 with Lye made of *Gors-Ashes*.

VVHITENING of Yarn, See
Yarn.

W H I T L O V V- G R A S S, an
 Herb, otherwise call'd *Nail wort*, of
 great Virtue in the curing of Fe-
 lons and *VWhitlows*; which are
 preternatural, and very trouble-
 some Swellings in the Fingers-
 ends.

VVHOOP or PUET, a kind of
 Bird.

W H O O P or VVH O P O O, is
 the Shepherd's Call or Cry to call
 his Sheep together, in order to
 bring them to the Fold or Pen.

WHUR, (in *Falconry*) the flutter-
 ing of *Partridges* or *Pheasants*, as
 they rise. To *VWhur*, is to snarl,
 as a Dog does.

WICKER, a Twig of the *Osier*
 Shrub.

VVIGHT Isle of. This Island
 which lies South of *Hamshire*, a-
 bout three Miles from *Hurst-Castle*,
 may be aptly called the Garden of
England, so pleasant is its Situation,
 the Air so healthy, and the Soil
 so fruitful: It reaches in length
 about 20 Miles, and 12 in Breadth;
 its Form oval, ending with two
Peninsula's, one East and the other
 VWest: The Sea-coast is naturally
 fenced about with steep and crag-
 gy Rocks, among which the *Shingles*
 and the *Needles* on the North-
 west are well known to Seamen:
 Southwards, where it looks towards
France, it is inaccessible, but to-
 wards the North-west somewhat flat
 and plain. This Island not only af-
 fords excellent Pasture, with good
 store

store of Corn, even for Exportation, but also Fish, Fowl and Venison in abundance: To which must be added, that the Sheep here bear so fine a Fleece, that the VVool is next in esteem to that of *Lemster* in *Herefordshire*, and counted better than *Cottes-wold's* in *Glocestershire*.

The whole Island is divided into two Parts, called *East* and *West-Meden*, containing 36 Parishes; in them two Market-Towns, *Newport* and *Yarmouth*, both privileged to send Members to parliament.

VVILD-BOAR, called a *Pig of the Sounder* the 1st, a *Hog* the 2d, and a *Hogs-steer* the third Year of his Age, is named a *Boar* the 4th; when leaving the *Sounder*, he is also Termed a *Singler* or *Sangler*: This Beast is pigged with as many Teeth at first, as he shall ever have after, which will only encrease in bigness but not in number; among these they have four, called *Tushes*, or *Tusks*, whereof the two biggest do not hurt when he strikes, but serve only to whet the other two lowest, with which they frequently kill. They feed upon all kind of Corn and Fruits they can come at, as also Roots; and in *April* and *May* upon the Buds of Plum-trees, Chestnut-trees, and all other sweet Shoots they can find; especially on those of *Broom* and *Juniper*, and are never Measled, as our tame swine: Their Season begins in the midst of *September*, and ends about the beginning of *December*, when they go a Brimming.

VVILD - BOAR - HUNTING: This fierce Beast will often abide the Bay before he goes out of his Den, and lies most commonly in the strongest holds of Thorns and thick Bushes: When it so happens, that there is a Sounder of them together, if any break asunder, the rest will run away; and if a Boar be hunted from a thick strong Covert,

he'll not fail to go back the same way he came thither: VVhen once reared, he never stays, but flies continually till he comes to the place where he was farrowed and brought up; if he be hunted in a Forest or Hold where he was bred, he will hardly be forced out of it, tho' sometimes he takes Head, seems to go out, and draw to the out-sides of the VVood, but this is only to hearken on every side: If he hears the noise of the Hound, then he returns and will not be compelled to go that way till Night; yet when he has once broke out of the Forest and taken Head end-ways, he will not be put out of his way, either by Man, Dog, Voice, Blowing, or any thing; nay, neither will a great Boar Cry when he is killed.

But more particularly; be advised not to hunt a young Boar of three Years old at force, for he will stand up as long as any young light Deer; but in the 4th Year you may hunt him at force, as you do an Hart at ten: In the raising of this Animal, you need not be afraid to come near him, for he values you not, but will lie still, and will not be reared alone; and 'tis to be observed, that if he intend to abide in his Den, he'll make crossings or doublings at the entry of it, upon some High-way or beaten Path; by which means an Huntsman being early in the VVoods may judge of his Subtlety, and prepare for his Game accordingly. If he be a great Boar and one that has lain long to rest; let him be hunted with good store of Hounds, and such as will stick close to him; and let the Spear-man on Horse-back be ever among them; for if you should hunt him with half a dozen couple of Dogs, he will not value them, and they having chased him, he'll take Courage to keep them still at bay, running

running upon any thing he sees before him: But if he be charged home, and hard laid to by the Hounds, he'll turn Head and fly. It is expedient to raise him early in the Morning before he has made Water, for the burning of his Bladder quickly makes him weary.

Now, if you strike at him with Sword or Boar-spear, do it not low, for then you'll hit him on the Snout, which he values not; since he watches to take blows on his Tushs or therabouts; but lifting up your Hand, strike right down, and have a special care of your Horse; for if you strike and hurt him, so will he you if he can: However, he very rarely strikes a Man till he be first wounded himself; but afterwards it behoves the Hunters to be very wary, for he will run fiercely without fear upon his Partners; and if he receive not his Mortal wound, he overthrows his Adversary, unless he falls flat on the Ground, and then he need not fear much harm; for his Teeth cannot cut upwards, but downwards; whereas with the Female it is otherwise, for she'll bite and tear any-ways: But farther, as the Hunting-spears should be very sharp and broad, branching forth into certain Forks, that the Boar cannot break thro' them upon the Huntsman; so the best places to wound him, are the middle of his Forehead, between the Eye-lids or else upon his Shoulder, either of which is Mortal.

Again, in case the Boar make head against the Hunter, he must not fly for it, but meet him with his Spear, holding one Hand on the middle of it, the other at the end, standing one Foot before another, and having a special Eye upon the Beast, which way soever he winds

or turns; for such is his nature, that he sometimes snatches the Spear out of the Hunter's Hands, or recoils the force back again upon him; in such cases there is no remedy, but for another of his Companions to come up and charge the Boar with his Spear, and then make a shew to wound him with his Dart, but not casting it for fear of hurting the Hunter; this will make the Boar turn upon the second Person, to whose assistance the first must again come in, with which both will have work enough: Nay, when the Boar feels himself so wounded that he cannot live; were it not for the Forks of the Boar spear, he would press it on the Vanquisher, and so revenge his Death; and what place soever he bites, whether Man or Dog, the heat of his Teeth causes an inflammation in the wound: If therefore, he does but touch the Dog's Hair, he burns it off; nay, Huntsmen have try'd the heat of his Teeth, by laying Hairs on them as soon as he was dead, and they have shrivell'd upon as with an hot Iron.

W I L D - C A T, a sort of Vermin that is very noxious and destructive; yet it is the opinion of experienced Huntsmen, that she makes as good a Cry, and leaves as great a Scent as any Creature that is hunted: But tho' her Case or Fur be not so rich as that of the Marten, yet it is very warm and medicinal for several Aches and Pains in the Bones and Joints; also the Grease is very good for Sinews that are shrunk: This wild Beast and the Marten are not to be sought for purposely, unless the Hunter sees them where they prey, and can go readily to them; but if an Hound chance to cross, he will hunt them as soon as any Chace, and they make a noble Cry, as long as they stand up; but

B b b b

when

when they can do it no longer, they'll take a Tree, and so deceive the Dogs; but if the Hounds hold in to them, and will not give it over so, they then leap from one Tree to another, and make great shift for their Lives, with much pain to the Huntsmen.

WILD-FIRE, a Disease in Cattel, which is infectious, deadly, and even reputed incurable: However take *Chervil*, stamp and soak it in old *Ale*, and make it up into a sort of Salve; anoint the Sore therewith, and it will kill the Fire, whereupon the Sheep will recover.

WILD GOAT: This Animal is as big as an Hart, tho' not so long, nor so long-legged, but it is as fleshy: They have wreaths and wrinkles on their Horns, which declare what their Age is; for according to the number of them, such is the number of their Years; these *Wreaths* the Beast moves, but not his *Beam*, which if it be an old *Goat*, may be as big as a Man's Leg. They have also a great long Beard, are of a brownish gray Colour, very shaggy; having a long black *st* down the ridge of the Back, and their Track is bigger than the Slot of an Hart. They fawn as an Hind or Doe, in May, bring forth but one, which they suckle and bring up in the same manner as the tame *Goat* does her Kid; but about fawning-time the Females separate from the Males till Rutting-time; in the mean while they'll run at Man or Beast, and fight as Harts do one against another. They go to Rut about *All-bollandtide*, and continue therein a month or five weeks; when that season is over, they descend from the Mountains and Rocks, their constant abode for the Summer-season, and Herd themselves not only to avoid the Snow, but because they can find no Food any longer;

yet they come not very low, but keep at the Foot of the Hills, till about *Easter*, when they return again, every one choosing some strong Hold in the Rocks, as the Harts do in the Thickets. The Male, when he goes to Rut, has his Throat and Neck much bigger than usual; he has a very strong Back, and what is most strange, though he should fall from on high, ten Poles length, yet he'll receive no harm, but will walk as securely on the sharp tops of the Rocks, as an Horse in the High-way. Lastly, this Beast feeds like a Deer, only besides Ivy he will eat Moss and the like Stuff; in the Spring they make their *Fumets* round, and afterwards broad and flat, as the Hart when he comes to feed well.

WILD-GOAT-HUNTING: *All-bollantide* is the chiefest season for hunting these Animals, but before you go actually upon the sport, observe well the advantages of the Coasts, the Rocks and places where the Goats lie; then set Nets and Fells towards the Rivers and Bottoms, for it cannot be expected the Hounds should follow a Goat down every steep place on the Mountains: It will be also necessary for some to stand on the top of the Rocks, and throw down Stones, as occasion requires; and where the Goat goes down to the small Brooks or Waters in the bottom, there place your Relays, but let them never stay till the Hounds come in that were cast off; this is the best help, for a Man can neither follow on Foot nor on Horseback.

WILDING, the Fruit of the Wilding-tree or Strawberry-tree; a Crab-apple.

WILL with a Wisp. See *Fack* in a *Lanshorn*.

WILTS HIRE, an inland County, bounded on the North by *Glocestershire*,

Glocestershire, on the South by *Dorsetshire* and *Hampshire*, Eastward by *Berkshire*, and Westward by the Counties of *Glocester* and *Somerset*, being about forty Miles in Length from North to South, and thirty in Breadth from East to West; in which compass of Ground it contains 876000 Acres, and near 28000 Houses; the whole divided into 29 Hundreds, wherein are 304 Parishes, and 21 Market-Towns, 12 of which are privileg'd to send Members to Parliament. 'Tis an healthful, pleasant, and fruitful County; the North-parts are somewhat Hilly and full of Woods, but the South more level, and the middle commonly known by the name of *Salisbury-Plain*, by reason of its great evenness, where are fed innumerable Flocks of Sheep: Among its principal Rivers are reckon'd the *Willy*, *Adder*, *Avon*, *Uss*, *Kennet*, and *Deveril*, which last runs a Mile under-ground. See *Stent-benge*, *Wandefike*, &c.

WILTSHIRE-APPLE, a Fruit in *Hartfordshire* so call'd, which much resembles a *Gennet-moil*, being both a good Bearer and a fine Cider-Apple.

TO WINCE or WINCH, to kick or spurn; properly to throw out the Hind-foot, as Horses are up: to do. For a *Winch*, a sort of engine; See *Windlass*. *Winches* also signify an Engine contrived to draw Barges, &c. up a River.

WIND, the Air in motion; the Current, Stream, or continual Flux of the Air; also Air pent up in the Body of a Living-Creature; Breath, Breathing, Scent. See *Winds*.

WIND-BROKEN, or *Broken Wind*, befalls an Horse when you let him stand long in a Stable without Exercise, whereby gross and thick Humours are drawn into his body so abundantly, that sticking to the hollow parts of his Lungs,

they stop up his *Wind-Pipe*, so as the Wind cannot get backwards, or forwards: But sometimes it comes to an Horse when you Run him off his Wind, when he is very fat and foul; you may know it by his heaving and drawing together his Flanks, and blowing wide his Nostrils.

To Cure this Distemper, first, Take the Guts of an *Hedge-hog*, dry and beat them to Powder, in order to give the Horse two or three spoonfuls in a pint of *Wine* or *strong Ale*; mix the rest with *Anis-seed*, *Liquorish*, and *sweet Butter*, of which make round Balls or Pills; give him two or three after his Drink, and then let him fast two or three hours. 2. Take *Wheat-flower*, with Powder of *Mullet*, *Gentian*, *Anis-seed*, and *Camming-seed*, of each three Drams, reduce all to fine Powder, and then into a Paste with *Honey* and *sweet Butter*, and the Yolks of two new-laid Eggs; make this Paste into Balls, and every Morning fasting give him three or four of them rolled up in the Powder of *Elitcampane*, and that of *Liquorish*, of each a like quantity. 3. Another very good Receipt, is to take of *Boars* or *Barrows-dung* dried and beat to Powder, a spoonful, with about two or three Thimblefuls of the Powder of *Brimstone* put into a quart of warm *Milk*; give it the Horse in the morning fasting four or five times, resting a day between each taking, and it will very much help, if not altogether cure him; if you find that this Drink does not make him sick, you may administer a larger proportion of the Powders not exceeding two spoonfuls. 4. But the best way of all is to take *Mullet-leaves*; after having dry'd and beat them to fine Powder, make them up into Balls with ordinary *Honey*, of the bigness of a Pigeon's Egg; give
B b b b 2 your

your Horse three at a time for fourteen or fifteen Days together, and let him not drink any cold Water during the time; let his Exercise be moderate, his Hay sprinkled with Water, and his Oats wet with good Ale or Beer.

WIND-COLICK. See *Colick*.

WIND-FLOWER. See *Anemomy*.

WIND-GALLS, a Distemper in Horses, being bladders full of corrupt Jelly, which being let out is thick, and of the colour of the yolk of an Egg; they are sometimes great, sometimes small, and grow on each side of the fetlock-Joints upon all four Legs, and are often so painful, especially in the Summer-season, when the weather is hot and the ways hard, that they make him not only halt down-right, but even fall: They come for the most part from extreme Labour and Heat, whereby the Humours being dissolved, flow to the hollow places about the nether Joints, and there settle, which is the occasion of this Malady.

The general Methods of Cure, are to open them the length of a Bean, and thrust out the Jelly; then apply the white of an Egg, and Oil of Bay, with Hards Plaster-wise thereto: Or, after the Jelly is let out, wrap a wet woollen Cloth about it, and with a Taylor's hot pressing-Iron, rub upon the Cloth, till all the moisture is dried up; that done, dawb it all over with Pitch, Mastick, and Resin boiled together, and lay Hards over all; but you must shave away the Hair, and open the Sorrance: The more particular Receipts for the Cure are, 1. Take *Tacamabacca*, Mastick, and Berozin, of each to the quantity of an Halse-Nut, and of Stone-pitch, to that of a Wall-Nut, with a little powder'd Brimstone, and

melt all together; then put in much Turpentine as a Wall-Nut will contain, and spread it upon a Plaster; lay it warm on the Part, dawb it all over with the same Salve, put Flax upon that, and let it remain till it fall away of it self. 2. Some take Oil of Vinegar, and dipping their Thumb therein, rub the Sorrance with every Day till the Hair fall off, and that will cause the Wind-galls to break out and bleed; then they Heal, and Cure them as already describ'd. 3. Others take about half a pint of *White-wine-Vinegar*, an Ounce of *Roman-Vitriol*, one of Mastick, one Dram of white Copraes, and an Ounce and a Dram of *Euphorbium*, all which they boil together till a fourth part be consumed; then they strain it out and put it into a Glass close-stopped; in the using, they rub about a Spoonful of this Liquor, upon each side, where the Wind-galls are, for three or four Days together, and forbear to clip away the Hair. 4. Take a Quart of strong Vinegar, and four Ounces of *Galbanum* beaten; digest them on hot Ashes for twenty four hours, stirring them from time to time, till the *Galbanum* be wholly dissolved: Then put in a pound of common Turpentine, and boil over a slow fire for half an hour; after that, add of Mastick in powder three Ounces, with one Ounce of *Bole*. mix and make a Charge, which apply hot: It is an excellent Remedy, and generally one application serves. 5. Others say, that the surest and last Remedy for Wind-galls is the Fire; for it resolves and disperses them so entirely that they never return again; but it spoils the Sale of the Horse, tho' not his Service. 6. The Ointment of *Beetles* (which See in its proper place) is preferable to all other Medicines; for whereas they only put away

away the *Wind-Galls* for a time, this will absolutely remove them, by extirpating the Cause. 'Tis true this Ointment occasions a large Swelling, especially if apply'd in too great a Quantity; but that Symptom, together with the heat and pain that attends it, is easily remedy'd, by washing the Part with warm *Wine*, mix'd with a little *Butter*: See *Galling*.

WINDLASS or **WINCH**, (among *Husbandmen*) an Engine, with which any weighty thing is wound up, or drawn out of a *Well*, or other deep Place.

WINDLES, Blades to wind Yarn on.

WIND-MILL, for raising Water: For the overflowing and watering of Land, several Mills of this kind have been used, such as the *Horizontal Wind-Mill*, which by a Wheel with Buckets or Scoops fix'd upon Chains; also by a wheel carrying the Water up in Buckets fasten'd thereto, casts the same forcibly from it by the swiftness of its motion: But the best is that made with Vertical Sails, like the ordinary *Wind-mills*, only more in number, but not so long, placed on an Axis of a proportionable length to the length of the Vanes; the one end resting on a moveable hollow piece of Timber, that will move round over the Pump, as there is occasion to turn the Vanes; the other end resting on a Semi-circle, in which are several notches and stays, so that it may be plac'd as you please; that be the Wind which way it will, by the motion of that on the Semi-circle, you'll have it at the one side of the Vanes or the other: Let the Pump, over which one end of the Axis rests, be placed in the Pit or Well, out of which you intend to raise the Water, and the Nose or Mouth at such height as you think fit to con-

vey the Water into a Trough; which Pump may be made of what Diameter is judg'd convenient according to the strength of the *Wind-mill*, and height that the Water is to be rais'd: The Trunk of the Pump may be cut round or if you would have it large, then square may serve as well: The Bucket should be always dipt into the level of the Water, which prevents much trouble and injury to the work: The Handle of the Pump is to be extended in length to the Axis of the *Wind-mill*, which must be made crooked to receive and move it like the Axis of a Cutler's Grind-Stone, or *Dutch Spinning-wheel* turned with the foot: Or the end of the Axis of the *Wind-mill* may rest on a Cylinder or Box, made moveable on the top of the Pump it self, with the crooked Neck or end within the Cylinder; so that when you turn it any way, still the end of the Axis is perpendicular over the Pump. A Channel is also to be made, either covered or open to convey the Water out of the River into the Pit or Well, in which the Pump stands; and care must be had that the Handle or Rod of the Bucket be so made, that it may, swivel-like, turn any way, as you turn your Wind-vanes without twisting, or otherwise injuring the Bucket. This *Wind-mill* or Engine, by any reasonable Gale of Wind, will raise a very great quantity of Water, proportionable to its strength and weight, with ease; thus being made with a small Charge comparatively, and not compos'd of very many parts, it requires the less repair, and is less subject to damage by violent Winds.

WIND-MILL; for the grinding of Corn, &c. is so well known, that there needs nothing to be said of it; but as to the Parts, it consists

of several, viz. 1. The *Sail-rods*, which are the four long Poles that are fixed a-cross in the Mill-shaft. 2. The *Rails* or *Shrouds*, on which the Cloth is spread out. 3. The *Sail-Cloths*. 4. The *Sill*, on which the Mill-post is fixed, lying cross on the Ground. 5. The *Spurs*, that support the Mill post. 6. The *Mill-post*, or *Main-post*, that on which the Carcass or Body of the Mill stands and turns. 7. The *Stairs*, *Ladder* and *Wheel* to turn the Mill about. 8. The *Stair-tree*, is the post on which the Mill turns. 9. The *Body*, *Carcass*, or *outside of the Mill*. 10. The *Sides*. 11. The *Part* or *Porch*. 12. The *Sail* or *Wind-end*. 13. The *Cover* or *Roof*. 14. The *Fan* to shew how the Wind blows. 15. The *Shaft*, that on which the *Sail-rods* are set. 16. The *Cog-wheel*. 17. The *Rown-wheel*, that turns the upper Mill-stone. 18. The *Mill-stones*. 19. The *Bandret* or *Mill-Rind*, a Cross like Iron, laid in the upper Stone to turn it. 20. The *Spindle*, which is fixed in the *Mill-Rind*, and the *Round-wheel*. 21. The *Hopper* that holds the unground Corn in it. 22. The *Shoe* or *Shough*, thro' which the Corn by its shaking drops down into the Mill. 23. The *Rack-staff* that shakes the Shough. 24. The *Ring*, the word that keeps the Corn in grinding between the Stones. 25. The *Spout*, the place where the Ground Corn comes out. 26. The *Trough*. 27. The *Lift*, that which raises the Mill-Stones higher or lower,

WIND-ROWS, the long Rows of Grass, which, after it is Mowed is raked up into that form; from which *Wind-Rows* the Hay-makers gather it into little heaps, wherein it lies the first day to dry, that are called *Grass-Cocks*.

WINDS: As they are much more certain in the more Southern Regions than with us, the ef-

fects of them are more certain; for tho' the *Wind* be exactly in the South-East point, and that it Rain that Day, yet it may be in the same place another Day, and be fair weather: Also, that *Wind* which brings Rain to one part of the Island, may not to another, the nearness of the Sea being to be considered, where that *Wind* brings Rain more frequently, than to another where the Sea is more remote.

As to the quality of *Winds* they are different, according to their positions; the *East-wind* being counted propitious neither to Man nor Beast: The *North-winds* are more serene than the other; but when the *Wind* turns from any other Coast to the South; or removes from the South after it has been long there, it usually brings alteration of Weather: The South and West *Winds* are generally more hot and moist; the North and East more clear, dry and cold; and the Eastern *Winds* usually make our fresh Waters much more clearer than the Western: For Sowing the North is best; the South for Grafting or Inoculating: This last *Wind* is also worse for the Bodies of Men; for it dejects the Appetite, makes them more dull and heavy, brings Pestilential Diseases, &c. neither are Beasts exempted from these Influences: The West-*Wind* is moist, mild, and calm, and friendly to Vegetables: The East-*Wind* is of a drying Quality, as also more sharp and piercing; and if it blows much in the Spring, injures Fruit by breeding Worms.

All *Winds* blowing much, cleanse the Air; still and quiet summers being the most unwholesome, and subject to Pestilential and Epidemical Diseases. If in great Rains the *Winds* rise and fall, it is an indication that the Rain will forthwith cease; if it vary much in a few

Hours,

Hours, and then be constant to one place, it signifies its long continuance there : The South-wind blowing at the beginning of Winter, and afterwards the North presages a co'd Winter ; but the North blowing first and then the South, is a sign it will be warm and mild. The blowing of Winds from several Coasts, with other concomitant Causes, are the true signifiers of Thunder, as the blowing them aloft with a murmuring or hollow Noise more than below, commonly presages Rain ; so does the blowing or the compression of the Winds downwards, causing smook to descend, &c. more than usual : And farther, if the Winds blow directly downwards, and cause a motion in the Water several ways, or force the Dust to arise with the Wind, that is beat back by the Earth ; or if also they force Hay, Corn, or other things in the Fields up aloft into the Air, this denotes to us the grossness of the Vapours in the Air, which by the heat of the Sun send forth such casual Blasts ; for they rarely happen but in Summer, and in the Day time ; they prognosticate Wind and sometimes Rain to succeed, otherwise extreme Heat : But if these Whirl-winds are very great, they presage the approach of Tempests.

WINE, a Liquor made of the Juice of Grapes or other Fruits. As to the ordering of Wines, take the following Directions. 1. If you would bring *Claret* to perfection, let it continue with the Murk or Husks, till the Tincture be to your liking ; but *White-wine* may be immediately press'd out. 2. When the *White-wine* is Tunned, some stop it up forthwith, leaving half a Foot or more void to prevent the bursting of the Cask ; and for *Claret* they leave somewhat more, which they replenish at ten Days end (when the fury of Working is

over) with some proper Wine that will not provoke it to ferment again. This Practice is to be frequently repeated ; for new Wine will spend and waste a little, from time to time till it become perfect. This is the manner of *Languedoc*, and the Southern Parts of *France* ; but about *Paris* the Vintagers let it abide with the Murk in the Must, two Days and Nights for *White wines*, and at least a Week for *Claret* ; always taking care to have it well cover'd : In some parts of *France*, they Tun their Wine, when it has work'd in the Keelers, filling it up (as before-mention'd) with what is squeez'd from the Husks, which some think very practicable with us. 3. While the Working and filling up continue, keep your Wine as warm as is possible, closing up the Northern Windows, if there be any in your Cellar, lest it sour the Liquor ; and about the end of *March* stop up your Vessel for good and all. 4. Some at this time roll their Cask about the Cellar, to mingle it with the Lees, and after a few Days re-settlement, they rack it off with great Improvement.

But the best method (according to Mr. Mortimer) is after the Grapes are pick'd from the Stalks, to press them, and to let the Juice stand twenty four Hours in the Fat : Then draw it off from the gross Lees, and tun it up in a Cask, and to every Gallon of Juice, add a Pint or Quart of strong Red or White Port, according as you would have it in strength. Let the whole Mass of Liquor work together, and when it has done, Bung it up close, in order to stand till *January* ; at which time in dry Weather it may be put into Bottles : " This way (says our Author) I " have made as good Wine, as a " ny French Wine, without any " Adulteration, which consisting of

“ four parts of our own Product,
 “ and but one of Foreign, must
 “ be of advantage for the promoting
 “ of our own Grapes.

For the Refining of Wine, put into your Vessel planings or chips of green Beech, the rind being carefully peeld off; but first boil them in clear Water about an Hour, to draw out their rankness, and then dry them in the Sun or an Oven: Less than a Bushel of Chips will be sufficient to fine a whole Tun; so that it will set your Wine on a gentle Working, and purify it in twenty four Hours, giving it a fine agreeable Flavour: These Chips may be wash'd again, and will serve the better upon the like occasion, even till they are almost consum'd; let your Chips be planed off as long, and as large as you can get them, and put them in at the Bung hole. Lastly, some sweeten their Wines (to prevent harshness) with *Raisins of the Sun*, trod into the Fat, being a little plump'd before; or by boiling one half of the Must or Liquor, in a Vessel for an Hour, skimming it and Tunning it up hot with the other.

WINE DELICIOUS: To prepare this Liquor, Take two *Lemons* cut into Slices, with a couple of *Pippins* likewise slic'd: Put these into a Dish with half a pound of *Powder-sugar*, six *Cloves*, a little *Cinnamon* beat, a quart of good *Burgundy wine*, and some *Orange-flower-Water*; let all be well cover'd, and stand to infuse three or four Hours; Then strain the Liquor, at-

ter the usual manner, and give it the Scent of *Musk* and *Amber*, at pleasure.

WINE-RAISIN or STEPONY; may be thus made: Take two pounds of *Raisins of the Sun* shred, a pound of good *Powder-sugar*, the Juice of two *Lemons*, and one whole *Peel*: Let these boil half an hour in two Gallons of *Spring-water*; and then taking the Liquor off from the Fire, pour it into an earthen Pot, which is to be cover'd close for three or four days, stirring it twice a day, and adding a little *Spice*, *Sugar*, and *Rose-water*: Afterwards having strain'd out your Wine, bottle it up, and in a Fortnight or three Weeks it will be fit to drink. Some *Cowslips* or *Clove gilliflowers* may also be put thereto, according to the Season of the Year when it is made.

WINE EMETICK, See *Emetick Wine*.

WINE-MEASURE. The *English* Wine Measures are smaller than those of *Ale* and *Beer*, and hold proportion as about 4 to 5; so that four Gallons of *Beer-Measure* are almost 5 Gallons of *Wine-Measure*; and each Gallon of Wine is 231 Cubical Inches, 8 Pounds, 1 Ounce, and 11 Drains, *Aver-du-pois* of *Rain-water*. Of these Gallons a *Rundlet* of Wine holds 18. Half a *Hoghead* 31 Gallons and a half; a *Tierce* of Wine holds 42 Gallons; a *Hoghead* 63 Gallons; a *Punchion* 84 Gallons; a *Pipe* or *Batt* holds 126, and a *Tun* 256 Gallons, or 2016 Pints.

A Table of Wine Measure.

A Tun of Wine weighing *Aver-du-pois* 17C. weight.One Pint 1 l. o. $\frac{1}{2}$ Ounces *Troy*.

Pints		Gallons		Rundlets		Barrels		Tierce		Hogsheads		Punchions		Butts		Tuns	
144	18	1															
288	36	2															
432	54	3															
576	72	4															
720	90	5															
864	108	6															
1008	126	7															
1152	144	8															
1296	162	9															
1440	180	10															
1584	198	11															
1728	216	12															
1872	234	13															
2016	252	14															
2160	270	15															
2304	288	16															
2448	306	17															
2592	324	18															
2736	342	19															
2880	360	20															
3024	378	21															
3168	396	22															
3312	414	23															
3456	432	24															
3600	450	25															
3744	468	26															
3888	486	27															
4032	504	28															
4176	522	29															
4320	540	30															
4464	558	31															
4608	576	32															
4752	594	33															
4896	612	34															
5040	630	35															
5184	648	36															
5328	666	37															
5472	684	38															
5616	702	39															
5760	720	40															
5904	738	41															
6048	756	42															
6192	774	43															
6336	792	44															
6480	810	45															
6624	828	46															
6768	846	47															
6912	864	48															
7056	882	49															
7200	900	50															
7344	918	51															
7488	936	52															
7632	954	53															
7776	972	54															
7920	990	55															
8064	1008	56															
8208	1026	57															
8352	1044	58															
8496	1062	59															
8640	1080	60															
8784	1098	61															
8928	1116	62															
9072	1134	63															
9216	1152	64															
9360	1170	65															
9504	1188	66															
9648	1206	67															
9792	1224	68															
9936	1242	69															
10080	1260	70															
10224	1278	71															
10368	1296	72															
10512	1314	73															
10656	1332	74															
10800	1350	75															
10944	1368	76															
11088	1386	77															
11232	1404	78															
11376	1422	79															
11520	1440	80															
11664	1458	81															
11808	1476	82															
11952	1494	83															
12096	1512	84															
12240	1530	85															
12384	1548	86															
12528	1566	87															
12672	1584	88															
12816	1602	89															
12960	1620	90															
13104	1638	91															
13248	1656	92															
13392	1674	93															
13536	1692	94															
13680	1710	95															
13824	1728	96															
13968	1746	97															
14112	1764	98															
14256	1782	99															
14400	1800	100															

'Tis ripe in *January* and *February*:

WINTER-MARVEL, (called by the French, *le Petit oui, Bouvar*, or *Roufflet d'Anjou*) a Pear of the bigness and shape of the *Ambret* of a clear Green, spotted, and somewhat yellow when ripe; It is very round; the Crown jetting outwards, the Stalk small, and pretty long, but bending, and the Skin between rough and soft: The Body is uneven, Pulp extremely fine and melting, Juice sweet, sugar'd and perfum'd; yet sometimes grows doughy and insipid: It ripens in *November* and *December*.

To **WINTER-RIG**, (in *Husbandry*) to fallow or till Land in the Winter.

WINTER-RUSSELET; a Pear that differs very little or nothing from the dry *Martin*: But there is another sort of a greenish Colour, growing yellow as it ripens; the Pulp tender and short, yet full of Grittiness, very juicy, but of a somewhat wallowish Taste, 'tis ripe in *February*.

WINTER-THORN, (in French, *l'Epine d'Hiver*) is a very fine Pear, and comes nearer to a Pyramid than a round Figure; of a bluntish point towards the Stalk, which is short and small: It is about two or three Inches thick about its Head, much bigger than the ordinary *Bergamot*; its Skin Sattin-like, of a Colour between Green and White, Pulp fine and tender, Taste agreeable, Juice sweet, and admirably perfumed: This Pear usually ripens with the *Ambret* succeeds well on a *Free* or *Quince-stock*, delights in a dryish Soil, and is pretty long before it bears.

WITHERING of a *Cow*, is when she has new-Calved, and has not cast her *Cleansing*, which if not remedy'd will quickly Kill her;

to prevent this, 1. Take *Cole-worts*, *Mallows*, *Maiden-hair*, *Mug-wort*, *Betony* and *Birch-wort*, boil these in *Water* and give it the Beast luke-warm. 2. Others take *Birch-wort*, *Myrrh*, and *Pepper*, and bruising them, give the Drench in *White-wine* or strong *Ale*, Milk-warm; and this will not only cause her to cast forth her latter Burden, but dead Calf, and make her whole. 3. Some give her *Barley*, smoaked and singed in the Straw, and she will eat thereof for her Benefit.

WITHERS of a *Horse*, begin where the Main ends, being joined to and ending at the tip of the Shoulder-blades. These Parts should be well raised and pretty long, because it is a sign of strength and Goodness; they keep the Saddle from coming forward upon the Horse's shoulders and Neck, which immediately kills and spoils him; and a hurt in that place is very difficult to Cure: They should also be lean, and not too fleshy; for then they'll be much more subject to Gallings.

As to Sores in the *Withers*, 1. If the Hurt be occasion'd by the largeness of the Saddle-bands, provided it is not very great, it will certainly be cur'd by the following Remedy. "Take the Whites of six Eggs; and beat them "with a piece of *Allum* almost as "big as an Egg, for a quarter "of an hour together, til the "whole be reduc'd to a very "thick Scum or Froth. With this mixture you are to rub the Swelling, and afterwards cover it with the rest of the Froth; suffering it to dry upon the Part, and repeating the Application every tenth or twelfth hour, notwithstanding that the Heat and Swelling remain. 2. If the Hurt be great, divert the Humours by letting Blood in the Neck at first, and

and repeating it after two Days. In case a Tumour and Inflammation follows a Contusion or Bruise caus'd by the Saddle-bows; anoint thrice a Day with the *Duke's Ointment*, (which See under that Head) and cover the *Witbers* with a Lamb's-skin, laying the woolly side next the Part, after you have bath'd them with *Lime-water*, prepar'd without *Sublimate*. 3. If the heat, distension and beating of the Tumour shew its tendency to Suppuration, you must alter your Method, and wash off the Ointment, with lukewarm *Oxybate* i. e. *Vinegar* and *Water* mingled with a handful of *Salt*; and as soon as the Part is dry, chafe it gently four times a Day with an Ointment made of
 " half a pound of *Populeon*;
 " *Honey* and *black Soap*, of each a
 " quarter of a Pound mix'd cold
 " and dilut'd with a large Glass of
 " *Spirit of Wine*: After that cover the Sore with a Lamb's-skin to promote the operation of the Ointment, which will disperse the Humours, and remove the Heat. During the outward Cure of hurts in the *Witbers*, give your Horse a Dose of *Cinnabar-pills* for two Days together, keeping him bridled two hours before, and after the taking of them; and repeating the same course after an interval of two Days. 4. In case of a tendency to suppuration, if you can not get the above-mention'd Ointment: " Let an equal quantity
 " of *Cummin-seed* and *Line-seed* in
 " Powder, be boil'd in *Cows-Milk*
 " with a large quantity of *Pige-*
 " *ons-dung* likewise powder'd. Make a Poultice to ripen the Swelling, and assuage the Pain. Otherwise
 " Take four Ounces of the Roots
 " of *Marsh-Mallows* beaten, boil
 " them in *Water*, and afterwards
 " add Leaves of *Mallows* and
 " *Brank-ursin*, of each a handful:
 " When they are well boiled, beat

them them to mash, adding Oil-
 " *Olive* and *Butter*, of each two
 " Ounces, as also some Flower of
 " *Fenugreek-seed*. With these In-
 " gredients make a ripening Poultice to be apply'd warm. 4. As soon as the Tumour is ripe, make one or more Holes in the lower part of the Swelling, with a red-hot Iron, about the bigness of the end of your Finger; and having press'd out the Matter, dress the Holes with soft Tents, balmear'd with the *Duke's Ointment*, or put in Tents of *Hogs-lard*, reaching from one Hole to the other; but leave no baggy or hollow Place underneath, that the whole Matter may be discharged: If there be any such hollow Place, you are to pierce the Skin at the end of it, with a red-hot Iron, and then put in Tents with the *Duke's Ointment*, from one Hole to another; keeping the Sore moist with the said Ointment, to allay the Inflammation; and if there be a large Hollow with a great putrefaction inject the *Yellow Wa-*
ter.

This Method is preferable to Incision, when the bottom of the Sore and the Bones are sound. 5. But if the Bone be foul, the surest way is to cut off all that is tainted, and even the Main if there be occasion, yet so as not to touch the Nerve, which runs along it; by that means discovering at once, the bottom of the Sore, and piercing it to the quick: You must cut the Sore sloping without high or swelling Lips, to keep the Matter from stagnating; and carefully separate the corrupt Flesh from the *Neck-Sinew*, the cutting of which would certainly spoil the Horse: Having thus freed the Sore from its Corruption, strew the Place with red-hot Ashes, taken out of a burning Fire, till the Blood be stanch'd: Next Day, wash it with
 the

the Water of a Smith's Forge luke-warm, or else with warm Wine, Urine, or the second Water; and strew it again with hot Ashes repeating the same Method, two or three times once in twenty four Hours. 6. In an Army, where you cannot easily come at Ashes; after the Incision, bathe the Sore with Water fully Laden with dissolved Vitriol or German Green Copperas and bind on it Flax dipt in the same Water: After 48 Hours take off the dressing; and if you perceive any Inflammation, renew the Application of the Flax as above, till the Heat and Swelling are asswag'd: Then wash the Sore with the Water of a Smith's Forge luke-warm; after that, with the Second Water or Lime-water, and besmear it with Ox-gall, covering it very softly with Flax or powder of old Ropes; which being remov'd the next Day, will leave the Sore fair and clean: Wash it again with the Second Water, to allay the itching; and afterwards continue to anoint with Ox-gall and to cover it with Flax and powder of old Ropes till it be heal'd. 7. If you perceive any corrupt or bruised Flesh, burn the Part, or apply the Powder of Colcothar, and after the Scab falls off, continue to anoint as before with Ox-gall. To consume proud Flesh, the Powder of White Vitriol will serve where Causticks are inconvenient. If the Ox-gall does not take effect recourse must be had to the Hermit's Ointment for Wounds, which See in that Article. To make the Flesh firm, you may strew it with white Vitriol, and lay over it a proper Ointment. Note, that Swellings or Wounds in the Reins or Back are cur'd after the same manner with those on the Withers; so that the above-mention'd Remedies may be serviceable in all Wounds whatsoever.

WITHY, SALLOW, OSIER, and WILLOW, are several sorts of Trees much of the same Species or kind. The Sallow (in Latin, *Salix*) is plac'd by Cato next the Orchard or Garden and recommended to the Olive-meadow and Corn-field; it is of great and general use, and may be easily raised: Our English Writers reckon them promiscuously thus, The Common white Willow, the Black, and the hard Black, the Rose of Cambridge, the black Withy, the round long Sallow, the longest Sallow, the Crack-Willow, the Round-eared shining Willow, the lesser broad-Leaved Willow, silver-Sallow, upright broad Willow, Repent broad-Leaved, the Red-stone, the lesser Willow, the straight Dwarf, the yellow Dwarf, the long Leaved yellow Sallow, the Creeper, the Blacklow-Willow, the Willow-Bay, and the Osier.

The Withy is a reasonable large Tree, fit to be planted upon high Banks and Ditch-sides within reach of the Water, and the weeping sides of Hills; they are to be set at ten or twenty Foot distance; and tho' they grow the slowest of all twiggy Trees, yet they make amends for that default with a larger Crop, the Wood being tough and the Twigs fit to bind strongly: The peelings of the Branches are proper to bind Arbour-poling in Topiary Works, Vineyards, Espaliers, &c. The two principal sorts of these Willows are the hoary and the red Withy; the latter, is the Greek, being the toughest and fittest to bind, while the Twigs are flexible and tender.

Sallows grow much faster if planted within reach of the Water in a moorish Ground or flat Plain, and where the Soil, by reason of extraordinary Moisture, is not Arable or fit for Meadows; for in these cases it is an extraordinary

ordinary

ordinary Improvement. — They thrive where *Birch* and *Elder* grow. Before you plant them, it is most expedient to turn up the Ground with a Spade, especially if you design them for a Flat. The common round-leav'd *Sallow* proves best in drier Banks. The hopping *Sallows* require a moister Soil, and grow with incredible swiftness. The third sort is of a different Colour, the Twigs reddish, the Leaf not so long, and of a more dusky Green; more brittle while in Twigs, and tougher when come to a competent size. All of 'em useful to the Thatcher.

The *Hopping Sallows* are best, of a clearer Grain, and require a moister Soil; plant 'em a Foot deep, and a Foot and a half above Ground, for then every Branch will prove excellent for future Settlings. After three Years growth, being cropped the 2d and 3d, the first Year's Increase will be generally between 8 and 12 Foot long; the third Year's growth strong enough to make Rakes and Pike-staves; and the fourth for Mr. Blyth's Trenching-Plow, and other Ustensils for the Husbandman. Some plant them at full height, as others do at four Years growth; but then they are less useful for Staves and Settlings; neither do they grow so speedily, yet it is also a considerable Improvement. — You are to Plant them at five Foot distance, and in the quin-cunx order. — The worst *Sallows* may be set so near as to be instead of Stakes in a Hedge: Some of them, if permitted to wear their tops five or six Years, their Palms will be large, and yield the first and most plentiful Relief to Bees, even before the *Apricocks* blossom. The *Hopping-Sallows* yield their Palms before others of the kind; and when

they blow, which is sometimes in May, sometimes June, the Palms are four Inches long, and full of a fine Cotton, whereof a Pound or two may be gathered in an Hour, and which resembling the finest Silk; might doubtless be converted to some profitable Use by an Ingenious House-wife, if taken in calm Evenings, before the Wind, Rain, and Dew impair them. — Of these *Hopping-Sallows*, after three Years rooting, each Plant will yield about twenty Staves of full eight Foot in length, and so following for Pike-staves, Perches, and other useful Materials. In a fat Soil, plant them at six or eight Foot distance. — Settlings of the first Year's growth may be planted, but the second Year is better, and the third better than the second, and the fourth as good as the third. — A Bank at a foot distance from the Water, is more proper for them than a Bog, or to be altogether plunged in the Water. — New-Mould them about the Roots every second Year. — *Sallows* may be propagated like Vines, by courbing and bowing them in Arches, and covering some of their parts with Mould, also by Cuttings and Layers, and some Years by the Seeds; such Settlings likewise are to be preferr'd as grow nearest the Stock. Plant them in the first fair and pleasant weather in February, before they begin to bud. Near London, they begin about the end of December. — Cut them in the Spring for Fuel, but in the Autumn for Use; in this work as in *Poplar-trees*, a Twig or two twisted Arch-wise, will produce plentiful sprouts, and suddenly furnish a Head. If in Coppices one in four were a *Sallow-set* the Profit would recompence the Care; therefore where in Woods you grub up Trees, thrust in Truncheons

the Trunk, viz three or four of the lightest Shoots, cut the rest close, and pare them Yearly, that those you leave may enjoy all the Sap, and they'll be gallant Pearches within two Years. — Arms of four Years growth yield substantial Sets, to be planted at eight or ten Foot distance; but they must be fenced from Cattel for the first three Years. Thus a Willow may continue 25 Years with profit to the industrious Planter, being headed every four or five Years. Some have shot twelve Foot in one Year, after which the old rotten Dotards may be felled, and easily supply'd. — If you have Ground fit for whole Coppices of this Wood, cast it into double Dikes, making every Foss three Foot wide, and two and a half deep: Leave four Foot at least of Ground for the Earth, (because the Moisture should be below the Roots, that they may rather see than feel the Water) and two Tables of Sets on each side; plant the ridges of the Banks with but one single Table longer and bigger than the Collateral, viz. 3, 4, 5, or 6 Foot high, and about two Yards distant from each other. Weed them carefully the first two Years, till they have vanquish'd the Grass; in the third, Lop them traverse and not obliquely, at one Foot or somewhat more from the Ground, and they will heal to admiration; such as are cut at three Foot high are most durable. They may be also grafted between the Bark or Budding, and then they become so beautiful as to be fit for some kind of delightful Walks. Every Acre at 11 or 12 Years growth, may yield near an 100 Load of Wood: Cut them in the Spring for Dressing, but in the Fall for Timber and Fuel. A Gentleman in Essex lopp'd no less than 2000 yearly, all of his own planting. It is the sweetest of all our

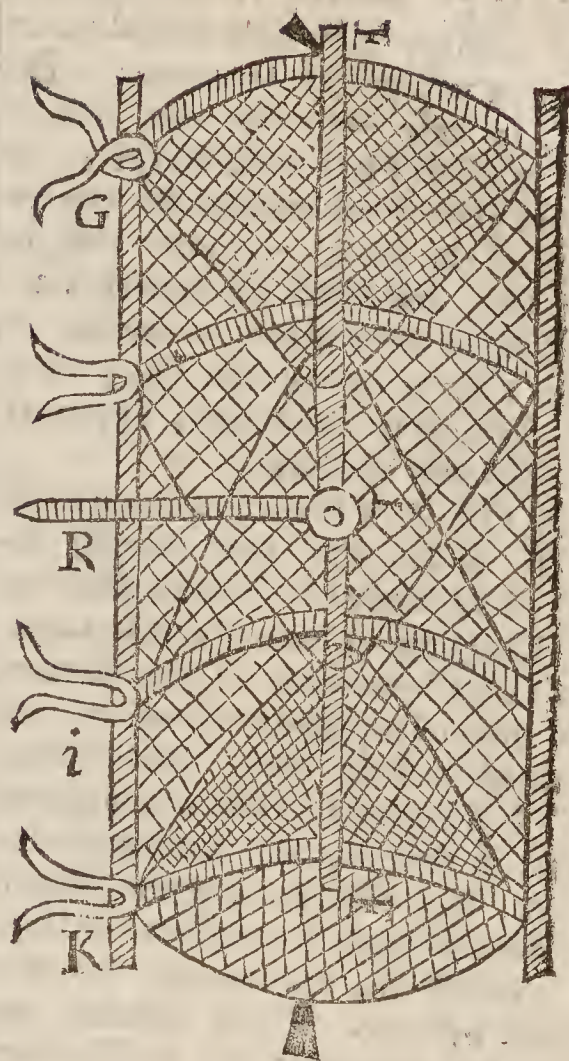
English Fuel, and fittest for Ladies Chambers — All these Woods and Twigs ought to be cut in the driest time of the Day.

There is likewise the Garden Willow, which produces a sweet and beautiful Flower fit to be admitted into Gardens, and may be set for Partitions of Squares. It is propagated by Cuttings or Layers, and will grow in any dry bottom, so it be shelter'd from the South, affording wonderful and early Relief to the Industrious Bee. All the above-mention'd Kinds are useful for Boxes, such as Apothecaries and Goldsmiths use; for Carts, Saddle-trees, Gun-stocks, Half-pikes, Harrows, Shoemakers Lasts, Heels, Clogs for Partens, Forks, Rakes, especially the Tooth, Pearches, Hop-poles, Props for Kidney Beans, Supporters to Vines, Hurdles, Sieves, Lattices, Keel-pins, great Tower-tops, Platters, little Casks and Vessels, the best of any to preserve Verjuice in, &c. Palis are also made of Cleft Willow, Dorsers, Fruit-baskets, Cans, Hives for Bees, Trenchers, Trays &c. lastly it is of good use for Coals and Ravins. — The fresh Boughs yield the most chaste and cooling Shade in the hottest season of the Day; and is so wholesome, that Physicians prescribe it to Feaverish People, and allow them to be placed about their Beds, as a safe and comfortable Refuge. The Wood kept dry will last a long time; but that found wholly putrified and reduced to a Loamy Earth in the hollow Trunks of superannuated Trees, is of all others, the fittest to be mingled with fine Mould for raising our choicest Flowers; as Anemones, Ranunculus's, Auricula's, &c. The Learned Stephanus after having enumerated the universal benefit of the Salix, says, *Nallus, enim minor reditus minorque impendit, aut tempestatis securior.*

WOAD, an Herb like Plantain, is a Staple Commodity for the Dyer, and no less advantageous to the Husbandman, who sometimes doubles, nay, quadruples the Rent of his Land by it: It requires a very rich, sound and warm Soil; yet has been planted in ordinary, but warm and light Ground, tho' in good heart, after having rested a considerable time, and but new broke up. Being long continued, it robs Land much, yet moderately us'd, prepares it for Corn, so as to abate its over-much Fertility, and draws a different Juice from what is suitable to the Corn. The Land must be finely ploughed and harrowed for this Seed, whereof about four Bushels will sow an Acre; no Stones, Clods, Turfs, &c. should be left therein, and it is to be continually weeded till the Leaves cover the Ground. The sowing-time is in the middle and end of *March*: As soon as 'tis full ripe, i. e. when the Leaf is come to its full growth, and retains its perfect Colour and lively Greenness let it be speedily cut, that it fade not, nor grow pale before the Crop is brought in. This is to be done throughout the Summer, that you may have five or six Crops, yet sometimes but three in one year; when 'tis cut, it must be immediately carry'd to the Mill.

W O L D, a Plain, a Down, or open champain-Ground, hilly, and void of Wood, as *Stow* in the *Fields*, and *Coiswold* in *Gloucestershire*: Whence that part of *Leicestershire* which lyes Northward beyond the *Wreken*, is called the *Wold* of *Leicestershire*.

W O L F, a kind of Net so named, as being a great destroyer of Fish, as well in Rivers as Ponds: It may not improperly be call'd *The little Raffle*, since 'tis exactly the same except the four Wings: The Form and Figure of it is as follows.



This Net must be carried to the Water-side, near the place where you intend to pitch; which to do well, should be some Ground full of Rushes, Sedges, and such-like Water-grass: Then with your Paring-knife quarter out a place for the Net, by cleaning away all the trash and weeds near it, the larger the better; especially if you cut two Alleys in a direct Line, a pretty length, one on each side of the Net, by which means the Fish may be invited, and as it were, guided into the Net at the two Doors *E* and *F*: That done, get four Stones, each of five or six Pounds weight, which tie to the Cords marked *G*, *R*, *i*, *K*, and fasten those Cords to some strong Staff, as it is represented by the said Figure: About the middle of the Pole *E*, fix a Cord, *L, R*, of convenient length, whereby to draw the Net on shore without being necessi-

C c c c

tated

rated to go into the Water for it ; tho' possibly you were forc'd to do so when you plac'd it there: Do this, in case you set the Net in the middle of any wide River ; but if you place it within ten or twelve Foot of the Bank, you may cast in the Net, and settle it afterwards according to your mind, by means of some long Pole, or the like ; tho' the former is the better, but more troublesome Method.

WOLF, a fierce Ravenous wild Beast, which tho' now wholly destroy'd in *England*, yet still inesting the Kingdom of *Ireland* ; it is requisite to say somewhat of his Nature, and under its proper Head, of the method to hunt him. The *Wolves* go a Clicketing in *February*, and continue in that manner ten or twelve Days ; and where many are, they'll follow the Bitch in numbers, as Dogs do a salt-Bitch, but she will be only Lined by one. Their Whelps are able to engender at a Twelve-month's end ; at which Age they part with their Dam ; that is, when those Teeth are grown that they cast the first Year, and which they never shed again. But tho' of so Savage a Nature, yet such is their Gratitude, that if they chance to meet their Dam, or Sire, they fawn upon, and lick them, rejoicing at the sight of them ; but the Dog will never bring away his Prey to his Whelps till he has filled his own Belly ; whereas the Bitch will not eat a bit till she has first served them ; with these she goes nine Weeks, and sometimes longer, and grows Salt but once a Year. They prey upon all kinds of things, and will feed upon Carrion, Vermin, &c. nay, they'll Kill a Cow, or a Bullock ; and as for a Sheep, Goat, or good Porket, they'll roundly carry him off in their Mouths, not touching the Ground therewith ; and notwithstanding the Load, will run to fast away, that they are hardly to be

stopped but by Mastiffs or Horsemen: Their usual time of preying is in the Night, though Hunger will force them to do it by Day. They Bark and Howl like Dogs ; and if there be but two of them together, they make such a terrible and hideous Noise, that one would think there could be no less than twenty of them in a Body.

WOLF-BANE or **LIBBARDS-BANE**, (in Latin, *Aconitum*) a Plant, which rises in *January*, having round cut green Leaves, to each a stalk from the Root ; the Flower on some part, small and of a yellow Colour, consisting of five Leaves, with yellow Threads on the midst ; the root is round, thick and tuberous but loses its Fibres every Year. There is another sort like it, but of a paler Yellow ; both being great Increaseers, yet fit to be sprinkled here and there, because so early and hardy, as they'll endure removing at any time : But this Plant, as to any inward use, is to be avoided as poisonous and deadly.

WOLF-COLOUR, See *Colours of a Horse*.

WOLF-HUNTING : In the Hunting of this Animal, a Dog-wolf may be known from a Bitch by the tracks of his Feet ; for the Dog has a greater Heel, Toe, and Nails, and a bigger Foot ; besides, the Bitch commonly casts her Fraunts in the midst of the High-way, whereas the Dogs cast them either on one side or the other of the Path. 'Tis best entering Hounds on at young *Wolves*, when they are not above half a Year or a Year old ; for a Hound will more willingly hunt such, and with less fear ; or else *Wolves* may be taken alive with Engines, and having broke their Teeth, you may enter the Hounds at them. Now when any would Hunt this Creature, he must catch him by these means : 1. Let the Huntsman look out a fair place, a Mile or more from great Woods, where there is some close standing

to, and set in a brace of good Gray-hounds, if need be, which should be closely surrounded, and some Pond of Water by it: There he must kill a Horse that it worth little, and taking the four Legs thereof, carry them into the adjoining Woods and Forests: then let four Men take each of them a Leg of the Beast, and drag it at his Horse's tail all along the paths and ways in the Woods, till they come back again to the place where the Carcass of the said Beast lies, and there let them lay down their Trains: Now when the *Wolves* go out in the Night to prey, they'll follow the scent of the Train, till they come to the place where the Carcass lies: Afterwards let those who love the Sport, with their Huntsman, come early and privately near the place; and if they be discernable, as they are feeding, let them first consider which way will be the fairest Course for the Gray-hounds, and place them accordingly; and as near as they can, let them fore-stall with their Hounds, the same way that the *Wolves* did, or are flying either then or the Night before: But if the *Wolves* be in the Coverts near the Carrion that was laid for them to feed upon; in such a case, let there be Hewers set round the Coverts to make a Noise every way, but only that where the Hounds are plac'd, and let them stand thick together, making all the Noise they can to force them to the Dogs: Whereupon let the Huntsman go with his Leam-hound, and draw from the Carrions to the Thicker-sides, where the *Wolves* have gone in; there the Huntsman is to cast off the third part of his best Hounds, for a *Wolf* will sometimes hold the Covert a long time before he come out; the Huntsmen should keep near the Hounds, and encourage them with their Voice; for many will strain a Courtesy, though they are strong and fit for all other Chaces.

— This Creature will stand up a

whole Day before a good Kennel of Hounds; unless Gray-hounds or Wolf-dogs course him; and if he stand at bay, have a care of being bit by him; for being then mad, the Wound is desperate and hard to be cured.

WOLVES TEETH of a Horse, are over-grown Grinders, the points of which, being higher than the rest, prick the Tongue and Gums in feeding, so as to hinder the chewing of the Meat. They're seldom met with in young Horses; but if the Teeth be not daily worn by chewing they'll grow up even to pierce the very roof of the Mouth. For Cure, if a Horse gives over eating without any apparent sign of Illness in his Eyes or Hair, handle his Grinders, and if you feel the points of them thro' his Lips, open his Mouth with an *Iron-upser*, and the points will appear, which you are to break off with a *Googe*, taking care that you do not strike at a good Tooth, or loosen the Jaw: To avoid this inconvenience, instead of using the *Googe*, you may make the Horse champ on a great *File* us'd by *Lock-smiths*, a quarter of an hour on both sides, till the over-grown points are broke off, and wash his Mouth with *Vinegar* and *Salt*.

W O M B of a Mare, is subject to many Disease, viz. *Ascent*, *Descent*, *Falling-out*, *Convulsion*, *Barrenness*, *Abortion*, &c. Now she may be Barren thro' the intemperateness of the *Matrix* or *Womb*, as for that it is too hot and fiery, or too cold and moist, or else too dry, otherwise too short, or too narrow; sometimes by having the Neck of it turned away, or by means of some obstruction or stoppage in the *Matrix*, and that the Mare is too Fat or too Lean, or sometimes for want of being well horsted. To cure it, "Take an
" handful of *Leeks* well stamped in
" a Mortar, with half a Glaistul of
" *White-wine*, to which put twelve
" *Cantharides* or *Spanish Flies*; then

" strain and mix the Liquor with a sufficient quantity of *Water*, in order to be injected into the Mare's *Nature*, two Days successively, with a Horn or Glisten-pipe made for that purpose: At the end of three days next following, offer her the Horse that should cover her; and immediately after she is cover'd, wash her *Nature* twice with cold *Water*. Or else " Take *Nitre*, *Sparrow's-dung*, " and *Turpentine*, of each an equal quantity work'd together, and made up into a Suppository, which being put into the Mare's *Nature*, will cause her to be desirous of the Horse, and also to conceive.

WOOD-BIND, a Shrub that bears fine sweet-smelling Flowers, commonly call'd *Honey-suckles*; especially those of the double red sort, which are often brought to cover Walls or Arbours, or to adorn several Parts of an Orchard. They may be clipped into any form, and are easily raised of Layers.

WOOD-CORN, a certain quantity of Oats or other Grain, anciently given by customary Tenants to their Lord, for liberty to pick up dead or broken Wood.

WOOD-LANDS, Places where there are many Woods; the Word is also more generally taken to signify Inclosed Countries.

WOOD-LARK, a fine Bird not much inferior to the *Nightingale* in Song; but of this kind, as of all the rest, there are some far more excellent than others in length and sweetness of singing. Tho' it be a very tender Bird, yet it breeds the soonest of any we have in *England*: It is also a hot and mettlesome Creature; so that if your *Wood-larks* be not taken in *January*, or the beginning of *February*, they grow extraordinary rank, and pine away in a short time by reason of the rankness of their Stomachs, which are found very much swell'd in them when dead: They take great delight in gravelly

Grounds and Hills that lye to the rising of the Sun, and in Oak-stubs. The Females couple with the Males the beginning of *February*, at which time they part with all their last Year's Brood, and immediately go to Nest: They build most commonly in Layer-grounds, where the Grass is pretty rank and grown ruffier, using *Bennet grass*, or some of the dead Grass of the Field; and always make it under a large Tuft, to shelter themselves from the Wind and Weather, which at that time of the Year is often very Cold: As for their Young, they feed them with a small kind of Worm, but they cannot be brought up to any perfection from the Nest, as ever yet could be found: The young Branchers are first taken in three Months of the Year, in *June*, *July* and *August*. The next season of taking, is their general Flight-time, which is the latter end of *September*; for then they rove from one Country to another: And lastly, from the beginning of *January* till the latter end of *February*, at which time they are all Coupled, and returned to their Layers or Breeding-places. Those that are taken in *June*, *July*, and beginning of *August*, are for the most part catch'd with a *Hobby*, after this manner: Get out in a dewy Morning, and go on the side of some Hills which lie to the Rising of the Sun, where they most usually frequent; then surround them two or three times with the Hawk upon your Fist, and make him hover when you come indifferent near; whereupon they'll lie till you clap a little Net over them, that you carry upon the end of a Stick: Or else if three or four of you set out together, take a Net made in the form of those used for Partridges, when you go with a Setting-Dog, only the Meshes must be smaller: And then your Hawk to the Lark is like a Setting-Dog to Partridges; so that with such a Net you may take the whole Flock at

at the Draught ; for these *Larks* keep Company with their Young ones till Flight-time, and then they part.

Now these taken in *June, July, or August*, Sing presently, yet last but a little time in Song ; for they immeditately fall to Moulting, which if they withstand, they commonly prove very sweet Song-Birds, but not so lavish as those taken in the Spring: they are also commonly very familiar. Such as are taken at flight, are brave, strong, sprightly, straight Birds, but do not usually Sing till after *Christmas* : As to those taken in *January* and *February*, they Sing within two or three Days, or a Week at farthest, if good-Conditioned ; and these last commonly prove best, as being taken in full Stomach. But more particularly, for the ordering of the *Wood-Lark*, you must have a Cage with two Pans, one for mixed Meat, and another for *Oat-meal* and *Hemp-seed* : Having boil'd an Egg hard take the Crum of an Half-penny white Loaf, and as much *Hemp-seed* as the Bread ; chop the Egg very small, and crumble the Bread and it together ; then bruise your *Hemp-seed* likewise very small with a Rolling-pin, or pound it in a Mortar ; mingle all together, and keep it for use. At the bottom of the Cage you should have fine red *Gravel*, and sift it every Week at farthest, otherwise your Bird will be subject to clog his Feet with his Dung, and will not have half that delight in himself, for he takes much pleasure to bask in Sand, which if he have not pretty often, he grows Lousy, and then seldom or never comes to good. The *Pearch* also in the Cage must be lin'd with green Bays ; or else make a *Pearch* or Mat, which they delight much in ; but if you find him very wild when first taken, keep him three or four Days without Company, till he begins to eat his Meat ; and because sometimes they do not find the Pan till they are near famished, strew *Hemp-seed* and *Oat meal* upon the Sand,

Next to distinguish a Cock from an Hen, tho' there are divers Methods propos'd, yet the truest way is, 1st, By the largeness and length of his Call : 2dly, The tall walking of the Bird about the Cage, and 3dly, at Evening the doubling of his Notes, which is called *Cudling*, as if he were going to Roost ; but if you hear him Sing strong, you cannot be deceived, for Hens will Sing but little.——Then as to the Diseases incident to the *Wood-Lark* ; he is a tender Bird if not rightly order'd ; but if well managed, he has been kept six or seven Years, with much pleasure, proving better and better every Year, and at last has sung great variety of Notes, even to the admiration of all Hearers. But the particular Distemper these Birds are subject to, are the *Cramp*, *Giddiness in the Head*, and to be very Lousy : And whereas many People admire how they can be cold in an House, since others that go abroad suffer much more, and are never liable to the *Cramp* ; the reason is, that abroad they have variety of Motion, as Flying and Running, watch in a Cage they have not ; but being confin'd to a narrow compass, have very little or no Motion at all : And farther, if the Cage be not often sifted with *Gravel*, the Dung clogs their Feet, benums them, and causes the *Cramp*, as does also the hanging of them abroad when it Rains, whereby the Sand clogs and wets them, they sitting all Night thereon : If you hang them out, and the Sun do not shine to dry it, they ought to have fresh Sand given them, and the *Pearch* should be lined, that they may take delight to sit upon it, by which means they'll become every way much better. Then for a *Giddiness in the Head*, occasioned by their eating much *Hemp-seed*, When 'tis first perceiv'd, give them some of the *Gentles* that you fish withal, if they can be got ; if not, some *ring-lie* or *Em-*

mets with their Eggs, and put in their Water three or four slices of *Liquorish*; which will immediately help them. Lastly, for *Lousiness*, that cause the poorness of the Bird, it may be easily recover'd.

Now these Birds seldom live in a Cage above five Years, by reason of their being tender, and subj. to many Casualties; and we are ignorant of what they eat abroad, to preserve themselves with.

WOOD-MEN, certain Forest-Officers, that have charge especially to look to the King's Woods.

WOOD-MOTE, the old Name of that Forest-Court, which is now call'd *The Court of Attachment*.

WOOD-PLEA-COURT, a Court held twice a Year in the Forest of *Clun* in *Shropshire*, for determining all matters of Wood, and the feeding of Cattel there; which perhaps was anciently the same with *Wood-mote Court*.

WOOD-SORREL, an Herb much of the same quality, as the common *Sorrel*, and of great Virtue in all pestilential Diseases.

WOOD-WARD, is an Officer of the Forest, whose Function may be understood by his Oath, the form of which runs thus.

I u shall truly execute the Office of Wood-ward of D. Woods, within the Forest of D. S. So long as you shall be Wood-ward there; you shall not conceal any Offence either in Veni or Venison, that shall be committed or done within your Charge; but you shall truly present the same, without any favour, affection, or reward; and if you see or know any Malefactors, or find any Deer killed or hurt, you shall for bewite do the Verd nor to underst and thereof; and you shall present the same at the next Court of the Forest, be it Swain-Mote or Court of Attachment. So help you God. Wood-wards may not walk with Bow and Shafts, but with the Forest-Bills.

WOOL, grows upon Sheep,

and is eminently useful various ways, which cannot here admit of a particular Account; we shall therefore only subjoin some few Medicines for the producing of it when lost after Scabbiness in a Sheep, and to make it fill the aforesaid Place: 1. Some *Shepherds* use to grease the Sheep with Tar mixed with Butter, Oil, Goose-grease, or fresh Grease, one or other of them; for Tar alone is sharp, a fretter and whealer. 2. Others to make the Wooll soon come again, mingle Soot taken from the bottom of a Cauldron with Tar and Oil, for that purpose. 3. The Powder of burnt *Daffodil-root*, or the Powder of *Water-Lilly root*, or the root of *Water-Clot*, (which bears a broad Leaf on the Water) or *Garden-Cresses* beat with Mustard, and laid on; or the Herb *Crow-foot* stamped with Oil, and applied, cause both Wooll and Hair to come again in any peeled Part — Wooll is weighed by the Clove, which is 7 Pounds; or by the Stone, which is 14 Pounds; or by the Tod, i. e. 28 Pounds; or by the Wey, 182 Pounds; or the Sack 364 Pounds; or the Last, 4568 Pounds.

WOOLL-DRIVERS, they that buy Wooll of the *Sheep-Masters* in the Country, and carry it on Horse-back to the Cloathiers, or to the Market-Towns, in order to sell it again.

WOOLL-STAPLE, a City or Town where Wooll us'd to be Sold.

WOOLL-WINDERS, Persons employ'd in winding up Fleeces of Wooll into a kind of Bundle, to be packed and told by Weight, who are sworn to do it truly between the Owner and the Merchant.

WORCESTERSHIRE, an inland County, bounded on the North by *Staffordshire*, on the South by *Glostershire*, Westward by the Counties of *Warwick* and *Oxford*, and Eastward by *Herefordshire* and *Shropshire*. It reaches in Length from North to South near 35 Miles, and in Breadth from East to West about 25: In that compass

compass of Ground it contains 540000 Acres, 20633 Houses; the whole being divided into 7 Hundreds, where in are 152 Parishes, and 12 Market-Towns, 4 of which have the privilege of sending Members to Parliament. — This is a very pleasant plentiful, and fertile County, (especially the Vale of Evesham) abounding in Grass, Corn, Fruit, Fish, and Cattel, and having besides many excellent Salt-Pits. It consists most of Hills and Valleys, the first yielding plenty of Wood, and store of Pasturage; the other feeding abundance of Cattel, and bearing good Crops of Corn: Besides the Severn, its principal Rivers are the Avon, the Salwarp, Stowr, and divers others, which Water this County, and supply it with abundance of Fish.

WORM in the Tail, a Distemper in Cattel that breeds in the end of their Tails, like an eating Canker, which will cause the Beast to grow Lean and of ill liking: The signs are sometimes the Hair goes off where the Worm lies, and most commonly some of the Joints are eat asunder. The Method of Cure, is to slit the Skin of the under-side above the decayed Joint, just against the Vein, to prick the Vein, and to let it bleed very well; then taking Garlick, Butter, and Salt, bind it on the Part. — To Cure Worms in the Body of either Ox, Cow, or Calf, there is nothing better than pounded Savin and Black-soap, mixt with a Quart of Sweet-Wort, and given them in a Morning fasting; but they must be kept without Meat for three Hours after.

WORM in the Claw, a Distemper in Sheep, that naturally have a shew of them; when little there is no danger, but when they grow great, there is. 'Tis known by its hairy Head, as the Worm it self is. For the Cure, slit the Foot, take it gently out without breaking, and anoint the place with Tar and Tallow. But when Sheep are troubled with Worms in the Belly

which is known by their beating and looking on their Bellies, stamp some Coriander-Leaves, mix the Juice with Honey, and give it them to drink; then chase them a little, and let them fast two or three Hours. But some Sheep have a Turning-Sickness, caused by a certain small Worm, (as some Shepherds say) that lies under the Horn, and makes them run as it were round; if the Worm be under the right Horn, then the Sheep will turn on the left Side; but if in the left Horn, she'll turn on the right Side, always contrary: When therefore any Sheep turns or bows her Head on the left side, first cut all round about the Horn, strike it off, Tar the Place, and she will recover.

WORM-COLICK, See Colick,

WORMS: To Cure Dogs that are troubled with them, Take a Pint of New Milk, mix it with a good quantity of Brimstone, and give it them Luke-warm. Hawks are also afflicted with Worms of an Inch long, proceeding from gross and slimy Humours in the Bowels, occasion'd thro' want of natural Heat and ill Digestion: They may be perceived by the Hawk's casting her Gorge, stinking Breath, trembling and writhing her Train, croaking in the Night, offering with her Beak at her Breast and by her Mutes being small and unclean: You may cure her with a Scouring of washed Aloes, Hepatick, Mustard-seed and Agarick, of each an equal quantity; or the Powder of Harris-born dried: Or else with a Scouring made of white Distander, Aloes Hepatick, washed four or five times, Cubebs, and a little Saffron wrapt in some Flesh, so as to oblige her to take it the better.

Worms are also very prejudicial to Land, by eating the Roots both of Corn and Grass, especially when the Corn first begins to shoot. The best Remedy is any thing of Salt; and therefore 'tis probable that Sea-water would be a very great improvement of Lands near the Sea that are an-

noy'd with them. Some recommend *Chalk* and *Lime*, as very effectual to destroy them. The *Winter-fallowing* of Land in a wet time, when the *Worms* come upon the top of the Ground is also good to kill them; especially if you drive some Nails with sharp Heads into the bottom and sides of your Plough, which will cut them to pieces. If these Insects be hurtful in your Garden, Water the Beds or Walks with the Brine that you salted your Meat in, or with a strong Lye made of Ashes. Otherwise you may lay *Ashes* or *Lime* about any Plant you would have preserv'd from Snails or Worms, and they will not come near it; because the hot biting quality thereof pierces their tender Bodies; only as the Rain or Moisture weakens the *Ashes* or *Lime*, it must be renew'd.

W O R M S in *Horses*, are the product of raw undigested Humours: As to the Remedies See those prescrib'd for *Bouts*, &c. *Worm-Colicks*, under the Articles *Bouts* and *Colicks*, as also *Powder for Worms*.

W O R M W O O D, is multiplied by Seed that is of a pretty odd figure, as being a little bent inwards in its smallest part; and on the other end, which is bigger, rounder and somewhat open; upon which last end there is a little black Spot; its Colour is yellowish at the bigger end, and its sharper end inclines to black. The Seed is seldom us'd, because 'tis difficult to tan it, being very small; and therefore when there is occasion of propagating *Wormwood*, it's Cuttings that are a little rooted are rather made use of. It is planted on Borders or Edgings in a line at 2 or 3 Inches distance, and 5 or 6 deep in the Ground; 'tis good to slip them every Spring, to renew them every two Years, and to take away their oldest and decayed Stocks. The Seed is gather'd about *August*.

W O U N D S in *Horses*, are sometimes so slight, that the Cure only

consists in keeping them Clean; and others are so painful, that unless due Care be taken of them, they prove fatal. *Wounds* in the Flesh are more easily heal'd, than those in the *Sinews*, *Tendons* or *Bones*; but those upon a Joint are seldom or never cur'd. In hot Weather *Wounds* are apt to gangreen and mortify, thro' the Corruption bred by Flies and other Insects; and in cold Weather they are long a Closing. If a Horse be shot thro' the Body with a Musket-bullet, the Charge of the Cure is extremely great, and the Event always uncertain.

However, we shall here produce some Instructions and Medicines proper for the curing of *Gun-Shot Wounds*. First search to know whether the Bullet be in the Wound; if so, take it out with an Instrument made for that purpose. But in case it cannot be got out, patience must be had for some time; since Nature it self will effect it of its own accord, Lead being of such a quality that it will not canker: Then to kill the Fire, drop some *Varnish* with a Feather to the bottom of the Wound, and stop the mouth of it with soft Flax dipt therein: That done, apply the following Charge to the Iwell'd Part.

Take a quartern of *Bole Armeniack*, half a pound of *Linseed-Oil* beat to powder, as much of *Bean-flowers*, with three or four Eggs, shells and all; a quartern of *Turpentine*, and a quart of *Vinegar*: Mingle these well together upon the Fire; and being somewhat warm, charge all the sore Place with part thereof; then clap a Cloth upon it to keep the Wound warm, and continue this course every day for four or five Days together; at the fifth leave anointing, and taint the Wound to the bottom with a Lint dipt in *Hogs-grease* and *Turpentine* melted together, renewing it once or twice every Day till the Fire is killed; which may be perceiv'd by the Mattering of the Wound, and falling

falling of the Swelling; for as long as the Fire has the upper hand, no thick Matter will issue out, but only a thin yellowish Water; neither will the Swelling assuage: Afterwards take half a pound of *Turpentine* washed in nine several Waters, put three yolks of Eggs with a little *Saffron* thereto, and taint with this Ointment; renewing it every day once till the Wound be whole. But if the shot be got quite thro', then take a few *Weavers Linnen-Thrums* made very knotty, and dipping them first in *Varnish*, draw them thro', running them up and down in the Wound, at least twice or thrice a day, and charging it on either side upon the swell'd Parts with the aforesaid Charge, till you perceive the Fire is killed; that done, clap a comfortable Plaster upon one of the holes, and dress the other with a Taint in the Salve, made of washed *Turpentine*, Eggs, and *Saffron*, as before. But there are some *Farriers* who use to kill the Fire with *Oil of Cream*, and to heal up the Wound with *Turpentine*, *Wax*, and *Hogs-grease* melted together: Or else they kill it with *Snow-water*, and charge the swelled place with *Cream* and *Barm* beaten, healing up the Wound by dipping a Taint in the yolk of an Egg, *Honey*, and *Saffron*, likewise well beat together. Others in this case have recourse to the following Pills, that carry in them a wonderful and almost incredible Efficacy.

Take of the finest and clearest *Assa-fœtida*, *Bay-berries* of *Provence*, or *Italy*, and *Cinnabar*, all in fine Powder, of each a Pound; incorporate them in a Brass-mortar, with a sufficient quantity of *Aqua-vite*, and make up the Mass into Pills, each weighing 14 Drams, which must be laid in a convenient place to dry: Give the wounded Horse two of the Pills once in two days, or once every day, till he has taken eight or ten according to the size of the Wound;

and let him stand Bridled two Hours before, and as many after. These Pills promote the Cure of a Wound, by purifying the Blood, and resisting Corruption, and may be kept twenty years without any disparagement to their Virtue. 2. When the Wound seems to be at a stand, and yet appears not foul, it requires Medicines that are endued with a quality to make the Flesh grow, and the following Powder is much recommended, as being of extraordinary use in this case: Take true *Dragons-blood*, and fine *Bole-Armoniack*, of each half an Ounce; *Mastick*, *Olibanum*, and *Sarcocolla*, three Drams of each; *Aloes*, round *Birch-wort*, and Roots of *Flower-de-luce*, of each a Dram and a half: Mingle all, and make a Powder, the effect of which will be more powerful if mixt with *Syrup of Roses*, *Turpentine*, or *Juice of Worm-wood*; it makes the Flesh grow beyond all expectation. 3. If a Detergent or Cleanser be requisite, use the following Water, which may be easily prepared thus, and is called by *Farriers* (that affect to keep People in ignorance) the *Phagedenick Water*: "Take two or three pounds
" of unslacked *Lime* newly made, put
" it into a large Bason of fine Tin,
" and pour upon it by degrees five
" quarts of *Rain-water*; then set the
" Bason in a convenient place for two
" days, stirring the Water often: After that, suffer the *Lime* to fall to
" the bottom, pour off the Water
" by inclination, strain it through
" Brown-paper, and to two pints of
" it, add half a pint of good *Spirit*
" of Wine, an ounce of *Spirit of Vi-*
" *triol*, and as much corrosive *Sub-*
" *limatè* in fine Powder; mix and
" preserve it for use in a Glass-Vial. If you perceive a great deal of Corruption in the Wound, or any appearance of a Gangrene, add to the whole quantity of the Water an ounce of *Arsenick*, diminishing the Dose
proz

proportionably, according to the quantity of the *Water*:

Here it may not be improper to lay down certain Maxims or Rules, on which the true method of proceeding in the Cure is grounded. 1. A Horse's *Wound* is to be Prob'd very gently, and as seldom as is possible; by reason that his *Flesh* is extremely subject to corrupt, and to grow foul upon the least Bruise: This may be done with Probes of *Juniper* or some other *Aromatick* Wood well dry'd: Indeed *Silver-probes* are best for deep *Wounds*; and those of *Lead* may be us'd instead of Strings in *Setons*, because *Lead* never heats the Part. 2. Let the proud *Flesh* to which the *Wounds* of Horses are very liable, be kept down with *Bandages*; or if that is impracticable, let it be consumed with *Powders*; or which is best of all, let it be cut off or burnt thoroughly, taking care not to cut a *Sinew* or *Tendon*, and being cautious in *Wounds* near a *Bone*. 3. In all great *Wounds*, let the *Humours* be cool'd and diverted from the griev'd Part, by *Bleeding*; which seasonably administer'd, exceeds all other Remedies; it ought to be repeated two or three times in the beginning, but not oftener. If the Horse is fat, you are to abridge the quantity of his *Provender*; especially if the *Wound* be large; for then a little moisten'd *Bran*, without either *Oats* or *Hay* is sufficient. 4. Never wash a *Wound* with pure *Water*, for that promotes the moisture of the *Flesh*, which retards the Cure: Upon occasion you may bathe it with warm *Wine* or *Urine*, or the *Water* of a *Smith's Forge*, luke-warm; and after the *Wound* is cleans'd, with the *Second Water*, in order to allay the itching and Heat, and to dry the *Flesh*. 5. You must not suffer your Horse to lick the Sore, or to rub it against any hard thing: The former poisons the *Wound*, and the latter bruises the *Flesh*, which is to be separated be-

fore the *Wound* can be heal'd. 6. Use all possible means to repel or dissolve the *Humours*, especially in Parts full of *Sinews* and *Ligaments* or near *Bones*; because the Matter bred, weakens the Part, leaves a deformity, and if near the *Bone* is apt to corrupt it. The *Repelling Medicines* are otherwise call'd *Refringents* upon account of their binding up the *Humours* from flowing into the Part. 'Tis true *Refringents* are not proper in *Critical Tumours*, proceeding from an effort of Nature to ease a noble Part; or in the bitings of venomous Creatures, or when the Master is fixed, thick and tough; but even in those Cases it is adviseable to apply such Remedies, as attenuate or thin and dissolve the *Humours*, before we proceed to Suppuration. 7. In *Wounds* accompany'd with great Contusion, the bruise'd *Flesh* is to putrifie, and its separation must be hasten'd with Instruments, which in this Case are preferable to *Cautericks*. 8. Circular or round *Wounds* ought to be cut into a long Figure, to facilitate the Cure. 9. Cover the *Wound* carefully from the Air, with *Lambs-skin*, and where that cannot be conveniently laid on, with *Tow*, which is to be cut and beat, that it may stick the faster. 10. As soon as you attempt the cure of a *Wound* have the Hair very close about two Fingers-breadth, round the Place, and always keep it neat, clean and supple, that the *Skin* may be easily stretch'd to joyn the Lips of the *Wound*. 11. If the Lips be callous you are to consume the *Callus* or hard Substance, with the *Golden Ointment*, mingled with unwash'd *Butter of Antimony*: Or if that prove ineffectual, lance and gash them with a *Fleam* or red-hot Knife; which will hasten the forming of a *Cicatrice*.

WOUNDS in the Mouth: Sometimes the Bitt bearing too hard upon a Horse's Mouth hurts it; For the Cure

Cure, 1. If the Tongue only be wounded, shifting the Trench for a single Canon-bitt, will redress the Grievance. **2.** If the nether Jaw be ulcerated, and a point or prick be felt by one's Finger upon the Sore, 'tis a sign the Bone is broke: In that case, you must put into the hole Spirit of Vitriol or Spirit of Salt with Cotton, (not by drops lest it fall upon a sound Part) holding the Horse's Tongue with one Hand, and keeping his Mouth open with the other, while it continues there: After that, rub the Sore every Day with Honey of Roses till the Escar fall off and the Bone-Scal; and then wash it with Brandy or put Sugar into it till it heals. **3.** If by putting in your Finger, you only find an Ulcer with stinking corrupt Matter, but without Points or Scales; filling it three or four times a Day with Sugar beat small, will quickly heal it. **4.** Sometimes the Bone is split quite downwards, under the Flesh of the Jaw, and is corrupted by a Matter, that gathers into a Swelling, and corrodes or frets the Skin. In such a case, you are to sound the depth of the Hole with a Probe, which may sometimes reach even to the Mouth: Then make an Incision with a red-hot Knife, reaching downwards, and dividing the Skin to the very Bone, and touch the Bone several times with a red-hot Iron, conducting it thither by the Probe, till all the corrupt Part be thro'ly burnt. **5.** To hasten the falling off of the Scales anoint the whole burnt Part with good Oil of Bays every sixth hour for two Days successively. **6.** The Hole in the Beard being a moist spongy Part, is often kept up with proud Flesh, which must be taken off with a hot-Iron or with Sublimate.

WOUNDS preceded by Swellings: If a Horse is bit by another Horse on the Neck, or near the Withers, wash the Part with "Lime-water, or Water and Soap or with the Second Water; if there be only a simple Contusion, use Brandy; if the Wound

be small, apply Oil of Walnuts Cold mixt with red Wine. If the Horse have large and fleshy Withers, the redundant Moisture occasioning proud Flesh, and hind'ring the drying of the Part, retards the Cure. For Remedies to cure hurts in the Withers, see Withers; and for all Wounds in general, See Hermin's Ointment.

WRACK or SHIPWRACK, is when a Ship perishes at Sea, and no Man escapes alive: In that Case, whatever Goods are cast up on Land, belong to the King, or to the Lord of the Manour; but if any Person come to Shore, or either Dog or Cat be left living, the Goods return to the Owner, if he claim them within a Year and a Day.

WRENCHES, Horses are frequently subject to Wrenches or Strains in the Shoulders or Hips, by over-straining the Ligaments that fasten the Bones. As to the proper Remedies. See Ointment for Strains in the Shoulders, and Honey-charge Red. For Wrenches in the Back. See Flanks.

WRING-CHEESE, a large stone like a Cheese, and so plac'd between some others that it seems to be wringed or press'd by them; a Curiosity to be seen at St Neer's in Cornwall.

WYDRAUGHT, a Water-course or Water-passage; a Sink or common Shore

WYKE, a Farm or little Village.

Y.

YARD, a well known long Measure that consists of 3 Foot which King Henry 1. is said to have appointed by the length of his own Arm: Also a Court belonging to a House; also the privy Member of a Man, a Horse, &c.

YARD-FALLEN, or the Falling down of the Yard, in a Horse, comes for want of strength to draw it up within the Sheath, so that he lett it hang down

down between his Legs: This is occasioned either thro' the weakness of that Member, or by means of some resolution in the Muscles and Sinews of it, caused by a violent slip, strain, or stroke in the Back, or else by some great Weariness and Tiring.

In this case, 'tis good to wash the Horse's Yard with Sea-water, or Water and Salt: If that will not do, prick all the outmost Skin of his Yard with a sharp Needle, very lightly, and wash the pricks with strong Vinegar; which will not only make him draw up his Yard again, but even at any time, if his Fundament chance to fall 't will put it up again: Otherwise you may put Honey and Salt made liquid into his Yard, or a quick Fly, or a Grain of Frankincense, or a Clove of Garlick clean peeled and bruised; bathing his Back with Oil, Wine and Nitre warmed, and mingled together. — But the best Cure is, first to wash all his Yard with White-wine warmed, and to anoint it with Oil of Roses and Honey mixed; then having put it up in his Sheath, with a little Canvas-bolster, keep it from falling down, and dress your Horse thus once in twenty four Hours till he be recovered: Let his Back be kept as warm as possible, both with Cloth and a Charge of Plaister, made of Bole-Armoniack, Eggs, Wheat-flower, Dragons-blood, Turpentine and Vinegar; or else lay wet Hay, or a wet Sack next his Back, and over that a dry Cloth, which will do very well. — But some recommend this particular Receipt. " Take of the Ashes of *Aspen-wood*, the whitest, " finest, and best burnt, one Pound " scarced; of red *Clay* dried, and " made into fine Powder, half a Pound; " and half an Ounce of powdered " *Bole-Armoniack*: Boil all these in as much *Crab-verjuice* as will make it liquid, like Pap, and therewith anoint his Yard, Sheath and Stones Morning and Evening, and he will soon be cured.

YARD-FOUL; For a Horse's Yard that is foul'd or furr'd without, so that he pisses in his Sheath, " Take " fresh Butter with *White-wine Vinegar*, and melt all together: Then pull out his Yard, take off the Filth, and wash it with the Liquor; injecting also some into the Yard.

YARD-LAND. a certain quantity of Land; which at *Wimbledon* in *Surrey*, is only 15 Acres; but in other Counties it contains 20, in some 24, in some 30, and in others 40.

YARD-MAITERING, a Distemper in a Horse that most commonly comes in Lavering-time, by his over-freeness in spending upon Mares; and when the Horse and Mare are both too hot, it burns them, giving them the *Running of the Reins*, as 'tis rightly termed. The signs to know it, are the falling down of a yellow Matter from his Yard, and a swelling at the end thereof, and when he Stales, he does it with a great deal of Pain, and cannot well draw up his Yard again. To Cure this Malady, take an Ounce of *Roche-Allum*, with a pint of *White-wine*, and boil them together till the *Allum* be dissolved therein: Then inject the Liquor blood-warm with a Syringe, putting it up into his Yard so far as it may be, four or five times a day; this is so perfect a Cure, that there is no need of any other.

YARDS or SAIL-YARDS of a Ship, are those long pieces of Timber, made somewhat tapering at each end, and every one fitted to its proper Mast to carry the Sails that are fasten'd to those Yards at the Head; so as to be hoisted up and let down together with them, by the Ropes call'd *Haliards*.

YARN, or Spun Wooll is order'd after the following manner: When it has been spun upon Spindles, spools, or the like, 1. Reel it upon Reels, which are hardly two Foot in length, and have but two contrary Cross-bars, being the best and most

calie

ease and less liable to Ravelling: In the Weaving of fine Cloth, the better to keep it from Ravelling; you must as 'tis reeled, with a Tye-band of big Twist divide the *Slipping* or *Skean* into several Leys, allowing to every Ley eighty Threads, and twenty Leys to every *Slipping*, the Yarn being very fine, otherwise less of both kinds; But in case they Spin for you by the Ley, as at a Pound of Ley, or so; then the ancient custom has been to allow to the Reel, which was eight Yards, at above 160 Threads to every Ley, and 25 Leys, and sometimes 30 to a *Slipping*, which will ordinarily amount to a Pound, or thereabouts; and so hereby may be proportioned the price of any Spinning whatsoever; for if the best be thus, then the second is much abated, and so accordingly the worst.

2. The Yarn being Spun, Reel'd, and in the *Slippings*, the next thing is to Scour it: First then, to fetch out the Spots, it should be laid in luke-warm Water for three or four days, each day shifting it once, wringing it out, and laying it in another Water of the same Nature: Then carry it to a Well or Brook, and there rinse it till you see nothing comes from it but pure clean Water; for while there is any Filth within it, there never will be any white Cloth: That done, take a Bucking-tub and cover the bottom thereof with very fine *Ashes* *ashes*; opening and spreading the *Slippings* lay them on those *Ashes*, and cover those *slippings* with *Ashes* again; next lay in more *Slippings*, covering them with *Ashes* as before; and thus lay one upon another, till all the Yarn be put in: Afterwards cover the uppermost Yarn with a Bucking-Cloth, and in proportion to the bigness of the Tub, lay therein a peck or two of *Ashes* more; this done, pour into all, through the uppermost Cloth, a great deal of warm Water till the Tub can receive no more, and let it stand to all Night: Next Morning, you are to set a Kettle of clean

Water on the Fire, and when 'tis warm, pull out the Spiggot of the Bucking-tub, to let the Water run out of it into another clean Vessel; as the Bucking-tub wastes, fill it up again with warm Water on the Fire; and as the water on the Fire wastes, so likewise fill that up with the Lye that comes from the Bucking-tub; ever observing to make the Lye hotter and hotter till it boils, and then you must, as before, ply it with the boiling Lye at least four Hours together, which is called *The Driving of a Buck of Yarn*. All this being done in order to the Whiting of it, you must take off the Bucking-Cloth; then putting the Yarn with the *Lye-Ashes* into large Tubs or Bowls, with your Hands as hot as you can suffer it to pass, first labour the Yarn, *Ashes* and Lye pretty well together; afterwards carry it to a Well, River, or other clean scouring Water, and there rinse it as clean as can be from the *Ashes*; then hang it upon Poles abroad in the Air all Day, and at Night take the *Slippings* down, and lay them in Water all Night; the next Day hang them up again, and if any part of them dry, cast Water upon them; observing ever to turn that side outmost which whitens slowest, and thus do at least seven days together: That done, put all the Yarn again into a Bucking-tub without *Ashes*, covering it as before with a Bucking cloth; lay thereon good store of fresh *Ashes*, and drive that back as before, with very strong boiling Lye, for half a day, or more; then take it out, possie and rinse it, hanging it up as before in the day-time to dry, and laying it in Water in the nights another Week; lastly wash it over in fair Water, and so dry it up.

Your Yarn being thus scoured and whiten'd, wind it up into round Balls or a reasonable bigness, rather without Bottoms than with any at all, because you may be deceived in the Weight; for your Yards and lengths of

of Cloth will arise according to the Pounds, and then it may be carry'd to the *Weavers* to be work'd up.

YARRINGLES, an Instrument of great use among good Housewives, by means of which *Yarn-supplings* or *Hanks* (after they have been wash'd and whiten'd) are wound up into Clews or round Balls: These by some are termed a pair of *Yarringles* or *Yarringle Blades*; which are nothing else but two sticks or pieces of Wood set cross with a hole in the middle, to turn round about a Wooden or Iron pin fix'd in the Stock; the ends are full of holes, to put the Pins in narrower or wider, according to the compals of the *Slipping* of *Yarn* upon it; some have these Instruments jointed with Hinges, to turn treble, they being the easier for Carriage; but such as are more for Curiosity than necessity. The Stock is made of various Shapes; some have a square on the top, with a Whirl in the middle, and edged about like the sides of a Box, into which the Clews are put, as they are wound, and this is set upon three or four wooden Feet. Others have them in form of a Pillar fixed in a square, with a three-corner'd or round Foot, either plain, or else wrought with Turned or Carved Work, to shew the Ingenuity of the Artificer, or Splendour of the Owner: so that the several Parts are as follows; 1. The *Yarringle Blades*. 2. The four *Pins* for the *Blades*. 3. The *Stock*, with a Pin on the top, on which the *Blades* turn. 4. The *Box*. 5. The *Foot*, on which it stands. 6. The *Bobbin* or *Nogg*, being a piece of round Wood with a Handle, to begin to wind or make a Clw on. 7. The *Bead* to draw the *Yarn* thro', that it may not cut the *Winders* Fingers; and the said *Bead* is a piece of *Box* or other hard Wood turned round with a hole thro', in which the *Yarn* runs, when it comes off the *Yarringles*, for the aforesaid Use in making the Clw; and hence in many places it is called, when all made up a *Bottom of Yarn*, or a *Bottom of Thread*.

YEANING: Towards the Spring when the time of Sheep *Yeaning* approaches, good heed must be had to the Ewes, which ought to be well cherished; for if they are not then strong, they will not have strength to deliver Lambs: Shepherds therefore should attend in such places where great Flocks are, to watch in the Night as well as by Day; and where an Ewe cannot deliver her Lamb, the shepherd is to help her, by setting his Foot on her Neck, and with his Hands take it gently from her: If it come with the Head forward, 'tis more easie to be taken out; but if the Rump be foremost,

he must slip in his Fingers, and fasten a small Cord about the Hoofs of both the Lambs Feet; in order to pluck it out; again, if it chance to lye overthwart or cross, then with a sharp Knife the shepherd must cut the Lamb in three or four pieces, and so take it out. Now to facilitate the Delivery of Lambs, in cases of necessity, *Nettles* boil'd in *Malmsey* and *Green wine*, open the Neck of the *Matrix*; to wile *Anis-seed* boil'd in *Ale* or *Wine*; besides the Juice of *Penny-royal* stamped, or that of wild *Parsnips*, stamped and strained with many more Medicines.

To **YEARN**, to bark as Beegles or Hunting-dogs do at their Prey.

YELLOW, in a Horse, is the same Disease that Physicians call *Jaundice* in a Man, and there are two kinds of it, the *Yellow* and the *Black*, whereof the first is moist and the other dry: The *Yellow* proceeds from the over-flowing of the Gall, occasioned by Choler; and the other from the overflowing of the Spleen, caus'd by Melancholy; which are both dangerous Infirmitie, but the *Black* is most deadly and mortal. Now the *Yellow* is discover'd in the Horse's changing his natural colour of white in the Balls of his Eyes to yellow; his Tongue, the inside of his Lips, and the outward parts of his Nostrils are also yellow-coloured; whereas the *Black* is known by quite contrary Symptoms; for herein you'll perceive the whites of his Eyes, Tongue, Mouth, and Lips, to be of a duskyish Colour, and not so clear and sanguine as before. Altho' this distinction of the *yellow* and *black Jaundice* may seem strange to some Persons; yet 'tis most certain, that when a Horse comes to perish by the *Yellows*, he dies of the *Black* sort; for upon approaching to be mortal, all the inward Parts are changed to blackness, and the *yellow* substance is altogether Master'd. The Distemper takes rise chiefly from unnatural Heats given the Horse by hard-Riding or Labour, which inflame the Liver, Gall, Blood and Spleen, and that causes Choler to be predominant over the other Humour, which occasions this Disease that ends in sudden Death, if not timely prevented.

There are many things good for this Distemper; but more particularly, 1. Take an Ounce of *Mithridate*, dissolve it in a quart of *Ale* or *Beer*, and give it the Horse Luke-warm; but for want of *Mithridate*, give him two Ounces of *London-Treacle*, or if that cannot be had, two or three spoonfuls of common *Treacle*. 2. Take *Turmeric*, *Burdock-roots*, *Long-pepper*, of each about half an ounce; *Annis-seeds* and

and *Liquorish* in fine Powder searced, of each a Spoonful; a handful of *Celandine-Leaves* and Roots chopt small; pour the strained Liquor into a quart of strong Beer, and boil it a little over the Fire: In the cooling sweeten it with *London-Treacle*, slip in a good piece of Butter, and give it the Horse blood-warm, give him also *White-water*, and he will do well. 3. After you have blooded him on both sides the Neck, in the third Baron, and the palate of the Mouth; take *Camomile*, *Elder-Leaves* and *Celandine*, of each a little handful chopt indifferent small, with a little of the inner Rind of the *Barberry-Tree*, boiled in three Pints of strong Beer or Ale, till they come to a quart: Then strain the Herbs from the Liquor, and give it him luke-warm fasting in the Morning, with a piece of sweet Butter melted therein, and sweeten'd with two Spoonfulls of Honey or common Treacle. 4. Others having bled him as before, give him *Turmerick* and *Anis-seeds* beat to powder, of each an Ounce, with half an Ounce of the powder of the inner Bark of the *Barberry-Tree*, or for want of that, a jill of the Juice of *Celandine*; Give him this Mixture either in a Pint of *White-wine Vinegar*, or in a quart of Ale Beer, and half a pint of Brandy luke-warm, fasting in the Morning; and withal a Spoonful of the Flower of *Brimstone* at the Mouth of the first Horn, but none with the rest.

This Distemper of the *Yellows* is also incident to black Cattel, and the Symptoms of it are, That they will be yellow in their Ears, Eyes, and Tail-end; nay, sometimes all over the Body. The Cure is to bleed them in the Ears and in the Tail very well, to put some Salt into their Ears, and to rub them between their Hands; when they are blooded, to make them bleed for some time, and then give them two handfuls of Salt down their Throats dry over Night: In the Morning let them have *Fenugreek*, *Turmerick*, *Long Pepper*, *Anis seed* and *Liquorish*, but two penny-worth in all; the whole made into a Powder and given them in a quart of Ale milk warm, is also good for the overflowing of the Gall.

YELLOW WATER. See *Lime-water*.

To YELP, to cry like a Dog or Fox.

YELT, a Country Word for a young Sow.

YEOMEN the first Degree of the Commons Freeholders, who have Lands of their own, and live upon good Husbandry, call'd from the High-Dutch *Gemen* or *main* i. e. Common. According to *Sr. Thomas Smith*, a *Yeoman* is a free born English-man, who may lay out of his own

free Land in yearly Revenue, to the Sum of forty Shilling Sterling.

To YERK, to jerk or whip, to wince or throw out the Legs, as a Horse may do.

Y E. W: Since Bows were laid aside, the propagation of this Tree has been neglected, tho' our barrenest Grounds and coldest Mountains might be profitably replenish'd with them: For the Wood is useful to the same ends with Box; also for Cogs of Mills, Posts in moist Grounds, and Axle-trees there's none to compare with it. It is also serviceable for Lutes, Theorbo's, Bowls, Wheels, Pins for Pullies, and Tankards to drink in: Whatever *Pliny* and others have said concerning its shade, &c. it is esteemed hurtful to Cattel when in the Seed or Sprout. As to the *Taxus* or *Yew-tree* of the Ancients, *Dr. Belluccio* President of the Physick Garden at *Pisa* in *Tuscany*, says when his Gard'ners Clip it, they are not able to Work above half an Hour at a time, it makes their Head so ake. The *English Yew* is produced of the Seeds washed from their Mucilage, buried and dried in Sand, a little moist in December, kept in some Vessel in the House all Winter, and in a cold shade all Summer, and sown the Spring after. Some bury them like Haws; but they don't commonly peep till the second Winter, and then rise with Caps. Transplant them at three Years old. They may likewise be rais'd of Layers or Slips, succeed well in Standards, and are worth the pains upon account of their perpetual Verdure and Durable ness. They may also be clipped in any form or order at pleasure; and therefore are much valu'd by modern Planters to adorn their Hedges, Knobs, Grats-plots, &c.

Y E W or E W E. a female Sheep. See *Ewe*.

YOAK or YOKE (among Husbandmen) a frame of Wood, to couple Oxen for drawing either in the Plough or Cart; or to put over the Neck of Swine or other unruly Beasts, to keep them from breaking thro' Hedges. The *Ox-yoak* consists of the following Parts. 1. The Yoke, properly so call'd, which is a thick piece of Wood that lies on the Oxens Neck. 2. The Bows that compass the Neck about, and go through the Yoke of Wood. 3. The Scutchings and Wreathings, being those parts that hold the Bows fast in the Yoke. 4. And lastly, The Yoke-Ring, and Ox-Chain.

YOAK-ELM, a kind of Tree.

Y O C L E T, See *Focket*.

YORKSHIRE, is the largest County in England, and not unequal to some of the

the biggest Provinces of *France*; it lies in the North of *England*, and is one of the Maritime Countries; being bounded Northward by the *Bishoprick of Durham*, from which 'tis parted by the River *Tees*; Southward by the Counties of *Lincoln*, *Nottingham*, and *Derby*; on the East by the *German-Ocean*, and on the West by *Lancashire* and *Westmorland*; extending it self 80 Miles in length from East to West, and 70 in breadth from North to South; in which compass of Ground it contains 3770000 Acres, and about 166150 Houses; the whole being divided first into three Parts, called the *East*, *West*, and *North Ridings*; which together contain 26 *Wapentakes* or *Hundreds*, where are 536 Parishes, and 57 Market-Towns, 12 of which are privileg'd to send Members to Parliament. Of the three said *Ridings*, the *East Riding* is by much the least, and takes up only that part of the County which lies between the River *Derwent* and the Sea: The *North-Riding* takes up the North-Parts as far as *Westmorland*, and the *West-Riding* is the largest of the three, being bounded on the North by the two former.

But there are several distinct Territories in this County besides, such as, *Richmondshire*, first so call'd from *Richmond* the chief place of that Tract. 2. *Cleveland*, that takes Name from the Cliffs or steep Banks running on one side of it, and ending in a fine fruitful Plain. 3. *Craven*, a craggy Tract of Ground in the *West-Riding*. 4. *Halderness*, a Territory by the Sea-side, running South-Eastward; and another in the *East-Riding*; the utmost point whereof is call'd *Spurn-head*, noted among Sea faring Men. 5. *Stafford*, a *Wapentake* in the *West-Riding*. 6. And lastly, *Derwent Water*, in the *East-Riding*, betwixt the *Ouse* and the *Derwent*.

The Air of this County is somewhat sharp according to the Climate, and for the Soil, it is generally Fruitful; for if one part be stony and barren Ground, another is as fertile and rich in Corn and Pasturage; if here you find it naked and destitute of Woods, in other places you'll see it shadowed with most spacious Fo-

rests; and if in some Parts it be somewhat moorish, miry and unpleasant, elsewhere it is as pleasant as the Eye can wish. It is watered with abundance of Rivers, the principal whereof, besides its bordering Rivers, the *Humber*, *Tees*, and *Dun*; are the *Swale*, the *Yoar*, and the *Nyd*, of which the *Ouse* at *York* is a compound; also the *Wharf*, *Aire*, *Calder*, and *Derwent*, which from several Parts fall into the *Ouse* below *York*.

There are many Particulars observable concerning this County, which do not fully agree with our design, as the *Spaw*, *Mines*, &c. It shall therefore be only noted here as a Rural Observation, That when *Roseberry-topping*, which is an high Hill hard by *Gilsborough*, has a cloudy Cap on, there commonly follows Rain; whence these two Lines.

*When Roseberry-topping wears a Cap,
Let Cleveland then beware a Clap.*

To *YOUK* a Term us'd in *Falconry*, as the *Hawk Youks*, i. e. Sleeps.

YUCCA, is an *American* Plant, but hardier than we take it to be: It will suffer our sharpest Winter without setting it in Cases. When it comes to some Age it bears a Flower of admirable beauty; and being easily to be multiplied, might make one of the best and most Ornamental Fences in the World for Gardens.

Z.

ZACHIN, See *Zeckin*.

ZAHAB, an *Hebr. w* Coin, in value 2 Silver-Shekes of the Sanctuary or 1 *l.* 10 *s.* Sterling.

ZAPHARA or *SAPPHERA*, a sort of Mineral us'd by *Potters*, to make a Sky-colour.

ZECHIN or *ZACHIN*, a Gold-coin worth about 7 *s.* 6 *d.* sterling; so call'd from *La Zecca*, a Place in the City of *Venice*, where the Mint is settled. There is also a *Turkish Zechin* valu'd at 9 *s.*

ZERETH, an *Hebrew* Measure containing 9 Inches in length.

ZINK, a kind of Mineral, otherwise call'd *Spelter*.

ZUZ, an *Hebrew* Coin of which four make a *Shekle*, value 7 *d.* Half-penny.



57. Reading
7th Oct
Dec 28/07
Or.

y⁸¹-A.

